### **R23.** Administrative Services, Facilities Construction and Management.

R23-7. State Construction Contracts and Drug and Alcohol Testing.

#### R23-7-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to comply with the provisions of Section 63G-6a-1303 of the Utah Procurement Code.

#### R23-7-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized under Subsection 63A-5-103(1)(e), which directs the Utah State Building Board to make rules necessary for the discharge of the duties of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as well as Subsection 63G-6a-1303(4) of the Utah Procurement Code.

#### R23-7-3. Definitions.

- (1) The following definitions of Section 63G-6-604 shall apply to any term used in this Rule R23-7:
- (a) "Contractor" means a person who is or may be awarded a state construction contract.
  - (b) "Covered individual" means an individual who:
- (i) on behalf of a contractor or subcontractor provides services directly related to design or construction under a state construction contract; and
- (ii) is in a safety sensitive position, including a design position that has responsibilities that directly affect the safety of an improvement to real property that is the subject of a state construction contract.
- (c) "Drug and alcohol testing policy" means a policy under which a contractor or subcontractor tests a covered individual to establish, maintain, or enforce the prohibition of:
- (i) the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of drugs or alcohol, except the medically prescribed possession and use of a drug; or
- (ii) the impairment of judgment or physical abilities due to the use of drugs or alcohol.
- (d) "Random testing" means that a covered individual is subject to periodic testing for drugs and alcohol:
- (i) in accordance with a drug and alcohol testing policy;
  - (ii) on the basis of a random selection process.
- (e) "State Executive Entity" means a state executive branch:
  - (i) department;
- (ii) division including the Division of Facilities Construction and Management;
  - (iii) agency;
  - (iv) board;
  - (v) commission;
  - (vi) council;
  - (vii) committee;
  - (viii) institution; or
- (ix) a state institution of higher education, as defined under Section 53B-3-102.
- (f) "State construction contract" means a contract for design or construction entered into by the Division.
- (g)(i) "Subcontractor" means a person under contract with a contractor or another subcontractor to provide services or labor for design or construction.
- (ii) "Subcontractor" includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor.
- (iii) "Subcontractor" does not include a supplier who provides only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.
  - (2) In addition:
- (a) "Board" means the State Building Board established pursuant to Section 63A-5-101.
- (b) "Director" means the Director of the Division, including, unless otherwise stated, the Director's duly authorized

designee.

(c) "Division" means the Division of Facilities Construction and Management established pursuant to Section 63A-5-201 as well as entities entering into state construction contracts under delegation authority by the Board or Director.

#### R23-7-4. Applicability.

- (1) Except as provided in Rule R23-7-5, on and after July 1, 2010, the Division may not enter into a state construction contract (includes a contract for design or construction) unless the state construction contract requires that the contractor (including designer) demonstrate to the Division that the Contractor:
- (a) has and will maintain a drug and alcohol testing policy during the period of the state construction contract that applies to the covered individuals hired by the contractor;
- (b) posts in one or more conspicuous places notice to covered individuals hired by the contractor that the contractor has the drug and alcohol testing policy described in Rule R23-7-4(1)(a):
- (c) subjects the covered individuals to random testing under the drug and alcohol testing policy described in Subsection R23-7-4(1)(a) if at any time during the period of the state construction contract there are ten or more individuals who are covered individuals hired by the contractor; and
- (d) requires that as a condition of contracting with the contractor, a subcontractor:
- (i) has and will maintain a drug and alcohol testing policy during the period of the state construction contract that applies to the covered individuals hired by the subcontractor;
- (ii) posts in one or more conspicuous places notice to covered individuals hired by the subcontractor that the subcontractor has the drug and alcohol testing policy described in Rule R23-7-4(d)(i); and
- (iii) subjects the covered individuals hired by the subcontractor to random testing under the drug and alcohol testing policy described in Rule R23-7-4(d)(i) if at any time during the period of the state construction contract there are 10 or more individuals who are covered individuals hired by the subcontractor.
- (2) A contractor shall demonstrate to the Division under Rule 23-7-4(1) above, by a provision in the contract where the contractor acknowledges this Rule R23-7 and agrees to comply with all aspects of this Rule R23-7 and that the contractor require this compliance by a subcontractor, which includes consultants under contract with the designer.
- (2)(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Rule R23-7-4(2), if a contractor or subcontractor fails to comply with Rule R23-7-4(1), the contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred in accordance with the Utah Procurement Code, Title 63G, Chapter 6a, Utah Code.
- (b) On and after July 1, 2010, the Division shall include in a state construction contract a reference to this Rule R23-7.
- (c)(i) A contractor is not subject to penalties for the failure of a subcontractor to comply with Rule R23-7-4(1).
- (ii) A subcontractor is not subject to penalties for the failure of a contractor to comply with Rule R23-7-4(1).
- (3)(a) The requirements and procedures a contractor shall follow to comply with Subsection R23-7-4(1)is that the contractor, by executing the construction contract with the Division, is deemed to certify to the Division that the contractor, and all subcontractors under the contractor that are subject to Rule R23-7-4(1), shall comply with all provisions of this Rule R23-7 as well as Section 63G-6a-1303 of the Utah Procurement Code.
- (b) A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred in accordance with the applicable Utah statutes and rules, if the contractor or subcontractor violates a provision of Section 63G-6a-1303 of the Utah Procurement Code or this

Rule. The contractor or subcontractor shall be provided reasonable notice and opportunity to cure a violation of 63G-6a-1303 of the Utah Procurement Code or this Rule before suspension or debarment of the contractor or subcontractor in light of the circumstances of the state construction contract or the violation.

- (4) The failure of a contractor or subcontractor to meet the requirements of Subsection R23-7-4(1):
- (a) may not be the basis for a protest or other action from a prospective bidder, offeror, or contractor under Part 17, Procurement Appeals Board, or Part 18, Appeals to Court and Court Proceedings; and
- (b) may not be used by a state executive entity, a prospective bidder, an offeror, a contractor, or a subcontractor as a basis for an action that would suspend, disrupt, or terminate the design or construction under a state construction contract.
- (5)(a) After the Division enters into a state construction contract in compliance with Section 63G-6a-1303, the state (including the Division) is not required to audit, monitor, or take any other action to ensure compliance with Section 63G-6a-1303
- (b) The state is not liable in any action related to Section 63G-6a-1303 and this Rule R23-7, including not being liable in relation to:
- (i) a contractor or subcontractor having or not having a drug and alcohol testing policy;
- (ii) failure to test for a drug or alcohol under a contractor's or subcontractor's drug and alcohol testing policy;
- (iii) the requirements of a contractor's or subcontractor's drug and alcohol testing policy;
- (iv) a contractor's or subcontractor's implementation of a drug and alcohol testing policy, including procedures for:
  - (A) collection of a sample;
  - (B) testing of a sample;
  - (C) evaluation of a test; or
- (D) disciplinary or rehabilitative action on the basis of a test result;
- (v) an individual being under the influence of drugs or alcohol; or
- (vi) an individual under the influence of drugs or alcohol harming another person or causing property damage.

### R23-7-5. Non-applicability.

- (1) This Rule R23-7 and Section 63G-6a-1303 does not apply if the State Executive Entity (including the Division) determines that the application of this Rule R23-7 or Section 63G-6a-1303 would severely disrupt the operation of a procurement unit to the detriment of the procurement unit or the general public, including:
  - (a) jeopardizing the receipt of federal funds;
- (b) causing the state construction contract to be a sole source contract; or
- (c) causing the state construction contract to be an emergency procurement.

#### R23-7-6. Not Limit Other Lawful Policies.

(1) If a contractor or subcontractor meets the requirements of Section 63G-6a-1303 and this Rule R23-7, Section 63G-6a-1303 and this Rule R23-7 may not be construed to restrict the contractor's or subcontractor's ability to impose or implement an otherwise lawful provision as part of a drug and alcohol testing policy.

KEY: drug and alcohol testing, contracts, contractors December 11, 2015 63G-6 Notice of Continuation June 30, 2015

### **R23.** Administrative Services, Facilities Construction and Management.

R23-32. Rules of Procedure for Conduct of Utah State Building Board Meetings.

R23-32-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this Rule R23-32 is to establish procedures for the conduct of Utah State Building Board meetings and to assist the public and anyone wishing to address the Building Board, whether in person or by other established means.

#### R23-32-2. Authority.

This Rule R23-32 is authorized under Subsection 63A-5-102(2) which directs that the Building Board "adopt rules of procedure for the conduct of its meetings." The Building Board has administrative rulemaking authority under Subsection 63A-5-103(1)(e).

#### R23-32-3. Definitions.

- (1) "Attendance" means that person attending a Board meeting, either in person or through electronic means as authorized by this Rule.
- (2) "Board" means the Utah State Building Board established under Title 63A, Chapter 5, Utah Code.
- (3) "Chair" means the person appointed as Chair of the Board by the Governor pursuant to Title 63A, Chapter 5, Utah Code.
- (4) "Director" means the Director of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management or duly authorized designee.
- (5) "Division" means the Division of Facilities Construction and Management.
  - (6) "Electronic meeting" is as defined in Section 52-4-103.
- (7) "GOPB Official" means the Director of the Governor's Office of Planning and Budget or duly authorized designee.
- (8) "Open and Public Meetings Laws" means those laws provided by Title 52, Chapter 4, Utah Code.(9) "Presiding Officer" means the Chair. The Chair may
- (9) "Presiding Officer" means the Chair. The Chair may choose, either because of unavailability or other reason, an alternate Presiding Officer.

#### R23-32-4. Composition of Board.

- The Board consists of eight members, seven of whom are voting members appointed by the Governor for terms of four years.
- (2) The GOPB Official is a nonvoting member of the Board. As a nonvoting member, the GOPB official shall not be considered as part of the quorum requirement for Board determinations. The GOPB Official shall advise the Presiding Officer of any designee appointed prior to any meeting that the designee will be attending.

#### R23-32-5. Calling for Meetings.

The Chair or any three voting members may call meetings of the Board. The Executive Director of the Department of Administrative Services, Director or GOPB Official may also call for a meeting upon consent of the Chair.

#### R23-32-6. Compliance with Open and Public Meeting Laws.

All meetings of the Board shall be conducted in accordance with the Open and Public Meetings Laws. All meetings are open to the public unless closed in whole or in part pursuant to the requirements of the Open and Public Meeting Laws.

#### R23-32-7. Presiding Officer and Basic Responsibilities.

- (1) The Chair shall be the Presiding Officer at all Board meetings when present in person or through electronic means.
- (2) The Chair may choose, either because of unavailability or other reason, an alternate Presiding Officer.
  - (3) The Presiding Officer shall be able to make motions

and have a vote on each matter before the Board. The Presiding Officer may second motions.

(4) Unless otherwise directed by vote of the Board, the Presiding Officer shall be responsible for the operation of the meeting, shall have control over the items on the agenda, the order of the agenda, time limits that are needed, and other matters that relate to the orderly running of the meeting.

#### R23-32-8. Administrative and Staff Services.

The Department of Administrative Services shall provide administrative and staff services to enable the Board to exercise its powers and discharge its duties, and shall provide necessary space and equipment for the Board.

#### R23-32-9. Meetings.

Meetings shall generally be held on the first Wednesday of the month at 9:00 a.m. at the Utah State Capitol in Salt Lake City, Utah. During Legislative Sessions, the Chair and Director may determine another location. The date, time and location may also be modified by the Chair and Director at any time when it is in the interest of the Board and the public.

#### R23-32-10. Notice and Agenda.

- (1) Notice shall be given of all meetings in accordance with the Open and Public Meeting Laws.
- (2) The Director and Presiding Officer shall confer a reasonable time prior to any Board meeting as to the items to be on the agenda. The Presiding Officer shall ultimately determine the matters to be on the agenda, unless a vote of the Board has been undertaken to direct an item to be placed on the agenda. Board members may also contact the Chair about any request for agenda items.
- (3) The order of business shall be in the order placed on the agenda, unless the Presiding Officer or vote of the Board alters the order of business and there is no prejudice to interested persons that may have intended to attend the meeting.
- (4) Members of the Board, the Division, governmental agencies and the public may submit a request to the Secretary to the Board that an item be placed on the agenda subject to review and approval by the Presiding Officer.
- (5) Each agenda shall have an item on it regarding whether there are any matters to be placed on a future agenda.

#### R23-32-11. Attendance, Quorum and Voting.

- (1) The quorum requirement for the Board is set forth in Utah Code Annotated Title 63A, Chapter 5.
- (2) For any determination of the Board, it must be approved by a majority vote of those voting members present and it must receive an affirmative vote from at least three members.
- (3) Voting shall be expressed publicly when called for by the Presiding Officer. An affirmative vote shall be recorded for all Board members present that neither vote negatively nor specifically abstain. The number of affirmative, negative and abstaining votes shall be announced by the Presiding Officer, and the specific members of such votes shall be recorded by the Secretary.
- (4) Members must be in attendance, including by electronic means in accordance with this Rule, in order to vote.

### R23-32-12. Motions, Second to a Motion, Discussion, Continuances and Resolutions.

- The GOPB Official may make and second motions, but shall not vote on any motion.
- (2) Items may be continued to any subsequent meeting by vote of the Board.
- (3) A second to a motion is required prior to discussion by Board members.
  - (4) After a motion is seconded, the Presiding Officer shall

ask for discussion of the matter. The Presiding Officer shall call upon those that request to discuss the matter. The Presiding Officer retains the authority to place reasonable restrictions on the discussion that assure that the discussion is orderly and relevant to the motion. After the discussion, or if no Board member desires to discuss the matter, the Board shall proceed to vote on the matter without the need for a formal call to question.

(5) The Board may enact resolutions as are appropriate under their authority.

#### R23-32-13. Committees.

The Board may appoint committees to investigate or report on any matter which is of concern to the Board.

#### R23-32-14. Order at Meetings.

- (1) The Presiding Officer shall preserve order and decorum at all meetings of the Board and shall determine questions of order, which may be subject to a vote of the Board.
- (2) A person or persons creating a disturbance or otherwise obstructing the orderly process of a Board meeting may be ordered to be ejected from the meeting.

#### R23-32-15. Robert's Rules of Order.

All matters not covered by this Rule R23-32 shall be determined by either Robert's Rules of Order, latest published edition, an abbreviated edition of Robert's Rules of Order as determined by the Presiding Officer; or with abbreviated procedures as determined by the Presiding Officer.

#### R23-32-16. Electronic Meetings.

- (1) Purpose. Section 52-4-207 requires any public body that convenes or conducts an electronic meeting to adopt a rule governing the use of electronic meetings. This Rule R23-32-15 establishes procedures for conducting Board meetings by electronic means.
- (2) Procedure. The following provisions govern any meeting at which one or more Board members appear electronically pursuant to Section 52-4-207:
- (a) If one or more members of the Board desire to participate electronically, such member(s) shall contact the Director. The Director shall assess the practicality of facility requirements needed to conduct the meeting electronically in a manner that allows for the attendance, participation and monitoring as required by this Rule. If it is practical, the Presiding Officer shall determine whether to allow for such electronic participation, and the public notice of the meeting shall so indicate. In addition, the notice shall specify the anchor location where the members of the Board not participating electronically will be meeting and where interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting.
- (b) Notice of the meeting and the agenda shall be posted at the anchor location and be provided in accordance with the Open and Public Meetings Laws.
- (c) Notice of the possibility of an electronic meeting shall be given to the Board members at least 24 hours before the meeting. In addition, the notice shall describe how a Board member may participate in the meeting electronically.
- (d) When notice is given of the possibility of a Board member appearing electronically, any Board member may do so and any voting Board member, whether at the anchor location or participating electronically, shall be counted as present for purposes of a quorum and may fully participate and vote. At the commencement of the meeting, or at such time as any Board member initially appears electronically, the Presiding Officer shall identify for the record all those who are appearing electronically. Votes by members of the Board who are not at the anchor location of the meeting shall be confirmed by the Presiding Officer.

- (e) The anchor location is the physical location from which the electronic meeting originates or from which the participants are connected. The anchor location shall be identified in the public notice for the meeting. Unless otherwise designated in the notice, the anchor location shall be a room in the Utah State Capitol Hill Complex where the Board would normally meet if the Board was not holding an electronic meeting.
- (f) The anchor location will have space and facilities so that interested persons and the public may attend, monitor and participate in the open portions of the meeting, as appropriate.

#### R23-32-17. Suspension of the Rules.

By a vote of the Board, and to the extent allowed by law, any requirement of this Rule R23-32 may be suspended when necessary to better serve the public in the conduct of a Board meeting.

KEY: Building Board, conduct, meeting procedures December 11, 2015 63A-5-102(2) 63A-5-103(1)(e)

#### R25. Administrative Services, Finance.

#### R25-7. Travel-Related Reimbursements for State Employees.

#### **R25-7-1.** Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures to be followed by departments to pay travel-related reimbursements to state employees.

#### R25-7-2. Authority and Exemptions.

This rule is established pursuant to:

- (1) Section 63A-3-107, which authorizes the Division of Finance to make rules governing in-state and out-of-state travel expenses; and
- (2) Section 63A-3-106, which authorizes the Division of Finance to make rules governing meeting per diem and travel expenses for board members attending official meetings.

#### R25-7-3. Definitions.

- "Agency" means any department, division, (1) commission, council, board, bureau, committee, office, or other administrative subunit of state government.
- "Board" means a board, commission, council, committee, task force, or similar body established to perform a governmental function.
- (3) "Department" means all executive departments of state government.
- (4) "Finance" means the Division of Finance.(5) "Home-Base" means the location the employee leaves from and/or returns to.
- (6) "Per diem" means an allowance paid daily.(7) "Policy" means the policies and procedures of the Division of Finance, as published in the "Accounting Policies and Procedures.'
  - (8) "Rate" means an amount of money.
- (9) "Reimbursement" means money paid to compensate an employee for money spent.
- (10) "State employee" means any person who is paid on the state payroll system.

#### R25-7-4. Eligible Expenses.

- (1) Reimbursements are intended to cover all normal areas of expense.
- (2) Requests for reimbursement must be accompanied by original receipts for all expenses except those for which flat allowance amounts are established.

#### R25-7-5. Approvals.

- (1) For insurance purposes, all state business travel, whether reimbursed by the state or not, must have prior approval by an appropriate authority. This also includes non-state employees where the state is paying for the travel expenses.
- (2) Both in-state and out-of-state travel must be approved by the Executive Director or designee. The approval of in-state travel reimbursement forms may be considered as documentation of prior approval for in-state travel. Prior approval for out-of-state travel should be documented on form FI5 - "Request for Out-of-State Travel Authorization".
- (3) Exceptions to the prior approval for out-of-state travel must be justified in the comments section of the Request for Out-of-State Travel Authorization, form FI 5, or on an attachment, and must be approved by the Department Director or the designee.
- (4) The Department Director, the Executive Director, or the designee must approve all travel to out-of-state functions where more than two employees from the same department are attending the same function at the same time.

#### R25-7-6. Reimbursement for Meals.

(1) State employees who travel on state business may be

- eligible for a meal reimbursement.
- (2) The reimbursement will include tax, tips, and other expenses associated with the meal.
- (3) Allowances for in-state travel differ from those for outof-state travel.
- (a) The daily travel meal allowance for in-state travel is \$40.00 and is computed according to the rates listed in the following table.

#### TABLE 1

	In-State Travel	Meal	Allowances
Meals	Rate		
Breakfast Lunch Dinner Total	\$10.00 \$14.00 \$16.00 \$40.00		

(b) The daily travel meal allowance for out-of-state travel is \$46.00 and is computed according to the rates listed in the following table.

TABLE 2

Out-of-State	Travel	Meal	Allowances	

Meals	Rate
Breakfast	\$10.00
Lunch	\$14.00
Dinner	\$22.00
Total	\$46.00

(4) When traveling to a Tier I premium location (Atlanta, Anchorage, Baltimore, Boston, Chicago, Hawaii, New York City, San Francisco, Seattle, and Washington, DC), the traveler may choose to accept the per diem rate for out-of-state travel or to be reimbursed at the actual meal cost, with original receipts, up to \$65 per day.

When traveling to a Tier II premium location (Austin, Dallas, Houston, Los Angeles, Orlando, and San Diego), the traveler may choose to accept the per diem rate for out-of-state travel or to be reimbursed at the actual meal cost, with original receipts, up to \$56 per day.

- (a) The traveler will qualify for premium rates on the day the travel begins and/or the day the travel ends only if the trip is of sufficient duration to qualify for all meals on that day.
- (b) Complimentary meals of a hotel, motel and/or association and meals included in registration costs are deducted from the premium location allowance as follows:

Tier I Location

- (i) If breakfast is provided deduct \$15, leaving a premium allowance for lunch and dinner of actual up to \$50.
- (ii) If lunch is provided deduct \$20, leaving a premium allowance for breakfast and dinner of actual up to \$45.
- (iii) If dinner is provided deduct \$30, leaving a premium allowance for breakfast and lunch of actual up to \$35.

Tier II Location

- (i) If breakfast is provided deduct \$13, leaving a premium allowance for lunch and dinner of actual up to \$43.
- (ii) If lunch is provided deduct \$17, leaving a premium allowance for breakfast and dinner of actual up to \$39.
- (iii) If dinner is provided deduct \$26, leaving a premium allowance for breakfast and lunch of actual up to \$30.
- The traveler must use the same method of (c) reimbursement for an entire day.
  - (d) Actual meal cost includes tips.
  - (e) Alcoholic beverages are not reimbursable.
- (5) When traveling in foreign countries, the traveler may choose to accept the per diem rate for out-of-state travel or to be reimbursed the actual meal cost, with original receipts, not to exceed the United States Department of State Meal and

Incidental Expenses (M and IE) rate for their location.

- (a) The traveler may combine the reimbursement methods during a trip; however, they must use the same method of reimbursement for an entire day.
  - (b) Actual meal cost includes tips.
  - (c) Alcoholic beverages are not reimbursable.
- (6) The meal reimbursement calculation is comprised of three parts:
- (a) The day the travel begins. The traveler's entitlement is determined by the time of day the traveler leaves their home base (the location the employee leaves from and/or returns to), as illustrated in the following table.

TABLE 3
The Day Travel Begins

1st Quarter	2nd Quarter	3rd Quarter	4th Quarter p.m. 6:00-11:59 *no meals
a.m.	a.m.	p.m.	
12:00-5:59	6:00-11:59	12:00-5:59	
*B, L, D	*L, D	*D	
In-State \$40.00 Out-of-State	\$30.00	\$16.00	\$0
\$46.00	\$36.00	\$22.00	\$0
*B = Breakfast,	L = Lunch, D =	Dinner	

- (b) The days at the location.
- (i) Complimentary meals of a hotel, motel, and/or association and meals included in the registration cost are deducted from the total daily meal allowance. However, continental breakfasts will not reduce the meal allowance. Please Note: For breakfast, if a hot food item is offered, it is considered a complimentary meal, no matter how it is categorized by the hotel/conference facility. The meal is considered a "continental breakfast" if no hot food items are offered.
- (ii) Meals provided on airlines will not reduce the meal allowance.
- (c) The day the travel ends. The meal reimbursement the traveler is entitled to is determined by the time of day the traveler returns to their home base, as illustrated in the following table.

TABLE 4
The Day Travel Ends

1st Quarter	2nd Quarter	3rd Quarter	4th Quarter
a.m.	a.m.	p.m.	p.m.
12:00-5:59	6:00-11:59	12:00-5:59	6:00-11:59
*no meals	*B	*B, L	*B, L, D
In-State			
\$0	\$10.00	\$24.00	\$40.00
Out-of-State			
\$0	\$10.00	\$24.00	\$46.00
*B = Breakfast,	L = Lunch, D	= Dinner	

- (7) An employee may be authorized by the Department Director or designee to receive a taxable meal allowance when the employee's destination is at least 100 miles from their home base and the employee does not stay overnight.
- (a) Breakfast is paid when the employee leaves their home base before 6:00 a.m.
- (b) Lunch is paid when the trip meets one of the following requirements:
- (i) The employee is on an officially approved trip that warrants entitlement to breakfast and dinner.
- (ii) The employee leaves their home base before  $10\ a.m.$  and returns after  $2\ p.m.$
- (iii) The Department Director provides prior written approval based on circumstances.
- (c) Dinner is paid when the employee leaves their home base and returns at 6 p.m. or later.
  - (d) The allowance is not considered an absolute right of

the employee and is authorized at the discretion of the Department Director or designee.

#### R25-7-7. Meals for Statutory Non-Salaried State Boards.

- (1) When a board meets and conducts business activities during mealtime, the cost of meals may be charged as public expense.
- (2) Where salaried employees of the State of Utah or other advisors or consultants must, of necessity, attend such a meeting in order to permit the board to carry on its business, the meals of such employees, advisors, or consultants may also be paid. In determining whether or not the presence of such employees, advisors, or consultants is necessary, the boards are requested to restrict the attendance of such employees, advisors, or consultants to those absolutely necessary at such mealtime meetings.

#### R25-7-8. Reimbursement for Lodging.

State employees who travel on state business may be eligible for a lodging reimbursement.

- (1) For stays at a conference hotel, the state will reimburse the actual cost plus tax for both in-state and out-of-state travel. The traveler must include the conference registration brochure with the Travel Reimbursement Request, form FI 51A or FI 51B
- (2) For in-state lodging at a non-conference hotel, the state will reimburse the actual cost up to \$70 per night for single occupancy plus tax except as noted in the table below:

## TABLE 5 Cities with Differing Rates

Blanding	\$75.00		
Bluff	\$80.00		
Brigham City	\$75.00	plus	tax
Bryce Canyon City	\$75.00	plus	tax
Cedar City	\$75.00	plus	tax
Ephraim	\$75.00	plus	tax
Farmington	\$85.00	plus	tax
Fillmore	\$75.00	plus	tax
Garden City	\$80.00	plus	tax
Green River	\$85.00	plus	tax
Kanab	\$80.00	plus	tax
Layton	\$80.00	plus	tax
Logan	\$80.00	plus	tax
Moab	\$100.00		
Monticello	\$80.00	plus	tax
Ogden	\$80.00	plus	tax
Park City/Heber City/Midway	\$90.00	plus	tax
Price	\$75.00	plus	tax
Provo/Orem/Lehi/American Fork			
Springville	\$85.00	plus	tax
Salt Lake City Metropolitan Area			
(Draper to Centerville), Tooele	\$100.00	plus	tax
St. George/Washington/Springdale			
Hurricane	\$80.00	plus	tax
Torrey	\$80.00	plus	tax
Tremonton	\$90.00		
Vernal/Roosevelt/Ballard/Naples	\$95.00		
All Other Utah Cities	\$70.00		

- (3) State employees traveling less than 50 miles from their home base are not entitled to lodging reimbursement. Miles are calculated from either the departure home-base or from the destination to the traveler's home-base. The traveler may leave from one home-base and return to a different home-base. For example, if the traveler leaves from their residence, then the home-base for departure calculations is their residence. If the traveler returns to where they normally work (ie. Cannon Health Building), then the home-base for arrival calculations is the Cannon Health Building.
- (a) In some cases, agencies must use judgement to determine a traveler's home-base. The following are some things to consider when determining a traveler's home-base.
- (i) Is the destination less than 50 miles from the traveler's home or normal work location? If the destination is less than 50

miles from either the traveler's home or from their normal work location, then generally the employee should not be reimbursed for lodging.

- (ii) Is there a valid business reason for the traveler to go to the office (or to some other location) before driving to the destination?
- (iii) Is the traveler required to work at the destination the next day?
- (iv) Is the traveler going directly home after the trip, or is there a valid business reason for the traveler to first go to the office (or to some other location)?
- (iv) Even if "it is not specifically against policy", would the lodging be considered necessary, reasonable and in the best interest of the State?
- (4) When the State of Utah pays for a person from out-ofstate to travel to Utah, the in-state lodging per diem rates will apply
- (5) For out-of-state travel stays at a non-conference hotel, the state will reimburse the actual cost per night plus tax, not to exceed the federal lodging rate for the location. These reservations must be made through the State Travel Office.
- (6) The state will reimburse the actual cost per night plus tax for in-state or out-of-state travel stays where the department/traveler makes reservations through the State Travel Office.
- (7) Lodging is reimbursed at the rates listed in Table 5 for single occupancy only. For double state employee occupancy, add \$20, for triple state employee occupancy, add \$40, for quadruple state employee occupancy, add \$60.
- (8) Exceptions will be allowed for unusual circumstances when approved in writing by the Department Director or designee prior to the trip.
- (a) For out-of-state travel, the approval may be on the form FI 5.
- (b) Attach the written approval to the Travel Reimbursement Request, form FI 51B or FI 51D.
- (9) A proper receipt for lodging accommodations must accompany each request for reimbursement.
  - (a) The tissue copy of the charge receipt is not acceptable.
- (b) A proper receipt is a copy of the registration form generally used by motels and hotels which includes the following information: name of motel/hotel, street address, town and state, telephone number, current date, name of person/persons staying at the motel/hotel, date(s) of occupancy, amount and date paid, signature of agent, number in the party, and (single, double, triple, or quadruple occupancy).
- (10) When lodging is required, travelers should stay at the lodging facility nearest to the meeting/training/work location where state lodging per diem rates are accepted in order to minimize transportation costs.
- (11) Travelers may also elect to stay with friends or relatives or use their personal campers or trailer homes instead of staying in a hotel.
- (a) With proof of staying overnight away from home on approved state business, the traveler will be reimbursed the following:
  - (i) \$25 per night with no receipts required or
- (ii) Actual cost up to \$40 per night with a signed receipt from a facility such as a campground or trailer park, not from a private residence.
- (12) Travelers who are on assignment away from their home base for longer than 90 days will be reimbursed as follows:
- (a) First 30 days follow regular rules for lodging and meals. Lodging receipt is required.
- (b) After 30 days \$46 per day for lodging and meals. No receipt is required.

#### R25-7-9. Reimbursement for Incidentals.

State employees who travel on state business may be eligible for a reimbursement for incidental expenses.

- (1) Travelers will be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket costs for incidental items such as baggage tips, transportation costs, maid service, and bellman.
  - (a) Tips for doormen and meals are not reimbursable.
  - (b) No other gratuities will be reimbursed.
- (c) Include an original receipt for each individual incidental item above \$19.99.
- (2) The state will reimburse incidental ground transportation and parking expenses.
- (a) Travelers shall document all official business use of taxi, bus, parking, and other ground transportation including dates, destinations, parking locations, receipts, and amounts.
- (b) Personal use of such transportation to restaurants is not reimbursable.
- (c) The maximum that airport parking will be reimbursed is the economy lot parking rate at the airport they are flying out of. A receipt is required for amounts of \$20 or more.
- (3) Registration should be paid in advance on a state warrant or with a state purchase card.
- (a) A copy of the approved FI 5 form must be included with the Payment Voucher for out-of-state registrations.
- (b) If a traveler must pay the registration when they arrive, the agency is expected to process a Payment Voucher and have the traveler take the state warrant with them.
- (4) Telephone calls related to state business are reimbursed at the actual cost.
- (a) The traveler shall list the amount of these calls separately on the Travel Reimbursement Request, form FI 51A or FI 51B.
- (b) The traveler must provide an original lodging receipt or original personal phone bill showing the phone number called and the dollar amount for business telephone calls and personal telephone calls.
- (5) Allowances for personal telephone calls made while out of town on state business overnight may be based on the number of nights away from home. The traveler must provide an original lodging receipt or original personal phone bill showing the phone number called and the dollar amount for personal telephone calls.
- (a) Four nights or less actual amount up to \$2.50 per night.
  - (b) Five to eleven nights actual amount up to \$20.00
- (c) Twelve nights to thirty nights actual amount up to \$30.00
  - (d) More than thirty days start over
- (6) Actual laundry expenses up to \$18.00 per week will be allowed for trips in excess of six consecutive nights, beginning after the sixth night out.
- (a) The traveler must provide receipts for the laundry expense.
- (b) For use of coin-operated laundry facilities, the traveler must provide a list of dates, locations, and amounts.
- (7) An amount of \$5 per day will be allowed for travelers away in excess of six consecutive nights beginning after the sixth night out.
- (a) This amount covers miscellaneous incidentals not covered in this rule.
- (b) This allowance is not available for travelers going to conferences.
- (8) Travel on a Weekend during Trips of More Than 10 Nights' Duration A department may provide for employees to return home on a weekend when a trip extends longer than ten nights. Reimbursements may be given for costs allowed by these policies.

#### R25-7-10. Reimbursement for Transportation.

State employees who travel on state business may be

eligible for a transportation reimbursement.

- (1) Air transportation is limited to Air Coach or Excursion class. Priority seating charges will not be reimbursed unless preapproved by the department director or designee.
- (a) All reservations (in-state and out-of-state) should be made through the State Travel Office for the least expensive air fare available at the time reservations are made.
  - (b) Only one change fee per trip will be reimbursed.
- (c) The explanation for the change and any other exception to this rule must be given and approved by the Department Director or designee.
- (d) In order to preserve insurance coverage and because of federal security regulations, travelers must fly on tickets in their names only.
- (2) Travelers may be reimbursed for mileage to and from the airport and long-term parking or away-from-the-airport parking.
- (a) The maximum reimbursement for parking, whether travelers park at the airport or away from the airport, is the economy lot parking rate at the airport they are flying out of.
- (b) The parking receipt must be included with the Travel Reimbursement Request, form FI 51A or FI 51B for amounts of \$20 or more.
- (c) Travelers may be reimbursed for mileage to and from the airport to allow someone to drop them off and to pick them up.
- (3) Travelers may use private vehicles with approval from the Department Director or designee.
- (a) Only one person in a vehicle may receive the reimbursement, regardless of the number of people in the vehicle.
- (b) Reimbursement for a private vehicle will be at the rate of 38 cents per mile or 56 cents per mile if a state vehicle is not available to the employee.
- (i) To determine which rate to use, the traveler must first determine if their department has an agency vehicle (long-term leased vehicle from Fleet Operations) that meets their needs and is reasonably available for the trip (does not apply to special purpose vehicles). If reasonably available, the employee should use an agency vehicle. If an agency vehicle that meets their needs is not reasonably available, the agency may approve the traveler to use either a daily pool fleet vehicle or a private vehicle. If a daily pool fleet vehicle is not reasonably available, the traveler may be reimbursed at 56 cents per mile.
- (ii) If a trip is estimated to average 100 miles or more per day, the agency should approve the traveler to rent a daily pool fleet vehicle if one is reasonably available. Doing so will cost less than if the traveler takes a private vehicle. If the agency approves the traveler to take a private vehicle, the employee will be reimbursed at the lower rate of 38 cents per mile.
- (c) Agencies may establish a reimbursement rate that is more restrictive than the rate established in this Section.
- (d) Exceptions must be approved in writing by the Director of Finance.
- (e) Mileage will be computed using Mapquest or other generally accepted map/route planning website, or from the latest official state road map and will be limited to the most economical, usually traveled routes.
- (f) If the traveler uses a private vehicle on official state business and is reimbursed for mileage, parking charges may be reimbursed as an incidental expense.
- (g) An approved Private Vehicle Usage Report, form FI 40, should be included with the department's payroll documentation reporting miles driven on state business during the payroll period.
- (h) Departments may allow mileage reimbursement on an approved Travel Reimbursement Request, form FI 51A or FI 51B, if other costs associated with the trip are to be reimbursed at the same time.

- (4) A traveler may choose to drive instead of flying if preapproved by the Department Director or designee.
- (a) If the traveler drives a state-owned vehicle, the traveler may be reimbursed for meals and lodging for a reasonable amount of travel time; however, the total cost of the trip must not exceed the equivalent cost of the airline trip. The traveler may also be reimbursed for incidental expenses such as toll fees and parking fees.
- (b) If the traveler drives a privately-owned vehicle, reimbursement will be at the rate of 38 cents per mile or the airplane fare, whichever is less, unless otherwise approved by the Department Director or designee.
- (i) The lowest fare available within 30 days prior to the departure date will be used when calculating the cost of travel for comparison to private vehicle cost.
- (ii) An itinerary printout which is available through the State Travel Office is required when the traveler is taking a private vehicle.
- (iii) The traveler may be reimbursed for meals and lodging for a reasonable amount of travel time; however, the total cost of the trip must not exceed the equivalent cost of an airline trip.
- (iv) If the traveler uses a private vehicle on official state business and is reimbursed for mileage, parking charges may be reimbursed as an incidental expense.
- (c) When submitting the reimbursement form, attach a schedule comparing the cost of driving with the cost of flying. The schedule should show that the total cost of the trip driving was less than or equal to the total cost of the trip flying.
- (d) If the travel time taken for driving during the employee's normal work week is greater than that which would have occurred had the employee flown, the excess time used will be taken as annual leave and deducted on the Time and Attendance System.
- (5) Use of rental vehicles must be approved in writing in advance by the Department Director or designee.
- (a) An exception to advance approval of the use of rental vehicles shall be fully explained in writing with the request for reimbursement and approved by the Department Director or designee.
- (b) Detailed explanation is required if a rental vehicle is requested for a traveler staying at a conference hotel.
- (c) When making rental car arrangements through the State Travel Office, reserve the vehicle you need. Upgrades in size or model made when picking up the rental vehicle will not be reimbursed.
- (i) State employees should rent vehicles to be used for state business in their own names, using the state contract so they will have full coverage under the state's liability insurance.
- (ii) Rental vehicle reservations not made through the State Travel Office must be approved in advance by the Department Director or designee.
- (iii) The traveler will be reimbursed the actual rate charged by the rental agency.
- (iv) The traveler must have approval for a rental car in order to be reimbursed for rental car parking.
- (6) Travel by private airplane must be approved in advance by the Department Director or designee.
- (a) The pilot must certify to the Department Director or designee that the pilot is certified to fly the plane being used for state business.
- (b) If the plane is owned by the pilot/employee, the pilot must certify the existence of at least \$500,000 of liability insurance coverage.
- (c) If the plane is a rental, the pilot must provide written certification from the rental agency that the insurance covers the traveler and the state as insured. The insurance must be adequate to cover any physical damage to the plane and at least \$500,000 for liability coverage.
  - (d) Reimbursement will be made at 56 cents per mile.

- (e) Mileage calculation is based on air mileage and is limited to the most economical, usually-traveled route.
- (7) Travel by private motorcycle must be approved prior to the trip by the Department Director or designee. Travel will be reimbursed at 20 cents per mile.

  (8) A car allowance may be allowed in lieu of mileage reimbursement in certain cases. Prior written approval from the
- Department Director, the Executive Director of the Department of Administrative Services, and the Governor is required.

KEY: air travel, per diem allowances, state employees, transportation

**December 22, 2015** 63A-3-107 **Notice of Continuation April 15, 2013** 63A-3-106

### R33. Administrative Services, Purchasing and General Services.

### R33-4. General Procurement Provisions, Prequalifications, Specifications, and Small Purchases.

#### R33-4-101. Prequalification of Potential Vendors.

General procurement provisions, including prequalification of potential vendors, approved vendor lists, and small purchases shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements set forth in Sections 63G-6a-402 through 408. All definitions in the Utah Procurement Code shall apply to this Rule unless otherwise specified in this Rule. This administrative rule provides additional requirements and procedures and must be used in conjunction with the Procurement Code.

#### R33-4-101a. Vendors with Exclusive Authorization to Bid.

- (1) The requirements of this rule shall only apply when a procurement unit issues a prequalification for potential vendors as set forth in Utah Code 63G-6a-403 for all qualified, responsive and responsible vendors with an exclusive dealership, franchise, distributorship, or other arrangement, from a manufacturer identifying the vendor as the only one authorized to submit bids or quotes for the specified procurement item within the State of Utah or a region within the State of Utah.
- (a) Under the provisions of this rule, no vendor described in (1) may be excluded from the list of prequalified vendors, unless a determination is made by the procurement unit that a vendor is not qualified, responsive or responsible.
- (b) The request for statements of qualifications shall indicate that all vendors on the prequalified vendor list will be invited to submit bids or quotes.
- (2) After the prequalified list has been compiled, a procurement unit may award a contract by obtaining bids or quotes from all vendors on the prequalified list taking into consideration a best value analysis that includes, as applicable:
  - (a) cost;
- (b) compatibility with existing equipment, technology, software, accessories, replacement parts, or service;
- (c) training, knowledge and experience of employees of the procurement unit and of the vendors;
- (d) past performance of vendors and pertaining to the procurement item being purchased;
- (e) the costs associated with transitioning from an existing procurement item to a new procurement item; or
- (f) other factors determined in writing by the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority.
- (3) Procurement units must follow the requirements in R33-4-110 when obtaining quotes and the requirements in Part 6 of the Utah Procurement Code when obtaining bids.
- (4) An exception to the requirements of this rule may be authorized by the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority.

#### R33-4-102. Thresholds for Approved Vendor Lists.

- (1) Public entities may establish approved vendor lists in accordance with the requirements of Sections 63G-6a-403 and 63G-6a-404.
- (a) Contracts or purchases from an approved vendor list may not exceed the following thresholds:
- (i) Construction Projects: \$2,500,000 per contract, for direct construction costs, including design and allowable furniture or equipment costs, awarded using an invitation for bids or a request for proposals;
- (ii) Professional and General Services, including architectural and engineering services: \$100,000; and
  - (iii) Information Technology: \$500,000
- (b) Thresholds for other approved vendor lists may be established by the Chief Procurement Officer, or as applicable, the head of a procurement unit with independent procurement

authority.

#### R33-4-103. Specifications.

- (1) Public entities shall include in solicitation documents specifications for the procurement item(s).
- (2) Specifications shall be drafted with the objective of clearly describing the procurement unit's requirements and encouraging competition.
- (a) Specifications shall emphasize the functional or performance criteria necessary to meet the needs of the procurement unit.
- (3) Persons with a conflict of interest, or who anticipate responding to the proposal for which the specifications are written, may not participate in writing specifications. Procurement units may retain the services of a person to assist in writing specifications, scopes of work, requirements, qualifications, or other components of a solicitation. However the person assisting in writing specifications shall not, at any time during the procurement process, be employed in any capacity by, nor have an ownership interest in, an individual, public or private corporation, governmental entity, partnership, or unincorporated association bidding on or submitting a proposal in response to the solicitation.
  - (a) Rule R33-4-104(3) does not apply to the following:
  - (i) a design build construction project; and
- (ii) other procurements determined in writing by the chief procurement officer, or as applicable, the head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority.
  - (b) Violations of this Rule R33-4-104(3) may result in:
- (i) the bidder or offeror being declared ineligible for award of the contract;
  - (ii) the solicitation being canceled;
  - (iii) termination of an awarded contract; or
- (iv) any other action determined to be appropriate by the chief procurement officer, or as applicable, the head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority.
  - (4) Brand Name or Equal Specifications.
  - (a) Brand name or equal specifications may be used when:
- (i) "or equivalent" reference is included in the specification; and,
- (ii) as many other brand names as practicable are also included in the specification.
- (b) Brand name or equal specifications shall include a description of the particular design and functional or performance characteristics which are required. Specifications unique to the brands shall be described in sufficient detail that another person can respond with an equivalent brand.
- (c) When a manufacturer's specification is used in a solicitation, the solicitation shall state the minimum acceptable requirements of an equivalent. When practicable, the procurement unit shall name at least three manufacturer's specifications.
  - (5) Brand Name Sole Source Requirements.
- (a) If only one brand can meet the requirement, the procurement unit shall conduct the procurement in accordance with 63G-6a-802 and shall solicit from as many providers of the brand as practicable; and.
- (b) If there is only one provider that can meet the requirement, the procurement unit shall conduct the procurement in accordance with Section 63G-6a-802.

#### R33-4-104. Small Purchases.

- Small purchases shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 63G-6a-408. This administrative rule provides additional requirements and procedures and must be used in conjunction with the Procurement Code.
- (1) "Small Purchase" means a procurement conducted by a procurement unit that does not require the use of a standard

procurement process.

- (2) Small Purchase thresholds:
- (a) The "Individual Procurement" threshold is a maximum amount of \$1,000 for a procurement item;
- (i) For individual procurement item(s) costing up to \$1,000, an entity subject to these rules may select the best source by direct award and without seeking competitive bids or quotes.
- (b) The single procurement aggregate threshold is a maximum amount of \$5,000 for multiple procurement item(s) purchased from one source at one time; and
- (c) The annual cumulative threshold from the same source is a maximum amount of \$50,000.
- (3) Whenever practicable, the Division of Purchasing and General Services and entities subject to these rules shall use a rotation system or other system designed to allow for competition when using the small purchases process.

### R33-4-105. Small Purchases Threshold for Design Professional Services.

- (1) The small purchase threshold for design professional services is a maximum amount of \$100,000.
- (2) Design professional services may be procured up to a maximum of \$100,000, by direct negotiation after reviewing the qualifications of a minimum of three design professional firms.
- (3) Procurement units that are subject to these rules shall include minimum specifications when using the small purchase threshold for design professional services.
- (4) Executive Branch procurement units, to the extent they do not have independent procurement authority, shall involve the Division of Purchasing in the qualification process described under Section 63G-6a-403, the approved vendor list process described under Section 63G-6a-404, and the evaluation and fee negotiation process described in Part 15 of the Utah Procurement Code in the procurement of design professional services.
- (5) A procurement unit using this rule must comply with the following:
- (a) Utah Code 63G-6a-408 (8) -- Prohibition against dividing a procurement into one or more smaller procurements;
- (b) Utah Code 63G-6a, Part 24 -- Unlawful Conduct and Penalties;
- (c) R33-24-104 -- Socialization with Vendors and Contractors;
- (d) R33-24-105 -- Financial Conflict of Interests Prohibited;
- (e) R33-24-106 -- Personal Relationship, Favoritism, or Bias Participation Prohibitions; and
  - (f) All other applicable laws and rules.

### R33-4-106. Small Purchases Threshold for Construction Projects.

- (1) The small construction project threshold is a maximum of \$2,500,000 for direct construction costs, including design and allowable furniture or equipment costs;
- (2) Procurement units subject to these rules shall include minimum specifications when using the small purchases threshold for construction projects.
- (3) Executive Branch procurement units, to the extent they do not have independent procurement authority, shall involve the Division of Purchasing in the qualification process described under Section 63G-6a-403, the approved vendor list process described under Section 63G-6a-404, and the obtaining of quotes, bids or proposals in the procurement of small construction projects.
- (4) The chief procurement officer, or as applicable, the head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority, may procure small construction projects up to a maximum of \$25,000 by direct award without seeking

- competitive bids or quotes after documenting that all building code approvals, licensing requirements, permitting and other construction related requirements are met. The awarded contractor must certify that it is capable of meeting the minimum specifications of the project.
- (5) The chief procurement officer, or as applicable, the head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority, may procure small construction projects costing more than \$25,000 up to a maximum of \$100,000 by obtaining a minimum of two competitive quotes that include minimum specifications and shall award to the contractor with the lowest quote that meets the specifications after documenting that all applicable building code approvals, licensing requirements, permitting and other construction related requirements are met.
- (6) Under this Rule, the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority shall procure small construction projects costing more than \$100,000 up to a maximum of \$2.5 million through a two-stage process. Stage one, qualify vendors under Section 63G-6a-403 and develop an Approved Vendor List under Section 63G-6a-404. Stage two, issue to all vendors, qualified and approved in stage one, an invitation for bids or request for proposals and use the procedures set forth therein to award a contract.
- (7) A procurement unit using this rule must comply with the following:
- (a) Utah Code 63G-6a-408 (8) -- Prohibition against dividing a procurement into one or more smaller procurements;
- (b) Utah Code 63G-6a, Part 24 -- Unlawful Conduct and Penalties;
- (c) R33-24-104 -- Socialization with Vendors and Contractors;
- (d) R33-24-105 -- Financial Conflict of Interests Prohibited;
- (e) R33-24-106 -- Personal Relationship, Favoritism, or Bias Participation Prohibitions; and
  - (f) All other applicable laws and rules.

### R33-4-107. Quotes for Small Purchases from \$1,001 to \$50,000.

- (1) For procurement item(s) where the cost is greater than \$1,000 but up to a maximum of \$5,000, an entity subject to these rules shall obtain a minimum of two competitive quotes that include minimum specifications and shall purchase the procurement item from the responsible vendor offering the lowest quote that meets the specifications.
- (2) For procurement item(s) where the cost is greater than \$5,000 up to a maximum of \$50,000, a procurement unit with independent procurement authority that is subject to these rules or the Division of Purchasing and General Services on behalf of an executive branch procurement unit without independent procurement authority, as applicable, shall obtain a minimum of two competitive quotes that include minimum specifications and shall purchase the procurement item from the responsible vendor offering the lowest quote that meets the specifications.
- (3) For procurement item(s) costing over \$50,000, a procurement unit with independent procurement authority that is subject to these rules or the Division of Purchasing and General Services on behalf of an executive branch procurement unit without independent procurement authority, as applicable, shall conduct an invitation for bids or other procurement process outlined in the Utah Procurement Code.
- (4) Limited Purchasing Delegation for Small Purchases. The Division of Purchasing and General Services may delegate limited purchasing authority for small purchases costing more than \$5,000 up to a maximum of \$50,000, to an executive branch procurement unit provided that the executive branch procurement unit enters into an agreement with the Division outlining the duties and responsibilities of the unit to comply with applicable laws, rules, policies and other requirements of

the Division.

- (5) The names of the vendors offering quotations and bids and the date and amount of each quotation or bid shall be recorded and maintained as a governmental record.
- (6) A procurement unit using this rule must comply with the following:
- (a) Utah Code 63G-6a-408 (8) -- Prohibition against dividing a procurement into one or more smaller procurements;
- (b) Utah Code 63G-6a, Part 24 -- Unlawful Conduct and Penalties;
- (c) R33-24-104 -- Socialization with Vendors and Contractors;
- (d) R33-24-105 -- Financial Conflict of Interests Prohibited;
- (e) R33-24-106 -- Personal Relationship, Favoritism, or Bias Participation Prohibitions; and
  - (f) All other applicable laws and rules.

### R33-4-108. Small Purchases of Professional Service Providers and Consultants.

- (1) The small purchase threshold for professional service providers and consultants is a maximum amount of \$100,000.
- (2) After reviewing the qualifications of a minimum of two professional service providers or consultants, the chief procurement officer, or as applicable, the head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority, may obtain professional services or consulting services:
  - (a) up to a maximum of \$50,000 by direct negotiation; or
- (b) over \$50,000 up to a maximum of \$100,000 by obtaining a minimum of two quotes.
- (3) Executive Branch procurement units, to the extent they do not have independent procurement authority, shall involve the Division of Purchasing at the beginning of the quote or solicitation process, in the procurement of professional services or consulting services.
- (4) A procurement unit using this rule must comply with the following:
- (a) Utah Code 63G-6a-408 (8) -- Prohibition against dividing a procurement into one or more smaller procurements;
- (b) Utah Code 63G-6a, Part 24 -- Unlawful Conduct and Penalties;
- (c) R33-24-104 -- Socialization with Vendors and Contractors;
- (d) R33-24-105 -- Financial Conflict of Interests Prohibited;
- (e) R33-24-106 -- Personal Relationship, Favoritism, or Bias Participation Prohibitions;
- (f) R33-4-103(3) -- Persons with a conflict of interest, or who anticipate responding to the proposal for which the specifications are written, may not participate in writing specifications; and
  - (g) All other applicable laws and rules.

### R33-4-109. Procedures When Two Bids, Quotes, or Statement of Qualifications Cannot Be Obtained.

- (1) The requirement that a procurement unit obtain a minimum of two bids, quotes, or statements of qualifications is waived when only one vendor submits a bid, provides a quote, or submits a statement of qualifications under the following circumstances:
- (a) A solicitation meeting the public notice requirements of Utah Code 63G-6a-406 results in only one vendor willing to bid, provide quotes, or submit a statement of qualifications;
- (b) Vendors on a multiple award contract, prequalification, or approved vendor list fail to bid, provide quotes, or submit statements of qualifications; or
- (c) A procurement unit makes a reasonable effort to invite all known vendors to bid, provide quotes, or submit statements of qualifications and all but one of the invited vendors contacted

- fail to bid, provide quotes, or submit statements of qualifications.
  - (i) Reasonable effort shall mean:
  - (A) Public notice under Utah Code 63G-6a-406;
- (B) An electronic or manual search for vendors within the specific industry, fails to identify any vendors willing to submit bids or provide quotes;
- (C) Contacting industry-specific associations or manufacturers for the names of vendors within that industry; or
- (D) A determination by the chief procurement officer, or as applicable, the head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority that a reasonable effort has been made.
- (2) Before accepting a bid or quote from only one vendor, the chief procurement officer, or as applicable, the head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority, shall consider:
- (a) whether pricing is fair and reasonable as set forth in R33-6-109(1);
  - (b) canceling the procurement as set forth in R33-9-103;
    - (c) bid security requirement as set forth in R33-11-202.
- (3) The chief procurement officer, or as applicable, the head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority, shall maintain records documenting the circumstances and reasons why fewer than two bids, quotes, or statements of qualifications were obtained.

#### R33-4-110. Use of Electronic, Telephone, or Written Quotes.

- (1) Quote means an informal purchasing process which solicits pricing information from several sources.
- (2) Quotation means a statement of price, terms of sale, and description of goods or services offered by a vendor to a procurement unit; and
- (a) A quotation is nonbinding and does not obligate a procurement unit to make a purchase or a vendor to make a sale.
- (3) Electronic quote means a price quotation provided by a vendor through electronic means such as the internet, online sources, email, an interactive web-based market center, or other technology.
- (4) A procurement unit may use electronic, telephone, or written quotes to obtain pricing and other information for a procurement item within the small purchase or approved vendor threshold limits established by rule provided:
- (a) Quotations are for the same procurement item, including terms of sale, description, and quantity of goods or services;
- (b) It is disclosed to the vendor that the quote is for a governmental entity and an inquiry is made as to whether the vendor is willing to provide a price discount to a governmental entity; and
- (c) The procurement unit maintains a public record that includes:
  - (i) The name of each vendor supplying a quotation; and
  - (ii) The amount of each vendor's quotation.
- (5) An executive branch procurement unit, subject to this rule:
- (a) May obtain electronic, telephone, or written quotations for a procurement item costing less than \$5,000;
- (b) Shall send a request to obtain quotations for a procurement item costing more than \$5,000 to the division of state purchasing;
- (i) The division shall obtain quotations for executive branch procurement units for procurement items costing more than \$5,000; and
- (c) May not obtain quotations for a procurement item available on state contract unless otherwise specified in the terms of a solicitation or contract or authorized by rule or statute.

Printed: February 20, 2016

KEY: government purchasing, general procurement provisions, specifications, small purchases August 21, 2015 63G-6a Notice of Continuation July 8, 2014

#### R33. Administrative Services, Purchasing and General Services.

R33-7. Request for Proposals.

#### R33-7-101. Conducting the Request for Proposals Standard **Procurement Process.**

Request for Proposals shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements set forth in Sections 63G-6a-701 through 63G-6a-711, Utah Procurement Code. All definitions in the Utah Procurement Code shall apply to this Rule unless otherwise specified in this Rule. This administrative rule provides additional requirements and procedures and must be used in conjunction with the Procurement Code.

#### R33-7-102. Content of the Request for Proposals.

- (1) In addition to the requirements set forth under Section 63G-6a-703, the request for proposals solicitation shall include:
- (a) a description of the format that offerors are to use when submitting a proposal including any required forms; and
  - (b) instructions for submitting price.
- (2) The conducting procurement unit is responsible for all content contained in the request for proposals solicitation documents, including:
  - (a) reviewing all schedules, dates, and timeframes;
  - (b) approving content of attachments;
- (c) providing the issuing procurement unit with redacted documents, as applicable;
- (d) assuring that information contained in the solicitation documents is public information; and
- (e) understanding the scope of work, all evaluation criteria, requirements, factors, and formulas to be used in determining the scoring of proposals; and
- for executive branch procurement units the requirements of Section 63G-6a-402(6).

#### R33-7-103. Multiple Stage RFP Process.

- (1) In addition to the requirements set forth under Section 63G-6a-710, the multiple stage request for proposals solicitation shall include:
- (a) a description of the stages and the criteria and scoring that will be used to evaluate proposals at each stage; and
- (b) the methodology used to determine which proposals shall be disqualified from additional stages.

#### R33-7-104. Exceptions to Terms and Conditions Published in the RFP.

- (1) Offerors requesting exceptions and/or additions to the Standard Terms and Conditions published in the RFP must include the exceptions and/or additions with the proposal response.
- (2) Exceptions and/or additions submitted after the date and time for receipt of proposals will not be considered unless there is only one offeror that responds to the RFP, the exceptions and/or additions have been approved by the Attorney General's Office or other applicable legal counsel, and it is determined by the head of the issuing procurement unit that it is not beneficial to the procurement unit to republish the
- (3) Offerors may not submit requests for exceptions and/or additions by reference to a vendor's website or URL
- (4) A procurement unit may refuse to negotiate exceptions and/or additions:
  - (a) that are determined to be excessive;
- (b) that are inconsistent with similar contracts of the procurement unit:
- (c) to warranties, insurance, indemnification provisions that are necessary to protect the procurement unit after consultation with the Attorney General's Office or other applicable legal counsel;
  - (d) where the solicitation specifically prohibits exceptions

and/or additions; or

- (e) that are not in the best interest of the procurement unit.
- (5) If negotiations are permitted, a procurement unit may negotiate exceptions and/or additions with offerors, beginning in order with the offeror submitting the fewest exceptions and/or additions to the offeror submitting the greatest number of exceptions and/or additions. Contracts may become effective as negotiations are completed.
- (6) If, in the negotiations of exceptions and/or additions with a particular offeror, an agreement is not reached, after a reasonable amount of time, as determined by the procurement unit, the negotiations may be terminated and a contract not awarded to that offeror and the procurement unit may move to the next eligible offeror.

- R33-7-105. Protected Records.
  (1)(a) The following are protected records and may be redacted by the vendor subject to the procedures described below in accordance with the Governmental Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA) Title 63G, Chapter 2 of the Utah Code. (a) Trade Secrets, as defined in Section 13-24-2 of the Utah Code.
- (b) Commercial information or non-individual financial information subject to the provisions of Section 63G-2-305(2).
  - (c) Other Protected Records under GRAMA.
- (2) Process For Requesting Non-Disclosure. Any person requesting that a record be protected shall include with the proposal or submitted document:
- (a) a written indication of which provisions of the proposal or submitted document are claimed to be considered for business confidentiality or protected (including trade secrets or other reasons for non-disclosure under GRAMA); and
- (b) a concise statement of the reasons supporting each claimed provision of business confidentiality or protected.

#### R33-7-106. Notification.

- (1) A person who complies with Rule R33-7-105 shall be notified by the procurement unit prior to the public release of any information for which a claim of confidentiality has been asserted.
- (2) Except as provided by court order, the procurement unit to whom the request for a record is made under GRAMA, may not disclose a record claimed to be protected under Rule R33-7-105 but which the procurement unit or State Records Committee determines should be disclosed until the period in which to bring an appeal expires or the end of the appeals process, including judicial appeal, is reached. This Rule R33-7-106 does not apply where the claimant, after notice, has waived the claim by not appealing or intervening before the State Records Committee. To the extent allowed by law, the parties to a dispute regarding the release of a record may agree in writing to an alternative dispute resolution process.
- (3) Any allowed disclosure of public records submitted in the request for proposal process will be made only after the selection of the successful offeror(s) has been made public in compliance with Section 63G-6a-709.5.

#### R33-7-107. Process for Submitting Proposals with Protected **Business Confidential Information.**

- If an offeror submits a proposal that contains information claimed to be business confidential or protected information, the offeror must submit two separate proposals:
- (a) One redacted version for public release, with all protected business confidential information either blacked-out or removed, clearly marked as "Redacted Version"; and
- (b) One non-redacted version for evaluation purposes clearly marked as "Protected Business Confidential."
- (i) Pricing may not be classified as business confidential and will be considered public information.

(ii) An entire proposal may not be designated as "PROTECTED", "CONFIDENTIAL" or "PROPRIETARY" and shall be considered non-responsive unless the offeror removes the designation.

#### R33-7-201. Pre-Proposal Conferences and Site Visits.

- (1) Mandatory pre-proposal conferences and site visits may be held to explain the procurement requirements in accordance with the following:
- (a) Except as authorized in writing by the chief procurement officer or the head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority, pre-proposal conferences and site visits must require mandatory attendance by all offerors.
- (b) Except as authorized in writing by the chief procurement officer or the head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority, pre-proposal conferences and site visits allowing optional attendance by offerors are not permitted.
- (c) A pre-proposal conference may be attended via the following:
  - (i) attendance in person;
  - (ii) teleconference participation;
  - (iii) webinar participation;
- (iv) participation through other electronic media approved by the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority.
  - (d) Mandatory site visits must be attended in person.
- (e) All pre-proposal conferences and site visits must be attended by an authorized representative of the person or vendor submitting a proposal and as may be further specified in the procurement documents.
- (f) The solicitation must state that failure to attend a mandatory pre-proposal conference shall result in the disqualification of any offeror that does not have an authorized representative attend the entire duration of the mandatory pre-proposal conference.
- (g) The solicitation must state that failure to attend a mandatory site visit shall result in the disqualification of any offeror that does not have an authorized representative attend the entire duration of the mandatory site visit.
- (h) At the discretion of the conducting procurement unit, audio or video recordings of pre-proposal conferences and site visits may be used.
- (i) Listening to or viewing audio or video recordings of a mandatory pre-proposal conference or site visit may not be substituted for attendance. If the chief procurement officer or the head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority grants an exception to the mandatory requirement in writing, the procurement unit may require all offerors that do not have an authorize representative in attendance for the entire pre-proposal conference or site visit to review any audio or video recording made.
- (2)(a) If a pre-proposal conference or site visit is held, the conducting procurement unit shall maintain:
- (i) an attendance log including the name of each attendee, the entity the attendee is representing, and the attendee's contact information;
- (ii) minutes of the pre-proposal conference or site visit; and
- (iii) copies of any documents distributed by the conducting procurement unit to the attendees at the pre-proposal conference or site visit.
- (b) The issuing procurement unit shall publish as an addendum to the solicitation:
  - (i) the attendance log;
  - (ii) minutes of the pre-proposal conference or site visit;
- (iii) copies of any documents distributed to attendees at the pre-proposal conference or site visit; and
  - (iv) any verbal modifications made to any of the

solicitation documents. All verbal modifications to the solicitation documents shall be reduced to writing.

#### R33-7-301. Addenda to Request for Proposals.

Addenda to the Request for Proposals may be made for the purpose of:

- (a) making changes to:
- (i) the scope of work;
- (ii) the schedule;
- (iii) the qualification requirements;
- (iv) the criteria;
- (v) the weighting; or
- (vi) other requirements of the Request for Proposal.
- (b) Addenda shall be published within a reasonable time prior to the deadline that proposals are due, to allow prospective offerors to consider the addenda in preparing proposals. Publication at least 5 calendar days prior to the deadline that proposals are due shall be deemed a reasonable time. Minor addenda and urgent circumstances may require a shorter period of time
- (2) After the due date and time for submitting a response to Request for Proposals, at the discretion of the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority, addenda to the Request for Proposals may be limited to offerors that have submitted proposals, provided the addenda does not make a substantial change to the Request for Proposals that, in the opinion of the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority likely would have impacted the number of Offerors responding to the original publication of the Request for Proposals.

### R33-7-401. Modification or Withdrawal of Proposal Prior to Deadline.

A proposals may be modified or withdrawn prior to the established due date and time for responding.

### $R33\mbox{-}7\mbox{-}402.$ Proposals and Modifications, Delivery and Time Requirements.

Except as provided in Rule R33-7-402(3), the following shall apply:

- (1) proposals and modifications to a proposal submitted electronically or by physical delivery, after the established due date and time, will not be accepted for any reason.
- (2) When submitting a proposal or modification to a proposal electronically, offerors must allow sufficient time to complete the online forms and upload documents. The solicitation will end at the closing time posted in the electronic system. If an offeror is in the middle of uploading a proposal when the closing time arrives, the system should stop the process and the proposal or modification to a proposal will not be accepted.
- (3) When submitting a proposal or modification to a proposal by physical delivery (U.S. Mail, courier service, hand-delivery, or other physical means) offerors are solely responsible for meeting the deadline. Delays caused by a delivery service or other physical means will not be considered as an acceptable reason for a proposal or modification to a proposal being late.
- (a) All proposals or modifications to proposals received by physical delivery will be date and time stamped by the procurement unit.
- (4) To the extent that an error on the part of the procurement unit or an employee of a procurement unit results in a proposal or modification to a proposal not being received by the established due date and time, the proposal or modification to a proposal shall be accepted as being on time.

#### R33-7-403. Errors in Proposals.

The following shall apply to the correction or withdrawal

of an unintentionally erroneous proposal, or the cancellation of an award or contract that is based on an unintentionally erroneous proposal. A decision to permit the correction or withdrawal of a proposal or the cancellation of an award or a contract shall be supported in a written document, signed by the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority.

- (1) Mistakes attributed to an offeror's error in judgment may not be corrected.
- (2) Unintentional errors not attributed to an offeror's error in judgment may be corrected if it is in the best interest of the procurement unit and correcting the error maintains the fair treatment of other offerors.
  - (a) Examples include:
  - (i) missing signatures,
  - (ii) missing acknowledgement of an addendum;
- (iii) missing copies of professional licenses, bonds, insurance certificates, provided that copies are submitted by the deadline established by the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority to correct this mistake:
  - (iv) typographical errors;
- (v) mathematical errors not affecting the total proposed price; or
- (vi) other errors deemed by the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority to be immaterial or inconsequential in nature.
- (3) Unintentional errors discovered after the award of a contract may only be corrected if, after consultation with the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority and the attorney general's office or other applicable legal counsel, it is determined that the correction of the error does not violate the requirements of the Utah Procurement Code or these administrative rules.

#### R33-7-501. Evaluation of Proposals.

- (1) The evaluation of proposals shall be conducted in accordance with Part 7 of the Utah Procurement Code.
- (2) An evaluation committee may ask questions of offerors to clarify proposals provided the questions are submitted and answered in writing. The record of questions and answers shall be maintained in the file.
- (3)(a) The evaluation of cost in an RFP shall be based on the entire term of the contract, excluding renewal periods.
- (b) Unless an exception is authorized in writing by the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority, cost should not be divided or evaluated on any other basis than the entire term of the contract, excluding renewal periods.
- (c) Whenever practicable, the evaluation of cost should include maintenance and service agreements, system upgrades, apparatuses, and other components associated with the procurement item.

#### R33-7-501a. Minimum Score Thresholds.

- (1) An executive branch conducting procurement unit shall establish minimum score thresholds to advance proposals from one stage in the RFP process to the next, including contract award.
- (2) Minimum score thresholds must be set forth in the RFP and clearly describe the minimum score threshold that proposals must achieve in order to advance to the next stage in the RFP process or to be awarded a contract.
  - (3)(a) Thresholds may be based on:
  - (i) Minimum scores for each evaluation category;
- (ii) The total of each minimum score in each evaluation category based on the total points available; or
  - (iii) A combination of (i) and (ii).
  - (b) Thresholds may not be based on:

- (i) A natural break in scores that was not defined and set forth in the RFP; or
  - (ii) A predetermined number of offerors.

#### R33-7-502. Correction or Withdrawal of Proposal.

- (1) In the event an offeror submits a proposal that on its face appears to be impractical, unrealistic or otherwise in error, the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority may contact the offeror to either confirm the proposal, permit a correction of the proposal, or permit the withdrawal of the proposal, in accordance with Section 63G-6a-706.
- (2) Offerors may not correct errors, deficiencies, or incomplete responses in a proposal that has been determined to be not responsible, not responsive, or that does not meet the mandatory minimum requirements stated in the request for proposals in accordance with Section 63G-6a-704.

#### R33-7-503. Interviews and Presentations.

- (1) Interviews and presentations may be held as outlined in the RFP.
- (2) Offerors invited to interviews or presentations shall be limited to those offerors meeting minimum requirements specified in the RFP.
- (3) Representations made by the offeror during interviews or presentations shall become an addendum to the offeror's proposal and shall be documented. Representations must be consistent with the offeror's original proposal and may only be used for purposes of clarifying or filling in gaps in the offeror's proposal.
- (4) The chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority shall establish a date and time for the interviews or presentations and shall notify eligible offerors of the procedures. Interviews and presentations will be at the offeror's expense.

#### R33-7-601. Best and Final Offers.

Best and Final Offers shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 63G-6a-707.5, or the Utah Procurement Code. This administrative rule provides additional requirements and procedures and must be used in conjunction with the Procurement Code.

- (1) The best and final offers (BAFO) process is an optional step in the evaluation phase of the request for proposals process in which offerors are requested to modify their proposals.
- (a) An evaluation committee may request best and final offers when:
  - (i) no single proposal addresses all the specifications;
- (ii) all or a significant number of the proposals received are unclear and the evaluation committee requires further clarification;
- (iii) additional information is needed in order for the evaluation committee to make a decision;
- (iv) the differences between proposals in one or more categories are too slight to distinguish;
  - (v) all cost proposals are too high or over the budget;
- (vi) multiple contract awards are necessary to achieve regional or statewide coverage for a procurement item under an RFP and there are insufficient cost proposals within the budget to award the number of contracts needed to provide regional or statewide coverage.
- (2) Only offerors meeting the minimum qualifications or scores described in the RFP are eligible to respond to best and final offers.
- (3) Proposal modifications submitted in response to a request for best and final offers may only address the specific issues and/or sections of the RFP described in the request for best and final offers.

- (a) Offerors may not use the best and final offers process to correct deficiencies in their proposals not addressed in the request for best and final offers issued by the procurement unit.
- (4) When a request for best and final offers is issued to reduce cost proposals, offerors shall submit itemize cost proposals clearly indicating the tasks or scope reductions that can be accomplished to bring costs within the available budget.
- (a) The cost information of one offeror may not be disclosed to competing offerors during the best and final offers process and further, such cost information shall not be shared with other offerors until the contract is awarded.
- (b) A procurement unit shall ensure that auction tactics are not used in the discussion process, including discussing and comparing the costs and features of other proposals.
- (5) The best and final offers process may not be conducted as part of the contract negotiation process. It may only be conducted during the evaluation phase of the RFP process.
- (6) A procurement unit may not use the best and final offers process to allow offerors a second opportunity to respond to the entire request for proposals.
- (7) If a proposal modification is made orally during the interview or presentation process, the modification must be confirmed in writing.
- (8) A request for best and final offers issued by a procurement unit shall:
- (a) comply with all public notice requirements provided in Section 63G-6a-406;
- (b) include a deadline for submission that allows offerors a reasonable opportunity for the preparation and submission of their responses;
- (c) indicate how proposal modifications in response to a request for best and final offers will be evaluated;
- (9) If an offeror does not submit a best and final offer, its immediately previous proposal will be considered its best and final offer.
- (10) Unsolicited best and final offers will not be accepted from offerors.

#### R33-7-701. Cost-benefit Analysis Exception: CM/GC.

- (1) A cost-benefit analysis is not required if the contract is awarded solely on the qualifications of the construction manager/general contractor and the management fee described in Section 63G-6a-708 provided:
- (a) a competitive process is maintained by the issuance of a request for proposals that requires the offeror to provide, at a minimum:
  - (i) a management plan;
  - (ii) references;
  - (iii) statements of qualifications; and
  - (iv) a management fee.
  - (b) the management fee contains only the following:
  - (i) preconstruction phase services;
- (ii) monthly supervision fees for the construction phase; and
  - (iii) overhead and profit for the construction phase.
- (c) the evaluation committee may, as described in the solicitation, weight and score the management fee as a fixed rate or a fixed percentage of the estimated contract value.
- (d) the contract awarded must be in the best interest of the procurement unit.

#### R33-7-701a. Cost-Benefit Analysis.

(1) A cost-benefit analysis conducted under Utah Code 63G-6a-708 shall be based on the entire term of the contract, excluding any renewal periods.

#### R33-7-702. Only One Proposal Received.

(1) If only one proposal is received in response to a request for proposals, the evaluation committee shall score the proposal and:

- (a) conduct a review to determine if:
- (i) the proposal meets the minimum requirements;
- (ii) pricing and terms are reasonable as set forth in R33-12-603 and R33-12-604; and
- (iii) the proposal is in the best interest of the procurement unit.
- (b) if the evaluation committee determines the proposal meets the minimum requirements, pricing and terms are reasonable, and the proposal is in the best interest of the procurement unit, the procurement unit shall issue a justification statement as set forth in 63G-6a-708 and may make an award.
- (c) If an award is not made, the procurement unit may either cancel the procurement or resolicit for the purpose of obtaining additional proposals.

### R33-7-703. Evaluation Committee Procedures for Scoring Criteria Other Than Cost.

- (1)(a) In accordance with Utah Code 63G-6a-704, the conducting procurement unit shall conduct an initial review of any applicable pass/fail minimum requirements set forth in the RFP to determine whether proposals are responsive and responsible or in violation of the Utah Procurement Code prior to submitting proposals to the evaluation committee. Examples of pass/fail minimum requirements include:
  - (i) Timeliness of receipt of proposals
  - (ii) Qualifications;
  - (iii) Certifications;
  - (iv) Licensing;
  - (v) Experience;
  - (vi) Compliance with State or Federal regulations;
  - (vii) Services provided;
  - (viii) Product availability;
  - (ix) Equipment;
- (x) Other pass/fail minimum requirements set forth in the RFP.
- (b) The evaluation committee may not evaluate proposals deemed non-responsive, nonresponsible or disqualified for violations of the Utah Procurement Code under (1)(a).
- (c) In accordance with Utah Code 63G-6a-704, an evaluation committee may, after the initial pass/fail review by the conducting procurement unit or at any time during the RFP process, reject a proposal if it is determined that the person submitting the proposal is not responsible or the proposal is not responsive.
- (2) In accordance with Utah Code 63G-6a-707, the evaluation committee shall evaluate each responsive and responsible proposal that has not been disqualified from consideration under the provisions of this chapter, using the criteria described in the request for proposals using the following procedures:
- (a) Prior to the scoring of proposals, a procurement officer from the issuing procurement unit will meet with the evaluation committee and any staff that will have access to the proposals to:
- (i) discuss the evaluation and scoring process to ensure that each committee member has a clear understanding of the scoring process and how points will be assigned;
- (ii) discuss requirements regarding conflicts of interests, the appearance of impropriety, and the importance of confidentiality;
- (iv) discuss the scoring sheet and evaluation criteria set forth in the RFP; and
- (v) provide a copy of Administrative Rule R33-7-703 to the evaluation committee and any staff that will have access to the proposals.
- (b) Once the proposals have been received and it is clear which offerors are involved in the RFP process, all members of the evaluation committee must sign a written statement

certifying that they do not have a conflict of interest as set forth in Utah Code 63G-6a-707 and administrative rule R33-24-107

- (3) Unless an exception is authorized by the head of the issuing procurement unit, in order to avoid cost influencing the evaluation committee's scoring of non-price criteria, in accordance with Utah Code 63G-6a-707, costs may not be revealed to the evaluation committee until after the committee has finalized its scoring on all other technical non-price criteria in the RFP.
- (4) After receipt of proposals, each committee member shall independently, as described in R33-7-705, read and score each proposal based on the technical non-price criteria set forth in the RFP to assess the completeness, quality, and desirability of each proposal.
- (a) proposals must be evaluated solely on the stated criteria listed in the RFP.
- past performance ratings and references may be considered if listed as evaluation criteria in the RFP;
- (ii) personal bias based on prior experience with a procurement item or the offeror cannot be considered in scoring proposals, except as provided in the RFP;
- (iii) personal favoritism for a vendor or bias against a vendor cannot be considered in scoring proposals; and
- (iv) subsections (ii) and (iii) shall not be construed to prevent a committee member from having a bias based on their review of a proposal in regard to the criteria in the solicitation. Evaluators are encouraged to request technical support from the conducting procurement unit or the issuing procurement unit when conducting their independent assessments and scoring.
- (b) any request for technical support shall be submitted in writing to the conducting procurement unit or the issuing procurement unit.
- (c) After the proposals have been evaluated and scored by individual committee members, the entire committee shall meet to discuss the proposals, if applicable conduct interviews, resolve any factual disagreements, and arrive at the final scoring. All committee members must be present to take any official action.
- (i) If a committee member does not attend an evaluation committee meeting, the member shall be removed from the evaluation committee and the remainder of the committee may proceed with the evaluation, provided there are at least three evaluation committee members remaining.
- (d) During committee discussions, each member may change their initial scoring. If additional information or clarification is needed from an offeror, the committee may, with approval by the issuing procurement unit, request information or clarification from an offeror. Such request will only be approved if it can be done in a manner that is fair to all offerors.
- (e) At any time during the evaluation process, the evaluation committee may, with the approval of the issuing procurement unit, request best and final offers from responsible and responsive offerors and evaluate those offers in accordance with Utah Code 63G-6a-708 and Administrative Rule R33-7-601
- (5) The evaluation committee may tally the final scores for criteria other than cost to arrive at a consensus score by the following methods:
- (a) total of all of the points given by individual committee members; or
  - (b) an average of the individual scores.
- (c) The evaluation committee shall turn in a completed sheet, signed and dated by each evaluation committee member.
- (6) The evaluation committee shall submit its final recommended scores for all criteria other than cost to the issuing procurement unit.
- (7) The issuing procurement unit shall follow the procedures set forth in Utah Code 63G-6a-707(5) pertaining to the following:

- (a) reviewing the evaluation committee's final recommended scores for each proposal for all criteria other than cost:
- (b) scoring cost based on the applicable scoring formula; and
- (c) calculating the total combined score for each responsive and responsible proposal.
- (8) The evaluation committee and the conducting procurement unit shall prepare the cost justification statement and any applicable cost-benefit analysis in accordance with Utah Code 63G-6a-708.
- (9) The issuing procurement unit's role as a non-voting member of the evaluation committee will be to facilitate the evaluation process within the guidelines of the Utah procurement code and administrative rule.
- (10) The issuing procurement unit may replace any member on the committee or reconstitute the committee in any way the issuing procurement unit deems appropriate to cure any impropriety. If the impropriety cannot be cured by replacing a member, then a new committee may be appointed or the procurement cancelled.

## R33-7-704. Scoring of Evaluation Criteria, Other Than Cost, for Proposals Meeting Mandatory Minimum Requirements.

- (1) The scoring of evaluation criteria, other than cost, for proposals meeting the mandatory minimum requirements in an RFP shall be based on a one through five point scoring system.
- (2) Points shall be awarded to each applicable evaluation category as set forth in the RFP, including but not limited to:
  - (a) Technical specifications;
  - (b) Qualifications and experience;
  - (c) Programming;
  - (d) Design;
  - (e) Time, manner, or schedule of delivery;
  - (f) Quality or suitability for a particular purpose;
  - (g) Financial solvency;
  - (h) Management and methodological plan; and
  - (i) Other requirements specified in the RFP.
  - (3) Scoring Methodology:
- (a) Five points (Excellent): The proposal addresses and exceeds all of the requirements described in the RFP;
- (b) Four points (Very Good): The proposal addresses all of the requirements described in the RFP and, in some respects, exceeds them;
- (c) Three points (Good): The proposal addresses all of the requirements described in the RFP in a satisfactory manner;
- (d) Two points (Fair): The proposal addresses the requirements described in the RFP in an unsatisfactory manner; or
- (e) One point (Poor): The proposal fails to addresses the requirements described in the RFP or it addresses the requirements inaccurately or poorly.

### R33-7-705. Evaluation Committee Members Required to Exercise Independent Judgment.

- (1)(a) Evaluators are required to exercise independent judgment in a manner that is not dependent on anyone else's opinions or wishes.
- (b) Evaluators must not allow their scoring to be inappropriately influenced by another person's wishes that additional or fewer points be awarded to a particular offeror.
- (c) Evaluators may seek to increase their knowledge before scoring by asking questions and seeking appropriate information from the conducting procurement unit or issuing procurement unit. Otherwise, evaluators should not discuss proposals or the scoring of proposals with other persons not on the evaluation committee.
  - (2)(a) The exercise of independent judgment applies not

Printed: February 20, 2016

only to possible inappropriate influences from outside the evaluation committee, but also to inappropriate influences from within the committee. It is acceptable for there to be discussion and debate within the committee regarding how well a proposal meets the evaluation criteria. However, open discussion and debate may not lead to coercion or intimidation on the part of one committee member to influence the scoring of another committee member.

- (b) Evaluators may not act on their own or in concert with another evaluation committee member to inappropriately steer an award to a favored vendor or to disfavor a particular vendor.
- (c) Evaluators are required to report any attempts by others to improperly influence their scoring to favor or disfavor a particular offeror.
- (d) If an evaluator feels that the evaluator's independence has been compromised, the evaluator must recuse himself or herself from the evaluation process.

#### R33-7-802. Publicizing Awards.

- (1) In addition to the requirements of Section 63G-6a-709.5, the following shall be disclosed after receipt of a GRAMA request and payment of any lawfully enacted and applicable fees:
- (a) the contract(s) entered into as a result of the selection and the successful proposal(s), except for those portions that are to be non-disclosed under Rule R33-7-105;
- (b) the unsuccessful proposals, except for those portions that are to be non-disclosed under Rule R33-7-105;
  - (c) the rankings of the proposals;
- (d) the names of the members of any selection committee (reviewing authority);
- (e) the final scores used by the selection committee to make the selection, except that the names of the individual scorers shall not be associated with their individual scores or rankings.
- (f) the written justification statement supporting the selection, except for those portions that are to be non-disclosed under Rule R33-7-105.
- (2) After due consideration and public input, the following has been determined by the Procurement Policy Board to impair governmental procurement proceedings or give an unfair advantage to any person proposing to enter into a contract or agreement with a governmental entity, and will not be disclosed by the governmental entity at any time to the public including under any GRAMA request:
- (a) the names of individual scorers/evaluators in relation to their individual scores or rankings;
- (b) any individual scorer's/evaluator's notes, drafts, and working documents;
  - (c) non-public financial statements; and
- (d) past performance and reference information, which is not provided by the offeror and which is obtained as a result of the efforts of the governmental entity. To the extent such past performance or reference information is included in the written justification statement; it is subject to public disclosure.

KEY: government purchasing, request for proposals, standard procurement process
August 7, 2015
63G-6a
Notice of Continuation July 8, 2014

### R33. Administrative Services, Purchasing and General Services.

### R33-13. General Construction Provisions. R33-13-101. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to comply with the provisions of Sections 63G-6a-1302 and 1303 of the Utah Procurement Code. All definitions in the Utah Procurement Code shall apply to this Rule unless otherwise specified in this Rule. This administrative rule provides additional requirements and procedures and must be used in conjunction with the Utah Procurement Code.

#### R33-13-201. Construction Management Rule.

As required by Section 63G-6a-1302, this rule contains provisions applicable to:

- (1) selecting the appropriate method of management for construction contracts;
- (2) documenting the selection of a particular method of construction contract management; and
- (3) the selection of a construction manager/general contractor.

#### R33-13-202. Application.

The provisions of Rules R33-13-201 through R33-13-205 shall apply to all procurements of construction. Rule R33-4-106 establishes the requirements and thresholds for small construction projects. Construction procurement bid security and bonding requirements are contained in Part 11 of the Utah Procurement Code and Rule R33-11.

### R33-13-203. Methods of Construction Contract Management.

- (1) This section contains provisions applicable to the selection of the appropriate type of construction contract management.
- (2) It is intended that the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority have sufficient flexibility in formulating the construction contract management method for a particular project to fulfill the needs of the procurement unit. The methods for achieving the purposes set forth in this rule are not to be construed as an exclusive list.
- (3) Before choosing the construction contracting method to use, a careful assessment must be made by the chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority of requirements the project shall consider, at a minimum, the following factors:
  - (a) when the project must be ready to be occupied;
- (b) the type of project, for example, housing, offices, labs, heavy or specialized construction;
- (c) the extent to which the requirements of the procurement unit and the way in which they are to be met are known:
  - (d) the location of the project;
- (e) the size, scope, complexity, and economics of the project;
- (f) the amount and type of financing available for the project, including whether the budget is fixed or what the source of funding is, for example, general or special appropriation, federal assistance moneys, general obligation bonds or revenue bonds, lapsing/nonlapsing status and legislative intent language;
- (g) the availability, qualification, and experience of the procurement unit's personnel to be assigned to the project and how much time the procurement unit's personnel can devote to the project;
- (h) the availability, qualifications and experience of outside consultants and contractors to complete the project under the various methods being considered;
  - (i) the results achieved on similar projects in the past and

the methods used; and

- (j) the comparative advantages and disadvantages of the construction contracting method and how they might be adapted or combined to fulfill the needs of the procuring agencies.
- (5) The following descriptions are provided for the more common construction contracting management methods which may be used by the procurement unit. The methods described are not all mutually exclusive and may be combined on a project. These descriptions are not intended to be fixed in respect to all construction projects. In each project, these descriptions may be adapted to fit the circumstances of that project.
- (a) Single Prime (General) Contractor. The single prime contractor method is typified by one business, acting as a general contractor, contracting with the procurement unit to timely complete an entire construction project in accordance with drawings and specifications provided by the procurement unit. Generally the drawings and specifications are prepared by an architectural or engineering firm under contract with the procurement unit. Further, while the general contractor may take responsibility for successful completion of the project, much of the work may be performed by specialty contractors with whom the prime contractor has entered into subcontracts.
- (b) Multiple Price Contractors. Under the multiple prime contractor method, the procurement unit contracts directly with a number of general contractors or specialty contractors to complete portions of the project in accordance with the procurement unit's drawings and specifications. The procurement unit may have primary responsibility for successful completion of the entire project, or the contracts may provide that one or more of the multiple prime contractors has this responsibility.
- (c) Design-Build. In a design-build project, an entity, often a team of a general contractor and a designer, contract directly with a procurement unit to meet the procurement unit's requirements as described in a set of performance specifications and/or a program. Design responsibility and construction responsibility both rest with the design-build contractor. This method can include instances where the design-build contractor supplies the site as part of the package.
- (d) Construction Manager Not at Risk. A construction manager is a person experienced in construction that has the ability to evaluate and to implement drawings and specifications as they affect time, cost, and quality of construction and the ability to coordinate the construction of the project, including the administration of change orders as well as other responsibilities as described in the contract.
- (e) Construction Manager/General Contractor (Construction Manager at Risk). The procurement unit may contract with the construction manager early in a project to assist in the development of a cost effective design. In a Construction Manager/General Contractor (CM/GC) method, the CM/GC becomes the general contractor and is at risk for all the responsibilities of a general contractor for the project, including meeting the specifications, complying with applicable laws, rules and regulations, that the project will be completed on time and will not exceed a specified maximum price.

### R33-13-204. Selection of Construction Method Documentation.

The chief procurement officer or head of a procurement unit with independent procurement authority shall include in the contract file a written statement describing the facts that led to the selection of a particular method of construction contract management for each project.

### R33-13-205. Special Provisions Regarding Construction Manager/General Contractor.

(1) In the selection of a construction manager/general

contractor, a standard procurement process as defined in Section 63G-6a-103 may be used or an exception allowed under Part 8 of the Utah Procurement Code.

- (2) When the CM/GC enters into any subcontract that was not specifically included in the construction manager/general contractor's cost proposal, the CM/GC shall procure the subcontractor(s) by using a standard procurement process as defined in Section 63G-6a-103 of the Utah Procurement Code or an exception to the requirement to use a standard procurement process, described in Part 8 of the Utah Procurement Code.
- (3)(a) As used in this Rule R33-13-205 (6), "management fee" includes only the following fees of the CM/GC:
  - (i) preconstruction phase services;
- (ii) monthly supervision fees for the construction phase; and
  - (iii) overhead and profit for the construction phase.
- (b) When selecting a CM/GC for a construction project, the evaluation committee:
- (i) may score a CM/GC based upon criteria contained in the solicitation, including qualifications, performance ratings, references, management plan, certifications, and other project specific criteria described in the solicitation;
- (ii) may, as described in the solicitation, weight and score the management fee as a fixed rate or as a fixed percentage of the estimated contract value;
- (iii) may, at any time after the opening of the responses to the request for proposals, have access to, and consider, the management fee proposed by the offerors; and
- (iv) except as provided in Section 63G-6a-707, may not know or have access to any other information relating to the cost of construction submitted by the offerors, until after the evaluation committee submits its final recommended scores on all other criteria to the issuing procurement unit.

### R33-13-301. Drug and Alcohol Testing Required for State Contracts: Definitions.

- (1) The following definitions shall apply to any term used in Rules R-13-301 through R33-13-304:
- (a) "Contractor" means a person who is or may be awarded a state construction contract.
  - (b) "Covered individual" means an individual who:
- (i) on behalf of a contractor or subcontractor provides services directly related to design or construction under a state construction contract; and
- (ii) is in a safety sensitive position, including a design position, that has responsibilities that directly affect the safety of an improvement to real property that is the subject of a state construction contract.
- (c) "Drug and alcohol testing policy" means a policy under which a contractor or subcontractor tests a covered individual to establish, maintain, or enforce the prohibition of:
- (i) the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of drugs or alcohol, except the medically prescribed possession and use of a drug; or
- (ii) the impairment of judgment or physical abilities due to the use of drugs or alcohol.
- (d) "Random testing" means that a covered individual is subject to periodic testing for drugs and alcohol:
- (i) in accordance with a drug and alcohol testing policy; and
  - (ii) on the basis of a random selection process.
- (e) For purposes of Subsection R33-13-302(5), "state" includes any of the following of the state:
  - (i) a department;
  - (ii) a division;
  - (iii) an agency;
  - (iv) a board including the Procurement Policy Board;
  - (v) a commission;

(vi) a council;

Printed: February 20, 2016

- (vii) a committee; and
- (viii) an institution, including a state institution of higher education, as defined under Section 53B-3-102.
- (f) "State construction contract" means a contract for design or construction entered into by a state public procurement unit that is subject to this Rule R33-13-302 through R33-13-304.
- (g)(i) "Subcontractor" means a person under contract with a contractor or another subcontractor to provide services or labor for design or construction.
- (ii) "Subcontractor" includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor.
- (iii) "Subcontractor" does not include a supplier who provides only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.
  - (2) In addition:
- (a) "Board" means the Procurement Policy Board created under provisions of the Utah Procurement Code.
- (b) "State Public Procurement Unit" means a State of Utah public procurement unit that is subject to Section 63G-6a-1303.
- (c) "State" as used throughout this Rule R33-13-302 through R33-13-304 means the State of Utah except that it also includes those entities described in Subsection R33-13-302(1)(e) as the term "state" is used in Subsection R33-13-302(5).

#### R33-13-302. Drug and Alcohol Testing.

- (1) Except as provided in Section R33-13-303, on and after July 1, 2010, a State Public Procurement Unit may not enter into a state construction contract (includes a contract for design or construction) unless the state construction contract requires the following:
- (a) A contractor shall demonstrate to the State Public Procurement Unit that the contractor:
- (i) has and will maintain a drug and alcohol testing policy during the period of the state construction contract that applies to the covered individuals hired by the contractor;
- (ii) posts in one or more conspicuous places notice to covered individuals hired by the contractor that the contractor has the drug and alcohol testing policy described in Subsection R33-13-302(1)(a)(i); and
- (iii) subjects the covered individuals to random testing under the drug and alcohol testing policy described in Subsection R33-13-302(1)(a)(i) if at any time during the period of the state construction contract there are ten or more individuals who are covered individuals hired by the contractor.
- (b) A contractor shall demonstrate to the State Public Procurement Unit, which shall be demonstrated by a provision in the contract where the contractor acknowledges these Rules R-33-13-302 through 304 and agrees to comply with all aspects of these Rules R-33-13-302 through 304, that the contractor requires that as a condition of contracting with the contractor, a subcontractor, which includes consultants under contract with the designer:
- (i) has and will maintain a drug and alcohol testing policy during the period of the state construction contract that applies to the covered individuals hired by the subcontractor;
- (ii) posts in one or more conspicuous places notice to covered individuals hired by the subcontractor that the subcontractor has the drug and alcohol testing policy described in Subsection R33-13-302(1)(b)(i); and
- (iii) subjects the covered individuals hired by the subcontractor to random testing under the drug and alcohol testing policy described in Subsection R33-13-302(1)(b)(i) if at any time during the period of the state construction contract there are ten or more individuals who are covered individuals hired by the subcontractor.
  - (2)(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection

- R33-13-302(2), if a contractor or subcontractor fails to comply with Subsection R33-13-302(1), the contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred in accordance with these Rules R33-13-302 through R33-13-304.
- (b) On and after July 1, 2010, a State Public Procurement Unit shall include in a state construction contract a reference to these Rules R33-13-302 through R33-13-304.
- (c)(i) A contractor is not subject to penalties for the failure of a subcontractor to comply with Subsection R33-13-302(1).
- (ii) A subcontractor is not subject to penalties for the failure of a contractor to comply with Subsection R33-13-302(1).
- (3)(a) The requirements and procedures a contractor shall follow to comply with Subsection R33-13-302(1) is that the contractor, by executing the construction contract with the State Public Procurement Unit, is deemed to certify to the State Public Procurement Unit that the contractor, and all subcontractors under the contractor that are subject to Subsection R33-13-302(1), shall comply with all provisions of these Rules R33-13-302 through R33-13-304 as semi-annual basis throughout the term of the contract, report to the State Public Procurement Unit in writing information that indicates compliance with the provisions of these Rules R33-13-302 through R33-13-304 and Section 63G-6a-1303.
- (b) A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred in accordance with the applicable Utah statutes and rules, if the contractor or subcontractor violates a provision of Section 63G-6a-1303. The contractor or subcontractor shall be provided reasonable notice and opportunity to cure a violation of Sections 63G-6a-1303 before suspension or debarment of the contractor or subcontractor in light of the circumstances of the state construction contract or the violation. The greater the risk to person(s) or property as a result of noncompliance, the shorter this notice and opportunity to cure shall be, including the possibility that the notice may provide for immediate compliance if necessary to protect person(s) or property.
- (4) The failure of a contractor or subcontractor to meet the requirements of Subsection R33-13-302(1):
- (a) may not be the basis for a protest or other action from a prospective bidder, offeror, or contractor under the Utah Procurement Code; and
- (b) may not be used by a State Public Procurement Unit, a prospective bidder, an offeror, a contractor, or a subcontractor as a basis for an action that would suspend, disrupt, or terminate the design or construction under a state construction contract.
- (5)(a) After a State Public Procurement Unit enters into a state construction contract in compliance with Section 63G-6a-1303, the state is not required to audit, monitor, or take any other action to ensure compliance with Section 63G-6a-1303.
- (b) The state is not liable in any action related to Section 63G-6a-1303 and these Rules R33-13-302 through R33-13-304, including not being liable in relation to:
- (i) a contractor or subcontractor having or not having a drug and alcohol testing policy;
- (ii) failure to test for a drug or alcohol under a contractor's or subcontractor's drug and alcohol testing policy;
- (iii) the requirements of a contractor's or subcontractor's drug and alcohol testing policy;
- (iv) a contractor's or subcontractor's implementation of a drug and alcohol testing policy, including procedures for:
  - (A) collection of a sample;
  - (B) testing of a sample;
  - (C) evaluation of a test; or
- (D) disciplinary or rehabilitative action on the basis of a test result;
- (v) an individual being under the influence of drugs or alcohol; or
  - (vi) an individual under the influence of drugs or alcohol

harming another person or causing property damage.

#### R33-13-303. Non-applicability.

- (1) These Rules R33-13-302 through R33-13-304 and Section 63G-6a-1303 does not apply if the State Public Procurement Unit determines that the application of these Rules R33-13-302 through R33-13-304 or Section 63G-6a-1303 would severely disrupt the operation of a state agency to the detriment of the state agency or the general public, including:
  - (a) jeopardizing the receipt of federal funds;
- (b) the state construction contract being a sole source contract; or
- (c) the state construction contract being an emergency procurement.

#### R33-13-304. Not Limit Other Lawful Policies.

If a contractor or subcontractor meets the requirements of Section 63G-6a-1303 and these Rules R33-13-302 through R33-13-304, this Rule R33-13 may not be construed to restrict the contractor's or subcontractor's ability to impose or implement an otherwise lawful provision as part of a drug and alcohol testing policy.

KEY: construction management, general construction provisions, drug and alcohol testing, state contracts July 8, 2014 63G-6a

#### R33. Administrative Services, Purchasing and General Services.

#### R33-26. State Surplus Property.

#### R33-26-101. State Surplus Property - General.

This rule sets forth policies and procedures which govern the acquisition and disposition of state and federal surplus property, and vehicles. It applies to all state and local public agencies and eligible non-profit educational and health institutions when dealing with federal surplus property. It also applies to all state agencies unless specifically exempted by law and to the general public when dealing with state surplus property.

#### R33-26-102. Requirements.

Under the provisions of Section 63A, Chapter 2, Section 103, the Division of Purchasing and General Services shall manage and administer the State's surplus property program, including:

- (1) The federal surplus property program as the Utah State Agency for Surplus Property and in compliance with 41 CFR 102-37 and Public Law 94-519 through a State Plan of Operation. The standards and procedures governing the contract between the state and the federal government are contained in the Plan of Operation.
- (2) The disposition of state owned surplus property, including vehicles and non-vehicle surplus property.
  - (3) Information technology equipment.

#### **R33-26-103.** Definitions.

- (1) Terms used in the Surplus Property Rules are defined in Section 63A-2-101.5.
  - (2) In addition:
- (a) "All-terrain type I vehicle" means any motor vehicle 52 inches or less in width, having an unladen dry weight of 1,500 pounds or less, traveling on three or more low pressure tires, having a seat designed to be straddled by the operator, and designed for or capable of travel over unimproved terrain;
- (b) "All-terrain type II vehicle" means any other motor vehicle, not defined in Subsection (2), (11), or (22), designed for or capable of travel over unimproved terrain and includes a class A side-by-side vehicle. "All-terrain type II vehicle" does not include golf carts, any vehicle designed to carry a person with a disability, any vehicle not specifically designed for recreational use, or farm tractors as defined under Section 41-1a-102.
- (3) "Aircraft" means any contrivance now known or in the future invented, used, or designed for navigation of or flight in
- (4) "Bundled sale" means the act of packaging or grouping multiple State surplus property items together for the purpose of offering those items for sale in a single transaction in which the buyer receives all surplus property items bundled together and sold in the transaction.

  (5) "Camper" means any structure designed, used, and
- maintained primarily to be mounted on or affixed to a motor vehicle that contains a floor and is designed to provide a mobile dwelling, sleeping place, commercial space, or facilities for human habitation or for camping.
- (6) "Disposition" means the act of selling, disposing, or transferring state-owned vehicle and non-vehicle property, declared to be surplus property, to the care, custody, or possession of another person.
- (7) "Division" means the Division of Purchasing and General Services within the Department of Administrative Services created under Section 63A-2-101.
- (8) "Farm tractor" means every motor vehicle designed and used primarily as a farm implement for drawing plows, mowing machines, and other implements of husbandry.
  - (9) "Motorboat" means any vessel propelled by machinery,

- whether or not the machinery is the principal source of propulsion.
- (10) "Motorcycle" means a motor vehicle having a saddle for the use of the rider and designed to travel on not more than three wheels in contact with the ground.
- (11) "Motor vehicle" means a self-propelled vehicle intended primarily for use and operation on the highways.
- (12) "Off-highway vehicle" means any snowmobile, all-
- terrain type I vehicle, all-terrain type II vehicle, or motorcycle. (13) As used in this section "Personal handheld electronic device":
- means an electronic device that is designed for (a) personal handheld use and permits the user to store or access information, the primary value of which is specific to the user of the device; and,
- (b) includes a mobile phone, pocket personal computer, personal digital assistant, wireless, or similar device.
  - (14) "Personal Watercraft" means a motorboat that is:
  - (a) less than 16 feet in length;
  - (b) propelled by a water jet pump; and
- (c) designed to be operated by a person sitting, standing or kneeling on the vessel, rather than sitting or standing inside the vessel.
- (15)(a) "Pickup truck" means a two-axle motor vehicle with motive power manufactured, remanufactured, or materially altered to provide an open cargo area.
- (b) "Pickup truck" includes motor vehicles with the open cargo area covered with a camper, camper shell, tarp, removable tarp, or similar structure.
- (16) "Reconstructed vehicle" means every vehicle type required to be registered in this state that is materially altered from its original construction by the removal, addition, or substitution of essential parts, new or used.
- (17)(a) "Recreational vehicle" means a vehicular unit other than a mobile home, primarily designed as a temporary dwelling for travel, recreational, or vacation use, that is either selfpropelled or pulled by another vehicle.
  - (b) "Recreational vehicle" includes:
  - (i) a travel trailer;
  - (ii) a camping trailer;
  - (iii) a motor home;
  - (iv) a fifth wheel trailer; and
  - (v) a van.
- (18) "Road tractor" means every motor vehicle designed and used for drawing other vehicles and constructed so it does not carry and load either independently or any part of the weight of a vehicle or load this is drawn.
- (19) "Sailboat" means any vessel having one or more sails and propelled by wind.
- (20) "Semitrailer" means every vehicle without motive power designed for carrying persons or property and for being drawn by a motor vehicle and constructed so that some part of its weight and its load rests or is carried by another vehicle.
  - (21)(a) "Special mobile equipment" means every vehicle:
- (i) not designed or used primarily for the transportation of persons or property;
  - (ii) not designed to operate in traffic; and
- (iii) only incidentally operated or moved over the highways.
  - (b) "special mobile equipment" includes:
  - farm tractors;
- (ii) on or off-road motorized construction or maintenance equipment including backhoes, bulldozers, compactors, graders, loaders, road rollers, tractors, and trenchers;
  - (iii) ditch-digging apparatus; and
- (iv) forklifts, warehouse equipment, golf carts, electric carts, etc.
- "Trailer" means a vehicle without motive power (22)designed for carrying persons or property and for being drawn

by a motor vehicle and constructed so that no part of its weight rests upon the towing vehicle.

- (23) "Travel trailer," "camping trailer," or "fifth wheel trailer" means a portable vehicle without motive power, designed as a temporary dwelling for travel, recreational, or vacation use that does not require a special highway movement permit when drawn by a self-propelled motor vehicle.
- (24) "Truck tractor" means a motor vehicle designed and used primarily for drawing other vehicles and not constructed to carry a load other than a part of the weight of the vehicle and load that is drawn.
- "USASP" means Utah State Agency for Surplus (25)Property.
  - (26) "Vehicle" means:
  - (a) as defined in Rule R33-25-103:
  - (i) all-terrain vehicle type I and II,
  - (ii) aircraft,
  - (iii) camper,
  - (iv) farm tractor,
  - (v) motor boat,
  - (vi) motorcycle,

  - (vii) motor vehicle, (viii) off highway vehicle,

  - (ix) personal watercraft,
  - (x) pickup truck,
  - (xi) reconstructed vehicle.
  - (xii) recreational vehicle,
  - (xiii) road tractor,
  - (xiv) sailboat,
  - (xv) semitrailer,
  - (xvi) special mobile equipment,
  - (xvii) trailer,
  - (xviii) travel trailer,
  - (xix) truck tractor,
  - (xx) vessel; and
- (27) "Vessel" means every type of watercraft, other than a seaplane on the water, used or capable of being used as a means of transportation on water.

#### R33-26-201. Non-vehicle Disposition Procedures.

- (1) State-owned non-vehicle personal property shall not be destroyed, sold, transferred, traded-in, traded, discarded, donated or otherwise disposed of unless the procedures set forth in this Rule are followed.
- (2) This rule applies to and includes any residue that may be remaining from agency cannibalization of property.
- (3) When a department or agency of state government determines that state-owned non-vehicle personal property is in excess to current needs, it will:
- (a) transfer the non-vehicle surplus property directly to another department or agency of the state without involvement of the division; or
- (b) notify state surplus property that the department or agency has surplus property.

#### R33-26-202. Disposal of State-Owned Surplus Electronic **Data Devices.**

- (1) For the purpose of this rule, Electronic Data Device means an electronic device capable of downloading, storing or transferring State-owned data. Electronic Data Devices include:
  - (a) Computers;
- (b) Tablets (iPads, Surface Pro, Google Nexus, Samsung Galaxy, etc.);
  - (c) Smart phones;
  - (d) Personal Digital Assistants (PDAs);
  - (e) Digital copiers and multifunction printers;
- (f) Flash drives and other portable data storage devices; and
  - (g) Other similar devices.

- (2) The State has determined that the security risk of a potential data breach resulting from the improper disposal or sale of an electronic data device, as defined in this rule, outweigh the potential revenue that may be received by the State from the sale of an electronic data device deemed surplus property. Therefore, the State has adopted this Administrative Rule regarding the proper disposal of State-owned surplus electronic data devices:
- (a) Each State agency shall ensure that all surplus Stateowned electronic data devices are disposed of in accordance with the following procedures.
- (b) Surplus State-owned electronic devices defined under this Rule may not be sold or gifted via on-line auction or any other means.
- (c) Surplus State-owned electronic data devices must be disposed of through the vendor under contract with the State, unless a separate contractual agreement has been entered into with the manufacturer or supplier of the device for proper destruction and disposal.
- (d) The Division of Purchasing shall enter into a contract with a vendor for the destruction and proper disposal of all State-owned surplus electronic data devices.
  - (e) Proper disposal includes:
- (i) Recycling components and parts after the State-owned electronic data device has been destroyed to the point that Stateowned data cannot be retrieved;
- (ii) Disposal in a landfill approved for electronic waste after the State-owned electronic data device has been destroyed to the point that State-owned data cannot be retrieved; or
- (iii) Computers, digital copiers and multifunction printers that have had the hard drive destroyed may be resold by the contractor.
- (f) State agencies shall request assistance from the Department of Technology Services (DTS) to destroy the hard drives of computers and other State-owned surplus electronic data devices purchased through DTS prior to the agency transferring the devices to the vendor under contract with the State.
- (g) State agencies shall contact the vendor under contract with the State to destroy and properly dispose of all other Stateowned surplus electronic data communication devices.

R33-26-203. Information Technology Equipment.

- (1) Subject to Subsections R33-26-202(1) and (2), Stateowned information technology equipment may be transferred directly to public institutions, such as schools and libraries, by the owning agency, contingent upon certification and approval from the Department of Technology Services that all Stateowned data has been removed from the equipment.
- (2) Subject to Subsections R33-26-202(1) and (2) pursuant to the provisions of Section 63A-2-407, state-owned information technology equipment may be transferred directly to non-profit entities for distribution to, and use by, persons with a disability as defined in Subsection 62A-5-101(9). However, interagency transfers shall have priority over transfers under this subsection.
- (3) Prior to submitting information technology equipment to the state surplus property contractor, another department or agency, or donating it directly to public institutions or nonprofit entities, agencies shall comply with the provisions of Section R33-26-202.
- (4) Subject to Subsections R33-26-202(1) and (2), except as it relates to a vehicle or federal surplus property, the transfer of surplus property from one agency directly to another does not require approval by the division, the director of the division, or any other person.

#### R33-26-204. Federal Surplus Property.

(1) Federal Surplus Property is not available for sale to the

general public. Donation of federal surplus property shall be administered in accordance with the procedures identified in the State Plan of Operation for the Federal Property Assistance Program.

(2) Public auctions of federal surplus property are authorized under certain circumstances and conditions. The division shall coordinate such auctions when deemed necessary or appropriate. Federal surplus property auctions are primarily conducted online, but are regulated and accomplished by the U.S. General Services Administration.

#### R33-26-205. Related Party Transactions.

- (1) The division has a duty to the public to ensure that State-owned surplus property is disposed of in accordance with Section 63A-2. A conflict of interest may exist or appear to exist when a related party attempts to purchase surplus property.
- (2) A related party is defined as someone who may fit into any of the following categories pertaining to the surplus property in question:
  - (a) has purchasing authority;
  - (b) has maintenance authority:
  - (c) has disposition or signature authority;
  - (d) has authority regarding the disposal price;
  - (e) has access to restricted information; and
- (f) has perceived to be a related party using other criteria which may prohibit independence.

#### **R33-26-206.** Priorities.

- (1) Public agencies are given priority for the purchase of state-owned surplus property.
- (2) Property that is determined by the Division to be unique, in short supply or in high demand by public agencies may be held for a period of up to 30 days before being offered for sale to the general public by surplus property.
- (3) For this Rule, the entities listed below, in priority order, are considered to be public agencies:
  - (a) state Agencies;
  - (b) state Universities, Colleges, and Community Colleges;
- (c) other tax supported educational agencies or political subdivisions in the State of Utah including cities, towns, counties and local law enforcement agencies;
  - (d) other tax supported educational entities; then
  - (e) non-profit health and educational institutions.
- (4) State-owned personal property that is not purchased by or transferred to public agencies may be offered for public sale.
- (5) The division shall make the determination as to whether property is subject to hold period. The decision shall consider the following:
  - (a) the cost to the state;
  - (b) the potential liability to the state;
  - (c) the overall best interest of the state.

#### R33-26-301. Accounting and Reimbursement Procedures.

- (1) The division will record and maintain records of all transactions related to the acquisition and sale of all state and federal surplus property.
- (2) The division may maintain a federal working capital reserve not to exceed one year's operating expenses. In the event the division accumulates funds in excess of the allowable working capital reserve, they will reduce the Retained Earnings balance accordingly. The only exception is where the division is accumulating excess funds in anticipation of the purchase of new facilities or capital items. Prior to the accumulation of excess funds, the division must obtain the written approval of the Executive Director of the Department of Administrative Services.

#### R33-26-302. Reimbursement.

(1) Reimbursement to state agencies from the sale of their

- vehicles and non-vehicle items will be made through the Division of Finance on interagency transfers or warrant requests. The division is authorized to deduct operating costs from the selling price of all vehicles and non-vehicle items. In all cases property will be priced to sale for fair market value. Items that are not marketable for whatever reason may be discounted in price or disposed of by abandonment, donation, or sold as scrap.
- (2) Payment for vehicles, non-vehicle items, information technology equipment, federal surplus property, and personal handheld devices shall be as follows:
- (a) payment received from public purchasers may be in the form of cash and/or certified funds, authorized bank financial cards, and personal checks. Personal checks may not be accepted for amounts exceeding \$100. Two-party checks shall not be accepted;
- (b) payment received from governmental entities, school districts, special districts, and higher education institutions shall be in the form of agency or subdivision check or purchasing card:
- (c) payment made by governmental entities, school districts, special districts, and higher education institutions shall be at the time of purchase and prior to removal of the property purchased; or
- (d) the division director or designee may make exceptions to the payment provisions of this rule for good cause. A good cause exception requires a weighing of:
  - (i) the cost to the state;
  - (ii) the potential liability to the state; and
  - (iii) the overall best interest of the state.
- (3) The division shall initiate formal collection procedures in the event that a check from the general public, state subdivisions, or other agencies is returned to the division for "insufficient funds":
- (a) in the event that a check is returned to the division is returned for "insufficient fund," the division may:
- (i) prohibit the debtor from making any future purchases from the division until the debt is paid in full; and
- (ii) have the division accountant send a certified letter to the debtor stating that the debtor has 15 days to pay the full amount owed with cash or certified funds, including any and all additional fees associated with the collection process, such as returned check fees; and if the balance is not paid within the 15 day period, the matter will be referred to the Office of State Debt Collection for formal collection proceedings.
- (b) debts for which payments have not been received in full within the 15 day period referred to above, shall be assigned to the Office of State Debt Collection in accordance with statute.

#### R33-26-401. Public Sale of State-Owned Vehicles.

- (1) State-owned excess vehicles may be purchased at any time by the general public, subject to any holding period that may be assigned by the division and subject to the division's operating days and hours.
- (2) Federal surplus property auctions to the general public may be accomplished on occasions and subject to the limitations as indicated previously.
- (3) The frequency of public auctions, for either Stateowned vehicles or federal surplus property will be regulated by current law as applicable, the volume of items held in inventory by the division, and the profitability of conducting auctions versus other approaches to disposing of surplus property.
- (4) State-owned vehicles available for sale may not have any ancillary or component parts or equipment removed, destroyed, or detached, from the vehicle prior to sale without the approval of the division.
- (5) State agencies are prohibited from removing ancillary or component parts or equipment from vehicles intended for

surplus unless:

- (a) the state agency intends on using the ancillary or component parts or equipment on other agency vehicles;
- (b) the state agency in possession of the vehicle intends to transfer the ancillary or component parts or equipment to another state agency; or
- (c) the state agency has obtained prior approval from the division to remove ancillary or component parts or equipment from the vehicle intended for surplus.

#### R33-26-601. Utah State Agency for Surplus Property Adjudicative Proceedings.

As required by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, this Rule provides the procedures for adjudicating disputes brought before the division under the authority granted by Section 63A-2-401 and Section 63G-4, et seq.

#### R33-26-602. Proceedings to Be Informal.

All matters over which the division has jurisdiction including bid validity determination and sales issues, which are subject to Title 63G, Chapter 4, will be informal in nature for purposes of adjudication. The Director of the Division of Purchasing and General Services or his designee will be the presiding officer.

#### R33-26-603. Procedures Governing Informal Adjudicatory Proceedings.

- (1) No response need be filed to the notice of agency action or request for agency action.
- (2) The division may hold a hearing at the discretion of the director of the Division of Purchasing and General Services or his designee unless a hearing is required by statute. A request for hearing must be made within ten days after receipt of the notice of agency action or request for agency action.
- (3) Only the parties named in the notice of agency action or request for agency action will be permitted to testify, present evidence and comment on the issues.
- (4) A hearing will be held only after timely notice of the hearing has been given.
- (5) No discovery, either compulsory or voluntary, will be permitted except that all parties to the action shall have access to information and materials not restricted by law.
- (6) No person may intervene in an agency action unless federal statute or rule requires the agency to permit intervention.
  - (7) Any hearing held under this rule is open to all parties.
- (8) Within thirty days after the close of any hearing, the director of the Division of Purchasing and General Services or his designee shall issue a written decision stating the decision, the reasons for the decision, time limits for filing an appeal with the director of the superior agency, notice of right of judicial review, and the time limits for filing an appeal to the appropriate district court.
- (9) The decision rendered by the Director of the Division of Purchasing and General Services or his designee shall be based on the facts in the division file and if a hearing is held, the facts based on evidence presented at the hearing.
- (10) The agency shall notify the parties of the agency order by promptly mailing a copy thereof to each at the address indicated in the file.
- (11) Whether a hearing is held or not, an order issued under the provisions of this rule shall be the final order and then may be appealed to the appropriate district court.

#### R33-26-701. Disposition of State Surplus Property.

- (1) The Division shall administer the disposition of State surplus property through the following methods:
  - (a) Online auction;(b) Live auction;

  - (c) Pick up, sale, and disposal;

- (d) Disposal;
- (e) Destruction;
- (f) Direct sale to the public; or
- (g) Another method approved by the Director of the Division.
- (2) State agencies shall complete an SP-1 Form and electronically transmit it to State Surplus Property
- (a) Completion of Form SP-1 meets the requirements set forth in Utah Code 63A-2-401(7) for a state agency to declare State property as surplus.
- The SP-1 Form may be accessed http://purchasing.utah.gov/stateagencylinks.html.
  - (c) Information required on SP-1 Form
- (A) a minimum of two digital photographs for each State surplus property item being listed for sale
- (B) a brief description of the State surplus property item detailing its condition
  - (C) an estimate of the Sate surplus property's value
  - (D) the location of the State surplus property; an
- (E) the contact information of the person assigned by the state agency to assist the public with the transaction.
- (3) Online auction shall be the primary method used for the disposition of non-vehicle state surplus property.
- (a) Online auctions shall be administered by State Surplus Property.
  - (b) Each state agency will be responsible for
- (i) Storing State surplus property on site until the online auction has been completed and the State surplus property is
- (A) picked up by the person to whom the item has been sold to via online auction
  - (B) disposed of or donated by the state agency
- (C) picked up by the vendor under contract with State Surplus Property; o
- (D) picked up by a local vendor under contract with the state agency;
- (ii) Assigning an employee of the agency to assist the public with the online auction including:
- (A) answering questions about the State surplus property item
  - (B) providing directions
  - (C) scheduling the pickup
  - (D) other miscellaneous tasks; an
  - (iii) Developing internal policies regarding employees
- (A) assisting the public with lifting and transporting State surplus property items
- (B) transporting State surplus property items with a minimal value of less than \$100 to charities for donation
- (C) receiving State surplus property items with a minimal value of less than \$100 as a donation by the state agency
- (c) A state agency may seek an exception from the requirement to dispose of surplus property through online auction in accordance with Utah Code 63A-2-401(3).
  - (i) State agencies that are granted an exception must
- (A) complete an SP-1 Form and transmit it to State Surplus Property; and
- (B) coordinate with State Surplus Property to schedule a date and time for State surplus property items to be picked.
- (4) The Division shall administer the disposition of surplus state owned vehicles through any method identified in R33-26-701(1).
- (a) Surplus vehicles may be sold at the agency location or delivered to State Surplus Property for disposition.
- (5)(a) For agencies along the Wasatch Front, State Surplus Property will contract with a vendor to pick up State surplus property items with a minimal value of less than \$100 that cannot be disposed of by a state agency as waste in the trash, donated to a charity, or donated to an employee of the state agency
  - (b) For agencies with offices outside the Wasatch Front,

the agency may contract with a local vendor using the Small Purchase set forth in Utah Code 63G-6a-408 and Administrative Rule R33-4-104 to dispose of State surplus property items with a minimal value of less than \$100 that cannot be disposed of by a state agency as waste in the trash, donated to a charity, or donated to an employee of the state agency.

### R33-26-801. Donation, Disposal, or Destruction of State Surplus Property.

- (1)(a) State surplus property with a minimal value of less than \$100 may be disposed of as waste by a state agency in accordance with Utah Code 63A-2-411.
- (b) State surplus property items that do not appreciate in value, with an initial purchase price of less than \$100 or deemed to be valued at less than \$100 by the State Surplus Property manager:
- (i) may be disposed of as waste by a state agency by the means described in Utah Code 63A-2-411(3); or
- (ii) State surplus Property items with a minimal value may be packaged together and sold as a bundled sale.

KEY: government purchasing, procurement rules, state surplus property, general procurement provisions

December 23, 2015

63A-2

## R68. Agriculture and Food, Plant Industry. R68-8. Utah Seed Law. R68-8-1. Authority.

Promulgated under authority of Sections 4-2-2, 4-16-3 and 4-17-3.

#### R68-8-2. Noxious Weed Seeds and Weed Seed Restrictions.

It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation to sell, offer, or expose for sale or distribute in the State of Utah any agricultural, vegetable, flower, tree and shrub seeds, or seeds for sprouting for seeding purposes which:

- A. Contain, either in part or in whole, any prohibited noxious weed seeds.
- 1. "Prohibited" noxious weed seeds are the seeds of any plant determined by Utah Commissioner of Agriculture and Food to be injurious to public health, crops, livestock, land, or other property and which is especially troublesome and difficult to control.
  - 2. Utah prohibited noxious weed seeds are as follows:

TABLE

TABLE	
Bermudagrass (Except in	Cynodon dactylon (L.)
Washington County)	Pers.
Bindweed (Wild Morning-glory)	Convolvulus spp.
Black henbane	Hyoscyamus niger (L.)
Broad-leaved Peppergrass (Tall	Lepidium latifolium L.
Whitetop)	•
Canada Thistle	Cirsium arvense (L.)
	Scop.
Dalmation Toadflax	Linaria dalmatica (L.)
	Miller
Diffuse Knapweed	Centaurea diffusa (Lam.)
Hoary cress	Cardadia spp.
Houndstongue	Cynoglossum
	officinale (L.)
Dyers Woad	Isatis Tinctoria L.
Oxeye daisy	Chrysanthemum
	leucanthemum (L.)
Perennial Sorghum spp.	including but not
•	limited to Johnson
	Grass (Sorghum
	halepense (L.)
	Pers.) and Sorghum
	Almum (Sorghum
	almum, Parodi).
Poison Hemlock	Conium maculatum (L.)
Leafy Spurge	Euphorbia esula L.
Medusahead	Taeniatherum
	caput-medusae (L.)
	Nevski)
Musk Thistle	Carduus nutans L.
Purple Loosestrife	Lythrum salicaria L.
Quackgrass	Agropyron repens (L.)
,	Beauv.
Russian Knapweed	Centaurea repens L.
SaltCedar (Tamarix)	Tamarix ramosissima
,	Ledeb.
Scotch Thistle (Cotton Thistle)	Onopordum acanthium L.
Spotted Knapweed	Centaurea maculosa
-1	Lam.
Squarrose Knapweed	Centaurea virgata Lam. Ssp
.,	squarrosa Gugle.
St. Johnswort, common	Hypericum
	perforatum (L.)
Sulfur cinquefoil	potentilla recta L.
The state of the s	
Yellow Starthistle	Centaurea
	solstitialis L.
Yellow toadflax	Linaria vulgaris (Mill.)
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

- B. Contain any restricted weed seeds in excess of allowable amounts:
- 1. The following weed seeds shall be allowed in all crop seed, but shall be restricted not to exceed a maximum of 27 such seeds per pound, either as a single species or in combination:

TABLE

Dodder Cuscuta app.
Halogeton Halogeton glomeratus (M. Bieb.)
Jointed goatgrass Aegilops cylindrica (Host.)

Poverty Weed Wild Oats Iva axillaris Pursh. Avena fatua L.

- 2. The following maximum percentage of weed seeds by weight shall be allowed:
- a. Two percent (2.0%) of Cheat (Bromus secalinus), Chess (Bromus brizaformis), (B. commutatus), (B. mollis), Japanese Brome (Bromus japonicus) and Downy Brome (Bromus tectorum) either as a single species or in combination in grass seeds.
- b. One percent (1.0%) of any weed seeds not listed in 2.a. above in grass, flower, tree and shrub seeds.
- c. One half of one percent (0.50%) in all other kinds or types of seeds.

#### **R68-8-3.** Special Labeling Provisions.

A. Prepackaged containers must be labeled in accordance with requirements applying to the specific kind(s) of seed in said prepackaged container as provided by Section 4-16-4.

- B. Seed weighed from bulk containers, including jars, cans, bins, etc., in the presence of the customer and sold in quantities of five pounds or less will be exempt from the full labeling provisions; provided, that the container from which the seed is taken is fully and properly labeled in accordance with the provisions of the law and regulations thereunder. Labels on such seed containers must be attached thereto and must be kept in a conspicuous place. The name and address of the supplier or vendor must be plainly printed on all lots of seed sold from bulk containers along with the required labeling and name of substance used in treatment, if any. If the seed was treated, the appropriate treatment labeling must be on both the master container from which the seed is weighed and on each receiving container. The vendor must also mark on any receiving container, when requested by the purchaser, any additional labeling information required by the laws and regulations thereunder.
- C. If responsibility is accepted therefore, it shall be permissible under the law for the local merchant or distributor of seed in this State to adopt and use the analysis furnished by the original seller to remain attached to the proper container of such seed for a period not to exceed nine calendar months for vegetable, flower, tree, and shrub seeds and eighteen calendar months for agricultural seeds or in the case of hermetically sealed seed, thirty-six calendar months, after which time said local dealer or distributor must retest or have retested any remaining seed in his possession, remove the original analysis label and attach a new analysis label or place an appropriately printed permanently adhering sticker on the original label bearing the lot number, percent of germination and date of test.
- D. Any vegetable or flower seeds in packets or containers of one pound or less and preplanted containers offered, exposed for sale, or distributed in the State of Utah, must be labeled with the date of test or the current calendar year for which the seed is packed.

## R68-8-4. Treated Seed - Use of Highly Toxic, Moderately Toxic, and Low Toxicity Substances and Labeling of Containers.

Any agricultural, vegetable, flower, or tree and shrub seed or mixture thereof that has been treated, shall be labeled in type no smaller than eight point to indicate that such seed has been treated and to show the name of any substance or a description of any process (other than application of a substance) used to treat such seed. The label shall contain the required information in any form that is clearly legible and complies with Section 4-16-5, Federal Laws which apply, and the following paragraphs of this regulation which are subsequently applicable. The information may be on the seed analysis tag, on a separate tag, or printed on each container in a conspicuous manner.

A. Names of Substances.

- 1. The required name of the substance used in treatment shall be the commonly accepted coined, chemical (generic), or abbreviated chemical name. Commonly accepted coined names are not private trademarks and are available for use by the public and are commonly recognized as names of particular substances.
- 2. Examples of commonly accepted chemical (generic) names are: blue-stone, calcium carbonate, cuprous oxide, zinc hydroxide, hexachlorobenzene and ethyl mercury acetate. The terms "mercury" or "mercurial" may be used to represent all types of mercurial compounds. Examples of commonly accepted abbreviated chemical names are BHC (1,2,3,4,5,6, Hexachloroclohexane) and DDT (Dichloro diphenyl trichloroethane).

#### B. Treatment Coloring.

Any substance which is toxic in nature used in the treatment of seed shall be distinctly colored so as to be readily discernible.

#### C. Labeling.

Containers of treated seed shall, in addition to the name of the treatment substance used be labeled in accordance with Subsection R68-8-4(C), and shall bear appropriate signal words and warning statements required according to the relative toxicity of the chemical(s) applied. In addition, all seed treated with a chemical seed treatment shall bear the statement, "Keep out of Reach of Children."

- 1. Labeling Seed Treated with Highly Toxic Substances.
- a. Seed treated with a chemical substance, designated by the Environmental Protection Agency or the Commissioner as a highly toxic substance, shall be labeled to conspicuously show the words, "TREATED SEED," together with the name of the substance. Example: "THIS SEED TREATED WITH (name of substance)," or "(name of substance) TREATED". The labeling shall also bear in red coloring the signal words, "DANGER-POISON," and a representation of a skull and crossbones at least twice the size of the type used for the name of the substance. The label shall also include in red letters additional precautionary statements stating hazards to humans and other vertebrate animals, special steps or procedures which should be taken to avoid poisoning, and wording to inform physicians of proper treatment for poisoning.
- b. All bags, sacks, or other containers of seed which have been or are being used to contain seeds treated with "highly toxic" substances, shall be identified with the words "DANGER POISON," and a representation of a skull and crossbones. The printing shall be directly printed or impregnated on or into the containers, or applied by other means approved by the department, as to be permanent. Any such container in which seed treated with highly toxic substances has been contained, except for future similar use for seed, shall not again be used to contain any food, feed, or agricultural products, without the prior written approval of the department.
- Labeling Seed Treated with Moderately Toxic Substances.

Seed treated with a chemical substance designated as moderately toxic, shall be labeled with the words, "TREATED SEED," together with the name of the substance. Examples: "THIS SEED TREATED WITH (name of substance)" or "(name of substance) TREATED." The label shall also bear the signal word, "WARNING". Additional precautionary statements describing hazards to humans and other vertebrate animals, and special handling procedures to avoid poisoning shall also appear

3. Labeling Seed Treated with Low Toxicity Substances. Seed treated with a chemical designated as low toxicity, or comparatively free from danger shall be labeled with the words, "TREATED SEED" together with the name of the substance. Example: "THIS SEED IS TREATED (name of substance)", or "(name of substance) TREATED." The label shall also bear the signal word, "CAUTION". Additional precautionary statements describing hazards to humans and other vertebrate animals, and special handling procedures to avoid poisoning shall also appear in the labeling.

4. Effective Warning.

Any words or terms used on the label which tend to reduce the effectiveness of the warning statements required by section 4-16-5 and this regulation are construed to be misleading.

Bulk Seed.

In the case of seed in bulk, the information required on the labels of packaged seed shall appear on the invoice or other records accompanying and pertaining to such seed.

D. Treatment by Custom Applicators.

The provisions of this regulation shall apply to seed which has been treated by custom applicators, or in a custom manner, even though the transfer of ownership is not intended on said seed.

E. Changes in Federal Law.

The kinds of chemicals declared highly toxic, moderately toxic, or low toxicity and their approved uses on seed must of necessity be in conformity with applicable federal laws and regulations. If at any time the federal government prohibits the use of such substances on seed or makes other changes affecting seed then the provisions of this regulation are considered to be modified to the extent necessary to conform to such federal laws and regulations.

#### R68-8-5. Inoculated Seed.

The term "inoculant" means a commercial preparation containing nitrogen-fixing bacteria applied to seed. Seed claimed to be inoculated shall be labeled to show the month and year beyond which the inoculant on the seed is no longer claimed to be effective.

#### R68-8-6. Weight or Seed Count Requirements.

Net weight on all containers is required except that preplanted containers, mats, tapes, or other planting devices shall state the minimum number of seeds in the container. All weight labeling shall be consistent with the requirements of the Weights and Measures Law and rules. Under appropriate circumstances when a seed tag is used, the weight information may appear on the seed tag rather than on the seed bag. The term "weight" shall be understood and construed to mean the net weight of the commodity.

#### R68-8-7. Labeling of Agricultural Seed Varieties.

A. The following kinds of agricultural seeds shall be labeled to show the variety name or the words, "Variety Not Stated."

Alfalfa

**Bahiagrass** 

Beans, field

Beets, field

Brome, smooth

Broomcorn

Clover, crimson

Clover, red

Clover, white

Corn, field

Corn, pop Cotton

Cowpea

Crambe

Fescue, tall

Flax Lespedeza, striate

Millet, foxtail

Millet, pearl

Oat

Pea, field

Peanut

Rice
Rye
Safflower
Sorghum
Sorghum-Sudangrass
Sudangrass hybrid
Soybean
Sudangrass
Sunflower
Tobacco
Trefoil, birdsfoot

B. The following kinds of agriculture seeds shall be labeled to show the variety name:

Barley Triticale Wheat, Common

Wheat, durum

C. When two or more varieties are present in excess of five percent and are named on the label, the name of each variety shall be accompanied by the percentage of each.

#### R68-8-8. Labeling of Lawn Seed Mixtures.

A. Format. When labeling lawn and turf seed mixtures as provided by Section 4-16-4, the following format shall be used:

TABLE

Grass Seed Mixture Lot 77-7 GERMINATION PURE SEED 42.20% Kentucky Bluegrass 28.37% Annual Ryegrass 11.90% Creeping Red Fescue 80% 85% 85% 5.43% White Dutch Clover 75% HARD SEED 10% .50% Weed Seed Tested: July 1979 1.60% Other crop seed 10.00% Inert matter Noxious weed seed-none John Doe Seed Company, Inc. 1977 Bell Street, Salt Lake City, Utah 84000 Net Weight: 5 pounds

- B. Agricultural seed other than seed required to be named on the label shall be designated as "other crop seed" or "crop seed." If a mixture contains no crop seed, the statement "contains no other crop seed," may be used.
- C. The headings "pure seed" and "germination" or "germ," shall be used in the proper place.
- D. The word "mixed" or "mixture" shall be stated with the name of the mixture.

#### R68-8-9. Vegetable Seeds and Minimum Germination Standards.

A. Vegetable seeds are the seeds of the following, and the minimum germination standards are as indicated:

TABLE

KIND	MINIMUM PERCENT
	GERMINATIO
	STANDARD
ArtichokeCynara scolymus	60
AsparagusAsparagus officinalis	70*
Bean, gardenPhaseolus vulgaris	70*
Bean, asparagusVigna sequipedalis	75*
Bean, limaPhaseolus lunatus var.	70*
macrocarpus	
Bean, runnerPhaseolus coccineus	75
BeetBeta vulgaris	65
BroadbeanVicia fava	75
BroccoliBrassica oleracea var. botrytis	75

Brussels sproutsBrassica oleracea var.	70
gemmifera	60
Burdock, greatArctium lappa	
CabbageBrassica oleracca var. capitata	75
Cabbage, ChineseBrassica Pekinensis Cabbage, tronchudaBrassica oleracea	75 75
	/5
var. tronchuda	
Cantalope (see Muskmelon)	
CardoonCynara cardunculus	60
CarrotDaucus carota	55
CauliflowerBrassica oleracea var.	75
botrytis	
Celery and celeriacApium graveolens var.	55
dulce and repaceum	
Chard, SwissBeta vulgaris var. cicla	65
ChicoryCichorium intybus	65
ChivesAllium schoenoprasum	50
CitronCitrullus lanatus var. citroides	65
CollardsBrassica oleracea var. acephala	80
Corn, SweetZea mays	75
Cornsalad (FetticusValerianella locusta)	70 75
CowpeaVigna sinensis	
Cress, gardenlepidium sativum	75
Cress, UplandBarbarea verna	60
Cress, WaterRorippa nasturtium-acquaticum	40
CucumberCucumis sativus DandelionTaraxacum officinals	80 60
	60
EggplantSolanum melongena EndiveCichorium endivia	70
Herbs(all kinds and varieties not listed)	50
KaleBrassica spp.	75
KohlrabiBrassica oleracea var. gongylodes	75
LeekAllium porrum	60
LettuceLactuca sative	80
Muskmelon (Cantalope)Cucumis melo	75
Mustard, IndiaBrassica juncea	75
Mustard, spinachBrassica perviridis	75
OkraHibiscus esculentus	50
OnionAllium cepa	70
Onion, WelshAllium fistulosum	70
Pak-choiBrassica chinensis	75
ParsleyPetroselinum crispum	60
ParsnipPastinaca sativa	60
Pea, gardenPisum sativum	80*
PepperCapsicum spp.	55
PumpkinCacurbita pepo	75
RadishRaphanus sativus	75
RhubardRheum rhaponticum	60
RutabagaBrassica napus var. napobrassica	75
SalsifyTragapogon porrifolius	75
SorrelRumex spp	65
SoybeanGlycine max. L.	75
SpinachSpinacia oleracea	60
Spinach, New ZealandTetragonia expansa	40
SquashCucurbita pepo	75
TomatoLycopersicon esculentum	75
Tomato, huskPhysalis spp	50
TurnipBrassica rapa	80
WatermelonCitrullus vulgaris	70

\*Including hard seeds

#### R68-8-10. Flower Seeds and Minimum Germination Standards.

The kinds of flower seeds listed below are those for which standard testing procedures have been prescribed and which are therefore required to be labeled in accordance with the germination labeling provisions of Section 4-16-4. The percentage listed opposite each kind is the germination standard for that kind. For the kinds marked with an asterisk, this percentage is the total percentage of germination and percentage of hard seed.

TARLE

KIND	MINIMUM GERMINATION STANDARDS
Archillea (The Pearl)Achillea ptarmica African daisyDimorphotheca aurantiaca African VioletSaintpaulia SPP AgeratumAgeratum mexicanum	50 55 30 60
Agrostemma (rose campion)Agrostemma coronaria Alyssum-Alyssum compactum, A.	65 60

maritimum, A. procumbens, A. saxatile	6.5	Sweet WivelsfieldDianthus allwoodi	60
AmaranthusAmaranthus spp. Anagalis (pimpernel)Anagalis	65 60	Didiscus (blue lace flower)Didiscus coerulea	65
arvensis, Anagalis coerulea, Anagalis grandiflora		Doronicum (leopard's bane)Doronicum caucasicum	60
AnemoneAnemone coronaria, A. pulsatilla	55	DracenaCracena indivisa	55
Angel's trumpetDatura arborea	60	Dragon TreeDracaena Draco	40
ArabisArabis alpina Arctotis (African lilac daisy)	60	English daisyBellis perennis Flax, GoldenLinum flavum, Flowering	55 60
Arctotis grandis	45	flax L. grandiflorum, perennial flax	00
ArmeriaArmeria formosa	55	L. perenne	
Asparagus, fernAsparagus plumosus	50	Flowering MapleAbutilon spp.	35
Asparagus, sprengerAsparagus sprengeri	55	FoxgloveDigitalis spp	60
Aster, ChinaCallistephus chinensis, except Pompom, Powderpuff and	55	Gaillardia, annualGallardia pulchella, G. picta; perennial G.	45
Princess types		grandiflora	
Aster, ChinaCallistephus chinensis,	50	Gerbera (transvaal daisy)Gerbera	60
Pompom, Powderpuff and Princess types.		jamesoni	
AubrietiaAubrietia deltoides	45	GeumGeum spp GiliaGilia spp	65
Baby SmilaxAsparagus asparagoides BalsamImpatiens balsamina	25 70	Gloriosa daisy (rudbeckia) Echinacea	65 60
Begonia(Begonia fibrous rooted)	60	purpurea and Rudbeckia hirta	00
Begonia(Begonia tuberous rooted)	50	GloxiniaSinningia speciosa	40
Bells of IrelandMolucella laevis	60	GodetiaGodetia amonea, G. grandiflora	65
Brachycome (swan river daisy) Brachycome iberidifolia	60	Gourds: Yellow floweredCucurbita pepo; White flowered Lagenaria	70
BrowalliaBrowallia elata and B	65	sisceraria; Dishcloth-Luffa cylindrica	
speciosa		Gypsophila, annual Baby's breath	70
Buphthalmum (willowleaf oxeye)		Gypsophila elegans; perennial Baby's	
Buphthalmum salicifolium	60	breath-G. paniculata, G. pacifica,	
CalceolariaCalceolaria spp CalendulaCalendula officinalis	60 65	G. repens HeleniumHelenium autummale	40
California PoppyEschscholtzia	60	HelichrysumHelichrysum monstrosum	60
california		HeliopsisHeliopsis scabra	55
CalliopsisCoreopsis bicolor, C.	65	HeliotropeHeliotropium spp	35
drummondi, C. elegans	60	Helipeterum (Acroclinum)Helipeterum	60
Campanula: Cantebury bellsCampanula medium	60	roseum Hesperis (sweet rocket)Hesperis	65
Cup and Saucer bellflowerCampanula	60	matronalis	
calycanthema		HollyhockAlthea rosea	65*
Carpathian bellflowerCampanula	50	Hunnemannia (Mexican tulip poppy)	60
carpatica Peach bellflowerCampanula persicifolia	50	Hunnemannia fumariaefolia Hyacinth beanDolichos loblab	70*
Candytuft, annualIberis amara, I.	65	ImpatiensImpatiens holstii, I. sultani	55
umbellata	00	Ipomea: Cypress vineIpomea	75*
Candytuft, perennialIberis	55	quamoclit; Moonflower-I. noctiflora;	
gibraltarica I. sempervirens	60	Morning glories, Cardinal climber,	
Caster beanRichinus communis Cathedral bellsCobaea scandens	60 65	Hearts and Honey vineIpomea spp Jerusalem cross (Maltese cross)	70
CelosisCelosia argentea	65	Lychnis chalcedonica	70
Centaurea: BasketflowerCentaurea	60	Job's tearsCiox lacryma-jobi	70
americana, Cornflower-C. cyanus,		Kochia (Mexican fire bush)Kochia	55
Dusty MillerC. candidissima, Royal		childsii	60
centaurea C. imperialis, Sweet SultanC. moschata, Velvet centaurea		Larkspur, annualDelphinium ajacia LantanaLantana camara, L. hybrida	35
C. gymnocarpa		Lilium (regal lily)Lilium regale	50
Cerastium (snow in summer)Cerastium	65	LinariaLinaria spp	65
biebersteini and C. tomentosum		LobeliaLobelia erinus	65
Chinese forget-me-notCynoglossum amabile	55	Lunaria, honestyLunaria annua LupineLupinus spp	65 65*
Chrysanthemum, annualChrysanthemum	40	MarigoldTagetes spp	65
carinatum, C. coronarium, C. segetum	.0	Marvel of Peru (Four-O'clock)	60
CinerariaSenecio cruentus	60	Mirabilis jalapa	
ClarkiaClarkia elegans	65	Matricaria (feverfew)Matricaria spp	60
CleomeCleome gigantea ColeusColeus blumei	65 65	MigonetteReseda odorata MyosotisMyosotis alpestris,	55 50
ColumbineAquilegia spp	50	M. oblongata, M. pulastris	30
Coral BellsHeuchera sanquinea	55	NasturtiumTropeaolum spp	60
Coreopsis, perennialCoreopsis	40	NemesiaNemesia spp	65
lanceolata	7.5	Nemophila Nemophila insignis	70
Corn, OrnamentalZea Mays Cosmos: Sensation, Mammoth and	75 65	Nemophila, spottedNemophila maculata NicotianaNicotiana affinis, N.	60 65
Crested typeCosmos bipinnatus;	00	sanderae, N. sylvestris	00
Klondyke type-C. sulphureus		NierembergiaNierembergia spp	55
CrossandraCrossandra infundibuliformis	50	NigellaNigella damascena	55
DahliaDahlia spp	55	PansyViola tricolor	60 60
DaylilyHemerocallis spp. Delphinium, perennial; Belladonna	45 55	PenstemonPenstemon barbatus, P. grandiflorus, P. laevigatus, P.	60
and Bellamosum types: Cardinal		pupescens	
larkspurDelphinium cardinale;		PetuniaPetunia spp	45
Chinesis types; Pacific Giant, Gold		PhaceliaPhacelia campanularia, P.	65
Medal and other hybrids of D. elatum Dianthus:		minor, P. tanacetifolia Phlox, annualPhlox drummondii all	
CarnationDianthus caryophyllus	60	types and varieties	55
China pinksDianthus chinensis,	70	PhysalisPhysalis spp	60
Heddewigi, Heddensis		Plantycodon (balloon flower)	60
Grass pinksDianthus plumarius	60 60	Platycodon grandiflorum	E 0
Maiden pinksDianthus deltoides Sweet WilliamDianthus barbatus	60 70	Plumbago, capePlumbago capensis PonytailBeaucarnea Recurvata	50 40
militam Sianonas Baibacas	, .	. on our . Scaucarnea Recuirata	. 0

Poppy: Shirley poppyPapaver rhoeas, Iceland poppy P. nudicaule, Oriental poppy-P. orientale, Tulip poppy P. glaucum	60
PortulacaPortulaca grandiflora	6.5
Primula (primrose)Primula spp	50
Pyrethrum (painted daisy)Pyrethrum	60
coccineum	• • •
SalpiglossisSalpigloss's	60
gloxinaeflora, S. sinuata	00
SalviaScarlet SageSalvia spendens,	50
Mealycup Sage (blue bedder)Salvia	30
farinacea	
SaponariaSaponaria ocymoides, S.	60
vaccaria	00
	50
Scabiosa, annualScabiosa atropurpurea	40
Scabiosa, perennialScabiosa caucasica	60
ScizanthusSchizanthus spp	
Sensitive plant (mimosa)Mimosa pudica	65*
Shasta Daisy-Chrysanthemum maximum,	65
C. leucanthemum	0.5
Silk OakGrevillea Robusta	25
SnapdragonAntirrhinum spp	55
SolanumSolanum spp	60
StaticeStatice sinuata S. suworowii	50
(flower heads)	
Stocks: CommonMatthiola incana,	65
Evening Scented-Matthiola bicornis	
SunflowerHelianthus spp	65
SunroseHelianthemum spp	30
Sweet pea, annual and perennial other	75*
than dwarf bush-Lathyrus odoratus, L.	
latifolius	
Sweet pea, dwarf bushLathyrus odoratus	65*
Tahoka daisyMachacanthera tanacetifolia	60
ThunbergiaThunbergia alata	60
Torch flowerTithonia speciosa	70
Torenia (wishbone flower)Torenia	70
fournieri	
TritomaKniphofia spp	65
Verbena, annualVerbena hybrida	35
Vinca (periwinkle)Vinca rosea	60
ViolaViola carnuta	55
Virginian stocksMalcolmia maritima	65
WallflowerCheiranthus allioni, C.	65
cheiri	
Yucca (Adamsneedle)Yucca filamentosa	50
Zinnia (except linearis and creeping)	
Zinnia augustifolia, Z. elegans, Z.	65
grandifloria, Z. gracillima, Z.	
haageana, Z. multiflora, Z. pumila	
Zinnia, linearis and creeping	50
Zinnia linearis, Sanvitalia procumbens	
All other kinds	50

\* Including hard seeds

#### R68-8-11. Labeling of Flower Seeds.

Flower seeds shall be labeled with the name of the kind and variety or a statement of type and performance characteristics as prescribed by Section 4-16-4.

- A. Seeds of Plants Grown Primarily for Their Blooms.
- 1. Single Name. Seeds of a single name variety shall be labeled to show the kind and variety name. For example: "Marigold, Butterball."
- 2. Single Type and Color. Seeds of a single type and color for which there is no special variety name shall be labeled to show either the type of plant or the type of color of bloom. For
- example: "Scabiosa, Tall, Large Flowered, Double, Pink."
  3. Assortment of Colors. Seeds consisting of an assortment of mixture of colors or varieties of a single kind shall be labeled to show the kind name, the type of plant, and the types of bloom. In addition, it shall be clearly indicated that the seed is mixed or assorted. An example of labeling such a mixture or assortment is-"Marigold, Dwarf, Double French, Mixed colors."
- 4. Assortment of Kinds. Seeds consisting of an assortment of mixture of kinds shall be labeled to clearly indicate that the seed is assorted or mixed and the specific use of the assortment of mixture shall be indicated. For example: "Cut Flower Mixture," or "Rock Garden Mixture." Such statements as "Wild Flower Mixture," "General Purpose Mixture," "Wonder

Mixture," or any other statement which fails to indicate the specific use of the seed shall not meet the requirements of this provision unless the specific use of the mixture is also stated.

B. Seeds of Plants Grown for Ornamental Purposes Other Than Their Blooms. Seeds of plants grown for ornamental purposes other than their blooms shall be labeled to show the kind and variety, or the kind together with a descriptive statement concerning the ornamental part of the plant. For example: "Ornamental Gourds, Small Fruited, Mixed."

#### Application of Germination Standards to Mixtures of Kinds of Flower Seeds.

A mixture of kinds of flower seeds will be considered to be below standard if the germination of any kind or combination of kinds constituting 25 % or more of the mixture by number is below standard for the kind or kinds.

#### R68-8-13. Tree and Shrub Seed Labeling.

The information in the following example shall be used for all tree and shrub seeds for which standard testing procedures are prescribed.

TARLE

	TABLE	
Common Name:		Lot#:
Genus:		Species:
Origin: State:	County:	Elevation:
Date Collected or T	「ested: Month:	Year:
Pure Seed: %	Weed Seed: %	Inert Matter:
	% Germination: %	Hard Seed:
Net Weight:		
Name:		
Address:		

If the kind of seed to be labeled is not one for which standard testing procedures are prescribed, the information on germination and hard seeds may be omitted from the example shown above.

#### **R68-8-14.** Hermetically Sealed Seed Containers.

The 36-month provision on the date of test in Section 4-16-5 will apply to hermetically sealed agricultural and vegetable seed when the following conditions have been met:

A. The seed was packaged within nine months after harvest.

The container used does not allow water vapor penetration through any wall, including the seals, greater than 0.05 grams of water per 24 hours per 100 square inches of surface at 100 degrees F. with a relative humidity on one side of 90 percent and on the other side 0 percent. Water vapor penetration (WVP) is measured by the standards adopted by the U. S. Bureau of Standards as: WVP=gm H<sub>2</sub>O/24 hr./100 sq. in./100 degrees F./90% RHV. 0%RH

The seed in the container does not exceed the percentage of moisture, on a wet weight basis, as listed below:

TABL	E
1. AGRICULTURAL SEEDS	PERCENT
Beet, field Beet, sugar Bluegrass, Kentucky Clover, Crimson Fescue, Red Ryegrass perennial All other agricultural seed Mixtures of above	7.5 7.5 6.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0
2. VEGETABLE SEEDS	PERCENT
Bean, garden Bean, lima Beet Broccoli Brussel sprouts Cabbage	7.0 7.0 7.5 5.0 5.0

Carrots 7.0 Cauliflower 5.0 Celeriac 7.0 Celery 7.0 Chard, Swiss 7.5 Chinese cabbage 5.0 Chives 6.5 Collards 5.0 Corn, sweet 8.0 Cucumber 6.0 Egyplant 6.0 Kale 5.0 Kohlrabi 5.0 Kohlrabi 5.0 Kohlrabi 5.0 Leek 6.5 Lettuce 5.5 Muskmelon 6.0 Mustard, India 5.0 Onion 6.5 Onion, Welsh 6.5 Parsley 6.0 Parsnip 6.0 Pea 7.0 Pepper 4.5 Pumpkin 6.0 Rutabaga 5.0 Rutabaga 5.0 Rutabaga 5.0 Squash 6.0 Tomato 5.5 Turnip 6.0 Matermelon 6.0 Matermelon 6.0 Tomato 5.5 Turnip 6.0 Matermelon 6.0 Matermelon 6.0 Tomato 5.5 Turnip 6.0 Matermelon 6.5		
Celeriac         7.0           Celery         7.0           Chard, Swiss         7.5           Chinese cabbage         5.0           Chives         6.5           Collards         5.0           Corn, sweet         8.0           Eggplant         6.0           Kale         5.0           Kohlrabi         5.0           Leek         6.5           Lettuce         5.5           Muskmelon         6.0           Mustard, India         5.0           Onion, Welsh         6.5           Parsley         6.0           Parsnip         6.0           Parsnip         6.0           Pepper         4.5           Pumpkin         6.0           Rutabaga         5.0           Spinach         8.0           Squash         6.0           Turnip         5.0           Watermelon         6.5		
Celery         7.0           Chard, Swiss         7.5           Chinese cabbage         5.0           Chives         6.5           Collards         5.0           Corn, sweet         8.0           Egyplant         6.0           Kale         5.0           Kohlrabi         5.0           Leek         6.5           Lettuce         5.5           Muskmelon         6.0           Mustard, India         5.0           Onion, Welsh         6.5           Parsley         6.0           Parsnip         6.0           Pea         7.0           Pepper         4.5           Pumpkin         6.0           Rudabaga         5.0           Spinach         8.0           Spinach         6.0           Turnip         5.0           Watermelon         6.5		
Chard, Swiss         7.5           Chinese cabbage         5.0           Chives         6.5           Corn, sweet         8.0           Cucumber         6.0           Eggplant         6.0           Kale         5.0           Kohlrabi         5.0           Leek         6.5           Lettuce         5.5           Muskmelon         6.0           Mustard, India         5.0           Onion         6.5           Parsley         6.0           Parsley         6.0           Parsley         6.0           Parsnip         6.0           Pea         7.0           Pepper         4.5           Pumpkin         6.0           Rutabaga         5.0           Spinach         8.0           Squash         6.0           Turnip         5.5           Turnip         5.0		
Chinese cabbage       5.0         Chives       6.5         Collards       5.0         Corn, sweet       8.0         Cucumber       6.0         Eggplant       6.0         Kohlrabi       5.0         Leek       6.5         Lettuce       5.5         Muskmelon       6.0         Mustard, India       5.0         Onion       6.5         Parsley       6.0         Parsnip       6.0         Parsnip       6.0         Pea       7.0         Pepe       4.5         Pumpkin       6.0         Rutabaga       5.0         Spinach       8.0         Squash       6.0         Tomato       5.5         Turnip       5.0         Watermelon       6.5		7.0
Chives 6.5 Collards 5.0 Corn, sweet 8.0 Cucumber 6.0 Eggplant 6.0 Kale 5.0 Kohlrabi 5.0 Leek 6.5 Lettuce 5.5 Muskmelon 6.0 Mustard, India 5.0 Onion, Welsh 6.5 Parsley 6.0 Parsnip 6.0 Pea 7.0 Pepper 4.5 Pumpkin 6.0 Radish 5.0 Rutabaga 5.0 Squash 6.0 Squash 6.0 Squash 6.0 Vatermelon 5.5	Chard, Swiss	7.5
Collards         5.0           Corn, sweet         8.0           Cucumber         6.0           Eggplant         6.0           Kale         5.0           Kohlrabi         5.0           Leek         6.5           Lettuce         5.5           Muskmelon         6.0           Mustard, India         5.0           Onion         6.5           Parsley         6.0           Parsley         6.0           Parsnip         6.0           Pea         7.0           Pepper         4.5           Pumpkin         6.0           Radish         5.0           Squash         6.0           Tomato         5.5           Turnip         5.0           Watermelon         6.5	Chinese cabbage	5.0
Corn, sweet 8.0 Cucumber 6.0 Eggplant 6.0 Eggplant 5.0 Kale 5.0 Kohlrabi 5.0 Leek 6.5 Lettuce 5.5 Muskmelon 6.0 Mustard, India 5.0 Onion, Welsh 6.5 Parsley 6.0 Parsnip 6.0 Parsnip 6.0 Pea 7.0 Pepper 4.5 Pumpkin 6.0 Radish 5.0 Rutabaga 5.0 Squash 6.0 Squash 6.0 Tomato 5.5 Turnip 5.0 Watermelon 6.5	Chives	6.5
Cucumber         6.0           Eggplant         6.0           Kale         5.0           Kohlrabi         5.0           Leek         6.5           Lettuce         5.5           Muskmelon         6.0           Mustard, India         5.0           Onion         6.5           Parsley         6.0           Parsnip         6.0           Pea         7.0           Pepper         4.5           Pumpkin         6.0           Rutabaga         5.0           Spinach         8.0           Squash         6.0           Turnip         5.5           Turnip         5.0           Watermelon         6.5	Collards	5.0
Eggplant 6.0 Kale 5.0 Kale 5.0 Kohlrabi 5.0 Leek 6.5 Lettuce 5.5 Muskmelon 6.0 Mustard, India 5.0 Onion 6.5 Onion, Welsh 6.5 Parsley 6.0 Parsnip 6.0 Parsnip 6.0 Pea 7.0 Pea 7.0 Pea 4.5 Pumpkin 6.0 Radish 5.0 Rutabaga 5.0 Squash 6.0 Tomato 5.5 Turnip 5.0 Watermelon 6.5	Corn, sweet	8.0
Kale 5.0 Kohlrabi 5.0 Kohlrabi 5.0 Leek 6.5 Lettuce 5.5 Muskmelon 6.0 Mustard, India 5.0 Onion, Welsh 6.5 Parsley 6.0 Parsnip 6.0 Pea 7.0 Pepper 4.5 Pumpkin 6.0 Radish 5.0 Rutabaga 5.0 Squash 6.0 Squash 6.0 Tomato 5.5 Turnip 5.0 Watermelon 6.5	Cucumber	6.0
Kohlrabi         5.0           Leek         6.5           Lettuce         5.5           Muskmelon         6.0           Mustard, India         5.0           Onion         6.5           Onion, Welsh         6.5           Parsley         6.0           Parsnip         6.0           Pea         7.0           Pepper         4.5           Pumpkin         6.0           Rutabaga         5.0           Spinach         8.0           Squash         6.0           Turnip         5.5           Turnip         5.0           Watermelon         6.5	Eggplant	6.0
Leek         6.5           Lettuce         5.5           Muskmelon         6.0           Mustard, India         5.0           Onion         6.5           Onion, Welsh         6.5           Parsley         6.0           Pea         7.0           Peapper         4.5           Pumpkin         6.0           Radish         5.0           Rutabaga         5.0           Spinach         8.0           Squash         6.0           Tomato         5.5           Turnip         5.0           Watermelon         6.5	Kale	5.0
Lettuce         5.5           Muskmelon         6.0           Mustard, India         5.0           Onion         6.5           Onion, Welsh         6.5           Parsley         6.0           Parsnip         6.0           Pea         7.0           Pepper         4.5           Pumpkin         6.0           Radish         5.0           Rutabaga         5.0           Spinach         8.0           Squash         6.0           Tomato         5.5           Turnip         5.0           Watermelon         6.5	Kohlrabi	5.0
Muskmelon         6.0           Mustard, India         5.0           Onion         6.5           Onion, Welsh         6.5           Parsley         6.0           Parsnip         6.0           Pea         7.0           Pepper         4.5           Pumpkin         6.0           Radish         5.0           Rutabaga         5.0           Spinach         8.0           Squash         6.0           Tomato         5.5           Turnip         5.0           Watermelon         6.5	Leek	6.5
Mustard, India     5.0       Onion     6.5       Onion, Welsh     6.5       Parsley     6.0       Parsnip     6.0       Pea     7.0       Pepper     4.5       Pumpkin     6.0       Radish     5.0       Rutabaga     5.0       Spinach     8.0       Squash     6.0       Tomato     5.5       Turnip     5.0       Watermelon     6.5	Lettuce	5.5
Onion         6.5           Onion, Welsh         6.5           Parsley         6.0           Parsnip         6.0           Pea         7.0           Pepper         4.5           Pumpkin         6.0           Radish         5.0           Rutabaga         5.0           Spinach         8.0           Squash         6.0           Tomato         5.5           Turnip         5.0           Watermelon         6.5	Muskmelon	6.0
Onion, Welsh 6.5 Parsley 6.0 Parsnip 6.0 Pea 7.0 Pepper 4.5 Pumpkin 6.0 Radish 5.0 Rutabaga 5.0 Spinach 8.0 Squash 6.0 Tomato 5.5 Turnip 5.0 Watermelon 6.5	Mustard, India	5.0
Parsley     6.0       Parsnip     6.0       Pea     7.0       Pepper     4.5       Pumpkin     6.0       Radish     5.0       Rutabaga     5.0       Spinach     8.0       Squash     6.0       Tomato     5.5       Turnip     5.0       Watermelon     6.5	Onion	6.5
Parsnip     6.0       Pea     7.0       Peppper     4.5       Pumpkin     6.0       Radish     5.0       Rutabaga     5.0       Spinach     8.0       Squash     6.0       Tomato     5.5       Turnip     5.0       Watermelon     6.5	Onion, Welsh	6.5
Pea     7.0       Pepper     4.5       Pumpkin     6.0       Radish     5.0       Rutabaga     5.0       Spinach     8.0       Squash     6.0       Tomato     5.5       Turnip     5.0       Watermelon     6.5	Parsley	6.0
Pepper     4.5       Pumpkin     6.0       Radish     5.0       Rutabaga     5.0       Spinach     8.0       Squash     6.0       Tomato     5.5       Turnip     5.0       Watermelon     6.5	Parsnip	6.0
Pumpkin     6.0       Radish     5.0       Rutabaga     5.0       Spinach     8.0       Squash     6.0       Tomato     5.5       Turnip     5.0       Watermelon     6.5	Pea	7.0
Radish     5.0       Rutabaga     5.0       Spinach     8.0       Squash     6.0       Tomato     5.5       Turnip     5.0       Watermelon     6.5	Pepper	4.5
Rutabaga     5.0       Spinach     8.0       Squash     6.0       Tomato     5.5       Turnip     5.0       Watermelon     6.5	Pumpkin	6.0
Spinach         8.0           Squash         6.0           Tomato         5.5           Turnip         5.0           Watermelon         6.5	Radish	5.0
Squash     6.0       Tomato     5.5       Turnip     5.0       Watermelon     6.5	Rutabaga	5.0
Tomato         5.5           Turnip         5.0           Watermelon         6.5	Spinach	8.0
Turnip 5.0 Watermelon 6.5	Squash	6.0
Watermelon 6.5	Tomato	5.5
	Turnip	5.0
All other vegetable seed 6.0	Watermelon	6.5
	All other vegetable seed	6.0

- D. The container is conspicuously labeled in not less than eight point type to indicate:
  - 1. That the container is hermetically sealed.
- 2. That the seed has been preconditioned as to moisture content, and
- 3. The calendar month and year in which the germination test was completed.
- E. The percentage of germination of the vegetable seed at the time of packaging was equal to or above the standards specified in Section R68-8-9.

#### R68-8-15. Rules for Seed Testing.

Rules for testing seeds shall be the same as those found in the current "Rules For Testing Seeds" recommended by the Association of Official Seed Analysts. For seeds not listed in the "Rules for Testing Seed," procedures for testing shall be determined by the State Seed Analyst based upon the most authoritative seed testing information available. For seed not listed in the "Rules for Testing Seeds," procedures for testing shall be determined by the State Seed Analyst based upon the most authoritative seed testing information available. Utah Department of Agriculture and Food has a copy of the "Rules for Testing Seeds", on file in the Seed Laboratory.

### R68-8-16. Labeling of Chemical Tests for Viability (Tetrazolium).

The results of tetrazolium tests performed in accordance with the current "Rules For Testing Seeds" of the Association of Official Seed Analysts shall be recognized for labeling purposes.

#### R68-8-17. Labeling of Seed Distributed to Wholesalers.

- A wholesaler, whose predominant business is to supply seed to other distributors rather than to consumers, shall label seed as follows:
- A. Containers. If the seed is in containers, the information required in Section 4-16-4 need not be shown on each container provided, that:
- 1. The lot designation is shown on an attached label or by stenciling or printing on container.
- The required information for labeling accompanies such shipment.
- B. Bulk. In the case of seed in bulk, the information required in Section 4-16-4 shall appear in the invoice or other records accompanying and pertaining to such seed.

#### R68-8-18. Inspector's Duties.

It shall be the duty of the District Agricultural Inspectors, either in person or by deputy, to quarantine any lots of seed which contain weed seeds in violation of current regulations of the Department of Agriculture and Food. Such seed may be recleaned under the supervision of any official representative of the Utah State Department of Agriculture and Food, and if found to meet the requirements of the current regulations of the Department of Agriculture and Food with respect to weed seed content, the same may be released for distribution, otherwise, such seed will be destroyed. It shall be the duty of the District Agricultural Inspectors, either in person or by deputy, to quarantine any lots of seed which do not comply with the labeling provisions of Section 4-16-4, and Section R68-8. Such seeds shall remain quarantined and shall not be offered for sale until they are properly labeled to meet the above requirements.

#### **R68-8-19.** Sampling.

- A. General Procedure
- 1. In order to secure a representative sample, equal portions shall be taken from evenly distributed parts of the quantity of seed or screenings to be sampled. Access shall be had to all parts of that quantity.
- 2. For free-flowing seed in bags or bulk, a probe or trier shall be used. For small free-flowing seed in bags, a probe or trier long enough to sample all portions of the bag shall be used.
- 3. Non-free-flowing seed, such as certain grass seed, uncleaned seed, or screenings which are difficult to sample with a probe or trier, shall be sampled by thrusting the hand into the bulk and withdrawing representative portions.
- 4. The portions shall be combined into a composite sample or samples.
- 5. As the seed or screening is sampled, each portion shall be examined and whenever there appears to be lack of uniformity, additional samples shall be taken to show such lack of uniformity as may exist.
- B. Bulk. Bulk seeds or screenings shall be sampled by inserting a probe or thrusting the hand into the bulk, as circumstances require, to obtain a composite sample of at least as many cores or handfuls of seed or screenings as if the same quantity were in bags of an ordinary size. The cores or handfuls of seed which comprise the composite sample shall be taken from well distributed points throughout the bulk.
  - C. Bags.
- In quantities of six bags or less, each bag shall be sampled.
- 2. In quantities of more than six bags, five bags plus at least 10% of the number of bags in the lot shall be sampled, rounding numbers with decimals to the nearest whole number. Regardless of the lot size, it is not necessary to sample more than thirty bags. Example:

## TABLE No. Bags in Lot 7 10 23 50 100 200 300 400 No. Bags to Sample 6 6 7 10 15 25 30 30

- 3. Samples shall be drawn from unopened bags except under circumstances where the identity of the seed has been preserved.
- D. Small Containers. Seed in small containers shall be sampled by taking the entire unopened containers in sufficient number to supply a minimum size sample as required in Subsection R68-8-19(E). The contents of a single container or the combined contents of multiple containers of the same lot shall be considered representative of the entire lot of seed sampled.
- E. Size of Samples. The following are minimum weights of samples of seed to be submitted for analysis, test, or examination:

- 1. Grass seed not otherwise mentioned, white or alsike clover, or seeds not larger than these two ounces (approximately 55 grams).
- 2. Alfalfa, bromegrasses, crimson or red clover, flax, lespedezas, millet, rape, ryegrass or seeds of similar size five ounces (approximately 150 grams).
- 3. Proso, sudangrass, or seeds of similar size one pound. (Approximately 500 grams).
- 4. Cereals, sorghums, vetches or seeds of similar or larger size two pounds (approximately 1000 grams).
- 5. Vegetable and flower seed at least 400 seeds per sample.
- 6. Tree and shrub seed at least 600 seeds per sample for germination purposes. If a purity or noxious-weed seed examination is required, the amount of sample shall be at least the size of that required for seeds of similar size in Subsections R68-8-19(E)(1), (2), (3), and (4).
  - 7. Screenings two quarts.

#### R68-8-20. Records.

The term "Complete Records," as it pertains to Section 4-16-11, shall be construed to mean information which relates to origin, germination, purity, variety, and treatment of each lot of seed transported or delivered for transportation within this State. Such information shall include seed samples and records of declaration, labels, purchases, sales, cleaning, bulking, handling, storage, analysis, tests, and examinations. The complete record kept by each person for each lot of seed consists of the information pertaining to his own transactions and the information received from others pertaining to their transactions with respect to each lot of seed.

#### R68-8-21. Advertising.

The name of a kind or kind and variety of seed and any descriptive terms pertaining thereto shall be correctly represented in any advertisement of seed.

- A. Name of Kind or Kind and Variety. The representation of the name of a kind or kind and variety of seed in any advertisement subject to the act shall be confirmed to the name of the kind or kind and variety determined in accordance with Section 4-16-2 associated with words or terms that create a misleading impression as to the history or characteristics of the kind or kind and variety. Descriptive terms and firm names may be used in kind and variety names; provided, that the descriptive terms or firm names are a part of the kind or variety of seed; for example, Stringless Green Pod, Detroit Dark Red, Black Seed Simpson, and Henderson Bush Lima. Seed shall not be designated as hybrid seed in any advertisement subject to the act unless it comes within the definition of "Hybrid" in Section 4-16-2.
- B. Characteristics of Kind or Variety. Terms descriptive as to color, shape, size, habit of growth, disease resistance, or other characteristics of the kind or variety, may be associated with the name of the kind or variety; provided, that it is done in a manner which clearly indicates the descriptive term is not part of the name of the kind or variety; for example, Oshkosh pepper (yellow) Copenhagen Market (round head) cabbage, and Kentucky Wonder pole bean.
- C. Description of Quality and Origin. Terms descriptive of quality or origin and terms descriptive of the basis for representations made may be associated with the name of the kind or variety of seed; provided, that the terms are clearly identified as being other than part of the name of the kind or variety; for example: Blue Tag Gem Barley, Idaho Origin Alfalfa, and Grower's Affidavit of Variety Atlas Sorghum.
- D. Description of Manner of Production or Processing. Terms descriptive of the manner or method of production or processing the seed may be associated with the name of the kind or variety of seed, providing such terms are not misleading.

E. Separation of Brand Names from Kind and Variety Names. Brand names and terms taken from trademarks may be associated with the name of the kind and variety or mixtures of kinds or blends of varieties of seed as an indication of source; provided, that the terms are clearly indicated as being other than part of the name of the kind and variety, mixture or blend. For example: Valley Brand Blend 15 Alfalfa, or River Brand Golden Cross Corn.

#### R68-8-22. Seed Screenings.

It shall be unlawful for any person, company, or corporation to sell, offer for sale, barter, give away, or otherwise dispose of any screenings containing more than 6 whole prohibited noxious weed seeds per pound and/or more than 27 whole restricted weed seeds per pound; except that screenings containing such seeds may be moved or sold to a mill or plant for processing in such a manner which will reduce the number of whole weed seeds to within the above stated tolerances. Each container or shipment of screenings shall be labeled with the words "Screenings for Processing - Not For Seeding or Feeding" and with the name and address of the consignor and consignee.

#### R68-8-23. Fees For Testing Services.

Charges for testing samples, representing seed sold or offered for sale in Utah, or other services performed by the state seed laboratory, shall be determined by the department pursuant to Subsection 4-2-2(2). A current listing of approved fees may be obtained upon request from Utah State Department of Agriculture and Food.

# KEY: inspections July 2, 2008 4-2-2 Notice of Continuation December 17, 2015 4-16-3 4-17-3

R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.

R81-2. State Stores. R81-2-1. Reserved.

Reserved

#### R81-2-2. Liquor Returns, Refunds and Exchanges.

- (1) Purpose. This rule establishes guidelines for accepting liquor returns, refunds and exchanges.
  - (2) Application of Rule.
- (a) Unsaleable Product. Unsaleable product includes product that is spoiled, leaking, contains foreign matter, or is otherwise defective. The department will accept for refund or exchange liquor merchandise that is unsaleable subject to the following conditions and restrictions:
- (i) Returns of unsaleable merchandise are subject to approval by the store manager to verify that the product is indeed defective.
- (ii) The product must be returned within a reasonable time of the date of purchase. Discontinued products may not be returned. Vintages of wine that are not currently being retailed by the department may not be returned.
- (iii) No refunds shall be given for wines returned due to spoilage such as corkiness, oxidation, and secondary fermentation, or due to the customer's unfamiliarity with the characteristics of the product. Such wines may only be exchanged for another bottle of the same product. Wine will not be accepted for refund or exchange if the return is a result of improper extraction of the cork.
- (b) Saleable Product. Store managers are authorized to accept saleable returned merchandise from licensees, single event permit holders, convention groups, and individual customers, subject to the following conditions and restrictions:
- (i) Returns of saleable merchandise are subject to approval by the store manager. The customer may receive a refund or exchange of product for the return. Large returns will be accepted from licensees, single event permittees, convention groups and other organizations only if prior arrangements have been made with the store manager.
- (ii) Returns should be made within a reasonable amount of time from the date of purchase, and all returned merchandise must be in good condition. Returns of \$50.00 or more shall not be accepted without a receipt. Therefore, it is necessary for cashiers to print a receipt for all purchases of \$50.00 or more. Signs should be posted at each cash register informing customers of this requirement. Merchandise shall be refunded at the price paid by the customer, or the current price, whichever is lower.
- (iii) Wine and beer, due to their perishable nature and susceptibility to temperature changes, should be accepted back with caution. These products can only be returned if the store manager has personal knowledge of how they have been handled and stored.
- (iv) If the total amount of the return is more than \$500 the store manager shall fill out a A Returned Merchandise Acknowledgment Receipt (LQ-45), and submit a copy to the office. A refund check will be processed at the office and mailed to the customer. Customers need to be informed that it generally takes three to six weeks to process payment.
- (v) If the total value of the returned merchandise is more than \$1,000, a 10% restocking fee shall be charged on the total amount.
- (c) Unreturnable Products. The following items may not be returned:
- (i) All limited item wines wines that are available in very limited quantities.
- (ii) Any products that have been chilled, over-heated, or label-damaged.
- (iii) Outdated (not listed on the department's product/price list) and discontinued products.

- (iv) Merchandise purchased by catering services.
- (d) A cash register return receipt shall be completed for each product return. The following information must be on the receipt: the customer's name, address, telephone number, driver's license number, and signature. The cashier must attach the receipt to the cash register closing report.

#### R81-2-3. Warning Sign.

Printed: February 20, 2016

All state stores shall display in a prominent place a "warning sign" as defined in R81-1-2.

#### R81-2-4. Identification Guidelines to Purchase Liquor.

The department accepts only four forms of identification to establish proof of age for the purchase of liquor by customers:

- (1) A current valid driver's license that includes date of birth and has a picture affixed and is issued in this state under Title 53, Chapter 3, Uniform Driver License Act, or in accordance with the laws of another state;
- (2) A current valid identification card that includes date of birth and has a picture affixed issued by this state under Title 53, Chapter 3, Part 8, Identification Card Act, or issued by another state that is substantially similar to this state's identification card;
- (3) A current valid military identification card that includes date of birth and has a picture affixed; or
  - (4) A current valid passport.
- If a person's age is still in question after presenting proof of age, the department may require the person to also sign a "statement of age" form as provided in 32B-1-405. The form shall be filed alphabetically by the close of the business day, and shall be maintained on file for a period of three years.

#### R81-2-5. Advertising.

The advertising or promotion of liquor products within state stores is prohibited. An employee may inform the customer as to the characteristics of a particular brand or type of liquor, provided the information is linked to a comparison with other brands or types.

#### R81-2-6. Refusal of Service.

An employee of the store may refuse to sell liquor to any person whom the employee has reason to believe is purchasing or attempting to purchase liquor in violation of Utah Alcoholic Beverage Control laws. The employee may also detain the person and hold the person's form of identification in a reasonable manner and for a reasonable length of time for the purpose of informing a peace officer of a suspected violation.

#### R81-2-7. Minors on Premises.

No person under the age of 21 years may enter a state liquor store unless accompanied by a parent, legal guardian, or spouse that is 21 years of age or older. Signs notifying the public of this rule shall be posted in a prominent place on the doors or windows of the state liquor store.

#### R81-2-8. Payment for Liquor.

(1) Accepting Licensee Payments: Pursuant to 32B-5-303(1)(c), this rule requires that payments collected from licensees for the purchase of liquor come from the licensee and authorizes the agency to make internal department policies in accordance with 32B-2-206(1), (2) and (5) for the acceptance of payments for liquor.

#### R81-2-9. Reserved.

Reserved.

#### **R81-2-10.** State Store Hours.

(1) Authority and purpose: As authorized by 32B-2-503(5)(b), this rule establishes the days and hours for state

Printed: February 20, 2016

stores operations.

- (2) Authorized days of operation: State stores may not operate on any day prohibited by 32B-2-503(5)(a).
- (3) Authorized hours of operation: Pursuant to 32B-2-202(1) (b) and (k) and in accordance 32B-2-206(1) and(2), this rule authorizes the director to set hours of operations for each state store and establish internal department policies for sales during operational hours based on the following factors.
  - (a) the locality of the store;
  - (b) tourist traffic;
  - (c) demographics;
  - (d) population to be served;
  - (e) customer demand in the area;
  - (f) whether the store is designed for licensee sales; and
  - (g) budgetary constraints.

#### R81-2-11. Industry Members in State Stores.

An industry member, as defined in 32B-4-702, shall be limited to the customer areas of a state store except as follows:

- (1) An industry member may be allowed in the storage area of a state store with the approval of the store manager for the limited purpose of stocking the industry member's own products; and
- (2) An industry member may be allowed in the office or other suitable area of a state store with the approval of the store manager for the purpose of discussing the industry member's products.

#### **R81-2-12.** Store Site Selection.

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Section 32B-2-202(1)(c)(ii) which requires that criteria and procedures be established for determining the location of a state store: Prior to the commission establishing a new state store, the Operations and Procurement Subcommittee will determine the feasibility of a new site, weigh options and consider the investigation and recommendation of the department as outlined in 32B-2-502 then make its recommendation to the commission.

KEY: alcoholic beverages December 24, 2015 Notice of Continuation May 10, 2011

32B-2-202

#### R151. Commerce, Administration.

#### R151-4. Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rule.

### R151-4-101. Title and Organization.

This rule (R151-4) is:

- known as the "Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rule;" and
  - (2) organized into the following Parts:
- (a) Part 1, General Provisions (R151-4-101 through R151-4-114);
  - (b) Part 2, Pleadings (R151-4-201 through R151-4-205);
  - (c) Part 3, Motions (R151-4-301 through R151-4-305);
- (d) Part 4, Filing and Service (R151-4-401 through R151-
- (e) Part 5, Discovery Formal Proceedings (R151-4-501 through R151-4-516);
- (f) Part 6, Depositions Formal Proceedings (R151-4-601 through R151-4-611);
  - (g) Part 7, Hearings (R151-4-701 through R151-4-712);
  - (h) Part 8, Orders (R151-4-801 through R151-4-803); and
- (i) Part 9, Agency Review and Judicial Review (R151-4-901 through R151-4-907).

#### **R151-4-102.** Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 63G, Chapter 4, Administrative Procedures Act, as used in this rule (R151-4):

- (1) "Agency head" means the executive director of the department or the director of a division.
- "Applicant" means a person who submits an (2) application.
  - (3) "Application" means a request for:
  - (a) licensure;
  - (b) certification;
  - (c) registration;
  - (d) permit; or
  - (e) other right or authority granted by the department.(4) "Department" means:

  - (a) the Utah Department of Commerce; or
  - (b) a division of the department.
  - (5) "Division" means a division of the department.
  - (6) "Electronic" means a:
  - (a) facsimile transmission; or
  - (b) PDF file attached to an email.
- (7) "Intervenor" means a person permitted to intervene in an adjudicative proceeding before the department.
- (8) "Motion" means a request for any action or relief in an adjudicative proceeding.
  - (9) "Party in interest:"
  - (a) includes:
  - (i) a party;
  - (ii) a relative of a party; or
- (iii) an individual with a financial interest in the outcome of the proceeding; and
  - (b) does not include:
  - (i) a party's counsel; or
  - (ii) an employee of a party's counsel.
  - (10) "Petition" means the charging document setting forth:
  - (a) statement of jurisdiction;
  - (b) statement of one or more allegations;
  - (c) statement of legal authority; and
  - (d) request for relief.
- (11) "Pleadings" include the following along with any response:
  - (a) notice of agency action or request for agency action;
- (b) the petition, motions, briefs or other documents filed by the parties to an adjudicative proceeding;
  - (c) a request for agency review or agency reconsideration;
- (d) motions, briefs or other documents filed by the parties on agency review; and

(e) a response submitted to a pleading.

### R151-4-103. Authority.

This rule (R151-4) is adopted under Subsection 63G-4-102(6) and Section 13-1-6 to define, clarify, or establish the procedures that govern adjudicative proceedings before the department.

### R151-4-104. Supplementing Provisions.

Any provision of this rule (R151-4) may be supplemented by a division rule unless expressly prohibited by this rule.

#### R151-4-105. Purpose and Scope.

- (1) This rule (R151-4) is intended to secure the just, speedy, and economical determination of all issues presented in adjudicative proceedings before the department.
- (2) In the event of a conflict between this rule and a statute, the statute governs.

### R151-4-106. Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

The Utah Rules of Civil Procedure and related case law are persuasive authority in this rule (R151-4), but may not, except as otherwise provided by Title 63G, Chapter 4, Administrative Procedures Act or by this rule, be considered controlling authority.

#### R151-4-107. Computation of Time.

- (1) Periods of time in department proceedings shall:
- (a) exclude the first day of the act, event, or default from which the time begins to run; and
- (b) include the last day unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday.

  (2) When a period of time is less than seven days,
- Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are excluded.
- (3)(a)(i) When a period of time runs after the service of a document by mail, three days shall be added to the end of the prescribed period.
- (ii) Except as provided in R151-4-107(1)(b), these three days include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.
- No additional time is provided if service is accomplished by electronic means.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply to a request for agency review filing made pursuant to Subsection R151-4-901(1).

### R151-4-108. Timeliness of Administrative Proceedings.

In both informal and formal proceedings, the hearing date shall be scheduled to provide for the hearing to be concluded not more than 180 calendar days after the day on which:

- (1) the notice of agency action is issued; or
- (2) the initial decision with respect to a request for agency action is issued.

#### R151-4-109. Extension of Time and Continuance of Hearing.

- (1) When ruling on a motion or request for extension of time or continuance of a hearing, the presiding officer shall consider:
- (a) whether there is good cause for granting the extension or continuance:
- (b) the number of extensions or continuances the requesting party has already received;
- (c) whether the extension or continuance will work a significant hardship upon the other party;
- whether the extension or continuance will be (d) prejudicial to the health, safety or welfare of the public; and
- (e) whether the other party objects to the extension or continuance.
  - (2)(a) Except as provided in R151-4-109(2)(b), an

extension of a time period or a continuance of a hearing may not result in the hearing being concluded more than 240 calendar days after the day on which:

- (i) the notice of agency action was issued; or
- (ii) the initial decision with respect to a request for agency action was issued.
- (b) Notwithstanding R151-4-109(2)(a), an extension of a time period or a continuance may exceed the time restriction in R151-4-109(2)(a) only if:
- (i)(A) a party provides an affidavit or certificate signed by a licensed physician verifying that an illness of the party, the party's counsel, or a necessary witness precludes the presence of the party, the party's counsel, or a necessary witness at the hearing:
- (B) counsel for a party withdraws shortly before the final hearing, unless the presiding officer finds the withdrawal was for the purpose of delaying the hearing, in which case the hearing will go forward with or without counsel;
- (C) a parallel criminal proceeding or investigation exists based on facts at issue in the administrative proceeding, in which case the continuance must address the expiration of the continuance upon the conclusion of the criminal proceeding; or
- (D) the board or commission designated to act as the factfinder at hearing is unavailable to meet on a date that:
- (I) allows the parties a reasonable period of time for discovery, motion practice, or hearing preparation; and
  - covery, motion practice, or hearing preparation; and (II) falls within the 240-day deadline for resolution; and
- (ii) the presiding officer finds that injustice would result from failing to grant the extension or continuance.
- (c)(i) If the presiding officer considers that extenuating circumstances not contemplated in R151-4-109(2)(b) justify a continuance beyond the 240-day deadline, the presiding officer shall file a written request for continuance with the Executive Director.
- (ii) A party may not directly petition the Executive Director for a continuance.
- (iii) The Executive Director's decision on the presiding officer's request for continuance shall be issued on an interlocutory basis, not subject to a request for reconsideration or judicial review until after a final order on the merits is issued.
- (d) The failure to conclude a hearing within the required time period is not a basis for dismissal.
- (3) The presiding officer may not grant an extension of time or continuance that is not authorized by statute or rule.

### R151-4-110. Representation of Parties.

- (1) A party may:
- (a) be represented by counsel who is an active member of a state bar if counsel submits a written notice of appearance;
  - (b) represent oneself individually; or
- (c) if not an individual, represent itself through an officer or employee.
- (2) Counsel licensed by the bar of a state other than Utah shall submit a certificate of good standing from the relevant state bar.

### R151-4-111. Review of Emergency Orders.

Unless otherwise provided by statute or rule:

- (1)(a) A division shall schedule a hearing to determine whether an emergency order should be affirmed, set aside, or modified based on the standards in Section 63G-4-502 if:
  - (i) the division has previously:
- (A) commenced an emergency adjudicative proceeding in the matter; and
- (B) issued an order in accordance with Section 63G-4-502 that results in a continued impairment of the affected party's rights or legal interests; and
- (ii) the affected party timely submits a written request for a hearing.

- (b) A hearing under this rule (R151-4-111) shall be conducted in conformity with Section 63G-4-206.
- (2)(a) Upon request for a hearing under this rule, the Division shall conduct a hearing as soon as reasonably practical but not later than 20 days from the receipt of a written request unless the Division and the party requesting the hearing agree in writing to conduct the hearing at a later date.
- (b) The Division has the burden of proof to establish, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the requirements of Section 63G-4-502 have been met.
- (3)(a) Except as otherwise provided by statute, the division director or designee shall select an individual or body of individuals to act as presiding officer at the hearing.
- (b) An individual who directly participated in issuing the emergency order may not act as the presiding officer.
- (4)(a) Within 15 calendar days after the day on which the hearing to consider the emergency order concludes, the presiding officer shall issue an order in accordance with Section 63G-4-208.
- (b) The order of the presiding officer is subject to agency review.

### R151-4-112. Declaratory Orders.

- (1)(a) A petition for the issuance of a declaratory order under Section 63G-4-503 shall be filed with the agency head who has primary jurisdiction to enforce or implement the statute, rule, or order for which a declaratory order is sought.
  - (b) The petition shall:
  - (i) set forth:
  - (A) the question to be answered;
  - (B) the facts and circumstances related to the question;
- (C) the statute, rule, or order to be applied to the question;
- (D) whether oral argument is sought in conjunction with the petition; and
  - (ii) comply with Part 2, Pleadings.
- (2)(a) If the agency head issues a declaratory order without setting the matter for an adjudicative proceeding, the order shall be based on:
  - (i) a review of the petition;
  - (ii) oral argument, if any;
  - (iii) laws and rules applicable to the petition;
  - (iv) applicable records maintained by the department; and
- (v) other relevant information reasonably available to the department.
- (b) If the agency head sets the matter for an adjudicative proceeding, the department shall issue a notice of adjudicative proceeding under Subsection 63G-4-201(2)(a).
- (3) The department may not issue a declaratory order in any of the following classes of circumstances:
- (a) questions involving circumstances set forth in Subsection 63G-4-503(3)(a)(ii) or (3)(b);
- (b) questions that are not within the jurisdiction of the department;
- (c) questions that have been addressed by the department in an order, rule, or policy;
  - (d) questions that can be addressed by informal advice;
  - (e) questions that are addressed by statute;
- (f) questions that would be more properly addressed by statute or rule;
- (g) questions that arise out of pending or anticipated litigation in a civil, criminal, or administrative forum; or
- (h) questions that are irrelevant, insignificant, meaningless, or spurious.
- (4) The recipient of a declaratory order may request agency review.

### R151-4-113. Record of an Adjudicative Proceeding.

The record of an adjudicative proceeding includes:

- (1) the pleadings and exhibits filed by the parties;
- (2) the recording of a hearing;
- (3) a transcript of a hearing; and
- (4) orders or other documents issued:
- (a) by a presiding officer; or
- (b) on agency review or reconsideration.

### R151-4-114. Informal Adjudicative Proceedings in General.

- (1) Any provision of R151-4 that is specific to a formal adjudicative proceeding is not mandatory for an informal adjudicative proceeding.
- (2) By rule or order a division may apply a provision applicable to a formal adjudicative proceeding to an informal adjudicative proceeding, except that a provision relating to discovery, including depositions, may not be applied to an informal adjudicative proceeding.

#### R151-4-201. Docket Number and Title.

- (1) The department shall assign a docket number to each notice of agency action and, where appropriate, to each request for agency action.
  - (2) At a minimum the docket number shall consist of:
- (a) a letter code identifying where the matter originated, as follows:
  - (i) CORP-Corporations;
  - (ii) CP-Consumer Protection;
- (iii) DOPL-Occupational and Professional Licensing, including additional designations that division may implement for diversion, lien recovery fund, or other programs;
  - (iv) NAFA-New Automobile Franchise Act;
  - (v) PVFA-Powersport Vehicle Franchise Act;
  - (vi) RE-Real Estate;
  - (vii) AP-Real Estate Appraisers;
  - (viii) MG-Mortgage; and
  - (ix) SD-Securities;
- (b) a numerical code indicating the calendar year the matter arises; and
- (c) another number indicating chronological position among notices of agency action or requests for agency action filed during the year.
- filed during the year.

  (3) The department shall give each adjudicative proceeding a title in substantially the following form:

TABLE I

BEFORE THE (DIVISION)
OF THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
OF THE STATE OF UTAH

In the Matter of (Notice of Agency Action) (the application, petition or license of John Doe) No. AA-2000-001

### R151-4-202. Content and Size of Pleadings.

Pleadings shall:

- (1) be double-spaced, typewritten, and presented on standard  $8\ 1/2\ x\ 11$  inch white paper; and
  - (2) contain:
- (a) a clear and concise statement of the allegations or facts relied upon as the basis for the pleading; and
  - (b) an appropriate request for relief when relief is sought.

### R151-4-203. Signing of Pleadings.

- (1) Pleadings shall be signed by the party or the party's representative and shall show the signer's address.
  - (2) The signature is a certification that:
  - (a) the signer has read the pleading; and
- (b) to the best of the signer's knowledge and belief, there is good ground to support the pleading.

### R151-4-204. Amendments to Pleadings.

- (1)(a) A party may amend a pleading once as a matter of course at any time before a responsive pleading is served.
- (b) A party that does not qualify to amend a pleading under (1)(a) may amend a pleading only by leave of the presiding officer or by written consent of the adverse party.
- (2) A party shall respond to an amended pleading within the later of:
- (a) the time remaining for response to the original pleading; or
  - (b) ten days after service of the amended pleading.
- (3) Defects in a pleading that do not affect substantial rights of a party need not be amended and shall be disregarded.

### R151-4-205. Response to a Notice of Agency Action.

- (1) A respondent in a formal adjudicative proceeding shall file a response to the notice of agency action.
- (2)(a) A respondent in an informal adjudicative proceeding may file a response to a notice of agency action.
- (b) The presiding officer may, by a written order, require a respondent in an informal adjudicative proceeding to submit a response.
- (3) Unless a different date is established by law or rule the following shall be filed within 30 days after the mailing date of the notice:
  - (a) a response to a notice of agency action; or
  - (b) a notice of receipt of request for agency action.

### R151-4-301. General Provisions.

- (1) A party may file a motion that is relevant and timely.
- (2) All motions shall be filed in writing unless the necessity for a motion arises at a hearing and could not have been anticipated prior to the hearing.
- (3) Subsection 63G-4-102(4)(b) may not be construed to prohibit a presiding officer from granting a timely motion to dismiss for
  - (a) failure to prosecute;
- (b) failure to comply with this rule (R151-4), except where this rule expressly provides that a matter is not a basis for dismissal:
- (c) failure to establish a claim upon which relief may be granted; or
  - (d) other good cause basis.

### R151-4-302. Motion to Dismiss.

- (1) A motion to dismiss on a ground described in Rule 12(b)(1) through (7) of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure shall be filed prior to filing a responsive pleading.
  - (2) In a case that is under agency review:
  - (a) A motion to dismiss may be brought for:
  - (i) failure to comply with a jurisdictional deadline;
  - (ii) failure to file a hearing transcript; or
  - (iii) failure to file a required memorandum.
- (b) A motion to dismiss may not be brought on an allegation or argument as to:
- (i) the sufficiency of a pleading or a memorandum in support thereof;
  - (ii) the sufficiency of the evidence; or
  - (iii) any other issue that requires substantive analysis.

#### R151-4-303. Memoranda and Affidavits.

- (1) The presiding officer shall permit and may require memoranda and affidavits in support of, or in response to, a motion.
- (2) Unless otherwise governed by a scheduling order issued by the presiding officer:
- (a) memoranda or affidavits in support of a motion shall be filed concurrently with the motion;
- (b) memoranda or affidavits in response to a motion shall be filed no later than 10 days after service of the motion; and

(c) a final reply shall be filed no later than five days after service of the response.

#### R151-4-304. Oral Argument.

- (1) The presiding officer may permit or require oral argument on a motion.
- (2) Oral argument on a motion shall be scheduled to take place no more than 10 days after the last day on which the party:
- (a) who did not make the motion could have filed a response if that party does not file a response; or
  - (b) the party who made the motion:
- (i) replies to the opposing party's response to the motion;
- (ii) could have replied to the opposing party's response to the motion.

### R151-4-305. Ruling on a Motion.

- (1) The presiding officer shall verbally rule on a motion at the conclusion of oral argument whenever possible.
- (2) When a presiding officer verbally rules on a motion, the presiding officer shall issue a written ruling within 30 calendar days after the day on which the presiding officer makes the verbal ruling.
- (3) If the presiding officer does not verbally rule on a motion at the conclusion of oral argument, the presiding officer shall issue a written ruling on the motion no more than 30 calendar days after:
  - (a) oral argument; or
- (b) if there is no oral argument, the final submission on the motion as outlined in R151-4-304(2).
- (4) The failure of the presiding officer to comply with the requirements of R151-4-305:
  - (a) is not a basis for dismissal of the matter; and
- (b) may not be considered an automatic denial or grant of the motion.

# R151-4-306. Motion to Recuse or Disqualify a Board or Commission Member.

- (1)(a) A motion to recuse or disqualify a Board or Commission member must be filed no later than 14 days prior to the scheduled hearing before the Board or Commission and may include affidavits supporting the basis for the motion. Service of such motion to the opposing party shall be by electronic mail, facsimile or overnight mail.
- (b) A response to a motion to recuse or disqualify a Board or Commission member is permitted but not mandatory. Any response shall be filed no later than seven days before the scheduled hearing. Service of a response to the opposing party shall be by electronic mail, facsimile or overnight mail.
  - (c) No reply is permitted.
- (2)(a) The decision on a motion to recuse or disqualify a Board or Commission member shall be made by the Board or Commission member the motion seeks to recuse or disqualify. A written decision is not necessary.
- (b) At the beginning of the scheduled hearing, the Board or Commission member shall state on the record his or her decision. The Board or Commission member may choose to notify the presiding officer of his or her decision prior to the hearing, and the presiding officer shall then state the decision on the record.
- (c) The Board or Commission member may ask the advice of the other members at the beginning of a scheduled hearing, but the Board or Commission member shall not be bound by any such advice
- (d) The Division, presiding officer, or filing party may not subject the Board or Commission member to questioning or examination on the motion.
- (e) The Division or presiding officer may not reverse a recusal or disqualification decision made by a Board or

Commission member.

- (f) Like all interlocutory matters, a decision on a motion to recuse or disqualify a Board or Commission member is not subject to an interlocutory appeal or agency review.
- (3) This rule does not apply to any adjudicative proceedings under the New Automobile Franchise Act, Utah Code Ann. Sections 13-14-101 et seq., or the Powersport Vehicle Franchise Act, Utah Code Ann. Sections 13-35-101 et seq.
- (4) A Board or Commission member may recuse him or herself at any time regardless of whether a party has filed a motion to recuse or disqualify the Board or Commission member.

### R151-4-401. Filing.

- (1)(a) Pleadings shall be filed with:
- (i) the department or division in which the adjudicative proceeding is being conducted, which maintains the official file; and
- (ii) any administrative law judge who is conducting all or part of the adjudicative proceeding.
- (b) The filing of discovery documents is governed by R151-4-512.
  - (2)(a) A filing may be accomplished by:
- (i) hand delivery of a paper copy, pursuant to Subsection (2)(b)(i);
- (ii) first class or certified mail, postage pre-paid, of a paper copy, pursuant to Subsection (2)(b)(i);
  - (iii) fax, pursuant to Subsection (2)(b)(ii); or
- (iv) attachment to electronic mail, pursuant to Subsection (2)(b)(iii).
- (b)(i) A filing by hand delivery or first class or certified mail is complete when it is received and date stamped by the department or division, as applicable, or the administrative law judge who is assigned to act as the presiding officer in the case. If delivery to the department or division occurs on a different day than does delivery to the administrative law judge, the earlier date stamp shall constitute the date of filing.
  - (ii) A filing by fax is complete upon transmission if:
  - (A) compliant with Subsection (1);
- (B) completed and received during the department's operating hours, 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Mountain Time (Standard or Daylight Savings, as applicable), on days other than Saturdays, Sundays, or state or federal holidays; and
- (C) the recipient receives all pages of the document transmitted.
- (iii) A filing by attachment to electronic mail is complete upon transmission if:
  - (A) the requirements of Subsection (2)(b)(ii) are met; and
  - (B) the party filing the document:
- (I) also mails the document to the department or division and the administrative law judge the same day, as evidenced by a postmark; or
- (II) prior to any applicable filing deadline, is expressly excused by the presiding officer from mailing the document.
- (d) The burden is on the party filing the document to ensure that a filing is properly completed.
- (e) All filings made on agency review shall be provided in paper copy.

### R151-4-402. Service.

- (1)(a) Pleadings filed by the parties and documents issued by the presiding officer shall be concurrently served on all parties.
- (b) The party who files a pleading is responsible for service of the pleading.
- (c) The presiding officer who issues a document is responsible for service of the document.
  - (2)(a) Service may be made:

- (i) on a person upon whom a summons may be served pursuant to the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure; and
  - (ii) personally or on the agent of the person being served.
- (b) If a party is represented by an attorney, service shall be made on the attorney.
- (3)(a) Service may be accomplished by hand delivery of a paper copy, by mail of a paper copy to the last known address of the intended recipient, or by attachment to electronic mail.
  - (b) Service by hand delivery is complete upon delivery to:
  - (i) the person who is required to be served;
- (ii) any individual who is employed by, and physically present at, the business office of the person who is required to be served; or
  - (iii) a mailbox or dropbox that is:
- (A) assigned to the person who is required to be served;
   and
  - (B) physically located at the person's place of business.
- (c) Service by mail is complete upon mailing, as evidenced by a postmark.
- (d) Service by attachment to electronic mail is complete on transmission if transmission is completed during normal business hours, 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. on days other than Saturdays, Sundays, and state and federal holidays, at the place receiving the service; otherwise, service is complete on the next business day.
- (4) There shall appear on all documents required to be served a certificate of service in substantially the following form:

#### TABLE II

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I certify that I have this day served the foregoing document on the parties of record in this proceeding set forth below (by delivering a copy the person) (by mailing a copy thereof properly add

proceeding set forth below (by delivering a copy thereof in person) (by mailing a copy thereof, properly addressed by first class mail with postage prepaid, to) (by electronic means to):

(Name(s) of parties of record)

(Address(es))
Dated this (day) day of (month), (year).

(Signature) (Name and Title)

### R151-4-501. Applicability.

- (1) This part (R151-4-501 to -516) applies only to formal adjudicative proceedings.
- (2) Discovery is prohibited in informal adjudicative proceedings.

### R151-4-502. Scope of Discovery.

- (1) Parties may obtain discovery regarding a matter that:
- (a) is not privileged;
- (b) is relevant to the subject matter involved in the proceeding; and
  - (c) relates to a claim or defense:
  - (i)(A) of the party seeking discovery; or
  - (B) of another party;
  - (ii) that is set forth in a pleading; and
- (iii) that is brought pursuant to a statement of fact, information, or belief.
- (2)(a) Subject to R151-4-502(3) and R151-4-504, a party may obtain discovery of documents and tangible things otherwise discoverable under R151-4-502(1) and prepared in anticipation of litigation or for hearing by or for another party or by or for that party's representative, including the party's attorney, consultant, insurer or other agent, only on a showing that the party seeking discovery:
- (i) has substantial need of the materials in the preparation of the case; and
  - (ii) is unable without undue hardship to obtain the

substantial equivalent of the materials by other means.

- (b) In ordering discovery of materials described in R151-4-502(2)(a), the presiding officer shall protect against disclosure of the mental impressions, conclusions, opinions, or legal theories of an attorney of a party.
- (3) Discovery of facts known and opinions held by experts, otherwise discoverable under R151-4-502(1) and acquired or developed in anticipation of litigation or for hearing, may be obtained only through the disclosures required by R151-4-504.

### R151-4-503. Disclosures Required by Prehearing Order.

- (1) In the prehearing order the presiding officer may require each party to disclose in writing:
- (a)(i) the name and, if known, the address and telephone number of each individual likely to have discoverable information supporting the party's claims or defenses; and
- (ii) identification of the topic(s) addressed in the information maintained by each individual; and
- (b)(i) a copy of all discoverable documents, data compilations, and tangible things that:
  - (A) are in the party's possession, custody, or control; and
  - (B) support the party's claims or defenses; or
- (ii)(A) a description, by category and location, of the tangible things identified in R151-4-503(1)(b)(i); and
  - (B) reasonable access.
- (2)(a) The order may not require disclosure of expert testimony, which is governed by R151-4-504.
- (b) The order shall not require the disclosure of information regarding persons or things intended to be used solely for impeachment.
- (3)(a) Each party shall make the disclosures required by R151-4-503(1) within 14 days after the prehearing order is issued.
- (b) A party joined after the prehearing conference shall make these disclosures within 30 days after being served.
- (c) A party shall make initial disclosures based on the information then reasonably available and is not excused from making disclosures because:
- (i) the party has not fully completed the investigation of the case;
- (ii) the party challenges the sufficiency of another party's disclosures; or
  - (iii) another party has not made disclosures.
- (4) Disclosures required under R151-4-503 shall be made in writing, signed, and served.

### R151-4-504. Disclosures Otherwise Required.

- (1)(a) A party shall:
- (i) disclose in writing the name, address and telephone number of any person who might be called as an expert witness at the hearing; and
- (ii) provide a written report pursuant to the requirements for disclosure of expert testimony of Rule 26 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.
- (b) Unless otherwise stipulated in writing by the parties or ordered in writing by the presiding officer, the disclosures required by R151-4-504(1) shall be made:
- (i) within 30 days after the deadline for completion of discovery; or
- (ii) if the evidence is intended solely to contradict or rebut evidence on the same subject matter identified by another party under R151-4-504(1)(a), within 60 days after the disclosure made by the other party.
- (c) If either party fails to file its disclosure within the time frames in R151-4-504(1), the presiding officer:
- (i) shall exclude the expert testimony from the proceeding; and
  - (ii) may not continue the hearing to allow additional time

for the disclosures.

- (2)(a) In addition to the disclosures required by R151-4-504(1), a party shall disclose information regarding evidence the party may present at hearing other than solely for impeachment purposes pursuant to the pretrial disclosures provisions of Rule 26 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.
- (b)(i) The disclosures required by R151-4-504(2) shall be made at least 45 days before the hearing.
- (ii) Within 14 days after service of the disclosures a party may serve and file an objection to the:
  - (A) use of a deposition designated by another party; and
- (B) admissibility of materials identified under R151-4-504(2)(a).
  - (iii) An objection not timely made is waived.

#### R151-4-505. Other Discovery Methods.

Parties may obtain discovery by one or more of the following methods:

- (1) depositions upon oral examination;
- (2) production of documents or things;
- (3) permission to enter upon land or other property for inspection and other purposes; and
  - (4) physical and mental examinations.

### R151-4-506. Limits on Use of Discovery.

The frequency and extent of discovery shall be limited by the presiding officer regardless of whether either party files a motion to limit discovery if:

- (1) the discovery sought is unreasonably cumulative, duplicative, or is obtainable from some other source that is:
  - (a) more convenient;
  - (b) less burdensome; or
  - (c) less expensive;
- (2) the party seeking discovery has had ample opportunity by discovery in the action to obtain the information sought; or
- (3) the discovery is unduly burdensome or expensive, taking into account:
  - (a) the needs of the case;
  - (b) the amount in controversy;
  - (c) limitations on the parties' resources; and
  - (d) the importance of the issues at stake in the litigation.

### R151-4-507. Protective Orders.

- (1) Upon motion by a party or by the person from whom discovery is sought the presiding officer may make an order that justice requires to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, including one or more of the following:
  - (a) that the discovery not be had;
- (b) that the discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions, including a designation of the time or place;
- (c) that the discovery may be had only by a method of discovery other than that selected by the party seeking discovery;
- (d) that certain matters not be inquired into, or that the scope of the discovery be limited to certain matters;
- (e) that discovery be conducted with no one present except persons designated by the presiding officer;
- (f) that a deposition after being sealed be opened only by order of the presiding officer;
- (g) that a trade secret or other confidential research, development, or commercial information not be disclosed or be disclosed only in a designated way; or
- (h) that the parties simultaneously file specified documents or information enclosed in sealed envelopes to be opened as directed by the presiding officer.
- (2) If the motion for a protective order is denied in whole or in part, the presiding officer may order that a party or person provide or permit discovery.

# R151-4-508. Timing, Completion, and Sequence of Discovery.

- (1) Parties are encouraged to initiate appropriate discovery procedures in advance of the prehearing conference so that discovery disputes can be addressed at that conference to the extent possible.
- (2)(a) All discovery, except for prehearing disclosures governed by R151-4-504, shall be completed within 120 calendar days after the day on which:
  - (i) the notice of agency action was issued; or
- (ii) the initial decision with respect to a request for agency action was issued.
- (b) Factors the presiding officer shall consider in determining whether to shorten this time period include:
- (i) whether a party's interests will be prejudiced if the time period is not shortened;
- (ii) whether the relative simplicity or nonexistence of factual issues justifies a shortening of discovery time; and
- (iii) whether the health, safety or welfare of the public will be prejudiced if the time period is not shortened.
- (c) Factors the presiding officer shall consider in determining whether a party has demonstrated good cause to extend this time period include, in addition to those set forth in R151-4-109:
- (i) whether the complexity of the case warrants additional discovery time; and
- (ii) whether that party has made reasonable and prudent use of the discovery time that has already been available to the party since the proceeding commenced.
- (d) Notwithstanding R151-4-508(2)(c), the presiding officer may not extend discovery in a way that prevents the hearing from taking place within the time frames established in R151-4-108.
- (3)(a) Unless the presiding officer orders otherwise for the convenience of parties and witnesses, and except as otherwise provided by this rule (R151-4), discovery methods may be used in any sequence.
- (b) The fact that a party is conducting discovery shall not operate to delay another party's discovery.

# R151-4-509. Supplemented Disclosures and Amended Responses.

- (1) A party who has made a disclosure or responded to a request for discovery with a response that was complete when made shall supplement the disclosure or amend the response to include subsequent information if:
  - (a) ordered by the presiding officer; or
- (b) a circumstance described in R151-4-509(2) or (3) exists.
  - (2)(a) A party shall supplement disclosures if:
- (i) the party learns that in some material respect the information disclosed is incomplete or incorrect; and
- (ii) the additional or corrective information has not otherwise been made known to the other parties during the discovery process or in writing.
- (b) With respect to testimony of an expert from whom a report is required under R151-4-504:
- (i) the duty extends to information contained in the report;and
- (ii) additions or other changes to this information shall be disclosed by the time the party's disclosures under R151-4-504 are due.
- (3) A party shall amend a prior response to a request for production:
- (a) within a reasonable time after the party learns that the response is in some material respect incomplete or incorrect; and
- (b) if the additional or corrective information has not otherwise been made known to the other parties during the

discovery process or in writing.

# R151-4-510. Prehearing Conference - Scheduling the Hearing Date.

- (1) Each notice of agency action or initial decision with respect to a request for agency action:
- (a) shall contain the time, date, and location of a prehearing conference, which shall be at least 45 calendar days but not more than 60 calendar days after the date of the notice of agency action or initial decision with respect to a request for agency action;
- (b) shall contain a clear notice that failure to respond within 30 calendar days may result in:
  - (i) cancellation of the prehearing conference; and
  - (ii) a default order; and
- (c) may contain the date, consistent with R151-4-108, of the scheduled hearing.
- (2)(a) The prehearing conference may be in person or telephonic.
- (b) All parties, or their counsel, shall participate in the conference.
- (c) The conference shall include discussion and scheduling of discovery, prehearing motions, and other necessary matters.
- (3) During the prehearing conference, the presiding officer shall issue a verbal order, and shall issue a written order to the same effect within 2 business days after the conference is concluded, which shall address each of the following:
- (a) if necessary, scheduling an additional prehearing conference;
- (b) setting a deadline for the filing of all prehearing motions and cross-motions, including motions for summary judgment, which deadline shall allow for all motions to be submitted and ruled on prior to the hearing date;
  - (c) modifying, if appropriate, a deadline for disclosures;
  - (d) resolving discovery issues;
- (e) establishing a schedule for briefing, discovery needs, expert witness reports, witness and exhibit lists, objections, and other necessary or appropriate prehearing matters;
- (f) if not already scheduled, scheduling a hearing date in compliance with R151-4-108; and
  - (g) dealing with other necessary matters.
- (4) A party joined after the prehearing conference is bound by the order issued as a result of that conference unless the order is modified in writing pursuant to a stipulation or motion.
- (5)(a) Notwithstanding any other rule, the presiding officer shall schedule all prehearing matters consistent with R151-4-108
  - (b) The presiding officer may:
- (i) adjust time frames as necessary to accommodate R151-4-108; and
- (ii) schedule appropriate prehearing matters to occur concurrently.

## R151-4-511. Signing of Disclosures, Discovery Requests, Responses, and Objections.

- (1)(a) Every disclosure shall:
- (i) be signed by:
- (A) at least one attorney of record; or
- (B) the party if not represented; and
- (ii) include the mailing address of the signer.
- (b) The signature of the attorney or party constitutes a certification that to the best of the signer's knowledge, information, and belief, formed after a reasonable inquiry, the disclosure is complete and correct as of the time it was made.
- (2)(a) Every request for discovery or response or objection to discovery shall:
  - (i) be signed by:
  - (A) at least one attorney of record; or
  - (B) the party if not represented; and

- (ii) include the mailing address of the signer.
- (b) The signature of the attorney or party constitutes a certification that the signer has read the request, response, or objection, and that to the best of the signer's knowledge, information, and belief formed after a reasonable inquiry it is:
- (i) consistent with this rule (R151-4) and warranted by existing law or a good faith argument for the extension, modification, or reversal of existing law;
- (ii) not interposed for an improper purpose, such as to harass or to cause unnecessary delay or needless increase in the cost of litigation; and
- (iii) not unreasonable or unduly burdensome or expensive, given the needs of the case, the discovery already had in the case, and the importance of the issues at stake in the proceeding.
- (3)(a) If a request, response, or objection is not signed, it shall be stricken unless it is signed promptly after the omission is called to the attention of the party making the request, response or objection.
- (b) A party is not obligated to take an action with respect to a request, response, or objection until it is signed.

### R151-4-512. Filing of Discovery Requests or Disclosures.

- (1) Unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer:
- (a) a party may not file a request for or response to discovery, but shall file only the original certificate of service stating that the request or response has been served on the other parties and the date of service;
- (b) a party may not file any of the disclosures required by the prehearing order or any of the expert witness disclosures required by R151-4-504, but shall file only the original certificate of service stating that the disclosures have been served on the other parties and the date of service;
- (c) except as may be required by Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure, depositions shall not be filed; and
- (d) a party shall file the disclosures required by R151-4-504.
- (2) A party filing a motion for a protective order or a motion for an order compelling discovery shall attach to the motion a copy of the request or response at issue.

### R151-4-513. Subpoenas.

- (1) Each subpoena:
- (a) shall be issued and signed by the presiding officer;
- (b) shall state the title of the action;
- (c) shall command each person to whom it is directed to attend and give testimony at a hearing or deposition at a time and place specified;
- (d) may command the person to whom it is directed to produce designated books, papers, or tangible things, and in the case of a subpoena for a deposition, may permit inspection and copying of the items; and
- (e) shall limit its designation of books, papers, or tangible things to matters properly within the scope of discoverable information.
- (2) A subpoenaed individual shall receive the fee for attendance and mileage reimbursement required by law.
- (3)(a) A subpoena commanding a person to appear at a hearing or a deposition in Utah may be served at any place in Utah
- (b) A person who resides in Utah may be required to appear at a deposition:
- (i) in the county where the person resides, is employed, or transacts business in person; or
- (ii) at any reasonable location as the presiding officer may order.
- (c) A person who does not reside in this state may be required to appear at a deposition:
- (i) in the county in Utah where the person is served with a subpoena; or

- (ii) at any reasonable location as the presiding officer may order.
- (4) A subpoena shall be served in accordance with the requirements of the jurisdiction in which service is made.
- (5) Upon a motion made promptly to quash or modify a subpoena, but no later than the time specified in the subpoena for compliance, the presiding officer may:
- (a) quash or modify the subpoena, if it is shown to be unreasonable and oppressive; or
- (b) conditionally deny the motion with the denial conditioned on the payment of the reasonable cost of producing the requested materials by the person on whose behalf the subpoena is issued.
- (6)(a) In the case of a subpoena requiring the production of books, papers, or other tangible things at a deposition, the person to whom the subpoena is directed may, within 10 days after service or on or before the time specified in the subpoena for compliance if the time is less than 10 days after service, serve on the attorney designated in the subpoena a written objection to production, inspection, or copying of any of the designated materials.
- (b) If this objection is made, the party serving the subpoena is not entitled to production, inspection, or copying of the materials except pursuant to a further order of the presiding officer who issued the subpoena.

# R151-4-514. Production of Documents and Things and Entry Upon Land for Inspection and Other Purposes.

- (1) Upon approval by the presiding officer, a party may serve on another party a request:
  - (a) to produce and permit the party making the request to:
- (i) inspect and copy a data compilation from which information can be obtained and translated into a reasonably usable form; or
- (ii) inspect and copy, test, or sample a document or tangible thing that:
- (A) constitutes or contains matters within the scope of R151-4-502(1); and
- (B) are in the possession, custody or control of the party upon whom the request is served; or
- (b) to permit, within the scope of R151-4-502(1), entry on designated land, property, object, or operation in the possession or control of the party upon whom the request is served for the purpose of inspection, measuring, surveying, photographing, testing, or sampling.
- (2)(a) Before permitting a party to serve a request for production of documents, the presiding officer must first find that the requesting party has demonstrated the records have not already been provided.
- (b) After approval by the presiding officer, the request may be served on a party.
  - (c) The request shall:
- (i) set forth the items to be inspected either by individual item or by category;
  - (ii) describe each item and category with particularity; and (iii) specify a reasonable time, place, and manner of
- making the inspection and performing the related acts.
  (d)(i) The party upon whom the request is served shall serve a written response within 20 days after service of the request unless the presiding officer allows a shorter or longer
- time in a written order.

  (ii) The response shall state, with respect to each specific item or category:
- (A) that inspection and related activities will be permitted as requested; or
  - (B) an objection.
- (iii) The party submitting the request may move for an order under R151-4-516 with respect to any:
  - (A) objection;

- (B) failure to respond to any part of the request; or
- (C) failure to permit inspection as requested.
- (e) A party who produces documents for inspection shall:
- (i) produce them as they are kept in the usual course of business; or
- (ii) organize and label them to correspond with the categories in the request.

### R151-4-515. Physical and Mental Examination of Persons.

- (1)(a) When the mental or physical condition, including the blood group, of a party or of a person in the custody or under the legal control of a party is in controversy, the presiding officer may order the party or person to:
- (i) submit to a physical or mental examination by a physician; or
- (ii) produce for examination the person in the party's custody or legal control.
  - (b) The order:
- (i) may be made only on motion for good cause shown and upon notice to the person to be examined and to all parties; and
  - (ii) shall specify:
- (A) the time, place, manner, conditions, and scope of the examination; and
  - (B) the person or persons by whom it is to be made.
- (2)(a)(i) If requested by the party against whom an order is made under this rule or the person examined, the party causing the examination to be made shall deliver to the requester a copy of a detailed written report of the examining physician including findings, diagnoses, conclusions, test results, and reports of any earlier examination of the same condition
- (ii)(A) After delivery, the party causing the examination is entitled, on request, to receive from the party against whom the order is made a like report of an examination, previously or thereafter made, of the same condition unless, in the case of an examination of a person not a party, the party shows that the party is unable to obtain it.
- (B) The presiding officer on motion may order a party to deliver a report, and if a physician fails or refuses to make a report, the presiding officer may exclude the physician's testimony at the hearing.
- (b) By requesting and obtaining an examination report or by taking the deposition of the examiner, the party examined waives any privilege regarding the testimony of every other person who has examined or may thereafter examine the party for the same mental or physical condition.
  - (c) R151-4-515(2):
- (i) applies to examination made by agreement of the parties unless the agreement expressly provides otherwise; and
- (ii) does not preclude discovery of a report of an examining physician or the taking of a deposition of the physician under any other rule.

### R151-4-516. Motion to Compel Discovery - Sanctions.

- (1)(a) The discovering party may move for an order compelling discovery if:
- (i) a party fails to make disclosures required by a prehearing order;
- (ii) a party fails to make the disclosures required by R151-4-504;
  - (iii) a deponent fails to answer a question;
- (iv) a corporation or other entity named as a deponent fails to designate an individual to testify pursuant to Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure; or
- (v) a party, in response to a request for inspection under R151-4-514, fails to respond that inspection will be permitted as requested or fails to permit inspection as requested.
- (b) When taking a deposition, the proponent of the question may complete or adjourn the examination before

applying for an order.

- (c) If the presiding officer denies the motion in whole or in part, the presiding officer may make a protective order that otherwise would be authorized by R151-4-507.
- (d) An evasive or incomplete answer is treated as a failure to answer.
- (2)(a) If a party or other person fails to comply with an order compelling discovery:
- (i) the department may seek civil enforcement in the district court under Section 63G-4-501; or
- (ii) the presiding officer may, for good cause, issue an order:
- (A) that the related matters and facts shall be taken to be established;
- (B) refusing to allow the disobedient party to support or oppose designated claims or defenses; or
- (C) prohibiting the disobedient party from introducing designated matters in evidence;
  - (D) striking out pleadings or portions of pleadings;
- (E) dismissing the proceeding or a portion of the proceeding; or
- (F) rendering a judgment by default against the disobedient party.

### R151-4-601. Applicability - Scope.

- (1)(a) This part (R151-4-601 to -611) applies only to formal adjudicative proceedings.
- (b) Discovery is prohibited in informal adjudicative proceedings.
- (2)(a) Only as provided in this part and with a written order of the presiding officer, a party may take the testimony by deposition upon oral examination of certain persons, including parties, who have knowledge of facts relevant to the claims or defenses of a party in the proceeding.
- (b) The attendance of witnesses may be compelled by subpoena.
  - (c) A party may not depose an expert witness.

# R151-4-602. General Provisions - Persons who may be Deposed.

- (1) Before a party may request leave to take a person's deposition, the party must first make diligent efforts to obtain discovery from that person by means of an informal interview.
- (2) A party may not be granted leave to take a deposition unless the party, upon motion, demonstrates to the satisfaction of the presiding officer that the person has knowledge of facts relevant to the claims or defenses of a party in the proceeding and
- (a) has refused a reasonable request by the moving party for an informal interview;
- (b) after having notice of at least two reasonable requests by that party for an informal interview, has failed to respond to those requests;
- (c) has refused to answer reasonable questions propounded to him by that party in an informal interview; or
  - (d) will be unavailable to testify at the hearing.
- (3) In deciding whether to grant the motion, the presiding officer shall consider the probative value the testimony is likely to have in the proceeding.
- (4) The moving party has the burden of demonstrating the need for a deposition.

### R151-4-603. Notice of Deposition - Requirements.

- (1)(a) A party permitted to take a deposition shall give notice pursuant to the notice requirements of Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.
- (2)(a) The parties may stipulate in writing or, upon motion, the presiding officer may order in writing that the testimony at a deposition be recorded by means other than stenographic

means.

- (b) The stipulation or order:
- (i) shall designate the person before whom the deposition shall be taken;
- (ii) shall designate the manner of recording, preserving and filing the deposition; and
- (iii) may include other provisions to assure the recorded testimony will be accurate and trustworthy.
- (c) A party may arrange to have a transcript made at the party's own expense.
- (d) A deposition recorded by means other than stenographic means shall set forth in writing:
  - (i) any objections;
  - (ii) any changes made by the witness;
- (iii) the signature of the witness identifying the deposition as the witness's own or the statement of the court reporter required if the witness does not sign; and
- (iv) any certification required by Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.
- (3) The notice to a party deponent may be accompanied by a request in compliance with R151-4-514 for the production of documents and tangible things at the deposition.
- (4) Rule 30(b)(6) of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure shall apply where a deponent is:
  - (a) a public or private corporation;
  - (b) a partnership;
  - (c) an association; or
  - (d) a government agency.
- (5) The parties may stipulate in writing or, upon motion, the presiding officer may order a deposition be taken by telephone.

#### R151-4-604. Examination and Cross-Examination.

(1) Examination and cross-examination of witnesses may proceed as permitted at a hearing under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act and pursuant to Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

### R151-4-605. Motion to Terminate or Limit Examination.

(1) The presiding officer may order the court reporter conducting the examination to end the deposition or may limit the scope and manner of taking the deposition pursuant to Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

### R151-4-606. Submission to Witness - Changes - Signing.

A deposition shall be submitted to the witness, changed, and signed pursuant to Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

### R151-4-607. Certification - Delivery - Exhibits.

- (1) The transcript or recording of a deposition shall be certified and delivered pursuant to Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.
- (2) Exhibits shall be marked for identification, inspected, copied, and delivered pursuant to Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

# R151-4-608. Persons Before Whom Depositions May Be Taken.

Depositions shall be taken before a certified court reporter holding a current and active license under Utah Code Title 58, Chapter 74, Certified Court Reporters Licensing Act.

### R151-4-609. Use of Depositions.

- (1) Pursuant to the other provisions of R151-4-609, a part of a deposition, if admissible under the rules of evidence applied as though the witness were present and testifying, may be used against a party who:
  - (a) was present or represented at the taking of the

deposition; or

- (b) had reasonable notice of the deposition.
- (2) A party may use a deposition:
- (a) to contradict or impeach the testimony of the deponent as a witness; or
- (b) for another purpose permitted by the Utah Rules of Evidence.
  - (3) An adverse party may use a deposition for any purpose.
- (4) A party may use the deposition of a witness, whether or not a party, for any purpose if the presiding officer finds that:
  - (a) the witness is dead;
- (b) the witness is more than 100 miles from the hearing, unless it appears the absence of the witness was procured by the party offering the deposition;
- (c) the witness is unable to attend or testify because of age, illness, infirmity, or imprisonment; or
- (d) the party offering the deposition has been unable to procure the attendance of the witness by subpoena.
- (5) If part of a deposition is offered in evidence by a party, an adverse party may require introduction of any other part which ought, in fairness, to be considered with the part introduced.
- (6) A deposition lawfully taken and filed in a court or another agency within Utah may be used as if originally taken in the pending proceeding.
- $(\bar{7})$  A deposition previously taken may otherwise be used as permitted by the Utah Rules of Evidence.

#### R151-4-610. Objections to Admissibility.

A party may object at a hearing to receiving in evidence any part of a deposition for a reason that would require the exclusion of the evidence if the witness were present and testifying.

# R151-4-611. Effect of Errors and Irregularities in Depositions.

- (1) An error or irregularity in the notice for taking a deposition is waived unless a party promptly serves a written objection on the party giving the notice.
- (2) Objection to taking a deposition because of disqualification of the court reporter before whom it is to be taken is waived unless made before the taking of the deposition begins or as soon thereafter as the disqualification becomes known or could be discovered with reasonable diligence.
- (3) An objection to the competency of a witness or to the competency, relevancy, or materiality of testimony is not waived by failure to make it before or during the taking of the deposition, unless the basis of the objection is one that could have been obviated or removed if presented at that time.
- (4) An error or irregularity occurring at the oral examination in the manner of taking the deposition, in the form of the questions or answers, in the oath or affirmation, or in the conduct of parties, and an error that might be obviated, removed, or cured if promptly presented, is waived unless an objection is made at the taking of the deposition.
- (5) An error or irregularity in the manner in which the testimony is transcribed or the deposition is prepared, signed, certified, sealed, endorsed, transmitted, filed, or otherwise dealt with is waived unless a motion to suppress is made with reasonable promptness after the defect is, or with due diligence should have been, discovered.

### R151-4-701. Hearings Required or Permitted.

A hearing shall be held in an adjudicative proceedings in which a hearing is:

- (1) required by statute or rule and not waived by the parties; or
  - (2) permitted by statute or rule and timely requested.

#### R151-4-702. Time to Request Permissive Hearing.

A request for a hearing permitted by statute or rule must be received no later than:

- (1) the time period for filing a response to a notice of agency action if a response is required or permitted;
- (2) twenty days following the issuance of a notice of agency action if a response is not required or permitted; or
  - (3) the filing of the request for agency action.

#### R151-4-703. Hearings Open to Public - Exceptions.

- (1) A hearing in an adjudicative proceeding is open to the public unless closed by:
- (a) the presiding officer conducting the hearing, pursuant to Title 63G, Chapter 4, the Administrative Procedures Act; or
- (b) a presiding officer who is a public body, pursuant to Title 52, Chapter 4, the Open and Public Meetings Act.
- (2)(a) The deliberative process of an adjudicative proceeding is a quasi-judicial function exempt from the Open and Public Meetings Act.
  - (b) Deliberations are closed to the public.

### R151-4-704. Bifurcation of Hearing.

The presiding officer may, for good cause, order a hearing bifurcated into a findings phase and a sanctions phase.

#### R151-4-705. Order of Presentation in Hearings.

The order of presentation of evidence in hearings in formal adjudicative proceedings shall be as follows:

- (1) opening statement of the party with the burden of proof;
- (2) opening statement of the opposing party, unless the party reserves the opening statement until the presentation of its case-in-chief:
- (3) case-in-chief of the party with the burden of proof and cross examination of witnesses by opposing party;
- (4) case-in-chief of the opposing party and cross examination of witnesses by the party with the burden of proof;
- (5) if the presiding officer finds it to be necessary, rebuttal evidence by the party which has the burden of proof;
- (6) if the presiding officer finds it to be necessary, rebuttal evidence by the opposing party;
- (7) closing argument by the party with the burden of proof:
  - (8) closing argument by the opposing party; and
  - (9) final argument by the party with the burden of proof.

### R151-4-706. Testimony Under Oath.

Testimony presented at a hearing shall be given under oath administered by the presiding officer and under penalty of perjury.

### R151-4-707. Electronic Testimony.

- (1) As used in this section (R151-4-707), electronic testimony includes testimony by telephone or by other audio or video conferencing technology.
- (2)(a) Electronic testimony is permissible in a formal proceeding only:
  - (i) on the consent of all parties; or
  - (ii) if warranted by exigent circumstances.
- (b) Expenses to produce in-person testimony do not constitute an exigent circumstance in a formal proceeding. (c) Electronic testimony generally is permissible in an informal proceeding on the request of a party.
- (3)(a) When electronic testimony is to be presented, the presiding officer shall require identification of the witness.
  - (b) The presiding officer shall provide safeguards to:
- (ii) assure the witness does not refer to documents improperly; and
  - (iii) reduce the possibility the witness may be coached or

influenced during the testimony.

### R151-4-708. Standard of Proof.

Unless otherwise provided by statute or a rule applicable to a specific proceeding, the standard of proof in a proceeding under this rule (R151-4), whether initiated by a notice of agency action or request for agency action, is a preponderance of the evidence.

#### R151-4-709. Burden of Proof.

Unless otherwise provided by statute:

- (1) the department has the burden of proof in a proceeding initiated by a notice of agency action; and
- (2) the party who seeks action from the department has the burden of proof in a proceeding initiated by a request for agency action.

#### R151-4-710. Default Orders.

- (1) The presiding officer may enter a default order under Section 63G-4-209, with or without a motion from a party.
- (2) If a basis exists for a default order, the order may enter without notice to the defaulting party or a hearing.
- (3) A default order is not required to be accompanied by a separate order.

### R151-4-711. Record of Hearing.

- (1) The presiding officer shall make a record of all prehearing conferences and hearings.
- (2)(a) The presiding officer shall make the record of a hearing in a formal proceeding by means of:
- (i) a certified court reporter licensed under Title 58, Chapter 74, Certified Court Reporters Licensing Act; or
- (ii) a digital audio or video recording in a commonly used file format.
- (b) The presiding officer shall make record of a hearing in an informal proceeding by:
  - (i) a method required for a formal proceeding; or
- (ii) minutes or an order prepared or adopted by the presiding officer.
- (3) A hearing in an adjudicative proceeding shall be recorded at the expense of the department.
- (4)(a) If a party is required by R151-4-902 to obtain a transcript of a hearing for agency review, the party must ensure that the record is transcribed:
- (i) in a formal adjudicative proceeding, by a certified court reporter; or
  - (ii) in an informal adjudicative proceeding, by:
  - (A) a certified court reporter; or
  - (B) a person who is not a party in interest.
- (b) Where a transcript is prepared by someone other than a certified court reporter, a party shall file an affidavit of the transcriber stating under penalty of perjury that the transcript is a correct and accurate transcription of the hearing record.
- (c) Pages and lines in a transcript shall be numbered for referencing purposes.
- (d) The party requesting the transcript shall bear the cost of the transcription.
- (5) The original transcript of a record of a hearing shall be filed with the presiding officer.

### R151-4-712. Fees.

- (1)(a) Witnesses appearing on the demand or at the request of a party may receive payment from that party of:
  - (i) \$18.50 for each day in attendance; and
- (ii) if traveling more than 50 miles to attend and return from the hearing, 25 cents per mile for each mile actually and necessarily traveled.
- (b) A witness subpoenaed by a party other than the department may:

- (i) demand one day's witness fee and mileage in advance;
- (ii) be excused from appearance unless the fee is provided.
- (2) Interpreters and translators may receive compensation for their services.
- (3) An officer or employee of the United States, the State of Utah, or a county, incorporated city, or town within the State of Utah, may not receive a witness fee unless the officer or employee is required to testify at a time other than during normal working hours.
- (4) A witness may not receive fees in more than one adjudicative proceeding on the same day.

#### R151-4-801. Requirements and Timeliness.

- (1) For default orders and orders issued subsequent to a default order, the requirements of Subsections 63G-4-203(1)(i)(iii) and (iv) and 63G-4-208(1)(e),(f) and (g) are satisfied if the order includes a notice of the right to seek to set aside the order as provided in Subsection 63G-4-209(3).
- (2) Except as provided in Sections 63G-4-502 and R151-4-111, the presiding officer shall issue an order within 45 calendar days after the day on which the hearing concludes.
- (3) If the presiding officer permits the filing of posthearing documents, that filing shall be scheduled in a way that allows the presiding officer to issue an order within 45 calendar days after the day on which the hearing concludes.
- (4) The failure of the presiding officer to comply with the requirements of this section (R151-4-801):
  - (a) is not a basis for dismissal of the matter; and
- (b) may not be considered an automatic denial or grant of a motion

#### R151-4-802. Effective Date.

The effective date of an order is 30 calendar days after its issuance unless otherwise provided in the order.

#### R151-4-803. Clerical Mistakes.

- (1) The department may correct clerical mistakes in orders or other parts of the record and errors arising from oversight or omission on:
  - (a) its own initiative; or
  - (b) the motion of a party.
- (2) Mistakes described in this section (R151-4-803) may be corrected:
- (a) at any time prior to the docketing of a petition for judicial review; or
- (b) as governed by Rule 11(h) of the Utah Rules of Appellate Procedure.

# R151-4-901. Availability of Agency Review and Reconsideration.

- (1)(a) Except as otherwise provided in Subsection 63G-4-209(3)(c), an aggrieved party may obtain agency review of a final order by filing a request with the executive director within 30 calendar days after the issuance of the order.
- (b) This 30-day deadline is jurisdictional. The three-day mailing rule in Section 151-4-107(3) does not apply and does not extend the jurisdictional deadline.
- (2)(a) Agency review is not available for an order or decision entered by:
- (i) the Utah Motor Vehicle Franchise Advisory Board; or
   (ii) the Utah Powersport Vehicle Franchise Advisory
   Board
- (b) Agency review is not available for an order or decision entered by the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing for:
- (i) Prelitigation proceedings under Title 78B, Chapter 3, the Utah Health Care Malpractice Act;
  - (ii) a request for modification of a disciplinary order; or

- (iii) a request under Section 58-1-404(4) for entry into the Diversion Program.
- (c) Agency review is not available for an order or decision entered by the Division of Corporations and Commercial Code for:
- (i) refusal to file a document under the Utah Revised Business Corporations Act pursuant to Section 16-10a-126;
- (ii) revocation of a foreign corporation's authority to transact business pursuant to Section 16-10a-1532;
- (iii) refusal to file a document under the Utah Revised Limited Liability Company Act pursuant to Section 48-2c-211; or
- (iv) revocation of a foreign limited liability company's authority to transact business pursuant to Section 48-2c-1614.
- (d)(i) A party may request agency reconsideration pursuant to Section 63G-4-302 for an order or decision exempt from agency review under R151-4-901(2)(a), (2)(b)(ii), and (2)(c).
- (ii) Pursuant to Subsections 58-1-404(4)(d) and 78B-3-416(1)(c), agency reconsideration is not available for an order or decision exempt from agency review under R151-4-901(2)(b)(i) and (2)(b)(iii).

# R151-4-902. Request for Agency Review - Transcript of Hearing - Service.

- (1) A request for agency review shall:
- (a) comply with Subsection 63G-4-301(1)(b) and this section (R151-4-902); and
- (b) include a copy of the order that is the subject of the request.
- (2) A party requesting agency review shall set forth any factual or legal basis in support of that request, including adequate supporting arguments and citation to:
  - (a) appropriate legal authority; and
  - (b) the relevant portions of the record.
- (3)(a) If a party challenges a finding of fact, the party must demonstrate, based on the entire record, that the finding is not supported by substantial evidence.
- (b) A party challenging a finding of fact bears the burden
- (i) marshal or gather all the evidence in support of the finding; and
- (ii) show that despite that evidence, the finding is not supported by substantial evidence.
- (c) The failure to marshal the evidence permits the executive director to accept a division's findings of fact as conclusive.
- (d) A party challenging a legal conclusion must support the argument with citation to:
  - (i) relevant authority; and
  - (ii) the portions of the record relevant to the issue.
- (4)(a) If the grounds for agency review include a challenge to a determination of fact or conclusion of law as unsupported by or contrary to the evidence, the party seeking agency review shall order and cause a transcript of the record relevant to the finding or conclusion to be prepared.
- (b) When a transcript is required, the party seeking review shall:
  - (i) certify that the transcript has been ordered;
- (ii) notify the department when the transcript will be available; and
- (iii) file the transcript with the executive director in accordance with the time frame stated in the certification regarding transcript.
- (c) The party seeking agency review bears the cost of the transcript.
- (5) Grounds for agency review that include any legal argument must be supported by specific citations to the transcript of the proceeding, indicating when the argument was raised and preserved in the proceeding. Examples of legal

argument include but are not limited to:

- (a) an objection to a ruling of the presiding officer;
- (b) an argument regarding one or more procedures attendant to the proceeding; or
- (c) an argument as to the legal validity, including the Constitutionality, of a statute or rule.
- (6)(a) A party seeking agency review shall, in the manner described in R151-4-401 and -402, file and serve on all parties copies of correspondence, pleadings, and other submissions.
- (b) If an attorney enters an appearance on behalf of a party, service shall be made on the attorney instead of the party.
- (7) Failure to comply with this section (R151-4-902) may result in dismissal of the request for agency review.

### R151-4-903. Stay Pending Agency Review.

- (1)(a) With a timely filing of a request for agency review, the party seeking review may request that the effective date of the order subject to review be stayed pending the completion of review.
- (b) If a stay is not timely requested and subsequently granted, the order subject to review shall take effect according to its terms.
- (2)(a) The division that issued the order subject to review may oppose a request for a stay in writing within ten days from the date the stay is requested.
- (b) Failure to oppose a timely request for a stay shall result in an order granting the stay unless the department determines that a stay would not be in the best interest of the public.
- (c) If a division opposes a motion for a stay, the department may permit a final response by the party requesting the stay.
- (d) The department may enter an interim order granting a stay pending a decision on the motion for a stay.
- (3)(a) In determining whether to grant a request for a stay, the department shall review the division's findings of fact, conclusions of law and order to determine whether granting a stay would, or might reasonably be expected to, pose a significant threat to the public health, safety and welfare.
  - (b) The department may issue:
  - (i) an order granting the motion for a stay;
- (ii) a conditional stay imposing terms, conditions or restrictions on a party pending agency review;
  - (iii) a partial stay; or
  - (iv) an order denying the motion for a stay.

### R151-4-904. Agency Review - Memoranda.

- (1)(a) The department may order or permit the parties to file memoranda to assist in conducting agency review.
  - (b) Memoranda shall comply with:
  - (i) this rule (R151-4); and
  - (ii) a scheduling order entered by the department.
- (2)(a) If a transcript is not necessary to conduct agency review, a memorandum supporting a request for agency review shall be concurrently filed with the request.
- (b) If a transcript is necessary to conduct agency review, a supporting memorandum shall be filed no later than 15 days after the filing of the transcript with the department.
- (3)(a) A response to a request for agency review and a memorandum supporting that response shall be filed no later than 30 days after the service of the memoranda supporting the request.
- (b) A final reply memorandum shall be filed no later than 10 days after the service of a response to the request for agency review.
- (4) If agency review involves more than two parties the department shall conduct a telephonic scheduling conference to address briefing deadlines.

### R151-4-905. Agency Review - Standards of Review.

In both formal and informal adjudicative proceedings, the standards for agency review correspond to the standards for judicial review of formal adjudicative proceedings under Subsection 63G-4-403(4).

### R151-4-906. Agency Review - Type of Relief - Order on Review.

- (1) The type of relief available on agency review shall be the same as the type of relief available on judicial review under Subsection 63G-4-404(1)(b).
- (2) The order on review constitutes final agency action for purposes of Subsection 63G-4-401(1).

### R151-4-907. Stay Pending Judicial Review.

- (1) A party seeking judicial review of an order may file with the executive director a motion for a stay of the order pending judicial review. The motion for a stay shall be filed with the executive director on the same date that a timely petition for judicial review is filed with the court.
- (2) Unless otherwise provided by statute, a motion for a stay of an order pending judicial review shall include:
  - (a) a statement of the reasons for the relief requested;
  - (b) a statement of the facts relied upon;
- (c) affidavits or other sworn statements if the facts are subject to dispute;
- (d) relevant portions of the record of the adjudicative proceeding and agency review;
- (e) a memorandum of law identifying the issues to be presented on appeal and supporting the aggrieved party's position that those issues raise a substantial question of law or fact reasonably likely to result in reversal, remand for a new hearing, or relief from the order entered;
- (f) clear and convincing evidence that if the requested stay is not granted, the aggrieved party will suffer irreparable injury;
- (g) clear and convincing evidence that if the requested stay is granted, it will not substantially harm other parties to the proceeding; and
- (h) clear and convincing evidence that if the requested stay is granted, the aggrieved party will not pose a significant danger to public health, safety and welfare.
- (3)(a) The division that issued the order subject to review may oppose a motion for a stay in writing within ten days from the date that the motion is filed.
- (b) Failure to oppose a timely motion under this Section shall result in an order granting the stay unless the executive director determines that a stay would not be in the public interest.
- (c) If a division opposes a motion for a stay, the executive director may permit a final response by the party filing the motion.
- (4) The executive director may grant a motion for a stay of an order pending judicial review if all of the criteria in R151-4-907 are met.

KEY: administrative procedures, adjudicative proceedings, government hearings
December 28, 2015 13-1-6

63G-4-102(6)

# R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing. R156-5a. Podiatric Physician Licensing Act Rule. R156-5a-101. Title.

This rule is known as the "Podiatric Physician Licensing Act Rule".

#### R156-5a-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 5a, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 5a or this rule:

- (1) "Recognized residency program" as used in Subsection 58-5a-302(5) means a residency program that is accredited by the Council on Podiatric Medical Education.
- (2) "Recognized school" as used in Subsection 58-5a-306(2) means a school that is accredited by the Council on Podiatric Medical Education.

### R156-5a-103. Authority - Purpose.

This rule is adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 5a.

#### R156-5a-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

## R156-5a-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1) and 58-1-301(3), the postgraduate training requirements for licensure in Section 58-5a-302 is defined, clarified, or established as requiring each applicant to have successfully completed at least 12 months of postgraduate training in a residency program that was accredited by the Council on Podiatric Medical Education of the American Podiatric Medical Association at the time the applicant received that training.

# R156-5a-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.

- (1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1) and 58-1-301(3), the examination requirements for licensure in Section 58-5a-302 are established as follows:
- (a) the National Board of Podiatric Medical Examiners examination (NBPME); or
- (b) the Podiatric Medicine Licensing examination (PMLexis); and
  - (c) the Utah Podiatric law examination.
- (2) To be eligible to sit for the NBPME or PMLexis, an applicant must submit the following to the Division:
  - (a) an application for licensure as a podiatric physician;
  - (b) licensing application fee;
- (c) a transcript indicating completion of an approved podiatric program; and
- (d) a copy of the test application submitted to NBPME or PMLexis.

# R156-5a-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Training Requirements.

- (1) In accordance with Subsection 58-5a-103(3)(b)(iii), acceptable documentation that the podiatric physician has completed training and experience in standard or advanced midfoot, rearfoot, and ankle procedures, shall consist of verification from the American Board of Foot and Ankle Surgery that the applicant is currently board qualified.
- (2) In accordance with Subsection 58-5a-103(3)(c)(iii), acceptable documentation that the podiatric physician has completed training and experience in standard or advanced midfoot, rearfoot, and ankle procedures, shall consist of verification of a fellowship in foot and ankle surgery from a program approved, at the time of completion, by the Council on

Podiatric Medical Education.

### R156-5a-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

- (1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1)(a), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 5a is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a.
- (2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308c.

### R156-5a-304. Continuing Education.

- (1) There is hereby established a continuing professional education requirement for all individuals licensed under Title 58, Chapter 5a.
- (2) During each two year period commencing on September 30 of each even numbered year, a licensee shall be required to complete not less than 40 hours of qualified professional education directly related to the licensee's professional clinical practice.
- (3) The required number of hours of professional education for an individual who first becomes licensed during the two year period shall be decreased in a pro-rata amount equal to any part of that two year period year preceding the date on which that individual first became licensed.
- (4) Qualified professional education under this section shall:
- (a) have an identifiable clear statement of purpose and defined objective for the educational program directly related to the practice of a podiatric physician;
  - (b) be relevant to the licensee's professional practice;
- (c) be presented in a competent, well organized, and sequential manner consistent with the stated purpose and objective of the program;
- (d) be prepared and presented by individuals who are qualified by education, training, and experience;
- (e) have associated with it a competent method of registration of individuals who actually completed the professional education program and records of that registration and completion are available for review; and
- (f) be sponsored or approved by a combination of the following:
- (i) one of the organizations listed in Subsection 58-5a-304(3):
  - (ii) the American Podiatric Medical Association; or
- (iii) the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing.
- (5) Credit for professional education shall be recognized in accordance with the following:
- (a) unlimited hours shall be recognized for professional education completed in blocks of time of not less than one hour in formally established classroom courses, seminars, or conferences;
- (b) a maximum of 40 hours per two year period may be recognized for teaching in a college or university or teaching qualified professional education courses in the field of podiatry;
- (c) a maximum of ten hours per two year period may be recognized for clinical readings directly related to practice as a podiatric physician; and
- (d) a maximum of six hours of continuing education may come from the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing.
- (6) A licensee shall be responsible for maintaining competent records of completed qualified professional education for a period of four years after close of the two year period to which the records pertain. It is the responsibility of the licensee to maintain such information with respect to qualified professional education to demonstrate it meets the requirements under this section.
  - (7) If properly documented that a licensee is engaged in

full time activities or is subjected to circumstances which prevent that licensee from meeting the continuing professional education requirements established under this section, the licensee may be excused from the requirement for a period of up to three years; however, it is the responsibility of the licensee to document the reasons and justify why the requirement could not be met.

### R156-5a-305. Radiology Course for Unlicensed Podiatric Assistants.

In accordance with Subsection 58-54-4.3(3), radiology courses for an unlicensed person performing services under the supervision of a podiatric physician shall include radiology theory consisting of the following:

- (1) orientation of radiation technology;
- (2) terminology;
  (3) radiographic podiatric anatomy and pathology (cursory);
  - (4) radiation physics (basic);
  - (5) radiation protection to patient and operator;
- (6) radiation biology including interaction of ionizing radiation on cells, tissues and matter;
- (7) factors influencing biological response to cells and tissues to ionizing radiation and cumulative effects of xradiation;
  - (8) external radiographic techniques;
- (9) processing techniques including proper disposal of chemicals; and
  - (10) infection control in podiatric radiology.

KEY: licensing, podiatrists, podiatric physician **December 22, 2015** 58-1-106(1)(a) Notice of Continuation September 16, 2013 58-1-202(1)(a)

58-5à-101

#### R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing. R156-31b. Nurse Practice Act Rule. R156-31b-101. Title.

This rule is known as the "Nurse Practice Act Rule".

#### R156-31b-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 31b, as defined or used in this rule:

- (1) "Accreditation" means formal recognition and approval of a nurse education program by an accrediting body for nursing education that is approved by the United States Department of Education.
- (2) "Administering" means the direct application of a prescription drug or device, whether by injection, inhalation, ingestion, or by any other means, to the body of a human patient or research subject by another person.
- (3) "APRN" means advanced practice registered nurse.(4) "APRN-CRNA" means advanced practice registered nurse with registered nurse anesthetist certification.
  - (5) "Approved continuing education" means:
- (a) continuing education that has been approved by a nationally or internationally recognized approver of professional continuing education for health-related industries;
- (b) nursing education courses offered by an approved education program as defined in Subsection R156-31b-102(7);
- (c) health-related coursework taken from an educational institution accredited by a regional or national institutional accrediting body recognized by the U.S. Department of Education; and
- (d) training or educational presentations offered by the Division.
- (6) "Approved education program" means any nursing education program that meets the standards established in Section 58-31b-601 or Section R156-31b-602.
- (7) "CGFNS" means the Commission on Graduates of Foreign Nursing Schools.
  - (8) "Comprehensive nursing assessment" means:
- (a) conducting extensive initial and ongoing data collection:
  - (i) for individuals, families, groups or communities; and
- (ii) addressing anticipated changes in patient conditions as well as emergent changes in patient health status;
  - (b) recognizing alterations to previous patient conditions;
- (c) synthesizing the biological, psychological, spiritual, and social aspects of the patient's condition;
  - (d) evaluating the impact of nursing care; and
- (e) using data generated from the assessments conducted pursuant to this Subsection (a) through (d) to:
- (i) make independent decisions regarding patient health care needs:
  - (ii) plan nursing interventions;
- (iii) evaluate any possible need for different interventions; and
- (iv) evaluate any possible need to communicate and consult with other health team members.
- (9) "Contact hour" in the context of continuing education means 60 minutes, which may include a 10-minute break.
  - (10) "Delegate" means:
- (a) to transfer to another nurse the authority to perform a selected nursing task in a selected situation;
- (b) in the course of practice of an APRN who specializes in psychiatric mental health nursing, to transfer to any individual licensed as a mental health therapist selected psychiatric APRN supervisory clinical experiences within generally-accepted industry standards; or
- (c) to transfer to an unlicensed person the authority to perform a task that, according to generally-accepted industry standards or law, does not require a nursing assessment as defined in Sections R156-31b-102(8) and (14).

- (11) "Delegatee" means one or more persons assigned by a delegator to act on the delegator's behalf.
- (12) "Delegator" means a person who assigns to another the authority to perform a task on behalf of the person.
- (13)(a) "Disruptive behavior" means conduct, whether verbal or physical, that:
  - (i) is demeaning, outrageous, or malicious;
- (ii) occurs during the process of delivering patient care;
  - (iii) places a patient at risk.
- (b) "Disruptive behavior" does not include criticism that is offered in good faith with the aim of improving patient care.
- (14) "Focused nursing assessment" means an appraisal of a patient's status and situation at hand, including:
  - (a) verification and evaluation of orders; and
  - (b) assessment of:
  - (i) the patient's nursing care needs;
- (ii) the complexity and frequency of the required nursing care:
  - (iii) the stability of the patient; and
- (iv) the availability and accessibility of resources, including appropriate equipment, adequate supplies, and other appropriate health care personnel to meet the patient's nursing care needs.
- "Foreign nurse education program" means any program that originates or occurs outside of the United States.
- (16) "Individualized healthcare plan" or "IHP" means a written document that outlines the provision of student healthcare services intended to achieve specific student outcomes.
- (17)"Licensure by equivalency" applies only to the licensed practical nurse and may be warranted if the person seeking licensure:
- (a) has, within the two-year period preceding the date of application, successfully completed course work in a Utahbased registered nurse program that meets the criteria established in Sections 58-31b-601 and R156-31b-602; or
- (b)(i) is currently enrolled in an accredited Utah-based registered nurse education program; and
- (ii) has completed course work that is certified by the education program provider as being equivalent to the course work of an ACEN-accredited practical nursing program, as verified by the nursing education program director or administrator.
  - (18) "LPN" means licensed practical nurse.
  - (19) "MAC" means medication aide certified.
- (20)"Medication" means any prescription or nonprescription drug as defined in Subsections 58-17b-102(24), (37) or (61) of the Pharmacy Practice Act.
- (21) "NCLEX" means the National Council Licensure Examination of the National Council of State Boards of Nursing.
- (22) "Non-approved education program" means any nurse prelicensing course of study that does not meet the criteria of Section 58-31b-601, including a foreign nurse education program.
  - (23) "Nurse" means:
  - (a) an individual licensed under Title 58, Chapter 31b as:
  - (i) a licensed practical nurse;
  - (ii) a registered nurse;
  - (iii) an advanced practice registered nurse; or
- (iv) an advanced practice registered nurse-certified registered nurse anesthetist; or
- (b) a certified nurse midwife licensed under Title 58, Chapter 44a.
- (24) "Other specified health care professionals," as used in Subsection 58-31b-102(15), means an individual, in addition to a registered nurse or a licensed physician, who is permitted to direct the tasks of a licensed practical nurse, and includes:

- (a) an advanced practice registered nurse;
- (b) a certified nurse midwife;
- (c) a chiropractic physician;
- (d) a dentist;
- (e) an osteopathic physician;
- (f) a physician assistant;
- (g) a podiatric physician;
- (h) an optometrist;
- (i) a naturopathic physician; or
- (j) a mental health therapist as defined in Subsection 58-60-102(5).
  - (25) "Patient" means one or more individuals:
  - (a) who receive medical and/or nursing care; and
  - (b) to whom a licensee owes a duty of care.
- (26) "Patient surrogate" means an individual who has legal authority to act on behalf of a patient when the patient is unable to act or make decisions unaided, including:
  - (a) a parent;
  - (b) a foster parent;
  - (c) a legal guardian; or
- (d) a person legally designated as the patient's attorney-infact.
  - (27) "PN" means an unlicensed practical nurse.
- (28) "Psychiatric mental health nursing specialty" means an expertise in psychiatric mental health, whether as a clinical nurse specialist or nurse practitioner licensed as an APRN.
- nurse specialist or nurse practitioner licensed as an APRN.
  (29) "Practitioner" means a person authorized by law to prescribe treatment, medication, or medical devices.
  - (30) "RN" means a registered nurse.
- (31) "School" means any private or public institution of primary or secondary education, including a charter school, preschool, kindergarten, or special education program.
- (32) "Supervision" is as defined in Subsection R156-1-
- 102a(4).
  (33) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 31b is further defined in Section R156-31b-502.

### R156-31b-103. Authority -- Purpose.

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 31b.

### R156-31b-104. Organization -- Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

### R156-31b-201. Board of Nursing -- Membership.

In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-201(1), the Board membership shall comprise:

- (1) one licensed practical nurse;
- (2) two advanced practice registered nurses, at least one of whom is an APRN-CRNA;
  - (3) four RNs;
- (4) two additional members licensed either as RNs or APRNs who are actively involved in nursing education; and
  - (5) two public members.

# R156-31b-202. Advisory Peer Education Committee Created -- Membership - Duties.

- (1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(f), there is created the Advisory Peer Education Committee.
- (2) The duties and responsibilities of the Advisory Peer Education Committee are to:
- (a) review applications for approval of nursing education programs:
- (b) monitor a nursing education program that is approved for a limited time under Section R156-31b-602 as it progresses toward accreditation; and
  - (c) advise the Division as to nursing education issues.

- (3) The composition of the Advisory Peer Education Committee shall be:
- (a) seven RNs or APRNs actively involved in nursing education, including at least one representative from public, private, and proprietary nursing programs; and
- (b) any member of the Board who wishes to serve on the committee.

# R156-31b-301. License Classifications -- Professional Upgrade.

Upon issuance by the Division of an increased scope of practice license:

- (1) the increased licensure supersedes the lesser license;
- (2) the lesser license is automatically expired; and
- (3) the licensee shall immediately destroy any print or physical copy of the lesser license.

# R156-31b-301a. LPN License -- Education, Examination, and Experience Requirements.

- (1) An applicant who has never obtained a license in any state or country shall:
  - (a) demonstrate that the applicant:
- (i) has successfully completed a PN prelicensing education program that meets the requirements of Section 58-31b-601;
- (ii) has successfully completed a PN prelicensing education program that is equivalent to an approved program under Section 58-31b-601; or
- (iii)(A) is enrolled in an RN prelicensing education program that meets the requirements of Section 58-31b-601; and
- (B) has completed coursework that is equivalent to the coursework of an accredited practical nurse program;
- (b) pass the NCLEX-PN examination pursuant to Section R156-31b-301e; and
- (c) submit to a criminal background check pursuant to Subsection 58-31b-302(5) and Section R156-31b-301g.
- (2) An applicant who holds a current LPN license issued by another country or state shall:
- (a) demonstrate that the license issued by the other jurisdiction is active and in good standing as of the date of application;
- (b) demonstrate that the PN prelicensing education completed by the applicant:
- (i) is equivalent to PN prelicensing education approved in Utah as of the date of the applicant's graduation; and
- (ii) if a foreign education program, meets all requirements outlined in Section R156-31b-301d;
- (c) pass the NCLEX-PN examination pursuant to Section R156-31b-301e; and
- (d) submit to a criminal background check pursuant to Subsection 58-31b-302(5) and Section R156-31b-301g.
- (3) An applicant who holds a current LPN license in an interstate compact state shall apply for a license within 90 days of establishing residency in Utah and complete all requirements pursuant to R156-31b-301a(2).
- (4) An applicant who has been licensed previously in Utah, but whose license has expired or lapsed, shall:
- (a) if the applicant has not practiced as a nurse for up to five years, document current compliance with the continuing competency requirements as established in Subsection R156-31b-303(3);
- (b) if the applicant has not practiced as a nurse for more than five years but less than eight years:
- (i) pass the NCLEX-PN examination within 60 days following the date of application; or
  - (ii) successfully complete an approved re-entry program;
- (c) if the applicant has not practiced as a nurse for more than eight years but less than 10 years:
  - (i) successfully complete an approved re-entry program;

- (ii) pass the NCLEX-PN examination within 60 days following the date of application; or
- (d) if the applicant has not practiced as a nurse for 10 years or more, comply with this Subsection (1).
- (5) An applicant who has been licensed in another state or country, but whose license has expired or lapsed, shall:
  - (a) comply with this Subsection (2)(b); and
  - (b) comply with this Subsection (4) as applicable; and
- (c) submit to a criminal background check pursuant to Subsection 58-31b-302(5) and Section R156-31b-301g.

### R156-31b-301b. RN License -- Education, Examination, and **Experience Requirements.**

- (1) An applicant who has never obtained a license in any state or country shall:
- (a) demonstrate that the applicant has successfully completed an RN prelicensing education program that:
  - (i) meets the requirements of Section 58-31b-601; or
- (ii) is equivalent to an approved program under Section 58-31b-601:
- (b) pass the NCLEX-RN examination pursuant to Section R156-31b-301e; and
- (c) submit to a criminal background check pursuant to Subsection 58-31b-302(5) and Section R156-31b-301g.
- (2) An applicant who holds a current RN license issued by another country or state shall:
- (a) demonstrate that the license issued by the other jurisdiction is current, active, and in good standing as of the date of application;
- (b)(i) demonstrate that the applicant has graduated from an RN prelicensing education program; and
- (ii) if a foreign education program, demonstrate that the program meets all requirements outlined in Section R156-31b-
- (c) pass the NCLEX-RN examination pursuant to Section R156-31b-301e; and
- (d) submit to a criminal background check pursuant to Subsection 58-31b-302(5) and Section R156-31b-301g.
- (3) An applicant who holds a current RN license in an interstate compact state shall apply for a license within 90 days of establishing residency in Utah and complete all requirements pursuant to R156-31b-301b(2).
- (4) An applicant who has been licensed previously in Utah, but whose license has expired or lapsed, shall:
- (a) if the applicant has not practiced as a nurse for up to five years, document current compliance with the continuing competency requirements as established in Subsection R156-31b-303(3);
- (b) if the applicant has not practiced as a nurse for more than five years but less than eight years:
- (i) pass the NCLEX-RN examination within 60 days following the date of application; or
  - (ii) successfully complete an approved re-entry program;
- (c) if the applicant has not practiced as a nurse for more than eight years but less than 10 years:
- (i) successfully complete an approved re-entry program;
- (ii) pass the NCLEX-RN examination within 60 days following the date of application; or
- (d) if the applicant has not practiced as a nurse for 10 years or more, comply with this Subsection (1).
- (5) An applicant who has been licensed in another state or country, but whose license has expired or lapsed, shall:
  - (a) comply with this Subsection (2)(b);
  - (b) comply with this Subsection (4) as applicable; and
- (c) submit to a criminal background check pursuant to Subsection 58-31b-302(5) and Section R156-31b-301g.

### R156-31b-301c. APRN License -- Education, Examination, and Experience Requirements.

- (1) An applicant who is not currently and validly licensed as an APRN in any state or country shall:
- (a) demonstrate that the applicant holds a current, active RN license in good standing;
- demonstrate that the applicant has successfully completed an APRN prelicensing education program that meets the requirements of Subsection 58-31b-601(1) and Subsection 58-31b-302(4)(e);
- (c) pass a national certification examination consistent with the applicant's educational specialty, pursuant to Section R156-31b-301e, and administered by one of the following credentialing bodies:
- (i) the American Nurses Credentialing Center Certification;
  - (ii) the Pediatric Nursing Certification Board;
  - (iii) the American Association of Nurse Practitioners;
- (iv) the National Certification Corporation for the Obstetric, Gynecologic and Neonatal Nursing Specialties;
  - (v) the American Midwifery Certification Board, Inc.; or
- (vi) the National Board of Certification and Recertification for Nurse Anesthetists;
- (d) if the applicant specializes in psychiatric mental health nursing, demonstrate that the requirements outlined in this Subsection (2) are met; and
- (e) submit to a criminal background check pursuant to Subsection 58-31b-302(5) and Section R156-31b-301g.
- (2) Requirements for APRN Specializing in Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing:
- (a) In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-302(4)(g), the supervised clinical practice in mental health therapy and psychiatric and mental health nursing shall consist of a minimum of 4,000 hours of psychiatric mental health nursing education and clinical practice, including mental health therapy, as follows.
- (i) 1,000 hours shall be credited for completion of clinical experience in an approved education program in psychiatric mental health nursing.
- (ii) The remaining 3,000 hours shall:(A) be completed after passing the applicable national certification examination and within five years of graduation from an accredited master's or doctoral level educational program;
- (B) include a minimum of 1,000 hours of mental health therapy practice; and
- (C) include at least 2,000 clinical practice hours that are completed under the supervision of:
- (I) an APRN specializing in psychiatric mental health nursing; or  $(\Pi)$  a licensed mental health therapist as delegated by the
- supervising APRN.
- (b) An applicant who obtains all or part of the clinical practice hours outside of Utah may receive credit for that experience by demonstrating that the training completed is equivalent in all respects to the training required under this Subsection (2)(a).
- (c)(i) An approved supervisor shall verify practice as a licensee engaged in the practice of mental health therapy for not less than 4,000 hours in a period of not less than two years.
  - (ii) Duties and responsibilities of a supervisor include:
- (A) being independent from control by the supervisee such that the ability of the supervisor to supervise and direct the practice of the supervisee is not compromised;
- (B) supervising not more than three supervisees unless otherwise approved by the Division in collaboration with the
- (C) submitting appropriate documentation to the Division with respect to all work completed by the supervisee, including

the supervisor's evaluation of the supervisee's competence to practice.

- (3) An applicant who holds a current APRN license issued by another state or country shall:
- (a) demonstrate that the license issued by the other state or country is current, active, and in good standing as of the date of application;
- (b) demonstrate that the APRN prelicensing education completed by the applicant:
  - (i) if completed on or after January 1, 1987:
- (A) is equivalent to APRN prelicensing education approved in Utah as of the date of the applicant's graduation; or
  - (B) constitutes a bachelor degree in nursing; and
- (ii) if a foreign education program, meets all requirements outlined in Section R156-31b-301d;
- (c) if the applicant specializes in psychiatric mental health nursing, demonstrate that the applicant has successfully engaged in active practice in psychiatric mental health nursing for not less than 4,000 hours in the three-year period immediately preceding the date of application; and
- (d) submit to a criminal background check pursuant to Subsection 58-31b-302(5) and Section R156-31b-301g.
- (4) An applicant who has been licensed previously in Utah, but whose license has expired, lapsed, or been on inactive status, shall:
- (a) demonstrate current certification in the individual's specialty area; and
- (b) submit to a criminal background check pursuant to Subsection 58-31b-302(5) and Section R156-31b-301g.
- (5) An applicant who has been licensed previously in another state or country, but whose license has expired or lapsed, shall:
  - (a) comply with this Subsection (3)(b);
- (b) demonstrate that the applicant is currently certified in the individual's specialty area; and
- (c) submit to a criminal background check pursuant to Subsection 58-31b-302(5) and Section R156-31b-301g.

### R156-31b-301d. Foreign Education Programs.

An applicant whose prelicensing education was completed through a foreign program that does not meet the requirements of Section 58-31b-601, shall demonstrate:

- (1)(a) that all three components of the CGFNS certification process and the credentials evaluation service professional report have been completed so as to demonstrate that the courses completed are substantially equivalent to coursework of approved education programs as of the date of the applicant's graduation;
- (b) that at least one of the following practice requirements has been met within the five-year period preceding the date of application:
- (i) the applicant has practiced as a licensed nurse for a minimum of 960 hours in a state or territory of the United States;
- (ii) the applicant has completed a Board-approved refresher course;
- (iii) the applicant has obtained an advanced (master's or doctorate) nursing degree; or
- (iv) the applicant has qualified for and obtained a license upgrade (LPN to RN or RN to APRN); and
- (c) that the applicant has achieved a passing score on an approved English proficiency test prior to the date of application; or
- (2)(a) that the applicant practiced as a licensed nurse for 6,000 hours in another state or territory of the United States during the five-year period immediately preceding the date of application; and
- (b) that the applicant has achieved a passing score on an approved English proficiency test prior to the date of

application.

### R156-31b-301e. Examination Requirements.

- (1)(a) An applicant for licensure as an LPN, RN, or APRN shall pass the applicable licensure or certification examination within five years of the applicant's date of graduation from the nurse education program, except as provided in Subsection (1)(b).
- (b) An individual specializing in psychiatric mental health nursing shall complete the applicable certification examination prior to beginning the 3,000 hours of required psychiatric clinical and mental health therapy practice.
- (c) An individual who does not pass the applicable licensure or certification examination pursuant to this Subsection (1)(a) or (b) as applicable shall complete another approved nursing education program before again attempting to pass the licensure or certification examination.
- (2) An applicant for certification as an MAC shall pass the NCSBN Medication Aide Certification Examination (MACE) within one year of completing the approved training program.
- (3) The examinations required under these rules are national examinations and cannot be challenged before the Division.

### R156-31b-301f. Licensing Fees.

An applicant for licensure shall pay the applicable nonrefundable application fee before the application may be considered by the Division or Board.

### R156-31b-301g. Criminal Background Checks.

A criminal background check conducted during the application process is considered current and acceptable for that specific application only.

# R156-31b-303. LPN, RN, and APRN License Renewal - Professional Downgrade - Continuing Education.

- (1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 31b, is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a.
- (2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308c.
- (3) Each applicant for renewal shall comply with the following continuing competency requirements:
- (a) An LPN or RN shall complete one of the following during the two-year period immediately preceding the date of application for renewal:
  - (i) licensed practice for not less than 400 hours;
- (ii) licensed practice for not less than 200 hours and completion of 15 contact hours of approved continuing education; or
- (iii) completion of 30 contact hours of approved continuing education hours.
  - (b) An APRN shall comply with the following:
- (i)(A) be currently certified or recertified in the licensee's specialty area of practice; or
- (B) if licensed prior to July 1, 1992, complete 30 hours of approved continuing education and 400 hours of practice; and
- (ii) if authorized to prescribe controlled substances, comply with Section R156-37-402 and Section 58-37-6.5.
- (c) An MAC shall complete eight contact hours of approved continuing education related to medications or medication administration during the two-year period immediately preceding the application for renewal.
- (4) A licensee who wishes to downgrade the license in conjunction with a renewal or reinstatement application shall:
- (a) comply with the competency requirements of this Subsection (3)(a);
  - (b) pay all required fees, including any applicable late

fees

- (c) submit a completed renewal or reinstatement form as applicable to the license desired; and
- (d) complete and sign a license surrender document as provided by the Division.
- (5) A licensee who obtained a license downgrade may apply for license upgrade by:
- (i) submitting the appropriate application for licensure complete with all supporting documents as required of an individual making an initial application for license demonstrating the applicant meets all current qualifications for licensure:
- (ii) meeting the continuing competency requirements of this Subsection (3); and
- (iii) paying the established license fee for a new applicant for licensure.

#### R156-31b-309. APRN Intern License.

- (1) An individual who has completed all requirements outlined in Subsection R156-31b-301c(1) except the certification examination requirement may apply for an APRN intern license.
- (2) In accordance with Section 58-31b-306, and unless this Subsection (3) or (4) applies, an intern license expires the earlier of:
  - (a) 180 days from the date of issuance;
- (b) 30 days after the Division receives notice pursuant to this Subsection (4) that the applicant has failed the specialty certification examination; or
  - (c) upon issuance of an APRN license.
- (3) The Division in collaboration with the Board may extend the term of any intern license upon a showing of extraordinary circumstances beyond the control of the applicant.
- (5) It is the professional responsibility of an APRN intern:(a) to inform the Division of examination results within ten
- calendar days of receipt; and
  (b) to cause the examination agency to send the examination results directly to the Division.

#### R156-31b-402. Administrative Penalties.

In accordance with Sections 58-1-501, 58-31b-501, 58-31b-502, 58-31b-801 and R156-31b-502 and Subsection 58-31b-102(1), and unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, the following fine schedule shall apply to a nurse or MAC.

- (1) Initial and second offenses.
- (a) Using a protected title, name, or initials, if the user is not properly licensed under this chapter, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-501(1):

initial offense: \$500 - \$4,000 second offense: \$4,000 - \$8,000

(b) Using any name, title, or initials that would cause a reasonable person to believe the user is licensed or certified under this chapter if the user is not properly licensed or certified under this chapter, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-501(2):

initial offense: \$500 - \$4,000 second offense: \$4,000 - \$8,000

(c) Conducting a nursing education program in the state for the purpose of qualifying individuals to meet requirements for licensure under this chapter without the program having been approved under Section 58-31b-601 or Subsection R156-31b-602, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-501(3):

initial offense: \$2,000 - \$7,500 second offense: \$7,500 - \$9,500

(d) Practicing or engaging in, representing oneself to be practicing or engaging in, or attempting to practice or engage in the practice of nursing, if the person is not licensed to do so or exempted from licensure under Utah Code 58-31b et seq. or restricted from doing so by a suspended, revoked, restricted,

temporary, probationary, or inactive license, or in violation of restrictions that have been placed on a license, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(1)(a):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(e) Impersonating another licensee, or practicing an occupation or profession under a false or assumed name, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(1)(b):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(f) Knowingly employing a person to practice or engage in or attempt to practice or engage in the practice of nursing if the employee is not licensed to do so, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(1)(c):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(g) Knowingly permitting the person's authority to engage in the practice of nursing to be used by another person, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(1)(d):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(h) Obtaining a passing score on a licensure examination, applying for or obtaining a license, or otherwise dealing with the Division or Board through the use of fraud, forgery, intentional deception, misrepresentation, misstatement, or omission, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(1)(e):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(i) Issuing, or aiding and abetting in the issuance of, an order or prescription for a drug or device to a person located in this state without prescriptive authority conferred by a license, or by an exception to licensure; or with prescriptive authority conferred by an exception or a multistate practice privilege, if the prescription was issued without first obtaining information, in the usual course of professional practice, that is sufficient to establish a diagnosis, to identify underlying conditions and to identify contraindications to the proposed treatment, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(1)(f)(i):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(j) Violating or aiding or abetting any other person to violate any statute, rule, or order regulating the practice of nursing, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(a):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(k) Violating, or aiding or abetting any other person to violate any generally accepted professional or ethical standard applicable to the practice of nursing, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(b):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(1) Engaging in conduct that results in conviction or a plea of nolo contendere which is held in abeyance pending the successful completion of probation with respect to a crime of moral turpitude or any other crime that, when considered with the functions and duties of the practice of nursing, bears a reasonable relationship to the licensee's or applicant's ability to safely or competently practice the profession, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(c):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(m) Engaging in conduct that results in disciplinary action, including reprimand, censure, diversion, probation, suspension, or revocation, by any other licensing or regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the licensee or applicant in the profession of nursing if the conduct would, in the state of Utah, constitute grounds for denial of licensure or disciplinary proceedings under Section 58-1-401, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(d):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(n) Engaging in conduct, including the use of intoxicants, drugs, narcotics, or similar chemicals, to the extent that the conduct does, or might reasonably be considered to, impair the ability of the licensee or applicant to safely engage in practice of the nursing profession, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(e):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(o) Practicing or attempting to practice the profession of nursing despite being physically or mentally unfit to do so, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(f):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(p) Practicing or attempting to practice the profession of nursing through gross incompetence, gross negligence, or a pattern of incompetency or negligence, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(g):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(q) Practicing or attempting to practice the profession of nursing by any form of action or communication which is false, misleading, deceptive, or fraudulent, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(h):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(r) Practicing or attempting to practice the profession of nursing beyond the individual's scope of competency, abilities, or education, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(i):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(s) Practicing or attempting to practice the profession of nursing beyond the scope of licensure, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(j):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(t) Verbally, physically, mentally, or sexually abusing or exploiting any person through conduct connected with the licensee's practice in the profession of nursing or otherwise facilitated by the licensee's license, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(k):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(u) Acting as a supervisor without meeting the qualification requirements for that position that are defined by statute or under these rules, in violation of Subsection 58-1-502(2)(1):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(v) Issuing, or aiding and abetting in the issuance of, an order or prescription for a drug or device without first obtaining information in the usual course of professional practice, that is sufficient to establish a diagnosis, to identify conditions, and to identify contraindications to the proposed treatment; or with prescriptive authority conferred by an exception issued under this title, or a multistate practice privilege recognized under this title, if the prescription was issued without first obtaining information, in the usual course of professional practice, that is sufficient to establish a diagnosis, to identify underlying conditions, and to identify contraindications to the proposed treatment, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(m):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(w) Failing to safeguard a patient's right to privacy as to the patient's person, condition, diagnosis, personal effects, or any other matter about which the licensee is privileged to know because of the licensee's or person with a certification's position, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(1): initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(x) Failing to provide nursing service in a manner that demonstrates respect for the patient's human dignity and unique personal character and needs without regard to the patient's race, religion, ethnic background, socioeconomic status, age, gender, or nature of the patient's health problem, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(2):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(y) Engaging in sexual relations with a patient, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(3):

initial offense: \$4,000 - \$8,000 second offense: \$8,000 - \$10,000

(z) Exploiting or using information about a patient or exploiting the professional relationship by use of knowledge of the patient obtained while practicing the occupation or profession, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(4):

initial offense: \$2,000 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(aa) Unlawfully obtaining, possessing, or using any prescription drug or illicit drug, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(5):

initial offense: \$1,000 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(bb) Unauthorized taking or personal use of nursing supplies from an employer, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(6):

initial offense: \$1,000 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(cc) Unauthorized taking or personal use of a patient's personal property, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(7):

initial offense: \$1,000 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(dd) Knowingly entering into any medical record any false or misleading information or altering a medical record in any way for the purpose of concealing an act, omission, or record of events, medical condition, or any circumstance related to the patient and the medical or nursing care provided, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(8):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(ee) Unlawful or inappropriate delegation of nursing care, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(9):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(ff) Failing to exercise appropriate supervision of persons providing patient care services under supervision of the licensed nurse, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(10):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(gg) Employing or aiding and abetting the employment of unqualified or unlicensed person to practice as a nurse or MAC, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(11):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(hh) Failing to file or record any medical report as required by law, impeding or obstructing the filing or recording of such a report, or inducing another to fail to file or record such a report, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(12):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(ii) Breaching a statutory, common law, regulatory, or ethical requirement of confidentiality with respect to a person who is a patient, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(13):

initial offense: \$1,000 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(jj) Failing to pay a penalty imposed by the Division, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(14): double the original

penalty amount up to \$20,000

(kk) Prescribing a schedule II-III controlled substance without a consulting physician or outside of a consultation and referral plan, in violation of Subsection 58-31b-502(15):

initial offense: \$1,000 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(II) Failing to confine practice within the limits of competency, in violation of Section 58-31b-801:

initial offense: \$1,000 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(mm) Engaging in any other conduct which constitutes unprofessional or unlawful conduct, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(1) or (2):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(nn) Engaging in a sexual relationship with a patient surrogate concurrent with the professional relationship, in violation of Subsection R156-31b-502(1)(e):

initial offense: \$1,000 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(oo) Failing to destroy a license that has expired due to the issuance and receipt of an increased scope of practice license, in violation of Subsection R156-31b-502(1)(a):

initial offense: \$500 - \$4,000 second offense: \$4,000 - \$8,000

(pp) Knowingly accepting or retaining a license that has been issued pursuant to a mistake or on the basis of erroneous information, in violation of Subsection R156-31b-502(1)(b):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(qq) Engaging in practice in a disruptive manner, in violation of Subsection R156-31b-502(1)(f):

initial offense: \$500 - \$5,000 second offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000

(rr) Violating the term of an order governing a license, in violation of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(o):

initial offense: \$250 - \$4,000 second offense: \$4,000 - \$8,000

(2) Subsequent offenses. Sanctions for an offense subsequent to the second offense, shall be \$10,000 or \$2,000 per day.

### R156-31b-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

(1) "Unprofessional conduct" includes:

- (a) failing to destroy a license that has expired due to the issuance and receipt of an increased scope of practice license;
- (b) knowingly accepting or retaining a license that has been issued pursuant to a mistake or on the basis of erroneous information;
- (c) as to an RN or LPN, issuing a prescription for a prescription drug to a patient except in accordance with the provisions of Section 58-17b-620, or as may be otherwise legally permissible;

(d) failing as the nurse accountable for directing nursing practice of an agency to verify any of the following:

- (i) that standards of nursing practice are established and carried out;
- (ii) that safe and effective nursing care is provided to patients;
- (iii) that guidelines exist for the organizational management and management of human resources needed for safe and effective nursing care to be provided to patients; or
- (iv) that the nurses employed by the agency have the knowledge, skills, ability and current competence to carry out the requirements of their jobs;
- (e) engaging in sexual contact with a patient surrogate concurrent with the nurse/patient relationship unless the nurse affirmatively shows by clear and convincing evidence that the contact:

- (i) did not result in any form of abuse or exploitation of the surrogate or patient; and
  - (ii) did not adversely alter or affect in any way:
- (A) the nurse's professional judgment in treating the patient;
- (B) the nature of the nurse's relationship with the surrogate; or
  - (C) the nature of the nurse's relationship with the patient;
- (f) engaging in disruptive behavior in the practice of nursing;
- (g) prescribing to oneself any controlled substance drug, in violation of Subsection R156-37-501(1)(a); and
- (h) violating any federal or state law relating to controlled substances, including self-administering any controlled substance which is not lawfully prescribed by another licensed practitioner having authority to prescribe the drug, in violation of Section R156-37-502.
- (2) In accordance with a prescribing practitioner's order and an IHP, a registered nurse who, in reliance on a school's policies or the delegation rule as provided in Sections R156-31b-701 and R156-31b-701a, delegates or trains an unlicensed assistive person to administer medications under Sections 53A-11-601, R156-31b-701 and R156-31b-701a, shall not be considered to have engaged in unprofessional conduct for inappropriate delegation.

# R156-31b-602. Requirements for Limited-time Approval of Non-accredited Nursing Education Programs.

- (1)(a) Pursuant to Subsection 58-31b-601(2), a nursing education program may, prior to obtaining an accreditation described in Subsection 58-31b-601(1), qualify for a limited time as an approved education program if the program provider demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Board that the program:
- (i) has established a timeline which allows for the initial accreditation visit to occur before the first students graduate;
- (ii) understands the accreditation standards of its selected accrediting body as demonstrated in a written report which includes plans and processes consistent with the accrediting body for:
  - (A) curricular organization and delivery method;
  - (B) student learning outcomes;
  - (C) student support;
  - (D) program administration and organization;
  - (E) learning environment and facilities;
  - (F) clinical learning and placements; and
  - (G) faculty and nurse administrator qualifications;
- (iii) clearly informs students and potential students about its accreditation status and the potential implications for future practice; and
- (b) If the program provider is seeking accreditation from an accrediting body for nursing education as defined in Subsection R156-31b-102(1), the limited-time approval shall expire after 12 months unless Subsection (2) applies.
- (c) If the program provider is seeking accreditation from the COA, the limited-time approval shall expire at the end of the COA initial review process unless this Subsection (2) applies.
- (2)(a) A program that is granted limited-time approval pursuant to this Subsection (1) shall retain that approval if, during the applicable time period outlined in Subsection (1) it achieves candidate, applicant, or initial status with an accrediting body for nursing education that is approved by the United States Department of Education.
- (b) A program that meets the qualifications described in this Subsection (2)(a) shall retain its limited-time approval until such time as the accrediting body makes a final determination on the program's application for accreditation.
- (c) A program shall achieve full accreditation within five years of receiving candidate, applicant, or review status with the approved accrediting body.

- (3) The provider of a program that receives limited-time approval pursuant to this Subsection (1) and (2) shall, pursuant to this Subsection (4), disclose to each student who enrolls:
  - (a) that program accreditation is pending;
- (b) that any education completed prior to the accrediting body's final determination will satisfy, at least in part, state requirements for prelicensing education; and
- (c) that, if the program fails to achieve accreditation, any student who has not yet graduated will be unable to complete a nurse prelicensing education program through the provider.
  - (4) The disclosure required by this Subsection (3) shall:
    (a) be signed by each student who enrolls with the
- provider; and
- (b) at a minimum, state the following: "The nursing program in which you are enrolling has not yet been accredited. The program is being reviewed by the (accrediting body). Any education you complete prior to a final determination by the (accrediting body) will satisfy associated state requirements for licensure. However, if the (accrediting body) ultimately determines that the program does not qualify for accreditation, you will need to transfer into a different program in order to complete your nurse prelicensing education. There is no guarantee that another institution will accept you as a transfer student. If you are accepted, there is no guarantee that the institution you attend will accept the education you have completed at (name of institution providing disclosure) for credit toward graduation."
- (5) If an accredited program receives notice or determines that its accreditation status is in jeopardy, the institution offering the program shall:
  - (a) immediately notify the Board of its accreditation status;
- (b) immediately and verifiably notify all enrolled students in writing of the program's accreditation status, including:
- (i) the estimated date on which the accrediting body will make its final determination as to the program's accreditation;
- (ii) the potential impact of a program's accreditation status on the graduate's ability to secure licensure and employment or transfer academic credits to another institution in the future; and
- (c) attempt negotiations with other academic institutions to establish a transfer articulation agreement.
- (6) If a program fails to achieve accreditation or loses its accreditation, the institution offering the program shall:
- (a) submit a written report to the Board within ten days of receiving formal notification from the accrediting body;
- (b) meet with the Board as soon as practicable after receiving formal notification from the accrediting body to discuss programmatic options including:
  - (i) an appeal of the accrediting body's action;
- (ii) a one-time reapplication with an approved accrediting body for applicant or candidate status with an onsite evaluation by the accrediting body to be completed within three years of the date the accreditation was lost;
- (iii) a one-time reapplication for limited-time program approval pursuant to Subsections R156-31b-602(1) through (4); or
- (iv) written plans to close the program and cease operations.
- (7) A program that has exhausted all limited-time approval options shall submit written plans to cease enrollment and close the program.

# R156-31b-603. Education Providers -- Requirements for Ongoing Communication with the Board.

An education program that has achieved limited-time approval of its program(s) shall provide to the Board:

- (1) a Board-approved annual report by December 31 of each calendar year; and
  - (2) copies of any correspondence between the program

provider and the accrediting body within 30 days of receipt or submission of the correspondence.

## R156-31b-609. Standards for Out-of-State Programs Providing Clinical Experiences in Utah.

A nursing education program provider located in another state that desires to place nursing students in Utah agencies or institutions for clinical or practica experiences shall, prior to placing a student, demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Division and Board that the program:

- (1) is approved by the home state Board of Nursing;
- (2) is accredited by an accrediting body for nursing education that is approved by the United States Department of Education:
  - (3) has faculty who:
  - (a) are employed by the nursing education program;
- (b) meet the requirements to be a faculty member as established by the accrediting body and the home state's Board of Nursing;
- (c) are licensed in good standing in Utah or a Compact state if supervising face-to-face clinical or practica experiences;
   and
- (d) are affiliated with an institution of higher education; and
  - (4) has a plan for selection and supervision of:
    - (a) faculty or preceptor; and
    - (b) the clinical activity, including:
    - (i) the selection of an appropriate clinical location, and
- (ii) ensuring that each preceptor is licensed in good standing in Utah or a Compact state;
- (5) maintains its accreditation with an accrediting body for nursing education that is approved by the United States Department of Education; and
- (a) reports any changes in its accreditation status to the Utah Board of Nursing in a timely manner;
- (6) submits an annual report to the Utah Board of Nursing by August 1 of each year; and
  - (a) includes in the annual report:
- (i) an overview of the number of students placed in Utah facilities;
- (ii) an attestation that all face-to-face clinical faculty and preceptors used by the program are licensed in good standing in Utah or a Compact state; and
- (iii) a verification that it is currently accredited, in good standing, with its accrediting body.

# R156-31b-701. Delegation of Nursing Tasks in a Non-school Setting.

- In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-102(14)(g), the delegation of nursing tasks is further defined, clarified, or established as follows:
- (1)(a) The delegator retains accountability for the appropriate delegation of tasks and for the nursing care of the patient.
- (b) The delegator may not delegate to unlicensed assistive personnel, including a physician's medical assistant, any task requiring the specialized knowledge, judgment, or skill of a licensed nurse.
- (c) Before determining which, if any, nursing tasks may be delegated, the delegator shall make a focused nursing assessment of the circumstances.
  - (d) A delegator may not delegate a task that is:
  - (i) outside the area of the delegator's responsibility;
- (ii) outside the delegator's personal knowledge, skills, or ability; or
- (iii) beyond the ability or competence of the delegatee to perform:
  - (A) as personally known by the delegator; and
  - (B) as evaluated according to generally accepted nursing

practice standards of health, safety, and reasonable prudence.

- (e) In delegating a nursing task, the delegator shall:
- (i) provide instruction and direction necessary to allow the delegatee to safely perform the specific task;
- (ii) provide ongoing appropriate supervision and evaluation of the delegatee who is performing the task;
- (iii) explain the delegation to ensure that the delegatee understands which patient is to be treated, and according to what time frame;
- (iv) instruct the delegatee how to intervene in any foreseeable risks that may be associated with the delegated task;
- (v) if the delegated task is to be performed more than once, establish a system for ongoing monitoring of the delegatee; and
- (vi)(A) evaluate the following factors to determine the degree of supervision required to ensure safe care:
  - (I) the stability and condition of the patient;
- (II) the training, capability, and willingness of the delegatee to perform the delegated task;
- (III) the nature of the task being delegated, including the complexity, irreversibility, predictability of outcome, and potential for harm inherent in the task;
- (IV) the proximity and availability to the delegatee of the delegator or other qualified nurse during the time(s) when the task will be performed; and
- (V) any immediate risk to the patient if the task is not carried out; and
- (B) ensure that the delegator or another qualified nurse is readily available either in person or by telecommunication to:
  - (I) evaluate the patient's health status;
  - (II) evaluate the performance of the delegated task;
  - (III) determine whether goals are being met; and
- (IV) determine the appropriateness of continuing delegation of the task.
- (2) Nursing tasks that may be delegated shall meet the following criteria as applied to each specific patient situation:
  - (a) be considered routine care for the specific patient;
  - (b) pose little potential hazard for the patient;
- (c) be generally expected to produce a predictable outcome for the patient;
- (d) be administered according to a previously developed plan of care; and
- (e) be limited to those tasks that do not inherently involve nursing judgment that cannot be separated from the procedure.
- (3) If the nurse, upon review of the patient's condition, the complexity of the task, the ability of the proposed delegatee, and other criteria established in this Subsection, determines that the proposed delegatee cannot safely provide the requisite care, the nurse shall not delegate the task to such proposed delegatee.
  - (4) A delegatee may not:
- (a) further delegate to another person any task delegated to the individual by the delegator; or
- (b) expand the scope of the delegated task without the express permission of the delegator.
- (5) Tasks that, according to the internal policies or practices of a medical facility, are required or allowed to be performed by an unlicensed person shall not be deemed to have been delegated by a licensee.

### R156-31b-701a. Delegation of Tasks in a School Setting.

In addition to the delegation rule found in Section R156-31b-701, the delegation of tasks in a school setting is further defined, clarified, or established as follows:

- (1) Before a registered nurse may delegate a task that is required to be performed within a school setting, the registered nurse shall:
- (a) develop, in conjunction with the applicable student, parent(s) or parent surrogate(s), educator(s), and healthcare provider(s) an IHP; and
  - (b) ensure that the IHP is available to school personnel.

- (2) Any task being delegated by a registered nurse shall be identified within the patient's current IHP.
- (3)(a) A registered nurse shall personally train any unlicensed person who will be delegated the task of administering routine medication(s), as defined in Subsection 58-31b-102(17), to a student.
- (b) The training required under this Subsection (3)(a) shall be performed at least annually.
- (c) A registered nurse may not delegate to an unlicensed person the administration of any medication:
- (i) with known, frequent side effects that can be life threatening;
- (ii) that requires the student's vital signs or oxygen saturation to be monitored before, during or after administration of the drug:
  - (iii) that is being administered as a first dose:
  - (A) of a new medication; or
  - (B) after a dosage change; or
- (iv) that requires nursing assessment or judgment prior to or immediately after administration.
- (d) In addition to delegating other tasks pursuant to this rule, a registered nurse may delegate to an unlicensed person who has been properly trained regarding a diabetic student's IHP:
- (i) the administration of a scheduled dose of insulin; and(ii) the administration of glucagon in an emergency
- (ii) the administration of glucagon in an emergency situation, as prescribed by the practitioner's order or specified in the IHP.

### R156-31b-703a. Standards of Professional Accountability.

The following standards apply equally to the LPN, RN, and APRN licenses. In demonstrating professional accountability, a licensee shall:

- (1) practice within the legal boundaries that apply to nursing;
  - (2) comply with all applicable statutes and rules;
  - (3) demonstrate honesty and integrity in nursing practice;
- (4) base nursing decisions on nursing knowledge and skills, and the needs of patients;
  - (5) seek clarification of orders when needed;
- (6) obtain orientation/training competency when encountering new equipment and technology or unfamiliar care situations:
  - (7) demonstrate attentiveness in delivering nursing care;
- (8) implement patient care, including medication administration, properly and in a timely manner;
  - (9) document all care provided;
- (10) communicate to other health team members relevant and timely patient information, including:
  - (a) patient status and progress;
  - (b) patient response or lack of response to therapies;
  - (c) significant changes in patient condition; and
  - (d) patient needs;
- (11) take preventive measures to protect patient, others, and self;
- (12) respect patients' rights, concerns, decisions, and dignity;
  - (13) promote a safe patient environment;
  - (14) maintain appropriate professional boundaries;
- (15) contribute to the implementation of an integrated health care plan;
  - (16) respect patient property and the property of others;
- (17) protect confidential information unless obligated by law to disclose the information;
- (18) accept responsibility for individual nursing actions, competence, decisions, and behavior in the course of nursing practice; and
- (19) maintain continued competence through ongoing learning and application of knowledge in each patient's interest.

### R156-31b-703b. Scope of Nursing Practice Implementation.

- (1) LPN. An LPN shall be expected to:
- (a) conduct a focused nursing assessment;
- (b) plan for and implement nursing care within limits of competency;
  - (c) conduct patient surveillance and monitoring;
  - (d) assist in identifying patient needs;
  - (e) assist in evaluating nursing care;
  - (f) participate in nursing management by:
  - (i) assigning appropriate nursing activities to other LPNs;
- (ii) delegating care for stable patients to unlicensed assistive personnel in accordance with these rules and applicable statutes:
- (iii) observing nursing measures and providing feedback to nursing managers; and
- (iv) observing and communicating outcomes of delegated and assigned tasks; and
  - (g) serve as faculty in area(s) of competence.
  - (2) RN. An RN shall be expected to:
- (a) interpret patient data, whether obtained through a focused nursing assessment or otherwise, to:
  - (i) complete a comprehensive nursing assessment; and
- (ii) determine whether, and according to what timeframe, another medical professional, a patient's family member, or any other person should be apprised of a patient's nursing needs;
  - (b) detect faulty or missing patient information;
- (c) apply nursing knowledge effectively in the synthesis of the biological, psychological, spiritual, and social aspects of the patient's condition;
- (d) utilize broad and complete analyses to plan strategies of nursing care and nursing interventions that are integrated within each patient's overall health care plan or IHP;
- (e) demonstrate appropriate decision making, critical thinking, and clinical judgment to make independent nursing decisions and to identify health care needs;
- (f) correctly identify changes in each patient's health status;
- (g) comprehend clinical implications of patient signs, symptoms, and changes as part of ongoing or emergent situations;
- (h) critically evaluate the impact of nursing care, the patient's response to therapy, and the need for alternative interventions;
- (i) intervene on behalf of a patient when problems are identified so as to revise a care plan as needed;
  - (j) appropriately advocate for patients by:
- (i) respecting patients' rights, concerns, decisions, and dignity;
  - (ii) identifying patient needs;
  - (iii) attending to patient concerns or requests; and
  - (iv) promoting a safe and therapeutic environment by:
- (A) providing appropriate monitoring and surveillance of the care environment;
  - (B) identifying unsafe care situations; and
- (C) correcting problems or referring problems to appropriate management level when needed;
- (k) communicate with other health team members regarding patient choices, concerns, and special needs, including:
  - (i) patient status and progress;
  - (ii) patient response or lack of response to therapies; and
  - (iii) significant changes in patient condition;
- (l) demonstrate the ability to responsibly organize, manage, and supervise the practice of nursing by:
- (i) delegating tasks in accordance with these rules and applicable statutes; and
- (ii) matching patient needs with personnel qualifications, available resources, and appropriate supervision;
  - (m) teach and counsel patient families regarding an

applicable health care regimen, including general information about health and medical conditions, specific procedures, wellness, and prevention;

- (n) if acting as a chief administrative nurse:
- (i) ensure that organizational policies, procedures, and standards of nursing practice are developed, kept current, and implemented to promote safe and effective nursing care;
- (ii)(A) assess the knowledge, skills, and abilities of nursing staff and assistive personnel; and
- (B) ensure all personnel are assigned to nursing positions appropriate to their determined competence and licensure/certification/registration level; and
- (iii) ensure that thorough and accurate documentation of personnel records, staff development, quality assurance, and other aspects of the nursing organization are maintained;
  - (o) if employed by a department of health:
  - (i) implement standing orders and protocols; and
- (ii) complete and provide to a patient prescriptions that have been prepared and signed by a physician in accordance with the provisions of Section 58-17b-620;
  - (p) serve as faculty in area(s) of competence; and
- (q) perform any task within the scope of practice of an LPN.
  - (3) APRN.
- (a) An APRN who chooses to change or expand from a primary focus of practice shall, at the request of the Division, document competency within that expanded practice based on education, experience, and certification. The burden to demonstrate competency rests upon the licensee.
- (b) An individual licensed as an APRN may practice within the scope of practice of an RN and an LPN.
- (c) An individual licensed in good standing in Utah as an APRN and residing in this state may practice as an RN in any Compact state.

# R156-31b-801. Medication Aide Certified -- Formulary and Protocols.

In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-102(12)(b)(i), the formulary and protocols for an MAC to administer routine medications are as follows.

- (1) Under the supervision of a licensed nurse, an MAC may:
  - (a) administer over-the-counter medication;
  - (b) administer prescription medications:
- (i) if expressly instructed to do so by the supervising nurse; and
- (ii) via approved routes as listed in Subsection 58-31b-102(17)(b);
- (c) turn oxygen on and off at a predetermined, established flow rate;
  - (d) destroy medications per facility policy;
  - (e) assist a patient with self administration; and
- (f) account for controlled substances with another MAC or nurse physically present.
- (2) An MAC may not administer medication via the following routes:
  - (a) central lines;
  - (b) colostomy:
  - (c) intramuscular;
  - (d) subcutaneous;
  - (e) intrathecal;
  - (f) intravenous;
  - (g) nasogastric;
  - (h) nonmetered inhaler;
  - (i) intradermal;
  - (j) urethral;
  - (k) epidural;
  - (l) endotracheal; or
  - (m) gastronomy or jejunostomy tubes.

- (3) An MAC may not administer the following kinds of medications:
  - (a) barium and other diagnostic contrast;
- (b) chemotherapeutic agents except oral maintenance chemotherapy;
- (c) medication pumps including client controlled analgesia; and
  - (d) nitroglycerin paste.
  - (4) An MAC may not:
- (a) administer any medication that requires nursing assessment or judgment prior to administration, through ongoing evaluation, or during follow-up;
- (b) receive written or verbal patient orders from a licensed practitioner;
  - (c) transcribe orders from the medical record;
  - (d) conduct patient or resident assessments or evaluations;
- (e) engage in patient or resident teaching activities regarding medications unless expressly instructed to do so by the supervising nurse;
- (f) calculate drug doses, or administer any medication that requires a medication calculation to determine the appropriate dose;
- (g) administer the first dose of a new medication or a dosage change, unless expressly instructed to do so by the supervising nurse; or
- (h) account for controlled substances, unless assisted by another MAC or a nurse who is physically present.
- (5) In accordance with Section R156-31b-701, a nurse may refuse to delegate to an MAC the administration of medications to a specific patient or in a specific situation.
- (6)(a) A nurse practicing in a facility that is required to provide nursing services 24 hours per day shall not supervise more than two MACs per shift.
- (b) A nurse providing nursing services in a facility that is not required to provide nursing services 24 hours per day may supervise as many as four MACs per shift.

# R156-31b-802. Medication Aide Certified -- Approval of Training Programs.

- In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-601(3), the minimum standards for an MAC training program to be approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board and the process to obtain approval are established as follows.
- (1) All training programs shall be approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board and shall obtain approval prior to the program being implemented.
- (2) Training programs may be offered by an educational institution, a health care facility, or a health care association.
  - (3) The program shall consist of at least:
- (a) 60 clock hours of didactic (classroom) training that is consistent with the model curriculum set forth in Section R156-31b-803; and
- (b) 40 hours of practical training within a long-term care facility.
  - (4) The classroom instructor shall:
- (a)(i) have a current, active, LPN, RN, or APRN license in good standing or a multistate privilege to practice nursing in Utah: and
  - (ii) have at least one year of clinical experience; or
- (b)(i) be an approved certified nurse aide (CNA) instructor who has completed a "Train the Trainer" program recognized by the Utah Nursing Assistant Registry; and
  - (ii) have at least one year of clinical experience.
- (5)(a) The on-site practical training experience instructor shall meet the following criteria:
- (i)(A) have a current, active, LPN, RN or APRN license in good standing or a multistate privilege to practice nursing in Utah; and
  - (B) have at least one year of clinical experience; or

- (ii)(A) be an approved certified nurse aide (CNA) instructor who has completed a "Train the Trainer" program recognized by the Utah Nursing Assistant Registry; and
  - (B) have at least one year of clinical experience.
- (b) The practical training instructor-to-student ratio shall be no greater than:
- (i) 1:2 if the instructor is working with individual students to administer medications; or
- (ii) 1:6 if the instructor is supervising students who are working one-on-one with medication nurses to administer medications in clinical facilities.
- (c) The on-site practical training experience instructor shall be on site and available at all times if the student is not being directly supervised by a licensed nurse during the practical training experience.
- (6) An entity seeking approval to provide an MAC training program shall:
- (a) submit to the Division a complete application form prescribed by the Division;
- (b) provide evidence of adequate and appropriate trainers and resources to provide the training program, including a wellstocked clinical skills lab or the equivalent;
- (c) submit to the Division a copy of the proposed training curriculum and an attestation that the proposed curriculum is consistent with the model curriculum referenced in Section R156-31b-803:
- (d) document minimal admission requirements, which shall include:
- (i) an earned high school diploma, successful passage of the general educational development (GED) test, or equivalent education as approved by the Board;
- (ii) current certification as a nursing aide, in good standing, from the Utah Nursing Assistant Registry;
  - (iii) at least 2,000 hours of experience completed:
- (A) as a certified nurse aide working in a long-term care setting; and
- (B) within the two-year period preceding the date of application to the training program: and
- (iv) current cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) certification.

### R156-31b-803. Medication Aide Certified -- Model Curriculum.

A school that offers a medication aide certification program shall follow the "Medication Assistant-Certified (MA-C) Model Curriculum" adopted by the National Council of State Boards of Nursing's Delegate Assembly on August 9, 2007, which is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

KEY: licensing, nurses
December 8, 2015

Notice of Continuation March 18, 2013

58-31b-101

58-1-106(1)(a)
58-1-202(1)(a)

### R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing. R156-40. Recreational Therapy Practice Act Rule. R156-40-101. Title.

This rule is known as the "Recreational Therapy Practice Act Rule".

#### **R156-40-102.** Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 40, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 40 or this rule:

- (1) "Approved graduate degree", as used in Subsection 58-40-302(2)(a), means an earned graduate (Masters, Ed.D., or Ph.D.) degree in recreational therapy or a graduate degree with an approved emphasis in recreational therapy, which includes:
- (a) a minimum of nine semester hours or 12 quarter hours of upper division or graduate level course work in therapeutic recreation and/or recreational therapy;
- (b) a minimum of 18 semester hours or 24 quarter hours of supportive coursework as outlined by the January 2014 NCTRC Certification Standards, Part I, which are incorporated by reference: and
  - (c) an approved practicum that:
- (i) includes field placement experience in recreational therapy services that:
- (A) uses the therapeutic recreation process as defined in the January 2011 NCTRC National Job Analysis, which is incorporated by reference; and
- (B) is under the supervision of an onsite field placement supervisor who:
  - (I) is licensed in Utah as a TRS or MTRS; and
  - (II) is nationally certified by NCTRC as a CTRS; and
- (ii) if the practicum is conducted outside Utah, is verified on an official university transcript.
- "Approved emphasis, option, or concentration in therapeutic recreation or recreational therapy", as used in Subsection 58-40-302(3)(a)(ii), means an emphasis, option or concentration posted on the transcript that meets the January 2014 NCTRC Certification Standards, Part I, which are incorporated by reference, including:
- (a) a minimum of 18 semester or 24 quarter hours of therapeutic recreation and general recreation content coursework with no less than a minimum of 12 semester or 16 quarter hours in therapeutic recreation, consisting of a minimum of four threecredit hour courses:
- (b) a total of 18 semester or 24 quarter hours of support coursework with a minimum of:
- (i) three semester hours or three quarter hours coursework in the content area of anatomy and physiology;
- (ii) three semester hours or three quarter hours coursework in the content area of abnormal psychology; and
- (iii) three semester hours or three quarter hours coursework in the content area of human growth and development across the lifespan. The remaining semester hours or quarter hours of coursework must be fulfilled in the content area of "human service" as defined by the NCTRC; and
- (c) field placement experience in therapeutic recreation services that:
- (i) uses the therapeutic recreation process as defined in the January 2011 NCTRC National Job Analysis, which is incorporated by reference;
- (ii) is under the supervision of an academic supervisor and an onsite field placement supervisor, each of whom:
  - (A) is state licensed as a TRS or MTRS;
  - (B) is nationally certified by NCTRC as a CTRS; and
- (C) meets the standards for field placement supervision;
- (iii) if the practicum is conducted outside Utah, is verified on an official university transcript.
- "Consultation", as used in Subsection 58-40-601(3)(a)(ii), is defined in Subsection R156-40-302f.

- (4) "CTRS" means a person certified as a Certified Therapeutic Recreation Specialist by the NCTRC.
- (5) "Full-time, on-site", as used in Subsections 58-40-601(3)(a) and (b), means an individual who is employed on the premises with the hiring agency for a minimum of 30 hours per week.
- (6) "Maintain the ongoing documentation", as used in Subsection 58-40-601(3)(b), means:
- (a) documenting the ongoing treatment or intervention provided to clients according to the treatment plan; and
- (b) providing review of patient status according to federal,
- state, and agency regulations.

  (7) "MTRS" means a person licensed as a master therapeutic recreation specialist.
- (8) "NCTRC" means the National Council for Therapeutic Recreation Certification.
- (9) "Supervision", as used in Section 58-40-601, means that a person who is employed full-time and on-site as a TRS or MTRS by a recreational therapy services provider is responsible to ensure that the supervised TRT implements the treatment plan as established by the supervisor.
- (10) "Supervision of a temporary TRS", as used in Subsection R156-40-302f(1)(d), means that the TRS or MTRS supervisor:
- (a) is responsible for the recreational therapy interventions performed by the temporary TRS; and
- (b) will be required to review and approve the treatment plans as well as any modifications to the treatment plans as evidenced by the signature of the TRS or MTRS in the treatment plan.
- (11) "TRS" means a person licensed as a therapeutic recreation specialist.
  (12) "TRT" means a person licensed as a therapeutic
- recreation technician.
- (13) "Written plan of operation", as used in Subsection 58-40-102(6)(b)(viii), means a comprehensive management plan that outlines recreational therapy services that, at a minimum, includes:
  - (a) vision and mission statement;
  - (b) policy and procedures;
  - (c) assessment protocol;
  - (d) treatment and/or intervention plan;
  - (e) scope of care; and
  - (f) personnel management.
- (14) "Unprofessional conduct" is defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 40.

### R156-40-103. Authority - Purpose.

This rule is adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 40.

### R156-40-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

### R156-40-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.

In accordance with Section 58-40-302, the educational requirements for licensure include:

- (1) An MTRS applicant shall:
- (a) complete an approved graduate degree as defined in R156-40-102(1);
- (b) have a current NCTRC certification as a CTRS or a current license as a TRS; and
- (c) document completion of the education and 4000 hours of paid experience while nationally certified as a CTRS or licensed as a TRS.
  - (2) A TRS applicant shall:

- (a) have a current NCTRC certification as a CTRS; and
- (b) document completion of the education and practicum requirements for licensure as a TRS on an official university transcript.
  - (3) A TRT applicant shall:
- (a) have an approved educational course in therapeutic recreation taught by an MTRS, as required by Subsection 58-40-302(4)(b)(i), which shall consist of 90 hours of structured education under the instruction and direction of a licensed MTRS, or if completed out of state, under the direction of a nationally certified CTRS, which includes:
  - (i) theories and concepts of recreational therapy;
  - (ii) the therapeutic recreation process;
- (iii) characteristics of illness and disability and their effects on leisure:
- (iv) medical and psychiatric terminology including psychiatric, pharmacology, gerontology, and abbreviations;
  - (v) ethics;
- (vi) role and function of other health and human service professionals, including: agencies, medical specialists and allied health professionals; and
  - (vii) health and safety; and
- (b) complete a two-hour pre-licensure course, as required by Subsection 58-40-302(4)(e), which shall meet the requirements of this Subsection.
  - (i) The course provider shall be one of the following:
  - (A) a recognized accredited college or university;
  - (B) a county, state, or federal agency; or
- (C) a professional association, society or organization representing a licensed profession.
- (ii) The content of the course shall be relevant to recreational therapy and include one or more of the following subject areas:
  - (A) suicide concepts and facts;
- (B) suicide risk assessment, crisis intervention, and first aid:
  - (C) evidence-based intervention for suicide risk;
- (D) continuity of care and follow-up services for suicide risk; or
  - (E) therapeutic alliances for intervention in suicide risk.
- (iii) Each hour of education shall consist of 50 minutes of education in the form of classroom lectures and discussion, workshops, webinars, online self-paced modules, case study review, or simulations.
- (iv) A course provider shall document and verify attendance and completion.
- (v) An applicant for licensure is responsible for submitting evidence of course completion to the Division as a prerequisite for licensure.

# R156-40-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Experience Requirements.

In accordance with Section 58-40-302, the experience requirements for licensure include:

- (1) An MTRS is required to complete 4000 hours of paid experience, as required by Subsection 58-40-302(2)(b), which means an individual must either work as a TRS in Utah in a paid position practicing recreational therapy or work outside of Utah as a CTRS in a paid position practicing recreational therapy.
- (2) A TRS is required to complete an approved practicum, as required by Subsection 58-40-302(3)(b), which means a practicum verified on the degree transcript.
- (3) A TRT is required to complete an approved practicum, as required by Subsection 58-40-302(4)(c), which means 125 hours of field work experience to be completed over a duration of not more than nine months under the direction of a licensed TRS or MTRS supervisor or consultant, that includes:
- (a) a minimum of 20 hours of direct face to face supervision of programming, documentation and treatment

intervention by the TRS or MTRS supervisor or consultant;

- (b) training in recreational therapy or therapeutic recreation process as defined in Subsection 58-40-102(5) and (6):
  - (c) interdisciplinary contact;
  - (d) administration contact; and
  - (e) community relations.

# R156-40-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.

In accordance with Subsections 58-40-302(2)(c), (3)(c) and (4)(d), applicants for licensure shall pass the following examinations:

- (1) Applicants for licensure as a TRS or MTRS shall pass the NCTRC certification examination as evidenced by a current NCTRC certification as an CTRS.
- (2) Applicants for licensure as a TRT shall pass the Therapeutic Recreation Technician Theory Examination with a minimum score of 70%.
- (3) Applicants for licensure as a TRT who fail the Therapeutic Recreation Technician Theory Examination three consecutive times must repeat the educational coursework.

### R156-40-302d. Time Limitation for TRT applicants.

- (1) In accordance with Subsection 58-40-302(4) and Sections R156-40-302a, R156-40-302b and R156-40-302c, a TRT applicant shall pass the examinations and apply for licensure after completion of the 125 practicum hours required under Subsection R156-40-302b(3) and must do so within the same nine month period referred to in that Subsection.
- (2) A TRT applicant who does not complete the education, practicum and examinations within nine months is not eligible to be employed as a TRT in a therapeutic recreation department.
- (3) A TRT student who does not seek licensure within two years after completion of the education course shall retake the education, practicum and pass the examination prior to applying for licensure.

### R156-40-302e. Qualifications for Supervision.

"Supervision of a therapeutic recreation technician", as used in Subsection 58-40-601(3)(a)(i), means that the TRS or MTRS supervisor is employed full-time and onsite in the same hospital, clinic, or facility as the person being supervised and is responsible for:

- (1) providing "general supervision" as defined by Subsection R156-1-102(4)(c);
- (2) ensuring that recreation therapy services are provided according to the Recreational Therapy Practice Act, standards of the profession, administrative and governing regulations;
- (3) providing training, clinical guidance and evaluation;
- (4) demonstrating, as evidenced by the signature of the TRS or MTRS in the patient chart, review and evaluation of ongoing documentation.

### R156-40-302f. Qualifications for Consultation.

"Consultation of a therapeutic recreation technician", as used in Subsection 58-40-601(3)(a)(ii) means that the MTRS consultant, contracted by the agency is responsible for:

- (1) providing "general supervision" as defined in Subsection R156-1-102(4)(c);
- (2) performing the assessment as described in Subsection 58-40-102(2)(a)(ii);
- (3) prescribing, creating or modifying the treatment or intervention plans to be performed by the TRT as determined by the assessment;
- (4) observing, evaluating and documenting that the recreation therapy services are being conducted according to administrative and governing regulations;

- (5) observing, evaluating and documenting adherence to the standards of practice of the recreational therapy profession; and
- (6) demonstrating adherence, as evidenced by the signature of the MTRS in the patient chart, reviews and evaluation of ongoing regulatory documentation.

# R156-40-302g. Qualifications for Temporary License as a TRS - Supervision Required.

- (1) In accordance with Section 58-1-303, an applicant for temporary licensure as a TRS shall:
- (a) submit an application for temporary license in the form prescribed by the division which includes a verification that the applicant has registered and been approved to take the next available NCTRC examination;
- (b) pay a fee determined by the department under Section 63J-1-504;
- (c) meet all the requirements for licensure, except passing the NCTRC examination; and
- (d) practice recreational therapy under the supervision of a Utah licensed TRS or MTRS as defined in Subsection R156-40-102(8).
- (2) The temporary license shall be issued for a period not to exceed 120 days to allow the applicant to pass the NCTRC examination.
- (3) The temporary license will not be renewed or extended for any purpose.

### R156-40-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

- (1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licenses under Title 58, Chapter 40 is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a(1).
- (2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308c.

### R156-40-304. Continuing Education.

In accordance with Section 58-40-304, qualified continuing education requirements are established as follows:

- (1) All licensed MTRS, TRS, and TRT's shall complete 20 hours of qualified continuing education including two hours of suicide prevention training that meets the requirements of this section.
- (2) Qualified continuing education hours for licensees who have not been licensed for the entire two-year period will be prorated from the date of licensure.
  - (3) Continuing education under this section shall:
  - (a) be relevant to the licensee's professional practice;
- (b) be prepared and presented by individuals who are qualified by education, training and experience to provide recreational therapy continuing education; and
- (c) have a method of verification of attendance and completion.
- (4) The suicide prevention training shall include one or more of the following subject areas:
  - (a) suicide concepts and facts;
- (b) suicide risk assessment, crisis intervention, and first
  - (c) evidence-based intervention for suicide risk;
- (d) continuity of care and follow-up services for suicide risk; or
  - (e) therapeutic alliances for intervention in suicide risk.
- (5) Credit for continuing education shall be recognized in accordance with the following:
- (a) unlimited hours shall be recognized for continuing education completed in blocks of time of not less than 50 minutes in formally established classroom courses, seminars, lectures, conferences or training sessions which meet the criteria listed in Subsection (3) above, and which are approved by,

- conducted by, or under the sponsorship of:
- (i) the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing;
  - (ii) recognized universities and colleges; or
- (iii) professional associations, societies and organizations representing a licensed profession whose program objectives relate to the practice of recreational therapy;
- (b) a maximum of ten hours per two-year period may be recognized for teaching continuing education courses relevant to recreational therapy;
- (c) a maximum of 12 hours per two-year period may be recognized for continuing education that is provided via the internet and/or webinar which provides a certificate of completion;
- (d) a maximum of six hours per two-year period may be recognized for continuing education provided by the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing;
- (e) a maximum of four hours per two-year period may be recognized for CPR and first aid certification through a live course, not online; and
- (f) a maximum of six hours per two-year period may be recognized for publications in an article, journal, newsletter or other professional publications.
- (6) If properly documented that a licensee is subject to circumstances which prevent that licensee from meeting the continuing education requirements established under this section, the licensee may be excused from the requirement for a period of up to three years. However it is the responsibility of the licensee to document the reasons and justify why the requirement could not be met.
- (7) A licensee shall be responsible for maintaining competent records of completed qualified continuing education for a period of six years and if requested, demonstrate the licensee meets requirements under this section.

### R156-40-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

Unprofessional conduct includes:

- (1) failing to establish and maintain professional boundaries with a patient or former patient;
- (2) exploiting a current and/or former patient for personal gain;
- (3) failing as a TRS/MTRS to ensure the student TRT completes the minimum required education and experience prior to working with patients;
- (4) failing as a TRS/MTRS to ensure the student TRT is competent to provide recreational therapy services when signing the education and experience verification; and
- (5) failing to abide by the provisions of the American Therapeutic Recreation Association (ATRA) Code of Ethics, November 2009, which is incorporated by reference.

KEY: licensing, recreational therapy, recreation therapy December 22, 2015 58-40-101 Notice of Continuation August 15, 2011 58-1-106(1)(a) 58-1-202(1)(a)

# R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing. R156-69. Dentist and Dental Hygienist Practice Act Rule. R156-69-101. Title.

This rule is known as the "Dentist and Dental Hygienist Practice Act Rule."

#### R156-69-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 69, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 69 or this rule:

- (1) "ACLS" means Advanced Cardiac Life Support.
- (2) "ADA" means the American Dental Association.
- (3) "ADA CERP" means American Dental Association Continuing Education Recognition Program.
- (4) "Advertising or otherwise holding oneself out to the public as a dentist" means representing or promoting oneself as a dentist through any of the following or similar methods:
  - (a) business names;
  - (b) business signs;
  - (c) door or window lettering;
  - (d) business cards;
  - (e) letterhead:
  - (f) business announcements;
  - (g) flyers;
  - (h) mailers;
  - (i) promotions;
  - (j) advertisements;
  - (k) radio or television commercials;
  - (l) listings in printed or online telephone directories; or
- (m) any other type of advertisement or promotional communication.
  - (5) "BCLS" means Basic Cardiac Life Support.
- (6) "ADHA" means the American Dental Hygienists' Association.
  - (7) "CPR" means cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
- (8) "CRDTS" means the Central Regional Dental Testing Service, Inc.
- (9) "Competency" means displaying special skill or knowledge derived from training and experience.
- (10) "Conscious sedation" means a minimally depressed level of consciousness that retains the patient's ability to independently and continuously maintain an airway and respond appropriately to physical stimulation and verbal command, produced by a pharmacologic or non-pharmacologic method, or a combination thereof.
- (11) "DANB" means the Dental Assisting National Board, Inc.
- (12) "Deep sedation" means a controlled state of depressed consciousness, accompanied by partial loss of protective reflexes, including inability to respond purposefully to verbal command, produced by a pharmacologic or non-pharmacologic method, or combination thereof.
- (13) "General anesthesia" means a controlled state of unconsciousness accompanied by partial or complete loss of protective reflexes, including inability to independently maintain an airway and respond purposefully to physical stimulation or verbal command, produced by a pharmacologic or non-pharmacologic method or a combination thereof.
- (14) "NERB" means Northeast Regional Board of Dental Examiners, Inc.
  - (15) "PALS" means Pediatric Advanced Life Support.
- (16) "Practice of dentistry" in regard to administering anesthesia is further defined as follows:
- (a) a Class I permit allows for local anesthesia which is the elimination of sensation, especially pain, in one part of the body by the topical application or regional injection of a drug;
- (b) a Class II permit allows for minimal sedation which is a minimally depressed level of consciousness induced by nitrous oxide, or by a pharmacological method, or by both, that retains the patient's ability to independently and consciously maintain

an airway and respond normally to tactile stimulation and verbal command. Although cognitive function and coordination may be modestly impaired, ventilatory and cardiovascular functions are unaffected;

- (c) a Class III permit allows for moderate sedation in which a drug induced depression of consciousness occurs during which a patient responds purposefully to verbal commands, either alone or accompanied by light tactile stimulation. No interventions are required to maintain a patient's airway, and spontaneous ventilation is adequate. Cardiovascular function is usually maintained; and
- (d) a Class IV permit allows for deep sedation in which a drug induced depression of consciousness occurs from which a patient cannot be easily aroused but respond purposefully following repeated or painful stimulation. The ability to independently maintain ventilatory function may be impaired. A patient may require assistance in maintaining an airway and spontaneous ventilation may be inadequate. Cardiovascular function is usually maintained.
- (17) "Prominent disclaimer" means a disclaimer as described in and as required by Subsection R156-69-502(2)(ii) that:
- (a) if in writing, is in the same size of lettering as the largest lettering otherwise contained in an advertisement, publication, or other communication in which the disclaimer appears; or
- (b) if not in writing, is in the same volume and speed as the slowest speed and highest volume otherwise included in a radio or television commercial or other oral advertisement or promotion in which the disclaimer appears.
- (18) "Specialty area" means an area of dentistry proposed in a formal application by a sponsoring organization to the Council on Dental Education and Licensure and formally approved by the ADA as meeting the "Requirements for Recognition of Dental Specialists". Specialty areas include the following:
  - (a) orthodontics;
  - (b) oral and maxillofacial surgery;
  - (c) oral and maxillofacial pathology;
  - (d) pediatric dentistry;
  - (e) periodontics;
  - (f) endodontics;
  - (g) prosthodontics:
  - (h) dental public health; and
  - (i) oral and maxillofacial radiology.
- (19) "SRTA" means Southern Regional Testing Agency,
- (20) "Unprofessional conduct," as defined in Title 58 Chapters 1 and 69, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(e), in Section R156-69-502.
  - (21) "UDA" means Utah Dental Association.
  - (22) "UDHA" means Utah Dental Hygienists' Association.
- (23) "WREB" means the Western Regional Examining Board.

### R156-69-103. Authority - Purpose.

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 69.

### R156-69-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

# R156-69-201. Classifications of Anesthesia and Analgesia Permits - Dentist.

In accordance with Subsection 58-69-301(4)(a), a dentist may be issued an anesthesia and analgesia permit in the following classifications:

- (1) class I permit;
- (2) class II permit;
- (3) class III permit; and
- (4) class IV permit.

## R156-69-202. Qualifications for Anesthesia and Analgesia Permits - Dentist.

In accordance with Subsection 58-69-301(4)(b), the qualifications for anesthesia and analgesia permits are:

- (1) for a class I permit:
- (a) current licensure as a dentist in Utah; and
- (b) documentation of current CPR or BCLS certification;
- (2) for a class II permit:
- (a) current licensure as a dentist in Utah;
- (b) documentation of current BCLS certification;
- (c) evidence of successful completion of training in the administration of nitrous oxide and pharmacological methods of conscious sedation that:
- (i) conforms to the Guidelines for Teaching Pain Control and Sedation to Dentists and Dental Students, published by the American Dental Association, October 2007, which is incorporated by reference; or
- (ii) is the substantial equivalent of Subsection (2)(c)(i) provided in a continuing education format offered by an American Dental Association accredited school; and
- (d) certification that the applicant will comply with the scope of practice as set forth in Subsection R156-69-601(2);
  - (3) for a class III permit:
  - (a) compliance with Subsections (1)(a) and (2) above;
- (b) evidence of current Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certification;
- (c) evidence of holding a current Utah controlled substance license in good standing and a current Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) Registration in good standing:
  - (d) evidence of successful completion of:
- (i)(A) a comprehensive predoctoral or post doctoral training in the administration of conscious sedation that conforms to the Guidelines for Teaching Pain Control and Sedation to Dentists and Dental Students, published by the American Dental Association, October 2007, including a letter from the course director documenting competency in performing conscious sedation; and
- (B) 60 hours of didactic education in sedation and successful completion of 20 cases; or
- (ii) the substantial equivalent of Subsection (3)(d)(i) provided in a continuing education format offered by an American Dental Association accredited school; and
- (e) certification that the applicant will comply the scope of practice as set forth in Subsection R156-69-601(3); and
  - (4) for a class IV permit:
  - (a) compliance with Subsections (1), (2), and (3) above;
  - (b) evidence of current ACLS certification;
- (c) evidence of having successfully completed advanced training in the administration of general anesthesia and deep sedation consisting of not less than one year in a program which conforms to the Guidelines for Teaching Pain Control and Sedation to Dentists and Dental Students, published by the American Dental Association, October 2007, and a letter from the course director documenting competency in performing general anesthesia and deep sedation;
- (d) documentation of successful completion of advanced training in obtaining a health history, performing a physical examination and diagnosis of a patient consistent with the administration of general anesthesia or deep sedation; and
- (e) certification that the applicant will comply with the scope of practice as set forth in Subsection R156-69-601(4).

### R156-69-203. Classification of Anesthesia and Analgesia

#### **Permits - Dental Hygienist.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-69-301(4)(a), a dental hygienist may be issued an anesthesia and analgesia permit in the classification of local anesthesia.

# R156-69-204. Qualifications for Anesthesia and Analgesia Permits - Dental Hygienist.

- In accordance with Subsection 58-69-301(4)(b), the qualifications for a local anesthesia permit are the following:
- (1) current Utah licensure as a dental hygienist or documentation of meeting all requirements for licensure as a dental hygienist;
- (2) successful completion of a program of training in the administration of local anesthetics that:
- (i) is accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the ADA; or
- (ii) is the substantial equivalent of Subsection (2)(i) provided in a continuing education format offered by an American Dental Association accredited school; and
- (3)(a) a passing score on the WREB, NERB, SRTA, or CRDTS anesthesia examination; or
- (b) documentation of having a current, active license to administer local anesthesia in another state in the United States; and
  - (4) documentation of current CPR or BCLS certification.

# R156-69-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements - Dentist.

In accordance with Subsections 58-69-302(1)(f) and (g), the examination requirements for licensure as a dentist include the periodontics section and are established as the following:

- (1) the WREB examination with a passing score as established by the WREB;
- (2) the NERB examination with a passing score as established by the NERB;
- (3) the SRTA examination with a passing score as established by the SRTA; or
- (4) the CRDTS examination with a passing score as established by the CRDTS.

# R156-69-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements - Dental Hygienist.

In accordance with Subsections 58-69-302(3)(f) and (g), the examination requirements for licensure as a dental hygienist are established as the following:

- (1) the WREB examination with a passing score as established by the WREB;
- (2) the NERB examination with a passing score as established by the NERB;
- (3) the SRTA examination with a passing score as established by the SRTA; or
- (4) the CRDTS examination with a passing score as established by the CRDTS.

### R156-69-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

- (1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 69, is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a.
- (2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308c.

# R156-69-304a. Continuing Education - Dentist and Dental Hygienist.

- In accordance with Section 58-69-304, qualified continuing professional education requirements are established as the following:
- (1) All licensed dentists and dental hygienists shall complete 30 hours of qualified continuing professional

education during each two year period of licensure.

- (2) Qualified continuing professional education hours for licensees who have not been licensed for the entire two year period will be prorated from the date of licensure.
  - (3) Continuing education under this section shall:
  - (a) be relevant to the licensee's professional practice;
- (b) be prepared and presented by individuals who are qualified by education, training and experience to provide dental and dental hygiene continuing education; and
- (c) have a method of verification of attendance and completion.
- (4) Credit for continuing education shall be recognized in accordance with the following:
- (a) unlimited hours shall be recognized for continuing education completed in blocks of time of not less than 50 minutes in formally established classroom courses, seminars, lectures, conferences, or training sessions which meet the criteria listed in Subsection (3) above, and which are approved by, conducted by or under sponsorship of:
- (i) the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing:
  - (ii) recognized universities and colleges;
- (iii) professional associations, societies and organizations representing a licensed profession whose program objectives relate to the practice of dentistry and dental hygiene; or
- (iv) ADA or any subgroup thereof, the ADHA or any subgroup thereof, an accredited dental, dental hygiene or dental postgraduate program, a government agency, a recognized health care professional association or a peer study club;
- (b) a maximum of ten hours per two year period may be recognized for teaching continuing education relevant to dentistry and dental hygiene;
- (c) a maximum of 15 hours per two year period may be recognized for continuing education that is provided via Internet or through home study which provides an examination and a completion certificate;
- (d) a maximum of six hours per two year period may be recognized for continuing education provided by the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing; and
- (e) qualified continuing professional education may include up to three hours in practice and office management.
- (5) If properly documented that a licensee is engaged in full time activities or is subjected to circumstances which prevent that licensee from meeting the continuing education requirements established under this section, the licensee may be excused from the requirement for a period of up to three years. However, it is the responsibility of the licensee to document the reasons and justify why the requirement could not be met.
- (6) Hours for recertification in CPR, BCLS, ACLS and PALS do not count as continuing education.
- (7) A licensee shall be responsible for maintaining competent records of completed qualified continuing professional education for a period of four years after close of the two year period to which the records pertain. It is the responsibility of the licensee to maintain such information with respect to qualified continuing professional education to demonstrate it meets the requirements under this section.

### R156-69-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

"Unprofessional Conduct" includes the following:

- (1) failing to provide continuous in-operatory observation by a trained dental patient care staff member for any patient under nitrous oxide administration;
- (2) advertising or otherwise holding oneself out to the public as a dentist or dental group that practices in a specialty area unless:
- (i) each dentist has successfully completed an advanced educational program accredited by the ADA's Commission on Dental Accreditation (or its equivalent if completed prior to

- 1967) of two or more years in length, as specified by the Council on Dental Education and Licensure;
- (ii) as specified in Subsection 58-69-502(2)(b), the advertisement or other method of holding oneself out to the public as a dentist or dental group includes a prominent disclaimer that the dentist or dentists performing services are licensed as general dentists or that the specialty services will be provided by a general dentist;
- (iii) the advertisement or other method of holding oneself out to the public as a dentist or dental group that practices in a specialty area includes a prominent disclaimer that the dentist or dentists performing services is a specialist, but not qualified as a specialist in the specialty area being advertised; or
- (iv) otherwise advertising in a specialty area by representing that a dentist has attained any education, training or certification in the specialty area when the dentist has not met the criteria:
- (3) advertising in any form that is misleading, deceptive, or false; including the display of any credential, education, or training that is inaccurate, or the making of any unsubstantiated claim of superiority in training, skill, experience, or any other quantifiable aspect;
- (4) prescribing treatments and medications outside the scope of dentistry;
- (5) prescribing for oneself any Schedule II or III controlled substance;
- (6) engaging in practice as a dentist or dental hygienist without prominently displaying a copy of the current Utah license:
- (7) failing to personally maintain current CPR or BCLS certification, or employing patient care staff who fail to maintain current CPR or BCLS certification;
- (8) providing consulting or other dental services under anonymity;
- (9) engaging in unethical or illegal billing practices or fraud, including:
- (a) reporting an incorrect treatment date for the purpose of obtaining payment;
  - (b) reporting charges for services not rendered;
- (c) incorrectly reporting services rendered for the purpose of obtaining payment;
- (d) generally representing a charge to a third party that is different from that charged to the patient;
- (10) failing to establish and maintain appropriate dental records;
- (11) failing to maintain patient records for a period of seven years;
- (12) failing to provide copies of x-rays, reports or records to a patient or the patient's designee upon written request and payment of a nominal fee for copies regardless of the payment status of the services reflected in the record; and
- (13) failing to submit a complete report to the Division within 30 calendar days concerning an incident, in which any anesthetic or sedative drug was administered to any patient, which resulted in, either directly or indirectly, the death or adverse event resulting in patient admission to a hospital.

## R156-69-601. Scope of Practice - Anesthesia and Analgesia Permits.

In accordance with Subsection 58-69-301(4)(a), the scope of practice permitted under each classification of anesthesia and analgesia permit includes the following:

- (1) A dentist with a class I permit:
- (a) may administer or supervise the administration of any legal form of non-drug induced conscious sedation or drug induced conscious sedation except:
- (i) the administration of inhalation agents including nitrous oxide; and
  - (ii) the administration of any drug for sedation by any

parenteral route; and

- (b) shall maintain and ensure that all patient care staff maintain current CPR certification.
  - (2) A dentist with a class II permit:
- (a) may administer or supervise the administration of nitrous oxide induced conscious sedation in addition to the privileges granted to one holding a Class I permit; and
  - (b) shall ensure that:
- (i) every patient under nitrous oxide administration is under continuous in-operatory observation by a member of the dental patient care staff;
- (ii) nitrous oxide and oxygen flow rates and sedation duration and clearing times are appropriately documented in patient records;
- (iii) reasonable and prudent controls are in place and followed in regard to nitrous oxide to ensure the health and safety of patients, dental office personnel, and the general public;
- (iv) the dental facility is equipped with adequate and appropriate equipment, in good working order, to assess vital signs; and
- (v) equipment used in the administration of nitrous oxide has a scavenging system and that all gas delivery units have an oxygen fail-safe system.
  - (3) A dentist with a class III permit:
- (a) may administer or supervise the administration of parenteral conscious sedation in addition to the privileges granted one holding a Class I and Class II permit; and
  - (b) shall ensure that:
- (i) the dental facility has adequate and appropriate monitoring equipment, including pulse oximetry, current emergency drugs, and equipment capable of delivering oxygen under positive pressure;
- (ii) the patient's heart rate, blood pressure, respirations and responsiveness are checked at specific intervals during the anesthesia and recovery period and that these observations are appropriately recorded in the patient record;
- (iii) the dental facility is equipped to treat emergencies providing immediate access to advanced airway equipment, and resuscitation medications;
- (iv) the above equipment is inspected annually by a certified technician and is calibrated and in good working order;
- (v) inhalation agents' flow rates and sedation duration and clearing times are appropriately documented in patient records; and
- (vi) a minimum of two persons, with one person constantly monitoring the patient, are present during the administration of parenteral conscious sedation as follows:
- (A) an operating permittee dentist and a BCLS certified assistant trained and qualified to monitor appropriate and required physiologic parameters;
  - (B) an operating dentist and a permittee dentist; or
- (C) an operating permittee dentist and another licensed professional qualified to administer this class of anesthesia.
  - (4) A dentist with a class IV permit;
- (a) may administer or supervise the administration of general anesthesia or deep sedation in addition to the privileges granted one holding a class I, II and III permit; and
  - (b) shall ensure that:
- (i) the dental facility is equipped with precordial stethoscope for continuous monitoring of cardiac function and respiratory work, electrocardiographic monitoring and pulse oximetry, means of monitoring blood pressure, and temperature monitoring; the preceding or equivalent monitoring of the patient will be used for all patients during all general anesthesia or deep sedation procedures; in addition, temperature monitoring will be used for children;
- (ii) the dental facility is equipped to treat emergencies providing immediate access to advanced airway equipment,

resuscitation medications, and defibrillator;

- (iii) the above equipment is inspected annually by a certified technician and is calibrated and in good working order; and
- (iv) three qualified and appropriately trained individuals are present during the administration of general anesthesia or deep sedation as follows:
- (A) an operating dentist holding a permit under this classification, an anesthesia assistant trained to observe and monitor the patient using the equipment required above, and an individual to assist the operating dentist;
- (B) an operating dentist, an assistant to the dentist and a dentist holding a permit under this classification; or
- (C) another licensed professional qualified to administer this class of anesthesia and an individual to assist the operating dentist.
- (5) Any dentist administering any anesthesia to a patient which results in, either directly or indirectly, the death or adverse event resulting in hospitalization of a patient shall submit a complete report of the incident to the Board within 30 days.

### R156-69-602. Practice of Dental Hygiene.

In accordance with Subsection 58-69-102(7)(a)(ix), other practices of dental hygiene include performing laser bleaching and laser periodontal debridement.

### R156-69-603. Use of Unlicensed Individuals as Dental Assistants.

In accordance with Section 58-69-803, the standards regulating the use of unlicensed individuals as dental assistants are that an unlicensed individual shall not, under any circumstance:

- (1) render definitive treatment diagnosis;
- (2) place, condense, carve, finish or polish restorative materials, or perform final cementation;
  - (3) cut hard or soft tissue or extract teeth;
- (4) remove stains, deposits, or accretions, except as is incidental to polishing teeth coronally with a rubber cup;
- (5) initially introduce nitrous oxide and oxygen to a patient for the purpose of establishing and recording a safe plane of analgesia for the patient, except under the direct supervision of a licensed dentist;
- (6) remove bonded materials from the teeth with a rotary dental instrument or use any rotary dental instrument within the oral cavity except to polish teeth coronally with a rubber cup;
- (7) take jaw registrations or oral impressions for supplying artificial teeth as substitutes for natural teeth, except for diagnostic or opposing models for the fabrication of temporary or provisional restorations or appliances;
- (8) correct or attempt to correct the malposition or malocclusion of teeth, or make an adjustment that will result in the movement of teeth upon an appliance which is worn in the mouth;
  - (9) perform sub-gingival instrumentation;
- (10) render decisions concerning the use of drugs, their dosage or prescription;
- (11) expose radiographs without meeting the following criteria:
- (a) completing a dental assisting course accredited by the ADA Commission on Dental Accreditation; or
  - (b) passing one of the following examinations:
- (i) the DANB Radiation Health and Safety Examination (RHS); or
- (ii) a radiology exam approved by the Board that meets the criteria established in Section R156-69-604; or
  - (12) work without a current CPR or BCLS certification.

### R156-69-604. Radiology Course for Unlicensed Individuals

### Printed: February 20, 2016

### as Dental Assistants.

In accordance with Section 58-69-803 and Subsection 58-54-4.3(2), the radiology course in Subsection R156-69-603(11) shall include radiology theory consisting of:
(1) orientation to radiation technology;

- (2) terminology;
  (3) radiographic dental anatomy and pathology (cursory);
- (4) radiation physics (basic);
- (5) radiation protection to patient and operator;
  (6) radiation biology including interaction of ionizing
- radiation on cells, tissues and matter;

  (7) factors influencing biological response to cells and tissues to ionizing radiation and cumulative effects of xradiation;
  - (8) intraoral and extraoral radiographic techniques;
- (9) processing techniques including proper disposal of chemicals; and
  - (10) infection control in dental radiology.

KEY: licensing, dentists, dental hygienists December 22, 2015 Notice of Continuation March 10, 2011

58-69-101 58-1-106(1)(a)

58-1-202(1)(a)

### R162. Commerce, Real Estate.

### R162-2f. Real Estate Licensing and Practices Rules. R162-2f-101. Title and Authority.

- (1) This chapter is known as the "Real Estate Licensing and Practices Rules.'
- (2) The authority to establish rules for real estate licensing and practices is granted by Section 61-2f-103.
- (3) The authority to establish rules governing undivided fractionalized long-term estates is granted by Section 61-2f-307.
- (4) The authority to collect fees is granted by Section 61-

#### R162-2f-102. Definitions.

- (1) "Active license" means a license granted to an applicant who:
- (a) qualifies for licensure under Section 61-2f-203 and these rules;
  - (b) pays all applicable nonrefundable license fees; and
  - (c) affiliates with a principal brokerage.
  - (2) "Advertising" means solicitation through:
  - (a) newspaper;
  - (b) magazine;
  - (c) Internet;
  - (d) e-mail;
  - (e) radio;
  - (f) television;
  - (g) direct mail promotions;
  - (h) business cards;
  - (i) door hangers;
  - (j) signs; or
  - (k) any other medium.
  - (3) "Affiliate":
- (a) when used in reference to licensure, means to form, for the purpose of providing a real estate service, an employment or non-employment association with another individual or entity licensed or registered under Title 61, Chapter 2f et seq. and these rules; and
- (b) when used in reference to an undivided fractionalize long-term estate, means an individual or entity that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, a specified individual or entity.
- (4) "Branch broker" means an associate broker who manages a branch office under the supervision of the principal broker.
- (5) "Branch office" means a principal broker's real estate brokerage office other than the principal broker's main office.
- (6) "Brokerage" means a real estate sales or a property management company.
- (7) "Brokerage record" means any record related to the business of a principal broker, including:
  - (a) record of an offer to purchase real estate;
- (b) record of a real estate transaction, regardless of whether the transaction closed;
  - (c) licensing records;
  - (d) banking and other financial records;
  - (e) independent contractor agreements;
  - (f) trust account records, including:
- (i) deposit records in the form of a duplicate deposit slip, deposit advice, or equivalent document; and
- (ii) conveyance records in the form of a check image, wire transfer verification, or equivalent document; and
  - (g) records of the brokerage's contractual obligations.
  - (8) "Business day" is defined in Subsection 61-2f-102(3).(9) "Certification" means authorization from the division
- (a) establish and operate a school that provides courses approved for prelicensing education or continuing education; or
  - (b) function as an instructor for courses approved for

- prelicensing education or continuing education.
- "Commission" means the Utah Real Estate (10)Commission.
- (11) "Continuing education" means professional education required as a condition of renewal in accordance with Section R162-2f-204 and may be either:
- (a) core: topics identified in Subsection R162-2f-206c(5)(c); or
- (b) elective: topics identified in Subsection R162-2f-
- 206c(5)(e).
  (12) "Correspondence course" means a self-paced real estate course that:
  - (a) is not distance or traditional education; and
- (b) fails to meet real estate educational course certification standards because:
  - (i) it is primarily student initiated; and
- (ii) the interaction between the instructor and student lacks substance and/or is irregular.
- (13)"Day" means calendar day unless specified as "business day."
- (14)(a) "Distance education" means education in which the instruction does not take place in a traditional classroom setting, but occurs through other interactive instructional methods where teacher and student are separated by distance and sometimes by time, including the following:
  - (i) computer conferencing;
  - (ii) satellite teleconferencing;
  - (iii) interactive audio;
  - (iv) interactive computer software;
  - (v) Internet-based instruction; and
  - (vi) other interactive online courses.
- (b) "Distance education" does not include home study and correspondence courses.
  - (15) "Division" means the Utah Division of Real Estate.
- (16) "Double contract" means executing two or more purchase agreements, one of which is not made known to the prospective lender or loan funding entity.
- (17) "Expired license" means a license that is not renewed pursuant to Section 61-2f-204 and Section R162-2f-204 by:
- (a) the close of business on the expiration date, if the expiration date falls on a day when the division is open for business; or
- (b) the next business day following the expiration date, if the expiration date falls on a day when the division is closed.
  - (18) "Guaranteed sales plan" means:
- (a) a plan in which a seller's real estate is guaranteed to be sold; or
- (b) a plan whereby a licensee or anyone affiliated with a licensee agrees to purchase a seller's real estate if it is not purchased by a third party:
  - (i) in the specified period of a listing; or
- (ii) within some other specified period of time.(19) "Inactive license" means a license that has been issued pursuant to Sections R162-2f-202a through 202c or renewed pursuant to Section R162-2f-204, but that may not be used to conduct the business of real estate because the license holder is not affiliated with a principal broker. Pursuant to Section R162-2f-203, a license may be inactivated:
  - (a) voluntarily, with the assent of the license holder; or
  - (b) involuntarily, without the assent of the license holder.(20) "Informed consent" means written authorization,
- obtained from both principals to a single transaction, to allow a licensee to act as a limited agent.
- (21) "Limited agency" means the representation of all principals in the same transaction to negotiate a mutually acceptable agreement:
  - (a) subject to the terms of a limited agency agreement; and
- (b) with the informed consent of all principals to the transaction.

- (22) "Net listing" means a listing agreement under which the real estate commission is the difference between the actual selling price of the property and a minimum selling price as set by the seller.
- (23)(a)"Non-certified education" means a continuing education course offered outside of Utah, but for which a licensee may apply for credit pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-
  - (b) "Non-certified education" does not include:
  - (i) home study courses; or
  - (ii) correspondence courses.
  - (24) "Nonresident applicant" means a person:
  - (a) whose primary residence is not in Utah; and
- (b) who qualifies under Title 61, Chapter 2f et seq. and these rules for licensure as a principal broker, associate broker, or sales agent.
- (25) "Principal brokerage" means the main real estate or property management office of a principal broker.
- (26) "Principal" in a transaction means an individual who is represented by a licensee and may be:
  - (a) the buyer or lessee:
- (b) an individual having an ownership interest in the property;
- (c) an individual having an ownership interest in the entity that is the buyer, seller, lessor, or lessee; or
- (d) an individual who is an officer, director, partner, member, or employee of the entity that is the buyer, seller, lessor, or lessee.
- (27) "Provider" means an individual or business that is approved by the division to offer continuing education.
- (28) "Property management" is defined in Subsection 61-2f-102(19)
- (29) "Registration" means authorization from the division to engage in the business of real estate as:
  - (a) a corporation;
  - (b) a partnership;
  - (c) a limited liability company;
  - (d) an association;
  - (e) a dba;
  - (f) a professional corporation;
  - (g) a sole proprietorship; or
  - (h) another legal entity of a real estate brokerage.
- "Reinstatement" is defined in Subsection 61-2f-(30)102(22).
  - (31) "Reissuance" is defined in Subsection 61-2f-102(23).
- (32) The acronym RELMS means "real estate licensing and management system," which is the online database through which licensees shall submit licensing information to the division.
  - (33) "Renewal" is defined in Subsection 61-2f-102(24).
- (34) "Residential property" means real property consisting of, or improved by, a single-family one- to four-unit dwelling.
  - (35) "School" means:
- (a) any college or university accredited by a regional accrediting agency that is recognized by the United States Department of Education;
  - (b) any community college or vocational-technical school;
- (c) any local real estate organization that has been approved by the division as a school; or
- (d) any proprietary real estate school.(36) "Sponsor" means the party that is the seller of an undivided fractionalized long-term estate.
- (37) "Third party service provider" means an individual or entity that provides a service necessary to the closing of a specific transaction and includes:
  - (a) mortgage brokers;
  - (b) mortgage lenders;
  - (c) loan originators;
  - (d) title service providers;

- (e) attorneys;
- (f) appraisers;
- (g) providers of document preparation services;
- (h) providers of credit reports;
- (i) property condition inspectors;
- (j) settlement agents;
- (k) real estate brokers;
- (l) marketing agents;
- (m) insurance providers; and
- (n) providers of any other services for which a principal or investor will be charged.
- (38) "Traditional education" means education in which instruction takes place between an instructor and students where all are physically present in the same classroom.
- (39) "Undivided fractionalized long-term estate" is defined in Subsection 61-2f-102(26).

#### R162-2f-105. Fees.

Any fee collected by the division is nonrefundable.

#### R162-2f-201. Qualification for Licensure.

- (1) Character. Pursuant to Subsection 61-2f-203(1)(c), an applicant for licensure as a sales agent, associate broker, or principal broker shall evidence honesty, integrity, truthfulness, and reputation.
  - (a) An applicant shall be denied a license for:
  - (i) a felony that resulted in:
- (A) a conviction occurring within the five years preceding the date of application;
- (B) a plea agreement occurring within the five years preceding the date of application; or
- (C) a jail or prison term with a release date falling within the five years preceding the date of application; or
- (ii) a misdemeanor involving fraud, misrepresentation, theft, or dishonesty that resulted in:
- (A) a conviction occurring within the three years preceding the date of application; or
- (B) a jail or prison term with a release date falling within the three years preceding the date of application.
- (b) An applicant may be denied a license or issued a restricted license for incidents in the applicant's past that reflect negatively on the applicant's honesty, integrity, truthfulness, and reputation. In evaluating an applicant for these qualities, the division and commission may consider:
- (i) criminal convictions or plea agreements other than those specified in this Subsection (1)(a);
- (ii) past acts related to honesty or truthfulness, with particular consideration given to any such acts involving the business of real estate, that would be grounds under Utah law for sanctioning an existing license;
- (iii) civil judgments in lawsuits brought on grounds of fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit;
  - (iv) court findings of fraudulent or deceitful activity;
- (v) evidence of non-compliance with court orders or conditions of sentencing; and
  - (vi) evidence of non-compliance with:
- (A) terms of a diversion agreement not yet closed and dismissed:
  - (B) a probation agreement; or
  - (C) a plea in abeyance.
- (c)(i) An applicant who, as of the date of application, is serving probation or parole for a crime that contains an element of violence or physical coercion shall, in order to submit a complete application, provide for the commission's review current documentation from two licensed therapists, approved by the division, stating that the applicant does not pose an ongoing threat to the public.
- (ii) For purposes of applying this rule, crimes that contain an element of violence or physical coercion include, but are not

limited to, the following:

- (A) assault, including domestic violence;
- (B) rape;
- (C) sex abuse of a child;
- (D) sodomy on a child;
- (E) battery;
- (F) interruption of a communication device;
- (G) vandalism;
- (H) robbery;
- criminal trespass;
- (J) breaking and entering;
- (K) kidnapping;
- (L) sexual solicitation or enticement;
- (M) manslaughter; and
- (N) homicide.
- (iii) Information and documents submitted in compliance with this Subsection (1)(c) shall be reviewed by the commission, which may exercise discretion in determining whether the applicant qualifies for licensure.
- (2) Competency. In evaluating an applicant for competency, the division and commission may consider evidence including:
- (a) civil judgments, with particular consideration given to any such judgments involving the business of real estate;
- (b) failure to satisfy a civil judgment that has not been discharged in bankruptcy;
  - (c) suspension or revocation of a professional license;
  - (d) sanctions placed on a professional license; and
- (e) investigations conducted by regulatory agencies relative to a professional license.
  - (3) Age. An applicant shall be at least 18 years of age.
  - (4) Minimum education. An applicant shall have:
  - (a) a high school diploma;
  - (b) a GED; or
  - (c) equivalent education as approved by the commission.

#### R162-2f-202a. Sales Agent Licensing Fees and Procedures.

- (1) To obtain a Utah license to practice as a sales agent, an individual who is not currently and actively licensed in any state shall:
- (a) evidence honesty, integrity, truthfulness, and reputation pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-201(1);
- (b) evidence competency to transact the business of real estate pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-201(2);
- (c)(i) successfully complete 120 hours of approved prelicensing education;
- (ii) evidence current membership in the Utah State Bar; or(iii) apply to the division for waiver of all or part of the education requirement by virtue of:
- (A) completing equivalent education as part of a college undergraduate or postgraduate degree program, regardless of the date of the degree; or
- (B) completing other equivalent real estate education within the 12-month period prior to the date of application;
- (d)(i) apply with a testing service designated by the division to sit for the licensing examination; and
- (ii) pay a nonrefundable examination fee to the testing center:
- (e) pursuant to this Subsection (3)(a), take and pass both the state and national components of the licensing examination;
- (f) pursuant to this Subsection (3)(b), submit to the division an application for licensure including:
- (i) documentation indicating successful completion of the required prelicensing education;
- (ii) a report of the examination showing a passing score for each component of the examination; and
  - (iii) the applicant's business, home, and e-mail addresses;
- (g) if applying for an active license, affiliate with a principal broker; and

- (h) pay the nonrefundable fees required for licensure, including the nonrefundable fee required under Section 61-2f-505 for the Real Estate Education, Research, and Recovery Fund.
- (2) To obtain a Utah license to practice as a sales agent, an individual who is currently and actively licensed in another state shall:
- (a) evidence honesty, integrity, truthfulness, and reputation pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-201(1);
- (b) evidence competency to transact the business of real estate pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-201(2);
- (c)(i) successfully complete 120 hours of approved prelicensing education;
  - (ii) evidence current membership in the Utah State Bar; or
- (iii) apply to the division for waiver of all or part of the education requirement by virtue of:
- (A) completing equivalent education as part of a college undergraduate or postgraduate degree program, regardless of the date of the degree;
- (B) completing other equivalent real estate education within the 12-month period prior to the date of application; or
- (C) having been licensed in a state that has substantially equivalent prelicensing education requirements;
- (d)(i) apply with a testing service designated by the division to sit for the licensing examination; and
- (ii) pay a nonrefundable examination fee to the testing
- (e)(i) pursuant to this Subsection (3)(a), take and pass both the state and national components of the licensing examination; or
- (ii) if actively licensed during the two years immediately preceding the date of application in a state that has substantially equivalent licensing examination requirements:
- (A) take and pass the state component of the licensing examination; and
- (B) apply to the division for a waiver of the national component of the licensing examination;
- (f) pursuant to this Subsection (3)(b), submit to the division an application for licensure including:
- (i) documentation indicating successful completion of the required prelicensing education;
- (ii) a report of the examination showing a passing score for each component of the examination; and
  - (iii) the applicant's business, home, and e-mail addresses;
  - (g) provide from any state where licensed:
  - (i) a written record of the applicant's license history; and
- (ii) complete documentation of any disciplinary action taken against the applicant's license;
- (h) if applying for an active license, affiliate with a principal broker; and
- (i) pay the nonrefundable fees required for licensure, including the nonrefundable fee required under Section 61-2f-505 for the Real Estate Education, Research, and Recovery Fund.
  - (3) Deadlines.
- (a) If an individual passes one test component but fails the other, the individual shall retake and pass the failed component:
- (i) within six months of the date on which the individual achieves a passing score on the passed component; and
- (ii) within 12 months of the date on which the individual completes the prelicensing education.
  - (b) An application for licensure shall be submitted:
- (i) within 90 days of the date on which the individual achieves passing scores on both examination components; and
- (ii) within 12 months of the date on which the individual completes the prelicensing education.
- (c) If any deadline in this Section R162-2f-202a falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.

## R162-2f-202b. Principal Broker Licensing Fees and Procedures.

- (1) To obtain a Utah license to practice as a principal broker, an individual shall:
- (a) evidence honesty, integrity, truthfulness, and reputation pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-201(1);
- (b) evidence competency to transact the business of real estate pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-201(2);
- (c)(i) successfully complete 120 hours of approved prelicensing education, including:
  - (A) 45 hours of broker principles;
  - (B) 45 hours of broker practices; and
  - (C) 30 hours of Utah law and testing; or
- (ii) apply to the division for waiver of all or part of the education requirement by virtue of:
- (A) completing equivalent education as part of a college undergraduate or postgraduate degree program, regardless of the date of the degree; or
- (B) completing other equivalent real estate education within the 12-month period prior to the date of application;
- (d)(i) apply with a testing service designated by the division to sit for the licensing examination; and
- (ii) pay a nonrefundable examination fee to the testing center;
- (e) pursuant to this Subsection (3)(a), take and pass both the state and national components of the licensing examination;
- (f)(i) unless Subsection (2)(a) applies, evidence the individual's having, within the five-year period preceding the date of application either:
- (A) three years full-time, licensed, active real estate experience; or
- (B) two years full-time, licensed, active, real estate experience and one year full-time professional real estate experience from the optional experience table in Appendix 3; and
- (ii) evidence having accumulated, within the five-year period preceding the date of application, a total of at least 60 documented experience points complying with R162-2f-401a, as follows:
- (A) 45 to 60 points pursuant to the experience points tables found in Appendices 1 and 2, of which a maximum of 25 points may have been accumulated from the "All other property management" subsections of Appendix 2; and
- (B) 0 to 15 points pursuant to the experience point table found in Appendix 3; and
- (iii) a minimum of one-half of the experience points from Tables 1 and 2 must derive from transactions of properties located in the state of Utah:
- (iii) if an individual submits evidence of experience points for transactions involving a team or group, experience points are limited to those transactions for which the individual is named in any written agency agreements and purchase and/or lease contracts and the applicable experience points will be divided proportionally among the licensees identified in the agency agreements and and/or lease contracts;
- (g) pursuant to this Subsection (3)(b), submit to the division an application for licensure including:
- (i) documentation indicating successful completion of the approved broker prelicensing education;
- (ii) a report of the examination showing a passing score for each component of the examination; and
  - (iii) the applicant's business, home, and e-mail addresses;(h) provide from any state where licensed as a real estate
- agent or broker:

  (i) a written record of the applicant's license history; and
- (ii) complete documentation of any disciplinary action taken against the applicant's license;(i) if applying for an active license, affiliate with a
- registered company;

- (j) pay the nonrefundable fees required for licensure, including the nonrefundable fee required under Section 61-2f-505 for the Real Estate Education, Research, and Recovery Fund; and
- (k) establish real estate and property management trust accounts, as applicable pursuant to Section R162-2f-403, that:
- (i) contain the term "real estate trust account" or "property management trust account", as applicable, in the account name; and
- (ii) are separate from any operating account(s) of the registered entity for which the individual will serve as a broker; and
- (l) identify the location(s) where brokerage records will be kept.
- (2)(a) If an individual applies under this Subsection R162-2f-202b within two years of allowing a principal broker license to expire, the experience required under Subsection (1)(f) shall be accumulated within the seven-year period preceding the date of application.
- (b) Pursuant to Section R162-2f-407, an individual whose application is denied by the division for failure to meet experience requirements under this Subsection (1)(f) may bring the application before the commission.
  - (3) Deadlines.
- (a) If an individual passes one test component but fails the other, the individual shall retake and pass the failed component:
- (i) within six months of the date on which the individual achieves a passing score on the passed component; and
- (ii) within 12 months of the date on which the individual completes the prelicensing education.
  - (b) An application for licensure shall be submitted:
- (i) within 90 days of the date on which the individual achieves passing scores on both examination components; and (ii) within 12 months of the date on which the individual

completes the prelicensing education.

- (c) If any deadline in this Section R162-2f-202b falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.
- (4) Restriction. A principal broker license may not be granted to an applicant whose sales agent license is on suspension or probation at the time of application.
  - (5) Dual broker licenses.
- (a)(i) A person who holds or obtains a dual broker license under this Subsection may function as the principal broker of a property management company that is a separate entity from the person's real estate brokerage.
- (ii) A dual broker may not conduct real estate sales activities from the separate property management company.
- (iii) A principal broker may conduct property management activities from the person's real estate brokerage:
  - (A) without holding a dual broker license; and
- (B) in accordance with Subsections R162-2f-401j and R162-2f-403a-403c:
- (b) A dual broker who wishes to consolidate real estate and property management operations into a single brokerage may:
- (i) at the broker's request, convert the dual broker license to a principal broker license; and
- (ii)(A) convert the property management company to a branch office of the real estate brokerage, including the assignment of a branch broker and using the same name as the real estate brokerage; or
  - (B) close the separate property management company.
  - (c) As of May 8, 2013:
  - (i) the Division shall:
- (A) cease issuing property management principal broker (PMPB) licenses;
- (B) cease issuing property management company (MN) registrations except as to a second company registered under a

dual broker license;

- (C) convert any property management principal broker (PMPB) license to a real estate principal broker (PB) license; and
- (D) as to any property management company (MN) registration that is not a second company under a dual broker license, convert the registration to a real estate brokerage (CN) registration; and
- (ii) it shall be permissible to conduct real estate sales activities under any company registration that is converted pursuant to this Subsection (5)(c)(i)(C).

### R162-2f-202c. Associate Broker Licensing Fees and Procedures.

To obtain a Utah license to practice as an associate broker, an individual shall:

- (1) comply with Subsections R162-2f-202b(1)(a) through (j); and
- (2) if applying for an active license, affiliate with a principal broker.

#### R162-2f-203. Inactivation and Activation.

- (1) Inactivation.
- (a) To voluntarily inactivate the license of a sales agent or an associate broker, the holder of the license shall complete and submit a change form through RELMS pursuant to Section R162-2f-207.
- (b) To voluntarily inactivate a principal broker license, the principal broker shall:
  - (i) prior to inactivating the license:
- (A) give written notice to each licensee affiliated with the principal broker of the date on which the principal broker proposes to inactivate the license; and
- (B) provide to the division evidence that the licensee has complied with this Subsection (1)(b)(i)(A); and
- (ii) complete and submit a change form through RELMS pursuant to Section R162-2f-207.
- (c) The license of a sales agent or associate broker is involuntarily inactivated upon:
- (i) termination of the licensee's affiliation with a principal broker:
- (ii) expiration, suspension, revocation, inactivation, or termination of the license of the principal broker with whom the sales agent or associate broker is affiliated; or
- (iii) inactivation or termination of the registration of the entity with which the licensee's principal broker is affiliated.
- (d) The registration of an entity is involuntarily inactivated upon:
- (i) termination of the entity's affiliation with a principal broker; or
- (ii) expiration, suspension, revocation, inactivation, or termination of the license of the principal broker with whom the entity is affiliated.
- (e) The license of a principal broker is involuntarily inactivated upon termination of the licensee's affiliation with a registered entity.
- (f) If the division or commission orders that a principal broker's license is to be suspended or revoked:
- (i) the order shall state the effective date of the suspension or revocation; and
  - (ii) prior to the effective date, the entity shall:
  - (A)(I) affiliate with a new principal broker; and
- (II) submit change forms through RELMS to affiliate each licensee with the new principal broker; or
- (B)(I) provide written notice to each licensee affiliated with the principal broker of the pending suspension or revocation; and
  - (II) comply with Subsection R162-2f-207(3)(c)(ii)(B).
  - (2) Activation.

- (a) To activate a license, the holder of the inactive license shall:
- (i) complete and submit a change card through RELMS pursuant to Section R162-2f-207;
  - (ii) submit proof of:
- (A) having been issued an active license at the time of last renewal:
- (B) having completed, within the one-year period preceding the date on which the licensee requests activation, 18 hours of continuing education, including nine hours of core topics; or
- (C) having passed the licensing examination within the six-month period prior to the date on which the licensee requests activation:
- (iii)(A) if applying to activate a sales agent or associate broker license, evidence affiliation with a principal broker; or
- (B) if applying to activate a principal broker license, evidence affiliation with a registered entity; and
  - (iv) pay a non-refundable activation fee.
- (b) A licensee who submits continuing education to activate a license may not use the same continuing education to renew the license at the time of the licensee's next renewal.

#### R162-2f-204. License Renewal.

- (1) Renewal period and deadlines.
- (a) A license issued under these rules is valid for a period of two years from the date of licensure.
- (b) By the 15th day of the month of expiration, an applicant for renewal shall submit to the division proof of having completed all continuing education required under this Subsection (2)(b).
  - (c) In order to renew on time without incurring a late fee:
- (i) an individual who is required to submit a renewal application through the online RELMS system shall complete the online process, including the completion and banking of continuing education credits, by the license expiration date; and
- (ii) an individual whose circumstances require a "yes" answer to a disclosure question on the renewal application shall submit a paper renewal:
- (A) by the license expiration date, if that date falls on a day when the division is open for business; or
- (B) on the next business day following the license expiration date, if that date falls on a day when the division is closed for business.
  - (2) Qualification for renewal.
  - (a) Character and competency.
- (i) An individual applying for a renewed license shall evidence that the individual maintains character and competency as required for initial licensure.
- (ii) An individual applying for a renewed license may not have:
  - (A) a felony conviction since the last date of licensure; or
- (B) a finding of fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit entered against the applicant, related to activities requiring a real estate license, by a court of competent jurisdiction or a government agency since the last date of licensure, unless the finding was explicitly considered by the division in a previous application.
  - (b) Continuing education.
- (i) To renew at the end of the first renewal cycle, an individual shall complete:
- (A) the 12-hour new sales agent course certified by the division; and
- (B) an additional six non-duplicative hours of continuing education:
  - (I) certified by the division as either core or elective; or
- (II) acceptable to the division pursuant to this Subsection (2)(b)(ii)(B).
- (ii) To renew at the end of a renewal cycle subsequent to the first renewal, an individual shall:

- (A) complete 18 non-duplicative hours of continuing education:
  - (I) certified by the division;
- (II) including at least nine non-duplicative hours of core curriculum; and
  - (III) taken during the previous license period; or
- (B) apply to the division for a waiver of all or part of the required continuing education hours by virtue of having completed non-certified courses that:
- (I) were not required under Subsection R162-2f-206c(1)(a) to be certified; and
- (II) meet the continuing education objectives listed in Subsection R162-2f-206c(2)(f).
- (iii)(A) Completed continuing education courses will be credited to an individual when the hours are uploaded by the course provider pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-401d(1)(k).
- (B) If a provider fails to upload course completion information within the ten-day period specified in Subsection R162-2f-401d(1)(k), an individual who attended the course may obtain credit by:
  - (I) filing a complaint against the provider; and
- (II) submitting the course completion certificate to the division.
- (c) Principal broker. In addition to meeting the requirements of this Subsection (2)(a) and (b), an individual applying to renew a principal broker license shall certify that:
- (i) the business name under which the individual operates is current and in good standing with the Division of Corporations and Commercial Code; and
- (ii) the trust account maintained by the principal broker is current and in compliance with Section R162-2f-403.
  - (3) Renewal and reinstatement procedures.
- (a) To renew a license, an applicant shall, prior to the expiration of the license:
- (i) submit the forms required by the division, including proof of having completed continuing education pursuant to this Subsection (2)(b); and
  - (ii) pay a nonrefundable renewal fee.
- (b) To reinstate an expired license, an applicant shall, according to deadlines set forth in Subsections 61-2f-204(2)(b) (d):
- (i) submit all forms required by the division, including proof of having completed continuing education pursuant to Subsection 61-2f-204(2); and
  - (ii) pay a nonrefundable reinstatement fee.
- (4) Transition to online renewal. An individual licensee shall submit an application for renewal through the online RELMS system unless the individual's circumstances require a "yes" answer in response to a disclosure question.

#### R162-2f-205. Registration of Entity.

- (1) A principal broker may not conduct business through an entity, including a branch office, dba, or separate property management company, without first registering the entity with the division.
- (2) Exemptions. The following locations may be used to conduct real estate business without being registered as branch offices:
  - (a) a model home;
  - (b) a project sales office; and
- (c) a facility established for twelve months or less as a temporary site for marketing activity, such as an exhibit booth.
- (3) To register an entity with the division, a principal broker shall:
- (a) evidence that the name of the entity is registered with the Division of Corporations;
- (b) certify that the entity is affiliated with a principal broker who:
  - (i) is authorized to use the entity name; and

- (ii) will actively supervise the activities of all sales agents, associate brokers, branch brokers, and unlicensed staff;
- (c) if registering a branch office, identify the branch broker who will actively supervise all licensees and unlicensed staff working from the branch office;
  - (d) submit an application that includes:
  - (i) the physical address of the entity;
- (ii) if the entity is a branch office, the name and license number of the branch broker;
- (iii) the names of associate brokers and sales agents assigned to the entity; and
- (iv) the location and account number of any real estate and property management trust account(s) in which funds received at the registered location will be deposited;
  - (e) inform the division of:
- (i) the location and account number of any operating account(s) used by the registered entity; and
  - (ii) the location where brokerage records will be kept; and
  - (f) pay a nonrefundable application fee.
  - (4) Restrictions.
- (a)(i) The division shall not register an entity proposing to use a business name that:
- (A) is likely to mislead the public into thinking that the entity is not a real estate brokerage or property management company;
- (B) closely resembles the name of another registered entity; or
- (C) the division determines might otherwise be confusing or misleading to the public.
- (ii) Approval by the division of an entity's business name does not ensure or grant to the entity a legal right to use or operate under that name.
- (b) A branch office shall operate under the same business name as the principal brokerage.
- (c) An entity may not designate a post office box as its business address, but may designate a post office box as a mailing address.
- (d) All trust accounts and operating accounts used by a registered entity shall be maintained in a bank or credit union located in the state of Utah.
  - (5) Registration not transferable.
- (a) A registered entity shall not transfer the registration to any other person.
- (b) A registered entity shall not allow an unlicensed person to use the entity's registration to perform work for which licensure is required.
- (c) If a change in corporate structure of a registered entity creates a separate and unique legal entity, that entity shall obtain a unique registration, and shall not operate under an existing registration.
- (d) The dissolution of a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, or other entity registered with the division terminates the registration.

#### R162-2f-206a. Certification of Real Estate School.

- (1) Prior to offering real estate prelicensing or continuing education, a school shall:
  - (a) first, obtain division approval of the school name; and
- (b) second, certify the school with the division pursuant to this Subsection (2).
- (2) To certify, a school applicant shall, at least 90 days prior to teaching any course, prepare and supply the following information to the division:
  - (a) contact information, including:
- (i) name, phone number, email address, and address of the physical facility;
- (ii) name, phone number, email address, and address of each school director;
  - (iii) name, phone number, email address, and address of

each school owner; and

- (iv) an e-mail address where correspondence will be received by the school;
- (b) evidence that the school directors and owners meet the character requirements outlined in Subsection R162-2f-201(1) and the competency requirements outlined in Subsection R162-2f-201(2);
- (c) evidence that the school name, as approved by the division pursuant to this Subsection (1)(a), is registered with the Division of Corporations and Commercial Code as a real estate education provider;
  - (d) school description, including:
  - (i) type of school; and
  - (ii) description of the school's physical facilities;
  - (e) list of courses to be offered, including the following:
- (i) a statement of whether each course is a prelicensing or continuing education course; and
- (ii) as to a continuing education course, whether it is designed to qualify as fulfilling all or part of the core curriculum requirement for new agents;
- (f) list of the instructor(s), including any guest lecturer(s), who will be teaching each course;
  - (g) proof that each instructor is:
  - (i) certified by the division;
  - (ii) qualified as a guest lecturer by having:
  - (A) requisite expertise in the field; and
  - (B) approval from the division; or
- (iii) exempt from certification under Subsection R162-2f-206d(4);
- (h) schedule of courses offered, including the days, times, and locations of classes;
- (i) statement of attendance requirements as provided to students:
  - (j) refund policy as provided to students;
- (k) disclaimer as provided to students and as specified in Subsection (3)(c);
- (l) criminal history disclosure statement as provided to students and as specified in Subsection (3)(d);
- (m) disclosure, as specified in Subsection (3)(e), of any possibility of obtaining an education waiver;
- (n) course completion policy, as provided to students, describing the length of time allowed for completion and detailed requirements; and
  - (o) any other information the division requires.
  - (3) Minimum standards.
- (a) The course schedule may not provide or allow for more than eight credit hours per student per day.
- $(b\bar{)}$  The attendance statement shall require that each student attend at least 90% of the scheduled class periods, excluding breaks.
- (c) The disclaimer shall adhere to the following requirements:
  - (i) be typed in all capital letters at least 1/4 inch high; and
- (ii) state the following language: "Any student attending (school name) is under no obligation to affiliate with any of the real estate brokerages that may be soliciting for licensees at this school."
  - (d) The criminal history disclosure statement shall:
- (i) be provided to each student prior to the school accepting payment; and
- (ii) clearly inform the student that upon application with the division, the student will be required to:
- (A) accurately disclose the student's criminal history according to the licensing questionnaire provided by the division:
- (B) submit fingerprint cards to the division and consent to a criminal background check; and
- (C) provide to the division complete court documentation relative to any criminal proceeding that the applicant is required

to disclose;

- (iii) clearly inform the student that the division will consider the applicant's criminal history pursuant to Subsection 61-2f-204(1)(e) and Subsection R162-2f-201(1) in making a decision on the application; and
- (iv) include a section for the student's attestation that the student has read and understood the disclosure.
- (e) The education waiver disclosure shall adhere to the following requirements:
- (i) disclose to students the requirements for obtaining an education waiver while they are still eligible for a full refund;
  - (ii) be typed in all capital letters at least 1/4 inch high;
- (iii) inform the students that the division grants education waivers for qualified individuals; and
- (iv) state the following language: "A student accepted or enrolled for education hours cannot later reduce those hours by applying for an education waiver. An education waiver must be obtained before a student enrolls and is accepted by a school for education hours."
- (f) Within 15 days after the occurrence of any material change in the information outlined in this Subsection (2)(a), the school shall provide, to the division's education staff, written notice of the change.
- (4)(a) A school certification expires 24 months from the date of issuance and must be renewed before the expiration date in order to remain active.
  - (b) To renew a school certification, an applicant shall:
- (i) complete a renewal application as provided by the division; and
  - (ii) pay a nonrefundable renewal fee.
- (c) To reinstate an expired school certification within 30 days following the expiration date, a person shall:
  - (i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and
  - (ii) pay a nonrefundable late fee.
- (d) To reinstate an expired school certification after 30 days and within six months following the expiration date, a person shall:
  - (i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and
  - (ii) pay a non-refundable reinstatement fee.
- (e) A certification that is expired for more than six months may not be reinstated. To obtain a certification, a person must apply as a new applicant.
- (f) If a deadline specified in this Subsection (4) falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.

#### R162-2f-206b. Certification Prelicensing Course.

- (1) To certify a prelicensing course for traditional education, a person shall, no later than 30 days prior to the date on which the course is proposed to begin, provide the following to the division:
  - (a) comprehensive course outline including:
- (i) description of the course, including a statement of whether the course is designed for:
  - (A) sales agents; or
  - (B) brokers;
  - (ii) number of class periods spent on each subject area;
- (iii) minimum of three to five learning objectives for every three hours of class time; and
- (iv) reference to the course outline approved by the commission for each topic;
  - (b) number of quizzes and examinations;
- (c) grading system, including methods of testing and standards of grading;
- (d)(i) a copy of at least two final examinations to be used in the course;
- (ii) the answer key(s) used to determine if a student has passed the exam; and
  - (iii) an explanation of procedure if the student fails the

final examination and thereby fails the course; and

- (e) a list of the titles, authors and publishers of all required textbooks.
- (2) To certify a prelicensing course for distance education, a person shall, no later than 60 days prior to the date on which the course is proposed to begin, provide the following to the division:
  - (a) all items listed in this Subsection (1);
  - (b) description of each method of course delivery;
  - (c) description of any media to be used;
- (d) course access for the division using the same delivery methods and media that will be provided to the students;
- (e) description of specific and regularly scheduled interactive events included in the course and appropriate to the delivery method that will contribute to the students' achievement of the stated learning objectives;
- (f) description of how the students' achievement of the stated learning objectives will be measured at regular intervals;
- (g) description of how and when certified prelicensing instructors will be available to answer student questions;
- (h) attestation from the school director of the availability and adequacy of the equipment, software, and other technologies needed to achieve the course's instructional claims; and
- (i) a description of the complaint process to resolve student grievances.
  - (3) Minimum standards. A prelicensing course shall:
- (a) address each topic required by the course outline as approved by the commission;
- (b) meet the minimum hourly requirement as established by Subsection 61-2f-203(1)(d)(i) and these rules;
- (c) limit the credit that students may earn to no more than eight credit hours per day;
- (d) be taught in an appropriate classroom facility unless approved for distance education;
- (e) allow a maximum of 10% of the required class time for testing, including:
  - (i) practice tests; and
  - (ii) a final examination;
- (f) use only texts, workbooks, and supplemental materials that are appropriate and current in their application to the required course outline; and
  - (g) reflect the current statutes and rules of the division.
- (4) A prelicensing course certification expires at the same time as the school certification and is renewed automatically when the school certification is renewed.

# R162-2f-206c. Certification of Continuing Education Course.

- (1)(a) The division may not award continuing education credit for a course that is advertised in Utah to real estate licensees unless the course is certified prior to its being taught.
- (b) A licensee who completes a course that is not required to be certified pursuant to this Subsection (1)(a), and who believes that the course satisfies the objectives of continuing education pursuant to this Subsection (2)(f), may apply to the division for an award of continuing education credit after successfully completing the course.
- (2) To certify a continuing education course for traditional education, a person shall, no later than 30 days prior to the date on which the course is proposed to begin, provide the following to the division:
  - (a) name and contact information of the course provider;
- (b) name and contact information of the entity through which the course will be provided;
- (c) description of the physical facility where the course will be taught;
  - (d) course title:
  - (e) number of credit hours;

- (f) statement defining how the course will meet the objectives of continuing education by increasing the participant's:
  - (i) knowledge;
  - (ii) professionalism; and
  - (iii) ability to protect and serve the public;
- (g) course outline including a description of the subject matter covered in each 15-minute segment;
- (h) a minimum of three learning objectives for every three hours of class time;
- (i) name and certification number of each certified instructor who will teach the course;
  - (i) copies of all materials to be distributed to participants;
- (k) signed statement in which the course provider and instructor(s):
  - (i) agree not to market personal sales products;
- (ii) allow the division or its representative to audit the course on an unannounced basis; and
- (iii) agree to upload, within ten business days after the end of a course offering, to the database specified by the division, the following:
  - (A) course name;
  - (B) course certificate number assigned by the division;
  - (C) date(s) the course was taught;
  - (D) number of credit hours; and
- (E) names and license numbers of all students receiving continuing education credit;
  - (l) procedure for pre-registration;
  - (m) tuition or registration fee;
  - (n) cancellation and refund policy;
- (o) procedure for taking and maintaining control of attendance during class time;
  - (p) sample of the completion certificate;
- (q) nonrefundable fee for certification as required by the division; and
  - (r) any other information the division requires.
- (3) To certify a continuing education course for distance education, a person shall:
  - (a) comply with this Subsection (2);
- (b) submit to the division a complete description of all course delivery methods and all media to be used;
- (c) provide course access for the division using the same delivery methods and media that will be provided to the students;
- (d) describe specific frequent and periodic interactive events included in the course and appropriate to the delivery method that will contribute to the students' achievement of the stated learning objectives and encourage student participation;
- (e) describe how and when certified instructors will be available to answer student questions; and
- (f) provide an attestation from the sponsor of the availability and adequacy of the equipment, software, and other technologies needed to achieve the course's instructional claims.
  - (4) Minimum standards.
- (a) Except for distance education courses, all courses shall be taught in an appropriate classroom facility and not in a private residence.
- (b) The minimum length of a course shall be one credit hour.
- (c) Except for online courses, the procedure for taking attendance shall be more extensive than having the student sign a class roll.
- (d) The completion certificate shall allow for entry of the following information:
  - (i) licensee's name;
  - (ii) type of license;
  - (iii) license number;
  - (iv) date of course;
  - (v) name of the course provider;

- (vi) course title;
- (vii) number of credit hours awarded:
- (viii) course certification number;
- (ix) course certification expiration date;
- (x) signature of the course sponsor; and
- (xi) signature of the licensee.
- (5) Certification procedures.
- (a) Upon receipt of a complete application for certification of a continuing education course, the division shall, at its own discretion, determine whether a course qualifies for certification.
- Upon determining that a course qualifies for certification, the division shall determine whether the content satisfies core or elective requirements.
  - (c) Core topics include the following:
  - (i) state approved forms and contracts;
  - (ii) other industry used forms or contracts;
  - (iii) ethics;
  - (iv) agency;
  - (v) short sales or sales of bank-owned property;
  - (vi) environmental hazards;
  - (vii) property management:
  - (viii) prevention of real estate and mortgage fraud;
  - (ix) federal and state real estate laws;
  - (x) division administrative rules:
  - (xi) broker trust accounts; and
  - (xii) water law, rights and transfer.
- (d) If a course regarding an industry used form or contract is approved by the division as a core course, the provider of the course shall:
- (i) obtain authorization to use the form(s) or contract(s) taught in the course;
- (ii) obtain permission for licensees to subsequently use the form(s) or contract(s) taught in the course; and
- (iii) if applicable, arrange for the owner of each form or contract to make it available to licensees for a reasonable fee.
  - (e) Elective topics include the following:
- (i) real estate financing, including mortgages and other financing techniques;
  - (ii) real estate investments;
  - (iii) real estate market measures and evaluation;
  - (iv) real estate appraising;
  - (v) market analysis;
  - (vi) measurement of homes or buildings;
  - (vii) accounting and taxation as applied to real property;
  - (viii) estate building and portfolio management for clients;
  - (ix) settlement statements;
  - (x) real estate mathematics;
  - (xi) real estate law:
  - (xii) contract law;
  - (xiii) agency and subagency;
  - (xiv) real estate securities and syndications;
- regulation and management of timeshares, condominiums, and cooperatives;
  - (xvi) resort and recreational properties;
  - (xvii) farm and ranch properties;
  - (xviii) real property exchanging;
  - (xix) legislative issues that influence real estate practice;
  - (xx) real estate license law;
  - (xxi) division administrative rules;
  - (xxii) land development;
  - (xxiii) land use;
  - (xxiv) planning and zoning;
  - (xxv) construction;
  - (xxvi) energy conservation in buildings;
  - (xxvii) water rights;
  - (xxviii) landlord/tenant relationships;
  - (xxix) property disclosure forms; (xxx) Americans with Disabilities Act;

  - (xxxi) fair housing;

- (xxxii) affirmative marketing;
- (xxxiii) commercial real estate;
- (xxxiv) tenancy in common;
- (xxxv) professional development;
- (xxxvi) business success;
- (xxxvii) customer relation skills;
- (xxxviii) sales promotion, including:
- (A) salesmanship;
- (B) negotiation;
- (C) sales psychology;
- (D) marketing techniques related to real estate knowledge;
- (E) servicing clients; and
- (F) communication skills;
- (xxxix) personal and property protection for licensees and their clients;
- (x1) any topic that focuses on real estate concepts, principles, or industry practices or procedures, if the topic enhances licensee professional skills and thereby advances public protection and safety;
- (xli) any other topic that directly relates to the real estate brokerage practice and directly contributes to the objective of continuing education; and
- (xlii) technology courses that utilize the majority of the time instructing students how the technology:
  - (A) directly benefits the consumer; or
- enables the licensee to be more proficient in performing the licensee's agency responsibilities.
  - (f) Unacceptable topics include the following:
- (i) offerings in mechanical office and business skills, including:
  - (A) typing;
  - (B) speed reading;
  - (C) memory improvement;
  - (D) language report writing;
  - (E) advertising; and
- (F) technology courses with a principal focus on technology operation, software design, or software use;
  - (ii) physical well-being, including:
  - (A) personal motivation;
  - (B) stress management; and
  - (C) dress-for-success;
- (iii) meetings held in conjunction with the general business of the licensee and the licensee's broker, employer, or trade organization, including:
  - (A) sales meetings;
  - (B) in-house staff meetings or training meetings; and
  - (C) member orientations for professional organizations;
- (iv) courses in wealth creation or retirement planning for licensees; and
- (v) courses that are specifically designed for exam preparation.
- (g) If an application for certification of a continuing education course is denied by the division, the person making application may appeal to the commission.
- (6)(a) A continuing education course certification expires 24 months from the date of issuance and must be renewed before the expiration date in order to remain active.
- (b) To renew a continuing education course certification, an applicant shall:
- (i) complete a renewal application as provided by the division; and
  - (ii) pay a nonrefundable renewal fee.
- (c) To reinstate an expired continuing education course certification within 30 days following the expiration date, a person shall:
  - (i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and
  - (ii) pay a nonrefundable late fee.
- (d) To reinstate an expired continuing education course certification after 30 days and within six months following the

expiration date, a person shall:

- (i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and
- (ii) pay a non-refundable reinstatement fee.
- (e) A certification that is expired for more than six months may not be reinstated. To obtain a certification, a person must apply as a new applicant.
- (f) If a deadline specified in this Subsection (6) falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.

## R162-2f-206d. Certification of Prelicensing Course Instructor.

- (1) An instructor shall certify with the division prior to teaching a prelicensing course.
- (2) To certify, an applicant shall provide, within the 30-day period prior to the date on which the applicant proposes to begin instruction:
- (a) evidence that the applicant meets the character requirements of Subsection R162-2f-201(1) and the competency requirements of Subsection R162-2f-201(2);
- (b) evidence of having graduated from high school or achieved an equivalent education;
- (c) evidence that the applicant understands the real estate industry through:
- (i) a minimum of five years of full-time experience as a real estate licensee;
- (ii) post-graduate education related to the course subject;
- (iii) demonstrated expertise on the subject proposed to be taught;
  - (d) evidence of ability to teach through:
- (i) a minimum of 12 months of full-time teaching experience;
- (ii) part-time teaching experience equivalent to 12 months of full-time teaching experience; or
- (iii) attendance at a division instructor development workshop totaling at least two days in length;
  - (e) evidence of having passed an examination:
- (i) designed to test the knowledge of the subject matter proposed to be taught;
  - (ii) with a score of 80% or more correct responses, and;
- (iii) within the six-month period preceding the date of application;
- (f) name and certification number of the certified prelicensing school for which the applicant will work;
- (g) a signed statement agreeing to allow the instructor's courses to be randomly audited on an unannounced basis by the division or its representative;
- (h) a signed statement agreeing not to market personal sales products;
  - (i) any other information the division requires;
  - (j) an application fee; and
  - (k) course-specific requirements as follows:
- (i) sales agent prelicensing course: evidence of being a licensed sales agent or broker; and
- (ii) broker prelicensing course: evidence of being a licensed associate broker, branch broker, or principal broker.
- (3) An applicant may certify to teach a subcourse of the broker prelicensing course by meeting the following requirements:
  - (a) Brokerage Management. An applicant shall:
  - (i) hold a current real estate broker license;
- (ii) possess at least two years practical experience as an active real estate principal broker; and
  - (iii)(A) have experience managing a real estate office; or
- (B) hold a certified residential broker or equivalent professional designation in real estate brokerage management.
  - (b) Advanced Real Estate Law. An applicant shall:
  - (i) hold a current real estate broker license;

- (ii) evidence current membership in the Utah State Bar; or
- (iii)(A) have graduated from an American Bar Association accredited law school; and
  - (B) have at least two years real estate law experience.
  - (c) Advanced Appraisal. An applicant shall hold:
  - (i) a current real estate broker license, or
  - (ii) a current appraiser license or certification from the
    - (d) Advanced Finance. An applicant shall:
- (i) evidence at least two years practical experience in real estate finance; and
  - (ii)(A) hold a current real estate broker license;
- (B) evidence having been associated with a lending institution as a loan officer; or
  - (C) hold a degree in finance.
- (e) Advanced Property Management. An applicant shall hold a current real estate license and:
- (i) evidence at least two years full-time experience as a property manager; or
- (ii) hold a certified property manager or equivalent professional designation.
- (4) A college or university may use any faculty member to teach an approved course provided the instructor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the division academic training or experience qualifying the faculty member to teach the course.
- (5)(a) A prelicensing instructor certification expires 24 months from the date of issuance and must be renewed before the expiration date in order to remain active.
- (b) To renew a prelicensing course instructor certification, an individual shall:
  - (i) submit all forms required by the division;
- (ii) evidence having taught, within the two-year period prior to the date of application, a certified real estate course;
- (iii) evidence having attended, within the two-year period prior to the date of application, an instructor development workshop sponsored by the division; and
  - (iv) pay a nonrefundable renewal fee.
- (c) To reinstate an expired prelicensing course instructor certification within 30 days following the expiration date, a person shall:
  - (i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and
  - (ii) pay a nonrefundable late fee.
- (d) To reinstate an expired prelicensing course instructor certification after 30 days and within six months following the expiration date, a person shall:
  - (i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and
  - (ii) pay a non-refundable reinstatement fee.
- (e) A certification that is expired for more than six months may not be reinstated. To obtain a certification, a person must apply as a new applicant.
- (f) If a deadline specified in this Subsection (5) falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.

# R162-2f-206e. Certification of Continuing Education Course Instructor.

- (1) An instructor shall certify with the division before teaching a continuing education course.
- (2) To certify, an applicant shall, within the 30-day period prior to the date on which the applicant proposes to begin instruction, provide the following:
  - (a) name and contact information of the applicant;
- (b) evidence that the applicant meets the character requirements of Subsection R162-2f-201(1) and the competency requirements of Subsection R162-2f-201(2);
- (c) evidence of having graduated from high school or achieved an equivalent education;
- (d) evidence that the applicant understands the subject matter to be taught through:

- (i) a minimum of two years of full-time experience as a real estate licensee;
  - (ii) college-level education related to the course subject; or
- (iii) demonstrated expertise on the subject proposed to be taught;
  - (e) evidence of ability to teach through:
- (i) a minimum of 12 months of full-time teaching experience; or
- (ii) part-time teaching experience equivalent to 12 months of full-time teaching experience;
- (f) a signed statement agreeing to allow the instructor's courses to be randomly audited on an unannounced basis by the division or its representative;
- (g) a signed statement agreeing not to market personal sales products;
  - (h) any other information the division requires; and
  - (i) a nonrefundable application fee.
- (3)(a) A continuing education course instructor certification expires 24 months from the date of issuance and must be renewed before the expiration date in order to remain active.
- (b) To renew a continuing education course instructor certification, a person shall:
  - (i) submit all forms required by the division;
- (ii)(A) evidence having taught, within the previous renewal period, a minimum of 12 continuing education credit hours; or
  - (B) submit written explanation outlining:
- (I) the reason for not having taught a minimum of 12 continuing education credit hours; and
- (II) documentation to the division that the applicant maintains satisfactory expertise in the subject area proposed to be taught; and
  - (iii) pay a nonrefundable renewal fee.
- (c) To reinstate an expired continuing education instructor certification within 30 days following the expiration date, a person shall:
  - (i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and
  - (ii) pay a nonrefundable late fee.
- (d) To reinstate an expired continuing education instructor certification after 30 days and within six months following the expiration date, a person shall:
  - (i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and
  - (ii) pay a non-refundable reinstatement fee.
- (e) A certification that is expired for more than six months may not be reinstated. To obtain a certification, a person must apply as a new applicant.
- (f) If a deadline specified in this Subsection (3) falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.

#### R162-2f-207. Reporting a Change of Information.

- (1) Individual notification requirements.
- (a) An individual licensed as a sales agent, associate broker, or principal broker shall report the following to the division:
  - (i) change in licensee's name; and
- (ii) change in licensee's business, home, e-mail, or mailing address.
  - (b) In addition to complying with this Subsection (1)(a):
- (i) an individual licensed as a sales agent or associate broker shall report to the division a change in affiliation with a principal broker; and
- (ii) an individual licensed as a principal broker shall report to the division:
- (A) termination of a sales agent, associate broker, or branch broker, if the change is not reported pursuant to this Subsection (1)(b)(i);
  - (B) change in assignment of branch broker; and

- (C) termination of the principal broker's affiliation with an entity.
- (2) Entity notification requirements. A registered entity shall report the following to the division:
  - (a) change in entity's name;
  - (b) change in entity's affiliation with a principal broker;
  - (c) change in corporate structure;
  - (d) dissolution of corporation; and
  - (e) change of location where brokerage records are kept.
  - (3) Notification procedures.
- (a) Name. To report a change in name, a person shall submit to the division a paper change form and:
- (i) if the person is an individual, attach to it official documentation such as a:
  - (A) marriage certificate;
  - (B) divorce decree;
  - (C) court order; or
  - (D) driver license; and
  - (ii) if the person is an entity:
- (A) obtain prior approval from the division of the new entity name; and
- (B) attach to the change form proof that the new name as approved by the division pursuant to this Subsection (3)(a)(ii)(A) is registered with, and approved by, the Division of Corporations
- (b) Address. To report a change in address, a person shall enter the change into RELMS.
  - (c) Affiliation.
- (i) To terminate an affiliation between an individual and a principal broker, a person shall submit a change form through RELMS to inactivate or transfer the individual's license; and
- (A)(I) obtain the electronic affirmation of the other party to the terminated affiliation; or
  - (II) comply with this Subsection (4); and
- (B) if a sales agent, associate broker, or branch broker simultaneously establishes an affiliation with a new principal broker, obtain the electronic affirmation of the new principal broker on a change form.
- (ii) To terminate an affiliation between a principal broker and an entity:
- (A) the principal broker shall submit a paper change form to the division to inactivate or transfer the principal broker's license; and
- (B) if the entity does not simultaneously affiliate with a new principal broker, the entity shall:
  - (I) cease operations;
- (II) submit to the division a paper company/branch change form to inactivate the entity registration;
- (III) submit change forms through RELMS to inactivate the license of any licensee affiliated with the entity;
- (IV) advise the division as to the location where records will be stored;
- (V) notify each listing and management client that the entity is no longer in business and that the client may enter into a new listing or management agreement with a different brokerage;
- (VI) notify each party and cooperating broker to any existing contracts; and
- (VII) retain money held in trust under the control of a signer on the trust account, or an administrator or executor, until all parties to each transaction agree in writing to the disposition or until a court of competent jurisdiction issues an order relative to the disposition.
- (iii) Branch broker. To change an assignment of branch broker, a principal broker shall submit a paper change form to the division.
  - (d) Corporate structure.
- (i) To report a change in corporate structure of a registered entity, the affiliated principal broker shall:

- (A) if the change does not involve a new business license, or a new registration with the Utah Division of Corporations and Commercial Code, submit a letter to the division, fully explaining the change; and
- (B) if the change involves a new business license or a new registration with the Utah Division of Corporations and Commercial Code for a purpose other than a company name change, obtain a new registration.
- (ii) To report the dissolution of an entity registered with the division, a person shall comply with this Subsection (3)(c)(ii)(B).
- (e) Brokerage records. To report a change in the location where brokerage records are kept, the principal broker of the registered entity shall submit to the division a letter on brokerage letterhead.
- (4) Unavailability of individual. If an individual is unavailable to sign or electronically affirm a change form, the person responsible to report the change may do so by:
- (a) sending a letter by certified mail to the last known address of the individual to notify that individual of the change; and
  - (b) as applicable:
- (i) entering the certified mail reference number into the appropriate field on the electronic change form; or
- (ii) providing to the division a copy of the certified mail receint.
- (5) Fees. The division may require a notification submitted pursuant to this subsection to be accompanied by a nonrefundable change fee.
  - (6) Deadlines.
- (a) A change in affiliation shall be reported to the division before the change is made.
- (b) A change in branch manager shall be reported to the division at the time the change is made.
- (c) Any other change shall be reported to the division within ten business days of the change taking effect.
- (d) As to a change that requires submission of a paper form or document, if the deadline specified in this Section R162-2f-207 falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.
- (7) Effective date. A change reported in compliance with this Section R162-2f-207 becomes effective with the division the day on which the properly executed change form is received by the division.

#### R162-2f-307. Undivided Fractionalized Long-Term Estate.

- (1) A real estate licensee who markets an undivided fractionalized long-term estate shall:
- (a) obtain from the sponsor written disclosures pursuant to this Subsection (2) regarding the sponsor and each affiliate; and
- (b) provide the disclosures to purchasers prior to closing so as to allow adequate review by the purchaser.
  - (2) Required disclosures.
- (a) Disclosure as to the sponsor and the sponsor's affiliates, including the following:
  - (i) current certified financial statements;
  - (ii) current credit reports;
- (iii) information concerning any bankruptcies or civil lawsuits;
  - (iv) proposed use of purchaser proceeds;
- (v)(A) if applicable, financial statements of the master lease tenant, audited according to generally accepted accounting principles; and
- (B) if the master lease tenant is an entity formed for the sole purpose of acting as the master lease tenant, audited financial statements of the owners of that entity;
- (vi) statement as to whether the sponsor is an affiliate of a master lease tenant; and

- (vii) statement as to whether any affiliate of the sponsor is:
- (A) a third-party service provider; or
- (B) a master lease tenant.
- (b) Disclosure as to the real property in which the undivided fractionalized long-term estate is offered, including the following:
- (i) material information concerning any leases or subleases affecting the real property;
- (ii) material information concerning any environmental issues affecting the real property;
  - (iii) a preliminary title report on the real property;
- (iv) if available, financial statements on any tenants for the life of the entity or the last five years, whichever is shorter;
  - (v) if applicable, rent rolls and operating history;
  - (vi) if applicable, loan documents;
  - (vii)(A) a tenants in common agreement; or
- (B) any agreement that forms the substance of the undivided fractionalized long-term estate, including definition of the undivided fractionalized interest;
  - (viii) third party reports acquired by the sponsor;
  - (ix) a narrative appraisal report that:
- (A) is effective no more than six months prior to the date the offer of sale is made; and
  - (B) includes, at a minimum:
  - (I) pictures;
  - (II) type of construction;
  - (III) age of building; and
- (IV) site information such as improvements, parking, cross easements, site and location maps;
- (x) material information concerning the market conditions for the property class; and
- (xi) material information concerning the demographics of the general market area.
- (c) Disclosure as to the asset managers and the property managers of the real property in which the undivided fractionalized long-term estate is offered, including the following:
- (i) contact information for any existing or recommended asset managers and property managers;
  - (ii) description of any relationship between:
  - (A) the asset managers and the sponsor; and
  - (B) the property managers and the sponsor; and
  - (iii) copies of any existing:
  - (A) asset management agreements; and
  - (B) property management agreements.
- (d) Disclosure as to potential tax consequences, including the following:
- (i) a statement that there might be tax consequences for a failure to close on the purchase;
- (ii) a statement that there might be risks involved in the purchase; and
- (iii) a statement advising purchasers to consult with tax advisors and other professionals for advice concerning these matters.
- (3) The division and commission shall consider any offering of a fractionalized undivided long-term estate in real property that complies with the Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D, Rule 506, 17 C.F.R. Sec. 203.506 to be in compliance with these rules.

### R162-2f-401a. Affirmative Duties Required of All Licensed Individuals.

- An individual licensee shall:
- (1) uphold the following fiduciary duties in the course of representing a principal:
- (a) loyalty, which obligates the agent to place the best interests of the principal above all other interests, including the agent's own;
  - (b) obedience, which obligates the agent to obey all lawful

instructions from the principal;

- (c) full disclosure, which obligates the agent to inform the principal of any material fact the agent learns about:
  - (i) the other party; or
  - (ii) the transaction;
- (d) confidentiality, which prohibits the agent from disclosing, without permission, any information given to the agent by the principal that would likely weaken the principal's bargaining position if it were known, but excepting any known material fact concerning:
  - (i) a defect in the property; or
  - (ii) the client's ability to perform on the contract;
  - (e) reasonable care and diligence;
- (f) holding safe and accounting for all money or property entrusted to the agent; and
  - (g) any additional duties created by the agency agreement;
- (2) for the purpose of defining the scope of the individual's agency, execute a written agency agreement between the individual and the individual's principal, including:
  - (a) seller(s) the individual represents;
  - (b) buyer(s) the individual represents;
- (c) buyer(s) and seller(s) the individual represents as a limited agent in the same transaction pursuant to this Subsection (4):
- (d) the owner of a property for which the individual will provide property management services; and
  - (e) a tenant whom the individual represents;
- (3) in order to represent both principals in a transaction as a limited agent, obtain informed consent by:
  - (a) clearly explaining in writing to both parties:
- (i) that each is entitled to be represented by a separate agent:
- (ii) the type(s) of information that will be held confidential;
  - (iii) the type(s) of information that will be disclosed; and
- (iv) the circumstances under which the withholding of information would constitute a material misrepresentation regarding the property or regarding the abilities of the parties to fulfill their obligations;
- (b) obtaining a written acknowledgment from each party affirming that the party waives the right to:
  - (i) undivided loyalty;
  - (ii) absolute confidentiality; and
  - (iii) full disclosure from the licensee; and
- (c) obtaining a written acknowledgment from each party affirming that the party understands that the licensee will act in a neutral capacity to advance the interests of each party;
  - (4) when acting under a limited agency agreement:
  - (a) act as a neutral third party; and
  - (b) uphold the following fiduciary duties to both parties:
- (i) obedience, which obligates the limited agent to obey all lawful instructions from the parties, consistent with the agent's duty of neutrality;
  - (ii) reasonable care and diligence;
- (iii) holding safe all money or property entrusted to the limited agent; and
  - (iv) any additional duties created by the agency agreement;
- (5) prior to executing a binding agreement, disclose in writing to clients, agents for other parties, and unrepresented parties:
- (a) the licensee's position as a principal in any transaction where the licensee operates either directly or indirectly to buy, sell, lease, or rent real property;
- (b) the fact that the licensee holds a license with the division, whether the license status is active or inactive, in any circumstance where the licensee is a principal in an agreement to buy, sell, lease, or rent real property;
  - (c) the licensee's agency relationship(s);
  - (d)(i) the existence or possible existence of a due-on-sale

clause in an underlying encumbrance on real property; and

- (ii) the potential consequences of selling or purchasing a property without obtaining the authorization of the holder of an underlying encumbrance;
- (6) in order to offer any property for sale or lease, make reasonable efforts to verify the accuracy and content of the information and data to be used in the marketing of the property:
- (7) in order to offer a residential property for sale, disclose the source on which the licensee relies for any square footage data that will be used in the marketing of the property:
- (a) in the written agreement, executed with the seller, through which the licensee acquires the right to offer the property for sale; and
- (b) in a written disclosure provided to the buyer, at the licensee's direction, at or before the deadline for the seller's disclosure per the contract for sale;
- (8) upon initial contact with another agent in a transaction, disclose the agency relationship between the licensee and the client:
- (9) when executing a binding agreement in a sales transaction, confirm the prior agency disclosure:
- (a) in the currently approved Real Estate Purchase Contract; or
- (b) in a separate provision with substantially similar language incorporated in or attached to the binding agreement;
- (10) when executing a lease or rental agreement, confirm the prior agency disclosure by:
  - (a) incorporating it into the agreement; or
  - (b) attaching it as a separate document;
- (11) when offering an inducement to a buyer who will not pay a real estate commission in a transaction:
- (a) obtain authorization from the licensee's principal broker to offer the inducement;
- (b) comply with all underwriting guidelines that apply to the loan for which the borrower has applied; and
- (c) provide notice of the inducement, using any method or form, to:
- (i) the principal broker of the seller's agent, if the seller paying a commission is represented; or
- (ii) the seller, if the seller paying a commission is not represented;
- (12) if the licensee desires to act as a sub-agent for the purpose of showing property owned by a seller who is under contract with another brokerage, prior to showing the seller's property:
- (a) notify the listing brokerage that sub-agency is requested; and
- (b) enter into a written agreement with the listing brokerage with which the seller has contracted:
  - (i) consenting to the sub-agency; and
  - (ii) defining the scope of the agency;
- (c) obtain from the listing brokerage all available information about the property; and
- (d) uphold the same fiduciary duties outlined in this Subsection (1);
- (13) provide copies of a lease or purchase agreement, properly signed by all parties, to the party for whom the licensee acts as an agent;
- (14)(a) in identifying the seller's brokerage in paragraph 5 of the approved Real Estate Purchase Contract, use:
  - (i) the principal broker's individual name; or
  - (ii) the principal broker's brokerage name; and
- (b) personally fulfill the licensee's agency relationship with the client, notwithstanding the information used to complete paragraph 5;
- (15) timely inform the licensee's principal broker or branch broker of real estate transactions in which:
  - (a) the licensee is involved as agent or principal;

- (b) the licensee has received funds on behalf of the principal broker; or
  - (c) an offer has been written;
- (16)(a) disclose in writing to all parties to a transaction any compensation in addition to any real estate commission that will be received in connection with a real estate transaction; and
- (b) ensure that any such compensation is paid to the licensee's principal broker;
- (17)(a) in negotiating and closing a transaction, a licensee may fill out those legal forms as provided for in Section 61-2f-306;
- (18) use an approved addendum form to make a counteroffer or any other modification to a contract;
- (19) in order to sign or initial a document on behalf of a principal in a sales transaction:
- (a) obtain prior written authorization in the form of a power of attorney duly executed by the principal;
- (b) retain in the file for the transaction a copy of said power of attorney;
- (c) attach said power of attorney to any document signed or initialed by the individual on behalf of the principal;
- or initialed by the individual on behalf of the principal;
  (d) sign as follows: "(Principal's Name) by (Licensee's
- Name), Attorney-in-Fact;" and
  (e) initial as follows: "(Principal's Initials) by (Licensee's Name), Attorney-in-Fact for (Principal's Name);"
- (20) in order to sign or initial a document on behalf of a
- principal in a property management transaction:

  (a) obtain prior written authorization executed by the principal which specifically identifies the actions that are
- principal which specifically identifies the actions that are authorized to be taken on behalf of the principal;
- (b) retain in the file for the transaction a copy of the written authorization;
- (c) sign as follows: "by (Licensee's Name), on behalf of Owner;" and
- (d) initial as follows: "by (Licensee's initials), on behalf of Owner:"
- (21) if employing an unlicensed individual to provide assistance in connection with real estate transactions, adhere to the provisions of Section R162-2f-401g;
- (22) strictly adhere to advertising restrictions as outlined in Section R162-2f-401h;
- (23) as to a guaranteed sales agreement, provide full disclosure regarding the guarantee by executing a written contract that contains:
- (a) the conditions and other terms under which the property is guaranteed to be sold or purchased;
  - (b) the charges or other costs for the service or plan;
- (c) the price for which the property will be sold or purchased; and
- (d) the approximate net proceeds the seller may reasonably expect to receive:
- (24) immediately deliver money received in a real estate transaction to the principal broker for deposit; and
- (25) as contemplated by Subsection 61-2f-401(19), when notified by the division that information or documents are required for investigation purposes, respond with the required information or documents in full and within ten business days.

# R162-2f-401b. Prohibited Conduct As Applicable to All Licensed Individuals.

An individual licensee may not:

- (1) engage in any of the practices described in Section 61-2f-401 et seq., whether acting as agent or on the licensee's own account, in a manner that:
- (a) fails to conform with accepted standards of the real estate sales, leasing, or management industries;
- (b) could jeopardize the public health, safety, or welfare; or
  - (c) violates any provision of Title 61, Chapter 2f et seq. or

the rules of this chapter;

- (2) require parties to acknowledge receipt of a final copy of any document prepared by the licensee prior to all parties signing a contract evidencing agreement to the terms thereof;
  - (3) make a misrepresentation to the division:
  - (a) in an application for license renewal; or
  - (b) in an investigation.
- (4)(a) propose, prepare, or cause to be prepared a document, agreement, settlement statement, or other device that the licensee knows or should know does not reflect the true terms of the transaction; or
- (b) knowingly participate in a transaction in which such a false device is used;
- (5) participate in a transaction in which a buyer enters into an agreement that:
  - (a) is not disclosed to the lender; and
- (b) if disclosed, might have a material effect on the terms or the granting of the loan;
  - (6) use or propose the use of a double contract;
- (7) place a sign on real property without the written consent of the property owner;
  - (8) take a net listing;
- (9) sell listed properties other than through the listing broker;
- (10) subject a principal to paying a double commission without the principal's informed consent;
- (11) enter or attempt to enter into a concurrent agency representation when the licensee knows or should know that the principal has an existing agency representation agreement with another licensee;
- (12) pay a finder's fee or give any valuable consideration to an unlicensed person or entity for referring a prospect, except that:
- (a) a licensee may give a gift valued at \$150 or less to an individual in appreciation for an unsolicited referral of a prospect that results in a real estate transaction; and
- (b) as to a property management transaction, a licensee may compensate an unlicensed employee or current tenant up to \$200 per lease for assistance in retaining an existing tenant or securing a new tenant;
  - (13) accept a referral fee from:
  - (a) a lender; or
  - (b) a mortgage broker;
- (14) act as a real estate agent or broker in the same transaction in which the licensee also acts as a:
- (a) mortgage loan originator, associate lending manager, or principal lending manager;
  - (b) appraiser or appraiser trainee;
  - (c) escrow agent; or
  - (d) provider of title services;
- (15) act or attempt to act as a limited agent in any transaction in which:
  - (a) the licensee is a principal in the transaction; or
- (b) any entity in which the licensee is an officer, director, partner, member, employee, or stockholder is a principal in the transaction;
- (16) make a counteroffer by striking out, whiting out, substituting new language, or otherwise altering:
- (a) the boilerplate provisions of the Real Estate Purchase Contract; or
- (b) language that has been inserted to complete the blanks of the Real Estate Purchase Contract;
- (17) advertise or offer to sell or lease property without the written consent of:
  - (a) the owner of the property; and
  - (b) if the property is currently listed, the listing broker;
- (18) advertise or offer to sell or lease property at a lower price than that listed without the written consent of the seller or lessor:

- (19) represent on any form or contract that the individual is holding client funds without actually receiving funds and securing them pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-401a(23);
- (20) when acting as a limited agent, disclose any information given to the agent by either principal that would likely weaken that party's bargaining position if it were known, unless the licensee has permission from the principal to disclose the information:
- (21) disclose, or make any use of, a short sale demand letter outside of the purchase transaction for which it is issued;
- (22) in a short sale, have the seller sign a document allowing the licensee to lien the property; or
  - (23) charge any fee that represents the difference between:
- (a) the total concessions authorized by a seller and the actual amount of the buyer's closing costs; or
- (b) in a short sale, the sale price approved by the lender and the total amount required to clear encumbrances on title and close the transaction.

### R162-2f-401c. Additional Provisions Applicable to Principal Brokers.

- (1) A principal broker shall:
- (a) strictly comply with the record retention and maintenance requirements of Subsection R162-2f-401k;
- (b) provide to the person whom the principal broker represents in a real estate transaction:
- (i) a detailed statement showing the current status of a transaction upon the earlier of:
- (A) the expiration of 30 days after an offer has been made and accepted; or
- (B) a buyer or seller making a demand for such statement; and
- (ii) an updated transaction status statement at 30-day intervals thereafter until the transaction either closes or fails;
- (c)(i) regardless of who closes a real estate transaction, ensure that final settlement statements are reviewed for content and accuracy at or before the time of closing by:
  - (A) the principal broker;
- (B) an associate broker or branch broker affiliated with the principal broker; or
  - (C) the sales agent who is:
  - (I) affiliated with the principal broker; and
  - (II) representing the principal in the transaction; and
- (ii) ensure the principals in each closed real estate transaction receive copies of all documents executed in the transaction closing;
- (d) in order to assign all or part of the principal broker's compensation to an associate broker or sales agent in accordance with Section 61-2f-305, provide written instructions to the title insurance agent that include the following:
- (i) an identification of the property involved in the real estate transaction;
- (ii) an identification of the principal broker and sales agent or associate broker who will receive compensation in accordance with the written instructions;
- (iii) a designation of the amount of compensation that will be received by both the principal broker and the sales agent or associate broker;
- (iv) a prohibition against alteration of the written instructions by anyone other than the principal broker; and
- (v) additional instructions at the discretion of the principal broker.
- (e) obtain written consent from both the buyer and the seller before retaining any portion of an earnest money deposit being held by the principal broker;
- (f) exercise active supervision over the conduct of all licensees and unlicensed staff employed by or affiliated with the principal broker, whether acting as:
  - (i) the principal broker for an entity; or

- (ii) a branch broker;
- (g) strictly adhere to the rules governing real estate auctions, as outlined in Section R162-2f-401i;
- (h) strictly adhere to the rules governing property management, as outlined in Section R162-2f-401;
- (i)(i) except as provided in this Subsection (1)(i)(iii), within three business days of receiving a client's money in a real estate transaction, deposit the client's money into a trust account:
- (A) maintained by the principal broker pursuant to Section R162-2f-403; or
- (B) if the parties to the transaction agree in writing, maintained by:
  - (I) a title company pursuant to Section 31A-23a-406; or
  - (II) another authorized escrow entity; and
- (ii) within three business days of receiving money from a client or a tenant in a property management transaction, deposit the money into a trust account maintained by the principal broker pursuant to Section R162-2f-403 or forward or deposit client or tenant money into an account maintained by the property owner;
- (iii) a principal broker is not required to comply with this Subsection (1)(i)(i) or (ii) if:
- (A) the contract or other written agreement states that the money is to be:
  - (I) held for a specific length of time; or
- (II) as to a real estate transaction, deposited upon acceptance by the seller; or
- (B) as to a real estate transaction, the Real Estate Purchase Contract or other written agreement states that a promissory note may be tendered in lieu of good funds and the promissory note:
  - (I) names the seller as payee; and
  - (II) is retained in the principal broker's file until closing;
- (j)(i) maintain at the principal business location a complete record of all consideration received or escrowed for real estate and property management transactions; and
- (ii) be personally responsible at all times for deposits held in the principal broker's trust account;
- $(\hat{k})(i)(\hat{A})(I)$  in a real estate transaction, assign a consecutive, sequential number to each offer; and
- (II) assign a unique identification to each property management client; and
- (B) include the transaction number or client identification, as applicable, on:
  - (I) trust account deposit records; and
- (II) trust account checks or other equivalent records evidencing the transfer of trust funds;
- (ii) maintain a separate transaction file for each offer in a real estate transaction, including a rejected offer, that involves funds tendered through the brokerage and deposited into a trust account:
- (iii) maintain a record of each rejected offer in a real estate transaction that does not involve funds deposited to trust:
  - (A) in separate files; or
  - (B) in a single file holding all such offers; and
- (l) if the principal broker assigns an affiliated associate broker or branch broker to assist the principal broker in accomplishing the affirmative duties outlined in this Subsection (1):
- (i) actively supervise any such associate broker or branch broker; and
- (ii) remain personally responsible and accountable for adequate supervision of all licensees and unlicensed staff affiliated with the principal broker.
- (2) A principal broker shall not be deemed in violation of this Subsection (1)(f) where:
- (a) an affiliated licensee or unlicensed staff member violates a provision of Title 61, Chapter 2f et seq. or the rules

promulgated thereunder;

- (b) the supervising broker had in place at the time of the violation specific written policies or instructions to prevent such a violation:
- (c) reasonable procedures were established by the broker to ensure that licensees receive adequate supervision and the broker has followed those procedures;
- (d) upon learning of the violation, the broker attempted to prevent or mitigate the damage;
  - (e) the broker did not participate in the violation;
  - (f) the broker did not ratify the violation; and
- (g) the broker did not attempt to avoid learning of the violation.

#### R162-2f-401d. School and Provider Conduct.

- (1) Affirmative duties. A school's owner(s) and director(s) shall:
- (a) within 15 days after the occurrence of any material change in the information provided to the division under Subsection R162-2f-206a(2)(a), give the division written notice of that change:
- (b)(i) provide instructors of prelicensing courses with the state-approved course outline; and
- (ii) ensure that any prelicensing course adheres to the topics mandated in the state-approved course outline;
- (c) ensure that all instructors comply with Section R162-2f-401e.
- (d) prior to accepting payment from a prospective student for a prelicensing education course:
- (i) provide the criminal history disclosure statement described in Subsection R162-2f-206a(3)(d):
- described in Subsection R162-2f-206a(3)(d); (ii) obtain the student's signature on the criminal history
- disclosure; and
  (iii) have the enrollee verify that an education waiver has
- not been obtained from the division;
  (e)(i) retain signed criminal history disclosures for a
- minimum of three years from the date of course completion; and (ii) make the signed criminal history disclosures available for inspection by the division upon request;
  - (f) maintain for a minimum of three years after enrollment:
  - (i) the registration record of each student;
  - (ii) the attendance record of each student; and
- (iii) any other prescribed information regarding the offering, including exam results, if any;
  - (g) ensure that course topics are taught only by:
  - (i) certified instructors; or
  - (ii) guest lecturers;
- (h)(i) limit the use of approved guest lecturers to a total of 20% of the instructional hours per approved course; and
- (ii) prior to using a guest lecturer to teach a portion of a course, document for the division the professional qualifications of the guest lecturer;
- (i) furnish to the division an updated roster of the school's approved instructors and guest lecturers each time there is a change;
- (j) within ten days of teaching a course, upload course completion information for any student who:
  - (i) successfully completes the course; and
- (ii) provides an accurate name or license number within seven business days of attending the course;
- (k) substantiate, upon request by the division, any claims made in advertising; and
- (l) include in all advertising materials the continuing education course certification number issued by the division.
  - (2) Prohibited conduct. A school may not:
- (a) award continuing education credit for a course that has not been certified by the division prior to its being taught;
- (b) award continuing education credit to any student who fails to:

- (i) attend a minimum of 90% of the required class time; or
- (ii) pass a prelicense course final examination;
- (c) accept a student for a reduced number of hours without first having a written statement from the division defining the exact number of hours the student must complete;
- (d) allow a student to challenge by examination any course or part of a course in lieu of attendance;
  - (e) allow a course approved for traditional education to be:
  - (i) taught in a private residence; or
  - (ii) completed through home study;
- (f) make a misrepresentation in advertising about any course of instruction;
- (g) disseminate advertisements or public notices that disparage the dignity and integrity of the real estate profession;
- (h) make disparaging remarks about a competitor's services or methods of operation;
- (i) attempt by any means to obtain or use the questions on the prelicensing examinations unless the questions have been dropped from the current exam bank;
- (j) give valuable consideration to a real estate brokerage or licensee for referring students to the school;
- (k) accept valuable consideration from a real estate brokerage or licensee for referring students to the brokerage;
- (l) allow real estate brokerages to solicit for agents at the school during class time, including the student break time;
- (m) obligate or require students to attend any event in which a brokerage solicits for agents;
  - (n) award more than eight credit hours per day per student;
- (o) award credit for an online course to a student who fails to complete the course within one year of the registration date;
- (p) advertise or market a continuing education course that has not been:
  - (i) approved by the division; and
- (ii) issued a current continuing education course certification number; or
- (q) advertise, market, or promote a continuing education course with language indicating that division certification is pending or otherwise forthcoming.

#### R162-2f-401e. Instructor Conduct.

- (1) Affirmative duties. An instructor shall:
- (a) adhere to the approved outline for any course taught;
- (b) comply with a division request for information within ten business days of the date of the request; and
- (c) maintain a professional demeanor in all interactions with students.
  - (2) Prohibited conduct. An instructor may not:
- (a) continue to teach any course after the instructor's certification has expired and without renewing the instructor's certification; or
- (b) continue to teach any course after the course has expired and without renewing the course certification.

#### R162-2f-401f. Approved Forms.

The following standard forms are approved by the commission and the Office of the Attorney General for use by all licensees:

- (1) August 27, 2008, Real Estate Purchase Contract;
- (2) January 1, 1987, Uniform Real Estate Contract;
- (3) October 1, 1983, All Inclusive Trust Deed;
- (4) October 1, 1983, All Inclusive Promissory Note Secured by All Inclusive Trust Deed;
- (5) August 5, 2003, Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;
- (6) August 27, 2008, Seller Financing Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;
  - (7) January 1, 1999, Buyer Financial Information Sheet;
- (8) August 27, 2008, FHA/VA Loan Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;

- (9) January 1, 1999, Assumption Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;
- (10) January 1, 1999, Lead-based Paint Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract; and
- (11) January 1, 1999, Disclosure and Acknowledgment Regarding Lead-based Paint and/or Lead-based Paint Hazards.

#### R162-2f-401g. Use of Personal Assistants.

In order to employ an unlicensed individual to provide assistance in connection with real estate transactions, an individual licensee shall:

- (1) obtain the permission of the licensee's principal broker before employing the individual;
- (2) supervise the assistant to ensure that the duties of an unlicensed assistant are limited to those that do not require a real estate license, including the following:
- (a) performing clerical duties, including making appointments for prospects to meet with real estate licensees, but only if the contact is initiated by the prospect and not by the unlicensed assistant:
- (b) at an open house, distributing preprinted literature written by a licensee, where a licensee is present and the unlicensed person provides no additional information concerning the property or financing, and does not become involved in negotiating, offering, selling or completing contracts;
- (c) acting only as a courier service in delivering documents, picking up keys, or similar services, so long as the courier does not engage in any discussion or completion of forms or documents;
  - (d) placing brokerage signs on listed properties;
  - (e) having keys made for listed properties; and
- (f) securing public records from a county recorder's office, zoning office, sewer district, water district, or similar entity;
- (3) compensate a personal assistant at a predetermined rate that is not:
- (a) contingent upon the occurrence of real estate transactions; or
- (b) determined through commission sharing or fee splitting; and
- (4) prohibit the assistant from engaging in telephone solicitation or other activity calculated to result in securing prospects for real estate transactions, except as provided in this Subsection (2)(a).

# R162-2f-401h. Requirements and Restrictions in Advertising.

- (1) Advertising shall include the name of the real estate brokerage or, as applicable, the property management brokerage as shown on division records except where:
- (a) a licensee advertises unlisted property in which the licensee has an ownership interest; and
- (b) the advertisement identifies the licensee as "owneragent" or "owner-broker."
- (2) An advertisement that includes the name of an individual licensee shall also include the name of the licensee's brokerage in lettering that is at least one-half the size of the lettering identifying the individual licensee.
- (3) An advertisement that includes a photograph of an individual who is not a licensee shall identify the individual's role in terms that make it clear that the individual is not licensed
- (4) An advertisement may not include artwork or text that states or implies that an individual has a position or status other than that of sales agent, associate broker, or principal broker affiliated with a brokerage.
- (5) An advertising team, group, or other marketing entity that is not registered as a brokerage:
  - (a) shall, in all types of advertising, clearly:

- (i) disclose that the team, group, or other marketing entity is not itself a brokerage; and
- (ii) state the name of the registered brokerage with which the property being advertised is listed;
- (b) shall, in any printed advertising material, clearly and conspicuously identify, in lettering that is at least one-half the size of the largest lettering used in the advertisement, the name of the registered brokerage with which the property being advertised is listed; and
- (c) may not advertise as an "owner-agent" or "owner-broker."
- (6)(a) A written advertisement of a guaranteed sales plan shall include, in print at least one-fourth as large as the largest print in the advertisement:
  - (i) a statement that costs and conditions may apply; and
- (ii) information about how to contact the licensee offering the guarantee so as to obtain the disclosures required under Subsection R162-2f-401a(22).
- (b) Any radio or television advertisement of a guaranteed sales plan shall include a conspicuous statement advising if any conditions and limitations apply.

#### R162-2f-401i. Standards for Real Estate Auctions.

- A principal broker who contracts or in any manner affiliates with an auctioneer or auction company to sell at auction real property in this state shall:
- (1) ensure that all aspects of the auction comply with the requirements of this section and all other laws otherwise applicable to real estate licensees in real estate transactions;
- (2) ensure that advertising and promotional materials associated with an auction name the principal broker;
  - (3) attend and supervise the auction;
- (4) ensure that any purchase agreement used at the auction is completed by an individual holding an active Utah real estate license and is filled out in compliance with Section 61-2f-306;
- (5) ensure that any money deposited at the auction is placed in trust pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-401c(1)(i); and
- (6) ensure that adequate arrangements are made for the closing of any real estate transaction arising out of the auction.

#### R162-2f-401j. Standards for Property Management.

- (1) Property management performed by a real estate brokerage, or by licensees or unlicensed assistants affiliated with the brokerage, shall be done under the name of the brokerage as registered with the division unless the principal broker holds a dual broker license and obtains a separate registration pursuant to Section R162-2f-205 for a separate business name.
- (2) In addition to fulfilling all duties related to supervision per Section 61-2f-401(12), the principal broker of a registered entity, and the branch broker of a registered branch, shall implement training to ensure that each sales agent, associate broker, and unlicensed employee who is affiliated with the licensee has the knowledge and skills necessary to perform assigned property management tasks within the boundaries of these rules, including this Subsection R162-2f-401j(3).
- (3) An unlicensed individual employed by a real estate or property management company may perform the following services under the supervision of the principal broker without holding an active real estate license:
- (a) providing a prospective tenant with access to a rental
- (b) providing secretarial, bookkeeping, maintenance, or rent collection services;
- (c) quoting rent and lease terms as established or approved by the principal broker;
- (d) completing pre-printed lease or rental agreements, except as to terms that may be determined through negotiation of the principals;

- (e) serving or receiving legal notices;
- (f) addressing tenant or neighbor complaints; and
- (g) inspecting units.
- (4) Within 30 days of the termination of a contract with a property owner for property management services, the principal broker shall deliver all trust money to the property owner, the property owner's designated agent, or other party as designated under the contract with the property owner.

#### R162-2f-401k. Recordkeeping Requirements.

- A principal broker shall:
- (1) maintain and safeguard the following records to the extent they relate to the business of a principal broker:
  - (a) all trust account records;
- (b) any document submitted by a licensee affiliated with the principal broker to a lender or underwriter as part of a real estate transaction;
- (c) any document signed by a seller or buyer with whom the principal broker or an affiliated licensee is required to have an agency agreement; and
- (d) any document created or executed by a licensee over whom the principal broker has supervisory responsibility pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-401c(1)(f);
- (2) maintain the records identified in Subsection R162-2f-401k(1):
  - (a)(i) physically:
- (A) at the principal business location designated by the principal broker on division records; or
- (B) where applicable, at a branch office as designated by the principal broker on division records; or
- (ii) electronically, in a storage system that complies with Title 46 Chapter 04, Utah Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; and
- (b) for at least three calendar years following the year in which:
  - (i) an offer is rejected; or
  - (ii) the transaction either closes or fails;
- (3) upon request of the division, make any record identified in Subsection R162-2f-401k(1) available for inspection and copying by the division;
- (4) notify the division in writing within ten business days after terminating business operations as to where business records will be maintained; and
- (5) upon filing for brokerage bankruptcy, notify the division in writing of:
  - (a) the filing; and
  - (b) the current location of brokerage records.

#### R162-2f-402. Investigations.

The investigative and enforcement activities of the division shall include the following:

- (1) verifying information provided on new license applications and applications for license renewal;
  - (2) evaluation and investigation of complaints;
- (3) auditing licensees' business records, including trust account records;
- (4) meeting with complainants, respondents, witnesses and attorneys;
  - (5) making recommendations for dismissal or prosecution;
- (6) preparation of cases for formal or informal hearings, restraining orders, or injunctions;
- (7) working with the assistant attorney general and representatives of other state and federal agencies; and
- (8) entering into proposed stipulations for presentation to the commission and the director.

#### R162-2f-403a. Trust Accounts - General Provisions.

- (1) A principal broker shall:
- (a)(i) if engaged in listing or selling real estate, maintain

- at least one real estate trust account in a bank or credit union located within the state of Utah; and
- (ii) if engaged in property management, refer to Subsection R162-2f-403b(3);
- (b) at the time a trust account is established, notify the division in writing of:
  - (i) the account number;
- (ii) the address of the bank or credit union where the account is located; and
  - (iii) the type of activity for which the account is used.
- (2) A trust account maintained by a principal broker shall be non-interest-bearing, unless:
- (a) the parties to the transaction agree in writing to deposit the funds in an interest-bearing account;
- (b) the parties to the transaction designate in writing the person to whom the interest will be paid upon completion or failure of the sale;
  - (c) the person designated under this Subsection (2)(b):
- (i) qualifies at the time of payment as a non-profit organization under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code; and
- (ii) operates exclusively to provide grants to affordable housing programs in Utah; and
- (d) the affordable housing program that is the recipient of the grant under this Subsection (2)(e)(ii) qualifies at the time of payment as a non-profit organization under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.
- (3) A principal broker may not deposit into the principal broker's real estate trust account funds received in connection with rental of tourist accommodations where the rental period is less than 30 consecutive days.
  - (4) Records of deposits to a trust account shall include:
- (a) transaction number or unique client identifier, as applicable pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-401c(1)(k);
  - (b) identification of payee and payor;
  - (c) amount of deposit;
  - (d) location of property subject to the transaction; and
  - (e) date and place of deposit.
- (5) Any instrument by which funds are disbursed from a real estate or property management trust account shall include:
  - (a) the business name of the registered entity;
  - (b) the address of the registered entity;
- (c) clear identification of the trust account from which the disbursement is made, including:
  - (i) account name; and
  - (ii) account number;
- (iii) transaction number or unique client identification, as applicable, pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-401c(1)(k);
  - (iv) date of disbursement;
  - (v) clear identification of payee and payor;
  - (vi) amount disbursed;
- (vii) notation identifying the purpose for disbursement;
- (viii) check number, wire transfer number, or equivalent bank or credit union instrument identification.
- (6) Any instrument of conveyance that is voided shall be clearly marked with the term "void" and the original instrument retained pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-401k.
- (7) If both parties to a contract make a written claim to money held in a principal broker's trust fund and the principal broker cannot determine from any signed agreement which party's claim is valid, the principal broker may:
  - (a) interplead the funds into court and thereafter disburse:
- (i) upon written authorization of the party who will not receive the funds; or
- (ii) pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction; or
- (b) within 15 days of receiving written notice that both parties claim the funds, refer the parties to mediation if:

- (i) no party has filed a civil suit arising out of the transaction; and
- (ii) the parties have contractually agreed to submit disputes arising out of their contract to mediation.
- (8) If a principal broker is unable to disburse trust funds within five years after the failure of a transaction, the principal broker shall remit the funds to the State Treasurer's Office as unclaimed property pursuant to Title 67, Chapter 4a et seq.
- (9) Trust account reconciliation. For each real estate or property management trust account operated by a registered entity, the principal broker of the entity shall:
- (a) maintain a date-sequential record of all deposits to and disbursements from the account, including or cross-referenced to the information specified in Subsection R162-2f-401c(1)(k);
- (b) maintain a current, running total of the balance contained in the trust account;
- (c)(i) maintain records sufficient to detail the final disposition of all funds associated with each transaction; and
  - (ii) ensure that each closed transaction balances to zero; (d) reconcile the brokerage trust account records with the
- bank or credit union records at least monthly; and (e) upon request, make all trust account records available
- to the division for auditing or investigation.
- (10) The principal broker shall notify the division within 30 days if:
- (a) the principal broker receives, from a bank or credit union in which the principal broker maintains a real estate or property management trust account, documentation to evidence that the trust account is out of balance; and
- (b) the imbalance cannot be cured within the 30-day notification period.

#### R162-2f-403b. Real Estate Trust Accounts.

- (1) A real estate trust account shall be used for the purpose of securing client funds:
- (a) deposited with the principal broker in connection with a real estate transaction regulated under Title 61, Chapter 2f et
- (b) if the principal broker is also a builder or developer, deposited under a Real Estate Purchase Contract, construction contract, or other agreement that provides for the construction of a dwelling; and
- (c) collected in the performance of property management duties, pursuant to this Subsection (3).
- (2) A principal broker violates Subsection 61-2f-401(4)(B) if the principal broker deposits into the real estate trust account more than \$500 of the principal broker's own funds.
- (3)(a) A principal broker who regularly engages in property management on behalf of seven or more individual units shall establish at least one property management trust account that is:
  - (i) separate from the real estate trust account; and
  - (ii) operated in accordance with Subsection R162-2f-403c.
- (b) A principal broker who collects rents or otherwise manages property for no more than six individual units at any given time may use the real estate trust account to secure funds received in connection with the principal broker's property management activities.
- (4) Unless otherwise agreed pursuant to this Subsection (5)(b), a principal broker may not pay a commission from the real estate trust account without first:
- (a) obtaining written authorization from the buyer and seller, through contract or otherwise;
  - (b) closing or otherwise terminating the transaction;
- (c) delivering the settlement statement to the buyer and seller:
- (d) ensuring that the buyer or seller whom the principal broker represents has been paid the amount due as determined by the settlement statement;

- (e) making a record of each disbursement; and
- (f) depositing funds withdrawn as the principal broker's commission into the principal broker's operating account prior to further disbursing the money.
- (5) A principal broker may disburse funds from a real estate trust account only in accordance with:
- (a) specific language in the Real Estate Purchase Contract authorizing disbursement;
- (b) other proper written authorization of the parties having an interest in the funds; or
  - (c) court order.
- (6) A principal broker may not release for construction purposes those funds held as deposit money under an agreement that provides for the construction of a dwelling unless the purchaser authorizes such disbursement in writing.
- (7) A principal broker may not release earnest money or other trust funds associated with a failed transaction unless:
- (a) a condition in the Real Estate Purchase Contract authorizing disbursement has occurred; or
- (b) the parties execute a separate signed agreement containing instructions and authorization for disbursement.

#### R162-2f-403c. Property Management Trust Accounts.

- (1) As of January 1, 2014, a trust account that is used exclusively for property management purposes shall be used to secure the following:
  - (a) tenant security deposits;
  - (b) rents; and
- (c) money tendered by a property owner as a reserve fund or for payment of unexpected expenses.
- (2) A principal broker violates Subsection 61-2f-401(4)(B) if the principal broker deposits into a property management trust account any funds belonging to the principal broker without:
  (a) maintaining records to clearly identify the total amount
- belonging to the principal broker; or
- (b) performing a monthly line-item reconciliation of all deposits and withdrawals of funds belonging to the principal broker.
- (3) A principal broker may disburse funds from a property management trust account only in accordance with:
- (a) specific language in the property management contract or tenant lease agreement, as applicable, authorizing disbursement:
- (b) other proper written authorization of the parties having an interest in the funds; or
  - (c) court order.
- (4) A principal broker who transfers funds from a property management trust account for any purpose shall maintain records to clearly evidence that:
- (a) prior to making the transfer, the principal broker verified the money as belonging to the property owner for whose benefit, or on whose instruction, the funds are transferred:
- (b) any money transferred into an operating account as the principal broker's property management fee is earned according to the terms of the principal broker's contract with the property owner:
- (c) any transfer for maintenance, repair, or similar purpose is:
- (i) authorized according to the terms of the applicable property management contract, tenant lease agreement, or other instruction of the property owner; and
- (ii) used strictly for the purpose for which the transfer is authorized, with any excess returned to the trust account.

#### R162-2f-407. Administrative Proceedings.

(1) An adjudicative proceeding conducted subsequent to the issuance of a cease and desist order shall be conducted as a formal adjudicative proceeding.

- (2) Other adjudicative proceedings.
- (a) All adjudicative proceedings as to any matter not specifically designated as requiring a formal adjudicative proceeding shall be designated as either formal or informal in the division's notice of agency action or notice of proceeding, as
- (b) A hearing shall be held in an informal adjudicative proceeding only if required or permitted by the Utah Real Estate Licensing and Practices Act or by these rules.
- (3) Hearings required. A hearing before the commission shall be held in a proceeding:
- (a) commenced by the division for disciplinary action pursuant to Section 61-2f-401 and Subsection 63G-4-201(2);
- (b) to adjudicate an appeal from an automatic revocation under Subsection 61-2f-204(1)(e), if the appellant requests a hearing;
- (c) appealing a division order denying or restricting a license; and
- (d) when an application presents unusual circumstances, such that the division determines that the application should be heard by the commission.
- (4) Procedures for hearings in informal adjudicative proceedings.
- (a) The division director shall be the presiding officer for any informal adjudicative proceeding unless the matter has been delegated to a member of the commission or an administrative
- (b) All informal adjudicative proceedings shall adhere to procedures as outlined in:
- (i) Utah Administrative Procedures Act Title 63G, Chapter
  - (ii) Utah Administrative Code Rule R151-4 et seq.; and
  - (iii) the rules promulgated by the division.
- (c) Except as provided in this Subsection (5)(b), a party is not required to file a written answer to a notice of agency action from the division in an informal adjudicative proceeding.
- (d) In any proceeding under this Subsection 407, the commission and the division may at their discretion delegate a hearing to an administrative law judge or request that an administrative law judge assist the commission and the division in conducting the hearing. Any delegation of a hearing to an administrative law judge shall be in writing.
- (e) Upon the scheduling of a hearing by the division and at least 30 days prior to the hearing, the division shall, by first class postage-prepaid delivery, mail written notice of the date, time, and place scheduled for the hearing:
- (i) to the respondent at the address last provided to the division pursuant to Section 61-2f-207; and
- (ii) if the respondent is an actively licensed sales agent or associate broker, to the principal broker with whom the respondent is affiliated.
  - (f) Formal discovery is prohibited.
- (g) The division may issue subpoenas or other orders to compel production of necessary and relevant evidence:
  - (i) on its own behalf; or
  - (ii) on behalf of a party where the party:
  - (A) makes a written request;
- (B) assumes responsibility for effecting service of the subpoena; and
- (C) bears the costs of the service, any witness fee, and any mileage to be paid to a witness.
- (h) Upon ordering a licensee to appear for a hearing, the division shall provide to the licensee the information that the division will introduce at the hearing.
- (i) The division shall adhere to Title 63G, Chapter 2, Government Records Access and Management Act in addressing a request for information obtained by the division through an investigation.
  - (j) The division may decline to provide a party with

information that it has previously provided to that party.

- (k) Intervention is prohibited.
- (l) Hearings shall be open to all parties unless the presiding officer closes the hearing pursuant to:
- (i) Title 63G, Chapter 4, the Utah Administrative Procedures Act; or
  - (ii) Title 52, Chapter 4, the Open and Public Meetings Act.
- (m) Upon filing a proper entry of appearance with the division pursuant to Utah Administrative Code Section R151-4-110(1)(a), an attorney may represent a party.
- (5) Additional procedures for informal disciplinary proceedings.
- (a) The division shall commence a disciplinary proceeding by filing and serving on the respondent:
  - (i) a notice of agency action;
- (ii) a petition setting forth the allegations made by the division;
  - (iii) a witness list, if applicable; and
  - (iv) an exhibit list, if applicable.
  - (b) Answer.
- (i) At the time the petition is filed, the presiding officer, upon a determination of good cause, may require the respondent to file an answer to the petition by so ordering in the notice of agency action.
- (ii) The respondent may file an answer, even if not ordered to do so in the notice of agency action.
- (iii) Any answer shall be filed with the division within thirty days after the mailing date of the notice of agency action and petition.
  - (c) Witness and exhibit lists.
- (i) Where applicable, the division shall provide its witness and exhibit lists to the respondent at the time it mails its notice of hearing.
- (ii) The respondent shall provide its witness and exhibit lists to the division no later than thirty days after the mailing date of the division's notice of agency action and petition.
  - (iii) Any witness list shall contain:
- (A) the name, address, and telephone number of each witness; and
  - (B) a summary of the testimony expected from the witness.
  - (iv) Any exhibit list:
- (A) shall contain an identification of each document or other exhibit that the party intends to use at the hearing; and
  - (B) shall be accompanied by copies of the exhibits.
  - (d) Pre-hearing motions.
- Any pre-hearing motion permitted under the Administrative Procedures Act or the rules promulgated by the Department of Commerce shall be made in accordance with those rules.
- (ii) The division director shall receive and rule upon any pre-hearing motions.
- (6) Formal adjudicative proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to the Administrative Procedures Act and the rules promulgated by the Department of Commerce.

#### R162-2f-501. Appendices.

When calculating experience points from Tables 1 and 2, experience points are limited to points for those activities which require a real estate license and comply with R162-2f-401a. A minimum of one-half of the points in Tables 1 and 2 must derive from transactions of properties located in the state of Utah.

#### TABLE 1 APPENDIX 1 - REAL ESTATE SALES TRANSACTIONS EXPERIENCE TABLE

RESIDENTIAL – points can be accumulated from either the selling or the listing side of a real estate closing:

- (a) One unit dwelling
- 2.5 points
- Two- to four-unit dwellings Apartments, 5 units or over
- 5 points 10 points

(d)	Improved lot	2	points			
(e)	Vacant land/subdivision	10	points			
	,					
COMMERCIAL						
(f)	Hotel or motel	10	points			
(g)	Industrial or warehouse	10	points			
(h)	Office building	10	points			
(i)	Retail building	10	points			

# TABLE 2 APPENDIX 2 - LEASING TRANSACTIONS AND PROPERTY MANAGEMENT EXPERIENCE TABLE

#### RESIDENTIAL

(a) Each master agreement of 5 units

or more	5 points
(b) Each unit leased	1.25 points
*(c) All other property management	0.25 pt/month

 ${\tt COMMERCIAL}$  - hotel/motel, industrial/warehouse, office, or retail building

(a) Each	master agreement of 5 units or more	5 points
(b) Each	unit leased	1.25 points
*(c) All	other property management	1 pt/month

\*When calculating experience points from Table 2, the total combined monthly experience credit claimed for "All other property management" combined, both residential and commercial, may not exceed 25 points in any application to practice as a real estate broker.

### TABLE 3 APPENDIX 3 - OPTIONAL EXPERIENCE TABLE

Real Estate Attorney	1 pt/month
CPA-Certified Public Accountant	1 pt/month
Mortgage Loan Officer	1 pt/month
Licensed Escrow Officer	1 pt/month
Licensed Title Agent	1 pt/month
Designated Appraiser	1 pt/month
Licensed General Contractor	1 pt/month
Bank Officer in Real Estate Loans	1 pt/month
Certified Real Estate Prelicensing Instructor	.5 pt/montl

# **KEY:** real estate business, operational requirements, trust account records, notification requirements

December 16, 2015

Notice of Continuation August 12, 2015

61-2f-103(1)
61-2f-105

61-2f-105 61-2f-203(1)(e) 61-2f-206(3) 61-2f-206(4)(a) 61-2f-306 61-2f-307

#### R162. Commerce, Real Estate.

# R162-57a. Timeshare and Camp Resort Rules. R162-57a-1. Title and Authority.

- (1) This section shall be known as the "Timeshare and Camp Resort Rules."
- (2) The authority to make rules for the timeshare and camp resort industries is granted to the division director by Section 57-19-3.

#### R162-57a-2. Definitions.

- (1) "Affiliation" means an employment or independent contractor relationship between a salesperson and a developer.
- (2) "Amendment" means a change to an original registration as to information submitted pursuant to Subsection R162-57a-5(3)(j)-(y).
- (3) "Annual report" means information submitted to the division in order to renew a project registration, including the following:
- (a) the number of intervals, memberships, or other interests sold since the registration was issued or last renewed;
- (b) the total number of intervals, memberships, or other interests sold since the date of initial registration;
- (c) the number of intervals, memberships, or other interests reacquired by foreclosure or similar proceeding that had previously been reported as sold;
- (d) the total number of registered but unsold intervals, memberships, or other interests as of the date of the annual report; and
- (e) the total number of intervals, memberships, or other interests that have been registered.
- (4) The acronym "ATR" means ARELLO Timeshare Registry, which is the online database system through which developers may register projects with the division.
  - (5) "Business day" means a day other than a:
  - (a) Saturday;
  - (b) Sunday; or
  - (c) state or federal holiday.
- (6) "Common promotional plan" means a plan whereby multiple timeshare or camp resort interests, whether in the same location or not, are advertised and/or offered for disposition without the ownership of the interests being differentiated or distinguished.
- (7) "Common facilities" means areas and amenities within a project to which all purchasers share an equal right of access and use.
- (8) "Consolidation" means the registration of additional interests in a project for which the director has previously issued a registration.
- (9) "Day" means calendar day unless specified as "business day."
- (10) "Direct sales presentation" means a meeting in which a salesperson provides information about project(s) or interest(s) to one or more prospective purchasers.
  - (11) "Entity" means:
  - (a) a corporation;
  - (b) a limited liability company;
  - (c) a partnership;
  - (d) a company;
  - (e) an association;
  - (f) a joint venture;
  - (g) a business trust;
  - (h) a trust; or
  - (i) another organization.
- (12) "Expired registration" means a project or salesperson registration that may not be used to advertise, offer, or sell interests because the holder of the registration failed to renew it by or before the expiration date.
- (13) "Notice of defect" means a written communication from the director informing an applicant that the applicant must

- submit additional information to clarify, complete, or correct an application for:
  - (a) registration;
  - (b) consolidation; or
  - (c) renewal.
  - (14) "Person" means an individual or an entity.
- (15) "Personal information" means data that may be used to identify or contact a prospective purchaser, including:
  - (a) name;
  - (b) home or business address;
  - (c) home, business, or cell telephone number; and
  - (d) e-mail address.
  - (16) "Prospective purchaser" means a person who:
  - (a) attends a sales presentation;
- (b) communicates with a developer or salesperson in order to obtain information about a project;
- (c) provides personal information to a developer or salesperson; or
- (d) is solicited by a developer or salesperson through any type of advertisement.
  - (17) "Property report" means a document that includes:
  - (a) disclosures required pursuant to Section 57-19-11;
- (b) a cover sheet as generated and provided by the division; and
  - (c) a receipt generated by the division.
- (18) "Public offering statement" has the same meaning as "property report."
  - (19) "Registration" means:
- (a) as to a project, division approval of the project as being suitable for the advertisement, offering, and sale of interests; and
- (b) as to a salesperson, division approval for the salesperson to engage in the advertisement, offering, and sale of interests.
- (20) "Reinstatement period" means a 30-day period following the expiration of registration during which a person may reinstate an expired registration by submitting all required renewal materials and paying applicable fees.
- (21) The acronym "RELMS" means Real Estate License Management System, which is the online forum through which registered salespersons may submit forms and information to the division.
- (22) "Renewal" means extending a registration for an additional period on or before the date the registration expires.
- (23) "Supplement" means a change in the information submitted pursuant to Subsection R162-57a-5(3)(a)-(i).
  (24) "Temporary permit" means authorization from the
- (24) "Temporary permit" means authorization from the division for a developer to engage in the advertisement, offering, and sale of interests for a period not to exceed 30 days.

#### R162-57a-5. Project Registration.

- (1) Registration required.
- (a) A person may not engage in the advertisement, offering, or sale of interests unless:
- (i) the project is properly registered with the division pursuant to Section 57-19 et seq. and these rules; and
- (ii) each individual who will engage in offering or selling interests is registered as salesperson pursuant to Section 57-19 et seq. and these rules.
- (b)(i) A project is not considered registered until the developer seeking registration obtains from the division:
- (Å) a complete property report, approved by the division; and
  - (B) an order of registration.
- (ii) In accordance with Section 57-19-6, the division shall provide the developer a property report cover sheet and receipt if 30 business days after the date of application, the division has not:
  - (A) denied the application; or

- (B) notified the applicant of a defect in the registration application.
- (iii) A salesperson is not considered registered until the individual receives a registration from the division.
- (c) Absent the issuance of a property report or registration, acceptance by the division of a registration fee does not authorize a person to engage in the advertisement, offering, or sale of interests.
- (2) Registration procedure. A developer shall submit all information required under Subsection (3) to the division:
  - (a) through the ATR; or
- (b) if the developer obtains advance permission from the division, directly to the division.
- (3) Required Information. A developer shall submit to the division:
- (a) property report pursuant to Section 57-19-11 and Subsection R162-57a-11;
- (b) as to each officer, partner, director, and owner of the developer:
- (i) as applicable, documentation of any disciplinary or adverse licensing action taken against a professional license held by the individual in any jurisdiction;
- (ii)(A) a statement of the type and extent of any financial interest the individual has in the project; and
- (B) an explanation of any options the individual may exercise to acquire additional financial interest in the project;
- (iii) as applicable, court records from any criminal proceeding taken against the individual in any jurisdiction, regardless of whether the proceeding was resolved by:
  - (A) conviction;
  - (B) plea in abeyance;
  - (C) diversion agreement;
  - (D) sentence of confinement; or
  - (E) dismissal; and
- (iv) as applicable, documentation of any bankruptcy filing by:
  - (A) the individual; or
  - (B) an entity in which the individual has held:
  - (I) an ownership interest; or
  - (II) a position as a manager, officer, or director;
- (c) evidence that the developer is registered in good standing with the Utah Division of Corporations;
- (d) corporate resolution naming a resident agent to act on behalf of the developer;
- (e) copy of the current articles of incorporation or other instrument creating the developer entity;
  - (f) copy of the current bylaws of the developer entity;
- (g)(i) states or jurisdictions in which the developer has filed an application for registration or similar document;
- (ii) copy of the property report or other disclosure document required to be given to purchasers by any jurisdiction in which the project is registered or the developer is otherwise authorized to advertise, offer, or sell interests;
- (iii) full documentation of any adverse order, judgment, or decree entered in connection with the project by any regulatory authority in any jurisdiction;
- (h) name of any salesperson who will offer or sell interests in the project;
- (i) name of the individual who will be responsible for directly supervising the salesperson(s) offering or selling interests in the project;
- (j) legal description of the property upon which the project is located:
- (k) statement, generated or updated within the 30-day period preceding the date of application, of the condition of the title to the property upon which the project is located, including encumbrances;
- (l)(i) copy of any instrument by which the developer acquired interest in the project; or

- (ii) if the developer does not hold fee title to the property, evidence that the developer is legally entitled to use the property, as follows:
  - (A) if the property is situated within Utah:
  - (I) a title opinion from a title insurer licensed in Utah; or
- (II) an opinion letter from an independent, third party attorney actively licensed in Utah;
  - (B) if the property is situated outside of Utah:
- (I) a title opinion from a title insurer licensed where the property is situated; or
- (II) an opinion letter from an independent, third party attorney who is actively licensed to practice in the jurisdiction where the property is situated; and
- (C) if the property is located in a jurisdiction such as a foreign country where property title opinions are issued by parties other than title companies and attorneys, other evidence of title as specified and approved by the director;
- (m) copy of any instrument creating a lien, easement, restriction, or other encumbrance affecting the project, including any recording data, but redacted as to the consideration paid upon acquisition of the project;
- (n) statement of the zoning and other governmental regulations affecting the use of the project;
- (o) existing and proposed taxes or special assessments that affect the project;
- (p)(i) copies of the instruments that will be delivered to a purchaser to evidence the purchaser's interest in the project; and
- (ii) copies of the contracts and other agreements that a purchaser will be required to agree to or sign;
- (q) topographic map and accompanying statement describing the general topography and physical characteristics of the project, including:
  - (i) terrain;
  - (ii) soil conditions;
  - (iii) flood control; and
  - (iv) climate;
  - (r) copy of any:
  - (i) recorded declaration of condominium;
- (ii) recorded covenants, conditions, and restrictions (CCRs); and
- (iii) instrument governing the project and incorporating all covenants of the grantor or lessor;
- (s) copy of any plan to create an association for project owners;
- (t) narrative description of the promotional plan for the disposition of the project;
- (u) statement disclosing any inducement that will be offered in connection with the advertisement, offering, or sale of interests in the project;
  - (v) map showing:
- (i) the location of the interests and other improvements on the property;
- (ii) the relation of the project to existing streets, roads, and other off-site improvements; and
- (iii) the relation of the project to factors that might negatively impact the quiet enjoyment of an interest;
- (w)(i) statement of improvements and amenities to be installed that have not been completed;
  - (ii) schedule for completion;
- (iii) evidence that the developer has obtained all necessary permits; and
- (iv) if the city or county in which the property is located does not require means of assurance that all improvements and amenities referred to in the application will be completed, copies of:
  - (A) escrow or trust agreements;
  - (B) performance bonds; or
- (C) other documentation to evidence that adequate financing is available and arrangements have been made for the

installation of all streets, sewers, electricity, gas, water, telephone, drainage, and other improvements;

- (x)(i) provisions for maintenance to both existing and planned improvements and amenities; and
  - (ii) estimated cost of such maintenance to purchasers;
- (y) description of any corrective work that must be performed on or relating to the project before particular interests are suitable for use;
  - (z) completed application as required by the division; and
  - (aa) a nonrefundable registration fee.
- (4) The director may waive production of an item required pursuant to Subsection (3) if the developer shows that the item is not necessary to fulfill the purposes of Section 56-19 et seq.
  - (5) Consolidation.
- (a) An application for consolidation shall be prepared and submitted in the same format as an application for initial registration.
- (b) Where there is no change in the information submitted by the developer for the initial registration, the documents required by Subsection (3) may be incorporated by reference to documents on file with the division.
- (c) An incomplete application for consolidation shall be treated as provided in Subsection (6).
- (d) New inventory added to a project through consolidation is subject to inspection by the division.
  - (6) Notice of defect.
- (a) If an application is incomplete, or otherwise fails to comply with Section 57-19 et seq. or these rules, the director shall send a notice of defect to the developer or the developer's legal representative specifying:
- (i) what additional information is required to cure the defect; and
- (ii) the deadline by which the division must receive the additional information.
- (b) After receipt of a notice of defect, the developer may not offer units to the public:
  - (i) until the defect is cured and a registration obtained; or
- (ii) without obtaining a temporary permit pursuant to Section 57-19-6(3) and Subsection (8).
- (c)(i) If the additional information is not received by the division by the deadline specified in the notice of defect, the director may deny the registration.
- (ii) An order of denial may be appealed pursuant to Section 57-19-17.
  - (7) Standards for approval.
- (a) The director may not approve an application for registration of a project unless:
- (i) the documents submitted pursuant to Subsection (3) meet the requirements of Section 57-19 et seq. and these rules; and
- (ii) the developer demonstrates the ability to convey or cause to be conveyed the interests offered for disposition.
- (b) The division may not issue a project registration to a developer that has an officer, partner, director, or owner who has:
  - (i) been prosecuted for a felony that resulted in a:
- (A) conviction within the five-year period preceding the date of application;
- (B) plea agreement within the five-year period preceding the date of application; or
- (C) jail or prison release date falling within the five-year period preceding the date of application; or
- (ii) been prosecuted for a misdemeanor involving fraud, misrepresentation, theft, or dishonesty that resulted in a:
- (A) conviction within the three-year period preceding the date of application; or
- (B) jail or prison release date falling within the three-year period preceding the date of application.
  - (c) If the director determines that a registration application

- and supporting documentation meet the criteria for registration, the division shall issue:
- (i) an order of registration designating the form of the property report that the developer is required to provide to a prospective purchaser pursuant to Section 57-19-11;
- (ii) a property report cover sheet, which the developer shall attach to the property report as its first page; and
- (iii) a receipt for property report, which the developer shall attach to the property report as its last page.
  - (8) Temporary permit.
  - (a) To apply for a temporary permit, a person shall:
- (i) make application by submitting a written request to the director;
  - (ii) comply with Section 57-19-6(3); and
  - (iii) pay all fees required for registration.
- (b) A temporary permit issued by the director is valid for a period of 30 days from the date of issue.
  - (c) A temporary permit may not be renewed.
  - (9) Notification of changes.
- (a) A developer whose project is registered under Section 57-19 et seq. shall report to the division within 10 business days any change in:
  - (i) the developer's contact information;
  - (ii) the disclosures required under Section 57-19-11;
- (iii) the information provided under this Subsection (3), including changes in salespersons employed or contracted to advertise, offer, or sell interests in the project;
- (iv)(A) the bankruptcy of an entity controlled or owned by the developer that engages in the advertisement, offering, or sale of interests; and
- (B) if the developer is an individual, the filing of a personal bankruptcy;
- (v) the suspension, revocation, surrender, cancellation, or denial or a professional license or professional registration issued to the developer, whether the license or registration is issued by this state or another jurisdiction;
- (vi) the entry of a cease and desist order, a temporary or permanent injunction, or a regulatory action:
- (A) against the developer by a court or a government agency; and
  - (B) based on:
- (I) conduct or a practice involving the advertisement, offering, or sale of interests; or
- (II) conduct involving fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit; and
- (vii) a finding of fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit entered against the developer in a judicial or administrative proceeding instituted by a purchaser and arising out of or relating to:
  - (A) the advertising or sale of an interest;
  - (B) disclosures required under Section 57-19-11; or
  - (C) rescission rights.
- (b) If a deadline for notification falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.
  - (10) Amendment and supplement to initial registration.
- (a) To submit an amendment to a registration, a developer shall:
  - (i) complete an amendment filing through the ATR; or
- (ii) obtain prior permission from the division to submit the information by mail.
- (b) To submit a supplement to a registration, a developer shall:
  - (i) complete a courtesy filing through the ATR; or
- (ii) obtain prior permission from the division to submit the information by mail.
- (c) Pursuant to Section 57-19-8(4), the certification of a class in a class-action lawsuit against a developer on the basis of the developer's advertising, selling, or managing a project or

interest requires the filing of an amendment.

#### R162-57a-8. Restrictions on Proposed Advertising.

- (1) Advertising that promotes gifts and other awards in connection with attending a sales presentation shall:
- (a) disclose any conditions precedent to the receipt of the gift or other award; and
- (b) if receipt of a specific advertised gift or other award is not guaranteed by virtue of attendance at the sales presentation, state the odds of any attendee's chance of receiving the gift or other award.
  - (2) A substitute gift, inducement, or award:
- (a) shall be equal in value or use to the gift, inducement, or award that was originally promised; and
- (b) may not burden the recipient with additional travel expense in order to receive the value of the gift, inducement, or award.

# R162-57a-9. Renewal and Reinstatement of Project Registration.

- (1) Project registration renewal. To renew a registration of a project, a person shall submit to the division, no later than the expiration date set forth on the order of registration:
  - (a) an annual report;
- (b)(i) an updated property report, with changes underlined in red; or
- (ii) a statement that no changes have occurred in the property report that is on record with the division;
- (c) a description of any change in the information provided in the application for registration;
- (d) documentation of any judicial proceeding or regulatory investigation instituted by complaint of a purchaser against the developer and arising out of or relating to:
  - (i) the advertising or sale of an interest;
  - (ii) disclosures required under Section 57-19-11;
  - (iii) rescission rights;
  - (iv) fraud; or
- (v) misrepresentation of interests represented by the registration; and
  - (e) a nonrefundable renewal fee.
  - (2) Reinstatement.
- (a) To reinstate an expired project registration, a person shall submit to the division, no later than 30 calendar days following the expiration of the registration:
  - (i) all materials required for a timely renewal; and
  - (ii) a nonrefundable late fee.
- (b) A registration that is expired more than 30 days may not be renewed or reinstated. To obtain a registration, a person shall apply as a new applicant.

#### R162-57a-11. Disclosure Required.

- (1) The disclosures required by Section 57-19-11 and submitted to the division as part of the application for project registration shall be:
- (a)(i) reproduced on good quality white paper 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size;
- (ii) typed in a font no smaller than 10-point type, except that financial statements or other statistical or tabular matter may be set in type as small as 8-point type; and
- (iii) organized into reasonably short paragraphs or sections with appropriate captions or headings to identify each paragraph or section; or
  - (b) if acceptable to the director, approved by another state.
- (2)(a) Upon approving the developer's disclosures, the division shall supply to the developer:
- (i) a cover sheet, which the developer shall use as the first page of the property report; and
- (ii) a receipt for property report, which the developer shall use as the last page of property report.

- (b)(i) The developer shall provide a copy of the complete property report, reproduced in a manner that allows all text to remain visible and legible, not obscured by shading or watermarks, to each prospective purchaser prior to obtaining the prospective purchaser's signature on a contract for purchase of an interest.
- (ii) The developer shall, in connection with an offer to sell an interest, provide a notice of the purchaser's right to cancel described in Section 57-19-12, reproduced in a manner that allows all text to remain visible and legible, not obscured by shading or watermarks, to each prospective purchaser:
  - (A) at the beginning of a direct sales presentation; or
- (B) if the prospective purchaser does not attend a direct sales presentation, at the same time the developer obtains the prospective purchaser's personal information.

#### R162-57a-13. Unprofessional Conduct.

- (1) Developer.
- (a) Affirmative duties. A developer or an individual designated by the developer shall:
- (i) actively supervise project salesperson(s) to ensure compliance with Section 57-19 et seq. and these rules;
- (ii) provide the complete property report to each prospective purchaser pursuant to Subsection R162-57a-11(2)(b)(i);
- (iii) obtain a signed receipt for property report from a prospective purchaser prior to:
  - (A) executing a purchase agreement; or
- (B) receiving any item of value toward the purchase of an interest; and
- (iv)(A) clearly inform a purchaser of the purchaser's right to rescind the agreement if, during the rescission period mandated by Section 57-19-12, the purchaser expresses a desire to terminate a contract or agreement entered into by the purchaser; and
  - (B) ensure compliance with this Subsection (iv)(A) by:
  - (I) all subsidiaries of the developer;
  - (II) all persons affiliated with the developer; and
- (III) all persons affiliated with a subsidiary of the developer.
- (b) Prohibited conduct. A developer is subject to discipline if the developer or an affiliated person:
- (i) makes a misrepresentation or material omission in a document submitted to the division; or
  - (ii) fails to comply with an order of the division.
  - (2) Salesperson. A salesperson shall comply with:
  - (a) Section 57-19 et seq.;
  - (b) these rules; and
  - (c) this Subsection (1)(a)(ii)-(iv).

# R162-57a-15. Application for Registration of Project Sales Persons.

- (1) An individual applying for registration as a project salesperson shall provide the following information to the division:
  - (a) identifying information, including:
  - (i) full legal name;
  - (ii) date of birth; and
  - (iii) social security number;
  - (b) contact information, including:
  - (i) home address;
  - (ii) home telephone and cell telephone numbers;
  - (iii) mailing address;
  - (iv) e-mail address;
  - (v) sales office location and e-mail address;
  - (vi) sales office telephone number; and
- (vii) name of developer or an individual designated by the developer who will supervise the applicant pursuant to Subsection R162-57a-13(1)(a).

- (c)(i) disclosure as to whether the individual has ever been licensed or registered in a real estate-related profession; and
- (ii) documentation of any adverse regulatory action on such license or registration, including:
  - (A) denial;
  - (B) restriction, including probation;
  - (C) suspension;
  - (D) revocation; or
  - (E) fine;
- (d) disclosure as to whether the individual has ever resigned or surrendered a real estate-related license or registration, or allowed such a license or registration to expire, while under investigation or while action was pending against the individual by a government agency;
- (e) information as to any disciplinary action pending against the individual at the time of application by any real estate, professional, or occupational licensing agency;
- (f) documentation of any criminal investigation proceeding against the individual at the time of application;
- (g) complete documentation of any past criminal offense, including:
  - (i) charge(s) filed;
  - (ii) plea(s) entered;
  - (iii) case disposition; and
  - (iv) terms of sentencing;
- (h) complete documentation of any past civil judgment entered against the person in a case brought on allegations involving fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit;
- (i) completed five-year employment history form as provided by the division;
- (j) affidavit stating whether the individual has ever been terminated from employment on an allegation of theft, fraud, or dishonesty; and
  - (k) a nonrefundable application fee.
- (2) An application for registration as a project salesperson shall be signed by:
  - (a) the applicant; and
- (b)(i) the developer with which the salesperson is affiliated; or
- (ii) the developer's authorized representative pursuant to Subsection R162-57a-13(1)(a).
- (3) Standards for approval. The director may not issue a salesperson registration to any individual who:
  - (a) submits an incomplete application;
  - (b) has been prosecuted for a felony that resulted in a:
- (i) conviction within the five-year period preceding the date of application;
- (ii) plea agreement within the five-year period preceding the date of application; or
- (iii) jail or prison release date falling within the five-year period preceding the date of application; or
- (c) has been prosecuted for a misdemeanor involving fraud, misrepresentation, theft, or dishonesty that resulted in a:
- (i) conviction within the three-year period preceding the date of application; or
- (ii) jail or prison release date falling within the three-year period preceding the date of application.
  - (4) Notification of changes.
- (a) A registered salesperson shall inform the division within ten days of:
  - (i) any change in the individual's legal name;
- (ii) any change in the individual's contact information pursuant to Subsection (1)(b);
- (iii) as to a criminal offense, whether prosecuted in Utah or in another jurisdiction:
  - (A) a conviction;
  - (B) the entry of a plea in abeyance;
  - (C) a diversion agreement; or
  - (D) any other agreement under which a criminal charge is

held in suspense for a period of time.

- (b) To notify the division of a name change, an individual shall:
  - (i) complete and submit a paper change form; and
  - (ii) attach to the form official documentation such as a:
  - (A) marriage license;
  - (B) divorce decree;
  - (C) driver license; or
  - (D) court order.
- (c) To notify the division of a change in contact information, an individual shall submit a change form:
- (i) by mail or fax, until such time as RELMS is configured to accommodate timeshare salespersons; and
- (ii) through RELMS, once the system is configured to accommodate timeshare salespersons.
- (d) To notify the division of proceedings in a criminal case, an individual shall:
- (i) send to the division a cover letter explaining the circumstances under which charges were brought; and
  - (ii) attach all available documentation, including:
  - (A) charging documents;
  - (B) police reports; and
  - (C) court dockets.
  - (5) Renewal and reinstatement.
- (a) A salesperson registration expires two years following the date the registration is approved by the division.
- (b) To renew a salesperson registration, an individual shall submit to the division, no later than the date on which the individual's registration expires:
- (i) a completed renewal application as required by the division; and
  - (ii) a nonrefundable fee.
- (c) To reinstate an expired salesperson registration, and individual shall submit to the division, no later than 30 days following the date on which the individual's registration expires:
  - (i) all materials required for a timely renewal; and
  - (ii) a nonrefundable late fee.
- (d) An application that is expired more than 30 days may not be renewed. To obtain a registration, an individual shall apply as a new applicant.

#### R162-57a-17. Administrative Procedures.

The following matters shall be decided by the director through an informal adjudicative proceeding, with no hearing permitted:

- (1) issuance of an initial registration;
- (2) renewal or reinstatement of an existing registration;
- (3) denial of any application for registration; and
- (4) a request:
- (a) to amend a property report;
- (b) for consolidation of a registration;
- (c) for waiver of, or exemption from, registration requirements; and
- (d) for a temporary permit pending registration with the division.

#### R162-57a-26. Exemptions.

- (1) The following sales are essentially noncommercial and, therefore, exempt from the requirements of Section 57-19, et seq. by operation of law:
- (a) the bulk sale of interests by a developer to another person who will become the developer of the project;
- (b) after a project has been sold out and its registration with the division has expired, the resale of interests that are foreclosed by the developer or the developer's successor-in-interest, so long as:
- (i) no more than ten interests in the project are foreclosed and resold over the life of the project; and
  - (ii) the foreclosed interests are not offered with interests in

other projects as part of a common promotional plan;

- (c) the resale by a lender of foreclosed interests, so long as the lender does not foreclose more than ten interests in the project over the life of the project;
  (d) the sale, to a person who has previously purchased an
- (d) the sale, to a person who has previously purchased an interest in a project, of additional interests in the same project, provided that the person is timely provided with a valid property report at the time of the original purchase; and
- (e) the sale of a purchaser's individual interest on a forsale-by-owner basis.
- (2)(a) A person who believes a sale not specifically delineated in Subsection (1) is essentially non-commercial shall apply to the division for an order of exemption.
- (b) An exemption granted under this Subsection (2)(a) is valid for a period of one year and expires unless renewed through reapplication.

KEY: timeshare, camp resort, registration, professional conduct

December 9, 2015 57-19-3

Notice of Continuation April 21, 2071-59-5 through 57-19-26

#### R251. Corrections, Administration.

R251-702. Inmate Communication: Telephones.

#### R251-702-1. Authority and Purpose.

- (1) This rule is authorized by Sections 63G-3-201 and 64-13-10, of the Utah Code.
- (2) The purpose of this rule is to provide the policy, procedures, and requirements for the use of and access to inmate communication systems in the Department's prison facilities.

#### **R251-702-2.** Definitions.

- (1) "Collect" means a billing process which allows a call to be billed to the receiver of a call.
- (2) "Department" means Utah Department of Corrections.(3) "Emergency" means a death or life-threatening illness or accident of an immediate family member.
- (4) "Legal call" means calls made to the courts, attorneys or other approved legal advisor.
  (5) "Members" means Utah Department of Corrections
- employees.

#### R251-702-3. Policy.

It is the policy of the Department that:

- (1) calls made on institutional telephones designated for general inmate use may be intercepted, tape-recorded and
  - (2) members shall not monitor inmate legal calls;
- (3) inmates who intend to call an attorney shall notify members in order to obtain access to a telephone that will not be monitored;
  - (4) legal calls should not exceed thirty minutes;
- (5) attorney/representatives desiring to speak with an inmate client may leave a message, and the inmate may be allowed to return the call using the legal access procedure
  - (6) inmates are not allowed to receive incoming calls; and
- (7) inmate calls shall be billed collect except in a case of verifiable emergency.

KEY: corrections, inmates, prisons, telephones June 6, 1997

64-13-10

Notice of Continuation December 4, 2015

#### R251. Corrections, Administration.

R251-708. Perimeter Patrol.

#### R251-708-1. Authority and Purpose.

- (1) This rule is authorized under Sections 63G-3-201, 64-13-10 and 64-13-14, of the Utah Code.
- (2) The purpose of this rule is to provide the Department's policies and procedures for perimeter patrol of prison facilities.

#### R251-708-2. Definitions.

"Contraband" means any material, substance or other item not approved by the Department administration to be in the possession of inmates.

"Perimeter patrols" means correctional officers assigned to observe and maintain security around the boundary of the

"Prison" means Utah State Prison at Draper, Utah and Central Utah Correctional Facility at Gunnison, Utah.

#### R251-708-3. Policy.

- (1) The Department shall maintain perimeter patrols to:
- (a) provide security;
- (b) prevent escape;
- (c) restrict access to Prison property;
- (d) control visitor traffic;
- (e) provide escape pursuit when necessary;
- (f) maintain order; and
- (g) prevent introduction of contraband.
- (2) Perimeter patrols shall assist the facilitation of traffic through the secure perimeter at various access points by verifying the identity of persons at those points.
  - (3) Perimeter patrols shall:
- (a) respond to all persons including hunters, walkers, joggers, off-road vehicle riders, and other vehicles on prison property or immediately adjacent areas;
  - (b) investigate any suspicious person or circumstance; and
  - (c) arrest or cite violators when required.
- (4) Perimeter patrols shall not allow non-prison personnel to wait in vehicles in parking lots or other areas of prison property.
- (5) Perimeter patrols shall investigate unoccupied vehicles on or near the prison perimeter and may impound any vehicle which appears to present a security risk to the prison.

64-13-14

KEY: corrections, prisons, security measures January 21, 1997 64-13-10

**Notice of Continuation December 4, 2015** 

#### R251. Corrections, Administration.

R251-711. Admission and Intake.

#### R251-711-1. Authority and Purpose.

- (1) This rule is authorized under Sections 63G-3-201, 64-13-10, 64-13-14, and 64-13-15, of the Utah Code.
- (2) The purpose of this rule is to provide admission and intake policies applying to individuals committed to the Utah State Prison.

#### R251-711-2. Policy.

It is the policy of the Department that:

- (1) persons committed to the Utah State Prison should be received at the Draper facility during the hours of 0700-1730 Monday through Friday, if possible;
- (2) if it is not possible to deliver inmates to the Draper facility during the normal receiving hours, or if exigent circumstances are present, the Draper facility shall receive them at any time:
- (3) for central and southern Utah commitments, male inmates should be received at the Central Utah Correctional facility during the hours of 0800-1700 Monday through Friday, if possible;
- (4) if it is not possible to deliver male inmates to the Central Utah Correctional facility during the normal receiving hours, they may be taken to the Draper facility as described in (1) and (2) above;
- (5) money and personal property shall be inventoried and receipted by the receiving and transporting officers in the presence of the inmate;
- (6) inmates may release property for personal pickup by a relative or friend, or they may mail the property at their own expense: and
- (7) if property has not been mailed out or picked up within 30 days, it shall be donated to a charitable organization.

KEY: corrections, prisons

October 18, 1996 64-13-10 Notice of Continuation December 4, 2015 64-13-14 64-13-15

#### R277. Education, Administration.

R277-404. Requirements for Assessments of Student Achievement.

#### R277-404-1. Authority and Purpose.

- (1) This rule is authorized by:
- (a) Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3, which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board:
- (b) Sections 53A-1-603 through 53A-1-611, which direct the Board to adopt rules for the maintenance and administration of U-PASS;
- (c) Subsection 53A-15-1403(9)(b), which requires the Board to adopt rules to establish a statewide procedure for excusing a student from taking certain assessments; and
- (d) Subsection 53A-1-401(3), which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.
  - (2) The purpose of this rule is to:
  - (a) provide consistent definitions; and
- (b) assign responsibilities and procedures for a Board developed and directed comprehensive assessment system for all students, as required by state and federal law.

#### R277-404-2. Definitions.

- (1) "Benchmark reading assessment" means an assessment:
- (a) determined by the Board for a student in grade 1 through 3; and
- (b) administered to a student at the beginning, midpoint, and end of year.
- (2)(a) "College readiness assessment" means an assessment adopted by the Board that includes a college admissions test that provides an assessment of language arts, mathematics, and science, that is most commonly used by local universities to assess student preparation for college.
  - (b) "College readiness assessment" may include:
- (i) the Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery or ASVAB; and
- (ii) a battery of assessments that is predictive of success in higher education.
- (c) "College readiness assessment" includes the American College Testing exam or ACT.
- (3) "English Learner" or "EL" student" means a student who is learning in English as a second language.
- (4) "English language proficiency assessment" means an assessment:
  - (a) designated by the Superintendent; and
- (b) designed to measure the acquisition of the academic English language for an English Learner student.
- (5) "Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974" or "FERPA," 20 U.S.C. 1232g, means a federal law designed to protect the privacy of students' education records.
- (6) "National Assessment of Education Progress" or "NAEP" means the national achievement assessment administered by the United States Department of Education to measure and track student academic progress.
- (7) "Online writing assessment" means a Board-designated online assessment to measure writing performance for a student in grades 3 through 11.
- (8) "Pre-post" means an assessment administered at the beginning of the school year and at the end of the school year to determine individual student growth in academic proficiency that has occurred during the school year.
- (9) "State required assessment" means an assessment described in Subsection 53A-15-1403(9)(a).
- (10) "Student Assessment of Growth and Excellence" or "SAGE" means a computer adaptive assessment for:
  - (a) English language arts grades 3 through 11;
  - (b) mathematics:
  - (i) grades 3 through 8; and
  - (ii) Secondary I, II, and III; and

- (c) science:
- (i) grades 4 through 8;
- (ii) earth science;
- (iii) biology;
- (iv) physics; and
- (v) chemistry.
- (11) "Section 504 accommodation plan" means a plan:
- (a) required by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973: and
- (b) designed to accommodate an individual who has been determined, as a result of an evaluation, to have a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.
- (12) "Summative adaptive assessment" means an assessment:
- (a) administered upon completion of instruction to assess a student's achievement;
- (b) administered online under the direct supervision of a licensed educator;
- (c) designed to identify student achievement on the standards for the respective grade and course; and
- (d) measure the full range of student ability by adapting to each student's responses, selecting more difficult questions when a student answers correctly and less difficult questions when a student answers incorrectly.
  - (13) "Utah alternate assessment" means:
- (a) an assessment instrument designated by the Superintendent for a student in special education with a disability so severe the student is not able to participate in the components of U-PASS even with an assessment accommodation or modification; and
- (b) measures progress on the Utah core instructional goals and objectives in the student's IEP.
- (14) "Utah eTranscript and Record Exchange" or "UTREx" means a system that allows:
- (a) an LEA and USOE to electronically exchange an individual detailed student record; and
- (b) electronic transcripts to be sent to any post-secondary institution, private or public, in-state or out-of-state, that participates in the e-transcript service.
- "Utah Performance Assessment System for Students" or "U-PASS" means:
- (a) a summative adaptive assessment of a student in grades 3 through 12 in basic skills courses;
- (b) an online writing assessment in grades 3 through 11, as part of SAGE;
  - (c) a college readiness assessment; and
- (d) summative assessment of a student in grade 3 to measure reading grade level using grade 3 SAGE English Language Arts.

#### R277-404-3. Board Responsibilities.

- (1) The Board's comprehensive assessment system for all students in grades K-12 includes:
  - (a) a summative adaptive assessment in:
  - (i) English language arts for grades 3 through 11;
  - (ii) mathematics for grades 3 through 8;
  - (iii) secondary math 1, 2, and 3;;
  - (iv) science for grades 4 through 8; and
  - (v) earth systems, biology, physics and chemistry;
  - (b) an online writing assessment for grades 3 through 11;(c) pre-post kindergarten assessment for a kindergarten
- (c) pre-post kindergarten assessment for a kindergarter student as determined by the LEA;
- (d) one benchmark reading assessment approved by the Board for students in grades 1 through 3 and administered to students at the beginning, midpoint and end of year;
- (e) grade 3 end of year summative reading assessment using grade 3 SAGE English Language Arts;
  - (f) Utah's alternate assessment, for an eligible student with

a disability;

- (g) an English language proficiency assessment;
- (h) National Assessment of Educational Progress (NAEP);
- (i) college readiness assessment for:
- (i) grade 11 and optional college; and
- (ii) career readiness assessment in grade 8 or 9 and 10, as determined by the LEA; and
  - (j) reporting by the Superintendent of U-PASS results.
  - (2) The report required by Subsection (1)(j) shall include:
- (a) student performance based on information that is disaggregated with respect to race, ethnicity, gender, English proficiency, eligibility for special education services, and free or reduced price school lunch status;
- (b) security features to maintain the integrity of the system, including statewide uniform assessment dates, assessment administration protocols, and training; and
- (c) summative adaptive assessment results disseminated by the Superintendent to an LEA, parent, and other, as appropriate, consistent with FERPA.
- (3) The Board shall provide specific rules, administrative guidelines, timelines, procedures, and assessment ethics training and requirements for all required assessments.

#### R277-404-4. LEA Responsibilities.

- (1) An LEA shall develop a comprehensive assessment system plan to include the assessments described in Subsection R277-404-3(1).
  - (2) The plan shall, at a minimum, include:
- (a) professional development for an educator to fully implement the assessment system;
- (b) training for an educator and an appropriate paraprofessional in the requirements of assessment administration ethics;
- (c) training for an educator and an appropriate paraprofessional to utilize assessment results effectively to inform instruction; and
- (d) adequate oversight of test administration to ensure compliance with Section 53A-1-603 as follows:
- (i) an LEA or online provider shall test all enrolled students unless a student has a written parental excuse under Subsection 53A-15-1403(9);
- (ii) a student participating in the Statewide Online Education Program is assessed consistent with Section 53A-15-1210; and
- (iii) a third party vendor or contractor may not administer or supervise U-PASS.
- (3) An LEA shall make all policies and procedures consistent with the law, Board rules for standardized assessment administration, and the USOE Testing Ethics Policy, approved by the Board August 8, 2014, incorporated by reference, and located at USOE, 250 East 500 South, Salt Lake City, or online
- http://www.schools.utah.gov/assessment/Directors/Resources.aspx.
- (4) At least once each school year, an LEA shall provide professional development for all educators, administrators, and standardized assessment administrators concerning guidelines and procedures for standardized assessment administration, including educator responsibility for assessment security and proper professional practices.
- (5) LEA assessment staff shall use the USOE Testing Ethics Policy in providing training for all assessment administrators and proctors.
- (6) An LEA may not release state assessment data publicly until authorized to do so by the Superintendent.

#### R277-404-5. School Responsibilities.

 An LEA, school, or educator may not use a student's score on a state required assessment to determine:

- (a) the student's academic grade, or a portion of the student's academic grade, for the appropriate course; or
- (b) whether the student may advance to the next grade level.
- (2) An LEA and school shall require an educator and assessment administrator and proctor to individually sign the Testing Ethics signature page provided by USOE acknowledging or assuring that the educator administers assessments consistent with ethics and protocol requirements.
- (3) All educators and assessment administrators shall conduct assessment preparation, supervise assessment administration, provide assessment results, and complete error resolution.
- (4) All educators and assessment administrators and proctors shall securely handle and return all protected assessment materials, where instructed, in strict accordance with the procedures and directions specified in assessment administration manuals, LEA rules and policies, Board rules, USOE Testing Ethics Policy, and state applications of federal requirements for funding.
- (5) A student's IEP, EL, or Section 504 accommodation plan team shall determine an individual student's participation in statewide assessments.

# R277-404-6. Student and Parent Participation in Student Assessments in Public Schools; Parental Exclusion from Testing and Safe Harbor Provisions.

- (1)(a) Parents are primarily responsible for their children's education and have the constitutional right to determine which aspects of public education, including assessment systems, in which their children participate.
- (b) Parents may further exercise their inherent rights to exempt their children from a state required assessment without further consequence by an LEA.
- (2) An LEA shall administer state required assessments to all students unless:
- (a) the Utah alternate assessment is approved for specific students consistent with federal law and as specified in a student's IEP; or
- (b) students are excused by a parent or guardian under Section 53A-15-1403(9) and as provided in this rule.
- (3)(a) A parent may exercise the right to exempt their child from a state required assessment.
- (b) Except as provided in Subsection (3)(c), upon exercising the right to exempt a child from a state required assessment under this provision, an LEA may not impose an adverse consequence on a child as a result of the exercise of rights under this provision.
- (c) If a parent exempts the parent's child from the basic civics test required in Sections 53A-13-109.5 and R277-700-8, the parent's child is not exempt from the graduation requirement in Subsection 53A-13-109.5(2), and may not graduate without successfully completing the requirements of Sections 53A-13-109.5 and R277-700-8.
- (4)(a) In order to exercise the right to exempt a child from a state required assessment under this provision and insure the protections of this provision, a parent shall:
  - (i) fill out:
- (A) the Parental Exclusion from State Assessment Form provided on USOE's website; or
- (B) an LEA specific form as described in Subsection (4)(b); and
  - (ii) submit the form:
- (A) to the principal or LEA either by email, mail, or in person; and
- (B) on an annual basis and at least one day prior to beginning of the assessment.
- (b) An LEA may create an LEA specific form for a parent to fill out as described in Subsection (4)(a)(i)(B) if:

- (i) the LEA includes a list of local LEA assessments that a parent may exempt the parent's student from as part of the LEA's specific form; and
- (ii) the LEA's specific form includes all of the information described in the Parental Exclusion from State Assessment Form provided on USOE's website as described in Subsection (4)(a)(i)(A).
- (5)(a) A teacher, principal, or other LEA administrator may contact a parent to verify that the parent submitted a parental exclusion form described in Subsection (4)(a)(i).
- (b) An LEA may request, but may not require, a parent to meet with a teacher, principal, or other LEA administrator regarding the parent's request to exclude the parent's student from taking a state required assessment.
- (6) School grading, teacher evaluations, and student progress reports or grades may not be negatively impacted by students excused from taking a state required assessment.
- (7) Any assessment that is not a state required assessment, the administration of the assessments, and the consequence of taking or failing to take the assessments is governed by policy adopted by each LEA.
- (8) An LEA shall provide a student's individual test results and scores to the student's parent or guardian upon request and consistent with the protection of student privacy.
- (9) An LEA may not reward a student for taking a state required assessment.

# R277-404-7. Public Education Employee Compliance with Assessment Requirements, Protocols, and Security.

- (1) An educator, test administrator or proctor, administrator, or school employee may not:
- (a) provide a student directly or indirectly with a specific question, answer, or the content of any specific item in a standardized assessment prior to assessment administration;
- (b) download, copy, print, take a picture of, or make any facsimile of protected assessment material prior to, during, or after assessment administration without express permission of the Superintendent and an LEA administrator;
- (c) change, alter, or amend any student online or paper response or any other standardized assessment material at any time in a way that alters the student's intended response;
- (d) use any prior form of any standardized assessment, including pilot assessment materials, that the Superintendent has not released in assessment preparation without express permission of USOE and an LEA administrator;
- (e) violate any specific assessment administrative procedure specified in the assessment administration manual, violate any state or LEA standardized assessment policy or procedure, or violate any procedure specified in USOE Testing Ethics Policy;
  - (f) fail to administer a state required assessment;
- (g) fail to administer a state required assessment within the designated assessment window;
  - (h) submit falsified data;
- (i) allow a student to copy, reproduce, or photograph an assessment item or component; or
- (j) knowingly do anything that would affect the security, validity, or reliability of standardized assessment scores of any individual student, class, or school.
- (2) A school employee shall promptly report an assessment violation or irregularity to a building administrator, an LEA superintendent or director, or USOE.
- (3) An educator who violates this rule or an assessment protocol is subject to Utah Professional Practices Advisory Commission or Board disciplinary action consistent with R277-515
- (4) All assessment material, questions, and student responses for required assessments is designated protected, consistent with Section 63G-2-305, until released by the

Superintendent.

- (5)(a) Each LEA shall ensure that all assessment content is secured so that only authorized personnel have access and that assessment materials are returned to USOE following testing, as required by the Superintendent.
- (b) An individual educator or school employee may not retain or distribute test materials, in either paper or electronic form, for purposes inconsistent with ethical test administration or beyond the time period allowed for test administration.

#### R277-404-8. Time Periods for Assessment Administration.

- (1) An LEA educator or trained employee shall administer assessments required under R277-404-3 consistent with the following schedule:
- (a) all summative adaptive assessments, an online writing assessment, and a Utah alternative assessment for elementary and secondary, English language arts, math, science, within the Superintendent's annually designated assessment windows;

(b) English language proficiency assessment:

- (i) annually to all English Learner students identified as Level 1 Entering, Level 2 Beginning, Level 3 Developing, Level 4 Expanding, or enrolled for the first time in the LEA at any time during the school year to show student progress; and
- (ii) submit materials to the Superintendent's identified scoring provider for scanning and scoring on a schedule defined by the Superintendent;
- (c) pre-post kindergarten assessment for a kindergarten student as determined by the LEA during assessment windows determined by the LEA;
- (d) one benchmark reading assessment determined by the Board for grade 1, grade 2, and grade 3 students in the beginning, midpoint, and end of the school year
- (e) grade 3 end of year summative reading assessment using grade 3 SAGE English Language Arts; and
- (f) NAEP assessments determined and required annually by the United States Department of Education and administered to students as directed by United States Department of Education.
- (2) An LEA educator or trained employee shall complete all required assessment procedures prior to the end of the assessment window defined by the Superintendent.
- (3)(a) An LEA that has an alternative schedule shall submit an annual testing plan to the Superintendent by September 1 annually.
  - (b) The plan shall:
- (i) set dates for summative adaptive assessment administration for courses taught face to face or online;
- (ii) set dates to assess students at the point in the course where students have had approximately the same amount of instructional time as students on a traditional full year schedule; and
- (iii) provide a course level assessment schedule to the Superintendent before instruction begins for the course.

#### R277-404-9. Data Exchanges.

- (1) The USOE IT Section shall communicate regularly with an LEA regarding the required format for electronic submission of required data.
- (2) An LEA shall update UTREx data using the processes and according to schedules determined by the Superintendent.
- (3) An LEA shall ensure that any computer software for maintaining or submitting LEA data is compatible with data reporting requirements established in Rule R277-484.
- (4) The Superintendent shall provide direction to an LEA detailing the data exchange requirements for each assessment.
- (5) An LEA shall verify that it has satisfied all the requirements of the Superintendent's directions described in this section.
  - (6) Consistent with Utah law, the Superintendent shall

return assessment results from all required assessments to the school before the end of the school year.

KEY: assessment, student achievement
December 8, 2015
Notice of Continuation Septembar11602@h3ough 53A-1-611
53A-1-401(3)

# R277. Education, Administration. R277-438. Dual Enrollment.

- **R277-438-1. Authority and Purpose.** (1) This rule is authorized by:
- (a) Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3, which vests general control and supervision of the public school system under the Board:
- (b) Subsection 53A-1-402(1)(b), which directs the Board to establish rules and minimum standards for access to programs;
- (c) Subsection 53A-1-401(3), which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities; and
  - (d) Section 53A-11-102.5, which governs dual enrollment.
- (2) The purpose of this rule is to provide consistent statewide procedures and criteria for a home school and private school student's participation in a public school course, co-curricular activity, or program.

#### R277-438-2. Definitions.

- (1) "Co-curricular activity" means a school district or school activity, course, or experience that includes a required regular school day component and an after school component, including a special program or activity such as a program for a gifted and talented student, a summer program, and a science or history fair.
- (2) "Dual enrollment student" means a student who is enrolled simultaneously in:
  - (a) a private school or home school; and
  - (b) a public school.
- (3) "Éligibility" means a student's fitness and availability to participate in a school course, activity, or program governed by this rule that is determined by a number of factors, including:
  - (a) residency;
  - (b) scholarship;
  - (c) age; and
- (d) the number of semesters of participation in a particular course, activity, or program.
- (4) "Full-time student" means a student earning the school district designated number and type of credits required for participation in a course, activity, or program in the school district in which the student's parent resides.
- (5) "Home school" means a school in the state comprised of one or more students officially excused from compulsory public school attendance under Section 53A-11-102.
  - (6) "Private school" means a school in the state that:
  - (a) is maintained by a private individual or corporation;
  - (b) is maintained and operated not at public expense;
- (c) is generally supported, in part at least, by tuition fees or charges;
- (d) operates as a substitute for, and gives the equivalent of, instruction required in a public school;
- (e) employs a teacher able to provide the same quality of education as a public school teacher;
- (f) is established to operate indefinitely and independently, not dependent upon age of the students available or upon individual family situations; and
- (g) is licensed as a business by the Department of Commerce.
  - (7)(a) "Resident school" means a public school:
- (i) that is under the control of a local school board elected under Title 20A, Chapter 14, Nomination and Election of State and Local School Boards; and
- (ii) within whose boundaries a student's custodial parent resides.
- (b) "Resident school" does not mean a charter school or online school.
- (8) "Student participation fee" means a fee charged to all participating students by the resident school for enrollment in a course, program, or co-curricular school activity consistent with

Rule R277-407.

# R277-438-3. Private and Home School Student Participation in a Public School Course, Co-curricular Activity, or Program.

- (1) A student who is exempt from compulsory public school education by a local school board for instruction in a private or home school may enroll in the student's resident school as a dual enrollment student and participate in a course, co-curricular activity, or program at the student's resident school if the student takes courses comparable to resident school courses or earns credit under options outlined in Section R277-700-6 in at least as many of the designated courses as required by the local school board of a student for participation in the course, co-curricular activity, or program.
- (2) A public school that is not the student's resident school may allow a private or home school student to enroll in the public school, including in a single course or program, as a dual enrollment student, at the discretion of the public school.
- (3) A dual enrollment student is eligible to participate in a course, co-curricular activity, or program:
- (a) consistent with the eligibility standards for a full-time student, including providing a report card and citizenship information to the resident school or other school described in Subsection (2) upon request;
  - (b) in accordance with Section 53A-11-102.5; and
- (c) in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 53A-11-102.6(2)(d).

#### R277-438-4. Fees for Private and Home School Students.

- A school or school district shall waive a student participation fee for a dual enrollment private or home school student if:
  - (1) the student is eligible; and
- (2) the parent provides required documentation under Section 53A-12-103 and Rule R277-407, School Fees.

#### R277-438-5. Miscellaneous Issues.

- (1) A dual enrollment student attending an activity or a portion of a school day under Section 53A-11-102.5 is subject to the same behavior and discipline rights and requirements of a full-time student.
- (2) A dual enrollment student who attends an activity or a portion of the school day is subject to the administrative scheduling and teacher discretion of the public school.
- (3)(a) A dual enrollment student with a disability may participate as a dual enrollment student consistent with law, this rule and 34 CFR 300.450 through 300.455.
- (b) A public school that enrolls a dual enrollment student shall prepare an IEP for a student described in Subsection (3)(a) prior to the student's participation in dual enrollment using comparable procedures to those required for identifying and evaluating public school students.
- (c) A student with a disability seeking dual enrollment is entitled to services for the time, or for the number of courses, the student is enrolled in the public school, based on the decision of the student's IEP team.
- (d) Decisions about the scheduling and manner of services provided is the responsibility of the enrolling public school and school district personnel.
- (e) A school or a school district is not prohibited from providing a service to a student who is not enrolled full time in excess of those required by this section.

KEY: public education, dual enrollment
December 8, 2015

Notice of Continuation March 14, 2014

Art X Sec 3

53A-1-402(1)(b)
53A-11-102.5

#### R277. Education, Administration.

R277-494. Charter, Online, Home, and Private School Student Participation in Extracurricular or Co-curricular School Activities.

#### R277-494-1. Authority and Purpose.

- (1) This rule is authorized by:
- (a) Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3, which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board:
- (b) Subsection 53A-1-401(3), which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities;
- (c) Subsection 53A-1a-519(6)(a), which directs the Board to make rules establishing fees for a charter school student's participation in extracurricular or co-curricular activities at certain public schools; and
- (d) Subsection 53A-2-214(6), which directs the Board to make rules establishing fees for an online student's participation in extracurricular or co-curricular activities at certain public schools.
- (2) The purpose of this rule is to inform school districts, charter and online schools, and parents of:
  - (a) school participation fees; and
- (b) state-determined requirements for a charter school or a public online school student to participate in an extracurricular activity at a student's boundary school.

#### R277-494-2. Definitions.

- (1) "Activity fee" means a fee that:
- (a) is approved by a local school board or public school;
- (b) is charged to all students to participate in an activity sponsored by or through the public school; and
  - (c) entitles a public school student to:
  - (i) participate in a school activity;
- (ii) try out for an extracurricular or co-curricular school activity;
  - (iii) receive transportation to an activity; and
  - (iv) attend a regularly scheduled public school activity.
- (2) "Co-curricular activity" means a school district or school activity, course, or experience that includes a required regular school day component and an after school component, including a special program or activity such as a program for a gifted and talented student, a summer program, and a science or history fair.
- (3) "Extracurricular activity" means an athletic program or activity sponsored by a public school and offered, competitively or otherwise, to a public school student outside of the regular school day or program.
- (4) "Online school" means a formally constituted public school that offers full-time education delivered primarily over the internet.
  - (5) "Qualifying school" means:
- (a) for purposes of a charter school student, a school described in Subsection 53A-1a-519(1);
- (b) for purposes of an online school student, a school described in Subsection 53A-2-214(2); and
- (c) for purposes of a private or home school student, a school described in Subsection 53A-11-102.6(2)(c).
- (6) "School of enrollment" means the public school that maintains the student's cumulative file, enrollment information and transcript for purposes of high school graduation
- and transcript for purposes of high school graduation.

  (7) "School participation fee" means the fee paid by the charter or online school to a qualifying school consistent with Subsections R277-494-3(2) or R277-494-4(2) for student participation in an extracurricular or co-curricular activity.
- (8) "Student participation fee" means the fee charged to all participating students by a qualifying school for a designated extracurricular or co-curricular activity consistent with Rule R277-407.

# R277-494-3. Charter and Online School Student Participation in Extracurricular Activities at Another Public School.

- (1) A charter or online school student may participate in an extracurricular activity at a qualifying school if:
- (a) the extracurricular activity is not offered by the student's charter or online school;
  - (b) the student satisfies:
- (i) for a charter school student, the requirements of Subsection 53A-1a-519(3);
- (ii) for an online school student, the requirements of Subsection 53A-2-214(3); and
  - (iii) the requirements of this rule;
- (c) the student meets the qualifying school's standards and requirements; and
- (d) the student's parent agrees to provide the student transportation to the qualifying school for the extracurricular activity.
- (2)(a) A charter or online school of enrollment shall determine if the charter or online school will allow students to participate in extracurricular school activities at qualifying schools.
- (b) If a charter or online school allows one student to participate in an extracurricular activity at a qualifying school, the charter or online school shall allow all interested students to participate.
- (c) A charter or online school student's school of enrollment shall pay a school participation fee of \$75.00 per student to the qualifying school at which the charter or online school student desires to participate.
- (d) Upon annual payment of the school participation fee, the student may participate in all extracurricular school activities at the school during the school year for which the student is qualified and eligible.
- (e) A charter or online school of enrollment shall cooperate fully with all qualifying schools:
- (i) regarding students' participation in try-outs, practices, pep rallies, team fund raising efforts, scheduled games, and required travel; and
- (ii) by providing complete and prompt reports of student academic and citizenship progress or grades, upon request.
- (3)(a) The school participation fee described in Subsection (2)(c) is in addition to:
- (i) a student participation fee for a specific extracurricular activity; and
- (ii) the activity fee charged to all students in a qualifying school to supplement a school activity as assessed by the school consistent with this rule.
- (4) Except as provided in Subsection (6), a charter or online school student who participates in an extracurricular activity at a qualifying school shall pay a student participation fee or required activity fee to the qualifying school in accordance with deadlines set by the qualifying school.
- (5) All fees, including school participation fees, student participation fees, and activity fees shall be paid prior to a charter or online school student's participation in an activity at the qualifying school.
- (6) If a participating charter or online school student qualifies for a fee waiver, in accordance with Rule R277-470, the charter or online student's school of enrollment shall pay all waived student participation fees to the qualifying school prior to the student's participation in an activity at the qualifying school.

# R277-494-4. Charter or Online School Student Participation in Co-Curricular Activities.

- (1)(a) A charter or online school student may participate in a co-curricular activity at a qualifying school if:
  - (i) the co-curricular activity is not offered by the student's

charter or online school;

- (ii) the student satisfies:
- (A) for a charter school student, the requirements of Subsection 53A-1a-519(3);
- (B) for an online school student, the requirements of Subsection 53A-2-214(3); and
  - (C) the requirements of this rule;
- (iii) the student meets the qualifying school's standards and requirements: and
- (iv) the student's parent agrees to provide the student transportation to the qualifying school for the co-curricular activity.
- (1)(b) A charter or online school may negotiate with a public school other than a school described in Subsection (1) to participate in a co-curricular activity at the other public school, including:
  - (i) a debate, drama, or choral program;
- (ii) a specialized course or program offered during the regular school day; and
  - (iii) a school's sponsored enrichment program or activity.
- (b) A student who participates in a co-curricular activity described in Subsection (1)(a) shall meet:
- (i) the same attendance, discipline, and course requirements expected of the public school's full-time students;
- (ii) for a charter school student, the requirements of Subsection 53A-1a-519(3); and
- (iii) for an online school student, the requirements of Subsection 53A-2-214(3).
- (2)(a) A charter or online school of enrollment shall determine if the school will allow students to participate in co-curricular school activities at qualifying schools.
- (b) If a charter or online school allows one student to participate in a co-curricular activity at a qualifying school, the charter or online school shall allow all interested students to participate.
- (c) A charter or online school student's school of enrollment shall pay a school participation fee of \$75.00 per student to the qualifying school at which the charter or online school student desires to participate.
- (3) A charter or online school student participating under this rule shall meet all eligibility requirements and timelines of the public school.

## R277-494-5. Private or Home School Student Participation in Extracurricular Activities.

- (1) In accordance with Section 53A-11-102.6, a private or home school student may participate in an extracurricular activity at a qualifying school if:
- (a) for a private school student, the extracurricular activity is not offered by the student's private school;
  - (b) the student satisfies the requirements of:
  - (i) Section 53A-11-102.6; and
  - (ii) this rule; and
- (c) the student meets the qualifying school's standards and requirements.
- (2) Except as provided in Subsection (3), a private or home school student shall pay a student participation fee or required activity fee to the qualifying school:
- (a) before the student may participate in the extracurricular activity at the qualifying school; and
- (b) in accordance with deadlines set by the qualifying
- (3) If a private or home school student qualifies for a fee waiver in accordance with Rule R277-407, the qualifying school shall waive the student participation fee or required activity fee in accordance with the requirements of Rule R277-407, School Fees.

#### R277-494-6. Private or Home School Student Participation

#### in Co-curricular Activities.

A private or home school student may participate in a cocurricular activity at a public school in accordance with the dual enrollment provisions of rule R277-438.

KEY: extracurricular, co-curricular, activities, student participation

December 8, 2015 Art X Sec 3 Notice of Continuation October 15, 2015 53A-1-401(3)

53A-1a-519(5) 53A-2-214(6)

#### R277. Education, Administration.

R277-611. Certified Volunteer Instructors and Material Approval Requirements and Process for Firearm Safety in the Public Schools.

#### **R277-611-1.** Authority and Purpose.

- (1) This rule is authorized by:
- (a) Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3, which vests general control and supervision over public education in the Board:
- (b) Subsection 53A-13-106(5), which directs the Board to make rules specific to limited areas of firearm safety instruction in the public schools; and
- (c) Subsection 53A-1-401(3), which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.
  - (2) The purpose of this rule is to:
- (a) provide a definition of certified volunteer for purposes of providing firearm safety training in a public school;
- (b) direct LEAs to designate public school areas that may be used for firearm safety training for adults or students or both;
- (c) direct a local board to review materials that may be used under the LEA's authority to teach firearm safety; and
- (d) provide for voluntary firearm safety training of public school district employees or school community members or both on public school property at times determined by the local school board or local governing board.

#### **R277-611-2.** Definitions.

- (1) "Certified volunteer" means an individual who:
- (a) volunteers to teach an LEA employee or student in a public school about firearm safety; and
  - (b) is certified as required by Section R277-611-3.
- (2) "Public school classroom or auditorium" means a classroom or auditorium in a public school:
  - (a) identified as available and appropriate; and
- (b) designated by an LEA, superintendent, or director as available for firearm safety instruction.

## R277-611-3. Certified Volunteers and Proof of Certification of Instructors.

- (1)(a) An LEA may allow a volunteer who is certified by the Utah Bureau of Criminal Identification to teach firearm safety on public school property consistent with LEA policy and direction.
- (b) A list of certified firearms instructors by county is available through the Utah Department of Public Safety.
- (2) A certified volunteer shall provide documentation of required training to the designated school administrator prior to the advertisement or notice of available training.
- (3) An individual who provides or participates in training to a public school age child on public school property shall:
- (a) complete a fingerprint background check and submit to ongoing monitoring consistent with the requirements of Title 53A, Chapter 15, Part 15, Background Checks; and
- (b) have the background check reviewed by an LEA administrator prior to instructing a public school age student.
- (4) A volunteer is not certified under Subsection 53A-13-106(5)(d) by the LEA until the background check process is completed.

# R277-611-4. School District Review of Firearm Safety Materials Used in Public Schools.

- (1) A certified volunteer who is approved to provide instruction to a public school-age student or a public school employee shall submit material that the certified volunteer proposes to use in the instruction or training for review by the local school board or local governing board prior to the training.
- (2) An LEA shall have adequate time to review the submitted material and approve or disapprove the material in a timely manner.

- (3) An LEA shall use standards for review of materials that include:
  - (a) age-appropriateness of material for the LEA's audience;
- (b) neither a bias against firearms nor a bias in favor of firearms;
- (c) the selection and approval of material that would not personally enrich or benefit the certified volunteer; and
- (d) other reasonable and objective standards that apply to the review of similar instructional material.

# R277-611-5. Voluntary Training of Adults and Public Education Employees on Public School Property.

- (1) An LEA may allow a community group to use public school property for voluntary firearm safety training for a public school employee or interested community member under conditions used to approve public school buildings for non-curriculum uses.
- (2) An LEA shall give the greatest consideration to availability of space and the safety of school age children and school employees in the approval of a request to use public education property for voluntary firearm safety training and instruction.

## R277-611-6. Use of Public School Property for Firearm Safety Instruction.

- (1) An LEA may designate which classroom or auditorium or other appropriate public school area may be used for firearm safety training or instruction or both.
- (2) An LEA shall give first priority to curriculum-related groups in allowing firearm safety instruction to be held on public school property.
- (3) An LEA shall give the safety of all students and community patrons the greatest consideration in allowing for firearm safety instruction or training on public school property.
- (4) If appropriate or necessary, at the LEA's discretion, the LEA may post notice in and around a public school area designated for firearm instruction and training.
- (5) Live ammunition may not be brought on public school property as a part of firearm safety instruction.

#### KEY: firearms, instruction

December 8, 2015 Notice of Continuation October 15, 2015

Art X, Sec 3 53A-13-106(5) 53A-1-401(3)

### R277. Education, Administration. R277-726. Statewide Online Education Program. R277-726-1. Definitions.

- A. "Actively participates" means the student actively participates as defined by the Provider.
  - B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- "Course completion" means that a student has completed a course with a passing grade and the Provider has transmitted the grade and credit to primary LEA of enrollment.
- D. "Course Credit Acknowledgment (CCA)" means the agreement and registration record using the USOE provided Statewide Online Education Program form. The CCA shall be signed by the student, parent, designee of primary school of enrollment and qualified Provider.
- E. "Eligible student" means a student enrolled in grades 9-12 in a public school, but does not include students enrolled in adult education programs.
- F. "Enrollment confirmation" means the student initially registered and actively participated, as defined under R277-726-
- G. "Executed CCA" means that all parties have signed the CCA and the CCA has been received by the USOE. Following enrollment confirmation and participation, the USOE directs funds to Provider, consistent with Sections 53A-15-1206, 1206.5 and 1207.
- H. "LEA" means a local education agency, including local school boards/public school districts, charter schools, and, for purposes of this rule, the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind.
- "Online course" means a course of instruction offered through the Statewide Online Education Program.
- J. "Online course payment" means the amount withheld from the student's primary LEA and disbursed to the designated Provider following satisfaction of the requirements of the law, and as directed in Section 53A-15-1207.
- K. "Online course provider (Provider)" means a district school, a charter school or an LEA program created for the purpose of serving Utah students grades 9-12 online.
- L. "Primary LEA of enrollment" means the LEA in which an eligible student is enrolled for courses other than online courses offered through the Statewide Online Education
- M. "Primary school of enrollment" means a student's school of record, where the student takes the majority of his classes; and the school that maintains the student's cumulative file, enrollment information and transcript.
- N. "SEOP" means student education occupation plan as defined in R277-700.
- O. "Statewide assessment" means Criterion-Referenced tests or computer adaptive tests required under R277-404.
- P. "Statewide Online Education Program (Program)" means courses offered to students under Section 53A-15-1201 through 53A-15-1217. Q. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.
- R. "USOE course code" means a code for a designated subject matter course assigned by the USOE.
- S. "Withdrawal from online course" means that a student withdraws or ceases participation in an online course as follows:
- (1) within 20 calendar days of the start date of the course, if the student enrolls on or before the start date;
- (2) within 20 calendar days of enrolling in a course, if the student enrolls after the start date; or
- (3) within 20 calendar days after the start date of the second .5 credit of a 1.0 credit course;
- (4) as the result of a student suspension from an online course following adequate documented due process by the Provider.

## R277-726-2. Authority and Purpose.

- A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-15-1210 which requires the Board to make rules providing for the administration of statewide assessments to students enrolled in online courses, Section 53A-15-1213 which requires the Board to make rules that establish a course credit acknowledgment form and procedures for completing and submitting the form to the Board, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.
- B. The purpose of this rule is to define necessary terms, provide and describe a Program registration agreement and provide other requirements for LEAs, the USOE, parents and students, and Providers for Program implementation and accountability.

#### R277-726-3. Course Credit Acknowledgment (CCA) Process.

- A. A student, a student's parent or a Provider may initiate a CCA.
- B. A counselor designated by the primary school of enrollment shall review the CCA to ensure consistency with graduation requirements, the student's SEOP, the student's Individualized Education Plan (IEP), the student's Section 504 plan, or the student's international baccalaureate program, if applicable. The primary school of enrollment shall return the CCA to the USOE within 72 business hours.
- C. A Provider initiated CCA may be sent directly to the USOE if the course is consistent with the student's SEOP. The primary school of enrollment need not meet with the student or parent and shall be notified of such an enrollment by the USOE.
- D. If the student has an IEP or a Section 504 plan, the primary LEA or school of enrollment shall forward the IEP or description of 504 accommodations to the Provider within 72 business hours of receiving notice from the USOE that the Provider has accepted the enrollment request.
- E. The USOE shall develop and administer procedures for facilitation of the CCA that inform all appropriate parties.

#### R277-726-4. Eligible Student/Parent Rights and Responsibilities.

- A. Eligible students may register for up to two Program credits in the 2012-2013 school year; however a student's primary LEA of enrollment or the Board may allow an eligible student to enroll in additional online courses consistent with Section 53A-15-1204 with documentation from the LEA.
- B. A student enrolled in Program course(s) may earn no more credits in a year than the number of credits a student may earn by taking a full course load during the regular school day in the student's primary school of enrollment.
- C. Eligible students may register for more than two online credits if the student's current SEOP indicates specifically that the student intends to complete high school graduation requirements and exit high school before the rest of the student's high school cohort and the student's schedule demonstrates progress toward early graduation.
- D. Eligible students are expected to complete courses in which they enroll in a timely manner consistent with Section 53A-15-1206. If a student changes his enrollment for any reason, it is the student's/parent's responsibility to notify the Provider immediately.
- E. Students should enroll in online courses, or declare an intention to enroll, during the high school course registration period designated by the LEA for regular course registration.
- F. A student may alter a course schedule by dropping a traditional course and adding an online course by primary school of enrollment's same established deadline for dropping and adding traditional courses.
  - G. Notwithstanding this, an underenrolled student may

enroll in an online course at any time during a calendar year. If this occurs, the primary school of enrollment may immediately claim the student for the adjusted portion of enrollment.

### R277-726-5. LEA Requirements and Responsibilities.

- A. A primary school of enrollment shall facilitate student enrollment with any and all eligible Providers selected by eligible students consistent with course credit limits.
- B. A primary school of enrollment or a Provider LEA shall use the CCA form, records and processes provided by the USOE for the Program. A school counselor or a Provider shall use a separate form for each course selected by parent/student.
- C. A primary school or LEA of enrollment shall provide information about available online courses and programs in registration materials or through other reasonable communication and on the LEA's or school's website or using a link to the USOE's website.
- D. A primary school of enrollment shall include a student's online courses in student's enrollment records and, upon course completion, include online course grades and credits on student transcripts.

## R277-726-6. State Board of Education (Board) Requirements and Responsibilities.

- A. The Board shall develop and provide a website for the Program that provides information required under Section 53A-15-1212 and other information as determined by the Board.
- B. The Board shall direct Providers to administer statedesignated assessments consistent with R277-404 and R277-473 for identified courses using LEA-adopted and state-approved assessments.
- C. The Board may determine space available standards and appropriate course load standards for online courses consistent with Sections 53A-15-1006(2) and 53A-15-1208(3)(d). Course load standards may differ based on subject matter and differing accreditation standards.
- D. The Board shall withhold funds from primary LEAs of enrollment and make payments to Providers consistent with Sections 53A-15-1206, 1206.5 and 1207.
- E. The Board shall establish an appeals process for students who request more than two online courses in the 2011-2012 school year and who are first denied by their primary LEA or school of enrollment.
- F. The Board may refuse to provide funds under a CCA if the Board finds that information has been submitted fraudulently or in violation of the law or Board requirements by any of the parties to a CCA.
- G. The USOE or the Board's designee shall receive, investigate complaints and impose sanctions, if appropriate, regarding course integrity, financial mismanagement, enrollment fraud or inaccuracy, or violations of the law or this rule specific to the requirements and provisions of this Program.
- H. If a Board investigation finds that a Provider has violated IDEA or Section 504 provisions for students taking online courses, the Provider shall compensate the student's primary LEA of enrollment for all costs related to compliance.
- I. The USOE may audit, at the Board's sole discretion, an LEA's or Program participant's compliance with any requirement of state or federal law or Board rule under the Program. All participants shall provide timely access to all records, student information, financial data or other information requested by the Board, the Board's auditors, the Superintendent or the Superintendent's designee upon request.
- J. The Board may impose penalties, withhold funds, or sanction Program participants for participants' failure to comply with reasonable requests for records or information.
- K. All records related to the Program that do not disclose protected student information are public records and shall be available upon request under Section 63G-2-301 or 63G-2-305.

#### R277-726-7. Provider Requirements and Responsibilities.

- A. Providers shall administer state-designated assessments as directed by the Board, including proctoring, consistent with Section 53A-15-1210 and R277-473. Providers shall pay administrative and proctoring costs for all state-designated assessments.
- B. Providers shall provide parents/students with email and telephone contacts for the Provider during regular business hours in order to facilitate parent information.
- C. Providers and third parties working with Providers shall satisfy all Board requirements for consistency with course curriculum, criminal background checks for Provider employees, documentation of student enrollment and participation and compliance with IDEA, Section 504, and requirements for ELL students for all eligible students.
- D. Providers shall receive payments for students properly enrolled in the Program from the USOE consistent with Board procedures, timelines and Sections 53A-15-1206, 53A-15-1207 and 53A-15-1208.
- E. Providers may charge fees consistent with other secondary schools. If the Provider intends to charge fees, the Provider:
- (1) shall notify the primary school of enrollment with whom the Provider has the CCA of the purpose for fees, amounts of fees, and provide timely notice to parents of required fees and fee waiver opportunities, and post fees on Provider website.
- (2) shall be responsible for fee waivers for eligible students, including all materials for students designated fee waiver eligible by a student's primary school of enrollment.
- F. Providers shall maintain student records and comply with the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, including protecting the confidentiality of student records and providing parents and eligible students access to records.
- G. Except as provided in R277-726-8A, the Provider shall submit a student's credit and grade within 30 days after a student satisfactorily completes an online semester course to the USOE, primary school of enrollment, and parent(s).
- H. Providers shall not withhold students' credits, grades, or transcripts from students, parents or students' schools of enrollment for any reason.
- I. If a Provider desires to suspend a student from an online course for disciplinary reasons, the Provider is responsible for all student due process procedures, including the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) 20 U.S.C. 1400 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. If a student is suspended for more than 10 days, the Provider shall notify the USOE of a withdrawal.
- J. Providers shall provide to the USOE a list of course options using the USOE-provided course codes (all courses shall be coded as semester courses). Course offerings shall be updated in January and August annually.
- K. Providers shall serve all students on a first-come-first-served basis who desire to take courses and who are designated eligible by a primary school of enrollment if desired courses have space available.
- L. Providers shall provide all records maintained as part of a public online school or program, including financial and enrollment records, and information for accountability and audit purposes upon request by the USOE, and the Provider's external auditor(s).
- M. Providers shall maintain documentation of student work, including dates of submission, for Program audit purposes.
- N. Providers are primarily responsible for complete and timely submissions of record changes to executed CCAs and submission of other reports and records as required by the USOE.
  - O. Providers shall inform students and parents of

expectations for active participation in course work.

- P. LEAs may participate in the Program as Providers by offering schools or programs or both to Utah students in grades 9-12 who are not resident students of the LEA consistent with Section 53A-15-1205(3).
  - Q. Program schools or programs:
- (1) shall be accredited by the Northwest Accreditation Commission consistent with R277-413;
- (2) shall have a designated administrator who meets the requirements of Section 53A-6-110 or Section 53A-1a-512(5);
- (3) shall ensure that students who qualify for fee waivers shall receive all services offered by and through the public schools consistent with Section 53A-12-103 and R277-407;
- (4) shall maintain student records consistent with the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 34 CFR Part 99; and
- (5) shall offer course work aligned with Utah Core standards, course requirements, and the provisions of R277-700 and R277-404, and R277-473.
- R. LEAs that offer online programs or schools as Providers under the Program:
  - (1) shall employ only licensed Utah educators as teachers;
- (2) shall not employ individuals whose educator licenses have been suspended or revoked;
- (3) shall require all employees to meet requirements of Section 53A-3-410 and R277-516 prior to the Provider offering services to students;
- (4) shall only employ teachers who meet the requirements of R277-510, Educator Licensing Highly Qualified Assignment;
- (5) shall agree to administer and have the capacity to carry out state-designated assessments, including proctoring, consistent with Section 53A-15-1210(2), R277-404 and R277-473:
- (6) shall provide services to students consistent with requirements of the IDEA, Section 504, and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 for English Language Learners (ELL);
  - (7) shall maintain copies of all CCAs (for audit purposes);
- (8) shall agree that funds shall be withheld by the USOE consistent with Section 53A-15-1206 and 1206.5. A Provider shall cooperate with the USOE in providing timely documentation of student participation, enrollment, and other additional data consistent with Board directives and procedures and as requested; and
- (9) shall ensure that third parties assisting with LEA online schools or programs comply with R277-726-7R, R277-404 and R277-473.
- S. Providers shall post all required information online on their individual websites including required assessment and accountability information.

## R277-726-8. Other Information.

- A. Primary schools of enrollment shall set reasonable timelines and standards and Providers shall adhere to timelines and standards for student grades and enrollment in online courses for purposes of:
  - (1) school awards and honors;
- (2) Utah High School Activities Association participation; and
  - (3) high school graduation.
- B. Withholding of the online course payment from a primary LEA of enrollment and payments to the eligible Provider shall occur at the nearest monthly transfer of funds subject to verification of information, in an amount consistent with and at the time a Provider qualifies to receive payment under Section 53A-15-1206(4).
- C. The USOE shall pay the Provider consistent with Minimum School Program funding transfer schedules.
  - D. The Superintendent or the Superintendent's designee

may make decisions on questions or issues unresolved by Section 53A-15-1002 et seq. or R277-726 on a case-by-case basis. The Superintendent shall report decisions to the Board consistent with the purposes of the law and this rule.

KEY: statewide online education program October 9, 2012 Notice of Continuation December 15, 2015

Art X Sec 3 53A-15-1210 53A-15-1213 53A-1-401(3)

#### R277. Education, Administration.

R277-921. Strengthening College and Career Readiness Program.

#### R277-921-1. Authority and Purpose.

- (1) This rule is authorized by:
- (a) Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3, which vests the general control and supervision of the public education system in the Board:
- (b) Subsection 53A-1-401(3), which authorizes the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities; and
- (c) Section 53A-15-1601, which requires the Board to make rules regarding the program.
  - (2) The purpose of this rule is to establish:
- (a) procedures and criteria for applying for and awarding a grant; and
  - (b) reporting requirements for a grantee.

#### R277-921-2. Definitions.

- (1) "Certificate" means the certificate described in Subsection 53A-15-1601(3)(a) that a school counselor may receive through participation in the program.
- (2) "Grant" means payment of a course fee for a course required to earn the certificate.
- (3) "Program" means the Strengthening College and Career Readiness Program created in Section 53A-15-1601.
  - (4) "School counselor" means a person who:
  - (a) holds a Utah School Counselor License;
- (b) has a master's degree or higher from an accredited institution;
- (c) is an employee of an LEA who provides counseling and information to a student about an educational or career choice;
- (d) has received an evaluation as effective or higher through the LEA's evaluation system; and
- (e) is recommended to participate in the program by a supervisor.

#### R277-921-3. Grant Application.

- (1) An LEA may apply for a grant on behalf of a school counselor by submitting an application:
  - (a) provided on USOE's website;
  - (b) to the Superintendent; and
- (c) except as provided in Subsection (2), on or before June 30.
- (2) If the annual appropriation for the program exceeds the grant requests, the Superintendent may extend the deadline specified in Subsection (1)(c) by posting a new deadline on USOE's website.

### R277-921-4. Procedure and Criteria for Awarding Grant.

- (1) If the grant applications exceed the annual appropriation for the program, the Superintendent shall give preference in awarding a grant to an applicant if:
- (a) the school where the school counselor works has a state approved Comprehensive Counseling and Guidance Program;
- (b) the school where the school counselor works meets the school counselor-to-student ratio of 1:350, according to Rule R277-462; and
- (c) the school counselor is licensed as a school counselor according to Rule R277-506.
- (2) A school counselor who fails to complete a course that is paid for by a grant shall repay the course fee to the Superintendent.

## **R277-921-5.** Reporting Requirements for Grantee.

After completing the course work necessary to receive the certificate, the school counselor shall submit to the Superintendent:

(1) an action plan to implement the skills developed

through earning the certificate to improve students' college and career readiness; and

(2) an application that is provided on USOE's website to add the certificate to the school counselor's license.

## KEY: counseling, grant program, college and career readiness

**December 8, 2015** 

Art X, Sec 3 53A-1-401(3) 53A-15-1601

# R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality. R307-101. General Requirements. R307-101-1. Foreword.

Chapter 19-2 and the rules adopted by the Air Quality Board constitute the basis for control of air pollution sources in the state. These rules apply and will be enforced throughout the state, and are recommended for adoption in local jurisdictions where environmental specialists are available to cooperate in implementing rule requirements.

National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS), National Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources (NSPS), National Prevention of Significant Deterioration of Air Quality (PSD) standards, and the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) apply throughout the nation and are legally enforceable in Utah.

## R307-101-2. Definitions.

Except where specified in individual rules, definitions in R307-101-2 are applicable to all rules adopted by the Air Quality Board.

"Actual Emissions" means the actual rate of emissions of a pollutant from an emissions unit determined as follows:

- (1) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during a two-year period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operations. The director shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the selected time period.
- (2) The director may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.
- (3) For any emission unit, other than an electric utility steam generating unit specified in (4), which has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.
- (4) For an electric utility steam generating unit (other than a new unit or the replacement of an existing unit) actual emissions of the unit following the physical or operational change shall equal the representative actual annual emissions of the unit, provided the source owner or operator maintains and submits to the director, on an annual basis for a period of 5 years from the date the unit resumes regular operation, information demonstrating that the physical or operational change did not result in an emissions increase. A longer period, not to exceed 10 years, may be required by the director if the director determines such a period to be more representative of normal source post-change operations.

"Acute Hazardous Air Pollutant" means any noncarcinogenic hazardous air pollutant for which a threshold limit value - ceiling (TLV-C) has been adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, (2009)."

"Air pollutant" means a substance that qualifies as an air pollutant as defined in 42 U.S.C. Sec. 7602.

"Air Pollutant Source" means private and public sources of emissions of air pollutants.

"Air Pollution" means the presence of an air pollutant in the ambient air in such quantities and duration and under conditions and circumstances, that are injurious to human health or welfare, animal or plant life, or property, or would unreasonably interfere with the enjoyment of life or use of property as determined by the standards, rules and regulations adopted by the Air Quality Board (Section 19-2-104).

"Allowable Emissions" means the emission rate of a source

calculated using the maximum rated capacity of the source (unless the source is subject to enforceable limits which restrict the operating rate, or hours of operation, or both) and the emission limitation established pursuant to R307-401-8.

"Ambient Air" means that portion of the atmosphere, external to buildings, to which the general public has access. (Section 19-2-102(4)).

"Appropriate Authority" means the governing body of any city, town or county.

"Atmosphere" means the air that envelops or surrounds the earth and includes all space outside of buildings, stacks or exterior ducts.

"Authorized Local Authority" means a city, county, citycounty or district health department; a city, county or combination fire department; or other local agency duly designated by appropriate authority, with approval of the state Department of Health; and other lawfully adopted ordinances, codes or regulations not in conflict therewith.

"Board" means Air Quality Board. See Section 19-2-102(8)(a).

"Breakdown" means any malfunction or procedural error, to include but not limited to any malfunction or procedural error during start-up and shutdown, which will result in the inoperability or sudden loss of performance of the control equipment or process equipment causing emissions in excess of those allowed by approval order or Title R307.

"BTU" means British Thermal Unit, the quantity of heat necessary to raise the temperature of one pound of water one degree Fahrenheit.

"Calibration Drift" means the change in the instrument meter readout over a stated period of time of normal continuous operation when the VOC concentration at the time of measurement is the same known upscale value.

"Carbon Adsorption System" means a device containing adsorbent material (e.g., activated carbon, aluminum, silica gel), an inlet and outlet for exhaust gases, and a system for the proper disposal or reuse of all VOC adsorbed.

"Carcinogenic Hazardous Air Pollutant" means any hazardous air pollutant that is classified as a known human carcinogen (A1) or suspected human carcinogen (A2) by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, (2009)."

"Chargeable Pollutant" means any regulated air pollutant except the following:

- (1) Carbon monoxide;
- (2) Any pollutant that is a regulated air pollutant solely because it is a Class I or II substance subject to a standard promulgated or established by Title VI of the Act, Stratospheric Ozone Protection;
- (3) Any pollutant that is a regulated air pollutant solely because it is subject to a standard or regulation under Section 112(r) of the Act, Prevention of Accidental Releases.

"Chronic Hazardous Air Pollutant" means any noncarcinogenic hazardous air pollutant for which a threshold limit value - time weighted average (TLV-TWA) having no threshold limit value - ceiling (TLV-C) has been adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, (2009)."

"Clean Air Act" means federal Clean Air Act as amended in 1990.

"Clean Coal Technology" means any technology, including technologies applied at the precombustion, combustion, or post combustion stage, at a new or existing facility which will achieve significant reductions in air emissions of sulfur dioxide or oxides of nitrogen associated with the utilization of coal in the generation of electricity, or process steam which was not in widespread use as of November 15, 1990.

"Clean Coal Technology Demonstration Project" means a project using funds appropriated under the heading "Department of Energy-Clean Coal Technology," up to a total amount of \$2,500,000,000 for commercial demonstration of clean coal technology, or similar projects funded through appropriations for the Environmental Protection Agency. The Federal contribution for a qualifying project shall be at least 20 percent of the total cost of the demonstration project.

"Clearing Index" means an indicator of the predicted rate of clearance of ground level pollutants from a given area. This number is provided by the National Weather Service.

"Commence" as applied to construction of a major source or major modification means that the owner or operator has all necessary pre-construction approvals or permits and either has:

- (1) Begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of actual on-site construction of the source, to be completed within a reasonable time; or
- (2) Entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be canceled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of actual construction of the source to be completed within a reasonable time.

"Condensable PM2.5" means material that is vapor phase at stack conditions, but which condenses and/or reacts upon cooling and dilution in the ambient air to form solid or liquid particulate matter immediately after discharge from the stack.

"Compliance Schedule" means a schedule of events, by date, which will result in compliance with these regulations.

"Construction" means any physical change or change in the method of operation including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of a source which would result in a change in actual emissions.

"Control Apparatus" means any device which prevents or controls the emission of any air pollutant directly or indirectly into the outdoor atmosphere.

"Department" means Utah State Department of Environmental Quality. See Section 19-1-103(1).

"Director" means the Director of the Division of Air Quality. See Section 19-1-103(1).

"Division" means the Division of Air Quality.

"Electric Utility Steam Generating Unit" means any steam electric generating unit that is constructed for the purpose of supplying more than one-third of its potential electric output capacity and more than 25 MW electrical output to any utility power distribution system for sale. Any steam supplied to a steam distribution system for the purpose of providing steam to a steam-electric generator that would produce electrical energy for sale is also considered in determining the electrical energy output capacity of the affected facility.

"Emission" means the act of discharge into the atmosphere of an air pollutant or an effluent which contains or may contain an air pollutant; or the effluent so discharged into the atmosphere.

"Emissions Information" means, with reference to any source operation, equipment or control apparatus:

- (1) Information necessary to determine the identity, amount, frequency, concentration, or other characteristics related to air quality of any air pollutant which has been emitted by the source operation, equipment, or control apparatus;
- (2) Information necessary to determine the identity, amount, frequency, concentration, or other characteristics (to the extent related to air quality) of any air pollutant which, under an applicable standard or limitation, the source operation was authorized to emit (including, to the extent necessary for such purposes, a description of the manner or rate of operation of the source operation), or any combination of the foregoing; and
  - (3) A general description of the location and/or nature of

the source operation to the extent necessary to identify the source operation and to distinguish it from other source operations (including, to the extent necessary for such purposes, a description of the device, installation, or operation constituting the source operation).

"Emission Limitation" means a requirement established by the Board, the director or the Administrator, EPA, which limits the quantity, rate or concentration of emission of air pollutants on a continuous emission reduction including any requirement relating to the operation or maintenance of a source to assure continuous emission reduction (Section 302(k)).

"Emissions Unit" means any part of a stationary source which emits or would have the potential to emit any pollutant subject to regulation under the Clean Air Act.

"Enforceable" means all limitations and conditions which are enforceable by the Administrator, including those requirements developed pursuant to 40 CFR Parts 60 and 61, requirements within the State Implementation Plan and R307, any permit requirements established pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or R307-401.

"EPA" means Environmental Protection Agency.

"EPA Method 9" means 40 CFR Part 60, Appendix A, Method 9, "Visual Determination of Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources," and Alternate 1, "Determination of the opacity of emissions from stationary sources remotely by LIDAR."

"Executive Director" means the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality. See Section 19-1-103(2).

"Existing Installation" means an installation, construction of which began prior to the effective date of any regulation having application to it.

"Facility" means machinery, equipment, structures of any part or accessories thereof, installed or acquired for the primary purpose of controlling or disposing of air pollution. It does not include an air conditioner, fan or other similar device for the comfort of personnel.

"Filterable PM2.5" means particles with an aerodynamic diameter equal to or less than 2.5 micrometers that are directly emitted by a source as a solid or liquid at stack or release conditions and can be captured on the filter of a stack test train.

"Fireplace" means all devices both masonry or factory built units (free standing fireplaces) with a hearth, fire chamber or similarly prepared device connected to a chimney which provides the operator with little control of combustion air, leaving its fire chamber fully or at least partially open to the room. Fireplaces include those devices with circulating systems, heat exchangers, or draft reducing doors with a net thermal efficiency of no greater than twenty percent and are used for aesthetic purposes.

"Fugitive Dust" means particulate, composed of soil and/or industrial particulates such as ash, coal, minerals, etc., which becomes airborne because of wind or mechanical disturbance of surfaces. Natural sources of dust and fugitive emissions are not fugitive dust within the meaning of this definition.

"Fugitive Emissions" means emissions from an installation or facility which are neither passed through an air cleaning device nor vented through a stack or could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

"Garbage" means all putrescible animal and vegetable matter resulting from the handling, preparation, cooking and consumption of food, including wastes attendant thereto.

"Gasoline" means any petroleum distillate, used as a fuel for internal combustion engines, having a Reid vapor pressure of 4 pounds or greater.

"Hazardous Air Pollutant (HAP)" means any pollutant listed by the EPA as a hazardous air pollutant in conformance with Section 112(b) of the Clean Air Act. A list of these

pollutants is available at the Division of Air Quality.

"Household Waste" means any solid or liquid material normally generated by the family in a residence in the course of ordinary day-to-day living, including but not limited to garbage, paper products, rags, leaves and garden trash.

"Incinerator" means a combustion apparatus designed for high temperature operation in which solid, semisolid, liquid, or gaseous combustible wastes are ignited and burned efficiently and from which the solid and gaseous residues contain little or no combustible material.

"Installation" means a discrete process with identifiable emissions which may be part of a larger industrial plant. Pollution equipment shall not be considered a separate installation or installations.

"LPG" means liquified petroleum gas such as propane or butane.

"Maintenance Area" means an area that is subject to the provisions of a maintenance plan that is included in the Utah state implementation plan, and that has been redesignated by EPA from nonattainment to attainment of any National Ambient Air Quality Standard.

- (a) The following areas are considered maintenance areas for ozone:
  - (i) Salt Lake County, effective August 18, 1997; and
  - (ii) Davis County, effective August 18, 1997.
- (b) The following areas are considered maintenance areas for carbon monoxide:
  - (i) Salt Lake City, effective March 22, 1999;
  - (ii) Ogden City, effective May 8, 2001; and
  - (iii) Provo City, effective January 3, 2006.
- (c) The following areas are considered maintenance areas for PM10:
- (i) Salt Lake County, effective on the date that EPA approves the maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on July 6, 2005; and
- (ii) Utah County, effective on the date that EPA approves the maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on July 6, 2005; and
- (iii) Ogden City, effective on the date that EPA approves the maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on July 6, 2005.
- (d) The following area is considered a maintenance area for sulfur dioxide: all of Salt Lake County and the eastern portion of Tooele County above 5600 feet, effective on the date that EPA approves the maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on January 5, 2005.

"Major Modification" means any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major source that would result in a significant net emissions increase of any pollutant. A net emissions increase that is significant for volatile organic compounds shall be considered significant for ozone. Within Salt Lake and Davis Counties or any nonattainment area for ozone, a net emissions increase that is significant for nitrogen oxides shall be considered significant for ozone. Within areas of nonattainment for PM10, a significant net emission increase for any PM10 precursor is also a significant net emission increase for PM10. A physical change or change in the method of operation shall not include:

- (1) routine maintenance, repair and replacement;
- (2) use of an alternative fuel or raw material by reason of an order under section 2(a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, or by reason of a natural gas curtailment plan pursuant to the Federal Power Act;
- (3) use of an alternative fuel by reason of an order or rule under section 125 of the federal Clean Air Act;
- (4) use of an alternative fuel at a steam generating unit to the extent that the fuel is generated from municipal solid waste;
  - (5) use of an alternative fuel or raw material by a source:
  - (a) which the source was capable of accommodating before

January 6, 1975, unless such change would be prohibited under any enforceable permit condition; or

- (b) which the source is otherwise approved to use;
- (6) an increase in the hours of operation or in the production rate unless such change would be prohibited under any enforceable permit condition;
  - (7) any change in ownership at a source
- (8) the addition, replacement or use of a pollution control project at an existing electric utility steam generating unit, unless the director determines that such addition, replacement, or use renders the unit less environmentally beneficial, or except:
- (a) when the director has reason to believe that the pollution control project would result in a significant net increase in representative actual annual emissions of any criteria pollutant over levels used for that source in the most recent air quality impact analysis in the area conducted for the purpose of Title I of the Clean Air Act, if any, and
- (b) the director determines that the increase will cause or contribute to a violation of any national ambient air quality standard or PSD increment, or visibility limitation.
- (9) the installation, operation, cessation, or removal of a temporary clean coal technology demonstration project, provided that the project complies with:
  - (a) the Utah State Implementation Plan; and
- (b) other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during the project and after it is terminated.

"Major Source" means, to the extent provided by the federal Clean Air Act as applicable to R307:

- (1) any stationary source of air pollutants which emits, or has the potential to emit, one hundred tons per year or more of any pollutant subject to regulation under the Clean Air Act; or
- (a) any source located in a nonattainment area for carbon monoxide which emits, or has the potential to emit, carbon monoxide in the amounts outlined in Section 187 of the federal Clean Air Act with respect to the severity of the nonattainment area as outlined in Section 187 of the federal Clean Air Act; or
- (b) any source located in Salt Lake or Davis Counties or in a nonattainment area for ozone which emits, or has the potential to emit, VOC or nitrogen oxides in the amounts outlined in Section 182 of the federal Clean Air Act with respect to the severity of the nonattainment area as outlined in Section 182 of the federal Clean Air Act; or
- (c) any source located in a nonattainment area for PM10 which emits, or has the potential to emit, PM10 or any PM10 precursor in the amounts outlined in Section 189 of the federal Clean Air Act with respect to the severity of the nonattainment area as outlined in Section 189 of the federal Clean Air Act.
- (2) any physical change that would occur at a source not qualifying under subpart 1 as a major source, if the change would constitute a major source by itself;
- (3) the fugitive emissions and fugitive dust of a stationary source shall not be included in determining for any of the purposes of these R307 rules whether it is a major stationary source, unless the source belongs to one of the following categories of stationary sources:
  - (a) Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);
  - (b) Kraft pulp mills;
  - (c) Portland cement plants;
  - (d) Primary zinc smelters;
  - (e) Iron and steel mills;
  - (f) Primary aluminum or reduction plants;
  - (g) Primary copper smelters;
- (h) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;
  - (i) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;
  - (j) Petroleum refineries;
  - (k) Lime plants;

- (l) Phosphate rock processing plants;
- (m) Coke oven batteries;
- (n) Sulfur recovery plants;
- (o) Carbon black plants (furnace process);
- (p) Primary lead smelters;
- (q) Fuel conversion plants;
- (r) Sintering plants;
- (s) Secondary metal production plants;
- (t) Chemical process plants;
- (u) Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British Thermal Units per hour heat input;
- (v) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;
  - (w) Taconite ore processing plants;
  - (x) Glass fiber processing plants;
  - (y) Charcoal production plants;
- (z) Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British Thermal Units per hour heat input;
- (aa) Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the federal Clean Air Act.

"Modification" means any planned change in a source which results in a potential increase of emission.

"National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS)" means the allowable concentrations of air pollutants in the ambient air specified by the Federal Government (Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 50).

"Net Emissions Increase" means the amount by which the sum of the following exceeds zero:

- any increase in actual emissions from a particular physical change or change in method of operation at a source; and
- (2) any other increases and decreases in actual emissions at the source that are contemporaneous with the particular change and are otherwise creditable. For purposes of determining a "net emissions increase":
- (a) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is contemporaneous with the increase from the particular change only if it occurs between the date five years before construction on the particular change commences; and the date that the increase from the particular change occurs.
- (b) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is creditable only if it has not been relied on in issuing a prior approval for the source which approval is in effect when the increase in actual emissions for the particular change occurs.
- (c) An increase or decrease in actual emission of sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides or particulate matter which occurs before an applicable minor source baseline date is creditable only if it is required to be considered in calculating the amount of maximum allowable increases remaining available. With respect to particulate matter, only PM10 emissions will be used to evaluate this increase or decrease.
- (d) An increase in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that the new level of actual emissions exceeds the old level
- (e) A decrease in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that:
- (i) The old level of actual emissions or the old level of allowable emissions, whichever is lower, exceeds the new level of actual emissions:
- (ii) It is enforceable at and after the time that actual construction on the particular change begins; and
- (iii) It has approximately the same qualitative significance for public health and welfare as that attributed to the increase from the particular change.
- (iv) It has not been relied on in issuing any permit under R307-401 nor has it been relied on in demonstrating attainment or reasonable further progress.

(f) An increase that results from a physical change at a source occurs when the emissions unit on which construction occurred becomes operational and begins to emit a particular pollutant. Any replacement unit that requires shakedown becomes operational only after a reasonable shakedown period, not to exceed 180 days.

"New Installation" means an installation, construction of which began after the effective date of any regulation having application to it.

"Nonattainment Area" means an area designated by the Environmental Protection Agency as nonattainment under Section 107, Clean Air Act for any National Ambient Air Quality Standard. The designations for Utah are listed in 40 CFR 81.345.

"Offset" means an amount of emission reduction, by a source, greater than the emission limitation imposed on such source by these regulations and/or the State Implementation

"Opacity" means the capacity to obstruct the transmission of light, expressed as percent.

"Open Burning" means any burning of combustible materials resulting in emission of products of combustion into ambient air without passage through a chimney or stack.

"Owner or Operator" means any person who owns, leases, controls, operates or supervises a facility, an emission source, or air pollution control equipment.

"PSD" Area means an area designated as attainment or unclassifiable under section 107(d)(1)(D) or (E) of the federal Clean Air Act.

"PM2.5" means particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 2.5 micrometers as measured by an EPA reference or equivalent method.

"PM2.5 Precursor" means any chemical compound or substance which, after it has been emitted into the atmosphere, undergoes chemical or physical changes that convert it into particulate matter, specifically PM2.5, and has been identified in the applicable implementation plan for PM2.5 as significant for the purpose of developing control measures. Specifically, PM2.5 precursors include SO2, NOx, and VOC.

"PM10" means particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 10 micrometers as measured by an EPA reference or equivalent method.

"PM10 Precursor" means any chemical compound or substance which, after it has been emitted into the atmosphere, undergoes chemical or physical changes that convert it into particulate matter, specifically PM10.

"Part 70 Source" means any source subject to the permitting requirements of R307-415.

"Person" means an individual, trust, firm, estate, company, corporation, partnership, association, state, state or federal agency or entity, municipality, commission, or political subdivision of a state. (Subsection 19-2-103(4)).

"Pollution Control Project" means any activity or project at an existing electric utility steam generating unit for purposes of reducing emissions from such unit. Such activities or projects are limited to:

- (1) The installation of conventional or innovative pollution control technology, including but not limited to advanced flue gas desulfurization, sorbent injection for sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides controls and electrostatic precipitators;
- (2) An activity or project to accommodate switching to a fuel which is less polluting than the fuel used prior to the activity or project, including, but not limited to natural gas or coal reburning, or the cofiring of natural gas and other fuels for the purpose of controlling emissions;
- (3) A permanent clean coal technology demonstration project conducted under Title II, sec. 101(d) of the Further Continuing Appropriations Act of 1985 (sec. 5903(d) of title 42

of the United States Code), or subsequent appropriations, up to a total amount of \$2,500,000,000 for commercial demonstration of clean coal technology, or similar projects funded through appropriations for the Environmental Protection Agency; or

(4) A permanent clean coal technology demonstration

project that constitutes a repowering project.

"Potential to Emit" means the maximum capacity of a source to emit a pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

"Primary PM2.5" means the sum of filterable PM2.5 and

condensable PM2.5.

"Process Level" means the operation of a source, specific to the kind or type of fuel, input material, or mode of operation.

"Process Rate" means the quantity per unit of time of any raw material or process intermediate consumed, or product generated, through the use of any equipment, source operation, or control apparatus. For a stationary internal combustion unit or any other fuel burning equipment, this term may be expressed as the quantity of fuel burned per unit of time.

"Reactivation of a Very Člean Coal-Fired Electric Utility Steam Generating Unit" means any physical change or change in the method of operation associated with the commencement of commercial operations by a coal-fired utility unit after a period of discontinued operation where the unit:

- (1) Has not been in operation for the two-year period prior to the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, and the emissions from such unit continue to be carried in the emission inventory at the time of enactment;
- (2) Was equipped prior to shutdown with a continuous system of emissions control that achieves a removal efficiency for sulfur dioxide of no less than 85 percent and a removal efficiency for particulates of no less than 98 percent;
- (3) Is equipped with low-NOx burners prior to the time of commencement of operations following reactivation; and
- (4) Is otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Clean Air Act.

"Reasonable Further Progress" means annual incremental reductions in emission of an air pollutant which are sufficient to provide for attainment of the NAAQS by the date identified in the State Implementation Plan.

"Refuse" means solid wastes, such as garbage and trash.
"Regulated air pollutant" means any of the following:

- (a) Nitrogen oxides or any volatile organic compound;
- (b) Any pollutant for which a national ambient air quality standard has been promulgated;
- (c) Any pollutant that is subject to any standard promulgated under Section 111 of the Act, Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources;
- (d) Any Class I or II substance subject to a standard promulgated under or established by Title VI of the Act, Stratospheric Ozone Protection;
- (e) Any pollutant subject to a standard promulgated under Section 112, Hazardous Air Pollutants, or other requirements established under Section 112 of the Act, including Sections 112(g), (j), and (r) of the Act, including any of the following:
- (i) Any pollutant subject to requirements under Section 112(j) of the Act, Equivalent Emission Limitation by Permit. If the Administrator fails to promulgate a standard by the date established pursuant to Section 112(e) of the Act, any pollutant for which a subject source would be major shall be considered to be regulated on the date 18 months after the applicable date established pursuant to Section 112(e) of the Act;
  - (ii) Any pollutant for which the requirements of Section

112(g)(2) of the Act (Construction, Reconstruction and Modification) have been met, but only with respect to the individual source subject to Section 112(g)(2) requirement.

"Repowering" means replacement of an existing coal-fired boiler with one of the following clean coal technologies: atmospheric or pressurized fluidized bed combustion, integrated gasification combined cycle, magnetohydrodynamics, direct and indirect coal-fired turbines, integrated gasification fuel cells, or as determined by the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, a derivative of one or more of these technologies, and any other technology capable of controlling multiple combustion emissions simultaneously with improved boiler or generation efficiency and with significantly greater waste reduction relative to the performance of technology in widespread commercial use as of November 15, 1990.

(1) Repowering shall also include any oil and/or gas-fired unit which has been awarded clean coal technology demonstration funding as of January 1, 1991, by the Department

of Energy.

(2) The director shall give expedited consideration to permit applications for any source that satisfies the requirements of this definition and is granted an extension under section 409 of the Clean Air Act.

"Representative Actual Annual Emissions" means the average rate, in tons per year, at which the source is projected to emit a pollutant for the two-year period after a physical change or change in the method of operation of unit, (or a different consecutive two-year period within 10 years after that change, where the director determines that such period is more representative of source operations), considering the effect any such change will have on increasing or decreasing the hourly emissions rate and on projected capacity utilization. In projecting future emissions the director shall:

- (1) Consider all relevant information, including but not limited to, historical operational data, the company's own representations, filings with the State of Federal regulatory authorities, and compliance plans under title IV of the Clean Air Act; and
- (2) Exclude, in calculating any increase in emissions that results from the particular physical change or change in the method of operation at an electric utility steam generating unit, that portion of the unit's emissions following the change that could have been accommodated during the representative baseline period and is attributable to an increase in projected capacity utilization at the unit that is unrelated to the particular change, including any increased utilization due to the rate of electricity demand growth for the utility system as a whole.

"Residence" means a dwelling in which people live, including all ancillary buildings.

"Residential Solid Fuel Burning" device means any residential burning device except a fireplace connected to a chimney that burns solid fuel and is capable of, and intended for use as a space heater, domestic water heater, or indoor cooking appliance, and has an air-to-fuel ratio less than 35-to-1 as determined by the test procedures prescribed in 40 CFR 60.534. It must also have a useable firebox volume of less than 6.10 cubic meters or 20 cubic feet, a minimum burn rate less than 5 kilograms per hour or 11 pounds per hour as determined by test procedures prescribed in 40 CFR 60.534, and weigh less than 800 kilograms or 362.9 pounds. Appliances that are described as prefabricated fireplaces and are designed to accommodate doors or other accessories that would create the air starved operating conditions of a residential solid fuel burning device shall be considered as such. Fireplaces are not included in this definition for solid fuel burning devices.

"Road" means any public or private road.

"Salvage Operation" means any business, trade or industry engaged in whole or in part in salvaging or reclaiming any product or material, including but not limited to metals,

chemicals, shipping containers or drums.

"Secondary Emissions" means emissions which would occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major source or major modification, but do not come from the major source or major modification itself.

Secondary emissions must be specific, well defined, quantifiable, and impact the same general area as the source or modification which causes the secondary emissions. Secondary emissions include emissions from any off-site support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction or operation of the major source or major modification. Secondary emissions do not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

Fugitive emissions and fugitive dust from the source or modification are not considered secondary emissions.

"Secondary PM2.5" means particles that form or grow in mass through chemical reactions in the ambient air well after dilution and condensation have occurred. Secondary PM2.5 is usually formed at some distance downwind from the source.

"Significant" means:

(1) In reference to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit any of the following pollutants, a rate of emissions that would equal or exceed any of the following rates:

Carbon monoxide: 100 ton per year (tpy); Nitrogen oxides: 40 tpy;

Sulfur dioxide: 40 tpy;

PM10: 15 tpy;

PM2.5: 10 tpy;

Particulate matter: 25 tpy;

Ozone: 40 tpy of volatile organic compounds;

Lead: 0.6 tpy.
"Solid Fuel" means wood, coal, and other similar organic material or combination of these materials.

"Solvent" means organic materials which are liquid at standard conditions (Standard Temperature and Pressure) and which are used as dissolvers, viscosity reducers, or cleaning

"Source" means any structure, building, facility, or installation which emits or may emit any air pollutant subject to regulation under the Clean Air Act and which is located on one or more continuous or adjacent properties and which is under the control of the same person or persons under common control. A building, structure, facility, or installation means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping. Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same "Major Group" (i.e. which have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, as amended by the 1977 Supplement (US Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101-0065 and 003-005-00176-0, respectively).

"Stack" means any point in a source designed to emit solids, liquids, or gases into the air, including a pipe or duct but not including flares.

"Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources" means the Federally established requirements for performance and record keeping (Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations, Part

"State" means Utah State.

"Temporary" means not more than 180 calendar days.

"Temporary Clean Coal Technology Demonstration Project" means a clean coal technology demonstration project that is operated for a period of 5 years or less, and which complies with the Utah State Implementation Plan and other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during the project and after it is terminated.

"Threshold Limit Value - Ceiling (TLV-C)" means the airborne concentration of a substance which may not be exceeded, as adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, (2009)."
"Threshold Limit Value - Time Weighted Average (TLV-

TWA)" means the time-weighted airborne concentration of a substance adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, (2009).'

'Total Suspended Particulate (TSP)" means minute separate particles of matter, collected by high volume sampler.

"Toxic Screening Level" means an ambient concentration of an air pollutant equal to a threshold limit value - ceiling (TLV-C) or threshold limit value -time weighted average (TLV-TWA) divided by a safety factor.

'Trash" means solids not considered to be highly flammable or explosive including, but not limited to clothing, rags, leather, plastic, rubber, floor coverings, excelsior, tree leaves, yard trimmings and other similar materials.

"Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)" means VOC as defined in 40 CFR 51.100(s), effective as of the date referenced in R307-101-3, is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

'Waste" means all solid, liquid or gaseous material, including, but not limited to, garbage, trash, household refuse, construction or demolition debris, or other refuse including that resulting from the prosecution of any business, trade or industry.

"Zero Drift" means the change in the instrument meter readout over a stated period of time of normal continuous operation when the VOC concentration at the time of measurement is zero.

### R307-101-3. Version of Code of Federal Regulations Incorporated by Reference.

Except as specifically identified in an individual rule, the version of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) incorporated throughout R307 is dated July 1, 2014.

KEY: air pollution, definitions **December 15, 2015** Notice of Continuation May 8, 2014

19-2-104(1)(a)

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.

R307-102. General Requirements: Broadly Applicable Requirements.

R307-102-1. Air Pollution Prohibited; Periodic Reports Required.

- (1) Emission of air pollutants in sufficient quantities to cause air pollution as defined in R307-101-2 is prohibited. The State statute provides for penalties up to \$50,000/day for violation of State statutes, regulations, rules or standards (See Section 19-2-115 for further details).
- (2) Periodic Reports and Availability of Information. The owner or operator of any stationary air pollutant source in Utah shall furnish to the director the periodic reports required under Section 19-2-104(1)(c) and any other information as the director may deem necessary to determine whether the source is in compliance with Utah and Federal regulations and standards. The information thus obtained will be correlated with applicable emission standards or limitations and will be available to the public during normal business hours at the Division of Air Quality.

### R307-102-2. Confidentiality of Information.

Any person submitting information pursuant to these regulations may request that such information be treated as a trade secret or on a confidential basis, in which case the director shall so treat such information. If no claim is made at the time of submission, the director may make the information available to the public without further notice. Information required to be disclosed to the public under State or Federal law may not be requested to be kept confidential. Justification supporting claims of confidentiality shall be provided at the time of submission on the information. Each page claimed "confidential business "confidential" shall be marked information" by the applicant and the confidential information on each page shall be clearly specified. confidentiality for the name and address of applicants for an approval order will be denied. Confidential information or any other information or report received by the director shall be available to EPA upon request and the person who submitted the information shall be notified simultaneously of its release to EPA.

### R307-102-3. Reserved.

Reserved.

### R307-102-4. Variances Authorized.

- (1) Variance from these regulations may be granted by the Board as provided by law (See Section 19-2-113) unless prohibited by the Clean Air Act:
- (a) to permit operation of an air pollution source for the time period involved in installing or constructing air pollution control equipment in accordance with a compliance schedule negotiated by the director and approved by the Board.
- (b) to permit operation of an air pollution source where there is no practicable means known or available for adequate prevention, abatement or control of the air pollutants involved. Such a variance shall be only until the necessary means for prevention, abatement or control becomes known and available, subject to the use of substitute or alternate measures the Board may prescribe.
- (c) to permit operation of an air pollution source where the control measures, because of their extent or cost, must be spread over a considerable period of time.
- (2) Variance requests, as set forth in Section 19-2-113, may be submitted by the owner or operator who is in control of any plant, building, structure, establishment, process or equipment.

## R307-102-5. No Reduction in Pay.

In accordance with paragraph 110(a)(6), Clean Air Act as amended August 1977, owners or operators may not temporarily reduce the pay of any employee by reason of the use of a supplemental or intermittent or other dispersion dependent control system for the purposes of meeting any air pollution requirement adopted pursuant to the Clean Air Act as amended August 1977.

### R307-102-6. Emissions Standards.

Other provisions of R307 may require more stringent controls than listed herein, in which case those requirements must be met.

KEY: air pollution, confidentiality of information, variances December 15, 2015 19-2-104 Notice of Continuation February 6, 2013 19-2-113

### R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.

R307-110. General Requirements: State Implementation Plan.

#### R307-110-1. Incorporation by Reference.

To meet requirements of the Federal Clean Air Act, the Utah State Implementation Plan (SIP) must be incorporated by reference into these rules. Copies of the SIP are available on the division's website.

#### R307-110-2. Section I, Legal Authority.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section I, Legal Authority, as most recently amended by the Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-3. Section II, Review of New and Modified Air Pollution Sources.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section II, Review of New and Modified Air Pollution Sources, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

#### R307-110-4. Section III, Source Surveillance.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section III, Source Surveillance, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

### R307-110-5. Section IV, Ambient Air Monitoring Program.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IV, Ambient Air Monitoring Program, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

### R307-110-6. Section V, Resources.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section V, Resources, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-7. Section VI, Intergovernmental Cooperation.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section VI, Intergovernmental Cooperation, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-8. Section VII, Prevention of Air Pollution Emergency Episodes.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section VII, Prevention of Air Pollution Emergency Episodes, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-9. Section VIII, Prevention of Significant Deterioration.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section VIII, Prevention of Significant Deterioration, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on March 8, 2006, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-10. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part A, Fine Particulate Matter.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part A, Fine Particulate

Matter, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 2, 2015, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-11. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part B, Sulfur Dioxide.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part B, Sulfur Dioxide, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on January 5, 2005, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-12. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part C, Carbon Monoxide.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part C, Carbon Monoxide, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on November 3, 2004, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-13. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part D, Ozone.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part D, Ozone, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on January 3, 2007, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-14. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part E, Nitrogen Dioxide.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part E, Nitrogen Dioxide, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-15. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part F, Lead.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part F, Lead, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-16. (Reserved.)

Reserved.

## R307-110-17. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part H, Emissions Limits.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part H, Emissions Limits, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 2, 2015, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-18. Reserved.

Reserved.

## R307-110-19. Section XI, Other Control Measures for Mobile Sources.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XI, Other Control Measures for Mobile Sources, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on February 9, 2000, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-20. Section XII, Transportation Conformity Consultation.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XII,

Transportation Conformity Consultation, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on May 2, 2007, pursuant to 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

### R307-110-21. Section XIII, Analysis of Plan Impact.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XIII, Analysis of Plan Impact, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-22. Section XIV, Comprehensive Emission Inventory.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XIV, Comprehensive Emission Inventory, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-23. Section XV, Utah Code Title 19, Chapter 2, Air Conservation Act.

Section XV of the Utah State Implementation Plan contains Utah Code Title 19, Chapter 2, Air Conservation Act.

#### R307-110-24. Section XVI, Public Notification.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XVI, Public Notification, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

### R307-110-25. Section XVII, Visibility Protection.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XVII, Visibility Protection, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on March 26, 1993, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules

## R307-110-26. Section XVIII, Demonstration of GEP Stack Height.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XVIII, Demonstration of GEP Stack Height, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-27. Section XIX, Small Business Assistance Program.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XIX, Small Business Assistance Program, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-28. Regional Haze.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XX, Regional Haze, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on September xx, 2015, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-29. Section XXI, Diesel Inspection and Maintenance Program.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XXI, Diesel Inspection and Maintenance Program, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on July 12, 1995, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-30. Section XXII, General Conformity.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XXII, General Conformity, as adopted by the Utah Air Quality Board on October 4, 1995, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

# R307-110-31. Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part A, General Requirements and Applicability.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part A, General Requirements and Applicability, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 5, 2012, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-32. Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part B, Davis County.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part B, Davis County, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 5, 2012, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-33. Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part C, Salt Lake County.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part C, Salt Lake County, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on October 6, 2004, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-34. Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part D, Utah County.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part D, Utah County, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 5, 2012, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-35. Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part E, Weber County.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part E, Weber County, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 5, 2012, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-36. Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part F, Cache County.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part F, Cache County, as most recently adopted by the Utah Air Quality Board on November 6, 2013, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

## R307-110-37. Section XXIII, Interstate Transport.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XXIII, Interstate Transport, as most recently adopted by the Utah Air Quality Board on February 7, 2007, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

#### KEY: air pollution, PM10, PM2.5, ozone December 3, 2015 Notice of Continuation February 1, 2012

19-2-104

# R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality. R307-150. Emission Inventories. R307-150-1. Purpose and General Requirements.

- (1) The purpose of R305-150 is:
- (a) to establish by rule the time frame, pollutants, and information that sources must include in inventory submittals;
- (b) to establish consistent reporting requirements for stationary sources in Utah to determine whether sulfur dioxide emissions remain below the sulfur dioxide milestones established in the State Implementation Plan for Regional Haze, section XX.E.1.a, incorporated by reference in R307-110-28.
- (2) The requirements of R307-150 replace any annual inventory reporting requirements in approval orders or operating permits issued prior to December 4, 2003.
- (3) Emission inventories shall be submitted on or before ninety days following the effective date of this rule and thereafter on or before April 15 of each year following the calendar year for which an inventory is required. The inventory shall be submitted in a format specified by the Division of Air Quality following consultation with each source.
- (4) The executive secretary may require at any time a full or partial year inventory upon reasonable notice to affected sources when it is determined that the inventory is necessary to develop a state implementation plan, to assess whether there is a threat to public health or safety or the environment, or to determine whether the source is in compliance with R307.
  - (5) Recordkeeping Requirements.
- (a) Each owner or operator of a stationary source subject to this rule shall maintain a copy of the emission inventory submitted to the Division of Air Quality and records indicating how the information submitted in the inventory was determined, including any calculations, data, measurements, and estimates used. The records under R307-150-4 shall be kept for ten years. Other records shall be kept for a period of at least five years from the due date of each inventory.
- (b) The owner or operator of the stationary source shall make these records available for inspection by any representative of the Division of Air Quality during normal business hours.

### R307-150-2. Definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to R307-150.

"Acute pollutant" means any noncarcinogenic air pollutant for which a threshold limit value - ceiling (TLV-C) has been adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices," 2003 edition.

"Carcinogenic pollutant" means any air pollutant that is classified as a known human carcinogen (A1) or suspected human carcinogen (A2) by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices," 2003 edition.

"Chronic Pollutant" means any noncarcinogenic air pollutant for which a threshold limit value - time weighted average (TLV-TWA) having no threshold limit value - ceiling (TLV-C) has been adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices," 2003 edition.

"Dioxins" and "Furans" mean total tetra- through octachlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and dibenzofurans.

"Emissions unit" means emissions unit as defined in R307-415-3.

"Large Major Source" means a major source that emits or has the potential to emit 2500 tons or more per year of oxides of sulfur, oxides of nitrogen, or carbon monoxide, or that emits or has the potential to emit 250 tons or more per year of PM10, PM2.5, volatile organic compounds, or ammonia.

"Lead" means elemental lead and the portion of its compounds measured as elemental lead.

"Major Source" means major source as defined in R307-

### R307-150-3. Applicability.

- (1) R307-150-4 applies to all stationary sources with actual emissions of 100 tons or more per year of sulfur dioxide in calendar year 2000 or any subsequent year unless exempted in (a) below. Sources subject to R307-150-4 may be subject to other sections of R307-150.
- (a) A stationary source that meets the requirements of R307-150-3(1) that has permanently ceased operation is exempt from the requirements of R307-150-4 for all years during which the source did not operate at any time during the year.
- (b) Except as provided in (a) above, any source that meets the criteria of R307-150-3(1) and that emits less than 100 tons per year of sulfur dioxide in any subsequent year shall remain subject to the requirements of R307-150-4 until 2018 or until the first control period under the Western Backstop Sulfur Dioxide Trading Program as established in R307-250-12(1)(a), whichever is earlier.
  - (2) R307-150-5 applies to large major sources.
  - (3) R307-150-6 applies to:
  - (a) each major source that is not a large major source;
- (b) each source with the potential to emit 5 tons or more per year of lead; and
- (c) each source not included in (2) or (3)(a) or (3)(b) above that is located in Davis, Salt Lake, Utah, or Weber Counties and that has the potential to emit 25 tons or more per year of any combination of oxides of nitrogen, oxides of sulfur and PM10, or the potential to emit 10 tons or more per year of volatile organic compounds.
- (4)  $\widetilde{R307}$ -150- $\overrightarrow{7}$  applies to Part 70 sources not included in (2) or (3) above.

## R307-150-4. Sulfur Dioxide Milestone Inventory Requirements.

- (1) Annual Sulfur Dioxide Emission Report.
- (a) Sources identified in R307-150-3(1) shall submit an annual inventory of sulfur dioxide emissions beginning with calendar year 2003 for all emissions units including fugitive emissions.
- (b) The inventory shall include the rate and period of emissions, excess or breakdown emissions, startup and shut down emissions, the specific emissions unit that is the source of the air pollution, type and efficiency of the air pollution control equipment, percent of sulfur content in fuel and how the percent is calculated, and other information necessary to quantify operation and emissions and to evaluate pollution control efficiency. The emissions of a pollutant shall be calculated using the source's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the inventoried time period.
- (2) Each source subject to R307-150-4 that is also subject to 40 CFR Part 75 reporting requirements shall submit a summary report of annual sulfur dioxide emissions that were reported to the Environmental Protection Agency under 40 CFR Part 75 in lieu of the reporting requirements in (1) above.
- (3) Changes in Emission Measurement Techniques. Each source subject to R307-150-4 that uses a different emission monitoring or calculation method than was used to report their sulfur dioxide emissions in 2006 under R307-150 or 40 CFR Part 75 shall adjust their reported emissions to be comparable to the emission monitoring or calculation method that was used in 2006. The calculations that are used to make this adjustment shall be included with the annual emission report.

## R307-150-5. Sources Identified in R307-150-3(2), Large Major Source Inventory Requirements.

- (1) Each large major source shall submit an emission inventory annually beginning with calendar year 2002. The inventory shall include PM10, PM2.5, oxides of sulfur, oxides of nitrogen, carbon monoxide, volatile organic compounds, and ammonia for all emissions units including fugitive emissions.
- (2) For every third year beginning with 2005, the inventory shall also include all other chargeable pollutants and hazardous air pollutants not exempted in R307-150-8.
- (3) For each pollutant specified in (1) or (2) above, the inventory shall include the rate and period of emissions, excess or breakdown emissions, startup and shut down emissions, the specific emissions unit that is the source of the air pollution, composition of air pollutant, type and efficiency of the air pollution control equipment, and other information necessary to quantify operation and emissions and to evaluate pollution control efficiency. The emissions of a pollutant shall be calculated using the source's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the inventoried time period.

### R307-150-6. Sources Identified in R307-150-3(3).

- (1) Each source identified in R307-150-3(3) shall submit an inventory every third year beginning with calendar year 2002 for all emissions units including fugitive emissions.
- (a) The inventory shall include PM10, PM2.5, oxides of sulfur, oxides of nitrogen, carbon monoxide, volatile organic compounds, ammonia, other chargeable pollutants, and hazardous air pollutants not exempted in R307-150-8.
- (b) For each pollutant, the inventory shall include the rate and period of emissions, excess or breakdown emissions, startup and shut down emissions, the specific emissions unit which is the source of the air pollution, composition of air pollutant, type and efficiency of the air pollution control equipment, and other information necessary to quantify operation and emissions and to evaluate pollution control efficiency. The emissions of a pollutant shall be calculated using the source's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the inventoried time period.
- (2) Sources identified in R307-150-3(3) shall submit an inventory for each year after 2002 in which the total amount of PM10, oxides of sulfur, oxides of nitrogen, carbon monoxide, or volatile organic compounds increases or decreases by 40 tons or more per year from the most recently submitted inventory. For each pollutant, the inventory shall meet the requirements of R307-150-6(1)(a) and (b).

## R307-150-7. Sources Identified in R307-150-3(4), Other Part 70 Sources.

- (1) Sources identified in R307-150-3(4) shall submit the following emissions inventory every third year beginning with calendar year 2002 for all emission units including fugitive emissions.
- (2) Sources identified in R307-150-3(4) shall submit an inventory for each year after 2002 in which the total amount of PM10, oxides of sulfur, oxides of nitrogen, carbon monoxide, or volatile organic compounds increases or decreases by 40 tons or more per year from the most recently submitted inventory.
- (3) The emission inventory shall include individual pollutant totals of all chargeable pollutants not exempted in R307-150-8.

## R307-150-8. Exempted Hazardous Air Pollutants.

(1) The following air pollutants are exempt from this rule if they are emitted in an amount less than that listed in Table 1.

Arsenic	0.21
Benzene	33.90
Beryllium	0.04
Ethylene oxide	38.23
Formaldehyde	5.83

- (2) Hazardous air pollutants, except for dioxins or furans, are exempt from being reported if they are emitted in an amount less than the smaller of the following:
  - (a) 500 pounds per year; or
- (b) for acute pollutants, the applicable TLV-C expressed in milligrams per cubic meter and multiplied by 15.81 to obtain the pounds-per-year threshold; or
- (c) for chronic pollutants, the applicable TLV-TWA expressed in milligrams per cubic meter and multiplied by 21.22 to obtain the pounds-per-year threshold; or
- (d) for carcinogenic pollutants, the applicable TLV-C or TLV-TWA expressed in milligrams per cubic meter and multiplied by 7.07 to obtain the pounds-per-year threshold.

KEY: air pollution, reports, inventories December 15, 2015 19-2-104(1)(c) Notice of Continuation January 28, 2014 R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.

R307-201. Emission Standards: General Emission Standards.

R307-201-1. Purpose.

R307-201 establishes emission standards for all areas of the state except for sources listed in section IX, Part H of the state implementation plan or located in a PM10 nonattainment or maintenance area.

## R307-201-2. Applicability.

R307-201 applies statewide to any sources of emissions except for sources listed in section IX, Part H of the state implementation plan or located in a PM10 nonattainment or maintenance area

#### R307-201-3. Visible Emissions Standards.

- (1) Visible emissions from installations constructed on or before April 25, 1971, except diesel engines, shall be of a shade or density no darker than 40% opacity, except as otherwise provided in these rules.
- (2) Visible emissions from installations constructed after April 25, 1971, except diesel engines shall be of a shade or density no darker than 20% opacity, except as otherwise provided in these rules.
- (3) Visible emissions for all incinerators, no matter when constructed, shall be of shade or density no darker than 20% opacity.
- (4) No owner or operator of a gasoline powered engine or vehicle shall allow, cause or permit visible emissions.
- (5) Emissions from diesel engines, except locomotives, manufactured after January 1, 1973, shall be of a shade or density no darker than 20% opacity, except for starting motion no farther than 100 yards or for stationary operation not exceeding three minutes in any hour.
- (6) Emissions from diesel engines manufactured before January 1, 1973, shall be of a shade or density no darker than 40% opacity, except for starting motion no farther than 100 yards or for stationary operation not exceeding three minutes in any hour.
- (7) Visible emissions exceeding the opacity standards for short time periods as the result of initial warm-up, soot blowing, cleaning of grates, building of boiler fires, cooling, etc., caused by start-up or shutdown of a facility, installation or operation, or unavoidable combustion irregularities which do not exceed three minutes in length (unavoidable combustion irregularities which exceed three minutes in length must be handled in accordance with R307-107), shall not be deemed in violation provided that the director finds that adequate control technology has been applied. The owner or operator shall minimize visible and nonvisible emissions during start-up or shutdown of a facility, installation, or operation through the use of adequate control technology and proper procedures.
- (8) Compliance Method. Emissions shall be brought into compliance with these requirements by reduction of the total weight of pollutants discharged per unit of time rather than by dilution of emissions with clean air.
- (9) Opacity Observation. Opacity observations of emissions from stationary sources shall be conducted in accordance with EPA Method 9. Opacity observers of mobile sources and intermittent sources shall use procedures similar to Method 9, but the requirement for observations to be made at 15 second intervals over a 6-minute period shall not apply.

## R307-201-4. Automobile Emission Control Devices.

Any person owning or operating any motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine registered or principally operated in the State of Utah on which is installed or incorporated a system or device for the control of crankcase emissions or exhaust emissions in compliance with the Federal motor vehicle rules, shall maintain the system or device in operable condition and shall use it at all times that the motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine is operated. No person shall remove or make inoperable the system or device or any part thereof, except for the purpose of installing another system or device, or part thereof, which is equally or more effective in reducing emissions from the vehicle to the atmosphere.

KEY: air pollution, PM10 December 15, 2015

Notice of Continuation February 5, 2015

19-2-101

19-2-104

### R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality. R307-206. Emission Standards: Abrasive Blasting. R307-206-1. Purpose.

R307-206 establishes work practice and emission standards for abrasive blasting operations for sources located statewide except for those sources listed in section IX, Part H of the state implementation plan or located in a PM10 nonattainment or maintenance area.

#### R307-206-2. Definitions.

(1) The following additional definitions apply to R307-206:

"Abrasive Blasting" means the operation of cleaning or preparing a surface by forcibly propelling a stream of abrasive material against the surface.

"Abrasive Blasting Equipment" means any equipment utilized in abrasive blasting operations.

"Confined Blasting" means any abrasive blasting conducted in an enclosure which significantly restricts air pollutants from being emitted to the ambient atmosphere, including but not limited to shrouds, tanks, drydocks, buildings and structures.

"Multiple Nozzles" means a group of two or more nozzles being used for abrasive cleaning of the same surface in such close proximity that their separate plumes are indistinguishable.
"Unconfined Blasting" means any abrasive blasting which

is not confined blasting as defined above.

### R307-206-3. Applicability.

R307-206 applies statewide to any abrasive blasting operation, except for any source that is listed in Section IX, Part H of the state implementation plan or that is located in a PM10 nonattainment or maintenance area.

## R307-206-4. Visible Emission Standards.

Visible emissions from abrasive blasting operations shall not exceed 40% opacity, except for an aggregate period of three minutes in any one hour.

## R307-206-5. Visible Emission Evaluation Techniques.

- (1) Visible emissions shall be measured using EPA Method 9. Visible emissions from intermittent sources shall use procedures similar to Method 9, but the requirement for observations to be made at 15 second intervals over a six-minute period shall not apply.
- (2) Visible emissions from unconfined blasting shall be measured at the densest point of the emission after a major portion of the spent abrasive has fallen out, at a point not less than five feet nor more than twenty-five feet from the impact surface from any single abrasive blasting nozzle.
- (3) An unconfined blasting operation that uses multiple nozzles shall be considered a single source unless it can be demonstrated by the owner or operator that each nozzle, measured separately, meets the emission and performance standards provided in R307-206-2 through 4.
- (4) Visible emissions from confined blasting shall be measured at the densest point after the air pollutant leaves the enclosure.

KEY: air pollution, abrasive blasting, PM10 19-2-104(1)(a) **December 15, 2015** Notice of Continuation February 5, 2015

## Printed: February 20, 2016

### R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality. R307-303. Commercial Cooking. R307-303-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to reduce volatile organic compound (VOC) and PM2.5 emissions from commercial cooking equipment.

### R307-303-2. Applicability.

R307-303 shall apply to Box Elder, Cache, Davis, Salt Lake, Tooele, Utah and Weber counties.

## R307-303-3. Definitions.

"Catalytic oxidizer" means an emission control device that employs a catalyst fixed onto a substrate to oxidize air pollutants in an exhaust stream.

"Chain-driven charbroiler" means a semi-enclosed charbroiler designed to mechanically move food on a grated grill through the broiler.

"Charbroiler" means a cooking device composed of a grated grill and a heat source, where food resting on the grated grill cooks as the food receives direct heat from the heat source or a radiant surface.

#### R307-303-4. Performance Standards and Recordkeeping.

- (1) Owners or operators of all chain-driven charbroilers in food service establishments shall install, maintain and operate a catalytic oxidizer.
- (2) Any emission control device installed and operated under this rule shall be operated, cleaned, and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Manufacturer specifications for all emission controls must be maintained onsite.
- (3) The owner or operator shall maintain on the premises of the food service establishment records of each of the
  - (a) The date of installation of the emission control device:
- (b) When applicable, the date of the catalyst replacement; and
- (c) For a minimum of five years, the date, time, and a brief description of all maintenance performed on the emission control device, including, but not limited to, preventative maintenance, breakdown repair, and cleaning.
- (4) Opacity of exhaust stream shall not exceed 20% opacity using EPA Method 9.

KEY: commercial cooking, charbroilers, PM2.5, VOC December 15, 2015 19-2-101

### R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.

R307-305. Nonattainment and Maintenance Areas for PM10: Emission Standards.

R307-305-1. Purpose.

This rule establishes emission standards and work practices for sources located in PM10 nonattainment and maintenance areas to meet the reasonably available control measures requirement in section 189(a)(1)(C) of the Act.

## R307-305-2. Applicability.

The requirements of R307-305 apply to the owner or operator of any source that is listed in Section IX, Part H of the state implementation plan or located in a PM10 nonattainment or maintenance area.

#### R307-305-3. Visible Emissions.

- (1) Visible emissions from existing installations except diesel engines shall be of a shade or density no darker than 20% opacity. Visible emissions shall be measured using EPA Method
- (2) No owner or operator of a gasoline engine or vehicle shall allow, cause or permit the emissions of visible pollutants.
- (3) Emissions from diesel engines, except locomotives, shall be of a shade or density no darker than 20% opacity, except for starting motion no farther than 100 yards or for stationary operation not exceeding three minutes in any hour.
- (4) Visible emissions exceeding the opacity standards for short time periods as the result of initial warm-up, soot blowing, cleaning of grates, building of boiler fires, cooling, etc., caused by start-up or shutdown of a facility, installation or operation, or unavoidable combustion irregularities which do not exceed three minutes in length (unavoidable combustion irregularities which exceed three minutes in length must be handled in accordance with R307-107), shall not be deemed in violation provided that the director finds that adequate control technology has been applied. The owner or operator shall minimize visible and nonvisible emissions during start-up or shutdown of a facility, installation, or operation through the use of adequate control technology and proper procedures.

## R307-305-4. Particulate Emission Limitations and Operating Parameters (PM10).

Any source with emission limits included in Section IX, Part H, of the Utah state implementation plan shall comply with those emission limitations and operating parameters. Specific limitations will be set by the director, through an approval order issued under R307-401, for installations within a source that do not have limitations specified in the state implementation plan.

#### R307-305-5. Compliance Testing (PM10).

Compliance testing for PM10, sulfur dioxide, and oxides of nitrogen emission limitations shall be done in accordance with Section IX, Part H of the state implementation plan. PM10 compliance shall be determined from the results of EPA test method 201 or 201a. A backhalf analysis shall be performed for inventory purposes for each PM10 compliance test in accordance with Method 202, or other appropriate EPA approved reference method.

#### R307-305-6. Automobile Emission Control Devices.

Any person owning or operating any motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine registered in the State of Utah on which is installed or incorporated a system or device for the control of crankcase emissions or exhaust emissions in compliance with the Federal motor vehicle rules, shall maintain the system or device in operable condition and shall use it at all times that the motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine is operated. No person shall remove or make inoperable within the State of Utah the system or device or any part thereof, except for the purpose of

installing another system or device, or part thereof, which is equally or more effective in reducing emissions from the vehicle to the atmosphere.

## R307-305-7. Compliance Schedule for New Nonattainment

The provisions of R307-305 shall apply to the owner or operator of a source that is located in any new PM10 nonattainment area 180 days after the area is officially designated a nonattainment area for PM10 by the Environmental Protection Agency. Provisions of R307-201 shall continue to apply to the owner or operator of a source during this transition period.

KEY: air pollution, particulate matter, PM10, PM 2.5 December 15, 2015 19-2-104(1)(a) Notice of Continuation February 5, 2015

### R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.

R307-306. PM10 Nonattainment and Maintenance Areas: Abrasive Blasting.

## R307-306-1. Purpose.

This rule establishes requirements that apply to abrasive blasting operations in PM10 nonattainment and maintenance areas.

#### R307-306-2. Definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to R307-306.

"Abrasive Blasting" means the operation of cleaning or preparing a surface by forcibly propelling a stream of abrasive material against the surface.

"Abrasive Blasting Equipment" means any equipment used in abrasive blasting operations.

"Abrasives" means any material used in abrasive blasting operations including but not limited to sand, slag, steel shot, garnet or walnut shells.

"Confined Blasting" means any abrasive blasting conducted in an enclosure that significantly restricts air pollutants from being emitted to the ambient atmosphere, including but not limited to shrouds, tanks, drydocks, buildings and structures.

"Hydroblasting" means any abrasive blasting using high pressure liquid as the propelling force.

"Multiple Nozzles" means a group of two or more nozzles used for abrasive cleaning of the same surface in such close proximity that their separate plumes are indistinguishable.

"Unconfined Blasting" means any abrasive blasting that is not confined blasting as defined above.

"Wet Abrasive Blasting" means any abrasive blasting using compressed air as the propelling force and sufficient water to minimize the plume.

### R307-306-3. Applicability.

R307-306 applies to any person who operates abrasive blasting equipment in a PM10 nonattainment or maintenance area, or to sources listed in Section IX, Part H of the state implementation plan.

#### R307-306-4. Visible Emission Standard.

- (1) Except as provided in (2) below, visible emissions from abrasive blasting operations shall not exceed 20% opacity except for an aggregate period of three minutes in any one hour.
- (2) If the abrasive blasting operation complies with the performance standards in R307-306-6, visible emissions from the operation shall not exceed 40% opacity, except for an aggregate period of 3 minutes in any one hour.

### R307-306-5. Visible Emission Evaluation Techniques.

- (1) Visible emissions shall be measured using EPA Method 9. Visible emissions from intermittent sources shall use procedures similar to Method 9, but the requirement for observations to be made at 15 second intervals over a six minute period shall not apply.
- (2) Visible emissions from unconfined blasting shall be measured at the densest point of the emission after a major portion of the spent abrasive has fallen out at a point not less than five feet nor more than twenty-five feet from the impact surface from any single abrasive blasting nozzle.
- (3) An unconfined blasting operation that uses multiple nozzles shall be considered a single source unless it can be demonstrated by the owner or operator that each nozzle, measured separately, meets the visible emission standards in R307-306-4.
- (4) Emissions from confined blasting shall be measured at the densest point after the air pollutant leaves the enclosure.

#### R307-306-6. Performance Standards.

(1) To satisfy the requirements of R307-306-4(2), the

abrasive blasting operation shall use at least one of the following performance standards:

- (a) confined blasting;
- (b) wet abrasive blasting;
- (c) hydroblasting; or
- (d) unconfined blasting using abrasives as defined in (2) below
  - (2) Abrasives
- (a) Abrasives used for dry unconfined blasting referenced in (1) above shall comply with the following performance standards:
- (i) Before blasting, the abrasive shall not contain more than 1% by weight material passing a #70 U.S. Standard sieve.
- (ii) After blasting the abrasive shall not contain more than 1.8% by weight material 5 microns or smaller.
- (b) Abrasives reused for dry unconfined blasting are exempt from (a)(ii) above, but must conform with (a)(i) above.
- (3) Abrasive Certification. Sources using the performance standard of (1)(d) above to meet the requirements of R307-306-4(2) must demonstrate they have obtained abrasives from a supplier who has certified (submitted test results) to the director at least annually that such abrasives meet the requirements of (2) above.

### R307-306-7. Compliance Schedule.

The provisions of R307-306 shall apply in any new PM10 nonattainment area 180 days after the area is officially designated a nonattainment area for PM10 by the Environmental Protection Agency. Provisions of R307-206 shall continue to apply to the owner or operator of a source during this transition period.

KEY: air pollution, abrasive blasting, PM10 December 15, 2015 19-2-101(1)(a) Notice of Continuation February 5, 2015

# R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality. R307-401. Permit: New and Modified Sources. R307-401-1. Purpose.

This rule establishes the application and permitting requirements for new installations and modifications to existing installations throughout the State of Utah. Additional permitting requirements apply to larger installations or installations located in nonattainment or maintenance areas. These additional requirements can be found in R307-403, R307-405, R307-406, R307-420, and R307-421. Modeling requirements in R307-410 may also apply. Each of the permitting rules establishes independent requirements, and the owner or operator must comply with all of the requirements that apply to the installation. Exemptions under R307-401 do not affect applicability of the other permitting rules.

## R307-401-2. Definitions.

(1) The following additional definitions apply to R307-401

"Actual emissions" (a) means the actual rate of emissions of an air pollutant from an emissions unit, as determined in accordance with paragraphs (b) through (d) below.

- (b) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the air pollutant during a consecutive 24-month period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operation. The director shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the selected time period.
- (c) The director may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.
- (d) For any emissions unit that has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

"Best available control technology" means an emissions limitation (including a visible emissions standard) based on the maximum degree of reduction for each air pollutant which would be emitted from any proposed stationary source or modification which the director, on a case-by-case basis, taking into account energy, environmental, and economic impacts and other costs, determines is achievable for such source or modification through application of production processes or available methods, systems, and techniques, including fuel cleaning or treatment or innovative fuel combustion techniques for control of such pollutant. In no event shall application of best available control technology result in emissions of any pollutant which would exceed the emissions allowed by any applicable standard under 40 CFR parts 60 and 61. If the director determines that technological or economic limitations on the application of measurement methodology to a particular emissions unit would make the imposition of an emissions standard infeasible, a design, equipment, work practice, operational standard or combination thereof, may be prescribed instead to satisfy the requirement for the application of best available control technology. Such standard shall, to the degree possible, set forth the emissions reduction achievable by implementation of such design, equipment, work practice or operation, and shall provide for compliance by means which achieve equivalent results.

"Building, structure, facility, or installation" means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping, are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control) except the activities of any vessel. Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same Major Group (i.e., which have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, as amended by the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101-0066 and 003-005-00176-0, respectively).

"Construction" means any physical change or change in the method of operation (including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of an emissions unit) that would result in a change in emissions.

"Emissions unit" means any part of a stationary source that emits or would have the potential to emit any air pollutant.

"Fugitive emissions" means those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

"Indirect source" means a building, structure, facility or installation which attracts or may attract mobile source activity that results in emission of a pollutant for which there is a national standard.

"Potential to emit" means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit an air pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant, including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

"Secondary emissions" means emissions which occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major stationary source or major modification, but do not come from the major stationary source or major modification itself. Secondary emissions include emissions from any offsite support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction or operation of the major stationary source or major modification. Secondary emissions do not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source, such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

"Stationary source" means any building, structure, facility, or installation which emits or may emit an air pollutant.

## R307-401-3. Applicability.

- (1) R307-401 applies to any person intending to:
- (a) construct a new installation which will or might reasonably be expected to become a source or an indirect source of air pollution, or
- (b) make modifications or relocate an existing installation which will or might reasonably be expected to increase the amount or change the effect of, or the character of, air pollutants discharged, so that such installation may be expected to become a source or indirect source of air pollution, or
- (c) install a control apparatus or other equipment intended to control emissions of air pollutants.
- (2) R307-403, R307-405 and R307-406 may establish additional permitting requirements for new or modified sources.
- (a) Exemptions contained in R307-401 do not affect applicability or other requirements under R307-403, R307-405 or R307-406.
- (b) Exemptions contained in R307-403, R307-405 or R307-406 do not affect applicability or other requirements under R307-401, unless specifically authorized in this rule.

## R307-401-4. General Requirements.

The general requirements in (1) through (3) below apply to all new and modified installations, including installations that are exempt from the requirement to obtain an approval order.

(1) Any control apparatus installed on an installation shall

be adequately and properly maintained.

- (2) If the director determines that an exempted installation is not meeting an approval order or State Implementation Plan limitation, is creating an adverse impact to the environment, or would be injurious to human health or welfare, then the director may require the owner or operator to submit a notice of intent and obtain an approval order in accordance with R307-401-5 through R307-401-8. The director will complete an appropriate analysis and evaluation in consultation with the owner or operator before determining that an approval order is required.
  - (3) Low Oxides of Nitrogen Burner Technology.
- (a) Except as provided in (b) below, whenever existing fuel combustion burners are replaced, the owner or operator shall install low oxides of nitrogen burners or equivalent oxides of nitrogen controls, as determined by the director, unless such equipment is not physically practical or cost effective. The owner or operator shall submit a demonstration that the equipment is not physically practical or cost effective to the director for review and approval prior to beginning construction.
- (b) The provisions of (a) above do not apply to non-commercial, residential buildings.

#### R307-401-5. Notice of Intent.

- (1) Except as provided in R307-401-9 through R307-401-17, any person subject to R307-401 shall submit a notice of intent to the director and receive an approval order prior to initiation of construction, modification or relocation. The notice of intent shall be in a format specified by the director.
- (2) The notice of intent shall include the following information:
- (a) A description of the nature of the processes involved; the nature, procedures for handling and quantities of raw materials; the type and quantity of fuels employed; and the nature and quantity of finished product.
- (b) Expected composition and physical characteristics of effluent stream both before and after treatment by any control apparatus, including emission rates, volume, temperature, air pollutant types, and concentration of air pollutants.
- (c) Size, type and performance characteristics of any control apparatus.
- (d) An analysis of best available control technology for the proposed source or modification. When determining best available control technology for a new or modified source in an ozone nonattainment or maintenance area that will emit volatile organic compounds or nitrogen oxides, the owner or operator of the source shall consider EPA Control Technique Guidance (CTG) documents and Alternative Control Technique documents that are applicable to the source. Best available control technology shall be at least as stringent as any published CTG that is applicable to the source.
- (e) Location and elevation of the emission point and other factors relating to dispersion and diffusion of the air pollutant in relation to nearby structures and window openings, and other information necessary to appraise the possible effects of the effluent.
- (f) The location of planned sampling points and the tests of the completed installation to be made by the owner or operator when necessary to ascertain compliance.
  - (g) The typical operating schedule.
  - (h) A schedule for construction.
- (i) Any plans, specifications and related information that are in final form at the time of submission of notice of intent.
  - (j) Any additional information required by:
- (i) R307-403, Permits: New and Modified Sources in Nonattainment Areas and Maintenance Areas;
- (ii) R307-405, Permits: Major Sources in Attainment or Unclassified Areas (PSD);
  - (iii) R307-406, Visibility;
  - (iv) R307-410, Emissions Impact Analysis;

- (v) R307-420, Permits: Ozone Offset Requirements in Davis and Salt Lake Counties; or
- (vi) R307-421, Permits: PM10 Offset Requirements in Salt Lake County and Utah County.
- (k) Any other information necessary to determine if the proposed source or modification will be in compliance with Title R307.
- (3) Notwithstanding the exemption in R307-401-9 through 16, any person that is subject to R307-403, R307-405, or R307-406 shall submit a notice of intent to the director and receive an approval order prior to intiation of construction, modification, or relocation.

#### R307-401-6. Review Period.

- (1) Completeness Determination. Within 30 days after receipt of a notice of intent, or any additional information necessary to the review, the director will advise the applicant of any deficiency in the notice of intent or the information submitted.
- (2) Within 90 days of receipt of a complete application including all the information described in R307- 401-5, the director will
- (a) issue an approval order for the proposed construction, installation, modification, relocation, or establishment pursuant to the requirements of R307-401-8, or
- (b) issue an order prohibiting the proposed construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment if it is deemed that any part of the proposal is inadequate to meet the applicable requirements of R307.
- (3) The review period under (2) above may be extended by up to three 30-day extensions if more time is needed to review the proposal.

## R307-401-7. Public Notice.

- (1) Issuing the Notice. Prior to issuing an approval or disapproval order, the director will advertise intent to approve or disapprove in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the proposed construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment.
  - (2) Opportunity for Review and Comment.
- (a) At least one location will be provided where the information submitted by the owner or operator, the director's analysis of the notice of intent proposal, and the proposed approval order conditions will be available for public inspection.
  - (b) Public Comment.
  - (i) A 30-day public comment period will be established.
- (ii) A request to extend the length of the comment period, up to 30 days, may be submitted to the director within 15 days of the date the notice in R307-401-7(1) is published.
- (iii) Public Hearing. A request for a hearing on the proposed approval or disapproval order may be submitted to the director within 15 days of the date the notice in R307-401-7(1) is published.
- (iv) The hearing will be held in the area of the proposed construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment.
- (v) The public comment and hearing procedure shall not be required when an order is issued for the purpose of extending the time required by the director to review plans and specifications.
- (3) The director will consider all comments received during the public comment period and at the public hearing and, if appropriate, will make changes to the proposal in response to comments before issuing an approval order or disapproval order.

## R307-401-8. Approval Order.

(1) The director will issue an approval order if the

following conditions have been met:

- (a) The degree of pollution control for emissions, to include fugitive emissions and fugitive dust, is at least best available control technology. When determining best available control technology for a new or modified source in an ozone nonattainment or maintenance area that will emit volatile organic compounds or nitrogen oxides, best available control technology shall be at least as stringent as any Control Technique Guidance document that has been published by EPA that is applicable to the source.
- (b) The proposed installation will meet the applicable requirements of:
- (i) R307-403, Permits: New and Modified Sources in Nonattainment Areas and Maintenance Areas;
- (ii) R307-405, Permits: Major Sources in Attainment or Unclassified Areas (PSD);
  - (iii) R307-406, Visibility;
  - (iv) R307-410, Emissions Impact Analysis;
- (v) R307-420, Permits: Ozone Offset Requirements in Davis and Salt Lake Counties;
- (vi) R307-210, National Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources;
- (vii) National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards:
- (viii) R307-214, National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants;
  - (ix) R307-110, Utah State Implementation Plan; and
  - (x) all other provisions of R307.
- (2) The approval order will require that all pollution control equipment be adequately and properly maintained.
- (3) Receipt of an approval order does not relieve any owner or operator of the responsibility to comply with the provisions of R307 or the State Implementation Plan.
- (4) To accommodate staged construction of a large source, the director may issue an order authorizing construction of an initial stage prior to receipt of detailed plans for the entire proposal provided that, through a review of general plans, engineering reports and other information the proposal is determined feasible by the director under the intent of R307. Subsequent detailed plans will then be processed as prescribed in this paragraph. For staged construction projects the previous determination under R307-401-8(1) and (2) will be reviewed and modified as appropriate at the earliest reasonable time prior to commencement of construction of each independent phase of the proposed source or modification.
- (5) If the director determines that a proposed stationary source, modification or relocation does not meet the conditions established in (1) above, the director will not issue an approval order.

#### R307-401-9. Small Source Exemption.

- (1) A small stationary source is exempted from the requirement to obtain an approval order in R307-401-5 through 8 if the following conditions are met.
- (a) its actual emissions are less than 5 tons per year per air pollutant of any of the following air pollutants: sulfur dioxide, carbon monoxide, nitrogen oxides, PM<sub>10</sub>, ozone, or volatile organic compounds;
- (b) its actual emissions are less than 500 pounds per year of any hazardous air pollutant and less than 2000 pounds per year of any combination of hazardous air pollutants;
- (c) its actual emissions are less than 500 pounds per year of any air pollutant not listed in (a)( or (b) above and less than 2000 pounds per year of any combination of air pollutants not listed in (a) or (b) above.
- (d) Air pollutants that are drawn from the environment through equipment in intake air and then are released back to the environment without chemical change, as well as carbon dioxide, nitrogen, oxygen, argon, neon, helium, krypton, xenon

- should not be included in emission calculations when determining applicability under (a) through (c) above.
- (2) The owner or operator of a source that is exempted from the requirement to obtain an approval order under (1) above shall no longer be exempt if actual emissions in any subsequent year exceed the emission thresholds in (1) above. The owner or operator shall submit a notice of intent under R307-401-5 no later than 180 days after the end of the calendar year in which the source exceeded the emission threshold.
- (3) Small Source Exemption Registration. The director will maintain a registry of sources that are claiming an exemption under R307-401-9. The owner or operator of a stationary source that is claiming an exemption under R307-401-9 may submit a written registration notice to the director. The notice shall include the following minimum information:
- (a) identifying information, including company name and address, location of source, telephone number, and name of plant site manager or point of contact;
- (b) a description of the nature of the processes involved, equipment, anticipated quantities of materials used, the type and quantity of fuel employed and nature and quantity of the finished product;
  - (c) identification of expected emissions;
  - (d) estimated annual emission rates;
  - (e) any control apparatus used; and
  - (f) typical operating schedule.
- (4) An exemption under R307-401-9 does not affect the requirements of R307-401-17, Temporary Relocation.
- (5) A stationary source that is not required to obtain a permit under R307-405 for greenhouse gases, as defined in R307-405-3(9)(a), is not required to obtain an approval order for greenhouse gases under R307-401. This exemption does not affect the requirement to obtain an approval order for any other air pollutant emitted by the stationary source.

## R307-401-10. Source Category Exemptions.

- The following source categories described in (1) through (5) below are exempted from the requirement to obtain an approval order. The general provisions in R307-401-4 shall apply to these sources.
- (1) Fuel-burning equipment in which combustion takes place at no greater pressure than one inch of mercury above ambient pressure with a rated capacity of less than five million BTU per hour using no other fuel than natural gas or LPG or other mixed gas that meets the standards of gas distributed by a utility in accordance with the rules of the Public Service Commission of the State of Utah, unless there are emissions other than combustion products.
- (2) Comfort heating equipment such as boilers, water heaters, air heaters and steam generators with a rated capacity of less than one million BTU per hour if fueled only by fuel oil numbers 1 6,
- (3) Emergency heating equipment, using coal or wood for fuel, with a rated capacity less than 50,000 BTU per hour.
- (4) Exhaust systems for controlling steam and heat that do not contain combustion products.

## R307-401-11. Replacement-in-Kind Equipment.

- (1) Applicability. Existing process equipment or pollution control equipment that is covered by an existing approval order or State Implementation Plan requirement may be replaced using the procedures in (2) below if:
- (a) the potential to emit of the process equipment is the same or lower;
- (b) the number of emission points or emitting units is the same or lower;
- (c) no additional types of air pollutants are emitted as a result of the replacement;
  - (d) the process equipment or pollution control equipment

is identical to or functionally equivalent to the replaced equipment;

- (e) the replacement does not change the basic design parameters of the process unit or pollution control equipment;
- (f) the replaced process equipment or pollution control equipment is permanently removed from the stationary source, otherwise permanently disabled, or permanently barred from operation:
- (g) the replacement process equipment or pollution control equipment does not trigger New Source Performance Standards or National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants under 42 U.S.C. 7411 or 7412; and
- (h) the replacement of the control apparatus or process equipment does not violate any other provision of Title R307.
  - (2) Replacement-in-Kind Procedures.
- (a) In lieu of filing a notice of intent under R307-401-5, the owner or operator of a stationary source shall submit a written notification to the director before replacing the equipment. The notification shall contain a description of the replacement-in-kind equipment, including the control capability of any control apparatus and a demonstration that the conditions of (1) above are met.
- (b) If the replacement-in-kind meets the conditions of (1) above, the director will update the source's approval order and notify the owner or operator. Public review under R307-401-7 is not required for the update to the approval order.
- (3) If the replaced process equipment or pollution control equipment is brought back into operation, it shall constitute a new emissions unit.

### R307-401-12. Reduction in Air Pollutants.

- (1) Applicability. The owner or operator of a stationary source of air pollutants that reduces or eliminates air pollutants is exempt from the requirement to submit a notice of intent and obtain an approval order prior to construction if:
- (a) the project does not increase the potential to emit of any air pollutant or cause emissions of any new air pollutant, and
- (b) the director is notified of the change and the reduction of air pollutants is made enforceable through an approval order in accordance with (2) below.
- (2) Notification. The owner or operator shall submit a written description of the project to the director no later than 60 days after the changes are made. The director will update the source's approval order or issue a new approval order to include the project and to make the emission reductions enforceable. Public review under R307-401-7 is not required for the update to the approval order.

### R307-401-13. Plantwide Applicability Limits.

A plantwide applicability limit under R307-405-21 does not exempt a stationary source from the requirements of R307-401.

## R307-401-14. Used Oil Fuel Burned for Energy Recovery.

(1) Definitions.

"Boiler" means boiler as defined in R315-1-1(b).

"Used Oil" is defined as any oil that has been refined from crude oil, used, and, as a result of such use contaminated by physical or chemical impurities.

- (2) Boilers burning used oil for energy recovery are exempted from the requirement to obtain an approval order in R307-401-5 through 8 if the following requirements are met:
  - (a) the heat input design is less than one million BTU/hr;
- (b) contamination levels of all used oil to be burned do not exceed any of the following values:
  - (i) arsenic 5 ppm by weight,
  - (ii) cadmium 2 ppm by weight,
  - (iii) chromium 10 ppm by weight,

- (iv) lead 100 ppm by weight,
- (v) total halogens 1,000 ppm by weight,
- (vi) Sulfur 0.50% by weight; and
- (c) the flash point of all used oil to be burned is at least 100 degrees Fahrenheit.
- (3) Testing. The owner or operator shall test each load of used oil received or generated as directed by the director to ensure it meets these requirements. Testing may be performed by the owner/operator or documented by test reports from the used fuel oil vendor. The flash point shall be measured using the appropriate ASTM method as required by the director. Records for used oil consumption and test reports are to be kept for all periods when fuel-burning equipment is in operation. The records shall be kept on site and made available to the director or the director's representative upon request. Records must be kept for a three-year period.

#### R307-401-15. Air Strippers and Soil Venting Projects.

- (1) The owner or operator of an air stripper or soil venting system that is used to remediate contaminated groundwater or soil is exempt from the notice of intent and approval order requirements of R307-401-5 through 8 if the following conditions are met:
- (a) the estimated total air emissions of volatile organic compounds from a given project are less than the de minimis emissions listed in R307-401-9(1)(a), and
- (b) the level of any one hazardous air pollutant or any combination of hazardous air pollutants is below the levels listed in R307-410-5(1)(c)(i)(C).
- (2) The owner or operator shall submit documentation that the project meets the exemption requirements in R307-401-15(1) to the director prior to beginning the remediation project.
- (3) After beginning the soil remediation project, the owner or operator shall submit emissions information to the director to verify that the emission rates of the volatile organic compounds and hazardous air pollutants in R307-401-15(1) are not exceeded.
- (a) Emissions estimates of volatile organic compounds shall be based on test data obtained in accordance with the test method in the EPA document SW-846, Test #8260c or 8261a, or the most recent EPA revision of either test method if approved by the director.
- (b) Emissions estimates of hazardous air pollutants shall be based on test data obtained in accordance with the test method in EPA document SW-846, Test #8021B or the most recent EPA revision of the test method if approved by the director.
- (c) Results of the test and calculated annual quantity of emissions of volatile organic compounds and hazardous air pollutants shall be submitted to the director within one month of sampling.
- (d) The test samples shall be drawn on intervals of no less than twenty-eight days and no more than thirty-one days (i.e., monthly) for the first quarter, quarterly for the first year, and semi-annually thereafter or as determined necessary by the director.
- (4) The following control devices do not require a notice of intent or approval order when used in relation to an air stripper or soil venting project exempted under R307-401-15:
- (a) thermodestruction unit with a rated input capacity of less than five million BTU per hour using no other auxiliary fuel than natural gas or LPG, or
  - (b) carbon adsorption unit.

## R307-401-16. De minimis Emissions From Soil Aeration Projects.

An owner or operator of a soil remediation project is not subject to the notice of intent and approval order requirements of R307-401-5 through 8 when soil aeration or land farming is

used to conduct a soil remediation, if the owner or operator submits the following information to the director prior to beginning the remediation project:

- (1) documentation that the estimated total air emissions of volatile organic compounds, using an appropriate sampling method, from the project are less than the de minimis emissions listed in R307-401-9(1)(a);
- (2) documentation that the levels of any one hazardous air pollutant or any combination of hazardous air pollutants are less than the levels in R307-410-5(1)(d); and
- (3) the location of the remediation and where the remediated material originated.

## R307-401-17. Temporary Relocation.

The owner or operator of a stationary source previously approved under R307-401 may temporarily relocate and operate the stationary source at any site for up to 180 working days in any calendar year not to exceed 365 consecutive days, starting from the initial relocation date. The director will evaluate the expected emissions impact at the site and compliance with applicable Title R307 rules as the bases for determining if approval for temporary relocation may be granted. Records of the working days at each site, consecutive days at each site, and actual production rate shall be submitted to the director at the end of each 180 calendar days. These records shall also be kept on site by the owner or operator for the entire project, and be made available for review to the director as requested. R307-401-7, Public Notice, does not apply to temporary relocations under R307-401-17.

### R307-401-18. Eighteen Month Review.

Approval orders issued by the director in accordance with the provisions of R307-401 will be reviewed eighteen months after the date of issuance to determine the status of construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment. If a continuous program of construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment is not proceeding, the director may revoke the approval order.

#### R307-401-19. General Approval Order.

- (1) The director may issue a general approval order that would establish conditions for similar new or modified sources of the same type or for specific types of equipment. The general approval order may apply throughout the state or in a specific area.
- (a) A major source or major modification as defined in R307-403, R307-405, or R307-420 for each respective area is not eligible for coverage under a general approval order.
- (b) A source that is subject to the requirements of R307-403-5 is not eligible for coverage under a general approval order.
- (c) A source that is subject to the requirements of R307-410-4 is not eligible for coverage under a general approval order unless a demonstration that meets the requirements of R307-410-4 was conducted.
- (d) A source that is subject to the requirements of R307-410-5(1)(c)(ii) is not eligible for coverage under a general approval order unless a demonstration that meets the requirements of R307-410-5(1)(c)(ii) was conducted.
- (e) A source that is subject to the requirements of R307-410-5(1)(c)(iii) is not eligible for coverage under a general approval order.
- (2) A general approval order shall meet all applicable requirements of R307-401-8.
- (3) The public notice requirements in R307-401-7 shall apply to a general approval order except that the director will advertise the notice of intent in a newspaper of statewide circulation.
  - (4) Application.

- (a) After a general approval order has been issued, the owner or operator of a proposed new or modified source may apply to be covered under the conditions of the general approval order.
- (b) The owner or operator shall submit the application on forms provided by the director in lieu of the notice of intent requirements in R307-401-5 for all equipment covered by the general approval order.
- (c) The owner or operator may request that an existing, individual approval order for the source be revoked, and that it be covered by the general approval order.
- (d) The owner or operator that has applied to be covered by a general approval order shall not initiate construction, modification, or relocation until the application has been approved by the director.
  - (5) Approval.
- (a) The director will review the application and approve or deny the request based on criteria specified in the general approval order for that type of source. If approved, the director will issue an authorization to the applicant to operate under the general approval order.
- (b) The public notice requirements in R307-401-7 do not apply to the approval of an application to be covered under the general approval order.
- (c) The director will maintain a record of all stationary sources that are covered by a specific general approval order and this record will be available for public review.
  - (6) Exclusions and Revocation.
- (a) The director may require any source that has applied for or is authorized by a general approval order to submit a notice of intent and obtain an individual approval order under R307-401-8. Cases where an individual approval order will be required include, but are not limited to, the following:
- (i) the director determines that the source does not meet the criteria specified in the general approval order;
- (ii) the director determines that the application for the general approval order did not contain all necessary information to evaluate applicability under the general approval order;
- (iii) modifications were made to the source that were not authorized by the general approval order or an individual approval order;
- (iv) the director determines the source may cause a violation of a national ambient air quality standard; or
- (v) the director determines that one is required based on the compliance history and current compliance status of the source or applicant.
- (b)(i) Any source authorized by a general approval order may request to be excluded from the coverage of the general approval order by submitting a notice of intent under R307-401-5 and receiving an individual approval order under R307-401-8.
- (ii) When the director issues an individual approval order to a source subject to a general approval order, the applicability of the general approval order to the individual source is revoked on the effective date of the individual approval order.
- (7) Modification of General Approval Order. The director may modify, replace, or discontinue the general approval order.
- (a) Administrative corrections may be made to the existing version of the general approval order. These corrections are to correct typographical errors or similar minor administrative changes.
- (b) All other modifications or the discontinuation of a general approval order shall not apply to any source authorized under previous versions of the general approval order unless the owner or operator submits an application to be covered under the new version of the general approval order. Modifications under R307-401-19(7)(b) shall meet the public notice requirements in R307-401-19(3).
- (c) A general approval order shall be reviewed at least every three year. The review of the general approval order shall

Printed: February 20, 2016

follow the public notice requirements of R307-401-19(3).
(8) Modifications at a source covered by a general approval order. A source may make modifications only as authorized by the approved general approval order. Modifications outside the scope authorized by the approved general approval order shall require a new application for either an individual approval order under R307-401-8 or a general approval order under R307-401-

KEY: air pollution, permits, approval orders, greenhouse

gases
December 15, 2015
Notice of Continuation June 6, 2012 19-2-104(3)(q) 19-2-108

# R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality. R307-410. Permits: Emissions Impact Analysis. R307-410-1. Purpose.

This rule establishes the procedures and requirements for evaluating the emissions impact of new or modified sources that require an approval order under R307-401 to ensure that the source will not interfere with the attainment or maintenance of any NAAQS. The rule also establishes the procedures and requirements for evaluating the emissions impact of hazardous air pollutants. The rule also establishes the procedures for establishing an emission rate based on the good engineering practice stack height as required by 40 CFR 51.118.

### R307-410-2. Definitions.

(1) The following additional definitions apply to R307-410.

"Vertically Restricted Emissions Release" means the release of an air pollutant through a stack or opening whose flow is directed in a downward or horizontal direction due to the alignment of the opening or a physical obstruction placed beyond the opening, or at a height which is less than 1.3 times the height of an adjacent building or structure, as measured from ground level.

"Vertically Unrestricted Emissions Release" means the release of an air pollutant through a stack or opening whose flow is directed upward without any physical obstruction placed beyond the opening, and at a height which is at least 1.3 times the height of an adjacent building or structure, as measured from ground level.

- (2) Except as provided in (3) below, the definitions of "stack", "stack in existence", "dispersion technique", "good engineering practice (GEP) stack height", "nearby", "excessive concentration", and "intermittent control system (ICS)" in 40 CFR 51.100(ff) through (kk) and (nn) are hereby incorporated by reference.
- (3)(a) The terms "reviewing authority" and "authority administering the State implementation plan" shall mean the director.
- (b) The reference to "40 CFR parts 51 and 52" in 40 CFR 51.100(ii)(2)(i) shall be changed to "R307-401, R307-403 and R307-405".
- (c) The phrase "For sources subject to the prevention of significant deterioration program (40 CFR 51.166 and 52.21)" in 40 CFR 51.100(kk)(1) shall be replaced with the phrase "For sources subject to R307-401, R307-403, or R307-405".

## R307-410-3. Use of Dispersion Models.

All estimates of ambient concentrations derived in meeting the requirements of R307 shall be based on appropriate air quality models, data bases, and other requirements specified in 40 CFR Part 51, Appendix W, (Guideline on Air Quality Models), effective July 1, 2005, which is hereby incorporated by reference. Where an air quality model specified in the Guideline on Air Quality Models or other EPA approved guidance documents is inappropriate, the director may authorize the modification of the model or substitution of another model. In meeting the requirements of federal law, any modification or substitution will be made only with the written approval of the Administrator, EPA.

## R307-410-4. Modeling of Criteria Pollutant Impacts in Attainment Areas.

Prior to receiving an approval order under R307-401, a new source in an attainment area with a total controlled emission rate per pollutant greater than or equal to amounts specified in Table 1, or a modification to an existing source located in an attainment area which increases the total controlled emission rate per pollutant of the source in an amount greater than or equal to those specified in Table 1, shall conduct air

quality modeling, as identified in R307-410-3, to estimate the impact of the new or modified source on air quality unless previously performed air quality modeling for the source indicates that the addition of the proposed emissions increase would not violate a National Ambient Air Quality Standard, as determined by the director.

TABLE 1

POLLUTANT	EMISSIONS		
sulfur dioxide	40 tons per year		
oxides of nitrogen	40 tons per year		
PM10 - fugitive emissions	5 tons per year		
and fugitive dust			
PM10 - non-fugitive emissions	15 tons per year		
or non-fugitive dust			
carbon monoxide	100 tons per year		
lead	0.6 tons per year		

## R307-410-5. Documentation of Ambient Air Impacts for Hazardous Air Pollutants.

- (1) Prior to receiving an approval order under R307-401, a source shall provide documentation of increases in emissions of hazardous air pollutants as required under (c) below for all installations not exempt under (a) below.
  - (a) Exempted Installations.
- (i) The requirements of R307-410-5 do not apply to installations which are subject to or are scheduled to be subject to an emission standard promulgated under 42 U.S.C. 7412 at the time a notice of intent is submitted, except as defined in (ii) below. This exemption does not affect requirements otherwise applicable to the source, including requirements under R307-401
- (ii) The director may, upon making a written determination that the delay in the implementation of an emission standard under R307-214-2, that incorporates 40 CFR Part 63, might reasonably be expected to pose an unacceptable risk to public health, require, on a case-by-case basis, notice of intent documentation of emissions consistent with (c) below.
- (A) The director will notify the source in writing of the preliminary decision to require some or all of the documentation as listed in (c) below.
- (B) The source may respond in writing within thirty days of receipt of the notice, or such longer period as the director approves.
- (C) In making a final determination, the director will document objective bases for the determination, which may include public information and studies, documented public comment, the applicant's written response, the physical and chemical properties of emissions, and ambient monitoring data.
- (b) Lead Compounds Exemption. The requirements of R307-410-5 do not apply to emissions of lead compounds. Lead compounds shall be evaluated pursuant to requirements of R307-410-4.
  - (c) Submittal Requirements.
  - (i) Each applicant's notice of intent shall include:
- (A) the estimated maximum pounds per hour emission rate increase from each affected installation,
- (B) the type of release, whether the release flow is vertically restricted or unrestricted, the maximum release duration in minutes per hour, the release height measured from the ground, the height of any adjacent building or structure, the shortest distance between the release point and any area defined as "ambient air" under 40 CFR 50.1(e), effective July 1, 2005, which is hereby incorporated by reference for each installation for which the source proposes an emissions increase,
- (C) the emission threshold value, calculated to be the applicable threshold limit value time weighted average (TLV-TWA) or the threshold limit value ceiling (TLV-C) multiplied by the appropriate emission threshold factor listed in Table 2, except in the case of arsenic, benzene, beryllium, and ethylene oxide which shall be calculated using chronic emission

threshold factors, and formaldehyde, which shall be calculated using an acute emission threshold factor. For acute hazardous air pollutant releases having a duration period less than one hour, this maximum pounds per hour emission rate shall be consistent with an identical operating process having a continuous release for a one-hour period.

TABLE 2
EMISSION THRESHOLD FACTORS FOR HAZARDOUS AIR POLLUTANTS (cubic meter pounds per milligram hour)

VERTICALLY-RESTRICTED AND FUGITIVE EMISSION RELEASE POINTS

ACUTE	CHRONIC	CARCINOGENIC
0.038	0.051	0.017
0.051	0.066	0.022
0.092	0.123	0.041
0.180	0.269	0.090
	0.038 0.051 0.092	0.038 0.051 0.051 0.066 0.092 0.123

#### VERTICALLY-UNRESTRICTED EMISSION RELEASE POINTS

DISTANCE TO			
PROPERTY BOUNDARY	ACUTE	CHRONIC	CARCINOGENIC
50 Meters or less	0.154	0.198	0.066
51 - 100 Meters	0.224	0.244	0.081
Beyond 100 Meters	0.310	0.368	0.123

- (ii) A source with a proposed maximum pounds per hour emissions increase equal to or greater than the emissions threshold value shall include documentation of a comparison of the estimated ambient concentration of the proposed emissions with the applicable toxic screening level specified in (d) below.
- (iii) A source with an estimated ambient concentration equal to or greater than the toxic screening level shall provide additional documentation regarding the impact of the proposed emissions. The director may require such documentation to include, but not be limited to:
- (A) a description of symptoms and adverse health effects that can be caused by the hazardous air pollutant,
- (B) the exposure conditions or dose that is sufficient to cause the adverse health effects,
- (C) a description of the human population or other biological species which could be exposed to the estimated concentration,
  - (D) an evaluation of land use for the impacted areas,
  - (E) the environmental fate and persistency.
  - (d) Toxic Screening Levels and Averaging Periods.
- (i) The toxic screening level for an acute hazardous air pollutant is 1/10th the value of the TLV-C, and the applicable averaging period shall be:
- (A) one hour for emissions releases having a duration period of one hour or greater,
- (B) one hour for emission releases having a duration period less than one hour if the emission rate used in the model is consistent with an identical operating process having a continuous release for a one-hour period or more, or
- (C) the dispersion model's shortest averaging period when using an applicable model capable of estimating ambient concentrations for periods of less than one hour.
- (ii) The toxic screening level for a chronic hazardous air pollutant is 1/30th the value of the TLV- TWA, and the applicable averaging period shall be 24 hours.
- (iii) The toxic screening level for all carcinogenic hazardous air pollutants is 1/90 the value of the TLV-TWA, and the applicable averaging period shall be 24 hours, except in the case of formaldehyde which shall be evaluated consistent with (d)(i) above and arsenic, benzene, beryllium, and ethylene oxide which shall be evaluated consistent with (d)(ii) above.

### R307-410-6. Stack Heights and Dispersion Techniques.

(1) The degree of emission limitation required of any source for control of any air pollutant to include determinations made under R307-401, R307-403 and R307-405, must not be

affected by so much of any source's stack height that exceeds good engineering practice or by any other dispersion technique except as provided in (2) below. This does not restrict, in any manner, the actual stack height of any source.

(2) The provisions in \$\tilde{X}307-410-6 shall not apply to:

- (a) stack heights in existence, or dispersion techniques implemented on or before December 31, 1970, except where pollutants are being emitted from such stacks or using such dispersion techniques by sources which were constructed or reconstructed, or for which major modifications were carried out after December 31, 1970; or
- (b) coal-fired steam electric generating units subject to the provisions of Section 118 of the Clean Air Act, which commenced operation before July 1, 1957, and whose stacks were constructed under a construction contract awarded before February 8, 1974.
- February 8, 1974.

  (3) The director may require the source owner or operator to provide a demonstration that the source stack height meets good engineering practice as required by R307-410-6. The director shall notify the public of the availability of the demonstration as part of the public notice process required by R307-401-7, Pubic Notice.

## KEY: air pollution, modeling, hazardous air pollutant, stack height

December 15, 2015 19-2-104 Notice of Continuation June 6, 2012

### R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality. R307-415. Permits: Operating Permit Requirements. R307-415-1. Purpose.

Title V of the Clean Air Act (the Act) requires states to develop and implement a comprehensive air quality permitting program. Title V of the Act does not impose new substantive requirements. Title V does require that sources subject to R307-415 pay a fee and obtain a renewable operating permit that clarifies, in a single document, which requirements apply to a source and assures the source's compliance with those requirements. The purpose of R307-415 is to establish the procedures and elements of such a program.

### R307-415-2. Authority.

- (1) R307-415 is required by Title V of the Act and 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 70, and is adopted under the authority of Section 19-2-104.
- (2) All references to 40 CFR in R307-415, except when otherwise specified, are effective as of the date referenced in R307-101-3.

#### **R307-415-3.** Definitions.

- (1) The definitions contained in R307-101-2 apply throughout R307-415, except as specifically provided in (2)
- (2) The following additional definitions apply to R307-415.
- "Act" means the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 7401, et seq.
  "Administrator" means the Administrator of EPA or his or
- her designee.
  - "Affected States" are all states:
- (a) Whose air quality may be affected and that are contiguous to Utah; or
- (b) That are within 50 miles of the permitted source. "Applicable requirement" means all of the following as they apply to emissions units in a Part 70 source, including requirements that have been promulgated or approved by the Board or by the EPA through rulemaking at the time of permit issuance but have future-effective compliance dates:
- (a) Any standard or other requirement provided for in the State Implementation Plan;
- (b) Any term or condition of any approval order issued under R307-401;
- (c) Any standard or other requirement under Section 111 of the Act, Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources, including Section 111(d);
- (d) Any standard or other requirement under Section 112 of the Act, Hazardous Air Pollutants, including any requirement concerning accident prevention under Section 112(r)(7) of the
- (e) Any standard or other requirement of the Acid Rain Program under Title IV of the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder;
- (f) Any requirements established pursuant to Section 504(b) of the Act, Monitoring and Analysis, or Section 114(a)(3) of the Act, Enhanced Monitoring and Compliance
- (g) Any standard or other requirement governing solid waste incineration, under Section 129 of the Act;
- (h) Any standard or other requirement for consumer and commercial products, under Section 183(e) of the Act;
- (i) Any standard or other requirement of the regulations promulgated to protect stratospheric ozone under Title VI of the Act, unless the Administrator has determined that such requirements need not be contained in an operating permit;
- (j) Any national ambient air quality standard or increment or visibility requirement under part C of Title I of the Act, but only as it would apply to temporary sources permitted pursuant to Section 504(e) of the Act;

- (k) Any standard or other requirement under rules adopted by the Board.
- "Area source" means any stationary source that is not a major source.
- "Designated representative" shall have the meaning given to it in Section 402 of the Act and in 40 CFR Section 72.2, and applies only to Title IV affected sources.
- "Draft permit" means the version of a permit for which the director offers public participation under R307-415-7i or affected State review under R307-415-8(2).
- "Emissions allowable under the permit" means a federallyenforceable permit term or condition determined at issuance to be required by an applicable requirement that establishes an emissions limit, including a work practice standard, or a federally-enforceable emissions cap that the source has assumed to avoid an applicable requirement to which the source would otherwise be subject.
- "Emissions unit" means any part or activity of a stationary source that emits or has the potential to emit any regulated air pollutant or any hazardous air pollutant. This term is not meant to alter or affect the definition of the term "unit" for purposes of Title IV of the Act, Acid Deposition Control.
- "Final permit" means the version of an operating permit issued by the director that has completed all review procedures required by R307-415-7a through 7i and R307-415-8.
- 'General permit" means an operating permit that meets the requirements of R307-415-6d.
- "Hazardous Air Pollutant" means any pollutant listed by the Administrator as a hazardous air pollutant under Section 112(b) of the Act.
- "Major source" means any stationary source (or any group of stationary sources that are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under common control of the same person (or persons under common control)) belonging to a single major industrial grouping and that are described in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c) of this definition. For the purposes of defining "major source," a stationary source or group of stationary sources shall be considered part of a single industrial grouping if all of the pollutant emitting activities at such source or group of sources on contiguous or adjacent properties belong to the same Major Group (all have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1987. Emissions resulting directly from an internal combustion engine for transportation purposes or from a non-road vehicle shall not be considered in determining whether a stationary source is a major source under this definition.
- (a) A major source under Section 112 of the Act, Hazardous Air Pollutants, which is defined as: for pollutants other than radionuclides, any stationary source or group of stationary sources located within a contiguous area and under common control that emits or has the potential to emit, in the aggregate, ten tons per year or more of any hazardous air pollutant or 25 tons per year or more of any combination of such hazardous air pollutants. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, emissions from any oil or gas exploration or production well, with its associated equipment, and emissions from any pipeline compressor or pump station shall not be aggregated with emissions from other similar units, whether or not such units are in a contiguous area or under common control, to determine whether such units or stations are major sources
- (b) A major stationary source of air pollutants, as defined in Section 302 of the Act, that directly emits or has the potential to emit, 100 tons per year or more of any air pollutant subject to regulation, including any major source of fugitive emissions or fugitive dust of any such pollutant as determined by rule by the Administrator. The fugitive emissions or fugitive dust of a stationary source shall not be considered in determining whether it is a major stationary source for the purposes of Section 302(j)

of the Act, unless the source belongs to any one of the following categories of stationary source:

- (i) Coal cleaning plants with thermal dryers;
- (ii) Kraft pulp mills;
- (iii) Portland cement plants;
- (iv) Primary zinc smelters;
- (v) Iron and steel mills;
- (vi) Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;
- (vii) Primary copper smelters;
- (viii) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;
  - (ix) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;
  - (x) Petroleum refineries;
  - (xi) Lime plants;
  - (xii) Phosphate rock processing plants;
  - (xiii) Coke oven batteries;
  - (xiv) Sulfur recovery plants;
  - (xv) Carbon black plants, furnace process;
  - (xvi) Primary lead smelters;
  - (xvii) Fuel conversion plants;
  - (xviii) Sintering plants;
  - (xix) Secondary metal production plants;
  - (xx) Chemical process plants;
- (xxi) Fossil-fuel boilers, or combination thereof, totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;
- (xxii) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;
  - (xxiii) Taconite ore processing plants;
  - (xxiv) Glass fiber processing plants;
  - (xxv) Charcoal production plants;
- (xxvi) Fossil-fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;
- (xxvii) Any other stationary source category, which as of August 7, 1980 is being regulated under Section 111 or Section 112 of the Act.
- (c) A major stationary source as defined in part D of Title I of the Act, Plan Requirements for Nonattainment Areas, including:
- (i) For ozone nonattainment areas, sources with the potential to emit 100 tons per year or more of volatile organic compounds or oxides of nitrogen in areas classified as "marginal" or "moderate," 50 tons per year or more in areas classified as "serious," 25 tons per year or more in areas classified as "severe," and 10 tons per year or more in areas classified as "extreme"; except that the references in this paragraph to 100, 50, 25, and 10 tons per year of nitrogen oxides shall not apply with respect to any source for which the Administrator has made a finding, under Section 182(f)(1) or (2) of the Act, that requirements under Section 182(f) of the Act do not apply:
- (ii) For ozone transport regions established pursuant to Section 184 of the Act, sources with the potential to emit 50 tons per year or more of volatile organic compounds;
- (iii) For carbon monoxide nonattainment areas that are classified as "serious" and in which stationary sources contribute significantly to carbon monoxide levels as determined under rules issued by the Administrator, sources with the potential to emit 50 tons per year or more of carbon monoxide;
- (iv) For PM-10 particulate matter nonattainment areas classified as "serious," sources with the potential to emit 70 tons per year or more of PM-10 particulate matter.

"Non-Road Vehicle" means a vehicle that is powered by an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system), that is not a self-propelled vehicle designed for transporting persons or property on a street or highway or a vehicle used solely for competition, and is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 111 of the Act (New Source Performance Standards) or Section 202 of the Act (Motor Vehicle Emission Standards).

"Operating permit" or "permit," unless the context suggests

otherwise, means any permit or group of permits covering a Part 70 source that is issued, renewed, amended, or revised pursuant to these rules.

"Part 70 Source" means any source subject to the permitting requirements of R307-415, as provided in R307-415-4

"Permit modification" means a revision to an operating permit that meets the requirements of R307-415-7f.

"Permit revision" means any permit modification or administrative permit amendment.

"Permit shield" means the permit shield as described in R307-415-6f.

"Proposed permit" means the version of a permit that the director proposes to issue and forwards to EPA for review in compliance with R307-415-8.

"Renewal" means the process by which a permit is reissued at the end of its term.

"Responsible official" means one of the following:

(a) For a corporation: a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation, or a duly authorized representative of such person if the representative is responsible for the overall operation of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities applying for or subject to a permit and either:

- (i) the operating facilities employ more than 250 persons or have gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million in second quarter 1980 dollars; or
- (ii) the delegation of authority to such representative is approved in advance by the director;
- (b) For a partnership or sole proprietorship: a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;
- (c) For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For the purposes of R307-415, a principal executive officer of a Federal agency includes the chief executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency;
  - (d) For Title IV affected sources:
- (i) The designated representative in so far as actions, standards, requirements, or prohibitions under Title IV of the Act, Acid Deposition Control, or the regulations promulgated thereunder are concerned;
- (ii) The responsible official as defined above for any other purposes under R307-415.

"Stationary source" means any building, structure, facility, or installation that emits or may emit any regulated air pollutant or any hazardous air pollutant.

"Subject to regulation" means, for any air pollutant, that the pollutant is subject to either a provision in the Clean Air Act, or a nationally-applicable regulation codified by the Administrator in subchapter C of 40 CFR Chapter I, that requires actual control of the quantity of emissions of that pollutant, and that such a control requirement has taken effect and is operative to control, limit or restrict the quantity of emissions of that pollutant released from the regulated activity. Except that:

- (a) "Greenhouse gases (GHGs)," the air pollutant defined in 40 CFR 86.1818-12(a) (Federal Register, Vol. 75, Page 25686) as the aggregate group of six greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, methane, hydrofluorocarbons, perfluorocarbons, and sulfur hexafluoride, shall not be subject to regulation unless, as of July 1, 2011, the GHG emissions are at a stationary source emitting or having the potential to emit 100,000 tons per year (tpy) CO2 equivalent emissions.
- (b) The term "tpy CO2 equivalent emissions (CO2e)" shall represent an amount of GHGs emitted, and shall be computed by multiplying the mass amount of emissions (tpy), for each of

the six greenhouse gases in the pollutant GHGs, by the gas's associated global warming potential published at Table A-1 to subpart A of 40 CFR Part 98--Global Warming Potentials, that is hereby incorporated by reference (Federal Register, Vol. 74, Pages 56395-96), and summing the resultant value for each to compute a tpy CO2e.

"Title IV Affected source" means a source that contains one or more affected units as defined in Section 402 of the Act and in 40 CFR, Part 72.

### R307-415-4. Applicability.

- (1) Part 70 sources. All of the following sources are subject to the permitting requirements of R307-415, and unless exempted under (2) below are required to submit an application for an operating permit:
- (a) Any major source;(b) Any source, including an area source, subject to a standard, limitation, or other requirement under Section 111 of the Act, Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources;
- (c) Any source, including an area source, subject to a standard or other requirement under Section 112 of the Act. Hazardous Air Pollutants, except that a source is not required to obtain a permit solely because it is subject to regulations or requirements under Section 112(r) of the Act, Prevention of Accidental Releases;
  - (d) Any Title IV affected source.
  - (2) Exemptions.
- (a) All source categories that would be required to obtain an operating permit solely because they are subject to 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart AAA - Standards of Performance for New Residential Wood Heaters, are exempted from the requirement to obtain a permit.
- (b) All source categories that would be required to obtain an operating permit solely because they are subject to 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Asbestos, Section 61.145, Standard for Demolition and Renovation, are exempted from the requirement to obtain a permit. For Part 70 sources, demolition and renovation activities within the source under 40 CFR 61.145 shall be treated as a separate source for the purpose of R307-
- (c) An area source subject to a regulation under Section 111 or 112 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 7411 or 7412) promulgated after July 21, 1992 is exempt from the obligation to obtain a Part 70 permit if:
- (i) the regulation specifically exempts the area source category from the obligation to obtain a Part 70 permit, and
- (ii) the source is not required to obtain a permit under R307-415-4(1) for a reason other than its status as an area source under the Section 111 or 112 regulation containing the exemption.
  - (3) Emissions units and Part 70 sources.
- (a) For major sources, the director shall include in the permit all applicable requirements for all relevant emissions units in the major source.
- (b) For any area source subject to the operating permit program under R307-415-4(1), the director shall include in the permit all applicable requirements applicable to emissions units that cause the source to be subject to the operating permit program.
- (4) Fugitive emissions. Fugitive emissions and fugitive dust from a Part 70 source shall be included in the permit application and the operating permit in the same manner as stack emissions, regardless of whether the source category in question is included in the list of source categories contained in the definition of major source.
- (5) Control requirements. R307-415 does not establish any new control requirements beyond those established by applicable requirements, but may establish new monitoring,

recordkeeping, and reporting requirements.

(6) Synthetic minors. An existing source that wishes to avoid designation as a major Part 70 source under R307-415, must obtain federally-enforceable conditions which reduce the potential to emit, as defined in R307-101-2, to less than the level established for a major Part 70 source. Such federallyenforceable conditions may be obtained by applying for and receiving an approval order under R307-401. The approval order shall contain periodic monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements sufficient to verify continuing compliance with the conditions which would reduce the source's potential to emit.

## R307-415-5a. Permit Applications: Duty to Apply.

For each Part 70 source, the owner or operator shall submit a timely and complete permit application. A pre-application conference may be held at the request of a Part 70 source or the director to assist a source in submitting a complete application.

- (1) Timely application.
- (a) Except as provided in the transition plan under (3) below, a timely application for a source applying for an operating permit for the first time is one that is submitted within 12 months after the source becomes subject to the permit program.
- (b) Except as provided in the transition plan under (3) below, any Part 70 source required to meet the requirements under Section 112(g) of the Act, Hazardous Air Pollutant Modifications, or required to receive an approval order to construct a new source or modify an existing source under R307-401, shall file a complete application to obtain an operating permit or permit revision within 12 months after commencing operation of the newly constructed or modified source. Where an existing operating permit would prohibit such construction or change in operation, the source must obtain a permit revision before commencing operation.
- (c) For purposes of permit renewal, a timely application is one that is submitted by the renewal date established in the permit. The director shall establish a renewal date for each permit that is at least six months and not greater than 18 months prior to the date of permit expiration. A source may submit a permit application early for any reason, including timing of other application requirements.
  - (2) Complete application.
- (a) To be deemed complete, an application must provide all information sufficient to evaluate the subject source and its application and to determine all applicable requirements pursuant to R307-415-5c. Applications for permit revision need supply such information only if it is related to the proposed change. A responsible official shall certify the submitted information consistent with R307-415-5d.
- (b) Unless the director notifies the source in writing within 60 days of receipt of the application that an application is not complete, such application shall be deemed to be complete. A completeness determination shall not be required for minor permit modifications. If, while processing an application that has been determined or deemed to be complete, the director determines that additional information is necessary to evaluate or take final action on that application, the director may request such information in writing and set a reasonable deadline for a response. The source's ability to operate without a permit, as set forth in R307-415-7b(2), shall be in effect from the date the application is determined or deemed to be complete until the final permit is issued, provided that the applicant submits any requested additional information by the deadline specified in writing by the director.
- (3) Transition Plan. A timely application under the transition plan is an application that is submitted according to the following schedule:
  - (a) All Title IV affected sources shall submit an operating

permit application as well as an acid rain permit application in accordance with the date required by 40 CFR Part 72 effective April 11, 1995, Subpart C-Acid Rain Permit Applications;

- (b) All major Part 70 sources operating as of July 10, 1995, except those described in (a) above, and all solid waste incineration units operating as of July 10, 1995, that are required to obtain an operating permit pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Sec. 7429(e) shall submit a permit application by October 10, 1995.
  - (c) Area sources.
- (i) Except as provided in (c)(ii) and (c)(iii) below, each Part 70 source that is not a major source, a Title IV affected source, or a solid waste incineration unit required to obtain a permit pursuant to section 129(e) (42 U.S.C. 7429), is deferred from the obligation to submit an application until 12 months after the Administrator completes a rulemaking to determine how the program should be structured for area sources and the appropriateness of any permanent exemptions in addition to those provided in R307-415-4(2).

(ii) General Permits.

- (A) The director shall develop general permits and application forms for area source categories.
- (B) After a general permit has been issued for a source category, the director shall establish a due date for permit applications from all area sources in that source category.
- (C) The director shall provide at least six months notice that the application is due for a source category.

(iii) Regulation-specific Requirements.

- (A) If a regulation promulgated under Section 111 or 112 (42 U.S.C. 7411 or 7412) requires an area source category to submit an application for a Part 70 permit, each area source covered by the requirement must submit an application in accordance with the regulation.
- (d) Extensions. The owner or operator of any Part 70 source may petition the director for an extension of the application due date for good cause. The due date for major Part 70 sources shall not be extended beyond July 10, 1996. The due date for an area source shall not be extended beyond twelve months after the due date in (c)(i) above.
- (e) Application shield. If a source submits a timely and complete application under this transition plan, the application shield under R307-415-7b(2) shall apply to the source. If a source submits a timely application and is making sufficient progress toward correcting an application determined to be incomplete, the director may extend the application shield under R307-415-7b(2) to the source when the application is determined complete. The application shield shall not be extended to any major source that has not submitted a complete application by July 10, 1996, or to any area source that has not submitted a complete application within twelve months after the due date in (c)(i) above.
- (4) Confidential information. Claims of confidentiality on information submitted to EPA may be made pursuant to applicable federal requirements. Claims of confidentiality on information submitted to the Department shall be made and governed according to Section 19-1-306. In the case where a source has submitted information to the Department under a claim of confidentiality that also must be submitted to the EPA, the director shall either submit the information to the EPA under Section 19-1-306, or require the source to submit a copy of such information directly to EPA.
- (5) Late applications. An application submitted after the deadlines established in R307-415-5a shall be accepted for processing, but shall not be considered a timely application. Submitting an application shall not relieve a source of any enforcement actions resulting from submitting a late application.

## R307-415-5b. Permit Applications: Duty to Supplement or Correct Application.

Any applicant who fails to submit any relevant facts or who

has submitted incorrect information in a permit application shall, upon becoming aware of such failure or incorrect submittal, promptly submit such supplementary facts or corrected information. In addition, an applicant shall provide additional information as necessary to address any requirements that become applicable to the source after the date it filed a complete application but prior to release of a draft permit.

#### R307-415-5c. Permit Applications: Standard Requirements.

Information as described below for each emissions unit at a Part 70 source shall be included in the application except for insignificant activities and emissions levels under R307-415-5e. The operating permit application shall include the elements specified below:

- (1) Identifying information, including company name, company address, plant name and address if different from the company name and address, owner's name and agent, and telephone number and names of plant site manager or contact.
- (2) A description of the source's processes and products by Standard Industrial Classification Code, including any associated with each alternate scenario identified by the source.

(3) The following emissions-related information:

- (a) A permit application shall describe the potential to emit of all air pollutants for which the source is major, and the potential to emit of all regulated air pollutants and hazardous air pollutants from any emissions unit, except for insignificant activities and emissions under R307-415-5e. For emissions of hazardous air pollutants under 1,000 pounds per year, the following ranges may be used in the application: 1-10 pounds per year, 11-499 pounds per year, 500-999 pounds per year. The mid-point of the range shall be used to calculate the emission fee under R307-415-9 for hazardous air pollutants reported as a range.
- (b) Identification and description of all points of emissions described in (a) above in sufficient detail to establish the basis for fees and applicability of applicable requirements.
- (c) Emissions rates in tons per year and in such terms as are necessary to establish compliance with applicable requirements consistent with the applicable standard reference test method.
- (d) The following information to the extent it is needed to determine or regulate emissions: fuels, fuel use, raw materials, production rates, and operating schedules.
- (e) Identification and description of air pollution control equipment and compliance monitoring devices or activities.
- (f) Limitations on source operation affecting emissions or any work practice standards, where applicable, for all regulated air pollutants and hazardous air pollutants at the Part 70 source.
- (g) Other information required by any applicable requirement, including information related to stack height limitations developed pursuant to Section 123 of the Act.
- (h) Calculations on which the information in items (a) through (g) above is based.
  - (4) The following air pollution control requirements:

(a) Citation and description of all applicable requirements, and

- (b) Description of or reference to any applicable test method for determining compliance with each applicable requirement.
- (5) Other specific information that may be necessary to implement and enforce applicable requirements or to determine the applicability of such requirements.

(6) An explanation of any proposed exemptions from otherwise applicable requirements.

(7) Additional information as determined to be necessary by the director to define alternative operating scenarios identified by the source pursuant to R307-415-6a(9) or to define permit terms and conditions implementing emission trading under R307-415-7d(1)(c) or R307-415-6a(10).

- (8) A compliance plan for all Part 70 sources that contains all of the following:
- (a) A description of the compliance status of the source with respect to all applicable requirements.

(b) A description as follows:

- (i) For applicable requirements with which the source is in compliance, a statement that the source will continue to comply with such requirements.
- (ii) For applicable requirements that will become effective during the permit term, a statement that the source will meet such requirements on a timely basis.
- (iii) For requirements for which the source is not in compliance at the time of permit issuance, a narrative description of how the source will achieve compliance with such requirements.
  - (c) A compliance schedule as follows:
- (i) For applicable requirements with which the source is in compliance, a statement that the source will continue to comply with such requirements.
- (ii) For applicable requirements that will become effective during the permit term, a statement that the source will meet such requirements on a timely basis. A statement that the source will meet in a timely manner applicable requirements that become effective during the permit term shall satisfy this provision, unless a more detailed schedule is expressly required by the applicable requirement.
- (iii) A schedule of compliance for sources that are not in compliance with all applicable requirements at the time of permit issuance. Such a schedule shall include a schedule of remedial measures, including an enforceable sequence of actions with milestones, leading to compliance with any applicable requirements for which the source will be in noncompliance at the time of permit issuance. This compliance schedule shall resemble and be at least as stringent as that contained in any judicial consent decree or administrative order to which the source is subject. Any such schedule of compliance shall be supplemental to, and shall not sanction noncompliance with, the applicable requirements on which it is based.
- (d) A schedule for submission of certified progress reports every six months, or more frequently if specified by the underlying applicable requirement or by the director, for sources required to have a schedule of compliance to remedy a violation.
- (e) The compliance plan content requirements specified in this paragraph shall apply and be included in the acid rain portion of a compliance plan for a Title IV affected source, except as specifically superseded by regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act, Acid Deposition Control, with regard to the schedule and methods the source will use to achieve compliance with the acid rain emissions limitations.
- (9) Requirements for compliance certification, including all of the following:
- (a) A certification of compliance with all applicable requirements by a responsible official consistent with R307-415-5d and Section 114(a)(3) of the Act, Enhanced Monitoring and Compliance Certification.
- (b) A statement of methods used for determining compliance, including a description of monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements and test method.
- (c) A schedule for submission of compliance certifications during the permit term, to be submitted annually, or more frequently if specified by the underlying applicable requirement or by the director.
- (d) A statement indicating the source's compliance status with any applicable enhanced monitoring and compliance certification requirements of the Act.
- (10) Nationally-standardized forms for acid rain portions of permit applications and compliance plans, as required by regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act, Acid Deposition Control.

### R307-415-5d. Permit Applications: Certification.

Any application form, report, or compliance certification submitted pursuant to R307-415 shall contain certification by a responsible official of truth, accuracy, and completeness. This certification and any other certification required under R307-415 shall state that, based on information and belief formed after reasonable inquiry, the statements and information in the document are true, accurate, and complete.

## R307-415-5e. Permit Applications: Insignificant Activities and Emissions.

- An application may not omit information needed to determine the applicability of, or to impose, any applicable requirement, or to evaluate the fee amount required under R307-415-9. The following lists apply only to operating permit applications and do not affect the applicability of R307-415 to a source, do not affect the requirement that a source receive an approval order under R307-401, and do not relieve a source of the responsibility to comply with any applicable requirement.
- (1) The following insignificant activities and emission levels are not required to be included in the permit application.
- (a) Exhaust systems for controlling steam and heat that do not contain combustion products, except for systems that are subject to an emission standard under any applicable requirement.
- (b) Air pollutants that are present in process water or noncontact cooling water as drawn from the environment or from municipal sources, or air pollutants that are present in compressed air or in ambient air, which may contain air pollution, used for combustion.
- (c) Air conditioning or ventilating systems not designed to remove air pollutants generated by or released from other processes or equipment.
- (d) Disturbance of surface areas for purposes of land development, not including mining operations or the disturbance of contaminated soil.
  - (e) Brazing, soldering, or welding operations.
  - (f) Aerosol can usage.
- (g) Road and parking lot paving operations, not including asphalt, sand and gravel, and cement batch plants.
- (h) Fire training activities that are not conducted at permanent fire training facilities.
- (i) Landscaping, janitorial, and site housekeeping activities, including fugitive emissions from landscaping activities.
  - (j) Architectural painting.
- (k) Office emissions, including cleaning, copying, and restrooms.
- (l) Wet wash aggregate operations that are solely dedicated to this process.
- (m) Air pollutants that are emitted from personal use by employees or other persons at the source, such as foods, drugs, or cosmetics.
- (n) Air pollutants that are emitted by a laboratory at a facility under the supervision of a technically qualified individual as defined in 40 CFR 720.3(ee); however, this exclusion does not apply to specialty chemical production, pilot plant scale operations, or activities conducted outside the laboratory.
- (o) Maintenance on petroleum liquid handling equipment such as pumps, valves, flanges, and similar pipeline devices and appurtenances when purged and isolated from normal operations.
  - (p) Portable steam cleaning equipment.
  - (q) Vents on sanitary sewer lines.
- (r) Vents on tanks containing no volatile air pollutants, e.g., any petroleum liquid, not containing Hazardous Air Pollutants, with a Reid Vapor Pressure less than 0.05 psia.
  - (2) The following insignificant activities are exempted

because of size or production rate and a list of such insignificant activities must be included in the application. The director may require information to verify that the activity is insignificant.

- (a) Emergency heating equipment, using coal, wood, kerosene, fuel oil, natural gas, or LPG for fuel, with a rated capacity less than 50,000 BTU per hour.
- (b) Individual emissions units having the potential to emit less than one ton per year per pollutant of PM10 particulate matter, nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxide, volatile organic compounds, or carbon monoxide, unless combined emissions from similar small emission units located within the same Part 70 source are greater than five tons per year of any one pollutant. This does not include emissions units that emit air pollutants other than PM10 particulate matter, nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxide, volatile organic compounds, or carbon monoxide.
- (c) Petroleum industry flares, not associated with refineries, combusting natural gas containing no hydrogen sulfide except in amounts less than 500 parts per million by weight, and having the potential to emit less than five tons per year per air pollutant.
  - (d) Road sweeping.
  - (e) Road salting and sanding.
- (f) Unpaved public and private roads, except unpaved haul roads located within the boundaries of a stationary source. A haul road means any road normally used to transport people, livestock, product or material by any type of vehicle.
- (g) Non-commercial automotive (car and truck) service stations dispensing less than 6,750 gal. of gasoline/month
- (h) Hazardous Air Pollutants present at less than 1% concentration, or 0.1% for a carcinogen, in a mixture used at a rate of less than 50 tons per year, provided that a National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants standard does not specify otherwise.
- (i) Fuel-burning equipment, in which combustion takes place at no greater pressure than one inch of mercury above ambient pressure, with a rated capacity of less than five million BTU per hour using no other fuel than natural gas, or LPG or other mixed gas distributed by a public utility.
- (j) Comfort heating equipment (i.e., boilers, water heaters, air heaters and steam generators) with a rated capacity of less than one million BTU per hour if fueled only by fuel oil numbers 1 6.
- (3) Any person may petition the Board to add an activity or emission to the list of Insignificant Activities and Emissions which may be excluded from an operating permit application under (1) or (2) above upon a change in the rule and approval of the rule change by EPA. The petition shall include the following information:
- (a) A complete description of the activity or emission to be added to the list.
- (b) A complete description of all air pollutants that may be emitted by the activity or emission, including emission rate, air pollution control equipment, and calculations used to determine emissions
- (c) An explanation of why the activity or emission should be exempted from the application requirements for an operating permit.
- (4) The director may determine on a case-by-case basis, insignificant activities and emissions for an individual Part 70 source that may be excluded from an application or that must be listed in the application, but do not require a detailed description. No activity with the potential to emit greater than two tons per year of any criteria pollutant, five tons of a combination of criteria pollutants, 500 pounds of any hazardous air pollutant or one ton of a combination of hazardous air pollutants shall be eligible to be determined an insignificant activity or emission under this subsection (4).

#### R307-415-6a. Permit Content: Standard Requirements.

Each permit issued under R307-415 shall include the following elements:

- (1) Emission limitations and standards, including those operational requirements and limitations that assure compliance with all applicable requirements at the time of permit issuance;
- (a) The permit shall specify and reference the origin of and authority for each term or condition, and identify any difference in form as compared to the applicable requirement upon which the term or condition is based.
- (b) The permit shall state that, where an applicable requirement is more stringent than an applicable requirement of regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act, Acid Deposition Control, both provisions shall be incorporated into the permit.
- (c) If the State Implementation Plan allows a determination of an alternative emission limit at a Part 70 source, equivalent to that contained in the State Implementation Plan, to be made in the permit issuance, renewal, or significant modification process, and the director elects to use such process, any permit containing such equivalency determination shall contain provisions to ensure that any resulting emissions limit has been demonstrated to be quantifiable, accountable, enforceable, and based on replicable procedures.
- (2) Permit duration. Except as provided by Section 19-2-109.1(3), the director shall issue permits for a fixed term of five years.
- (3) Monitoring and related recordkeeping and reporting requirements.
- (a) Each permit shall contain the following requirements with respect to monitoring:
- (i) All monitoring and analysis procedures or test methods required under applicable monitoring and testing requirements, including 40 CFR Part 64 and any other procedures and methods that may be promulgated pursuant to sections 114(a)(3) or 504(b) of the Act. If more than one monitoring or testing requirement applies, the permit may specify a streamlined set of monitoring or testing provisions provided the specified monitoring or testing is adequate to assure compliance at least to the same extent as the monitoring or testing applicable requirements that are not included in the permit as a result of such streamlining;
- (ii) Where the applicable requirement does not require periodic testing or instrumental or noninstrumental monitoring, which may consist of recordkeeping designed to serve as monitoring, periodic monitoring sufficient to yield reliable data from the relevant time period that are representative of the source's compliance with the permit, as reported pursuant to (3)(c) below. Such monitoring requirements shall assure use of terms, test methods, units, averaging periods, and other statistical conventions consistent with the applicable requirement. Recordkeeping provisions may be sufficient to meet the requirements of this paragraph;
- (iii) As necessary, requirements concerning the use, maintenance, and, where appropriate, installation of monitoring equipment or methods.
- (b) With respect to recordkeeping, the permit shall incorporate all applicable recordkeeping requirements and require, where applicable, the following:
- (i) Records of required monitoring information that include the following:
- (A) The date, place as defined in the permit, and time of sampling or measurements;
  - (B) The dates analyses were performed;
  - (C) The company or entity that performed the analyses;
  - (D) The analytical techniques or methods used;
  - (E) The results of such analyses;
- (F) The operating conditions as existing at the time of sampling or measurement;

- (ii) Retention of records of all required monitoring data and support information for a period of at least five years from the date of the monitoring sample, measurement, report, or application. Support information includes all calibration and maintenance records and all original strip-chart recordings for continuous monitoring instrumentation, and copies of all reports required by the permit.
- (c) With respect to reporting, the permit shall incorporate all applicable reporting requirements and require all of the following:
- (i) Submittal of reports of any required monitoring every six months, or more frequently if specified by the underlying applicable requirement or by the director. All instances of deviations from permit requirements must be clearly identified in such reports. All required reports must be certified by a responsible official consistent with R307-415-5d.
- (ii) Prompt reporting of deviations from permit requirements including those attributable to upset conditions as defined in the permit, the probable cause of such deviations, and any corrective actions or preventive measures taken. The director shall define "prompt" in relation to the degree and type of deviation likely to occur and the applicable requirements. Deviations from permit requirements due to unavoidable breakdowns shall be reported according to the unavoidable breakdown provisions of R307-107. The director may establish more stringent reporting deadlines if required by the applicable requirement.
- (d) Claims of confidentiality shall be governed by Section 19-1-306.
- (4) Acid Rain Allowances. For Title IV affected sources, a permit condition prohibiting emissions exceeding any allowances that the source lawfully holds under Title IV of the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (a) No permit revision shall be required for increases in emissions that are authorized by allowances acquired pursuant to the Acid Rain Program, provided that such increases do not require a permit revision under any other applicable requirement.
- (b) No limit shall be placed on the number of allowances held by the source. The source may not, however, use allowances as a defense to noncompliance with any other applicable requirement.
- (c) Any such allowance shall be accounted for according to the procedures established in regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act.
- (5) A severability clause to ensure the continued validity of the various permit requirements in the event of a challenge to any portions of the permit.
  - (6) Standard provisions stating the following:
- (a) The permittee must comply with all conditions of the operating permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Air Conservation Act and is grounds for any of the following: enforcement action; permit termination; revocation and reissuance; modification; denial of a permit renewal application.
- (b) Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense. It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.
- (c) The permit may be modified, revoked, reopened, and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or of a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any permit condition, except as provided under R307-415-7f(1) for minor permit modifications.
- (d) The permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege.

- (e) The permittee shall furnish to the director, within a reasonable time, any information that the director may request in writing to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating the permit or to determine compliance with the permit. Upon request, the permittee shall also furnish to the director copies of records required to be kept by the permit or, for information claimed to be confidential, the permittee may furnish such records directly to EPA along with a claim of confidentiality.
- (7) Emission fee. A provision to ensure that a Part 70 source pays fees to the director consistent with R307-415-9.
- (8) Emissions trading. A provision stating that no permit revision shall be required, under any approved economic incentives, marketable permits, emissions trading and other similar programs or processes for changes that are provided for in the permit.
- (9) Alternate operating scenarios. Terms and conditions for reasonably anticipated operating scenarios identified by the source in its application as approved by the director. Such terms and conditions:
- (a) Shall require the source, contemporaneously with making a change from one operating scenario to another, to record in a log at the permitted facility a record of the scenario under which it is operating;
- (b) Shall extend the permit shield to all terms and conditions under each such operating scenario; and
- (c) Must ensure that the terms and conditions of each such alternative scenario meet all applicable requirements and the requirements of R307-415.
- (10) Emissions trading. Terms and conditions, if the permit applicant requests them, for the trading of emissions increases and decreases in the permitted facility, to the extent that the applicable requirements provide for trading such increases and decreases without a case-by-case approval of each emissions trade. Such terms and conditions:
- (a) Shall include all terms required under R307-415-6a and 6c to determine compliance;
- (b) Shall extend the permit shield to all terms and conditions that allow such increases and decreases in emissions; and
- (c) Must meet all applicable requirements and requirements of R307-415.

## R307-415-6b. Permit Content: Federally-Enforceable Requirements.

- (1) All terms and conditions in an operating permit, including any provisions designed to limit a source's potential to emit, are enforceable by EPA and citizens under the Act.
- (2) Notwithstanding (1) above, applicable requirements that are not required by the Act or implementing federal regulations shall be included in the permit but shall be specifically designated as being not federally enforceable under the Act and shall be designated as "state requirements." Terms and conditions so designated are not subject to the requirements of R307-415-7a through 7i and R307-415-8 that apply to permit review by EPA and affected states. The director shall determine which conditions are "state requirements" in each operating permit.

## R307-415-6c. Permit Content: Compliance Requirements.

All operating permits shall contain all of the following elements with respect to compliance:

(1) Consistent with R307-415-6a(3), compliance certification, testing, monitoring, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements sufficient to assure compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit. Any document, including any report, required by an operating permit shall contain a certification by a responsible official that meets the requirements of R307-415-5d.

- (2) Inspection and entry requirements that require that, upon presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, the permittee shall allow the director or an authorized representative to perform any of the following:
- (a) Enter upon the permittee's premises where a Part 70 source is located or emissions-related activity is conducted, or where records must be kept under the conditions of the permit;
- (b) Have access to and copy, at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of the permit;
- (c) Inspect at reasonable times any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and air pollution control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under the permit;
- (d) Sample or monitor at reasonable times substances or parameters for the purpose of assuring compliance with the permit or applicable requirements;
- (e) Claims of confidentiality on the information obtained during an inspection shall be made pursuant to Section 19-1-306:
- (3) A schedule of compliance consistent with R307-415-5c(8);
- (4) Progress reports consistent with an applicable schedule of compliance and R307-415-5c(8) to be submitted semiannually, or at a more frequent period if specified in the applicable requirement or by the director. Such progress reports shall contain all of the following:
- (a) Dates for achieving the activities, milestones, or compliance required in the schedule of compliance, and dates when such activities, milestones or compliance were achieved;
- (b) An explanation of why any dates in the schedule of compliance were not or will not be met, and any preventive or corrective measures adopted;
- (5) Requirements for compliance certification with terms and conditions contained in the permit, including emission limitations, standards, or work practices. Permits shall include all of the following:
- (a) Annual submission of compliance certification, or more frequently if specified in the applicable requirement or by the director;
- (b) In accordance with R307-415-6a(3), a means for monitoring the compliance of the source with its emissions limitations, standards, and work practices;
- (c) A requirement that the compliance certification include all of the following (provided that the identification of applicable information may reference the permit or previous reports, as applicable):
- (i) The identification of each term or condition of the permit that is the basis of the certification;
- (ii) The identification of the methods or other means used by the owner or operator for determining the compliance status with each term and condition during the certification period. Such methods and other means shall include, at a minimum, the methods and means required under R307-415-6a(3). If necessary, the owner or operator also shall identify any other material information that must be included in the certification to comply with section 113(c)(2) of the Act, which prohibits knowingly making a false certification or omitting material information;
- (iii) The status of compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit for the period covered by the certification, including whether compliance during the period was continuous or intermittent. The certification shall be based on the method or means designated in (ii) above. The certification shall identify each deviation and take it into account in the compliance certification. The certification shall also identify as possible exceptions to compliance any periods during which compliance is required and in which an excursion or exceedance as defined under 40 CFR Part 64 occurred; and
- (iv) Such other facts as the director may require to determine the compliance status of the source;

- (d) A requirement that all compliance certifications be submitted to the EPA as well as to the director;
- (e) Such additional requirements as may be specified pursuant to Section 114(a)(3) of the Act, Enhanced Monitoring and Compliance Certification, and Section 504(b) of the Act, Monitoring and Analysis;
  - (6) Such other provisions as the director may require.

### R307-415-6d. Permit Content: General Permits.

- (1) The director may, after notice and opportunity for public participation provided under R307-415-7i, issue a general permit covering numerous similar sources. Any general permit shall comply with all requirements applicable to other operating permits and shall identify criteria by which sources may qualify for the general permit. To sources that qualify, the director shall grant the conditions and terms of the general permit. Notwithstanding the permit shield, the source shall be subject to enforcement action for operation without an operating permit if the source is later determined not to qualify for the conditions and terms of the general permit. General permits shall not be issued for Title IV affected sources under the Acid Rain Program unless otherwise provided in regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act.
- (2) Part 70 sources that would qualify for a general permit must apply to the director for coverage under the terms of the general permit or must apply for an operating permit consistent with R307-415-5a through 5e. The director may, in the general permit, provide for applications which deviate from the requirements of R307-415-5a through 5e, provided that such applications meet the requirements of Title V of the Act, and include all information necessary to determine qualification for, and to assure compliance with, the general permit. Without repeating the public participation procedures required under R307-415-7i, the director may grant a source's request for authorization to operate under a general permit, but such a grant to a qualified source shall not be a final permit action until the requirements of R307-415-5a through 5e have been met.

### R307-415-6e. Permit Content: Temporary Sources.

The owner or operator of a permitted source may temporarily relocate the source for a period not to exceed that allowed by R307-401-7. A permit modification is required to relocate the source for a period longer than that allowed by R307-401-7. No Title IV affected source may be permitted as a temporary source. Permits for temporary sources shall include all of the following:

- (1) Conditions that will assure compliance with all applicable requirements at all authorized locations;
- (2) Requirements that the owner or operator receive approval to relocate under R307-401-7 before operating at the new location:
- (3) Conditions that assure compliance with all other provisions of R307-415.

## R307-415-6f. Permit Content: Permit Shield.

- (1) Except as provided in R307-415, the director shall include in each operating permit a permit shield provision stating that compliance with the conditions of the permit shall be deemed compliance with any applicable requirements as of the date of permit issuance, provided that:
- (a) Such applicable requirements are included and are specifically identified in the permit; or
- (b) The director, in acting on the permit application or revision, determines in writing that other requirements specifically identified are not applicable to the source, and the permit includes the determination or a concise summary thereof.
- (2) An operating permit that does not expressly state that a permit shield exists shall be presumed not to provide such a shield

- (3) Nothing in this paragraph or in any operating permit shall alter or affect any of the following:
- (a) The emergency provisions of Section 19-1-202 and Section 19-2-112, and the provisions of Section 303 of the Act, Emergency Orders, including the authority of the Administrator under that Section;
- (b) The liability of an owner or operator of a source for any violation of applicable requirements under Section 19-2-107(2)(g) and Section 19-2-110 prior to or at the time of permit issuance;
- (c) The applicable requirements of the Acid Rain Program, consistent with Section 408(a) of the Act;
- (d) The ability of the director to obtain information from a source under Section 19-2-120, and the ability of EPA to obtain information from a source under Section 114 of the Act, Inspection, Monitoring, and Entry.

#### R307-415-6g. Permit Content: Emergency Provision.

- (1) Emergency. An "emergency" is any situation arising from sudden and reasonably unforeseeable events beyond the control of the source, including acts of God, which situation requires immediate corrective action to restore normal operation, and that causes the source to exceed a technology-based emission limitation under the permit, due to unavoidable increases in emissions attributable to the emergency. An emergency shall not include noncompliance to the extent caused by improperly designed equipment, lack of preventative maintenance, careless or improper operation, or operator error.
- (2) Effect of an emergency. An emergency constitutes an affirmative defense to an action brought for noncompliance with such technology-based emission limitations if the conditions of (3) below are met.
- (3) The affirmative defense of emergency shall be demonstrated through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:
- (a) An emergency occurred and that the permittee can identify the causes of the emergency;
- (b) The permitted facility was at the time being properly operated;
- (c) During the period of the emergency the permittee took all reasonable steps to minimize levels of emissions that exceeded the emission standards, or other requirements in the permit; and
- (d) The permittee submitted notice of the emergency to the director within two working days of the time when emission limitations were exceeded due to the emergency. This notice fulfills the requirement of R307-415-6a(3)(c)(ii). This notice must contain a description of the emergency, any steps taken to mitigate emissions, and corrective actions taken.
- (4) In any enforcement proceeding, the permittee seeking to establish the occurrence of an emergency has the burden of proof.
- (5) This provision is in addition to any emergency or upset provision contained in any applicable requirement.

### R307-415-7a. Permit Issuance: Action on Application.

- (1) A permit, permit modification, or renewal may be issued only if all of the following conditions have been met:
- (a) The director has received a complete application for a permit, permit modification, or permit renewal, except that a complete application need not be received before issuance of a general permit;
- (b) Except for modifications qualifying for minor permit modification procedures under R307-415-7f(1)and (2), the director has complied with the requirements for public participation under R307-415-7i;
- (c) The director has complied with the requirements for notifying and responding to affected States under R307-415-8(2);

- (d) The conditions of the permit provide for compliance with all applicable requirements and the requirements of R307-415.
- (e) EPA has received a copy of the proposed permit and any notices required under R307-415-8(1) and (2), and has not objected to issuance of the permit under R307-415-8(3) within the time period specified therein.
- (2) Except as provided under the initial transition plan provided for under R307-415-5a(3) or under regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act for the permitting of Title IV affected sources under the Acid Rain Program, the director shall take final action on each permit application, including a request for permit modification or renewal, within 18 months after receiving a complete application.
- (3) The director shall promptly provide notice to the applicant of whether the application is complete. Unless the director requests additional information or otherwise notifies the applicant of incompleteness within 60 days of receipt of an application, the application shall be deemed complete. A completeness determination shall not be required for minor permit modifications.
- (4) The director shall provide a statement that sets forth the legal and factual basis for the draft permit conditions, including references to the applicable statutory or regulatory provisions. The director shall send this statement to EPA and to any other person who requests it.
- (5) The submittal of a complete application shall not affect the requirement that any source have an approval order under R307-401.

### R307-415-7b. Permit Issuance: Requirement for a Permit.

- (1) Except as provided in R307-415-7d and R307-415-7f(1)(f)and 7f(2)(e), no Part 70 source may operate after the time that it is required to submit a timely and complete application, except in compliance with a permit issued under these rules.
- (2) Application shield. If a Part 70 source submits a timely and complete application for permit issuance, including for renewal, the source's failure to have an operating permit is not a violation of R307-415 until the director takes final action on the permit application. This protection shall cease to apply if, subsequent to the completeness determination made pursuant to R307-415-7a(3), and as required by R307-415-5a(2), the applicant fails to submit by the deadline specified in writing by the director any additional information identified as being needed to process the application.

#### R307-415-7c. Permit Renewal and Expiration.

- (1) Permits being renewed are subject to the same procedural requirements, including those for public participation, affected State and EPA review, that apply to initial permit issuance.
- (2) Permit expiration terminates the source's right to operate unless a timely and complete renewal application has been submitted consistent with R307-415-7b and R307-415-5a(1)(c).
- (3) If a timely and complete renewal application is submitted consistent with R307-415-7b and R307-415-5a(1)(c) and the director fails to issue or deny the renewal permit before the end of the term of the previous permit, then all of the terms and conditions of the permit, including the permit shield, shall remain in effect until renewal or denial.

# R307-415-7d. Permit Revision: Changes That Do Not Require a Revision.

- (1) Operational Flexibility.
- (a) A Part 70 source may make changes that contravene an express permit term if all of the following conditions have been met:

- (i) The source has obtained an approval order, or has met the exemption requirements under R307-401;
- (ii) The change would not violate any applicable requirements or contravene any federally enforceable permit terms and conditions for monitoring, including test methods, recordkeeping, reporting, or compliance certification requirements;
- (iii) The changes are not modifications under any provision of Title I of the Act; and the changes do not exceed the emissions allowable under the permit, whether expressed therein as a rate of emissions or in terms of total emissions.
- (iv) For each such change, the source shall provide written notice to the director and send a copy of the notice to EPA at least seven days before implementing the proposed change. The seven-day requirement may be waived by the director in the case of an emergency. The written notification shall include a brief description of the change within the permitted facility, the date on which the change will occur, any change in emissions, and any permit term or condition that is no longer applicable as a result of the change. The permit shield shall not apply to these changes. The source, the EPA, and the director shall attach each such notice to their copy of the relevant permit.
- (b) Emission trading under the State Implementation Plan. Permitted sources may trade increases and decreases in emissions in the permitted facility, where the State Implementation Plan provides for such emissions trades, without requiring a permit revision provided the change is not a modification under any provision of Title I of the Act, the change does not exceed the emissions allowable under the permit, and the source notifies the director and the EPA at least seven days in advance of the trade. This provision is available in those cases where the permit does not already provide for such emissions trading.
- (i) The written notification required above shall include such information as may be required by the provision in the State Implementation Plan authorizing the emissions trade, including at a minimum, when the proposed change will occur, a description of each such change, any change in emissions, the permit requirements with which the source will comply using the emissions trading provisions of the State Implementation Plan, and the pollutants emitted subject to the emissions trade. The notice shall also refer to the provisions with which the source will comply in the State Implementation Plan and that provide for the emissions trade.
- (ii) The permit shield shall not extend to any change made under this paragraph. Compliance with the permit requirements that the source will meet using the emissions trade shall be determined according to requirements of the State Implementation Plan authorizing the emissions trade.
- (c) If a permit applicant requests it, the director shall issue permits that contain terms and conditions, including all terms required under R307-415-6a and 6c to determine compliance, allowing for the trading of emissions increases and decreases in the permitted facility solely for the purpose of complying with a federally-enforceable emissions cap that is established in the permit independent of otherwise applicable requirements. Such changes in emissions shall not be allowed if the change is a modification under any provision of Title I of the Act or the change would exceed the emissions allowable under the permit. The permit applicant shall include in its application proposed replicable procedures and permit terms that ensure the emissions trades are quantifiable and enforceable. The director shall not include in the emissions trading provisions any emissions units for which emissions are not quantifiable or for which there are no replicable procedures to enforce the emissions trades. The permit shall also require compliance with all applicable requirements, and shall require the source to notify the director and the EPA in writing at least seven days before making the emission trade.

- (i) The written notification shall state when the change will occur and shall describe the changes in emissions that will result and how these increases and decreases in emissions will comply with the terms and conditions of the permit.
- (ii) The permit shield shall extend to terms and conditions that allow such increases and decreases in emissions.
- (2) Off-permit changes. A Part 70 source may make changes that are not addressed or prohibited by the permit without a permit revision, unless such changes are subject to any requirements under Title IV of the Act or are modifications under any provision of Title I of the Act.
- (a) Each such change shall meet all applicable requirements and shall not violate any existing permit term or condition.
- (b) Sources must provide contemporaneous written notice to the director and EPA of each such change, except for changes that qualify as insignificant under R307-415-5e. Such written notice shall describe each such change, including the date, any change in emissions, pollutants emitted, and any applicable requirements that would apply as a result of the change.
  - (c) The change shall not qualify for the permit shield.
- (d) The permittee shall keep a record describing changes made at the source that result in emissions of a regulated air pollutant subject to an applicable requirement, but not otherwise regulated under the permit, and the emissions resulting from those changes.
- (e) The off-permit provisions do not affect the requirement for a source to obtain an approval order under R307-401.

### R307-415-7e. Permit Revision: Administrative Amendments.

- (1) An "administrative permit amendment" is a permit revision that:
  - (a) Corrects typographical errors;
- (b) Identifies a change in the name, address, or phone number of any person identified in the permit, or provides a similar minor administrative change at the source;
- (c) Requires more frequent monitoring or reporting by the permittee;
- (d) Allows for a change in ownership or operational control of a source where the director determines that no other change in the permit is necessary, provided that a written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between the current and new permittee has been submitted to the director;
- (e) Incorporates into the operating permit the requirements from an approval order issued under R307-401, provided that the procedures for issuing the approval order were substantially equivalent to the permit issuance or modification procedures of R307-415-7a through 7i and R307-415-8, and compliance requirements are substantially equivalent to those contained in R307-415-6a through 6g;
- (2) Administrative permit amendments for purposes of the acid rain portion of the permit shall be governed by regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act.
- (3) Administrative permit amendment procedures. An administrative permit amendment may be made by the director consistent with the following:
- (a) The director shall take no more than 60 days from receipt of a request for an administrative permit amendment to take final action on such request, and may incorporate such changes without providing notice to the public or affected States provided that the director designates any such permit revisions as having been made pursuant to this paragraph. The director shall take final action on a request for a change in ownership or operational control of a source under (1)(d) above within 30 days of receipt of a request.
- (b) The director shall submit a copy of the revised permit to EPA.

- (c) The source may implement the changes addressed in the request for an administrative amendment immediately upon submittal of the request.
- (4) The director shall, upon taking final action granting a request for an administrative permit amendment, allow coverage by the permit shield for administrative permit amendments made pursuant to (1)(e) above which meet the relevant requirements of R307-415-6a through 6g, 7 and 8 for significant permit modifications.

#### R307-415-7f. Permit Revision: Modification.

The permit modification procedures described in R307-415-7f shall not affect the requirement that a source obtain an approval order under R307-401 before constructing or modifying a source of air pollution. A modification not subject to the requirements of R307-401 shall not require an approval order in addition to the permit modification as described in this section. A permit modification is any revision to an operating permit that cannot be accomplished under the program's provisions for administrative permit amendments under R307-415-7e. Any permit modification for purposes of the acid rain portion of the permit shall be governed by regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act.

- (1) Minor permit modification procedures.
- (a) Criteria. Minor permit modification procedures may be used only for those permit modifications that:
- (i) Do not violate any applicable requirement or require an approval order under R307-401;
- (ii) Do not involve significant changes to existing monitoring, reporting, or recordkeeping requirements in the permit;
- (iii) Do not require or change a case-by-case determination of an emission limitation or other standard, or a source-specific determination for temporary sources of ambient impacts, or a visibility or increment analysis;
- (iv) Do not seek to establish or change a permit term or condition for which there is no corresponding underlying applicable requirement and that the source has assumed to avoid an applicable requirement to which the source would otherwise be subject. Such term or condition would include a federally enforceable emissions cap assumed to avoid classification as a modification under any provision of Title I or an alternative emissions limit approved pursuant to regulations promulgated under Section 112(i)(5) of the Act, Early Reduction; and
- (v) Are not modifications under any provision of Title I of the Act.
- (b) Notwithstanding (1)(a)above and (2)(a) below, minor permit modification procedures may be used for permit modifications involving the use of economic incentives, marketable permits, emissions trading, and other similar approaches, to the extent that such minor permit modification procedures are explicitly provided for in the State Implementation Plan or an applicable requirement.
- (c) Application. An application requesting the use of minor permit modification procedures shall meet the requirements of R307-415-5c and shall include all of the following:
- (i) A description of the change, the emissions resulting from the change, and any new applicable requirements that will apply if the change occurs;
  - (ii) The source's suggested draft permit;
- (iii) Certification by a responsible official, consistent with R307-415-5d, that the proposed modification meets the criteria for use of minor permit modification procedures and a request that such procedures be used:
- (iv) Completed forms for the director to use to notify EPA and affected States as required under R307-415-8.
- (d) EPA and affected State notification. Within five working days of receipt of a complete permit modification

- application, the director shall notify EPA and affected States of the requested permit modification. The director promptly shall send any notice required under R307-415-8(2)(b) to EPA.
- (e) Timetable for issuance. The director may not issue a final permit modification until after EPA's 45-day review period or until EPA has notified the director that EPA will not object to issuance of the permit modification, whichever is first. Within 90 days of the director's receipt of an application under minor permit modification procedures or 15 days after the end of EPA's 45-day review period under R307-415-8(3), whichever is later, the director shall:
  - (i) Issue the permit modification as proposed;
  - (ii) Deny the permit modification application;
- (iii) Determine that the requested modification does not meet the minor permit modification criteria and should be reviewed under the significant modification procedures; or
- (iv) Revise the draft permit modification and transmit to EPA the new proposed permit modification as required by R307-415-8(1).
- (f) Source's ability to make change. A Part 70 source may make the change proposed in its minor permit modification application immediately after it files such application if the source has received an approval order under R307-401 or has met the approval order exemption requirements under R307-413-1 through 6. After the source makes the change allowed by the preceding sentence, and until the director takes any of the actions specified in (1)(e)(i) through (iii) above, the source must comply with both the applicable requirements governing the change and the proposed permit terms and conditions. During this time period, the source need not comply with the existing permit terms and conditions it seeks to modify. However, if the source fails to comply with its proposed permit terms and conditions during this time period, the existing permit terms and conditions it seeks to modify may be enforced against it.
- (g) Permit shield. The permit shield under R307-415-6f shall not extend to minor permit modifications.
- (2) Group processing of minor permit modifications. Consistent with this paragraph, the director may modify the procedure outlined in (1) above to process groups of a source's applications for certain modifications eligible for minor permit modification processing.
- (a) Criteria. Group processing of modifications may be used only for those permit modifications:
- (i) That meet the criteria for minor permit modification procedures under (1)(a) above; and
- (ii) That collectively are below the following threshold level: 10 percent of the emissions allowed by the permit for the emissions unit for which the change is requested, 20 percent of the applicable definition of major source in R307-415-3, or five tons per year, whichever is least.
- (b) Application. An application requesting the use of group processing procedures shall meet the requirements of R307-415-5c and shall include the following:
- (i) A description of the change, the emissions resulting from the change, and any new applicable requirements that will apply if the change occurs.
  - (ii) The source's suggested draft permit.
- (iii) Certification by a responsible official, consistent with R307-415-5d, that the proposed modification meets the criteria for use of group processing procedures and a request that such procedures be used.
- (iv) A list of the source's other pending applications awaiting group processing, and a determination of whether the requested modification, aggregated with these other applications, equals or exceeds the threshold set under R307-415-7e(2)(a)(ii).
- (v) Certification, consistent with R307-415-5d, that the source has notified EPA of the proposed modification. Such notification need only contain a brief description of the

requested modification.

- (vi) Completed forms for the director to use to notify EPA and affected States as required under R307-415-8.
- (c) EPA and affected State notification. On a quarterly basis or within five business days of receipt of an application demonstrating that the aggregate of a source's pending applications equals or exceeds the threshold level set under (2)(a)(ii) above, whichever is earlier, the director shall notify EPA and affected States of the requested permit modifications. The director shall send any notice required under R307-415-8(2)(b)to EPA.
- (d) Timetable for issuance. The provisions of (1)(e) above shall apply to modifications eligible for group processing, except that the director shall take one of the actions specified in (1)(e)(i) through (iv) above within 180 days of receipt of the application or 15 days after the end of EPA's 45-day review period under R307-415-8(3), whichever is later.
- (e) Source's ability to make change. The provisions of (1)(f) above shall apply to modifications eligible for group processing.
- (f) Permit shield. The provisions of (1)(g) above shall also apply to modifications eligible for group processing.
  - (3) Significant modification procedures.
- (a) Criteria. Significant modification procedures shall be used for applications requesting permit modifications that do not qualify as minor permit modifications or as administrative amendments. Every significant change in existing monitoring permit terms or conditions and every relaxation of reporting or recordkeeping permit terms or conditions shall be considered significant. Nothing herein shall be construed to preclude the permittee from making changes consistent with R307-415 that would render existing permit compliance terms and conditions irrelevant.
- (b) Significant permit modifications shall meet all requirements of R307-415, including those for applications, public participation, review by affected States, and review by EPA, as they apply to permit issuance and permit renewal. The director shall complete review on the majority of significant permit modifications within nine months after receipt of a complete application.

### R307-415-7g. Permit Revision: Reopening for Cause.

- (1) Each issued permit shall include provisions specifying the conditions under which the permit will be reopened prior to the expiration of the permit. A permit shall be reopened and revised under any of the following circumstances:
- (a) New applicable requirements become applicable to a major Part 70 source with a remaining permit term of three or more years. Such a reopening shall be completed not later than 18 months after promulgation of the applicable requirement. No such reopening is required if the effective date of the requirement is later than the date on which the permit is due to expire, unless the terms and conditions of the permit have been extended pursuant to R307-415-7c(3).
- (b) Additional requirements, including excess emissions requirements, become applicable to an Title IV affected source under the Acid Rain Program. Upon approval by EPA, excess emissions offset plans shall be deemed to be incorporated into the permit.
- (c) The director or EPA determines that the permit contains a material mistake or that inaccurate statements were made in establishing the emissions standards or other terms or conditions of the permit.
- (d) EPA or the director determines that the permit must be revised or revoked to assure compliance with the applicable requirements.
- (e) Additional applicable requirements are to become effective before the renewal date of the permit and are in conflict with existing permit conditions.

- (2) Proceedings to reopen and issue a permit shall follow the same procedures as apply to initial permit issuance and shall affect only those parts of the permit for which cause to reopen exists. Such reopening shall be made as expeditiously as practicable.
- (3) Reopenings under (1) above shall not be initiated before a notice of such intent is provided to the Part 70 source by the director at least 30 days in advance of the date that the permit is to be reopened, except that the director may provide a shorter time period in the case of an emergency.

### R307-415-7h. Permit Revision: Reopenings for Cause by FPA.

The director shall, within 90 days after receipt of notification that EPA finds that cause exists to terminate, modify or revoke and reissue a permit, forward to EPA a proposed determination of termination, modification, or revocation and reissuance, as appropriate. The director may request a 90-day extension if a new or revised permit application is necessary or if the director determines that the permittee must submit additional information.

#### R307-415-7i. Public Participation.

The director shall provide for public notice, comment and an opportunity for a hearing on initial permit issuance, significant modifications, reopenings for cause, and renewals, including the following procedures:

- (1) Notice shall be given: by publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the area where the source is located; to persons on a mailing list developed by the director, including those who request in writing to be on the list; and by other means if necessary to assure adequate notice to the affected public.
- (2) The notice shall identify the Part 70 source; the name and address of the permittee; the name and address of the director; the activity or activities involved in the permit action; the emissions change involved in any permit modification; the name, address, and telephone number of a person from whom interested persons may obtain additional information, including copies of the permit draft, the application, all relevant supporting materials, including any compliance plan or compliance and monitoring certification, and all other materials available to the director that are relevant to the permit decision; a brief description of the comment procedures; and the time and place of any hearing that may be held, including a statement of procedures to request a hearing, unless a hearing has already been scheduled.
- (3) The director shall provide such notice and opportunity for participation by affected States as is provided for by R307-415-8
- (4) Timing. The director shall provide at least 30 days for public comment and shall give notice of any public hearing at least 30 days in advance of the hearing.
- (5) The director shall keep a record of the commenters and also of the issues raised during the public participation process, and such records shall be available to the public and to EPA.

### R307-415-8. Permit Review by EPA and Affected States.

- (1) Transmission of information to EPA.
- (a) The director shall provide to EPA a copy of each permit application, including any application for permit modification, each proposed permit, and each final operating permit, unless the Administrator has waived this requirement for a category of sources, including any class, type, or size within such category. The applicant may be required by the director to provide a copy of the permit application, including the compliance plan, directly to EPA. Upon agreement with EPA, the director may submit to EPA a permit application summary form and any relevant portion of the permit application and

compliance plan, in place of the complete permit application and compliance plan. To the extent practicable, the preceding information shall be provided in computer-readable format compatible with EPA's national database management system.

- (b) The director shall keep for five years such records and submit to EPA such information as EPA may reasonably require to ascertain whether the Operating Permit Program complies with the requirements of the Act or of 40 CFR Part 70.
  - (2) Review by affected States.
- (a) The director shall give notice of each draft permit to any affected State on or before the time that the director provides this notice to the public under R307-415-7i, except to the extent R307-415-7f(1) or (2) requires the timing to be different, unless the Administrator has waived this requirement for a category of sources, including any class, type, or size within such category.
- (b) The director, as part of the submittal of the proposed permit to EPA, or as soon as possible after the submittal for minor permit modification procedures allowed under R307-415-7f(1) or (2), shall notify EPA and any affected State in writing of any refusal by the director to accept all recommendations for the proposed permit that the affected State submitted during the public or affected State review period. The notice shall include the director's reasons for not accepting any such recommendation. The director is not required to accept recommendations that are not based on applicable requirements or the requirements of R307-415.
- (3) EPA objection. If EPA objects to the issuance of a permit in writing within 45 days of receipt of the proposed permit and all necessary supporting information, then the director shall not issue the permit. If the director fails, within 90 days after the date of an objection by EPA, to revise and submit a proposed permit in response to the objection, EPA may issue or deny the permit in accordance with the requirements of the Federal program promulgated under Title V of the Act.
- (4) Public petitions to EPA. If EPA does not object in writing under R307-415-8(3), any person may petition EPA under the provisions of 40 CFR 70.8(d) within 60 days after the expiration of EPA's 45-day review period to make such objection. If EPA objects to the permit as a result of a petition, the director shall not issue the permit until EPA's objection has been resolved, except that a petition for review does not stay the effectiveness of a permit or its requirements if the permit was issued after the end of the 45-day review period and prior to an EPA objection. If the director has issued a permit prior to receipt of an EPA objection under this paragraph, EPA may modify, terminate, or revoke such permit, consistent with the procedures in 40 CFR 70.7(g) except in unusual circumstances, and the director may thereafter issue only a revised permit that satisfies EPA's objection. In any case, the source will not be in violation of the requirement to have submitted a timely and complete application.
- (5) Prohibition on default issuance. The director shall not issue an operating permit, including a permit renewal or modification, until affected States and EPA have had an opportunity to review the proposed permit as required under this Section

### R307-415-9. Fees for Operating Permits.

- (1) Definitions. The following definition applies only to R307-415-9: "Allowable emissions" are emissions based on the potential to emit stated by the director in an approval order, the State Implementation Plan or an operating permit.
- (2) Applicability. As authorized by Section 19-2-109.1, all Part 70 sources must pay an annual fee, based on annual emissions of all chargeable pollutants.
- (a) Any Title IV affected source that has been designated as a "Phase I Unit" in a substitution plan approved by the Administrator under 40 CFR Section 72.41 shall be exempted

- from the requirement to pay an emission fee from January 1, 1995 to December 31, 1999.
- (3) Calculation of Annual Emission Fee for a Part 70 Source.
- (a) The emission fee shall be calculated for all chargeable pollutants emitted from a Part 70 source, even if only one unit or one chargeable pollutant triggers the applicability of R307-415 to the source.
- (i) Fugitive emissions and fugitive dust shall be counted when determining the emission fee for a Part 70 source.
- (ii) An emission fee shall not be charged for emissions of any amount of a chargeable pollutant if the emissions are already accounted for within the emissions of another chargeable pollutant.
- (iii) An emission fee shall not be charged for emissions of any one chargeable pollutant from any one Part 70 source in excess of 4,000 tons per year.
- (iv) Emissions resulting directly from an internal combustion engine for transportation purposes or from a non-road vehicle shall not be counted when calculating chargeable emissions for a Part 70 source.
- (b) The emission fee for an existing source prior to the issuance of an operating permit, shall be based on the most recent emission inventory available unless a Part 70 source elected, prior to July 1, 1992, to base the fee for one or more pollutants on allowable emissions established in an approval order or the State Implementation Plan.
- (c) The emission fee after the issuance or renewal of an operating permit shall be based on the most recent emission inventory available unless a Part 70 source elects, prior to the issuance or renewal of the permit, to base the fee for one or more chargeable pollutants on allowable emissions for the entire term of the permit.
- (d) When a new Part 70 source begins operating, it shall pay an emission fee for that fiscal year, prorated from the date the source begins operating. The emission fee for a new Part 70 source shall be based on allowable emissions until that source has been in operation for a full calendar year, and has submitted an inventory of actual emissions. If a new Part 70 source is not billed in the first billing cycle of its operation, the emission fee shall be calculated using the emissions that would have been used had the source been billed at that time. This fee shall be in addition to any subsequent emission fees.
- (e) When a Part 70 source is no longer subject to Part 70, the emission fee shall be prorated to the date that the source ceased to be subject to Part 70. If the Part 70 source has already paid an emission fee that is greater than the prorated fee, the balance will be refunded.
- (i) If that Part 70 source again becomes subject to the emission fee requirements, it shall pay an emission fee for that fiscal year prorated from the date the source again became subject to the emission fee requirements. The fee shall be based on the emission inventory during the last full year of operation. The emission fee shall continue to be based on actual emissions reported for the last full calendar year of operation until that source has been in operation for a full calendar year and has submitted an updated inventory of actual emissions.
- (ii) If a Part 70 source has chosen to base the emission fee on allowable emissions, then the prorated fee shall be calculated using allowable emissions.
- (f) Modifications. The method for calculating the emission fee for a source shall not be affected by modifications at that source, unless the source demonstrates to the director that another method for calculating chargeable emissions is more representative of operations after the modification has been made.
- (g) The director may presume that potential emissions of any chargeable pollutant for the source are equivalent to the actual emissions for the source if recent inventory data are not

available.

- (4) Collection of Fees.(a) The emission fee is due on October 1 of each calendar year or 45 days after the source has received notice of the amount of the fee, whichever is later.

Printed: February 20, 2016

- (b) The director may require any person who fails to pay the annual emission fee by the due date to pay interest on the fee and a penalty under 19-2-109.1(7)(a).
- (c) A person may contest an emission fee assessment, or associated penalty, under 19-2-109.1(8).

KEY: air pollution, greenhouse gases, operating permit, emission fees December 15, 2015

19-2-109.1 **Notice of Continuation June 6, 2012** 19-2-104

# R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

R313-12. General Provisions.

R313-12-1. Authority.

The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8) and Section 63J-1-504.

### R313-12-2. Purpose and Scope.

It is the purpose of these rules to state such requirements as shall be applied in the use of radiation, radiation machines, and radioactive materials to ensure the maximum protection of the public health and safety to all persons at, or in the vicinity of, the place of use, storage, or disposal. These rules are intended to be consistent with the proper use of radiation machines and radioactive materials. Except as otherwise specifically provided, these rules apply to all persons who receive, possess, use, transfer, own or acquire any source of radiation, provided, however, that nothing in these rules shall apply to any person to the extent such person is subject to regulation by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. See also Section R313-12-55.

#### R313-12-3. Definitions.

As used in these rules, these terms shall have the definitions set forth below. Additional definitions used only in a certain rule will be found in that rule.

"A1" means the maximum activity of special form radioactive material permitted in a Type A package.

"A2" means the maximum activity of radioactive material, other than special form radioactive material, low specific activity, and surface contaminated object material permitted in a Type A package. These values are either listed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, which is incorporated by reference in Section R313-19-100 or may be derived in accordance with the procedures prescribed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, which is incorporated by reference in Section R313-19-100.

incorporated by reference in Section R313-19-100.

"Absorbed dose" means the energy imparted by ionizing radiation per unit mass of irradiated material. The units of absorbed dose are the gray (Gy) and the rad.

"Accelerator produced radioactive material" means material made radioactive by a particle accelerator.

"Act" means Utah Radiation Control Act, Title 19, Chapter

"Activity" means the rate of disintegration or transformation or decay of radioactive material. The units of activity are the becquerel (Bq) and the curie (Ci).

"Adult" means an individual 18 or more years of age.

"Address of use" means the building or buildings that are identified on the license and where radioactive material may be received, used or stored.

"Advanced practice registered nurse" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of advanced practice registered nursing. See Sections 58-31b-101 through 58-31b-801, Nurse Practice Act.

"Agreement State" means a state with which the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Atomic Energy Commission has entered into an effective agreement under Section 274 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (73 Stat. 689).

"Airborne radioactive material" means a radioactive material dispersed in the air in the form of dusts, fumes, particulates, mists, vapors, or gases.

"Airborne radioactivity area" means: a room, enclosure, or area in which airborne radioactive material exists in concentrations:

- (a) In excess of the derived air concentrations (DACs), specified in Rule R313-15, or
- (b) To such a degree that an individual present in the area without respiratory protective equipment could exceed, during

the hours an individual is present in a week, an intake of 0.6 percent of the annual limit on intake (ALI), or 12 DAC hours.

"As low as reasonably achievable" (ALARA) means

"As low as reasonably achievable" (ALARA) means making every reasonable effort to maintain exposures to radiation as far below the dose limits as is practical, consistent with the purpose for which the licensed or registered activity is undertaken, taking into account the state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to benefits to the public health and safety, and other societal and socioeconomic considerations, and in relation to utilization of nuclear energy and licensed or registered sources of radiation in the public interest.

"Area of use" means a portion of an address of use that has been set aside for the purpose of receiving, using, or storing radioactive material.

"Background radiation" means radiation from cosmic sources; naturally occurring radioactive materials, including radon, except as a decay product of source or special nuclear material, and including global fallout as it exists in the environment from the testing of nuclear explosive devices or from past nuclear accidents such as Chernobyl that contribute to background radiation and are not under the control of the licensee. "Background radiation" does not include sources of radiation from radioactive materials regulated by the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control under the Radiation Control Act or Rules.

"Becquerel" (Bq) means the SI unit of activity. One becquerel is equal to one disintegration or transformation per second.

"Bioassay" means the determination of kinds, quantities or concentrations, and in some cases, the locations of radioactive material in the human body, whether by direct measurement (in vivo counting) or by analysis and evaluation of materials excreted or removed from the human body. For purposes of these rules, "radiobioassay" is an equivalent term.

"Board" means the Waste Management and Radiation

"Board" means the Waste Management and Radiation Control Board created under Section 19-1-106.

"Byproduct material" means:

- (a) a radioactive material, with the exception of special nuclear material, yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing special nuclear material;
- (b) the tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from any ore processed primarily for its source material content, including discrete surface wastes resulting from uranium solution extraction processes. Underground ore bodies depleted by these solution extraction operations do not constitute "byproduct material" within this definition;
- (c) (i) a discrete source of radium-226 that is produced, extracted, or converted after extraction, before, on, or after August 8, 2005, for use for a commercial, medical, or research activity; or
  - (ii) material that
- (A) has been made radioactive by use of a particle accelerator; and
- (B) is produced, extracted, or converted after extraction, before, on, or after August 8, 2005, for use for a commercial, medical, or research activity; and
- (d) a discrete source of naturally occurring radioactive material, other than source material, that
- (i) The Commission, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the head of any other appropriate Federal agency, has determined would pose a threat similar to the threat posed by a discrete source of radium-226 to the public health and safety or the common defense and security; and

- (ii) Before, on, or after August 8, 2005, is extracted or converted after extraction for use in a commercial, medical, or research activity.
  - "Calibration" means the determination of:
- (a) the response or reading of an instrument relative to a series of known radiation values over the range of the instrument; or
- (b) the strength of a source of radiation relative to a standard.

"CFR" means Code of Federal Regulations.

"Chelating agent" means a chemical ligand that can form coordination compounds in which the ligand occupies more than one coordination position. The agents include beta diketones, certain proteins, amine polycarboxylic acids, hydroxycarboxylic acids, gluconic acid, and polycarboxylic acids.

"Chiropractor" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of chiropractic. See Sections 58-73-101 through 58-73-701, Chiropractic Physician Practice Act.

"Collective dose" means the sum of the individual doses received in a given period of time by a specified population from exposure to a specified source of radiation.

"Commencement of construction" means taking any action defined as "construction" or any other activity at the site of a facility subject to these rules that have a reasonable nexus to radiological health and safety.

"Commission" means the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

"Committed dose equivalent" (HT,50), means the dose equivalent to organs or tissues of reference (T), that will be received from an intake of radioactive material by an individual during the 50-year period following the intake.

"Committed effective dose equivalent" (HE,50), is the sum of the products of the weighting factors applicable to each of the body organs or tissues that are irradiated and the committed dose equivalent to each of these organs or tissues.

"Consortium" means an association of medical use licensees and a PET radionuclide production facility in the same geographical area that jointly own or share in the operation and maintenance cost of the PET radionuclide production facility that produces PET radionuclides for use in producing radioactive drugs within the consortium for noncommercial distributions among its associated members for medical use. The PET radionuclide production facility within the consortium must be located at an educational institution, a Federal facility, or a medical facility.

"Construction" means the installation of wells associated with radiological operations; for example, production, injection, or monitoring well networks associated with in-situ recovery or other facilities; the installation of foundations, or in-place assembly, erection, fabrication, or testing for any structure, system, or component of a facility or activity subject to these rules that are related to radiological safety or security. The term "construction" does not include:

- (a) changes for temporary use of the land for public recreational purposes;
- (b) site exploration, including necessary borings to determine foundation conditions or other preconstruction monitoring to establish background information related to the suitability of the site, the environmental impacts of construction or operation, or the protection of environmental values;
- (c) preparation of the site for construction of the facility, including clearing of the site, grading, installation of drainage, erosion and other environmental mitigation measures, and construction of temporary roads and borrow areas;
- (d) erection of fences and other access control measures that are not related to the safe use of, or security of, radiological materials subject to this part;
  - (e) excavation;
  - (f) erection of support buildings; for example, construction

- equipment storage sheds, warehouse and shop facilities, utilities, concrete mixing plants, docking and unloading facilities, and office buildings; for use in connection with the construction of the facility;
- (g) building of service facilities; for example, paved roads, parking lots, railroad spurs, exterior utility and lighting systems, potable water systems, sanitary sewerage treatment facilities, and transmission lines;
- (h) procurement or fabrication of components or portions of the proposed facility occurring at other than the final, inplace location at the facility; or

(i) taking any other action that has no reasonable nexus to radiological health and safety.

"Controlled area" means an area, outside of a restricted area but inside the site boundary, access to which can be limited by the licensee or registrant for any reason.

"Critical group" means the group of individuals reasonably expected to receive the greatest exposure to residual radioactivity for any applicable set of circumstances.

"Curie" means a unit of measurement of activity. One curie (Ci) is that quantity of radioactive material which decays at the rate of 3.7 x 10 to the tenth power disintegrations or transformations per second (dps or tps).

transformations per second (dps or tps).

"Cyclotron" means a particle accelerator in which the charged particles travel in an outward spiral or circular path. A cyclotron accelerates charged particles at energies usually in excess of 10 megaelectron volts and is commonly used for production of short half-life radionuclides for medical use.

"Decommission" means to remove a facility or site safely from service and reduce residual radioactivity to a level that permits:

- (a) release of property for unrestricted use and termination of the license; or
- (b) release of the property under restricted conditions and termination of the license.

"Deep dose equivalent" ( $H_d$ ), which applies to external whole body exposure, means the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of one centimeter (1000 mg/cm<sup>2</sup>).

"Dentist" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of dentistry. See sections 58-69-101 through 58-69-805, Dentist and Dental Hygienist Practice Act.

"Department" means the Utah Department of Environmental Quality.

"Depleted uranium" means the source material uranium in which the isotope uranium-235 is less than 0.711 weight percent of the total uranium present. Depleted uranium does not include special nuclear material.

"Diffuse source" means a radionuclide that has been unintentionally produced or concentrated during the processing of materials for use for commercial, medical, or research activities.

"Director" means the Director of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control.

"Discrete source" means a radionuclide that has been processed so that its concentration within a material has been purposely increased for use for commercial, medical, or research activities.

"Distinguishable from background" means that the detectable concentration of a radionuclide is statistically different from the background concentration of that radionuclide in the vicinity of the site or, in the case of structures, in similar materials using adequate measurement technology, survey, and statistical techniques.

"Dose" is a generic term that means absorbed dose, dose equivalent, effective dose equivalent, committed dose equivalent, committed effective dose equivalent, or total effective dose equivalent. For purposes of these rules, "radiation dose" is an equivalent term.

"Dose equivalent" (H<sub>T</sub>), means the product of the absorbed

dose in tissue, quality factor, and other necessary modifying factors at the location of interest. The units of dose equivalent are the sievert (Sv) and rem.

"Dose limits" means the permissible upper bounds of radiation doses established in accordance with these rules. For purpose of these rules, "limits" is an equivalent term.

"Effective dose equivalent" (H<sub>E</sub>), means the sum of the products of the dose equivalent to each organ or tissue (H<sub>T</sub>), and the weighting factor (w<sub>T</sub>,) applicable to each of the body organs or tissues that are irradiated.

"Embryo/fetus" means the developing human organism from conception until the time of birth.

'Entrance or access point" means an opening through which an individual or extremity of an individual could gain access to radiation areas or to licensed or registered radioactive materials. This includes entry or exit portals of sufficient size to permit human entry, irrespective of their intended use.

"Explosive material" means a chemical compound, mixture, or device which produces a substantial instantaneous release of gas and heat spontaneously or by contact with sparks or flame.

"EXPOSURE" when capitalized, means the quotient of dO by dm where "dQ" is the absolute value of the total charge of the ions of one sign produced in air when all the electrons, both negatrons and positrons, liberated by photons in a volume element of air having a mass of "dm" are completely stopped in air. The special unit of EXPOSURE is the roentgen (R). See Section R313-12-20 Units of exposure and dose for the SI equivalent. For purposes of these rules, this term is used as a

"Exposure" when not capitalized as the above term, means being exposed to ionizing radiation or to radioactive material. For purposes of these rules, this term is used as a verb.

"EXPOSURE rate" means the EXPOSURE per unit of time, such as roentgen per minute and milliroentgen per hour.

"External dose" means that portion of the dose equivalent received from a source of radiation outside the body.

"Extremity" means hand, elbow, arm below the elbow, foot, knee, and leg below the knee.

"Facility" means the location within one building, vehicle, or under one roof and under the same administrative control

(a) at which the use, processing or storage of radioactive material is or was authorized; or

(b) at which one or more radiation-producing machines or radioactivity-inducing machines are installed or located.

"Former United States Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) or United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) licensed facilities" means nuclear reactors, nuclear fuel reprocessing plants, uranium enrichment plants, or critical mass experimental facilities where AEC or NRC licenses have been terminated.

"Generally applicable environmental radiation standards" means standards issued by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, that impose limits on radiation exposures or levels, or concentrations or quantities of radioactive material, in the general environment outside the boundaries of locations under the control of persons possessing or using radioactive material.

"Gray" (Gy) means the SI unit of absorbed dose. One gray is equal to an absorbed dose of one joule per kilogram.

"Hazardous waste" means those wastes designated as hazardous by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency rules in 40 CFR Part 261.

"Healing arts" means the disciplines of medicine, dentistry, osteopathy, chiropractic, and podiatry.

"High radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to the body could result in an individual receiving a dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem), in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from a surface that the radiation penetrates. For purposes of these rules, rooms or areas in which diagnostic x-ray systems are used for healing arts purposes are not considered high radiation areas.

"Human use" means the intentional internal or external administration of radiation or radioactive material to human beings.

"Individual" means a human being.

"toring" means the

"Individual monitoring" means the assessment of:

(a) dose equivalent, by the use of individual monitoring devices or, by the use of survey data; or

(b) committed effective dose equivalent by bioassay or by determination of the time weighted air concentrations to which an individual has been exposed, that is, DAC-hours.

"Individual monitoring devices" means devices designed to be worn by a single individual for the assessment of dose equivalent. For purposes of these rules, individual monitoring equipment and personnel monitoring equipment are equivalent terms. Examples of individual monitoring devices are film badges, thermoluminescence dosimeters (TLD's), pocket ionization chambers, and personal air sampling devices.

"Inspection" means an official examination or observation including, but not limited to, tests, surveys, and monitoring to determine compliance with rules, orders, requirements and conditions applicable to radiation sources.

"Interlock" means a device arranged or connected requiring the occurrence of an event or condition before a second condition can occur or continue to occur.

"Internal dose" means that portion of the dose equivalent received from radioactive material taken into the body.

"Lens dose equivalent" (LDE) applies to the external exposure of the lens of the eye and is taken as the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 0.3 centimeter (300 mg/cm<sup>2</sup>).

'License" means a license issued by the Director in accordance with the rules adopted by the Board.

"Licensee" means a person who is licensed by the Department in accordance with these rules and the Act.

"Licensed or registered material" means radioactive material, received, possessed, used or transferred or disposed of under a general or specific license issued by the Director.

'Licensing state" means a state which, prior to November 30, 2007, was provisionally or finally designated as such by the Conference of Radiation Control Program Directors, Inc., which reviewed state regulations to establish equivalency with the Suggested State Regulations and ascertained whether a State has an effective program for control of natural occurring or accelerator produced radioactive material.

'Limits". See "Dose limits"

"Lost or missing source of radiation" means licensed or registered sources of radiation whose location is unknown. This definition includes, but is not limited to, radioactive material that has been shipped but has not reached its planned destination and whose location cannot be readily traced in the transportation system.

'Major processor" means a user processing, handling, or manufacturing radioactive material exceeding Type A quantities as unsealed sources or material, or exceeding four times Type B quantities as sealed sources, but does not include nuclear medicine programs, universities, industrial radiographers, or small industrial programs. Type A and B quantities are defined in 10 CFR 71.4.

'Member of the public" means an individual except when that individual is receiving an occupational dose.

"Minor" means an individual less than 18 years of age.

"Monitoring" means the measurement of radiation, radioactive material concentrations, surface area activities or quantities of radioactive material, and the use of the results of these measurements to evaluate potential exposures and doses. For purposes of these rules, radiation monitoring and radiation protection monitoring are equivalent terms.

"Natural radioactivity" means radioactivity of naturally occurring nuclides.

"Nuclear Regulatory Commission" (NRC) means the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or its duly authorized representatives.

"Occupational dose" means the dose received by an individual in the course of employment in which the individual's assigned duties for the licensee or registrant involve exposure to sources of radiation, whether or not the sources of radiation are in the possession of the licensee, registrant, or other person. Occupational dose does not include doses received from background radiation, from any medical administration the individual has received, from exposure to individuals administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32, from voluntary participation in medical research programs, or as a member of the public.

"Package" means the packaging together with its radioactive contents as presented for transport.

"Particle accelerator" means a machine capable of accelerating electrons, protons, deuterons, or other charged particles in a vacuum and of discharging the resultant particulate or other radiation into a medium at energies usually in excess of one megaelectron volt. For purposes of these rules, "accelerator" is an equivalent term.

"Permit" means a permit issued by the Director in accordance with the rules adopted by the Board.

"Permitee" means a person who is permitted by the Director in accordance with these rules and the Act.

"Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, agency, political subdivision of this state, or another state or political subdivision or agency thereof, and a legal successor, representative, agent or agency of the foregoing.

"Personnel monitoring equipment," see individual monitoring devices.

"Pharmacist" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of pharmacy. See Sections 58-17b-101 through 58-17b-801, Pharmacy Practice Act.

"Physician" means both physicians and surgeons licensed under Section 58-67-301, Utah Medical Practice Act, and osteopathic physicians and surgeons licensed under Section 58-68-301, Utah Osteopathic Medical Practice Act.

"Physician assistant" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in practice as a physician assistant. See Sections 58-70a-101 through 58-70a-504, Physician Assistant Act.

"Podiatrist" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of podiatry. See Sections 58-5a-101 through 58-5a-501, Podiatric Physician Licensing Act.

"Practitioner" means an individual licensed by this state in the practice of a healing art. For these rules, only the following are considered to be a practitioner: physician, dentist, podiatrist, chiropractor, physician assistant, and advanced practice registered nurse.

"Protective apron" means an apron made of radiationattenuating materials used to reduce exposure to radiation.

"Public dose" means the dose received by a member of the public from exposure to radiation or to radioactive materials released by a licensee, or to any other source of radiation under the control of a licensee or registrant. Public dose does not include occupational dose or doses received from background radiation, from any medical administration the individual has received, from exposure to individuals administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32, or from voluntary participation in medical research programs.

"Pyrophoric material" means any liquid that ignites spontaneously in dry or moist air at or below 130 degrees Fahrenheit (54.4 degrees Celsius) or any solid material, other than one classed as an explosive, which under normal conditions is liable to cause fires through friction, retained heat from

manufacturing or processing, or which can be ignited and, when ignited, burns so vigorously and persistently as to create a serious transportation, handling, or disposal hazard. Included are spontaneously combustible and water-reactive materials.

"Quality factor" (Q) means the modifying factor, listed in Tables 1 and 2 of Section R313-12-20 that is used to derive dose equivalent from absorbed dose.

"Rad" means the special unit of absorbed dose. One rad is equal to an absorbed dose of 100 erg per gram or 0.01 joule per kilogram

"Radiation" means alpha particles, beta particles, gamma rays, x-rays, neutrons, high speed electrons, high speed protons, and other particles capable of producing ions. For purposes of these rules, ionizing radiation is an equivalent term. Radiation, as used in these rules, does not include non-ionizing radiation, like radiowaves or microwaves, visible, infrared, or ultraviolet light.

"Radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving a dose equivalent in excess of 0.05 mSv (0.005 rem), in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from a surface that the radiation penetrates.

"Radiation machine" means a device capable of producing radiation except those devices with radioactive material as the only source of radiation.

"Radiation safety officer" means an individual who has the knowledge and responsibility to apply appropriate radiation protection rules and has been assigned such responsibility by the licensee or registrant. For a licensee authorized to use radioactive materials in accordance with the requirements of Rule R313-32,

- (1) the individual named as the "Radiation Safety Officer" must meet the training requirements for a Radiation Safety Officer as stated in Rule R313-32; or
- (2) the individual must be identified as a "Radiation Safety Officer" on
- (a) a specific license issued by the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State that authorizes the medical use of radioactive materials; or
- (b) a medical use permit issued by a U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission master material licensee.

"Radiation source". See "Source of radiation."

"Radioactive material" means a solid, liquid, or gas which emits radiation spontaneously.

"Radioactivity" means the transformation of unstable atomic nuclei by the emission of radiation.

"Radiobioassay". See "Bioassay"

"Registrant" means any person who is registered with respect to radioactive materials or radiation machines with the Director or is legally obligated to register with the Director pursuant to these rules and the Act.

"Registration" means registration with the Director in accordance with the rules adopted by the Board.

"Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation" means 49 CFR 100 through 189.

"Rem" means the special unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in rem is equal to the absorbed dose in rad multiplied by the quality factor. One rem equals 0.01 sievert (Sv).

"Research and development" means:

(a) theoretical analysis, exploration, or experimentation; or

(b) the extension of investigative findings and theories of a scientific or technical nature into practical application for experimental and demonstration purposes, including the experimental production and testing of models, devices, equipment, materials, and processes. Research and development does not include the internal or external administration of radiation or radioactive material to human beings.

"Residual radioactivity" means radioactivity in structures, materials, soils, groundwater, and other media at a site resulting from activities under the licensee's control. This includes radioactivity from all licensed and unlicensed sources used by the licensee, but excludes background radiation. It also includes radioactive materials remaining at the site as a result of routine or accidental releases of radioactive material at the site and previous burials at the site, even if those burials were made in accordance with the provisions of Rule R313-15.

"Restricted area" means an area, access to which is limited by the licensee or registrant for the purpose of protecting individuals against undue risks from exposure to sources of radiation. A "Restricted area" does not include areas used as residential quarters, but separate rooms in a residential building may be set apart as a restricted area.

"Roentgen" (R) means the special unit of EXPOSURE. One roentgen equals 2.58 x 10 to the -4 power coulombs per kilogram of air. See EXPOSURE.

"Sealed source" means radioactive material that is permanently bonded or fixed in a capsule or matrix designed to prevent release and dispersal of the radioactive material under the most severe conditions which are likely to be encountered in normal use and handling.

"Sealed source and device registry" means the national registry that contains all the registration certificates, generated by both NRC and the Agreement States, that summarize the radiation safety information for the sealed sources and devices and describe the licensing and use conditions approved for the product.

"Shallow dose equivalent" (Hs) which applies to the external exposure of the skin of the whole body or the skin of an extremity, is taken as the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 0.007 centimeter (seven mg per square centimeter).

"SI" means an abbreviation of the International System of

"Sievert" (Sv) means the SI unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in sievert is equal to the absorbed dose in gray multiplied by the quality factor. One Sv equals 100 rem.

"Site boundary" means that line beyond which the land or property is not owned, leased, or otherwise controlled by the licensee or registrant.

"Source container" means a device in which sealed sources are transported or stored.

"Source material" means:

(a) uranium or thorium, or any combination thereof, in any physical or chemical form, or

(b) ores that contain by weight one-twentieth of one percent (0.05 percent), or more of, uranium, thorium, or any combination of uranium and thorium. Source material does not include special nuclear material.

"Source material milling" means any activity that results in the production of byproduct material as defined by (b) of "byproduct material".

"Source of radiation" means any radioactive material, or a device or equipment emitting or capable of producing ionizing radiation.

"Special form radioactive material" means radioactive material which satisfies the following conditions:

(a) it is either a single solid piece or is contained in a sealed capsule that can be opened only by destroying the capsule;

(b) the piece or capsule has at least one dimension not less than five millimeters (0.197 inch); and

(c) it satisfies the test requirements specified by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission in 10 CFR 71.75. A special form encapsulation designed in accordance with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission requirements in effect on June 30, 1983, and constructed prior to July 1, 1985, may continue to

be used. A special form encapsulation designed in accordance with the requirements of 10 CFR 71.4 in effect on March 31, 1996, (see 10 CFR 71 revised January 1, 1983), and constructed before April 1, 1998, may continue to be used. Any other special form encapsulation must meet the specifications of this definition.

'Special nuclear material" means:

(a) plutonium, uranium-233, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and other material that the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, pursuant to the provisions of section 51 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, determines to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or

(b) any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing but does not include source material.

"Special nuclear material in quantities not sufficient to form a critical mass" means uranium enriched in the isotope U-235 in quantities not exceeding 350 grams of contained U-235; uranium-233 in quantities not exceeding 200 grams; plutonium in quantities not exceeding 200 grams or a combination of them in accordance with the following formula: For each kind of special nuclear material, determine the ratio between the quantity of that special nuclear material and the quantity specified above for the same kind of special nuclear material. The sum of such ratios for all of the kinds of special nuclear material in combination shall not exceed one. For example, the following quantities in combination would not exceed the limitation and are within the formula:

((175(Grams contained U-235)/350) + (50(Grams U-233/200) + (50(Grams Pu)/200)) is equal to one.

"Survey" means an evaluation of the radiological conditions and potential hazards incident to the production, use, transfer, release, disposal, or presence of sources of radiation. When appropriate, such evaluation includes, but is not limited to, tests, physical examinations and measurements of levels of radiation or concentrations of radioactive material present.

"Test" means the process of verifying compliance with an applicable rule.

"These rules" means "Utah Radiation Control Rules".

"Total effective dose equivalent" (TEDE) means the sum of the effective dose equivalent for external exposures and the committed effective dose equivalent for internal exposures.

"Total organ dose equivalent" (TODE) means the sum of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose equivalent to the organ receiving the highest dose as described in Subsection R313-15-1107(1)(f).

"U.S. Department of Energy" means the Department of Energy established by Public Law 95-91, August 4, 1977, 91 Stat. 565, 42 U.S.C. 7101 et seq., to the extent that the Department exercises functions formerly vested in the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, its Chairman, members, officers and components and transferred to the U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration and to the Administration thereof pursuant to sections 104(b), (c), and (d) of Public Law 93-438, October 11, 1974, 88 Stat. 1233 at 1237, effective January 19, 1975 known as the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, and retransferred to the Secretary of Energy pursuant to section 301(a) of Public Law 95-91, August 14, 1977, 91 Stat. 565 at 577-578, 42 U.S.C. 7151, effective October 1, 1977 known as the Department of Energy Organization Act.

"Unrefined and unprocessed ore" means ore in its natural form prior to processing, like grinding, roasting, beneficiating or refining.

"Unrestricted area" means an area, to which access is neither limited nor controlled by the licensee or registrant. For purposes of these rules, "uncontrolled area" is an equivalent term.

"Waste" means those low-level radioactive wastes containing radioactive material that are acceptable for disposal in a land disposal facility. For the purposes of this definition, low-level radioactive waste means radioactive waste not classified as high-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, spent nuclear fuel, or byproduct material as defined in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of the definition of byproduct material found in Section R313-12-3.

"Week" means seven consecutive days starting on Sunday.
"Whole body" means, for purposes of external exposure, head, trunk including male gonads, arms above the elbow, or legs above the knees.

"Worker" means an individual engaged in work under a license or registration issued by the Director and controlled by a licensee or registrant, but does not include the licensee or registrant.

"Working level" (WL), means any combination of short-lived radon daughters in one liter of air that will result in the ultimate emission of 1.3 x 10<sup>5</sup> MeV of potential alpha particle energy. The short-lived radon daughters are, for radon-222: polonium-218, lead-214, bismuth-214, and polonium-214; and for radon 220: polonium-216, lead-212, bismuth-212, and polonium-212.

"Working level month" (WLM), means an exposure to one working level for 170 hours. 2,000 working hours per year divided by 12 months per year is approximately equal to 170 hours per month

"Year" means the period of time beginning in January used to determine compliance with the provisions of these rules. The licensee or registrant may change the starting date of the year used to determine compliance by the licensee or registrant provided that the decision to make the change is made not later than December 31 of the previous year. If a licensee or registrant changes in a year, the licensee or registrant shall assure that no day is omitted or duplicated in consecutive years.

### R313-12-20. Units of Exposure and Dose.

- (1) As used in these rules, the unit of EXPOSURE is the coulomb per kilogram (C per kg). One roentgen is equal to  $2.58 \times 10^{-4}$  coulomb per kilogram of air.
  - (2) As used in these rules, the units of dose are:
- (a) Gray (Gy) is the SI unit of absorbed dose. One gray is equal to an absorbed dose of one joule per kilogram. One gray equals 100 rad.
- (b) Rad is the special unit of absorbed dose. One rad is equal to an absorbed dose of 100 erg per gram or 0.01 joule per kilogram. One rad equals 0.01 Gy.
- (c) Rem is the special unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in rem is equal to the absorbed dose in rad multiplied by the quality factor. One rem equals 0.01 Sv.
- (d) Sievert (Sv) is the SI unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in sievert is equal to the absorbed dose in gray multiplied by the quality factor. One Sv equals 100 rem.
- (3) As used in these rules, the quality factors for converting absorbed dose to dose equivalent are shown in Table

Quality Factors and Absorbed Dose Equivalencies

Type of Radiation	Quality Factor (Q)	Absorbed Dose Equal to a Unit Dose Equivalent
X, gamma, or beta radiation and high-speed electrons	1	1
Alpha particles, multiple-charged particles, fission fragments and heavy particles of unknown charge	20	0.05
Neutrons of unknown energy	10	0.1
High energy protons	10	0.1

For the column in Table 1 labeled "Absorbed Dose Equal to a Unit Dose Equivalent", the absorbed dose in rad is equal to one rem or the absorbed dose in gray is equal to one Sv.

(4) If it is more convenient to measure the neutron fluence rate than to determine the neutron dose equivalent rate in sievert per hour or rem per hour, as provided in Subsection R313-12-20(3), 0.01 Sv of neutron radiation of unknown energies may, for purposes of these rules, be assumed to result from a total fluence of 25 million neutrons per square centimeter incident upon the body. If sufficient information exists to estimate the approximate energy distribution of the neutrons, the licensee or registrant may use the fluence rate per unit dose equivalent or the appropriate Q value from Table 2 to convert a measured tissue dose in gray or rad to dose equivalent in sievert or rem.

TABLE 2

Mean Quality Factors, Q, and Fluence Per Unit Dose
Equivalent for Monoenergetic Neutrons

	Neutron Energy Mev	Quality Factor Q	Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent neutrons cm <sup>-2</sup> rem <sup>-1</sup>	Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent neutrons cm <sup>-2</sup> Sv <sup>-1</sup>
thermal	2.5 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> 1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> 1 x 10 <sup>-6</sup> 1 x 10 <sup>-6</sup> 1 x 10 <sup>-5</sup> 1 x 10 <sup>-3</sup> 1 x 10 <sup>-2</sup> 1 x 10 <sup>-1</sup> 5 x 10 <sup>-1</sup> 5 x 10 <sup>-1</sup> 1 2.5 5 7 10 14 20 40 60 1 x 10 <sup>2</sup> 2 x 10 <sup>2</sup> 2 x 10 <sup>2</sup> 4 x 10 <sup>2</sup> 4 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	2 2 2 2 2 2 2.5 7.5 11 9 8 7 6.5 7.5 8 7 5.5 4 3.5 3.5 3.5	980 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 980 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 810 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 810 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 840 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 840 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 980 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 170 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 170 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 27 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 22 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 23 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 24 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 24 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 16 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 16 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 16 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 16 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 19 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 19 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 19 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 19 x 10 <sup>6</sup> 110 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	980 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 980 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 980 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 810 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 840 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 840 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 840 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 1010 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 170 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 29 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 22 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 22 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 24 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 24 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 24 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 16 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 16 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 16 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 19 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 19 x 10 <sup>8</sup> 19 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
	4 V 10	3.3	14 X 10	14 Y 10

For the column in Table 2 labeled "Quality Factor", the values of Q are at the point where the dose equivalent is maximum in a 30 cm diameter cylinder tissue-equivalent phantom.

For the columns in Table 2 labeled "Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent", the values are for monoenergetic neutrons incident normally on a 30 cm diameter cylinder tissue equivalent phantom.

### R313-12-40. Units of Radioactivity.

For purposes of these rules, activity is expressed in the SI unit of becquerel (Bq), or in the special unit of curie (Ci), or their multiples, or disintegrations or transformations per unit of time.

- (1) One becquerel (Bq) equals one disintegration or transformation per second.
- (2) One curie (Ci) equals  $3.7 \times 10^{10}$  disintegrations or transformations per second, which equals  $3.7 \times 10^{10}$  becquerel, which equals  $2.22 \times 10^{12}$  disintegrations or transformations per minute.

### R313-12-51. Records.

- (1) A licensee or registrant shall maintain records showing the receipt, transfer, and disposal of all sources of radiation.
- (2) Prior to license termination, each licensee authorized to possess radioactive material with a half-life greater than 120 days, in an unsealed form, may forward the following records to the Director:
- (a) records of disposal of licensed material made under Sections R313-15-1002 (including burials authorized before January 28, 1981), R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, and R313-

15-1005; and

- (b) records required by Subsection R313-15-1103(2)(d). NOTE: 10 CFR 20.304 permitted burial of small quantities of licensed materials in soil before January 28, 1981, without specific U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission authorization. See 20.304 contained in the 10 CFR, parts 0 to 199, edition revised as of January 1, 1981.
- (3) If licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with Subsection R313-19-34(2), each licensee authorized to possess radioactive material, with a half-life greater than 120 days, in an unsealed form, shall transfer the following records to the new licensee and the new licensee will be responsible for maintaining these records until the license is terminated:
- (a) records of disposal of licensed material made under Sections R313-15-1002 (including burials authorized before January 28, 1981), R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, and R313-15-1008; and
  - (b) records required by Subsection R313-15-1103(2)(d).
- (4) Prior to license termination, each licensee may forward the records required by Subsection R313-22-35(7) to the Director.
- (5) Additional records requirements are specified elsewhere in these rules.

### **R313-12-52.** Inspections.

- (1) A licensee or registrant shall afford representatives of the Director, at reasonable times, opportunity to inspect sources of radiation and the premises and facilities wherein those sources of radiation are used or stored.
- (2) A licensee or registrant shall make available to representatives of the Director for inspection, at any reasonable time, records maintained pursuant to these rules.

### R313-12-53. Tests.

- (1) A licensee or registrant shall perform upon instructions from a representative of the Director or shall permit the representative to perform reasonable tests as the representative deems appropriate or necessary including, but not limited to, tests of:
  - (a) sources of radiation;
- (b) facilities wherein sources of radiation are used or stored:
  - (c) radiation detection and monitoring instruments; and
- (d) other equipment and devices used in connection with utilization or storage of licensed or registered sources of radiation.

#### R313-12-54. Additional Requirements.

The Director may, by order, impose upon a licensee or registrant requirements in addition to those established in these rules that the Director deems appropriate or necessary to minimize any danger to public health and safety or the environment.

### R313-12-55. Exemptions.

- (1) The Board may, upon application or upon its own initiative, grant exemptions or exceptions from the requirements of these rules as it determines are authorized by law and will not result in undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.
- (2) U.S. Department of Energy contractors or subcontractors and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission contractors or subcontractors operating within this state are exempt from these rules to the extent that the contractor or subcontractor under his contract receives, possesses, uses, transfers, or acquires sources of radiation. The following contractor categories are included:
  - (a) prime contractors performing work for the U.S.

Department of Energy at U.S. Government-owned or controlled sites, including the transportation of sources of radiation to or from the sites and the performance of contract services during temporary interruptions of the transportation;

- (b) prime contractors of the U.S. Department of Energy performing research in, or development, manufacture, storage, testing or transportation of, atomic weapons or components thereof:
- (c) prime contractors of the U.S. Department of Energy using or operating nuclear reactors or other nuclear devices in a United States Government-owned vehicle or vessel; and
- (d) any other prime contractor or subcontractor of the U.S. Department of Energy or of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission when the state and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission jointly determine:
- (i) that the exemption of the prime contractor or subcontractor is authorized by law; and
- (ii) that under the terms of the contract or subcontract, there is adequate assurance that the work thereunder can be accomplished without undue risk to the public health and safety.

### **R313-12-70.** Impounding.

Sources of radiation shall be subject to impounding pursuant to Section 19-3-111. Persons who have a source of radiation impounded are subject to fees established in accordance with the Legislative Appropriations Act for the actual cost of the management and oversight activities performed by representatives of the Director.

### R313-12-100. Prohibited Uses.

- (1) A hand-held fluoroscopic screen using x-ray equipment shall not be used unless it has been listed in the Registry of Sealed Source and Devices or accepted for certification by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Devices and Radiological Health.
  - (2) A shoe-fitting fluoroscopic device shall not be used.

#### R313-12-110. Communications.

All communications and reports concerning these rules, and applications filed thereunder, should be addressed to the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control, P.O. Box 144880, 195 North 1950 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4880.

### R313-12-111. Submission of Electronic Copies.

- (1) All submissions to the Director not exempt in paragraph R313-12-111(5) shall also be submitted to the Director in electronic format. This requirement extends to all attachments to these documents.
- (2) The electronic copy shall be a true, accurate, searchable and reproducible copy of the official submission, except that it need not include signatures or professional stamps.
- (3) All electronic copies shall be submitted on a CD or DVD nonrewritable disc, except that documents smaller than 25 megabytes may be submitted by email.
- (4) All documents shall be submitted in one of the following electronic formats, at the choice of the submitter:
- (a) A searchable PDF document (a document that may be read and searched using Adobe Reader); or
  - (b) A Microsoft Word document.
  - (5) The requirements of this rule do not apply to:
  - (a) X-ray registration applications;
- (b) Submissions shorter than 25 pages unless otherwise ordered by the Director;
- (c) Public comments received during a formal public comment period;
- (d) Correspondence received from individuals or organizations that are not currently regulated by the agency, unless that correspondence is about proposing an activity or

Page 158

- facility that would be subject to agency regulation; and
  (e) Documents used to make payments to the agency.
  (6) If an official submission includes information for which business confidentiality is claimed or that is security-sensitive, this requirement applies only to that portion of the submission for which no confidentiality is claimed.

  (7) The Director may waive the requirements of R313-12-
- 111(1) for good cause.

KEY: definitions, units, inspections, exemptions

June 16, 2015 Notice of Continuation July 7, 2011 19-3-104 19-6-107

### R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

### R313-14. Violations and Escalated Enforcement. R313-14-1. Introduction, Purpose, and Authority.

- (1) The purpose of the radiation control inspection and compliance program is to assure the radiological safety of the public, radiation workers, and the environment by:
- (a) ensuring compliance with Utah Radiation Control rules or license conditions;
  - (b) obtaining prompt correction of violations;
  - (c) deterring future violations; and
- (d) encouraging improvement of licensee, permittee, or registrant performance, including the prompt identification, reporting, and correction of potential safety problems.
- (2) Consistent with the purpose of the radiation control inspection and compliance program, prompt and vigorous enforcement action shall be taken when dealing with licensees, permittees, or registrants who fail to demonstrate adherence to these rules. Enforcement action is dependent on the circumstances of the case and may require that discretion be exercised after consideration of these standards. Sanctions have been designed to ensure that a licensee, permittee, or registrant does not deliberately profit from violations of the Utah Radiation Control rules.
- (3) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-6-104(1)(a), 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7), 19-6-107(2), 19-3-109, and 19-3-111.

#### R313-14-3. Definitions.

As used in Rule R313-14, the following definitions apply:

- (1) "Material False Statement" means a statement that is false by omission or commission and is relevant to the regulatory process.
- (2) "Requirement" means a legally binding mandate such as a statute, rule, license condition, permit, registration, technical specification, or order.
- (3) "Similar" means those violations which could have been reasonably expected to have been prevented by the licensee's, permittee's, or registrant's corrective action for a previous violation.
- (4) "Willfulness" means the deliberate intent to violate or falsify, and includes careless disregard for requirements. Acts which do not rise to the level of careless disregard are not included in this definition.

### R313-14-10. Severity of Violations.

- (1) Violations are placed in one of two major categories. These categories are:
  - (a) electronically produced radiation operations; or
  - (b) radioactive materials operations.
- (2) Regulatory requirements vary in public health and environmental safety significance. Therefore, it is essential that the relative importance of violations be identified as the first step in the enforcement process. Based upon their relative hazard, violations are assigned to one of five levels of severity.
- (3) Severity Level I is assigned to violations that are the most significant and Severity Level V violations are the least significant. In general, violations that are included in Severity Levels I and II involve actual or high potential impact on the public. Severity Level III violations are cause for significant concern. Severity Level IV violations are less serious but are of more than minor concern, however, if left uncorrected, they could lead to a more serious concern. Severity Level V violations are of minor safety or environmental concern.
- (4) The severity of a violation shall be characterized at the level best suited to the significance of the particular violation. A severity level may be increased if circumstances surrounding the violation involve careless disregard of requirements, deception, or other indications of willfulness. In determining

the specific severity level of a violation involving willfulness, relevant factors will be considered, including the position of the person involved in the violation, the significance of an underlying violation, the intent of the violator, and the economic advantage gained by the violation. The relative weight given to these factors in arriving at the appropriate severity level is dependent on the circumstances of the violation.

(5) The severity level assigned to material false statements may be Severity Level I, II, or III, depending on the circumstances surrounding the statement. In determining the specific severity level of a violation involving material false statements or falsification of records, consideration is given to factors like the position of the person involved in the violation, for example, a first line supervisor as opposed to a senior manager, the significance of the information involved, and the intent of the violator. Negligence not amounting to careless disregard would be weighted differently than careless disregard or deliberateness. The relative weight given to these factors in arriving at the appropriate severity level is dependent on the circumstances of the violation.

### R313-14-15. Enforcement Actions.

This Section describes the enforcement sanctions available to the Director and specifies the conditions under which they are to be used.

- (1) Notice of Violation
- (a) A Notice of Violation is a written notice setting forth one or more violations of a legally binding requirement. The licensee, permittee, or registrant may be required to provide a written statement describing:
- (i) corrective steps which have been taken by the licensee, permittee, or registrant and the results achieved;
- (ii) corrective steps which shall be taken to prevent recurrence; and
  - (iii) the date when full compliance will be achieved.
- (b) The Director may require responses to Notices of Violation to be under oath.
- (c) A Notice of Violation is used by the Director as a method for formalizing the existence of a violation. The Notice may be the only enforcement action taken or it may be used as a basis for other enforcement actions. Licensee, permittee, or registrant initiative for self-identification and correction of problems is encouraged. The Director shall not generally issue Notices of Violation for a violation that meets the five following tests:
- (i) it was identified by the licensee, permittee, or registrant;
  - (ii) it fits in Severity Level IV or V;
  - (iii) it was reported, in writing, to the Director;
- (iv) it was or will be corrected, including measures to prevent recurrence, within 90 days or other period approved by the Director; and
- (v) it was not a violation that could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the licensee's, permittee's, or registrant's corrective action for a previous violation.
- (d) Licensees, permittees, or registrants are not ordinarily cited for violations resulting from matters outside of their control, like equipment failures that were not avoidable by reasonable quality assurance measures or management controls. However, licensees, permittees, and registrants are held responsible for acts of their employees. Accordingly, the rules should not be construed to excuse personal errors.
  - (2) Civil Penalty.
- (a) A civil penalty is a monetary penalty that may be imposed for violation of Utah Radiation Control Rules or lawful orders issued by the Director. Civil penalties are designed to emphasize the need for lasting remedial action and to deter future violations. Generally, civil penalties are imposed for Severity Level I and Severity Level II violations. In the absence

of mitigating circumstances, civil penalties are considered for Severity Level III violations. Penalties are not ordinarily imposed for Severity Level IV and V violations unless those violations are similar to previous violations for which the licensee, permittee, or registrant failed to take effective corrective action.

(b) The level of a civil penalty may not exceed \$10,000 per violation. Except as modified by provision of the next paragraphs, the base civil penalties are as follows:

#### TABLE

Severity	Level	I Violations	\$1	10,000
Severity	Level	II Violations	\$	8,000
Severity	Level	III Violations	\$	5,000
Severity	Level	IV Violations	\$	1,500
Severity	Level	V Violations	\$	500

- (i) Comprehensive licensee, permittee, or registrant programs for detection, correction and reporting of problems that may constitute, or lead to, violation of regulatory requirements are important and consideration may be given for effective internal audit programs. When licensees, permittees, or registrants find, report, and correct a violation expeditiously and effectively, the Director may apply adjustment factors to reduce or eliminate a civil penalty.
- (ii) Ineffective licensee, permittee, or registrant programs for problem identification or correction are unacceptable. In cases involving willfulness, flagrant violations, repeated poor performance in an area of concern, or serious breakdown in management controls, the Director may apply the full enforcement authority.
- (iii) The Director may review the proposed civil penalty case on its own merits and adjust the civil penalty upward or downward appropriately. After considering the relevant circumstances, adjustments to these values may be made for the factors identified below:
- (A) Reduction of the civil penalty may be given when a licensee, permittee, or registrant identifies the violation and promptly reports, in writing, the violation to the Director. No consideration will be given to this factor if the licensee, permittee, or registrant does not take immediate action to correct the problem upon discovery.
- (B) Recognizing that corrective action is always required to meet regulatory requirements, the promptness and extent to which the licensee, permittee, or registrant takes corrective action, including actions to prevent recurrence, may be considered in modifying the civil penalty to be assessed.
- (C) Reduction of the civil penalty may be given for prior good performance in the general area of concern.
- (D) The civil penalty may be increased as much as 50%, up to the \$10,000 maximum, for cases where the licensee, permittee, or registrant had prior knowledge of a problem as a result of an internal audit, or specific Director or industry notification, and had failed to take effective preventive steps.
- (E) The civil penalty may be increased as much as 50%, up to the \$10,000 maximum, where multiple examples of a particular violation are identified during the inspection period.
- (c) A violation of a continuing nature shall, for the purposes of calculating the proposed civil penalty, be considered a separate violation for each day of its continuance. A continuing violation is not considered a repeat violation. In the event a violation is repeated within five years, the scheduled amount of the civil penalty may be increased 50%, up to the \$10,000 maximum; and for repeat violations of Severity Levels II and III, the penalty will not be avoided by compliance. Other rights and procedures are not affected by the repeat violation.
- (d) Payment of civil penalties shall be made within 30 working days of receipt of a Notice of Violation and Notice of Proposed Imposition of a Civil Penalty. An extension may be given when extenuating circumstances are shown to exist.

Payment shall be made by check, payable to the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control and mailed to the Division at the address shown with the Notice of Violation.

- (3) Orders.
- (a) An Order is a written directive to modify, suspend, or revoke a license, permit, or registration; to cease and desist from a given practice or activity; to issue a civil penalty; or to take other action that may be necessary.
- (b) Modification Orders are issued when some change in licensee, permittee, or registrant equipment, procedures, or management control is necessary.
  - (c) Suspension Orders may be used:
- (i) to remove a threat to the public health and safety or the environment;
- (ii) when the licensee, permittee, or registrant has not responded adequately to other enforcement action;
- (iii) when the licensee, permittee, or registrant interferes with the conduct of an inspection; or
- (iv) for a reason not mentioned above for which license, permit, or registration revocation is authorized.
- (v) Suspensions may apply to all or part of the regulated activity. Ordinarily, an activity is not suspended, nor is a suspension prolonged for failure to comply with requirements when the failure is not willful or when adequate corrective actions have been taken.
  - (d) Revocation Orders may be used:
- (i) when a licensee, permittee, or registrant is unable or unwilling to comply with these rules;
- (ii) when a licensee, permittee, or registrant refuses to correct a violation;
- (iii) when a licensee, permittee, or registrant does not respond to a Notice of Violation;
- (iv) when a licensee, permittee, or registrant does not pay a fee required by the Department; or
- (v) for any other reason for which revocation is authorized.
- (e) Cease and Desist Orders are used to stop unauthorized activity that has continued despite notification by the Director that the activity is unauthorized.
- (f) Orders may be made effective immediately, without prior opportunity for hearing, whenever it is determined that the public health, interest, or safety so requires, or when the Order is responding to a violation involving willfulness. Otherwise, a prior opportunity for a hearing is afforded. For cases in which a basis could reasonably exist for not taking the action as proposed, the licensee, permittee, or registrant shall be afforded an opportunity to show cause why the Order should not be issued in the proposed manner.
  - (4) Escalation of Enforcement Sanctions.
- (a) In accordance with the provisions of Section 19-3-111 the radioactive material of a person may be impounded. Administrative procedures will be conducted as provided by Rule R305-7, prior to disposal of impounded radioactive materials.
- (b) Violations of Severity Levels I, II, or III are considered to be very serious. If repetitive very serious violations occur, the Director may issue Orders in conjunction with other enforcement actions to achieve immediate corrective actions and to deter their recurrence. In accordance with the criteria contained in this section, the Director shall carefully consider the circumstances of cases when selecting and applying the appropriate sanctions.
- (c) The progression of enforcement actions for repetitive violations may be based on violations under a single license, permit, or registration. The actual progression to be used in a particular case may depend on the circumstances. When more than one facility is covered by a single license, permit, or registration, the normal progression may be based on repetitive violations under the same license, permit, or registration. It

should be noted that under some circumstances, for example, where there is common control over some facet of facility operations, repetitive violations may be charged even though the second violation occurred at a different facility or under a different license, permit, or registration.

- (5) Related Administrative Actions.
- (a) In addition to the formal enforcement mechanisms of Notices of Violation and Orders, the Director may use administrative mechanisms, like enforcement conferences, bulletins, circulars, information notices, generic letters, and confirmatory action letters as part of the enforcement and regulatory program. Licensees, permittees, and registrants are expected to adhere to obligations and commitments resulting from these processes and the Director shall, if necessary, issue appropriate orders to make sure that expectation is realized.
- (b) Enforcement Conferences are meetings held by the Director with licensee, permittee, or registrant management to discuss safety, public health, or environmental problems, compliance with regulatory requirements, proposed corrective measures, including schedules for implementation, and enforcement options available to the Director.
- (c) Bulletins, Circulars, Information Notices, and Generic Letters are written notifications to groups of licensees, permittees, or registrants identifying specific problems and calling for or recommending specific actions on their part. Responses to these notifications may be required.
- (d) Confirmatory Action Letters are letters confirming a licensee's, permittee's, or registrant's agreement to take certain actions to remove significant concerns about health and safety, or the environment.

#### R313-14-25. Public Disclosure of Enforcement Actions.

Enforcement actions and responses are publicly available for inspection. In addition, press releases are generally issued for Notices of Proposed Imposition of a Civil Penalty and Orders. In the case of orders and civil penalties related to violations at Severity Level I, II, or III, press releases may be issued at the time of the Order or the Notice of Proposed Imposition of the Civil Penalty. Press releases are not normally issued for Notices of Violation.

KEY: violations, penalties, enforcement April 3, 2014 19-3-109 Notice of Continuation July 7, 2011 19-3-111

# R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

R313-15. Standards for Protection Against Radiation. R313-15-1. Purpose, Authority and Scope.

- (1) Rule R313-15 establishes standards for protection against ionizing radiation resulting from activities conducted pursuant to licenses issued by the Director. These rules are issued pursuant to Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).
- (2) The requirements of Rule R313-15 are designed to control the receipt, possession, use, transfer, and disposal of sources of radiation by any licensee or registrant so the total dose to an individual, including doses resulting from all sources of radiation other than background radiation, does not exceed the standards for protection against radiation prescribed in Rule R313-15. However, nothing in Rule R313-15 shall be construed as limiting actions that may be necessary to protect health and safety.
- (3) Except as specifically provided in other sections of these rules, Rule R313-15 applies to persons licensed or registered by the Director to receive, possess, use, transfer, or dispose of sources of radiation. The limits in Rule R313-15 do not apply to doses due to background radiation, to exposure of patients to radiation for the purpose of medical diagnosis or therapy, to exposure from individuals administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), or to exposure from voluntary participation in medical research programs.

### R313-15-2. Definitions.

"Annual limit on intake" (ALI) means the derived limit for the amount of radioactive material taken into the body of an adult worker by inhalation or ingestion in a year. ALI is the smaller value of intake of a given radionuclide in a year by the reference man that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of  $0.05~{\rm Sv}~(5~{\rm rem})$  or a committed dose equivalent of  $0.5~{\rm Sv}~(50~{\rm rem})$  to any individual organ or tissue. ALI values for intake by ingestion and by inhalation of selected radionuclides are given in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

"Air-purifying respirator" means a respirator with an airpurifying filter, cartridge, or canister that removes specific air contaminants by passing ambient air through the air-purifying element.

"Assigned protection factor" (APF) means the expected workplace level of respiratory protection that would be provided by a properly functioning respirator or a class of respirators to properly fitted and trained users. Operationally, the inhaled concentration can be estimated by dividing the ambient airborne concentration by the APF.

"Atmosphere-supplying respirator" means a respirator that supplies the respirator user with breathing air from a source independent of the ambient atmosphere, and includes supplied-air respirators (SARs) and self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) units.

"Class" means a classification scheme for inhaled material according to its rate of clearance from the pulmonary region of the lung. Materials are classified as D, W, or Y, which applies to a range of clearance half-times: for Class D, Days, of less than ten days, for Class W, Weeks, from ten to 100 days, and for Class Y, Years, of greater than 100 days. For purposes of these rules, "lung class" and "inhalation class" are equivalent terms.

rules, "lung class" and "inhalation class" are equivalent terms.
"Constraint (dose constraint)" in accordance with 10 CFR
20.1003, (2010), means a value above which specified licensee actions are required.

"Declared pregnant woman" means a woman who has voluntarily informed her employer, in writing, of her pregnancy and the estimated date of conception. The declaration remains in effect until the declared pregnant woman withdraws the declaration in writing or is no longer pregnant.

"Demand respirator" means an atmosphere-supplying respirator that admits breathing air to the facepiece only when a negative pressure is created inside the facepiece by inhalation.

"Derived air concentration" (DAC) means the concentration of a given radionuclide in air which, if breathed by the reference man for a working year of 2,000 hours under conditions of light work, results in an intake of one ALI. For purposes of these rules, the condition of light work is an inhalation rate of 1.2 cubic meters of air per hour for 2,000 hours in a year. DAC values are given in Table I, Column 3, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

"Derived air concentration-hour" (DAC-hour) means the product of the concentration of radioactive material in air, expressed as a fraction or multiple of the derived air concentration for each radionuclide, and the time of exposure to that radionuclide, in hours. A licensee or registrant may take 2,000 DAC-hours to represent one ALI, equivalent to a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem).

"Disposable respirator" means a respirator for which maintenance is not intended and that is designed to be discarded after excessive breathing resistance, sorbent exhaustion, physical damage, or end-of-service-life renders it unsuitable for use. Examples of this type of respirator are a disposable half-mask respirator or a disposable escape-only self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).

"Dosimetry processor" means an individual or an organization that processes and evaluates individual monitoring devices in order to determine the radiation dose delivered to the monitoring devices.

"Filtering facepiece" (dust mask) means a negative pressure particulate respirator with a filter as an integral part of the facepiece or with the entire facepiece composed of the filtering medium, not equipped with elastomeric sealing surfaces and adjustable straps.

"Fit factor" means a quantitative estimate of the fit of a particular respirator to a specific individual, and typically estimates the ratio of the concentration of a substance in ambient air to its concentration inside the respirator when worn.

"Fit test" means the use of a protocol to qualitatively or quantitatively evaluate the fit of a respirator on an individual.

"Helmet" means a rigid respiratory inlet covering that also provides head protection against impact and penetration.

"Hood" means a respiratory inlet covering that completely covers the head and neck and may also cover portions of the shoulders and torso.

"Inhalation class", refer to "Class".

"Labeled package" means a package labeled with a Radioactive White I, Yellow II, or Yellow III label as specified in U.S. Department of Transportation regulations 49 CFR 172.403 and 49 CFR 172.436 through 440, (2009). Labeling of packages containing radioactive materials is required by the U.S. Department of Transportation if the amount and type of radioactive material exceeds the limits for an excepted quantity or article as defined and limited by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations 49 CFR 173.403 and 49 CFR 173.421 through 424, (2009).

"Loose-fitting facepiece" means a respiratory inlet covering that is designed to form a partial seal with the face.

"Lung class", refer to "Class".

"Nationally tracked source" is a sealed source containing a quantity equal to or greater than Category 1 or Category 2 levels of any radioactive material listed in Appendix E of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2010), which is incorporated by reference. In this context a sealed source is defined as radioactive material that is sealed in a capsule or closely bonded, in a solid form and which is not exempt from regulatory control. It does not mean material encapsulated solely for

disposal, or nuclear material contained in any fuel assembly, subassembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet. Category 1 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 1 threshold. Category 2 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 2 threshold but less than the Category 1 threshold.

"Negative pressure respirator" (tight fitting) means a respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation with respect to the ambient air

pressure outside the respirator.

"Nonstochastic effect" means a health effect, the severity of which varies with the dose and for which a threshold is believed to exist. Radiation-induced cataract formation is an example of a nonstochastic effect. For purposes of these rules, "deterministic effect" is an equivalent term.

"Planned special exposure" means an infrequent exposure to radiation, separate from and in addition to the annual occupational dose limits.

"Positive pressure respirator" means a respirator in which the pressure inside the respiratory inlet covering exceeds the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

"Powered air-purifying respirator" (PAPR) means an airpurifying respirator that uses a blower to force the ambient air through air-purifying elements to the inlet covering.

"Pressure demand respirator" means a positive pressure atmosphere-supplying respirator that admits breathing air to the facepiece when the positive pressure is reduced inside the facepiece by inhalation.

"Qualitative fit test" (QLFT) means a pass/fail fit test to assess the adequacy of respirator fit that relies on the individual's response to the test agent.

"Quantitative fit test" (QNFT) means an assessment of the adequacy of respirator fit by numerically measuring the amount of leakage into the respirator.

"Quarter" means a period of time equal to one-fourth of the year observed by the licensee, approximately 13 consecutive weeks, providing that the beginning of the first quarter in a year coincides with the starting date of the year and that no day is

omitted or duplicated in consecutive quarters.

"Reference Man" means a hypothetical aggregation of human physical and physiological characteristics determined by international consensus. These characteristics may be used by researchers and public health employees to standardize results of experiments and to relate biological insult to a common base. A description of the Reference Man is contained in the International Commission on Radiological Protection report, ICRP Publication 23, "Report of the Task Group on Reference Man."

"Respiratory protective equipment" means an apparatus, such as a respirator, used to reduce an individual's intake of airborne radioactive materials.

"Sanitary sewerage" means a system of public sewers for carrying off waste water and refuse, but excluding sewage treatment facilities, septic tanks, and leach fields owned or operated by the licensee or registrant.

"Self-contained breathing apparatus" (SCBA) means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the breathing air source is designed to be carried by the user.

"Stochastic effect" means a health effect that occurs randomly and for which the probability of the effect occurring, rather than its severity, is assumed to be a linear function of dose without threshold. Hereditary effects and cancer incidence are examples of stochastic effects. For purposes of these rules, "probabilistic effect" is an equivalent term.

"Supplied-air respirator" (SAR) or airline respirator means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the source of breathing air is not designed to be carried by the user.

"Tight-fitting facepiece" means a respiratory inlet covering

that forms a complete seal with the face.

"User seal check" (fit check) means an action conducted by the respirator user to determine if the respirator is properly seated to the face. Examples include negative pressure check, positive pressure check, irritant smoke check, or isoamyl acetate check.

"Very high radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to the body could result in an individual receiving an absorbed dose in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a radiation source or one meter from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

"Weighting factor"  $w_T$  for an organ or tissue (T) means the proportion of the risk of stochastic effects resulting from irradiation of that organ or tissue to the total risk of stochastic effects when the whole body is irradiated uniformly. For calculating the effective dose equivalent, the values of  $w_T$  are:

#### TABLE

#### ORGAN DOSE WEIGHTING FACTORS

Organ or Tissue	W <sub>T</sub>
Gonads	0.25
Breast	0.15
Red bone marrow	0.12
Lung	0.12
Thyroid	0.03
Bone surfaces	0.03
Remainder	0.30(1)
Whole Body	1.00(2)

(1) 0.30 results from 0.06 for each of five "remainder" organs, excluding the skin and the lens of the eye, that receive the highest doses.

(2) For the purpose of weighting the external whole body dose, for adding it to the internal dose, a single weighting factor,  $\mathsf{w}_{\tau}=1.0,$  has been specified. The use of other weighting factors for external exposure will be approved on a case-by-case basis until such time as specific guidance

### R313-15-3. Implementation.

- (1) Any existing license or registration condition that is more restrictive than Rule R313-15 remains in force until there is an amendment or renewal of the license or registration.
- (2) If a license or registration condition exempts a licensee or registrant from a provision of Rule R313-15 in effect on or before January 1, 1994, it also exempts the licensee or registrant from the corresponding provision of Rule R313-15.
- (3) If a license or registration condition cites provisions of Rule R313-15 in effect prior to January 1, 1994, which do not correspond to any provisions of Rule R313-15, the license or registration condition remains in force until there is an amendment or renewal of the license or registration that modifies or removes this condition.

### **R313-15-101.** Radiation Protection Programs.

- (1) Each licensee or registrant shall develop, document, and implement a radiation protection program sufficient to ensure compliance with the provisions of Rule R313-15. See Section R313-15-1102 for recordkeeping requirements relating to these programs.
- (2) The licensee or registrant shall use, to the extent practical, procedures and engineering controls based upon sound radiation protection principles to achieve occupational doses and doses to members of the public that are as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA).
- (3) The licensee or registrant shall, at intervals not to exceed 12 months, review the radiation protection program content and implementation.
- (4) To implement the ALARA requirements of Subsection R313-15-101(2), and notwithstanding the requirements in Section R313-15-301, a constraint on air emissions of radioactive material to the environment, excluding radon-222

and its decay products, shall be established by licensees or registrants such that the individual member of the public likely to receive the highest dose will not be expected to receive a total effective dose equivalent in excess of 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) per year from these emissions. If a licensee or registrant subject to this requirement exceeds this dose constraint, the licensee or registrant shall report the exceedance as provided in Section R313-15-1203 and promptly take appropriate corrective action to ensure against recurrence.

#### R313-15-201. Occupational Dose Limits for Adults.

- (1) The licensee or registrant shall control the occupational dose to individual adults, except for planned special exposures pursuant to Section R313-15-206, to the following dose limits:
  - (a) An annual limit, which is the more limiting of:
- (i) The total effective dose equivalent being equal to 0.05 Sv (5 rem); or
- (ii) The sum of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose equivalent to any individual organ or tissue other than the lens of the eye being equal to 0.50 Sv (50 rem).
- (b) The annual limits to the lens of the eye, to the skin of the whole body, and to the skin of the extremities which are:
  - (i) A lens dose equivalent of 0.15 Sv (15 rem), and
- (ii) A shallow dose equivalent of 0.50 Sv (50 rem) to the skin of the whole body or to the skin of any extremity.
- (2) Doses received in excess of the annual limits, including doses received during accidents, emergencies, and planned special exposures, shall be subtracted from the limits for planned special exposures that the individual may receive during the current year and during the individual's lifetime. See Subsections R313-15-206(5)(a) and R313-15-206(5)(b).
- (3) When the external exposure is determined by measurement with an external personal monitoring device, the deep dose equivalent must be used in place of the effective dose equivalent, unless the effective dose equivalent is determined by a dosimetry method approved by the Director, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State. The assigned deep dose equivalent must be for the part of the body receiving the highest exposure. The assigned shallow dose equivalent must be the dose averaged over the contiguous ten square centimeters of skin receiving the highest exposure.
- (a) The deep dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent and shallow dose equivalent may be assessed from surveys or other radiation measurements for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with the occupational dose limits, if the individual monitoring device was not in the region of highest potential exposure, or the results of individual monitoring are unavailable; or
- (b) When a protective apron is worn while working with medical fluoroscopic equipment and monitoring is conducted as specified in Subsection R313-15-502(1)(d), the effective dose equivalent for external radiation shall be determined as follows:
- (i) When only one individual monitoring device is used and it is located at the neck outside the protective apron, and the reported dose exceeds 25 percent of the limit specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1), the reported deep dose equivalent value multiplied by 0.3 shall be the effective dose equivalent for external radiation; or
- (ii) When individual monitoring devices are worn, both under the protective apron at the waist and outside the protective apron at the neck, the effective dose equivalent for external radiation shall be assigned the value of the sum of the deep dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the waist under the protective apron multiplied by 1.5 and the deep dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the neck outside the protective apron multiplied by 0.04.
- (4) Derived air concentration (DAC) and annual limit on intake (ALI) values are specified in Table I of Appendix B of 10

- CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, and may be used to determine the individual's dose and to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits. See Section R313-15-1107.
- (5) Notwithstanding the annual dose limits, the licensee shall limit the soluble uranium intake by an individual to ten milligrams in a week in consideration of chemical toxicity. See footnote 3, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.
- (6) The licensee or registrant shall reduce the dose that an individual may be allowed to receive in the current year by the amount of occupational dose received while employed by any other person. See Subsection R313-15-205(5).

### R313-15-202. Compliance with Requirements for Summation of External and Internal Doses.

- (1) If the licensee or registrant is required to monitor pursuant to both Subsections R313-15-502(1) and R313-15-502(2), the licensee or registrant shall demonstrate compliance with the dose limits by summing external and internal doses. If the licensee or registrant is required to monitor only pursuant to Subsection R313-15-502(1) or only pursuant to Subsection R313-15-502(2), then summation is not required to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits. The licensee or registrant may demonstrate compliance with the requirements for summation of external and internal doses pursuant to Subsections R313-15-202(2), R313-15-202(3) and R313-15-202(4). The dose equivalents for the lens of the eye, the skin, and the extremities are not included in the summation, but are subject to separate limits.
- (2) Intake by Inhalation. If the only intake of radionuclides is by inhalation, the total effective dose equivalent limit is not exceeded if the sum of the deep dose equivalent divided by the total effective dose equivalent limit, and one of the following, does not exceed unity:
- (a) The sum of the fractions of the inhalation ALI for each radionuclide, or
- (b) The total number of derived air concentration-hours (DAC-hours) for all radionuclides divided by 2,000, or
- (c) The sum of the calculated committed effective dose equivalents to all significantly irradiated organs or tissues (T) calculated from bioassay data using appropriate biological models and expressed as a fraction of the annual limit. For purposes of this requirement, an organ or tissue is deemed to be significantly irradiated if, for that organ or tissue, the product of the weighting factors,  $w_{\rm T}$ , and the committed dose equivalent,  $H_{\rm T,50}$ , per unit intake is greater than ten percent of the maximum weighted value of  $H_{\rm T,50}$ , that is,  $w_{\rm T}H_{\rm T,50}$ , per unit intake for any organ or tissue.
- (3) Intake by Oral Ingestion. If the occupationally exposed individual receives an intake of radionuclides by oral ingestion greater than ten percent of the applicable oral ALI, the licensee or registrant shall account for this intake and include it in demonstrating compliance with the limits.
- (4) Intake through Wounds or Absorption through Skin. The licensee or registrant shall evaluate and, to the extent practical, account for intakes through wounds or skin absorption. The intake through intact skin has been included in the calculation of DAC for hydrogen-3 and does not need to be evaluated or accounted for pursuant to Subsection R313-15-202(4).

### R313-15-203. Determination of External Dose from Airborne Radioactive Material.

(1) Licensees or registrants shall, when determining the dose from airborne radioactive material, include the contribution to the deep dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, and shallow dose equivalent from external exposure to the radioactive cloud. See footnotes 1 and 2 of Appendix B of 10

CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

(2) Airborne radioactivity measurements and DAC values shall not be used as the primary means to assess the deep dose equivalent when the airborne radioactive material includes radionuclides other than noble gases or if the cloud of airborne radioactive material is not relatively uniform. The determination of the deep dose equivalent to an individual shall be based upon measurements using instruments or individual monitoring devices.

### **R313-15-204.** Determination of Internal Exposure.

- (1) For purposes of assessing dose used to determine compliance with occupational dose equivalent limits, the licensee or registrant shall, when required pursuant to Section R313-15-502, take suitable and timely measurements of:
- (a) Concentrations of radioactive materials in air in work areas; or
  - (b) Quantities of radionuclides in the body; or
  - (c) Quantities of radionuclides excreted from the body; or
  - (d) Combinations of these measurements.
- (2) Unless respiratory protective equipment is used, as provided in Section R313-15-703, or the assessment of intake is based on bioassays, the licensee or registrant shall assume that an individual inhales radioactive material at the airborne concentration in which the individual is present.
- (3) When specific information on the physical and biochemical properties of the radionuclides taken into the body or the behavior of the material in an individual is known, the licensee or registrant may:
- (a) Use that information to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, and, if used, the licensee or registrant shall document that information in the individual's record; and
- (b) Upon prior approval of the Director, adjust the DAC or ALI values to reflect the actual physical and chemical characteristics of airborne radioactive material, for example, aerosol size distribution or density; and
- (c) Separately assess the contribution of fractional intakes of Class D, W, or Y compounds of a given radionuclide to the committed effective dose equivalent. See Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.
- (4) If the licensee or registrant chooses to assess intakes of Class Y material using the measurements given in Subsections R313-15-204(1)(b) or R313-15-204(1)(c), the licensee or registrant may delay the recording and reporting of the assessments for periods up to seven months, unless otherwise required by Section R313-15-1202 or Section R313-15-1203. This delay permits the licensee or registrant to make additional measurements basic to the assessments.
- (5) If the identity and concentration of each radionuclide in a mixture are known, the fraction of the DAC applicable to the mixture for use in calculating DAC-hours shall be either:
- (a) The sum of the ratios of the concentration to the appropriate DAC value, that is, D, W, or Y, from Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, for each radionuclide in the mixture; or
- (b) The ratio of the total concentration for all radionuclides in the mixture to the most restrictive DAC value for any radionuclide in the mixture.
- (6) If the identity of each radionuclide in a mixture is known, but the concentration of one or more of the radionuclides in the mixture is not known, the DAC for the mixture shall be the most restrictive DAC of any radionuclide in the mixture.
- (7) When a mixture of radionuclides in air exists, a licensee or registrant may disregard certain radionuclides in the mixture if:
  - (a) The licensee or registrant uses the total activity of the

- mixture in demonstrating compliance with the dose limits in Section R313-15-201 and in complying with the monitoring requirements in Subsection R313-15-502(2), and
- (b) The concentration of any radionuclide disregarded is less than ten percent of its DAC, and
- (c) The sum of these percentages for all of the radionuclides disregarded in the mixture does not exceed 30 percent.
- (8) When determining the committed effective dose equivalent, the following information may be considered:
- (a) In order to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, the licensee or registrant may assume that the inhalation of one ALI, or an exposure of 2,000 DAC-hours, results in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) for radionuclides that have their ALIs or DACs based on the committed effective dose equivalent.
- (b) For an ALI and the associated DAC determined by the nonstochastic organ dose limit of 0.50 Sv (50 rem), the intake of radionuclides that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem), that is, the stochastic ALI, is listed in parentheses in Table I of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference. The licensee or registrant may, as a simplifying assumption, use the stochastic ALI to determine committed effective dose equivalent. However, if the licensee or registrant uses the stochastic ALI, the licensee or registrant shall also demonstrate that the limit in Subsection R313-15-201(1)(a)(ii) is met.

#### **R313-15-205.** Determination of Prior Occupational Dose.

- (1) For each individual likely to receive, in a year, an occupational dose requiring monitoring pursuant to Section R313-15-502, the licensee or registrant shall Determine the occupational radiation dose received during the current year; and
- (2) Prior to permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant shall determine:
- (a) The internal and external doses from all previous planned special exposures; and
- (b) All doses in excess of the limits, including doses received during accidents and emergencies, received during the lifetime of the individual.
- (3) In complying with the requirements of Subsections R313-15-205(1) or (2), a licensee or registrant may:
- (a) Accept, as a record of the occupational dose that the individual received during the current year, a written signed statement from the individual, or from the individual's most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, that discloses the nature and the amount of any occupational dose that the individual received during the current year;
- (b) Attempt to obtain the records of cumulative occupational radiation dose. A licensee or registrant may accept, as the record of cumulative radiation dose, an up-to-date form DRC-05 or equivalent, signed by the individual and countersigned by an appropriate official of the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant; and
- (c) Obtain reports of the individual's dose equivalents from the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant, by telephone, telegram, facsimile, other electronic media or letter. The licensee or registrant shall request a written verification of the dose data if the authenticity of the transmitted report cannot be established.
- (4) The licensee or registrant shall record the exposure history, as required by Subsection R313-15-205(1) or (2), on form DRC-05, or other clear and legible record, of all the information required on form DRC-05. The form or record

shall show each period in which the individual received occupational exposure to radiation or radioactive material and shall be signed by the individual who received the exposure. For each period for which the licensee or registrant obtains reports, the licensee or registrant shall use the dose shown in the report in preparing form DRC-05 or equivalent. For any period in which the licensee or registrant does not obtain a report, the licensee or registrant shall place a notation on form DRC-05 or equivalent indicating the periods of time for which data are not available.

- (5) For the purpose of complying with this requirement, licensees or registrants are not required to reevaluate the separate external dose equivalents and internal committed dose equivalents or intakes of radionuclides assessed pursuant to the rules in Rule R313-15 in effect before January 1, 1994. Further, occupational exposure histories obtained and recorded on form DRC-05 or equivalent before January 1, 1994, would not have included effective dose equivalent, but may be used in the absence of specific information on the intake of radionuclides by the individual.
- (6) If the licensee or registrant is unable to obtain a complete record of an individual's current and previously accumulated occupational dose, the licensee or registrant shall assume:
- (a) In establishing administrative controls under Subsection R313-15-201(6) for the current year, that the allowable dose limit for the individual is reduced by 12.5 mSv (1.25 rem) for each quarter for which records were unavailable and the individual was engaged in activities that could have resulted in occupational radiation exposure; and
- (b) That the individual is not available for planned special exposures
- (7) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records on form DRC-05 or equivalent until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring this record. The licensee or registrant shall retain records used in preparing form DRC-05 or equivalent for three years after the record is made. This includes records required under the standards for protection against radiation in effect prior to January 1, 1994.

### R313-15-206. Planned Special Exposures.

- A licensee or registrant may authorize an adult worker to receive doses in addition to and accounted for separately from the doses received under the limits specified in Section R313-15-201 provided that each of the following conditions is satisfied:
- (1) The licensee or registrant authorizes a planned special exposure only in an exceptional situation when alternatives that might avoid the dose estimated to result from the planned special exposure are unavailable or impractical.
- (2) The licensee or registrant, and employer if the employer is not the licensee or registrant, specifically authorizes the planned special exposure, in writing, before the exposure occurs
- (3) Before a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant ensures that each individual involved is:
  - (a) Informed of the purpose of the planned operation; and
- (b) Informed of the estimated doses and associated potential risks and specific radiation levels or other conditions that might be involved in performing the task; and
- (c) Instructed in the measures to be taken to keep the dose ALARA considering other risks that may be present.
- (4) Prior to permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant ascertains prior doses as required by Subsection R313-15-205(2) during the lifetime of the individual for each individual involved.
- (5) Subject to Subsection R313-15-201(2), the licensee or registrant shall not authorize a planned special exposure that would cause an individual to receive a dose from all planned

special exposures and all doses in excess of the limits to exceed:

(a) The numerical values of any of the dose limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1) in any year; and

(b) Five times the annual dose limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1) during the individual's lifetime.

- (6) The licensee or registrant maintains records of the conduct of a planned special exposure in accordance with Section R313-15-1106 and submits a written report in accordance with Section R313-15-1204.
- (7) The licensee or registrant records the best estimate of the dose resulting from the planned special exposure in the individual's record and informs the individual, in writing, of the dose within 30 days from the date of the planned special exposure. The dose from planned special exposures shall not be considered in controlling future occupational dose of the individual pursuant to Subsection R313-15-201(1) but shall be included in evaluations required by Subsections R313-15-206(4) and R313-15-206(5).

### R313-15-207. Occupational Dose Limits for Minors.

The annual occupational dose limits for minors are ten percent of the annual occupational dose limits specified for adult workers in Section R313-15-201.

### R313-15-208. Dose to an Embryo/Fetus.

- (1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus during the entire pregnancy, due to occupational exposure of a declared pregnant woman, does not exceed five mSv (0.5 rem). See Section R313-15-1107 for recordkeeping requirements.
- (2) The licensee or registrant shall make efforts to avoid substantial variation above a uniform monthly exposure rate to a declared pregnant woman so as to satisfy the limit in Subsection R313-15-208(1).
  - (3) The dose equivalent to an embryo/fetus is the sum of:
- (a) The deep dose equivalent to the declared pregnant woman; and
- (b) The dose equivalent resulting from radionuclides in the embryo/fetus and radionuclides in the declared pregnant woman.
- (4) If the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus is found to have exceeded five mSv (0.5 rem) or is within 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem) of this dose by the time the woman declares the pregnancy to the licensee or registrant, the licensee or registrant shall be deemed to be in compliance with Subsection R313-15-208(1) if the additional dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus does not exceed 0.50 mSv (0.05 rem) during the remainder of the pregnancy.

### R313-15-301. Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public.

- (1) Each licensee or registrant shall conduct operations so that:
- (a) The total effective dose equivalent to individual members of the public from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed one mSv (0.1 rem) in a year, exclusive of the dose contributions from background radiation, from any medical administration the individual has received, from exposure to individuals administered radioactive material and released, under Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), from voluntary participation in medical research programs, and from the licensee's or registrant's disposal of radioactive material into sanitary sewerage in accordance with Section R313-15-1003; and
- (b) The dose in any unrestricted area from external sources, exclusive of the dose contributions from patients administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), does not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in any one hour; and

- (c) Notwithstanding Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a), a licensee may permit visitors to an individual who cannot be released, under R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), to receive a radiation dose greater than one mSv (0.1 rem) if:
- (i) The radiation dose received does not exceed five mSv (0.5 rem); and
- (ii) The authorized user, as defined in R313-32, has determined before the visit that it is appropriate.; and
- (d) The total effective dose equivalent to individual members of the public from infrequent exposure to radiation from radiation machines does not exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem) in a year.
- (2) If the licensee or registrant permits members of the public to have access to controlled areas, the limits for members of the public continue to apply to those individuals.
- (3) A licensee, registrant, or an applicant for a license or registration may apply for prior Director authorization to operate up to an annual dose limit for an individual member of the public of five mSv (0.5 rem). This application shall include the following information:
- (a) Demonstration of the need for and the expected duration of operations in excess of the limit in Subsection R313-15-301(1); and
- (b) The licensee's or registrant's program to assess and control dose within the five mSv (0.5 rem) annual limit; and
- (c) The procedures to be followed to maintain the dose ALARA.
- (4) In addition to the requirements of R313-15, a licensee subject to the provisions of the United States Environmental Protection Agency's generally applicable environmental radiation standards in 40 CFR 190 shall comply with those standards.
- (5) The Director may impose additional restrictions on radiation levels in unrestricted areas and on the total quantity of radionuclides that a licensee or registrant may release in effluents in order to restrict the collective dose.

### R313-15-302. Compliance with Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public.

- (1) The licensee or registrant shall make or cause to be made surveys of radiation levels in unrestricted and controlled areas and radioactive materials in effluents released to unrestricted and controlled areas to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits for individual members of the public in Section R313-15-301.
- (2) A licensee or registrant shall show compliance with the annual dose limit in Section R313-15-301 by:
- (a) Demonstrating by measurement or calculation that the total effective dose equivalent to the individual likely to receive the highest dose from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed the annual dose limit; or
  - (b) Demonstrating that:
- (i) The annual average concentrations of radioactive material released in gaseous and liquid effluents at the boundary of the unrestricted area do not exceed the values specified in Table II of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; and
- (ii) If an individual were continuously present in an unrestricted area, the dose from external sources would not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in an hour and 0.50 mSv (0.05 rem) in a year.
- (3) Upon approval from the Director, the licensee or registrant may adjust the effluent concentration values in Appendix B, Table II of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, for members of the public, to take into account the actual physical and chemical characteristics of the effluents, such as, aerosol size distribution, solubility, density, radioactive decay equilibrium, and chemical

form.

### R313-15-401. Radiological Criteria for License Termination - General Provisions.

- (1) The criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 apply to the decommissioning of facilities licensed under Rules R313-22 and R313-25, as well as other facilities subject to the Act. For low-level waste disposal facilities (Rule R313-25), the criteria apply only to ancillary surface facilities that support radioactive waste disposal activities.
- (2) The criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 do not apply to sites which:
- (a) Have been decommissioned prior to the effective date of the rule in accordance with criteria approved by the Director;
- (b) Have previously submitted and received Director approval on a license termination plan or decommissioning plan; or
- (c) Submit a sufficient license termination plan or decommissioning plan before the effective date of the rule with criteria approved by the Director.
- (3) After a site has been decommissioned and the license terminated in accordance with the criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406, the Director will require additional cleanup only if, based on new information, the Director determines that the criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 was not met and residual radioactivity remaining at the site could result in significant threat to public health and safety.
- (4) When calculating the total effective dose equivalent to the average member of the critical group, the licensee shall determine the peak annual total effective dose equivalent dose expected within the first 1000 years after decommissioning.

### R313-15-402. Radiological Criteria for Unrestricted Use.

A site will be considered acceptable for unrestricted use if the residual radioactivity that is distinguishable from background radiation results in a total effective dose equivalent to an average member of the critical group that does not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) per year, including no greater than 0.04 mSv (0.004 rem) committed effective dose equivalent or total effective dose equivalent to an average member of the critical group from groundwater sources, and the residual radioactivity has been reduced to levels that are as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA). Determination of the levels which are ALARA must take into account consideration of any detriments, such as deaths from transportation accidents, expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal.

### R313-15-403. Criteria for License Termination Under Restricted Conditions.

A site will be considered acceptable for license termination under restricted conditions if:

- (1) The licensee can demonstrate that further reductions in residual radioactivity necessary to comply with the provisions of Section R313-15-402 would result in net public or environmental harm or were not being made because the residual levels associated with restricted conditions are ALARA. Determination of the levels which are ALARA must take into account consideration of any detriments, such as traffic accidents, expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal; and
- (2) The licensee has made provisions for legally enforceable institutional controls that provide reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group will not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem)per year; and
- (3) The licensee has provided sufficient financial assurance to enable an independent third party, including a

governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of the site. Acceptable financial assurance mechanisms are:

- (a) Funds placed into an account segregated from the licensee's assets outside the licensee's administrative control as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(a);
- (b) Surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b);
- (c) A statement of intent in the case of Federal, State, or local Government licensees, as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(d); or
- (d) When a governmental entity is assuming custody and ownership of a site, an arrangement that is deemed acceptable by such governmental entity; and
- (4) The licensee has submitted a decommissioning plan or license termination plan to the Director indicating the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with Subsection R313-22-36(4) and specifying that the licensee intends to decommission by restricting use of the site. The licensee shall document in the license termination plan or decommissioning plan how the advice of individuals and institutions in the community who may be affected by the decommissioning has been sought and incorporated, as appropriate, following analysis of that advice;
- (a) Licensees proposing to decommission by restricting use of the site shall seek advice from such affected parties regarding the following matters concerning the proposed decommissioning:
- (i) Whether provisions for institutional controls proposed by the licensee;
- (A) Will provide reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group will not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) total effective dose equivalent per year;
  - (B) Will be enforceable; and
- (C) Will not impose undue burdens on the local community or other affected parties; and
- (ii) Whether the licensee has provided sufficient financial assurance to enable an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of the site; and
- (b) In seeking advice on the issues identified in Subsection R313-15-403(4)(a), the licensee shall provide for:
- (i) Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests who may be affected by the decommissioning;
- (ii) An opportunity for a comprehensive, collective discussion on the issues by the participants represented; and
- (iii) A publicly available summary of the results of all such discussions, including a description of the individual viewpoints of the participants on the issues and the extent of agreement and disagreement among the participants on the issues; and
- (5) Residual radioactivity at the site has been reduced so that if the institutional controls were no longer in effect, there is reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group is as low as reasonably achievable and would not exceed either:
  - (a) one mSv (0.1 rem) per year; or
  - (b) five mSv (0.5 rem) per year provided the licensee:
- (i) Demonstrates that further reductions in residual radioactivity necessary to comply with the one mSv (0.1 rem) per year value of Subsection R313-15-403(5)(a) are not technically achievable, would be prohibitively expensive, or would result in net public or environmental harm;
- (ii) Makes provisions for durable institutional controls; and
  - (iii) Provides sufficient financial assurance to enable a

responsible government entity or independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, both to carry out periodic rechecks of the site no less frequently than every five years to assure that the institutional controls remain in place as necessary to meet the criteria of Subsection R313-15-403(2) and to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of those controls. Acceptable financial assurance mechanisms are those in Subsection R313-15-403(3).

#### R313-15-404. Alternate Criteria for License Termination.

- (1) The Director may terminate a license using alternative criteria greater than the dose criterion of Section R313-15-402, and Subsections R313-15-403(2) and R313-15-403(4)(a)(i)(A), if the licensee:
- (a) Provides assurance that public health and safety would continue to be protected, and that it is unlikely that the dose from all man-made sources combined, other than medical, would be more than the one mSv (0.1 rem) per year limit of Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a), by submitting an analysis of possible sources of exposure; and
- (b) Has employed, to the extent practical, restrictions on site use according to the provisions of Section R313-15-403 in minimizing exposures at the site; and
- (c) Reduces doses to ALARA levels, taking into consideration any detriments such as traffic accidents expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal; and
- (d) Has submitted a decommissioning plan or license termination plan to the Director indicating the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with Subsection R313-22-36(4), and specifying that the licensee proposes to decommission by use of alternate criteria. The licensee shall document in the decommissioning plan or license termination plan how the advice of individuals and institutions in the community who may be affected by the decommissioning has been sought and addressed, as appropriate, following analysis of that advice. In seeking such advice, the licensee shall provide for:
- (i) Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests who may be affected by the decommissioning; and
- (ii) An opportunity for a comprehensive, collective discussion on the issues by the participants represented; and
- (iii) A publicly available summary of the results of all such discussions, including a description of the individual viewpoints of the participants on the issues and the extent of agreement and disagreement among the participants on the issues.
- (2) The use of alternate criteria to terminate a license requires the approval of the Director after consideration of recommendations from the Division's staff, comments provided by federal, state and local governments, and any public comments submitted pursuant to Section R313-15-405.

### R313-15-405. Public Notification and Public Participation.

Upon the receipt of a license termination plan or decommissioning plan from the licensee, or a proposal by the licensee for release of a site pursuant to Sections R313-15-403 or R313-15-404, or whenever the Director deems such notice to be in the public interest, the Director shall:

- (1) Notify and solicit comments from:
- (a) Local and State governments in the vicinity of the site and any Indian Nation or other indigenous people that have treaty or statutory rights that could be affected by the decommissioning; and
- (b) Federal, state and local governments for cases where the licensee proposes to release a site pursuant to Section R313-15-404.
- (2) Publish a notice in a forum, such as local newspapers, letters to State or local organizations, or other appropriate forum, that is readily accessible to individuals in the vicinity of

the site, and solicit comments from affected parties.

### R313-15-406. Minimization of Contamination.

Applicants for licenses, other than renewals, shall describe in the application how facility design and procedures for operation will minimize, to the extent practicable, contamination of the facility and the environment, facilitate eventual decommissioning, and minimize, to the extent practicable, the generation of waste.

### R313-15-501. Surveys and Monitoring - General.

- (1) Each licensee or registrant shall make, or cause to be made, surveys that:
- (a) Are necessary for the licensee or registrant to comply with Rule R313-15; and
  - (b) Are necessary under the circumstances to evaluate:
  - (i) The magnitude and the extent of radiation levels; and
- (ii) Concentrations or quantities of radioactive material;
  - (iii) The potential radiological hazards.
- (2) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that instruments and equipment used for quantitative radiation measurements, for example, dose rate and effluent monitoring, are calibrated at intervals not to exceed 12 months for the radiation measured, except when a more frequent interval is specified in another applicable part of these rules or a license condition.
- (3) All personnel dosimeters, except for direct and indirect reading pocket ionization chambers and those dosimeters used to measure the dose to any extremity, that require processing to determine the radiation dose and that are used by licensees and registrants to comply with Section R313-15-201, with other applicable provisions of these rules, or with conditions specified in a license or registration shall be processed and evaluated by a dosimetry processor:
- (a) Holding current personnel dosimetry accreditation from the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology; and
- (b) Approved in this accreditation process for the type of radiation or radiations included in the NVLAP program that most closely approximates the type of radiation or radiations for which the individual wearing the dosimeter is monitored.
- (4) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that adequate precautions are taken to prevent a deceptive exposure of an individual monitoring device.

### R313-15-502. Conditions Requiring Individual Monitoring of External and Internal Occupational Dose.

- Each licensee or registrant shall monitor exposures from sources of radiation at levels sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits of Rule R313-15. As a minimum:
- (1) Each licensee or registrant shall monitor occupational exposure to radiation from licensed, unlicensed, and registered radiation sources under the control of the licensee and shall supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices by:
- (a) Adults likely to receive, in one year from sources external to the body, a dose in excess of ten percent of the limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1); and
- (b) Minors likely to receive, in one year, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem), a lens dose equivalent in excess of 1.5 mSv (0.15 rem), or a shallow dose equivalent to the skin or to the extremities in excess of five mSv (0.5 rem); and
- (c) Declared pregnant women likely to receive during the entire pregnancy, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem); and
- (d) Individuals entering a high or very high radiation area;
   and

- (e) Individuals working with medical fluoroscopic equipment.
- (i) An individual monitoring device used for the dose to an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(1), shall be located under the protective apron at the waist.
- (A) If an individual monitoring device worn by a declared pregnant woman has a monthly reported dose equivalent value in excess of 0.5 mSv (50 mrem), the value to be used for determining the dose to the embryo/fetus, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(3)(a) for radiation from medical fluoroscopy, may be the value reported by the individual monitoring device worn at the waist underneath the protective apron which has been corrected for the potential overestimation of dose recorded by the monitoring device because of the overlying tissue of the pregnant individual. This correction shall be performed by a radiation safety officer of an institutional radiation safety committee, a qualified expert approved by the Director.
- (ii) An individual monitoring device used for lens dose equivalent shall be located at the neck, or an unshielded location closer to the eye, outside the protective apron.
- (iii) When only one individual monitoring device is used to determine the effective dose equivalent for external radiation pursuant to Subsection R313-15-201(3)(b), it shall be located at the neck outside the protective apron. When a second individual monitoring device is used, for the same purpose, it shall be located under the protective apron at the waist. Note: The second individual monitoring device is required for a declared pregnant woman.
- (iv) A registrant is not required to supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices provided the registrant has conducted a survey, pursuant to Section R313-15-501, that demonstrates that the working environment the individual encounters will not likely result in a dose in excess of ten percent of the limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1), and that the individual is neither a minor nor a declared pregnant woman.
- (2) Each licensee or registrant shall monitor, to determine compliance with Section R313-15-204, the occupational intake of radioactive material by and assess the committed effective dose equivalent to:
- (a) Adults likely to receive, in one year, an intake in excess of ten percent of the applicable ALI(s) in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; and
- (b) Minors likely to receive, in one year, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem); and
- (c) Declared pregnant women likely to receive, during the entire pregnancy, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem).

Note: All of the occupational doses in Section R313-15-201 continue to be applicable to the declared pregnant worker as long as the embryo/fetus dose limit is not exceeded.

### R313-15-503. Location of Individual Monitoring Devices.

Each licensee or registrant shall ensure that individuals who are required to monitor occupational doses in accordance with Subsection R313-15-502(1) wear individual monitoring devices as follows:

- (1) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to the whole body shall be worn at the unshielded location of the whole body likely to receive the highest exposure. When a protective apron is worn, the location of the individual monitoring device is typically at the neck (collar).
- (2) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(1), shall be located at the waist under any protective apron being worn by the woman.
  - (3) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring

the lens dose equivalent, to demonstrate compliance with Subsection R313-15-201(1)(b)(i), shall be located at the neck (collar), outside any protective apron being worn by the monitored individual, or at an unshielded location closer to the eye.

(4) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to the extremities, to demonstrate compliance with Subsection R313-15-201(1)(b)(ii), shall be worn on the extremity likely to receive the highest exposure. Each individual monitoring device shall be oriented to measure the highest dose to the extremity being monitored.

### R313-15-601. Control of Access to High Radiation Areas.

- (1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that each entrance or access point to a high radiation area has one or more of the following features:
- (a) A control device that, upon entry into the area, causes the level of radiation to be reduced below that level at which an individual might receive a deep dose equivalent of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from any surface that the radiation penetrates; or
- (b) A control device that energizes a conspicuous visible or audible alarm signal so that the individual entering the high radiation area and the supervisor of the activity are made aware of the entry; or
- (c) Entryways that are locked, except during periods when access to the areas is required, with positive control over each individual entry.
- (2) In place of the controls required by Subsection R313-15-601(1) for a high radiation area, the licensee or registrant may substitute continuous direct or electronic surveillance that is capable of preventing unauthorized entry.
- (3) The licensee or registrant may apply to the Director for approval of alternative methods for controlling access to high radiation areas.
- (4) The licensee or registrant shall establish the controls required by Subsections R313-15-601(1) and R313-15-601(3) in a way that does not prevent individuals from leaving a high radiation area.
- (5) The licensee or registrant is not required to control each entrance or access point to a room or other area that is a high radiation area solely because of the presence of radioactive materials prepared for transport and packaged and labeled in accordance with the rules of the U.S. Department of Transportation provided that:
- (a) The packages do not remain in the area longer than three days; and
- (b) The dose rate at one meter from the external surface of any package does not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) per hour.
- (6) The licensee or registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas in hospitals solely because of the presence of patients containing radioactive material, provided that there are personnel in attendance who are taking the necessary precautions to prevent the exposure of individuals to radiation or radioactive material in excess of the established limits in Rule R313-15 and to operate within the ALARA provisions of the licensee's or registrant's radiation protection program.
- (7) The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a high radiation area as described in Section R313-15-601 if the registrant has met all the specific requirements for access and control specified in other applicable sections of these rules, such as, Rule R313-36 for industrial radiography, Rule R313-28 for x rays in the healing arts, Rule R313-30 for therapeutic radiation machines, and Rule R313-35 for industrial use of x-ray systems.

### R313-15-602. Control of Access to Very High Radiation

#### Areas.

- (1) In addition to the requirements in Section R313-15-601, the licensee or registrant shall institute measures to ensure that an individual is not able to gain unauthorized or inadvertent access to areas in which radiation levels could be encountered at five Gy (500 rad) or more in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation or any surface through which the radiation penetrates. This requirement does not apply to rooms or areas in which diagnostic x-ray systems are the only source of radiation, or to non-self-shielded irradiators.
- (2) The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a very high radiation area as described in Subsection R313-15-602(1) if the registrant has met all the specific requirements for access and control specified in other applicable sections of these rules, such as, Rule R313-36 for industrial radiography, Rule R313-28 for x rays in the healing arts, Rule R313-30 for therapeutic radiation machines, and Rule R313-35 for industrial use of x-ray systems.

### R313-15-603. Control of Access to Very High Radiation Areas -- Irradiators.

- (1) Section R313-15-603 applies to licensees or registrants with sources of radiation in non-self-shielded irradiators. Section R313-15-603 does not apply to sources of radiation that are used in teletherapy, in industrial radiography, or in completely self-shielded irradiators in which the source of radiation is both stored and operated within the same shielding radiation barrier and, in the designed configuration of the irradiator, is always physically inaccessible to any individual and cannot create a high levels of radiation in an area that is accessible to any individual.
- (2) Each area in which there may exist radiation levels in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation that is used to irradiate materials shall meet the following requirements:
- (a) Each entrance or access point shall be equipped with entry control devices which:
- (i) Function automatically to prevent any individual from inadvertently entering a very high radiation area; and
- (ii) Permit deliberate entry into the area only after a control device is actuated that causes the radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, to be reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and
- (iii) Prevent operation of the source of radiation if it would produce radiation levels in the area that could result in a deep dose equivalent to an individual in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour.
- (b) Additional control devices shall be provided so that, upon failure of the entry control devices to function as required by Subsection R313-15-603(2)(a):
- (i) The radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and
- (ii) Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated to make an individual attempting to enter the area aware of the hazard and at least one other authorized individual, who is physically present, familiar with the activity, and prepared to render or summon assistance, aware of the failure of the entry control devices.
- (c) The licensee or registrant shall provide control devices so that, upon failure or removal of physical radiation barriers other than the sealed source's shielded storage container:
- (i) The radiation level from the source of radiation is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

- (ii) Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated to make potentially affected individuals aware of the hazard and the licensee or registrant or at least one other individual, who is familiar with the activity and prepared to render or summon assistance, aware of the failure or removal of the physical barrier.
- (d) When the shield for stored sealed sources is a liquid, the licensee or registrant shall provide means to monitor the integrity of the shield and to signal, automatically, loss of adequate shielding.
- (e) Physical radiation barriers that comprise permanent structural components, such as walls, that have no credible probability of failure or removal in ordinary circumstances need not meet the requirements of Subsections R313-15-603(2)(c) and R313-15-603(2)(d).
- (f) Each area shall be equipped with devices that will automatically generate conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals to alert personnel in the area before the source of radiation can be put into operation and in time for any individual in the area to operate a clearly identified control device, which shall be installed in the area and which can prevent the source of radiation from being put into operation.
- (g) Each area shall be controlled by use of such administrative procedures and such devices as are necessary to ensure that the area is cleared of personnel prior to each use of the source of radiation.
- (h) Each area shall be checked by a radiation measurement to ensure that, prior to the first individual's entry into the area after any use of the source of radiation, the radiation level from the source of radiation in the area is below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour.
- (i) The entry control devices required in Subsection R313-15-603(2)(a) shall be tested for proper functioning. See Section R313-15-1110 for recordkeeping requirements.
- (i) Testing shall be conducted prior to initial operation with the source of radiation on any day, unless operations were continued uninterrupted from the previous day; and
- (ii) Testing shall be conducted prior to resumption of operation of the source of radiation after any unintentional interruption; and
- (iii) The licensee or registrant shall submit and adhere to a schedule for periodic tests of the entry control and warning systems.
- (j) The licensee or registrant shall not conduct operations, other than those necessary to place the source of radiation in safe condition or to effect repairs on controls, unless control devices are functioning properly.
- (k) Entry and exit portals that are used in transporting materials to and from the irradiation area, and that are not intended for use by individuals, shall be controlled by such devices and administrative procedures as are necessary to physically protect and warn against inadvertent entry by any individual through these portals. Exit portals for irradiated materials shall be equipped to detect and signal the presence of any loose radioactive material that is carried toward such an exit and automatically to prevent loose radioactive material from being carried out of the area.
- (3) Licensees, registrants, or applicants for licenses or registrations for sources of radiation within the purview of Subsection R313-15-603(2) which will be used in a variety of positions or in locations, such as open fields or forests, that make it impractical to comply with certain requirements of Subsection R313-15-603(2), such as those for the automatic control of radiation levels, may apply to the Director for approval of alternative safety measures. Alternative safety measures shall provide personnel protection at least equivalent to those specified in Subsection R313-15-603(2). At least one of the alternative measures shall include an entry-preventing

interlock control based on a measurement of the radiation that ensures the absence of high radiation levels before an individual can gain access to the area where such sources of radiation are used.

(4) The entry control devices required by Subsections R313-15-603(2) and R313-15-603(3) shall be established in such a way that no individual will be prevented from leaving the area

#### R313-15-701. Use of Process or Other Engineering Controls.

The licensee or registrant shall use, to the extent practical, process or other engineering controls, such as, containment, decontamination, or ventilation, to control the concentration of radioactive material in air.

#### R313-15-702. Use of Other Controls.

- (1) When it is not practical to apply process or other engineering controls to control the concentration of radioactive material in the air to values below those that define an airborne radioactivity area, the licensee or registrant shall, consistent with maintaining the total effective dose equivalent ALARA, increase monitoring and limit intakes by one or more of the following means:
  - (a) Control of access; or
  - (b) Limitation of exposure times; or
  - (c) Use of respiratory protection equipment; or
  - (d) Other controls.
- (2) If the licensee or registrant performs an ALARA analysis to determine whether or not respirators should be used, the licensee may consider safety factors other than radiological factors. The licensee or registrant should also consider the impact of respirator use on workers' industrial health and safety.

### R313-15-703. Use of Individual Respiratory Protection Equipment.

If the licensee or registrant uses respiratory protection equipment to limit the intake of radioactive material:

- (1) Except as provided in Subsection R313-15-703(2), the licensee or registrant shall use only respiratory protection equipment that is tested and certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- (2) The licensee or registrant may use equipment that has not been tested or certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health or for which there is no schedule for testing or certification, provided the licensee or registrant has submitted to the Director and the Director has approved an application for authorized use of that equipment. The application must include a demonstration by testing, or a demonstration on the basis of reliable test information, that the material and performance characteristics of the equipment are capable of providing the proposed degree of protection under anticipated conditions of use.
- (3) The licensee or registrant shall implement and maintain a respiratory protection program that includes:
- (a) Air sampling sufficient to identify the potential hazard, permit proper equipment selection, and estimate doses; and
- (b) Surveys and bioassays, as necessary, to evaluate actual intakes; and
- (c) Testing of respirators for operability, user seal check for face sealing devices and functional check for others, immediately prior to each use; and
  - (d) Written procedures regarding
  - (i) Monitoring, including air sampling and bioassays;
  - (ii) Supervision and training of respirator users;
  - (iii) Fit testing;
  - (iv) Respirator selection;
  - (v) Breathing air quality;
  - (vi) Inventory and control;
  - (vii) Storage, issuance, maintenance, repair, testing, and

quality assurance of respiratory protection equipment;

- (viii) Recordkeeping; and
- (ix) Limitations on periods of respirator use and relief from respirator use; and
- (e) Determination by a physician prior to initial fitting of respirators, before the first field use of non-face sealing respirators, and either every 12 months thereafter or periodically at a frequency determined by a physician, that the individual user is medically fit to use the respiratory protection equipment; and
- (f) Fit testing, with fit factor greater than or equal to ten times the APF for negative pressure devices, and a fit factor greater than or equal to 500 for positive pressure, continuous flow, and pressure-demand devices, before the first field use of tight fitting, face-sealing respirators and periodically thereafter at a frequency not to exceed one year. Fit testing must be performed with the facepiece operating in the negative pressure mode.
- (4) The licensee or registrant shall advise each respirator user that the user may leave the area at any time for relief from respirator use in the event of equipment malfunction, physical or psychological distress, procedural or communication failure, significant deterioration of operating conditions, or any other conditions that might require such relief.
- (5) The licensee or registrant shall also consider limitations appropriate to the type and mode of use. When selecting respiratory devices the licensee shall provide for vision correction, adequate communication, low temperature work environments, and the concurrent use of other safety or radiological protection equipment. The licensee or registrant shall use equipment in such a way as not to interfere with the proper operation of the respirator.
- (6) Standby rescue persons are required whenever onepiece atmosphere-supplying suits, or any combination of
  supplied air respiratory protection device and personnel
  protective equipment are used from which an unaided individual
  would have difficulty extricating himself or herself. The
  standby persons must be equipped with respiratory protection
  devices or other apparatus appropriate for the potential hazards.
  The standby rescue persons shall observe or otherwise maintain
  continuous communication with the workers (visual, voice,
  signal line, telephone, radio, or other suitable means), and be
  immediately available to assist them in case of a failure of the air
  supply or for any other reason that requires relief from distress.
  A sufficient number of standby rescue persons must be
  immediately available to assist all users of this type of
  equipment and to provide effective emergency rescue if needed.
- (7) Atmosphere-supplying respirators must be supplied with respirable air of grade D quality or better as defined by the Compressed Gas Association in publication G-7.1, "Commodity Specification for Air," 1997 ed. and included in 29 CFR 1910.134(i)(1)(ii)(A) through (E), (2010). Grade D quality air criteria include:
  - (a) Oxygen content (v/v) of 19.5 to 23.5%;
- (b) Hydrocarbon (condensed) content of five milligrams per cubic meter of air or less;
  - (c) Carbon monoxide (CO) content of ten ppm or less;
  - (d) Carbon dioxide content of 1,000 ppm or less; and
  - (e) Lack of noticeable odor.
- (8) The licensee shall ensure that no objects, materials or substances, such as facial hair, or any conditions that interfere with the face and facepiece seal or valve function, and that are under the control of the respirator wearer, are present between the skin of the wearer's face and the sealing surface of a tight-fitting respirator facepiece.
- (9) In estimating the dose to individuals from intake of airborne radioactive materials, the concentration of radioactive material in the air that is inhaled when respirators are worn is initially assumed to be the ambient concentration in air without

respiratory protection, divided by the assigned protection factor. If the dose is later found to be greater than the estimated dose, the corrected value must be used. If the dose is later found to be less than the estimated dose, the corrected value may be used.

# R313-15-704. Further Restrictions on the Use of Respiratory Protection Equipment.

The Director may impose restrictions in addition to the provisions of Section R313-15-702, Section R313-15-703, and Appendix A of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference to:

- (1) Ensure that the respiratory protection program of the licensee or registrant is adequate to limit doses to individuals from intakes of airborne radioactive materials consistent with maintaining total effective dose equivalent ALARA; and
- (2) Limit the extent to which a licensee or registrant may use respiratory protection equipment instead of process or other engineering controls.

### R313-15-705. Application for Use of Higher Assigned Protection Factors.

The licensee or registrant shall obtain authorization from the Director before using assigned protection factors in excess of those specified in Appendix A of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference. The Director may authorize a licensee or registrant to use higher assigned protection factors on receipt of an application that:

- (1) Describes the situation for which a need exists for higher protection factors; and
- (2) Demonstrates that the respiratory protection equipment provides these higher protection factors under the proposed conditions of use.

# R313-15-801. Security and Control of Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation.

- (1) The licensee or registrant shall secure licensed or registered radioactive material from unauthorized removal or access.
- (2) The licensee or registrant shall maintain constant surveillance, and use devices or administrative procedures to prevent unauthorized use of licensed or registered radioactive material that is in an unrestricted area and that is not in storage.
- (3) The registrant shall secure registered radiation machines from unauthorized removal.
- (4) The registrant shall use devices or administrative procedures to prevent unauthorized use of registered radiation machines.

#### R313-15-901. Caution Signs.

- (1) Standard Radiation Symbol. Unless otherwise authorized by the Director, the symbol prescribed by 10 CFR 20.1901, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, shall use the colors magenta, or purple, or black on yellow background. The symbol prescribed is the three-bladed design as follows:
- (a) Cross-hatched area is to be magenta, or purple, or black, and
  - (b) The background is to be yellow.
- (2) Exception to Color Requirements for Standard Radiation Symbol. Notwithstanding the requirements of 10 CFR 20.1901(a), (2010), which is incorporated by reference, licensees or registrants are authorized to label sources, source holders, or device components containing sources of radiation that are subjected to high temperatures, with conspicuously etched or stamped radiation caution symbols and without a color requirement.
- (3) Additional Information on Signs and Labels. In addition to the contents of signs and labels prescribed in Rule R313-15, the licensee or registrant shall provide, on or near the required signs and labels, additional information, as appropriate,

to make individuals aware of potential radiation exposures and to minimize the exposures.

#### R313-15-902. Posting Requirements.

- (1) Posting of Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIATION AREA."
- (2) Posting of High Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, HIGH RADIATION AREA" or "DANGER, HIGH RADIATION AREA."
- (3) Posting of Very High Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each very high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and words "GRAVE DANGER, VERY HIGH RADIATION AREA."
- (4) Posting of Airborne Radioactivity Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each airborne radioactivity area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA" or "DANGER, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA."
- (5) Posting of Areas or Rooms in which Licensed or Registered Material is Used or Stored. The licensee or registrant shall post each area or room in which there is used or stored an amount of licensed or registered material exceeding ten times the quantity of such material specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL."

### R313-15-903. Exceptions to Posting Requirements.

- (1) A licensee or registrant is not required to post caution signs in areas or rooms containing sources of radiation for periods of less than eight hours, if each of the following conditions is met:
- (a) The sources of radiation are constantly attended during these periods by an individual who takes the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of individuals to sources of radiation in excess of the limits established in Rule R313-15;
- (b) The area or room is subject to the licensee's or registrant's control.
- (2) Rooms or other areas in hospitals that are occupied by patients are not required to be posted with caution signs pursuant to Section R313-15-902 provided that the patient could be released from licensee control pursuant to Rule R313-32.
- (3) A room or area is not required to be posted with a caution sign because of the presence of a sealed source provided the radiation level at 30 centimeters from the surface of the sealed source container or housing does not exceed 0.05 mSv (0.005 rem) per hour.
- (4) A room or area is not required to be posted with a caution sign because of the presence of radiation machines used solely for diagnosis in the healing arts.
- (5) Rooms in hospitals or clinics that are used for teletherapy are exempt from the requirement to post caution signs under Section R313-15-902 if:
- (a) Access to the room is controlled pursuant to Section R313-32; and
- (b) Personnel in attendance take necessary precautions to prevent the inadvertent exposure of workers, other patients, and members of the public to radiation in excess of the limits established in Rule R313-15.

### R313-15-904. Labeling Containers and Radiation Machines.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that each

- container of licensed or registered material bears a durable, clearly visible label bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL." The label shall also provide information, such as the radionuclides present, an estimate of the quantity of radioactivity, the date for which the activity is estimated, radiation levels, kinds of materials, and mass enrichment, to permit individuals handling or using the containers, or working in the vicinity of the containers, to take precautions to avoid or minimize exposures.
- (2) Each licensee or registrant shall, prior to removal or disposal of empty uncontaminated containers to unrestricted areas, remove or deface the radioactive material label or otherwise clearly indicate that the container no longer contains radioactive materials.
- (3) Each registrant shall ensure that each radiation machine is labeled in a conspicuous manner which cautions individuals that radiation is produced when it is energized.

### R313-15-905. Exemptions to Labeling Requirements.

A licensee or registrant is not required to label:

- (1) Containers holding licensed or registered material in quantities less than the quantities listed in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; or
- (2) Containers holding licensed or registered material in concentrations less than those specified in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; or
- (3) Containers attended by an individual who takes the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of individuals in excess of the limits established by Rule R313-15; or
- (4) Containers when they are in transport and packaged and labeled in accordance with the rules of the U.S. Department of Transportation; or
- (5) Containers that are accessible only to individuals authorized to handle or use them, or to work in the vicinity of the containers, if the contents are identified to these individuals by a readily available written record. Examples of containers of this type are containers in locations such as water-filled canals, storage vaults, or hot cells. The record shall be retained as long as the containers are in use for the purpose indicated on the record; or
- (6) Installed manufacturing or process equipment, such as piping and tanks.

### R313-15-906. Procedures for Receiving and Opening Packages.

- (1) Each licensee or registrant who expects to receive a package containing quantities of radioactive material in excess of a Type A quantity, as used in Section R313-19-100, which incorporates 10 CFR 71.4 by reference, shall make arrangements to receive:
  - (a) The package when the carrier offers it for delivery; or
- (b) The notification of the arrival of the package at the carrier's terminal and to take possession of the package expeditiously.
  - (2) Each licensee or registrant shall:
- (a) Monitor the external surfaces of a labeled package for radioactive contamination unless the package contains only radioactive material in the form of gas or in special form as defined in Section R313-12-3; and
- (b) Monitor the external surfaces of a labeled package for radiation levels unless the package contains quantities of radioactive material that are less than or equal to the Type A quantity, as used in Section R313-19-100, which incorporates 10 CFR 71.4 by reference; and
- (c) Monitor all packages known to contain radioactive material for radioactive contamination and radiation levels if

there is evidence of degradation of package integrity, such as packages that are crushed, wet, or damaged.

- (3) The licensee or registrant shall perform the monitoring required by Subsection R313-15-906(2) as soon as practical after receipt of the package, but not later than three hours after the package is received at the licensee's or registrant's facility if it is received during the licensee's or registrant's normal working hours or if there is evidence of degradation of package integrity, such as a package that is crushed, wet, or damaged. If a package is received after working hours, and has no evidence of degradation of package integrity, the package shall be monitored no later than three hours from the beginning of the next working day.
- (4) The licensee or registrant shall immediately notify the final delivery carrier and, by telephone and telegram, mailgram, or facsimile, the Director when:
- (a) Removable radioactive surface contamination exceeds the limits of Section R313-19-100 which incorporates 10 CFR 71.87(i) by reference; or
- (b) External radiation levels exceed the limits of Section R313-19-100 which incorporates 10 CFR 71.47 by reference.
  - (5) Each licensee or registrant shall:
- (a) Establish, maintain, and retain written procedures for safely opening packages in which radioactive material is received; and
- (b) Ensure that the procedures are followed and that due consideration is given to special instructions for the type of package being opened.
- (6) Licensees or registrants transferring special form sources in vehicles owned or operated by the licensee or registrant to and from a work site are exempt from the contamination monitoring requirements of Subsection R313-15-906(2), but are not exempt from the monitoring requirement in Subsection R313-15-906(2) for measuring radiation levels that ensures that the source is still properly lodged in its shield.

### R313-15-1001. Waste Disposal - General Requirements.

- (1) A licensee or registrant shall dispose of licensed or registered material only:
- (a) By transfer to an authorized recipient as provided in Section R313-15-1006 or in Rules R313-21, R313-22, R313-24, or R313-25, or to the U.S. Department of Energy; or
  - (b) By decay in storage; or
- (c) By release in effluents within the limits in Section R313-15-301; or
- (d) As authorized pursuant to Sections R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1008
- (2) A person shall be specifically licensed or registered to receive waste containing licensed or registered material from other persons for:
  - (a) Treatment prior to disposal; or
  - (b) Treatment or disposal by incineration; or
  - (c) Decay in storage; or
- (d) Disposal at a land disposal facility licensed pursuant to Rule R313-25; or
- (e) Storage until transferred to a storage or disposal facility authorized to receive the waste.

# R313-15-1002. Method for Obtaining Approval of Proposed Disposal Procedures.

- A licensee or registrant or applicant for a license or registration may apply to the Director for approval of proposed procedures, not otherwise authorized in these rules, to dispose of licensed or registered material generated in the licensee's or registrant's operations. Each application shall include:
- (1) A description of the waste containing licensed or registered material to be disposed of, including the physical and chemical properties that have an impact on risk evaluation, and

the proposed manner and conditions of waste disposal; and

- (2) An analysis and evaluation of pertinent information on the nature of the environment; and
- (3) The nature and location of other potentially affected facilities; and
- (4) Analyses and procedures to ensure that doses are maintained ALARA and within the dose limits in Rule R313-15.

### R313-15-1003. Disposal by Release into Sanitary Sewerage.

- (1) A licensee or registrant may discharge licensed or registered material into sanitary sewerage if each of the following conditions is satisfied:
- (a) The material is readily soluble, or is readily dispersible biological material, in water; and
- (b) The quantity of licensed or registered radioactive material that the licensee or registrant releases into the sewer in one month divided by the average monthly volume of water released into the sewer by the licensee or registrant does not exceed the concentration listed in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; and
- (c) If more than one radionuclide is released, the following conditions shall also be satisfied:
- (i) The licensee or registrant shall determine the fraction of the limit in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, represented by discharges into sanitary sewerage by dividing the actual monthly average concentration of each radionuclide released by the licensee or registrant into the sewer by the concentration of that radionuclide listed in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; and
- (ii) The sum of the fractions for each radionuclide required by Subsection R313-15-1003(1)(c)(i) does not exceed unity;
- (d) The total quantity of licensed or registered radioactive material that the licensee or registrant releases into the sanitary sewerage system in a year does not exceed 185 GBq (five Ci) of hydrogen-3, 37 GBq (one Ci) of carbon-14, and 37 GBq (one Ci) of all other radioactive materials combined.
- (2) Excreta from individuals undergoing medical diagnosis or therapy with radioactive material are not subject to the limitations contained in Subsection R313-15-1003(1).

### R313-15-1004. Treatment or Disposal by Incineration.

A licensee or registrant may treat or dispose of licensed or registered material by incineration only in the form and concentration specified in Section R313-15-1005 or as specifically approved by the Director pursuant to Section R313-15-1002.

### R313-15-1005. Disposal of Specific Wastes.

- (1) A licensee or registrant may dispose of the following licensed or registered material as if it were not radioactive:
- (a)  $1.85\,\mathrm{kBq}$  (0.05 uCi), or less, of hydrogen-3 or carbon-14 per gram of medium used for liquid scintillation counting;
- (b)  $1.85~\mathrm{kBq}$  (0.05 uCi) or less, of hydrogen-3 or carbon-14 per gram of animal tissue, averaged over the weight of the entire animal.
- (2) A licensee or registrant shall not dispose of tissue pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1005(1)(b) in a manner that would permit its use either as food for humans or as animal feed.
- (3) The licensee or registrant shall maintain records in accordance with Section R313-15-1109.

### R313-15-1006. Transfer for Disposal and Manifests.

(1) The requirements of Section R313-15-1006 and

Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which are incorporated into these rules by reference, are designed to:

- (a) control transfers of low-level radioactive waste by any waste generator, waste collector, or waste processor licensee, as defined in Appendix G in 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), who ships low-level waste either directly, or indirectly through a waste collector or waste processor, to a licensed low-level waste land disposal facility as defined in Section R313-25-2;
  - (b) establish a manifest tracking system; and
- (c) supplement existing requirements concerning transfers and recordkeeping for those wastes.
- (2) Any licensee shipping radioactive waste intended for ultimate disposal at a licensed land disposal facility must document the information required on the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest and transfer this recorded manifest information to the intended consignee in accordance with Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated into these rules by reference.
- (3) Each shipment manifest shall include a certification by the waste generator as specified in Section II of Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.
- (4) Each person involved in the transfer of waste for disposal or in the disposal of waste, including the waste generator, waste collector, waste processor, and disposal facility operator, shall comply with the requirements specified in Section III of Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.
- (5) A licensee shipping byproduct material as defined in paragraphs (c) and (d) of the Section R313-12-3 definition of byproduct material intended for ultimate disposal at a land disposal facility licensed under Rule R313-25 must document the information required on the NRC's Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest and transfer the recorded manifest information to the intended consignee in accordance with Appendix G to 10 CFR Part 20 (2010 edition).

### R313-15-1007. Compliance with Environmental and Health Protection Rules.

Nothing in Sections R313-15-1001, R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1006 relieves the licensee or registrant from complying with other applicable Federal, State and local rules governing any other toxic or hazardous properties of materials that may be disposed of pursuant to Sections R313-15-1001, R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1006.

# R313-15-1008. Disposal of Section R313-12-3 Byproduct Material Definition Paragraphs (c) and (d).

- (1) Licensed material defined in Section R313-12-3, byproduct material definition, paragraphs (c) and (d), may be disposed in accordance with Rule R313-25, even though it is not defined as low-level radioactive waste. Therefore, licensed byproduct material being disposed of at a facility, or transferred for ultimate disposal at a facility licensed under Rule R313-25, must meet the requirements of Section R313-15-1006.
- (2) A licensee may dispose of licensed material defined in Section R313-12-3, byproduct material definition, paragraphs (c) and (d), at a disposal facility authorized to dispose of such material in accordance with Federal or State solid or hazardous waste law, including the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as authorized under the Energy Policy Act of 2005.

### R313-15-1009. Classification and Characteristics of Low-Level Radioactive Waste.

- (1) Classification of Radioactive Waste for Land Disposal
- (a) Considerations. Determination of the classification of radioactive waste involves two considerations. First,

consideration shall be given to the concentration of long-lived radionuclides (and their shorter-lived precursors) whose potential hazard will persist long after such precautions as institutional controls, improved waste form, and deeper disposal have ceased to be effective. These precautions delay the time when long-lived radionuclides could cause exposures. In addition, the magnitude of the potential dose is limited by the concentration and availability of the radionuclide at the time of exposure. Second, consideration shall be given to the concentration of shorter-lived radionuclides for which requirements on institutional controls, waste form, and disposal methods are effective.

- (b) Classes of waste.
- (i) Class A waste is waste that is usually segregated from other waste classes at the disposal site. The physical form and characteristics of Class A waste shall meet the minimum requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1009(2)(a). If Class A waste also meets the stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1009(2)(b), it is not necessary to segregate the waste for disposal.
- (ii) Class B waste is waste that shall meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability after disposal. The physical form and characteristics of Class B waste shall meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1009(2).
- (iii) Class C waste is waste that not only shall meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability but also requires additional measures at the disposal facility to protect against inadvertent intrusion. The physical form and characteristics of Class C waste shall meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1009(2).
- (c) Classification determined by long-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains only radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined as follows:
- (i) If the concentration does not exceed 0.1 times the value in Table I, the waste is Class A.
- (ii) If the concentration exceeds 0.1 times the value in Table I, but does not exceed the value in Table I, the waste is Class C.
- (iii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Table I, the waste is not generally acceptable for land disposal.
- (iv) For wastes containing mixtures of radionuclides listed in Table I, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Subsection R313-15-1009(1)(g).

### TABLE I Concentration

Radionuclide	curie/cubic meter(1)	nanocurie/gram(2)
C-14	8	
C-14 in activated meta	1 80	
Ni-59 in activated met	al 220	
Nb-94 in activated met	al 0.2	
Tc-99	3	
I-129	0.08	
Alpha emitting transur	anic	
radionuclides with ha	1f-	
life greater than fiv	e	
years		100
Pu-241		3,500
Cm-242		20,000
Ra-226		100
NOTE: (1) To convert	the Ci/m³ values to	gigabecquerel

- (Old: (1) Io convert the C1/m values to gigabecquerel (GBq)/cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m³ value by 37. (2) To convert the nCi/g values to becquerel (Bq)/gram, multiply the nCi/g value by 37.
- (d) Classification determined by short-lived radionuclides. If the waste does not contain any of the radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined based on the

concentrations shown in Table II. However, as specified in Subsection R313-15-1009(1)(f), if radioactive waste does not contain any nuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.

- (i) If the concentration does not exceed the value in Column 1, the waste is Class A.
- (ii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 1 but does not exceed the value in Column 2, the waste is Class B.
- (iii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 2 but does not exceed the value in Column 3, the waste is Class C.
- (iv) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 3, the waste is not generally acceptable for near-surface disposal.
- (v) For wastes containing mixtures of the radionuclides listed in Table II, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Subsection R313-15-1009(1)(g).

#### TABLE II

Radionuclide	Concentration, Column 1	curie/cubic Column 2	
Total of all radio- nuclides with less than 5-year half-			
life	700	(2)	(2)
H-3	40	(2)	(2)
Co-60	700	(2)	(2)
Ni-63	3.5	70	700
Ni-63			
in activated metal	35	700	7000
Sr-90	0.04	150	7000
Cs-137	1	44	4600

NOTE: (1) To convert the Ci/m³ value to gigabecquerel (GBq)/cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m³ value by 37.

- (2) There are no limits established for these radionuclides in Class B or C wastes. Practical considerations such as the effects of external radiation and internal heat generation on transportation, handling, and disposal will limit the concentrations for these wastes. These wastes shall be Class B unless the concentrations of other radionuclides in Table II determine the waste to be Class C independent of these radionuclides.
- (e) Classification determined by both long- and short-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains a mixture of radionuclides, some of which are listed in Table I and some of which are listed in Table II, classification shall be determined as follows:
- (i) If the concentration of a radionuclide listed in Table I is less than 0.1 times the value listed in Table I, the class shall be that determined by the concentration of radionuclides listed in Table II
- (ii) If the concentration of a radionuclide listed in Table I exceeds 0.1 times the value listed in Table I, but does not exceed the value in Table I, the waste shall be Class C, provided the concentration of radionuclides listed in Table II does not exceed the value shown in Column 3 of Table II.
- (f) Classification of wastes with radionuclides other than those listed in Tables I and II. If the waste does not contain any radionuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.
- (g) The sum of the fractions rule for mixtures of radionuclides. For determining classification for waste that contains a mixture of radionuclides, it is necessary to determine the sum of fractions by dividing each radionuclide's concentration by the appropriate limit and adding the resulting values. The appropriate limits shall all be taken from the same column of the same table. The sum of the fractions for the column shall be less than 1.0 if the waste class is to be determined by that column. Example: A waste contains Sr-90 in a concentration of 1.85 TBq/m³ (50 Ci/m³) and Cs-137 in a concentration of 814 GBq/m³ (22 Ci/m³). Since the concentrations both exceed the values in Column 1, Table II, they shall be compared to Column 2 values. For Sr-90 fraction, 50/150 = 0.33., for Cs-137 fraction, 22/44 = 0.5; the sum of the fractions = 0.83. Since the sum is less than 1.0, the waste is

Class B.

- (h) Determination of concentrations in wastes. The concentration of a radionuclide may be determined by indirect methods such as use of scaling factors which relate the inferred concentration of one radionuclide to another that is measured, or radionuclide material accountability, if there is reasonable assurance that the indirect methods can be correlated with actual measurements. The concentration of a radionuclide may be averaged over the volume of the waste, or weight of the waste if the units are expressed as becquerel (nanocurie) per gram.
  - (2) Radioactive Waste Characteristics
- (a) The following are minimum requirements for all classes of waste and are intended to facilitate handling and provide protection of health and safety of personnel at the disposal site.
- (i) Wastes shall be packaged in conformance with the conditions of the license issued to the site operator to which the waste will be shipped. Where the conditions of the site license are more restrictive than the provisions of Rule R313-15, the site license conditions shall govern.
- (ii) Wastes shall not be packaged for disposal in cardboard or fiberboard boxes.
- (iii) Liquid waste shall be packaged in sufficient absorbent material to absorb twice the volume of the liquid.
- (iv) Solid waste containing liquid shall contain as little free-standing and non-corrosive liquid as is reasonably achievable, but in no case shall the liquid exceed one percent of the volume
- (v) Waste shall not be readily capable of detonation or of explosive decomposition or reaction at normal pressures and temperatures, or of explosive reaction with water.
- (vi) Waste shall not contain, or be capable of generating, quantities of toxic gases, vapors, or fumes harmful to persons transporting, handling, or disposing of the waste. This does not apply to radioactive gaseous waste packaged in accordance with Subsection R313-15-1009(2)(a)(viii).
- (vii) Waste shall not be pyrophoric. Pyrophoric materials contained in wastes shall be treated, prepared, and packaged to be nonflammable.
- (viii) Wastes in a gaseous form shall be packaged at an absolute pressure that does not exceed 1.5 atmospheres at 20 degrees celsius. Total activity shall not exceed 3.7 TBq (100 Ci) per container.
- (ix) Wastes containing hazardous, biological, pathogenic, or infectious material shall be treated to reduce to the maximum extent practical the potential hazard from the non-radiological materials.
- (b) The following requirements are intended to provide stability of the waste. Stability is intended to ensure that the waste does not degrade and affect overall stability of the site through slumping, collapse, or other failure of the disposal unit and thereby lead to water infiltration. Stability is also a factor in limiting exposure to an inadvertent intruder, since it provides a recognizable and nondispersible waste.
- (i) Waste shall have structural stability. A structurally stable waste form will generally maintain its physical dimensions and its form, under the expected disposal conditions such as weight of overburden and compaction equipment, the presence of moisture, and microbial activity, and internal factors such as radiation effects and chemical changes. Structural stability can be provided by the waste form itself, processing the waste to a stable form, or placing the waste in a disposal container or structure that provides stability after disposal.
- (ii) Notwithstanding the provisions in Subsections R313-15-1009(2)(a)(iii) and R313-15-1009(2)(a)(iv), liquid wastes, or wastes containing liquid, shall be converted into a form that contains as little free-standing and non-corrosive liquid as is reasonably achievable, but in no case shall the liquid exceed one percent of the volume of the waste when the waste is in a

disposal container designed to ensure stability, or 0.5 percent of the volume of the waste for waste processed to a stable form.

- (iii) Void spaces within the waste and between the waste and its package shall be reduced to the extent practical.
- (3) Labeling. Each package of waste shall be clearly labeled to identify whether it is Class A, Class B, or Class C waste, in accordance with Subsection R313-15-1009(1).

### R313-15-1101. Records - General Provisions.

- (1) Each licensee or registrant shall use the SI units becquerel, gray, sievert and coulomb per kilogram, or the special units, curie, rad, rem, and roentgen, including multiples and subdivisions, and shall clearly indicate the units of all quantities on records required by Rule R313-15.
- (2) Notwithstanding the requirements of Subsection R313-15-1101(1), when recording information on shipment manifests, as required in Subsection R313-15-1006(2), information must be recorded in SI units or in SI units and the special units specified in Subsection R313-15-1101(1).
- (3) The licensee or registrant shall make a clear distinction among the quantities entered on the records required by Rule R313-15, such as, total effective dose equivalent, total organ dose equivalent, shallow dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, deep dose equivalent, or committed effective dose equivalent.

### R313-15-1102. Records of Radiation Protection Programs.

- (1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of the radiation protection program, including:
  - (a) The provisions of the program; and
- (b) Audits and other reviews of program content and implementation.
- (2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1102(1)(a) until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1102(1)(b) for three years after the record is made.

### R313-15-1103. Records of Surveys.

- (1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records showing the results of surveys and calibrations required by Section R313-15-501 and Subsection R313-15-906(2). The licensee or registrant shall retain these records for three years after the record is made.
- (2) The licensee or registrant shall retain each of the following records until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record:
- (a) Records of the results of surveys to determine the dose from external sources of radiation used, in the absence of or in combination with individual monitoring data, in the assessment of individual dose equivalents; and
- (b) Records of the results of measurements and calculations used to determine individual intakes of radioactive material and used in the assessment of internal dose; and
- (c) Records showing the results of air sampling, surveys, and bioassays required pursuant to Subsections R313-15-703(3)(a) and R313-15-703(3)(b); and
- (d) Records of the results of measurements and calculations used to evaluate the release of radioactive effluents to the environment.

#### R313-15-1105. Records of Prior Occupational Dose.

For each individual who is likely to receive in a year an occupational dose requiring monitoring pursuant to Section R313-15-502, the licensee or registrant shall retain the records of prior occupational dose and exposure history as specified in Section R313-15-205 on form DRC-05 or equivalent until the Director terminates each pertinent license requiring this record. The licensee or registrant shall retain records used in preparing

form DRC-05 or equivalent for three years after the record is made.

#### R313-15-1106. Records of Planned Special Exposures.

- (1) For each use of the provisions of Section R313-15-206 for planned special exposures, the licensee or registrant shall maintain records that describe:
- (a) The exceptional circumstances requiring the use of a planned special exposure; and
- (b) The name of the management official who authorized the planned special exposure and a copy of the signed authorization; and
  - (c) What actions were necessary; and
  - (d) Why the actions were necessary; and
- (e) What precautions were taken to assure that doses were maintained ALARA; and
- (f) What individual and collective doses were expected to result; and
- (g) The doses actually received in the planned special exposure.
- (2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring these records.

### R313-15-1107. Records of Individual Monitoring Results.

- (1) Recordkeeping Requirement. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of doses received by all individuals for whom monitoring was required pursuant to Section R313-15-502, and records of doses received during planned special exposures, accidents, and emergency conditions. Assessments of dose equivalent and records made using units in effect before January 1, 1994, need not be changed. These records shall include, when applicable:
- (a) The deep dose equivalent to the whole body, lens dose equivalent, shallow dose equivalent to the skin, and shallow dose equivalent to the extremities; and
- (b) The estimated intake of radionuclides, see Section R313-15-202; and
- (c) The committed effective dose equivalent assigned to the intake of radionuclides; and
- (d) The specific information used to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent pursuant to Subsections R313-15-204(1) and R313-15-204(3) and when required by Section R313-15-502; and
- (e) The total effective dose equivalent when required by Section R313-15-202; and
- (f) The total of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose to the organ receiving the highest total dose.
- (2) Recordkeeping Frequency. The licensee or registrant shall make entries of the records specified in Subsection R313-15-1107(1) at intervals not to exceed one year.
- (3) Recordkeeping Format. The licensee or registrant shall maintain the records specified in Subsection R313-15-1107(1) on form DRC-06, in accordance with the instructions for form DRC-06, or in clear and legible records containing all the information required by form DRC-06.
- (4) The licensee or registrant shall maintain the records of dose to an embryo/fetus with the records of dose to the declared pregnant woman. The declaration of pregnancy, including the estimated date of conception, shall also be kept on file, but may be maintained separately from the dose records.
- (5) The licensee or registrant shall retain each required form or record until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record.

### R313-15-1108. Records of Dose to Individual Members of the Public.

 Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the dose limit for individual members of the public. See Section R313-15-301.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1108(1) until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record. Requirements for disposition of these records, prior to license termination, are located in Section R313-12-51 for activities licensed under these rules.

### R313-15-1109. Records of Waste Disposal.

- (1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of the disposal of licensed or registered materials made pursuant to Sections R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, Rule R313-25, and disposal by burial in soil, including burials authorized before January 28, 1981.
- (2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1109(1) until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record

### R313-15-1110. Records of Testing Entry Control Devices for Very High Radiation Areas.

- (1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of tests made pursuant to Subsection R313-15-603(2)(i) on entry control devices for very high radiation areas. These records shall include the date, time, and results of each such test of function.
- (2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1110(1) for three years after the record is made.

### R313-15-1111. Form of Records.

Each record required by Rule R313-15 shall be legible throughout the specified retention period. The record shall be the original or a reproduced copy or a microform, provided that the copy or microform is authenticated by authorized personnel and that the microform is capable of producing a clear copy throughout the required retention period or the record may also be stored in electronic media with the capability for producing legible, accurate, and complete records during the required retention period. Records, such as letters, drawings, and specifications, shall include all pertinent information, such as stamps, initials, and signatures. The licensee shall maintain adequate safeguards against tampering with and loss of records.

### R313-15-1201. Reports of Stolen, Lost, or Missing Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation.

- (1) Telephone Reports. Each licensee or registrant shall report to the Director by telephone as follows:
- (a) Immediately after its occurrence becomes known to the licensee or registrant, stolen, lost, or missing licensed or registered radioactive material in an aggregate quantity equal to or greater than 1,000 times the quantity specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, under such circumstances that it appears to the licensee or registrant that an exposure could result to individuals in unrestricted areas;
- (b) Within 30 days after its occurrence becomes known to the licensee or registrant, lost, stolen, or missing licensed or registered radioactive material in an aggregate quantity greater than ten times the quantity specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, that is still missing.
- (c) Immediately after its occurrence becomes known to the registrant, a stolen, lost, or missing radiation machine.
- (2) Written Reports. Each licensee or registrant required to make a report pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1201(1) shall, within 30 days after making the telephone report, make a written report to the Director setting forth the following information:
  - (a) A description of the licensed or registered source of

- radiation involved, including, for radioactive material, the kind, quantity, and chemical and physical form; and, for radiation machines, the manufacturer, model and serial number, type and maximum energy of radiation emitted;
- (b) A description of the circumstances under which the loss or theft occurred; and
- (c) A statement of disposition, or probable disposition, of the licensed or registered source of radiation involved; and
- (d) Exposures of individuals to radiation, circumstances under which the exposures occurred, and the possible total effective dose equivalent to persons in unrestricted areas; and
- (e) Actions that have been taken, or will be taken, to recover the source of radiation; and
- (f) Procedures or measures that have been, or will be, adopted to ensure against a recurrence of the loss or theft of licensed or registered sources of radiation.
- (3) Subsequent to filing the written report, the licensee or registrant shall also report additional substantive information on the loss or theft within 30 days after the licensee or registrant learns of such information.
- (4) The licensee or registrant shall prepare any report filed with the Director pursuant to Section R313-15-1201 so that names of individuals who may have received exposure to radiation are stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

#### R313-15-1202. Notification of Incidents.

- (1) Immediate Notification. Notwithstanding other requirements for notification, each licensee or registrant shall immediately report each event involving a source of radiation possessed by the licensee or registrant that may have caused or threatens to cause any of the following conditions:
  - (a) An individual to receive:
- (i) A total effective dose equivalent of 0.25 Sv (25 rem) or more; or
  - (ii) A lens dose equivalent of 0.75 Sv (75 rem) or more; or
- (iii) A shallow dose equivalent to the skin or extremities or a total organ dose equivalent of 2.5 Gy (250 rad) or more; or
- (b) The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so that, had an individual been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received an intake five times the occupational ALI. This provision does not apply to locations where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as hot-cells or process enclosures.
- (2) Twenty-Four Hour Notification. Each licensee or registrant shall, within 24 hours of discovery of the event, report to the Director each event involving loss of control of a licensed or registered source of radiation possessed by the licensee or registrant that may have caused, or threatens to cause, any of the following conditions:
  - (a) An individual to receive, in a period of 24 hours:
- (i) A total effective dose equivalent exceeding 0.05 Sv (five rem); or
- (ii) A lens dose equivalent exceeding 0.15 Sv (15 rem); or (iii) A shallow dose equivalent to the skin or extremities
- or a total organ dose equivalent to the skin or extremities
- (b) The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so that, had an individual been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received an intake in excess of one occupational ALI. This provision does not apply to locations where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as hot-cells or process enclosures.
- (3) The licensee or registrant shall prepare each report filed with the Director pursuant to Section R313-15-1202 so that names of individuals who have received exposure to sources of radiation are stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.
- (4) Licensees or registrants shall make the reports required by Subsections R313-15-1202(1) and R313-15-1202(2) to the

Director by telephone, telegram, mailgram, or facsimile.

(5) The provisions of Section R313-15-1202 do not apply to doses that result from planned special exposures, provided such doses are within the limits for planned special exposures and are reported pursuant to Section R313-15-1204.

# R313-15-1203. Reports of Exposures, Radiation Levels, and Concentrations of Radioactive Material Exceeding the Constraints or Limits.

- (1) Reportable Events. In addition to the notification required by Section R313-15-1202, each licensee or registrant shall submit a written report within 30 days after learning of any of the following occurrences:
- (a) Incidents for which notification is required by Section R313-15-1202; or
  - (b) Doses in excess of any of the following:
- (i) The occupational dose limits for adults in Section R313-15-201; or
- (ii) The occupational dose limits for a minor in Section R313-15-207; or
- (iii) The limits for an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman in Section R313-15-208; or
- (iv) The limits for an individual member of the public in Section R313-15-301; or
- Section R313-15-301; or
  (v) Any applicable limit in the license or registration; or
- (vi) The ALARA constraints for air emissions established under Subsection R313-15-101(4); or
- (c) Levels of radiation or concentrations of radioactive material in:
- (i) A restricted area in excess of applicable limits in the license or registration; or
- (ii) An unrestricted area in excess of ten times the applicable limit set forth in Rule R313-15 or in the license or registration, whether or not involving exposure of any individual in excess of the limits in Section R313-15-301; or
- (d) For licensees subject to the provisions of U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's generally applicable environmental radiation standards in 40 CFR 190, levels of radiation or releases of radioactive material in excess of those standards, or of license conditions related to those standards.
  - (2) Contents of Reports.
- (a) Each report required by Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall describe the extent of exposure of individuals to radiation and radioactive material, including, as appropriate:
  - (i) Estimates of each individual's dose; and
- (ii) The levels of radiation and concentrations of radioactive material involved; and
- (iii) The cause of the elevated exposures, dose rates, or concentrations; and
- (iv) Corrective steps taken or planned to ensure against a recurrence, including the schedule for achieving conformance with applicable limits, ALARA constraints, generally applicable environmental standards, and associated license or registration conditions.
- (b) Each report filed pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall include for each occupationally overexposed individual: the name, Social Security account number, and date of birth. With respect to the limit for the embryo/fetus in Section R313-15-208, the identifiers should be those of the declared pregnant woman. The report shall be prepared so that this information is stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.
- (3) All licensees or registrants who make reports pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall submit the report in writing to the Director.

### R313-15-1204. Reports of Planned Special Exposures.

The licensee or registrant shall submit a written report to the Director within 30 days following any planned special exposure conducted in accordance with Section R313-15-206, informing the Director that a planned special exposure was conducted and indicating the date the planned special exposure occurred and the information required by Section R313-15-1106.

### R313-15-1205. Reports to Individuals of Exceeding Dose Limits.

When a licensee or registrant is required, pursuant to the provisions of Sections R313-15-1203 or R313-15-1204, to report to the Director any exposure of an identified occupationally exposed individual, or an identified member of the public, to sources of radiation, the licensee or registrant shall also provide the individual a written report on the exposure data included in the report to the Director. This report shall be transmitted at a time no later than the transmittal to the Director.

### R313-15-1206. Reports of Transactions Involving Nationally Tracked Sources.

Each licensee who manufactures, transfers, receives, disassembles, or disposes of a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report as specified in paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section for each type of transaction.

- (1) Each licensee who manufactures a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:
- (a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;
  - (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;
- (c) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source:
  - (d) The radioactive material in the source;
- (e) The initial source strength in becquerels (curies) at the time of manufacture; and
  - (f) The manufacture date of the source.
- (2) Each licensee that transfers a nationally tracked source to another person shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:
- (a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee:
  - (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;
- (c) The name and license number of the recipient facility and the shipping address;
- (d) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;
  - (e) The radioactive material in the source;
- (f) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies);
  - (g) The date for which the source strength is reported;
  - (h) The shipping date;
  - (i) The estimated arrival date; and
- (j) For nationally tracked sources transferred as waste under a Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest, the waste manifest number and the container identification of the container with the nationally tracked source.
- (3) Each licensee that receives a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:
- (a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee:
  - (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;
- (c) The name, address, and license number of the person that provided the source;
  - (d) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the

source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;

- (e) The radioactive material in the source;
- (f) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies);
  - (g) The date for which the source strength is reported;
  - (h) The date of receipt; and
- (i) For material received under a Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest, the waste manifest number and the container identification with the nationally tracked source.
- (4) Each licensee that disassembles a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:
- (a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee:
  - (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;
- (c) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;
  - (d) The radioactive material in the source:
- (e) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies);
  - (f) The date for which the source strength is reported; and
  - (g) The disassemble date of the source.
- (5) Each licensee who disposes of a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:
- (a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee:
  - (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;
  - (c) The waste manifest number;
- (d) The container identification with the nationally tracked source.
  - (e) The date of disposal; and
  - (f) The method of disposal.
- (6) The reports discussed in paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section must be submitted by the close of the next business day after the transaction. A single report may be submitted for multiple sources and transactions. The reports must be submitted to the National Source Tracking System by using:
  - (a) The on-line National Source Tracking System;
  - (b) Electronically using a computer-readable format;
  - (c) By facsimile;
- (d) By mail to the address on the National Source Tracking Transaction Report Form (NRC Form 748); or
  - (e) By telephone with followup by facsimile or mail.
- (7) Each licensee shall correct any error in previously filed reports or file a new report for any missed transaction within 5 business days of the discovery of the error or missed transaction. Such errors may be detected by a variety of methods such as administrative reviews or by physical inventories required by regulation. In addition, each licensee shall reconcile the inventory of nationally tracked sources possessed by the licensee against that licensee's data in the National Source Tracking System. The reconciliation must be conducted during the month of January in each year. The reconciliation process must include resolving any discrepancies between the National Source Tracking System and the actual inventory by filing the reports identified by paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section. By January 31 of each year, each licensee must submit to the National Source Tracking System confirmation that the data in the National Source Tracking System is correct.
- (8) Each licensee that possesses Category 1 nationally tracked sources shall report its initial inventory of Category 1 nationally tracked sources to the National Source Tracking System by November 15, 2007. Each licensee that possesses Category 2 nationally tracked sources shall report its initial

- inventory of Category 2 nationally tracked sources to the National Source Tracking System by November 30, 2007. The information may be submitted by using any of the methods identified by paragraph (6)(a) through (6)(d) of this section. The initial inventory report must include the following information:
- (a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee:
  - (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;
- (c) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of each nationally tracked source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;
  - (d) The radioactive material in the sealed source;
- (e) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies); and
  - (f) The date for which the source strength is reported.

### R313-15-1207. Notifications and Reports to Individuals.

- (1) Requirements for notification and reports to individuals of exposure to radiation or radioactive material are specified in Rule R313-18.
- (2) When a licensee or registrant is required pursuant to Section R313-15-1203 to report to the Director any exposure of an individual to radiation or radioactive material, the licensee or registrant shall also notify the individual. Such notice shall be transmitted at a time not later than the transmittal to the Director, and shall comply with the provisions of Rule R313-18.

#### R313-15-1301. Vacating Premises.

Each specific licensee or registrant shall, no less than 30 days before vacating or relinquishing possession or control of premises which may have been contaminated with radioactive material as a result of his activities, notify the Director in writing of intent to vacate. When deemed necessary by the Director, the licensee shall decontaminate the premises in such a manner that the annual total effective dose equivalent to any individual after the site is released for unrestricted use should not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem)above background and that the annual total effective dose equivalent from any specific environmental source during decommissioning activities should not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem)above background.

KEY: radioactive materials, contamination, waste disposal, safety

March 17, 2015 19-3-104 Notice of Continuation December 3, 2012 19-6-107

# R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

R313-16. General Requirements Applicable to the Installation, Registration, Inspection, and Use of Radiation Machines.

#### R313-16-200. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements governing the installation, registration, inspection, and use of sources of electronically produced ionizing radiation. This rule provides for the registration of individuals providing inspection services to a facility where one or more radiation machines are installed or located.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(9).

#### **R313-16-215.** Definitions.

"Qualified expert" means an individual having the knowledge and training to measure regulatory parameters on radiation machines, to evaluate radiation safety programs, to evaluate radiation levels, and to give advice on radiation protection needs while conducting inspections of radiation machine facilities registered with the Division. Qualified experts are not considered employees or representatives of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control or the State.

"Sorting Center" means a facility in which radiation machines are in storage until they are shipped out of state.

"Storage" means a condition in which a radiation machine is not being used for an extended period of time, and has been made inoperable.

#### R313-16-220. Exemptions.

- (1) Electronic equipment that produces radiation incidental to its operation for other purposes is exempt from the registration and notification requirements of Rule R313-16, providing the dose equivalent rate averaged over an area of ten square centimeters does not exceed 0.5 mrem (5.0 uSv) per hour at five centimeters from accessible surfaces of the equipment.
- (2) Radiation machines while in transit are exempt from the requirements of Section R313-16-230. See Section R313-16-250 for other applicable requirements.
- (3) Television receivers are exempt from the requirements of Rule R313-16.
- (4) Radiation machines while in the possession of a manufacturer, assembler, or a sorting center are exempt from the requirements of Section R313-16-230.
- (5) Radiation machines owned by an agency of the Federal Government are exempt from the requirements of Rule R313-16.

#### R313-16-225. Responsibility for Radiation Safety Program.

- (1) The registrant shall be ultimately responsible for radiation safety, but may designate another person to implement the radiation safety program. When, in the Director's opinion, neither the registrant nor the registrant's designee is sufficiently qualified to insure safe use of the machine; the Director may order the registrant to designate another individual who has adequate qualifications.
  - (2) The registrant or the registrant's designee shall:
- (a) develop a detailed program of radiation safety that assures compliance with the applicable requirements of these rules, including Section R313-15-101;
- (b) have instructions given concerning radiation hazards and radiation safety practices to individuals who may be occupationally exposed;
- (c) have surveys made and other procedures carried out as required by these rules; and
- (d) keep a copy of all reports, records, and written policies and procedures required by these rules.

#### R313-16-230. Registration of Radiation Machines.

- (1) Ionizing radiation producing machines not exempted by Section R313-16-220 shall be registered with the Director.
- (2) Registration shall be required annually in accordance with a schedule established by the Director.
- (3) Registration for the facility is achieved when the Director receives the following:
- (a) a current and complete application form DRC-10 for registration of radiation machines; and
  - (b) annual registration fees.
- (4) Registration for the current fiscal year shall be acknowledged by the Director through receipts for the remittance of the registration fee.

# R313-16-231. Additional Requirements for the Issuance of a Registration for Particle Accelerators Excluding Therapeutic Radiation Machines (See Rule R313-30).

- (1) In addition to the requirements of Section R313-16-230, a registrant who proposes to use a particle accelerator shall submit an application to the Director containing the following:
- (a) information demonstrating that the applicant, by reason of training and experience, is qualified to use the accelerator in question for the purpose requested in a manner that will minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;
- (b) a discussion which demonstrates that the applicant's equipment, facilities, and operating and emergency procedures are adequate to protect health and minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;
- (c) the name and qualifications of the individual, appointed by the applicant, to serve as radiation safety officer pursuant to Section R313-35-140;
- (d) a description of the applicant's or the staff's experience in the use of particle accelerators and radiation safety training;
   and
- (e) a description of the radiation safety training the applicant will provide to particle accelerator operators.

# ${\bf R313\text{--}16\text{--}233.\ Notification\ of\ Intent\ to\ Provide\ Servicing\ and\ Services.}$

- (1) Persons engaged in the business of installing or offering to install radiation machines or engaged in the business of furnishing or offering to furnish radiation machine servicing or services in this State shall notify the Director of the intent to provide these services within 30 days following the effective date of this rule or, thereafter, prior to furnishing or offering to furnish these services.
  - (2) The notification shall specify:
- (a) that the applicable requirements of these rules have been read and understood;
  - (b) the services which will be provided;
- (c) the training and experience that qualify for the discharge of the services; and
- (d) the type of measurement instrument to be used, frequency of calibration, and source of calibration.
- (3) For the purpose of Section R313-16-233, services may include but shall not be limited to:
- (a) installation or servicing of radiation machines and associated radiation machine components; and
- (b) calibration of radiation machines or radiation measurement instruments or devices.
- (4) Individuals shall not perform the services listed in Subsection R313-16-233(3) unless they are specifically stated for that individual on the notification of intent required in Subsection R313-16-233(1) and the complete information required by Subsection R313-16-233(2) has been received by the Director.

#### R313-16-235. Designation of Registrant.

The owner or lessee of a radiation machine is the registrant.

The registrant shall be responsible for penalties imposed under the Director's escalated enforcement authority, see Rule R313-14.

### R313-16-240. Reciprocal Recognition of Registration or License.

Radiation machines from jurisdictions other than the State of Utah may be operated in this state for a period of less than 30 days providing that the requirements of Section R313-16-280 have been met and providing they are properly registered or licensed with the State Agency having jurisdiction over the office directing the activities of the individuals operating the radiation machines. Radiation machines operating under reciprocity may be inspected pursuant to Section R313-16-290.

#### R313-16-250. Report of Changes.

The registrant shall send written notification within 14 working days to the Director when:

- there are changes in location or ownership of a radiation machine;
  - (2) radiation machines are retired from service:
- (3) radiation machines are put in storage or returned to service from storage; or
- (4) modifications in facility or equipment are made that might reasonably be expected to effect compliance under the terms of these rules.

#### R313-16-260. Approval Not Implied.

Registration does not constitute approval of activities performed under the registration and no person shall state or imply that activities under the registration have been approved by the Director.

# R313-16-270. Transferor, Assembler, or Installer Obligation.

- (1) Persons who sell, lease, transfer, lend, dispose, assemble, or install a radiation machine in this state shall notify the Director within 14 working days of the following:
- (a) the name and address of the person who received the machine and also the name and address of the new registrant of the machine if not the same;
- (b) the manufacturer, model, and serial number of the master control of the radiation machine and the number of x-ray tubes transferred; and
  - (c) the date of transfer of the radiation machine.
- (2) Radiation machine equipment or accessories shall not be installed if the equipment will not meet the requirements of these rules when installation is completed.
- (3) Reporting Compliance. Assemblers who install one or more components into a radiation machine system or subsystem, shall certify that the equipment meets the standards of these rules. A copy of this certification shall be transmitted to the purchaser and to the Director within 14 working days following the completion of the installation.
- (4) Certification can be accomplished by providing the following in conjunction with the information required by Section R313-16-250 and Subsection R313-16-270(1):
- (a) the full name and address of the assembler and the date of assembly or installation;
- (b) a statement as to whether the equipment is a replacement for other equipment, in addition to other equipment, or new equipment in a new facility;
  - (c) an affirmation that the applicable rules have been met;
- (d) a statement of the type and intended use of the radiation machine system or subsystem, for example "radiographic-stationary general purpose x-ray;" and
- (e) a list of the components which were assembled or installed into the radiation machine system or subsystem, identifying the components by type, manufacturer, model

number, and serial number.

### R313-16-275. Obligation of Equipment Registrant or Recipient of New Equipment.

The registrant of a radiation machine shall not allow the equipment to be put into operation until it has been determined that the facility in which it is installed meets the shielding and design requirements of Rule R313-28; see Sections R313-28-32, R313-28-200 and R313-28-450.

#### R313-16-280. Out-of-State Radiation Machines.

- (1) Whenever a radiation machine is to be brought into the state, for either temporary or extended use, the person proposing to bring the machine into the state shall give written notice to the Director at least three working days before the machine is to be used in the state. The notice shall include the type of radiation machine; the manufacturer model and serial number of the master control; the nature, duration, and scope of use; and the exact location where the radiation machine is to be used. If, for a specific case, the three working-day period would impose an undue hardship, the person may, upon application to the Director, obtain permission to proceed sooner.
  - (2) In addition, the out-of-state person shall:
  - (a) comply with the applicable portions of these rules;
- (b) supply the Director other information as the Director requests.

### R313-16-290. Inspection of Radiation Machines and Facilities.

- (1) Registrants shall assure that radiation machines registered pursuant to Section R313-16-230 are compliant with these rules. Radiation machines, facilities, and radiation safety programs are subject to inspection to assure compliance with these rules and to assist in lowering radiation exposure to as low as reasonably achievable levels, see Section R313-15-101. Inspections may be performed by representatives of the Director or by independent qualified experts.
- (2) Inspections may, at the Director's discretion, be done after the installation of equipment, or after a change in the facility or equipment which might cause a significant change in radiation output or hazards. Inspections may be completed in accordance with the schedule as defined in Table I.

TABLE I

FACILITY TYPE	MAXIMUN	M TIME BETW	EEN
	INS	SPECTIONS	
Hospital or Radiation Therapy Facili	ty (	one year	
Medical Facility using Fluoroscopic			
or Computed Tomography (CT) Units	(	one year	
Medical Facility Using General		-	
Radiographic Devices	1	two years	
Chiropractic	1	two years	
Dental	1	five years	
Podiatry		five years	
Veterinary	1	five years	
Industrial Facility with High			
or Very High Radiation			
Areas Accessible to Individuals	(	one year	
Industrial Facility Using Cabinet		-	
X-Ray Units or Units Designed			
for Other Industrial Purposes	1	five years	
Other		ne to five	years

- (3) The registrant, in a timely manner, shall pay the appropriate inspection fee after completion of the inspection.
- (4) Ionizing radiation producing machines which have been officially placed in storage are exempt from inspection fees but are subject to visual verification of their status by representatives of the Director.

#### R313-16-291. Inspection Services.

Registrants shall only utilize qualified experts who have been registered by the Director in accordance with Section R313-16-293. Registrants may also utilize inspectors from the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control in lieu of registered qualified experts.

### R313-16-292. Minimum Qualifications for Registration of Inspection Services.

A qualified expert who is engaged in the business of furnishing or offering to furnish inspection services at facilities shall meet the training and experience criteria developed by the Director. At a minimum, the training and experience shall include:

- (1) Bachelor's degree in health physics, chemistry, biology, physical or environmental science plus one year full-time paid professional related experience, such as performing radiation safety evaluations in a hospital.
- (a) An advanced degree in a related field may be substituted for one year of required experience; or
- (2) Five years full-time paid professional, directly related work experience.

### R313-16-293. Application for Registration of Inspection Services.

- (1) Each qualified expert who is providing or offering to provide inspection services at facilities registered with the Director shall complete an application for registration on a form prescribed by the Director and shall submit all information required by the Director as indicated on the form. A qualified expert must complete the registration process prior to providing services.
- (2) Individuals applying for registration under Section R313-16-293 shall personally sign and submit to the Director an attestation statement:
- (a) that they have read and understand the requirements of these rules; and
- (b) that they will document inspection items defined by the Director on a form prescribed by the Director; and
- (c) that they will follow guidelines for the evaluation of x-ray equipment defined by the Director; and
- (d) that, except for those facilities where a registered qualified expert is a full-time employee, they will limit inspections to facilities with which they have no direct conflict of interest; and
- (e) that radiation exposure measurements and peak tube potential measurements will be made with instruments which have been calibrated biennially by the manufacturer of the instrument or by a calibration laboratory accredited in x-ray calibration procedures by the American Association of Physicians in Medicine, American Association for Laboratory Accreditation, Conference of Radiation Control Program Directors, Health Physics Society or the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program; and
- (f) that the calibration of radiation exposure measuring and peak tube potential measuring instruments used to evaluate compliance of x-ray systems with the requirements of these rules will include at least secondary level traceability to a National Institute of Standards and Technology, or similar international agency, transfer standard instrument or transfer standard source; and
- (g) that they will make available to representatives of the Director documents concerning the calibration of any radiation exposure measuring or peak tube potential measuring instrument used to evaluate compliance of x-ray systems; and
- (h) that they or the registrant will submit to the Director, within 30 calendar days after completion of an inspection, a written report of compliance or noncompliance; and
  - (i) that reports of items of noncompliance will include:
  - (i) the name of the facility inspected, and
  - (ii) the date of the inspection, and
  - (iii) the manufacturer, model number, and serial number

- or Utah identification number of the control unit for the radiation machine, and
- (iv) the requirements of the rule where compliance was not achieved, and
- (v) the manner in which the facility or radiation machine failed to meet the requirements, and
- (vi) a signed commitment from the registrant of the radiation machine facility that the problem will be fixed within 30 days of the date the written report of noncompliance is submitted to the Director; and
- (vii) that all reports of compliance or noncompliance will contain a statement signed by the qualified expert acknowledging under penalties of law that all information contained in the report is truthful, accurate, and complete; and
- (viii) that they acknowledge that they are subject to the provisions of Section R313-16-300.
- (3) Individuals applying for registration under Section R313-16-293 shall attach to their application a copy of two inspection reports that demonstrate their work product follows the evaluation guidelines defined by the Director pursuant to Subsection R313-16-293(2)(c). The inspection reports shall pertain to inspections performed within the last two years.

# R313-16-294. Issuance of Registration Certificate for Inspection Services.

Upon a determination that an applicant meets the requirements of these rules, the Director shall issue a registration certificate for inspection services.

# R313-16-295. Expiration of Registration Certificates for Inspection Services.

A registration certificate for inspection services shall expire at the end of the day on the date stated therein.

### R313-16-296. Renewal of Registration Certificate for Inspection Services.

- (1) Timely renewal of a registration certificate for inspection services is possible when:
- (a) the qualified expert files an application for renewal of a registration certificate for inspection services 30 days in advance of the registration certificate expiration date and in accordance with Section R313-16-293, and
- (b) the qualified expert attaches to the application documentation that they performed a minimum of two inspections in Utah under these rules each year the previous registration certificate was in effect. An applicant who did not complete the minimum number of inspections in Utah may, as an alternative, attach to the application documentation that they performed four inspections at facilities in other states. These four inspections shall demonstrate their work product follows the evaluation guidelines defined by the Director pursuant to Subsection R313-16-293(2)(c).
- (2) A registered qualified expert who allows a registration certificate to expire is no longer a qualified expert and may not perform inspection services that will be accepted by the Director. Reapplication may be accomplished pursuant to Section R313-16-293.

# R313-16-297. Revocation of Registration Certificate for Inspection Services.

A registration certificate for inspection services may be revoked by the Director for any matter of deliberate misconduct pursuant to Section R313-16-300 or for misfeasance, malfeasance or nonfeasance.

#### R313-16-300. Deliberate Misconduct.

(1) Any registrant, applicant for registration, employee of a registrant or applicant; or any contractor, including a supplier or consultant, subcontractor, employee of a contractor or subcontractor of any registrant or applicant for registration, who knowingly provides to any registrant, applicant, contractor, or subcontractor, any components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services that relate to a registrant's, or applicant's activities in these rules, may not:

- (a) Engage in deliberate misconduct that causes or would have caused, if not detected, a registrant or applicant to be in violation of any rule or order; or any term, condition, or limitation of any registration issued by the Director; or
- (b) Deliberately submit to the Director, a registrant, an applicant, or a registrant's or applicant's contractor or subcontractor, information that the person submitting the information knows to be incomplete or inaccurate in some respect material to the Director.
- (2) A person who violates Subsections R313-16-300(1)(a) or (b) may be subject to enforcement action in accordance with Rule R313-14.
- (3) For the purposes of Subsection R313-16-300(1)(a), deliberate misconduct by a person means an intentional act or omission that the person knows:
- (a) Would cause a registrant or applicant to be in violation of any rule or order; or any term, condition, or limitation, of any registration issued by the Director; or
- (b) Constitutes a violation of a requirement, procedure, instruction, contract, purchase order, or policy of a registrant, applicant, contractor, or subcontractor.

KEY: x-rays, inspections September 14, 2007 Notice of Continuation July 7, 2011

19-3-104

# R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

R313-17. Administrative Procedures.

R313-17-1. Authority.

The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provision of Subsection 19-3-104(4) and Sections 19-1-301 and 19-1-301.5.

#### R313-17-2. Public Notice and Public Comment Period.

- (1) The Director shall give public notice of and provide an opportunity to comment on the following:
- (a) A proposed major licensing action for license categories 2b and c, 4a, b, c, d and 6 identified in Section R313-70-7.
  - (i) Major licensing actions include:
  - (A) Pending issuance of a new license,
  - (B) Pending issuance of a license renewal,
  - (C) Pending approval of a license termination,
  - (D) An increase in process, storage, or disposal capacity,
  - (E) A geographic expansion,
- (F) A change in engineering design, construction, or process controls that will more than likely cause an individual to receive a higher total effective dose equivalent or increase the annual quantity of radioactive effluents released to the environment
- (G) A decrease in environmental monitoring or sampling frequency,
- (H) Pending approval of reclamation, decontamination or decommissioning plans,
- (I) Pending approval of corrective actions to control or remediate existing radioactive material contamination, not already authorized by a license,
- (J) A licensing issue the Director deems is of significant public interest.
- (b) The initial proposed registration of an ionizing radiation producing machine which operates at a kilovoltage potential (kVp) greater than 200 in an open beam configuration. R313-17-2(1)(b) does not apply to ionizing radiation producing machines used in the healing arts.
- (c) Board activities that may have significant public interest and the Board requests the Director to take public comment on those proposed activities.
- (2) The Director may elect to give public notice of and provide an opportunity to comment on licensing actions that do not include the actions in Subsection R313-17-2(1)(a)(i), for all license categories identified in Section R313-70-7.
- (3) Public notice shall allow at least 30 days for public comment.
- (4) Public notice may describe more than one action listed in Subsection R313-17-2(1) and may combine notice of a public hearing with notice of the proposed action.
- (5) Public notice shall be given by one or more of the following methods:
- (a) Publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the area affected by the proposed action,
- (b) Publication on the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control website, or
  - (c) Distribution by an electronic mail server.

#### R313-17-3. Administrative Procedures.

Administrative proceedings under the Radiation Control Act are governed by Rule R305-7.

# R313-17-4. Special Procedures for Decisions Associated with Licenses for Uranium Mills and Disposal of Byproduct Material.

- (1) Definitions. For purposes of this rule:
- (a) "Byproduct material" has the same meaning as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 2014(e)(2);

- (b) "License" means a radioactive materials license for a uranium mill or disposal of byproduct material, including any ground water discharge permit incorporated in a license; and
- (c) "Question and answer hearing" means the informal hearing described in paragraphs (3) through (5) held for the purpose of responding to questions from the public.
- (2) Scope. This rule R313-17-4 applies only to licensing activities that meet both of the following criteria:
- (a) they are licensing activities described in R313-17-2(a)(i)(A) through (I); and
- (b) they are for licenses or license amendments for uranium mills and disposal of byproduct materials.
- (3) Opportunity for Question and Answer Hearing Prior to Director's Decision.
- (a) For licensing actions that are subject to the scope of this rule, the Director may, at the Director's discretion, schedule a question and answer hearing at the time it proposes the action.
- (b) If the Director does not choose to schedule a question and answer hearing at the time it proposes a licensing action, the Director shall provide notice to the public of an opportunity to request a question and answer hearing, and it shall schedule and hold a hearing if there is a request from a member of the public.
- (c) Notice of a hearing or an opportunity to request a hearing under this rule shall be made as provided in R313-17-3(5). Members of the public shall be given at least ten days to request a hearing.
- (d) The Director may combine the question and answer hearing with a licensing hearing held for the purpose of taking public comment on a proposed licensing action.
  - (4) Procedures Prior to Question and Answer Hearing.
- (a) The Director shall provide a notice of the question and answer hearing at least 30 days before the hearing. The notice shall also summarize the applicable procedures, including the obligation to provide questions in advance of the hearing.
- (b) Any person who proposes to ask questions during the question and answer hearing shall submit the questions to the Director. Questions must be received by the Director by the deadline specified in the public notice, which shall be no fewer than 15 days after the notice of the question and answer hearing is posted. If a question relies on information that is not included in the licensing record, that information shall be submitted with the questions. The relevance of and the relevant portions of any supporting materials shall be described with reasonable specificity. Information submitted in accordance with this paragraph will become part of the record.
- (c) If the Director determines that any of the questions submitted will not be answered during the question and answer hearing, as provided in paragraph (5)(f), the Director shall notify the person who submitted the questions prior to the hearing. Notification shall include a statement about the Director's reasons for the determination.
  - (5) Procedures for Question and Answer Hearing.
- (a) The question and answer hearing shall ordinarily be held in the Department of Environmental Quality offices. Unless the question and answer hearing is held in a place near the proposed facility, the Director shall provide an opportunity for the public to participate by telephone or other electronic means.
- (b) The question and answer hearing will not ordinarily be scheduled for longer than three hours. The Director may allocate time to those who have submitted questions after considering the number and nature of the questions submitted.
- (c) A hearing officer who is not the director or a member of the director's staff shall manage the question and answer hearing. Representatives of the licensee and Director's staff shall attend the hearing.
- (d) The question and answer hearing shall be recorded and transcribed. Alternatively, the Director may elect to have a court reporter record and transcribe the hearing.

- (e) The Director shall determine whether the initial and follow-up question will be answered by the applicant, by the Director's staff, or by both. Notwithstanding the Director's decision, the applicant may choose to respond to any question. After the response to a question, the person who submitted the question shall be allowed to follow up with additional questions based on the response provided.
- (f) Appropriate questions are those that seek specific factual information about the license application, or about other documents created during the licensing process. The following kinds of questions do not require a response during a question and answer hearing:
  - (i) Questions that are not relevant to the licensing action;
- (ii) Questions that are based on information that is not in the record;
  - (iii) Questions that are vague;
  - (iv) Questions that require speculation;
  - (v) Questions that seek legal conclusions;
  - (vi) Questions that have been previously answered;
- (vii) Questions that are more appropriately characterized as comments; and
- (viii) Questions that would not have to be answered during a trial-type hearing.
- (g) Either the Director or the applicant may elect to answer a question even if it is a question that does not require a response under paragraph (f). No waiver will result from answering a question that does not require a response.
- (h) Questions requesting information that is clear in the record may be answered by referring the questioner to the record.
- (i) In the event that a questioner or the applicant disagrees with the Director's determinations under paragraphs (4)(c), (5)(b), or (5)(e), it may request a determination by the hearing officer. If the hearing officer disagrees with the Director's determination, the Director or, as appropriate, the applicant may then:
- (i) comply with the hearing officer's determination during the question and answer hearing;
- (ii) comply with the hearing officer's determination by responding to the question in writing no fewer than 10 days before the end of the comment period; or
- (iii) notify the questioner or applicant that it contests the determination, and provide information to the questioner about the procedures available to it under paragraph (5)(j).
- (j) If a decision of the hearing officer is contested as described in paragraph (5)(i)(iii), the person who asked the question may challenge that failure to comply with the hearing officer's decision on appeal. If the hearing officer's determination is upheld on appeal, the record on appeal shall be supplemented as described in paragraph (6) and R305-7-607.

(6) Formal Questioning During Appeal.

If no opportunity for a question and answer hearing is provided, or if an opportunity that was provided is found by the Administrative Law Judge to have been deficient, an opportunity for questions and answers shall be provided on appeal as described in R305-7-607. This opportunity for questions and answers on appeal shall be available only to a petitioner who has exhausted procedures and remedies available under paragraphs R313-17-4(1) through R313-17-4(5). The scope of questions and answers on appeal shall be limited by the scope of the deficiency.

KEY: administrative procedures, comment, hearings, adjudicative proceedings
February 17, 2015
19-3-104(4)
Notice of Continuation July 7, 201119-1-301 and 19-1-301.5

#### R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

R313-18. Notices, Instructions and Reports to Workers by Licensees or Registrants--Inspections. R313-18-1. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to establish requirements for notices, instructions and reports by licensees or registrants to individuals engaged in work under a license or registration and options available to such individuals in connection with inspections of licensees or registrants.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Sections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).

#### R313-18-2. General.

The rules of R313-18 shall apply to all persons who receive, possess, use, own or transfer a source of radiation licensed by or registered with the Director pursuant to the rules in R313-16, R313-19 or R313-22.

#### R313-18-11. Posting of Notices to Workers.

- (1) Licensees or registrants shall post current copies of the following documents:
  - (a) the rules in R313-15 and R313-18;
- (b) the license, certificate of registration, conditions or documents incorporated into the license by reference and amendments thereto;
- (c) the operating procedures applicable to work under the license or registration; and
- (d) a notice of violation involving radiological working conditions, proposed imposition of civil penalty, order issued pursuant to R313-14, or any response from the licensee or
- (2) If posting of a document specified in R313-18-11(1)(a), (b), or (c) is not practicable, the licensee or registrant may post a notice which describes the document and states where it may be examined.
- (3) DRC-04 "Notice to Employees," shall be posted by licensees or registrants wherever individuals work in or frequent a portion of a restricted area.
- Documents from the Director which are posted pursuant to R313-18-11(1)(d) shall be posted within five working days after receipt of the documents from the Director; the licensee's or registrant's response, if there is one, shall be posted for a minimum of five working days after dispatch from the licensee or registrant. The documents shall remain posted for a minimum of five working days or until action correcting the violation has been competed, whichever is later.
- (5) Documents, notices or forms posted pursuant to R313-18-11 shall appear in a sufficient number of places to permit individuals engaged in work under the license or registration to observe them on the way to or from any particular work location to which the document applies, shall be conspicuous, and shall be replaced if defaced or altered.

#### R313-18-12. Instructions to Workers.

- (1) All individuals who in the course of employment are likely to receive in a year an occupational dose in excess of 1.0 mSv (100 mrem):
- (a) shall be kept informed of the storage, transfer, or use of sources of radiation in the licensee's or registrant's workplace;
- shall be instructed in the health protection considerations associated with exposure to radiation or radioactive material to the individual and potential offspring, in precautions or procedures to minimize exposure, and in the purposes and functions of protective devices employed;
- (c) shall be instructed in, and instructed to observe, to the extent within the worker's control, the applicable provisions of these rules and licenses for the protection of personnel from exposure to radiation or radioactive material;

- (d) shall be instructed as to their responsibility to report promptly to the licensee or registrant a condition which may constitute, lead to, or cause a violation of the Act, these rules, or a condition of the licensee's license or unnecessary exposure to radiation or radioactive material;
- (e) shall be instructed in the appropriate response to warnings made in the event of an unusual occurrence or malfunction that may involve exposure to radiation or radioactive material; and
- (f) shall be advised as to the radiation exposure reports which workers shall be furnished pursuant to R313-18-13.
- (2) In determining those individuals subject to the requirements of R313-18-12(1), licensees must take into consideration assigned activities during normal and abnormal situations involving exposure to radiation or radioactive material which can reasonably be expected to occur during the life of a licensed facility. The extent of these instructions shall be commensurate with potential radiological health protection considerations for the workplace.

#### R313-18-13. Notifications and Reports to Individuals.

- (1) Radiation exposure data for an individual and the results of measurements, analyses, and calculations of radioactive material deposited or retained in the body of an individual shall be reported to the individual as specified in R313-18-13. The information reported shall include data and results obtained pursuant to these rules, orders, or license conditions, as shown in records maintained by the licensee or registrant pursuant to R313-15-1107. Notifications and reports shall:
  - (a) be in writing;
- (b) include appropriate identifying data such as the name of the licensee or registrant, the name of the individual, and the individual's identification number, preferably social security number;
  - (c) include the individual's exposure information; and
- (d) contain the following statement:
  "This report is furnished to you under the provisions of the Utah Administrative Code Section R313-18-13. You should preserve this report for further reference.'
- (2) Licensees or registrants shall make dose information available to workers as shown in records maintained by the licensee or registrant pursuant to R313-15-1107. The licensee shall provide an annual report to each individual monitored under R313-15-502 of the dose received in that monitoring year
- (a) The individual's occupational dose exceeds 1 mSv (100 mrem) TEDE or 1 mSv (100 mrem) to any individual organ or tissue; or
  - (b) The individual requests his or her annual dose report.
- (3) Licensees or registrants shall furnish a written report of the worker's exposure to sources of radiation at the request of a worker formerly engaged in activities controlled by the licensee or registrant. The report shall include the dose record for each year the worker was required to be monitored pursuant to R313-15-502. The report shall be furnished within 30 days from the date of the request, or within 30 days after the dose of the individual has been determined by the licensee or registrant. whichever is later. The report shall cover the period of time that the worker's activities involved exposure to sources of radiation and shall include the dates and locations of work under the license or registration in which the worker participated during this period.
- (4) When a licensee or registrant is required pursuant to R313-15-1202, R313-15-1203, or R313-15-1204 to report to the Director an exposure of an individual to sources of radiation, the licensee or registrant shall also provide the individual a written report on the exposure data included in the report to the Director. This report shall be transmitted at a time

Printed: February 20, 2016

no later than the transmittal to the Director.

(5) At the request of a worker who is terminating employment with the licensee or registrant in work involving exposure to radiation or radioactive material, during the current year, the licensee or registrant shall provide at termination to the worker, or to the worker's designee, a written report regarding the radiation dose received by that worker from operations of the licensee or registrant during the current year or fraction thereof. If the most recent individual monitoring results are not available at that time, a written estimate of the dose shall be provided together with a clear indication that this is an estimate.

# R313-18-14. Presence of Representatives of Licensees or Registrants and Workers During Inspection.

- (1) Licensees or registrants shall afford representatives of the Director, at reasonable times, the opportunity to inspect materials, machines, activities, facilities, premises, and records pursuant to these rules.
- (2) During an inspection, representatives of the Director may consult privately with workers as specified in R313-18-15. The licensee or registrant may accompany representatives during other phases of an inspection.
- (3) If, at the time of inspection, an individual has been authorized by the workers to represent them during inspections, the licensee or registrant shall notify the representatives of the Director of the authorization and shall give the workers' representative an opportunity to accompany the representatives during the inspection of physical working conditions.
- (4) The workers' representative shall be routinely engaged in work under control of the licensee or registrant and shall have received instructions as specified in R313-18-12.
- (5) Different representatives of licensees or registrants and workers may accompany the representatives of the Director during different phases of an inspection if there is no resulting interference with the conduct of the inspection. However, only one workers' representative at a time may accompany the representatives of the Director.
- (6) With the approval of the licensee or registrant and the workers' representative, an individual who is not routinely engaged in work under control of the licensee or registrant, for example, a consultant to the licensee or registrant or to the workers' representative, shall be afforded the opportunity to accompany representatives of the Director during the inspection of physical working conditions.
- (7) Notwithstanding the other provisions of R313-18-14, representatives of the Director are authorized to refuse to permit accompaniment by an individual who deliberately interferes with a fair and orderly inspection. With regard to areas containing information classified by an Agency of the U.S. Government in the interest of national security, an individual who accompanies an inspector may have access to such information only if authorized to do so. With regard to areas containing proprietary information, the workers' representative for that area shall be an individual previously authorized by the licensee or registrant to enter that area.

#### R313-18-15. Consultation with Workers During Inspections.

- (1) Representatives of the Director may consult privately with workers concerning matters of occupational radiation protection and other matters related to applicable provisions of these rules and licenses to the extent the representatives deem necessary for the conduct of an effective and thorough inspection.
- (2) During the course of an inspection, workers may bring privately to the attention of the representatives of the Director, either orally or in writing, a past or present condition which the worker has reason to believe may have contributed to or caused a violation of the Act, these rules, or license condition, or an unnecessary exposure of an individual to sources of radiation

under the licensee's or registrant's control. A notice in writing shall comply with the requirements of R313-18-16(1).

(3) The provisions of R313-18-15(2) shall not be interpreted as authorization to disregard instructions pursuant to R313-18-12.

#### R313-18-16. Request by Workers for Inspections.

- (1) A worker or representative of workers believing that a violation of the Act, these rules, or license conditions exists or has occurred in work under a license or registration with regard to radiological working conditions in which the worker is engaged, may request an inspection by giving notice of the alleged violation to the Director. The notice shall be in writing, shall set forth the specific grounds for the notice, and shall be signed by the worker or representative of the workers. A copy shall be provided to the licensee or registrant by representatives of the Director no later than at the time of inspection except that, upon the request of the worker giving the notice, his name and the name of individuals referred to therein shall not appear in a copy or on a record published, released, or made available by the Director except for good cause shown.
- (2) If, upon receipt of the notice, representatives of the Director determine that the complaint meets the requirements set forth in R313-18-16(1), and that there are reasonable grounds to believe that the alleged violation exists or has occurred, an inspection shall be made as soon as practicable to determine if the alleged violation exists or has occurred. Inspections pursuant to R313-18-16 need not be limited to matters referred to in the complaint.
- (3) A licensee, registrant or contractor or subcontractor of a licensee or registrant shall not discharge or discriminate against a worker because that worker has filed a complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted a proceeding under these rules or has testified or is about to testify in a proceeding or because of the exercise by the worker on behalf of the worker or others of an option afforded by R313-18.

#### R313-18-17. Inspections Not Warranted -- Informal Review.

- (1)(a) If the Director determines, with respect to a complaint under Section R313-18-16, that an inspection is not warranted because there are no reasonable grounds to believe that a violation exists or has occurred, the Director shall notify the complainant in writing of that determination. The complainant may obtain review of the determination by submitting a written statement of position with the Director. The Director will provide the licensee or registrant with a copy of the statement by certified mail, excluding, at the request of the complainant, the name of the complainant. The licensee or registrant may submit an opposing written statement of position with the Director. The Director will provide the complainant with a copy of the statement by certified mail.
- (b) Upon the request of the complainant, the Director may hold an informal conference in which the complainant and the licensee or registrant may orally present their views. An informal conference may also be held at the request of the licensee or registrant, but disclosure of the identity of the complainant will be made only following receipt of written authorization from the complainant. After considering written and oral views presented, the Director shall affirm, modify, or reverse the determination of the representatives of the Director and furnish the complainant and the licensee or registrant a written notification of the decision and the reason therefor.
- (2) If the Director determines that an inspection is not warranted because the requirements of R313-18-16(1) have not been met, the complainant shall be notified in writing of the determination. The determination shall be without prejudice to the filing of a new complaint meeting the requirements of R313-18-16(1).

Printed: February 20, 2016

KEY: radioactive materials, inspections, radiation safety, licensing
March 19, 2013 19-3-104
Notice of Continuation July 7, 2011 19-6-107

- R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.
- R313-19. Requirements of General Applicability to Licensing of Radioactive Material. R313-19-1. Purpose and Authority.
- (1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements governing the licensing of radioactive material. This rule also gives notice to all persons who knowingly provide to any licensee, applicant, certificate of registration holder, contractor, or subcontractor, components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services, that relate to a licensee's, applicant's or certificate of registration holder's activities subject to these rules, that they may be individually subject to Director enforcement action for violation of Section R313-19-5.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).

#### R313-19-2. General.

- (1) A person shall not manufacture, produce, receive, possess, use, transfer, own or acquire radioactive material except as authorized in a specific or general license issued pursuant to Rules R313-21 or R313-22 or as otherwise provided in Rule R313-19.
- (2) In addition to the requirements of Rules R313-19, R313-21 or R313-22, all licensees are subject to the requirements of Rules R313-12, R313-15, and R313-18. Licensees engaged in source material milling operations, authorized to possess byproduct material, as defined in Section R313-12-3 (see definition (b)) from source material milling operations, authorized to possess and maintain a source material milling facility in standby mode, authorized to receive byproduct material from other persons for disposal, or authorized to possess and dispose of byproduct material generated by source material milling operations are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-24. Licensees engaged in land disposal of radioactive material are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-25. Licensees using radioactive material in the healing arts are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-32. Licensees authorized to use sealed sources containing radioactive materials in panoramic irradiators with dry or wet storage of radioactive sealed sources, underwater irradiators, or irradiators with high dose rates from radioactive sealed sources are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-34. Licensees engaged in industrial radiographic operations are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-36. Licensees possessing category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Section R313-37-3 (incorporating 10 CFR 37.5 by reference), are subject to the physical protection requirements of Rule R313-37. Licensees engaged in wireline and subsurface tracer studies are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-38.

#### **R313-19-5.** Deliberate Misconduct.

- (1) Any licensee, certificate of registration holder, applicant for a license or certificate of registration, employee of a licensee, certificate of registration holder or applicant; or any contractor, including a supplier or consultant, subcontractor, employee of a contractor or subcontractor of any licensee or certificate of registration holder or applicant for a license or certificate of registration, who knowingly provides to any licensee, applicant, certificate holder, contractor, or subcontractor, any components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services that relate to a licensee's, certificate holder's or applicant's activities in these rules, may not:
- (a) Engage in deliberate misconduct that causes or would have caused, if not detected, a licensee, certificate of registration holder, or applicant to be in violation of any rule or order; or any term, condition, or limitation of any license issued by the Director; or
  - (b) Deliberately submit to the Director, a licensee,

- certificate of registration holder, an applicant, or a licensee's, certificate holder's or applicant's, contractor or subcontractor, information that the person submitting the information knows to be incomplete or inaccurate in some respect material to the Director.
- (2) A person who violates Subsections R313-19-5(1)(a) or (b) may be subject to enforcement action in accordance with Rule R313-14.
- (3) For the purposes of Subsection R313-19-5(1)(a), deliberate misconduct by a person means an intentional act or omission that the person knows:
- (a) Would cause a licensee, certificate of registration holder or applicant to be in violation of any rule or order; or any term, condition, or limitation, of any license issued by the Director; or
- (b) Constitutes a violation of a requirement, procedure, instruction, contract, purchase order, or policy of a licensee, certificate of registration holder, applicant, contractor, or subcontractor.

#### R313-19-7. Carriers.

Common and contract carriers, freight forwarders, warehousemen, and the U.S. Postal Service are exempt from the regulations in Rules R313-19, R313-21, R313-22, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, R313-37, and R313-38 and the requirements for a license set forth in Subsection 19-3-104(3) to the extent that they transport or store radioactive material in the regular course of carriage for another or storage incident thereto.

#### **R313-19-13.** Exemptions.

- (1) Source material.
- (a) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, owns, or transfers source material in a chemical mixture, compound, solution or alloy in which the source material is by weight less than 1/20 of one percent (0.05 percent) of the mixture, compound, solution, or alloy.
- (b) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses or transfers unrefined and unprocessed ore containing source material; provided, that, except as authorized in a specific license, such person shall not refine or process the ore.
- (c) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses or transfers:
  - (i) any quantities of thorium contained in:
  - (A) incandescent gas mantles,
  - (B) vacuum tubes,
  - (C) welding rods,
- (D) electric lamps for illuminating purposes: provided that, each lamp does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium,
- (E) germicidal lamps, sunlamps, and lamps for outdoor or industrial lighting provided that each lamp does not contain more than two grams of thorium,
- (F) rare earth metals and compounds, mixtures, and products containing not more than 0.25 percent by weight thorium, uranium, or any combination of these, or
- (G) personnel neutron dosimeters provided that each dosimeter does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium;
- (ii) source material contained in the following products:
   (A) glazed ceramic tableware, provided that the glaze contains not more than 20 percent by weight source material,
- (B) piezoelectric ceramic containing not more than two percent by weight source material, or
- (C) glassware containing not more than ten percent by weight source material, but not including commercially manufactured glass brick, pane glass, ceramic tile, or other glass

or ceramic used in construction;

- (iii) photographic film, negatives and prints containing uranium or thorium;
- (iv) a finished product or part fabricated of, or containing, tungsten-thorium or magnesium-thorium alloys, provided that the thorium content of the alloy does not exceed four percent by weight and that this exemption shall not be deemed to authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of the product or part;
- (v) uranium contained in counterweights installed in aircraft, rockets, projectiles, and missiles, or stored or handled in connection with installation or removal of the counterweights, provided that:
- (A) the counterweights are manufactured in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission authorizing distribution by the licensee pursuant to 10 CFR Part 40,
- (B) each counterweight has been impressed with the following legend clearly legible through any plating or other covering: "DEPLETED URANIUM",
- (C) each counterweight is durably and legibly labeled or marked with the identification of the manufacturer and the statement: "UNAUTHORIZED ALTERATIONS PROHIBITED",
- (D) The requirements specified in Subsections R313-19-13(1)(c)(v)(B) and (C) need not be met by counterweights manufactured prior to December 31, 1969, provided that such counterweights are impressed with the legend, "CAUTION RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL URANIUM", as previously required by the rules, and
- (E) the exemption contained in Subsection R313-19-13(1)(c)(v) shall not be deemed to authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of counterweights other than repair or restoration of any plating or other covering;
- (vi) natural or depleted uranium metal used as shielding constituting part of a shipping container which is conspicuously and legibly impressed with the legend "CAUTION RADIOACTIVE SHIELDING URANIUM" and the uranium metal is encased in mild steel or equally fire resistant metal of minimum wall thickness of one eighth inch (3.2 mm);
- (vii) thorium contained in finished optical lenses, provided that each lens does not contain more than 30 percent by weight of thorium, and that this exemption shall not be deemed to authorize either:
- (A) the shaping, grinding, or polishing of a lens or manufacturing processes other than the assembly of such lens into optical systems and devices without alteration of the lens, or
- (B) the receipt, possession, use, or transfer of thorium contained in contact lenses, or in spectacles, or in eyepieces in binoculars or other optical instruments;
- (viii) uranium contained in detector heads for use in fire detection units, provided that each detector head contains not more than 0.005 microcurie (185.0 Bq) of uranium; or
- (ix) thorium contained in a finished aircraft engine part containing nickel-thoria alloy, provided that:
- (A) the thorium is dispersed in the nickel-thoria alloy in the form of finely divided thoria (thorium dioxide), and
- (B) the thorium content in the nickel-thoria alloy does not exceed four percent by weight.
- (d) The exemptions in Subsection R313-19-13(1)(c) do not authorize the manufacture of any of the products described.
  - (2) Radioactive material other than source material.
  - (a) Exempt concentrations.
- (i) Except as provided in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)(iii) a person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21 and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns or acquires products or materials containing:

- (A) radioactive material introduced in concentrations not in excess of those listed in Section R313-19-70, or
- (B) diffuse sources of natural occurring radioactive materials containing less than 15 picocuries per gram radium-
- (ii) A manufacturer, processor, or producer of a product or material is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Rules R313-19, R313-21 and R313-22 and Rules R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, and R313-38 to the extent that the person transfers:
- (A) radioactive material contained in a product or material in concentrations not in excess of those specified in R313-19-70; and
- (B) introduced into the product or material by a licensee holding a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission authorizing the introduction.
- (C) The exemption in R313-19-13-2(a)(ii)(A) and R313-19-13-2(a)(ii)(B) does not apply to the transfer of radioactive material contained in any food, beverage, cosmetic, drug, or other commodity or product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being.
- (iii) A person may not introduce radioactive material into a product or material knowing or having reason to believe that it will be transferred to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)(i) or equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, except in accordance with a specific license issued pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(1).
  - (b) Exempt quantities.
- (i) Except as provided in Subsections R313-19-13(2)(b)(ii) through (iv) a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in individual quantities which do not exceed the applicable quantity set forth in Section R313-19-71
- (ii) Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) does not authorize the production, packaging or repackaging of radioactive material for purposes of commercial distribution, or the incorporation of radioactive material into products intended for commercial distribution.
- (iii) A person may not, for purposes of commercial distribution, transfer radioactive material in the individual quantities set forth in Section R313-19-71, knowing or having reason to believe that the quantities of radioactive material will be transferred to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) or equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, except in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, pursuant to 10 CFR Part 32 or by the Director pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(2), which license states that the radioactive material may be transferred by the licensee to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) or the equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State.
- (iv) A person who possesses radioactive material received or acquired prior to September 25, 1971, under the general license formerly provided in 10 CFR Part 31.4 or equivalent regulations of a State is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Rule R313-19 to the extent that the person possesses, uses, transfers or owns radioactive material. This exemption does not apply for diffuse sources of radium-226.
- (v) No person may, for purposes of producing an increased radiation level, combine quantities of radioactive material covered by this exemption so that the aggregate quantity exceeds the limits set forth in R313-19-71, except for radioactive material combined within a device placed in use before May 3, 1999, or as otherwise provided by these rules.
  - (c) Exempt items.
  - (i) Certain items containing radioactive material. Except

for persons who apply radioactive material to, or persons who incorporate radioactive material into the following products, a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns or acquires the following products:

(A) Timepieces or hands or dials containing not more than the following specified quantities of radioactive material and not exceeding the following specified levels of radiation:

(I) 25 millicuries (925.0 MBq) of tritium per timepiece;

(II) five millicuries (185.0 MBq) of tritium per hand;

(III) 15 millicuries (\$55.0 MBq) of tritium per dial. Bezels when used shall be considered as part of the dial;

(IV) 100 microcuries (3.7 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch or 200 microcuries (7.4 MBq) of promethium-147 per any other timepiece;

(V) 20 microcuries (0.74 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch hand or 40 microcuries (1.48 MBq) of promethium-147 per other timepiece hand;

(VI) 60 microcuries (2.22 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch dial or 120 microcuries (4.44 MBq) of promethium-147 per other timepiece dial. Bezels when used shall be considered as part of the dial;

(VII) the radiation dose rate from hands and dials containing promethium-147 will not exceed, when measured through 50 milligrams per square centimeter of absorber:

for wrist watches, 0.1 millirad (1.0 uGy) per hour at ten centimeters from any surface;

for pocket watches, 0.1 millirad (1.0 uGy) per hour at one centimeter from any surface;

for other timepieces, 0.2 millirad (2.0 uGy) per hour at ten centimeters from any surface;

- (VIII) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of radium-226 per timepiece in timepieces manufactured prior to November 30, 2007
- (B)(I) Static elimination devices which contain, as sealed source or sources, radioactive material consisting of a total of not more than 18.5 MBq (500 uCi) of polonium-210 per device.
- (II) Ion generating tubes designed for ionization of air that contain, as a sealed source or sources, byproduct material consisting of a total of not more than 18.5 MBq (500 uCi) of polonium-210 per device or of a total of not more than 1.85 GBq (50 mCi) of hydrogen-3 (tritium) per device.
- (III) Such devices authorized before October 23, 2012 for use under the general license then provided in 10 CFR 31.3 (January 1, 2012) or equivalent regulations of the Commission or an Agreement State and manufactured, tested, and labeled by the manufacturer in accordance with the specifications contained in a specific license issued by the Commission or Agreement State.
- (C) Precision balances containing not more than one millicurie (37.0 MBq) of tritium per balance or not more than 0.5 millicurie (18.5 MBq) of tritium per balance part manufactured before June 9, 2010.
- (D) Marine compasses containing not more than 750 millicuries (27.8 GBq) of tritium gas and other marine navigational instruments containing not more than 250 millicuries (9.25 GBq) of tritium gas manufactured before June 9, 2010.
- (E) Ionization chamber smoke detectors containing not more than 1 microcurie (37 kBq) of americium-241 per detector in the form of a foil and designed to protect life and property from fires
- (F) Electron tubes, including spark gap tubes, power tubes, gas tubes including glow lamps, receiving tubes, microwave tubes, indicator tubes, pick-up tubes, radiation detection tubes, and other completely sealed tubes that are designed to conduct or control electrical currents; provided that each tube does not contain more than one of the following specified quantities of radioactive material:

- (I) 150 millicuries (5.55 GBq) of tritium per microwave receiver protector tube or ten millicuries (370.0 MBq) of tritium per any other electron tube;
  - (II) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of cobalt-60;
  - (III) five microcuries (185.0 kBq) of nickel-63;
  - (IV) 30 microcuries (1.11 MBq) of krypton-85;
  - (V) five microcuries (185.0 kBq) of cesium-137;
  - (VI) 30 microcuries (1.11 MBq) of promethium-147; (VII) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of radium-226;
- and provided further, that the radiation dose rate from each electron tube containing radioactive material will not exceed one millirad (10.0 uGy) per hour at one centimeter from any surface when measured through seven milligrams per square centimeter of absorber.
- (G) Ionizing radiation measuring instruments containing, for purposes of internal calibration or standardization, one or more sources of radioactive material, provided that:
- (I) each source contains no more than one exempt quantity set forth in Section R313-19-71; and
- (II) each instrument contains no more than ten exempt quantities. For purposes of this requirement, an instrument's source(s) may contain either one type or different types of radionuclides and an individual exempt quantity may be composed of fractional parts of one or more of exempt quantities in Section R313-19-71, provided that the sum of the fractions shall not exceed unity;
- (III) for purposes of Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(i)(G), 0.05 microcurie (1.85 kBq) of americium-241 is considered an exempt quantity under Section R313-19-71.
- (ii) Self-luminous products containing radioactive material.
- (A) Except for persons who manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147, and except as provided in R313-19-13(2)(c)(ii)(C), any person is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Section 274 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and from the regulations in R313-15, R313-19, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, R313-37, and R313-38 to the extent that such a person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147 in self-luminous products manufactured, processed, produced, or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license issued pursuant to 10 CFR 32.22 (2015), which license authorizes the initial transfer of the product for use.
- (B) Any person who desires to manufacture, process, or produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147 for use under R313-19-13(2)(c)(ii)(A), should apply for a license under 10 CFR 32.22 (2015) and for a certificate of registration in accordance with 10 CFR 32.210 (2015).
- (C) The exemption in R313-19-13(2)(c)(ii)(A) does not apply to tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147 used in products primarily for frivolous purposes or in toys or adornments.
- (D) Radium-226. A person is exempt from these rules, to the extent that such person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, or owns articles containing less than 0.1 microcurie (3.7 kBq) of radium-226 which were acquired prior to the effective date of these rules.
- (iii) Gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material.
- (A) Except for persons who manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material, any person is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Section 274 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and from the regulations in parts R313-18, R313-15, R313-19, R313-21,

- R313-22, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, R313-37, and R313-38 to the extent that such person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires byproduct material in gas and aerosol detectors designed to protect health, safety, or property, and manufactured, processed, produced, or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license issued under 10 CFR 32.26 (2015), which license authorizes the initial transfer of the product for use under this section. This exemption also covers gas and aerosol detectors manufactured or distributed before November 30, 2007, in accordance with a specific license issued by a State under comparable provisions to 10 CFR 32.26 (2015) authorizing distribution to persons exempt from regulatory requirements.
- (B) Any person who desires to manufacture, process, or produce gas and aerosol detectors containing byproduct material, or to initially transfer such products for use under paragraph (a)of this section, should apply for a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to 10 CFR Part 32.26 (2015) and for a certificate of registration in accordance with R313-22-210 or equivalent regulations of an Agreement State.
- (iv) Capsules containing carbon-14 urea for "in vivo" diagnostic use for humans.
- (A) Except as provided in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iv)(B), any person is exempt from the requirements in Rules R313-19 and R313-32 provided that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires capsules containing 37 kBq (1 uCi) carbon-14 urea (allowing for nominal variation that may occur during the manufacturing process) each, for "in vivo" diagnostic use for humans.
- (B) Any person who desires to use the capsules for research involving human subjects shall apply for and receive a specific license pursuant to Rule R313-32.
- (C) Nothing in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iv) relieves persons from complying with applicable United States Food and Drug Administration, other Federal, and State requirements governing receipt, administration, and use of drugs.
  - (v) Certain industrial devices.
- (A) Except for persons who manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution industrial devices containing radioactive material designed and manufactured for the purpose of detecting, measuring, gauging or controlling thickness, density, level, interface location, radiation, leakage, or qualitative or quantitative chemical composition, or for producing an ionized atmosphere, any person is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Section 274 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and from the regulations in parts R313-18, R313-15, R313-18, R313-15, R313-19, R313-21, R313-22, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, R313-37, and R313-38 to the extent that such person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material, in these certain detecting, measuring, gauging, or controlling devices and certain devices for producing an ionized atmosphere, and manufactured, processed, produced, or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license issued under 10 CFR 32.30 (2015), which license authorizes the initial transfer of the device for use under this rule. This exemption does not cover sources not incorporated into a device, such as calibration and reference sources.
- (B) Any person who desires to manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution industrial devices containing byproduct material for use under R313-19-13(2)(c)(v)(A), should apply for a license under 10 CFR 32.30 (2015) and for a certificate of registration in accordance with R313-22-210.
- (vi) With respect to Subsections R313-19-13(2)(b)(iii), R313-19-13(2)(c)(i), (iii) and (iv), the authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor, or producer of equipment, devices, commodities, or other products

containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer, and disposal by other persons is exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

#### R313-19-20. Types of Licenses.

Licenses for radioactive materials are of two types: general and specific.

- (1) General licenses provided in Rule R313-21 are effective without the filing of applications with the Director or the issuance of licensing documents to the particular persons, although the filing of a registration certificate with the Director may be required by the particular general license. The general licensee is subject to the other applicable portions of these rules and limitations of the general license.
- (2) Specific licenses require the submission of an application to the Director and the issuance of a licensing document by the Director. The licensee is subject to applicable portions of these rules as well as limitations specified in the licensing document.

#### R313-19-25. Prelicensing Inspection.

The Director may verify information contained in applications and secure additional information deemed necessary to make a reasonable determination as to whether to issue a license and whether special conditions should be attached thereto by visiting the facility or location where radioactive materials would be possessed or used, and by discussing details of the proposed possession or use of the radioactive materials with the applicant or representatives designated by the applicant. Such visits may be made by representatives of the Director.

#### R313-19-30. Reciprocal Recognition of Licenses.

- (1) Subject to these rules, a person who holds a specific license from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or Licensing State, and issued by the agency having jurisdiction where the licensee maintains an office for directing the licensed activity and at which radiation safety records are normally maintained, is hereby granted a general license to conduct the activities authorized in the licensing document within this state, except in areas of exclusive federal jurisdiction, for a period not in excess of 180 days in a calendar year provided that:
- (a) the licensing document does not limit the activity authorized by the document to specified installations or locations:
- (b) the out-of-state licensee notifies the Director in writing at least three days prior to engaging in such activity. Notifications shall indicate the location, period, and type of proposed possession and use within the state, and shall be accompanied by a copy of the pertinent licensing document. If, for a specific case, the three-day period would impose an undue hardship on the out-of-state licensee, the licensee may, upon application to the Director, obtain permission to proceed sooner. The Director may waive the requirement for filing additional written notifications during the remainder of the calendar year following the receipt of the initial notification from a person engaging in activities under the general license provided in Subsection R313-19-30(1);
- (c) the out-of-state licensee complies with all applicable rules of the Board and with the terms and conditions of the licensing document, except those terms and conditions which may be inconsistent with applicable rules of the Board;
- (d) the out-of-state licensee supplies other information as the Director may request; and
- (e) the out-of-state licensee shall not transfer or dispose of radioactive material possessed or used under the general license provided in Subsection R313-19-30(1) except by transfer to a

person specifically licensed by the Director or by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State to receive the material.

- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Subsection R313-19-30(1), a person who holds a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State authorizing the holder to manufacture, transfer, install, or service a device described in Subsection R313-21-22(4) within the areas subject to the jurisdiction of the licensing body is hereby granted a general license to install, transfer, demonstrate, or service a device in this state provided that:
- (a) the person shall file a report with the Director within thirty days after the end of a calendar quarter in which a device is transferred to or installed in this state. Reports shall identify each general licensee to whom a device is transferred by name and address, the type of device transferred, and the quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device;
- (b) the device has been manufactured, labeled, installed, and serviced in accordance with applicable provisions of the specific license issued to the person by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State;
- (c) the person shall assure that any labels required to be affixed to the device under rules of the authority which licensed manufacture of the device bear a statement that "Removal of this label is prohibited"; and
- (d) the holder of the specific license shall furnish to the general licensee to whom the device is transferred or on whose premises a device is installed a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4) or in equivalent rules of the agency having jurisdiction over the manufacture and distribution of the device.
- (3) The Director may withdraw, limit, or qualify his acceptance of a specific license or equivalent licensing document issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State or an Agreement State, or a product distributed pursuant to the licensing document, upon determining that the action is necessary in order to prevent undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

#### R313-19-34. Terms and Conditions of Licenses.

- (1) Licenses issued pursuant to Rule R313-19 shall be subject to provisions of the Act, now or hereafter in effect, and to all rules, and orders of the Director.
- (2) Licenses issued or granted under Rules R313-21 and R313-22 and rights to possess or utilize radioactive material granted by a license issued pursuant to Rules R313-21 and R313-22 shall not be transferred, assigned, or in any manner disposed of, either voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly, through transfer of control of a license to a person unless the Director shall, after securing full information find that the transfer is in accordance with the provisions of the Act now or hereafter in effect, and to all rules, and orders of the Director, and shall give his consent in writing.
- (3) Persons licensed by the Director pursuant to Rules R313-21 and R313-22 shall confine use and possession of the material licensed to the locations and purposes authorized in the license.
- (4) Licensees shall notify the Director in writing and request termination of the license when the licensee decides to terminate activities involving materials authorized under the license.
- (5) Licensees shall notify the Director in writing immediately following the filing of a voluntary or involuntary petition for bankruptcy under any Chapter of Title 11, Bankruptcy, of the United States Code by or against:
  - (a) the licensee;
- (b) an entity, as that term is defined in 11 USC 101(15), controlling the licensee or listing the license or licensee as property of the estate; or

- (c) an affiliate, as that term is defined in  $11~\mathrm{USC}~101(2)$ , of the licensee.
- (6) The notification specified in Subsection R313-19-34(5) shall indicate:
- (a) the bankruptcy court in which the petition for bankruptcy was filed; and
  - (b) the date of the filing of the petition.
- (7) Licensees required to submit emergency plans pursuant to Subsection R313-22-32(8) shall follow the emergency plan approved by the Director. The licensee may change the approved plan without the Director's approval only if the changes do not decrease the effectiveness of the plan. The licensee shall furnish the change to the Director and to affected off-site response organizations within six months after the change is made. Proposed changes that decrease, or potentially decrease, the effectiveness of the approved emergency plan may not be implemented without prior application to and prior approval by the Director.
- (8) Each licensee preparing technetium-99m radiopharmaceuticals from molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators or rubidium-82 from strontium-82/rubidium-82 generators shall test the generator eluates for molybdenum-99 breakthrough or strontium-82 and strontium-85 contamination, respectively, in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.204 by reference). The licensee shall record the results of each test and retain each record for three years after the record is made.
- (9) Each portable gauge licensee shall use a minimum of two independent physical controls that form tangible barriers to secure portable gauges from unauthorized removal, whenever portable gauges are not under the control and constant surveillance of the licensee.
- (10) (a) Authorization under Subsection R313-22-32(9) to produce Positron Emission Tomography (PET) radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium does not relieve the licensee from complying with applicable FDA, other Federal, and State requirements governing radioactive drugs.
- (b) A licensee authorized under Subsection R313-22-32(9) to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium shall:
- (i) Satisfy the labeling requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(a)(iv) for each PET radioactive drug transport radiation shield and each syringe, vial, or other container used to hold a PET radioactive drug intended for noncommercial distribution to members of its consortium.
- (ii) Possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of the PET radioactive drugs intended for noncommercial distribution to members of its consortium and meet the procedural, radioactivity measurement, instrument test, instrument check, and instrument adjustment requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(c).
- (c) A licensee that is a pharmacy authorized under Subsection R313-22-32(9) to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium shall require that any individual that prepares PET radioactive drugs shall be:
- (i) an authorized nuclear pharmacist that meets the requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii); or
- (ii) an individual under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.27 by reference).
- (d) A pharmacy authorized under Subsection R313-22-32(9) to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium that allows an individual to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist, shall meet the requirements of Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(v).

#### R313-19-41. Transfer of Material.

- (1) Licensees shall not transfer radioactive material except as authorized pursuant to Section R313-19-41.
- (2) Except as otherwise provided in the license and subject to the provisions of Subsections R313-19-41(3) and (4), licensees may transfer radioactive material:
- (a) to the Director, if prior approval from the Director has been received:
  - (b) to the U.S. Department of Energy;
- (c) to persons exempt from the rules in Rule R313-19 to the extent permitted under the exemption;
- (d) to persons authorized to receive the material under terms of a general license or its equivalent, or a specific license or equivalent licensing document, issued by the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State, or to a person otherwise authorized to receive the material by the federal government or an agency thereof, the Director, an Agreement State or a Licensing State; or
  - (e) as otherwise authorized by the Director in writing.
- (3) Before transferring radioactive material to a specific licensee of the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State, or to a general licensee who is required to register with the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State prior to receipt of the radioactive material, the licensee transferring the material shall verify that the transferee's license authorizes the receipt of the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred.
- (4) The following methods for the verification required by Subsection R313-19-41(3) are acceptable:
- (a) the transferor may possess, and read a current copy of the transferee's specific license or registration certificate;
- (b) the transferor may possess a written certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date:
- (c) for emergency shipments, the transferor may accept oral certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date, provided that the oral certification is confirmed in writing within ten days;
- (d) the transferor may obtain other information compiled by a reporting service from official records of the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State regarding the identity of licensees and the scope and expiration dates of licenses and registration; or
- (e) when none of the methods of verification described in Subsection R313-19-41(4) are readily available or when a transferor desires to verify that information received by one of the methods is correct or up-to-date, the transferor may obtain and record confirmation from the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State that the transferee is licensed to receive the radioactive material
- (5) Shipment and transport of radioactive material shall be in accordance with the provisions of Section R313-19-100.

#### R313-19-50. Reporting Requirements.

- (1) Licensees shall notify the Director as soon as possible but not later than four hours after the discovery of an event that prevents immediate protective actions necessary to avoid exposures to radiation or radioactive materials that could exceed regulatory limits or releases of licensed material that could exceed regulatory limits. Events may include fires, explosions, toxic gas releases, etc.
  - (2) The following events involving licensed material

- require notification of the Director by the licensee within 24 hours:
  - (a) an unplanned contamination event that:
- (i) requires access to the contamination area, by workers or the public, to be restricted for more than 24 hours by imposing additional radiological controls or by prohibiting entry into the area;
- (ii) involves a quantity of material greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 through 20.2402 (2010), which is incorporated by reference, for the material; and
- (iii) has access to the area restricted for a reason other than to allow radionuclides with a half-life of less than 24 hours to decay prior to decontamination; or
- (b) an event in which equipment is disabled or fails to function as designed when:
- (i) the equipment is required by rule or license condition to prevent releases exceeding regulatory limits, to prevent exposures to radiation and radioactive materials exceeding regulatory limits, or to mitigate the consequences of an accident;
- (ii) the equipment is required by rule or license condition to be available and operable; and
- (iii) no redundant equipment is available and operable to perform the required safety function; or
- (c) an event that requires unplanned medical treatment at a medical facility of an individual with spreadable radioactive contamination on the individual's clothing or body; or
- (d) an unplanned fire or explosion damaging licensed material or a device, container, or equipment containing licensed material when:
- (i) the quantity of material involved is greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 through 20.2402 (2010), which is incorporated by reference, for the material; and
- (ii) the damage affects the integrity of the licensed material or its container.
- (3) Preparation and submission of reports. Reports made by licensees in response to the requirements of Section R313-19-50 must be made as follows:
- (a) For radioactive materials, other than special nuclear material, licensees shall make reports required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) and (2) by telephone to the Director. To the extent that the information is available at the time of notification, the information provided in these reports must include:
  - (i) the caller's name and call back telephone number;
  - (ii) a description of the event, including date and time;
  - (iii) the exact location of the event;
- (iv) the radionuclides, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved; and
  - (v) available personnel radiation exposure data.
- (b) For special nuclear materials, licensees shall make reports required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) and (2) by telephone to the Director. To the extent that the information is available at the time of notification, the information provided in these reports must include:
- (i) the caller's name, position title, and call-back telephone number;
  - (ii) the date, time, and exact location of the event; and
  - (iii) a description of the event, including:
- (A) radiological or chemical hazards involved, including isotopes, quantities, and chemical and physical form of any material released; and
- (B) actual or potential health and safety consequences to the workers, the public, and the environment, including relevant chemical and radiation data for actual personnel exposures to radiation or radioactive materials or hazardous chemicals produced from radioactive materials (e.g., level of radiation exposure, concentration of chemicals, and duration of

Liquid (uCi/ml)

Normally Used Liquid (uCi/m Radionuclide As Gas (uCi/ml) Solid (uCi/g)

(Atomic

Number)

exposure).

- (c) Written report for materials other than special nuclear materials. A licensee who makes a report required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) or (2) shall submit a written followup report within 30 days of the initial report. Written reports prepared pursuant to other rules may be submitted to fulfill this requirement if the reports contain all of the necessary information and the appropriate distribution is made. These written reports shall be sent to the Director. The report shall include the following:
- (i) A description of the event, including the probable cause and the manufacturer and model number, if applicable, of equipment that failed or malfunctioned;
  - (ii) the exact location of the event;
- (iii) the radionuclides, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved;
  - (iv) date and time of the event;
- (v) corrective actions taken or planned and results of evaluations or assessments; and
- (vi) the extent of exposure of individuals to radiation or radioactive materials without identification of individuals by name.
- (d) Written report for special nuclear material. A licensee who makes a report required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) or (2) shall submit a written follow-up report within 30 days of the initial report. Written reports prepared pursuant to other rules may be submitted to fulfill this requirement if the reports contain all of the necessary information and the appropriate distribution is made. These written reports shall be sent to the Director. The report shall include the following:
- (i) the complete applicable information required by Subsection R313-19-50(3)(b);
- (ii) the probable cause of the event, including all factors that contributed to the event and the manufacturer and model number (if applicable) of any equipment that failed or malfunctioned; and
- (iii) corrective actions taken or planned to prevent occurrence of similar or identical events in the future and the results of any evaluations or assessments.

#### R313-19-61. Modification, Revocation, and Termination of Licenses.

- (1) The terms and conditions of all licenses shall be subject to amendment, revision, or modification or the license may be suspended or revoked by reason of amendments to the Act, or by reason of rules, and orders issued by the Director.
- (2) Licenses may be revoked, suspended, or modified, in whole or in part, for any material false statement in the application or any statement of fact required under provisions of the Act, or because of conditions revealed by the application or statement of fact or any report, record, or inspection or other means which would warrant the Director to refuse to grant a license on an original application, or for violation of, or failure to observe any of the terms and conditions of the Act, or of the license, or of any rule, or order of the Director.
- (3) Administrative reviews, modifications, revocations or terminations of licenses will be in accordance with Title 19, Chapter 3.
- (4) The Director may terminate a specific license upon written request submitted by the licensee to the Director.

#### R313-19-70. **Exempt Concentrations of Radioactive** Materials.

Refer to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)

Element

TABLE

Column I Column II Concentration Concentration

Number)	Radionuclide	Αs	Gas	(uCi/ml)		(uCi/g)
Antimony (51)	Sb-122				3 E-4	
	Sb-124 Sb-125				2 E-4 1 E-3	
Argon (18)	Ar-37	1	E-3		1 L-3	
90 (10)	Ar-41		E-7			
Arsenic (33)	As - 73				5 E-3	
( , ,	As - 74				5 E-4	
	As-76				2 E-4	
	As-77				8 E-4	
Barium (56)	Ba-131				2 E-3	
	Ba-140				3 E-4	
Beryllium (4)	Be-7				2 E-2	
Bismuth (83)	Bi-206				4 E-4	
Bromine (35)	Br-82	4	E - 7		3 E-3	
Cadmium (48)	Cd-109				2 E-3	
	Cd-115m Cd-115				3 E-4 3 E-4	
Calcium (20)	Ca-45				9 E-5	
carciam (20)	Ca-47				5 E-4	
Carbon (6)	C-14	1	E-6		8 E-3	
Cerium (58)	Ce-141				9 E-4	
, ,	Ce-143				4 E-4	
	Ce-144				1 E-4	
Cesium (55)	Cs-131				2 E-2	
	Cs-134m				6 E-2	
	Cs-134				9 E-5	
Chlorine (17)	C1-38	9	E - 7		4 E-3	
Chromium (24)	Cr-51				2 E-2	
Cobalt (27)	Co-57				5 E-3	
	Co-58				1 E-3	
Cannon (20)	Co-60				5 E-4 3 E-3	
Copper (29) Dysprosium (66)	Cu-64 Dy-165				3 E-3 4 E-3	
Dysprostum (00)	Dy-166				4 E-4	
Erbium (68)	Er-169				9 E-4	
Libiam (00)	Er-171				1 E-3	
Europium (63)	Eu-152				6 E-4	
. , ,	(T = 9.2 h)	)				
	Eu-155				2 E-3	
Fluorine (9)	F-18	2	E-6		8 E-3	
Gadolinium (64)	Gd-153				2 E-3	
	Gd-159				8 E-4	
Gallium (31)	Ga-72				4 E-4	
Germanium (32)	Ge-71				2 E-2	
Gold (79)	Au-196				2 E-3	
	Au-198				5 E-4	
Hafnium (72)	Au-199 Hf-181				2 E-3 7 E-4	
Hydrogen (1)	H-3	5	E-6		3 E-2	
Indium (49)	In-113m	J	L-0		1 E-2	
(,	In-114m				2 E-4	
Iodine (53)	I-126	3	E-9		2 E-5	
	I-131	3	E-9		2 E-5	
	I-132	8	E-8		6 E-4	
	I-133	1	E-8		7 E-5	
	I-134	2	E-7		1 E-3	
Iridium (77)	Ir-190				2 E-3	
	Ir-192				4 E-4	
- />	Ir-194				3 E-4	
Iron (26)	Fe-55				8 E-3	
Vnunton (26)	Fe-59	1	г с		6 E-4	
Krypton (36)	Kr-85m		E-6			
Lanthanum (57)	Kr-85 La-140	3	E-6		2 E-4	
Lead (82)	Pb-203				4 E-3	
Lutetium (71)	Lu-177				1 E-3	
Manganese (25)	Mn - 52				3 E-4	
3 ,	Mn - 54				1 E-3	
	Mn-56				1 E-3	
Mercury (80)	Hg-197m				2 E-3	
	Hg-197				3 E-3	
	Hg-203				2 E-4	
Molybdenum (42)	Mo-99				2 E-3	
Neodymium (60)	Nd-147				6 E-4	
Na -1 -1 (00)	Nd-149				3 E-3	
Nickel (28)	Ni-65				1 E-3	
Niobium (Columbium)(41	Nb-95				1 E-3 9 E-3	
(Columbium)(41 Osmium (76)	0s-185				9 E-3 7 E-4	
55.11 um (70)	0s-183 0s-191m				3 E-2	
	0s-191				2 E-3	
	0s-191				6 E-4	
Palladium (46)	Pd-103				3 E-3	
(/	Pd-109				9 E-4	
Phosphorus (15)	P-32				2 E-4	
Platinum (78)	Pt-191				1 E-3	
	D+ 102m				1 [ 2	

Pt-193m

1 E-2

	Pt-197m		1 E-2	kilobecquerels (kBq), multiply the above values by 37.	
D. L	Pt-197		1 E-3		
Potassium (19) Praseodymium (59)	K-42 Pr-142		3 E-3 3 E-4	R313-19-71. Exempt Quantities of Radioactive Materials. Refer to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b)	•
Promethium (61)	Pr-143 Pm-147		5 E-4 2 E-3	Refer to Subsection R313 17 13(2)(0)	
	Pm-149		4 E-3	TABLE	
Rhenium (75)	Re-183 Re-186		6 E-4 9 E-3	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL MICROCURIES	
Rhodium (45)	Re-188 Rh-103m		6 E-4 1 E-1	Antimony-122 (Sb-122) 100	
	Rh-105		1 E-3	Antimony-124 (Sb-124) 10	
Rubidium (37) Ruthenium (44)	Rb-86 Ru-97		7 E-4 4 E-4	Antimony-125 (Sb-125) 10 Arsenic-73 (As-73) 100	
( ,	Ru - 103		8 E-4	Arsenic-74 (As-74) 10	
	Ru-105 Ru-106		1 E-3 1 E-4	Arsenic-76 (As-76) 10 Arsenic-77 (As-77) 100	
Samarium (62)	Sm-153 Sc-46		8 E-4 4 E-4	Barium-131 (Ba-131) 10 Barium-133 (Ba-133) 10	
Scandium (21)	Sc-47		9 E-4	Barium-140 (Ba-140) 10	
Selenium (34)	Sc-48 Se-75		3 E-4 3 E-3	Bismuth-210 (Bi-210) 1 Bromine-82 (Br-82) 10	
Silicon (14)	Si-31		9 E-3	Cadmium-109 (Cd-109) 10	
Silver (47)	Ag-105 Ag-110m		1 E-3 3 E-4	Cadmium-115m (Cd-115m) 10 Cadmium-115 (Cd-115) 100	
	Ag-111		4 E-4	Calcium-45 (Ca-45) 10	
Sodium (11) Strontium (38)	Na-24 Sr-85		2 E-3 1 E-4	Calcium-47 (Ca-47) 10 Carbon-14 (C-14) 100	
	Sr-89		1 E-4	Cerium-141 (Ce-141) 100 Cerium-143 (Ce-143) 100	
	Sr-91 Sr-92		7 E-4 7 E-4	Cerium-144 (Ce-144) 1	
Sulfur (16) Tantalum (73)	S - 35 Ta - 182	9 E-8	6 E-4 4 E-4	Cesium-129 (Cs-129) 100 Cesium-131 (Cs-131) 1,000	
Technetium (43)	Tc-96m		1 E-1	Cesium-134m (Cs-134m) 100	
Tellurium (52)	Tc-96 Te-125m		1 E-3 2 E-3	Cesium-134 (Cs-134) 1 Cesium-135 (Cs-135) 10	
(	Te-127m		6 E-4	Cesium-136 (Cs-136) 10	
	Te-127 Te-129m		3 E-3 3 E-4	Cesium-137 (Cs-137) 10 Chlorine-36 (Cl-36) 10	
	Te-131m		6 E-4	Chlorine-38 (Cl-38) 10 Chromium-51 (Cr-51) 1,000	
Terbium (65)	Te-132 Tb-160		3 E-4 4 E-4	Cobalt-57 (Co-57) 100	
Thallium (81)	T1-200 T1-201		4 E-3 3 E-3	Cobalt-58m (Co-58m) 10 Cobalt-58 (Co-58) 10	
	T1-201		1 E-3	Cobalt-60 (Co-60) 1	
Thulium (69)	T1-204 Tm-170		1 E-3 5 E-4	Copper-64 (Cu-64) 100 Dysprosium-165 (Dy-165) 10	
	Tm-171		5 E-3	Dysprosium-166 (Dy-166) 100	
Tin (50)	Sn-113 Sn-125		9 E-4 2 E-4	Erbium-169 (Er-169) 100 Erbium-171 (Er-171) 100	
Tungsten	W-181 W-187		4 E-3 7 E-4	Europium-152 (Eu-152) 9.2h 100 Europium-152 (Eu-152) 13 yr 1	
(Wolfram)(74) Vanadium (23)	V-48		3 E-4	Europium-154 (Eu-154) 1	
Xenon (54)	Xe-131m Xe-133	4 E-6 3 E-6		Europium-155 (Eu-155) 10 Fluorine-18 (F-18) 1,000	
	Xe-135	1 E-6		Gadolinium-153 (Gd-153) 10	
Ytterbium (70) Yttrium (39)	Yb-175 Y-90		1 E-3 2 E-4	Gadolinium-159 (Gd-159) 100 Gallium-67 (Ga-67) 100	
(**)	Y-91m		3 E-2	Gallium-72 (Ga-72) 10 Germanium-68 (Ge-68) 10	
	Y-91 Y-92		3 E-4 6 E-4	Germanium-71 (Ge-71) 100	
Zinc (30)	Y-93 Zn-65		3 E-4 1 E-3	Gold-195 (Au 195) 10 Gold-198 (Au-198) 100	
21110 (00)	Zn-69m		7 E-4	Gold-199 (Au-199) 100	
Zirconium (40)	Zn-69 Zr-95		2 E-2 6 E-4	Hafnium-181 (Hf-181) 10 Holmium-166 (Ho-166) 100	
Pota on gamma	Zr-97		2 E-4	Hydrogen-3 (H-3) 1,000 Indium-111 (In-111) 100	
Beta or gamma emitting				Indium-113m (In-113m) 100	
radioactive material not				Indium-114m (In-114m) 10 Indium-115m (In-115m) 100	
listed above				Indium-115 (In-115) 10	
with half-life less than 3 years		1 E-10	1 E-6	Iodine-123 (I-123) 100 Iodine-125 (I-125) 1	
(1) In avano	ssina the sec			Iodine-126 (I-126) 1 Iodine-129 (I-129) 0.1	
			Section R313-19-70, ionuclide and takes	Iodine-131 (I-131) 1	
				Iodine-132 (I-132) 10 Iodine-133 (I-133) 1	
radioactive.	-			Iodine-134 (I-134) 10	
		ection R313-19- n of radionucli	13(2)(a) where des, the limit for	Iodine-135 (I-135) 10 Iridium-192 (Ir-192) 10	
the combination sh	ould be deri	ved as follows:	Determine for each	Iridium-194 (Ir-194) 100	
			the radioactivity exempt radioactivity	Iron-52 (Fe-52) 10 Iron-55 (Fe-55) 100	
concentration esta	ablished in S	ection R313-19-	70 for the specific	Iron-59 (Fe-59) 10 Krypton-85 (Kr-85) 100	
not exceed one or	unity.		m of the ratios may	Krypton-87 (Kr-87) 10	
(3) To conve	ert microcuri	es (uCi) to SI	units of	Lanthanum-140 (La-140) 10 Lutetium-177 (Lu-177) 100	

Mercury-197 (Hg-197)         100           Mercury-203 (Hg-203)         10           Molybdenum-99 (Mo-99)         100           Neodymium-147 (Nd-147)         100           Neodymium-149 (Nd-149)         100           Nickel-59 (Ni-59)         100           Nickel-63 (Ni-63)         10           Nickel-65 (Ni-65)         100           Niobium-97 (Nb-93m)         10           Niobium-95 (Nb-95)         10           Niobium-97 (Nb-97)         10           Osmium-185 (Os-185)         10           Osmium-191m (Os-191m)         100           Osmium-193 (Os-191)         100           Osmium-193 (Os-193)         100           Palladium-109 (Pd-103)         100           Palladium-109 (Pd-109)         100           Phosphorus-32 (P-32)         10
Nickel-65 (Ni-65)     100       Niobium-93m (Nb-93m)     10       Niobium-95 (Nb-95)     10       Niobium-97 (Nb-97)     10       Osmium-185 (Os-185)     10       Osmium-191m (Os-191m)     100       Osmium-193 (Os-191)     100       Osmium-193 (Os-193)     100       Palladium-103 (Pd-103)     100       Palladium-109 (Pd-109)     100       Phosphorus-32 (P-32)     10
Osmium-191 (0s-191)     100       Osmium-193 (0s-193)     100       Palladium-103 (Pd-103)     100       Palladium-109 (Pd-109)     100       Phosphorus-32 (P-32)     10
Platinum-191 (Pt-191)     100       Platinum-193m (Pt-193m)     100       Platinum-193 (Pt-193)     100       Platinum-197m (Pt-197m)     100       Platinum-197 (Pt-197)     100       Polonium-210 (Po-210)     0.1
Potassium-42 (K-42) 10 Potassium-43 (K-43) 10 Praseodymium-142 (Pr-142) 100 Praseodymium-143 (Pr-143) 100 Promethium-147 (Pm-147) 10 Promethium-149 (Pm-149) 10
Rhenium-186 (Re-186)     100       Rhenium-188 (Re-188)     100       Rhodium-103m (Rh-103m)     100       Rhodium-105 (Rh-105)     100       Rubidium-81 (Rb-81)     10       Rubidium-86 (Rb-86)     10       Rubidium-87 (Rb-87)     10
Rubidium-87 (Rb-87)     10       Ruthenium-97 (Ru-97)     100       Ruthenium-103 (Ru-103)     10       Ruthenium-105 (Ru-105)     10       Ruthenium-106 (Ru-106)     1       Samarium-151 (Sm-151)     10       Samarium-153 (Sm-153)     100
Scandium-46 (Sc-46)     10       Scandium-47 (Sc-47)     100       Scandium-48 (Sc-48)     10       Selenium-75 (Se-75)     10
Silicon-31 (Si-31)     100       Silver-105 (Ag-105)     10       Silver-110m (Ag-110m)     1       Silver-111 (Ag-111)     100       Sodium-22 (Na-22)     10       Sodium-24 (Na-24)     10       Strontium-85 (Sr-85)     10
Strontium-89 (Sr-89)     1       Strontium-90 (Sr-90)     0.1       Strontium-91 (Sr-91)     10       Strontium-92 (Sr-92)     10       Sulfur-35 (S-35)     100       Tantalum-182 (Ta-182)     10
Technetium-96 (Tc-96) 10 Technetium-97m (Tc-97m) 100 Technetium-97 (Tc-97) 100 Technetium-99m (Tc-99m) 100 Technetium-99 (Tc-99) 10 Tellurium-125m (Te-125m) 10
Tellurium-125m (Te-125m) 10 Tellurium-127m (Te-127m) 10 Tellurium-127 (Te-127) 100 Tellurium-129m (Te-129m) 10 Tellurium-129 (Te-129m) 100 Tellurium-129 (Te-131m) 10 Tellurium-132 (Te-131m) 10 Tellurium-132 (Te-132) 10
Terbium-160 (Tb-160) 10 Thallium-200 (Tl-200) 100 Thallium-201 (Tl-201) 100 Thallium-202 (Tl-202) 100 Thallium-204 (Tl-204) 10 Thulium-170 (Tm-170) 10
Thulium-171 (Tm-171) 10 Tin-113 (Sn-113) 10 Tin-125 (Sn-125) 10 Tungsten-181 (W-181) 10 Tungsten-185 (W-185) 10 Tungsten-187 (W-187) 100 Vanadium-48 (V-48) 10

Xenon-131m (Xe-131m)	1,000
Xenon-133 (Xe-133)	100
Xenon-135 (Xe-135)	100
Ytterbium-175 (Yb-175)	100
Yttrium-87 (Y-87)	10
Yttrium-88 (Y-88)	10
Yttrium-90 (Y-90)	10
Yttrium-91 (Y-91)	10
Yttrium-92 (Y-92)	100
Yttrium-93 (Y-93)	100
Zinc-65 (Zn-65)	10
Zinc-69m (Zn-69m)	100
Zinc-69 (Zn-69)	1,000
Zirconium-93 (Zr-93)	10
Zirconium-95 (Zr-95)	10
Zirconium-97 (Zr-97)	10
Any radioactive	
material not listed	
above other than	
alpha emitting	
radioactive material.	0.

(1) To convert microcuries (uCi) to SI units of kilobecquerels (kBq), multiply the above values by 37.

#### R313-19-100. Transportation.

For purposes of Section R313-19-100, 10 CFR 71.0(c), 71.1(a), 71.3, 71.4, 71.13, 71.14(a), 71.15, 71.17, 71.19(a), 71.19(b), 71.19(c), 71.20 through 71.23, 71.47, 71.83 through 71.89, 71.97, 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, 71.127 through 71.137, and Appendix A to Part 71 (2014) are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

- (1) The exclusion of the following:
- (a) In 10 CFR 71.4 the following definitions:
- (i) "close reflection by water";
- (ii) "licensed material";
- (iii) "optimum interspersed hydrogenous moderation"; (iv) "spent nuclear fuel or spent fuel"; and
- (v) "state."
- (2) The substitution of the following date reference:
- (a) "October 1, 2011" for "October 1, 2008"
- (3) The substitution of the following rule references:
- "R313-36 (incorporating 10 CFR 34.31(b) by (a) reference)" for "Sec. 34.31(b) of this chapter" as found in 10 CFR 71.101(g);
  - (b) "R313-15-502" for reference to "10 CFR 20.1502";
- (c) "R313-14" for reference to "10 CFR Part 2 Subpart B"; (d) "Rule R313-32, 10 CFR Part 35," for reference to "10 CFR part 35";
- "R313-15-906(5)" for reference to "10 CFR (e) 20.1906(e)";
- (f) "R313-19-100(5)" for "Sec.71.5"; (g) "10 CFR 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, and 71.127 through 71.137" for "subpart H of this part" or for "subpart H" except in 10 CFR 71.17(b),
- 71.20(b), 71.21(b), 71.22(b), 71.23(b); (h) "10 CFR 71.0(c), 71.1(a), 71.3, 71.4, 71.17(c)(2), 71.20(c)(2), 71.21(d)(2), 71.89, 71.97, 71.101(a), 71.21(d)(2), 71 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, and 71.127 through
- 71.137" for "subparts A, G, and H of this part";
  (i) "10 CFR 71.47" for "subparts E and F of this part"; and
  (j) "10 CFR 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g),
- 71.105, and 71.127 through 71.137" for "Sec. Sec. 71.101 through 71.137."
  - (4) The substitution of the following terms:
  - (a) "Director" for:
- (i) "Commission" in 10 CFR 71.0(c), 71.17(a), 71.20(a), 71.21(a), 71.22(a), 71.23(a), and 71.101(c)(1);
- (ii) "Director, Division of Nuclear Safety, Office of Nuclear Security and Incident Response" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(1), and 71.97(f)(1);
- (iii) "Director, Office of State Programs, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(3)(iii);

- (iv) "NRC" in 10 CFR 71.101(f);
- (b) "Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for "Commission" in 10 CFR 71.3;
  - (c) "The Governor of Utah" for:
  - (i) "the governor of a State" in 71.97(a);
  - (ii) "each appropriate governor" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(1); (iii) "the governor" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(3);

  - (iv) "the governor of the state" in 10 CFR 71.97(e);
  - (v) "the governor of each state" in 10 CFR 71.97(f)(1);
  - (vi) "a governor" in 10 CFR 71.97(e);
- (d) "State of Utah" for "State" in 71.97(a), 71.97(b)(2), and 71.97(d)(4);
  - (e) "the Governor of Utah's" for:
- (i) "the governor's" in 10 CFR 71.97(a), 71.97(c)(3), 71.97(c)(3)(iii), 71.97(e), and 71.97(f)(1);
  - (ii) "governor's" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(1), and 71.97(e); (f) "Specific or general" for "NRC" in 10 CFR 71.0(c);
- (g) "The Director at the address specified in R313-12-110" for reference to "ATTN: Document Control Desk, Director, Spent Fuel Project Office, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards" in 10 CFR 71.101(c)(1);
- (h) "Each" for "Using an appropriate method listed in Sec. 71.1(a), each" in 10 CFR 71.101(c)(1);
- (i) "The material must be contained in a Type A package meeting the requirements of 49 CFR 173.417(a)." for "The fissile material need not be contained in a package which meets the standards of subparts E and F of this part; however, the material must be contained in a Type A package. The Type A package must also meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 173.417(a)." as found in 10 CFR 71.22(a) and 71.23(a);
- "Licensee" for "licensee, certificate holder, and applicant for a COC"; and
- (k) "Licensee is" for reference to "licensee, certificate holder, and applicant for a COC are.'
  - (5) Transportation of licensed material
- (a) Each licensee who transports licensed material outside the site of usage, as specified in the license issued by the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, or where transport is on public highways, or who delivers licensed material to a carrier for transport, shall comply with the applicable requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations in 49 CFR parts 107, 171 through 180, and 390 through 397 (2009), appropriate to the mode of transport.
- (i) The licensee shall particularly note DOT regulations in the following areas:
- (A) Packaging--49 CFR part 173: subparts A (49 CFR 173.1 through 49 CFR 173.13), B (49 CFR 173.21 through 49 CFR 173.40), and I (49 CFR 173.401 through 49 CFR
- (B) Marking and labeling--49 CFR part 172: subpart D (49 CFR 172.300 through 49 CFR 172.338); and 49 CFR 172.400 through 49 CFR 172.407 and 49 CFR 172.436 through 49 CFR 172.441 of subpart E.
- (C) Placarding--49 CFR part 172: subpart F (49 CFR 172.500 through 49 CFR 172.560), especially 49 CFR 172.500 through 49 CFR 172.519 and 49 CFR 172.556; and appendices B and C.
- (D) Accident reporting--49 CFR part 171: 49 CFR 171.15 and 171.16.
- (E) Shipping papers and emergency information--49 CFR part 172: subparts C (49 CFR 172.200 through 49 CFR 172.205) and G (49 CFR 172.600 through 49 CFR 172.606).
- (F) Hazardous material employee training--49 CFR part 172: subpart H (49 CFR 172.700 through 49 CFR 172.704).
- (G) Security plans--49 CFR part 172: subpart I (49 CFR 172.800 through 49 CFR 172.804).
- (H) Hazardous material shipper/carrier registration--49 CFR part 107: subpart G (49 CFR 107.600 through 49 CFR

107.606).

- The licensee shall also note DOT regulations (ii) pertaining to the following modes of transportation:
- (A) Rail--49 CFR part 174: subparts A through D (49 CFR 174.1 through 49 CFR 174.86) and K (49 CFR 174.700 through 49 CFR 174.750).
  - (B) Air--49 CFR part 175.
- (C) Vessel--49 CFR part 176: subparts A through F (49 CFR 176.1 through 49 CFR 176.99) and M (49 CFR 176.700 through 49 CFR 107.720).
- (D) Public Highway--49 CFR part 177 and parts 390 through 397
- (b) If DOT regulations are not applicable to a shipment of licensed material, the licensee shall conform to the standards and requirements of the DOT specified in paragraph (a) of this section to the same extent as if the shipment or transportation were subject to DOT regulations. A request for modification, waiver, or exemption from those requirements, and any notification referred to in those requirements, must be filed with, or made to, the Director, P.O. Box 144850, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4850.

**KEY**: licenses, reciprocity, transportation, exemptions 19-3-104 August 26, 2015 Notice of Continuation September 23, 2011 19-6-107

# R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

### R313-21. General Licenses. R313-21-1. Purpose and Scope.

- (1) R313-21 establishes general licenses for the possession and use of radioactive material contained in certain items and a general license for ownership of radioactive material.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Sections 19-3-104(3) and 19-3-104(6).

#### R313-21-21. General Licenses--Source Material.

- (1) A general license is hereby issued authorizing commercial and industrial firms, research, educational and medical institutions, and state and local government agencies to use and transfer not more than 6.82 kilogram (15 lb) of source material at any one time for research, development, educational, commercial, or operational purposes. A person authorized to use or transfer source material, pursuant to this general license, may not receive more than a total of 68.2 kilogram (150 lb) of source material in any one calendar year.
- (2) Persons who receive, possess, use, or transfer source material pursuant to the general license issued in R313-21-21(1) are exempt from the provisions of R313-15 and R313-18, to the extent that such receipt, possession, use or transfer is within the terms of the general license; provided, however, that this exemption shall not be deemed to apply to a person who is also in possession of source material under a specific license issued pursuant to R313-22.
- (3) Persons who receive, possess, use, or transfer source material pursuant to the general license in R313-21-21(1) are prohibited from administering source material, or the radiation therefrom, either externally or internally, to human beings except as may be authorized by the Director in a specific license.
- (4) A general license is hereby issued authorizing the receipt of title to source material without regard to quantity. This general license does not authorize a person to receive, possess, use, or transfer source material.
  - (5) Depleted uranium in industrial products and devices.
- (a) A general license is hereby issued to receive, acquire, possess, use, or transfer, in accordance with the provisions of R313-21-21(5)(b), (c), (d), and (e), depleted uranium contained in industrial products or devices for the purpose of providing a concentrated mass in a small volume of the product or device.
- (b) The general license in R313-21-21(5)(a) applies only to industrial products or devices which have been manufactured or initially transferred, either in accordance with a specific license issued to the manufacturer of the products or devices pursuant to R313-22-75(11) or in accordance with a specific license issued to the manufacturer by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State which authorizes manufacture of the products or devices for distribution to persons generally licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State.
- (c)(i) Persons who receive, acquire, possess, or use depleted uranium pursuant to the general license established by R313-21-21(5)(a) shall file form DRC-12 "Registration Form-Use of Depleted Uranium Under General License," with the Director. The form shall be submitted within 30 days after the first receipt or acquisition of depleted uranium. The registrant shall furnish on form DRC-12 the following information and other information as may be required by that form:
  - (A) name and address of the registrant;
- (B) a statement that the registrant has developed and will maintain procedures designed to establish physical control over the depleted uranium described in R313-21-21(5)(a) and designed to prevent transfer of such depleted uranium in any form, including metal scrap, to persons not authorized to receive the depleted uranium; and

- (C) name and title, address, and telephone number of the individual duly authorized to act for and on behalf of the registrant in supervising the procedures identified in R313-21-21(5)(c)(i)(B).
- (ii) The registrant possessing or using depleted uranium under the general license established by R313-21-21(5)(a) shall report in writing to the Director any changes in information previously furnished on form DRC-12 "Registration Form Use of Depleted Uranium Under General License." The report shall be submitted within 30 days after the effective date of the change.
- (d) A person who receives, acquires, possesses, or uses depleted uranium pursuant to the general license established by R313-21-21(5)(a):
- (i) shall not introduce depleted uranium, in any form, into a chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or process, except a treatment or process for repair or restoration of any plating or other covering of the depleted uranium;
  - (ii) shall not abandon depleted uranium;
- (iii) shall transfer or dispose of depleted uranium only by transfer in accordance with the provisions of R313-19-41. In the case where the transferee receives the depleted uranium pursuant to the general license established by R313-21-21(5)(a), the transferor shall furnish the transferee a copy of R313-21 and a copy of form DRC-12. In the case where the transferee receives the depleted uranium pursuant to a general license contained in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's regulation equivalent to R313-21-21(5)(a), the transferor shall furnish the transferee a copy of this rule and a copy of form DRC-12 accompanied by a note explaining that use of the product or device is regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State under requirements substantially the same as those in R313-21;
- (iv) within 30 days of any transfer, shall report in writing to the Director the name and address of the person receiving the depleted uranium pursuant to the transfer;
- (v) shall not export depleted uranium except in accordance with a license issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to 10 CFR Part 110; and
  - (vi) shall pay annual fees pursuant to R313-70.
- (e) Any person receiving, acquiring, possessing, using, or transferring depleted uranium pursuant to the general license established by R313-21-21(5)(a) is exempt from the requirements of R313-15 and R313-18 of these rules with respect to the depleted uranium covered by that general license.

### R313-21-22. General Licenses\*--Radioactive Material Other Than Source Material.

NOTE: \*Different general licenses are issued in this section, each of which has its own specific conditions and requirements.

- (1) RESERVED.
- (2) Certain items and self-luminous products containing radium-226.
- (a) A general license is hereby issued to a person to acquire, receive, possess, use, or transfer, in accordance with the provisions of Subsections R313-21-22(2)(b), R313-21-22(2)(c), and R313-21-22(2)(d), radium-226 contained in the following products manufactured prior to November 30, 2007.
- (i) Antiquities originally intended for use by the general public. For the purposes of Subsection R313-21-22(2)(a), antiquities mean products originally intended for use by the general public and distributed in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, such as radium emanator jars, revigators, radium water jars, radon generators, refrigerator cards, radium bath salts, and healing pads.
- (ii) Intact timepieces containing greater than 37 kilobecquerels (1 uCi), nonintact timepieces, and timepiece hands and dials no longer installed in timepieces.

- (iii) Luminous items installed in air, marine, or land vehicles.
- (iv) All other luminous products provided that no more than 100 items are used or stored at the same location at one time.
- (v) Small radium sources containing no more than 37 kilobecquerels (1 uCi) of radium-226. For the purposes of Subsection R313-21-22(2)(a), "small radium sources" means discrete survey instrument check sources, sources contained in radiation measuring instruments, sources used in educational demonstrations such as cloud chambers and spinthariscopes, electron tubes, static eliminators, or as designated by the Director.
- (b) Persons who acquire, receive, possess, use, or transfer radioactive material under the general license issued in Subsection R313-21-22(2)(a) are exempt from the provisions of Rules R313-15, R313-18, and Sections R313-12-51 and R313-19-50, to the extent that the receipt, possession, use, or transfers of radioactive material is within the terms of the general license; provided, however, that this exemption shall not be deemed to apply to a person specifically licensed under Rule R313-22.
- (c) A person who acquires, receives, possesses, uses, or transfers radioactive material in accordance with the general license in Subsection R313-21-22(2)(a):
- (i) Shall notify the Director should there be an indication of possible damage to the product so that it appears it could result in a loss of the radioactive material. A report containing a brief description of the event, and the remedial action taken, must be furnished to the Director within 30 days.
- (ii) Shall not abandon products containing radium-226. The product, and radioactive material from the product, may only be disposed of according to Section R313-15-1008 or by transfer to a person authorized by a specific license to receive the radium-226 in the product or as otherwise approved by the Director.
- (iii) Shall not export products containing radium-226 except in accordance with 10 CFR Part 110.
- (iv) Shall dispose of products containing radium-226 at a disposal facility authorized to dispose of radioactive material in accordance with Federal or State solid or hazardous waste laws, inluding the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as authorized under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, by transfer to a person authorized to receive radium-226 under Rule R313-22 or equivalent regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State or as otherwise approved by the Director.
- (v) Shall respond to written requests from the Director to provide information relating to the general license within 30 calendar days of the date of the request, or other time specified in the request. If the general licensee cannot provide the requested information within the allotted time, it shall, within that same time period, request a longer period to supply the information by providing the Director a written justification using the method stated in Section R313-12-110.
- (d) The general license in R313-21-22(2)(a) does not authorize the manufacture, assembly, disassembly, repair, or import of products containing radium-226, except that timepieces may be disassembled and repaired.
  - (3) RESÉRVED.
- (4) Certain detecting, measuring, gauging or controlling devices and certain devices for producing light or an ionized atmosphere.\*
- NOTE: \*Persons possessing radioactive material in devices under a general license in R313-21-22(4) before January 15, 1975, may continue to possess, use, or transfer that material in accordance with the labeling requirements of R313-21-22(4) in effect on January 14, 1975.
- (a) A general license is hereby issued to commercial and industrial firms and research, educational and medical institutions, individuals in the conduct of their business, and

- state or local government agencies to own, acquire, receive, possess, use or transfer, in accordance with the provisions of R313-21-22(4)(b), (c) and (d), radioactive material, excluding special nuclear material, contained in devices designed and manufactured for the purpose of detecting, measuring, gauging or controlling thickness, density, level, interface location, radiation, leakage, or qualitative or quantitative chemical composition, or for producing light or an ionized atmosphere.
- (b)(i) The general license in R313-21-22(4)(a) applies only to radioactive material contained in devices which have been manufactured or initially transferred and labeled in accordance with the specifications contained in:
- (A) a specific license issued by the Director pursuant to R313-22-75(4); or
- (B) an equivalent specific license issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State; or
- (C) An equivalent specific license issued by a State with provisions comparable to R313-22-75.\*
- NOTE: \*Řegulations under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act authorizing the use of radioactive control devices in food production require certain additional labeling thereon which is found in 21 CFR 179.21.
- (ii) The devices must have been received from one of the specific licensees described in R313-21-22(4)(b)(i) or through a transfer made under R313-21-22(4)(c)(ix).
- (c) Any person who owns, acquires, receives, possesses, uses or transfers radioactive material in a device pursuant to the general license in R313-21-22(4)(a):
- (i) shall assure that all labels affixed to the device at the time of receipt and bearing a statement that removal of the label is prohibited are maintained thereon and shall comply with all instructions and precautions provided by the labels;
- (ii) shall assure that the device is tested for leakage of radioactive material and proper operation of the on-off mechanism and indicator, if any, at no longer than six-month intervals or at other intervals as are specified in the label; however:
- (A) Devices containing only krypton need not be tested for leakage of radioactive material, and
- (B) Devices containing only tritium or not more than 3.7 megabecquerel (100 uCi) of other beta, gamma, or both, emitting material or 0.37 megabecquerel (10 uCi) of alpha emitting material and devices held in storage in the original shipping container prior to initial installation need not be tested for any purpose;
- (iii) shall assure that other testing, installation, servicing, and removal from installation involving the radioactive materials, its shielding or containment, are performed:
- (A) in accordance with the instructions provided by the labels; or
- (B) by a person holding a specific license pursuant to R313-22 or from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State to perform such activities;
- (iv) shall maintain records showing compliance with the requirements of R313-21-22(4)(c)(ii) and (iii). The records shall show the results of tests. The records also shall show the dates of performance of, and the names of persons performing, testing, installation, servicing, and removal from the installation the radioactive material and its shielding or containment. The licensee shall retain these records as follows:
- (A) Each record of a test for leakage of radioactive material required by R313-21-22(4)(c)(ii) shall be retained for three years after the next required leak test is performed or until the sealed source is transferred or disposed of;
- (B) Each record of a test of the on-off mechanism and indicator required by R313-21-22(4)(c)(ii) shall be retained for three years after the next required test of the on-off mechanism and indicator is performed or until the sealed source is transferred or disposed of;

- (C) Each record that is required by R313-21-22(4)(c)(iii) shall be retained for three years from the date of the recorded event or until the device is transferred or disposed of;
- (v) shall immediately suspend operation of the device if there is a failure of, or damage to, or any indication of a possible failure of or damage to, the shielding of the radioactive material or the on-off mechanism or indicator, or upon the detection of 185 becquerel (0.005 uCi) or more removable radioactive material. The device may not be operated until it has been repaired by the manufacturer or other person holding a specific license to repair the device that was issued by the Director, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State. The device and any radioactive material from the device may only be disposed of by transfer to a person authorized by a specific license to receive the radioactive material in the device or as otherwise approved by the Director, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State. A report containing a brief description of the event and the remedial action taken; and, in the case of detection of 185 becquerel (0.005 uCi) or more removable radioactive material or failure of or damage to a source likely to result in contamination of the premises or the environs, a plan for ensuring that the premises and environs are acceptable for unrestricted use, must be furnished to the Director within 30 days. Under these circumstances, the criteria set out in R313-15-402 may be applicable, as determined by the Director on a case-by-case basis;
- (vi) shall not abandon the device containing radioactive material:
- (vii) shall not export the device containing radioactive materials except in accordance with 10 CFR 110;
- (viii)(A) shall transfer or dispose of the device containing radioactive material only by export as provided by R313-21-22(4)(c)(vii), by transfer to another general licensee as authorized in R313-21-22(4)(c)(ix), to a person authorized to receive the device by a specific license issued under R313-22, to an authorized waste collector under R313-25, or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State, or as otherwise approved under R313-21-22(4)(c)(viii)(C);
- (B) shall furnish a report to the Director within 30 days after transfer of a device to a specific licensee or export. The report must contain:
- (I) the identification of the device by manufacturer's or initial transferor's name, model number, and serial number;
- (II) the name, address, and license number of the person receiving the device, the license number is not applicable if exported; and
  - (III) the date of the transfer;
- (C) shall obtain written approval from the Director before transferring the device to any other specific licensee not specifically identified in R313-21-22(4)(c)(viii)(A); however, a holder of a specific license may transfer a device for possession and use under its own specific license without prior approval, if the holder:
- (I) verifies that the specific license authorizes the possession and use, or applies for and obtains an amendment to the license authorizing the possession and use;
- (II) removes, alters, covers, or clearly and unambiguously augments the existing label (otherwise required by R313-21-22(4)(c)(i)) so that the device is labeled in compliance with R313-15-904; however, the manufacturer, model number, and serial number must be retained;
- (III) obtains the manufacturer's or initial transferor's information concerning maintenance that would be applicable under the specific license (such as leak testing procedures); and
- (IV) reports the transfer under R313-21-22(4)(c)(viii)(B); (ix) shall transfer the device to another general licensee only if:

- (A) the device remains in use at a particular location. In this case, the transferor shall give the transferee a copy of R313-21-22(4), R313-12-51, R313-15-1201, and R313-15-1202, and any safety documents identified in the label of the device. Within 30 days of the transfer, the transferor shall report to the Director:
  - (I) the manufacturer's or initial transferor's name;
- (II) the model number and serial number of the device transferred:
- (III) the transferee's name and mailing address for the location of use; and
- (IV) the name, title, and phone number of the responsible individual identified by the transferee in accordance with R313-21-22(4)(c)(xii) to have knowledge of and authority to take actions to ensure compliance with the appropriate regulations and requirements; or
- (B) the device is held in storage by an intermediate person in the original shipping container at its intended location of use prior to initial use by a general licensee;
- (x) shall comply with the provisions of R313-15-1201 and R313-15-1202 for reporting radiation incidents, theft or loss of licensed material, but shall be exempt from the other requirements of R313-15 and R313-18;
- (xi) shall respond to written requests from the Director to provide information relating to the general license within 30 calendar days of the date of the request, or other time specified in the request. If the general licensee cannot provide the requested information within the allotted time, it shall, within that same time period, request a longer period to supply the information by submitting a letter to the Director and provide written justification as to why it cannot comply;
- (xii) shall appoint an individual responsible for having knowledge of the appropriate regulations and requirements and the authority for taking required actions to comply with appropriate regulations and requirements. The general licensee, through this individual, shall ensure the day-to-day compliance with appropriate regulations and requirements. This appointment does not relieve the general licensee of any of its responsibility in this regard;
- (xiii)(A) shall register, in accordance with R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii)(B) and (C), devices containing at least 370 megabecquerel (ten mCi) of cesium-137, 3.7 megabecquerel (0.1 mCi) of strontium-90, 37 megabecquerel (one mCi) of cobalt-60, 3.7 megabecquerel (0.1 mCi) of radium-226, or 37 megabecquerel (one mCi) of americium-241 or any other transuranic, (elements with atomic number greater than uranium-92), based on the activity indicated on the label. Each address for a location of use, as described under R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii)(C)(IV) represents a separate general licensee and requires a separate registration and fee;
- (B) if in possession of a device meeting the criteria of R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii)(A), shall register these devices annually with the Director and shall pay the fee required by R313-70. Registration shall include verifying, correcting, or adding, as appropriate, to the information provided in a request for registration received from the Director. The registration information must be submitted to the Director within 30 days of the date of the request for registration or as otherwise indicated in the request. In addition, a general licensee holding devices meeting the criteria of R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii)(A) is subject to the bankruptcy notification requirement in R313-19-34(5) and (6):
- (C) in registering devices, the general licensee shall furnish the following information and any other information specifically requested by the Director:
  - (I) name and mailing address of the general licensee;
- (II) information about each device: the manufacturer or initial transferor, model number, serial number, the radioisotope and activity as indicated on the label;

- (III) name, title, and telephone number of the responsible person designated as a representative of the general licensee under R313-21-22(4)(c)(xii);
- (IV) address or location at which the device(s) are used, stored, or both. For portable devices, the address of the primary place of storage;
- (V) certification by the responsible representative of the general licensee that the information concerning the device(s) has been verified through a physical inventory and checking of label information; and
- (VI) certification by the responsible representative of the general licensee that they are aware of the requirements of the general license; and
- (D) persons generally licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or Licensing State with respect to devices meeting the criteria in R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii)(A) are not subject to registration requirements if the devices are used in areas subject to Division jurisdiction for a period less than 180 days in any calendar year. The Director will not request registration information from such licensees;
- (xiv) shall report changes to the mailing address for the location of use, including changes in the name of a general licensee, to the Director within 30 days of the effective date of the change. For a portable device, a report of address change is only required for a change in the device's primary place of storage; and
- (xv) may not hold devices that are not in use for longer than 2 years. If devices with shutters are not being used, the shutter must be locked in the closed position. The testing required by R313-21-22(4)(c)(ii) need not be performed during the period of storage only. However, when devices are put back into service or transferred to another person, and have not been tested within the required test interval, they must be tested for leakage before use or transfer and the shutter tested before use. Devices kept in standby for future use are excluded from the two-year time limit if the general licensee performs quarterly physical inventories of these devices while they are in standby.
- (d) The general license in R313-21-22(4)(a) does not authorize the manufacture or import of devices containing radioactive material.
- (e) The general license provided in R313-21-22(4)(a) is subject to the provisions of R313-12-51 through R313-12-53, R313-12-70, R313-14, R313-19-34, R313-19-41, R313-19-61, and R313-19-100.
  - (5) Luminous safety devices for aircraft.
- (a) A general license is hereby issued to own, receive, acquire, possess and use tritium or promethium-147 contained in luminous safety devices for use in aircraft, provided:
- (i) each device contains not more than 370.0 gigabecquerel (10 Ci) of tritium or 11.1 gigabecquerel (300 mCi) of promethium-147; and
- (ii) each device has been manufactured, assembled or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, or each device has been manufactured or assembled in accordance with the specifications contained in a specific license issued by the Director or an Agreement State to the manufacturer or assembler of the device pursuant to licensing requirements equivalent to those in R313-22-75(5).
- (b) Persons who own, receive, acquire, possess or use luminous safety devices pursuant to the general license in R313-21-22(5) are exempt from the requirements of R313-15 and R313-18, except that they shall comply with the provisions of R313-15-1201 and R313-15-1202.
- (c) This general license does not authorize the manufacture, assembly, repair, or import of luminous safety devices containing tritium or promethium-147.
- (d) This general license does not authorize the export of luminous safety devices containing tritium or promethium-147.

- (e) This general license does not authorize the ownership, receipt, acquisition, possession or use of promethium-147 contained in instrument dials.
- (f) This general license is subject to the provisions of R313-12-51 through R313-12-70, R313-14, R313-19-34, R313-19-41, R313-19-61, and R313-19-100.
- (6) Ownership of radioactive material. A general license is hereby issued to own radioactive material without regard to quantity. Notwithstanding any other provisions of R313-21, this general license does not authorize the manufacture, production, transfer, receipt, possession, use, import, or export of radioactive material except as authorized in a specific license.
  - (7) Calibration and reference sources.
- (a) A general license is hereby issued to own, receive, acquire, possess, use and transfer, in the form of calibration or reference sources, americium-241, plutonium or radium-226 in accordance with the provisions of Subsections R313-21-22(7)(b) and (c), to a person who holds a specific license issued by the Director which authorizes that person to receive, possess, use and transfer radioactive material.
- (b) The general license in Subsection R313-21-22(7)(a) applies only to calibration or reference sources which have been manufactured or initially transferred in accordance with the specifications contained in a specific license issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to 10 CFR 32.57 or 10 CFR 70.39 or which have been manufactured in accordance with the specifications contained in a specific license issued to the manufacturer by the Director, or an Agreement State which authorizes manufacture of the sources for distribution to persons generally licensed, or in accordance with a specific license issued by a State with requirements equivalent to 10 CFR 32.57 or 10 CFR 70.39.
- (c) The general license provided in Subsection R313-21-22(7)(a) is subject to the provisions of Sections R313-12-51 through R313-12-53, R313-12-70, and Rules R313-14, R313-19-34, R313-19-41, R313-19-61, R313-19-100, R313-15 and R313-18. In addition, persons who own, receive, acquire, possess, use or transfer one or more calibration or reference sources pursuant to the general license in Subsection R313-21-22(7)(a):
- (i) shall not possess at any one time, at any one location of storage or use, more than 185.0 kilobecquerel (5 uCi) of americium-241, 185.0 kilobecquerel (5 uCi) of plutonium, or 185.0 kilobecquerel (5 uCi) of radium-226 in such sources;
- (ii) shall not receive, possess, use or transfer a source unless the source, or the storage container, bears a label which includes one of the following statements or a substantially similar statement which contains the information called for in the following statement:

The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this source, Model No. ............., Serial No. ..........., are subject to a general license and the regulations of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of a state with which the Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority. Do not remove this label.

CAŬTION - ŘADIOACTIVE MATERIAL

THIS SOURCE CONTAINS (AMERICIUM-241)(PLUTONIUM)(RADIUM-226)\*

DO NOT TOUCH RADIOACTIVE PORTION OF THIS SOURCE.

Typed or printed name of the manufacturer or initial transferor

NOTE: \*Show the name of the appropriate material.

- (iii) shall not transfer, abandon, or dispose of a source except by transfer to a person authorized by a license issued by the Director, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State to receive the source;
  - (iv) shall store a source, except when the source is being

used, in a closed container adequately designed and constructed to contain americium-241, plutonium, or radium-226 which might otherwise escape during storage; and

- (v) shall not use a source for any purpose other than the calibration of radiation detectors or the standardization of other sources.
- (d) A general license issued pursuant to Subsection R313-21-22(7)(a) does not authorize the manufacture, import, or export of calibration or reference sources containing americium-241, plutonium, or radium-226.

(8) RESERVED.

(9) General license for use of radioactive material for certain in vitro clinical or laboratory testing.\*

NOTE: \*The New Drug provisions of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act also govern the availability and use of any specific diagnostic drug in interstate commerce.

- (a) A general license is hereby issued to any physician, veterinarian in the practice of veterinary medicine, clinical laboratory or hospital to receive, acquire, possess, transfer or use, for the following stated tests, in accordance with the provisions of R313-21-22(9) (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f) the following radioactive materials in prepackaged units for use in in-vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation therefrom, to human beings or animals:
- (i) iodine-125, in units not exceeding 370.0 kilobecquerel (10 uCi) each;
- (ii) iodine-131, in units not exceeding 370.0 kilobecquerel (10 uCi) each;
- (iii) carbon-14, in units not exceeding 370.0 kilobecquerel (10 uCi) each;
- (iv) hydrogen-3 (tritium), in units not exceeding 1.85 megabecquerel (50 uCi) each;
- (v) iron-59, in units not exceeding 740.0 kilobecquerel (20 uCi) each;
- (vi) cobalt-57, in units not exceeding 370.0 kilobecquerel (10 uCi) each;
- (vii) selenium-75, in units not to exceed 370.0 kilobecquerel (10 uCi) each; or
- (viii) mock iodine-125, reference or calibration sources, in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of iodine-129 and 185.0 becquerel (0.005 uCi) of americium-241 each.
- (b) A person shall not receive, acquire, possess, use or transfer radioactive material pursuant to the general license established by R313-21-22(9)(a) until that person has filed form DRC-07, "Registration Form-In Vitro Testing with Radioactive Material Under General License," with the Director and received a Certificate of Registration signed by the Director, or until that person has been authorized pursuant to R313-32 to use radioactive material under the general license in R313-21-22(9). The physician, veterinarian, clinical laboratory or hospital shall furnish on form DRC-07 the following information and other information as may be required by that form:
- (i) name and address of the physician, veterinarian, clinical laboratory or hospital;

(ii) the location of use; and

- (iii) a statement that the physician, veterinarian, clinical laboratory or hospital has appropriate radiation measuring instruments to carry out in vitro clinical or laboratory tests with radioactive material as authorized under the general license in Subsection R313-21-22(9)(a) and that the tests will be performed only by personnel competent in the use of radiation measuring instruments and in the handling of the radioactive material.
- (c) A person who receives, acquires, possesses or uses radioactive material pursuant to the general license established by Subsection R313-21-22(9)(a) shall comply with the following:
  - (i) The general licensee shall not possess at any one time,

pursuant to the general license in Subsection R313-21-22(9)(a) at any one location of storage or use, a total amount of iodine-125, iodine-131, selenium-75, iron-59, cobalt-57, or any combination, in excess of 7.4 megabecquerel (200 uCi).

(ii) The general licensee shall store the radioactive material, until used, in the original shipping container or in a container providing equivalent radiation protection.

(iii) The general licensee shall use the radioactive material only for the uses authorized by Subsection R313-21-22(9)(a).

- (iv) The general licensee shall not transfer the radioactive material except to a person authorized to receive it pursuant to a license issued by the Director, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or Licensing State, nor transfer the radioactive material in a manner other than in the unopened, labeled shipping container as received from the supplier.
- (v) The general licensee shall dispose of the Mock Iodine-125 reference or calibration sources described in Subsection R313-21-22(9)(a)(viii) as required by Section R313-15-1001.
- (vi) The general licensee shall pay annual fees pursuant to Rule R313-70.
- (d) The general licensee shall not receive, acquire, possess, or use radioactive material pursuant to Subsection R313-21-22(9)(a):
- (i) Except as prepackaged units which are labeled in accordance with the provision of a specific license issued pursuant to R313-22-75(7) or in accordance with the provisions of a specific license issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State, or before November 30, 2007, in accordance with the provisions of a specific license issued by a State with comparable provisions to 10 CFR 32.71 (2010) which authorizes the manufacture and distribution of iodine-125, iodine-131, carbon-14, hydrogen-3(tritium), iron-59, selenium-75, cobalt-57, or Mock Iodine-125 to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(9) or its equivalent, and
- (ii) Unless the following statement, or a substantially similar statement which contains the information called for in the following statement, appears on a label affixed to each prepackaged unit or appears in a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the package:
- "This radioactive material shall be received, acquired, possessed and used only by physicians, veterinarians in the practice of veterinary medicine, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation therefrom, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of a state with which the Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority.

Name of Manufacturer"

(e) The physician, veterinarian, clinical laboratory or hospital possessing or using radioactive material under the general license in Subsection R313-21-22(9)(a) shall report in writing to the Director, changes in the information previously furnished in the "Registration Form-In Vitro Testing with Radioactive Material Under General License", form DRC -07. The report shall be furnished within 30 days after the effective

date of the change.

(f) Any person using radioactive material pursuant to the general license of Subsection R313-21-22(9)(a) is exempt from the requirements of Rules R313-15 and R313-18 with respect to radioactive material covered by that general license, except that persons using the Mock Iodine-125 described in Subsection R313-21-22(9)(a)(viii) shall comply with the provisions of Sections R313-15-1001, R313-15-1201 and R313-15-1202.

- (10) Ice Detection Devices.
- (a) A general license is hereby issued to own, receive, acquire, possess, use and transfer strontium-90 contained in ice detection devices, provided each device contains not more than 1.85 megabecquerel (50 uCi) of strontium-90 and each device has been manufactured or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or each device has been manufactured in accordance with the specifications contained in a specific license issued by the Director, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State to the manufacturer of the device pursuant to licensing requirements equivalent to those in 10 CFR 32.61.
- (b) Persons who own, receive, acquire, possess, use or transfer strontium-90 contained in ice detection devices pursuant to the general license in Subsection R313-21-22(10)(a):
- (i) shall, upon occurrence of visually observable damage, such as a bend or crack or discoloration from over-heating to the device, discontinue use of the device until it has been inspected, tested for leakage and repaired by a person holding a specific license from the Director, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State to manufacture or service the device; or shall dispose of the device pursuant to the provisions of Section R313-15-1001;
- (ii) shall assure that all labels affixed to the device at the time of receipt, and which bear a statement which prohibits removal of the labels, are maintained thereon; and
- (iii) are exempt from the requirements of Rules R313-15 and R313-18 except that the persons shall comply with the provisions of Sections R313-15-1001, R313-15-1201 and R313-15-1202.
- (c) This general license does not authorize the manufacture, assembly, disassembly, repair, or import of strontium-90 in ice detection devices.
- (d) This general license is subject to the provision of Sections R313-12-51 through R313-12-53, R313-12-70, R313-14, R313-19-34, R313-19-41, R313-19-61, and R313-19-100 of these rules.

KEY: radioactive materials, general licenses, source materials August 26, 2015 19-3-104 Notice of Continuation October 4, 2013

# R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

#### R313-22. Specific Licenses.

#### R313-22-1. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe the requirements for the issuance of specific licenses.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).

#### R313-22-2. General.

The provisions and requirements of Rule R313-22 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other requirements of these rules. In particular the provisions of Rule R313-19 apply to applications and licenses subject to Rule R313-22.

#### R313-22-4. Definitions.

"Alert" means events may occur, are in progress, or have occurred that could lead to a release of radioactive material but that the release is not expected to require a response by off-site response organizations to protect persons off-site.

"Nationally tracked source" is a sealed source containing a quantity equal to or greater than Category 1 or Category 2 levels of any radioactive material listed in Appendix E of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2010), which is incorporated by reference. In this context a sealed source is defined as radioactive material that is sealed in a capsule or closely bonded, in a solid form and which is not exempt from regulatory control. It does not mean material encapsulated solely for disposal, or nuclear material contained in any fuel assembly, subassembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet. Category 1 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 1 threshold. Category 2 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 1 threshold.

"Principal activities" means activities authorized by the license which are essential to achieving the purpose(s) for which the license was issued or amended. Storage during which no licensed material is accessed for use or disposal and activities incidental to decontamination or decommissioning are not principal activities.

"Site Area Emergency" means events may occur, are in progress, or have occurred that could lead to a significant release of radioactive material and that could require a response by off-site response organizations to protect persons off-site.

#### R313-22-30. Specific License by Rule.

A license by rule is issued in the following circumstances, without the necessity of filing an application for a specific license as required by Subsection R313-22-32(1), and the licensee shall be subject to the applicable provisions of Sections R313-22-33, R313-22-34, R313-22-35, R313-22-36 and R313-22-37:

- (1) When a site must be timely remediated of contamination by radioactive materials that are subject to licensing under these rules but are unlicensed;
- (2) When radioactive materials existing as a result of improper handling, spillage, accidental contamination, or unregulated or illegal possession, transfer, or receipt, must be stored and those materials have not been licensed under these rules.

#### R313-22-32. Filing Application for Specific Licenses.

- (1) Applications for specific licenses shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Director.
- (2) The Director may, after the filing of the original application, and before the expiration of the license, require further statements in order to enable the Director to determine whether the application should be granted or denied or whether

- a license should be modified or revoked.
- (3) Applications shall be signed by the applicant or licensee or a person duly authorized to act for and on the applicant's behalf.
- (4) An application for a license may include a request for a license authorizing one or more activities.
- (5) In the application, the applicant may incorporate by reference information contained in previous applications, statements, or reports filed with the Director, provided the references are clear and specific.
- (6)(i) Except as provided in R313-22 (6)(ii), (iii) or (iv) of this section, an application for a specific license to use byproduct material in the form of a sealed source or in a device that contains the sealed source must either---
- (A) Identify the source or device by manufacturer and model number as registered with the sealed source and device registry under R313-22-210; or
  - (B) Contain the information identified in R313-22-210.
- (ii) For sources or devices manufactured before October 23, 2012 that are not registered with sealed source and device registry under R313-22-210 and for which the applicant is unable to provide all categories of information specified in R313-22-210, the application must include:
- (A) All available information identified in R313-22-210 concerning the source, and, if applicable, the device; and
- (B) Sufficient additional information to demonstrate that there is reasonable assurance that the radiation safety properties of the source or device are adequate to protect health and minimize danger to life and property. Such information must include a description of the source or device, a description of radiation safety features, the intended use and associated operating experience, and the results of a recent leak test.
- (iii) For sealed sources and devices allowed to be distributed without registration of safety information in accordance with 10 CFR 32.210(g)(1) (2015), the applicant may supply only the manufacturer, model number, and radionuclide and quantity.
- (iv) If it is not feasible to identify each sealed source and device individually, the applicant may propose constraints on the number and type of sealed sources and devices to be used and the conditions under which they will be used, in lieu of identifying each sealed source and device.
- (7) As provided by Section R313-22-35, certain applications for specific licenses filed under these rules shall contain a proposed decommissioning funding plan or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning. In the case of renewal applications submitted before January 1, 1995, this submittal may follow the renewal application but shall be submitted on or before January 1, 1995.
- (8)(a) Applications to possess radioactive materials in unsealed form, on foils or plated sources, or sealed in glass in excess of the quantities in Section R313-22-90, "Quantities of Radioactive Materials Requiring Consideration of the Need for an Emergency Plan for Responding to a Release", shall contain either:
- (i) An evaluation showing that the maximum dose to a individual off-site due to a release of radioactive materials would not exceed one rem effective dose equivalent or five rems to the thyroid; or
- (ii) An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material.
- (b) One or more of the following factors may be used to support an evaluation submitted under Subsection R313-22-32(8)(a)(i):
- (i) The radioactive material is physically separated so that only a portion could be involved in an accident;
- (ii) All or part of the radioactive material is not subject to release during an accident because of the way it is stored or packaged;

- (iii) The release fraction in the respirable size range would be lower than the release fraction shown in Section R313-22-90 due to the chemical or physical form of the material;
- (iv) The solubility of the radioactive material would reduce the dose received;
- (v) Facility design or engineered safety features in the facility would cause the release fraction to be lower than shown in Section R313-22-90;
- (vi) Operating restrictions or procedures would prevent a release fraction as large as that shown in Section R313-22-90;
  - (vii) Other factors appropriate for the specific facility.
- (c) An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material submitted under Subsection R313-22-32(8)(a)(ii) shall include the following information:
- (i) Facility description. A brief description of the licensee's facility and area near the site.
- (ii) Types of accidents. An identification of each type of radioactive materials accident for which protective actions may be needed.
- (iii) Classification of accidents. A classification system for classifying accidents as alerts or site area emergencies.
- (iv) Detection of accidents. Identification of the means of detecting each type of accident in a timely manner.
- (v) Mitigation of consequences. A brief description of the means and equipment for mitigating the consequences of each type of accident, including those provided to protect workers on-site, and a description of the program for maintaining equipment.
- (vi) Assessment of releases. A brief description of the methods and equipment to assess releases of radioactive materials.
- (vii) Responsibilities. A brief description of the responsibilities of licensee personnel should an accident occur, including identification of personnel responsible for promptly notifying off-site response organizations and the Director; also responsibilities for developing, maintaining, and updating the plan.
- (viii) Notification and coordination. A commitment to and a brief description of the means to promptly notify off-site response organizations and request off-site assistance, including medical assistance for the treatment of contaminated injured onsite workers when appropriate. A control point shall be established. The notification and coordination shall be planned so that unavailability of some personnel, parts of the facility, and some equipment will not prevent the notification and coordination. The licensee shall also commit to notify the Director immediately after notification of the appropriate off-site response organizations and not later than one hour after the licensee declares an emergency.
- NOTE: These reporting requirements do not supersede or release licensees of complying with the requirements under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, Title III, Public Law 99-499 or other state or federal reporting requirements, including 40 CFR 302, 2010.
- (ix) Information to be communicated. A brief description of the types of information on facility status, radioactive releases, and recommended protective actions, if necessary, to be given to off-site response organizations and to the Director.
- (x) Training. A brief description of the frequency, performance objectives and plans for the training that the licensee will provide workers on how to respond to an emergency including special instructions and orientation tours the licensee would offer to fire, police, medical and other emergency personnel. The training shall familiarize personnel with site-specific emergency procedures. Also, the training shall thoroughly prepare site personnel for their responsibilities in the event of accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site including the use of team training for the scenarios.

- (xi) Safe shutdown. A brief description of the means of restoring the facility to a safe condition after an accident.
- (xii) Exercises. Provisions for conducting quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations and biennial on-site exercises to test response to simulated emergencies. Quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations shall include the check and update of all necessary telephone numbers. The licensee shall invite off-site response organizations to participate in the biennial exercises. Participation of off-site response organizations in biennial exercises although recommended is not required. Exercises shall use accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site and the scenarios shall not be known to most exercise participants. The licensee shall critique each exercise using individuals not having direct implementation responsibility for the plan. Critiques of exercises shall evaluate the appropriateness of the plan, emergency procedures, facilities, equipment, training of personnel, and overall effectiveness of the response. Deficiencies found by the critiques shall be corrected.
- (xiii) Hazardous chemicals. A certification that the applicant has met its responsibilities under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, Title III, Public Law 99-499, if applicable to the applicant's activities at the proposed place of use of the radioactive material.
- (d) The licensee shall allow the off-site response organizations expected to respond in case of an accident 60 days to comment on the licensee's emergency plan before submitting it to the Director. The licensee shall provide any comments received within the 60 days to the Director with the emergency plan.
- (9) An application from a medical facility, educational institution, or Federal facility to produce Positron Emmission Tomography (PET) radioactive drugs for non-commercial transfer to licensees in its consortium authorized for medical use under Rule R313-32 shall include:
- (a) A request for authorization for the production of PET radionuclides or evidence of an existing license issued pursuant to 10 CFR Part 30 or equivalent Agreement State requirements for a PET radionuclide production facility within its consortium from which it receives PET radionuclides.
- (b) Evidence that the applicant is qualified to produce radioactive drugs for medical use by meeting one of the criteria in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(a)(ii).
- (c) Identification of the individual(s) authorized to prepare the PET radioactive drugs if the applicant is a pharmacy, and documentation that each individual meets the requirements of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in Rule R313-32.
- (d) Information identified in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(a)(iii) on the PET drugs to be noncommercially transferred to members of its consortium.

# R313-22-33. General Requirements for the Issuance of Specific Licenses.

- (1) A license application shall be approved if the Director determines that:
- (a) the applicant and all personnel who will be handling the radioactive material are qualified by reason of training and experience to use the material in question for the purpose requested in accordance with these rules in a manner as to minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;
- (b) the applicant's proposed equipment, facilities, and procedures are adequate to minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;
- (c) the applicant's facilities are permanently located in Utah, otherwise the applicant shall seek reciprocal recognition as required by Section R313-19-30;
- (d) the issuance of the license will not be inimical to the health and safety of the public;

- (e) the applicant satisfies applicable special requirements in Sections R313-22-50 and R313-22-75, and Rules R313-24, R313-25, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, or R313-38; and
- (f) in the case of an application for a license to receive and possess radioactive material for commercial waste disposal by land burial, or for the conduct of other activities which the Director determines will significantly affect the quality of the environment, the Director, before commencement of construction of the plant or facility in which the activity will be conducted, has concluded, after weighing the environmental, economic, technical and other benefits against environmental costs and considering available alternatives, that the action called for is the issuance of the proposed license, with any appropriate conditions to protect environmental values. The Director shall respond to the application within 60 days. Commencement of construction prior to a response and conclusion shall be grounds for denial of a license to receive and possess radioactive material in the plant or facility.

#### R313-22-34. Issuance of Specific Licenses.

- (1) Upon a determination that an application meets the requirements of the Act and the rules of the Board, the Director will issue a specific license authorizing the proposed activity in a form and containing conditions and limitations as the Director deems appropriate or necessary.
- (a) Specific licenses for a new license application shall have an expiration date five years from the end of the month in which it is issued.
- (b) Specific licenses for a renewed license shall expire ten years after the expiration date of the previous version of the license.
- (c) Notwithstanding R313-22-34(1)(b), if during the review of the license renewal application, the Director determines issues that need to be reassessed sooner than the ten year renewal interval, the Director may shorten the renewal interval on a case by case basis. Examples of issues that may result in a shortened renewal interval includes new technologies, new company management, poor regulatory compliance, or other situations that would warrant increased attention.
- (2) The Director may incorporate in licenses at the time of issuance, additional requirements and conditions with respect to the licensee's receipt, possession, use and transfer of radioactive material subject to Rule R313-22 as the Director deems appropriate or necessary in order to:
- (a) minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment:
- (b) require reports and the keeping of records, and to provide for inspections of activities under the license as may be appropriate or necessary; and
- (c) prevent loss or theft of material subject to Rule R313-

### R313-22-35. Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning.

- (1)(a) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of unsealed radioactive material of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities exceeding 10<sup>5</sup> times the applicable quantities set forth in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2010, which is incorporated by reference, shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5). The decommissioning funding plan shall also be submitted when a combination of radionuclides is involved if R divided by 10<sup>5</sup> is greater than one, where R is defined here as the sum of the ratios of the quantity of each radionuclide to the applicable value in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2010, which is incorporated by reference.
- (b) Holders of, or applicants for, a specific license authorizing the possession and use of sealed sources or plated foils of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities

- exceeding 10<sup>12</sup> times the applicable quantities set forth in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2010, which is incorporated by reference, or when a combination of isotopes is involved if R, as defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1)(a), divided by 10<sup>12</sup> is greater than one, shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5).
- (c) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of more than 100 mCi of source material in a readily dispersible form shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5).
- (2) Applicants for a specific license authorizing possession and use of radioactive material of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities specified in Subsection R313-22-35(4), or authorizing the possession and use of source material greater than 10 mCi but less than or equal to 100 mCi in a readily dispersible form shall either:
- (a) submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5); or
- (b) submit a certification that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount prescribed by Subsection R313-22-35(4) using one of the methods described in Subsection R313-22-35(6). Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of source material in a readily dispersible form shall submit a certification that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount of \$225,000 by October 20, 2007. For an applicant subject to this subsection, this certification may state that the appropriate assurance will be obtained after the application has been approved and the license issued but before the receipt of licensed material. If the applicant defers execution of the financial instrument until after the license has been issued, a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(6) shall be submitted to the Director before receipt of licensed material. If the applicant does not defer execution of the financial instrument, the applicant shall submit to the Director, as part of the certification, a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements in Subsection R313-22-35(6).
- (3)(a) Holders of a specific license issued on or after October 20, 2006, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1) or (2), shall provide financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35.
- (b) Holders of a specific license issued before October 20, 2006, and of a type described in Subsection R313-22-35(1), shall submit by October 20, 2007, a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5) or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning in an amount at least equal to \$1,125,000 in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35. If the licensee submits the certification of financial assurance rather than a decommissioning funding plan, the licensee shall include a decommissioning funding plan in any application for license renewal.
- (c) Holders of a specific license issued before October 20, 2006, and of a type described in Subsection R313-22-35(2), shall submit by October 20, 2007, a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5) or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35.
- (d) A licensee who has submitted an application before October 20, 2006, for renewal of license in accordance with Section R313-22-37, shall provide financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with Subsections R313-22-35(1) and (2).
- (e) Waste collectors and waste processors, as defined in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2010, which is

incorporated by reference, shall provide financial assurance in an amount based on a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5). The decommissioning funding plan shall include the cost of disposal of the maximum amount (curies) of radioactive material permitted by the license, and the cost of disposal of the maximum quantity, by volume, of radioactive material which could be present at the licensee's facility at any time, in addition to the cost to remediate the licensee's site to meet the license termination criteria of Rule R313-15.

- (f) Holders of a specific license issued prior to October 20, 2006, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1), (2), or (3)(g), shall submit a decommissioning funding plan to the Director on or before October 20, 2007. Holders of a specific license issued on or after October 20, 2006, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1), (2), or (3)(g), shall submit a decommissioning funding plan to the Director as a part of the license application.
- (g) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of radioactive materials in sufficient quantities that require financial assurance and recordkeeping for decommissioning under Section R313-22-35 shall assure that all documents submitted to the Director for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with financial assurance and recordkeeping requirements meet the applicable criteria contained in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's document NUREG-1757, Volume 3, "Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance: Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness" (9/2003).
- (h) Documents provided to the Director under Subsection R313-22-35(3)(g) shall provide that legal remedies be sought in a court of appropriate jurisdiction within Utah.
- (4) Table of required amounts of financial assurance for decommissioning by quantity of material. Licensees required to submit an amount of financial assurance listed in this table must do so during a license application or as part of an amendment to an existing license. Licensees having possession limits exceeding the upper bounds of this table must base financial assurance on a decommissioning funding plan.

#### TABLE

```
Greater than 10^4 but less than or equal to 10^5 times the applicable quantities
  of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72
  (2010) which is incorporated by
  reference, in unsealed form. For a combination of radionuclides, if R, as
  defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1)(a) divided by 10^4 is greater than one but R divided by 10^5 is less than or equal to
                                                                            $1,125,000
Greater than 103 but less than or equal to
        times the applicable quantities
  of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72
  (2010) which is incorporated by
  reference, in unsealed form. For a combination of radionuclides, if R, as
  defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1)(a) divided by 10^3 is greater than one but R divided by 10^4 is less than or equal to
                                                                                $225,000
Greater than 10^{10} but less than or equal to 10^{12} times the applicable quantities
  of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72
  (2010) which is incorporated by
  reference, in sealed sources or plated foils. For combination of radionuclides,
  if R, as defined in R313-22-35(1)(a), divided by 10^{10} is greater than one, b
  divided by 10^{10} is greater than one, but R divided by 10^{12} is less than or equal
                                                                                $113,000
```

(5) A decommissioning funding plan shall contain a cost

estimate for decommissioning and a description of the method of assuring funds for decommissioning from Subsection R313-22-35(6), including means for adjusting cost estimates and associated funding levels periodically over the life of the facility. Cost estimates shall be adjusted at intervals not to exceed 3 years. The decommissioning funding plan shall also contain a certification by the licensee that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount of the cost estimate for decommissioning and a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(6).

- (6) Financial assurance for decommissioning shall be provided by one or more of the following methods:
- (a) Prepayment. Prepayment is the deposit prior to the start of operation into an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control of cash or liquid assets so that the amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs. Prepayment may be in the form of a trust, escrow account, government fund, certificate of deposit, or deposit of government securities;
- (b) A surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method. These methods shall guarantee that decommissioning costs will be paid. A surety method may be in the form of a surety bond, letter of credit, or line of credit. A parent company guarantee of funds for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are as contained in Subsection R313-22-35(8). A parent company guarantee may not be used in combination with other financial methods to satisfy the requirements of Section R313-22-35. A guarantee of funds by the applicant or licensee for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are as contained in Subsection R313-22-35(9). A guarantee by the applicant or licensee may not be used in combination with any other financial methods to satisfy the requirements of Section R313-22-35 or in any situation where the applicant or licensee has a parent company holding majority control of the voting stock of the company. A surety method or insurance used to provide financial assurance for decommissioning shall contain the following conditions:
- (i) the surety method or insurance shall be open-ended or, if written for a specified term, such as five years, shall be renewed automatically unless 90 days or more prior to the renewal date the issuer notifies the Director, the beneficiary, and the licensee of its intention not to renew. The surety method or insurance shall also provide that the full face amount be paid to the beneficiary automatically prior to the expiration without proof of forfeiture if the licensee fails to provide a replacement acceptable to the Director within 30 days after receipt of notification of cancellation,
- (ii) the surety method or insurance shall be payable to a trust established for decommissioning costs. The trustee and trust shall be acceptable to the Director. An acceptable trustee includes an appropriate state or federal government agency or an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or State agency, and
- (iii) the surety method or insurance shall remain in effect until the Director has terminated the license;
- (c) An external sinking fund in which deposits are made at least annually, coupled with a surety method or insurance, the value of which may decrease by the amount being accumulated in the sinking fund. An external sinking fund is a fund established and maintained by setting aside funds periodically in an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control in which the total amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs at the time termination of operation is expected. An external sinking fund may be in the form of a trust, escrow account, government fund, certificate of deposit, or deposit of government securities.

The surety or insurance provisions shall be as stated in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b);

- (d) In the case of Federal, State or local government licensees, a statement of intent containing a cost estimate for decommissioning or an amount based on the Table in Subsection R313-22-35(4) and indicating that funds for decommissioning will be obtained when necessary; or
- (e) When a governmental entity is assuming custody and ownership of a site, an arrangement that is deemed acceptable by such governmental entity.
- (7) Persons licensed under Rule R313-22 shall keep records of information important to the decommissioning of a facility in an identified location until the site is released for unrestricted use. Before licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with Subsection R313-19-34(2), licensees shall transfer all records described in Subsections R313-22-35(7)(a) through (d) to the new licensee. In this case, the new licensee will be responsible for maintaining these records until the license is terminated. If records important to the decommissioning of a facility are kept for other purposes, reference to these records and their locations may be used. Information the Director considers important to decommissioning consists of the following:
- (a) records of spills or other unusual occurrences involving the spread of contamination in and around the facility, equipment, or site. These records may be limited to instances when contamination remains after any cleanup procedures or when there is reasonable likelihood that contaminants may have spread to inaccessible areas as in the case of possible seepage into porous materials such as concrete. These records shall include any known information on identification of involved nuclides, quantities, forms, and concentrations;
- (b) as-built drawings and modification of structures and equipment in restricted areas where radioactive materials are used or stored, and of locations of possible inaccessible contamination such as buried pipes which may be subject to contamination. If required drawings are referenced, each relevant document need not be indexed individually. If drawings are not available, the licensee shall substitute appropriate records of available information concerning these areas and locations:
- (c) except for areas containing only sealed sources, provided the sources have not leaked or no contamination remains after a leak, or radioactive materials having only half-lives of less than 65 days, a list contained in a single document and updated every two years, including all of the following:
- (i) all areas designated and formerly designated as restricted areas as defined under Section R313-12-3;
- (ii) all areas outside of restricted areas that require documentation under Subsection R313-22-35(7)(a);
- (iii) all areas outside of restricted areas where current and previous wastes have been buried as documented under Section R313-15-1109; and
- (iv) all areas outside of restricted areas which contain material such that, if the license expired, the licensee would be required to either decontaminate the area to meet the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406, or apply for approval for disposal under Section R313-15-1002; and
- (d) records of the cost estimate performed for the decommissioning funding plan or of the amount certified for decommissioning, and records of the funding method used for assuring funds if either a funding plan or certification is used.
- (8) Criteria relating to use of financial tests and parent company guarantees for providing reasonable assurance of funds for decommissioning.
- (a) To pass the financial test referred to in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b), the parent company shall meet one of the following criteria:

- (i) The parent company shall have all of the following:
- (Å) Two of the following three ratios: a ratio of total liabilities to net worth less than 2.0; a ratio of the sum of net income plus depreciation, depletion, and amortization to total liabilities greater than 0.1; and a ratio of current assets to current liabilities greater than 1.5;
- (B) Net working capital and tangible net worth each at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if a certification is used;
  - (C) Tangible net worth of at least \$10 million; and
- (D) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if a certification is used; or
  - (ii) The parent company shall have all of the following:
- (A) A current rating for its most recent bond issuance of AAA, AA, A, or BBB as issued by Standard and Poor's or Aaa, Aa, A or Baa as issued by Moody's;
- (B) Tangible net worth at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimate, or prescribed amount if a certification is used:
  - (C) Tangible net worth of at least \$10 million; and
- (D) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if certification is used.
- (b) The parent company's independent certified public accountant shall have compared the data used by the parent company in the financial test, which is derived from the independently audited, year end financial statements for the latest fiscal year, with the amounts in such financial statement. In connection with that procedure the licensee shall inform the Director within 90 days of any matters coming to the auditor's attention which cause the auditor to believe that the data specified in the financial test should be adjusted and that the company no longer passes the test.
- (c)(i) After the initial financial test, the parent company shall repeat the passage of the test within 90 days after the close of each succeeding fiscal year.
- (ii) If the parent company no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(8)(a) the licensee shall send notice to the Director of intent to establish alternative financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35. The notice shall be sent by certified mail within 90 days after the end of the fiscal year for which the year end financial data show that the parent company no longer meets the financial test requirements. The licensee shall provide alternate financial assurance within 120 days after the end of such fiscal year.
- (d) The terms of a parent company guarantee which an applicant or licensee obtains shall provide that:
- (i) The parent company guarantee will remain in force unless the guarantor sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the licensee and the Director. Cancellation may not occur, however, during the 120 days beginning on the date of receipt of the notice of cancellation by both the licensee and the Director, as evidenced by the return receipts.
- (ii) If the licensee fails to provide alternate financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 90 days after receipt by the licensee and Director of a notice of cancellation of the parent company guarantee from the guarantor, the guarantor will provide such alternative financial assurance in the name of the licensee.
- (iii) The parent company guarantee and financial test provisions shall remain in effect until the Director has terminated the license.
- (iv) If a trust is established for decommissioning costs, the trustee and trust shall be acceptable to the Director. An acceptable trustee includes an appropriate State or Federal Government agency or an entity which has the authority to act

as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or State agency.

- (9) Criteria relating to use of financial tests and self guarantees for providing reasonable assurance of funds for decommissioning.
- (a) To pass the financial test referred to in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b), a company shall meet all of the following criteria:
- (i) Tangible net worth at least ten times the total current decommissioning cost estimate, or the current amount required if certification is used, for all decommissioning activities for which the company is responsible as self-guaranteeing licensee and as parent-guarantor;
- (ii) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least ten times the total current decommissioning cost estimate, or the current amount required if certification is used, for all decommissioning activities for which the company is responsible as self-guaranteeing licensee and as parent-guarantor; and
- (iii) A current rating for its most recent bond issuance of AAA, AA, or A as issued by Standard and Poor's, or Aaa, Aa, or A as issued by Moody's.
- (b) To pass the financial test, a company shall meet all of the following additional requirements:
- (i) The company shall have at least one class of equity securities registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;
- (ii) The company's independent certified public accountant shall have compared the data used by the company in the financial test which is derived from the independently audited, yearend financial statements for the latest fiscal year, with the amounts in such financial statement. In connection with that procedure, the licensee shall inform the Director within 90 days of any matters coming to the attention of the auditor that cause the auditor to believe that the data specified in the financial test should be adjusted and that the company no longer passes the test; and
- (iii) After the initial financial test, the company shall repeat passage of the test within 90 days after the close of each succeeding fiscal year.
- (c) If the licensee no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(9)(a), the licensee shall send immediate notice to the Director of its intent to establish alternate financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 120 days of such notice.
- (d) The terms of a self-guarantee which an applicant or licensee furnishes shall provide that:
- (i) The guarantee will remain in force unless the licensee sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the Director. Cancellation may not occur, however, during the 120 days beginning on the date of receipt of the notice of cancellation by the Director, as evidenced by the return receipt.
- (ii) The licensee shall provide alternative financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 90 days following receipt by the Director of a notice of a cancellation of the guarantee.
- (iii) The guarantee and financial test provisions shall remain in effect until the Director has terminated the license or until another financial assurance method acceptable to the Director has been put in effect by the licensee.
- (iv) The licensee shall promptly forward to the Director and the licensee's independent auditor all reports covering the latest fiscal year filed by the licensee with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the requirements of section 13 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934.
- (v) If, at any time, the licensee's most recent bond issuance ceases to be rated in a category of "A" or above by either Standard and Poor's or Moody's, the licensee shall provide notice in writing of such fact to the Director within 20 days after publication of the change by the rating service. If the licensee's

most recent bond issuance ceases to be rated in any category of A or above by both Standard and Poor's and Moody's, the licensee no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(9)(a).

(vi) The applicant or licensee shall provide to the Director a written guarantee, a written commitment by a corporate officer, which states that the licensee will fund and carry out the required decommissioning activities or, upon issuance of an order by the Director, the licensee shall set up and fund a trust in the amount of the current cost estimates for decommissioning.

# R313-22-36. Expiration and Termination of Licenses and Decommissioning of Sites and Separate Buildings or Outdoor Areas.

- (1) A specific license expires at the end of the day on the expiration date stated in the license unless the licensee has filed an application for renewal under Section R313-22-37 no less than 30 days before the expiration date stated in the existing license. If an application for renewal has been filed at least 30 days prior to the expiration date stated in the existing license, the existing license expires at the end of the day on which the Director makes a final determination to deny the renewal application or, if the determination states an expiration date, the expiration date stated in the determination.
- (2) A specific license revoked by the Director expires at the end of the day on the date of the Director's final determination to revoke the license, or on the expiration date stated in the determination, or as otherwise provided by an Order issued by the Director.
- (3) A specific license continues in effect, beyond the expiration date if necessary, with respect to possession of radioactive material until the Director notifies the licensee in writing that the licensee is terminated. During this time, the licensee shall:
- (a) limit actions involving radioactive material to those related to decommissioning; and
- (b) continue to control entry to restricted areas until they are suitable for release so that there is not an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.
- (4) Within 60 days of the occurrence of any of the following, a licensee shall provide notification to the Director in writing of such occurrence, and either begin decommissioning its site, or any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity so that the building or outdoor area is suitable for release so that there is not an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment, or submit within 12 months of notification a decommissioning plan, if required by Subsection R313-22-36(7), and begin decommissioning upon approval of that plan if:
- (a) the license has expired pursuant to Subsections R313-22-36(1) or (2); or
- (b) the licensee has decided to permanently cease principal activities at the entire site or in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release because of an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment; or
- (c) no principal activities under the license have been conducted for a period of 24 months; or
- (d) no principal activities have been conducted for a period of 24 months in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release because of an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.
- (5) Coincident with the notification required by Subsection R313-22-36(4), the licensee shall maintain in effect all decommissioning financial assurances established by the licensee pursuant to Section R313-22-35 in conjunction with a license issuance or renewal or as required by Section R313-22-

- 36. The amount of the financial assurance must be increased, or may be decreased, as appropriate, to cover the detailed cost estimate for decommissioning established pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(7)(d)(v).
- (a) A licensee who has not provided financial assurance to cover the detailed cost estimate submitted with the decommissioning plan shall do so on or before August 15, 1997.
- (b) Following approval of the decommissioning plan, a licensee may reduce the amount of the financial assurance as decommissioning proceeds and radiological contamination is reduced at the site with the approval of the Director.
- (6) The Director may grant a request to extend the time periods established in Subsection R313-22-36(4) if the Director determines that this relief is not detrimental to the public health and safety and is otherwise in the public interest. The request must be submitted no later than 30 days before notification pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(4). The schedule for decommissioning set forth in Subsection R313-22-36(4) may not commence until the Director has made a determination on the request.
- (7)(a) A decommissioning plan shall be submitted if required by license condition or if the procedures and activities necessary to carry out decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area have not been previously approved by the Director and these procedures could increase potential health and safety impacts to workers or to the public, such as in any of the following cases:
- (i) procedures would involve techniques not applied routinely during cleanup or maintenance operations;
- (ii) workers would be entering areas not normally occupied where surface contamination and radiation levels are significantly higher than routinely encountered during operation;
- (iii) procedures could result in significantly greater airborne concentrations of radioactive materials than are present during operation; or
- (iv) procedures could result in significantly greater releases of radioactive material to the environment than those associated with operation.
- (b) The Director may approve an alternate schedule for submittal of a decommissioning plan required pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(4) if the Director determines that the alternative schedule is necessary to the effective conduct of decommissioning operations and presents no undue risk from radiation to the public health and safety and is otherwise in the public interest.
- (c) Procedures such as those listed in Subsection R313-22-36(7)(a) with potential health and safety impacts may not be carried out prior to approval of the decommissioning plan.
- (d) The proposed decommissioning plan for the site or separate building or outdoor area must include:
- (i) a description of the conditions of the site or separate building or outdoor area sufficient to evaluate the acceptability of the plan;
  - (ii) a description of planned decommissioning activities; (iii) a description of methods used to ensure protection of
- (iii) a description of methods used to ensure protection of workers and the environment against radiation hazards during decommissioning;
  - (iv) a description of the planned final radiation survey; and
- (v) an updated detailed cost estimate for decommissioning, comparison of that estimate with present funds set aside for decommissioning, and a plan for assuring the availability of adequate funds for completion of decommissioning.
- (vi) For decommissioning plans calling for completion of decommissioning later than 24 months after plan approval, the plan shall include a justification for the delay based on the criteria in Subsection R313-22-36(8).
- (e) The proposed decommissioning plan will be approved by the Director if the information therein demonstrates that the

- decommissioning will be completed as soon as practical and that the health and safety of workers and the public will be adequately protected.
- (8)(a) Except as provided in Subsection R313-22-36(9), licensees shall complete decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area as soon as practical but no later than 24 months following the initiation of decommissioning.
- (b) Except as provided in Subsection R313-22-36(9), when decommissioning involves the entire site, the licensee shall request license termination as soon as practical but no later than 24 months following the initiation of decommissioning.
- (9) The Director may approve a request for an alternative schedule for completion of decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area, and license termination if appropriate, if the Director determines that the alternative is warranted by consideration of the following:
- (a) whether it is technically feasible to complete decommissioning within the allotted 24-month period;
- (b) whether sufficient waste disposal capacity is available to allow completion of decommissioning within the allotted 24-month period;
- (c) whether a significant volume reduction in wastes requiring disposal will be achieved by allowing short-lived radionuclides to decay;
- (d) whether a significant reduction in radiation exposure to workers can be achieved by allowing short-lived radionuclides to decay; and
- (e) other site-specific factors which the Director may consider appropriate on a case-by-case basis, such as the regulatory requirements of other government agencies, lawsuits, ground-water treatment activities, monitored natural ground-water restoration, actions that could result in more environmental harm than deferred cleanup, and other factors beyond the control of the licensee.
- (10) As the final step in decommissioning, the licensee shall:
- (a) certify the disposition of all licensed material, including accumulated wastes, by submitting a completed Form DRC-14 or equivalent information; and
- (b) conduct a radiation survey of the premises where the licensed activities were carried out and submit a report of the results of this survey, unless the licensee demonstrates in some other manner that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406. The licensee shall, as appropriate:
- (i) report levels of gamma radiation in units of millisieverts (microroentgen) per hour at one meter from surfaces, and report levels of radioactivity, including alpha and beta, in units of megabecquerels (disintegrations per minute or microcuries) per 100 square centimeters--removable and fixed-for surfaces, megabecquerels (microcuries) per milliliter for water, and becquerels (picocuries) per gram for solids such as soils or concrete; and
- (ii) specify the survey instrument(s) used and certify that each instrument is properly calibrated and tested.
- (11) Specific licenses, including expired licenses, will be terminated by written notice to the licensee when the Director determines that:
  - (a) radioactive material has been properly disposed;
- (b) reasonable effort has been made to eliminate residual radioactive contamination, if present; and
  - (c) documentation is provided to the Director that:
- (i) a radiation survey has been performed which demonstrates that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406; or
- (ii) other information submitted by the licensee is sufficient to demonstrate that the premises are suitable for

release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406.

#### R313-22-37. Renewal of Licenses.

Application for renewal of a specific license shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Director and in accordance with Section R313-22-32.

#### R313-22-38. Amendment of Licenses at Request of Licensee.

Applications for amendment of a license shall be filed in accordance with Section R313-22-32 and shall specify the respects in which the licensee desires the license to be amended and the grounds for the amendment.

### R313-22-39. Director Action on Applications to Renew or Amend.

In considering an application by a licensee to renew or amend the license, the Director will use the criteria set forth in Sections R313-22-33, R313-22-50, and R313-22-75 and in Rules R313-24, R313-25, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, or R313-38, as applicable.

## R313-22-50. Special Requirements for Specific Licenses of Broad Scope.

Authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor, or producer of any equipment, device, commodity or other product containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer and disposal by all other persons who are exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

- (1) The different types of broad licenses are set forth below:
- (a) A "Type A specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of the radioactive material specified in the license, but not exceeding quantities specified in the license, for any authorized purpose. The quantities specified are usually in the multicurie range.
- (b) A "Type B specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of radioactive material specified in Section R313-22-100 for any authorized purpose. The possession limit for a Type B broad license, if only one radionuclide is possessed thereunder, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Section R313-22-100, Column I. If two or more radionuclides are possessed thereunder, the possession limits are determined as follows: For each radionuclide, determine the ratio of the quantity possessed to the applicable quantity specified in Section R313-22-100, Column I, for that radionuclide. The sum of the ratios for the radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity.
- (c) A "Type C specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of radioactive material specified in Section R313-22-100, for any authorized purpose. The possession limit for a Type C broad license, if only one radionuclide is possessed thereunder, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Section R313-22-100, Column II. If two or more radionuclides are possessed thereunder, the possession limits are determined as follows: For each radionuclide, determine the ratio of the quantity possessed to the applicable quantity specified in Section R313-22-100, Column II, for that radionuclide. The sum of the ratios for the radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity.
- (2) An application for a Type A specific license of broad scope shall be approved if all of the following are complied with:
  - (a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements

specified in Section R313-22-33;

- (b) the applicant has engaged in a reasonable number of activities involving the use of radioactive material; and
- (c) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization and management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:
- (i) the establishment of a radiation safety committee composed of such persons as a radiation safety officer, a representative of management, and persons trained and experienced in the safe use of radioactive material;
- (ii) the appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and who is available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and
- (iii) the establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:
- (A) control of procurement and use of radioactive material,
- (B) completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration such matters as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and the operating or handling procedures, and
- (C) review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety committee of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared in accordance with Subsection R313-22-50(2)(c)(iii)(B) prior to use of the radioactive material.
- (3) An application for a Type B specific license of broad scope shall be approved if all of the following are complied with:
- (a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;
- (b) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization and management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:
- (i) the appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and who is available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and
- (ii) the establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:
- (A) control of procurement and use of radioactive material,
- (B) completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration such matters as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and the operating or handling procedures, and
- (C) review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety officer of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared in accordance with Subsection R313-22-50(3)(b)(iii)(B) prior to use of the radioactive material.
- (4) An application for a Type C specific license of broad scope shall be approved, if:
- (a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;
- (b) the applicant submits a statement that radioactive material will be used only by, or under the direct supervision of individuals, who have received:
- (i) a college degree at the bachelor level, or equivalent training and experience, in the physical or biological sciences or in engineering; and
- (ii) at least forty hours of training and experience in the safe handling of radioactive material, and in the characteristics of ionizing radiation, units of radiation dose and quantities,

radiation detection instrumentation, and biological hazards of exposure to radiation appropriate to the type and forms of radioactive material to be used; and

- (c) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to procurement of radioactive material, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review necessary to assure safe operations.
- (5) Specific licenses of broad scope are subject to the following conditions:
- (a) unless specifically authorized by the Director, persons licensed pursuant to this section shall not:
- (i) conduct tracer studies in the environment involving direct release of radioactive material;
- (ii) receive, acquire, own, possess, use, or transfer devices containing 100,000 curies (3.7 PBq) or more of radioactive material in sealed sources used for irradiation of materials;
- (iii) conduct activities for which a specific license issued by the Director under Section R313-22-75, and Rules R313-25, R313-32 or R313-36 is required; or
- iv) add or cause the addition of radioactive material to a food, beverage, cosmetic, drug or other product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being.
- (b) Type A specific licenses of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety committee.
- (c) Type B specific license of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety officer.
- (d) Type C specific license of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used, by or under the direct supervision of, individuals who satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-50(4).

#### R313-22-75. Special Requirements for a Specific License to Manufacture, Assemble, Repair, or Distribute Commodities, Products, or Devices Which Contain Radioactive Material.

- (1) Licensing the introduction of radioactive material in exempt concentrations into products or materials, and transfer of ownership or possession of the products and materials.
- (a) The authority to introduce radioactive material in exempt concentrations into equipment, devices, commodities or other products may be obtained only from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555; and
- (b) The manufacturer, processor or producer of equipment, devices, commodities or other products containing exempt concentrations of radioactive materials may obtain the authority to transfer possession or control of the equipment, devices, commodities, or other products containing exempt concentrations to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements only from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.
- (2) Licensing the distribution of radioactive material in exempt quantities. Authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor or producer of equipment, devices, commodities or other products containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer, and disposal by other persons who are exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.
  - (3) Reserved
- (4) Licensing the manufacture and distribution of devices to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4).
- (a) An application for a specific license to manufacture or distribute devices containing radioactive material, excluding

- special nuclear material, to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State will be approved if:
- (i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33;
- (ii) the applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control, labels, proposed uses, installation, servicing, leak testing, operating and safety instructions, and potential hazards of the device to provide reasonable assurance that:
- (iii) the device has been registered in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.
- (A) the device can be safely operated by persons not having training in radiological protection,
- (B) under ordinary conditions of handling, storage and use of the device, the radioactive material contained in the device will not be released or inadvertently removed from the device, and it is unlikely that a person will receive in one year, a dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1), and
- (C) under accident conditions, such as fire and explosion, associated with handling, storage and use of the device, it is unlikely that a person would receive an external radiation dose or dose commitment in excess of the following organ doses:

Whole body; head and trunk; active blood-forming organs; gonads; or lens of eye 150.0 mSv (15 rems) Hands and forearms; localized areas of skin averaged over areas no

2.0 Sv (200 rems)

500.0 mSv (50 rems); and Other organs

feet and ankles;

centimeter

larger than one square

(iii) each device bears a durable, legible, clearly visible label or labels approved by the Director, which contain in a clearly identified and separate statement:

(A) instructions and precautions necessary to assure safe installation, operation and servicing of the device; documents such as operating and service manuals may be identified in the label and used to provide this information,

- (B) the requirement, or lack of requirement, for leak testing, or for testing an "on-off" mechanism and indicator, including the maximum time interval for testing, and the identification of radioactive material by radionuclide, quantity of radioactivity, and date of determination of the quantity, and
- (C) the information called for in one of the following statements, as appropriate, in the same or substantially similar
- (I) "The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this device, Model No. ....., Serial No. ...., are subject to a general license or the equivalent, and the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a state with which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited." The label shall be printed with the words "CAUTION -RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and the name of the manufacturer or distributor shall appear on the label. The model, serial number, and name of the manufacturer or distributor may be omitted from this label provided the information is elsewhere specified in labeling affixed to the
- "The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this (II)device, Model No. ....., Serial No. ...., are subject to a

general license or the equivalent, and the regulations of a Licensing State. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited." The label shall be printed with the words "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and the name of the manufacturer or distributor shall appear on the label. The model, serial number, and name of the manufacturer or distributor may be omitted from this label provided the information is elsewhere specified in labeling affixed to the device

- (D) Each device having a separable source housing that provides the primary shielding for the source also bears, on the source housing, a durable label containing the device model number and serial number, the isotope and quantity, the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," the radiation symbol described in Section R313-15-901, and the name of the manufacturer or initial distributor.
- (E) Each device meeting the criteria of Subsection R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii)(A), bears a permanent label, for example, embossed, etched, stamped, or engraved, affixed to the source housing if separable, or the device if the source housing is not separable, that includes the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," and, if practicable, the radiation symbol described in Section R313-15-901.
- (b) In the event the applicant desires that the device be required to be tested at intervals longer than six months, either for proper operation of the "on-off" mechanism and indicator, if any, or for leakage of radioactive material or for both, the applicant shall include in the application sufficient information to demonstrate that a longer interval is justified by performance characteristics of the device or similar devices and by design features which have a significant bearing on the probability or consequences of leakage of radioactive material from the device or failure of the "on-off" mechanism and indicator. In determining the acceptable interval for the test for leakage of radioactive material, the Director will consider information which includes, but is not limited to:
  - (i) primary containment, or source capsule;
  - (ii) protection of primary containment;
  - (iii) method of sealing containment;
  - (iv) containment construction materials;
  - (v) form of contained radioactive material;
- (vi) maximum temperature withstood during prototype tests;
  - (vii) maximum pressure withstood during prototype tests;
  - (viii) maximum quantity of contained radioactive material;
  - (ix) radiotoxicity of contained radioactive material; and
- (x) operating experience with identical devices or similarly designed and constructed devices.
- (c) In the event the applicant desires that the general licensee under Subsection R313-21-22(4), or under equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State be authorized to install the device, collect the sample to be analyzed by a specific licensee for leakage of radioactive material, service the device, test the "on-off" mechanism and indicator, or remove the device from installation, the applicant shall include in the application written instructions to be followed by the general licensee, estimated calendar quarter doses associated with this activity or activities, and basis for these estimates. The submitted information shall demonstrate that performance of this activity or activities by an individual untrained in radiological protection, in addition to other handling, storage, and use of devices under the general license, is unlikely to cause that individual to receive a dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1).
- (d)(i) If a device containing radioactive material is to be transferred for use under the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4), each person that is licensed under

Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide the information specified in Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(i)(A) through (E) to each person to whom a device is to be transferred. This information must be provided before the device may be transferred. In the case of a transfer through an intermediate person, the information must also be provided to the intended user prior to initial transfer to the intermediate person. The required information includes:

- (A) a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4); if Subsections R313-21-22(4)(c)(ii) through (iv) or R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii) do not apply to the particular device, those paragraphs may be omitted;
- (B) a copy of Sections R313-12-51, R313-15-1201, and R313-15-1202;
- (C) a list of services that can only be performed by a specific licensee;
- (D) Information on acceptable disposal options including estimated costs of disposal; and
- (E) An indication that the Director's policy is to issue civil penalties for improper disposal.
- (ii) If radioactive material is to be transferred in a device for use under an equivalent general license of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or Licensing State, each person that is licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide the information specified in Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(ii)(A) through (D) to each person to whom a device is to be transferred. This information must be provided before the device may be transferred. In the case of a transfer through an intermediate person, the information must also be provided to the intended user prior to initial transfer to the intermediate person. The required information includes:
- (A) A copy of an Agreement State's or Licensing State's regulations equivalent to Sections R313-12-51, R313-15-1201, R313-15-1202, and Subsection R313-21-22(4) or a copy of 10 CFR 31.5, 10 CFR 31.2, 10 CFR 30.51, 10 CFR 20.2201, and 10 CFR 20.2202. If a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations is provided to a prospective general licensee in lieu of the Agreement State's or Licensing State's regulations, it shall be accompanied by a note explaining that use of the device is regulated by the Agreement State or Licensing State; if certain paragraphs of the regulations do not apply to the particular device, those paragraphs may be omitted;
- (B) A list of services that can only be performed by a specific licensee;
- (C) Information on acceptable disposal options including estimated costs of disposal; and
- (D) The name or title, address, and phone number of the contact at the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Agreement State, or Licensing State from which additional information may be obtained.
- (iii) An alternative approach to informing customers may be proposed by the licensee for approval by the Director.
- (iv) Each device that is transferred after February 19, 2002 must meet the labeling requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(4)(a)(iii).
- (v) If a notification of bankruptcy has been made under Section R313-19-34 or the license is to be terminated, each person licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide, upon request, to the Director, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an appropriate Agreement State or Licensing State, records of final disposition required under Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii)(H).
- (vi) Each person licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) to initially transfer devices to generally licensed persons shall comply with the requirements of Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(vi) and (vii).
- (A) The person shall report all transfers of devices to persons for use under the general license under Subsection R313-21-22(4) and all receipts of devices from persons licensed

under Subsection R313-21-22(4) to the Director. The report must be submitted on a quarterly basis on Form 653, "Transfers of Industrial Devices Report" as prescribed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or in a clear and legible report containing all of the data required by the form.

- (B) The required information for transfers to general licensees includes:
- (I) The identity of each general licensee by name and mailing address for the location of use; if there is no mailing address for the location of use, an alternative address for the general licensee shall be submitted along with information on the actual location of use.
- (II) The name, title, and phone number of the person identified by the general licensee as having knowledge of and authority to take required actions to ensure compliance with the appropriate regulations and requirements;
  - (III) The date of transfer;
- (IV) The type, model number, and serial number of device transferred; and
- (V) The quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device.
- (C) If one or more intermediate persons will temporarily possess the device at the intended place of use before its possession by the user, the report must include the same information for both the intended user and each intermediate person, and clearly designate the intermediate persons.
- (D) For devices received from a Subsection R313-21-22(4) general licensee, the report must include the identity of the general licensee by name and address, the type, model number, and serial number of the device received, the date of receipt, and, in the case of devices not initially transferred by the reporting licensee, the name of the manufacturer or initial transferor.
- (E) If the licensee makes changes to a device possessed by a Subsection R313-21-22(4) general licensee, such that the label must be changed to update required information, the report must identify the general licensee, the device, and the changes to information on the device label.
- (F) The report must cover each calendar quarter, must be filed within 30 days of the end of the calendar quarter, and must clearly indicate the period covered by the report.
- (G) The report must clearly identify the specific licensee submitting the report and include the license number of the specific licensee.
- (H) If no transfers have been made to or from persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) during the reporting period, the report must so indicate.
- (vii) The person shall report all transfers of devices to persons for use under a general license in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's, an Agreement State's, or Licensing State's regulations that are equivalent to Subsection R313-21-22(4) and all receipts of devices from general licensees in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's, Agreement State's, or Licensing State's jurisdiction to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or to the responsible Agreement State or Licensing State agency. The report must be submitted on Form 653, "Transfers of Industrial Devices Report" as prescribed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or in a clear and legible report containing all of the data required by the form.
- (A) The required information for transfers to general licensee includes:
- (I) The identity of each general licensee by name and mailing address for the location of use; if there is no mailing address for the location of use, an alternative address for the general licensee shall be submitted along with information on the actual location of use.
- (II) The name, title, and phone number of the person identified by the general licensee as having knowledge of and authority to take required actions to ensure compliance with the

appropriate regulations and requirements;

- (III) The date of transfer;
- (IV) The type, model number, and serial number of the device transferred; and
- (V) The quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device.
- (B) If one or more intermediate persons will temporarily possess the device at the intended place of use before its possession by the user, the report must include the same information for both the intended user and each intermediate person, and clearly designate the intermediate persons.
- (C) For devices received from a general licensee, the report must include the identity of the general licensee by name and address, the type, model number, and serial number of the device received, the date of receipt, and, in the case of devices not initially transferred by the reporting licensee, the name of the manufacturer or initial transferor.
- (D) If the licensee makes changes to a device possessed by a general licensee, such that the label must be changed to update required information, the report must identify the general licensee, the device, and the changes to information on the device label.
- (E) The report must cover each calendar quarter, must be filed within 30 days of the end of the calendar quarter, and must clearly indicate the period covered by the report.
- (F) The report must clearly identify the specific licensee submitting the report and must include the license number of the specific licensee.
- (G) If no transfers have been made to or from a Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensee, or to or from a particular Agreement State or Licensing State licensee during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the responsible Agreement State or Licensing State agency upon request of the agency.
- (H) The person shall maintain all information concerning transfers and receipts of devices that supports the reports required by Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii). Records required by Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii)(H) must be maintained for a period of three years following the date of the recorded event.
- (5) Special requirements for the manufacture, assembly or repair of luminous safety devices for use in aircraft. An application for a specific license to manufacture, assemble or repair luminous safety devices containing tritium or promethium-147 for use in aircraft for distribution to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(5) will be approved if:
- (a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and
- (b) the applicant satisfies the requirements of 10 CFR 32.53 through 32.56 (2015) or their equivalent.
- (6) Special requirements for license to manufacture or initially transfer calibration sources containing americium-241, plutonium or radium-226 for distribution to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(7). An application for a specific license to manufacture calibration and reference sources containing americium-241, plutonium or radium-226 to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(7) will be approved if:
- (a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and
- (b) the applicant satisfies the requirements of 10 CFR 32.57 through 32.59, and 10 CFR 70.39 (2015), or their equivalent.
- (7) Manufacture and distribution of radioactive material for certain in vitro clinical or laboratory testing under general license. An application for a specific license to manufacture or distribute radioactive material for use under the general license of Subsection R313-21-22(9) will be approved if:

- (a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;
- (b) the radioactive material is to be prepared for distribution in prepackaged units of:
- (i) iodine-125 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;
- (ii) iodine-131 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;
- (iii) carbon-14 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;
- (iv) hydrogen-3 (tritium) in units not exceeding 1.85 megabecquerel (50 uCi) each;
- (v) iron-59 in units not exceeding 740.0 kilobecquerel (20 uCi) each;
- (vi) cobalt-57 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each:
- (vii) selenium-75 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each; or
- (viii) mock iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of iodine-129 and 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of americium-241 each;
  - (c) prepackaged units bear a durable, clearly visible label:
- (i) identifying the radioactive contents as to chemical form and radionuclide, and indicating that the amount of radioactivity does not exceed 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) of iodine-125, iodine-131, carbon-14, cobalt-57, or selenium-75; 1.85 megabecquerel (50 uCi) of hydrogen-3 (tritium); 740.0 kilobecquerel (20 uCi) of iron-59; or Mock Iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of iodine-129 and 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of americium-241 each; and
- (ii) displaying the radiation caution symbol described in Section R313-15-901 and the words, "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL", and "Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals";
- (d) one of the following statements, as appropriate, or a substantially similar statement which contains the information called for in one of the following statements, appears on a label affixed to each prepackaged unit or appears in a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the package:
- (i) "This radioactive material shall be received, acquired, possessed and used only by physicians, veterinarians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation therefrom, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of a state with which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority.

### Name of Manufacturer"

(ii) "This radioactive material shall be received, acquired, possessed and used only by physicians, veterinarians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation therefrom, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of a Licensing State.

### Name of Manufacturer"

(e) the label affixed to the unit, or the leaflet or brochure which accompanies the package, contains adequate information as to the precautions to be observed in handling and storing radioactive material. In the case of the Mock Iodine-125 reference or calibration source, the information accompanying the source shall also contain directions to the licensee regarding the waste disposal requirements set out in Section R313-15-1001.

- (8) Licensing the manufacture and distribution of ice detection devices. An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute ice detection devices to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(10) will be approved if:
- (a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and
  - (b) the criteria of 10 CFR 32.61, 32.62, 2015 ed. are met.
- (9) Manufacture, preparation, or transfer for commercial distribution of radioactive drugs containing radioactive material for medical use under R313-32.
- (a) An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute radiopharmaceuticals containing radioactive material for use by persons licensed pursuant to Rule R313-32 will be approved if:
- (i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;
- (ii) the applicant submits evidence that the applicant is at least one of the following:
- (A) registered with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as the owner or operator of a drug establishment that engages in the manufacture, preparation, propagation, compounding, or processing of a drug under 21 CFR 207.20(a);
- (B) registered or licensed with a state agency as a drug manufacturer:
- (C) licensed as a pharmacy by a State Board of Pharmacy;
- (D) operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a medical institution; or
- (E) registered with a State Agency as a Positron Emission Tomography (PET) drug production facility.
- (iii) the applicant submits information on the radionuclide; the chemical and physical form; the maximum activity per vial, syringe, generator, or other container of the radioactive drug; and the shielding provided by the packaging to show it is appropriate for the safe handling and storage of the radioactive drugs by medical use licensees; and
- (iv) the applicant satisfies the following labeling requirements:
- (A) A label is affixed to each transport radiation shield, whether it is constructed of lead, glass, plastic, or other material, of a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution. The label must include the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL"; the name of the radioactive drug or its abbreviation; and the quantity of radioactivity at a specified date and time. For radioactive drugs with a half life greater than 100 days, the time may be omitted.
- (B) A label is affixed to each syringe, vial, or other container used to hold a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution. The label must include the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and an identifier that ensures that the syringe, vial, or other container can be correlated with the information on the transport radiation shield label.
- (b) A licensee described by Subsections R313-22-75(9)(a)(ii)(C) or (D):
- (i) May prepare radioactive drugs for medical use, as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference), provided that the radioactive drug is prepared by either an authorized nuclear pharmacist, as specified in Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii) and (iv), or an individual under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.27 by reference).
- (ii) May allow a pharmacist to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist if:

- (A) this individual qualifies as an authorized nuclear pharmacist as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference);
- (B) this individual meets the requirements specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.55(b) and 10 CFR 35.59 by reference) and the licensee has received an approved license amendment identifying this individual as an authorized nuclear pharmacist; or
- (C) this individual is designated as an authorized nuclear pharmacist in accordance with Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(iv).
- (iii) The actions authorized in Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(i) and (ii) are permitted in spite of more restrictive language in license conditions.
- (iv) May designate a pharmacist, as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference), as an authorized nuclear pharmacist if:
- (A) The individual was a nuclear pharmacist preparing only radioactive drugs containing accelerator produced radioactive material, and
- (B) The individual practiced at a pharmacy at a Government agency or Federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007, or at all other pharmacies before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC.
  - (v) Shall provide to the Director:
- (A) a copy of each individual's certification by a specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State as specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.55(a) by reference) with the written attestation signed by a preceptor as required by Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.55(b)(2) by reference); or
- (B) the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State license; or
- (C) the permit issued by a licensee or Commission master materials permittee of broad scope or the authorization from a commercial nuclear pharmacy authorized to list its own authorized nuclear pharmacist; or
- (D) the permit issued by a U.S. Nuclear Commission master materials licensee; or
- (E) documentation that only accelerator produced radioactive materials were used in the practice of nuclear pharmacy at a Government agency or Federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007 or at all other locations of use before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC: and
- (F) a copy of the state pharmacy licensure or registration, no later than 30 days after the date that the licensee allows, pursuant to Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii)(A) and R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii)(C), the individual to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist.
- (c) A licensee shall possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of radioactive drugs. The licensee shall have procedures for use of the instrumentation. The licensee shall measure, by direct measurement or by combination of measurements and calculations, the amount of radioactivity in dosages of alpha-, beta-, or photon-emitting radioactive drugs prior to transfer for commercial distribution. In addition, the licensee shall:
- (i) perform tests before initial use, periodically, and following repair, on each instrument for accuracy, linearity, and geometry dependence, as appropriate for the use of the instrument; and make adjustments when necessary; and
- (ii) check each instrument for constancy and proper operation at the beginning of each day of use.
- (d) Nothing in Subsection R313-22-75(9) relieves the licensee from complying with applicable FDA, or Federal, and State requirements governing radioactive drugs.
  - (10) Manufacture and distribution of sources or devices

- containing radioactive material for medical use. An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute sources and devices containing radioactive material to persons licensed under Rule R313-32 for use as a calibration, transmission, or reference source or for the uses listed in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.400, 10 CFR 35.500, 10 CFR 35.600, and 35.1000 by reference) will be approved if:
- (a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements in Section R313-22-33;
- (b) the applicant submits sufficient information regarding each type of source or device pertinent to an evaluation of its radiation safety, including:
- (i) the radioactive material contained, its chemical and physical form and amount,
- (ii) details of design and construction of the source or device.
- (iii) procedures for, and results of, prototype tests to demonstrate that the source or device will maintain its integrity under stresses likely to be encountered in normal use and accidents
- (iv) for devices containing radioactive material, the radiation profile of a prototype device,
- (v) details of quality control procedures to assure that production sources and devices meet the standards of the design and prototype tests,
- (vi) procedures and standards for calibrating sources and devices,
- (vii) legend and methods for labeling sources and devices as to their radioactive content, and
- (viii) instructions for handling and storing the source or device from the radiation safety standpoint, these instructions are to be included on a durable label attached to the source or device or attached to a permanent storage container for the source or device; provided that instructions which are too lengthy for a label may be summarized on the label and printed in detail on a brochure which is referenced on the label;
- (c) the label affixed to the source or device, or to the permanent storage container for the source or device, contains information on the radionuclide, quantity and date of assay, and a statement that the source or device is licensed by the Director for distribution to persons licensed pursuant to Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.18, 10 CFR 35.400, 10 CFR 35.500, and 10 CFR 35.600 by reference) or under equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State; provided that labeling for sources which do not require long term storage may be on a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the source;
- (d) the source or device has been registered in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.
- (e) in the event the applicant desires that the source or device be required to be tested for leakage of radioactive material at intervals longer than six months, the applicant shall include in the application sufficient information to demonstrate that a longer interval is justified by performance characteristics of the source or device or similar sources or devices and by design features that have a significant bearing on the probability or consequences of leakage of radioactive material from the source; and
- (f) in determining the acceptable interval for test of leakage of radioactive material, the Director shall consider information that includes, but is not limited to:
  - (i) primary containment or source capsule,
  - (ii) protection of primary containment,
  - (iii) method of sealing containment,
  - (iv) containment construction materials,
  - (v) form of contained radioactive material,
- (vi) maximum temperature withstood during prototype tests,
  - (vii) maximum pressure withstood during prototype tests,

- (viii) maximum quantity of contained radioactive material,
- (ix) radiotoxicity of contained radioactive material, and
- (x) operating experience with identical sources or devices or similarly designed and constructed sources or devices.
- (11) Requirements for license to manufacture and distribute industrial products containing depleted uranium for mass-volume applications.
- (a) An application for a specific license to manufacture industrial products and devices containing depleted uranium for use pursuant to Subsection R313-21-21(5) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State will be approved if:
- (i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;
- (ii) the applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control procedures, labeling or marking, proposed uses and potential hazards of the industrial product or device to provide reasonable assurance that possession, use or transfer of the depleted uranium in the product or device is not likely to cause an individual to receive a radiation dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1); and
- (iii) the applicant submits sufficient information regarding the industrial product or device and the presence of depleted uranium for a mass-volume application in the product or device to provide reasonable assurance that unique benefits will accrue to the public because of the usefulness of the product or device.
- (b) In the case of an industrial product or device whose unique benefits are questionable, the Director will approve an application for a specific license under Subsection R313-22-75(11) only if the product or device is found to combine a high degree of utility and low probability of uncontrolled disposal and dispersal of significant quantities of depleted uranium into the environment.
- (c) The Director may deny an application for a specific license under Subsection R313-22-75(11) if the end use of the industrial product or device cannot be reasonably foreseen.
- (d) Persons licensed pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(11)(a) shall:
- (i) maintain the level of quality control required by the license in the manufacture of the industrial product or device, and in the installation of the depleted uranium into the product or device:
  - (ii) label or mark each unit to:
- (A) identify the manufacturer of the product or device and the number of the license under which the product or device was manufactured, the fact that the product or device contains depleted uranium, and the quantity of depleted uranium in each product or device; and
- (B) state that the receipt, possession, use and transfer of the product or device are subject to a general license or the equivalent and the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State;
- (iii) assure that the uranium before being installed in each product or device has been impressed with the following legend clearly legible through a plating or other covering: "Depleted Uranium":
- (iv) furnish to each person to whom depleted uranium in a product or device is transferred for use pursuant to the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) or its equivalent:
- (A) a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of form DRC-12; or
- (B) a copy of the general license contained in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's regulation equivalent to Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's certificate, or alternatively, furnish a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of form DRC-12 with a note explaining that use of the product or device

- is regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State under requirements substantially the same as those in Subsection R313-21-21(5);
- (v) report to the Director all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the general license in Subsection R313-21-21(5). The report shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who may constitute a point of contact between the Director and the general licensee, the type and model number of device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within thirty days after the end of the calendar quarter in which the product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person. If no transfers have been made to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-21(5) during the reporting period, the report shall so indicate;
  - (vi) provide certain other reports as follows:
- (A) report to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the Nuclear Regulatory Commission general license in 10 CFR 40.25 (2010);
- (B) report to the responsible state agency all transfers of devices manufactured and distributed pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(11) for use under a general license in that state's regulations equivalent to Subsection R313-21-21(5),
- (C) reports shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who may constitute a point of contact between the agency and the general licensee, the type and model number of the device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within thirty days after the end of each calendar quarter in which a product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person,

  (D) if no transfers have been made to Nuclear Regulatory
- (D) if no transfers have been made to Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensees during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and
- (E) if no transfers have been made to general licensees within a particular Agreement State during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the responsible Agreement State agency upon the request of that agency; and
- (vii) records shall be kept showing the name, address and point of contact for each general licensee to whom the person transfers depleted uranium in industrial products or devices for use pursuant to the general license provided in Subsection R313-21-21(5) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State. The records shall be maintained for a period of two years and shall show the date of each transfer, the quantity of depleted uranium in the product or device transferred, and compliance with the report requirements of Subsection R313-22-75(11).

R313-22-90. Quantities of Radioactive Materials Requiring Consideration of the Need for an Emergency Plan for Responding to a Release. Refer to Subsection R313-22-32(8).

Release Quantity Radioactive Material (1) Actinium-228 0.001 4,000 Americium-241 .001 Americium-242 . 001 2 Americium-243 .001 Antimony-124 4,000 .01 Antimony-126 .01 6,000 Barium-133 Barium-140 .01 30,000 Bismuth-207 5,000 .01 1,000 Cadmium-109

Cadmium-113	.01	80	materials listed above(	1)	
Calcium-45	.01	20,000	(1) For combinations		erials,
Californium-252	.001	9	consideration of the need		
(20 mg)			if the sum of the ratios o		
Carbon-14	.01	50,000	material authorized to the		
	Non CO		in Section R313-22-90 exce		
Cerium-141	.01	10,000	(2) Waste packaged i		does not require
Cerium-144	.01	300	an emergency plan.	31	
Cesium-134	.01	2,000	JJ p		
Cesium-137	.01	3,000	R313-22-100. Limits fo	r Broad Licenses	Refer to Section
Chlorine-36	.5	100		of Dioau Electises.	Keier to section
Chromium-51	.01	300,000	R313-22-50.		
Cobalt-60	.001	5,000			
Copper-64	.01	200,000		TABLE	
Curium-242	.001	60			
Curium-243	.001	3	RADIOACTIVE	COLUMN I CO	LUMN II
Curium-244	.001	4	MATERIAL	CURIES	
Curium-245	.001	2			
Europium-152	.01	500	Antimony-122	1	0.01
Europium-154	.01	400	Antimony-124	1	0.01
Europium-155	.01	3,000	Antimony-125	1	0.01
Germanium-68	.01	2,000	Arsenic-73	10	0.1
Gadolinium-153	.01	5,000	Arsenic-74	1	0.01
Gold-198	.01	30,000	Arsenic-76	1	0.01
Hafnium-172	.01	400	Arsenic-77	10	0.1
Hafnium-181	.01	7,000	Barium-131	10	0.1
Holmium-166m	.01	100	Barium-140	1	0.01
Hydrogen-3	.5	20,000	Beryllium-7	10	0.1
Iodine-125	.5	10	Bismuth-210	0.1	0.001
Iodine-131	.5	10	Bromine-82	10	0.1
Indium-114m	.01	1,000	Cadmium-109	1	0.01
			Cadmium-105	1	0.01
Iridium-192	.001	40,000		10	0.01
Iron-55	.01	40,000	Cadmium-115		
Iron-59	.01	7,000	Calcium-45	1	0.01
Krypton-85	1.0	6,000,000	Calcium-47	10	0.1
Lead-210	.01	8	Carbon-14	100	1
Manganese-56	.01	60,000	Cerium-141	10	0.1
Mercury-203	.01	10,000	Cerium-143	10	0.1
Molybdenum-99	.01	30,000	Cerium-144	0.1	0.001
Neptunium-237	.001	2	Cesium-131	100	1
Nickel-63	.01	20,000	Cesium-134m	100	1
Niobium-94	.01	300	Cesium-134	0.1	0.001
Phosphorus-32	. 5	100	Cesium-135	1	0.01
Phosphorus-33	.5	1,000	Cesium-136	10	0.1
Polonium-210	.01	10	Cesium-137	0.1	0.001
Potassium-42	.01	9,000	Chlorine-36	1	0.01
Promethium-145	.01	4,000	Chlorine-38	100	1
Promethium-147	.01	4,000	Chromium-51	100	1
Ruthenium-106	.01	200	Cobalt-57	10	0.1
Radium-226	.001	100	Cobalt-58m	100	1
Samarium-151	.01	4,000	Cobalt-58	1	0.01
Scandium-46	.01	3,000	Cobalt-60	0.1	0.001
Selenium-75	.01	10,000	Copper-64	10	0.1
Silver-110m	.01	1,000	Dysprosium-165	100	1
Sodium-22	.01	9,000	Dysprosium-166	10	0.1
Sodium-24	.01	10,000	Erbium-169	10	0.1
Strontium-89	.01	3,000	Erbium-171	10	0.1
Strontium-90	.01	90	Europium-152 (9.2h)	10	0.1
Sulfur-35	.5	900	Europium-152 (13y)	0.1	0.001
Technetium-99	.01		Europium-154	0.1	0.001
Technetium-99	.01	10,000 400,000	Europium-155	1	0.01
			Fluorine-18	100	1
Tellurium-127m Tellurium-129m	.01	5,000 5,000	Gadolinium-153	1	0.01
			Gadolinium-159	10	0.1
Terbium-160	.01	4,000	Gallium-72	10	0.1
Thulium-170 Tin-113	.01	4,000	Germanium-71	100	1
Tin-113		10,000	Gold-198	10	0.1
	.01	3,000	Gold-199	10	0.1
Tin-126	.01	1,000	Hafnium-181	1	0.01
Titanium-44	.01	100		10	0.01
Vanadium-48	.01	7,000	Holmium-166		
Xenon-133	1.0	900,000	Hydrogen-3	100	1
Yttrium-91	.01	2,000	Indium-113m	100	1
Zinc-65	.01	5,000	Indium-114m	1	0.01
Zirconium-93	.01	400	Indium-115m	100	1
Zirconium-95	.01	5,000	Indium-115	1	0.01
Any other beta-gamma emitter	.01	10,000	Iodine-125	0.1	0.001
Mixed fission products	.01	1,000	Iodine-126	0.1	0.001
Mixed corrosion products	.01	10,000	Iodine-129	0.1	0.01
Contaminated equipment, beta-gamma	.001	10,000	Iodine-131	0.1	0.001
Irradiated material, any form			Iodine-132	10	0.1
other than solid noncombustible	.01	1,000	Iodine-133	1	0.01
Irradiated material, solid			Iodine-134	10	0.1
noncombustible	.001	10,000	Iodine-135	1	0.01
Mixed radioactive waste, beta-gamma	.01	1,000	Iridium-192	1	0.01
Packaged mixed waste, beta-gamma(2)	.001	10,000	Iridium-194	10	0.1
Any other alpha emitter	.001	2	Iron-55	10	0.1
Contaminated equipment, alpha	.0001	20	Iron-59	1	0.01
Packaged waste, alpha(2)	.0001	20	Krypton-85	100	1
Combinations of radioactive			Krypton-87	10	0.1
			Lanthanum-140	1	0.01

Lutetium-177	10	0.1
Manganese-52	1	0.01
Manganese-54	1	0.01
Manganese-56	10	0.1
Mercury-197m	10	0.1
Mercury-197	10	0.1
Mercury-203	1	0.01
Molybdenum-99	10	0.1
Neodymium-147	10	0.1
Neodymium-149	10	0.1
Nickel-59	10	0.1
Nickel-63	1	0.01
Nickel-65	10	0.1
Niobium-93m	1	0.01
Niobium-95	1	0.01
Niobium-97	100	1
Osmium-185	1	0.01
Osmium-191m	100	1
Osmium-191	10	0.1
Osmium-193	10	0.1
Palladium-103	10	0.1
Palladium-109	10	0.1
Phosphorus-32	1	0.01
Platinum-191	10	0.1
Platinum-193m	100	1
Platinum-193	10	0.1
Platinum-197m	100	1
Platinum-197	10	0.1
Polonium-210	0.01	0.0001
Potassium-42	1	0.01
Praseodymium-142	10	0.1
Praseodymium-143	10	0.1
Promethium-147	1	0.01
Promethium-149	10	0.1
Radium-226	0.01	0.0001
Rhenium-186	10	0.1
Rhenium-188	10	0.1
Rhodium-103m	1,000	10
Rhodium-105	10	0.1
Rubidium-86	1	0.01
Rubidium-87	1	0.01
Ruthenium-97	100	1
Ruthenium-103	1	0.01
Ruthenium-105	10	0.1
Ruthenium-106	0.1	0.001
Samarium-151	1	0.01
Samarium-153	10	0.1
Scandium-46	1	0.01
Scandium-47	10	0.01
Scandium-48	10	0.01
Selenium-75	1	0.01
Silicon-31	10	0.01
Silver-105 Silver-110m	1 0.1	0.01
	10	0.001
Silver-111 Sodium-22	0.1	0.1 0.001
Sodium-24 Strontium-85m	1 1,000	0.01
Strontium-85m Strontium-85	1,000	10 0.01
Strontium-89 Strontium-90	1 0.01	0.01 0.0001
Strontium-90	10	
Strontium-92	10	0.1 0.1
		0.1
Sulphur-35	10	
Tantalum-182	1	0.01
Technetium-96	10	0.1
Technetium-97m	10	0.1
Technetium-97	10	0.1
Technetium-99m	100	1
Technetium-99	1	0.01
Tellurium-125m	1	0.01
Tellurium-127m	1	0.01
Tellurium-127	10	0.1
Tellurium-129m	1	0.01
Tellurium-129	100	1
Tellurium-131m	10	0.1
Tellurium-132	1	0.01
Terbium-160	1	0.01
Thallium-200	10	0.1
Thallium-201	10	0.1
Thallium-202	10	0.1
Thallium-204	1	0.01
Thulium-170	1	0.01
Thulium-171	1	0.01
Tin-113	1	0.01
Tin-125	1	0.01
Tungsten-181	1	0.01
Tungsten-185	1	0.01
Tungsten-187	10	0.1

Vanadium-48	1	0.01			
Xenon-131m	1,000	10			
Xenon-133	100	1			
Xenon-135	100	1			
Ytterbium-175	10	0.1			
Yttrium-90	1	0.01			
Yttrium-91	1	0.01			
Yttrium-92	10	0.1			
Yttrium-93	1	0.01			
Zinc-65	1	0.01			
Zinc-69m	10	0.1			
Zinc-69	100	1			
Zirconium-93	1	0.01			
Zirconium-95	1	0.01			
Zirconium-97	1	0.01			
Any radioactive materia	al 0.1	0.001			
other than source mater	rial,				
special nuclear material, or					
alpha-emitting radioactive					
material not listed above					

## R313-22-201. Serialization of Nationally Tracked Sources.

Each licensee who manufacturers a nationally tracked source after October 19, 2007, shall assign a unique serial number to each nationally tracked source. Serial numbers must be composed only of alpha-numeric characters.

## R313-22-210. Registration of Product Information.

Licensees who manufacture or initially distribute a sealed source or device containing a sealed source whose product is intended for use under a specific license or general license are deemed to have provided reasonable assurance that the radiation safety properties of the source or device are adequate to protect health and minimize danger to life and the environment if the sealed source or device has been evaluated in accordance with 10 CFR 32.210 (2015) or equivalent regulations of an Agreement State.

## R313-22-211. Inactivation of Certificates of Registration of Sealed Sources and Devices.

Licensees who no longer manufacture or initially transfer any of the sealed sources or devices covered by a particular certificate issued in accordance with the requirements of R313-22-210 shall request inactivation of the registration certificate in accordance with 10 CFR 32.211 (2015) or equivalent regulations of an Agreement State.

# KEY: specific licenses, decommissioning, broad scope, radioactive materials August 26, 2015 19-3-104 Notice of Continuation September 23, 2011 19-6-107

### R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

R313-24. Uranium Mills and Source Material Mill Tailings Disposal Facility Requirements.

### R313-24-1. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements for possession and use of source material in milling operations such as conventional milling, in-situ leaching, or heap-leaching. The rule includes requirements for the possession of byproduct material, as defined in Section R313-12-3 (see "byproduct material" definition (b)), from source material milling operations, as well as, possession and maintenance of a facility in standby mode. In addition, requirements are prescribed for the receipt of byproduct material from other persons for possession and disposal. The rule also prescribes requirements for receipt of byproduct material from other persons for possession and disposal incidental to the byproduct material generated by the licensee's source material milling operations.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).
- (3) The requirements of Rule R313-24 are in addition to, and not substitution for, the other applicable requirements of Title R313. In particular, the provisions of Rules R313-12, R313-15, R313-18, R313-19, R313-21, R313-22, and R313-70 apply to applicants and licensees subject to Rule R313-24.
- (4) See R313-17-4 for special procedures for decisions associated with licenses for activity which results in the production or disposal of byproduct material.

## R313-24-2. Scope.

(1) The requirements in Rule R313-24 apply to source material milling operations, byproduct material, and byproduct material disposal facilities.

## R313-24-3. Environmental Analysis.

- (1) Each new license application, renewal, or major amendment shall contain an environmental report describing the proposed action, a statement of its purposes, and the environment affected. The environmental report shall present a discussion of the following:
- (a) An assessment of the radiological and nonradiological impacts to the public health from the activities to be conducted pursuant to the license or amendment;
- (b) An assessment of any impact on waterways and groundwater resulting from the activities conducted pursuant to the license or amendment;
- (c) Consideration of alternatives, including alternative sites and engineering methods, to the activities to be conducted pursuant to the license or amendment; and
- (d) Consideration of the long-term impacts including decommissioning, decontamination, and reclamation impacts, associated with activities to be conducted pursuant to the license
- (2) Commencement of construction prior to issuance of the license or amendment shall be grounds for denial of the license or amendment.
- (3) The Director shall provide a written analysis of the environmental report which shall be available for public notice and comment pursuant to R313-17-2.

### R313-24-4. Clarifications or Exceptions.

For the purposes of Rule R313-24, 10 CFR 40.2a through 40.4; 40.12; 40.20(a); 40.21; 40.26(a) through (c); 40.31(h); 40.41(c); the introduction to 40.42(k) and 40.42(k)(3)(i); 40.61(a) and (b); 40.65; and Appendix A to Part 40 (2015) are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

- (1) The exclusion and substitution of the following:
- (a) Exclude 10 CFR 40.26(c)(1) and replace with "(1) The

- provisions of Sections R313-12-51, R313-12-52, R313-12-53, R313-19-34, R313-19-50, R313-19-61, R313-24-1, Rules R313-14, R313-15, R313-18, and R313-24 (incorporating 10 CFR 40.2a, 40.3, 40.4, and 40.26 by reference)"
- (b) In Appendix A to 10 CFR 40, exclude Criterion 5B(1) through 5H, Criterion 7A, Criterion 13, and replace the excluded Criterion with "Utah Administrative Code, R317-6, Ground Water Quality Protection"; and
- (c) In Appendix A to 10 CFR 40, exclude Criterion 11A through 11F and Criterion 12;
  - (2) The substitution of the following:
- (a) "10 CFR 40" for reference to "this part" as found throughout the incorporated text;
- (b) "Director" for reference to "Commission" in the first and fourth references contained in 10 CFR 40.2a, in 10 CFR
- 40.3, 40.20(a), 40.26, 40.41(c), 40.61, and 40.65; (c) "Rules R313-19, R313-21, or R313-22" for "Section 62 of the Act" as found in 10 CFR 40.12(a);
- (d) "Rules R313-21 or R313-22" for reference to "the regulations in this part" in 10 CFR 40.41(c);
- (e) "Section R313-19-100" for reference to "part 71 of this
- chapter" as found in 10 CFR 40.41(c);
  (f) In 10 CFR 40.42(k)(3)(i), "R313-15-401 through R313-15-406" for reference to "10 CFR part 20, subpart E";
- (g) "source material milling" for reference to "uranium milling, in production of uranium hexafluoride, or in a uranium enrichment facility" as found in 10 CFR 40.65(a);
- (h) "Director" for reference to "appropriate NRC Regional Office shown in Appendix D to 10 CFR part 20 of this chapter, with copies to the Director, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555," as stated in 10 CFR 65(a)(1);
- (i) "require the licensee to" for reference to "require to" in 10 CFR 40.65(a)(1); and
- (i) In Appendix A to 10 CFR part 40, the following substitutions:
- (i) "R313-12-3" for reference to "Sec. 20.1003 of this chapter" as found in the first paragraph of the introduction to Appendix A;
- (ii) "Utah Administrative Code, Rule R317-6, Ground Water Quality Protection" for ground water standards in "Environmental Protection Agency in 40 CFR part 192, subparts D and E" as found in the Introduction, paragraph 4; or "Environmental Protection Agency in 40 CFR part 192, subparts D and E (48 FR 45926; October 7, 1983)" as found in Criterion 5;
- (iii) "Director as defined in Subsection 19-5-102(6)" for reference to "Commission" in the definition of "compliance period," in paragraph five of the introduction and in Criterion 5A(3);
- (iv) "Director" for reference to "Commission" in the definition of "closure plan", in paragraph five of the introduction, and in Criterions 6(2), 6(4), 6(6), 6A(2), 6A(3), 9, and 10 of Appendix A;
- (v) "license issued by the Director" for reference to "Commission license" in the definition of "licensed site," in the introduction to Appendix A;
  - (vi) "Director" for reference to "NRC" in Criterion 4D;
- (vii) "representatives of the Director" for reference to "NRC staff" in Criterion 6(6);
- (viii) "Director-approved" for reference to "Commissionapproved" in Criterion 6A(1) and Criterion 9;
- (ix) "Director" for reference to "appropriate NRC regional office as indicated in Criterion 8A" as found, Criterion 8, paragraph 2 or for reference to "appropriate NRC regional office as indicated in Appendix D to 10 CFR part 20 of this chapter, or the Director, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555," as stated in Criterion 8A; and

(x) "Director" for reference to "the Commission or the State regulatory agency" in Criterion 9, paragraph 2.

KEY: environmental analysis, uranium mills, tailings, byproduct material
June 16, 2015 19-3-104
Notice of Continuation May 24, 2012 19-6-107

## R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

R313-25. License Requirements for Land Disposal of Radioactive Waste - General Provisions. R313-25-1. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe the requirements for the issuance of licenses for the land disposal of wastes received from other persons.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4), 19-3-104(7), 19-3-104(10), and 19-3-104(11).
- (3) The requirements of Rule R313-25 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other applicable requirements of these rules.

### R313-25-2. Definitions.

As used in Rule R313-25, the following definitions apply: "Active maintenance" means significant activity needed during the period of institutional control to maintain a reasonable assurance that the performance objectives in Sections R313-25-20 and R313-25-21 are met. Active maintenance may include the pumping and treatment of water from a disposal unit, the replacement of a disposal unit cover, or other episodic or continuous measures. Active maintenance does not include custodial activities like repair of fencing, repair or replacement of monitoring equipment, revegetation, minor additions to soil cover, minor repair of disposal unit covers, and general disposal site upkeep.

"Approval application" means an application by a radioactive waste facility regulated under Title 19, Chapter 3 or Title 19, Chapter 5, for a permit, permit modification, license,

license amendment, or other authorization.

"Buffer zone" means a portion of the disposal site that is controlled by the licensee and that lies under the disposal units and between the disposal units and the boundary of the site.

"Custodial agency" means an agency of the government designated to act on behalf of the government owner of the disposal site.

"Day" for purposes of this Rule means calendar days.

"Disposal" means the isolation of wastes from the biosphere by placing them in a land disposal facility.

"Disposal site" means that portion of a land disposal facility which is used for disposal of waste. It consists of disposal units and a buffer zone.

"Disposal unit" means a discrete portion of the disposal site into which waste is placed for disposal. For near-surface disposal, the disposal unit may be a trench.

"Engineered barrier" means a man-made structure or device intended to improve the land disposal facility's performance under Rule R313-25.

"Groundwater permit" means a groundwater quality discharge permit issued under the authority of Title 19, Chapter 5 and Rule R317-6.

"Hydrogeologic unit" means a soil or rock unit or zone that has a distinct influence on the storage or movement of ground water.

"Inadvertent intruder" means a person who may enter the disposal site after closure and engage in activities unrelated to post closure management, such as agriculture, dwelling construction, or other pursuits which could, by disturbing the site, expose individuals to radiation.

"Intruder barrier" means a sufficient depth of cover over the waste that inhibits contact with waste and helps to ensure that radiation exposures to an inadvertent intruder will meet the performance objectives set forth in Rule R313-25, or engineered structures that provide equivalent protection to the inadvertent intruder.

"Land disposal facility" means the land, buildings and structures, and equipment which are intended to be used for the disposal of radioactive waste.

"Monitoring" means observing and making measurements to provide data to evaluate the performance and characteristics of the disposal site.

"Near-surface disposal facility" means a land disposal facility in which waste is disposed of within approximately the upper 30 meters of the earth's surface.

"Site closure and stabilization" means those actions that are taken upon completion of operations that prepare the disposal site for custodial care, and that assure that the disposal site will remain stable and will not need ongoing active maintenance.

"Stability" means structural stability.

"Surveillance" means monitoring and observation of the disposal site to detect needs for maintenance or custodial care, to observe evidence of intrusion, and to ascertain compliance with other license and regulatory requirements.

"Tolling period," for purposes of this Rule, means a period during which days are not counted toward the deadlines specified in Subsections R313-25-6(3)(c), (4)(c)(i), (5)(b)(i), and (6)(b)(i).

"Treatment" means the stabilization or the reduction in volume of waste by a chemical or a physical process.

"Waste" means those low-level radioactive wastes containing radioactive material that are acceptable for disposal in a land disposal facility. For the purposes of this definition, low-level radioactive waste means radioactive waste not classified as high-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, spent nuclear fuel, or byproduct material as defined in (b), (c), and (d) of the definition for byproduct material found in Section R313-12-3.

## R313-25-3. Pre-licensing Plan Approval Criteria for Siting of Commercial Radioactive Waste Disposal Facilities.

- (1) Persons proposing to construct or operate commercial radioactive waste disposal facilities, including waste incinerators, shall obtain a plan approval from the Director before applying for a license. Plans shall meet the siting criteria and plan approval requirements of Section R313-25-3.
- (2) The siting criteria and plan approval requirements in Section R313-25-3 apply to prelicensing plan approval applications.
- (3) Treatment and disposal facilities, including commercial radioactive waste incinerators, shall not be located:
  - (a) within or underlain by:
- (i) national, state, and county parks, monuments, and recreation areas; designated wilderness and wilderness study areas; wild and scenic river areas;
- (ii) ecologically and scientifically significant natural areas, including wildlife management areas and habitats for listed or proposed endangered species as designated by federal law;

(iii) 100 year floodplains;

- (iv) areas 200 feet distant from Holocene faults;
- (v) underground mines, salt domes and salt beds;
- (vi) dam failure flood areas;
- (vii) areas subject to landslide, mud flow, or other earth movement, unless adverse impacts can be mitigated;
- (viii) farmlands classified or evaluated as "prime", "unique", or of "statewide importance" by the U.S. Department of Agricultural Soil Conservation Service under the Prime Farmland Protection Act;
- (ix) areas five miles distant from existing permanent dwellings, residential areas, and other habitable structures, including schools, churches, and historic structures;
- (x) areas five miles distant from surface waters including intermittent streams, perennial streams, rivers, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands;
- (xi) areas 1000 feet distant from archeological sites to which adverse impacts cannot reasonably be mitigated;
  - (xii) recharge zones of aquifers containing ground water

which has a total dissolved solids content of less than 10,000 mg/l; or

- (xiii) drinking water source protection areas designated by the Utah Drinking Water Board;
  - (b) in areas:
- (i) above or underlain by aquifers containing ground water which has a total dissolved solids content of less than 500 mg/l and which aquifers do not exceed state ground water standards for pollutants:
- (ii) above or underlain by aquifers containing ground water which has a total dissolved solids content between 3000 and 10,000 mg/l when the distance from the surface to the ground water is less than 100 ft.;
- (iii) areas of extensive withdrawal of water, mineral or energy resources.
- (iv) above or underlain by weak and unstable soils, including soils that lose their ability to support foundations as a result of hydrocompaction, expansion, or shrinkage;

(v) above or underlain by karst terrains.

- (4) Commercial radioactive waste disposal facilities may not be located within a distance to existing drinking water wells and watersheds for public water supplies of five years ground water travel time plus 1000 feet.
- (5) The plan approval siting application shall include hydraulic conductivity and other information necessary to estimate adequately the ground water travel distance.
- (6) The plan approval siting application shall include the results of studies adequate to identify the presence of ground water aquifers in the area of the proposed site and to assess the quality of the ground water of all aquifers identified in the area of the proposed site.

(7) Emergency response and safety.

- (a) The plan approval siting application shall demonstrate the availability and adequacy of services for on-site emergencies, including medical and fire response. The application shall provide written evidence that the applicant has coordinated on-site emergency response plans with the local emergency planning committee (LEPC).
- (b) The plan approval siting application shall include a comprehensive plan for responding to emergencies at the site.
- (c) The plan approval siting application shall show proposed routes for transportation of radioactive wastes within the state. The plan approval siting application shall address the transportation means and routes available to evacuate the population at risk in the event of on-site accidents, including spills and fires.
- (8) The plan approval siting application shall provide evidence that if the proposed disposal site is on land not owned by state or federal government, that arrangements have been made for assumption of ownership in fee by a state or federal agency.
- (9) Siting Authority. The Director recognizes that Titles 10 and 17 of the Utah Code give cities and counties authority for local use planning and zoning. Nothing in Section R313-25-3 precludes cities and counties from establishing additional requirements as provided by applicable state and federal law.

## R313-25-4. License Required.

- (1) Persons shall not receive, possess, or dispose of waste at a land disposal facility unless authorized by a license issued by the Director pursuant to Rules R313-25 and R313-22.
- (2) Persons shall file an application with the Director pursuant to Section R313-22-32 and obtain a license as provided in Rule R313-25 before commencement of construction of a land disposal facility. Failure to comply with this requirement may be grounds for denial of a license and other penalties established by law and rules.

## R313-25-5. Content of Application.

In addition to the requirements set forth in Section R313-22-33, an application to receive from others, possess, and dispose of wastes shall consist of general information, specific technical information, institutional information, and financial information as set forth in Sections R313-25-7 through R313-25-11.

### R313-25-6. Director Review of Application.

- (1) The Director shall review each approval application to determine whether it complies with applicable statutory and regulatory requirements. Approval applications will be categorized as Category 1, 2, 3 and 4 applications, as provided in Subsections R313-25-6(2) through (5).
  - (2) Category 1 applications.
  - (a) A Category 1 application is an application that:

(i) is administrative in nature;

(ii) requires limited scrutiny by the Director; and

(iii) does not require public comment.

(b) Examples of a Category 1 application include an application to:

(i) correct typographical errors;

- (ii) Change the name, address, or phone number of persons or agencies identified in the license or permit;
- (iii) change the procedures or location for maintaining records; or
- (iv) extend the date for compliance with a permit or license requirement by no more than 120 days.
- (c) The Director shall review and approve or deny a Category 1 application within 30 days after the day on which the Director Receives the application.

(3) Category 2 applications:

- (a) A Category 2 application is one that is not a Category 1, 3 or 4 application.
  - (b) Examples of a Category 2 application include:
  - (i) Increase in process, storage, or disposal capacity
- (ii) Change engineering design, construction, or process controls;
  - (iii) Approve a proposed corrective action plan; or
- (iv) Transfer direct control of a license or groundwater permit.
- (c)(i) The Director shall review and approve or deny a Category 2 application within 180 days after the day on which the Director receives the application.
- (ii) The period described in Subsection R313-25-6(3)(c)(i) shall be tolled as provided in Subsection R313-25-6(7).
  - (4) Category 3 applications.
  - (a) Category 3 application is an application for:
  - (i) a radioactive waste license renewal;
  - (ii) a groundwater permit renewal;
- (iii) an amendment to an existing radioactive waste license or groundwater permit to allow a new disposal cell;
- (iv) an amendment to an existing radioactive waste license or groundwater permit that would allow the facility to eliminate groundwater monitoring; or
- (v) approval of a radioactive waste disposal facility closure plan.
- (b)(i) The Director shall review and approve or deny a Category 3 application within 365 days after the day on which the Director receives the application.
- (ii) The period described in Subsection R313-25-6(4)(b)(i) shall be tolled as provided in Subsection R313-25-6(7).
  - (5) Category 4 applications.
  - (a) A Category 4 application is an application for:
  - (i) a new radioactive waste license; or
  - (ii) a new groundwater permit.
- (b)(i) The Director shall review and approve or deny a Category 4 application within 540 days after the day on which the Director receives the application.
  - (ii) The period described in Subsection R313-25-6(5)(b)(i)

shall be tolled as provided in Subsection R313-25-6(7).

- (6)(a) Within 60 days after the day on which the Director receives a Category 2, 3 or 4 approval application, the Director shall determine whether the application is complete and contains all the information necessary to process it for approval and make a finding by issuance of a written:
  - (i) notice of completeness to the applicant; or
- (ii) notice of deficiency to the applicant, including a list of the additional information necessary to complete the application.
- (b) The Director shall review written information submitted in response to a notice of deficiency within 30 days after the day on which the Director receives the supplemental information and shall again follow the procedures specified in Subsection R313-25-6(1)(a).
- (c) If a document that is submitted as an application is substantially deficient, the Director may determine that it does not qualify as an application. Any such determination shall be made within 45 days of the document's submission and will include the Director's written findings.
- (7) Tolling Periods. The periods specified for the Director's review and approval or denial under Subsections R313-25-6(3)(c)(i), (4)(b)(i), and (5)(b)(i) shall be tolled:
- (a) while an owner or operator of a facility responds to the Director's request for information;
  - (b) during a public comment period; and
  - (c) while the federal government reviews the application.
- (8) The Director shall prepare a detailed written explanation of the technical and regulatory basis for the Director's approval or denial of an approval application.

### R313-25-7. General Information.

The general information shall include the following:

- (1) identity of the applicant including:
- (a) the full name, address, telephone number, and description of the business or occupation of the applicant;
- (b) if the applicant is a partnership, the names and addresses of the partners and the principal location where the partnership does business;
- (c) if the applicant is a corporation or an unincorporated association;
- (i) the state where it is incorporated or organized and the principal location where it does business; and
- (ii) the names and addresses of its directors and principal officers; and
- (d) if the applicant is acting as an agent or representative of another person in filing the application, the applicant shall provide, with respect to the other person, information required under Subsection R313-25-7(1).
- Qualifications of the applicant shall include the following;
- (a) the organizational structure of the applicant, both offsite and onsite, including a description of lines of authority and assignments of responsibilities, whether in the form of administrative directives, contract provisions, or otherwise;
- (b) the technical qualifications, including training and experience of the applicant and members of the applicant's staff, to engage in the proposed activities. Minimum training and experience requirements for personnel filling key positions described in Subsection R313-25-7(2)(a) shall be provided;
- (c) a description of the applicant's personnel training program; and
- (d) the plan to maintain an adequate complement of trained personnel to carry out waste receipt, handling, and disposal operations in a safe manner.
  - (3) A description of:
  - (a) the location of the proposed disposal site;
  - (b) the general character of the proposed activities;
- (c) the types and quantities of waste to be received, possessed, and disposed of;

- (d) plans for use of the land disposal facility for purposes other than disposal of wastes; and
  - (e) the proposed facilities and equipment; and
- (4) proposed schedules for construction, receipt of waste, and first emplacement of waste at the proposed land disposal facility.

### R313-25-8. Specific Technical Information.

The application shall include certain technical information. The following information is needed to determine whether or not the applicant can meet the performance objectives and the applicable technical requirements of Rule R313-25:

- (1) A description of the natural and demographic disposal site characteristics shall be based on and determined by disposal site selection and characterization activities. The description shall include geologic, geochemical, geotechnical, hydrologic, ecologic, archaeologic, meteorologic, climatologic, and biotic features of the disposal site and vicinity.
- (2) Descriptions of the design features of the land disposal facility and of the disposal units for near-surface disposal shall include those design features related to infiltration of water; integrity of covers for disposal units; structural stability of backfill, wastes, and covers; contact of wastes with standing water; disposal site drainage; disposal site closure and stabilization; elimination to the extent practicable of long-term disposal site maintenance; inadvertent intrusion; occupational exposures; disposal site monitoring; and adequacy of the size of the buffer zone for monitoring and potential mitigative measures.
- (3) Descriptions of the principal design criteria and their relationship to the performance objectives.
- (4) Descriptions of the natural events or phenomena on which the design is based and their relationship to the principal design criteria.
- (5) Descriptions of codes and standards which the applicant has applied to the design, and will apply to construction of the land disposal facilities.
- (6) Descriptions of the construction and operation of the land disposal facility. The description shall include as a minimum the methods of construction of disposal units; waste emplacement; the procedures for and areas of waste segregation; types of intruder barriers; onsite traffic and drainage systems; survey control program; methods and areas of waste storage; and methods to control surface water and ground water access to the wastes. The description shall also include a description of the methods to be employed in the handling and disposal of wastes containing chelating agents or other non-radiological substances which might affect meeting the performance objectives of Rule R313-25
- (7) A description of the disposal site closure plan, including those design features which are intended to facilitate disposal site closures and to eliminate the need for active maintenance after closure.
- (8) Identification of the known natural resources at the disposal site whose exploitation could result in inadvertent intrusion into the wastes after removal of active institutional control.
- (9) Descriptions of the kind, amount, classification and specifications of the radioactive material proposed to be received, possessed, and disposed of at the land disposal facility.
- (10) Descriptions of quality assurance programs, tailored to low-level waste disposal, including audit and managerial controls, for the determination of natural disposal site characteristics and for quality control during the design, construction, operation, and closure of the land disposal facility and the receipt, handling, and emplacement of waste.
- (11) A description of the radiation safety program for control and monitoring of radioactive effluents to ensure compliance with the performance objective in Section R313-25-

20 and monitoring of occupational radiation exposure to ensure compliance with the requirements of Rule R313-15 and to control contamination of personnel, vehicles, equipment, buildings, and the disposal site. The applicant shall describe procedures, instrumentation, facilities, and equipment appropriate to both routine and emergency operations.

(12) A description of the environmental monitoring program to provide data and to evaluate potential health and environmental impacts and the plan for taking corrective

measures if migration is indicated.

- (13) Descriptions of the administrative procedures that the applicant will apply to control activities at the land disposal facility.
- (14) A description of the facility electronic recordkeeping system as required in Section R313-25-33.

## R313-25-9. Technical Analyses.

- (1) The licensee or applicant shall conduct a site-specific performance assessment and receive Director approval prior to accepting any radioactive waste if:
- (a) the waste was not considered in the development of the limits on Class A waste and not included in the analyses of the Draft Environmental Impact Statement on 10 CFR Part 61 "Licensing Requirements for Land Disposal of Radioactive Waste," NUREG-0782. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. September 1981, or
- (b) the waste is likely to result in greater than 10 percent of the dose limits in Section R313-25-19 during the time period at which peak dose would occur, or
- (c) the waste will result in greater than 10 percent of the total site source term over the operational life of the facility, or
- (d) the disposal of the waste would result in an unanalyzed condition not considered in Rule R313-25.
- (2) A licensee that has a previously-approved site-specific performance assessment that addressed a radioactive waste for which a site-specific performance assessment would otherwise be required under Subsection R313-25-9(1) shall notify the Director of the applicability of the previously-approved site-specific performance assessment at least 60 days prior to the anticipated acceptance of the radioactive waste.
- (3) The licensee shall not accept radioactive waste until the Director has approved the information submitted pursuant to Subsections R313-25-9(1) or (2).
- (4) The licensee or applicant shall also include in the specific technical information the following analyses needed to demonstrate that the performance objectives of Rule R313-25 will be met:
- (a) Analyses demonstrating that the general population will be protected from releases of radioactivity shall consider the pathways of air, soil, ground water, surface water, plant uptake, and exhumation by burrowing animals. The analyses shall clearly identify and differentiate between the roles performed by the natural disposal site characteristics and design features in isolating and segregating the wastes. The analyses shall clearly demonstrate a reasonable assurance that the exposures to humans from the release of radioactivity will not exceed the limits set forth in Section R313-25-20.
- (b) Analyses of the protection of inadvertent intruders shall demonstrate a reasonable assurance that the waste classification and segregation requirements will be met and that adequate barriers to inadvertent intrusion will be provided.
- (c) Analysis of the protection of individuals during operations shall include assessments of expected exposures due to routine operations and likely accidents during handling, storage, and disposal of waste. The analysis shall provide reasonable assurance that exposures will be controlled to meet the requirements of Rule R313-15.
- (d) Analyses of the long-term stability of the disposal site shall be based upon analyses of active natural processes

- including erosion, mass wasting, slope failure, settlement of wastes and backfill, infiltration through covers over disposal areas and adjacent soils, surface drainage of the disposal site, and the effects of changing lake levels. The analyses shall provide reasonable assurance that there will not be a need for ongoing active maintenance of the disposal site following closure.
- (5)(a) Notwithstanding Subsection R313-25-9(1), any facility that proposes to land dispose of significant quantities of concentrated depleted uranium (more than one metric ton in total accumulation) after June 1, 2010, shall submit for the Director's review and approval a performance assessment that demonstrates that the performance standards specified in 10 CFR Part 61 and corresponding provisions of Utah rules will be met for the total quantities of concentrated depleted uranium and other wastes, including wastes already disposed of and the quantities of concentrated depleted uranium the facility now proposes to dispose. Any such performance assessment shall be revised as needed to reflect ongoing guidance and rulemaking from NRC. For purposes of this performance assessment, the compliance period shall be a minimum of 10,000 years. Additional simulations shall be performed for the period where peak dose occurs and the results shall be analyzed qualitatively.
- (b) No facility may dispose of significant quantities of concentrated depleted uranium prior to the approval by the Director of the performance assessment required in Subsection R313-25-9(5)(a).
- (c) For purposes of this Subsection R313-25-9(5) only, "concentrated depleted uranium" means waste with depleted uranium concentrations greater than 5 percent by weight.

### R313-25-10. Institutional Information.

The institutional information submitted by the applicant shall include:

- (1) A certification by the federal or state agency which owns the disposal site that the agency is prepared to accept transfer of the license when the provisions of Section R313-25-17 are met and will assume responsibility for institutional control after site closure and for post-closure observation and maintenance.
- (2) Evidence, if the proposed disposal site is on land not owned by the federal or a state government, that arrangements have been made for assumption of ownership in fee by the federal or a state agency.

## R313-25-11. Financial Information.

This information shall demonstrate that the applicant is financially qualified to carry out the activities for which the license is sought. The information shall meet other financial assurance requirements of Rule R313-25.

## R313-25-12. Requirements for Issuance of a License.

A license for the receipt, possession, and disposal of waste containing radioactive material will be issued by the Director upon finding that:

- (1) the issuance of the license will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the health and safety of the public;
- (2) the applicant is qualified by reason of training and experience to carry out the described disposal operations in a manner that protects health and minimizes danger to life or property;
- (3) the applicant's proposed disposal site, disposal design, land disposal facility operations, including equipment, facilities, and procedures, disposal site closure, and post-closure institutional control, are adequate to protect the public health and safety as specified in the performance objectives of Section R313-25-20:
- (4) the applicant's proposed disposal site, disposal site design, land disposal facility operations, including equipment,

facilities, and procedures, disposal site closure, and post-closure institutional control are adequate to protect the public health and safety in accordance with the performance objectives of Section R313-25-21;

- (5) the applicant's proposed land disposal facility operations, including equipment, facilities, and procedures, are adequate to protect the public health and safety in accordance with Rule R313-15:
- (6) the applicant's proposed disposal site, disposal site design, land disposal facility operations, disposal site closure, and post-closure institutional control plans are adequate to protect the public health and safety in that they will provide reasonable assurance of the long-term stability of the disposed waste and the disposal site and will eliminate to the extent practicable the need for continued maintenance of the disposal site following closure;
- (7) the applicant's demonstration provides reasonable assurance that the requirements of Rule R313-25 will be met;
- (8) the applicant's proposal for institutional control provides reasonable assurance that control will be provided for the length of time found necessary to ensure the findings in Subsections R313-25-12(3) through (6) and that the institutional control meets the requirements of Section R313-25-29.
- (9) the financial or surety arrangements meet the requirements of Rule R313-25.

#### R313-25-13. Conditions of Licenses.

- (1) A license issued under Rule R313-25, or a right thereunder, may not be transferred, assigned, or disposed of, either voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly, through transfer of control of the license to a person, unless the Director finds, after securing full information, that the transfer is in accordance with the provisions of the Radiation Control Act and Rules and gives his consent in writing in the form of a license amendment.
- (2) The Director may require the licensee to submit written statements under oath.
- (3) The license will be terminated only on the full implementation of the final closure plan, including post-closure observation and maintenance, as approved by the Director.
- (4) The licensee shall submit to the provisions of the Act now or hereafter in effect, and to all findings and orders of the Director. The terms and conditions of the license are subject to amendment, revision, or modification, by reason of amendments to, or by reason of rules, and orders issued in accordance with the terms of the Act and these rules.
- (5) Persons licensed by the Director pursuant to Rule R313-25 shall confine possession and use of the materials to the locations and purposes authorized in the license.
- (6) The licensee shall not dispose of waste until the Director has inspected the land disposal facility and has found it to conform with the description, design, and construction described in the application for a license.
- (7) The Director may incorporate, by rule or order, into licenses at the time of issuance or thereafter, additional requirements and conditions with respect to the licensee's receipt, possession, and disposal of waste as the Director deems appropriate or necessary in order to:
  - (a) protect health or to minimize danger to life or property;
- (b) require reports and the keeping of records, and to provide for inspections of licensed activities as the Director deems necessary or appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the Radiation Control Act and Rules.
- (8) The authority to dispose of wastes expires on the expiration date stated in the license. An expiration date on a license applies only to the above ground activities and to the authority to dispose of waste. Failure to renew the license shall not relieve the licensee of responsibility for implementing site closure, post-closure observation, and transfer of the license to

the site owner.

## R313-25-14. Application for Renewal or Closure.

- (1) An application for renewal or an application for closure under Section R313-25-15 shall be filed at least 90 days prior to license expiration.
- (2) Applications for renewal of a license shall be filed in accordance with Sections R313-25-5 and R313-25-7 through 25-11. Applications for closure shall be filed in accordance with Section R313-25-15. Information contained in previous applications, statements, or reports filed with the Director under the license may be incorporated by reference if the references are clear and specific.
- (3) If a licensee has filed an application in proper form for renewal of a license, the license shall not expire unless and until the Director has taken final action to deny application for renewal.
- (4) In evaluating an application for license renewal, the Director will apply the criteria set forth in Section R313-25-12.

## R313-25-15. Contents of Application for Site Closure and Stabilization.

- (1) Prior to final closure of the disposal site, or as otherwise directed by the Director, the licensee shall submit an application to amend the license for closure. This closure application shall include a final revision and specific details of the disposal site closure plan included in the original license application submitted and approved under Section R313-25-8(7). The plan shall include the following:
- (a) additional geologic, hydrologic, or other data pertinent to the long-term containment of emplaced wastes obtained during the operational period;
- (b) the results of tests, experiments, or other analyses relating to backfill of excavated areas, closure and sealing, waste migration and interaction with emplacement media, or other tests, experiments, or analyses pertinent to the long-term containment of emplaced waste within the disposal site;
  - (c) proposed revision of plans for:
  - (i) decontamination or dismantlement of surface facilities;
  - (ii) backfilling of excavated areas; or
  - (iii) stabilization of the disposal site for post-closure care.
- (d) Significant new information regarding the environmental impact of closure activities and long-term performance of the disposal site.
- (2) Upon review and consideration of an application to amend the license for closure submitted in accordance with Subsection R313-25-15(1), the Director shall issue an amendment authorizing closure if there is reasonable assurance that the long-term performance objectives of Rule R313-25 will be met.

## R313-25-16. Post-Closure Observation and Maintenance.

The licensee shall observe, monitor, and carry out necessary maintenance and repairs at the disposal site until the site closure is complete and the license is transferred by the Director in accordance with Section R313-25-17. The licensee shall remain responsible for the disposal site for an additional five years. The Director may approve closure plans that provide for shorter or longer time periods of post-closure observation and maintenance, if sufficient rationale is developed for the variance.

## R313-25-17. Transfer of License.

Following closure and the period of post-closure observation and maintenance, the licensee may apply for an amendment to transfer the license to the disposal site owner. The license shall be transferred when the Director finds:

(1) that the disposal site was closed according to the licensee's approved disposal site closure plan;

- (2) that the licensee has provided reasonable assurance that the performance objectives of Rule R313-25 have been met;
- (3) that funds for care and records required by Subsections R313-25-33(4) and (5) have been transferred to the disposal site owner;
- (4) that the post-closure monitoring program is operational and can be implemented by the disposal site owner; and
- (5) that the Federal or State agency which will assume responsibility for institutional control of the disposal site is prepared to assume responsibility and ensure that the institutional requirements found necessary under Subsection R313-25-12(8) will be met.

### R313-25-18. Termination of License.

- (1) Following the period of institutional control needed to meet the requirements of Section R313-25-12, the licensee may apply for an amendment to terminate the license.
- (2) This application will be reviewed in accordance with the provisions of Section R313-22-32.
- (3) A license shall be terminated only when the Director
- (a) that the institutional control requirements of Subsection R313-25-12(8) have been met;
- (b) that additional requirements resulting from new information developed during the institutional control period have been met;
- (c) that permanent monuments or markers warning against intrusion have been installed; and
- (d) that records required by Subsections R313-25-33(4) and (5) have been sent to the party responsible for institutional control of the disposal site and a copy has been sent to the Director immediately prior to license termination.

### R313-25-19. General Requirement.

Land disposal facilities shall be sited, designed, operated, closed, and controlled after closure so that reasonable assurance exists that exposures to individuals do not exceed the limits stated in Sections R313-25-20 and 25-23.

## R313-25-20. Protection of the General Population from Releases of Radioactivity.

Concentrations of radioactive material which may be released to the general environment in ground water, surface water, air, soil, plants or animals shall not result in an annual dose exceeding an equivalent of 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) to the whole body, 0.75 mSv (0.075 rem) to the thyroid, and 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) to any other organ of any member of the public. No greater than 0.04 mSv (0.004 rem)committed effective dose equivalent or total effective dose equivalent to any member of the public shall come from groundwater. Reasonable efforts should be made to maintain releases of radioactivity in effluents to the general environment as low as is reasonably achievable.

## R313-25-21. Protection of Individuals from Inadvertent Intrusion.

Design, operation, and closure of the land disposal facility shall ensure protection of any individuals inadvertently intruding into the disposal site and occupying the site or contacting the waste after active institutional controls over the disposal site are removed.

### R313-25-22. Protection of Individuals During Operations.

Operations at the land disposal facility shall be conducted in compliance with the standards for radiation protection set out in Rule R313-15 of these rules, except for release of radioactivity in effluents from the land disposal facility, which shall be governed by Section R313-25-20. Every reasonable effort should be made to maintain radiation exposures as low as is reasonably achievable, ALARA.

## R313-25-23. Stability of the Disposal Site After Closure.

The disposal facility shall be sited, designed, used, operated, and closed to achieve long-term stability of the disposal site and to eliminate, to the extent practicable, the need for ongoing active maintenance of the disposal site following closure so that only surveillance, monitoring, or minor custodial care are required.

## R313-25-24. Disposal Site Suitability Requirements for Land Disposal - Near-Surface Disposal.

- (1) The primary emphasis in disposal site suitability is given to isolation of wastes and to disposal site features that ensure that the long-term performance objectives are met.
- (2) The disposal site shall be capable of being characterized, modeled, analyzed and monitored.
- (3) Within the region where the facility is to be located, a disposal site should be selected so that projected population growth and future developments are not likely to affect the ability of the disposal facility to meet the performance objectives of Rule R313-25.
- (4) Areas shall be avoided having known natural resources which, if exploited, would result in failure to meet the performance objectives of Rule R313-25.
- (5) The disposal site shall be generally well drained and free of areas of flooding or frequent ponding. Waste disposal shall not take place in a 100-year flood plain, coastal high-hazard area or wetland, as defined in Executive Order 11988, "Floodplain Management Guidelines."
- (6) Upstream drainage areas shall be minimized to decrease the amount of runoff which could erode or inundate waste disposal units.
- (7) The disposal site shall provide sufficient depth to the water table that ground water intrusion, perennial or otherwise, into the waste will not occur. The Director will consider an exception to this requirement to allow disposal below the water table if it can be conclusively shown that disposal site characteristics will result in molecular diffusion being the predominant means of radionuclide movement and the rate of movement will result in the performance objectives being met. In no case will waste disposal be permitted in the zone of fluctuation of the water table.
- (8) The hydrogeologic unit used for disposal shall not discharge ground water to the surface within the disposal site.
- (9) Areas shall be avoided where tectonic processes such as faulting, folding, seismic activity, vulcanism, or similar phenomena may occur with such frequency and extent to significantly affect the ability of the disposal site to meet the performance objectives of Rule R313-25 or may preclude defensible modeling and prediction of long-term impacts.
- (10) Areas shall be avoided where surface geologic processes such as mass wasting, erosion, slumping, landsliding, or weathering occur with sufficient such frequency and extent to significantly affect the ability of the disposal site to meet the performance objectives of Rule R313-25, or may preclude defensible modeling and prediction of long-term impacts.
- (11) The disposal site shall not be located where nearby facilities or activities could adversely impact the ability of the site to meet the performance objectives of Rule R313-25 or significantly mask the environmental monitoring program.

## R313-25-25. Disposal Site Design for Near-Surface Land Disposal.

- (1) Site design features shall be directed toward long-term isolation and avoidance of the need for continuing active maintenance after site closure.
- (2) The disposal site design and operation shall be compatible with the disposal site closure and stabilization plan and lead to disposal site closure that provides reasonable assurance that the performance objectives will be met.

- (3) The disposal site shall be designed to complement and improve, where appropriate, the ability of the disposal site's natural characteristics to assure that the performance objectives will be met.
- (4) Covers shall be designed to minimize, to the extent practicable, water infiltration, to direct percolating or surface water away from the disposed waste, and to resist degradation by surface geologic processes and biotic activity.
- (5) Surface features shall direct surface water drainage away from disposal units at velocities and gradients which will not result in erosion that will require ongoing active maintenance in the future.
- (6) The disposal site shall be designed to minimize to the extent practicable the contact of water with waste during storage, the contact of standing water with waste during disposal, and the contact of percolating or standing water with wastes after disposal.

## R313-25-26. Near Surface Land Disposal Facility Operation and Disposal Site Closure.

- (1) Wastes designated as Class A pursuant to Section R313-15-1009 of these rules shall be segregated from other wastes by placing them in disposal units which are sufficiently separated from disposal units for the other waste classes so that any interaction between Class A wastes and other wastes will not result in the failure to meet the performance objectives of Rule R313-25. This segregation is not necessary for Class A wastes if they meet the stability requirements of Subsection R313-15-1009(2)(b).
- (2) Wastes designated as Class C pursuant to Section R313-15-1009 shall be disposed of so that the top of the waste is a minimum of five meters below the top surface of the cover or shall be disposed of with intruder barriers that are designed to protect against an inadvertent intrusion for at least 500 years.
- (3) Except as provided in Subsection R313-25-1(1), only waste classified as Class A, B, or C shall be acceptable for near-surface disposal. Wastes shall be disposed of in accordance with the requirements of Subsections R313-25-26(4) through 11.
- (4) Wastes shall be emplaced in a manner that maintains the package integrity during emplacement, minimizes the void spaces between packages, and permits the void spaces to be filled.
- (5) Void spaces between waste packages shall be filled with earth or other material to reduce future subsidence within the fill.
- (6) Waste shall be placed and covered in a manner that limits the radiation dose rate at the surface of the cover to levels that at a minimum will permit the licensee to comply with all provisions of Section R313-15-105 at the time the license is transferred pursuant to Section R313-25-17.
- (7) The boundaries and locations of disposal units shall be accurately located and mapped by means of a land survey. Near-surface disposal units shall be marked in such a way that the boundaries of the units can be easily defined. Three permanent survey marker control points, referenced to United States Geological Survey or National Geodetic Survey control stations, shall be established on the site to facilitate surveys. The United States Geological Survey or National Geodetic Survey control stations shall provide horizontal and vertical controls as checked against United States Geological Survey or National Geodetic Survey record files.
- (8) A buffer zone of land shall be maintained between any buried waste and the disposal site boundary and beneath the disposed waste. The buffer zone shall be of adequate dimensions to carry out environmental monitoring activities specified in Subsection R313-25-27(4) and take mitigative measures if needed.
- (9) Closure and stabilization measures as set forth in the approved site closure plan shall be carried out as the disposal

units are filled and covered.

- (10) Active waste disposal operations shall not have an adverse effect on completed closure and stabilization measures.
- (11) Only wastes containing or contaminated with radioactive material shall be disposed of at the disposal site.
- (12) Proposals for disposal of waste that are not generally acceptable for near-surface disposal because the wastes form and disposal methods shall be different and, in general, more stringent than those specified for Class C waste, may be submitted to the Director for approval.

## R313-25-27. Environmental Monitoring.

- (1) At the time a license application is submitted, the applicant shall have conducted a preoperational monitoring program to provide basic environmental data on the disposal site characteristics. The applicant shall obtain information about the ecology, meteorology, climate, hydrology, geology, geochemistry, and seismology of the disposal site. For those characteristics that are subject to seasonal variation, data shall cover at least a 12-month period.
- (2) During the land disposal facility site construction and operation, the licensee shall maintain an environmental monitoring program. Measurements and observations shall be made and recorded to provide data to evaluate the potential health and environmental impacts during both the construction and the operation of the facility and to enable the evaluation of long-term effects and need for mitigative measures. The monitoring system shall be capable of providing early warning of releases of waste from the disposal site before they leave the site boundary.
- (3) After the disposal site is closed, the licensee responsible for post-operational surveillance of the disposal site shall maintain a monitoring system based on the operating history and the closure and stabilization of the disposal site. The monitoring system shall be capable of providing early warning of releases of waste from the disposal site before they leave the site boundary.
- (4) The licensee shall have plans for taking corrective measures if the environmental monitoring program detects migration of waste which would indicate that the performance objectives may not be met.

## R313-25-28. Alternative Requirements for Design and Operations.

The Director may, upon request or on the Director's own initiative, authorize provisions other than those set forth in Sections R313-25-25 and 25-27 for the segregation and disposal of waste and for the design and operation of a land disposal facility on a specific basis, if it finds reasonable assurance of compliance with the performance objectives of Rule R313-25.

## R313-25-29. Institutional Requirements.

- (1) Land Ownership. Disposal of waste received from other persons may be permitted only on land owned in fee by the Federal or a State government.
- (2) Institutional Control. The land owner or custodial agency shall conduct an institutional control program to physically control access to the disposal site following transfer of control of the disposal site from the disposal site operator. The institutional control program shall also include, but not be limited to, conducting an environmental monitoring program at the disposal site, periodic surveillance, minor custodial care, and other equivalents as determined by the Director, and administration of funds to cover the costs for these activities. The period of institutional controls will be determined by the Director, but institutional controls may not be relied upon for more than 100 years following transfer of control of the disposal site to the owner.

### R313-25-30. Applicant Qualifications and Assurances.

The applicant shall show that it either possesses the necessary funds, or has reasonable assurance of obtaining the necessary funds, or by a combination of the two, to cover the estimated costs of conducting all licensed activities over the planned operating life of the project, including costs of construction and disposal.

## R313-25-31. Funding for Disposal Site Closure and Stabilization.

- (1) The applicant shall provide assurances prior to the commencement of operations that sufficient funds will be available to carry out disposal site closure and stabilization, including:
- (a) decontamination or dismantlement of land disposal facility structures, and
- (b) closure and stabilization of the disposal site so that following transfer of the disposal site to the site owner, the need for ongoing active maintenance is eliminated to the extent practicable and only minor custodial care, surveillance, and monitoring are required. These assurances shall be based on Director approved cost estimates reflecting the Director approved plan for disposal site closure and stabilization. The applicant's cost estimates shall take into account total costs that would be incurred if an independent contractor were hired to perform the closure and stabilization work.
- (2) In order to avoid unnecessary duplication and expense, the Director will accept financial sureties that have been consolidated with earmarked financial or surety arrangements established to meet requirements of Federal or other State agencies or local governmental bodies for decontamination, closure, and stabilization. The Director will accept these arrangements only if they are considered adequate to satisfy the requirements of Section R313-25-31 and if they clearly identify that the portion of the surety which covers the closure of the disposal site is clearly identified and committed for use in accomplishing these activities.
- (3) The licensee's financial or surety arrangement shall be submitted annually for review by the Director to assure that sufficient funds will be available for completion of the closure plan
- (4) The amount of the licensee's financial or surety arrangement shall change in accordance with changes in the predicted costs of closure and stabilization. Factors affecting closure and stabilization cost estimates include inflation, increases in the amount of disturbed land, changes in engineering plans, closure and stabilization that have already been accomplished, and other conditions affecting costs. The financial or surety arrangement shall be sufficient at all times to cover the costs of closure and stabilization of the disposal units that are expected to be used before the next license renewal.
- (5) The financial or surety arrangement shall be written for a specified period of time and shall be automatically renewed unless the person who issues the surety notifies the Director; the beneficiary, the site owner; and the principal, the licensee, not less than 90 days prior to the renewal date of its intention not to renew. In such a situation, the licensee shall submit a replacement surety within 30 days after notification of cancellation. If the licensee fails to provide a replacement surety acceptable to the Director, the beneficiary may collect on the original surety.
- (6) Proof of forfeiture shall not be necessary to collect the surety so that, in the event that the licensee could not provide an acceptable replacement surety within the required time, the surety shall be automatically collected prior to its expiration. The conditions described above shall be clearly stated on surety instruments.
- (7) Financial or surety arrangements generally acceptable to the Director include surety bonds, cash deposits, certificates

- of deposit, deposits of government securities, escrow accounts, irrevocable letters or lines of credit, trust funds, and combinations of the above or other types of arrangements as may be approved by the Director. Self-insurance, or an arrangement which essentially constitutes self-insurance, will not satisfy the surety requirement for private sector applicants.
- (8) The licensee's financial or surety arrangement shall remain in effect until the closure and stabilization program has been completed and approved by the Director, and the license has been transferred to the site owner.

### R313-25-32. Financial Assurances for Institutional Controls.

- (1) Prior to the issuance of the license, the applicant shall provide for Director approval, a binding arrangement, between the applicant and the disposal site owner that ensures that sufficient funds will be available to cover the costs of monitoring and required maintenance during the institutional control period. The binding arrangement shall be reviewed annually by the Director to ensure that changes in inflation, technology, and disposal facility operations are reflected in the arrangements.
- (2) Subsequent changes to the binding arrangement specified in Subsection R313-25-32(1) relevant to institutional control shall be submitted to the Director for prior approval.

## R313-25-33. Maintenance of Records, Reports, and Transfers.

- (1) Licensees shall maintain records and make reports in connection with the licensed activities as may be required by the conditions of the license or by the rules and orders of the Director
- (2) Records which are required by these rules or by license conditions shall be maintained for a period specified by the appropriate rules or by license condition. If a retention period is not otherwise specified, these records shall be maintained and transferred to the officials specified in Subsection R313-25-33(4) as a condition of license termination unless the Director otherwise authorizes their disposition.
- (3) Records which shall be maintained pursuant to Rule R313-25 may be the original or a reproduced copy or microfilm if this reproduced copy or microfilm is capable of producing copy that is clear and legible at the end of the required retention period.
- (4) Notwithstanding Subsections R313-25-33(1) through (3), copies of records of the location and the quantity of wastes contained in the disposal site shall be transferred upon license termination to the chief executive of the nearest municipality, the chief executive of the county in which the facility is located, the county zoning board or land development and planning agency, the State Governor, and other state, local, and federal governmental agencies as designated by the Director at the time of license termination.
- (5) Following receipt and acceptance of a shipment of waste, the licensee shall record the date that the shipment is received at the disposal facility, the date of disposal of the waste, a traceable shipment manifest number, a description of any engineered barrier or structural overpack provided for disposal of the waste, the location of disposal at the disposal site, the condition of the waste packages as received, discrepancies between the materials listed on the manifest and those received, the volume of any pallets, bracing, or other shipping or onsite generated materials that are contaminated, and are disposed of as contaminated or suspect materials, and evidence of leakage or damaged packages or radiation or contamination levels in excess of limits specified in U.S. Department of Transportation and Director regulations or rules. The licensee shall briefly describe repackaging operations of the waste packages included in the shipment, plus other information required by the Director as a license condition.

- (6) Licensees authorized to dispose of waste received from other persons shall file a copy of their financial report or a certified financial statement annually with the Director in order to update the information base for determining financial qualifications.
- (7)(a) Licensees authorized to dispose of waste received from other persons, pursuant to Rule R313-25, shall submit annual reports to the Director. Reports shall be submitted by the end of the first calendar quarter of each year for the preceding year.
  - (b) The reports shall include:
- (i) specification of the quantity of each of the principal contaminants released to unrestricted areas in liquid and in airborne effluents during the preceding year;
  - (ii) the results of the environmental monitoring program;
- (iii) a summary of licensee disposal unit survey and maintenance activities;
- (iv) a summary, by waste class, of activities and quantities of radionuclides disposed of;
- (v) instances in which observed site characteristics were significantly different from those described in the application for a license; and
  - (vi) other information the Director may require.
- (c) If the quantities of waste released during the reporting period, monitoring results, or maintenance performed are significantly different from those predicted, the report shall cover this specifically.
- (8) In addition to the other requirements in Section R313-25-33, the licensee shall store, or have stored, manifest and other information pertaining to receipt and disposal of radioactive waste in an electronic recordkeeping system.
- (a) The manifest information that must be electronically stored is:
- (i) that required in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2006), which is incorporated into these rules by reference, with the exception of shipper and carrier telephone numbers and shipper and consignee certifications; and
- (ii) that information required in Subsection R313-25-33(5)
- (b) As specified in facility license conditions, the licensee shall report the stored information, or subsets of this information, on a computer-readable medium.

## R313-25-34. Tests on Land Disposal Facilities.

Licensees shall perform, or permit the Director to perform, any tests the Director deems appropriate or necessary for the administration of the rules in Rule R313-25, including, but not limited to, tests of;

- wastes;
   facilities used for the receipt, storage, treatment, handling or disposal of wastes;
  - (3) radiation detection and monitoring instruments; or
- (4) other equipment and devices used in connection with the receipt, possession, handling, treatment, storage, or disposal of waste.

#### R313-25-35. Director Inspections of Land Disposal Facilities.

- (1) Licensees shall afford to the Director, at reasonable times, opportunity to inspect waste not yet disposed of, and the premises, equipment, operations, and facilities in which wastes are received, possessed, handled, treated, stored, or disposed of.
- (2) Licensees shall make available to the Director for inspection, upon reasonable notice, records kept by it pursuant to these rules. Authorized representatives of the Director may copy and take away copies of, for the Director's use, any records required to be kept pursuant to Rule R313-25.

## KEY: radiation, radioactive waste disposal, depleted

uranium 19-3-104 October 21, 2014 Notice of Continuation September 23, 2011 19-6-107

## R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

R313-26. Generator Site Access Permit Requirements for Accessing Utah Radioactive Waste Disposal Facilities. R313-26-1. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe the requirements for the issuance of permits to generators for accessing a land disposal facility located within the State and requirements for shippers.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).
- (3) The requirements of Rule R313-26 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other applicable requirements of these rules

### R313-26-2. Definitions.

As used in Rule R313-26, the following definitions apply: "Disposal" means the isolation of wastes from the biosphere by placing them in a land disposal facility.

"Generator Site Access Permit" means an authorization to deliver radioactive wastes to a land disposal facility located within the State of Utah.

"Land disposal facility" has the same meaning as that given in Section R313-25-2.

"Manifest" means the document, as defined in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2006), used for identifying the quantity, composition, origin, and destination of radioactive waste during its transport to a disposal facility.

"Packager" means Waste Processor, Waste Collector or Waste Generator as defined in Section R313-26-2.

"Radioactive waste" means any material that contains radioactivity or is radioactively contaminated and is intended for ultimate disposal at a licensed land disposal facility in Utah.

"Shipper" means the person who offers radioactive waste for transportation, typically consigning this type of waste to a land disposal facility.

"Waste Collector," "Waste Generator," and "Waste Processor" has the meaning as defined in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2006).

## R313-26-3. Generator Site Access Permits.

- A Waste Generator, Waste Collector, or Waste Processor shall obtain a Generator Site Access Permit from the Director before transferring radioactive waste to a land disposal facility in Utah.
- (1) Generator Site Access Permit applications shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Director.
- (2) Applications shall be received by the Director at least 30 days prior to any shipments being delivered to a land disposal facility in Utah.
- (3) Each Generator Site Access Permit application shall include a certification to the Director that the shipper shall comply with all applicable State or Federal laws, administrative rules and regulations, licenses, or license conditions of the land disposal facility regarding the packaging, transportation, storage, disposal and delivery of radioactive wastes.
- (4) Generator Site Access Permit fees shall be assessed annually by the Director based on the following classifications:
- (a) Waste Generators shipping more than 1000 cubic feet of radioactive waste annually to a land disposal facility in Utah.
- (b) Waste Generators shipping 1000 cubic feet or less of radioactive waste annually to a land disposal facility in Utah.
- (c) Waste Collectors or Waste Processors shipping radioactive waste to a land disposal facility in Utah.
- (5) Generator Site Access Permits shall be valid for a maximum of one year from the date of issuance. The Director may modify individual Generator Site Access Permit terms and prorate the annual fees accordingly for administrative purposes.
  - (6) Generator Site Access Permits may be renewed by

filing a new application with the Director. To ensure timely renewal, generators and brokers shall submit applications, for Generator Site Access Permit renewal, a minimum of 30 days prior to the expiration date of their Generator Site Access Permit.

- (7) Generator Site Access Permit fees are not refundable.
- (8) Transfer of a Generator Site Access Permit shall be approved by the Director.
- (9) The number of Generator Site Access Permits required by each generator shall be determined by the following requirements:
- (a) Generators who own multiple facilities within the same state may apply for one Generator Site Access Permit, provided the same contact person within the generator's company shall be responsible for responding to the Director for matters pertaining to the waste shipments.
- (b) Facilities which are owned by the same generator and located in different states shall obtain separate Generator Site Access Permits.
- (c) Persons who both generate and are either a Waste Processor or Waste Collector shall obtain separate Generator Site Access Permits.

### R313-26-4. Shipper's Requirements.

- (1) The shipper shall provide on demand the Director a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's "Uniform Low Level Radioactive Waste Manifest" for shipments consigned for disposal within Utah.
- (2) The appropriate Generator Site Access Permit number(s) shall be documented on the manifest.
- (3) Waste Generators, Waste Processors and Waste Collectors shall ensure that all Generator Site Access Permits are current prior to shipment of waste to a land disposal facility located in the state of Utah, and that the waste will arrive at the land disposal facility prior to the expiration date of the Generator Site Access Permits.
- (4) A Waste Collector, Waste Processor or Waste Generator shall ensure all radioactive waste contained within a shipment for disposal at a land disposal facility in the state is traceable to the original generators and states, regardless of whether the waste is shipped directly from the point of generation to the disposal facility.
- (5) The shipper shall ensure waste material is contained where no release of material can occur under conditions normally incident to transportation and shall utilize waste container(s)/package(s) where containment integrity has not been compromised.

## R313-26-5. Land Disposal Facility Licensee Requirements.

The land disposal facility licensee shall ensure that Waste Generators, Waste Collectors and Waste Processors have a current, unencumbered Generator Site Access Permit prior to accepting a Waste Generator's, Waste Collector's or Waste Processor's waste.

## R313-26-6. Enforcement.

Generator Site Access Permittees shall be subject to the provisions of Rule R313-14 for violations of federal regulations, state rules or requirements in the current land disposal facility operating license regarding radioactive waste packaging, transportation, labeling, notification, classification, marking, manifesting or description.

KEY: radioactive waste generator permit September 22, 2011 Notice of Continuation April 6, 2011

19-3-106.4

## R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

R313-28. Use of X-Rays in the Healing Arts. R313-28-10. Purpose and Scope.

- (1) The purpose of the rules in R313-28 is to prescribe the requirements for the use of x-rays in the healing arts.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Sections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).

#### **R313-28-20.** Definitions.

As used in R313-28, the following definitions apply:

"Accessible surface" means the external surface of the enclosure or housing provided by the manufacturer.

"Actual focal spot" refer to "Focal spot."

"Aluminum equivalent" means the thickness of aluminum, type 1100 alloy, affording the same attenuation, under specified conditions, as the material in question. The nominal chemical composition of type 1100 aluminum alloy is 99.00 percent minimum aluminum, 0.12 percent copper.

"Assembler" means individuals engaged in the business of assembling, replacing, or installing one or more components into an x-ray system or subsystem. The term includes the owner of an x-ray system or his or her employee or agent if they assemble components into an x-ray system that is subsequently used to provide professional or commercial services.

"Attenuation block" means a block or stack, having appropriate dimensions 20 cm by 20 cm by 3.8 cm, of type 1100 aluminum alloy or other materials having equivalent attenuation.

"Automatic EXPOSURE control" means a device which automatically controls one or more technique factors in order to obtain, at a preselected location, a required quantity of radiation. Phototimer and ion chamber devices are included in this category.

"Barrier" refer to "Protective barrier".

"Beam axis" means a line from the source through the centers of the x-ray fields.

"Beam-limiting device" means a device which provides a means to restrict the dimensions of the x-ray field.

"Certified components" means components of x-ray systems which are subject to regulations promulgated under Public Law 90-602, the Radiation Control for Health and Safety Act of 1968.

"Certified system" means an x-ray system which has one or more certified components.

"Changeable filters" means filters designed to be removed by the operator.

"Coefficient of variation (C)" means the ratio of the standard deviation to the mean value of a population of observations.

"Computed tomography" means the production of a tomogram by the acquisition and computer processing of x-ray transmission data.

"Control panel" means that part of the x-ray control upon which are mounted the switches, knobs, push buttons, and other hardware necessary for setting the technique factors.

"Cooling curve" means the graphical relationship between heat units stored and cooling time.

"CT" means computed tomography.

"CT gantry" means the tube housing assemblies, beamlimiting devices, detectors, and the supporting structures and frames which house these components.

"Dead-man switch" means a switch so constructed that a circuit closing contact can be maintained only by continuous pressure on the switch by the operator.

"Diagnostic source assembly" means the tube housing assembly with a beam-limiting device attached.

"Diagnostic x-ray system" means an x-ray system designed for irradiation of part of the human body for the purpose of recording or visualization for diagnostic purposes.

"Entrance EXPOSURE rate" means the EXPOSURE free in air per unit time at the point where the useful beam enters the patient.

"Equipment" refer to "X-ray equipment".

"Field emission equipment" means equipment which uses an x-ray tube in which electron emission from the cathode is due solely to the action of an electric field.

"Filter" means material placed in the useful beam to absorb preferentially selected radiations.

"Fluoroscopic imaging assembly" means a subsystem in which x-ray photons produce a fluoroscopic image. It includes equipment housing, electrical interlocks, the primary protective barrier, and structural material providing linkage between the image receptor and the diagnostic source assembly.

"Focal spot" means the area on the anode of the x-ray tube bombarded by the electrons accelerated from the cathode and from which the useful beam originates. Also referred to as "Actual focal spot."

"Gonad shield" means a protective barrier for the testes or

"Half-value layer or HVL" means the thickness of specified material which attenuates the beam of radiation to an extent that the EXPOSURE rate is reduced to one-half of its original value. In this definition, the contribution of scatter radiation, other than that which might be present initially in the beam concerned, is deemed to be excluded.

"Healing arts screening" means the use of x-ray equipment to examine individuals who are asymptomatic for the disease for which the screening is being performed and the use of x-rays are not specifically and individually ordered by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts legally authorized to order x-ray tests for the purpose of diagnosis.

"Heat unit" means a unit of energy equal to the product of the peak kilovoltage, milliamperes, and seconds: for example, kVp times mA times seconds.

"HVL" refer to "half value layer."

"Image intensifier" means a device installed in its housing which instantaneously converts an x-ray pattern into a light image of higher energy density.

"Image receptor" means a device, for example, a fluorescent screen radiographic film, solid state detector, or gaseous detector, which transforms incident x-ray photons to produce a visible image or stores the information in a form which can be made into a visible image. In those cases where means are provided to preselect a portion of the image receptor, the term "image receptor" shall mean the preselected portion of the device.

"Irradiation" means the exposure of matter to ionizing radiation.

"Kilovolts peak" refer to "Peak tube potential".

"kV" means kilovolts.

"kVp" refer to "Peak tube potential."

"Lead equivalent" means the thickness of lead affording the same attenuation, under specified conditions, as the material in question

"Leakage radiation" means radiation emanating from the diagnostic source assembly except for:

(a) the useful beam, and

(b) radiation produced when the exposure switch or timer is not activated.

"Leakage technique factors" means the technique factors associated with the diagnostic source assembly which are used in measuring leakage radiation. They are defined as follows:

(a) For diagnostic source assemblies intended for capacitor energy storage equipment, the maximum-rated peak tube potential and the maximum-rated number of exposures in an hour for operation at the maximum-rated peak tube potential with the quantity of charge per exposure being ten millicoulombs, ten milliampere seconds, or the minimum

obtainable from the unit, whichever is larger.

(b) For diagnostic source assemblies intended for field emission equipment rated for pulsed operation, the maximumrated peak tube potential and the maximum-rated number of xray pulses in an hour for operation at the maximum-rated peak tube potential.

(c) For other diagnostic source assemblies, the maximumrated peak tube potential and the maximum-rated continuous tube current for the maximum-rated peak tube potential.

"Light field" means that area of the intersection of the light beam from the beam-limiting device and one of the set of planes parallel to and including the plane of the image receptor, whose perimeter is the locus of points at which the illumination is one-fourth of the maximum in the intersection.

"mA" means tube current in milliamperes.

"mAs" means milliampere second or the product of the tube current in milliamperes and the time of exposure in seconds.

"Mammography imaging medical physicist" means an individual who conducts mammography surveys of mammography facilities.

"Mammography survey" means an evaluation of x-ray imaging equipment and oversight of a mammography facility's quality control program.

"Mobile x-ray equipment" refer to "X-ray equipment".

"Multiple scan average dose" means the average dose at the center of a series of scans, specified at the center of the axis of rotation of a CT x-ray system.

"New installation" means change, modification or relocation of new or existing shielding or equipment.

"Operator of diagnostic x-ray equipment" means either:

- (a) The individual responsible for insuring that the appropriate technique factors are set on the x-ray equipment, or
- (b) The individual who makes the radiation exposure. "Patient" means an individual subjected to healing arts examination, diagnosis, or treatment.

"PBL" refer to "Positive beam limitation."

"Peak tube potential" means the maximum value of the potential difference across the x-ray tube during an exposure.

"Phantom" means a volume of material behaving in a manner similar to tissue with respect to the attenuation and scattering of radiation.

"PID" refer to "Position indicating device."

"Portable x-ray equipment" refer to "X-ray equipment".
"Position indicating device (PID)" means a device, on dental x-ray equipment which indicates the beam position and establishes a definite source-surface (skin) distance. The device may or may not incorporate or serve as a beam-limiting device.

"Positive beam limitation" means the automatic or semiautomatic adjustment of an x-ray beam to the size of the selected image receptor, whereby exposures cannot be made without such adjustment.

"Primary beam scatter" means scattered radiation which has been deviated in direction or energy by materials irradiated by the primary beam.

"Primary protective barrier" refer to "Protective barrier". "Protective apron" means an apron made of radiation absorbing materials, used to reduce radiation exposure.

"Protective barrier" means a barrier of radiation absorbing material used to reduce radiation exposure.

- "Primary protective barrier" means the material, (a) excluding filters, placed in the useful beam to reduce the radiation exposure for protection purposes.
- (b) "Secondary protective barrier" means the material which attenuates stray radiation.

"Protective glove" means a glove made of radiation absorbing materials used to reduce radiation exposure.

"Radiation therapy simulation system" means radiographic or fluoroscopic x-ray system intended for localizing the volume to be exposed during radiation therapy and for confirming the position and size of the therapeutic irradiation field.

"Radiograph" means an image receptor on which the image is created directly or indirectly by an x-ray pattern and results in a permanent record.

'Rating" means the operating limits of an x-ray system or subsystem as specified by the component manufacturer.

"Recording" means producing a permanent form of an image resulting from x-ray photons.

'Reference plane" means a plane which is displaced from and parallel to the tomographic plane.

'Scan" means the complete process of collecting x-ray transmission data for the production of a tomogram. Data can be collected simultaneously during a single scan for the production of one or more tomograms.

'Scan increment" means the amount of relative displacement of the patient with respect to the computer tomographic x-ray system between successive scans measured along the direction of such displacement.

'Scattered radiation" means radiation that, during passage through matter, has been deviated in direction, energy or both direction and energy. Also refer to "Primary Beam Scatter".

"Shutter" means a device attached to the tube housing assembly which can intercept the entire cross sectional area of the useful beam and which has a lead equivalency at least that of the tube housing assembly.

'SID" refer to "Source-image receptor distance".

"Source" means the focal spot of the x-ray tube.

"Source to image receptor distance" means the distance from the source to the center of the input surface of the image receptor.

"Special purpose x-ray system" means that which is designed for irradiation of specific body parts.

'Spot film" means a radiograph which is made during a fluoroscopic examination to permanently record conditions which exist during that fluoroscopic procedure.

'Spot film device" means a device intended to transport or position a radiographic image receptor between the x-ray source and fluoroscopic image receptor, including a device intended to hold a cassette over the input end of an image intensifier for the purpose of making a radiograph.

"SSD" means the distance between the source and the skin

entrance plane of the patient.

"Stationary x-ray equipment" refer to "X-ray equipment". "Stray radiation" means the sum of leakage and scattered radiation.

"Technique factors" means the following conditions of operation.

- (a) For capacitor energy storage equipment, peak tube potential in kV and quantity of charge in mAs.
- (b) For field emission equipment rated for pulsed operation, peak tube potential in kV and number of x-ray pulses.
- (c) For other equipment, peak tube potential in kV and either;
- (i) the tube current in mA and exposure time in seconds, or

(ii) the product of tube current and exposure time in mAs. "Termination of irradiation" means the stopping of irradiation in a fashion which will not permit continuance of irradiation without the resetting of operating conditions at the control panel.

"Tomogram" means the depiction of the x-ray attenuation properties of a section through the body.

"Tomographic plane" means that geometric plane which is identified as corresponding to the output tomogram.

"Tomographic section" means the volume of an object whose x-ray attenuation properties are imaged in a tomogram.

"Tube" means an x-ray tube, unless otherwise specified. "Tube housing assembly" means the tube housing with tube installed. It includes high-voltage or filament transformers and other appropriate elements when they are contained within the tube housing.

"Tube rating chart" means the set of curves which specify the rated limits of operation of the tube in terms of the technique factors.

"Useful beam" means the radiation emanating from the tube housing port or the radiation head and passing through the aperture of the beam limiting device when the switch or timer is activated.

"Visible area" means that portion of the input surface of the image receptor over which incident x-ray photons are producing a visible image.

"X-ray exposure control" means a device, switch, button, or other similar means by which an operator initiates or terminates the radiation exposure. The x-ray exposure control may include associated equipment, for example, timers and back-up timers.

"X-ray equipment" means an x-ray system, subsystem, or component thereof. Types of x-ray equipment are as follows:

(a) "Mobile" means x-ray equipment mounted on a

- (a) "Mobile" means x-ray equipment mounted on a permanent base with wheels or casters for moving while completely assembled.
- (b) "Portable" means x-ray equipment designed to be hand-carried.
- (c) "Stationary" means x-ray equipment which is installed in a fixed location.

"X-ray field" means that area of the intersection of the useful beam and one of the sets of planes parallel to and including the plane of the image receptor, whose perimeter is the locus of points at which the EXPOSURE rate is one-fourth of the maximum in the intersection.

"X-ray high-voltage generator" means a device which transforms electrical energy from the potential supplied by the x-ray control to the tube operating potential. The device may also include means for transforming alternating current to direct current, filament transformers for the x-ray tube high-voltage switches, electrical protective devices, and other appropriate elements.

"X-ray system" means an assemblage of components for the controlled production of x-rays. It includes minimally an x-ray high-voltage generator, an x-ray control, a tube housing assembly, a beam-limiting device, and the necessary supporting structures. Additional components which function with the system are considered integral parts of the system.

"X-ray tube" means an electron tube which is designed to be used primarily for the production of x-rays.

### R313-28-31. General and Administrative Requirements.

- (1) Persons shall not make, sell, lease, transfer, lend, or install x-ray equipment or the accessories used in connection with x-ray equipment unless the accessories and equipment, when properly placed in operation and properly used, will meet the applicable requirements of these rules.
- (2) The registrant shall be responsible for directing the operation of the x-ray machines which are under the registrant's administrative control. The registrant or registrant's agent shall assure that the requirements of R313-28-31(2)(a) through R313-28-31(2)(i) are met in the operation of the x-ray machines.
- (a) An x-ray machine which does not meet the provisions of these rules shall not be operated for diagnostic purposes, when directed by the Director.
- (b) Individuals who will be operating the x-ray equipment shall be instructed in the registrant's written radiation safety program and be qualified in the safe use of the equipment. Required operator qualifications are listed in R313-28-350.
- (c) The registrant of a facility shall create and make available to x-ray operators written safety procedures, including patient holding and restrictions of the operating technique

required for the safe operation of the x-ray systems. Individuals who operate x-ray systems shall be responsible for complying with these rules.

- (d) Except for individuals who cannot be moved out of the room and the patient being examined, only the staff and ancillary personnel or other individuals needed for the medical procedure or training shall be present in the room during the radiographic exposure and shall be positioned as follows:
- (i) individuals other than the patient shall be positioned so that no part of the body will be struck by the useful beam unless protected by not less than 0.5 mm lead equivalent material;
- (ii) the x-ray operator, other staff, ancillary personnel and other individuals needed for the medical procedure shall be protected from primary beam scatter by protective aprons or barriers unless it can be shown that by virtue of distances employed, EXPOSURE levels are reduced to the limits specified in R313-15-201; and
- (iii) patients who are not being examined and cannot be removed from the room shall be protected from the primary beam scatter by whole body protective barriers of not less than 0.25 mm lead equivalent material or shall be so positioned that the nearest portion of the body is at least two meters from both the tube head and nearest edge of the image receptor.
- (e) For patients who have not passed reproductive age, gonad shielding of not less than 0.5 mm lead equivalent material shall be used during radiographic procedures in which the gonads are in the useful beam, except for cases in which this would interfere with the diagnostic procedure.
- (f) Individuals shall be exposed to the useful beam for healing arts purposes only when the exposure has been specifically ordered and authorized by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts after a medical consultation. Deliberate exposures for the following purposes are prohibited:
- (i) exposure of an individual for training, demonstration or other non-healing arts purposes; and
- (ii) exposure of an individual for the purpose of healing arts screening except as authorized by R313-28-31(2)(i).
- (g) When a patient or film must be provided with auxiliary support during a radiation exposure:
- (i) mechanical holding devices shall be used when the technique permits. The written procedures, required by R313-28-31(2)(c), shall list individual projections where mechanical holding devices can be utilized;
- (ii) written safety procedures, as required by R313-28-31(2)(c), shall indicate the requirements for selecting an individual to hold patients or films and the procedure that individual shall follow;
- (iii) the individual holding patients or films during radiographic examinations shall be instructed in personal radiation safety and protected as required by R313-28-31(2)(d)(i);
- (iv) Individuals shall not be used routinely to hold film or patients;
- (v) In those cases where the patient must hold the film, except during intraoral examinations, portions of the body other than the area of clinical interest struck by the useful beam shall be protected by not less than 0.5 mm lead equivalent material; and
- (vi) Facilities shall have protective aprons and gloves available in sufficient numbers to provide protection to personnel who are involved with x-ray operations and who are otherwise not shielded.
- (h) Personnel monitoring. Individuals who are associated with the operation of an x-ray system are subject to the applicable requirements of R313-15.
- (i) Healing arts screening. Persons proposing to conduct a healing arts screening program shall not initiate the program without prior approval of the Director. When requesting approval, that person shall submit the information outlined in

- R313-28-400. If information submitted becomes invalid or outdated, the Director shall be notified immediately.
- (3) Maintenance of records and information. The registrant shall maintain at least the following information for each x-ray machine:
  - (a) model numbers of major components;
- (b) record of surveys or calculations to demonstrate compliance with R313-15-302, calibration, maintenance and modifications performed on the x-ray machine; and
- (c) a shielding design report for the x-ray suite which states assumed values for workload and use factors and includes a drawing of surrounding areas showing assumed values for occupancy factors.
- (4) X-ray records. Facilities shall maintain an x-ray record containing the patient's name, the types of examinations, and the dates the examinations were performed. When the patient or film must be provided with human auxiliary support, the name of the human holder shall be recorded. The registrant shall retain these records for three years after the record is made.
- (5) Portable or mobile equipment shall be used only for examinations where it is impractical to transfer the patient to a stationary radiographic installation.
- (6) Hand-held medical x-ray systems. X-ray equipment designed to be hand-held shall comply with Section R313-28-31, excluding Subsection R313-28-31(5), and R313-28-52, excluding Subsections R313-28-52(8)(b)(i) and (ii).
- (a) When operating hand-held equipment for which it is not possible for the operator to remain at least six feet from the x-ray machine during x-ray exposure, protective aprons of at least 0.5 millimeter lead equivalence shall be provided for the operator to protect the operator's torso and gonads from backscatter radiation;
- (b) In addition to the dose limits in R313-15-301, operators of hand-held x-ray equipment shall ensure that members of the public that may be exposed to scatter radiation or primary beam transmission from the hand-held device are not exposed above 2 milliroentgen per hour;
- (i) Operators will ensure that members of the public likely to be exposed to greater than 2 milliroentgen per hour will be provided protective aprons of at least 0.5 millimeter lead equivalence or are moved to a distance such that the exposure rate to the individual is below 2 milliroentgen per hour; and
- (c) In addition to the requirements of Subsection R313-28-350(1), each operator of hand-held x-ray equipment shall complete the training program supplied by the manufacturer prior to using the x-ray unit. Records of training shall be maintained on file for examination by an authorized representative of the Director.
- (7) Procedures and auxiliary equipment designed to minimize patient and personnel exposure commensurate with the needed diagnostic information shall be utilized.
- (a) The speed of the screen and film combinations used shall be the fastest speed consistent with the diagnostic objective of the examinations. Film cassettes without intensifying screens shall not be used for routine diagnostic radiological imaging, with the exception of standard film packets for intra-oral use in dental radiography. If the requirements of R313-28-31(6)(a) cannot be met, an exemption may be requested pursuant to R313-12-55.
- (b) The radiation exposure to the patient shall be the minimum exposure required to produce images of good diagnostic quality.
- (c) X-ray systems, other than fluoroscopic, computed tomography, dental or veterinary units, shall not be utilized in procedures where the source to patient distance is less than 30 centimeters.

## R313-28-32. Plan Review.

(1) Prior to construction, the floor plans, shielding

- specifications and equipment arrangement of all new installations, or modifications of existing installations, utilizing ionizing radiation shall be submitted to a Qualified Expert for review. The required information is denoted in R313-28-200 and R313-28-450.
- (2) A copy of the Qualified Expert's conclusions regarding shielding specifications must be submitted to the Director within 14 working days.
- (3) The Director may require additional modifications should a subsequent analysis of operating conditions, for example, a change in workload or use and occupancy factors, indicate the possibility of an individual receiving a dose in excess of the limits prescribed in R313-15.

## R313-28-35. General Requirements for Diagnostic X-Ray Systems.

- In addition to other requirements of R313-28, all diagnostic x-ray systems shall meet the following requirements:
- (1) Warning label. The control panel containing the main power switch shall bear the warning statement, legible and accessible to view: "WARNING: This x-ray unit may be dangerous to patient and operator unless safe exposure factors and operating instructions are observed."
- (2) Battery charge indicator. On battery powered generators, visual means shall be provided on the control panel to indicate whether the battery is in a state of charge adequate for proper operation.
- (3) Leakage radiation from the diagnostic source assembly. The leakage radiation from the diagnostic source assembly measured at a distance of one meter in any direction from the source shall not exceed 25.8 uC/kg (100 milliroentgens) in one hour when the x-ray tube is operated at its leakage technique factors.
- (4) Radiation from components other than the diagnostic source assembly. The radiation emitted by a component other than the diagnostic source assembly shall not exceed 0.516 uC/kg (two milliroentgens) in one hour at five centimeters from accessible surfaces of the component when it is operated in an assembled x-ray system under the conditions for which it was designed. Compliance shall be determined by measurements averaged over an area of 100 square centimeters with no linear dimension greater than 20 centimeters.
  - (5) Beam quality.
- (a) The half value layer of the useful beam for a given x-ray tube potential shall not be less than the values shown in R313-28-35, Table I. If it is necessary to determine such half-value layer at an x-ray tube potential which is not listed in Table I, linear interpolation or extrapolation may be made.

		TABLE I	
DESIGN OPERATING RANGE (KILO VOLTS PEAK			DIAGNOSTIC
Below 51	30 40 50 51 60 70	(use prohibited) (use prohibited) 1.5 1.5 1.5	0.3 0.4 0.5 1.2 1.3
Above 70	71 80 90 100 110 120 130 140	2.1 2.3 2.5 2.7 3.0 3.2 3.5 3.8 4.1	2.1 2.3 2.5 2.7 3.0 3.2 3.5 3.8 4.1

(b) For capacitor discharge equipment, compliance with the requirements of R313-28-35(5)(a) shall be determined with

the system fully charged and a setting of 10 mAs for exposures.

- (c) The required minimal half-value layer of the useful beam shall include the filtration contributed by materials which are permanently present between the focal spot of the tube and the patient.
- (d) Filtration control. For x-ray systems which have variable kVp and variable filtration for the useful beam, a device shall link the kVp selector with the filters and shall prevent an exposure unless the minimum amount of filtration necessary to produce the HVL required by R313-28-35(5)(a) is in the useful beam for the given kVp which has been selected.
- (6) Multiple tubes. When two or more radiographic tubes are controlled by one exposure switch, the tube or tubes which have been selected shall be clearly indicated prior to initiation of the exposure. For equipment manufactured after August 1, 1974, indications shall be both on the x-ray control panel and at or near the tube housing assembly which has been selected.
- (7) Mechanical support of tube head. The tube housing assembly supports shall be adjusted so that the tube housing assembly will remain stable during an exposure unless the tube housing movement during exposure is a designed function of the x-ray system.
  - (8) Technique indicators.
- (a) The technique factors to be used during an exposure shall be indicated before the exposure begins, except when automatic EXPOSURE controls are used, in which case the technique factors which are set prior to the exposure shall be indicated.
- (b) On equipment having fixed technique factors, the requirements, in R313-28-35(8)(a) may be met by permanent markings. Indication of technique factors shall be visible from the operator's position except in the case of spot films made by the fluoroscopist.
- (9) Maintaining compliance. Diagnostic x-ray systems and their associated components certified pursuant to the provisions of 21 CFR Part 1020 (2006) shall be maintained in compliance with applicable requirements of that standard.
- (10) Locks. All position locking, holding, and centering devices on x-ray system components and systems shall function as intended.
- (11) X-ray systems which have been granted a variance by the Director, Center for Devices and Radiological Health, Food and Drug Administration (Director), from the performance standards for ionizing radiation emitting products, in accordance with 21 CFR 1010.4 (2006) shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements in R313-28 that correspond to the variance granted by the Director. The registrant shall insure that labeling pursuant to 21 CFR 1010.5(f) (2006) remains legible and visible on the x-ray system.

### R313-28-40. Fluoroscopic X-Ray Systems.

- All fluoroscopic x-ray systems used shall be image intensified and meet the following requirements:
  - (1) Primary barrier.
- (a) The fluoroscopic imaging assembly shall be provided with a primary protective barrier which intercepts the entire cross section of the useful beam at SIDs for which the unit was designed.
- (b) The x-ray tube used for fluoroscopy shall not produce x-rays unless the barrier is in position to intercept the entire useful beam.
  - (2) Fluoroscopic beam limitation.
- (a) For certified fluoroscopic systems with or without a spot film device neither the length nor the width of the x-ray field in the plane of the image receptor shall exceed that of the visible area of the image receptor by more than three percent of the SID. The sum of the excess length and the excess width shall be no greater than four percent of the SID.
  - (b) For uncertified fluoroscopic systems with a spot film

- device, the x-ray beam with the shutters fully open, during fluoroscopy or spot filming, shall be no larger than the largest image receptor size for which the device is designed. Measurements shall be made at the minimum SID available but at no less than 20 centimeters table top to the film plane distance.
- (c) For uncertified fluoroscopic systems without a spot film device, the requirements of R313-28-40(1) apply.
  - (d) Other requirements for fluoroscopic beam limitation:
- (i) means shall be provided to permit further limitation of the field. Beam-limiting devices manufactured after May 22, 1979, and incorporated in equipment with a variable SID or visible area of greater than 300 square centimeters shall be provided with means for stepless adjustment of the x-ray field;
- (ii) equipment with a fixed SID and a visible area of 300 square centimeters or less shall be provided with either stepless adjustment of the x-ray field or with means to further limit the x-ray field size at the plane of the image receptor to 125 square centimeters or less;
- (iii) if provided, stepless adjustment shall at the greatest SID, provide continuous field sizes from the maximum attainable to a field size of five centimeters by five centimeters or less;
- (iv) for equipment manufactured after February 25, 1978, when the angle between the image receptor and beam axis is variable, means shall be provided to indicate when the axis of the x-ray beam is perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor; and
- (v) for non-circular x-ray fields used with circular image receptors, the error in alignment shall be determined along the length and width dimensions of the x-ray field which pass through the center of the visible area of the image receptor.
- (3) Spot-film beam limitation. Spot-film devices shall meet the following requirements:
- (a) means shall be provided between the source and the patient for adjustment of the x-ray field size in the plane of the film to the size of that portion of the film which has been selected on the spot film selector. Adjustments shall be automatically accomplished except when the x-ray field size in the plane of the film is smaller than that of the selected portion of the film. For spot film devices manufactured after June 21, 1979, if the x-ray field size is less than the size of the selected portion of the film, the means for adjustment of the field size shall be only at the operator's option;
- (b) neither the length nor the width of the x-ray field in the plane of the image receptor shall differ from the corresponding dimensions of the selected portion of the image receptor by more than three percent of the SID when adjusted for full coverage of the selected portion of the image receptor. The sum, without regard to sign, of the length and width differences shall not exceed four percent of the SID;
- (c) it shall be possible to adjust the x-ray field size in the plane of the film to a size smaller than the selected portion of the film. The minimum field size at the greatest SID shall be equal to, or less than, five by five centimeters;
- (d) the center of the x-ray field in the plane of the film shall be aligned with the center of the selected portion of the film to within two percent of the SID; and
- (e) on spot film devices manufactured after February 25, 1978, if the angle between the plane of the image receptor and beam axis is variable, means shall be provided to indicate when the axis of the x-ray beam is perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor, and compliance shall be determined with the beam axis indicated to be perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor.
- (4) Override. If a means exists to override the automatic x-ray field size adjustments required in R313-28-40(2) and (3), that means:
  - (a) shall be designed for use only in the event of system

failure

- (b) shall incorporate a signal visible at the fluoroscopist's position which will indicate whenever the automatic field size adjustment is overridden; and
- (c) shall be clearly and durably labeled as follows: FOR X-RAY FIELD LIMITATION SYSTEM FAILURE.
- (5) Activation of the fluoroscopic tube. X-ray production in the fluoroscopic mode shall be controlled by a dead-man switch. When recording serial fluoroscopic images, the fluoroscopist shall be able to terminate the x-ray exposure immediately, but means may be provided to permit completion of a single exposure of the series in process.
  - (6) Entrance EXPOSURE rate allowable limits.
- (a) For fluoroscopic equipment manufactured before May 19, 1995, the following requirements apply:
- (i) fluoroscopic equipment which is provided with automatic exposure rate control shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in an EXPOSURE rate in excess of 2.58 mC/kg (ten roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient, except:
  - (A) during recording of fluoroscopic images, or
- (B) when an optional high level control is provided. When so provided, the equipment shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in an EXPOSURE rate in excess of 1.29 mC/kg (five roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient unless the high level control is activated. Special means of activation of high level controls shall be required. The high level control shall be operable only when continuous manual activation is provided by the operator. A continuous signal audible to the fluoroscopist shall indicate that the high level control is being employed.
- (ii) fluoroscopic equipment which is not provided with automatic exposure rate control shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in a EXPOSURE rate in excess of 1.29 mC/kg (five roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient, except:
  - (A) during recording of fluoroscopic images, or
- (B) when an optional high level control is activated. Special means of activation of high level controls shall be required. The high level control shall be operable only when continuous manual activation is provided by the operator. A continuous signal audible to the fluoroscopist shall indicate that the high level control is being employed.
- (iii) fluoroscopic equipment which is provided with both automatic exposure rate control and a manual mode shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current that will result in an exposure rate of 2.58 mC/kg (ten roentgens) per minute in either mode at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient except:
  - (A) during recording of fluoroscopic images, or
- (B) when an optional high level control is provided. When so provided, the equipment shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in an EXPOSURE rate in excess of 1.29 mC/kg (five roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient unless the high level control is activated. Special means of activation of high level controls shall be required. The high level control shall be operable only when continuous manual activation is provided by the operator. A continuous signal audible to the fluoroscopist shall indicate that the high level control is being employed.
- (b) For fluoroscopic equipment manufactured on and after May 19, 1995, the following requirements apply:
- (i) fluoroscopic equipment operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in an EXPOSURE rate greater than 1.29 mC/kg (five roentgens) per minute at the

- point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient shall be equipped with automatic exposure rate control. Provision for manual selection of technique factors may be provided.
- (ii) fluoroscopic equipment shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in an EXPOSURE rate in excess of 2.58 mC/kg (ten roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient except:
- (A) during recording of images from an x-ray imageintensifier tube using photographic film or a video camera when the x-ray source is operated in pulsed mode, or
- (B) when an optional high level control is activated. When the high level control is activated, the equipment shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in an EXPOSURE rate in excess of 5.16 mC/kg (20 roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient. Special means of activation of high level controls shall be required. The high level control shall be operable only when continuous manual activation is provided by the operator. A continuous signal audible to the fluoroscopist shall indicate that the high level control is being employed.
- (c) Compliance with the requirements of R313-28-40(6) shall be determined as follows:
- (i) if the source is below the x-ray table, the EXPOSURE rate shall be measured one centimeter above the tabletop or cradle:
- (ii) if the source is above the x-ray table, the EXPOSURE rate shall be measured at 30 centimeters above the tabletop with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer positioned as closely as possible to the point of measurement;
- (iii) for a C-arm type of fluoroscope, the exposure rate shall be measured 30 centimeters from the input surface of the fluoroscopic imaging assembly, with the source positioned at available SID's, provided that the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer is no closer than 30 centimeters from the input surface of the fluoroscopic imaging assembly; or
- (iv) for a lateral type fluoroscope, the exposure rate shall be measured at a point 15 centimeters from the centerline of the x-ray table and in the direction of the x-ray source with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer positioned as close as possible to the point of measurement. If the tabletop is movable, it shall be positioned as close as possible to the lateral x-ray source with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer no closer than 15 centimeters to the x-ray table.
- (d) Fluoroscopic radiation therapy simulation systems are exempt from the requirements of R313-28-40(6).
- (7) Measurement of entrance EXPOSURE rates shall be performed for both maximum and typical values as follows:
- (a) measurements shall be made annually or after maintenance of the system which might affect the EXPOSURE rate:
- (b) results of these measurements shall be posted where the fluoroscopist may have ready access to the results while using the fluoroscope and in the record required in R313-28-31(3)(b). The measurement results shall be stated in roentgens per minute and include the machine settings used in determining results. The name of the person performing the measurements and the date the measurements were performed shall be included in the results;
- (c) conditions of the annual measurement of maximum entrance EXPOSURE rate shall be performed as follows:
- (i) the measurement shall be made under the conditions that satisfy the requirements of R313-28-40(6)(c);
- (ii) the kVp, mA, and other selectable parameters shall be adjusted to those settings which give the maximum entrance EXPOSURE rate; and
- (iii) x-ray systems that incorporate automatic exposure rate control shall have sufficient attenuative material placed in the

useful beam to produce the maximum output of that system; and

- (d) conditions of the annual measurement of typical entrance EXPOSURE rate are as follows:
- (i) the measurement shall be made under the conditions that satisfy the requirements of R313-28-40(6)(c);
- (ii) the kVp, mA, and other selectable parameters shall be those settings typical of clinical use of the x-ray system; and
- (iii) the x-ray system that incorporates automatic EXPOSURE rate control shall have an appropriate phantom placed in the useful beam to produce a milliamperage and kilovoltage typical of the use of the x-ray system.
  - (8) Barrier transmitted radiation rate limits.
- (a) The EXPOSURE rate due to transmission through the primary protective barrier with the attenuation block in the useful beam, combined with radiation from the image intensifier, if provided, shall not exceed 0.516 uC/kg (two milliroentgens) per hour at ten centimeters from accessible surfaces of the fluoroscopic imaging assembly beyond the plane of the image receptor for each mC/kg (roentgen) per minute of entrance EXPOSURE rate.
  - (b) Measuring compliance of barrier transmission.
- (i) The EXPOSURE rate due to transmission through the primary protective barrier combined with radiation from the image intensifier shall be determined by measurements averaged over an area of 100 square centimeters with no linear dimension greater than 20 centimeters.
- (ii) If the source is below the tabletop, the measurement shall be made with the input surface of the fluoroscopic imaging assembly positioned 30 centimeters above the tabletop.
- (iii) If the source is above the tabletop and the SID is variable, the measurement shall be made with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer as close to the tabletop as it can be placed, provided that it shall not be closer than 30 centimeters.
- (iv) Movable grids and compression devices shall be removed from the useful beam during the measurement.
- (9) Indication of potential and current. During fluoroscopy and cinefluorography, x-ray tube potential and current shall be continuously indicated.
- (10) Source-skin distance. The source to skin distance shall not be less than:
- (a) 38 centimeters on stationary fluoroscopic systems manufactured on or after August 1, 1974;
- (b) 35.5 centimeters on stationary fluoroscopic systems manufactured prior to August 1, 1974;
  - (c) 30 centimeters on all mobile fluoroscopes; or
- (d) 20 centimeters for all mobile fluoroscopes when used for specific surgical applications.
  - (11) Fluoroscopic timer.
- (a) Means shall be provided to preset the cumulative ontime of the fluoroscopic x-ray tube. The maximum cumulative time of the timing device shall not exceed five minutes without resetting
- (b) A signal audible to the fluoroscopist shall indicate the completion of a preset cumulative on-time. The signal shall continue to sound while x-rays are produced until the timing device is reset.
  - (12) Control of scatter radiation.
- (a) The tables of fluoroscopic assemblies when combined with normal operating procedures shall provide protection from scatter radiation so that unprotected parts of a staff or ancillary individual's body shall not be exposed to unattenuated scattered radiation which originates from under the table. The attenuation required shall be not less than 0.25 mm lead equivalent.
- (b) Equipment configuration when combined with procedures shall not allow portions of a staff member's or ancillary person's body, except the extremities, to be exposed to unattenuated scattered radiation emanating from above the tabletop unless:

- (i) the radiation has passed through not less than 0.25 mm lead equivalent material including, but not limited to, drapes, bucky-slot cover panel, or self supporting curtains, in addition to the lead equivalency provided by the protective apron referred to in R313-28-31(2)(d),
- (ii) that individual is at least 120 centimeters from the center of the useful beam, or
- (iii) it is not feasible to attach shielding to special procedures equipment and personnel are wearing protective aprons.
- (13) Spot film exposure reproducibility. Fluoroscopic systems equipped with radiographic spot film mode shall meet the exposure reproducibility requirements of R313-28-54.
- (14) Radiation therapy simulation systems. Radiation therapy simulation systems shall be exempt from all the requirements R313-28-40(1), (8), and (11) provided that:
- (a) the systems are designed and used in such a manner that no individual other than the patient is in the x-ray room during periods of time when the system is producing x-rays; and
- (b) the systems which do not meet the requirements of R313-28-40(11) are provided with a means of indicating the cumulative time that an individual patient has been exposed to x-rays. Procedures shall require, in these cases, that the timer be reset between examinations.

# R313-28-51. Radiographic Systems Other than Fluoroscopic, Dental Intraoral, or Computed Tomography -- Beam Limitation.

The useful beam shall be limited to the area of clinical interest and show evidence of collimation. This shall be deemed to have been met if a positive beam limiting device meeting the manufacturer's specifications or the requirements of R313-28-300 has been properly used or if evidence of collimation is shown on at least three sides or three corners of the film, for example, projections of the shutters of the collimator, cone cutting at the corners or a border at the film's edge.

- (1) General purpose stationary and mobile x-ray systems.
- (a) Only x-ray systems provided with a means for independent stepless adjustment of at least two dimensions of the x-ray field shall be used.
- (b) A method shall be provided for visually defining the perimeter of the x-ray field. The total misalignment of the edges of the visually defined field with the respective edges of the x-ray field along either the length or width of the visually defined field shall not exceed two percent of the distance from the source to the center of the visually defined field when the surface upon which it appears is perpendicular to the axis of the x-ray beam.
- (c) The Board may grant an exemption on non-certified x-ray systems to R313-28-51(1)(a) and (b) provided the registrant makes a written application for the exemption and in that application:
- (i) demonstrates it is impractical to comply with R313-28-51(1)(a) and (b); and
- (ii) demonstrates the purpose of R313-28-51(1)(a) and (b) will be met by other methods.
- (2) In addition to the requirements of R313-28-51(1) above, stationary general purpose x-ray systems, both certified and non-certified shall meet the following requirements:
- (a) a method shall be provided to indicate when the axis of the x-ray beam is perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor, to align the center of the x-ray field with respect to the center of the image receptor to within two percent of the SID, and to indicate the SID to within two percent;
- (b) the beam-limiting device shall numerically indicate the field size in the plane of the image receptor to which it is adjusted; and
- (c) indication of field size dimensions and SID's shall be specified in inches or centimeters and shall be such that aperture

adjustments result in x-ray field dimensions in the plane of the image receptor which correspond to those of the image receptor to within two percent of the SID when the beam axis is perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor.

- (3) Radiographic equipment designed for only one image receptor size at a fixed SID shall be provided with means to limit the field at the plane of the image receptor to dimensions no greater than those of the image receptor, and to align the center of the x-ray field with the center of the image receptor to within two percent of the SID, or shall be provided with means to both size and align the x-ray field so that the x-ray field at the plane of the image receptor does not extend beyond the edges of the image receptor.
  - (4) Special purpose x-ray systems.
- (a) Means shall be provided to limit the x-ray field in the plane of the image receptor so that the x-ray field does not exceed each dimension of the image receptor by more than two percent of the SID when the axis of the x-ray beam is perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor.
- (b) Means shall be provided to align the center of the x-ray field with the center of the image receptor to within two percent of the SID, or means shall be provided to both size and align the x-ray field so that the x-ray field at the plane of the image receptor does not extend beyond the edges of the image receptor. Compliance shall be determined with the axis of the x-ray beam perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor.
- (c) R313-28-51(4)(a) and R313-28-51(4)(b) may be met with a system that meets the requirements for a general purpose x-ray system as specified in R313-28-51(1) or, when alignment means are also provided, may be met with either;
- (i) an assortment of removable, fixed-aperture, beamlimiting devices sufficient to meet the requirements for the combination of image receptor sizes and SID's for which the unit is designed with the beam limiting device having clear and permanent markings to indicate the image receptor size and SID for which it is designed; or
- (ii) a beam-limiting device having multiple fixed apertures sufficient to meet the requirement for the combinations of image receptor sizes and SID's for which the unit is designed. Permanent, clearly legible markings shall indicate the image receptor size and SID for which the aperture is designed and shall indicate which aperture is in position for use.

# R313-28-52. Radiographic Systems Other Than Fluoroscopic, Dental Intraoral, or Computed Tomography -- Radiation Exposure Control Devices.

- (1) Exposure Initiation. Means shall be provided to initiate the radiation exposure by a deliberate action on the part of the operator, for example, the depression of a switch. Radiation exposure shall not be initiated without a deliberate action. In addition, it shall not be possible to initiate an exposure when the timer is set to a "zero" or "off" position if either position is provided.
- (2) Exposure termination. Means shall be provided to terminate the exposure at a preset time interval, preset product of current and time, a preset number of pulses, or a preset radiation exposure to the image receptor. Except for dental panoramic systems, termination of an exposure shall cause automatic resetting of the timer to its initial setting or to "zero."
- (3) Manual Exposure Control: An x-ray control shall be incorporated into x-ray systems so that an exposure can be terminated at times except for:
  - (a) exposure of one-half second or less; or
- (b) during serial radiography when means shall be provided to permit completion of a single exposure of the series in process.
- (4) Automatic EXPOSURE controls, phototimers. When automatic EXPOSURE control is provided:
  - (a) indication shall be made on the control panel when this

mode of operation is selected;

- (b) when the x-ray tube potential is equal to or greater than 51 kVp, the minimum exposure time for field emission equipment rated for pulsed operation shall be equal to or less than the interval equivalent to two pulses; and
- (c) the minimum exposure time for all equipment other than that specified in R313-28-52(4)(b) shall be equal to or less than 1/60 second or a time interval required to deliver five mAs, whichever is greater.
- (5) Exposure Indication. Means shall be provided for visual indication observable at or from the operator's protected position whenever x-rays are produced. In addition, a signal audible to the operator shall indicate that the exposure has terminated.
- (6) Exposure Duration, Timer, Linearity. For systems having independent selection of exposure time settings, the average ratio of exposure to the indicated milliampere-seconds product obtained at two consecutive timer settings or at two settings not differing by more than a factor of two shall not differ by more than 0.10 times their sum.
- (7) Exposure Control Location. The x-ray exposure control shall be placed so that the operator can view the patient while making the exposure.
  - (8) Operator Protection.
- (a) Stationary x-ray systems shall be required to have the x-ray exposure switch permanently mounted in a protected area.
  - (b) Mobile and portable x-ray systems which are:
- (i) used continuously for greater than one week at the same location, one room or suite, shall meet the requirements of R313-28-52(8)(a); or
- (ii) used for less than one week at one location, one room, or suite shall be provided with either a protective barrier at least two meters (6.5 feet) high for operator protection during exposures, or means shall be provided to allow the operator to be at least 2.7 meters (nine feet) from the tube housing assembly during the exposure.

# R313-28-53. Radiographic Systems Other Than Fluoroscopic, or Dental Intraoral Systems -- Source-to-Skin or Receptor Distance.

Mobile or portable radiographic systems shall be provided with a means to limit the source-to-skin distance to 30 or more centimeters.

# R313-28-54. Radiographic Systems Other Than Fluoroscopic, or Dental Intraoral Systems -- Exposure Reproducibility.

When technique factors, including control panel selections associated with automatic exposure control systems, are held constant the coefficient of variation of exposure for both manual and automatic exposure control systems shall not exceed 0.05. This requirement applies to clinically used techniques.

## R313-28-55. Radiographic Systems - Standby Radiation From Capacitor Discharge Equipment.

Radiation emitted from the x-ray tube when the system is fully charged and the exposure switch or timer is not activated shall not exceed a rate of 0.516 uC/kg (two milliroentgens) per hour at five centimeters from accessible surfaces of the diagnostic source assembly, with the beam-limiting device fully open.

## R313-28-56. Radiographic Systems Other Than Fluoroscopic, or Dental Intraoral Systems -- Accuracy.

Deviation of measured technique factors from indicated values of kVp and exposure time shall not exceed the limits specified for that system by its manufacturer. In the absence of manufacturer's specifications, the deviation shall not exceed ten percent of the indicated value for kVp and ten percent of the

indicated value for times greater than 50 milliseconds.

# R313-28-57. Radiographic Systems Other Than Fluoroscopic, or Dental Intraoral Systems -- mA/mAs Linearity.

The following requirements apply when the equipment is operated on a power supply as specified by the manufacturer for fixed x-ray tube potentials within the range of 40 percent to 100 percent of the maximum rated potentials.

- (1) Equipment having independent selection of x-ray tube current, mA. Where the tube current is continuous, the average ratios of exposure to the indicated milliampere-seconds product, C/kg/mAs or mR/mAs, obtained at two consecutive tube current settings or at two settings differing by no more than a factor of two shall not differ by more than 0.10 times their sum.
- (2) Equipment having a combined x-ray tube current-exposure time product, mAs, selector, but not a separate tube current, mA, selector. Where the tube current is continuous, the average ratios of exposure to the indicated milliampere-seconds product, C/kg/mAs or mR/mAs, obtained at two consecutive milliampere-seconds settings or at two settings differing by no more than a factor of two shall not differ by more than 0.10 times their sum.

### R313-28-80. Intraoral Dental Radiographic Systems.

In addition to the provisions of R313-28-31, R313-28-32 and R313-28-35, the requirements of this section apply to x-ray equipment and associated facilities used for dental radiography. Criteria for extraoral dental radiographic systems are covered in R313-28-51, R313-28-52 and R313-28-53. Intraoral dental radiographic systems used must meet the requirements of R313-28-80.

- (1) Source-to-Skin distance (SSD). X-ray systems designed for use with an intraoral image receptor shall be provided with means to limit source-to-skin distance to not less than:
  - (a) 18 centimeters if operable above 50 kilovolts peak, or
  - (b) 10 centimeters if not operable above 50 kilovolts peak.
- (2) Field limitation. Radiographic systems designed for use with an intraoral image receptor shall be provided with means to limit the x-ray field so that:
- (a) if the minimum source-to-skin distance (SSD) is 18 centimeters or more, the x-ray field, at the minimum SSD, shall be containable in a circle having a diameter of no more than seven centimeters; and
- (b) if the minimum SSD is less than 18 centimeters, the x-ray field, at the minimum SSD, shall be containable in a circle having a diameter of no more than six centimeters.
  - (3) Exposure Initiation.
- (a) Means shall be provided to initiate the radiation exposure by a deliberate action on the part of the operator, for example, the depression of a switch. Radiation exposure shall not be initiated without a deliberate action; and
- (b) It shall not be possible to make an exposure when the timer is set to a "zero" or "off" position if either position is provided.
  - (4) Exposure Termination.
- (a) Means shall be provided to terminate the exposure at a preset time interval, preset product of current and time, a preset number of pulses, or a preset radiation exposure to the image receptor.
- (b) An x-ray exposure control shall be incorporated into x-ray systems so that an exposure of more than 0.5 seconds can be terminated immediately by the operator.
- (c) Termination of an exposure shall cause automatic resetting of the timer to its initial setting or to "zero."
- (5) Exposure Indication. Means shall be provided for visual indication, observable from the operator's protected position, whenever x-rays are produced. In addition, a signal

- audible to the operator shall indicate that the exposure has terminated.
- (6) Timer Linearity. For systems having independent selection of exposure time settings, the average ratio of exposure to the indicated milliampere-seconds product obtained at two consecutive timer settings or at two settings not differing by more than a factor of two shall not differ by more than 0.10 times their sum
  - (7) Exposure Control Location and Operator Protection.
- (a) Stationary x-ray systems shall be required to have the x-ray exposure control mounted in a protected area or a means to allow the operator to be at least 2.7 meters (9.0 feet) from the tube housing assembly while making exposures; and
  - (b) Mobile and portable x-ray systems which are:
- (i) used for greater than one week in the same location, for example, a room or suite, shall meet the requirements of R313-28-80(7)(a); or
- (ii) used for less than one week in the same location shall be provided with either a protective barrier at least two meters high for operator protection, or means to allow the operator to be at least 2.7 meters (nine feet) from the tube housing assembly while making exposures.
- (8) Exposure Reproducibility. When all technique factors are held constant, the coefficient of variation of exposure shall not exceed 0.05 for certified x-ray systems or 0.10 for noncertified x-ray systems. This requirement applies to clinically used techniques.
- (9) mA/mAs Linearity. The following requirements apply when the equipment is operated on a power supply as specified by the manufacturer for fixed x-ray tube potentials within the range of 40 to 100 percent of the maximum rated potentials.
- (a) For equipment having independent selection of x-ray tube current, the average ratios of exposure to the indicated milliampere-seconds product obtained at two consecutive tube current settings or, when the tube current selection is continuous, two settings differing by no more than a factor of two shall not differ by more than 0.10 times their sum.
- (b) For equipment having a combined x-ray tube current-exposure time product selector but not a separate tube current selector, the average ratios of exposure to the indicated milliampere-seconds product obtained at two consecutive mAs selector settings, or when the mAs selector provides continuous selection, at two settings differing by no more than a factor of two shall not differ by more than 0.10 times their sum.
- (10) Accuracy. Deviation of technique factors from indicated values shall not exceed the limits specified for that system by its manufacturer. In the absence of manufacturer's specifications the deviation shall not exceed ten percent of the indicated value.
  - (11) Administrative Controls.
- (a) Patient and film holding devices shall be used when the technique permits and holding is required.
- (b) The x-ray tube housing and the position indicating device shall not be hand-held during an exposure.
- (c) The x-ray system shall be operated so that the useful beam at the patient's skin does not exceed the requirements of R313-28-80(2).
- (d) Dental fluoroscopy without image intensification shall not be used.
  - (12) Hand-held Portable Dental X-ray Systems.
- (a) X-ray equipment designed to be hand-held shall comply with Section R313-28-31, excluding Subsection R313-28-31(5), and with Section R313-28-80, excluding Subsections R313-28-80(7)(b) and R313-28-80(11)(b).
- (b) Protective shielding of at least 0.5 millimeter lead equivalence shall be provided for the operator to protect the operator's torso, hands, face, and gonads from backscatter radiation. If the protective shielding is a backscatter shield attached to the x-ray unit, the shield shall be positioned as close

to the patient as possible and the operator shall take care to remain in a protective position.

- (c) Portable radiation machines designed to be hand-held are exempt from Subsection R313-28-35(7). The portable radiation machines shall be held by the tube housing support or handle and shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's operating procedures.
- (d) In addition to the requirements of Subsection R313-28-350(1), each operator shall complete the training program supplied by the manufacturer prior to using the x-ray unit. Records of training shall be maintained on file for examination by an authorized representative of the Director.

## R313-28-120. Mammography X-Ray Systems - Equipment Design and Performance Standards.

Only x-ray equipment meeting the following standards shall be used for mammography examinations.

(1) Equipment Design.

- (a) FDA Standards. The requirements of 21 CFR 1020.30 and 21 CFR 1020.31 (2006) are adopted and incorporated by reference.
- (b) Dedicated Equipment. The x-ray equipment shall be specifically designed for mammography.
- (c) Compression. Devices parallel to the imaging plane shall be available to immobilize and compress the breast during mammography procedures.
- (d) Image Receptor. The x-ray equipment shall have both an 18 cm by 24 cm and a 24 cm by 30 cm image receptor and moving grids matched to each image receptor size.
- (e) Automatic Exposure Control. X-ray equipment used in healing arts screening shall have automatic exposure control capabilities with a post exposure meter which indicates either milliampere-seconds or time values.
- (f) Focal Spot. The focal spot size and source to image receptor distance configurations shall be limited to those appropriate for mammography.
- (g) Beam Limitation. The x-ray equipment must allow for the x-ray field to extend to or beyond the chest wall edge of the image receptor.
- (h) Magnification. X-ray equipment used in a noninvasive manner, requiring techniques beyond those utilized in standard mammography of asymptomatic patients, shall have x-ray magnification capability for noninvasive procedures. The equipment shall be able to provide at least one magnification within the range of 1.4 to 2.0.
  - (2) Performance Standards.
- (a) State Standards. The x-ray equipment shall meet the applicable performance standards in R313-28.
- (b) Filtration. The useful beam shall have a half-value layer between the values of the measured kilovolts peak divided by 100 and the measured kilovolts peak divided by 100 plus 0.1 mm of aluminum equivalent. These values are to include the contribution to filtration by the compression device.
- (c) Minimum Radiation Output. X-ray equipment installed after the effective date of this rule shall meet the following standard: at 28 kilovolts peak on the focal spot used in routine healing arts screening the x-ray equipment shall be capable of sustaining a minimum output of 500 mR per second for at least three seconds. This output shall be measured at a point 4.5 centimeters from the surface of the patient support device when the source to image receptor distance is at its maximum and the compression paddle is in the beam. Existing x-ray equipment shall meet this minimum radiation output standard within one year of the effective date of this rule.
- (d) Exposure Linearity. For kilovolts peak settings used clinically, the exposure per mAs shall be within plus or minus ten percent of the average exposure per mAs for those mAs stations or time stations, if applicable, that are tested.
  - (e) Automatic Exposure Control. The automatic exposure

- control mode shall produce consistent film density under changing patient and examination conditions. These conditions include breast thickness, adiposity, kilovolts peak and density settings. This requirement will be deemed satisfied when:
- (i) an automatic exposure control technique guide is posted, and
- (ii) for a series of films obtained for attenuator thicknesses of two to seven centimeters the resulting radiographic optical densities are within plus or minus 0.2 of the average value when the kVp and density control setting are adjusted as indicated on the technique guide. The attenuator used for determining compliance shall be either acrylic or other tissue equivalent material
- (f) Patient Dose. The x-ray equipment must be capable of giving an average glandular dose to an average size breast of average tissue density that does not exceed 3.0 mGy (0.3 rad) with a grid or 1.0 mGy (0.1 rad) without a grid. This will be deemed satisfied when using an acrylic phantom of 4.5 cm thickness. In addition, under all clinical use conditions, the average glandular dose to the breast must be less than 5.0 mGy (0.5 rad) per film for healing arts screening procedures.
  - (3) Mammography X-ray Equipment Quality Control.
- (a) Initial Installation. Upon completion of the initial installation of the x-ray equipment, and before it is commissioned for clinical use, the equipment shall be evaluated by a mammography imaging medical physicist who has been approved by the Board. The evaluation results shall be submitted to the Director for review and approval.
- (b) Annual Evaluation. At intervals not to exceed 12 months or at the request of the Director, the x-ray equipment shall be evaluated by a mammography imaging medical physicist who has been approved by the Board.
- (c) The registrant shall develop and implement a quality control testing procedure for monitoring the radiation performance of the x-ray equipment.

## R313-28-140. Qualifications of Mammography Imaging Medical Physicist.

An individual seeking certification by the Board for approval as a mammography imaging medical physicist shall file an application for certification on forms furnished by the Division. The Board may certify individuals who meet the requirements for initial qualifications. To remain certified by the Board as a mammography imaging medical physicist, an individual shall satisfy the requirements for continuing qualifications.

- (1) Initial qualifications.
- (a) Be certified by the American Board of Radiology in Radiological Physics or Diagnostic Radiological Physics, or the American Board of Medical Physicists in Diagnostic Imaging Physics; or
- (b) Satisfy the following educational and experience requirements:
- (i) Have a master's or higher degree from an accredited university or college in physical sciences; and
- (ii) Have two years full-time experience conducting mammography surveys. Five mammography surveys shall be equal to one year full-time experience.
  - (2) Continuing qualifications.
- (a) During the three-year period after initial certification and for each subsequent three-year period, the individual shall earn 15 hours of continuing educational credits in mammography imaging; and
- (b) Perform at least two mammography surveys during the 12-month period from June 1 and May 31 to remain certified by the Board.
- (3) Mammography imaging medical physicists who fail to maintain the required continuing qualifications stated in R313-28-140(2) shall re-establish their qualifications before

independently surveying another mammography facility. To reestablish their qualifications, mammography imaging physicists who fail to meet:

- (a) The continuing education requirements of R313-28-140(2)(a) must obtain a sufficient number of continuing educational credits to bring their total credits up to the required 15 in the previous three years.
- (b) The continuing experience requirement of R313-28-140(2)(b) must obtain experience by surveying two mammography facilities for each year of not meeting the continuing experience requirements under the supervision of a mammography imaging medical physicist approved by the Roard

## R313-28-160. Computed Tomography X-ray Equipment.

- (1) Equipment Requirements.
- (a) In the event of equipment failure affecting data collection, means shall be provided to terminate the x-ray exposure automatically by either de-energizing the x-ray source or intercepting the x-ray beam with a shutter mechanism through the use of either a back-up timer or devices which monitor equipment function.
- (b) A visible signal shall indicate when the x-ray exposure has been terminated through the means required by R313-28-160 (1)(a).
- (c) The operator shall be able to terminate the x-ray exposure at any time during a scan, or series of scans, of greater than 0.5 second duration.
  - (2) Tomographic Plane Indication and Alignment.
- (a) Means shall be provided to permit visual determination of the location of a reference plane. This reference plane can be offset from the location of the tomographic plane.
- (b) If a device using a light source is used to satisfy R313-28-160 (2)(a), the light source shall provide illumination at levels sufficient to permit visual determination of the location of the tomographic plane or reference plane.
- (c) The total error in the indicated location of the tomographic plane or reference plane shall not exceed 5 millimeters.
  - (3) Beam-On and Shutter Status Indicators.
- (a) The computed tomography (CT) x-ray control panel and CT gantry shall provide visual indication whenever x-rays are produced and, if applicable, whether the shutter is open or closed.
- (b) Each emergency button or switch shall be clearly labeled as to its function.
  - (4) Indication of CT Conditions of Operation.
- (a) The CT x-ray system shall be designed such that technique factors, tomographic section thickness, and scan increment shall be indicated prior to the initiation of a scan or series of scans.
- (5) Quality Assurance Procedures. Quality assurance procedures shall be conducted on the CT x-ray equipment.
- (a) The quality assurance procedures shall be in writing. Such procedures shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- (i) Specifications of the tests that are to be performed, including instructions to be employed in the performance of those tests; and
- (ii) Specifications of the frequency at which tests are to be performed, the acceptable tolerance for each parameter measured and actions to be taken if tolerances are exceeded.
- (b) The parameters measured to satisfy R313-28-160(5)(a)(ii) shall include, but not be limited to, kVp, mA and reproducibility of dose appropriate to the type of CT procedures performed.
- (c) Records of tests performed to satisfy the requirements of R313-28-160(5)(a) and (b) shall be maintained for three years for inspection by the Division.

- (6) Dose Calibration.
- (a) Radiation measurements shall be performed at least annually and after change or replacement of components which could cause a change in the radiation output.
- (b) The calibration of the radiation measuring instrument shall be traceable to a national standard and shall be calibrated at intervals not to exceed two years.
- (c) Measurements shall be specified in terms of the multiple scan average dose, using phantoms and technique factors appropriate to the type of CT procedures performed.

## R313-28-200. Information on Radiation Shielding Required for Plan Reviews.

- In order to evaluate a need for radiation shielding associated with a plan review, the following information shall be submitted to a Qualified Expert so that an adequate review may be performed.
  - (1) The plans showing, as a minimum, the following:
- (a) the normal location of the radiation producing equipment's radiation port, the port's travel and traverse limits, general directions of the radiation beam, locations of windows, the location of the operator's booth, and the location of the x-ray control panel;
- (b) structural composition and thickness of walls, doors, partitions, floor, and ceiling of the rooms concerned;
- (c) the dimensions, including height, floor to floor, of the rooms concerned;
- (d) the type of occupancy of adjacent areas inclusive of space above and below the rooms concerned. If there is an exterior wall, show distance to the closest existing occupied areas:
- (e) the make and model of the x-ray equipment, the maximum energy output, and the energy waveform; and
- (f) the type of examination or treatment which will be performed with the equipment.
- (2) Information on the anticipated workload of the x-ray systems in mA-minutes per week.
- (3) A report showing all basic assumptions used in the development of the shielding specifications.

## R313-28-300. Additional Requirements Applicable to Certified Systems Only.

Diagnostic x-ray systems incorporating one or more certified components shall be required to comply with the following additional requirements which relate to the certified component.

- (1) Beam limitation for stationary and mobile general purpose x-ray systems.
- (a) There shall be provided a means of stepless adjustment of the size of the x-ray field. The minimum field size at an SID of 100 centimeters shall be equal to or less than five centimeters by five centimeters.
- (b) When a light localizer is used to define the x-ray field, it shall provide an average illumination of not less than 160 LUX (15 foot-candles) at 100 centimeters or at the maximum SID, whichever is less. The average illumination shall be based upon measurements made in the approximate center of the quadrants of the light field. Radiation therapy simulation systems are exempt from this requirement.
- (2) Beam Limitation for Portable X-ray Systems. Beam limitation for portable x-ray systems shall meet the additional field limitation requirements of R313-28-51(1) or R313-28-300(1).
- (3) Beam limitation and alignment on stationary general purpose x-ray systems equipped with PBL.
  - (a) PBL shall prevent the production of x-rays when:
- (i) either the length or the width of the x-ray field in the plane of the image receptor differs, except as permitted by R313-28-300(3)(c), from the corresponding image receptor

dimensions by more than three percent of the SID; or

- (ii) the sum of the length and width differences as stated in R313-28-300(3)(a)(i) without regard to sign exceeds four percent of the SID.
- (b) Compliance with R313-28-300(3)(a) shall be determined when the equipment indicates that the beam axis is perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor. Compliance shall be determined no sooner than five seconds after insertion of the image receptor.
- (c) The PBL system shall be capable of operation, at the discretion of the operator, so that the field size at the image receptor can be adjusted to a size smaller than the image receptor through stepless adjustment of the field size. The minimum field size at a distance of 100 centimeters shall be equal to or less than five centimeters by five centimeters.
- (d) The PBL system shall be designed so that if a change in image receptor does not cause an automatic return to PBL function as described in R313-28-300(3)(a), then change of the image receptor size or SID must cause the automatic return.
- (4) Tube Stands for Portable X-Ray Systems. A tube stand or other mechanical support shall be used for portable x-ray systems, so that the x-ray tube housing assembly need not be hand-held during exposures.

## R313-28-350. Qualifications of Operators.

Operators of diagnostic x-ray systems must be licensed to practice in Utah in accordance with Title 58 Chapter 54.

(1) The registrant shall document that the operator of diagnostic x-ray equipment is trained in the proper choice of technique factors to be used and in the safe and effective operation of the x-ray equipment.

## R313-28-400. Information to be Submitted by Persons Proposing to Conduct Healing Art Screening.

- (1) Individuals requesting that the Director approve a healing arts screening program shall submit the following information:
- (a) name and address of the applicant and, where applicable, the names and addresses of agents within this State;
- (b) diseases or conditions for which the x-ray examinations are to be used:
- (c) description, in detail, of the x-ray examinations proposed in the screening program including the frequency of screening and the duration of the entire screening program;
- (d) description of the population to be examined in the screening program including age, sex, physical condition, and other appropriate information;
- (e) an evaluation of known alternate methods not involving ionizing radiation which could achieve the goals of the screening program and why these methods are not used in preference to the x-ray examinations; and
  - (f) written evidence that:
- (i) an Investigational Review Board, which has been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration, has reviewed and approved the healing arts screening program; or
- (ii) the United States Food and Drug Administration has approved the use of the x-ray examination for the diseases or conditions of interest.
- (2) The Director shall not approve a request for a healing arts screening program unless the submissions required by R313-28-400(1) are determined by the Director to be complete and adequate.

## R313-28-450. Minimum Design Requirements for an X-ray Machine Operator's Booth - New Installations Only.

- (1) Space requirements:
- (a) The operator shall be allotted not less than 0.70 square meter (7.5 square feet) of unobstructed floor space in the booth.

- (b) The minimum space as indicated above may be geometric configurations with no dimension of less than 0.61 meters (two feet).
- (c) The space shall be allotted excluding encumbrances by the console, for example, overhang or cables, or other similar encroachments.
- (d) The booth shall be located or constructed to ensure that unattenuated primary beam scatter originating on the examination table or at the wall mounted image receptor will not reach the operator's position in the booth.
  - (2) Structural Requirements.
- (a) The booth walls shall be permanently fixed barriers of at least 2.13 meters (seven feet) high.
- (b) When a door or movable panel is used as an integral part of the booth shielding, it must have a permissive device which will prevent an exposure when the door or panel is not closed.
- (c) Shielding shall be provided to meet the requirements of R313-15.
- (3) X-Ray Exposure Control Placement: The x-ray exposure control for the system shall be fixed within the booth and:
- (a) shall be at least one meter (40 inches) from points subject to primary beam scatter, leakage or primary beam radiation; and
- (b) shall allow the operator to use the majority of the available viewing windows.
  - (4) Viewing system requirements:
  - (a) When the viewing system is a window:
- (i) the viewing window shall have a visible area of at least 0.09 square meters (one square foot);
- (ii) regardless of size or shape, at least 0.09 square meters (one square foot) of the window area must be centered no less than 0.6 meters (two feet) from the open edge of the booth and no less than 1.5 meters (five feet) from the floor; and
- (iii) the window shall have at least the same lead equivalence of that required in the booth's wall in which it is mounted.
- (b) When the viewing system is by mirrors, the mirrors shall be so located as to accomplish the general requirements of R313-28-450(4)(a).
  - (c) When the viewing system is by electronic means:
- (i) the camera shall be so located as to accomplish the general requirements of R313-28-450(4)(a); and
- (ii) there shall be an alternate viewing system as a backup for the primary system.

KEY: dental, X-rays, mammography, beam limitation March 24, 2015 19-3-104 Notice of Continuation September 23, 2011 19-6-107

## R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

R313-30. Therapeutic Radiation Machines. R313-30-1. Scope and Applicability.

- (1) R313-30 establishes requirements, for which the registrant is responsible, for use of therapeutic radiation machines. The provisions of R313-30 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other applicable provisions of these rules.
- (2) The use of the rapeutic radiation machines shall be by, or under the supervision of, a licensed practitioner of the healing arts who meets the training and experience criteria established by R313-30-3(3).
- (3) R313-30 shall only apply to the rapeutic radiation machines which accelerate electrons into a target to produce bremsstrahlung or which accelerate electrons to produce a clinically useful electron beam.

### R313-30-2. Definitions.

As used in R313-30, the following definitions apply: "Absorbed dose (D)" means the mean energy imparted by ionizing radiation to matter. Absorbed dose is determined as the quotient of dE by dM, where dE is the mean energy imparted by ionizing radiation to matter of mass dM. The SI unit of absorbed dose is joule per kilogram and the special name of the unit of absorbed dose is the gray (Gy). The previously used special unit of absorbed dose (rad) is being replaced by the gray.

"Absorbed dose rate" means absorbed dose per unit time, for machines with timers, or dose monitor unit per unit time for linear accelerators.

"Accessible surfaces" means surface of equipment or of an equipment part that can be easily or accidentally touched by persons without the use of a tool, or without opening an access panel or door.

"Added filtration" means filtration which is in addition to the inherent filtration.

"Air kerma (K)" means the kinetic energy released in air by ionizing radiation. Kerma is determined as the quotient of dE by dM, where dE is the sum of the initial kinetic energies of the charged ionizing particles liberated by uncharged ionizing particles in air of mass dM. The SI unit of air kerma is joule per kilogram and the special name for the unit of kerma is the gray (Gy).

"Barrier" See "Protective barrier."

"Beam axis" means the axis of rotation of the radiation head.

"Beam-limiting device" means a field defining collimator which provides a means to restrict the dimensions of the useful

"Beam monitoring system" means a system designed and installed in the radiation head to detect and measure the radiation present in the useful beam.

"Beam scattering foil" means a thin piece of material, usually metallic, placed in the beam to scatter a beam of electrons in order to provide a more uniform electron distribution in the useful beam.

"Bent beam linear accelerator" means a linear accelerator geometry in which the accelerated electron beam must change direction by passing through a bending magnet.

"Changeable filters" means filters, exclusive of inherent filtration, which can be removed from the useful beam through electronic, mechanical, or physical processes.

"Contact therapy system" means a therapeutic radiation machine with a short target to skin distance (TSD), usually less than five centimeters.

"Detector" See "Radiation detector."

"Dose monitor unit (DMU)" means a unit response from the beam monitoring system from which the absorbed dose can be calculated.

"External beam radiation therapy" means therapeutic

irradiation in which the source of radiation is at a distance from the body.

"Field-flattening filter" means a filter used to homogenize the absorbed dose rate over the radiation field.

"Filter" means material placed in the useful beam to change beam quality in the rapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-6.

"Gantry" means that part of a therapeutic radiation machine supporting and allowing movements of the radiation head about a center of rotation.

"Gray (Gy)" means the SI unit of absorbed dose, kerma, and specific energy imparted equal to 1 joule per kilogram. The previous unit of absorbed dose (rad) is being replaced by the gray. Note that 1 Gy equals 100 rad.

"Half-value layer (HVL)" means the thickness of a specified material which attenuates x-radiation or gamma radiation to the extent that the air kerma rate, exposure rate or absorbed dose rate is reduced to one-half of the value measured without the material at the same point.

'Interlock" means a device preventing the start or continued operation of equipment unless certain predetermined conditions prevail.

"Interruption of irradiation" means the stopping of irradiation with the possibility of continuing irradiation without resetting of operating conditions at the control panel.

"Irradiation" means the exposure of a living being or matter to ionizing radiation.

"Isocenter" means the center of the sphere through which the useful beam axis passes while the gantry moves through its full range of motions.

"Kilovolt (kV) or kilo electron volt (keV)" means the energy equal to that acquired by a particle with one electron charge in passing through a potential difference of one thousand volts in a vacuum. Current convention is to use kV for photons and keV for electrons.

"Lead equivalent" means the thickness of the material in question affording the same attenuation, under specified conditions, as lead.

"Leakage radiation" means radiation emanating from the therapeutic radiation machine except for the useful beam.
"Light field" means the area illuminated by light,

simulating the radiation field.

"mA" means milliampere.

"Megavolt (MV) or mega electron volt (MeV)" means the energy equal to that acquired by a particle with one electron charge in passing through a potential difference of one million volts in a vacuum. Current convention is to use MV for photons and MeV for electrons.

"Monitor unit (MU)" See "Dose monitor unit."

"Moving beam radiation therapy" means radiation therapy with continuous displacement of one or more mechanical axes relative to the patient during irradiation. It includes arc therapy, skip therapy, conformal therapy and rotational therapy.

'Nominal treatment distance" means:

- (a) For electron irradiation, the distance from the scattering foil, virtual source, or exit window of the electron beam to the entrance surface of the irradiated object along the central axis of the useful beam.
- (b) For x-ray irradiation, the virtual source or target to isocenter distance along the central axis of the useful beam. For non-isocentric equipment, this distance shall be that specified by the manufacturer.

"Patient" means an individual subjected to machine produced external beam radiation for the purposes of medical

"Peak tube potential" means the maximum value of the potential difference across the x-ray tube during an exposure.

"Periodic quality assurance check" means a procedure which is performed to ensure that a previous calibration continues to be valid.

"Phantom" means an object which attenuates, absorbs, and scatters ionizing radiation in the same quantitative manner as

"Practical range of electrons" corresponds to classical electron range where the only remaining contribution to dose is from bremsstrahlung x-rays.

"Primary dose monitoring system" means a system which will monitor the useful beam during irradiation and which will terminate irradiation when a pre-selected number of dose monitor units have been delivered.

"Primary protective barrier" See "Protective barrier."

"Protective barrier" means a barrier of radiation absorbing materials used to reduce radiation exposure. The types of protective barriers are as follows:

- "Primary protective barrier" means the material, excluding filters, placed in the useful beam or a barrier which attenuates the primary beam.
- (b) "Secondary protective barrier" means the material which attenuates stray radiation.

"Radiation detector" means a device which, in the presence of radiation provides, by either direct or indirect means a signal or other indication suitable for use in measuring one or more quantities of incident radiation.

"Radiation field" See "Useful beam."

"Radiation head" means the structure from which the useful beam emerges.

"Radiation Therapy Physicist" means an individual qualified in accordance with R313-30-3(4).

"Redundant beam monitoring system" means a combination of two dose monitoring systems in which each system is designed to terminate irradiation in accordance with a preselected number of dose monitor units.

"Scattered radiation" means ionizing radiation emitted by interaction of ionizing radiation with matter, the interaction being accompanied by a change in direction of the radiation.

'Secondary dose monitoring system" means a system which will terminate irradiation in the event of failure of the primary dose monitoring system.

'Secondary protective barrier" See "Protective barrier."

"Shadow tray" means a device attached to the radiation

head to support auxiliary beam blocking material.

'Shutter" means a device attached to the tube housing assembly which can totally intercept the useful beam and which has a lead equivalency not less than that of the tube housing assembly.

"Sievert (Sv)" means the SI unit of dose equivalent. The unit of dose equivalent is the joule per kilogram. The previous unit of dose equivalent (rem) is being replaced by the sievert. Note that 1 Sv equals 100 rem.

"Simulator, or radiation therapy simulation system" means an x-ray system intended for localizing the volume to be exposed during radiation therapy and reproducing the position and size of the therapeutic irradiation field.

"Source" means the region or material from which the radiation emanates

"Source-skin distance (SSD)" See "Target-skin distance."

"Stationary beam radiation therapy" means radiation therapy without displacement of the radiation source relative to

the patient during irradiation.
"Stray radiation" means the sum of leakage and scattered

"Target" means that part of an x-ray tube or particle accelerator onto which is directed a beam of accelerated particles to produce ionizing radiation or other particles.

"Target-skin distance (TSD)" means the distance measured along the beam axis from the center of the front surface of the xray target or electron virtual source to the surface of the irradiated object or patient.

"Tenth-value layer (TVL)" means the thickness of a specified material which, x-radiation or gamma radiation to the extent that the air kerma rate, exposure rate or absorbed dose rate is reduced to one-tenth of the value measured without the material at the same point.

'Termination of irradiation' means the stopping of irradiation in a fashion which will not permit continuance of irradiation without the resetting of operating conditions at the

control panel.

"Therapeutic radiation machine" means x-ray or electronproducing equipment designed and used for external beam radiation therapy.

'Tube' means an x-ray tube, unless otherwise specified.

"Tube housing assembly" means the tube housing with tube installed. It includes high-voltage and filament transformers and other appropriate elements that are contained within the tube housing.

"Useful beam" means the radiation emanating from the tube housing port or the radiation head and passing through the aperture of the beam limiting device when the exposure controls are in a mode to cause the therapeutic radiation machine to produce radiation.

"Virtual source" means a point from which radiation appears to originate.

"Wedge filter" means a filter which effects continuous

change in transmission over all or a part of the radiation field.
"X-ray tube" means an electron tube which is designed to be used primarily for the production of x-rays.

## R313-30-3. General Administrative Requirements for Facilities Using Therapeutic Radiation Machines.

- (1) Administrative Controls. The registrant shall be responsible for directing the operation of the therapeutic radiation machines which have been registered with the Director. The registrant or the registrant's agent shall ensure that the requirements of R313-30 are met in the operation of the therapeutic radiation machines.
- (2) A therapeutic radiation machine which does not meet the provisions of these rules shall not be used for irradiation of patients.
- Training for External Beam Radiation Therapy Authorized Users. The registrant for a therapeutic radiation machine subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall require the authorized user to be a physician who:
  - (a) Is certified in:
- (i) Radiology or therapeutic radiology by the American Board of Radiology; or
- (ii) Radiation oncology by the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; or
- (iii) Radiology, with specialization in radiotherapy, as a British "Fellow of the Faculty of Radiology" or "Fellow of the Royal College of Radiology"; or
- (iv) Therapeutic radiology by the Canadian Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons; or
- (b) Is in the active practice of therapeutic radiology, and has completed 200 hours of instruction in basic radiation techniques applicable to the use of an external beam radiation therapy unit, 500 hours of supervised work experience, and a minimum of three years of supervised clinical experience.
- To satisfy the requirement for instruction, the classroom and laboratory training shall include:
  - (A) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
  - (B) Radiation protection;
- (C) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity; and
  - (D) Radiation biology.
- (ii) To satisfy the requirement for supervised work experience, training shall be under the supervision of an authorized user and shall include:

- (A) Review of the full calibration measurements and periodic quality assurance checks;
- (B) Preparing treatment plans and calculating treatment times;
- (C) Using administrative controls to prevent misadministrations;
- (D) Implementing emergency procedures to be followed in the event of the abnormal operation of a external beam radiation therapy unit or console; and
  - (E) Checking and using radiation survey meters.
- (iii) To satisfy the requirement for a period of supervised clinical experience, training shall include one year in a formal training program approved by the Residency Review Committee for Radiology of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Committee on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and an additional two years of clinical experience in therapeutic radiology under the supervision of an authorized user. The supervised clinical experience shall include:
- (A) Examining individuals and reviewing their case histories to determine their suitability for external beam radiation therapy treatment, and limitations and contraindications;
  - (B) Selecting proper dose and how it is to be administered;
- (C) Calculating the external beam radiation therapy doses and collaborating with the authorized user in the review of patients' progress and consideration of the need to modify originally prescribed doses as warranted by patients' reaction to radiation; and
- (D) Post-administration follow-up and review of case histories
- (iv) An individual who satisfies the requirements in R313-30-3(b), but not R313-30-3(a), must submit an application to the Director and must satisfy the requirements in R313-30-3(a) within one year of initial application to the Director.
- (c) After December 31, 1994, a physician shall not act as an authorized user for a therapeutic radiation machine until the physician's training has been reviewed and approved by the Director.
- (4) Training for Radiation Therapy Physicist. The registrant for a therapeutic radiation machine subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall require the Radiation Therapy Physicist to:
- (a) Satisfy the provisions of R313-16, as a provider of radiation services in the area of calibration and compliance surveys of external beam radiation therapy units; and
  - (b) Be certified by the American Board of Radiology in:
  - (i) Therapeutic radiological physics; or
  - (ii) Roentgen-ray and gamma-ray physics; or
  - (iii) X-ray and radium physics; or
  - (iv) Radiological physics; or
- (c) Be certified by the American Board of Medical Physics in Radiation Oncology Physics; or
- (d) Be certified by the Canadian College of Medical Physics; or
- (e) Hold a master's or doctor's degree in physics, biophysics, radiological physics, or health physics, and have completed one year of full time training in therapeutic radiological physics and also one year of full time work experience under the supervision of a Radiation Therapy Physicist at a medical institution. To meet this requirement, the individual shall have performed the tasks listed in R313-30-4(1), R313-30-6(16), R313-30-7(19), R313-30-6(17), and R313-30-7(20) under the supervision of a Radiation Therapy Physicist during the year of work experience.
- (f) Notwithstanding the provisions of R313-30-3(4)(e), certification pursuant to R313-30-3(4)(b), (c) or (d) shall be required on or before December 31, 1999 for all persons currently qualifying as a Radiation Therapy Physicist pursuant

- to R313-30-3(4)(e).
  - (5) Qualifications of Operators.
- (a) Individuals who will be operating a therapeutic radiation machine for medical use shall be American Registry of Radiologic Technologists (ARRT) Registered Radiation Therapy Technologists.
- (b) The names and training of personnel currently operating a therapeutic radiation machine shall be kept on file at the facility. Information on former operators shall be retained for a period of at least two years beyond the last date they were authorized to operate a therapeutic radiation machine at that facility.
- (6) Written safety procedures and rules shall be developed by a Radiation Therapy Physicist and shall be available in the control area of a therapeutic radiation machine, including restrictions required for the safe operation of the particular therapeutic radiation machine. The operator shall be familiar with these rules as required in R313-18-12(1)(c).
- (7) Individuals shall not be exposed to the useful beam except for medical therapy purposes. Exposure for medical therapy purposes shall be ordered in writing by an authorized user who is specifically identified on the Certificate of Registration. This provision specifically prohibits deliberate exposure of an individual for training, demonstration or other non-healing-arts purposes.
- (8) Visiting Authorized User. Notwithstanding the provisions of R313-30-3(7), a registrant may permit a physician to act as a visiting authorized user under the term of the registrant's Certificate of Registration for up to 60 days per calendar year under the following conditions:
- (a) The visiting authorized user has the prior written permission of the registrant's management and, if the use occurs on behalf of an institution, the institution's Radiation Safety Committee; and
- (b) The visiting authorized user meets the requirements established for authorized users in R313-30-3(3)(a) and R313-30-3(3)(b); and
- (c) The registrant maintains copies of records specified by R313-30-3(8) for five years from the date of the last visit.
- (9) Individuals associated with the operation of a therapeutic radiation machine shall be instructed in and shall comply with the provisions of the registrant's quality management program. In addition to the requirements of R313-30, these individuals are also subject to the requirements of R313-15-201, R313-15-202, R313-15-205 and R313-15-502.
- (10) Information and Maintenance Record and Associated Information. The registrant shall maintain the following information in a separate file or package for therapeutic radiation machines, for inspection by the representatives of the Director:
  - (a) Report of acceptance testing;
- (b) Records of surveys, calibrations, and periodic quality assurance checks of the therapeutic radiation machine required by R313-30, as well as the names of persons who performed the activities:
- (c) Records of major maintenance and modifications performed on the therapeutic radiation machine after the effective date of these rules, as well as the names of persons who performed the services; and
- (d) Signature of person authorizing the return of therapeutic radiation machine to clinical use after service, repair, or upgrade.
- (11) Records Retention. Records required by R313-30 shall be retained until disposal is authorized by the Director unless another retention period is specifically authorized in R313-30. Required records shall be retained in an active file from at least the time of generation until the next inspection by a representative of the Director. A required record generated prior to the last inspection may be microfilmed or otherwise

archived as long as a complete copy of said record can be retrieved until the Director authorizes final disposal.

### R313-30-4. General Technical Requirements for Facilities **Using Therapeutic Radiation Machines.**

- (1) Protection Surveys.
- (a) The registrant shall ensure that radiation protection surveys of new facilities, and existing facilities not previously surveyed are performed with an operable radiation measurement survey instrument calibrated in accordance with R313-30-8. The radiation protection survey shall be performed by, or under the direction of, a Radiation Therapy Physicist or a Certified Health Physicist and shall verify that, with the therapeutic radiation machine in a "BEAM-ON" condition, with the largest clinically available treatment field and with a scattering phantom in the useful beam of radiation:
- (i) Radiation levels in restricted areas are not likely to cause personnel exposures in excess of the limits specified in R313-15-201(1); and
- (ii) Radiation levels in unrestricted areas do not exceed the limits specified in R313-15-301(1).
- (b) In addition to the requirements of R313-30-4(1)(a), a radiation protection survey shall also be performed prior to subsequent medical use and:
- (i) After making changes in the treatment room shielding; (ii) After making changes in the location of the therapeutic
- radiation machine within the treatment room;
- (iii) After relocation of, or modification of, the therapeutic radiation machine; or
- (iv) Before using the therapeutic radiation machine in a manner that could result in increased radiation levels in areas outside the external beam radiation therapy treatment room.
- (c) The survey record shall indicate instances where the facility, in the opinion of the Radiation Therapy Physicist or a Certified Health Physicist, is in violation of applicable radiation protection rules. The survey record shall also include the date of the measurements, the reason the survey is required, the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number of the therapeutic radiation machine, the instruments used to measure radiation levels, a plan of the areas surrounding the treatment room that were surveyed, the measured dose rate at several points in areas expressed in microsieverts, millirems, per hour, the calculated maximum level of radiation over a period of one week for restricted and unrestricted areas, and the signature of the individual responsible for conducting the survey;
- (d) If the results of the surveys required by R313-30-4(1)(a) or R313-30-4(1)(b) indicate radiation levels in excess of the respective limit specified in R313-30-4(1)(a), the registrant shall lock the control in the "OFF" position and not use the unit:
- (i) Except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or test the therapeutic radiation machine, the therapeutic radiation machine shielding, or the treatment room shielding; or
- (ii) Until the registrant has received a written approval from the Director.
- (2) Modification of Radiation Therapy Unit or Room Before Beginning a Treatment Program. If the survey required by R313-30-4(1) indicates that an individual in an unrestricted area may be exposed to levels of radiation greater than those permitted by R313-15-301(1) of these rules, before beginning the treatment program the registrant shall:
- (a) Either equip the unit with beam direction interlocks or add additional radiation shielding to ensure compliance with R313-15-301(1) of these rules;
- (b) Perform the survey required by R313-30-4(1) again;
- (c) Include in the report required by R313-30-4(4) the results of the initial survey, a description of the modification made to comply with R313-30-4(2)(a), and the results of the second survey; or

- (d) Request and receive a registration amendment under R313-15-301(3) of these rules that authorizes radiation levels in unrestricted areas greater than those permitted by R313-15-301(1) of these rules.
- (3) Possession of Survey Instruments. Facility locations authorized to use a therapeutic radiation machine in accordance with R313-30-6 and R313-30-7 shall possess appropriately calibrated portable monitoring equipment. As a minimum, the equipment shall include a portable radiation measurement survey instrument capable of measuring dose rates over the range 10 uSv (1 mrem) per hour to 10 mSv (1000 mrem) per hour. The survey instruments shall be operable and calibrated in accordance with R313-30-8.
- (4) Reports of External Beam Radiation Therapy Surveys and Measurements. The registrant for a therapeutic radiation machine subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall furnish a copy of the records required in R313-30-4(1) and R313-30-4(2) to the Director within 30 days following completion of the action that initiated the record requirement.

### R313-30-5. Quality Management Program.

- (1) In addition to the definitions in R313-30-2, the following definitions are applicable to a quality management program:
- "Course" means the entire treatment consisting of multiple
- fractions as prescribed in the written directive.
  "Misadministration" means the administration of an external beam radiation therapy dose:
- (a) Involving the wrong patient, wrong treatment modality, or wrong treatment site;
- (b) When the treatment consists of three or fewer fractions and the calculated total administered dose differs from the total prescribed dose by more than ten percent of the total prescribed
- (c) When the calculated weekly administered dose differs from the weekly prescribed dose by more than 30 percent; or
- (d) When the calculated total administered dose differs from the total prescribed dose by more than 20 percent of the total prescribed dose;
- 'Prescribed dose" means the total dose and dose per fraction as documented in the written directive.
- "Recordable event" means the administration of an external beam radiation therapy dose when the calculated weekly administered dose differs by 15 percent or more from the weekly prescribed dose;
- "Written directive" means an order in writing for a specific patient, dated and signed by an authorized user prior to the administration of radiation, containing the following information: total dose, dose per fraction, treatment site and overall treatment period.
- (2) Scope and Applicability. Applicants or registrants subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall establish and maintain a written quality management program to provide high confidence that radiation will be administered as directed by the authorized user. The quality management program shall include written policies and procedures to meet the following specific objectives:
- (a) Prior to administration, a written directive is prepared for an external beam radiation therapy dose;
- (i) Notwithstanding R313-30-5(2)(a), a written revision to an existing written directive may be made provided that the revision is dated and signed by an authorized user prior to administration of the external beam radiation therapy dose or the next external beam radiation therapy fractional dose;
- (ii) Notwithstanding R313-30-5(2)(a), if, because of the patient's condition, a delay in order to provide a written revision to an existing written directive would jeopardize the patient's health, an oral revision to an existing written directive shall be acceptable, provided that the oral revision is documented

immediately in the patient's record and a revised written directive is signed by an authorized user within 48 hours of the oral revision;

- (iii) Notwithstanding R313-30-5(2)(a), if, because of the emergent nature of the patient's condition, a delay in order to provide a written directive would jeopardize the patient's health, an oral directive shall be acceptable, provided that the information contained in the oral directive is documented immediately in the patient's record and a written directive is prepared and signed by an authorized user within 24 hours of the oral directive.
- (b) Prior to the administration of a course of radiation treatments, the patient's identity is verified, by more than one method, as the individual named in the written directive;
- (c) External beam radiation therapy final plans of treatment and related calculations are in accordance with the respective written directives;
- (d) An administration is in accordance with the written directive; and
- (e) Unintended deviations from the written directive is identified and evaluated, and appropriate action are taken.
  - (3) Development of Quality Management Program.
- (a) An application for registration subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall include a quality management program that specifies staff, duties and responsibilities, and equipment and procedures as part of the application required by R313-16 of these rules. The registrant shall implement the program upon issuance of a Certificate of Registration by the Director;
- (b) Existing registrants subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall submit to the Director a written certification that a quality management program has been implemented by December 31, 1994.
- (4) As a part of the quality management program, the registrant shall:
- (a) Develop procedures for, and conduct a review of, the quality management program including, since the last review, an evaluation of a representative sample of patient administrations, recordable events, and misadministrations to verify compliance with the quality management program;
- (b) Conduct these reviews annually. The intervals should not exceed 12 months and shall not exceed 13 months;
- (c) Evaluate these reviews to determine the effectiveness of the quality management program and, if required, make modifications to meet the requirements of R313-30-5(2); and
- (d) Maintain records of these reviews, including the evaluations and findings of the reviews, in a form that can be readily audited, for three years.
- (5) The registrant shall evaluate and respond, within 30 days after discovery of the recordable event, to recordable events by:
  - (a) Assembling the relevant facts including the cause;
- (b) Identifying what corrective actions are required to prevent recurrence; and
- (c) Retaining a record, in a form that can be readily audited, for three years, of the relevant facts and what corrective actions were taken.
  - (6) The registrant shall retain:
  - (a) Written directives; and
- (b) A record of administered radiation doses, in a form that can be readily audited, for three years after the date of administration.
- (7) The registrant may make modifications to the quality management program to increase the program's efficiency provided the program's effectiveness is not decreased.
- (8) The registrant shall evaluate misadministrations and shall take the following actions in response to a misadministration:
- (a) Notify the Director by telephone no later than the next calendar day after discovery of the misadministration;

- (b) Submit a written report to the Director within 15 days after discovery of the misadministration. The written report shall include: the registrant's name; the prescribing physician's name; a brief description of the event; why the event occurred; the effect on the patient; what improvements are needed to prevent recurrence; actions taken to prevent recurrence; whether the registrant notified the patient or the patient's responsible relative or guardian, this person will subsequently be referred to as "the patient," and if not, why not; and if the patient was notified, what information was provided to the patient. The report shall not include the patient's name or other information that could lead to identification of the patient;
- (c) Notify the referring physician and also notify the patient of the misadministration no later than 24 hours after its discovery, unless the referring physician personally informs the registrant either that the physician will inform the patient, or that, based on medical judgment, telling the patient would be harmful. The registrant is not required to notify the patient without first consulting the referring physician. If the referring physician or patient cannot be reached within 24 hours, the registrant shall notify the patient as soon as possible thereafter. The registrant shall not delay appropriate medical care for the patient, including necessary remedial care as a result of the misadministration, because of a delay in notification;
- (d) Retain a record of misadministrations for five years. The record shall contain the names of individuals involved; including the prescribing physician, allied health personnel, the patient, and the patient's referring physician; the patient's social security number or identification number if one has been assigned; a brief description of the event; why it occurred; the effect on the patient; what improvements are needed to prevent recurrence; and the actions taken to prevent recurrence; and
- (e) If the patient was notified, furnish, within 15 days after discovery of the misadministration, a written report to the patient by sending either a copy of the report that was submitted to the Director, or a brief description of both the event and the consequences as they may effect the patient, provided a statement is included that the report submitted to the Director can be obtained from the registrant;
- (9) Aside from the notification requirement, nothing in R313-30-5(8) affects the rights or duties of registrants and physicians in relation to patients, the patient's responsible relatives or guardians, or to others.

## R313-30-6. Therapeutic Radiation Machines of Less Than 500 kV.

- (1) Leakage Radiation. When the x-ray tube is operated at its maximum rated tube current for the maximum kV, the leakage air kerma rate shall not exceed the value specified at the distance specified for that classification of therapeutic radiation machine:
- (a) Systems 5-50 kV. The leakage air kerma rate measured at a position five centimeters from the tube housing assembly shall not exceed 1 mGy (100 mrad) in one hour.
- (b) Systems greater than 50 and less than 500 kV. The leakage air kerma rate measured at a distance of one meter from the source in every direction shall not exceed 1 cGy (1 rad) in one hour. This air kerma rate measurement may be averaged over areas no larger than 100 square centimeters. In addition, the air kerma rate at a distance of five centimeters from the surface of the tube housing assembly shall not exceed 30 cGy (30 rad) per hour.
- (2) Permanent Beam Limiting Devices. Permanent diaphragms or cones used for limiting the useful beam shall provide at least the same degree of attenuation as required for the tube housing assembly.
  - (3) Adjustable or Removable Beam Limiting Devices.
- (a) Adjustable or removable beam limiting devices, diaphragms, cones or blocks shall not transmit more than five

percent of the useful beam for the most penetrating beam used;

- (b) When adjustable beam limiting devices are used, the position and shape of the radiation field shall be indicated by a light beam.
- (4) Filter System. The filter system shall be so designed that:
- (a) Filters can not be accidentally displaced at every possible tube orientation;
- (b) For equipment installed after the effective date of these rules, an interlock system prevents irradiation if the proper filter is not in place:
- (c) The air kerma rate escaping from the filter slot shall not exceed 1 cGy (1 rad) per hour at one meter under operating conditions; and
- (d) Filters shall be marked as to its material of construction and its thickness.
  - (5) Tube Immobilization.
- (a) The x-ray tube shall be so mounted that it can not accidentally turn or slide with respect to the housing aperture; and
- (b) The tube housing assembly shall be capable of being immobilized for stationary portal treatments.
- (6) Source Marking. The tube housing assembly shall be so marked that it is possible to determine the location of the source to within five millimeters, and the marking shall be readily accessible for use during calibration procedures.
- (7) Beam Block. Contact therapy tube housing assemblies shall have a removable shield of material, equivalent in attenuation to 0.5 millimeters of lead at 100 kV, which can be positioned over the entire useful beam exit port during periods when the beam is not in use.
- (8) Timer. A suitable irradiation control device shall be provided to terminate the irradiation after a pre-set time interval.
- (a) A timer which has a display shall be provided at the treatment control panel. The timer shall have a pre-set time selector. The timer shall activate with an indication of "BEAM-ON" and retain its reading after irradiation is interrupted or terminated. After irradiation is terminated and before irradiation can be reinitiated, it shall be necessary to reset the timer;
- (b) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, the timer shall be a cumulative timer with an elapsed time indicator. Otherwise, the timer may be a countdown timer;
- (c) The timer shall terminate irradiation when a preselected time has elapsed, if the dose monitoring system present has not previously terminated irradiation;
- (d) The timer shall permit pre-setting and determination of exposure times as short as one second;
  - (e) The timer shall not permit an exposure if set at zero;
- (f) The timer shall not activate until the shutter is opened when irradiation is controlled by a shutter mechanism unless calibration includes a timer error correction to compensate for mechanical lag; and
- (g) Timer shall be accurate to within one percent of the selected value or to within one second, whichever is greater.
- (9) Control Panel Functions. The control panel, in addition to the displays required by other provisions in R313-30-6, shall have:
- (a) An indication of whether electrical power is available at the control panel and if activation of the x-ray tube is possible;
  - (b) An indication of whether x-rays are being produced;
  - (c) Means for indicating x-ray tube potential and current;
- (d) The means for terminating an exposure at any time;(e) A locking device which will prevent unauthorized use of the therapeutic radiation machine; and
- (f) For therapeutic radiation machines manufactured after the effective date of these rules, a positive display of specific filters in the beam.
  - (10) Multiple Tubes. When a control panel may energize

more than one x-ray tube:

- (a) It shall be possible to activate only one x-ray tube at a time:
- (b) There shall be an indication at the control panel identifying which x-ray tube is activated; and
- (c) There shall be an indication at the tube housing assembly when that tube is energized.
- (11) Target-to-Skin Distance (TSD). There shall be a means of determining the central axis TSD to within one centimeter and of reproducing this measurement to within two millimeters thereafter.
- (12) Shutters. Unless it is possible to bring the x-ray output to the prescribed exposure parameters within five seconds after the x-ray "ON" switch is energized, the beam shall be attenuated by a shutter having a lead equivalency not less than that of the tube housing assembly. In addition, after the unit is at operating parameters, the shutter shall be controlled electrically by the operator from the control panel. An indication of shutter position shall appear at the control panel.
- (13) Low Filtration X-ray Tubes. Therapeutic radiation machines equipped with a beryllium or other low-filtration window shall have a label clearly marked on the tube housing assembly and shall be provided with a permanent warning device on the control panel that is activated when no additional filtration is present, to indicate that the dose rate is very high.
- (14) Facility Design Requirements for Therapeutic Radiation Machines Capable of Operating in the Range 50 kV to 500 kV. In addition to shielding adequate to meet requirements of R313-30-9, the treatment room shall meet the following design requirements:
- (a) Aural Communication. Provision shall be made for continuous two-way aural communication between the patient and the operator at the control panel;
- (b) Viewing Systems. Provision shall be made to permit continuous observation of the patient during irradiation and the viewing system shall be so located that the operator can observe the patient from the control panel. The therapeutic radiation machine shall not be used for patient irradiation unless at least one viewing system is operational.
- (15) Additional Requirements. Treatment rooms which contain a therapeutic radiation machine capable of operating above 150 kV shall meet the following additional requirements:
- (a) Protective barriers shall be fixed except for entrance doors or beam interceptors;
- (b) The control panel shall be located outside the treatment room or in a totally enclosed booth, which has a ceiling, inside the room:
- (c) Interlocks shall be provided so that entrance doors, including doors to interior booths, shall be closed before treatment can be initiated or continued. If the radiation beam is interrupted by a door opening, it shall not be possible to restore the machine to operation without closing the door and reinitiating irradiation by manual action at the control panel; and
- (d) When a door referred to in R313-30-6(15)(c) is opened while the x-ray tube is activated, the irradiation shall be interrupted either electrically or by the closure of the shutter.
  - (16) Full Calibration Measurements.
- (a) Full calibration of a therapeutic radiation machine subject to R313-30-6 shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a Radiation Therapy Physicist:
- (i) Before the first medical use following installation or reinstallation of the therapeutic radiation machine;
- (ii) Annually. The intervals should not exceed 12 months and shall not exceed 13 months; and
  - (iii) Before medical use under the following conditions:
- (A) Whenever quality assurance check measurements indicate that the radiation output differs by more than five percent from the value obtained at the last full calibration and

the difference cannot be reconciled; and

- (B) Following a component replacement, major repair, or modification of components that could significantly affect the characteristics of the radiation beam.
- (iv) Notwithstanding the requirements of R313-30-6(16)(a)(iii):
- (A) Full calibration of therapeutic radiation machines with multi-energy capabilities is required only for those modes and energies that are not within their acceptable range; and
- (B) If the repair, replacement or modification does not affect all energies, full calibration shall be performed on the affected energy that is in most frequent clinical use at the facility. The remaining energies may be validated with quality assurance check procedures against the criteria in R313-30-6(16)(a)(iii)(A).
- (v) The registrant shall use the dosimetry system described in R313-30-8(6)(a) to perform the full calibration required in R313-30-6(16)(b);
- (b) To satisfy the requirement of R313-30-6(16)(a), full calibration shall include measurements recommended for annual calibration by NCRP Report 69, "Dosimetry of X-Ray and Gamma Ray Beams for Radiation Therapy in the Energy Range 10 keV to 50 MeV," 1981 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference.
- (c) The registrant shall maintain a record of calibrations for the duration of the registration. The record shall include the date of the calibration, the manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for both the therapeutic radiation machine and the x-ray tube, the model numbers and serial numbers of the instruments used to calibrate the therapeutic radiation machine, and the signature of the Radiation Therapy Physicist responsible for performing the calibration.
  - (17) Periodic Quality Assurance Checks.
- (a) Periodic quality assurance checks shall be performed on therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-6, which are capable of operation at greater than 50 kV.
- (b) To satisfy the requirement of R313-30-6(17)(a), quality assurance checks shall meet the following requirements:
- (i) The registrant shall perform quality assurance checks in accordance with written procedures established by the Radiation Therapy Physicist; and
- (ii) The quality assurance check procedures shall specify the frequency at which tests or measurements are to be performed. The quality assurance check procedures shall specify that the quality assurance check shall be performed during the calibration specified in R313-30-6(16)(a). The acceptable tolerance for parameters measured in the quality assurance check, when compared to the value for that parameter determined in the calibration specified in R313-30-6(16)(a), shall be stated.
- (c) The cause for a parameter exceeding a tolerance set by the Radiation Therapy Physicist shall be investigated and corrected before the system is used for patient irradiation;
- (d) Whenever a quality assurance check indicates a significant change in the operating characteristics of a system, as specified in the Radiation Therapy Physicist's quality assurance check procedures, the system shall be recalibrated as required in R313-30-6(16)(a);
- (e) The registrant shall use the dosimetry system described in R313-30-8(6)(b) to make the quality assurance check required in R313-30-6(17)(b);
- (f) The registrant shall have the Radiation Therapy Physicist review and sign the results of radiation output quality assurance checks monthly. The interval should not exceed 30 days and shall not exceed 40 days;
- (g) Therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-6 shall have safety quality assurance checks of external beam radiation therapy facilities performed monthly. The interval should not exceed 30 days and shall not exceed 40 days;

- (h) Notwithstanding the requirements of R313-30-6(17)(f) and R313-30-6(17)(g), the registrant shall ensure that no therapeutic radiation machine is used to administer radiation to humans unless the quality assurance checks required by R313-30-6(17)(f) and R313-30-6(17)(g) have been performed within the required interval immediately prior to the administration;
- (i) To satisfy the requirement of R313-30-6(17)(g), safety quality assurance checks shall ensure proper operation of:
- (i) Electrical interlocks at external beam radiation therapy room entrances;
- (ii) Proper operation of the "BEAM-ON" and termination switches;
- (iii) Beam condition indicator lights on the access doors, control console, and in the radiation therapy room;
  - (iv) Viewing systems;
- (v) If applicable, electrically operated treatment room doors from inside and outside the treatment room;
- (j) The registrant shall maintain a record of quality assurance checks required by R313-30-6(17)(a) and R313-30-6(17)(g) for three years. The record shall include the date of the quality assurance check, the manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the therapeutic radiation machine, the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number of the instruments used to measure the radiation output of the therapeutic radiation machine, and the signature of the individual who performed the periodic quality assurance check.
  - (18) Operating Procedures.
- (a) The therapeutic radiation machine shall not be used for irradiation of patients unless the requirements of R313-30-6(16) and R313-30-6(17) have been met;
- (b) Therapeutic radiation machines shall not be left unattended unless secured pursuant to R313-30-6(9)(e);
- (c) When a patient must be held in position for radiation therapy, mechanical supporting or restraining devices shall be used:
- (d) The tube housing assembly shall not be held by an individual during operation unless the assembly is designed to require holding and the peak tube potential of the system does not exceed 50 kV. In these cases, the holder shall wear protective gloves and apron of not less than 0.5 millimeters lead equivalency at 100 kV;
- (e) A copy of the current operating and emergency procedures shall be maintained at the therapeutic radiation machine control console; and
- (f) No individual other than the patient shall be in the treatment room during exposures from therapeutic radiation machines operating above 150 kV. At energies less than or equal to 150 kV, individuals, other than the patient, in the treatment room shall be protected by a barrier sufficient to meet the requirements of R313-15-201 of these rules.

# R313-30-7. Therapeutic Radiation Machines - Photon Therapy Systems (500 kV and Above) and Electron Therapy Systems (500 keV and Above).

- (1) Leakage Radiation Outside the Maximum Useful Beam in Photon and Electron Modes.
- (a) The absorbed dose rate due to leakage radiation (excluding neutrons) at any point outside the maximum sized useful beam, but within a circular plane of radius two meters which is perpendicular to and centered on the central axis of the useful beam at the nominal treatment distance, that is at the plane of the patient, shall not exceed a maximum of 0.2 percent and an average of 0.1 percent of the absorbed dose rate on the central axis of the beam at the nominal treatment distance. Measurements shall be averaged over an area not exceeding 100 square centimeters at a minimum of 16 points uniformly distributed in the plane;
- (b) Except for the area defined in R313-30-7(1)(a), the absorbed dose rate, excluding that from neutrons, at one meter

from the electron path between the electron source and the target or electron window shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the absorbed dose rate on the central axis of the beam at the nominal treatment distance. Measurements shall be averaged over an area not exceeding 100 square centimeters;

- (c) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, the neutron absorbed dose outside the useful beam shall be in compliance with applicable acceptance criteria; and
- (d) For the rapeutic radiation machines, the registrant shall determine, or obtain from the manufacturer, the leakage radiation existing at the positions specified in R313-30-7(1)(a) through R313-30-7(1)(c) for the specified operating conditions. Records on leakage radiation measurements shall be maintained at the installation for inspection by representatives of the Director
  - (2) Leakage Radiation Through Beam Limiting Devices.
  - (a) Photon Radiation.
- (i) Adjustable or interchangeable beam limiting devices, such as the collimating jaws or x-ray cones, shall attenuate the useful beam so that at the nominal treatment distance, the maximum absorbed dose anywhere in the area shielded by the beam limiting devices shall not exceed two percent of the maximum absorbed dose on the central axis of the useful beam measured in a ten centimeters by ten centimeters radiation field; and
- (ii) Interchangeable beam limiting devices, such as auxiliary beam blocking material, shall attenuate the useful beam so that at the nominal treatment distance, the maximum absorbed dose anywhere in the area shielded by the interchangeable beam limiting device shall not exceed five percent of the maximum absorbed dose on the central axis of the useful beam measured in a ten centimeter by ten centimeter radiation field.
- (b) Electron Radiation. Adjustable or interchangeable electron applicators shall attenuate the radiation, including but not limited to photon radiation generated by electrons incident on the beam limiting device and electron applicator and other parts of the radiation head, so that the absorbed dose in a plane perpendicular to the central axis of the useful beam at the nominal treatment distance shall not exceed:
- (i) A maximum of two percent of the absorbed dose on the central axis of the useful beam at the nominal treatment distance. This limit shall apply beyond a line seven centimeters outside the periphery of the useful beam; and
- (ii) A maximum of ten percent of the absorbed dose on the central axis of the useful beam at the nominal treatment distance. This limit shall apply beyond a line two centimeters outside the periphery of the useful beam.
  - (c) Measurement of Leakage Radiation.
- (i) Photon Radiation. Measurements of leakage radiation through the beam limiting devices shall be made with the beam limiting devices closed and residual apertures blocked by at least two tenth value layers of suitable absorbing material. In the case of overlapping beam limiting devices, the leakage radiation through the sets of beam limiting devices shall be measured independently at the depth of maximum dose. Measurements shall be made using a radiation detector of area not exceeding ten square centimeters;
- (ii) Electron Radiation. Measurements of leakage radiation through the electron applicators shall be made with an appropriate radiation detector suitably protected against radiation which has been scattered from material beyond the radiation detector. Measurements shall be made using an appropriate amount of water equivalent build up material for the energies being measured.
  - (3) Filters and Wedges.
- (a) Filters and wedges which are removable from the system shall be clearly marked with an identification number;
  - (i) For removable wedge filters, the nominal wedge angle

- shall appear on the wedge, or on the wedge tray if the wedge filter is permanently mounted to the tray.
- (ii) If the wedge or wedge tray is damaged, the Radiation Therapy Physicist will decide if the wedge transmission factor shall be redetermined;
- (b) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules which utilize a system of wedge filters:
- (i) Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of a wedge filter or a positive selection to use "no wedge filter" has been made at the treatment control panel;
- (ii) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if the wedge filter selected is not in the correct position:
- (iii) A display shall be provided at the treatment control panel showing the wedge filters in use; and
- (iv) An interlock shall be provided to prevent irradiation if a wedge filter selection operation, either manual or automatic, carried out in the treatment room does not agree with the wedge filter selection operation carried out at the treatment control panel.
- (c) If the absorbed dose rate information required by R313-30-7(8) relates exclusively to operation with a field flattening filter or beam scattering foil in place, the filter or foil shall be removable only by the use of tools. If removable, the filter or foil shall be interlocked to prevent incorrect selection and incorrect positioning.
- (d) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules which utilize a system of interchangeable field flattening filters or interchangeable beam scattering foils:
- (i) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if the appropriate flattening filter for the x-ray energy selected is not in the correct position in the beam;
- (ii) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if the appropriate beam scattering foil for the electron energy selected is not in the correct position in the beam;
- (iii) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if no scattering foil is in place for the electron beams, or if no flattening filter is in place for the x-ray beams; and
- (iv) A display shall be provided at the treatment control panel showing a fault indicator when the interlock system has prevented irradiation. The fault indicator will identify a filter or foil error.
- (4) Stray Radiation in the Useful Beam. For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, the registrant shall determine during acceptance testing, or obtain from the manufacturer, data sufficient to ensure that x-ray stray radiation in the useful electron beam, absorbed dose at the surface during x-ray irradiation and stray neutron radiation in the useful x-ray beam meet applicable acceptance criteria.
- (5) Beam Monitors. Therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-7 shall be provided with redundant beam monitoring systems. The sensors for these systems shall be fixed in the useful beam during treatment to indicate the dose monitor unit rate, and to monitor other beam parameters.
- (a) Equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules shall be provided with at least two independently powered integrating dose meters. Alternatively, common elements may be used if the production of radiation is terminated upon failure of a common element.
- (b) Equipment manufactured on or before the effective date of these rules shall be provided with at least one radiation detector. This detector shall be incorporated into a useful beam monitoring system;
- (c) The detector and the system into which that detector is incorporated shall meet the following requirements:
- (i) Detectors shall be removable only with tools and, if movable, shall be interlocked to prevent incorrect positioning;
- (ii) Detectors shall form part of a beam monitoring system from whose readings in dose monitor units the absorbed dose at

a reference point can be calculated;

- (iii) The beam monitoring systems shall be capable of independently monitoring, interrupting, and terminating irradiation; and
- (iv) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, the design of the beam monitoring systems shall ensure that the:
- (A) Malfunctioning of one system shall not affect the correct functioning of the secondary system; and
- (B) Failure of an element common to both systems which could affect the correct function of both systems shall terminate irradiation or prevent the initiation of radiation.
- (v) Beam monitoring systems shall have a legible display at the treatment control panel. For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, displays shall:
  - (A) Maintain a reading until intentionally reset;
- (B) Have only one scale and no electrical or mechanical scale multiplying factors;
- (C) Utilize a design so that increasing dose monitor units are displayed by increasing numbers; and
- (D) In the event of power failure, the dose monitor units delivered up to the time of failure, or the beam monitoring information required in R313-30-7(5)(c)(v)(C) displayed at the control panel at the time of failure shall be retrievable in at least one system for a 20 minute period of time.
  - (6) Beam Symmetry.
- (a) Bent-beam linear accelerators subject to R313-30-7 shall be provided with auxiliary devices to monitor beam symmetry;
- (b) The devices referenced in R313-30-7(6)(a) shall be able to detect field asymmetry greater than ten percent; and
- (c) The devices referenced in R313-30-7(6)(a) shall be configured to terminate irradiation if the specifications in R313-30-7(6)(b) can not be maintained.
  - (7) Selection and Display of Dose Monitor Units.
- (a) Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of a number of dose monitor units has been made at the treatment control panel;
- (b) The preselected number of dose monitor units shall be displayed at the treatment control panel until reset manually for the next irradiation;
- (c) After termination of irradiation, it shall be necessary to reset the dosimeter display before subsequent treatment can be initiated; and
- (d) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, after termination of irradiation, it shall be necessary for the operator to reset the preselected dose monitor units before irradiation can be initiated.
- (8) Air Kerma Rate and Absorbed Dose Rate. For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, a system shall be provided from whose readings the air kerma rate or absorbed dose rate at a reference point can be calculated. The radiation detectors specified in R313-30-7(5) may form part of this system. In addition:
- (a) The dose monitor unit dose rate shall be displayed at the treatment control panel;
- (b) If the equipment can deliver an air kerma rate or absorbed dose rate at the nominal treatment distance more than twice the maximum value specified by the manufacturer, a device shall be provided which terminates irradiation when the air kerma rate or absorbed dose rate exceeds a value twice the specified maximum. The dose rate at which the irradiation will be terminated shall be a record maintained by the registrant;
- (c) If the equipment can deliver, under any fault condition, an air kerma rate or absorbed dose rate at the nominal treatment distance more than ten times the maximum value specified by the manufacturer, a device shall be provided to prevent the air kerma rate or absorbed dose rate anywhere in the radiation field from exceeding twice the specified maximum value and to

- terminate irradiation if the excess absorbed dose at the nominal treatment distance exceeds 4 Gy (400 rad); and
- (d) For therapeutic radiation machines, the registrant shall determine, or obtain from the manufacturer, the maximum values specified in R313-30-7(8)(b) and R313-30-7(8)(c) for the specified operating conditions. Records of these maximum values shall be maintained at the installation for inspection by representatives of the Director.
- (9) Termination of Irradiation by the Beam Monitoring System or Systems During Stationary Beam Radiation Therapy.
- (a) Primary systems shall terminate irradiation when the preselected number of dose monitor units has been detected by the system:
- (b) If the original design of the equipment included a secondary dose monitoring system, that system shall be capable of terminating irradiation when not more than 15 percent or 40 dose monitor units above the preselected number of dose monitor units set at the control panel has been detected by the secondary dose monitoring system; and
- (c) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, an indicator on the control panel shall show which monitoring system has terminated irradiation.
- (10) Termination Switches. It shall be possible to terminate irradiation and equipment movement or go from an interruption condition to termination condition at any time from the operator's position at the treatment control panel.
- (11) Interruption Switches. If a therapeutic radiation machine has an interrupt mode, it shall be possible to interrupt irradiation and equipment movements at any time from the treatment control panel. Following an interruption, it shall be possible to restart irradiation by operator action without a reselection of operating conditions. If a change is made of a pre-selected value during an interruption, irradiation and equipment movements shall be automatically terminated.
- (12) Timer. A suitable irradiation control device shall be provided to terminate the irradiation after a preset time interval.
- (a) A timer shall be provided which has a display at the treatment control panel. The timer shall have a preset time selector and an elapsed time indicator;
- (b) The timer shall be a cumulative timer which activates with an indication of "BEAM-ON" and retains its reading after irradiation is interrupted or terminated. After irradiation is terminated and before irradiation can be reinitiated, it shall be necessary to reset the elapsed time indicator;
- (c) The timer shall terminate irradiation when a preselected time has elapsed, if the dose monitoring systems have not previously terminated irradiation.
- (13) Selection of Radiation Type. Equipment capable of both x-ray therapy and electron therapy shall meet the following additional requirements:
- (a) Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of radiation type (x-rays or electrons) has been made at the treatment control panel;
- (b) The radiation type selected shall be displayed at the treatment control panel before and during irradiation;
- (c) An interlock system shall be provided to ensure that the equipment can principally emit only the radiation type which has been selected;
- (d) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation with x-rays, except to obtain a verification film, when electron applicators are fitted;
- (e) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation with electrons when accessories specific for x-ray therapy are fitted; and
- (f) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if selected operations carried out in the treatment room do not agree with the selected operations carried out at the treatment control panel.
  - (14) Selection of Energy. Equipment capable of

generating radiation beams of different energies shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of energy has been made at the treatment control panel;
- (b) The nominal energy value selected shall be displayed at the treatment control panel before and during irradiation; and
- (c) Irradiation shall not be possible until the appropriate flattening filter or scattering foil for the selected energy is in its proper location.
- (15) Selection of Stationary Beam Radiation Therapy or Moving Beam Radiation Therapy. Therapeutic radiation machines capable of both stationary beam radiation therapy and moving beam radiation therapy shall meet the following requirements:
- (a) Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of stationary beam radiation therapy or moving beam radiation therapy has been made at the treatment control panel;
- (b) The mode of operation shall be displayed at the treatment control panel;
- (c) An interlock system shall be provided to ensure that the equipment can operate only in the mode which has been selected;
- (d) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if a selected parameter in the treatment room does not agree with the selected parameter at the treatment control panel;
- (e) Moving beam radiation therapy shall be controlled to obtain the selected relationships between incremental dose monitor units and incremental angle of movement. For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules:
- (i) An interlock system shall be provided to terminate irradiation if the number of dose monitor units delivered in increments of ten degrees of rotation or one centimeter of motion differs by more than 20 percent from the selected value;
- (ii) Where angle terminates the irradiation in moving beam radiation therapy, the dose monitor units shall differ by less than five percent from the dose monitor unit value selected;
- (iii) An interlock shall be provided to prevent motion of more than five degrees or one centimeter beyond the selected limits during moving beam radiation therapy;
- (iv) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, an interlock shall be provided to require that a selection of direction be made at the treatment control panel in units which are capable of both clockwise and counterclockwise moving beam radiation therapy.
- (v) Moving beam radiation therapy shall be controlled with both primary position sensors and secondary position sensors to obtain the selected relationships between incremental dose monitor units and incremental movement.
- (f) Where the beam monitor system terminates the irradiation in moving beam radiation therapy, the termination of irradiation shall be as required by R313-30-7(9); and
- (g) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, an interlock system shall be provided to terminate irradiation if movement:
  - (i) Occurs during stationary beam radiation therapy; or

(ii) Does not start or stops during moving beam radiation therapy unless the stoppage is a preplanned function.

- (16) Facility Design Requirements for Therapeutic Radiation Machines Operating above 500 kV. In addition to shielding adequate to meet requirements of R313-30-9, the following design requirements are made:
- (a) Protective Barriers. Protective barriers shall be fixed, except for access doors to the treatment room or movable beam interceptors;
- (b) Control Panel. In addition to other requirements specified in R313-30, the control panel shall also:
  - (i) Be located outside the treatment room;
- (ii) Provide an indication of whether electrical power is available at the control panel and if activation of the radiation is

possible;

- (iii) Provide an indication of whether radiation is being produced; and
- (iv) Include an access control device which will prevent unauthorized use of the therapeutic radiation machine;
- (c) Viewing Systems. Windows, mirrors, closed-circuit television or an equivalent viewing system shall be provided to permit continuous observation of the patient following positioning and during irradiation and shall be so located that the operator may observe the patient from the treatment control panel. The therapeutic radiation machine shall not be used for patient irradiation unless at least one viewing system is operational:
- (d) Aural Communications. Provision shall be made for continuous two-way aural communication between the patient and the operator at the control panel. The therapeutic radiation machine shall not be used for irradiation of patients unless continuous two-way aural communication is possible;
- (e) Room Entrances. Treatment room entrances shall be provided with warning lights in a readily observable position near the outside of access doors, which will indicate when the useful beam is "ON;"
- (f) Entrance Interlocks. Interlocks shall be provided so that access controls are activated before treatment can be initiated or continued. If the radiation beam is interrupted by an access control, it shall not be possible to restore the machine to operation without closing the door and reinitiating irradiation by manual action at the control panel;
- (g) Beam Interceptor Interlocks. If the shielding material in a protective barrier requires the presence of a beam interceptor to ensure compliance with R313-30-301(1), interlocks shall be provided to prevent the production of radiation, unless the beam interceptor is in place, whenever the useful beam is directed at the designated barriers;
- (h) Emergency Cutoff Switches. At least one emergency power cutoff switch shall be located in the radiation therapy room and shall terminate equipment electrical power including radiation and mechanical motion. This switch is in addition to the termination switch required by R313-30-7(11). Emergency power cutoff switches shall include a manual reset so that the therapeutic radiation machine cannot be restarted from the unit's control panel without resetting the emergency cutoff switch. Alternatively, power cannot be restarted without pressing a RESET button in the treatment room after resetting the power breaker, and the operator shall check the treatment room and patient prior to turning the power back on;
- (i) Safety Interlocks. Safety interlocks shall be designed so that defects or component failures in the safety interlock system prevent or terminate operation of the therapeutic radiation machine; and
- (j) Surveys for Residual Radiation. Surveys for residual activity shall be conducted on therapeutic radiation machines capable of generating photon and electron energies above 10 MV prior to machining, removing, or working on therapeutic radiation machine components which may have become activated due to photo-neutron production.

(17) Radiation Therapy Physicist Support.

- (a) The services of a Radiation Therapy Physicist shall be required in facilities having therapeutic radiation machines with energies of 500 kV and above. The Radiation Therapy Physicist shall be responsible for:
- (i) Full calibrations required by R313-30-7(19) and protection surveys required by R313-30-4(1);
  - (ii) Supervision and review of dosimetry;
- (iii) Beam data acquisition and transfer for computerized dosimetry, and supervision of its use;
- (iv) Quality assurance, including quality assurance check review required by R313-30-7(20)(e) of these rules;
  - (v) Consultation with the authorized user in treatment

planning, as needed; and

- (vi) Perform calculations and assessments regarding misadministrations.
- (b) If the Radiation Therapy Physicist is not a full-time employee of the registrant, the operating procedures required by R313-30-7(18) shall also specifically address how the Radiation Therapy Physicist is to be contacted for problems or emergencies, as well as the specific actions to be taken until the Radiation Therapy Physicist can be contacted.
  - (18) Operating Procedures.
- (a) No individual, other than the patient, shall be in the treatment room during treatment or during an irradiation for testing or calibration purposes;
- (b) Therapeutic radiation machines shall not be made available for medical use unless the requirements of R313-30-4(1), R313-30-7(19) and R313-30-7(20) have been met;
- (c) Therapeutic radiation machines, when not in operation, shall be secured to prevent unauthorized use;
- (d) If a patient must be held in position during treatment, mechanical supporting or restraining devices shall be used;
- (e) A copy of the current operating and emergency procedures shall be maintained at the therapeutic radiation machine control console; and
- (f) When adjustable beam limiting devices or beam limiting devices that do not contact the skin are used, the position and shape of the radiation field shall be indicated by a light field.
  - (19) Full Calibration Measurements.
- (a) Full calibration of a therapeutic radiation machine subject to R313-30-7 shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a Radiation Therapy Physicist:
- (i) Before the first medical use following installation or reinstallation of the therapeutic radiation machine;
- (ii) Annually. The intervals should not exceed 12 months
- and shall not exceed 13 months; and
  (iii) Before medical use under the following conditions:
- (A) Whenever quality assurance check measurements indicate that the radiation output differs by more than five percent from the value obtained at the last full calibration and the difference cannot be easily reconciled; and
- (B) Following component replacement, major repair, or modification of components, if the appropriate Quality Assurance checks demonstrate that the characteristics of the radiation beam have been significantly affected as determined by a Radiation Therapy Physicist. The Quality Assurance checks shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of a Radiation Therapy Physicist. The determination of the need for a full calibration shall be made by a Radiation Therapy Physicist.
- (iv) Notwithstanding the requirements of R313-30-7(19)(a)(iii):
- (A) Full calibration of therapeutic radiation machines with multi-energy and multi-mode capabilities is required only for those modes and energies that are not within their range and the difference cannot be easily reconciled; and
- (B) If the repair, replacement or modification does not affect all modes and energies, full calibration shall be performed on the effected mode or energy if the Quality Assurance checks demonstrate that the characteristics of the radiation beam have been significantly affected as determined by a Radiation Therapy Physicist. The Quality Assurance checks shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a Radiation Therapy Physicist. The determination of the need for a full calibration shall be made by a Radiation Therapy Physicist. The remaining energies or modes may be validated with quality assurance check procedures against the criteria in R313-30-7(19)(a)(iii)(A).
- (b) To satisfy the requirement of R313-30-7(19)(a), full calibration shall include measurements required for annual

- calibration by American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM) Report 46, "Comprehensive Quality Assurance for Radiation Oncology," 1994 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference;
- (c) The registrant shall use the dosimetry system described in R313-30-8(6) to measure the radiation output for one set of exposure conditions. The remaining radiation measurements required in R313-30-7(19)(b) may then be made using a dosimetry system that indicates relative dose rates; and
- (d) The registrant shall maintain a record of calibrations for the duration of the registration. The record shall include the date of the calibration, the manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the therapeutic radiation machine, the model numbers and serial numbers of the instruments used to calibrate the therapeutic radiation machine, and the signature of the Radiation Therapy Physicist responsible for performing the calibration.
  - (20) Periodic Quality Assurance Checks.
- (a) Periodic quality assurance checks shall be performed on therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-7. These checks should be performed at intervals not to exceed those intervals recommended in American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM) Report 46, "Comprehensive Quality Assurance for Radiation Oncology," 1994 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference.
- (i) Determination of parameters for central axis radiation output shall be done at least weekly. The interval shall not exceed ten days.
- (ii) The interval at which periodic quality assurance checks are to be performed shall be determined by the Radiation Therapy Physicist and shall be documented in the registrant's quality management program. The interval for a specific performance check may be based on the history of that performance check for a particular machine. The interval may be increased above the recommended limits only if the Radiation Therapy Physicist determines the increase is justified based on the history of the performance check for that machine or a machine of the same manufacturer and the same model.
- (iii) If the performance check demonstrates a need to decrease the interval, the Radiation Therapy Physicist shall decide if the interval should be decreased. The decreased interval shall be continued until the performance check demonstrates that the decreased interval is not necessary.
- (b) To satisfy the requirement of R313-30-7(20)(a), quality assurance checks shall include determination of central axis radiation output and shall include a representative sampling of periodic quality assurance checks contained in American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM) Report 46, "Comprehensive Quality Assurance for Radiation Oncology," 1994 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference.
- (i) A representative sampling shall include those referenced periodic quality assurance checks necessary to assure that the radiation beam and alignment parameters for all therapy machines and modes of operation are within limits prescribed by AAPM Report 46.
- (ii) The intervals for a representative sampling of referenced periodic quality assurance checks should not exceed 12 consecutive months and shall not exceed 13 consecutive months.
- (c) The registrant shall use a dosimetry system which has been inter-compared semi-annually. The intervals should not exceed six months and shall not exceed seven months, with a dosimetry system described in R313-30-8(6)(a) to make the periodic quality assurance checks required in R313-30-7(20)(a)(i);
- (d) The registrant shall perform periodic quality assurance checks required by R313-30-7(20)(a) in accordance with procedures established by the Radiation Therapy Physicist;
  - (e) The registrant shall review the results of periodic

radiation output checks according to the following procedures:

- (i) The authorized user and Radiation Therapy Physicist shall be immediately notified if a parameter is not within its acceptable range. The therapeutic radiation machine shall not be made available for subsequent medical use until the Radiation Therapy Physicist has determined that all parameters are within their acceptable range;
- (ii) If periodic radiation output check parameters appear to be within their acceptable range, the periodic radiation output check shall be reviewed and signed by either the authorized user or Radiation Therapy Physicist within two weeks;
- (iii) The Radiation Therapy Physicist shall review and sign the results of radiation output quality assurance checks at intervals not to exceed one month; and
- (iv) Other Quality Assurance checks shall be reviewed at intervals specified in the Quality Management Program, as required by R313-30-5.
- (f) Therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-7 shall have safety quality assurance checks of external beam radiation therapy facilities performed weekly at intervals not to exceed ten days;
- (g) To satisfy the requirement of R313-30-7(20)(f), safety quality assurance checks shall ensure proper operation of:
- (i) Electrical interlocks at external beam radiation therapy room entrances:
- (ii) Proper operation of the "BEAM-ON", interrupt and termination switches;
- (iii) Beam condition indicator lights on the access doors, control console, and in the radiation therapy room;
  - (iv) Viewing and aural communication systems;
- (v) Electrically operated treatment room doors from inside and outside the treatment room;
- (vi) At least one emergency power cutoff switch. If more than one emergency power cutoff switch is installed and not all switches are tested at once, switches shall be tested on a rotating basis. Safety quality assurance checks of the emergency power cutoff switches may be conducted at the end of the treatment day in order to minimize possible stability problems with the therapeutic radiation machine.
- (h) The registrant shall promptly repair a system identified in R313-30-7(20)(g) that is not operating properly; and
- (i) The registrant shall maintain a record of quality assurance checks required by R313-30-7(20)(a) and R313-30-7(20)(g) for three years. The record shall include the date of the quality assurance check, the manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the therapeutic radiation machine, the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number of the instruments used to measure the radiation output of the therapeutic radiation machine, and the signature of the individual who performed the periodic quality assurance check.

# R313-30-8. Calibration and Check of Survey Instruments and Dosimetry Equipment.

- (1) The registrant shall ensure that the survey instruments used to show compliance with R313-30 have been calibrated before first use, at intervals not to exceed 12 months, and following repair.
- following repair.
  (2) To satisfy the requirements of R313-30-8(1), the registrant shall:
- (a) Calibrate required scale readings up to 10 mSv (1000 mrem) per hour with an appropriate radiation source that is traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST);
- (b) Calibrate at least two points on the scales to be calibrated. These points should be at approximately 1/3 and 2/3 of scale rating; and
- (3) To satisfy the requirements of R313-30-8(2), the registrant shall:
  - (a) Consider a point as calibrated if the indicated dose rate

- differs from the calculated dose rate by not more than ten percent; and
- (b) Consider a point as calibrated if the indicated dose rate differs from the calculated dose rate by not more than 20 percent if a correction factor or graph is conspicuously attached to the instrument.
- (4) The registrant shall retain a record of calibrations required in R313-30-8(1) for three years. The record shall include:
  - (a) A description of the calibration procedure; and
- (b) A description of the source used and the certified dose rates from the source, and the rates indicated by the instrument being calibrated, the correction factors deduced from the calibration data, the signature of the individual who performed the calibration, and the date of calibration.
- (5) The registrant may obtain the services of individuals licensed by the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State to perform calibrations of survey instruments. Records of calibrations which contain information required by R313-30-8(4) shall be maintained by the registrant.
  - (6) Dosimetry Equipment.
- (a) The registrant shall have a calibrated dosimetry system available for use. The system shall have been calibrated for by the National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST) or by an American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM) Accredited Dosimetry Calibration Laboratory (ADCL). The calibration shall have been performed within 24 months prior to use and after servicing that may have affected system calibration.
- (i) For beams with energies greater than 1 MV (1 MeV), the dosimetry system shall have been calibrated for Cobalt-60;
- (ii) For beams with energies equal to or less than 1 MV (1 MeV), the dosimetry system shall have been calibrated at an energy or energy range appropriate for the radiation being used.
- (b) The registrant shall have available for use a dosimetry system for quality assurance check measurements. To meet this requirement, the system may be compared with a system that has been calibrated in accordance with R313-30-8(6)(a). This comparison shall have been performed within the previous 12 months (six months if the dosimetry system is an ionization chamber) and after servicing that may have affected system calibration. The quality assurance check system may be the same system used to meet the requirement in R313-30-8(6)(a);
- (c) The registrant shall maintain a record of dosimetry system calibration, intercomparison, and comparison for the duration of the license and registration. For calibrations, intercomparisons, or comparisons, the record shall include the date, the model numbers and serial numbers of the instruments that were calibrated, intercompared, or compared as required by R313-30-8(6)(a) and R313-30-8(6)(b), the correction factors that were determined, the names of the individuals who performed the calibration, intercomparison, or comparison, and evidence that the calibration, intercomparison, or comparison was performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a Radiation Therapy Physicist.

### R313-30-9. Shielding and Safety Design Requirements.

- (1) Therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall be provided with the primary and secondary barriers that are necessary to ensure compliance with R313-15-201 and R313-30-301 of these rules.
- (2) Facility design information for new installations of a therapeutic radiation machine or installations of a therapeutic radiation machine of higher energy into a room not previously approved for that energy shall be submitted for approval by the Director prior to actual installation of the therapeutic radiation machine. The minimum facility design information that must be submitted is contained in R313-30-10.

### R313-30-10. Information on Radiation Shielding Required for Plan Reviews.

- (1) Therapeutic Radiation Machines
- (a) Basic facility information including: name, telephone number and registration number of the individual responsible for preparation of the shielding plan; name and telephone number of the facility supervisor; and the street address, including room number, of the external beam radiation therapy facility. The plan should also indicate whether this is a new structure or a modification to existing structures.
- (b) Wall, floor, and ceiling areas struck by the useful beam shall have primary barriers. For an adjacent area that is normally unoccupied, barrier thicknesses may be less than the required thickness, if:
- (i) That area where the exposure rates and exposures exceed the limits specified in R313-15-301(1) is permanently fenced or walled to prevent access;
- (ii) The appropriate warning signs are posted at appropriate intervals and locations on the fence or wall;
- (iii) The exposure rates and exposures outside the fence or wall are less than the limits specified in R313-15-301(1);
- (iv) Access to the area is controlled by the operator, and once access is gained, the therapeutic radiation machine cannot be operated until the area has been cleared and access is again controlled by the operator;
- (v) The ceiling is of sufficient thickness to reduce exposure due to skyshine, so that the exposure rates and exposures surrounding the facility are less than the limits specified in R313-15-301(1); and
- (vi) The primary barrier is of sufficient thickness to ensure that the exposure rates and exposures from the primary beam in spaces in adjacent buildings are less than the limits specified in R313-15-301(1).
- (c) Secondary barriers shall be provided in wall, floor, and ceiling areas not having primary barriers.
- (2) Therapeutic Radiation Machines up to 150 kV (photons only). In addition to the requirements listed in R313-30-10(1), therapeutic radiation machine facilities which produce only photons with a maximum energy less than or equal to 150 kV shall submit shielding plans which contain, as a minimum, the following additional information:
- (a) Equipment specifications, including the manufacturer and model number of the therapeutic radiation machine, as well as the maximum technique factors.
- (b) Maximum design workload for the facility including total weekly radiation output, expressed in gray (rad) or air kerma at one meter, total beam-on time per day or week, the average treatment time per patient, along with the anticipated number of patients to be treated per day or week.
- (c) A facility blueprint or drawing indicating: the scale of the blueprint or drawing; direction of North; normal location of the therapeutic radiation machine's radiation ports; the port's travel and traverse limits; general directions of the useful beam; locations of windows and doors; and the location of the therapeutic radiation machine control panel. If the control panel is located inside the external beam radiation therapy treatment room, the location of the operator's booth shall be noted on the plan and the operator's station at the control panel shall be behind a protective barrier sufficient to ensure compliance with R313-15-101 of these rules.
- (d) The structural composition and thickness or the lead or concrete equivalent of walls, doors, partitions, floor, and ceiling of the rooms concerned.
- (e) The type of occupancy of adjacent areas inclusive of space above and below the rooms concerned. If there is an exterior wall, show distance to the closest areas where it is likely that individuals may be present.
- (f) At least one example calculation which shows the methodology used to determine the amount of shielding required

- for the physical conditions; that is the primary and secondary or leakage barriers, restricted and unrestricted areas, entry doors; and shielding material in the facility.
- (i) If commercial software is used to generate shielding requirements, please also identify the software used and the version or revision date.
- (ii) If the software used to generate shielding requirements is not in the open literature, please also submit quality control sample calculations to verify the result obtained with the software.
- (3) Therapeutic Radiation Machines over 150 kV. In addition to the requirements listed in R313-30-10(1), therapeutic radiation machine facilities which produce photons with a maximum energy in excess of 150 kV and electrons and protons or other subatomic particles shall submit shielding plans which contain, as a minimum, the following additional information:
- (a) Equipment specifications including the manufacturer and model number of the therapeutic radiation machine, and gray (rad) at the isocenter and the energies and types of radiation produced, that is photon and electron. The source to isocenter distance shall be specified.
- (b) Maximum design workload for the facility including total weekly radiation output, expressed in gray (rad) at one meter, total beam-on time per day or week, the average treatment time per patient, along with the anticipated number of patients to be treated per day or week.
- (c) Facility blueprint or drawing, including both floor plan and elevation views, indicating relative orientation of the therapeutic radiation machine; scale; types; thickness and minimum density of shielding materials; direction of North; the locations and size of penetrations through shielding barriers, ceiling, walls and floor; as well as details of the doors and maze.
- (d) The structural composition and thickness or concrete equivalent of walls, doors, partitions, floor, and ceiling of the rooms concerned.
- (e) The type of occupancy of adjacent areas inclusive of space above and below the rooms concerned. If there is an exterior wall, show distance to the closest areas where it is likely that individuals may be present.
- (f) Description of assumptions that were used in shielding calculations including, but not limited to; design energy, for example a room may be designed for 6 MV unit although only a 4 MV unit is currently proposed; workload; presence of integral beam-stop in unit; occupancy and uses of adjacent areas; fraction of time that useful beam will intercept permanent barriers, walls, floor and ceiling; and "allowed" radiation exposure in both restricted and unrestricted areas.
- (g) At least one example calculation which shows the methodology used to determine the amount of shielding required for the physical conditions; that is the primary and secondary or leakage barriers, restricted and unrestricted areas, small angle scatter, entry doors and maze; and shielding material in the facility.
- (i) If commercial software is used to generate shielding requirements, also identify the software used and the version or revision date.
- (ii) If the software used to generate shielding requirements is not in the open literature, also submit quality control sample calculations to verify the result obtained with the software.
- (4) Neutron Shielding. In addition to the requirements listed in R313-30-10(3), therapeutic radiation machine facilities which are capable of operating above 10 MV shall submit shielding plans which contain, as a minimum, the following additional information:
- (a) The structural composition, thickness, minimum density and location of neutron shielding material.
- (b) Description of assumptions that were used in neutron shielding calculations including, but not limited to, neutron

spectra as a function of energy, neutron flux rate, absorbed dose and dose equivalent, due to neutrons, in both restricted and unrestricted areas.

- (c) At least one example calculation which shows the methodology used to determine the amount of neutron shielding required for the physical conditions, that is, restricted and unrestricted areas, entry doors and maze and neutron shielding material utilized in the facility.
- (i) If commercial software is used to generate shielding requirements, also identify the software used and the version or revision date.
- (ii) If the software used to generate shielding requirements is not in the open literature, also submit quality control sample calculations to verify the result obtained with the software.
- (d) The methods and instrumentation which will be used to verify the adequacy of neutron shielding installed in the facility.

KEY: x-rays, survey, radiation, radiation safety March 19, 2013 19-3-104 Notice of Continuation October 4, 2013

### R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

#### R313-32. Medical Use of Radioactive Material. R313-32-1. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements and provisions for the medical use of radioactive material and for issuance of specific licenses authorizing the medical use of this material. These requirements and provisions provide for the protection of the public health and safety. The requirements and provisions of Rule R313-32 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other sections of Title R313.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).

#### R313-32-2. Clarifications or Exceptions.

For the purposes of Rule R313-32, 10 CFR 35.2 through 35.7; 35.10(d)through 35.10(f); 35.11(a) through 35.11(b); 35.12; and 35.13(b) through 35.3067 (2010) are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

(1) The exclusion of the following:

- (a) In 10 CFR 35.2, exclude definitions for "Address of Use," "Agreement State," "Area of Use," "Dentist," "Pharmacist," "Physician," "Podiatrist," and "Sealed Source"; and
- (b) In 10 CFR 35.3067, exclude "with a copy to the Director, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards."
  - (2) The substitution of the following date references:
  - (a) "May 13, 2005" for "October 24, 2002"; and
  - (b) "May 10, 2006" for "April 29, 2005."
  - (3) The substitution of the following rule references:
- (a) "Rule R313-15" for reference to "10 CFR Part 20" or for reference to "Part 20 of this chapter";
- (b) "Rule R313-19" for reference to "Part 30 of this chapter" or for reference to "10 CFR Part 30" except for the reference to "Part 30 of this chapter" found in 10 CFR 35.65(d);
- (c) "10 CFR 30" for reference to "Part 30 of this chapter" found in 10 CFR 35.65(d);
- (d) "Rules R313-15 and R313-19" for reference to "parts 20 and 30 of this chapter";
- (e) "Section R313-12-110" for reference to "Sec. 30.6 of this chapter" or for reference to "Sec. 30.6(a)" or for reference to "Sec. 30.6(a) of this chapter";
- (f) "Section R313-15-101" for reference to "Sec. 20.1101 of this chapter";
- (g) "Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a)" for reference to "Sec. 20.1301(a)(1) of this chapter";
- (h) "Subsection R313-15-301(1)(c)" for reference to "Sec. 20.1301(c) of this chapter";
- (i) "Section R313-15-501" for reference to "Sec. 20.1501 of this chapter";
- (j) "Section R313-18-12" for reference to "Sec. 19.12 of this chapter";
- (k) "Subsection R313-22-75(10) or equivalent U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State "Subsection R313-22-75(10) or equivalent U.S. regulations" for reference to "Sec. 32.74 of this chapter," found in 10 CFR 35.65(b);
- (1) "Subsection R313-22-75(10)" for reference to "10 CFR 32.74 of this chapter," or for reference to "Sec. 32.74 of this chapter" except for the reference to "Sec. 32.74 of this chapter" found in 10 CFR 35.65(b);
- (m) "Rule R313-70" for reference to "Part 170 of this chapter";
- "Section R313-19-34(2)" for reference to "Sec. (n) 30.34(b) of this chapter"
- (o) "Rule R313-22" for reference to "Part 33 of this chapter";
  (p) "Subsection R313-22-50(2)" for reference to "Sec.
- 33.13 of this chapter";
  - (q) "Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(iv)" for reference to

"Sec. 32.72(b)(4)";

- (r) "Subsection R313-22-75(9), 10 CFR 32.72, " for reference to "Sec. 32.72 of this chapter";
- (s) "Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(v)" for reference to "Sec. 32.72(b)(5)"
- (t) "(c)(1) or (c)(2)" for reference to "(c)(1)" in 10 CFR
- 35.50(d); (u) "35.600 or 35.1000" for reference to "35.600" in 10 CFR 35.41(b)(1); and
- (v) "Subsection R313-22-32(9), 10 CFR 30.32(j)," for reference to "30.32(j)of this chapter".
  - (4) The substitution of the following terms:
- "radioactive material" for reference to "byproduct (a) material":
  - (b) "original" for "original and one copy";
- (c) "(801) 536-4250 or after hours, (801) 536-4123" for "(301) 951-0550";
- "Form DRC-01, 'Radioactive Material License (d) Application" for reference to "NRC Form 313, 'Application for Material License"
- (e) "State of Utah radioactive materials" for reference to "NRC" in 10 CFR 35.6(c);
- (f) "the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for reference to "the Commission or Agreement State" or for reference to "the Commission or an Agreement State"
- "an Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for reference to "a Commission or Agreement State";
- (h) "Equivalent U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State" for reference to "equivalent Agreement State" as found in 10 CFR 35.63(b)(2)(i), 10 CFR 35.63(c)(3), 10 CFR 35.65(a), 10 CFR 35.100(a), 10 CFR 35.200(a), and 10 CFR 35.300(a):
- (i) "Director" for reference to "NRC Operations Center" in 10 CFR 35.3045(c) and 10 CFR 35.3047(c);
- (j) "Utah Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control" for reference to "NRC Operations Center" in Footnote 3 to 10 CFR 35.3045;
- (k) "Director" for reference to "appropriate NRC Regional Office listed in Sec. 30.6 of this chapter":
- (l) "Utah Waste Management and Radiation Control Board" for reference to "Commission" in 10 CFR 35.18(a)(3)(second instance) and 10 CFR 35.19;
- (m) "Director" for reference to "Commission" in 10 CFR 35.10(b), 10 CFR 35.12(d)(2), 10 CFR 35.14(a)(first instance), 10 CFR 35.14(b), 10 CFR 35.18(a), 10 CFR 35.18(a)(3)(first instance), 10 CFR 35.18(b), 10 CFR 35.24(a)(1), 10 CFR 35.24(c), 10 CFR 35.26(a), and 10 CFR 35.1000(b);
- (n) "the Director" for reference to "NRC" in 10 CFR 35.13(b)(4)(i), 10 CFR 35.3045(g)(1), and 10 CFR 35.3047(f)(1);
- (o) "the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State" for reference to "an Agreement State" in 10 CFR 35.49(a) and 10 CFR 35.49(c);
- (p) "Director, a U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or Agreement State" for reference to "NRC or Agreement State" in 10 CFR 35.63(b)(2)(ii), 10 CFR 35.100(c), 10 CFR 35.200(c), and 10 CFR 35.300(c); and
- (q) In 10 CFR 35.75(a) "Footnote 1", substitute "The current version of NUREG-1556, Vol. 9" for "NUREG-1556 Vol. 9,";

#### radioactive materials, radiopharmaceutical, brachytherapy, nuclear medicine October 13, 2010 19-3-104 **Notice of Continuation September 23, 2011** 19-6-107

### R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

### R313-34. Requirements for Irradiators.

R313-34-1. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) Rule R313-34 prescribes requirements for the issuance of licenses authorizing the use of sealed sources containing radioactive materials in irradiators used to irradiate objects or materials using gamma radiation.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).
- (3) The requirements of Rule R313-34 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, the other requirements of these rules.

#### R313-34-2. Scope.

- (1) Rule R313-34 shall apply to panoramic irradiators that have either dry or wet storage of the radioactive sealed sources; underwater irradiators in which both the source and the product being irradiated are under water; and irradiators whose dose rates exceed 5 grays (500 rads) per hour at 1 meter from the radioactive sealed sources in air or in water, as applicable for the irradiator type.
- (2) The requirements of Rule R313-34 shall not apply to self-contained dry-source-storage irradiators in which both the source and the area subject to irradiation are contained within a device and are not accessible by personnel, medical radiology or teletherapy, the irradiation of materials for nondestructive testing purposes, gauging, or open-field agricultural irradiations.

### R313-34-3. Clarifications or Exemptions.

For purposes of Rule R313-34, 10 CFR 36, 2014 ed., is incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

- (1) The exclusion of the following 10 CFR sections: 36.1, 36.5, 36.8, 36.11, 36.17, 36.19(a), 36.91, and 36.93;
  - (2) The substitution of the following:
  - (a) Radiation Control Act for Atomic Energy Act of 1954;
- (b) Utah Radiation Control Rules for the reference to NRC regulations and the Commission's regulations;
- (c) The Director or the Executive Secretary's for the Commission or the Commission's, and NRC in the following 10 CFR sections: 36.13, 36.13(f), 36.15, 36.19(b), 36.53(c), 36.69, and 36.81(a), 36.81(d) and 36.81(e); and
  - (d) In 10 CFR 36.51(a)(1), Rule R313-15 for NRC
- (3) Appendix B of 10 CFR Part 20 refers to the 2014 ed. of 10 CFR; and
- (4) The substitution of Title R313 references for the following 10 CFR references:
  - (a) Section R313-12-51 for reference to 10 CFR 30.51;
  - (b) Rule R313-15 for the reference to 10 CFR 20;
- (c) Subsection R313-15-501(3) for the reference to 10 CFR 20.1501(c);
- (d) Section R313-15-902 for the reference to 10 CFR 20.1902:
  - (e) Rule R313-18 for the reference to 10 CFR 19;
  - (f) Section R313-19-41 for the reference to 10 CFR 30.41;
  - (g) Section R313-19-50 for the reference to 10 CFR 30.50;
  - (h) Section R313-22-33 for the reference to 10 CFR 30.33;
- (i) Section R313-22-210 for the reference to 10 CFR 32.210;
- (j) Section R313-22-35 for the reference to 10 CFR 30.35; and
  - (k) Rule R313-70 for the reference to 10 CFR 170.31.

KEY: irradiators, survey, radiation, radiation safety 19-3-104(4) May 5, 2015 Notice of Continuation December 31, 2014 19-3-104(7)

## R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

R313-35. Requirements for X-Ray Equipment Used for Non-Medical Applications.

### R313-35-1. Purpose and Scope.

- (1) R313-35 establishes radiation safety requirements for registrants who use electronic sources of radiation for industrial radiographic applications, analytical applications or other non-medical applications. Registrants engaged in the production of radioactive material are also subject to the requirements of R313-19 and R313-22. The requirements of R313-35 are an addition to, and not a substitution for, the requirements of R313-15, R313-16, R313-18 and R313-70.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Sections 19-3-104(3) and 19-3-104(6).

### R313-35-2. Definitions.

As used in R313-35:

"Analytical x-ray system" means a group of components utilizing x-rays to determine the elemental composition or to examine the microstructure of materials by either x-ray fluorescence or diffraction analysis.

"Cabinet x-ray system" means an x-ray system with the x-ray tube installed in an enclosure, hereinafter termed "cabinet," which, independent of existing architectural structure except the floor on which it may be placed, is intended to contain at least that portion of a material being irradiated, provide radiation attenuation, and exclude personnel from its interior during generation of x-radiation. Included are all x-ray systems designed primarily for the inspection of carry-on baggage at airline, railroad and bus terminals, and similar facilities. An x-ray tube used within a shielded part of a building, or x-ray equipment which may temporarily or occasionally incorporate portable shielding is not considered a cabinet x-ray system.

"Collimator" means a device used to limit the size, shape and direction of the primary radiation beam.

"Direct reading dosimeter" means an ion-chamber pocket dosimeter or an electronic personal dosimeter.

"External surface" means the outside surfaces of cabinet xray systems, including the high-voltage generator, doors, access panels, latches, control knobs, and other permanently mounted hardware and including the plane across an aperture or port.

"Fail-safe characteristics" means design features which cause beam port shutters to close, or otherwise prevent emergence of the primary beam, upon the failure of a safety or warning device.

"Forensics x-ray" means the use of x-ray systems in forensic autopsies of deceased humans, police agency use of x-ray systems for evidence identification and testing, or x-ray system use for arson or questionable origin fire investigations.

"Nondestructive testing" means the examination of the macroscopic structure of materials by nondestructive methods utilizing x-ray sources of radiation.

"Non-medical applications" means uses of x-ray systems except those used for providing diagnostic information or therapy on human patients.

"Normal operating procedures" means instructions necessary to accomplish the x-ray procedure being performed. These procedures shall include positioning of the equipment and the object being examined, equipment alignment, routine maintenance by the registrant, and data recording procedures which are related to radiation safety.

"Open-beam configuration" means a mode of operation of an analytical x-ray system in which individuals could accidentally place some part of the body into the primary beam during normal operation if no further safety devices are incorporated.

"Portable package inspection system" means a portable xray system designed and used for determining the presence of explosives in a package.

"Primary beam" means ionizing radiation which passes through an aperture of the source housing via a direct path from the x-ray tube located in the radiation source housing.

"Very high radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels could result in individuals receiving an absorbed dose in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation or from any surface that the radiation penetrates. At very high doses received at high dose rates, units of absorbed dose, gray and rad, are appropriate, rather than units of dose equivalent, sievert and rem.

"X-ray system" means an assemblage of components for the controlled production of x-rays. It includes, minimally, an x-ray high-voltage generator, an x-ray control, a tube housing assembly, and the necessary supporting structures. Additional components which function with the system are considered integral parts of the system.

#### R313-35-20. Personnel Monitoring.

Registrants using x-ray systems in non-medical applications shall meet the requirements of R313-15-502.

## R313-35-30. Locking of X-ray Systems Other Than Veterinary X-Ray Systems.

The control panel of x-ray systems located in uncontrolled areas shall be equipped with a locking device that will prevent the unauthorized use of a x-ray system or the accidental production of radiation. Non-cabinet x-ray systems shall be kept locked with the key removed when not in use.

#### R313-35-40. Storage Precautions.

X-ray systems shall be secured to prevent tampering or removal by unauthorized personnel.

### R313-35-50. Training Requirements.

In addition to the requirements of R313-18-12, an individual operating x-ray systems for non-medical applications shall be trained in the operating procedures for the x-ray system and the emergency procedures related to radiation safety for the facility. Records of training shall be made and maintained for three years after the termination date of the individual.

#### R313-35-60. Surveys.

In addition to the requirements of R313-15-501, radiation surveys of x-ray systems shall be performed:

(1) upon installation of the x-ray system; and

(2) following change to or maintenance of components of an x-ray system which effect the output, collimation, or shielding effectiveness.

#### R313-35-70. Radiation Survey Instruments.

Survey instruments used in determining compliance with R313-15 and R313-35 shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Instrumentation shall be capable of measuring a range from 0.02 millisieverts (2 millirem) per hour through 0.01 sievert (1 rem) per hour.
- (2) Instrumentation shall be calibrated at intervals not to exceed 12 months and after instrument servicing, except for battery changes.
- (3) For linear scale instruments, calibration shall be shown at two points located approximately one-third and two-thirds of full-scale on each scale. For logarithmic scale instruments, calibration shall be shown at mid-range of each decade, and at two points of at least one decade. For digital instruments, calibration shall be shown at three points between 0.02 and 10 millisieverts (2 and 1000 millirems) per hour.
- (4) An accuracy of plus or minus 20 percent of the calibration source shall be demonstrated for each point checked

pursuant to R313-35-70(3).

- (5) The registrant shall perform visual and operability checks of survey instruments before use on each day the survey instrument is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition. If survey instrument problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.
- (6) Results of the instrument calibrations showing compliance with R313-35-70(3) and R313-35-70(4) shall be recorded and maintained for a period of three years from the date the record is made.
- (7) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-70(5) shall be made when a problem is found. The records shall be maintained for a period of three years from the date the record is made.

#### R313-35-80. Cabinet X-ray Systems.

- (1) The requirements as found in 21 CFR 1020.40, 1996 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.
- (2) Individuals operating cabinet x-ray systems with conveyor belts shall be able to observe the entry port from the operator's position.

#### R313-35-90. Portable Package Inspection Systems.

Portable package inspection systems shall be registered in accordance with R313-16 and shall be exempt from inspection by representatives of the Director.

## R313-35-100. Analytical X-Ray Systems Excluding Cabinet X-Ray Systems.

- (1) Equipment. Analytical x-ray systems not contained in cabinet x-ray systems shall meet all the following requirements.
- (a) A device which prevents the entry of portions of an individual's body into the primary x-ray beam path, or which causes the beam to be shut off upon entry into its path, shall be provided for open-beam configurations.
- (i) Pursuant to R313-12-55(1), an application for an exemption from R313-35-100(1)(a) shall contain the following information:
- (A) a description of the various safety devices that have been evaluated;
  - (B) the reason that these devices cannot be used; and
- (C) a description of the alternative methods that will be employed to minimize the possibility of an accidental exposure, including procedures to assure that operators and others in the area will be informed of the absence of safety devices.
- (ii) applications for exemptions to R313-35-100(1)(a) shall be submitted to the Director.
- (b) Open-beam configurations shall be provided with a readily discernible indication of:
- (i) the "on" or "off" status of the x-ray tube which shall be located near the radiation source housing if the primary beam is controlled in this manner; or
- (ii) the "open" or "closed" status of the shutters which shall be located near ports on the radiation source housing, if the primary beam is controlled in this manner.
- (c) Warning devices shall be labeled so that their purpose is easily identified and the devices shall be conspicuous at the beam port. On equipment installed after July 1, 1989, warning devices shall have fail-safe characteristics.
- (d) Unused ports on radiation source housings shall be secured in the closed position in a manner which will prevent casual opening. Security requirements will be deemed met if the beam port cannot be opened without the use of tools that are not part of the closure.
- (e) Analytical x-ray systems shall be labeled with a readily discernable sign or signs bearing a radiation symbol which meets the requirements of R313-15-901 and the words:
- (i) "CAUTION-HIGH INTENSITY X-RAY BEAM," or words having a similar intent, on the x-ray tube housing; and

- (ii) "CAUTION RADIATION THIS EQUIPMENT PRODUCES RADIATION WHEN ENERGIZED," or words having a similar intent, near switches that energize an x-ray tube.
- (f) On analytical x-ray systems with open-beam configurations which are installed after July 1, 1989, ports on the radiation source housing shall be equipped with a shutter that cannot be opened unless a collimator or a coupling has been connected to the port.
- (g) An easily visible warning light labeled with the words "X-RAY ON," or words having a similar intent, shall be located near switches that energize an x-ray tube and near x-ray ports. They shall be illuminated only when the tube is energized.
- (h) On analytical x-ray systems installed after July 1, 1989, warning lights shall have fail-safe characteristics.
- (i) X-ray generators shall be supplied with a protective cabinet which limits leakage radiation measured at a distance of five centimeters from its surface so that they are not capable of producing a dose equivalent in excess of 2.5 microsieverts (0.25 millirem) in one hour.
- (j) The components of an analytical x-ray system located in an uncontrolled area shall be arranged and include sufficient shielding or access control so that no radiation levels exist in areas surrounding the component group which could result in a dose to an individual present therein in excess of the dose limits given in R313-15-301.
  - (2) Personnel Requirements.
- (a) An individual shall not be permitted to operate or maintain an analytical x-ray system unless the individual has received instruction which satisfies the requirements of R313-18-12(1). The instruction shall include:
- (i) identification of radiation hazards associated with the use of the analytical x-ray system;
- (ii) the significance of the various radiation warnings and safety devices incorporated into the analytical x-ray system, or the reasons they have not been installed on certain pieces of equipment and the extra precautions required in these cases;
- (iii) proper operating procedures for the analytical x-ray system;
  - (iv) symptoms of an acute localized exposure; and
- (v) proper procedures for reporting an actual or suspected exposure.
- (b) Registrants shall maintain records which demonstrate compliance with the requirements of R313-35-100(2)(a) for a period of three years after the termination of the individual.
- (c) Normal operating procedures shall be written and available to analytical x-ray system workers. An individual shall not be permitted to operate analytical x-ray systems using procedures other than those specified in the normal operating procedures unless the individual has obtained written approval of the registrant or the registrant's designee.
- (d) An individual shall not bypass a safety device unless the individual has obtained the written approval of the registrant or the registrant's designee. Approval shall be for a specified period of time. When a safety device has been bypassed, a readily discernible sign bearing the words "SAFETY DEVICE NOT WORKING," or words having a similar intent, shall be placed on the radiation source housing.
- (3) Personnel Monitoring. In addition to the requirements of R313-15-502, finger or wrist dosimetric devices shall be provided to and shall be used by:
- (a) analytical x-ray system workers using equipment having an open-beam configuration and not equipped with a safety device; and
- (b) personnel maintaining analytical x-ray systems if the maintenance procedures require the presence of a primary x-ray beam when local components in the analytical x-ray system are disassembled or removed.
  - (4) Posting. Areas or rooms containing analytical x-ray

systems not considered to be cabinet x-ray systems shall be conspicuously posted to satisfy the requirements in R313-15-902.

### R313-35-105. Portable, Hand-Held, Non-Medical X-ray Systems.

- (1) In addition to compliance to the provisions of Rule R313-35 the following sections are specific to portable, handheld, non-medical x-ray systems, excluding portable handheld devices that are manufactured to provide inherent operator protection:
- (a) Protective aprons of at least 0.5 millimeter lead equivalence shall be provided for the operator to protect the operator's torso and gonads from backscatter radiation while operating the x-ray source;
- (b) Each operator of hand-held x-ray systems shall complete a training program supplied by the manufacturer prior to using the x-ray system. Records of training shall be maintained on file for examination by an authorized representative of the Director; and
- (c) For hand-held x-ray systems, the provision in Subsection R313-35-110(1)(d) of the length of electrical cord for the dead-man switch is optional.

### R313-35-110. Veterinary X-Ray Systems.

- (1) Equipment. X-ray systems shall meet the following standards to be used for veterinary radiographic examinations.
- (a) The leakage radiation from the diagnostic source assembly measured at a distance of one meter shall not exceed 25.8 uC/kg (100 milliroentgens) in one hour when the x-ray tube is operated at its leakage technique factors.
- (b) Diaphragms, cones, or a stepless adjustable collimator shall be provided for collimating the useful beam to the area of clinical interest and shall provide the same degree of protection as is required of the diagnostic source housing.
- (c) A device shall be provided to terminate the exposure after a preset time or exposure.
- (d) A "dead-man type" exposure switch shall be provided, together with an electrical cord of sufficient length, so that the operator may stand out of the useful beam and at least six feet from the animal during x-ray exposures.
- (e) For stationary or mobile x-ray systems, a method shall be provided for visually defining the perimeter of the x-ray field. The total misalignment of the edges of the visually defined field with the respective edges of the x-ray field along either the length or width of the visually defined field shall not exceed six percent of the distance from the source to the center of the visually defined field when the surface upon which it appears is perpendicular to the axis of the x-ray beam.
- (f) For portable x-ray systems, a method shall be provided to align the center of the x-ray field with respect to the center of the image receptor to within six percent of the source to image receptor distance, and to indicate the source to image receptor distance to within six percent.
- (2) Structural shielding. For stationary x-ray systems, the wall, ceiling, and floor areas shall provide enough shielding to meet the requirements of R313-15-301.
  - (3) Operating procedures.
- (a) Where feasible, the operator shall stand well away from the useful beam and the animal during radiographic exposures.
- (b) In applications in which the operator is not located beyond a protective barrier, clothing consisting of a protective apron having a lead equivalent of not less than 0.5 millimeters shall be worn by the operator and other individuals in the room during exposures.
- (c) An individual other than the operator shall not be in the x-ray room while exposures are being made unless the individual's assistance is required.
  - (d) If the animal must be held by an individual, that

individual shall be protected with appropriate shielding devices, for example, protective gloves and apron. The individual shall be so positioned that no unshielded part of that individual's body will be struck by the useful beam.

# R313-35-120. X-Ray Systems Less than 1 MeV used for Non-Destructive Testing.

(1) Cabinet x-ray systems.

Cabinet x-ray systems shall meet the requirements of R313-35-80.

(2) Fixed Gauges.

- (a) Warning Devices. A light, which is clearly visible from all accessible areas around the x-ray system, shall indicate when the x-ray system is operating.
- (b) Personnel Monitoring. Notwithstanding R313-15-502(1)(a), individuals conducting x-ray system maintenance requiring the x-ray beam to be on shall be provided with and required to wear personnel monitoring devices.
  - (3) Industrial and Other X-ray Systems.
  - (a) Equipment.
- (i) The registrant shall perform visual and operability checks of indication lights and warning lights before use on each day the equipment is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition. If equipment problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.
- (ii) Inspection and routine maintenance of x-ray systems, interlocks, indication lights, exposure switches, and cables shall be made at intervals not to exceed six months or before the first use thereafter to ensure the proper functioning of components important to safety. If equipment problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.
- (iii) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-120(3)(a)(i) shall be made when problems with the equipment are found. These records shall be maintained for a period of three years.
- (iv) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-120(3)(a)(ii) shall be made. These records shall be maintained for a period of three years.
- (b) Controls. X-ray systems which produce a high radiation area shall be controlled to meet the requirements of R313-15-601.
  - (c) Personnel Monitoring Requirements.
- (i) Registrants shall not permit individuals to conduct x-ray operations unless all of the following conditions are met.
- (A) Individuals shall wear a thermoluminescent dosimeter or film badge.
- (I) Each film badge or thermoluminescent dosimeter shall be assigned to and worn by only one individual.
- (II) Film badges shall be replaced at periods not to exceed one month and thermoluminescent dosimeters shall be replaced at periods not to exceed three months.
- (B) Individuals shall wear a direct reading dosimeter if conducting non-destructive testing at a temporary job site or in a room or building not meeting the requirements of R313-15-301.
- (I) Pocket dosimeters shall have a range from zero to two millisieverts (200 millirem) and must be recharged at the beginning of each shift.
- (II) Direct reading dosimeters shall be read and the exposures recorded at the beginning and end of each shift. Records shall be maintained for three years after the record is made.
- (III) Direct reading dosimeters shall be checked at intervals not to exceed 12 months for correct response to radiation and the results shall be recorded. Records shall be maintained for a period three years from the date the record is made. Acceptable dosimeters shall read within plus or minus 20 percent of the true radiation exposure.

- (IV) If an individual's ion-chamber pocket dosimeter is found to be off scale or if the individual's electronic personnel dosimeter reads greater than 2 millisieverts (200 millirems), and the possibility of radiation exposure cannot be ruled out as the cause, the individual's film badge or thermoluminescent dosimeter shall be sent for processing within 24 hours. In addition, the individual shall not resume work with sources of radiation until a determination of the individual's radiation exposure has been made.
- (d) Controls. In addition to the requirements of R313-15-601, barriers, temporary or otherwise, and pathways leading to high radiation areas shall be identified in accordance with R313-15-902.
- (e) Surveillance. During non-destructive testing applications conducted at a temporary job site or in a room or building not meeting the requirements of R313-15-301, the operator shall maintain continuous direct visual surveillance of the operation to protect against unauthorized entry into a high radiation area.

# R313-35-130. X-Ray Systems Greater than 1 MeV used for Non-Destructive Testing.

- (1) Equipment.
- (a) Individuals shall not receive, possess, use, transfer, own, or acquire a particle accelerator unless it is registered pursuant to R313-16-231.
- (b) The registrant shall perform visual and operability checks of indication lights and warning lights before use on each day the equipment is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition. If equipment problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.
- (c) Inspection and routine maintenance of x-ray systems, interlocks, indication lights, exposure switches, and cables shall be made at intervals not to exceed three months or before the first use thereafter to ensure the proper functioning of components important to safety. If equipment problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.
- (d) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-130(1)(b) shall be made when problems with the equipment are found. These records shall be maintained for a period of three years
- (e) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-130(1)(c) shall be made. These records shall be maintained for a period of three years.
- (f) Maintenance performed on x-ray systems shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
- (g) Instrumentation, readouts and controls on the particle accelerator control console shall be clearly identified and easily discernible.
- (h) A switch on the accelerator control console shall be routinely used to turn the accelerator beam off and on. The safety interlock system shall not be used to turn off the accelerator beam, except in an emergency.
  - (2) Shielding and Safety Design Requirements.
- (a) An individual who has satisfied a criterion listed in R313-16-292, shall be consulted in the design of a particle accelerator's installation and called upon to perform a radiation survey when the accelerator is first capable of producing radiation.
- (b) Particle accelerator installations shall be provided with primary or secondary barriers which are sufficient to assure compliance with R313-15-201 and R313-15-301.
- (c) Entrances into high radiation areas or very high radiation areas shall be provided with interlocks that shut down the machine under conditions of barrier penetration.
- (d) When a radiation safety interlock system has been tripped, it shall only be possible to resume operation of the accelerator by manually resetting controls first at the position

- where the interlock has been tripped, and then at the main control console.
- (e) Safety interlocks shall be on separate electrical circuits which shall allow their operation independently of other safety interlocks.
- (f) Safety interlocks shall be fail-safe. This means that they must be designed so that defects or component failures in the interlock system prevent operation of the accelerator.
- (g) The registrant may apply to the Director for approval of alternate methods for controlling access to high or very high radiation areas. The Director may approve the proposed alternatives if the registrant demonstrates that the alternative methods of control will prevent unauthorized entry into a high or very high radiation area, and the alternative method does not prevent individuals from leaving a high or very high radiation area.
- (h) A "scram" button or other emergency power cutoff switch shall be located and easily identifiable in high radiation areas or in very high radiation areas. The cutoff switch shall include a manual reset so that the accelerator cannot be restarted from the accelerator control console without resetting the cutoff switch.
- (i) Safety and warning devices, including interlocks, shall be checked for proper operation at intervals not to exceed three months, and after maintenance on the safety and warning devices. Results of these tests shall be maintained for inspection at the accelerator facility for three years.
- (j) A copy of the current operating and emergency procedures shall be maintained at the accelerator control panel.
- (k) Locations designated as high radiation areas or very high radiation areas and entrances to locations designated as high radiation areas or very high radiation areas shall be equipped with easily observable flashing or rotating warning lights that operate when radiation is being produced.
- (l) High radiation areas or very high radiation areas shall have an audible warning device which shall be activated for 15 seconds prior to the possible creation of the high radiation area or the very high radiation area. Warning devices shall be clearly discernible in high radiation areas or in very high radiation areas. The registrant shall instruct personnel in the vicinity of the particle accelerator as to the meaning of this audible warning signal.
- (m) Barriers, temporary or otherwise, and pathways leading to high radiation areas or very high radiation areas shall be identified in accordance with R313-15-902.
  - (3) Personnel Requirements.
- (a) Registrants shall not permit individuals to act as particle accelerator operators until the individuals have complied with the following:
  - (i) been instructed in radiation safety; and
- (ii) been instructed pursuant to R313-35-50 and the applicable requirements of R313-15.
- (iii) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-130(3)(a)(i) and R313-35-130(3)(a)(ii) shall be maintained for a period of three years from the termination date of the individual.
- (b) Registrants shall not permit an individual to conduct x-ray operations unless the individual meets the personnel monitoring requirements of R313-35-120(3)(c).
  - (4) Radiation Monitoring Requirements.
- (a) At particle accelerator facilities, there shall be available appropriate portable monitoring equipment which is operable and has been calibrated for the radiations being produced at the facility. On each day the particle accelerator is to be used, the portable monitoring equipment shall be tested for proper operation.
- (b) When changes have been made in shielding, operation, equipment, or occupancy of adjacent areas, a radiation protection survey shall be performed and documented by an

individual who has satisfied a criterion listed in R313-16-292 or the individual designated as being responsible for radiation safety.

(c) Records of radiation protection surveys, calibrations, and instrumentation tests shall be maintained at the accelerator facility for inspection by representatives of the Director for a period of three years.

### R313-35-140. Duties and Authorities of a Radiation Safety Officer.

Facilities operating x-ray systems under R313-35-130 shall appoint a Radiation Safety Officer. The specific duties and authorities of the Radiation Safety Officer include, but are not limited to:

- (1) establishing and overseeing all operating, emergency, and ALARA procedures as required by R313-15;(2) ensuring that radiation safety activities are being
- (2) ensuring that radiation safety activities are being performed in accordance with approved procedures and regulatory requirements in the daily operation of the registrant's program;
- (3) overseeing and approving the training program for radiographic personnel, ensuring that appropriate and effective radiation protection practices are taught;
- (4) ensuring that required radiation surveys are performed and documented in accordance with the R313-35-130(4);
- (5) ensuring that personnel monitoring devices are calibrated and used properly by occupationally exposed personnel, that records are kept of the monitoring results, and that timely notifications are made as required by R313-15-1203; and
- (6) ensuring that operations are conducted safely and to assume control for instituting corrective actions including stopping of operations when necessary.

KEY: industry, x-rays, veterinarians, surveys May 22, 2015 19-3-104 Notice of Continuation March 2, 2012 19-6-107

#### R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control. R313-36. Special Requirements for Industrial Radiographic Operations.

#### R313-36-1. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) The rules in R313-36 prescribe requirements for the issuance of licenses and establish radiation safety requirements for persons utilizing sources of radiation for industrial radiography.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).
- (3) The requirements of R313-36 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, the other requirements of these rules.

#### R313-36-2. Scope.

- (1) The requirements of R313-36 shall apply to licensees using radioactive materials to perform industrial radiography.
- (2) The requirements of R313-36 shall not apply to persons using electronic sources of radiation to conduct industrial radiography.

#### R313-36-3. Clarifications or Exceptions.

For purposes of R313-36, 10 CFR 34.3; 34.13; 34.20(a)(1); 34.20(b) through 34.41(b); 34.42(a) through 34.42(c); 34.43(a)(1); 34.43(b) through 34.45(a)(8); 34.45(a)(10) through 34.101 (2015), are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

- (1) The exclusion of the following:
- (a) In 10 CFR 34.3, exclude definitions for "Lay-barge radiography," "Offshore platform radiography," and "Underwater radiography".
- (b) In 10 CFR 34.27(d), exclude "A copy of the report must be sent to the Administrator of the appropriate Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Regional Office listed in appendix D of 10 CFR part 20 of this chapter "Standards for Protection Against Radiation.""; and
- (c) In 10 CFR 34.27(e), exclude "Licensees will have until June 27, 1998, to comply with the DU leak-testing requirements of this paragraph."
  - (2) The substitution of the following wording:
- (a) "radioactive materials" for references to "byproduct materials":
  - (b) "Utah Radiation Control Rules" for references to:
  - (i) "Commission's regulations";
  - (ii) "Federal regulations";
  - (iii) "NRC regulations"; and
  - (iv) "Commission regulations.";(c) "Director" for references to:

  - (i) "Commission";
- (ii) "appropriate NRC regional office listed in Section 30.6(a)(2)"
- (iii) "Director, Office of Federal and State Materials and Environmental Management Programs" except as used in 10 CFR 34.43(a)(1); and
- (iv) "NRC's Office of Federal and State Materials and Environmental Management Programs";
- (d) "Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for references to:
  - (i) "NRC or an Agreement State"; and
  - (ii) "Commission or an Agreement State";
- (e) "Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or by an Agreement State" for references to "Commission or by an Agreement State";
  - (f) "License(s)" for references to "NRC license(s)";
- (g) "NRC or Agreement State License" for references to "Agreement State license"; and
- (h) "the Utah Radiation Control Rules" for references to "this chapter, such as Section 21.21."
  - (3) The substitution of the following rule references:
  - (a) In 10 CFR 34.51, "R313-12" for references to "10 CFR

part 20 of this chapter";

(b) "R313-15" for references to "10 CFR part 20" and "10 CFR part 20 of this chapter" except as found in 10 CFR 34.51; (c) "R313-15-601(1)(a)" for references to "Section

20.1601(a)(1) of this chapter"

- (d) "R313-15-902(1) and (2)" for references to "10 CFR 20.1902(a) and (b) of this chapter";
- (e) "R313-15-903" for references to "Section 20.1903 of this chapter"
- (f) "R313-15-1203" for references to "10 CFR 20.2203" and "Section 20.2203 of this chapter";
- (g) "R313-12-110" for references to "Section 30.6(a) of this chapter" except as used in 10 CFR 34.43(a)(1);
- (h) "R313-19-30" for references to "Section 150.20 of this
- (i) "R313-19-50" for references to "Section 30.50"; (j) "R313-19-100" for references to "10 CFR part 71", and "49 CFR parts 171 - 173";
- (k) "R313-22-33" for references to "Section 30.33 of this chapter";
- "R313-36" for references to "NRC regulations contained in this part";
- (m) "R313-19-100(5)" for references to "Section 71.5 of this chapter"
- (n) "R313-19-5" for references to "Sections 30.7, 30.9, and 30.10 of this chapter."

KEY: industry, radioactive material, licensing, surveys 19-3-104 June 16, 2015 Notice of Continuation September 23, 2011 19-6-107

- R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.
- R313-37. Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material. R313-37-1. Purpose and Authority.
- (1) The rules in R313-37 prescribe requirements for the physical protection program for a licensee that possesses an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).
- (3) The requirements of R313-37 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, the other requirements of these rules.

#### R313-37-2. Scope.

material.

These requirements provide reasonable assurance of the security of category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material by protecting these materials from theft or diversion. Specific requirements for access to material, and use, transfer, and transportation of material are included.

#### R313-37-3. Clarifications or Exceptions.

For purposes of R313-37, 10 ĈFR 37.5, 37.11(c), 37.21 through 37.43(d)(8), 37.45 through 37.103, and Appendix A to 10 CFR 37 (2014), are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

(1) The exclusion of the following:

- (a) In 10 CFR 37.5, exclude definitions for "Act", "Agreement State", "Becquerel", "Byproduct Material", "Commission", "Curie", "Government Agency", "License,", "License issuing authority", "Lost or missing licensed material",
- "Person", "State", and "United States";
  (b) In 10 CFR 37.77(a)(1), exclude the wording "Notifications to the NRC must be to the NRC's Director, Division of Security Policy, Office of Nuclear Security and Incident Response, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001. The notification to the NRC may be made by email to RAMQC SHIPMENTS@nrc.gov or by fax to 301-816-5151."; and
- (c) In 10 CFR 37.81(g), exclude the wording "In addition, the licensee shall provide one copy of the written report addressed to the Director, Division of Security Policy, Office of Nuclear Security and Incident Response, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001.".
  - (2) The substitution of the following wording:
  - (a) "Utah Radiation Control Rule" for references to: (i) "Commission regulation" in 10 CFR 37.101; and

  - (ii) "regulation" in 10 CFR 37.103;
  - (b) "Utah Radiation Control Rules" for reference to:
- (i) "regulations and laws" in 10 CFR 37.31(d); (ii) "Commission requirements" in 10 CFR 37.43(a)(3) and 37.43(c)(1)(ii); and
  - (iii) "regulations in this part" in 10 CFR 37.103;(c) "Director" for references to:
- (i) "appropriate NRC regional office listed in Section 30.6(a)(2) of this Chapter" in 10 CFR 37.45(b);
  - (ii) "Commission" in 10 CFR 37.103;
- (iii) "NRC" in 10 CFR 37.31(d), 37.43(c)(3)(iii), 37.57(a) (second instance of NRC) and (c), 37.77, and 37.77(a)(1) (first instance) and (3), and 37.81(g);
- (iv) "NRC's Director, Division of Security Policy, Office of Nuclear Security and Incident Response, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 29555-0001" in 10 CFR 37.77(c)(2) and 37.77(d);
- (v) "NRC's Director of Nuclear Security, Office of Nuclear Security and Incident Response, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 29555-0001" in 10 CFR 37.77(c)(1) (second instance);
  - (vi) "NRC's Operations Center" in 10 CFR 37.81(a) and

- (vii) "NRC's Operations Center (301-816-5100)" in 10 CFR 37.57(a) and (b) and 37.81(a) through (f);
- (viii) "NRC regional office listed in section 30.6(a)(2) of this chapter" in 10 CFR 37.41.(a)(3); and
- (ix) "NRC regional office specified in section 30.6 of this chapter" in 10 CFR 37.41(a)(3);
- (d) "Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for references to "Commission or an Agreement State" in 10 CFR 37.71 and 37.71(a) and (b);
- (e) "U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Security Orders or the legally binding requirement issued by Agreement States" for references to "Security Orders" in 10 CFR 37.21(a)(3), 37.25(b)(2), and 37.41(a)(3);
- (f) "mail, hand delivery, or electronic submission" for references to "an appropriate method listed in section 37.7" in 10 CFR 37.57(c) and 37.81(g); and
- (g) "shall, by mail, hand delivery, or electronic submission," for reference to "shall use an appropriate method listed in section 37.7 to" in 10 CFR 37.27(c).
  - (3) The substitution of the following rule references:
- (a) "R313-19-41(4)" for reference to "section 30.41(d) of this chapter." In 10 CFR 37.71;
- (b) "R313-19-100 (incorporating 10 CFR 71.97 by reference)" for reference to "section 71.97 of this chapter" in 10 CFR 37.73(b);
- (c) "R313-19-100 (incorporating 10 CFR 71.97(b) by reference)" for reference to "section 71.97(b) of this chapter" in 10 CFR 37.73(b); and
- (d) "10 CFR 73" for references to "part 73 of this chapter" in 10 CFR 37.21(c)(4), 37.25(b)2), and 37.27(a)(4).

radioactive material, security, fingerprinting, KEY: transportation June 29, 2015 19-3-104 19-6-107

#### R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

R313-38. Licenses and Radiation Safety Requirements for Well Logging.

#### R313-38-1. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) Rule R313-38 prescribes requirements for the issuance of a license authorizing the use of licensed materials including sealed sources, radioactive tracers, radioactive markers, and uranium sinker bars in well logging in a single well. This rule also prescribes radiation safety requirements for persons using licensed materials in these operations.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(3) and 19-3-104(6).
- (3) The provisions and requirements of Rule R313-38 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, the other requirements of these rules. In particular, the provisions of Rules R313-15, R313-18, R313-19, and R313-22 apply to applicants and licensees subject to these rules.

#### R313-38-2. Scope.

(1) The requirements of Rule R313-38 do not apply to the issuance of a license authorizing the use of licensed material in tracer studies involving multiple wells, such as field flooding studies, or to the use of sealed sources auxiliary to well logging but not lowered into wells.

#### R313-38-3. Clarifications or Exceptions.

For purposes of Rule R313-38, 10 CFR 39 (2013), is incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

- (1) The exclusion of the following 10 CFR sections: 39.1, 39.5, 39.8, 39.11, 39.101, and 39.103;
- (2) The exclusion of the following 10 CFR references within 10 CFR 39: Sec. 40.32, and Sec. 70.23;
- (3) The exclusion of "licensed material" in 10 CFR 39.2 definitions;
  - (4) The substitution of the following wording:
  - (a) License for reference to NRC license;
  - (b) Utah Radiation Control Rules for the references to:
  - (i) The Commission's regulations;
  - (ii) The NRC regulations;
  - (iii) NRC regulations; and
  - (iv) Pertinent Federal regulations;
- (c) Director for reference to Commission, except as stated in Subsection R313-38-3(4)(d);
- (d) Representatives of the Director for the references to the Commission in:
  - (i) 10 CFR 39.33(d);
  - (ii) 10 CFR 39.35(a);
  - (iii) 10 CFR 39.37;
  - (iv) 10 CFR 39.39(b); and
  - (v) 10 CFR 39.67(f);
  - (e) Director for references to:
  - (i) NRC in:
  - (A) 10 CFR 39.63(1);
  - (B) 10 CFR 39.77(c)(1)(i) and (ii); and
  - (C) 10 CFR 39.77(d)(9); and
  - (ii) Appropriate NRC Regional Office in:
  - (A) 10 CFR 39.77(a);
  - (B) 10 CFR 39.77(c)(1); and (C) 10 CFR 39.77(d);
- (iii) Appropriate NRC Regional Office listed in appendix D of part 20 of this chapter in:
  - (A) 10 CFR 39.35(d)(2)
- (f) Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State for the references to:
  - (i) Commission or an Agreement State in:
  - (A) 10 CFR 39.35(b); and
  - (B) 10 CFR 39.43(d) and (e); and

- (ii) Commission pursuant to Sec. 39.13(c) or by an Agreement State in:
  - (A) 10 CFR 39.43(c); and
  - (B) 10 CFR 39.51;
- (g) In 10 CFR 39.35(d)(1), persons specifically licensed by the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State for the reference to an NRC or Agreement State licensee that is authorized;
- (h) In 10 CFR 39.75(e), a U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State for the reference to the Agreement State;
- (5) The substitution of the following Title R313 references for specific 10 CFR references:
- (a) Section R313-12-3 for the reference to Sec. 20.1003 of this chapter;
  - (b) Section R313-12-54 for the reference to 10 CFR 39.17;
- (c) Subsection R313-12-55(1) for the reference to 10 CFR 39.91:
  - (d) Rule R313-15 for references to:
  - (i) Part 20; and
  - (ii) Part 20 of this chapter:
- (e) Subsection R313-15-901(1) for the reference to Sec. 20.1901(a);
- (f) Section R313-15-906 for the reference to Sec. 20.1906 of this chapter;
- (g) Sections R313-15-1201 through R313-15-1203 for the references to:
  - (i) Secs. 20.2201-20.2202; and
  - (ii) Sec. 20.2203;
  - (h) Rule R313-18 for the reference to part 19;
- (i) Section R313-19-30 for the reference to Sec. 150.20 of this chapter;
  - (j) Section R313-19-50 for the references to: (i) Sec. 30.50; and

  - (ii) Part 21 of this chapter;
  - (k) Section R313-19-71 for the reference to Sec. 30.71;
  - (1) Section R313-19-100 for the references to:
  - (i) 10 CFR Part 71; and
  - (ii) Sec. 71.5 of this chapter; and
- (m) Section R313-22-33 for the reference to 10 CFR 30.33:
- Rules R313-15, R313-18, and R313-38 for (n) corresponding references to:
  - (i) Parts 19, 20, and 39 of this chapter;
  - (ii) A copy of parts 19, 20, and 39 of NRC regulations.

radioactive materials, well logging, surveys, subsurface tracer studies March 17, 2015 19-3-104 19-6-107 Notice of Continuation October 7, 2013

### R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.

### R313-70. Payments, Categories and Types of Fees. R313-70-1. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe the requirements to assess fees of registrants and licensees possessing sources of radiation.
- (2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsection 19-3-104(6).

#### R313-70-2. Scope.

The requirements of Rule R313-70 apply to persons who receive, possess, or use sources of radiation provided: however, that nothing in these rules shall apply to the extent a person is subject to regulation by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

#### R313-70-3. Communications.

Communications concerning Rule R313-70 should be addressed to the Director, and may be sent to the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control, Department of Environmental Quality. Communications may be delivered in person at the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control offices.

#### R313-70-5. Payment of Fees.

- (1) New Application Fee: Applications for radiation machine registration or radioactive material licensing for which a fee is prescribed, shall be accompanied by a remittance in the full amount of the fee. Applications will not be accepted for filing or processing prior to payment of the full amount specified. Applications for which no remittance is received will be returned to the applicant. Application fees will be charged irrespective of the Director's disposition of the application or a withdrawal of the application.
- (2) Annual Fee: Persons and individuals who are subject to licensing or registration of radioactive material or radiation machine registration with the Director under provisions of the Utah Radiation Control Rules, are assessed an annual fee in accordance with categories of Sections R313-70-7 and R313-70-8. The appropriate fee shall be filed annually with the Director, by the due date the Director specifies for registrants or by the anniversary date for licensees. The account of a licensee or registrant that is delinquent on or after 61 days may be transferred to the Office of State Debt Collection in accordance with Section R21-1-5.
- (3) Inspection Fee: Persons and entities who, under provisions of the Utah Radiation Control Rules, are subject to radiation machine registration with the Director are assessed an inspection fee in accordance with Section R313-70-8. Fees for inspection of a radiation machine are due within 30 days of receipt of an invoice from the Agency. The inspection account of a registrant that is delinquent on or after 61 days may be transferred to the Office of State Debt Collection in accordance with Section R21-1-5.
- (4) Failure to pay the prescribed fee: the Director will not process applications and may suspend or revoke licenses or registrations or may issue an order with respect to the activities as the Director determines to be appropriate or necessary in order to carry out the provisions of this part of Rule R313-70, and of the Act.
- (a) General license certificates of registration and new specific licenses issued pursuant to the provisions in Rules R313-21 or R313-22, will be valid for a period of five years unless failure to submit appropriate fee occurs. Specific license renewals issued pursuant to the provisions in Rule R313-22 may be valid for a period of ten years or less in accordance with Subsections R313-22-34(1)(b) and (1)(c). Machine registrations will be valid for one year during the schedule established by the

Director in accordance with Section R313-16-230. Failure to submit appropriate fees will render the license, certificate or registration invalid, at which time a new application with appropriate fees shall be submitted.

- (b) Renewal applications shall be filed in a timely manner in accordance with Sections R313-22-37 or R313-16-230. The radioactive material license will expire on the date specified on the license. A general license certificate of registration will expire on the date specified on the certificate of registration. A radiation machine registration will expire as outlined in Section R313-16-230. The Director may renew an expired license if the licensee provides information that explains why the renewal application was not submitted pursuant to the provisions in Subsection R313-22-36(1) and other information the Director may request to determine that issuance of the license will not be inimical to the health and safety of the public.
- (5) Method of Payment: Fees shall be made payable to: Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control, Department of Environmental Quality.

### R313-70-7. License Categories and Types of Fees for Radioactive Materials Licenses.

Fees shall be established in accordance with the Legislative Appropriations Act. Copies of established fee schedules may be obtained from the Director.

TABLE LICENSE CATEGORY TYPE OF FEE (1) Special Nuclear Material (a) Licenses for New License or Renewal possession and use of special nuclear material in sealed sources contained in devices used in industrial measuring systems, including x-ray fluorescence analyzers and neutron generators. (b) Licenses for New License or Renewal possession and use Annual Fee of less than 15 g special nuclear material in unsealed form for research and development. (c) All other New License or Renewal special nuclear material licenses. Annual Fee (d) Special New License or Renewal nuclear material Annual Fee to be used as calibration and reference sources. (2) Source Material. (a) Licenses for New License or Renewal concentrations Annual Fee of uranium from Review Fees other areas like copper or phosphates for the production uranium yellow of moist, solid, cake.
(b) Licenses for Monthly fee for active possession and use or inactive mill of source material Review Fees in extraction facilities such conventional milling, in-situ leaching, heap leaching, and other processes including licenses authorizing the possession of byproduct material

(tailings and other		operations.	
wastes) from source		(e) Licenses for	New License or Renewal
material extraction		possession and use	Annual Fee
facilities, as well		of sealed sources	
as licenses authorizing		for irradiation	
the possession and		of materials	
maintenance of a		in which	
facility in a standby		the source is not	
mode, and licenses that		removed from its	
authorize the receipt		shield (self-	
of byproduct material,		shielded units). (f)(i) Licenses for	New License on Denous?
as defined in Section 19-3-102, from other		possession and use	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
persons for possession a	, d	of less than	Alliudi Tee
disposal incidental to the		10,000 curies of	
disposal of the uranium v		radioactive	
tailings generated by the		material in sealed	
licensee's milling		sources for	
operations.		irradiation of	
(c) Licenses that	Application Fee	materials in which	
authorize the receipt of		the source	
byproduct material, as	Monthly Fee	is exposed for	
defined in Section	,	irradiation purposes.	
19-3-102, from other		(f)(ii) Licenses	New License or Renewal
persons for possession		for possession	Annual Fee
and disposal.		and use of 10,000	
(d) Licenses for	New License or Renewal	curies or more	
possession and use of	Annual Fee	of radioactive	
source material for		material in sealed	
shielding.		sources for	
(e) All other	New License or Renewal	irradiation	
source material	Annual Fee	of materials in	
licenses.		which the source	
(3) Radioactive		is exposed	
Material Other		for irradiation	
than Source		purposes.	
Material and		(g) Licenses to	New License or Renewal
Special Nuclear		distribute items	Annual Fee
Material.		containing	
(a)(i) Licenses of	New License or Renewal	radioactive	
broad scope for	Annual Fee	material that	
possession and use of		require device	
radioactive material		review to persons	
for processing or		exempt from the	
manufacturing of		licensing	
items containing radioactive		requirements of	
material for		Rule R313-19, except specific licenses	
commercial		authorizing	
distribution.		redistribution of	
(a)(ii) Other	New License or Renewal	items that have	
licenses for	Annual Fee	have been authorized	
possession and use of	Annual Fee	for distribution to	
radioactive material		persons exempt from	
for processing or		the licensing	
manufacturing of items		requirements of	
containing radioactive		Rule R313-19.	
material for commercial		(h) Licenses to	New License or Renewal
distribution.		distribute items	Annual Fee
(b) Licenses	New License or Renewal	containing	
authorizing the	Annual Fee	radioactive	
processing or		material or	
manufacturing and		quantities of	
distribution or		radioactive material	
redistribution of		that do not require	
radio-		device evaluation to	
pharmaceuticals,		persons exempt	
generators, reagent		from the licensing	
kits, or sources or		requirements of	
devices containing		Rule R313–19, except for specific licenses	
radioactive material. (c) Licenses	New License or Renewal	authorizing	
authorizing	Annual Fee	redistribution of	
distribution or	Ailliuut Tee	items that have been	
redistribution of		authorized for	
radiopharmaceuticals,		distribution to	
generators, reagent		persons exempt from	
kits, or sources or		the licensing	
devices not		requirements of	
involving		Rule R313-19.	
processing of		(i) Licenses to	New License or Renewal
radioactive		distribute items	Annual Fee
material.		containing radio-	
(d) Licenses for	New License or Renewal	active material	
possession and	Annual Fee	that require sealed	
use of radioactive		source or device	
material for		review to persons	
industrial		generally licensed	
radiography		under Rule R313-21, excep	t

specific licenses material. The authorizing licensee will redistribution of dispose of the material by items that have been authorized for transfer to distribution to another person persons generally licensed under authorized to receive or dispose of the Rule R313-21. (j) Licenses to distribute New License or Renewal material. (c) Licenses New License or Renewal items containing specifically authorizing the Annual Fee radioactive material or quantities of receipt of radioactive material that do not require prepackaged waste radioactive sealed source or material from device review to other persons. persons generally The licensee will licensed under dispose of the Rule R313-21, except material by specific licenses transfer to authorizing redistribution of another person authorized to items that have been authorized for receive or dispose of the material. distribution to (d) Licenses New License or Renewal persons generally authorizing Annual Fee . licensed under packaging of Rule R313-21. radioactive waste (k) Licenses for New License or Renewal for shipment to waste disposal possession and use Annual Fee of radioactive site where licensee material for does not take research and possession of development, waste material. which do not (5) Well logging, well surveys and authorize commercial distribution. tracer studies. (a) Licenses for New License or Renewal New License or Renewal (1) All other specific radioactive possession Annual Fee Annual Fee material licenses. and use of (m) Licenses of New License or Renewal radioactive material for well logging, well surveys and tracer studies other broad scope for Annual Fee possession and use of radioactive material for research and than field flooding tracer studies.
(b) Licenses for develonment which do New License or Renewal not authorize possession and use of Annual Fee commercial radioactive material distribution. for field flooding (n) Licenses that New License or Renewal tracer studies. authorize services for other licensees (6) Nuclear Annual Fee laundries. New License or Renewal excent licenses that (a) Licenses for commercial authorize leak Annual Fee testing or waste disposal services collection and laundry of items contaminated with which are subject to the fees specified for the listed radioactive material. (7) Human use of services. (o) Licenses that radioactive New License or Renewal authorize services for Annual Fee material. (a) Licenses for human use of radioactive New License or Renewal leak testing only. (4) Radioactive Annual Fee Waste Disposal: material in (a) Licenses specifically Application Fee sealed sources New License or Renewal contained in authorizing the Siting Review Fee teletherapy receipt of devices. waste radioactive (b) Other licenses New License or Renewal issued for human use of radioactive material from other Annual Fee persons for the purpose of material, except commercial disposal by land by the licenses for use of radioactive licensee. material contained (b) Licenses New License or Renewal in teletherany specifically Annual Fee devices. (c) Licenses of broad scope issued authorizing the New License or Renewal receipt of waste Annual Fee radioactive material to medical from other persons institutions or two or more physicians for the purpose of packaging or authorizing research repackaging the and development,

connected to a control unit. Per tube. Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit. Per tube. Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit. Per tube. Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit. Per control unit and first tube plus each additional tube connected to a control unit. Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit. Per tube. Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit. Per tube.
Annual per control
unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit.

Per tube. Per tube reviewed.

including human use of radioactive material, except licenses for radio- active material in sealed sources contained in		Veterinary	State Inspection Registration
teletherapy devices. (8) Civil Defense. (a) Licenses for possession and use of radioactive material for civil defense activities. (9) Power Source.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	Chiropractic	State Inspection Registration
(a) Licenses for the manufacture and distribution of encapsulated radioactive material wherein the decay energy	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	Dental	State Inspection Registration
of the material is used as a source for power. (10) General License. (a) Measuring, gauging and	Fee per device		State Inspection
control devices as described in Subsection R313-21-22(4), other than hydrogen-3 (tritium) devices and polonium-210 devices containing		Industrial Facility with High or Very High Radiation Areas Accessible to Individuals	Registration
no more than 10 millicuries used for producing light or an ionized atmosphere. (b) In Vitro testing (c) Depleted uranium	Fee per registration certificate Fee per registration certificate	Industrial Facility with Cabinet X-ray or Units Designed for Other Industrial	State Inspection Registration
(d) Reciprocal recognition, as provided for in Section R313-19-30, of a license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission,	Annual fee for license category listed in R313-70-7(1) through (10), per 180 days in one calendar year	Purposes Other	State Inspection Registration
an Agreement State or a Licensing State.  13-70-8 Registration	and Inspection Categories and		

# R313-70-8. Registration and Inspection Categories and Types of Fees for Registration of Radiation Machines.

(1) For machines registered under Section R313-16-230, registrants will pay an annual registration fee and an inspection fee that shall be established in accordance with the Legislative Appropriations Act. Copies of established fee schedules may be obtained from the Director.

	TABLE	
FACILITY TYPE	TYPE OF FEE	
Hospita1/Therapy	Registration	Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit.
Medical	State Inspection Registration	Per tube. Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit.
Podiatry	State Inspection Registration	Per tube. Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube

### R313-70-9. Other Fees for Services.

Acceptance of work,

person meeting the qualifications in

Section R313-16-292, that

performed by a

demonstrates

compliance with these rules.

TAB	LE
(1) Expedited application review. Applicable when, by mutual consent of the applicant and affected staff, an application request is taken out of date order and processed by staff during non-work hours.	Hourly
(2) Review of plans for decommissioning, decontamination, reclamation, or site restoration activities.	Plan Review Plus Hourly

State Inspection

Printed: February 20, 2016

(3) Management and Actual Cost oversight of impounded radioactive material.

Amendment Fee

(4) License amendment, for greater than three applications in a calendar year.

KEY: radioactive materials, x-rays, registration, fees October 21, 2014 19-3-104(6) Notice of Continuation September 23, 2011

- R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.
- R315-1. Utah Hazardous Waste Definitions and References. R315-1-1. Definitions.
- (a) Terms used in R315-1 through R315-101 are defined in Sections 19-1-103 and 19-6-102.
- (b) For R315-1 through R315-101, the terms defined in 40 CFR 260.10, 264.18(a)(2), and 279.1, 2010 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following revisions:
- (1) Substitute "Director of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control" for "Regional Administrator" or "Administrator," except in the following
- (i) In the actual definitions of "Administrator" and "Regional Administrator;" and
- (ii) In the definitions of "hazardous waste constituent" and "industrial furnace," "Board" shall be substituted.
- (2) Insert in the definition of "existing tank system" or "existing component" the following additional phrase after "July 14, 1986," "or December 16, 1988 for purposes of implementing the non-HSWA requirements of the tank regulations as promulgated by EPA on July 14, 1986, 51 FR 25470, as they have been incorporated into the corresponding rules of R315. A non-HSWA existing tank system or non-HSWA tank component is one which does not implement any of the requirements of the federal Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments of 1984 (HSWA) as identified in Table 1 of 40 CFR 271.1."
- (3) Insert in the definition of "new tank system" or "new tank component" the following additional phrase after "July 14, 1986," "or December 16, 1988 for purposes of implementing the non-HSWA requirements of the tank regulations as promulgated by EPA on July 14, 1986, 51 FR 25470, as they have been incorporated into the corresponding rules of R315; except, however, for purposes of 40 CFR 265.193(g)(2) and 40 CFR 264.193(g)(2), a new tank system is one which construction commences after July 14, 1986. A non-HSWA new tank system or non-HSWA new tank component is one which does not implement any of the requirements of the federal Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments of 1984 (HSWA) as identified in Table 1 of 40 CFR 271.1."
- (c) The terms defined in 40 CFR 261.1(c), 2010 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.
- (d) For purposes of R315-3 regarding application and permit procedures for hazardous waste facilities, the terms defined in 40 CFR 270.2, 1999 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following revisions:
- (1) "Permit" means the plan approval as required by subsection 19-6-108(3)(a), or equivalent control document issued by the Director to implement the requirements of the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act;
- (2) "Director" or "State Director" means the Director of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control, and
- (3) Replace existing definition of "corrective action management unit" with the definition as found in 40 CFR 260.10, 2000 ed.
- (e) The definitions of "Polychlorinated biphenyl, PCB," and "Polychlorinated item" as found in 761.3, 40 CFR, 1990 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.
  - (f) In addition, the following terms are defined as follows:
- (1) "Approved hazardous waste management facility" or "approved facility" means a hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility which has received an EPA permit in accordance with federal requirements, has been approved under 19-6-108 and R315-3, or has been permitted or approved under any other EPA authorized hazardous waste state program.
- (2) "Director" means the Director of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control.
  - (3) "Division" means the Division of Waste Management

- and Radiation Control.
  - (4) "Hazard class" means:
- (i) The DOT hazard class identified in 49 CFR 172; and (ii) If the DOT hazard class is "OTHER REGULATED MATERIAL," ORM, the EPA hazardous waste characteristic exhibited by the waste and identified in R315-2-9.
- exhibited by the waste and identified in R315-2-9.

  (5) "Monitoring" means all procedures used to systematically inspect and collect data on operational parameters of the facility or on the quality of the air, ground water, surface water, or soils.
- (6) "No free liquids" as used in R315-2-4(a)(23) and R315-2-4(b)(16), means that solvent-contaminated wipes may not contain free liquids as determined by Method 9095B (Paint Filter Liquids Test), included in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods," EPA Publication SW-846, as incorporated by reference in 40 CFR 260.11, see R315-1-2, and that there is no free liquid in the container holding the wipes.
- (7) "POHC's" means principle organic hazardous constituents.
- (8) "Permittee" means any person who has received an approval of a hazardous waste operation plan under 19-6-108 and R315-3 or a Federal RCRA permit for a treatment, storage, or disposal facility.
- (9) "Precipitation run-off" means water generated from naturally occurring storm events. If the precipitation run-off has been in contact with a waste defined in R315-2-9, it qualifies as "precipitation run-off" if the water does not exhibit any of the characteristics identified in R315-2-9. If the precipitation runoff has been in contact with a waste listed in R315-2-10 or R315-2-11, then it qualifies as "precipitation run-off" when the water has been excluded under R315-2-16. Water containing any leachate does not qualify as "precipitation run-off".
  - (10) "Solvent-contaminated wipe" means:
- (1) A wipe that, after use or after cleaning up a spill, either:
- (i) Contains one or more of the F001 through F005 solvents found in R315-2-10(e), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.31 or the corresponding P- or U- listed solvents found in R315-2-11, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.33:
- (ii) Exhibits a hazardous characteristic found in R315-2-9(a) when that characteristic results from a solvent found in R315-2-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR part 261; and/or
- (iii) Exhibits only the hazardous waste characteristic of ignitability found in R315-2-9(d) due to the presence of one or more solvents that are not listed in R315-2-10 which incorporates by reference 40 CFR part 261.
- (2) Solvent-contaminated wipes that contain listed hazardous waste other than solvents, or exhibit the characteristic of toxicity, corrosivity, or reactivity due to contaminants other than solvents, are not eligible for the exclusions at R315-2-4(a)(23) and R315-2-4(b)(16).
- (11) "Spill" means the accidental discharging, spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, or dumping of hazardous wastes or materials which, when spilled, become hazardous wastes, into or on any land or water.
- (12) "Waste management area" means the limit projected in the horizontal plane of the area on which waste will be placed during the active life of a regulated unit. The waste management area includes horizontal space taken up by any liner, dike, or other barrier designed to contain waste in a regulated unit. If the facility contains more than one regulated unit, the waste management area is described by an imaginary line circumscribing the several regulated units.
- (13) "Wipe" means a woven or non-woven shop towel, rag, pad, or swab made of wood pulp, fabric, cotton, polyester blends, or other material.

- (g) Terms used in R315-15 are defined in sections 19-6-703 and 19-6-706(2)(b)(ii).
- (h) For purposes of R315-101 regarding cleanup action and risk-based closure standards, the following terms are defined as follows:
- (1) "The concentration term, C" is calculated as the 95% upper confidence limit, UCL, on the arithmetic average for normally distributed data, or as the 95% upper confidence limit on the arithmetic average for lognormally distributed data. For normally distributed data, C = Mean + t x Standard Deviation/ $n^{1/2}$ , where n is the number of observations, and t is Student's t distribution (at the 95% one-sided confidence level and n-1 degrees of freedom), tables of which are printed in most introductory statistics textbooks. For lognormally distributed data,  $C = \exp$  (Mean of lognormal-transformed data + 0.5 x Variance of lognormal-transformed data + Standard Deviation of lognormal-transformed data x H/(n - 1)<sup>1/2</sup>), where n is the number of observations, and H is Land's H statistic (at the 95% one-sided confidence level), tables of which are printed in advanced statistics books. For data which are not normally nor lognormally distributed, appropriate statistics, such as nonparametric confidence limits, shall be applied.
- (2) "Area of contamination" means a hazardous waste management unit or an area where a release has occurred. The boundary is defined as the furthest extent where contamination from a defined source has migrated in any medium at the time the release is first identified.
- (3) "Contaminate" means to render a medium polluted through the introduction of hazardous waste or hazardous constituents as identified in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VIII.
- (4) "Hazard index" means the sum of more than one hazard quotient for multiple substances, multiple exposure pathways, or both. The Hazard Index is calculated separately for chronic, subchronic, and shorter duration exposures.
- (5) "Hazard quotient" means the ratio of a single substance exposure level over a specified time period, e.g. subchronic, to a reference dose for that substance derived from a similar exposure period.
- (6) "Risk-based closure" means closure of a site where hazardous waste was managed or any medium has been contaminated by a release of hazardous waste or hazardous constituents, and where hazardous waste or hazardous constituents remain at the site in any medium at concentrations determined, under this rule, to cause minimal levels of risk to human health and the environment so as to require no further action or monitoring on the part of the responsible party nor any notice of hazardous waste management on the deed to the property.
- (7) "Reasonable maximum exposure (RME)" means the highest exposure that is reasonably expected to occur at a site. The goal of RME is to combine upper-bound and mid-range exposure factors so that the result represents an exposure scenario that is both protective and reasonable; not the worst possible case.
- (8) "Release" means spill or discharge of hazardous waste, hazardous constituents, or material that becomes hazardous waste when released to the environment.
- (9) "Responsible party" means the owner or operator of a facility, or any other person responsible for the release of hazardous waste or hazardous constituents.
- (10) "Site" means the area of contamination and any other area that could be impacted by the released contaminants, or could influence the migration of those contaminants, regardless of whether the site is owned by the responsible party.

#### R315-1-2. References.

(a) For purposes of R315-1 through R315-101, the publication references of 40 CFR 260.11, 2006 ed., are adopted

and incorporated by reference.

(b) R315-1 through R315-101 incorporate by reference a number of provisions from 40 CFR. The incorporated provisions sometimes include cross-references to other sections of 40 CFR. Wherever there are sections in R315-1 through R315-101 that correspond to those cross-references, the cross-references of 40 CFR are not incorporated into R315-1 through R315-101. Instead, the corresponding sections in R315-1 through R315-101 shall apply.

Note: The following materials are available for purchase from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161, (703) 605-6000 or (800) 553-6847; or for purchase from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, (202) 512-1800.

"APTI Course 415: Control of Gaseous Emissions," EPA Publication EPA-450/2-81-005, December 1981.

KEY: hazardous waste

August 15, 2014 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011 19-6-106

- R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.
- R315-2. General Requirements Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.

R315-2-1. Purpose and Scope.

- (a) This rule identifies those solid wastes which are subject to regulation as hazardous wastes under R315-3 through R315-9 and R315-13 of these rules and which are subject to the notification requirements of these rules.
- (b)(1) The definition of solid waste contained in this rule applies only to wastes that also are hazardous for purposes of the rules implementing Chapter 6, Title 19. For example, it does not apply to materials such as non-hazardous scrap, paper, textiles, or rubber that are not otherwise hazardous wastes and that are recycled.
- (2) This rule identifies only some of the materials which are solid wastes and hazardous wastes under the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act. A material which is not defined as a solid waste in this rule, or is not a hazardous waste identified or listed in this rule, is still a solid waste and a hazardous waste for purposes of these sections if:
- (i) In the case of section 19-6-109, the Director has reason to believe that the material may be a solid waste within the meaning of subsection 19-6-102(13) and a hazardous waste within the meaning of subsection 19-6-102(7) or
- (ii) In the case of section 19-6-115, the material is presenting an imminent and substantial danger to human health or the environment.

#### R315-2-2. Definition of Solid Waste.

- (a)(1) A solid waste is any discarded material that is not excluded by subsection R315-2-4(a) or that is not excluded by variance granted under R315-2-18 and R315-2-19.
  - (2) A discarded material is any material which is:(i) Abandoned, as explained in paragraph (b) of this
- section; or
- (ii) Recycled, as explained in paragraph (c) of this section; or
- (iii) Considered inherently waste-like, as explained in paragraph (d) of this section.
- (b) Materials are solid waste if they are abandoned by being;
  - (1) Disposed of; or
  - (2) Burned or incinerated; or
- (3) Accumulated, stored, or treated, but not recycled, before or in lieu of being abandoned by being disposed of, burned, or incinerated.
- (c) Materials are solid wastes if they are recycled or accumulated, stored, or treated before recycling as specified in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(4) of this section. Table 1 of 40 CFR 261.2, 1998 ed., is adopted and incorporated by reference, except that the heading for column 3 shall read "reclamation (Section 261.2(c)(3)) (except as provided in 261.4(a)(17) for mineral processing secondary materials)."
  - (1) Used in a manner constituting disposal
- (i) Materials noted with "\*" in column 1 of Table 1 of 40 CFR 261.2, are solid wastes when they are:
- (A) Applied to or placed on the land in a manner that constitutes disposal; or
- (B) Used to produce products that are applied to or placed on the land or are otherwise contained in products that are applied to or placed on the land, in which cases the product itself remains a solid waste.
- (ii) However, commercial chemical products listed in R315-2-11 are not solid wastes if they are applied to the land and that is their ordinary manner of use.
  - (2) Burning for energy recovery.
- (i) Materials noted with a "\*" in column 2 of Table 1 of 40 CFR 261.2 are solid wastes when they are:

- (A) Burned to recover energy;
- (B) Used to produce a fuel or are otherwise contained in fuels, in which cases the fuel itself remains a solid waste.
- (ii) However, commercial chemical products listed in R315-2-11 are not solid wastes if they are themselves fuels.
- (3) Reclaimed. Materials noted with a "\*" in column 3 of Table 1 of 40 CFR 261.2 are solid wastes when reclaimed, except as provided under R315-2-4(a)(17), which shall be effective on July 1, 1999. Materials noted with a "---" in column 3 of Table 1 are not solid wastes when reclaimed.
- (4) Accumulated speculatively. Materials noted with a "\*" in column 4 of Table 1 of 40 CFR 261.2 are solid wastes when accumulated speculatively.
- (d) Inherently waste-like materials. The following materials are solid wastes when they are recycled in any manner:
- (1) Hazardous Waste Nos. F020, F021, unless used as an ingredient to make a product at the site of generation, F022, F023, F026, and F028.
- (2) Secondary materials fed to a halogen acid furnace that exhibit a characteristic of a hazardous waste or are listed as a hazardous waste as defined in R315-2-9 through R315-2-10 and R315-2-24, except for brominated material that meets the following criteria:
- (i) The material must contain a bromine concentration of at least 45%; and
- (ii) The material must contain less than a total of 1% of toxic organic compounds listed in 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII; and
- (iii) The material is processed continually on-site in the halogen acid furnace via direct conveyance (hard piping).
- (3) The Board will use the following criteria to add wastes to that list:
- (i)(A) The materials are ordinarily disposed of, burned, or incinerated; or
- (B) The materials contain toxic constituents listed in R315-50-10 and these constituents are not ordinarily found in raw materials or products for which the materials substitute, or are found in raw materials or products in smaller concentrations, and are not used or reused during the recycling process; and
- (ii) The material may pose a substantial hazard to human health and the environment when recycled.
  - (e) Materials that are not solid waste when recycled.
- (1) Materials are not solid wastes when they can be shown to be recycled by being:
- (i) Used or reused as ingredients in an industrial process to make a product, provided the materials are not being reclaimed; or
- (ii) Used or reused as effective substitutes for commercial products; or
- (iii) Returned to the original process from which they are generated, without first being reclaimed or land disposed. The material shall be returned as a substitute for feedstock materials. In cases where the original process to which the material is returned is a secondary process, the materials must be managed such that there is no placement on the land. After June 30, 1999, in cases where the materials are generated and reclaimed within the primary mineral processing industry, the conditions of the exclusion found at R315-2-4(a)(16) apply rather than this provision.
- (2) The following materials are solid wastes, even if the recycling involves use, reuse, or return to the original process, described in paragraphs (e)(1)(i)-(iii) of this section:
- (i) Materials used in a manner constituting disposal, or used to produce products that are applied to the land; or
- (ii) Materials burned for energy recovery, used to produce a fuel, or contained in fuels; or
  - (iii) Materials accumulated speculatively; or
- (iv) Materials listed in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section.

(f) Documentation of claims that materials are not solid wastes or are conditionally exempt from regulation. Respondents in actions to enforce rules implementing the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act who raise a claim that a certain material is not a solid waste, or is conditionally exempt from regulation, must demonstrate that there is a known market or disposition for the material, and that they meet the terms of the exclusion or exemption. In doing so, they must provide appropriate documentation, such as contracts showing that a second person uses the material as an ingredient in a production process, to demonstrate that the material is not a waste, or is exempt from regulation. In addition, owners or operators of facilities claiming that they actually are recycling materials must show that they have the necessary equipment to do so.

#### R315-2-3. Definition of Hazardous Waste.

- (a) A solid waste as defined in section R315-2-2 is a hazardous waste if:
- (1) It is not excluded from regulation as a hazardous waste under subsection R315-2-4(b); and
  - (2) It meets any of the following criteria:
- (i) It is listed in sections R315-2-10 or R315-2-11 and has not been excluded from this section under sections R315-2-16 or R315-2-17.
- (ii) It exhibits any of the characteristics of hazardous waste identified in R315-2-9. However, any mixture of a waste from the extraction, beneficiation, and processing of ores and minerals excluded under R315-2-4(b)(7) and any other solid waste exhibiting a characteristic of hazardous waste under R315-2-9 is a hazardous waste only if it exhibits a characteristic that would not have been exhibited by the excluded waste alone if such mixture had not occurred, or if it continues to exhibit any of the characteristics exhibited by the non-excluded wastes prior to mixture. Further, for the purposes of applying the Toxicity Characteristic to such mixtures, the mixture is also a hazardous waste if it exceeds the maximum concentration for any contaminant listed in table I, 40 CFR 261.24, which R315-2-9(g)(2) incorporates by reference, that would not have been exceeded by the excluded waste alone if the mixture had not occurred or if it continues to exceed the maximum concentration for any contaminant exceeded by the nonexempt waste prior to mixture.
  - (iii) RESERVED.
- (iv) It is a mixture of solid waste and one or more hazardous wastes listed in R315-2-10 or R315-2-11 and has not been excluded from paragraph (a)(2) of this section under R315-2-16 and R315-2-17, or paragraph (f) of this section; however, the following mixtures of solid wastes and hazardous wastes listed in R315-2-10 or R315-2-11 are not hazardous wastes, except by application of paragraph (a)(2)(i) or (ii) of this section, if the generator can demonstrate that the mixture consists of wastewater the discharge of which is subject to regulation under either Section 402 or Section 307(b) of the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., including wastewater at facilities which have eliminated the discharge of wastewater, and:
- (A) One or more of the following spent solvents listed in R315-2-10(e), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.31-carbon tetrachloride, tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene provided that the maximum total weekly usage of these solvents, other than the amounts that can be demonstrated not to be discharged to wastewater, divided by the average weekly flow of wastewater into the headworks of the facility's wastewater treatment or pre-treatment system does not exceed 1 part per million; or
- (B) One or more of the following spent solvents listed in R315-2-10(e), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.31-methylene chloride, 1,1,1-trichloroethane, chlorobenzene, odichlorobenzene, cresols, cresylic acid, nitrobenzene, toluene,

- methyl ethyl ketone, carbon disulfide, isobutanol, pyridine, spent chlorofluorocarbon solvents provided that the maximum total weekly usage of these solvents, other than the amounts that can be demonstrated not to be discharged to wastewater, divided by the average weekly flow of wastewater into the headworks of the facility's wastewater treatment or pre-treatment system does not exceed 25 parts per million; or
- (C) One of the following wastes listed in R315-2-10(f), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.32, provided that the wastes are discharged to the refinery oil recovery sewer before primary oil/water/solids separation heat exchanger bundle cleaning sludge from the petroleum refining industry, EPA Hazardous Waste No. K050, crude oil storage tank sediment from petroleum refining operations, EPA Hazardous Waste No. K169, clarified slurry oil tank sediment and/or inline filter/separation solids from petroleum refining operations, EPA Hazardous Waste No. K170, spent hydrotreating catalyst, EPA Hazardous Waste No. K171, and spent hydrorefining catalyst, EPA Hazardous Waste No. K172; or
- (D) A discarded commercial chemical product, or chemical intermediate listed in R315-2-11, arising from "de minimis" losses of these materials from manufacturing operations in which these materials are used as raw materials or are produced in the manufacturing process. For purposes of this subparagraph, "de minimis" losses include those from normal material handling operations, for example, spills from the unloading or transfer of materials from bins or other containers, leaks from pipes, valves or other devices used to transfer materials; minor leaks of process equipment, storage tanks or containers; leaks from well-maintained pump packings and seals; sample purgings; relief device discharges; discharges from safety showers and rinsing and cleaning of personal safety equipment; and rinsate from empty containers or from containers that are rendered empty by that rinsing; or
- (E) Wastewater resulting from laboratory operations containing toxic (T) wastes listed in Sections R315-2-10 or R315-2-11, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 subpart D, provided that the annualized average flow of laboratory wastewater does not exceed one percent of total wastewater flow into the headworks of the facility's wastewater treatment or pre-treatment system, or provided the wastes, combined annualized average concentration does not exceed one part per million in the headworks of the facility's wastewater treatment or pre-treatment facility. Toxic (T) wastes used in laboratories that are demonstrated not to be discharged to wastewater are not to be included in this calculation; or
- (F) One or more of the following wastes listed in R315-2-10(f), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.32 wastewaters from the production of carbamates and carbamoyl oximes, EPA Hazardous Waste No. K157 Provided that the maximum weekly usage of formaldehyde, methyl chloride, methylene chloride, and triethylamine, including all amounts that cannot be demonstrated to be reacted in the process, destroyed through treatment, or is recovered, i.e., what is discharged or volatilized, divided by the average weekly flow of process wastewater prior to any dilutions into the headworks of the facility's wastewater treatment system does not exceed a total of 5 parts per million by weight; or
- (G) Wastewaters derived from the treatment of one or more of the following wastes listed in R315-2-10(f), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.32 organic waste, including heavy ends, still bottoms, light ends, spent solvents, filtrates, and decantates, from the production of carbamates and carbamoyl oximes, EPA Hazardous Waste No. K156 Provided, that the maximum concentration of formaldehyde, methyl chloride, methylene chloride, and triethylamine prior to any dilutions into the headworks of the facility's wastewater treatment system does not exceed a total of 5 milligrams per liter.

- (v) Rebuttable presumption for used oil. Used oil containing more than 1000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10(e) and (f), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Subpart D. Persons may rebut this presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Third Edition, to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VIII.
- (A) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling agreement, to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.
- (B) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.
- (b) A solid waste which is not excluded from regulation under paragraph (a)(1) of this section becomes a hazardous waste when any of the following events occur:
- (1) In the case of a waste listed in sections R315-2-10 or R315-2-11, when the waste first meets the listing description set forth in sections R315-2-10 or R315-2-11.
- (2) In the case of the mixture of solid waste and one or more listed hazardous wastes, when a hazardous waste listed in sections R315-2-10 or R315-2-11 is first added to the solid waste.
- (3) In the case of any other waste, including a waste mixture, when the waste exhibits any of the characteristics identified in section R315-2-9.
- (c) Unless and until it meets the criteria of paragraph (d) of this section:
  - (1) A hazardous waste will remain a hazardous waste.
- (2)(i) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) or (f) of this section, any solid waste generated from the treatment, storage, or disposal of a hazardous waste, including any sludge, spill residue, ash, emission control dust, or leachate, but not including precipitation run-off, is a hazardous waste. However, materials that are reclaimed from solid wastes and that are used beneficially are not solid wastes and hence are not hazardous wastes under this provision unless the reclaimed material is burned for energy recovery or used in a manner constituting disposal.
- (ii) The following solid wastes are not hazardous even though they are generated from the treatment, storage, or disposal of a hazardous waste, unless they exhibit one or more of the characteristics of hazardous waste:
- (A) Waste pickle liquor sludge generated by lime stabilization of spent pickle liquor from the iron and steel industry, SIC Codes 331 and 332.
- (B) Wastes from burning any of the materials exempted from regulations by 40 CFR 261.6(a)(3)(iii) and (v). R315-2-6 incorporates by reference the requirements of 40 CFR 261.6 concerning recyclable materials.
- (C)(1) Nonwastewater residues, such as slag, resulting from high temperature metals recovery (HTMR) processing of K061, K062, or F006 waste, in units identified as rotary kilns, flame reactors, electric furnaces, plasma arc furnaces, slag reactors, rotary hearth furnace/electric furnace combinations or industrial furnaces (as defined in 40 CFR 260.10 (6), (7), and (13) of the definition for "Industrial Furnace" which R315-1-1(b) incorporates by reference), that are disposed in solid waste landfills regulated under R315-301 through R315-320, provided

that these residues meet the generic exclusion levels identified below for all constituents, and exhibit no characteristics of hazardous waste. Testing requirements shall be incorporated in a facility's waste analysis plan or a generator's self-implementing waste analysis plan; at a minimum, composite samples of residues shall be collected and analyzed quarterly and/or when the process or operation generating the waste changes. Persons claiming this exclusion in an enforcement action will have the burden of proving by clear and convincing evidence that the material meets all of the exclusion requirements.

#### TARIF

Constituent Maximum for any single composite sample - TCLP (mg/1)

Generic exclusion levels for  ${\rm KO61}$  and  ${\rm KO62}$  nonwastewater HTMR residues

Antimony	0.10
Arsenic	0.50
Barium	7.6
Beryllium	0.010
Cadmium	0.050
Chromium (total)	0.33
Lead	0.15
Mercury	0.009
Nickel	1.0
Selenium	0.16
Silver	0.30
Thallium	0.020
7inc	7.0

Generic exclusion levels for FOO6 nonwastewater HTMR residues

Antimony	0.10
Arsenic	0.50
Barium	7.6
Beryllium	0.010
Cadmium	0.050
Chromium (total)	0.33
Cyanide (total)(mg/kg)	1.8
Lead	0.15
Mercury	0.009
Nickel	1.0
Selenium	0.16
Silver	0.30
Thallium	0.020
Zinc	70

- (2) A one-time notification and certification shall be placed in the facility's files and sent to the Director for K061, K062 or F006 HTMR residues that meet the generic exclusion levels for all constituents and do not exhibit any characteristics that are sent to solid waste landfills regulated under R315-301 through R315-320. The notification and certification that is placed in the generators or treaters files shall be updated if the process or operation generating the waste changes and/or if the solid waste landfill regulated under R315-301 through R315-320 receiving the waste changes. However, the generator or treater need only notify the Director on an annual basis if such changes occur. Such notification and certification should be sent to the Director by the end of the calendar year, but no later than December 31. The notification shall include the following information: The name and address of the solid waste landfill regulated under R315-301 through R315-320 receiving the waste shipments; the EPA Hazardous Waste Number(s) and treatability group(s) at the initial point of generation; and, the treatment standards applicable to the waste at the initial point of generation. The certification shall be signed by an authorized representative and shall state as follows: "I certify under penalty of law that the generic exclusion levels for all constituents have been met without impermissible dilution and that no characteristic of hazardous waste is exhibited. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting a false certification, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment."
- (D) Biological treatment sludge from the treatment of one of the following wastes listed in R315-2-10(f), which

incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.32 - organic waste, including heavy ends, still bottoms, light ends, spent solvents, filtrates, and decantates, from the production of carbamates and carbamoyl oximes, EPA Hazardous Waste No. K156, and wastewaters from the production of carbamates and carbamoyl oximes, EPA Hazardous Waste No. K157.

- (E) Catalyst inert support media separated from one of the following wastes listed in R315-2-10(f), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.32, Spent hydrotreating catalyst, EPA Hazardous Waste No. K171, and Spent hydrorefining catalyst, EPA Hazardous Waste No. K172.
- (d) Any solid waste described in paragraph (c) of this section is not a hazardous waste if it meets the following criteria:
- (1) In the case of any solid waste, it does not exhibit any of the characteristics of hazardous waste identified in section R315-2-9. However, wastes that exhibit a characteristic at the point of generation may still be subject to the requirements of R315-13 which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, even if they no longer exhibit a characteristic at the point of land disposal.
- (2) In the case of a waste which is a listed waste under sections R315-2-10 or R315-2-11, contains a waste listed under sections R315-2-10 or R315-2-11, or is derived from a waste listed in sections R315-2-10 or R315-2-11, it also has been excluded from paragraph (c) of this section under R315-2-16 and R315-2-17.
- (e) Notwithstanding R315-2-3(a) through (d) and provided the debris as defined in R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, does not exhibit a characteristic identified in R315-2-9, the following materials are not subject to regulation under R315-1, R315-2 to R315-8, R315-13, and R315-14:
- (1) Hazardous debris as defined in R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, that has been treated using one of the required extraction or destruction technologies specified in R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268.45 Table 1; persons claiming this exclusion in an enforcement action will have the burden of proving by clear and convincing evidence that the material meets all of the exclusion requirements; or
- (2) Debris as defined in R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, that the Director, considering the extent of contamination, has determined is no longer contaminated with hazardous waste.
- (f)(1) A hazardous waste that is listed in R315-2-10 or R315-2-11 solely because it exhibits one or more characteristics of ignitability as defined under R315-2-9(d), corrosivity as defined under R315-2-9(e), or reactivity as defined under R315-2-9(f) is not hazardous waste, if the waste no longer exhibits any characteristic of hazardous waste identified in R315-2-9(a), (d), (e), (f), or (g).
- (2) The exclusion described in paragraph (f)(1) of this section also pertains to
- (i) Any mixture of a solid waste and a hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10 and R315-2-11 solely because it exhibits the characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity as regulated under R315-2-3(a)(2)(iv); and,
- (ii) Any solid waste generated from treating, storing, or disposing of a hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10 and R315-2-11 solely because it exhibits the characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity as regulated under R315-2-3(c)(2)(i).
- (3) Wastes excluded from R315-2-3 are subject to R315-13-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, (as applicable), even if they no longer exhibit a characteristic at the point of land disposal.
- (4) Any mixture of a solid waste excluded from regulation under R315-2-4(b)(7) and a hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10 and R315-2-11, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261

subpart D, solely because it exhibits one or more of the characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity as regulated under paragraph (a)(2)(iv) of this section is not a hazardous waste, if the mixture no longer exhibits any characteristic of hazardous waste identified in R315-2-9(a), (d)-(g) for which the hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10 and R315-2-11, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 subpart D, was listed.

#### R315-2-4. Exclusions.

- (a) MATERIALS WHICH ARE NOT SOLID WASTES. The following materials are not solid wastes for the
- purpose of this rule:

  (1) Domestic sewage or any mixture of domestic sewage and other wastes that passes through a sewer system to a publicly-owned treatment works for treatment "Domestic".
- and other wastes that passes through a sewer system to a publicly-owned treatment works for treatment. "Domestic sewage" means untreated sanitary wastes that pass through a sewer system.

  (2) Industrial wastewater discharges that are point source
- (2) Industrial wastewater discharges that are point source discharges subject to regulation under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act, as amended. This exclusion applies only to the actual point source discharge. It does not exclude industrial wastewaters while they are being collected, stored, or treated before discharge, nor does it exclude sludges that are generated by industrial wastewater treatment.
  - (3) Irrigation return flows.
- (4) Source, special nuclear or by-product material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. Section 2011 et seq.
- (5) Materials subjected to in-situ mining techniques which are not removed from the ground as part of the extraction process.
- (6) Pulping liquors, black liquor that are reclaimed in a pulping liquor recovery furnace and then reused in the pulping process, unless it is accumulated speculatively as defined in R315-1-1(c), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.1(c).
- (7) Spent sulfuric acid used to produce virgin sulfuric acid, unless it is accumulated speculatively as defined in subsection R315-1-1(c), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.1(c).
- (8) Secondary materials that are reclaimed and returned to the original process or processes in which they were generated where they are reused in the production process provided:
- (i) Only tank storage is involved, and the entire process through completion of reclamation is closed by being entirely connected with pipes or other comparable enclosed means of conveyance;
- (ii) Reclamation does not involve controlled flame combustion (such as occurs in boilers, industrial furnaces, or incinerators);
- (iii) The secondary materials are never accumulated in such tanks for over twelve months without being reclaimed; and
- (iv) The reclaimed material is not used to produce a fuel, or used to produce products that are used in a manner constituting disposal.
- (9)(i) Spent wood preserving solutions that have been reclaimed and are reused for their original intended purpose; and
- (ii) wastewaters from the wood preserving process that have been reclaimed and are reused to treat wood.
- (iii) Prior to reuse, the wood preserving wastewaters and spent wood preserving solutions described in R315-2-4(a)(9)(i) and (ii), so long as they meet all of the following conditions:
- (A) The wood preserving wastewaters and spent wood preserving solutions are reused onsite at water borne plants in the production process for their original intended purpose;
- (B) Prior to reuse, the wastewaters and spent wood preserving solutions are managed to prevent release to either land or groundwater or both;

- (C) Any unit used to manage wastewaters and/or spent wood preserving solutions prior to reuse can be visually or otherwise determined to prevent such releases;
- (D) Any drip pad used to manage the wastewaters and/or spent wood preserving solutions prior to reuse complies with the standards in R315-7-28, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.440 445, regardless of whether the plant generates a total of less than 100 kg/month of hazardous waste; and
- (E) Prior to operating pursuant to this exclusion, the plant owner or operator submits to the Director a one-time notification stating that the plant intends to claim the exclusion, giving the date on which the plant intends to begin operating under the exclusion, and containing the following language: "I have read the applicable regulation establishing an exclusion for wood preserving wastewaters and spent wood preserving solutions and understand it requires me to comply at all times with the conditions set out in the regulation." The plant must maintain a copy of that document in its on-site records for a period of no less than 3 years from the date specified in the notice. The exclusion applies only so long as the plant meets all of the conditions. If the plant goes out of compliance with any condition, it may apply to the Director for reinstatement. The Director may reinstate the exclusion upon finding that the plant has returned to compliance with all conditions and that violations are not likely to recur.
- (10) EPA Hazardous Waste Nos. K060, K087, K141, K142, K143, K144, K145, K147, and K148, and any wastes from the coke by-products processes that are hazardous only because they exhibit the Toxicity Characteristic (TC) specified in R315-2-9(g) when, subsequent to generation, these materials are recycled to coke ovens, to the tar recovery process as a feedstock to produce coal tar or are mixed with coal tar prior to the tar's sale or refining. This exclusion is conditioned on there being no land disposal of the wastes from the point they are generated to the point they are recycled to coke ovens or the tar recovery or refining processes, or mixed with coal tar.
- (11) Nonwastewater splash condenser dross residue from the treatment of K061 in high temperature metals recovery units, provided it is shipped in drums (if shipped) and not land disposed before recovery.
- (12)(i) Oil-bearing hazardous secondary materials, i.e., sludges, byproducts, or spent materials, that are generated at a petroleum refinery, SIC code 2911, and are inserted into the petroleum refining process, SIC code 2911 - including distillation, catalytic cracking, fractionation, gasification (as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10), or thermal cracking units, i.e., cokers, unless the material is placed on the land, or speculatively accumulated before being so recycled. Materials inserted into thermal cracking units are excluded under this paragraph, provided that the coke product also does not exhibit a characteristic of hazardous waste. Oil-bearing hazardous secondary materials may be inserted into the same petroleum refinery where they are generated, or sent directly to another petroleum refinery, and still be excluded under this provision. Except as provided in R315-2-4(a)(12)(ii), oil-bearing hazardous secondary materials generated elsewhere in the petroleum industry, i.e., from sources other than petroleum refineries, are not excluded under R315-2-4. Residuals generated from processing or recycling materials excluded under this paragraph (a)(12)(i), where such materials as generated would have otherwise met a listing under R315-2-10, R315-2-11, R315-2-24, and R315-2-26, are designated as F037 listed wastes when disposed of or intended for disposal.
- (ii) Recovered oil that is recycled in the same manner and with the same conditions as described in R315-2-4(a)(12)(i). Recovered oil is oil that has been reclaimed from secondary materials, including wastewater, generated from normal petroleum industry practices, including refining, exploration and production, bulk storage, and transportation incident thereto

- (SIC codes 1311, 1321, 1381, 1382, 1389, 2911, 4612, 4613, 4922, 4923, 4789, 5171, and 5152.) Recovered oil does not include oil-bearing hazardous wastes listed in R315-2-10, R315-2-11, R315-2-24, and R315-2-26; however, oil recovered from such wastes may be considered recovered oil. Recovered oil does not include used oil as defined in 19-6-703(19).
- (13) Excluded scrap metal, processed scrap metal, unprocessed home scrap metal, and unprocessed prompt scrap metal, being recycled.
- (14) Shredded circuit boards being recycled provided that they are:
- (i) Stored in containers sufficient to prevent a release to the environment prior to recovery; and
- (ii) Free of mercury switches, mercury relays, and nickelcadmium batteries and lithium batteries.
- (15) Condensates derived from the overhead gases from kraft mill steam strippers that are used to comply with 40 CFR 63.446(e). The exemption applies only to combustion at the mill generating the condensates.
- (16) Comparable fuels or comparable syngas fuels that meet the requirements of R315-2-26, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.38.
- (17) Spent materials as defined in R315-1-1(c), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.1, other than hazardous wastes listed in R315-2-10, 2-11, and 2-26 (which incorporate by reference 40 CFR 261 Subpart D), and R315-2-24, generated within the primary mineral processing industry from which minerals, acids, cyanide, water or other values are recovered by mineral processing or by benefication, provided that:
- (i) The spent material is legitimately recycled to recover minerals, acids, cyanide, water or other values;
  - (ii) The spent material is not accumulated speculatively;
- (iii) Except as provided in R315-2-4(a)(17)(iv), the spent material is stored in tanks, containers, or buildings meeting the following minimum integrity standards: a building must be an engineered structure with a floor, walls, and a roof all of which are made of non-earthen materials providing structural support, except smelter buildings may have partially earthen floors provided the secondary material is stored on the non-earthen portion, and have a roof suitable for diverting rainwater away from the foundation; a tank must be free standing, not be a surface impoundment as defined R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, and be manufactured of a material suitable for containment of its contents; a container must be free standing and be manufactured of a material suitable for containment of its contents. If tanks or containers contain any particulate which may be subject to wind dispersal, the owner/operator must operate these units in a manner which controls fugitive dust. Tanks, containers, and buildings must be designed, constructed and operated to prevent significant releases to the environment of these materials.
- (iv) The Director may make a site-specific determination, after public review and comment, that only solid mineral processing spent materials may be placed on pads, rather than in tanks, containers, or buildings. Solid mineral processing spent materials do not contain any free liquid. The Director must affirm that pads are designed, constructed and operated to prevent significant releases of the secondary material into the environment. Pads must provide the same degree of containment afforded by the non-RCRA tanks, containers and buildings eligible for exclusion.
- (A) The Director must also consider if storage on pads poses the potential for significant releases via groundwater, surface water, and air exposure pathways. Factors to be considered for assessing the groundwater, surface water, air exposure pathways are: the volume and physical and chemical properties of the secondary material, including its potential for migration off the pad; the potential for human or environmental exposure to hazardous constituents migrating from the pad via

each exposure pathway, and the possibility and extent of harm to human and environmental receptors via each exposure pathway.

- (B) Pads must meet the following minimum standards: be designed of non-earthen material that is compatible with the chemical nature of the mineral processing spent material, capable of withstanding physical stresses associated with placement and removal, have run on/runoff controls, be operated in a manner which controls fugitive dust, and have integrity assurance through inspections and maintenance programs.
- (C) Before making a determination under this paragraph, the Director must provide notice and the opportunity for comment to all persons potentially interested in the determination. This can be accomplished by placing notice of this action in major local newspapers, or broadcasting notice over local radio stations.
- (v) The owner or operator provides notice to the Director, providing the following information: the types of materials to be recycled; the type and location of the storage units and recycling processes; and the annual quantities expected to be placed in land-based units. This notification must be updated when there is a change in the type of materials recycled or the location of the recycling process.
- (vi) For purposes of R315-2-4(b)(7), mineral processing spent materials must be the result of mineral processing and may not include any listed hazardous wastes. Listed hazardous wastes and characteristic hazardous wastes generated by nonmineral processing industries are not eligible for the conditional exclusion from the definition of solid waste.
  - (vii) R315-2-4(a)(16) becomes effective July 1, 1999.
- (18) Petrochemical recovered oil from an associated organic chemical manufacturing facility, where the oil is to be inserted into the petroleum refining process, SIC code 2911, along with normal petroleum refinery process streams, provided:
- (i) The oil is hazardous only because it exhibits the characteristic of ignitability, as defined in R315-2-9(d), and/or toxicity for benzene, R315-2-9(g), waste code D018; and
- (ii) The oil generated by the organic chemical manufacturing facility is not placed on the land, or speculatively accumulated before being recycled into the petroleum refining process. An "associated organic chemical manufacturing facility" is a facility where the primary SIC code is 2869, but where operations may also include SIC codes 2821, 2822, and 2865; and is physically co-located with a petroleum refinery; and where the petroleum refinery to which the oil being recycled is returned also provides hydrocarbon feedstocks to the organic chemical manufacturing facility. "Petrochemical recovered oil" is oil that has been reclaimed from secondary materials, i.e., sludges, byproducts, or spent materials, including wastewater, from normal organic chemical manufacturing operations, as well as oil recovered from organic chemical manufacturing processes.
- (19) Spent caustic solutions from petroleum refining liquid treating processes used as a feedstock to produce cresylic or napthenic acid unless the material is placed on the land, or accumulated speculatively as defined in R315-1-1(c), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.1(c).
- (20) Hazardous secondary materials used to make zinc fertilizers, provided that the conditions specified below are satisfied:
- (i) Hazardous secondary materials used to make zinc micronutrient fertilizers must not be accumulated speculatively, as defined in R315-1-1(c) which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.1(c)(8).
- (ii) Generators and intermediate handlers of zinc-bearing hazardous secondary materials that are to be incorporated into zinc fertilizers must:
- (A) Submit a one-time notice to the Director which contains the name, address and EPA ID number of the generator or intermediate handler facility, provides a brief description of

- the secondary material that will be subject to the exclusion, and identifies when the manufacturer intends to begin managing excluded, zinc-bearing hazardous secondary materials under the conditions specified in R315-2-4(a)(20).
- (B) Store the excluded secondary material in tanks, containers, or buildings that are constructed and maintained in a way that prevents releases of the secondary materials into the environment. At a minimum, any building used for this purpose must be an engineered structure made of non-earthen materials that provide structural support, and must have a floor, walls and a roof that prevent wind dispersal and contact with rainwater. Tanks used for this purpose must be structurally sound and, if outdoors, must have roofs or covers that prevent contact with wind and rain. Containers used for this purpose must be kept closed except when it is necessary to add or remove material, and must be in sound condition. Containers that are stored outdoors must be managed within storage areas that:
- (1) have containment structures or systems sufficiently impervious to contain leaks, spills and accumulated precipitation;
- (2) provide for effective drainage and removal of leaks, spills and accumulated precipitation; and
  - (3) prevent run-on into the containment system.
- (C) With each off-site shipment of excluded hazardous secondary materials, provide written notice to the receiving facility that the material is subject to the conditions of R315-2-4(a)(20).
- (D) Maintain at the generator's or intermediate handler's facility for no less than three years records of all shipments of excluded hazardous secondary materials. For each shipment these records must at a minimum contain the following information:
  - (1) Name of the transporter and date of the shipment;
- (2) Name and address of the facility that received the excluded material, and documentation confirming receipt of the shipment; and
- (3) Type and quantity of excluded secondary material in each shipment.
- (iii) Manufacturers of zinc fertilizers or zinc fertilizer ingredients made from excluded hazardous secondary materials must:
- (A) Store excluded hazardous secondary materials in accordance with the storage requirements for generators and intermediate handlers, as specified in R315-2-4(a)(20)(ii)(B).
- (B) Submit a one-time notification to the Director that, at a minimum, specifies the name, address and EPA ID number of the manufacturing facility, and identifies when the manufacturer intends to begin managing excluded, zinc-bearing hazardous secondary materials under the conditions specified in R315-2-4(a)(20).
- (C) Maintain for a minimum of three years records of all shipments of excluded hazardous secondary materials received by the manufacturer, which must at a minimum identify for each shipment the name and address of the generating facility, name of transporter and date the materials were received, the quantity received, and a brief description of the industrial process that generated the material.
- (D) Submit to the Director an annual report that identifies the total quantities of all excluded hazardous secondary materials that were used to manufacture zinc fertilizers or zinc fertilizer ingredients in the previous year, the name and address of each generating facility, and the industrial process(s) from which they were generated.
- (iv) Nothing in this section preempts, overrides or otherwise negates the provision in R315-5-1.11, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.11, which requires any person who generates a solid waste to determine if that waste is a hazardous waste.
  - (v) Interim status and permitted storage units that have

been used to store only zinc-bearing hazardous wastes prior to the submission of the one-time notice described in R315-2-4(a)(20)(ii)(A), and that afterward will be used only to store hazardous secondary materials excluded under this paragraph, are not subject to the closure requirements of R315-7 and R315-8

- (21) Zinc fertilizers made from hazardous wastes, or hazardous secondary materials that are excluded under R315-2-4(a)(20), provided that:
  - (i) The fertilizers meet the following contaminant limits:
  - (A) For metal contaminants:

#### TARLE

Constituent	Maximum Allowable Total Concentration in Fertilizer, per Unit (1%) of Zinc ppm)
Arsenic	0.3
Cadmium	1.4
Chromium	0.6
Lead	2.8
Mercury	0.3

- (B) For dioxin contaminants the fertilizer must contain no more than eight (8) parts per trillion of dioxin, measured as toxic equivalent (TEQ).
- (ii) The manufacturer performs sampling and analysis of the fertilizer product to determine compliance with the contaminant limits for metals no less than every six months, and for dioxins no less than every twelve months. Testing must also be performed whenever changes occur to manufacturing processes or ingredients that could significantly affect the amounts of contaminants in the fertilizer product. The manufacturer may use any reliable analytical method to demonstrate that no constituent of concern is present in the product at concentrations above the applicable limits. It is the responsibility of the manufacturer to ensure that the sampling and analysis are unbiased, precise, and representative of the product(s) introduced into commerce.
- (iii) The manufacturer maintains for no less than three years records of all sampling and analyses performed for purposes of determining compliance with the requirements of R315-2-4(a)(21)(ii). Such records must at a minimum include:
- (A) The dates and times product samples were taken, and the dates the samples were analyzed;
- (B) The names and qualifications of the person(s) taking the samples;
- (C) A description of the methods and equipment used to take the samples;
- (D) The name and address of the laboratory facility at which analyses of the samples were performed;
- (E) A description of the analytical methods used, including any cleanup and sample preparation methods; and
- (F) All laboratory analytical results used to determine compliance with the contaminant limits specified in R315-2-4(a)(21).
  - (22) Used cathode ray tubes (CRTs)
- (i) Used, intact CRTs as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, are not solid wastes within the United States unless they are disposed, or unless they are speculatively accumulated as defined in R315-1-1(c), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.1(c)(8), by CRT collectors or glass processors.
- (ii) Used, intact CRTs as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, are not solid wastes when exported for recycling provided that they meet the requirements of R315-2-27, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.40.
- (iii) Used, broken CRTs as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, are not solid wastes provided that they meet the requirements of R315-2-27, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.39.

- (iv) Glass removed from CRTs is not a solid waste provided that it meets the requirements of R315-2-27, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.39(c).
- (23) Solvent-contaminated wipes that are sent for cleaning and reuse are not solid wastes from the point of generation, provided that
- (i) The solvent-contaminated wipes, when accumulated, stored, and transported, are contained in non-leaking, closed containers that are labeled "Excluded Solvent-Contaminated Wipes." The containers must be able to contain free liquids, should free liquids occur. During accumulation, a container is considered closed when there is complete contact between the fitted lid and the rim, except when it is necessary to add or remove solvent-contaminated wipes. When the container is full, or when the solvent-contaminated wipes are no longer being accumulated, or when the container is being transported, the container must be sealed with all lids properly and securely affixed to the container and all openings tightly bound or closed sufficiently to prevent leaks and emissions;
- (ii) The solvent-contaminated wipes may be accumulated by the generator for up to 180 days from the start date of accumulation for each container prior to being sent for cleaning;
- (iii) At the point of being sent for cleaning onsite or at the point of being transported off-site for cleaning, the solvent-contaminated wipes must contain no free liquids as defined in section 260.10 of this chapter.
- (iv) Free liquids removed from the solvent-contaminated wipes or from the container holding the wipes must be managed according to the applicable regulations found in R315-1 through R315-101;
- (v) Generators must maintain at their site the following documentation:
- (A) Name and address of the laundry or dry cleaner that is receiving the solvent-contaminated wipes;
- (B) Documentation that the 180-day accumulation time limit in R315-2-4(a)(23)(ii) is being met;
- (C) Description of the process the generator is using to ensure the solvent-contaminated wipes contain no free liquids at the point of being laundered or dry cleaned on-site or at the point of being transported off-site for laundering or dry cleaning:
- (vi) The solvent-contaminated wipes are sent to a laundry or dry cleaner whose discharge, if any, is regulated under sections 301 and 402 or section 307 of the Clean Water Act.
- (b) SOLID WASTES WHICH ARE NOT HAZARDOUS WASTES.
  - The following solid wastes are not hazardous wastes:
- (1) Household waste, including household waste that has been collected, transported, stored, treated, disposed, recovered, such as refuse-derived fuel or reused. "Household waste" means any material, including garbage, trash and sanitary wastes in septic tanks, derived from households, including single and multiple residences, hotels and motels, bunkhouses, ranger stations, crew quarters, campgrounds, picnic grounds and day-use recreation areas. A resource recovery facility managing municipal solid waste shall not be deemed to be treating, storing, disposing of or otherwise managing hazardous wastes for the purposes of regulation under this subtitle, if the facility:
  - (i) Receives and burns only
- (A) Household waste, from single and multiple dwellings, hotels, motels, and other residential sources and
- (B) Solid waste from commercial of industrial sources that does not contain hazardous waste; and
- (ii) The facility does not accept hazardous wastes and the owner or operator of the facility has established contractual requirements or other appropriate notification or inspection procedures to assure that hazardous wastes are not received at or burned in the facility.
  - (2) Solid wastes generated by any of the following and

which are returned to the soil as fertilizers:

- (i) The growing and harvesting of agricultural crops.
- (ii) The raising of animals, including animal manures.
- (3) Mining overburden returned to the mine site.
- (4) Fly ash waste, bottom ash waste, slag waste, and flue gas emission control waste generated primarily from the combustion of coal or other fossil fuels, except as provided by R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266.112, for facilities that burn or process hazardous waste.
- (5) Drilling fluids, produced waters, and other wastes associated with the exploration, development, or production of crude oil, natural gas or geothermal energy.
  - (6) The following additional solid wastes:
- (i) Wastes which fail the test for the Toxicity Characteristic because chromium is present or are listed in sections R315-2-10 or R315-2-11 due to the presence of chromium, which do not fail the test for the Toxicity Characteristic for any other constituent or are not listed due to the presence of any other constituent, and which do not fail the test for any other characteristic, if it is shown by a waste generator or by waste generators that:
- (A) The chromium in the waste is exclusively, or nearly exclusively, trivalent chromium; and
- (B) The waste is generated from an industrial process which uses trivalent chromium exclusively, or nearly exclusively, and the process does not generate hexavalent chromium; and
- (C) The waste is typically and frequently managed in non-oxidizing environments.
- (ii) Specific wastes which meet the standard in paragraphs (b)(6)(i)(A),(B), and (C) of this section, so long as they do not fail the test for the toxicity characteristic for any other constituent, and do not exhibit any other characteristic, are:
- (A) Chrome blue trimmings generated by the following subcategories of the leather tanning and finishing industry: hair pulp/chrome tan/retan/wet finish; hair save/chrome tan/retan/wet finish; retan/wet finish; no beamhouse; through-the-blue; and shearling.
- (B) Chrome blue shavings generated by the following subcategories of the leather tanning and finishing industry: hair pulp/chrome tan/retan/wet finish; hair save/chrome tan/retan/wet finish; retan/wet finish; no beamhouse; through-the-blue; and shearling.
- (C) Buffing dust generated by the following subcategories of the leather tanning and finishing industry: hair pulp/chrome tan/retan/wet finish; hair save/chrome tan/retan/wet finish; retan/wet finish; no beamhouse; through-the-blue.
- (D) Sewer screenings generated by the following subcategories of the leather tanning and finishing industry: hair/pulp/chrome tan/retan/wet finish; hair save/chrome tan/retan/wet finish; retan/wet finish; no beamhouse; throughthe-blue; and shearling.
- (E) Wastewater treatment sludges generated by the following subcategories of the leather tanning and finishing industry: hair pulp/chrome tan/retan/wet finish; hair save/chrome tan/retan/wet finish; retan/wet finish; no beamhouse; through-the-blue; and shearling.
- (F) Wastewater treatment sludges generated by the following subcategories of the leather tanning and finishing industry: hair pulp/chrome tan/retan/wet finish; hair save/chrome tan/retan/wet finish; and through-the-blue.
- (G) Waste scrap leather from the leather tanning industry, the shoe manufacturing industry, and other leather product manufacturing industries.
- (H) Wastewater treatment sludges from the production of  ${\rm TiO_2}$  pigment using chromium-bearing ores by the chloride process.
- (7) Solid waste from the extraction, beneficiation, and processing of ores and minerals, including coal, phosphate rock,

and overburden from the mining of uranium ore, except as provided by R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266.112 for facilities that burn or process hazardous waste.

- (i) For purposes of R315-2-4(b)(7) beneficiation of ores and minerals is restricted to the following activities; crushing; grinding; washing; dissolution; crystallization; filtration; sorting; sizing; drying; sintering; pelletizing; briquetting; calcining to remove water and/or carbon dioxide; roasting, autoclaving, and/or chlorination in preparation for leaching (except where the roasting (and/or autoclaving and/or chlorination)/leaching sequence produces a final or intermediate product that does not undergo further beneficiation or processing); gravity concentration; magnetic separation; electrostatic separation; flotation; ion exchange; solvent extraction; electrowinning; precipitation; amalgamation; and heap, dump, vat, tank, and in situ leaching.
- (ii) For the purposes of R315-2-4(b)(7), solid waste from the processing of ores and minerals includes only the following wastes as generated:
  - (A) Slag from primary copper processing;
  - (B) Slag from primary lead processing;
  - (C) Red and brown muds from bauxite refining;
  - (D) Phosphogypsum from phosphoric acid production;
  - (E) Slag from elemental phosphorus production;
  - (F) Gasifier ash from coal gasification;
  - (G) Process wastewater from coal gasification;
- (H) Calcium sulfate wastewater treatment plant sludge from primary copper processing;
  - (I) Slag tailings from primary copper processing;
  - (J) Fluorogypsum from hydrofluoric acid production;
- (K) Process wastewater from hydrofluoric acid production;
  (L) Air pollution control dust/sludge from iron blast
- (L) Air pollution control dust/sludge from iron blast furnaces;
  - (M) Iron blast furnace slag;
  - (N) Treated residue from roasting/leaching of chrome ore;
- (O) Process wastewater from primary magnesium processing by the anhydrous process;
  - (P) Process wastewater from phosphoric acid production;
- (Q) Basic oxygen furnace and open hearth furnace air pollution control dust/sludge from carbon steel production;
- (R) Basic oxygen furnace and open hearth furnace slag from carbon steel production;
- (S) Chloride process waste solids from titanium tetrachloride production;
  - (T) Slag from primary zinc processing.
- (iii) A residue derived from co-processing mineral processing secondary materials with normal beneficiation raw materials or with normal mineral processing raw materials remains excluded under R315-2-4(b) if the owner or operator:
- (A) Processes at least 50 percent by weight normal beneficiation raw materials or normal mineral processing raw materials; and,
- (B) Legitimately reclaims the secondary mineral processing materials.
- (8) Cement kiln dust waste, except as provided by R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266.112, for facilities that burn or process hazardous waste.
- (9) Solid waste which consists of discarded arsenical-treated wood or wood products which fails the test for the Toxicity Characteristic for Hazardous Waste Codes D004 through D017 and which is not a hazardous waste for any other reason if the waste is generated by persons who utilize the arsenical-treated wood and wood products for these materials' intended end use.
- (10) Petroleum-contaminated media and debris that fail the test for the Toxicity Characteristic (TC) of R315-2-9(g), Hazardous Waste Codes D018 through D043 only, and are subject to the corrective action requirements under R311-202, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280.

- Printed: February 20, 2016
- (11) Injected groundwater that is hazardous only because it exhibits the Toxicity Characteristic, Hazardous Waste Codes D018 through D043 only, in R315-2-9(e) that is reinjected through an underground injection well pursuant to free phase hydrocarbon recovery operations undertaken at petroleum refineries, petroleum marketing terminals, petroleum bulk plants, petroleum pipelines, and petroleum transportation spill sites until January 25, 1993. This extension applies to recovery operations in existence, or for which contracts have been issued, on or before March 25, 1991. For groundwater returned through infiltration galleries from such operations at petroleum refineries, marketing terminals, and bulk plants, until October 2, 1991. New operations involving injection wells, beginning after March 25, 1991, will qualify for this compliance date extension until January 25, 1993, only if:
- (i) Operations are performed pursuant to a written state agreement that includes a provision to assess the groundwater and the need for further remediation once the free phase recovery is completed; and
- (ii) A copy of the written agreement has been submitted to: Characteristics Section (OS-333), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M Street, SW., Washington, DC 20460 and the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control, Dept. of Environmental Quality, State of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT 84114-4880.
- (12) Used chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants from totally enclosed heat transfer equipment, including mobile air conditioning systems, mobile refrigeration, and commercial and industrial air conditioning and refrigeration systems that use chlorofluorocarbons as the heat transfer fluid in a refrigeration cycle, provided the refrigerant is reclaimed for further use.
- (13) Used oil re-refining distillation bottoms that are used as feedstock to manufacture asphalt products.
- (14) Non-terne plated used oil filters that are not mixed with wastes listed in R315-2-10(e) and (f) and R315-2-11, which incorporate by reference 40 CFR 261 Subpart D, if these oil filters have been gravity hot-drained using one of the following methods:
- (i) Puncturing the filter anti-drain back valve or the filter dome end and hot draining;
  - (ii) Hot-draining and crushing;
  - (iii) Dismantling and hot-draining; or
- (iv) Any other equivalent hot-draining method that will remove used oil.
- (15) Leachate or gas condensate collected from landfills where certain solid wastes have been disposed, provided that:
- (i) The solid wastes disposed would meet one or more of the listing descriptions for Hazardous Waste Codes K169, K170, K171, K172, K174, K175, K176, K177, K178, and K181 if these wastes had been generated after the effective date of the listing;
- (ii) The solid wastes described in paragraph R315-2-4(b)(15)(i) were disposed prior to the effective date of the listing;
- (iii) The leachate or gas condensate does not exhibit any characteristic of hazardous waste nor are derived from any other listed hazardous waste;
- (iv) Discharge of the leachate or gas condensate, including leachate or gas condensate transferred from the landfill to a POTW by truck, rail, or dedicated pipe, is subject to regulation under R317-8 of the Utah Water Quality Rules.
- (v) As of February 13, 2001, leachate or gas condensate derived from K169-K172 is no longer exempt if it is stored or managed in a surface impoundment prior to discharge. As of November 21, 2003, leachate or gas condensate derived from K176, K177, and K 178 is no longer exempt if it is stored or managed in a surface impoundment prior to discharge. After February 26, 2007, leachate or gas condensate derived from K181 will no longer be exempt if it is stored or managed in a

- surface impoundment prior to discharge. There is one exception: if the surface impoundment is used to temporarily store leachate or gas condensate in response to an emergency situation, e.g., shutdown of wastewater treatment system, provided the impoundment has a double liner, and provided the leachate or gas condensate is removed from the impoundment and continues to be managed in compliance with the conditions of this paragraph after the emergency ends.
- (16) Solvent-contaminated wipes, except for wipes that are hazardous waste due to the presence of trichloroethylene, that are sent for disposal are not hazardous wastes from the point of generation provided that
- (i) The solvent-contaminated wipes, when accumulated, stored, and transported, are contained in non-leaking, closed containers that are labeled "Excluded Solvent-Contaminated Wipes." The containers must be able to contain free liquids, should free liquids occur. During accumulation, a container is considered closed when there is complete contact between the fitted lid and the rim, except when it is necessary to add or remove solvent-contaminated wipes. When the container is full, or when the solvent-contaminated wipes are no longer being accumulated, or when the container is being transported, the container must be sealed with all lids properly and securely affixed to the container and all openings tightly bound or closed sufficiently to prevent leaks and emissions;
- (ii) The solvent-contaminated wipes may be accumulated by the generator for up to 180 days from the start date of accumulation for each container prior to being sent for disposal;
- (iii) At the point of being transported for disposal, the solvent-contaminated wipes must contain no free liquids as defined in R315-1-1(e)(6).
- (iv) Free liquids removed from the solvent-contaminated wipes or from the container holding the wipes must be managed according to the applicable regulations found in R315-1 through R315-101;
- (v) Generators must maintain at their site the following documentation:
- (A) Name and address of the landfill or combustor that is receiving the solvent-contaminated wipes;
- (B) Documentation that the 180 day accumulation time limit in R315-4-(b)(16)(ii) is being met;
- (C) Description of the process the generator is using to ensure solvent-contaminated wipes contain no free liquids at the point of being transported for disposal;
  - (vi) The solvent-contaminated wipes are sent for disposal
  - (A) To a municipal solid waste landfill:
  - (1) regulated under R315-301 through R315-320
  - (2) is a Class I or V Landfill; and
  - (3) has a composite liner;
- (B) or to a hazardous waste landfill regulated under R315-1 through R315-101; or
- (C) To a municipal waste combustor or other combustion facility regulated under section 129 of the Clean Air Act or to a hazardous waste combustor, boiler, or industrial furnace regulated under R315-7, R315-8 or R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 266 subpart H.
- (c) HAZÁRDOUS WASTEŚ WHICH ARE EXEMPTED FROM CERTAIN RULES.

A hazardous waste which is generated in a product or raw material storage tank, a product or raw material transport vehicle or vessel, a product or raw material pipeline, or in a manufacturing process unit or an associated non-waste-treatment-manufacturing unit is not subject to these regulations or to the notification requirements of Section 3010 of RCRA until it exits the unit in which it was generated, unless the unit is a surface impoundment, or unless the hazardous waste remains in the unit more than 90 days after the unit ceases to be operated for manufacturing, or for storage or transportation of products or raw materials.

- (d) SAMPLES
- (1) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, a sample of solid waste or a sample of water, soil, or air, which is collected for the sole purpose of testing to determine its characteristics or compositions, is not subject to any requirements of these rules when:
- (i) The sample is being transported to a laboratory for the purpose of testing;
- (ii) The sample is being transported back to the sample collector after testing;
- (iii) The sample is being stored by the sample collector before transport to a laboratory for testing;
- (iv) The sample is being stored in a laboratory before testing;
- (v) The sample is being stored in a laboratory after testing but before it is returned to the sample collector; or
- (vi) The sample is being stored temporarily in the laboratory after testing for a specific purpose, for example, until conclusion of a court case or enforcement action where further testing of the sample may be necessary.
- (2) In order to qualify for the exemption in paragraphs (d)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section, a sample collector shipping samples to a laboratory and a laboratory returning samples to a sample collector shall:
- (i) Comply with U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), U.S. Postal Service (USPS), or any other applicable shipping requirements; or
- (ii) Comply with the following requirements if the sample collector determines that DOT, USPS, or other shipping requirements do not apply to the shipment of the sample:
- (A) Assure that the following information accompanies the sample:
- (1) The sample collector's name, mailing address, and telephone number;
- (2) The laboratory's name, mailing address, and telephone number;
  - (3) The quantity of the sample;
  - (4) The date of shipment; and
  - (5) A description of the sample.
- (B) Package the sample so that it does not leak, spill, or vaporize from its packaging.
- (3) This exemption does not apply if the laboratory determines that the waste is hazardous but the laboratory is no longer meeting any of the conditions stated in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.
  - (e) TREATABILITY STUDY SAMPLES.
- (1) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(2) of this Section, a person who generates or collects samples for the purpose of conducting treatability studies as defined in section R315-1-1, which incorporates by reference the definitions of 40 CFR 260.10, are not subject to any requirement of R315-2, R315-5, and R315-6, or to the notification requirements of Section 3010 of RCRA, nor are these samples included in the quantity determinations of R315-2-5, which incorporates by reference the requirements concerning conditionally exempt small quantity generators of 40 CFR 261.5 and R315-5-3.34, which incorporates by reference the requirements concerning waste accumulation time for generators of 40 CFR 262.34(d) when:
- (i) the sample is being collected and prepared for transportation by the generator or sample collector;
- (ii) the sample is being accumulated or stored by the generator or sample collector prior to transportation to a laboratory or testing facility; or
- (iii) the sample is being transported to the laboratory or testing facility for the purpose of conducting a treatability study.
- (2) The exemption in paragraph (e)(1) of this section is applicable to samples of hazardous waste being collected and shipped for the purpose of conducting treatability studies provided that:

- (i) The generator or sample collector uses, in "treatability studies," no more than 10,000 kg of media contaminated with non-acute hazardous waste, 1000 kg of non-acute hazardous waste other than contaminated media, 1 kg of acute hazardous waste, 2500 kg of media contaminated with acute hazardous waste for each process being evaluated for each generated waste stream;
- (ii) The mass of each sample shipment does not exceed 10,000 kg; the 10,000 kg quantity may be all media contaminated with non-acute hazardous waste, or may include 2500 kg of media contaminated with acute hazardous waste, 1000 kg of hazardous waste, and 1 kg of acute hazardous waste; and
- (iii) the sample shall be packaged so that it will not leak, spill, or vaporize from its packaging during shipment and the requirements of paragraph A or B of this subparagraph are met;
- (A) the transportation of each sample shipment complies with U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), U.S. Postal Service (USPS), or any other applicable shipping requirements; or
- (B) if the DOT, USPS, or other shipping requirements do not apply to the shipment of the sample, the following information shall accompany the sample:
- (1) the name, mailing address, and telephone number of the originator of the sample;
- (2) the name, address, and telephone number of the facility that will perform the treatability study;
  - (3) the quantity of the sample;
  - (4) the date of shipment; and
- (5) a description of the sample, including its EPA Hazardous Waste Number.
- (iv) the sample is shipped to a laboratory or testing facility which is exempt under R315-2-4(f) (40 CFR 261.4(f)) or has an appropriate RCRA permit or interim status;
- (v) the generator or sample collector maintains the following records for a period ending 3 years after completion of the treatability study:
  - (A) copies of the shipping documents;
- (B) a copy of the contract with the facility conducting the treatability study;
  - (C) documentation showing:
  - (1) the amount of waste shipped under this exemption;
- (2) the name, address, and EPA identification number of the laboratory or testing facility that received the waste;
  - (3) the date the shipment was made; and
- (4) whether or not unused samples and residues were returned to the generator.
- (vi) the generator reports the information required under paragraph (e)(v)(C) of this section in its biennial report.
- (3) The Director may grant requests on a case-by-case basis for up to an additional two years for treatability studies involving bioremediation. The Director may grant requests on a case-by-case basis for quantity limits in excess of those specified in paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) and (f)(4) of this section, for up to an additional 5000 kg of media contaminated with non-acute hazardous waste, 500 kg of non-acute hazardous waste, 2500 kg of media contaminated with acute hazardous waste and 1 kg of acute hazardous waste:
- (i) In response to requests for authorization to ship, store and conduct treatability studies on additional quantities in advance of commencing treatability studies. Factors to be considered in reviewing such requests include the nature of the technology, the type of process, e.g., batch versus continuous, size of the unit undergoing testing, particularly in relation to scale-up considerations, the time/quantity of material required to reach steady state operating conditions, or test design considerations such as mass balance calculations.
- (ii) In response to requests for authorization to ship, store and conduct treatability studies on additional quantities after

initiation or completion of initial treatability studies, when: There has been an equipment or mechanical failure during the conduct of a treatability study; there is a need to verify the results of a previously conducted treatability study; there is a need to study and analyze alternative techniques within a previously evaluated treatment process; or there is a need to do further evaluation of an ongoing treatability study to determine final specifications for treatment.

- (iii) The additional quantities and time frames allowed in paragraph (e)(3) (i) and (ii) of this section are subject to all the provisions in paragraphs (e) (1) and (e)(2) (iii) through (vi) of this section. The generator or sample collector must apply to the Director and provide in writing the following information:
- (A) The reason why the generator or sample collector requires additional time or quantity of sample for treatability study evaluation and the additional time or quantity needed;
- (B) Documentation accounting for all samples of hazardous waste from the waste stream which have been sent for or undergone treatability studies including the date each previous sample from the waste stream was shipped, the quantity of each previous shipment, the laboratory or testing facility to which it was shipped, what treatability study processes were conducted on each sample shipped, and the available results on each treatability study;
- (C) A description of the technical modifications or change in specifications which will be evaluated and the expected results;
- (D) If such further study is being required due to equipment or mechanical failure, the applicant must include information regarding the reason for the failure or breakdown and also include what procedures or equipment improvements have been made to protect against further breakdowns; and
- (E) Such other information that the Director considers necessary.
- (f) SAMPLES UNDERGOING TREATABILITY STUDIES AT LABORATORIES AND TESTING FACILITIES.

Samples undergoing treatability studies and the laboratory or testing facility that conducts these treatability studies, to the extent these facilities are not otherwise subject to RCRA requirements, are not subject to any requirement of this rule, R315-3 through R315-8, and R315-13, or to the notification requirements of Section 3010 of RCRA provided that the conditions of paragraphs (f)(1) through (11) of this Section are met. A mobile treatment unit (MTU) may qualify as a testing facility subject to paragraphs (f)(1) through (11) of this section. Where a group of MTUs are located at the same site, the limitations specified in (f)(1) through (11) of this section apply to the entire group of MTUs collectively as if the group were one MTU.

- (1) No less than 45 days before conducting treatability studies, the facility notifies the Director in writing that it intends to conduct treatability studies under this paragraph.
- (2) The laboratory or testing facility conducting the treatability study has an EPA identification number.
- (3) No more than a total of 10,000 kg of "as received" media contaminated with non-acute hazardous waste, 2500 kg of media contaminated with acute hazardous waste or 250 kg of other "as received" hazardous waste is subject to initiation of treatment in all treatability studies in any single day. "As received" waste refers to the waste as received in the shipment from the generator or sample collector.
- (4) The quantity of "as received" hazardous waste stored at the facility for the purpose of evaluation in treatability studies does not exceed 10,000 kg, the total of which can include 10,000 kg of media contaminated with non-acute hazardous waste, 2500 kg of media contaminated with acute hazardous waste, 1000 kg of non-acute hazardous wastes other than contaminated media, and 1 kg of acute hazardous waste. This

- quantity limitation does not include treatment materials, including nonhazardous solid waste, added to "as received" hazardous waste.
- (5) No more than 90 days have elapsed since the treatability study for the sample was completed, or no more than one year, two years for treatability studies involving bioremediation, have elapsed since the generator or sample collector shipped the sample to the laboratory or testing facility, whichever date first occurs. Up to 500 kg of treated material from a particular waste stream from treatability studies may be archived for future evaluation up to five years from the date of initial receipt. Quantities of materials archived are counted against the total storage limit for the facility.
- (6) The treatability study does not involve the placement of hazardous waste on the land or open burning of hazardous waste.
- (7) The facility maintains records for three years following completion of each study that show compliance with the treatment rate limits and the storage time and quantity limits. The following specific information shall be included for each treatability study conducted:
- (i) the name, address, and EPA identification number of the generator or sample collector of each waste sample;
  - (ii) the date the shipment was received;
  - (iii) the quantity of waste accepted;
- (iv) the quantity of "as received" waste in storage each day:
- (v) the date the treatment study was initiated and the amount of "as received" waste introduced to treatment each day;
  - (vi) the date the treatability study was concluded; and
- (vii) the date any unused sample or residues generated from the treatability study were returned to the generator or sample collector or, if sent to a designated facility, the name of the facility and the EPA identification number.
- (8) The facility keeps, on-site, a copy of the treatability study contract and all shipping papers associated with the transport of treatability study samples to and from the facility for a period ending three years from the completion date of each treatability study.
- (9) The facility prepares and submits a report to the Director by March 15 of each year that estimates the number of studies and the amount of waste expected to be used in treatability studies during the current year, and includes the following information for the previous calendar year:
- (i) the name, address, and EPA identification number of the facility conducting the treatability studies;
  - (ii) the types, by process, of treatability studies conducted;
- (iii) the names and addresses of persons for whom studies have been conducted, including their EPA identification numbers;
  - (iv) the total quantity of waste in storage each day;
- (v) the quantity and types of waste subjected to treatability studies;
  - (vi) when each treatability study was conducted; and
- (vii) the final disposition of residues and unused sample from each treatability study.
- (10) The facility determines whether any unused sample or residues generated by the treatability study are hazardous waste under R315-2-3 and, if so, are subject to R315-2 through R315-8, and R315-13, unless the residues and unused samples are returned to the sample originator under the exemption of paragraph (e) of this section.
- (11) The facility notifies the Director by letter when the facility is no longer planning to conduct any treatability studies at the site.
- (g) DREDGED MATERIAL THAT IS NOT A HAZARDOUS WASTE.

Dredged material that is subject to the requirements of a permit that has been issued under 404 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1344) or section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413) is not a hazardous waste. For this paragraph (g), the following definitions apply:

(1) The term dredged material has the same meaning as defined in 40 CFR 232.2;

(2) The term permit means:

(i) A permit issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) or the Utah State Division of Water Quality;

(ii) A permit issued by the Corps under section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413); or

(iii) In the case of Corps civil works projects, the administrative equivalent of the permits referred to in paragraphs R315-2-4(g)(2)(i) and (ii), as provided for in Corps regulations.

# R315-2-5. Special Requirements for Hazardous Waste Generated by Conditionally Exempt Small Quantity Generators

The requirements of 40 CFR 261.5, 2010 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-2-6. Requirements for Recyclable Materials.

The requirements of 40 CFR 261.6, 2010 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference within this rule, except for the following changes:

(a) Paragraph 40 CFR 261.6(a)(5) shall be amended to read as follows:

Hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 262.80(a) that is exported to or imported from designated member countries of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) (as defined in Section 262.58(a)(1)) for purpose of recovery is subject to the requirements of 40 CFR part 262, subpart H, if it is subject to either the Federal manifesting requirements of 40 CFR Part 262, to the universal waste management standards of 40 CFR Part 273, or to State requirements analogous to 40 CFR Part 273.

### R315-2-7. Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers.

- (a)(1) Any hazardous waste remaining in either
- (i) an empty container, or
- (ii) an empty inner liner removed from a container, as defined in paragraph (b) of this section, is not subject to regulation under R315-2 through R315-13.
  - (2) Any hazardous waste in either:
  - (i) a container that is not empty, or
- (ii) an inner liner removed from a container that is not empty, as defined in paragraph (b) of this section, is subject to regulation under R315-2 through R315-13.
- (b)(1) A container or an inner liner removed from a container that has held any hazardous waste, except a waste that is a compressed gas or that is identified as acute hazardous waste listed in sections R315-2-10(e) or R315-2-11(e) is empty if:
- (i) All wastes have been removed that can be removed using the practices commonly employed to remove materials from that type of container, e.g., pouring, pumping, and aspirating; and
- (ii) No more than 2.5 centimeters, one inch, of residue remains on the bottom of the container or inner liner; or
- (iii)(A) No more than three percent by weight of the total capacity of the container remains in the container or inner liner if the container is less than or equal to 119 gallons in size, or
- (B) No more than 0.3 percent by weight of the total capacity of the container remains in the container or inner liner if the container is greater than 119 gallons in size.
  - (2) A container that has held a hazardous waste that is a

compressed gas is empty when the pressure in the container approaches atmospheric.

- (3) A container or an inner liner removed from a container that has held an acute hazardous waste listed in sections R315-2-10(e) or R315-2-11(e) is empty if:
- (i) The container or inner liner has been triple rinsed using a solvent capable of removing the commercial chemical product or manufacturing chemical intermediate;
- (ii) The container or inner liner has been cleaned by another method that has been shown in the scientific literature, or by tests conducted by the generator, to achieve equivalent removal; or
- (iii) In the case of a container, the inner liner that prevented contact of the commercial chemical product or manufacturing chemical intermediate with the container, has been removed.

### R315-2-8. PCB Wastes Regulated under the Toxic Substance Control Act, 42 U.S.C. et seq.

The disposal of PCB-containing dielectric fluid and electric equipment containing such fluid authorized for use and regulated under part 761 40 CFR and that are hazardous only because they fail the test for the Toxicity Characteristic, hazardous codes D018 through D043 only, are exempt from regulation under R315-2 through R315-50 and the notification requirements of section 3010 of RCRA.

#### R315-2-9. Characteristics of Hazardous Waste.

- (a) GENERAL.
- (1) A solid waste, as defined in section R315-2-2, which is not excluded from regulation as a hazardous waste under R315-2-4(b), is a hazardous waste if it exhibits any of the characteristics identified in this section.
- (2) A hazardous waste which is identified by a characteristic in this section, is assigned every EPA Hazardous Waste Number that is applicable as set forth in this section. This number shall be used in complying with the notification requirements of section 3010 of RCRA and all applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements under R315-3 through R315-8, and R315-13.
- (3) For purposes of this section, the Director will consider a sample obtained using any of the applicable sampling methods specified in R315-50-6, or an equivalent method, to be a representative sample.
- (b) CRÎTERIA FOR IDENTIFYING THE CHARACTERISTICS OF HAZARDOUS WASTE.
- (1) The Board shall identify and define a characteristic of hazardous waste in this section only upon determining that:
  - (i) A solid waste that exhibits the characteristic may:
- (A) Cause, or significantly contribute to, an increase in mortality or an increase in serious irreversible, or incapacitating reversible, illness; or
- (B) Pose a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment when it is improperly treated, stored, transported, disposed of or otherwise managed; and
  - (ii) The characteristic can be:
- (A) Measured by an available standardized test method which is reasonably within the capability of generators of solid waste or private sector laboratories that are available to serve generators of solid waste; or
- (B) Reasonably detected by generators of solid waste through their knowledge of their waste.
  - (c) CRITERIA FOR LISTING HAZARDOUS WASTE.
- (1) The Board shall list a solid waste as a hazardous waste only upon determining that the solid waste meets one of the following criteria:
- (i) It exhibits any of the characteristics of hazardous waste identified in this section.
  - (ii) It has been found to be fatal to humans in low doses,

or, in the absence of data on human toxicity, it has been shown in studies to have an oral LD 50 toxicity, rat, of less than 50 milligrams per kilogram, an inhalation LC 50 toxicity, rat, of less than 50 milligrams per liter, or a dermal LD 50 toxicity, rabbit, of less than 200 milligrams per kilogram or is otherwise capable of causing or significantly contributing to an increase in serious irreversible, or incapacitating reversible illness. Waste listed in accordance with these criteria will be designated Acute Hazardous Waste.

- (iii) It contains any of the toxic constituents listed in R315-50-10 and, after considering the following factors, the Board concludes that the waste is capable of posing a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment when improperly treated, stored, transported or disposed of, or otherwise managed:
  - (A) The nature of the toxicity presented by the constituent.
  - (B) The concentration of the constituent in the waste.
- (C) The potential of the constituent or any toxic degradation product of the constituent to migrate from the waste into the environment under the types of improper management considered in paragraph (c)(1)(iii)(G) of this section.
- (D) The persistence of the constituent or any toxic degradation product of the constituent.
- (E) The potential for the constituent or any toxic degradation product of the constituent to degrade into non-harmful constituents and the rate of degradation.
- (F) The degree to which the constituent or any degradation product of the constituent bioaccumulates in ecosystems.
- (G) The plausible types of improper management to which the waste could be subjected.
- (H) The quantities of the waste generated at individual generation sites or on a regional or national basis.
- (I) The nature and severity of the human health and environmental damage that has occurred as a result of the improper management of wastes containing the constituent.
- (J) Action taken by other governmental agencies or regulatory programs based on the health or environmental hazard posed by the waste or waste constituent.

(K) Other factors as may be appropriate.

Substances will be listed on R315-50-10 only if they have been shown in scientific studies to have toxic, carcinogenic, mutagenic or teratogenic effects on humans or other life forms. Wastes listed in accordance with these criteria will be designated Toxic wastes.

- (2) The Board may list classes or types of solid waste as hazardous waste if they have reason to believe that individual wastes, within the class or type of waste, typically or frequently are hazardous under the definition of hazardous waste found in Section 19-6-102 of the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act.
- (3) The Board will use the criteria for listing specified in this section to establish the exclusion limits referred to in 40 CFR 261.5(c). R315-2-5 incorporates by reference the requirements of 40 CFR 261.5 concerning conditionally exempt small quantity generators.
  - (d) CHARACTERISTIC OF IGNITABILITY
- (1) A solid waste exhibits the characteristic of ignitability if a representative sample of the waste has any of the following properties:
- (i) It is a liquid, other than an aqueous solution containing less than 24 percent alcohol by volume, and has a flash point less than 60 degrees C, 140 degrees F, as determined by a Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester, using the test method specified in ASTM Standard D-93-79, or D-93-80, incorporated by reference, see section R315-1-2, or a Setaflash Closed Cup Tester, using the test method specified in ASTM Standard D-3278-78, incorporated by reference, see section R315-1-2, or as determined by an equivalent test method approved under the procedures set forth in section R315-2-15.
  - (ii) It is not a liquid and is capable, under standard

- temperature and pressure, of causing fire through friction, absorption of moisture or spontaneous chemical changes and, when ignited, burns so vigorously and persistently that it creates a hazard.
- (iii) It is an ignitable "compressed gas" as defined in 49 CFR 173.300(a), 1990 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference, and as determined by the test methods described in that regulation or equivalent test methods approved under section R315-2-15.
- (iv) It is an "oxidizer" as defined in 49 CFR 173.151, 1990 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference.
- (2) A solid waste that exhibits the characteristic of ignitability has the EPA Hazardous Waste Number of D001.
  - (e) CHARACTERISTIC OF CORROSIVITY
- (1) A solid waste exhibits the characteristic of corrosivity if a representative sample of the waste has either of the following properties:
- (i) It is aqueous and has a pH less than or equal to 2 or greater than or equal to 12.5, as determined by a pH meter using Method 9040 in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods," EPA Publication SW-846, as incorporated by reference in 40 CFR 260.11, see R315-1-2.
- (ii) It is a liquid and corrodes steel, SAE 1020, at a rate greater than 6.35 mm, 0.250 inch, per year at a test temperature of 55 degrees C, 130 degrees F, as determined by the test method specified in NACE, National Association of Corrosion Engineers Standard TM-01-69 as standardized in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods," EPA Publication SW-846, as incorporated by reference in 40 CFR 260.11, see R315-1-2.
- (2) A solid waste that exhibits the characteristic of corrosivity has the EPA Hazardous Waste Number of D002.
  - (f) CHARACTERISTIC OF REACTIVITY
- (1) A solid waste exhibits the characteristic of reactivity if a representative sample of the waste has any of the following properties:
- (i) It is normally unstable and readily undergoes violent change without detonating.
  - (ii) It reacts violently with water.
  - (iii) It forms potentially explosive mixtures with water.
- (iv) When mixed with water, it generates toxic gases, vapors or fumes in a quantity sufficient to present a danger to human health or the environment.
- (v) It is a cyanide or sulfide bearing waste which, when exposed to pH conditions between 2 and 12.5, can generate toxic gases, vapors or fumes in a quantity sufficient to present a danger to human health or the environment.
- (vi) It is capable of detonation or explosive reaction if it is subjected to a strong initiating source or if heated under confinement.
- (vii) It is readily capable of detonation or explosive decomposition or reaction at standard temperature and pressure.
- (viii) It is a "forbidden explosive" as defined in 49 CFR 173.54, or a "Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 explosive" as defined in 49 CFR 173.50 and 173.53, which are incorporated by reference.
- (2) A solid waste that exhibits the characteristic of reactivity has the EPA Hazardous Waste Number of D003.
  - (g) TOXICITY CHARACTERISTIC
- (1) A solid waste (except manufactured gas plant waste) exhibits the characteristic of toxicity if, using the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure, test Method 1311 in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods," EPA Publication SW-846, as incorporated by reference in 40 CFR 260.11, see R315-1-2, the extract from a representative sample of the waste contains any of the contaminants listed in Table 1 of 40 CFR 261.24 at a concentration equal to or greater than the respective value given in that Table. Where the waste contains less than 0.5 percent

filterable solids, the waste itself, after filtering using the methodology outlined in Method 1311, is considered to be the extract for the purposes of this paragraph.

(2) A solid waste that exhibits the characteristic of toxicity has the EPA Hazardous Waste Number specified in Table 1 of 40 CFR 261.24, which corresponds to the toxic contaminant causing it to be hazardous. Table 1 of 40 CFR 261.24, 1990 ed., is adopted and incorporated by reference.

### R315-2-10. Lists of Hazardous Wastes.

- (a) A solid waste is a hazardous waste if it is listed in this section or R315-2-11, unless it has been excluded from this list under section R315-2-16.
- (b) The Board will indicate the basis for listing the classes or types of wastes listed in this section and R315-2-11 by employing one or more of the following Hazard Codes:

Ignitable Waste: (I) Corrosive Waste: (C)

Reactive Waste: (R) Toxicity Characteristic Waste: (E)

Acute Hazardous Waste: (H)

Toxic Waste: (T)

- R315-50-9, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VII, identifies the constituent which caused the Board to list the waste as a Toxicity Characteristic Waste (E) or Toxic Waste (T) in this section and R315-2-11.
- (c) Each hazardous waste listed in this section and R315-2-11, is assigned an EPA Hazardous Waste Number which precedes the name of the waste. This number shall be used to comply with R315-1 through R315-13 where description and identification of a hazardous waste is required.
- (d) The following hazardous wastes listed in this section are subject to the exclusion limits for acutely hazardous wastes established in R315-2-4:
- EPA Hazardous Waste Nos. F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027.
- (e) The listing of hazardous wastes from non-specific sources found in 40 CFR 261.31, 2010 ed., is adopted and incorporated by reference with the following additional waste:
- (1) F999 Residues from demilitarization, treatment, and testing of nerve, military, and chemical agents CX, GA, GB, GD, H, HD, HL, HN-1, HN-2, HN-3, HT, L, T, and VX. (R,T,C,H)
- (f) The listing of hazardous wastes from specific sources found in 40 CFR 261.32, 2010 ed., is adopted and incorporated by reference.

### R315-2-11. Discarded Commercial Chemical Products, Off-Specification Species, Container Residues, and Spill Residues Thereof.

"commercial chemical product or phrase The manufacturing chemical intermediate having the generic name listed in R315-2-11" refers to a chemical substance which is manufactured or formulated for commercial or manufacturing use which consists of the commercially pure grade of the chemical, any technical grades of the chemical that are produced or marketed, and all formulations in which the chemical is the sole active ingredient. It does not refer to a material, such as a manufacturing process waste, that contains any of the substances listed in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, which incorporate by reference, respectively, the lists of acute hazardous wastes and hazardous wastes in 40 CFR 261.33. manufacturing process waste is deemed to be hazardous waste because it contains a substance listed in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, that waste will be listed in Section R315-2-10. which incorporates the lists of hazardous wastes in 40 CFR 261.31 and 261.32, or will be identified as a hazardous waste by the characteristics set forth in Section R315-2-9.

The following materials or items are hazardous wastes if

- and when they are discarded or intended to be discarded as described in Subsection R315-2-2(a)(2)(i), when they are mixed with waste oil or used oil or other material and applied to the land for dust suppression or road treatment, when they are otherwise applied to the land in lieu of their original intended use or when they are contained in products that are applied to the land in lieu of their original intended use, or when, in lieu of their original intended use, they are produced for use as, or a component of a fuel, distributed for use as a fuel, or burned as a fuel.
- (a) Any commercial chemical product, or manufacturing chemical intermediate having the generic name listed in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, which incorporate by reference, respectively, the lists of acute hazardous wastes and hazardous wastes in 40 CFR 261.33.
- (b) Any off-specification commercial chemical product or manufacturing chemical intermediate which, if it met specifications, would have the generic name listed in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, which incorporate by reference, respectively, the lists of acute hazardous wastes and hazardous wastes in 40 CFR 261.33.
- (c) Any residue remaining in a container or in an inner liner removed from a container that has held any commercial chemical product or manufacturing chemical intermediate having the generic name listed in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, which incorporate by reference, respectively, the lists of acute hazardous wastes and hazardous wastes in 40 CFR 261.33, unless the container is empty as defined in R315-2-7(b). Unless the residue is being beneficially used or reused, or legitimately recycled or reclaimed; or being accumulated, stored, transported or treated prior to such use, re-use, recycling or reclamation, the Director considers the residue to be intended for discard and thus, a hazardous waste. An example of a legitimate re-use of the residue would be where the residue remains in the container and the container is used to hold the same commercial chemical product or manufacturing chemical intermediate it previously held. An example of the discard of the residue would be where the drum is sent to a drum reconditioner who reconditions the drum but discards the residue
- (d) Any residue or contaminated soil, water or other debris resulting from the cleanup of a discharge, into or on any land or water, of any commercial chemical product or manufacturing chemical intermediate having the generic name listed in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, which incorporate by reference, respectively, the lists of acute hazardous wastes and hazardous wastes in 40 CFR 261.33, or any residue or contaminated soil, water or other debris resulting from the cleanup of a spill, into or on any land or water, of any offspecification chemical product and manufacturing chemical intermediate which, if it met specifications, would have the generic name listed in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, which incorporate by reference, respectively, the lists of acute hazardous wastes and hazardous wastes in 40 CFR 261.33. Unless the residue is being beneficially used or reused, or legitimately recycled or reclaimed; or being accumulated, stored, transported or treated prior to such use, re-use, recycling or reclamation, the Director considers the residue to be intended for discard, and thus a hazardous waste. An example of a legitimate re-use of the residue would be where the residue remains in the container and the container is used to hold the same commercial chemical product or manufacturing chemical product or manufacturing chemical intermediate it previously held. An example of the discard of the residue would be where the drum is sent to the drum reconditioner who reconditions the drum but discards the residue.
- (e) The listing of chemicals, found in 40 CFR 261.33(e), 1997 ed., is adopted and incorporated by reference, with the addition of the following waste:

- (1) P999 Nerve, Military, and Chemical Agents (i.e., CX, GA, GB, GD, H, HD, HL, HN-1, HN-2, HN-3, HT, L, T, and VX.)
- (f) The listing of chemicals, found in 40 CFR 261.33(f), 2010 ed., is adopted and incorporated by reference.

### R315-2-12. Inspections.

Any duly authorized officer, employee or representative of the Department or the Director may, at any reasonable time and upon presentation of appropriate credentials and upon providing the opportunity to have a representative of the owner, operator, or agent in charge to be present, enter upon and inspect any property, premise, or place on or at which hazardous wastes are generated, transported, stored, treated or disposed of, and may have access to and the right to copy any records relating to these wastes for the purpose of ascertaining the compliance with R315-1 through R315-101. Those persons referred to in this section may also inspect any waste and obtain samples thereof, including samples from any vehicle in which wastes are being transported or samples of any containers or labels. Any person obtaining samples shall give to the owner, operator or agent a receipt describing the sample obtained and, if requested, a portion of each sample of waste equal in volume or weight to the portion retained. If any analysis is made of those samples, a copy of the results of that analysis shall be furnished promptly to the owner, operator, or agent in charge.

#### R315-2-13. Variances Authorized.

- (a) Variances will be granted by the Board only to the extent allowed under State and Federal law.
- (b) The Board may consider a variance request in accordance with the standard established in section 19-6-111.(c) The Board may, at its own instance, review any variance granted during the term for which a variance was granted.
- (d) A person applying for a variance shall submit the application, in writing, to the Director. The application shall provide the following:
- (1) Citation of the statutory, regulatory, or permit requirement from which the variance is sought;
- (2) For variances for which the Board promulgates or has promulgated specific rules, information meeting the requirements of those rules;
- (3) Information demonstrating that application of or compliance with the requirement would cause undue or unreasonable hardship on the person applying for the variance;
  - (4) Proposed alternative requirements, if any;
- (5) Information demonstrating that the variance will achieve the purpose and intent of the statutory, regulatory, or permit provision from which the variance is sought;
- (6) Information demonstrating that any alternative requirement or requirements will adequately protect human health and the environment; and
- (7) If no alternative requirement is proposed, information demonstrating that if the variance is granted, human health and the environment will be adequately protected.
- (e) A person applying for a variance shall provide such additional information as the Board or the Director requires.
- (f) Nothing in R315-2-13(d) or (e) limits the authority of the Board to grant variances in accordance with the standard established in section 19-6-111. A person applying for a variance under R315-9-2 shall provide such information described under R315-2-13(d) as the Director directs.

### R315-2-15. Petitions for Equivalent Testing or Analytical Methods.

(a) Any person seeking to add a testing or analytical method to R315-2, R315-7, R315-8, or R315-50, which incorporates the testing and analytical methods of 40 CFR 261, may petition for a regulatory amendment under this section and

- R315-2-17. To be successful, the person shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Board that the proposed method is equal to or superior to the corresponding method prescribed in R315-2, R315-7, R315-8, or R315-50, in terms of its sensitivity, accuracy, and precision, i.e., reproducibility.
  - (b) Each petition shall include:
  - (1) The petitioner's name and address;
- (2) A statement of the petitioner's interest in the proposed action:
- (3) A description of the proposed action, including, where appropriate, suggested regulatory language;
- (4) A statement of the need and justification for the proposed action, including any supporting tests, studies, or other information;
- (5) A full description of the proposed method, including all procedural steps and equipment used in the method;
- (6) A description of the types of wastes or waste matrices for which the proposed method may be used;
- (7) Comparative results obtained from using the proposed method with those obtained from using the relevant or corresponding methods prescribed in R315-2, R315-7, R315-8, and R315-50:
- (8) An assessment of any factors which may interfere with, or limit the use of, the proposed method; and
- (9) A description of the quality control procedures necessary to ensure the sensitivity, accuracy, and precision of the proposed method.
- (c) After receiving a petition for an equivalent method, the Board may request any additional information on the proposed method which it may reasonably require to evaluate the method.
- (d) The Board will consider any petitions in accordance with rulemaking procedures outlined in Section 63G-3-601.
- (e) Petitioner may, alternatively, proceed under the provisions of 40 CFR 260.21 to have an alternative analytical method approved by EPA. In the event approval is granted, the petitioner shall so notify the Board and the Director and the decision of EPA will be binding upon the Board and the Director.

### R315-2-16. Petitions to Amend This Rule to Exclude a Waste Produced at a Particular Facility.

- (a) The requirements of 40 CFR 260.22, 1993 ed., as amended by 58 FR 46040, August 31, 1993, regarding petitions to exclude a waste are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following amendments:
  - (1) Substitute "Board" for "Administrator;"
  - (2) Include the following paragraphs:
- (i) The Board will consider any petitions in accordance with Section 19-1-301.5.
- (ii) Petitioner may, alternatively, proceed under the provisions of 40 CFR 260.22 to have a particular waste delisted by EPA. In the event delisting is granted, the petitioner shall so notify the Board and the Director and the decision of EPA will be binding upon the Board and the Director unless, within 30 days after such notification, the Board specifically overrules the decision of EPA. In such event, the petitioner may petition the Board directly under this section for the relief sought.

### R315-2-17. Petition to Amend Rules.

- (a) It is the intent of the Board to insure the compatibility and equivalency of R315-1 through R315-101 with the regulations promulgated by EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976.
- (b) Any person may petition the Board to modify or revoke any provision in R315-1 through R315-16, R315-50, R315-101, and R315-102. A petition shall be considered under the procedures outlined in 63G-3-601 and R15-2.

### R315-2-18. Variances from Classification as a Solid Waste.

The variances from classification as a solid waste of 40 CFR 260.30, 1994 ed., as amended by 59 FR 47982, September 19, 1994, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following amendment:

Substitute "Board" for "Regional Administrator."

### R315-2-19. Standards and Criteria for Variances from Classification as a Solid Waste.

- (a) The standards and criteria for variances from classification as a solid waste found in 40 CFR 260.31, 1994 ed., as amended by 59 FR 47982, September 19, 1994, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following amendment:
  - (1) Substitute "Board" for "Regional Administrator."

#### R315-2-20. Variance to be Classified as a Boiler.

The provision for a variance to be classified as a boiler as found in 40 CFR 260.32, 1994 ed., as amended by 59 FR 47982, September 19, 1994, is adopted and incorporated by reference with the following amendment:

Substitute "Board" for "Regional Administrator."

### R315-2-21. Procedures for Variances from Classification as a Solid Waste or to be Classified as a Boiler.

The procedures for variances from classification as a solid waste or boiler of 40 CFR 260.33, ed., as amended by 59 FR 47982, September 19, 1994, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following amendment:

Substitute "Board" for "Regional Administrator."

### R315-2-22. Additional Regulation of Certain Hazardous Waste Recycling Activities on a Case-by-Case Basis.

The provision regarding the regulation of certain hazardous waste recycling activities of 40 CFR 260.40, 1990 ed., is adopted and incorporated by reference with the following amendment:

Substitute "Director" for "Regional Administrator."

### R315-2-23. Procedures for Case-by-Case Regulation of Hazardous Waste Recycling Activities.

The Director shall use the following procedures when determining whether to regulate hazardous waste recycling activities described in R315-2-6, which incorporates by reference the requirements of 40 CFR 261.6 regarding recyclable materials, under the provisions of 40 CFR 261.6 (b) and (c), rather than under the provisions of 40 CFR 266.70 concerning precious metals recovery.

(a) If a generator is accumulating the waste, the Director will issue a notice setting forth the factual basis for the decision and stating that the person must comply with the applicable requirements of R315-5. The notice will become final within 30 days, unless the person served requests a public hearing before the Board to challenge the decision. Upon receiving such a request, the Board will hold a hearing. The Board will provide notice of the hearing to the public and allow public participation at the hearing. The Board will issue a final order after the hearing stating whether or not compliance with R315-5 is required. The order becomes effective 30 days after service of the decision unless the Board specifies a later date.

(b) If the person is accumulating the recyclable material as a storage facility, the notice will state that the person must obtain a hazardous waste permit in accordance with all applicable provisions of R315-3. The owner or operator of the facility must apply for a permit within no less than 60 days and no more than six months of notice, as specified in the notice. If the owner or operator of the facility wishes to challenge the Board's decision, he may do so in his hazardous waste permit, in a public hearing held on the draft permit, or in comments filed on the draft permit, or on the notice of intent to deny the

permit. The fact sheet accompanying the permit will specify the reasons for the Board's determination. The question of whether the Board's decision was proper will remain open for consideration during the public comment period discussed under R315-4-1.11 and in any subsequent hearing.

### R315-2-24. Deletion of Certain Hazardous Waste Codes Following Equipment Cleaning and Replacement.

- (a) Wastes from wood preserving processes at plants that do not resume or initiate use of chlorophenolic preservatives will not meet the listing definition of F032 once the generator has met all of the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. These wastes may, however, continue to meet another hazardous waste listing description or may exhibit one or more of the hazardous waste characteristics.
- (b) Generators must either clean or replace all process equipment that may have come into contact with chlorophenolic formulations or constituents thereof, including, but not limited to, treatment cylinders, sumps, tanks, piping systems, drip pads, fork lifts, and trams, in a manner that minimizes or eliminates the escape of hazardous waste or constituents, leachate, contaminated drippage, or hazardous waste decomposition products to the ground water, surface water, or atmosphere.
  - (1) Generators shall do one of the following:
- (i) Prepare and follow an equipment cleaning plan and clean equipment in accordance with this section;
- (ii) Prepare and follow an equipment replacement plan and replace equipment in accordance with this section; or
- (iii) Document cleaning and replacement in accordance with this section, carried out after termination of use of chlorophenolic preservations.
  - (2) Cleaning Requirements.
- (i) Prepare and sign a written equipment cleaning plan that describes:
  - (A) The equipment to be cleaned;
  - (B) How the equipment will be cleaned;
  - (C) The solvent to be used in cleaning;
  - (D) How solvent rinses will be tested; and
  - (E) How cleaning residues will be disposed.
  - (ii) Equipment must be cleaned as follows:
  - (A) Remove all visible residues from process equipment; (B) Rinse process equipment with an appropriate solvent
- until dioxins and dibenzofurans are not detected in the final solvent rinse.
  - (iii) Analytical requirements.
- (A) Rinses must be tested in accordance with SW-846, Method 8290.
- (B) "Not detected" means at or below the lower method calibration limit (MCL) in Method 8290, Table 1.
- (iv) The generator must manage all residues from the cleaning process as F032 waste.
  - (3) Replacement requirements.
- (i) Prepare and sign a written equipment replacement plan that describes:
  - (A) The equipment to be replaced;
  - (B) How the equipment will be replaced; and
  - (C) How the equipment will be disposed.
- (ii) The generator must manage the discarded equipment as F032 waste.
  - (4) Documentation requirements.
- (i) Document that previous equipment cleaning and/or replacement was performed in accordance with this section and occurred after cessation of use of chlorophenolic preservatives.
- (c) The generator must maintain the following records documenting the cleaning and replacement as part of the facility's operating record:
  - (1) The name and address of the facility;
- (2) Formulations previously used and the date on which their use ceased in each process at the plant;

- (3) Formulations currently used in each process at the plant;
  - (4) The equipment cleaning or replacement plan;
- (5) The name and address of any persons who conducted the cleaning and replacement;
- (6) The dates on which cleaning and replacement were accomplished;
  - (7) The dates of sampling and testing;
- (8) A description of the sample handling and preparation techniques, including techniques used for extraction, containerization, preservation, and chain-of-custody of the samples;
- (9) A description of the tests performed, the date the tests were performed, and the results of the tests;
- (10) The name and model numbers of the instrument(s) used in performing the tests;
  - (11) QA/QC documentation; and
- (12) The following statement signed by the generator or his authorized representative:

I certify under penalty of law that all process equipment required to be cleaned or replaced under 40 CFR 261.35 was cleaned or replaced as represented in the equipment cleaning and replacement plan and accompanying documentation. I am aware that there are significant penalties for providing false information, including the possibility of fine or imprisonment.

### R315-2-25. Requirements for Universal Waste.

The wastes listed in this section are exempt from regulation under R315-3 through R315-14 of these rules except as specified in section R315-16 of these rules and, therefore are not fully regulated as hazardous waste. The wastes listed in this section are subject to regulation under R315-16:

- (a) Batteries as described in R315-16-1.2;
- (b) Pesticides as described in R315-16-1.3;
- (c) Mercury-containing equipment as described in R315-16-1.4; and
  - (d) Mercury lamps as described in R315-16-1.5.

### R315-2-26. Exclusion of Comparable Fuel and Syngas Fuel.

The requirements of 40 CFR 261.38, 2010 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

### R315-2-27. Exclusions/Exemptions.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR subpart E, sections 261.39 through 261.41, 2007 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

### KEY: hazardous waste, administrative procedures

August 15, 2014 19-1-301 Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011 19-6-105 19-6-106 63G-4-201 through 205 63G-4-503

- R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.
- R315-3. Application and Permit Procedures for Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities. R315-3-1. General Information.
- 1.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF THESE REGULATIONS
- (a) No person shall own, construct, modify, or operate any facility for the purpose of treating, storing, or disposing of hazardous waste without first submitting, and receiving the approval of the Director for, a hazardous waste permit for that facility. However, any person owning or operating a facility on or before November 19, 1980, who has given timely notification as required by section 3010 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976, 42 U.S.C., section 6921, et seq., and who has submitted a proposed hazardous waste permit pursuant to this section and section 19-6-108 for that facility, may continue to operate that facility without violating this section until the time as the permit is approved or disapproved pursuant to this section.
- (b) The Director shall review each proposed hazardous waste permit application to determine whether the application will be in accord with the provisions of these rules and section 19-6-108 and, on that basis, shall approve or disapprove the application within the applicable time period specified in section 19-6-108. If, after the receipt of plans, specifications, or other information required under this section and section 19-6-108 and within the applicable time period of section 19-6-108, the Director determines that the proposed construction, installation or establishment or any part of it will not be in accord with the requirements of this section or the applicable rules, he shall issue an order prohibiting the construction, installation or establishment of the proposal in whole or in part. The date of submission shall be deemed to be the date of all required information is provided to the Director as required by these rules.
- (c) Any permit application which does not meet the requirements of these rules shall be disapproved within the applicable time period specified in section 19-6-108. If within the applicable time period specified in section 19-6-108 the Director fails to approve or disapprove the permit application or to request the submission of any additional information or modification to the application, the application shall not be deemed approved but the applicant may petition the Director for a decision or seek judicial relief requiring a decision of approval or disapproval.
- (d) An application for approval of a hazardous waste permit consists of two parts, part A and part B. For an existing facility, the requirement is satisfied by submitting only part A of the application until the date the Director sets for each individual facility for submitting part B of the application, which date shall be in no case less than six months after the Director gives notice to a particular facility that it shall submit part B of the application.
- (e) Owners and operators of hazardous waste management units shall have permits during the active life, including the closure period, of the unit. Owners and operators of surface impoundments, landfills, land treatment units, and waste pile units that received waste after July 26, 1982, or that certified closure, according to R315-7-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.115, after January 26, 1983, shall have post-closure permits, unless they demonstrate closure by removal or decontamination as provided under R315-3-1.1(e)(5) and (6), or obtain an enforceable document in lieu of a post-closure permit, as provided under R315-3-1.1(e)(7). If a post-closure permit is required, the permit shall address applicable R315-8 groundwater monitoring, unsaturated zone monitoring, corrective action, and post-closure care requirements of R315. The denial of a permit for the active life of a hazardous waste

management facility or unit does not affect the requirement to obtain a post-closure permit under R315-3-1.1.

(1) Specific inclusions. Owners or operators of certain facilities require hazardous waste permits as well as permits under other environmental programs for certain aspects of facility operation. Hazardous waste permits are required for:

(i) Injection wells that dispose of hazardous waste, and associated surface facilities that treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste. However, the owner or operator with a State or Federal UIC permit will be deemed to have a "permit by rule" if they comply with requirements of R315-3-6.1(a).

(ii) Treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous waste at facilities requiring and NPDES permit. However, the owner or operator of a publicly owned treatment works receiving hazardous waste will be deemed to have a "permit by rule" if they comply with provisions of R315-3-6.1(b).

(2) Specific exclusions. The following persons are among those who are not required to obtain a permit:

(i) Generators who accumulate hazardous waste on-site for less than the time periods as provided in R315-5-3.34, which incorporates the requirements of 40 CFR 262.34.

(ii) Farmers who dispose of hazardous waste pesticides from their own use as provided in R315-5-7.

- (iii) Persons who own or operate facilities solely for the treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous waste excluded from regulations under R315-2-5, small quantity generator exemption.
- (iv) Owners or operators of totally enclosed treatment facilities as defined in 40 CFR 260.10, which is incorporated by reference in R315-1-1.
- (v) Owners of operators of elementary neutralization units or wastewater treatment units as defined in 40 CFR 260.10, which is incorporated by reference in R315-1-1.
- (vi) Transporters storing manifested shipments of hazardous waste in containers meeting the requirements of R315-5-3.32(b) at a transfer facility for a period of ten days or less.
- (vii) Persons adding absorbent material to waste in a container, as defined in 40 CFR 260.10, which is incorporated by reference in R315-1, and persons adding waste to absorbent material in a container, provided that these actions occur at the time waste is first placed in the container, and R315-8-2.8(b), R315-8-9.2, and R315-8-9.3 are complied with.
- (viii) Universal waste handlers and universal waste transporters (as defined in R315-16-1.9) managing the wastes listed below. These handlers are subject to regulation under R315-16.
  - (A) Batteries as described in R315-16-1.2;
  - (B) Pesticides as described in R315-16-1.3;
  - (C) Thermostats as described in R315-16-1.4; and
  - (D) Mercury lamps as described in R315-16-1.5.
  - (3) Further exclusions.
- (i) A person is not required to obtain a permit for treatment or containment activities taken during immediate response to any of the following situations;
  - (A) Discharge of a hazardous waste;
- (B) An imminent and substantial threat of a discharge of hazardous waste.
- (C) A discharge of a material which, when discharged, becomes a hazardous waste.
- (ii) Any person who continues or initiates hazardous waste treatment or containment activities after the immediate response is over is subject to all applicable requirements of this part for those activities.
- (iii) In the case of emergency responses involving military munitions, the responding military emergency response specialist's organizational unit shall retain records for three years identifying the dates of the response, the responsible persons responding, the type and description of material

addressed, and its disposition.

- (4) Permits for less than an entire facility. The Director may issue or deny a permit for one or more units at a facility without simultaneously issuing or denying a permit to all units at the facility. The interim status of any unit for which a permit has not been issued or denied is not affected by the issuance or denial of a permit to any other unit at the facility.
- (5) Closure by removal. Owners or operators of surface impoundments, land treatment units, and waste piles closing by removal or decontamination under R315-7 standards shall obtain a post-closure permit unless they can demonstrate to the Director that the closure met the standards for closure by removal or decontamination in R315-8-11.5, R315-8-13.8, or R315-8-12.6, respectively. The demonstration may be made in the following ways:
- (i) If the owner or operator has submitted a part B application for a post-closure permit, the owner or operator may request a determination, based on information contained in the application, that R315-8 closure by removal standards were met. If the Director believes that R315-8 standards were met, he will notify the public of this proposed decision, allow for public comment, and reach a final determination according to the procedures in R315-3-1.1(e)(6);
- (ii) If the owner or operator has not submitted a part B permit application for a post-closure permit, the owner or operator may petition the Director for a determination that a post-closure permit is not required because the closure met the applicable R315-8 closure standards;
- (A) The petition shall include data demonstrating that closure by the removal or decontamination standards of R315-8 were met.
- (B) The Director shall approve or deny the petition according to the procedures outlined in R315-3-11(e)(6)
- according to the procedures outlined in R315-3-1.1(e)(6).

  (6) Procedures for Closure Equivalency Determination.
- (i) If a facility owner or operator seeks an equivalency demonstration under R315-3-1.1(e)(5), the Director will provide the public, through a newspaper notice, the opportunity to submit written comments on the information submitted by the owner or operator within 30 days from the date of the notice. The Director will also, in response to a request or at his own discretion, hold a public hearing whenever a hearing might clarify one or more issues concerning the equivalence of the R315-7 closure to an R315-8 closure. The Director will give public notice of the hearing at least 30 days before it occurs. Public notice of the hearing may be given at the same time as notice of the opportunity for the public to submit written comments, and the two notices may be combined.
- (ii) The Director will determine whether the R315-7 closure met R315-8 closure by removal or decontamination requirements within 90 days of its receipt. If the Director finds that the closure did not meet the applicable R315-8 standards, he will provide the owner or operator with a written statement of the reasons why the closure failed to meet R315-8 standards. The owner or operator may submit additional information in support of an equivalency demonstration within 30 days after receiving a written statement. The Director will review any additional information submitted and make a final determination within 60 days.
- (iii) If the Director determines that the facility did not close in accordance with R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 through 264.116, closure by removal standards, the facility is subject to post-closure permit requirements.
- (7) Enforceable documents for post-closure care. At the discretion of the Director, an owner or operator may obtain, in lieu of a post-closure permit, an enforceable document imposing the requirements of R315-7-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.121. "Enforceable document" means an order, a permit, or other document issued by the Director that meets the

requirements of 19-6-104, 19-6-112, 19-6-113, and 19-6-115, including a corrective action order issued by EPA under section 3008(h), a CERCLA remedial action, or a closure or post-closure permit.

#### 1.4 EFFECT OF A PERMIT

- (a)(1) Compliance with a permit during its term constitutes compliance, for purposes of enforcement, with these rules, except for those requirements not included in the permit which:
  - (i) Become effective by statute;
- (ii) Are promulgated under R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, restricting the placement of hazardous wastes in or on the land;
- (iii) Are promulgated under R315-8 regarding leak detection systems for new and replacement surface impoundment, waste pile, and landfill units, and lateral expansions of surface impoundment, waste pile, and landfill units. The leak detection system requirements include double liners, CQA programs, monitoring, action leakage rates, and response action permits, and will be implemented through the procedures of R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42, Class 1 permit modifications; or
- (iv) Are promulgated under R315-7-26, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.1030 through 265.1035, R315-7-27, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.1050 through 265.1064 or R315-7-30, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.1080 through 265.1091.
- (2) A permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated during its term for cause as set forth in R315-3-4.2 and R315-3-4.4, or the permit may be modified upon the request of the permittee as set forth in R315-3-4.3.
- (b) The issuance of a permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege.
- (c) The issuance of a permit does not authorize any injury to persons or property or invasion of other private rights, or any infringement of State or local law or regulations.

### R315-3-2. Permit Application.

- 2.1 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS
- (a) Permit Application. Any person who is required to have a permit, including new applicants and persons with expiring permits, shall complete, sign and submit, an application to the Director as described in R315-3-2.1 and R315-3-7. Persons currently authorized with interim status shall apply for permits when required by the Director. Persons covered by RCRA permits by rule, R315-3-6.1, need not apply. Procedures for applications, issuance and administration of emergency permits are found exclusively in R315-3-6.2. Procedures for application, issuance and administration of research, development, and demonstration permits are found exclusively in R315-3-6.5.

### (b) Who Applies?

When a facility or activity is owned by one person but is operated by another person, it is the operator's duty to obtain a permit, except that the owner shall also sign the permit application.

- (c) Completeness.
- (1) The Director shall not issue a permit before receiving a complete application for a permit except for permit by rule, or emergency permit. An application for a permit is complete when the Director receives an application form and any supplemental information which are completed to his satisfaction. An application for a permit is complete notwithstanding the failure of the owner or operator to submit the exposure information described in R315-3-2.1(i). The Director may deny a permit for the active life of a hazardous waste management facility or unit before receiving a complete application for a permit.
- (2) The Director shall review for completeness every permit application. Each permit application submitted by a new

hazardous waste management facility, should be reviewed for completeness by the Director in accordance with the applicable review periods of 19-6-108. Upon completing the review, the Director shall notify the applicant in writing whether the permit application is complete. If the permit application is incomplete, the Director shall list the information necessary to make the permit application complete. When the permit application is for an existing hazardous waste management facility, the Director shall specify in the notice of deficiency a date for submitting the necessary information. The Director shall review information submitted in response to a notice of deficiency within 30 days after receipt. The Director shall notify the applicant that the permit application is complete upon receiving this information. After the permit application is complete, the Director may request additional information from an applicant but only when necessary to clarify, modify, or supplement previously submitted material.

- (3) If an applicant fails or refuses to correct deficiencies in the permit application, the permit application may be denied and appropriate enforcement actions may be taken under the applicable provisions of the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act.
- (d) Existing Hazardous Waste Management Facilities and Interim Status Qualifications.
- (1) Owners and operators of existing hazardous waste management facilities or of hazardous waste management facilities in existence on the effective date of statutory or regulatory amendment under Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act or RCRA that render the facility subject to the requirement to have a RCRA permit or State permit shall submit part A of their permit application to the Director no later than:
- (i) Six months after the date of publication of rules which first require them to comply with the standards set forth in R315-7 or R315-14, or
- (ii) Thirty days after the date they first become subject to the standards set forth in R315-7 or R315-14, whichever first
- (iii) For generators generating greater than 100 kilograms of hazardous waste in a calendar month and treats, stores, or disposes of these wastes on-site, by March 24, 1987
- For facilities which had to comply with R315-7 because they handle a waste listed in EPA's May 19, 1980, Part 261 regulations, 45 FR 33006 et seq., the deadline for submitting an application was November 19, 1980. Where other existing facilities shall begin complying with R315-7 or R315-14 at a later date because of revisions to R315-1, R315-2, R315-7, or R315-14, the Director will specify when those facilities shall submit a permit application.
- (2) The Director may extend the date by which owners and operators of specified classes of existing hazardous waste management facilities shall submit Part A of their permit application if he finds that there has been substantial confusion as to whether the owners and operators of such facilities were required to file a permit application and such confusion is attributed to ambiguities in R315-1, R315-2, R315-7 or R315-14 of the regulations.
- (3) The Director may by compliance order issued under 19-6-112 and 19-6-113 extend the date by which the owner and operator of an existing hazardous waste management facility must submit part A of their permit application.
- (4) The owner or operator of an existing hazardous waste management facility may be required to submit part B of the permit application. Any owner or operator shall be allowed at least six months from the date of request to submit part B of the application. Any owner or operator of an existing hazardous waste management facility may voluntarily submit part B of the application at any time. Notwithstanding the above, any owner or operator of an existing hazardous waste management facility shall submit a part B application in accordance with the dates

- specified in R315-3-7.4. Any owner or operator of a land disposal facility in existence on the effective date of statutory or regulatory amendments under R315 that render the facility subject to the requirement to have a permit, shall submit a part B application in accordance with the dates specified in R315-3-7.4.
- (5) Failure to furnish a requested part B application on time, or to furnish in full the information required by the part B application, is grounds for termination of interim status under R315-3-4.4.
  - (e) New Hazardous Waste Management Facilities.
- (1) Except as provided in R315-3-2.1(e)(3), no person shall begin physical construction of a new hazardous waste management facility without having submitted part A and part B of the application and having received a finally effective permit.
- (2) An application for a permit for a new hazardous waste management facility, including both part A and part B, may be filed any time after promulgation of applicable regulations. The application shall be filed with the Regional Administrator if at the time of application the State has not received final authorization for permitting such facility; otherwise it shall be filed with the Director. Except as provided in R315-3-2.1(e)(3), all applications shall be submitted at least 180 days before physical construction is expected to commence.
- (3) Notwithstanding R315-3-2.1(e)(1), a person may construct a facility for the incineration of polychlorinated biphenyls pursuant to an approval issued by the U.S. EPA Administrator under section (6)(e) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), 15 U.S.C. 2601 et seq., and any person owning or operating such a facility may, at any time after construction or operation of the facility has begun, file an application for a permit to incinerate hazardous waste authorizing the facility to incinerate waste identified or listed in these rules.
  - (f) Updating permit applications.
- (1) If any owner or operator of a hazardous waste management facility has filed part A of a permit application and has not yet filed part B, the owner or operator shall file an amended part A application:

  (i) With the Director, within six months after the
- (i) With the Director, within six months after the promulgation of revised regulations under 40 CFR 261 listing or identifying additional hazardous wastes, if the facility is treating, storing or disposing of any of those newly listed or identified wastes.
- (ii) With the Director no later than the effective date of regulatory provisions listing or designating wastes as hazardous in the State in addition to those listed or designated under the previously approved State program, if the facility is treating, storing, or disposing of any of those newly listed or designated wastes: or
- (iii) As necessary to comply with changes during interim status, R315-3-7.3. Revised part A applications necessary to comply with the provisions of interim status shall be filed with the Director.
- (2) The owner or operator of a facility who fails to comply with the updating requirements of R315-3-2.1(f)(1) does not receive interim status as to the wastes not covered by duly filed part A applications.
- (g) Reapplications. Any hazardous waste management facility with an effective permit shall submit a new application at least 180 days before the expiration date of the effective permit, unless permission for a later date has been granted by the Director. The Director shall not grant permission for applications to be submitted later than the expiration date of the existing permit.
  - (h) Recordkeeping.

Applicants shall keep records of all data used to complete permit application and any supplemental information submitted under R315-3-2.4 through R315-3-2.12, for a period of at least three years from the date the application is signed.

- (i) Exposure information.
- (1) Any part B permit application submitted by an owner or operator of a facility that stores, treats, or disposes of hazardous waste in a surface impoundment or a landfill shall be accompanied by information, reasonably ascertainable by the owner or operator, on the potential for the public to be exposed to hazardous wastes or hazardous constituents through releases related to the unit. At a minimum, the information shall address:
- (i) Reasonably foreseeable potential releases from both normal operations and accidents at the unit, including releases associated with transportation to or from the unit;
- (ii) The potential pathways of human exposure to hazardous wastes or constituents resulting from the releases described under R315-3-2.1(i)(1)(i); and
- (iii) The potential magnitude and nature of the human exposure resulting from such releases.
- (2) Owners and operators of a landfill or a surface impoundment who have already submitted a part B application shall submit the exposure information required in R315-3-2.1(i)(1).
- (j) The Director may require a permittee or an applicant to submit information in order to establish permit conditions under R315-3-3.3(b)(2), and R315-3-5.1(d).
- (k) If the Director concludes, based on one or more of the factors listed in R315-3-2.1(k)1 that compliance with the standards of R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63, subpart EEE, alone may not be protective of human health or the environment, the Director shall require the additional information or assessment(s) to determine whether additional controls are necessary to ensure protection of human health and the environment. This includes information necessary to evaluate the potential risk resulting from both direct and indirect exposure pathways.
- (1) The Director shall base the evaluation on factors relevant to the potential risk from a hazardous waste combustion unit, including, as appropriate, any of the following factors:
- (i) site-specific considerations such as proximity to receptors, such as schools, hospitals, or other potentially sensitive receptors, unique dispersion patterns, etc.;
- (ii) identities and quantities of emissions of persistent, bioaccumulative or toxic pollutants considering enforceable controls in place to limit those pollutants;
- (iii) identities and quantities of nondioxin products of incomplete combustion most likely to be emitted and to pose significant risk;
- (iv) identities and quantities of other off-site sources of pollutants that significantly influence interpretation of a facilityspecific risk assessment;
- (v) ecological considerations, such as the proximity of a particularly sensitive ecological area;
- (vi) volume and types of wastes, for example wastes containing highly toxic constituents;
- (vii) other on-site sources of hazardous air pollutants that significantly influence interpretation of the risk posed by operation of the source;
- (viii) adequacy of previously conducted risk assessment, given subsequent changes in conditions likely to affect risk; and
  - (ix) other factors as appropriate.
- 2.2 SIGNATORIES TO PERMIT APPLICATIONS AND REPORTS
- (a) Applications. All permit applications shall be signed as follows:
- (1) For a corporation: by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;
- (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or
  - (3) For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public

- agency; by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.
- (b) Reports. All reports required by permits and other information requested by the Director shall be signed by a person described in R315-3-2.2(a), or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:
- (1) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in R315-3-2.2(a);
- (2) The authorization specified either an individual or a position having responsibility for overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of plant manager, operator of a well or a well field, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility. A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position; and
  - (3) The written authorization is submitted to the Director.
- (c) Changes to authorization. If an authorization under R315-3-2.2(b) is no longer accurate because different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of R315-3-2.2(b) shall be submitted to the Director prior to or together with any reports, information, or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.
- (d)(1) Certification. Any person signing a document under R315-3-2.2(a) or (b) shall make the following certification:
- "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."
- (2) For remedial action plans (RAPs) under R315-3-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270, subpart H, if the operator certifies according to R315-3-2.2(d)(1), then the owner may choose to make the following certification instead of the certification in R315-3-2.2(d)(1):
- "Based on my knowledge of the conditions of the property described in the RAP and my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system referenced in the operator's certification, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, upon information and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."
- 2.4 CONTENTS OF PART A OF THE PERMIT APPLICATION
- All applicants shall provide the following information to the Director:
- (a) The activities conducted by the applicant which require it to obtain a hazardous waste operation permit.
- (b) Name, mailing address, and location of the facility for which the application is submitted.
- (c) Up to four SIC codes which best reflect the principal products or services provided by the facility.
- (d) The operator's name, address, telephone number, ownership status, and status as Federal, State, private, public, or other entity.
- (e) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner of the facility.
  - (f) Whether the facility is located on Indian lands.
- (g) An indication of whether the facility is new or existing and whether it is a first or revised application.

- (h) For existing facilities, (1) a scale drawing of the facility showing the location of all past, present, and future treatment, storage, and disposal areas; and (2) photographs of the facility clearly delineating all existing structures; existing treatment, storage, and disposal areas; and sites of future treatment, storage, and disposal areas.
- (i) A description of the processes to be used for treating, storing, or disposing of hazardous waste, and the design capacity of these items.
- (j) A specification of the hazardous wastes or hazardous waste mixtures listed or designated under R315-2 to be treated, stored, or disposed at the facility, an estimate of the quantity of these wastes to be treated, stored, or disposed annually, and a general description of the processes to be used for these wastes.
- (k) A listing of all permits or construction approvals received or applied for under any of the following programs:
- (1) Hazardous Waste Management program under the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act or RCRA.
- (2) Underground Injection Control (UIC) program under Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), 42 U.S.C. 300f et seq.
- (3) NPDES program under Clean Water Act (CWA), 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.
- (4) Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) program under the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.
  - (5) Nonattainment program under the Clean Air Act.
- (6) National Emission Standards for Hazardous Pollutants (NESHAPS) preconstruction approval under the Clean Air Act.
- (7) Dredge or fill permits under section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
- (8) Other relevant environmental permits, including State and Federal permits or permits.
- (l) A topographic map, or other map if a topographic map is unavailable, extending one mile beyond the property boundaries of the source, depicting the facility and each of its intake and discharge structures; each of its hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facilities; each well where fluids from the facility are injected underground; and those wells, springs, other surface water bodies, and drinking water wells listed in public records or otherwise known to the applicant within 1/4 mile of the facility property boundary.
  - (m) A brief description of the nature of the business.
- (n) For hazardous debris, a description of the debris category(ies) and contaminant category(ies) to be treated, stored, or disposed of at the facility.
- (o) The legal description of the facility with reference to the land survey of the State of Utah.
- 2.5 GENERAL INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR PART B
- (a) Part B information requirements presented below reflect the standards promulgated in R315-8. These information requirements are necessary in order for the Director to determine compliance with the standards of R315-8. If owners and operators of hazardous waste management facilities can demonstrate that the information prescribed in part B cannot be provided to the extent required, the Director may make allowance for submission of the information on a case-by-case basis. Information required in part B shall be submitted to the Director and signed in accordance with requirements in R315-3-2.2. Certain technical data, such as design drawings and specifications, and engineering studies shall be certified by a registered professional engineer. For post-closure permits, only the information specified in R315-3-2.19 is required in part B of the permit application.
- (b) General information requirements. The following information is required for all hazardous waste management facilities, except as R315-8-1 provides otherwise:
  - (1) A general description of the facility,
- (2) Chemical and physical analyses of the hazardous wastes and hazardous debris to be handled at the facility. At a

- minimum, these analyses shall contain all the information which must be known to treat, store, or dispose of the wastes properly in accordance with R315-8.
- (3) A copy of the waste analysis plan required by R315-8-2.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.13 (b) and, if applicable 40 CFR 264.13(c).
- (4) A description of the security procedures and equipment required by R315-8-2.5, or a justification demonstrating the reasons for requesting a waiver of this requirement.
- (5) A copy of the general inspection schedule required by R315-8-2.6(b). Include, where applicable, as part of the inspection schedule, specific requirements in R315-8-9.5, R315-8-10, which incorporates by reference the specific provisions of 40 CFR 264.193(i) and 264.195, R315-8-11.3, R315-8-12.3, R315-8-13.4, R315-8-14.3, and R315-8-16, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.602, R315-8-17, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.1033, R315-8-18, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.1052, 264.1053, and 264.1058, and R315-8-22, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.1084, 264.1085, 264.1086, and 264.1088.
- (6) A justification of any request for a waiver(s) of the preparedness and prevention requirements of R315-8-3.
- (7) A copy of the contingency plan required by R315-8-4. Include, where applicable, as part of the contingency plan, specific requirements in R315-8-11.8 and R315-8-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.200.
- (8) A description of procedures, structures, or equipment used at the facility to:
- (i) Prevent hazards in unloading operations, for example, ramps, special forklifts;
- (ii) Prevent run-off from hazardous waste handling areas to other areas of the facility or environment, or to prevent flooding, for example, berms, dikes, trenches;
  - (iii) Prevent contamination of water supplies;
- (iv) Mitigate effects of equipment failure and power outages;
- (v) Prevent undue exposure of personnel to hazardous waste, for example, protective clothing; and
  - (vi) Prevent releases to the atmosphere.
- (9) A description of precautions to prevent accidental ignition or reaction of ignitable, reactive, or incompatible wastes as required to demonstrate compliance with R315-8-2.8 including documentation demonstrating compliance with R315-8-2.8(c).
- (10) Traffic pattern, estimated volume, number, types of vehicles and control, for example, show turns across traffic lanes, and stacking lanes, if appropriate; describe access road surfacing and load bearing capacity; show traffic control signals.
  - (11) Facility location information:
- (i) In order to determine the applicability of the seismic standard R315-8-2.9(a), the owner or operator of a new facility shall identify the political jurisdiction, e.g., county, township, or election district, in which the facility is proposed to be located. If the county or election district is not listed in R315-50-11, no further information is required to demonstrate compliance with R315-8-2.9(a).
- (ii) If the facility is proposed to be located in an area listed in R315-50-11, the owner or operator shall demonstrate compliance with the seismic standard. This demonstration may be made using either published geologic data or data obtained from field investigations carried out by the applicant. The information provided shall be of a quality to be acceptable to geologists experienced in identifying and evaluating seismic activity. The information submitted shall show that either:
- (Å) No faults which have had displacement in Holocene time are present, or no lineations which suggest the presence of a fault, which have displacement in Holocene time, within 3,000 feet of a facility are present, based on data from:
  - (I) Published geologic studies,

- (II) Aerial reconnaissance of the area within a five mile radius from the facility,
- (III) An analysis of aerial photographs covering a 3,000 foot radius of the facility, and
- (IV) If needed to clarify the above data, a reconnaissance based on walking portions of the area within 3,000 feet of the facility, or
- (B) If faults, to include lineations, which have had displacement in Holocene time are present within 3,000 feet of a facility, no faults pass within 200 feet of the portions of the facility where treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous waste will be conducted, based on data from a comprehensive geologic analysis of the site. Unless a site analysis is otherwise conclusive concerning the absence of faults within 200 feet of the portions of the facility, data shall be obtained from a subsurface exploration, trenching, of the area within a distance no less than 200 feet from portions of the facility where treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous waste will be conducted. The trenching shall be performed in a direction that is perpendicular to known faults, which have had displacement in Holocene time, passing within 3,000 feet of the portions of the facility where treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous waste will be conducted. The investigation shall document with supporting maps and other analyses, the location of any faults found. The Guidance Manual for the Location Standards provides greater detail on the content of each type of seismic investigation and the appropriate conditions under which each approach or a combination of approaches would be used.
- (iii) Owners and operators of all facilities shall provide an identification of whether the facility is located within a 100-year floodplain. This identification shall indicate the source of data for the determination and include a copy of the relevant Federal Insurance Administration (FIA) flood map, if used, or the calculations and maps used where an FIA map is not available. Information shall also be provided identifying the 100-year flood level and any other special flooding factors, e.g., wave action, which shall be considered in designing, constructing, operating, or maintaining the facility to withstand washout from a 100-year flood.

Where maps for the National Flood Insurance Program produced by the Federal Insurance Administration (FIA) of the Federal Emergency Management Agency are available, they will normally be determinative of whether a facility is located within or outside of the 100-year floodplain. However, where the FIA map excludes an area, usually areas of the floodplain less than 200 feet in width, these areas shall be considered and a determination made as to whether they are in the 100-year floodplain. Where FIA maps are not available for a proposed facility location, the owner or operator shall use equivalent mapping techniques to determine whether the facility is within the 100-year floodplain, and if so located, what the 100-year flood elevation would be.

- (iv) Owners and operators of facilities located in the 100-year floodplain shall provide the following information:
- (A) Engineering analysis to indicate the various hydrodynamic and hydrostatic forces expected to result at the site as a consequence of a 100-year flood.
- (B) Structural or other engineering studies showing the design of operational units, e.g., tanks, incinerators, and flood protection devices, e.g., floodwalls, dikes, at the facility and how these will prevent washout.
- (C) If applicable, and in lieu of R315-3-2.5(b)(11)(iv)(A) and (B), a detailed description of procedures to be followed to remove hazardous waste to safety before the facility is flooded, including:
- (I) Timing of the movement relative to flood levels, including estimated time to move the waste, to show that the movement can be completed before floodwaters reach the facility.

- (II) A description of the location(s) to which the waste will be moved and demonstration that those facilities will be eligible to receive hazardous waste in accordance with the rules under R315-3, R315-7, R315-8, and R315-14.
- (III) The planned procedures, equipment, and personnel to be used and the means to ensure that the resources will be available in time for use.
- (IV) The potential for accidental discharges of the waste during movement.
- (v) Existing facilities NOT in compliance with R315-8-2.9(b) shall provide a plan showing how the facility will be brought into compliance and a schedule for compliance.
- (12) An outline of both the introductory and continuing training programs by owners or operators to prepare persons to operate or maintain the hazardous waste management facility in a safe manner as required to demonstrate compliance with R315-8-2.7. A brief description of how training will be designed to meet actual job tasks in accordance with requirements in R315-8-2.7(a)(3).
- (13) A copy of the closure plan and where applicable, the post-closure plan required by R315-8-7 which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.112, and 264.118, and R315-8-10 which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.197. Include where applicable as part of the plans specific requirements in R315-8-9.9, R315-8-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.197, R315-8-11.5, R315-8-12.6, R315-8-13.8, R315-8-14.5, R315-8-15.8, and R315-8-16, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.601 and 264.603.
- (14) For hazardous waste disposal units that have been closed, documentation that notices required under R315-8-7 which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.119, have been filed
- (15) The most recent closure cost estimate for the facility prepared in accordance with R315-8-8 which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.142, and a copy of the documentation required to demonstrate financial assurance under R315-8-8 which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.143. For a new facility, a copy of the required documentation may be submitted 60 days prior to the initial receipt of hazardous wastes, if that is later than the submission of the part B.
- (16) Where applicable, the most recent post-closure cost estimate for the facility prepared in accordance with R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.144, plus a copy of the financial assurance mechanism adopted in compliance with R315-8-8.3 documentation required to demonstrate financial assurance under R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.145. For a new facility, a copy of the required documentation may be submitted 60 days prior to the initial receipt of hazardous wastes, if that is later than the submission of the part B.
- (17) Where applicable, a copy of the insurance policy or other documentation which comprises compliance with the requirements of R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.147. For a new facility, documentation showing the amount of insurance meeting the specification of R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.147(a), and if applicable 40 CFR 264.147(b), also incorporated by reference in R315-8-8, that the owner or operator plans to have in effect before initial receipt of hazardous waste for treatment, storage, or disposal. A request for a variance in the amount of required coverage, for a new or existing facility, may be submitted as specified in 40 CFR 264.147(c), incorporated by reference in R315-8-8.
- (18) Where appropriate, proof of coverage by a financial mechanism as required in R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.149 and 150.
- (19) A topographic map showing a distance of 1000 feet around the facility at a scale of 2.5 centimeters, one inch, equal to not more than 61.0 meters, 200 feet. For large hazardous

waste management facilities, the Director will allow the use of other scales on a case-by-case basis. Contours shall be shown on the map. The contour interval shall be sufficient to clearly show the pattern of surface water flow in the vicinity of and from each operational unit of the facility. For example, contours with an interval of 1.5 meters, five feet, if relief is greater than 6.1 meters, 20 feet, or an interval of 0.6 meters, two feet, if relief is less than 6.1 meters, 20 feet. Owners and operators of hazardous waste management facilities located in mountainous areas should use larger contour intervals to adequately show topographic profiles of facilities. The map shall clearly show the following:

- (i) Map scale and date.
- (ii) 100-year floodplain area.
- (iii) Surface waters including intermittent streams.
- (iv) Surrounding land uses, residential, commercial, agricultural, recreational.
  - (v) A wind rose, i.e., prevailing windspeed and direction.(vi) Orientation of map, north arrow.
- (vii) Legal boundaries of the hazardous waste management facility site.
  - (viii) Access control, fences, gates.
- (ix) Injection and withdrawal wells both on-site and offsite.
- (x) Buildings; treatment, storage, or disposal operations; or other structures, recreation areas, run-off control systems, access and internal roads, storm, sanitary, and process sewerage systems, loading and unloading areas, fire control facilities, etc.
  - (xi) Barriers for drainage or flood control.
- (xii) Location of operational units within hazardous waste management facility site, where hazardous waste is, or will be, treated, stored, or disposed, include equipment cleanup areas.
- (20) Applicants may be required to submit such information as may be necessary to enable the Director to carry out duties under State laws and Federal laws as specified in 40 CFR 270.3.
- (21) For land disposal facilities, if a case-by-case extension has been approved under R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268.5, or a petition has been approved under R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268.6, a copy of the notice of approval for the extension is required
- (22) A summary of the pre-application meeting, along with a list of attendees and their addresses, and copies of any written comment or materials submitted at the meeting, as required under R315-4-2.31(c).
  - (c) Additional information requirements.
- The following additional information regarding protection of groundwater is required from owners or operators of hazardous waste facilities containing a regulated unit except as otherwise provided in R315-8-6.1(b).
- (1) A summary of the groundwater monitoring data obtained during the interim status period under R315-7-13 where applicable.
- (2) Identification of the uppermost aquifer and aquifers hydraulically interconnected beneath the facility property, including groundwater flow direction and rate, and the basis for the identification, i.e., the information obtained from hydrogeologic investigations of the facility area.
- (3) On the topographic map required under R315-3-2.5(b)(19), a delineation of the waste management area, the property boundary, the proposed "point of compliance" as defined in R315-8-6.6, the proposed location of groundwater monitoring wells as required by R315-8-6.8 and, to the extent possible, the information required in R315-3-2.5(c)(2);
- (4) A description of any plume of contamination that has entered the groundwater from a regulated unit at the time that the application is submitted that:
  - (i) Delineates the extent of the plume on the topographic

map required under R315-3-2.5(b)(19);

- (ii) Identifies the concentration of each constituent listed in R315-50-14, which incorporates by reference Appendix IX of 40 CFR 264, throughout the plume or identifies the maximum concentrations of each constituent listed in R315-50-14 in the plume.
- (5) Detailed plans and an engineering report describing the proposed groundwater monitoring program to be implemented to meet the requirements of R315-8-6.8.
- (6) If the presence of hazardous constituents has not been detected in the groundwater at the time of permit application, the owner or operator shall submit sufficient information, supporting data, and analyses to establish a detection monitoring program which meets the requirements of R315-8-6.9. This submission shall address the following items as specified under R315-8-6.9:
- (i) A proposed list of indicator parameters, waste constituents, or reaction products that can provide a reliable indication of the presence of hazardous constituents in the groundwater:
  - (ii) A proposed groundwater monitoring system;
- (iii) Background values for each proposed monitoring parameters or constituent, or procedures to calculate the values; and
- (iv) A description of proposed sampling, analysis and statistical comparison procedures to be utilized in evaluating groundwater monitoring data.
- (7) If the presence of hazardous constituents has been detected in the groundwater at the point of compliance at the time of permit application, the owner or operator shall submit sufficient information, supporting data, and analyses to establish a compliance monitoring program which meets the requirements of R315-8-6.10. Except as provided in R315-8-6.9(g)(5), the owner or operator shall also submit an engineering feasibility plan for a corrective action program necessary to meet the requirements of R315-8-6.11, unless the owner or operator obtains written authorization in advance from the Director to submit a proposed permit schedule for submittal of a plan. To demonstrate compliance with R315-8-6.10, the owner or operator shall address the following items:
- (i) A description of the wastes previously handled at the facility;
- (ii) A characterization of the contaminated groundwater, including concentrations of hazardous constituents;
- (iii) A list of hazardous constituents for which compliance monitoring will be undertaken in accordance with R315-8-6.8 and R315-8-6.10;
- (iv) Proposed concentration limits for each hazardous constituent, based on the criteria set forth in R315-8-6.5(a) including a justification for establishing any alternate concentration limits;
- (v) Detailed plans and an engineering report describing the proposed groundwater monitoring system, in accordance with the requirements of R315-8-6.8, and
- (vi) A description of proposed sampling, analysis and statistical comparison procedures to be utilized in evaluating groundwater monitoring data.
- (8) If hazardous constituents have been measured in the groundwater which exceed the concentration limits established under R315-8-6.5 Table 1, or if groundwater monitoring conducted at the time of permit application under R315-8-6.1 through R315-8-6.5 at the waste boundary indicates the presence of hazardous constituents from the facility in groundwater over background concentrations, the owner or operator shall submit sufficient information, supporting data, and analyses to establish a corrective action program which meets the requirements of R315-8-6-11. However, an owner or operator is not required to submit information to establish a corrective action program if he demonstrates to the Director that

alternate concentration limits will protect human health and the environment after considering the criteria listed in R315-8-6.5(b). An owner or operator who is not required to establish a corrective action program for this reason shall instead submit sufficient information to establish a compliance monitoring program which meets the requirements of R315-8-6.10 and R315-3-2.5(c)(6). To demonstrate compliance with R315-8-6.11, the owner or operator shall address, at a minimum, the following items:

- (i) A characterization of the contaminated groundwater, including concentration of hazardous constituents;
- (ii) The concentration limit for each hazardous constituent found in the groundwater as set forth in R315-8-6.5;
- (iii) Detailed plans and engineering report describing the corrective action to be taken; and
- (iv) A description of how the groundwater monitoring program will assess the adequacy of the corrective action.
- (v) The permit may contain a schedule for submittal of the information required in R315-3-2.5(c)(8)(iii) and (iv) provided the owner or operator obtains written authorization from the Director prior to submittal of the complete permit application.
- (9) An intended schedule of construction shall be submitted with the permit application and will be incorporated into the permit as an approval condition. Facility permits shall be reviewed by the Director no later than 18 months from the date of permit issuance, and periodically thereafter, to determine if a program of continuous construction is proceeding. Failure to maintain a program of continuous construction may result in revocation of the permit.
- (d) Information requirements for solid waste management
- (1) The following information is required for each solid waste management unit at a facility seeking a permit:
- (i) The location of the unit on the topographic map required under R315-3-2.5(b)(19);
  - (ii) Designation of type of unit;
- (iii) General dimensions and structural description, supply any available drawings;
  - (iv) When the unit was operated; and
- (v) Specification of all wastes that have been managed at the unit, to the extent available.
- (2) The owner or operator of any facility containing one or more solid waste management units shall submit all available information pertaining to any release of hazardous wastes or hazardous constituents from the unit or units.
- (3) The owner or operator shall conduct and provide the results of sampling and analysis of groundwater, land surface, and subsurface strata, surface water, or air, which may include the installation of wells, where the Director ascertains it is necessary to complete a RCRA Facility Assessment that will determine if a more complete investigation is necessary.
- 2.6 SPECIFIC PART B INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTAINERS

Facilities that store containers of hazardous waste, except as otherwise provided in R315-8-9.1, shall provide the following additional information:

- (a) A description of the containment system to demonstrate compliance with R315-8-9.6. Show at least the following:
- (1) Basic design parameters, dimensions, and materials of construction.
- (2) How the design promotes drainage or how containers are kept from contact with standing liquids in the containment system.
- (3) Capacity of the containment system relative to the number and volume of containers to be stored.
  - (4) Provisions for preventing or managing run-on.
- (5) How accumulated liquids can be analyzed and removed to prevent overflow.
  - (b) For storage areas that store containers holding wastes

- that do not contain free liquids, a demonstration of compliance with R315-8-9.6(c) including:
- (1) Test procedures and results or other documentation or information to show that the wastes do not contain free liquids; and
- (2) A description of how the storage area is designed or operated to drain and remove liquids or how containers are kept from contact with standing liquids.
- (c) Sketches, drawings, or data demonstrating compliance with R315-8-9.7, location of buffer zone and containers holding ignitable or reactive wastes, and R315-8-9.8(c), location of incompatible wastes, where applicable.
- (d) Where incompatible wastes are stored or otherwise managed in containers, a description of the procedures used to ensure compliance with R315-8-9.8(a) and (b) and R315-8-2.8(b) and (c).
- (e) Information on air emission control equipment as required in R315-3-2.18, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.27.
- 2.7 SPECIFIC PART B INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR TANK SYSTEMS

For facilities that use tanks to store or treat hazardous waste, the requirements of 40 CFR 270.16, 1996 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

2.8 SPÈCIFIC PART B INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR SURFACE IMPOUNDMENTS

Facilities that store, treat, or dispose of hazardous waste in surface impoundments, except as otherwise provided in R315-8-1.1, shall provide the following additional information:

- (a) A list of the hazardous wastes placed or to be placed in each surface impoundment;
- (b) Detailed plans and an engineering report describing how the surface impoundment is or will be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained to meet the requirements of R315-8-2.10, R315-8-11.2, R315-8-11.9, R315-8-11.10, addressing the following items:
- (1) The liner system, except for an existing portion of a surface impoundment. If an exemption from the requirement for a liner is sought as provided by R315-8-11.2(b), submit detailed plans and engineering and hydrogeologic reports, as appropriate, describing alternate design and operating practices that will, in conjunction with location aspects, prevent the migration of any hazardous constituents into the groundwater or surface water at any future time;
- (2) The double liner and leak, leachate, detection, collection, and removal system, if the surface impoundment must meet the requirements of R315-8-11.2(c). If an exemption from the requirements for double liners and a leak detection, collection, and removal system or alternative design is sought as provided by R315-8-11.2(d), (e), or (f), submit appropriate information:
- (3) If the leak detection system is located in a saturated zone, submit detailed plans and an engineering report explaining the leak detection system design and operation, and the location of the saturated zone in relation to the leak detection system;
- (4) The construction quality assurance, CQA, plan if required under R315-8-2.10;
- (5) Proposed action leakage rate, with rationale, if required under R315-8-11.9, and response action plan, if required under R315-8-11.10;
  - (6) Prevention of overtopping; and
  - (7) Structural integrity of dikes.
- (c) A description of how each surface impoundment, including the double liner, leak detection system, cover system, and appurtenances for control of overtopping, will be inspected in order to meet the requirements of R315-8-11.3(a), (b), and (d). This information should be included in the inspection plan submitted under R315-3-2.5(b)(5);
  - (d) A certification by a qualified engineer which attests to

the structural integrity of each dike, as required under R315-8-11.3(c). For new units, the owner or operator shall submit a statement by a qualified engineer that he will provide a certification upon completion of construction in accordance with the plans and specifications;

(e) A description of the procedure to be used for removing a surface impoundment from service, as required under R315-8-11.4(b) and (c). This information should be included in the contingency plan submitted under R315-3-2.5(b)(7);

- (f) A description of how hazardous waste residues and contaminated materials will be removed from the unit at closure, as required under R315-8-11.5(a)(1). For any wastes not to be removed from the unit upon closure, the owner or operator shall submit detailed plans and an engineering report describing how R315-8-11.5(a)(2) and (b) will be complied with. This information should be included in the closure plan, and, where applicable, the post-closure plan submitted under R315-3-2.5(b)(13);
- (g) If ignitable or reactive wastes are to be placed in a surface impoundment, an explanation of how R315-8-11.6 will be complied with;
- (h) If incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials will be placed in a surface impoundment, an explanation of how R315-8-11.7 will be complied with.
- (i) A waste management plan for EPA Hazardous Waste Nos. F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027 describing how the surface impoundment is or will be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained to meet the requirements of R315-8-11.8. This submission shall address the following items as specified in R315-8-11.8:
- (1) The volume, physical, and chemical characteristics of the wastes, including their potential to migrate through soil or to volatilize or escape into the atmosphere;
- (2) The attenuative properties of underlying and surrounding soils or other materials;
- (3) The mobilizing properties of other materials codisposed with these wastes; and
- (4) The effectiveness of additional treatment, design, or monitoring techniques.
- (j) Information on air emission control equipment as required by R315-3-2.18, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.27.
- 2.9 SPECIFIC PART B INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR WASTE PILES

Facilities that store or treat hazardous waste in waste piles, except as otherwise provided in R315-8-1, shall provide the following additional information:

- (a) A list of hazardous wastes placed or to be placed in each waste pile;
- (b) If an exemption is sought to R315-8-12.2 and R315-8-6 as provided by R315-8-12.1(c) or R315-8-6(b)(2), an explanation of how the standards of R315-8-12.1(c) will be complied with or detailed plans and an engineering report describing how the requirements of R315-8-6(b)(2) will be met.
- (c) Detailed plans and an engineering report describing how the waste pile is or will be designed, constructed, operated and maintained to meet the requirements of R315-8-2.10, R315-8-12.2, R315-8-12.8, and R315-8-12.9, addressing the following items:
- (1)(i) The liner system, except for an existing portion of a waste pile, if the waste pile must meet the requirements of R315-8-12.2(a). If an exemption from the requirement for a liner is sought as provided by R315-8-12.2(b), submit detailed plans, and engineering and hydrogeological reports, as appropriate, describing alternate designs and operating practices that will, in conjunction with location aspects, prevent the migration of any hazardous constituents into the ground water or surface water at any future time;
  - (ii) The double liner and leak, leachate, detection,

- collection, and removal system, if the waste pile must meet the requirements of R315-8-12.2(c). If an exemption from the requirements for double liners and a leak detection, collection, and removal system or alternative design is sought as provided by R315-8-12.2(d), (e), or (f), submit appropriate information;
- (iii) If the leak detection system is located in a saturated zone, submit detailed plans and an engineering report explaining the leak detection system design and operation, and the location of the saturated zone in relation to the leak detection system;
- (iv) The construction quality assurance (CQA) plan if required under R315-8-2.10;
- (v) Proposed action leakage rate, with rationale, if required under R315-8-12.8, and response action plan, if required under R315-8-12.9;
  - (2) Control of run-on;
  - (3) Control of run-off;
- (4) Management of collection and holding units associated with run-on and run-off control systems; and
- (5) Control of wind dispersal of particulate matter, where applicable:
- (d) A description of how each waste pile, including the double liner system, leachate collection and removal system, leak detection system, cover system, and appurtenances for control of run-on and run-off, will be inspected in order to meet the requirements of R315-8-12.3(a), (b), and (c). This information shall be included in the inspection plan submitted under R315-3-2.5(b)(5);
- (e) If treatment is carried out on or in the pile, details of the process and equipment used, and the nature and quality of the residuals;
- (f) If ignitable or reactive wastes are to be placed in a waste pile, an explanation of how the requirements of R315-8-12.4 will be complied with;
- (g) If incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials will be placed in a waste pile, an explanation of how R315-8-12.5 will be complied with;
- (h) A description of how hazardous waste residues and contaminated materials will be removed from the waste pile at closure, as required under R315-8-12.6(a). For any waste not to be removed from the waste pile upon closure, the owner or operator shall submit detailed plans and an engineering report describing how R315-8-14.5(a) and (b) will be complied with. This information should be included in the closure plan, and, where applicable, the post-closure plan submitted under R315-3-2.5(b)(13);
- (i) A waste management plan for EPA Hazardous Waste Nos. F020, F021, F022, F023, F026 and F027 describing how a waste pile that is not enclosed, as defined in R315-8-12.1(c) is or will be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained to meet the requirements of R315-8-12.7. This submission shall address the following items as specified in R315-8-12.7:
- (1) The volume, physical, and chemical characteristics of the wastes to be disposed in the waste pile, including their potential to migrate through soil or to volatilize or escape into the atmosphere;
- (2) The attenuative properties of underlying and surrounding soils or other materials;
- (3) The mobilizing properties of other materials codisposed with these wastes; and
- (4) The effectiveness of additional treatment, design, or monitoring techniques.
- 2.10 SPECIFIC PART B INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR INCINERATORS

For facilities that incinerate hazardous waste, except as R315-8-15.1 and R315-3-2.10(e) provides otherwise, the applicant shall fulfill the requirements of R315-3-2.10(a), (b), or (c).

(a) When seeking exemption under R315-8-15.1(b) or (c) (ignitable, corrosive or reactive wastes only):

- (1) Documentation that the waste is listed as a hazardous waste in R315-2-10 solely because it is ignitable, Hazard Code I, corrosive, Hazard Code C, or both; or
- (2) Documentation that the waste is listed as a hazardous waste in R315-2-10 solely because it is reactive, Hazard Code R, for characteristics other than those listed in R315-2-9(f)(1)(iv) and (v), and will not be burned when other hazardous wastes are present in the combustion zone; or
- (3) Documentation that the waste is a hazardous waste solely because it possesses the characteristic of ignitability, corrosivity, or both, as determined by the tests for characteristics of hazardous wastes under R315-2-9; or
- (4) Documentation that the waste is a hazardous waste solely because it possesses the reactivity characteristics listed in R315-2-9(f)(i), (ii), (iii), (vi), (vii), or (viii) and that it will not be burned when other hazardous wastes are present in the combustion zone; or
- (b) Submit a trial burn plan or the results of the trial burn, including all required determinations, in accordance with R315-3-63: or
- (c) In lieu of a trial burn, the applicant may submit the following information:
- (1) An analysis of each waste or mixture of wastes to be burned including:
- (i) Heat value of the waste in the form and composition in which it will be burned.
- (ii) Viscosity, if applicable, or description of physical form of the waste.
- (iii) An identification of any hazardous organic constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR part 261 Appendix VIII, which are present in the waste to be burned, except that the applicant need not analyze for constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII, which would reasonably not be expected to be found in the waste. The constituents excluded from analysis shall be identified and the basis for their exclusion stated. The waste analysis shall rely on analytical techniques specified in "Test Methods for the Evaluation of Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods," EPA Publication SW-846, as incorporated by reference in 40 CFR 260.11, see R315-1-2, or their equivalent.
- (iv) An approximate quantification of the hazardous constituents identified in the waste, within the precision produced by the analytical methods specified in "Test Methods for the Evaluation of Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods," EPA Publication SW-846, as incorporated by reference in 40 CFR 260.11, see R315-1-2.
- (v) A quantification of those hazardous constituents in the waste which may be designated as POHC's based on data submitted from other trial or operational burns which demonstrate compliance with the performance standard in R315-8-15.4.
- (2) A detailed engineering description of the incinerator, including:
  - (i) Manufacturer's name and model number of incinerator.
  - (ii) Type of incinerator.
- (iii) Linear dimension of incinerator unit including cross sectional area of combustion chamber.
  - (iv) Description of auxiliary fuel system, type/feed.
  - (v) Capacity of prime mover.
  - (vi) Description of automatic waste feed cutoff system(s).
- (vii) Stack gas monitoring and pollution control monitoring system.
  - (viii) Nozzle and burner design.
  - (ix) Construction materials.
- (x) Location and description of temperature, pressure, and flow indicating devices and control devices.
- (3) A description and analysis of the waste to be burned compared with the waste for which data from operational or trial

- burns are provided to support the contention that a trial burn is not needed. The data should include those items listed in R315-3-2.10(c)(1). This analysis should specify the POHC's which the applicant has identified in the waste for which a permit is sought, and any differences from the POHC's in the waste for which burn data are provided.
- (4) The design and operating conditions of the incinerator unit to be used, compared with that for which comparative burn data are available.
- (5) A description of the results submitted from any previously conducted trial burn(s) including:
- (i) Sampling and analysis techniques used to calculate performance standards in R315-8-15.4.
- (ii) Methods and results of monitoring temperatures, waste feed rates, air feed rates, and carbon monoxide, and an appropriate indicator of combustion gas velocity, including a statement concerning the precision and accuracy of this measurement,
- (6) The expected incinerator operation information to demonstrate compliance with R315-8-15.4 and R315-8-15.6 including:
- (i) Expected carbon monoxide (CO) level in the stack exhaust gas.
  - (ii) Waste feed rate.
  - (iii) Combustion zone temperature.
  - (iv) Indication of combustion gas velocity.
  - (v) Expected stack gas volume, flow rate, and temperature.
- (vi) Computed residence time for waste in the combustion zone.
  - (vii) Expected hydrochloric acid removal efficiency.
- (viii) Expected fugitive emissions and their control procedures.
- (ix) Proposed waste feed cut-off limits based on the identified significant operating parameters.
- (7) Any supplemental information as the Director finds necessary to achieve the purposes of this paragraph.
- (8) Waste analysis data, including that submitted in R315-3-2.10(c)(1), sufficient to allow the Director to specify as permit Principal Organic Hazardous Constituents (POHC's) those constituents for which destruction and removal efficiencies will be required.
- (d) The Director shall approve a permit application without a trial burn if he finds that:
  - (1) The wastes are sufficiently similar; and
- (2) The incinerator units are sufficiently similar, and the data from other trial burns are adequate to specify, under R315-8-15.6, operating conditions that will ensure that the performance standards in R315-8-15.4 will be met by the incinerator.
- (e) When an owner or operator of a hazardous waste incineration unit becomes subject to RCRA permit requirements or demonstrates compliance with the air emission standards and limitations in R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63, subpart EEE (i.e., by conducting a comprehensive performance test and submitting a Notification of Compliance under R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1207(j) and 63.1210(d)), documenting compliance with all applicable requirements of R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63, subpart EEE), the requirements of R315-3-2.10 do not apply, except those provisions the Director determines are necessary to ensure compliance with R315-8-15.6(a) and R315-8-15.6(c) if the owner or operator elects to comply with R315-3-9.1(a)(1)(i) to minimize emissions of toxic compounds from startup, shutdown, and malfunction events. Nevertheless, the Director may apply the provisions of R315-3-2.10, on a case-by-case basis, for purposes of information collection in accordance with R315-3-2.1(j), R315-3-2.1(k), R315-3-3.3(b)(2), and R315-3-3(b)(3).
  - 2.11 SPECIFIC PART B INFORMATION

### REQUIREMENTS FOR LAND TREATMENT FACILITIES

Facilities that use land treatment to dispose of hazardous waste, except as otherwise provided in R315-8-1.1, shall provide the following additional information:

- (a) A description of plans to conduct a treatment demonstration as required under R315-8-13.3. The description shall include the following information:
- (1) The wastes for which the demonstration will be made and the potential hazardous constituents in the wastes;
- (2) The data sources to be used to make the demonstration, e.g., literature, laboratory data, field data, or operating data;
- (3) Any specific laboratory or field test that will be conducted, including:
  - (i) The type of test, e.g., column leaching, degradation;
- (ii) Materials and methods, including analytical procedures;
  - (iii) Expected time for completion;
- (iv) Characteristics of the unit that will be simulated in the demonstration, including treatment zone characteristics, climatic conditions, and operating practices;
- (b) A description of a land treatment program, as required under R315-8-13.2. This information shall be submitted with the plans for the treatment demonstration, and updated following the treatment demonstration. The land treatment program shall address the following items:
  - (1) The wastes to be land treated;
- (2) Design measures and operating practices necessary to maximize treatment in accordance with R315-8-13.4(a) including:
  - (i) Waste application method and rate;
  - (ii) Measures to control soil pH;
  - (iii) Enhancement of microbial or chemical reactions;
  - (iv) Control of moisture content.
  - (3) Provisions for unsaturated zone monitoring including:
  - (i) Sampling equipment, procedures and frequency;
  - (ii) Procedures for selecting sampling locations;
  - (iii) Analytical procedures;
  - (iv) Chain of custody control;
  - (v) Procedures for establishing background values;
  - (vi) Statistical methods for interpreting results;
- (vii) The justification for any hazardous constituents recommended for selection as principal hazardous constituents, in accordance with the criteria for the selection in R315-8-13.6(a);
- (4) A list of hazardous constituents reasonably expected to be in, or derived from, the wastes to be land treated based on waste analysis performed pursuant to R315-8-2.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.13;
  - (5) The proposed dimensions of the treatment zone;
- (c) A description of how the unit is or will be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained in order to meet the requirements of R315-8-13.4. This submission shall address the following items:
  - (1) Control of run-on;
  - (2) Collection and control of run-off;
- (3) Minimization of run-off of hazardous constituents from the treatment zone;
- (4) Management of collection and holding facilities associated with run-on and run-off control systems;
- (5) Periodic inspection of the unit. This information should be included in the inspection plan submitted under R315-3-2.5(b)(5).
- (6) Control of wind dispersal of particulate matter, if applicable;
- (d) If food-chain crops are to be grown in or on the treatment zone of the land treatment unit, a description of how the demonstration required under R315-8-13.5(a) will be conducted including:
  - (1) Characteristics of the food-chain crop for which the

demonstration will be made;

- (2) Characteristics of the waste, treatment zone, and waste application method and rate to be used in the demonstration;
- (3) Procedures for crop growth, sample collection, sample analysis, and data evaluation;
- (4) Characteristics of the comparison crop including the location and conditions under which it was or will be grown.
- (e) If food-chain crops are to be grown, and cadmium is present in the land treated waste, a description of how the requirements of R315-8-13.5(b) will be complied with;
- (f) A description of the vegetative cover to be applied to closed portions of the facility, and a plan for maintaining such cover during the post-closure care period, as required under R315-8-13.8(a)(8) and R315-8-13.8(c)(2). This information should be included in the closure plan, and, where applicable, the post-closure care plan submitted under R315-3-2.5(b)(13).
- (g) If ignitable or reactive wastes will be placed in or on the treatment zone, an explanation of how the requirements of R315-8-13.9 will be complied with;
- (h) If incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials, will be placed in or on the same treatment zone, an explanation of how R315-8-13.10 will be complied with.
- (i) A waste management plan for EPA Hazardous Waste Nos. F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027 describing how a land treatment facility is or will be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained to meet the requirements of R315-8-13.11. This submission shall address the following items as specified in R315-8-13.11:
- (1) The volume, physical, and chemical characteristics of the wastes, including their potential to migrate through soil or to volatilize or escape into the atmosphere;
- (2) The attenuative properties of underlying and surrounding soils or other materials;
- (3) The mobilizing properties of other materials codisposed with these wastes; and
- (4) The effectiveness of additional treatment, design, or monitoring techniques.
- 2.12 SPECIFIC PART B INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LANDFILLS

Facilities that dispose of hazardous waste in landfills, except as otherwise provided in R315-8-1.1, shall provide the following additional information:

- (a) A list of the hazardous wastes placed or to be placed in each landfill or landfill cell;
- (b) Detailed plans and an engineering report describing how the landfill is designed and is or will be constructed, operated, and maintained to comply with the requirements of R315-8-2.10, R315-8-14.2., R315-8-14.3, and R315-8-14.12, addressing the following items:
- (1)(i) The liner system, except for an existing portion of a landfill, if the landfill must meet the requirements of R315-8-14.2(a). If an exemption from the requirement for a liner is sought as provided by R315-8-14.2(b), submit detailed plans, and engineering and hydrogeological reports, as appropriate, describing alternate designs and operating practices that will, in conjunction with location aspects, prevent the migration of any hazardous constituents into the groundwater or surface water at any future time;
- (ii) The double liner and leak (leachate) detection, collection, and removal system, if the landfill must meet the requirements of R315-8-14.2(c). If an exemption from the requirements for double liners and a leak detection, collection, and removal system or alternative design is sought as provided by R315-8-14.2(d), (e), or (f), submit appropriate information;
- (iii) If the leak detection system is located in a saturated zone, submit detailed plans and an engineering report explaining the leak detection system design and operation, and the location of the saturated zone in relation to the leak detection system;
  - (iv) The construction quality assurance, CQA, plan if

required under R315-8-2.10;

- (v) Proposed action leakage rate, with rationale, if required under R315-8-14.12, and response action plan, if required under R315-8-14.3:
  - (2) Control of run-on;
  - (3) Control of run-off;
- (4) Management of collection and holding facilities associated with run-on and run-off control systems; and
- (5) Control of wind dispersal of particulate matter, where applicable.
- (c) A description of how each landfill, including the double liner system, leachate collection and removal system, leak detection system, cover system, and appurtenances for control of run-on and run-off, will be inspected in order to meet the requirements of R315-8-14.3(a), (b), and (c). information shall be included in the inspection plan submitted under R315-3-2.5(b)(5);
- (d) A description of how each landfill, including the liner and cover systems, will be inspected in order to meet the requirements of R315-8-14.3(a) and (b). This information should be included in the inspection plan submitted under R315-3-2.5(b)(5).
- (e) Detailed plans and engineering report describing the final cover which will be applied to each landfill or landfill cell at closure in accordance with R315-8-14.5(a), and a description of how each landfill will be maintained and monitored after closure in accordance with R315-8-14.5(b). This information should be included in the closure and post-closure plans submitted under R315-3-2.5(b)(13).
- (f) If ignitable or reactive wastes will be landfilled, an explanation of how the requirements of R315-8-14.6 will be complied with;
- (g) If incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials will be landfilled, an explanation of how R315-8-14.7 will be complied with;
- (h) If bulk or non-containerized liquid waste or wastes containing free liquids is to be landfilled prior to May 8, 1985, an explanation of how the requirements of R315-8-14.8(a) will be complied with;
- (i) If containers of hazardous waste are to be landfilled, an explanation of how the requirements of R315-8-14.9 or R315-8-14.10 as applicable, will be complied with.
- (j) A waste management plan for EPA Hazardous Waste Nos. F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027 describing how a landfill is or will be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained to meet the requirements of R315-8-14.11. This submission shall address the following items as specified in R315-8-14.11:
- (1) The volume, physical, and chemical characteristics of the wastes, including their potential to migrate through soil or to volatilize or escape into the atmosphere;
- The attenuative properties of underlying and surrounding soils or other materials;
- (3) The mobilizing properties of other materials codisposed with these wastes; and
- (4) The effectiveness of additional treatment, design, or monitoring techniques.
- SPECIFIC PART B INFORMATION 2.13 REQUIREMENTS FOR BOILERS AND INDUSTRIAL FURNACES BURNING HAZARDOUS WASTE

For facilities that burn hazardous wastes in boilers and industrial furnaces which R315-14-7 applies, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart H, 266.100 through 266.112, the requirements of 40 CFR 270.22, 2006 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

PART B INFORMATION 2.14 SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR MISCELLANEOUS UNITS

Facilities that treat, store or dispose of hazardous waste in miscellaneous units except as otherwise provided in R315-8-16,

- which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.600, shall provide the following additional information:
- (a) A detailed description of the unit being used or proposed for use, including the following:
- (1) Physical characteristics, materials of construction, and dimensions of the unit;
- (2) Detailed plans and engineering reports describing how the unit will be located, designed, constructed, operated, maintained, monitored, inspected, and closed to comply with the requirements of R315-8-16, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.601 and 264.602; and
- (3) For disposal units, a detailed description of the plans to comply with the post-closure requirements of R315-8-16, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.603.
- (b) Detailed hydrologic, geologic, and meteorologic assessments and land-use maps for the region surrounding the site that address and ensure compliance of the unit with each factor in the environmental performance standards of R315-8-16, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.601. If the applicant can demonstrate that he does not violate the environmental performance standards of R315-8-16, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.601 and the Director agrees with such demonstration, preliminary hydrologic, geologic, and meteorologic assessments will suffice.
- (c) Information on the potential pathways of exposure of humans or environmental receptors to hazardous waste or hazardous constituents and on the potential magnitude and nature of these exposures;
- (d) For any treatment unit, a report on a demonstration of the effectiveness of the treatment based on laboratory or field
- (e) Any additional information determined by the Director to be necessary for evaluation of compliance of the unit with the environmental performance standards of R315-8-16, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.601.
- SPECIFIC PART B INFORMATION 2.15 REQUIREMENTS FOR PROCESS VENTS

For facilities that have process vents to which R315-8-17 applies, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart AA of 264, the requirements of 40 CFR 270.24, 2006 ed., regarding information requirements for process vents are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

Substitute "Director" for "Regional Administrator."
2.16 SPECIFIC PART B INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

For facilities that have equipment to which R315-8-18 applies, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart BB of 264, the requirements of 40 CFR 270.25, 2006 ed., regarding information requirements for equipment are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

Substitute "Director" for "Regional Administrator."

SPECIFIC PART B INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR DRIP PADS

For facilities that have drip pads to which R315-8-19 applies, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart W, 264.570 through 264.575, the requirements of 40 CFR 270.26, 1991 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

SPECIFIC PART B INFORMATION 2.18 REQUIREMENTS FOR AIR EMISSION CONTROLS FOR TANKS, SURFACE IMPOUNDMENTS, AND CONTAINERS

The requirements as found in 40 CFR 270.27 1996 ed., as amended by 61 FR 59931, November 25, 1996, are adopted and incorporated by reference.

2.19 PAŘT B INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR POST-CLOSURE PERMITS

For post-closure permits, the owner or operator is required to submit only the information specified in R315-3-2.5(b)(1), (4), (5), (6), (11), (13), (14), (16), (18), (19), and R315-3-2.5(c) and (d), unless the Director determines that additional information from R315-3-2.5, R315-3-2.7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.16, R315-3-2.8, R315-3-2.9, R315-3-2.11, or R315-3-2.12 is necessary. The owner or operator is required to submit the same information when an alternative authority is used in lieu of a post-closure permit as provided in R315-3-1.3(e)(7).

### 2.20 PERMIT DENIAL

The Director may, pursuant to the procedures in R315-4, deny the permit application either in its entirety or as to the active life of a hazardous waste management facility or unit only.

#### R315-3-3. Permit Conditions.

### 3.1 CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO PERMITS

The following conditions apply to all permits. All conditions applicable to permits shall be incorporated into the permits either expressly or by reference. If incorporated by reference, a specific citation of these rules shall be given in the permit.

- (a) Duty to comply. The permittee shall comply with all conditions of this permit, except that the permittee need not comply with the conditions of this permit to the extent and for the duration any noncompliance is authorized in an emergency permit. (See R315-3-6.2). Any plan noncompliance except under the terms of an emergency permit, constitutes a violation of the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act and is grounds for enforcement action; for permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or for denial of a permit renewal application.
- (b) Duty to reapply. If the permittee wishes to continue an activity regulated by this permit after the expiration date of this permit, the permittee shall apply for and obtain a new permit.
- (c) Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense. It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the approved activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.
- (d) In the event of noncompliance with the permit, the permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize releases to the environment, and shall carry out all measures as are reasonable to prevent significant adverse impact on human health or the environment.
- (e) Proper operation and maintenance. The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control, and related appurtenances, which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit. Proper operation and maintenance includes effective performance, adequate funding, adequate operator staffing and training, and adequate laboratory and process controls, including appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of back-up or auxiliary facilities or similar systems only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.
- (f) Permit actions. This permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated in accordance with the provisions of R315-3-4.2 or R315-4.4 and the procedures of R315-4-1.5. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification or planned changes or anticipated noncompliance, does not stay any permit condition.
- (g) Property rights. This permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege.
- (h) Duty to provide information. The permittee shall furnish to the Director within a reasonable time, any relevant information which the Director may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating this permit, or to determine compliance with this permit. The permittee shall also furnish to the Director upon

request, copies of records required to be kept by this permit.

- (i) Inspection and entry. The permittee shall allow the Director, or an authorized representative, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:
- (1) Enter at reasonable times upon the permittee's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted, or where records must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
- (2) Have access to and copy, at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
- (3) Inspect at reasonable times any facilities, equipment, including monitoring and control equipment, practices, or operations regulated or required under this permit; and
- (4) Sample or monitor at reasonable times, for the purposes of assuring permit compliance or as otherwise authorized by the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act, any substances or parameters at any location.
  - (j) Monitoring and records.
- (1) Sample and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity.
- (2) The permittee shall retain records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance records and all original strip chart recordings for continuous monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports required by this permit, the certification required by R315-8-5.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.73(b)(9), and records of all data used to complete the application for this permit, for a period of at least three years from the date of the sample, measurement, report, certification, or application. This period may be extended by request of the Director at any time. The permittee shall maintain records from all groundwater monitoring wells and associated groundwater surface elevations, for the active life of the facility, and for disposal facilities for the post-closure care period as well
  - (3) Records of monitoring information shall include:
- (i) The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
- (ii) The individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;
  - (iii) The date(s) analyses were performed;
  - (iv) The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
  - (v) The analytical techniques or methods used; and
  - (vi) The results of all analyses.
- (k) Signatory requirement. All applications, reports, or information submitted to the Director shall be signed and certified, see R315-3-2.2.
  - (l) Reporting requirements.
- (1) Planned changes. The permittee shall give notice to the Director as soon as possible of any planned physical alterations or additions to the approved facility.
- (2) Anticipated noncompliance. The permittee shall give advance notice to the Director of any planned changes in the approved facility or activity which may result in noncompliance with permit requirements. For a new facility, the permittee may not treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste; and for a facility being modified, the permittee may not treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste in the modified portion of the facility except as provided in R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42, until:
- (i) The permittee has submitted to the Director by certified mail or hand delivery a letter signed by the permittee and a registered professional engineer stating that the facility has been constructed or modified in compliance with the permit; and
- (ii)(A) The Director has inspected the modified or newly constructed facility and finds it is in compliance with the conditions of the permit; or
- (B) Within 15 days of the date of submission of the letter in R315-3-3.1(1)(2)(i), the permittee has not received notice from the Director of the Director's intent to inspect, prior

inspection is waived and the permittee may commence treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous waste.

- (3) Transfers. The permit is not transferable to any person except after notice to the Director. The Director may require modification or revocation and reissuance of the permit to change the name of the permittee and incorporate any other requirements as may be necessary. See R315-3-4.1.
- (4) Monitoring reports. Monitoring results shall be reported at the intervals specified elsewhere in this permit.
- (5) Compliance schedules. Reports of compliance or noncompliance with, or any progress reports on, interim and final requirements contained in any compliance schedule of this permit shall be submitted no later than 14 days following each schedule date.
- (6) Twenty-four hour reporting. See R315-9 for Emergency Controls.
- (i) The permittee shall report any noncompliance which may endanger health or the environment orally within 24 hours from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances, including:
- (A) Information concerning release of hazardous waste that may cause an endangerment to public drinking water supplies.
- (B) Any information of a release of hazardous waste or of a fire or explosion from the hazardous waste management facility, which could threaten the environment or human health outside the facility.
- (ii) The description of the occurrence and its cause shall include:
- (A) Name, address, and telephone number of the owner or operator:
  - (B) Name, address, and telephone number of the facility;
  - (C) Date, time, and type of incident;
  - (D) Name and quantity of material(s) involved;
  - (E) The extent of injuries, if any;
- (F) An assessment of actual or potential hazards to the environment and human health outside the facility, where this is applicable; and
- (G) Estimated quantity and disposition of recovered material that resulted from the incident.
- (iii) A written submission shall also be provided within five days of the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances. The written submission shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause; the period of noncompliance including exact dates and times, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue; and the steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance. The Director may waive the five-day written notice requirement in favor of a written report within 15 days.
- (7) Manifest discrepancy report. If a significant discrepancy in a manifest is discovered, the permittee shall attempt to reconcile the discrepancy. If not resolved within fifteen days, the permittee shall submit a letter report, including a copy of the manifest, to the Director. (See R315-8-5.4)
- (8) Unmanifested waste report. This report shall be submitted to the Director within 15 days of receipt of unmanifested wastes.
- (9) Biennial report. A biennial report shall be submitted covering facility activities during odd numbered calendar years.
- (10) Other noncompliance. The permittee shall report all instances of noncompliance not reported under R315-3-3.1(l)(4), (5), and (6), at the time monitoring reports are submitted. The reports shall contain the information listed in R315-3-3.1(l)(6).
- (11) Other information. Where the permittee becomes aware that he failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application, or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any report to the Director, he shall promptly

submit all facts or information.

- (m) Information repository. The Director may require the permittee to establish and maintain an information repository at any time, based on the factors set forth in R315-4-2.33(b). The information repository will be governed by the provisions in R315-4-2.33 (c) through (f).
- 3.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR RECORDING AND REPORTING OF MONITORING RESULTS

All permits shall specify:

- (a) Requirements concerning the proper use, maintenance, and installation, when appropriate, of monitoring equipment or methods, including biological monitoring methods when appropriate;
- (b) Required monitoring including type, intervals, and frequency sufficient yield data which are representative of the monitored activity including, when appropriate, continuous monitoring;
- (c) Applicable reporting requirements based upon the impact of the regulated activity and as specified in R315-8 and R315-14. Reporting shall be no less frequent than specified in R315-8 and R315-14.

### 3.3 ESTABLISHING PERMIT CONDITIONS

In addition to the conditions established, each permit shall include:

- (a) A list of the wastes or classes of wastes which will be treated, stored, or disposed of at the facility, and a description of the processes to be used for treating, storing, and disposing of these hazardous wastes at the facility including the design capacities of each storage, treatment, and disposal unit. Except in the case of containers, the description shall identify the particular wastes or classes of wastes which will be treated, stored, or disposed of in particular equipment or locations, e.g., "Halogenated organics may be stored in Tank A", and "Metal hydroxide sludges may be disposed of in landfill cells B, C, and D", and
- (b)(1) Each permit shall include conditions necessary to achieve compliance with the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act and these rules, including each of the applicable requirements specified in R315-7, R315-8, R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, and R315-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266. In satisfying this provision, the Director may incorporate applicable requirements of R315-7, R315-8, R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, and R315-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266, directly into the permit or establish other permit conditions that are based on these rules.
- (2) Each permit issued under the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act shall contain terms and conditions as the Director determines necessary to protect human health and the environment.
- (3) If the Director determines that conditions in addition to those required under R307-214-2 which incorporates by reference, 40 CFR parts 63, subpart EEE, R315-8 or R315-14 are necessary, he shall include those terms and conditions in a RCRA permit for a hazardous waste combustion unit.
- (c) New or reissued permits, and to the extent allowed under R315-3-4.2, modified or revoked and reissued permits, shall incorporate each of the applicable requirements referenced in R315-3-3.2 and R315-3-3.3.
- (d) Incorporation. All permit conditions shall be incorporated either expressly or by reference. If incorporated by reference, a specific citation to the applicable requirements shall be given in the permit.
  - 3.4 SCHEDULES OF COMPLIANCE
- (a) The permit may, when appropriate, specify a schedule of compliance leading to compliance with these rules.
- (1) Time for compliance. Any schedules of compliance under this section shall require compliance as soon as possible.
  - (2) Interim dates. Except as provided in R315-3-

- 3.4(b)(1)(ii), if a permit establishes a schedule of compliance which exceeds one year from the date of permit issuance, the schedule shall set forth interim requirements and the dates for their achievement
- (i) The time between interim dates shall not exceed one year.
- (ii) If the time necessary for completion of any interim requirement is more than one year and is not readily divisible into stages for completion, the permit shall specify interim dates for the submission of reports of progress toward completion of the interim requirements and indicate a projected completion date.
- (3) Reporting. The permit shall be written to require that no later than 14 days following each interim date and the final date of compliance, the permittee shall notify the Director in writing, of its compliance or noncompliance with the interim or final requirement, or submit progress reports if R315-3-3.4(a)(2)(ii) is applicable.
- (b) Alternative schedules of permit compliance. An applicant or permittee may cease conducting regulated activities, by receiving a terminal volume of hazardous waste, and for treatment and storage facilities, closing pursuant to applicable requirements; and for disposal facilities, closing and conducting post-closure care pursuant to applicable requirement, rather than continue to operate and meet permit requirements as follows:
- (1) If the permittee decides to cease conducting regulated activities at a given time within the term of a permit which has already been issued:
- (i) The permit may be modified to contain a new or additional schedule leading to timely cessation of activities; or
- (ii) The permittee shall cease conducting activities before noncompliance with any interim or final compliance schedule requirement already specified in the permit.
- (2) If the decision to cease conducting regulated activities is made before issuance of a permit whose term will include the termination date, the permit shall contain a schedule leading to permit termination which will ensure timely compliance with applicable requirements.
- (3) If the permittee is undecided whether to cease conducting regulated activities, the Director may issue or modify a permit to contain two schedules as follows:
- (i) Both schedules shall contain an identical interim deadline requiring a final decision on whether to cease conducting regulated activities no later than a date which ensures sufficient time to comply with applicable requirements in a timely manner if the decision is to continue conducting regulated activities;
- (ii) One schedule shall lead to timely compliance with applicable requirements.
- (iii) The second schedule shall lead to cessation of regulated activities by a date which will ensure timely compliance with applicable requirements;
- (iv) Each permit containing two schedules shall include a requirement that after the permittee has made a final decision under R315-3-3.4(b)(3)(i) it shall follow the schedule leading to compliance if the decision is to continue conducting regulated activities, and follow the schedule leading to termination if the decision is to cease conducting regulated activities.
- (4) The applicant's or permittee's decision to cease conducting regulated activities shall be evidenced by a firm public commitment satisfactory to the Director, such as resolution of the board of directors of a corporation.

### R315-3-4. Changes to Permit.

### 4.1 TRANSFER OF PERMITS

(a) A permit may be transferred by the permittee to a new owner or operator only if the permit has been modified or revoked and reissued under R315-3-4.1(b) or R315-3-4.2(b)(2) to identify the new permittee and incorporate such other

requirements as may be necessary under the appropriate Act.

(b) Changes in the ownership or operational control of a facility may be made as a Class 1 modification with prior written approval of the Director in accordance with R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42. The new owner or operator shall submit a revised permit application no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled change. A written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility between the current and new permittees shall also be submitted to the Director. When a transfer of ownership or operational control occurs, the old owner or operator shall comply with the requirements of R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264, subpart H, until the new owner or operator has demonstrated that he is complying with the requirements of that subpart. The new owner or operator shall demonstrate compliance with R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264, subpart H requirements within six months of the date of the change of ownership or operational control of the facility. Upon demonstration to the Director by the new owner or operator of compliance with R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264, subpart H, the Director shall notify the old owner or operator that he no longer needs to comply with R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264, subpart H as of the date of demonstration.

### 4.2 MODIFICATION OR REVOCATION AND REISSUANCE OF PERMITS

When the Director receives any information, for example, inspects the facility, receives information submitted by the permittee as required in the permit see R315-3-3.1, receives a request for modification or revocation and reissuance under R315-4-1.5 or conducts review of the permit file, he may determine whether one or more of the causes listed in R315-3-4.2(a) and (b) for modification or revocation and reissuance or both exist. If cause exists, the Director may modify or revoke and reissue the permit accordingly, subject to the limitations of R315-3-4.2(c), and may request an updated application if necessary. When a permit is modified, only the conditions subject to modification are reopened. If a permit is revoked and reissued, the entire permit is reopened and subject to revision and the permit is reissued for a new term. See R315-4-1.5(c)(2). If cause does not exist under this section, the Director shall not modify or revoke and reissue the permit, except on request of the permittee. If a permit modification is requested by the permittee, the Director shall approve or deny the request according to the procedures of R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42. Otherwise, a draft permit shall be prepared and other procedures in R315-4 followed.

- (a) Causes for modification. The following are causes for modification but not revocation and reissuance of permits, and the following may be causes for revocation and reissuance as well as modification under any program when the permittee requests or agrees.
- (1) Alterations. There are materials and substantial alterations or additions to the approved facility or activity which occurred after permit issuance which justifies the application of permit conditions that are different or absent in the existing permit.
- (2) Information. The Director has received information. Permits may be modified during their terms for this cause only if the information was not available at the time of permit issuance, other than revised rules, guidance, or test methods, and would have justified the application of different permit conditions at the time of issuance.
- (3) New statutory requirements or rules. The standards or rules on which the permit was based have been changed by statute, through promulgation of new or amended standards or rules or by judicial decision after the permit was issued.
- (4) Compliance schedules. The Director determined good cause exists for modification of a compliance schedule, such as

an act of God, strike, flood, or materials shortage or other events over which the permittee has little or no control and for which there is no reasonably available remedy.

- (5) Notwithstanding any other provision in this section, when a permit for a land disposal facility is reviewed by the Director under R315-3-5.1(d), the Director shall modify the permit as necessary to assure that the facility continues to comply with the currently applicable requirements in these rules.
- (b) Causes for modification or revocation and reissuance. The following are causes to modify, or, alternatively, revoke and reissue a permit:
- (1) Cause exists for termination under R315-3-4.4 and the Director determines that modification or revocation and reissuance is appropriate.
- (2) The Director has received notification as required in the permit, see R315-3-3.1(l)(3) of a proposed transfer of the permit.
- (c) Facility siting. Suitability of the facility location may not be considered at the time of permit modification or revocation and reissuance unless new information or standards indicate that a threat to human health or the environment exists which was unknown at the time of permit issuance.
- 4.3 PERMIT MODIFICATION AT THE REQUEST OF THE PERMITTEE

The requirements of 40 CFR 270.42, including Appendix I, 2006 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception;

substitute "Director" for all Federal regulation references made to "Administrator";

### 4.4 TERMINATION OF PERMITS

- (a) The following are causes for terminating a permit during its term, or for denying a permit renewal application:
- (1) Noncompliance by the permittee with any condition of the permit;
- (2) The permittee's failure in the application or during the permit issuance process to disclose fully all relevant facts, or the permittee's misrepresentation of any relevant facts at any time; or
- (3) A determination that the permitted activity endangers human health or the environment and can only be regulated to acceptable levels by permit modification or termination.
- (b) The Director shall follow the applicable procedures in R315-4 in terminating any permit under R315-3-4.4.

### R315-3-5. Expiration and Continuation of Permits.

- 5.1 DURATION OF PERMITS
- (a) Hazardous waste operation permits shall be effective for a fixed term not to exceed ten years.
- (b) Except as provided in R315-3-5.2, the term of a permit shall not be extended by modification beyond the maximum duration specified in R315-3-5.1.
- (c) The Director may issue any permit for a duration that is less than the full allowable term under this section.
- (d) Each permit for a land disposal facility shall be reviewed by the Director five years after the date of permit issuance or reissuance and shall be modified as necessary, as provided in R315-3-4.2.

### 5.2 CONTINUATION OF EXPIRING PERMITS

- (a) The conditions of an expired permit continue in force until the effective date of a new permit if:
- (1) The permittee has submitted a timely application under R315-3-2.5 and the applicable requirements of R315-3-2.5 and the applicable sections in R315-3-2.6 through R315-3-2.20, which is a complete application for a new permit; and
- (2) The Director through no fault of the permittee, does not issue a new permit with an effective date on or before the expiration date of the previous permit, for example, when issuance is impracticable due to time or resource constraints.
  - (b) Effect. Permits continued under this section remain

fully effective and enforceable.

- (c) Enforcement. When the permittee is not in compliance with the conditions of the expiring or expired permit, the Director may choose to do any or all of the following:
- Initiate enforcement action based upon the permit which has been continued;
- (2) Issue a notice of intent to deny the new permit under R315-4-1.6. If the permit is denied, the owner or operator would then be required to cease the activities authorized by the continued permit or be subject to enforcement action for operating without a permit;
- (3) Issue a new permit under R315-4 with appropriate conditions;
  - (4) Take other actions authorized by these rules.
- (d) State Continuation. If the permittee has submitted a timely and complete application, including timely and adequate response to any deficiency notice, for permit under applicable State law and rules, the terms and conditions of an EPA issued RCRA permit shall continue in force until the effective date of the State's issuance or denial of a State permit.
- (e) Permits which have been issued under authority of the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act will be administered by the State when hazardous waste program authorization becomes effective.

### R315-3-6. Special Forms of Permits.

#### 6.1 PERMITS BY RULE

Notwithstanding any other provision of R315-3 and R315-4, the following shall be deemed to have an approved hazardous waste permit if the conditions listed are met:

- (a) Injection wells. The owner or operator of an injection well disposing of hazardous waste, if the owner or operator:
- (1) Has a permit for underground injection issued under State or Federal law.
- (2) Complies with the conditions of that permit and the requirements in R317-7, Underground Injection Control Program, for managing hazardous waste in a well.
  - (3) For UIC permits issued after November 8, 1984:
  - (i) Complies with R315-8-6.12; and
- (ii) Where the UIC well is the only unit at a facility which requires a permit, complies with R315-3-2.5(d).
- (b) Publicly owned treatment works. The owner or operator of a POTW which accepts hazardous waste, for treatment if the owner or operator:
  - (1) Has an NPDES permit;
  - (2) Complied with the conditions of that permit;
  - (3) Complies with the following rules;
  - (i) R315-8-2.2, Identification number;
  - (ii) R315-8-5.2, Use of manifest system;
  - (iii) R315-8-5.4, Manifest discrepancies;
- (iv) R315-8-5.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.73(a) and (b)(1), Operating record;
  - (v) R315-8-5.6, Biennial report;
  - (vi) R315-8-5.7, Unmanifested waste report; and
- (vii) R315-8-6.12, For NPDES permits issued after November 8, 1984.
- (4) If the waste meets all Federal, State, and local pretreatment requirements which would be applicable to the waste if it were being discharged into the POTW through a sewer, pipe, or similar conveyance.
  - 6.2 EMERGENCY PERMITS
- (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of R315-3 or R315-4, in the event the Director finds an imminent and substantial endangerment to human health or the environment the Director may issue a temporary emergency permit: (1) to a non-permitted facility to allow treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous waste or (2) to a permitted facility to allow treatment, storage, or disposal of a hazardous waste not covered by an effective permit.

- (b) This emergency permit:
- (1) May be oral or written. If oral, it shall be followed in five days by a written emergency permit;
  - (2) Shall not exceed 90 days in duration;
- (3) Shall clearly specify the hazardous waste to be received, and the manner and location of their treatment, storage, or disposal;
- (4) May be terminated by the Director at any time without process if he determines that termination is appropriate to protect human health and the environment;
- (5) Shall be accompanied by a public notice published under R315-4-1.10(b) including:
- (i) Name and address of the office granting the emergency authorization:
- (ii) Name and location of the permitted hazardous waste management facility;
  - (iii) A brief description of the wastes involved;
- (iv) A brief description of the action authorized and reasons for authorizing it; and
  - (v) Duration of the emergency permit; and
- (6) Shall incorporate, to the extent possible and not inconsistent with the emergency situation, all applicable requirements of R315-3,R315-8, and R315-14.
  - irements of R315-3,R315-8, and R315-14.
    6.3 HAZARDOUS WASTE INCINERATOR PERMITS
- When an owner or operator of a hazardous waste incineration unit becomes subject to RCRA permit requirements or demonstrates compliance with the air emission standards and limitations in R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63, subpart EEE (i.e., by conducting a comprehensive performance test and submitting a Notification of Compliance under R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1207(j) and 63.1210(d) documenting compliance with all applicable requirements of R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63, subpart EEE), the requirements of R315-3-6.3 do not apply, except those provisions the Director determines are necessary to ensure compliance with R315-8-15.6(a) and R315-8-15.6(c) if the owner or operator elects to comply with R315-3-9(a)(1)(i) to minimize emissions of toxic compounds from startup, shutdown, and malfunction events. Nevertheless, the Director may apply the provisions of R315-3-6.3, on a case-by-case basis, for purposes of information collection in accordance with R315-3-2.1(j), R315-3-2.1(k), R315-3-3.3(b)(2), and R315-3-3.3(b)(3).
- (a) For the purposes of determining operational readiness following completion of physical construction, the Director shall establish permit conditions, including but not limited to allowable waste feeds and operating conditions, in the permit to a new hazardous waste incinerator. These permit conditions will be effective for the minimum time required to bring the incinerator to a point of operational readiness sufficient to conduct a trial burn, not to exceed 720 hours operating time for treatment of hazardous waste. The Director may extend the duration of this operational period once, for up to 720 additional hours, at the request of the applicant when good cause is shown. The permit may be modified to reflect the extension according to R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42.
- (1) Applicants shall submit a statement, with part B of the permit application, which suggests the conditions necessary to operate in compliance with the performance standards of R315-8-15.4 during this period. This statement should include, at a minimum, restrictions on waste constituents, waste feed rates and the operating parameters identified in R315-8-15.6.
- (2) The Director will review this statement and any other relevant information submitted with part B of the permit and specify requirements for this period sufficient to meet the performance standards of R315-8-15.4 based on its engineering judgment.
- (b) For the purpose of determining feasibility of compliance with the performance standards of R315-8-15.4, and

- of determining adequate operating conditions under R315-8-15.6, the Director shall establish conditions in the permit to a new hazardous waste incinerator to be effective during the trial burn.
- (1) Applicants shall propose a trial burn plan, prepared under R315-3-6.3(b)(2) with part B of the permit application.
- (2) The trial burn plan shall include the following
- (i) An analysis of each waste or mixture of wastes to be burned which includes:
- (A) Heat value of the waste in the form and composition in which it will be burned.
- (B) Viscosity, if applicable, or description of physical form of the waste.
- (C) An identification of any hazardous organic constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VIII, which are present in the waste to be burned, except that the applicant need not analyze for constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VIII, which would reasonably not be expected to be found in the waste. The constituents excluded from analysis shall be identified, and the basis for their exclusion stated. The waste analysis shall rely on analytical techniques specified in "Test Methods for the Evaluation of Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods," EPA Publication SW-846, as incorporated by reference in 40 CFR 260.11 and 270.6, see R315-1-2, or other equivalent.
- (D) An approximate quantification of the hazardous constituents identified in the waste, within the precision produced by the analytical methods specified in "Test Methods for the Evaluation of Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods," EPA Publication SW-846, as incorporated by reference in 40 CFR 260.11 and 270.6, see R315-1-2, or, their equivalent.
- (ii) A detailed engineering description of the incinerator for which the permit is sought including:
- (A) Manufacturer's name and model number of incinerator, if available.
  - (B) Type of incinerator.
- (C) Linear dimensions of the incinerator unit including the cross sectional area of combustion chamber.
  - (D) Description of the auxiliary fuel system type and feed.
  - (E) Capacity of prime mover.
  - (F) Description of automatic waste feed cut-off system(s).
  - (G) Stack gas monitoring and pollution control equipment.
  - (H) Nozzle and burner design.
  - (I) Construction materials.
- (J) Location and description of temperature, pressure, and flow indicating and control devices.
- (iii) A detailed description of sampling and monitoring procedures, including sampling and monitoring locations of the system, the equipment to be used, sampling and monitoring frequency, and planned analytical procedures for sample analysis.
- (iv) A detailed test schedule for each waste for which the trial burn is planned including date(s), duration, quantity of waste to be burned, and other factors relevant to the Director's decision under R315-3-6.3(b)(5).
- (v) A detailed test protocol, including, for each waste identified, the ranges of temperature, waste feed rate, combustion gas velocity, use of auxiliary fuel, and any other relevant parameters that will be varied to affect the destruction and removal efficiency of the incinerator.
- (vi) A description of, and planned operating conditions for, any emission control equipment which will be used.
- (vii) Procedures for rapidly stopping waste feed, shutting down the incinerator, and controlling emissions in the event of an equipment malfunction.
- (viii) All other information as the Director reasonably finds necessary to determine whether to approve the trial burn

plan in light of the purpose of this paragraph and the criteria in R315-3-6.3(b)(5).

- (3) The Director, in reviewing the trial burn plan, shall evaluate the sufficiency of the information provided and may require the applicant to supplement this information, if necessary, to achieve the purposes of this paragraph.
- (4) Based on the waste analysis data in the trial burn plan, the Director will specify as trial Principal Organic Hazardous Constituents (POHCs), those constituents for which destruction and removal efficiencies shall be calculated during the trial burn. These trial POHCs will be specified by the Director based on his estimate of the difficulty of incineration of the constituents identified in the waste analysis, their concentration or mass in the waste feed, and, for wastes listed in R315-2-10, the hazardous waste organic constituent or constituents identified in R315-50-9 as the basis for listing.
- (5) The Director shall approve a trial burn plan if he finds
- (i) The trial burn is likely to determine whether the incinerator performance standard required by R315-8-15.4 can be met:
- (ii) The trial burn itself will not present an imminent hazard to human health or the environment;
- (iii) The trial burn will help the Director to determine operating requirements to be specified under R315-8-15.6; and
- (iv) The information sought in R315-3-6.3(b)(5)(i) and (ii) cannot reasonably be developed through other means.
- (6) The Director shall send a notice to all persons on the facility mailing list as set forth in R315-4-1.10(c)(1)(iv) and to the appropriate units of State and local government as set forth in R315-4-1.10(c)(1)(v) announcing the scheduled commencement and completion dates for the trial burn. The applicant may not commence the trial burn until after the Director has issued such notice.
- (i) This notice shall be mailed within a reasonable time period before the scheduled trial burn. An additional notice is not required if the trial burn is delayed due to circumstances beyond the control of the facility or the Division.
  - (ii) This notice shall contain:
- (A) The name and telephone number of the applicant's contact person;
  - (B) The name and telephone number of the Division;
- (C) The location where the approved trial burn plan and any supporting documents can be reviewed and copied; and
- (D) An expected time period for commencement and completion of the trial burn.
- (7) During each approved trial burn, or as soon after the burn as is practicable, the applicant shall make the following determinations:
- (i) A quantitative analysis of the trial POHCs in the waste feed to the incinerator.
- (ii) A quantitative analysis of the exhaust gas for the concentration and mass emissions of the trial POHC, oxygen (O<sub>2</sub>) and hydrogen chloride (HCl).
- (iii) A quantitative analysis of the scrubber water, if any, ash residues, and other residues, for the purpose of estimating the fate of the trial POHCs.
- (iv) A computation of destruction and removal efficiency (DRE), in accordance with the DRE formula specified in R315-8-15.4(a).
- (v) If the HC1 emission rate exceeds 1.8 kilograms of HC1 per hour (4 pounds per hour), a computation of HC1 removal efficiency in accordance with R315-8-15.4(b).
- (vi) A computation of particulate emissions in accordance with R315-8-15.4(c).
- (vii) An identification of sources of fugitive emissions and their means of control.
- (viii) A measurement of average, maximum, and minimum temperatures and combustion gas velocity.

- (ix) A continuous measurement of carbon monoxide (CO) in the exhaust gas.
- (x) All other information as the Director may specify as necessary to ensure that the trial burn will determine compliance with the performance standards in R315-8-15.4 and to establish the operating conditions required by R315-8-15.6 as necessary to meet that performance standard.
- (8) The applicant shall submit to the Director a certification that the trial burn has been carried out in accordance with the approved trial burn plan, and shall submit the results of all the determinations required in R315-3-6.3(b)(7). This submission shall be made within 90 days of completion of the trial burn, or later if approved by the Director.
- (9) All data collected during any trial burn shall be submitted to the Director following the completion of the trial burn.
- (10) All submissions required by this paragraph shall be certified on behalf of the applicant by the signature of a person authorized to sign a permit application or a report under R315-3-2?
- (11) Based on the results of the trial burn, the Director shall set the operating requirements in the final permit according to R315-8-15.6. The permit modification shall proceed according to R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42.
- (c) For the purpose of allowing operation of a new hazardous waste incinerator following completion of the trial burn and prior to final modification of the permit conditions to reflect the trial burn results, the Director may establish permit conditions, including but no limited to allowable waste feeds and operating conditions sufficient to meet the requirements of R315-8-15.6, in the permit to a new hazardous waste incinerator. These permit conditions will be effective for the minimum time required to complete sample analysis, data computation and submission of the trial burn results by the applicant, and modification of the facility permit by the Director.
- (1) Applicants shall submit a statement, with part B of the permit application, which identifies the conditions necessary to operate in compliance with the performance standards of R315-8-15.4 during this period. This statement should include, at a minimum, restrictions on waste constituents, waste feed rates and the operating parameters identified in R315-8-15.6.
- (2) The Director will review this statement and any other relevant information submitted with part B of the permit application and specify those requirements for this period most likely to meet the performance standards of R315-8-15.4 based on its engineering judgment.
- (d) For the purposes of determining feasibility of compliance with the performance standards of R315-8-15.4 and of determining adequate operating conditions under R315-8-15.6, the applicant for a permit for an existing hazardous waste incinerator shall prepare and submit a trial burn plan and perform a trial burn in accordance with R315-3-2.10(b) and R315-3-6.3(b)(2) through (b)(5) and (b)(7) through (b)(10) or, instead, submit other information as specified in R315-3-2.10(c). The Director shall announce his or her intention to approve the trial burn plan in accordance with the timing and distribution requirements of R315-3-6.3(b)(6). The contents of the notice shall include: the name and telephone number of a contact person at the facility; the name and telephone number of a contact office at the Division; the location where the trial burn plan and any supporting documents can be reviewed and copied; and a schedule of the activities that are required prior to permit issuance, including the anticipated time schedule for agency approval of the plan and the time period during which the trial burn would be conducted. Applicants submitting information under R315-3-2.10(a) are exempt from compliance with R315-8-15.4 and R315-8-15.6 and, therefore, are exempt from the

requirement to conduct a trial burn. Applicants who submit trial burn plans and receive approval before submission of a permit application shall complete the trial burn and submit the results, specified in R315-3-6.3(b)(7), with part B of the permit application. If completion of this process conflicts with the date set for submission of the part B application, the applicant shall contact the Director to establish a later date for submission of the part B application or the trial burn results. Trial burn results shall be submitted prior to issuance of the permit. When the applicant submits a trial burn plan with part B of the permit application, the Director will specify a time period prior to permit issuance in which the trial burn shall be conducted and the results submitted.

## 6.4 PERMITS FOR LAND TREATMENT DEMONSTRATIONS USING FIELD TEST OR LABORATORY ANALYSES

- (a) For the purpose of allowing an owner or operator to meet the treatment demonstration requirements of R315-8-13.3, the Director may issue a treatment demonstration permit. The permit shall contain only those requirements necessary to meet the standards in R315-8-13.3(c). The permit may be issued either as a treatment or disposal approval covering only the field test or laboratory analyses, or as a two-phase facility approval covering the field tests, or laboratory analyses, and design, construction, operation and maintenance of the land treatment unit.
- (1) The Director may issue a two-phase facility permit if they find that, based on information submitted in part B of the application, substantial, although incomplete or inconclusive, information already exists upon which to base the issuance of a facility permit.
- (2) If the Director finds that not enough information exists upon which they can establish permit conditions to attempt to provide for compliance with all the requirements of R315-8-13, he shall issue a treatment demonstration permit covering only the field test or laboratory analyses.
- (b) If the Director finds that a phased permit may be issued, he will establish, as requirements in the first phases of the facility permit, conditions for conducting the field tests or laboratory analyses. These permit conditions will include design and operating parameters, including the duration of the tests or analyses and, in the case of field tests, the horizontal and vertical dimensions of the treatment zone, monitoring procedures, post-demonstration cleanup activities, and any other conditions which the Director finds may be necessary under R315-8-13.3(c). The Director will include conditions in the second phase of the facility permit to attempt to meet all R315-8-13 requirements pertaining to unit design, construction, operation, and maintenance. The Director will establish these conditions in the second phase of the permit based upon the substantial but incomplete or inconclusive information contained in the part B application.
- (1) The first phase of the permit will be effective as provided in R315-4-1.15.
- (2) The second phase of the permit will be effective as provided in R315-3-6.4(d).
- (c) When the owner or operator who has been issued a two-phase permit has completed the treatment demonstration, he shall submit to the Director certification, signed by a person authorized to sign a permit application or report under R315-3-2.2, that the field tests or laboratory analyses have been carried out in accordance with the conditions specified in phase one of the permit for conducting the tests or analyses. The owner or operator shall also submit all data collected during the field tests or laboratory analyses within 90 days of completion of those tests or analyses unless the Director approves a later date.
- (d) If the Director determines that the results of the field tests or laboratory analyses meet the requirements of R315-8-13.3, he will modify the second phase of the permit to

incorporate any requirement necessary for operation of the facility in compliance with R315-8-13, based upon the results of the field tests or laboratory analyses.

- (1) This permit modification may proceed under R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42, or otherwise will proceed as a modification under R315-3-4.2(a)(2). If such modifications are necessary, the second phase of the permit will become effective only after those modifications have been made.
- (2) If no modification of the second phase of the permit are necessary, the Director will give notice of his final decision to the permit applicant and to each person who submitted written comments on the phased permit or who requested notice of final decision on the second phase of the permit. The second phase of the permit then will become effective as specified in R315-4-1.15(b).

### 6.5 RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND DEMONSTRATION PERMITS

- (a) The Director may issue a research, development, and demonstration permit for any hazardous waste treatment facility which proposes to utilize an innovative and experimental hazardous waste treatment technology or process for which permit standards for any experimental activity have not been promulgated under R315-8 and R315-14. Any such permits shall include such terms and conditions as will assure protection of human health and the environment. These permits:
- (1) Shall provide for the construction of these facilities as necessary, and for operation of the facility for not longer than one year unless renewed as provided in R315-3-6.5(d), and
- (2) Shall provide for the receipt and treatment by the facility of only those types and quantities of hazardous waste which the Director deems necessary for purposes of determining the efficiency and performance capabilities of the technology or process and the effects of the technology or process on human health and the environment; and
- (3) Shall include all requirements as the Director deems necessary to protect human health and the environment, including, but not limited to requirements regarding monitoring, operation, financial responsibility, closure, and remedial action, and all requirements as the Director deems necessary regarding testing and providing of information to the Director with respect to the operation of the facility.
- (b) For the purpose of expediting review and issuance of permit under this section, the Director may, consistent with the protection of human health and the environment, modify or waive permit application and permit issuance requirements in R315-3 and R315-4 except that there may be no modification or waiver of regulations regarding financial responsibility, including insurance, or of procedures regarding public participation.
- (c) The Director may order an immediate termination of all operations at the facility at any time they determine that termination is necessary to protect human health and the environment.
- (d) Any permit issued under this section may be renewed not more than three times. Each renewal shall be for a period of not more than one year.
- 6.6 PERMITS FOR BOILERS AND INDUSTRIAL FURNACES BURNING HAZARDOUS WASTE

The requirements of 40 CFR 270.66, 2006 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

"Director" means the Director of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control.

6.7 REMEDIAL ACTION PLANS

Remedial Action Plans (RAPs) are special forms of permits that are regulated under R315-3-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270, subpart H.

### R315-3-7. Interim Status.

### 7.1 QUALIFYING FOR INTERIM STATUS

- (a) Any person who owns or operates an "existing hazardous waste management facility" or a facility in existence on the effective date of statutory or regulatory amendments under the State or Federal Act that render the facility subject to the requirement to have a RCRA permit or State permit shall have interim status and shall be treated as having been issued a permit to the extent he or she has:
- (1) Complied with the Federal requirements of section 3010(a) of RCRA pertaining to notification of hazardous waste activity or the notification requirements of these rules.
- Comment: Some existing facilities may not be required to file a notification under section 3010(a) of RCRA. These facilities may qualify for interim status by meeting R315-3-7.1(a)(2)
- (2) Complied with the requirements of 40 CFR 270.10 or R315-3-2.1 governing submission of part A applications;
- (b) Failure to qualify for interim status. If the Director has reason to believe upon examination of a part A application that it fails to meet the requirements of R315-3-2.4, the Director shall notify the owner or operator in writing of the apparent deficiency. The notice shall specify the grounds for the Director's belief that the application is deficient. The owner or operator shall have 30 days from receipt to respond to the notification and to explain or cure the alleged deficiency in his part A application. If, after the notification and opportunity for response, the Director determines that the application is deficient he may take appropriate enforcement action.
- (c) R315-3-7.1(a) shall not apply to any facility which has been previously denied a permit or if authority to operate the facility under State or Federal authority has been previously terminated.
  - 7.2 OPERATION DURING INTERIM STATUS
  - (a) During the interim status period the facility shall not:
- (1) Treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste not specified in part A of the permit or permit application;
- (2) Employ processes not specified in part A of the permit or permit application; or
- (3) Exceed the design capacities specified in part A of the permit or permit application.
- (b) Interim status standards. During interim status, owners or operators shall comply with the interim status standards in R315-7.

### 7.3 CHANGES DURING INTERIM STATUS

- (a) Except as provided in R315-3-7.3(b), the owner or operator of an interim status facility may make the following changes at the facility:
- (1) Treatment, storage, or disposal of new hazardous wastes not previously identified in part A of the permit application and, in the case of newly listed or identified wastes, addition of the units being used to treat, store, or dispose of the hazardous wastes on the effective date of the listing or identification if the owner or operator submits a revised part A permit application prior to treatment, storage, or disposal;
- (2) Increases in the design capacity of processes used at the facility if the owner or operator submits a revised part A permit application prior to a change, along with a justification explaining the need for the change, and the Director approves the changes because:
- (i) There is a lack of available treatment, storage, or disposal capacity at other hazardous waste management facilities, or
- (ii) The change is necessary to comply with a Federal, State, or local requirement.
- (3) Changes in the processes for the treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous waste or addition of processes if the owner or operator submits a revised part A permit application prior to such change, along with a justification explaining the need for the change, and the Director approves the change

because:

- (i) The change is necessary to prevent a threat to human health and the environment because of an emergency situation, or
- (ii) The change is necessary to comply with a Federal, State, or local requirement.
- (4) Changes in the ownership or operational control of a facility if the new owner or operator submits a revised part A permit application no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled When a transfer of operational control of a facility occurs, the old owner or operator shall comply with the requirements of R315-7-15, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265 subpart H, until the new owner or operator has demonstrated to the Director that he is complying with the requirements of that subpart. The new owner or operator shall demonstrate compliance with R315-7-15, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265 subpart H, within six months of the date of the change in ownership or operational control of the facility. Upon demonstration to the Director by the new owner or operator of compliance with R315-7-15, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265 subpart H, the Director shall notify the old owner or operator in writing that he no longer needs to comply with R315-7-15, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265 subpart H, as of the date of demonstration. All other interim status duties are transferred effective immediately upon the date of the change in ownership or operational control of the
- (5) Changes made in accordance with an interim status corrective action order issued, under 19-6-105(d), or by EPA under section 3008(h) RCRA or other Federal authority or by a court in a judicial action brought by EPA or by an authorized State. Changes under this paragraph are limited to the treatment, storage, or disposal of solid waste from releases that originate within the boundary of the facility.
- (6) Addition of newly regulated units for the treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous waste if the owner or operator submits a revised part A permit application on or before the date on which the unit becomes subject to the new requirements.
- (b) Except as specifically allowed under this paragraph, changes listed under R315-3-7.3(a) may not be made if they amount to reconstruction of the hazardous waste management facility. Reconstruction occurs when the capital investment in the changes to the facility exceeds 50 percent of the capital cost of a comparable entirely new hazardous waste management facility. If all other requirements are met, the following changes may be made even if they amount to a reconstruction:
- (1) Changes made solely for the purposes of complying with the requirements of R315-7-17, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.193, for tanks and ancillary equipment.
- (2) If necessary to comply with Federal, State, or local requirements, changes to an existing unit, changes solely involving tanks or containers, or addition of replacement surface impoundments that satisfy the standards of section 3004(o) of RCRA.
- (3) Changes that are necessary to allow owners or operators to continue handling newly listed or identified hazardous wastes that have been treated, stored, or disposed of at the facility prior to the effective date of the rule establishing the new listing or identification.
- (4) Changes during closure of a facility or of a unit within a facility made in accordance with an approved closure plan.
- (5) Changes necessary to comply with an interim status corrective action order issued, under subsection 19-6-105(d), or by EPA under section 3008(h) of RCRA or other Federal authority, or by a court in a judicial proceeding brought by EPA, provided that such changes are limited to the treatment, storage, or disposal of solid waste from releases that originate within the boundary of the facility.
  - (6) Changes to treat or store, in tanks or containers, or

containment buildings, hazardous wastes subject to land disposal restrictions imposed by R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, or R315-8, provided that these changes are made solely for the purpose of complying with R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, or R315-8.

- (7) Addition of newly regulated units under R315-3-7.3(a)(6).
- (8) Changes necessary to comply with standards under 40 CFR part 63, subpart EEE National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants From Hazardous Waste Combustors.
  - 7.4 TERMINATION OF INTERIM STATUS

Interim status terminates when:

- (a) Final administrative disposition of a permit application, except an application for a remedial action plan (RAP) under R315-3-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270, subpart H, is made.
- (b) Interim status is terminated as provided in R315-3-2.1(d)(5).
- (c) For owners or operators of each land disposal facility which has been granted interim status prior to November 8, 1984, on November 8, 1985, unless:
- (1) The owner or operator submits a part B application for a permit for a facility prior to that date; and
- (2) The owner or operator certifies that the facility is in compliance with all applicable groundwater monitoring and financial responsibility requirements.
- (d) For owners or operators of each land disposal facility which is in existence on the effective date of statutory or regulatory amendments under the Federal Act that render the facility subject to the requirement to have a RCRA permit and which is granted interim status, twelve months after the date on which the facility first becomes subject to the permit requirement unless the owner or operator of the facility:
- (1) Submits a part B application for a permit for the facility before the date 12 months after the date on which the facility first becomes subject to the permit requirement; and
- (2) Certifies that the facility is in compliance with all applicable groundwater monitoring and financial responsibility requirements.
- (e) For owners or operators of any land disposal unit that is granted authority to operate under R315-3-7.3(a)(1), (2) or (3), on the date 12 months after the effective date of the requirement, unless the owner or operator certifies that this unit is in compliance with all applicable groundwater monitoring and financial responsibility requirements.
- (f) For owners or operators of each incinerator facility which has achieved interim status prior to November 8, 1984, interim status terminates on November 8, 1989, unless the owner or operator of the facility submits a part B application for a permit for an incinerator facility by November 8, 1986.
- (g) For owners or operators of any facility, other than a land disposal or an incinerator facility, which has achieved interim status prior to November 8, 1984, interim status terminates on November 8, 1992, unless the owner or operator of the facility submits a part B application for a hazardous waste permit for the facility by November 8, 1988.

### R315-3-8. Remedial Action Plans (RAPs).

The requirements of 40 CFR 270, subpart H, which includes sections 270.79 through 270.230, 2000 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

"Director" means Director of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control.

### R315-3-9. Integration with Maximum Achievable Control Technology (MACT) Standards.

9.1 OPTIONS FOR INCINERATORS AND CEMENT AND LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATE KILNS TO MINIMIZE

- EMISSIONS FROM STARTUP, SHUTDOWN, AND MALFUNTION EVENTS
- (a) Facilities with existing permits. (1) Revisions to permit conditions after documenting compliance with MACT. The owner or operator of a hazardous waste-permitted incinerator, cement kiln, lightweight aggregate kiln, solid fuel boiler, liquid fuel boiler, or hydrochloric acid production furnace may request that the Director address permit conditions that minimize emissions from startup, shutdown, and malfunction events under any of the following options when requesting removal of permit conditions that are no longer applicable according to R315-8-15.1(b) and R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266.100(b):
- (i) Retain relevant permit conditions. Under this option, the Director will:
- (A) Retain permit conditions that address releases during startup, shutdown, and malfunction events, including releases from emergency safety vents, as these events are defined in the facility's startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan required under R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1206(c)(2); and
- (B) Limit applicability of those permit conditions only to when the facility is operating under its startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan.
  - (ii) Revise relevant permit conditions.
  - (A) Under this option, the Director will:
- (1) Identify a subset of relevant existing permit requirements, or develop alternative permit requirements, that ensure emissions of toxic compounds are minimized from startup, shutdown, and malfunction events, including releases from emergency safety vents, based on review of information including the source's startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan, design, and operating history.
- (2) Retain or add these permit requirements to the permit to apply only when the facility is operating under its startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan.
  - (B) Changes that may significantly increase emissions.
- (1) You must notify the Director in writing of changes to the startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan or changes to the design of the source that may significantly increase emissions of toxic compounds from startup, shutdown, or malfunction events, including releases from emergency safety vents. You must notify the Director of such changes within five days of making such changes. You must identify in the notification recommended revisions to permit conditions necessary as a result of the changes to ensure that emissions of toxic compounds are minimized during these events.
- (2) The Director may revise permit conditions as a result of these changes to ensure that emissions of toxic compounds are minimized during startup, shutdown, or malfunction events, including releases from emergency safety vents either:
  - (i) Upon permit renewal, or, if warranted;
- (ii) By modifying the permit under R315-3-4.2(a) or R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42.
  - (iii) Remove permit conditions. Under this option:
- (A) The owner or operator must document that the startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan required under R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1206(c)(2), has been approved by the Director under R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1206(c)(2)(ii)(B); and
- (B) The Director will remove permit conditions that are no longer applicable according to R315-8-15.1(b) and R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266.100(b).
- (2) Addressing permit conditions upon permit reissuance. The owner or operator of an incinerator, cement kiln, lightweight aggregate kiln, solid fuel boiler, liquid fuel boiler, or hydrochloric acid production furnace that has conducted a comprehensive performance test and submitted to the Director a Notification of Compliance documenting compliance with the

standards of R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63, subpart EEE, may request in the application to reissue the permit for the combustion unit that the Director control emissions from startup, shutdown, and malfunction events under any of the following options:

(i) RCRA option A.

- (A) Under this option, the Director will:
- (1) Include, in the permit, conditions that ensure compliance with R315-8-15.6(a) and (c) or R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266.102(e)(1) and (e)(2)(iii), to minimize emissions of toxic compounds from startup, shutdown, and malfunction events, including releases from emergency safety vents; and
- (2) Specify that these permit requirements apply only when the facility is operating under its startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan.; or

(ii) RCRA option B.

- (A) Under this option, the Director will:
- (1) Include, in the permit conditions, that ensure emissions of toxic compounds are minimized from startup, shutdown, and malfunction events, including releases from emergency safety vents, based on review of information including the source's startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan, design, and operating history; and
- (2) Specify that these permit requirements apply only when the facility is operating under its startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan.

(B) Changes that may significantly increase emissions.

- (1) You must notify the Director in writing of changes to the startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan or changes to the design of the source that may significantly increase emissions of toxic compounds from startup, shutdown, or malfunction events, including releases from emergency safety vents. You must notify the Director of such changes within five days of making such changes. You must identify in the notification recommended revisions to permit conditions necessary as a result of the changes to ensure that emissions of toxic compounds are minimized during these events.
- (2) The Director may revise permit conditions as a result of these changes to ensure that emissions of toxic compounds are minimized during startup, shutdown, or malfunction events, including releases from emergency safety vents either:

(i) Upon permit renewal, or, if warranted;

(ii) By modifying the permit under R315-3-4.2(a) or R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42; or

(iii) CAA option. Under this option:

- (A) The owner or operator must document that the startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan required under R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1206(c)(2), has been approved by the Director under R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1206(c)(2)(ii)(B); and
- (B) The Director will omit from the permit conditions that are not applicable under R315-8-15.1(b) and R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266.100(b).

(b) Interim status facilities.

- (1) Interim status operations. In compliance with R315-7-22 and R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266.100(b), the owner or operator of an incinerator, cement kiln, lightweight aggregate kiln, solid fuel boiler, liquid fuel boiler, or hydrochloric acid production furnace that is operating under the interim status standards of R315-7 or R315-14 may control emissions of toxic compounds during startup, shutdown, and malfunction events under either of the following options after conducting a comprehensive performance test and submitting to the Director a Notification of Compliance documenting compliance with the standards of R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63, subpart EEE:
- (i) RCRA option. Under this option, the owner or operator continues to comply with the interim status emission standards

and operating requirements of R315-7 or R315-14 relevant to control of emissions from startup, shutdown, and malfunction events. Those standards and requirements apply only during startup, shutdown, and malfunction events; or

- (ii) CAA option. Under this option, the owner or operator is exempt from the interim status standards of R315-7 or R315-14 relevant to control of emissions of toxic compounds during startup, shutdown, and malfunction events upon submission of written notification and documentation to the Director that the startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan required under R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1206(c)(2), has been approved by the Director under R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1206(c)(2)(ii)(B).
- (2) Operations under a subsequent hazardous waste permit. When an owner or operator of an incinerator, cement kiln, lightweight aggregate kiln, solid fuel boiler, liquid fuel boiler, or hydrochloric acid production furnace that is operating under the interim status standards of R315-7 or R315-14 submits a hazardous waste permit application, the owner or operator may request that the Director control emissions from startup, shutdown, and malfunction events under any of the options provided by R315-3-9(a)(2)(i), (a)(2)(ii), or (a)(2)(iii).
- (c) new units that become subject to RCRA permit requirements shall control emissions of toxic compounds during startup, shutdown, and malfunction events under either of the following options:
- (1) comply with the requirements specified in R315-307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1206(c)(2); or
- (2) request to include in the RCRA Permit, conditions that ensure emissions are minimized from startup, shutdown, and malfunction events based on review of information including the source's startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan and design. The Director will specify that these permit conditions apply only when the facility is operating under its startup, shutdown, and malfunction plan.

KEY: hazardous waste April 25, 2013 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011 19-6-106 scheduled.

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-4. Procedures for Decision making.

### **R315-4-1.** General Program Requirements. 1.3 APPLICATION FOR A PERMIT

- (a) If the Director decides that a site visit is necessary for any reason in conjunction with the processing of an application, he shall notify the applicant and a reasonable date shall be
- (b) The effective date of an application is the date on which the Director notifies the applicant that the application is complete as provided in R315-3-2.1(c).
- (c) For each application from a major new hazardous waste management facility, the Director shall no later than the effective date of the application, prepare and mail to the applicant a project decision schedule. The schedule shall specify target dates by which the Director intends to:
  - (1) Prepare a draft permit;
  - (2) Give public notice;
- (3) Complete the public comment period, including any public hearing; and
  - (4) Issue a final permit.
- Ì.5 MODIFICATION, REVOCATION AND REISSUANCE, OR TERMINATION OF PERMITS
- (a) Permits may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated either at the request of any interested person, including the permittee, or upon the Director's initiative. However, permits may only be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for the reasons specified in R315-3-4.2 or R315-3-4.4. All requests shall be in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request.
- (b) If the Director decides the request is not justified, he shall send the requester a brief written response giving a reason for the decision. Denials of requests for modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination are not subject to public notice, comment, or hearings. Denials by the Director may be appealed to the Board under R315-12-3 by filing a Request for Agency Action pursuant to R315-12-3.1.
- (c)(1) If the Director tentatively decides to modify or revoke and reissue a permit under R315-3-4.2 or R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42(c), he shall prepare a draft permit under R315-4-1.6 incorporating the proposed changes. The Director may request additional information and, in the case of a modified permit, may require the submission of an updated permit application. In the case of revoked and reissued permits, the Director shall require the submission of a new application.
- (2) In a permit modification under this section, only those conditions to be modified shall be reopened when a new draft permit is prepared. All other aspects of the existing permit shall remain in effect for the duration of the unmodified permit. When a permit is revoked and reissued under this section, the entire permit is reopened just as if the permit had expired and was being reissued. During any revocation and reissuance proceeding, the permittee shall comply with all conditions of the existing permit until a new final permit is reissued.
- (3) Classes 1 and 2 modifications, as defined in R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42(a) and (b), are not subject to the requirements of this section.
- (d) If the Director tentatively decides to terminate a permit under R315-3-4.4, he shall issue a notice of intent to terminate. A notice of intent to terminate is a type of draft permit which follows the same procedures as any draft permit prepared under R315-4-1.6.

### 1.6 DRAFT PERMIT

- (a) Once an application is complete, the Director shall tentatively decide whether to prepare a draft permit or to deny the application.
  - (b) If the Director tentatively decides to deny the permit,

- he shall issue a notice of intent to deny. A notice of intent to deny the permit application is a type of draft permit which follows the same procedures as any draft permit prepared under this section. If the Director's final decision is that the tentative decision to deny the permit application was incorrect, he shall withdraw the notice of intent to deny and proceed to prepare a draft permit under R315-4-1.6(c).
- (c) If the Director decides to prepare a draft permit, he shall prepare a draft permit that contains the following information:
  - (1) All conditions under R315-3-3.1 and R315-3-3.3;
  - (2) All compliance schedules under R315-3-3.4;
  - (3) All monitoring requirements under R315-3-3.2; and
- (4) Standards for treatment, storage, or disposal or all and other permit conditions under R315-3-3.1.
- (d) All draft permits prepared by the Director under this section shall be publicly noticed and made available for public comment. The Director shall give notice of opportunity for a public hearing, issue a final decision, and respond to comments.
  - 1.8 FACT SHEET REQUIRED
- (a) A fact sheet shall be prepared by the Director for every draft permit. The fact sheet shall briefly set forth the principal facts and the significant factual, legal, methodological and policy questions considered in preparing the draft permit. The Director shall send this fact sheet to the applicant and, on request, to any other person.
  - (b) The fact sheet shall include, when applicable:
- (1) A brief description of the type of facility or activity which is the subject of the draft permit.
- (2) The type and quantity of wastes, fluids, or pollutants which are proposed to be or are being treated, stored, disposed of, injected, emitted, or discharged.
- (3) A brief summary of the basis of the draft permit conditions including references to applicable statutory or regulatory provisions and appropriate supporting references.
- (4) Reasons why any requested variance or alternatives to required standards do or do not appear justified.
- (5) A description of the procedures for reaching a final decision on the draft permit including:
- (i) The beginning and ending dates of the comment period under R315-4-1.10 and the address where comments will be received:
- (ii) Procedures for requesting a hearing and the nature of that hearing; and
- (iii) Any other procedures by which the public may participate in the final decision.
- (6) Name and telephone number of a person to contact for additional information.
- 1.10 PUBLIC NOTICE OF PERMIT ACTIONS AND PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD
  - (a) Scope.
- (1) The Director shall give public notice that the following actions have occurred:
- (i) The permit application has been tentatively denied under R315-4-1.6(b);
  - (ii) A draft permit has been prepared under R315-4-1.6(c);
  - (iii) A hearing has been scheduled under R315-4-1.12; or
  - (iv) An appeal has been granted.
- (2) No public notice is required when a request for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination is denied under R315-4-1.5(b). Written notice of that denial shall be given to the requestor and to the permittee.
- (3) Public notices may describe more than one permit or permit action.
  - (b) Timing.
- (1) Public notice of the preparation of a draft permit, including a notice of intent to deny a permit application, required under R315-4-1.10(a), shall allow at least 45 days for public comment.

- (2) Public notice of a public hearing shall be given at least 30 days before the hearing. Public notice of the hearing may be given at the same time as public notice of the draft permit and the two notices may be combined.
  - (c) Methods.

Public notices of activities described in R315-4-1.10(a)(1) shall be given by the following methods:

- (1) By mailing a copy of a notice to the following persons:
- (i) The applicant;
- (ii) Any other agency which the Director knows has issued or is required to issue a permit, for the same facility or activity including EPA;
- (iii) Federal and State agencies with jurisdiction over fish, and wildlife resources, State Historic Preservation Officers, and other appropriate government authorities;
  - (iv) Persons on a mailing list developed by:
- (A) Including those who request in writing to be on the list;
- (B) Soliciting persons for area lists from participants in past permit proceedings in the area of the facility; and
- (C) Notifying the public of the opportunity to be put on the mailing list through periodic publication in the public press and in regional- and state-funded newsletters, environmental bulletins, or law journals. The Director may update the mailing list by requesting written indication of continued interest from those listed. The Director may delete from the list the name of any person who fails to respond to a request from the Director to remain on the mailing list; and
- (v)(A) To any unit of local government having jurisdiction over the area where the facility is proposed to be located;
- (B) To each State agency having any authority under State law with respect to the construction or operation of the facility.
- (2) Publication of a notice in a daily or weekly newspaper within the area affected by the facility or activity and broadcast over local radio stations;
- (3) In a manner constituting legal notice to the public under State law; and
- (4) Any other method reasonably calculated to give actual notice of the action in question to the person potentially affected by it, including press releases or any other forum or medium to elicit public participation.
- (d)(1) All public notices issued under this section shall contain the following minimum information:
- (i) Name and address of the permittee or permit applicant and, if different, of the facility or activity regulated by the permit;
- (ii) A brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application or draft permit:
- (iii) Name, address and telephone number of a person from whom interested persons may obtain further information, including copies of the draft permit or fact sheet, and the application;
- (iv) A brief description of the comment procedures required by R315-4-1.11 and R315-4-1.12, and the time and place of any hearing that will be held, including a statement of procedures to request a hearing, unless a hearing has already been scheduled and other procedures by which the public may participate in the final permit decision;
- (v) Any additional information considered necessary or proper; and
- (vi) Name and address of the office processing the permit action for which notice is being given.
- (2) Public notices of hearings. In addition to the general public notice described in R315-4-1.10(d)(1), the public notice of a hearing under R315-4-1.12, shall contain the following information:
- (i) Reference to the date of previous public notices relating the permit;

- (ii) Date, time, and place of the hearing;
- (iii) A brief description of the nature and purpose of the hearing, including the applicable rules and procedures; and
- (e) In addition to the general public notice described in R315-4-1.10(d)(1), all persons identified in R315-4-1.10(c)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) shall be mailed a copy of the fact sheet.

### 1.11 PUBLIC COMMENTS AND REQUESTS FOR PUBLIC HEARINGS

During the public comment period provided under R315-4-1.10, any interested person may submit written comments on the draft permit and may request a public hearing, if no hearing has already been scheduled. A request for a public hearing shall be in writing and shall state the nature of the issues proposed to be raised in the hearing. All comments shall be considered in making the final decision and shall be answered as provided in R315-4-1.17.

### 1.12 PUBLIC HEARINGS

- (a)(1) The Director shall hold a public hearing whenever he finds, on the basis of requests, a significant degree of public interest in a draft permit.
- (2) The Director may also hold a public hearing at his discretion, whenever, for instance, a hearing might clarify one or more issues involved in the permit decision.
- (3)(i) The Director shall hold a public hearing whenever he receives written notice of opposition to a draft permit and a request for a hearing within 45 days of public notice under R315-4-1.10(b).
- (ii) Whenever possible the Director shall schedule a hearing under this section at a location convenient to the nearest population center to the proposed facility.
- (4) Public notice of the hearing shall be given as specified in R315-4-1.10.
- (b) Any person may submit oral or written statements and data concerning the draft permit. Reasonable limits may be set upon the time allowed for oral statements, and the submission of statements in writing may be required. The public comment period under R315-4-1.10 shall automatically be extended to the close of any public hearing under this section. The hearing officer may also extend the comment period by so stating at the hearing.
- (c) A tape recording or written transcript of the hearing shall be made available to the public.
  - 1.15 ISSUANCE AND EFFECTIVE DATE OF PERMIT
- (a) After the close of the public comment period under R315-4-1.10 on a draft permit, the Director shall issue a final permit decision (or a decision to deny a permit for the active life of a hazardous waste management facility or unit under R315-3-2.20). The Director shall notify the applicant and each person who has submitted written comments or requested notice of the final permit decision. This notice shall include reference to the procedures for appealing a decision on a hazardous waste permit or a decision to terminate a hazardous waste permit. For the purposes of R315-4-1.15, a final permit decision means a final decision to issue, deny, modify, revoke and reissue, or terminate a permit.
- (b) A final permit decision (or a decision to deny a permit for the active life of a hazardous waste management facility or unit under R315-3-2.20) shall become effective upon issuance unless:
  - (1) A later effective date is specified in the decision; or
- (2) The permit decision is challenged under R305-7, Part 2 and a stay of the decision is granted under R315-12-8.
  - 1.17 RESPONSE TO COMMENTS
- (a) At the time that any final permit decision is issued, the Director shall issue a response to comments. This response shall:
- (1) Specify which provisions, if any, of the draft permit have been changed in the final permit decision, and the reasons

for the change; and

- (2) Briefly describe and respond to all significant comments on the draft permit or permit application raised during the public comment period, or during any hearing.
- (b) The response to comments shall be available to the public.

### R315-4-2. Specific Procedures Applicable to Hazardous Waste Permits.

- 2.31 PRE-APPLICATION PUBLIC MEETING AND NOTICE
- (a) Applicability. The requirements of this section shall apply to all part B applications seeking initial permits for hazardous waste management units. The requirements of this section shall also apply to part B applications seeking renewal of permits for such units, where the renewal application is proposing a significant change in facility operations. For the purposes of this section, a "significant change" is any change that would qualify as a class 3 permit modification under R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42. The requirements of this section do not apply to permit modifications under R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42, or to applications that are submitted for the sole purpose of conducting post-closure activities or post-closure activities and corrective action at a facility.
- (b) Prior to the submission of a part B permit for a facility, the applicant shall hold at least one meeting with the public in order to solicit questions from the community and inform the community of proposed hazardous waste management activities. The applicant shall post a sign-in sheet or otherwise provide a voluntary opportunity for attendees to provide their names and addresses.
- (c) The applicant shall submit a summary of the meeting, along with the list of attendees and their addresses developed under R315-4-2.31(b), and copies of any written comments or materials submitted at the meeting, to the Director as a part of the part B application in accordance with R315-3-2.5(b).
- (d) The applicant shall provide public notice of the preapplication meeting at least 30 days prior to the meeting. The applicant shall maintain, and provide to the Division upon request, documentation of the notice.
- (1) The applicant shall provide public notice in all of the following forms:
- (i) A newspaper advertisement. The applicant shall publish a notice, fulfilling the requirements in R315-4-2.31(d)(2), in a newspaper of general circulation in the county or equivalent jurisdiction that hosts the proposed location of the facility. In addition, the Director shall instruct the applicant to publish the notice in newspapers of general circulation in adjacent counties or equivalent jurisdictions, where the Director determines that such publication is necessary to inform the affected public. The notice shall be published as a display advertisement.
- (ii) A visible and accessible sign. The applicant shall post a notice on a clearly marked sign at or near the facility, fulfilling the requirements in 315-4-2.31(d)(2). If the applicant places the sign on the facility property, then the sign shall be large enough to be readable from the nearest point where the public would pass by the site.
- (iii) A broadcast media announcement. The applicant shall broadcast a notice, fulfilling the requirements in R315-4-2.31(d)(2), at least once on at least one local radio station or television station. The applicant may employ another medium with prior approval from the Director.
- (iv) A notice to the permitting agency. The applicant shall send a copy of the newspaper notice to the Division and local governments in accordance with R315-4-1.10(c)(1)(v).
- (2) The notices required under R315-4-2.31(d)(1) shall include:

- (i) The date, time, and location of the meeting;
- (ii) A brief description of the purpose of the meeting;
- (iii) A brief description of the facility and proposed operations, including the address or a map, e.g., a sketched or copied street map, of the facility location;
- (iv) A statement encouraging people to contact the facility at least 72 hours before the meeting if they need special access to participate in the meeting; and
- (v) The name, address, and telephone number of a contact person for the applicant.
- 2.32 PUBLIC NOTICE REQUIREMENTS AT THE APPLICATION STAGE
- (a) Applicability. The requirements of this section shall apply to all part B applications seeking initial permits for hazardous waste management units. The requirements of this section shall also apply to part B applications seeking renewal of permits for such units under R315-3-5.2(b) through (d). The requirements of this section do not apply to permit modifications under R315-3-4.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 270.42, or permit applications submitted for the sole purpose of conducting post-closure activities or post-closure activities and corrective action at a facility.
  - (b) Notification at application submittal.
- (1) The Director shall provide public notice as set forth in R315-4-1.10(c)(1)(iv), and notice to appropriate units of State and local government as set forth in R315-4-1.10(c)(1)(v), that a part B permit application has been submitted to the Division and is available for review.
- (2) The notice shall be published within a reasonable period of time after the application is received by the Director. The notice shall include:
- (i) The name and telephone number of the applicant's contact person;
- (ii) The name and telephone number of the Division, and a mailing address to which information, opinions, and inquiries may be directed throughout the permit review process;
- (iii) An address to which people can write in order to be put on the facility mailing list;
- (iv) The location where copies of the permit application and any supporting documents can be viewed and copied;
  (v) A brief description of the facility and proposed
- (v) A brief description of the facility and proposed operations, including the address or a map, e.g., a sketched or copied street map, of the facility location on the front page of the notice; and
  - (vi) The date that the application was submitted.
- (c) Concurrent with the notice required under R315-4-2.32(b), the Director shall place the permit application and any supporting documents in a location accessible to the public in the vicinity of the facility or at the Division's office.
  - 2.33 INFORMATION REPOSITORY
- (a) Applicability. The requirements of this section shall apply to all part B applications seeking initial permits for hazardous waste management units.
- (b) The Director may assess the need, on a case-by-case basis, for an information repository. When assessing the need for an information repository, the Director shall consider a variety of factors, including: the level of public interest; the type of facility; the presence of an existing repository; and the proximity of the nearest copy of the administrative record. If the Director determines, at any time after submittal of a permit application, that there is a need for a repository, then the Director shall notify the facility that it shall establish and maintain an information repository. See R315-3-3.1(m) for similar provisions relating to the information repository during the life of a permit.
- (c) The information repository shall contain all documents, reports, data, and information deemed necessary by the Director to fulfill the purposes for which the repository is established. The Director shall have the discretion to limit the contents of the

repository.

- (d) The information repository shall be located and maintained at a site chosen by the facility. If the Director finds the site unsuitable for the purposes and persons for which it was established, due to problems with the location, hours of availability, access, or other relevant considerations, then the Director shall specify a more appropriate site.
- (e) The Director shall specify requirements for informing the public about the information repository. At a minimum, the Director shall require the facility to provide a written notice about the information repository to all individuals on the facility mailing list.
- (f) The facility owner/operator shall be responsible for maintaining and updating the repository with appropriate information throughout a time period specified by the Director. The Director may close the repository at his or her discretion, based on the factors in R315-4-2.33(b).

### R315-4-10. Public Participation.

In addition to hearings required under the State Administrative Procedures Act and proceedings otherwise outlined or referenced in these rules, the Director will investigate and provide written response to all citizen complaints duly submitted. In addition, the Director shall not oppose intervention in any civil or administrative proceeding by any citizen where permissive intervention may be authorized by statute, rule or regulation. The Director will publish notice of and provide at least 30 days for public comment on any proposed settlement of any enforcement action.

### R315-4-11. Commercial Hazardous Waste Facility Siting Criteria.

- (a) Applicability. R315-4-11 applies to all permit applications for commercial facilities that have been submitted and that have not yet been approved, as well as all future applications.
  - (b) Land Use Compatibility and Location.
- (1) Siting of commercial hazardous waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities, including commercial hazardous waste incinerators, is prohibited within:
- (i) national, state, and county parks, monuments, and recreation areas; designated wilderness and wilderness study areas; wild and scenic river areas;
- (ii) ecologically and scientifically significant natural areas, including but not limited to, wildlife management areas and habitat for listed or proposed endangered species as designated pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1982;
- (iii) 100 year floodplains, unless, for non-land based facilities only, the conditions found in subsection R315-8-2.9 are met to the satisfaction of the Director;
  - (iv) 200 ft. of Holocene faults;
  - (v) underground mines, salt domes and salt beds;
  - (vi) dam failure flood areas;
- (vii) areas likely to be impacted by landslide, mudflow, or other earth movement;
- (viii) farmlands classified or evaluated as "prime," "unique," or of "statewide importance" by the U.S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service under the Prime Farmland Protection Act;
- (ix) areas above aquifers containing ground water which has a total dissolved solids (TDS) content of less than 500 mg/l and which does not exceed applicable ground water quality standards for any contaminant. Land disposal facilities are also prohibited above aquifers containing ground water which has a TDS content of less than 3000 mg/l and which does not exceed applicable ground water quality standards for any contaminant. Non-land-based facilities above aquifers containing ground water which has a TDS content of 500 to 3000 mg/l and all facilities above aquifers containing ground water which has a

- TDS content between 3000 and 10,000 mg/l are permitted only where the depth to ground water is greater than 100 ft. The applicant for the proposed facility will make the demonstration of ground water quality necessary to determine the appropriate aquifer classification;
- (x) recharge zones of aquifers containing ground water which has a TDS content of less than 3000 mg/l. Land disposal facilities are also prohibited in recharge zones of aquifers containing ground water which has a TDS content of less than 10,000 mg/l;
- (xi) designated drinking water source protection areas or, if no source protection area is designated, a distance to existing drinking water wells and watersheds for public water supplies of one year ground water travel time plus 1000 feet for nonland-based facilities and five years ground water travel time plus 1000 feet for land disposal facilities. This requirement does not include on-site facility operation wells. The applicant for the proposed facility will make the demonstration, acceptable to the Director, of hydraulic conductivity and other information necessary to determine the one or five year ground water travel distance as applicable. The facility operator may be required to conduct vadose zone or other near surface monitoring if determined to be necessary and appropriate by the Director;
- (xii) five miles of existing permanent dwellings, residential areas, and other incompatible structures including, but not limited to, schools, churches, and historic structures;
- (xiii) five miles of surface waters including intermittent streams, perennial streams, rivers, lakes, reservoirs, estuaries, and wetlands; and
- (xiv) 1000 ft. of archeological sites to which adverse impacts cannot reasonably be mitigated.
  - (c) Emergency Response and Transportation Safety.
- (1) An assessment of the availability and adequacy of emergency services, including medical and fire response, shall be included in the permit application. The application shall also contain evidence that emergency response plans have been coordinated with local and regional emergency response personnel. The permit may be delayed or denied if these services are deemed inadequate.
- (2) Trained emergency response personnel and equipment are to be retained by the facility and be capable of responding to emergencies both at the site and involving wastes being transported to and from the facility within the state. Details of the proposed emergency response capability shall be given in the permit application and will be stipulated in the permit.
- (3) Proposed routes of transport within the state shall be specified in the permit application. No hazardous waste shall be transported on roads where weight restrictions for the road or any bridge on the road will be exceeded in the selected route of travel. Prime consideration in the selection of routes shall be given to roads which bypass population centers. Route selection should consider residential and non-residential populations along the route; the width, condition, and types of roads used; roadside development along the route; seasonal and climatic factors; alternate emergency access to the facility site; the type, size, and configuration of vehicles expected to be hauling to the site; transportation restrictions along the proposed routes; and the transportation means and routes available to evacuate the population at risk in the event of a major accident, including spills and fires.
  - (d) Exemptions.

Exemptions from the criteria of this section may be granted upon application on a case by case basis by the Waste Management and Radiation Control Board after an appropriate public comment period and when the Board determines that there will be no adverse impacts to public health or the environment. The Board cannot grant exemptions which would conflict with applicable regulations and restrictions of other regulatory authorities.

(e) Completeness of Application.
The permit application shall not be considered complete until the applicant demonstrates compliance with the criteria

given herein.

(f) Siting Authority.

It is recognized that Titles 10 and 17 of the Utah Code give cities and counties authority for local land use planning and zoning. Nothing in these rules precludes cities and counties from establishing additional requirements as provided by applicable state and federal law.

KEY: hazardous waste April 25, 2013 Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011 19-6-105 19-6-106

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-5. Hazardous Waste Generator Requirements. R315-5-1. General.

- 1.10 PURPOSE, SCOPE, AND APPLICABILITY.
- (a) R315-5 establishes standards for generators of hazardous waste.
- (b) R315-2-5, which incorporates by reference, 40 CFR 261.5(c) and (d), must be used to determine the applicability of provisions of R315-5 that are dependent on calculations of the quantity of hazardous waste generated per month.
- (c) A generator who treats, stores, or disposes of hazardous waste on-site shall only comply with the following sections of this rule with respect to that waste: R315-5-1.11, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.11, for determining whether or not he has a hazardous waste, R315-5-1.12 for obtaining an EPA identification number, R315-5-3.34 for accumulation of hazardous waste, R315-5-4.40(c) and (d) for recordkeeping, R315-5-4.43 for additional reporting, and if applicable, R315-5-7 for farmers.
- (d) Any person who exports or imports hazardous waste as identified in R315-5-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.80(a), and is subject to the manifesting requirements of R315-5, or subject to the universal waste management standards as found in R315-16, to or from the countries listed in 40 CFR 262.58(a)(1), which R315-5-5 incorporates by reference, for recovery shall comply with R315-5-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262 subpart H.
- (e) Any person who imports hazardous waste into the United States shall comply with the standards applicable to generators established in R315-5.
- (f) A farmer who generates waste pesticides which are hazardous wastes and who complies with all the requirements of R315-5-7 is not required to comply with other standards in this rule or R315-3, R315-7, R315-8, or R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, with respect to these pesticides.
- (g) A person who generates a hazardous waste as defined by R315-2 is subject to the compliance requirements and penalties prescribed in The Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act if he does not comply with the requirements of this rule.
- A generator who treats, stores, or disposes of hazardous waste on-site shall comply with the applicable standards and permit requirements set forth in R315-3, R315-7, and R315-8.
- (h) An owner or operator who initiates a shipment of hazardous waste from a treatment, storage, or disposal facility shall comply with the generator standards established in R315-5.
- The provisions of R315-5-3.34, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.34, are applicable to the on-site accumulation of hazardous waste by generators. Therefore, the provisions of R315-5-3.34, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.34, only apply to owners or operators who are shipping hazardous waste which they generated at that facility.
- A generator who treats, stores, or disposes of hazardous waste on-site shall comply with the applicable standards and permit requirements set forth in R315-3, R315-7, R315-8, R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, and R315-14.
- (i) The laboratories owned by an eligible academic entity that chooses to be subject to the requirements of R315-5-9, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.200 262.216, are not subject to (for purposes of this paragraph, the terms "laboratory" and "eligible academic entity" shall have the meaning as defined in 40 CFR 262.200):
- (1) The requirements of R315-5-1.11 or R315-5-3.34, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.34(c), for large quantity generators and small quantity generators, except as provided in R315-5-9, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.200 216, and

(2) The conditions of R315-2-5, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.5(b), for conditionally exempt small quantity generators, except as provided in R315-5-9, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.200 - 216.

#### 1.11 HAZARDOUS WASTE DETERMINATION

The requirements of 40 CFR 262.11, 1994 ed., as amended by 60 FR 25540, May 11, 1995, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

Substitute "Director" for all federal regulation references made to "Administrator".

### 1.12 EPA IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS

- (a) A generator shall not treat, store, dispose of, transport, or offer for transportation, hazardous waste without having received an EPA identification number from the Director.
- (b) A generator who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by applying to the Director using EPA form 8700-12. Upon receiving the request the Director will assign an EPA identification number to the generator.
- (c) A generator shall not offer his hazardous waste to transporters or to treatment, storage, or disposal facilities that do not have an EPA identification number.

#### R315-5-2. The Manifest.

A sample hazardous waste manifest form containing information required pursuant to these rules is found in the Appendix to 40 CFR 262. All applicable sections of each manifest shall be completely and legibly filled out.

### 2.20 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- (a) A generator who transports, or offers for transportation, a hazardous waste for off-site treatment, storage, or disposal or a treatment, storage, or disposal facility who offers for transport a rejected hazardous waste load shall prepare a Manifest OMB control number 2050-0039 on EPA form 8700-22, and, if necessary, EPA form 8700-22A, according to the instructions included in 40 CFR 262, Appendix, 2009 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception: substitute "Director of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control" for all federal regulation references made to "Regional Administrator."
- (b) A generator shall designate on the manifest one facility which is permitted to handle the waste described on the manifest.
- (c) A generator may also designate on the manifest one alternate facility which is permitted to handle his waste in the event an emergency prevents delivery of the waste to the primary designated facility.
- (d) If the transporter is unable to deliver the hazardous waste to the designated facility or the alternate facility, the generator shall either designate another facility or instruct the transporter to return the waste.
- (e) These manifest requirements do not apply to hazardous waste produced by generators of greater than 100 kg but less than 1000 kg in a calendar month where:
- (1) The waste is reclaimed under a contractual agreement pursuant to which:
- (i) The type of waste and frequency of shipments are specified in the agreement;
- (ii) The vehicle used to transport the waste to the recycling facility and to deliver regenerated material back to the generator is owned and operated by the reclaimer of the waste; and
- (2) The generator maintains a copy of the reclamation agreement in his files for a period of at least three years after termination or expiration of the agreement.
- (f) The requirements of R315-5-2 and R315-5-3.32(b) do not apply to the transport of hazardous wastes on a public or private right-of-way within or along the border of contiguous property under the control of the same person, even if such

contiguous property is divided by a public or private right-ofway. Notwithstanding R315-6-1.10(a), the generator or transporter shall comply with the requirements for transporters set forth in R315-9-1 and R315-9-3 in the event of a discharge of hazardous waste on a public or private right-of-way.

2.21 MANIFEST TRACKING NUMBERS, MÁNIFEST PRINTING, AND OBTAINING MANIFESTS

The requirements of 40 CFR 262.21, 2005 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

### 2.22 NUMBÉR OF COPIES

The manifest shall consist of at least the number of copies which will provide the generator, each transporter, and the owner or operator of the designated facility with one copy each for their records and another copy to be returned to the generator.

#### 2.23 USE OF THE MANIFEST

- (a) The generator shall:
- (1) Sign the manifest certification by hand; and
- (2) Obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of acceptance on the manifest; and
  - (3) Retain one copy, in accordance with R315-5-4.40(a).
- (b) The generator shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.
- (c) Hazardous wastes to be shipped within Utah solely by water (bulk shipments only) require that the generator send three copies of the manifest dated and signed in accordance with this section to the owner and operator of the designated facility or the last water (bulk shipment) transporter to handle the waste in the United States if exported by water. Copies of the manifest are not required for each transporter.
- (d) For rail shipments of the hazardous wastes within Utah which originate at the site of generation, the generator shall send at least three copies of the manifest dated and signed in accordance with this section to:
  - (1) The next non-rail transporter, if any; or
  - (2) The designated facility if transported solely by rail; or
- (3) The last rail transporter to handle the waste in the United States if exported by rail.
- (e) The generator shall include on the manifest a description of the hazardous waste(s) as set forth in the regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation in 49 CFR 172.101, 172.202, and 172.203.
- (f) For shipments of hazardous waste to a designated facility in an authorized state which has not yet obtained federal authorization to regulate that particular waste as hazardous, the generator must assure that the designated facility agrees to sign and return the manifest to the generator, and that any out-of-state transporter signs and forwards the manifest to the designated facility.
- (g) For rejected shipments of hazardous waste or container residues contained in non-empty containers that are returned to the generator by the designated facility, following the procedures of R315-7-12.3(f) or R315-8-5. 4(f), the generator shall:
  - (1) Sign either:
- (i) Item 20 of the new manifest if a new manifest is used for the returned shipment; or
- (ii) Item 18c of the original manifest if the original manifest is used for the returned shipment;
  - (2) Provide the transporter a copy of the manifest;
- (3) Within 30 days of delivery of the rejected shipment or container residues contained in non-empty containers, send a copy of the manifest to the designated facility that returned the shipment to the generator; and
- (4) Retain at the generator's site a copy of each manifest for at least three years from the date of delivery.

### 2.27 WASTE MINIMIZATION CERTIFICATION

A generator who initiates a shipment of hazardous waste must certify to one of the following statements in Item 15 of the uniform hazardous waste manifest:

- (a) "I am a large quantity generator. I have a program in place to reduce the volume and toxicity of waste generated to the degree I have determined to be economically practicable and I have selected the practicable method of treatment, storage, or disposal currently available to me which minimizes the present and future threat to human health and the environment;" or
- (b) "I am a small quantity generator. I have made a good faith effort to minimize my waste generation and select the best waste management method that is available to me and that I can afford."

### R315-5-3. Pre-Transport Requirements.

### 3.30 PACKAGING

Prior to transporting or offering hazardous waste for transportation off-site, a generator shall package the waste in accordance with the Department of Transportation regulations on packaging under 49 CFR 173, 178, and 179.

### 3.31 LABELING

Prior to transporting or offering hazardous waste for transportation off-site, a generator shall label each hazardous waste package in accordance with the applicable Department of Transportation regulations on hazardous materials under 49 CFR 172.

#### 3.32 MARKING

- (a) Before transporting or offering hazardous waste for transportation off-site, a generator shall mark each package of hazardous waste in accordance with the Department of Transportation regulations on hazardous materials under 49 CFR 172.
- (b) Before transporting hazardous waste or offering hazardous waste for transportation off-site, a generator shall mark each container of 119 gallons or less used in such transportation with the following words and information displayed in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 172.304:

HAZARDOUS WASTE - Federal Law Prohibits Improper Disposal. If found, contact the nearest police or public safety authority or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Generator's Name and Address

Generator's EPA Identification Number

Manifest Tracking Number

3.33 PLACARDING

Prior to transporting hazardous waste or offering hazardous waste for transporting off-site, a generator shall placard or offer the initial transporter the appropriate placards according to the Department of Transportation regulations for the movement of hazardous materials under 49 CFR 172, subpart F.

#### 3.34 ACCUMULATION TIME

- (a) These requirements as found in 40 CFR 262.34, 2010 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following addition.
- (b) The notification required by 40 CFR 262.34(d)(5)(iv)(C) shall also be made to the Director or to the 24-hour answering service listed in R315-9-1(b).

### R315-5-4. Recordkeeping and Reporting.

### 4.40 RECORDKEEPING

- (a) A generator shall keep a copy of each manifest signed in accordance with R315-5-2.23(a) for three years or until a signed copy is received from the designated facility which received the waste. The signed copy shall be retained as a record for at least three years from the date the waste was accepted by the initial transporter.
- (b) A generator shall keep a copy of each Biennial Report and Exception Report for a period of at least three years from the due date of the report.
- (c) Records maintained in accordance with this section and any other records which the Director deems necessary to

determine quantities and disposition of hazardous waste or other determinations, test results, or waste analyses made in accordance with R315-5-1.11, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.11, shall be available for inspection by any duly authorized officer, employee or representative of the Department or the Director as provided in R315-2-12 for a period of at least three years from the date the waste was last sent to on-site or off-site treatment, storage, or disposal facilities.

(d) The periods of retention referred to in this section are automatically extended during the course of any unresolved enforcement action regarding the regulated activity or as requested by the Director or the Director's duly appointed representative.

### 4.41 BIENNIAL REPORTING

- (a) A generator who ships any hazardous waste off-site to a treatment, storage, or disposal facility within the United States must prepare and submit a single copy of a biennial report to the Director by March 1 of each even numbered year. The biennial report shall be submitted on EPA Form 8700-13A and must cover generator activities during the previous calendar year, and must include the following information:
- (1) The EPA identification number, name, and address of the generator;
  - (2) The calendar year covered by the report;
- (3) The EPA identification number, name, and address for each off-site treatment, storage, or disposal facility in the United States to which waste was shipped during the year;
- (4) The name and EPA identification number of each transporter used during the reporting year for shipments to a treatment, storage, or disposal facility within the United States;
- (5) A description, EPA hazardous waste number, from R315-2-9, R315-2-10, or R315-2-11, DOT hazard class, and quantity of each hazardous waste shipped off-site for shipments to a treatment, storage, or disposal facility within the United States. This information must be listed by EPA Identification number of each off-site facility to which waste was shipped;
- (6) A description of the efforts undertaken during the year to reduce the volume and toxicity of waste generated;
- (7) A description of the changes in volume and toxicity of waste actually achieved during the year in comparison to previous years to the extent the information is available for years prior to 1984;
- (8) The certification signed by the generator or authorized representative.
- (b) Any generator who treats, stores, or disposes of hazardous waste on-site shall submit a biennial report covering those wastes in accordance with the provisions of R315-3, R315-7, and R315-8. Reporting for exports of hazardous waste is not required on the Biennial Report form. A separate annual report requirement is set forth in R315-5-5, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.56.

### 4.42 EXCEPTION REPORTING

- (a)(1) A generator of greater than 1000 kilograms of hazardous waste in a calendar month who does not receive a copy of the manifest with the handwritten signature of the owner or operator of the designated treatment, storage or disposal facility within 35 days of the date the waste was accepted by the initial transporter shall contact the transporter or the owner or operator of the designated facility to determine the status of the hazardous waste.
- (2) A generator of greater than 1000 kilograms of hazardous waste in a calendar month shall submit an Exception Report to the Director if he has not received a signed copy of the manifest from the owner or operator of the designated facility within 45 days of the date the waste was accepted by the initial transporter. The Exception Report shall consist of a legible copy of the manifest for which the generator does not have confirmation of delivery and a cover letter signed by the generator or his authorized representative explaining the efforts

taken by the generator to locate the hazardous waste, and the results of those efforts.

- (b) A generator of greater than 100 kilograms but less than 1000 kilograms of hazardous waste in a calendar month who does not receive a copy of the manifest with the handwritten signature of the owner or operator of the designated facility within 60 days of the date the waste was accepted by the initial transporter must submit a legible copy of the manifest, with some indication that the generator has not received confirmation of delivery, to the Director. The submission to the Director need only be a hand written or typed note on the manifest itself, or on an attached sheet of paper, stating that the return copy was not received.
- (c) For rejected shipments of hazardous waste or container residues contained in non-empty containers that are forwarded to an alternate facility by a designated facility using a new manifest (following the procedures of R315-8-5.4(e)(1) through (6) or R315-7-12.3(e)(1) through (6)), the generator must comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, as applicable, for the shipment forwarding the material from the designated facility to the alternate facility instead of for the shipment from the generator to the designated facility. For purposes of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section for a shipment forwarding such waste to an alternate facility by a designated facility:
- (1) The copy of the manifest received by the generator must have the hand written signature of the owner or operator of the alternate facility in place of the signature of the owner or operator of the designated facility, and
- (2) The 35/45/60-day timeframes begin the date the waste was accepted by the initial transporter forwarding the hazardous waste shipment from the designated facility to the alternate facility.

Note to paragraph (c): The submission to the Director need only be a handwritten or typed note on the manifest itself, or on an attached sheet of paper, stating that the return copy was not received.

#### 4.43 ADDITIONAL REPORTING

The Director may require generators to furnish additional reports concerning the quantities and disposition of hazardous wastes identified or listed in Section R315-2-9, R315-2-10, or R315-2-11.

4.44 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR GENERATORS OF BETWEEN 100 AND 1000 KG/MO

A generator of greater than 100 kilograms but less than 1000 kilograms of hazardous waste in a calendar month is subject only to the following requirements in R315-5-4:

- (a) R315-5-4.40(a), (c), and (d);
- (b) R315-5-4.42(b); and
- (c) R315-5-4.43.

### R315-5-5. Exports of Hazardous Waste.

The provisions of 40 CFR 262 subpart E, 262.50 - 262.58, 2005 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference within this rule, except for the following changes:

- (a) Other than in 40 CFR 262.53 and 262.54(e), substitute "Director of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control " for all references to "EPA" or "Regional Administrator".
  - (b) Paragraph 40 CFR 262.58(a) shall be as follows:

Any person who exports or imports hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 262.80(a) and is subject to the manifesting requirements of R315-5-2, or subject to the universal waste management standards as found in R315-16, to or from the countries listed in 40 CFR 262.58(a)(1), which R315-5-5 incorporates by reference, for recovery shall comply with R315-5-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262 subpart H. The requirements of subparts E and F do not apply.

Printed: February 20, 2016

### R315-5-6. Imports of Hazardous Waste.

The requirements of 40 CFR 262.60, 2010 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-5-7. Farmers.

A farmer disposing of waste pesticides from his own use which are hazardous wastes is not required to comply with the standards in this rule or other standards in R315-3, R315-7, R315-8, and R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, for those wastes provided he triple rinses each emptied pesticide container in accordance with R315-2-7(b)(3) and disposes of the pesticide residues on his own farm in a manner consistent with the disposal instructions on the pesticide label.

### R315-5-8. Transfrontier Shipments of Hazardous Waste for Recovery within the OECD.

The requirements of 40 CFR 262 subpart H, 262.80 - 262.89, 1996 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

# R315-5-9. Alternative Requirements for Hazardous Waste Determination and Accumulation of Unwanted Material for Laboratories Owned by Eligible Academic Entities.

The requirements of 40 CFR 262 subpart K, 262.200 - 262.216, 2011 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception: substitute "Director of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control" for all references made to "Regional Administrator."

KEY: hazardous waste

April 25, 2013 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011 19-6-106

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-6. Hazardous Waste Transporter Requirements. R315-6-1. General.

- 1.10 SCOPE
- (a) These hazardous waste transporter requirements establish standards which apply only to persons transporting hazardous waste within the State of Utah if the transportation requires a manifest as specified under R315-5.
- (b) These rules do not apply to persons that transport hazardous waste on-site if they are either a hazardous waste generator or are owners or operators of an approved hazardous waste management facility.
  - (c) A transporter shall also comply with R315-5, if he:
  - (1) Transports hazardous waste from abroad into the State;
- (2) Mixes hazardous wastes of different DOT shipping descriptions by placing them into a single container.
- (d) A transporter of hazardous waste subject to the manifesting requirements of R315-5, or subject to the waste management standards of R315-16, that is being imported from or exported to any of the countries listed in 40 CFR 262.58(a)(1), which R315-5-5 incorporates by reference, for purposes of recovery is subject to R315-6-1 and to all other relevant requirements of R315-5-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262 subpart H, including 40 CFR 262.84 for tracking documents.
  - 1.11 IDENTIFICATION NUMBER
- (a) A transporter shall not transport hazardous wastes without having received an EPA identification number from the Director.
- (b) A transporter who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by applying to the Director using EPA form 8700-12. Upon receiving the request, the Director will assign an EPA identification number to the transporter.

#### 1.12 TRANSFER FACILITY REQUIREMENTS

A transporter who stores manifested shipments of hazardous waste in containers meeting the requirements of R315-5-3.30 at a transfer facility for a period of ten days or less is not subject to regulation under R315-3, R315-7, R315-8, and R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, with respect to the storage of those wastes.

### R315-6-2. Compliance With the Manifest System and Recordkeeping.

- 2.20 THE MANIFEST SYSTEM
- (a)(1) Manifest Requirement. A transporter may not accept hazardous waste from a generator unless the transporter is also provided with a mainfest signed in accordance with the requirements of R315-5-2.23.
- (2) Exports. In the case of exports other than those subject to R315-5-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262 subpart H, a transporter may not accept hazardous waste from a primary exporter or other person if he knows the shipment does not conform to the EPA Acknowledgment of Consent; and unless, in addition to a manifest signed by the generator as provided in R315-6-2.20, the transporter shall also be provided with an EPA Acknowledgment of Consent which, except for shipments by rail, is attached to the manifest, or shipping paper for exports by water (bulk shipment). For exports of hazardous waste subject to the requirements of R315-5-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262 subpart H, a transporter may not accept hazardous waste without a tracking document that includes all information required by 40 CFR 262.84, which R315-5-8 incorporates by reference.
- (b) Before transporting the hazardous waste, the transporter shall hand sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the hazardous waste from the generator. The transporter shall return a signed copy to the generator before

leaving the generator's property.

- (c) The transporter shall ensure that the manifest accompanies the hazardous waste. In the case of exports, the transporter shall ensure that a copy of the EPA Acknowledgment of Consent also accompanies the hazardous waste
- (d) A transporter who delivers a hazardous waste to another transporter or to the designated facility shall:
- (1) Obtain the date of delivery and the handwritten signature of that transporter or of the owner or operator of the designated facility on the manifest; and
- (2) Retain one copy of the manifest in accordance with R315-6-5; and
- (3) Give the remaining copies of the manifest to the accepting transporter or designated facility.
- (e) The requirements of R315-6-2.10(c), (d), and (f) do not apply to water (bulk shipment) transporters if:
- (1) The hazardous waste is delivered by water (bulk shipment) to the designated facility; and
- (2) A shipping paper containing all the information required on the manifest (excluding the EPA identification numbers, generators certification, and signatures) and, for exports, an EPA Acknowledgment of Consent accompanies the hazardous waste: and
- (3) The delivering transporter obtains the date of delivery and handwritten signature of the owner or operator of the designated facility on either the manifest or the shipping paper; and
- (4) The person delivering the hazardous waste to the initial water (bulk shipment) transporter obtains the date of delivery and signature of the water (bulk shipment) transporter on the manifest and forwards it to the manifested facility; and
- (5) A copy of the shipping paper or manifest is retained by each water (bulk shipment) transporter in accordance with R315-6-2.22.
- (f) For shipments involving rail transportation, the requirements of R315-6-2.20(c), (d) and (e) do not apply and the following requirements do apply:
- (1) When accepting hazardous waste from a non-rail transporter, the initial rail transporter shall:
- (i) Sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the hazardous waste;
- (ii) Return a signed copy of the manifest to the non-rail transporter;
  - (iii) Forward at least three copies of the manifest to:
  - (A) The next non-rail transporter, if any; or
- (B) The designated facility, if the shipment is delivered to that facility by rail; or
- (C) The last rail transporter designated to handle the waste in the United States.
- (iv) Retain one copy of the manifest and rail shipping paper in accordance with R315-6-2.22.
- (2) Rail transporters shall ensure that a shipping paper containing all the information required on the manifest (excluding the EPA identification numbers, generator certification, and signatures) and, for exports, an EPA Acknowledgment of Consent accompanies the hazardous waste at all times.
- (3) When delivering hazardous waste to the designated facility, a rail transporter shall:
- (i) Obtain the date of delivery and handwritten signature of the owner or operator of the designated facility on the manifest or the shipping paper, if the manifest has not been received by the facility; and
- (ii) Retain a copy of the manifest or signed shipping paper in accordance with R315-6-2.22.
- (4) When delivering hazardous waste to a non-rail transporter a rail transporter shall:
  - (i) Obtain the date of delivery and the handwritten

signature of the next non-rail transporter on the manifest; and

- (ii) Retain a copy of the manifest in accordance with R315-6-2.22.
- (5) Before accepting hazardous waste from a rail transporter, a non-rail transporter shall sign and date the manifest and provide a copy to the rail transporter.
- (g) Transporters who transport hazardous waste out of the United States shall:
- (1) Sign and date the manifest in the International Shipments block to indicate the date that the shipment left the United States;
  - (2) Retain one copy as specified in R315-6-2.22(d);
- (3) Return a signed copy of the manifest to the generator;
- (4) Give a copy of the manifest to a U.S. Customs official at the point of departure from the United States.
- (h) A transporter transporting hazardous waste from a generator who generates greater than 100 kilograms of hazardous waste in a calendar month need not comply with the requirements of R315-6-2.20 or those of R315-6-2.22 provided that:
- (1) The waste is being transported pursuant to a reclamation agreement as provided for in R315-5-2.20(e);
- (2) The transporter records, on a log or shipping paper, the following information for each shipment:
- (i) The name, address, and U.S. EPA Identification Number of the generator of the waste;
  - (ii) The quantity of waste accepted;
  - (iii) All DOT-required shipping information;
  - (iv) The date the waste is accepted; and
- (3) The transporter carries this record when transporting waste to the reclamation facility, and
- (4) The transporter retains these records for a period of at least three years after termination or expiration of the agreement.
- (i) A transporter shall not transport hazardous waste not properly labeled or hazardous waste containers which are leaking or appear to be damaged, since those packages become the transporter's responsibility during transport.

#### 2.21 COMPLIANCE WITH THE MANIFEST

- (a) The transporter shall deliver the entire quantity of hazardous waste which he has accepted from a generator or a transporter to:
  - (1) The designated facility listed on the manifest; or
- (2) The alternate designated facility, if the hazardous waste cannot be delivered to the designated facility because an emergency prevents delivery; or
  - (3) The next designated transporter; or
- (4) The place outside the United States designated by the generator.
- (b)(1) If the hazardous waste cannot be delivered in accordance with R315-6-2.21(a) because of an emergency condition other than rejection of the waste by the designated facility, then the transporter shall contact the generator for further directions and shall revise the manifest according to the generator's instructions.
- (2) If hazardous waste is rejected by the designated facility while the transporter is on the facility's premises, then the transporter shall obtain the following:
- (i) For a partial load rejection or for regulated quantities of container residues, a copy of the original manifest that includes the facility's date and signature, and the Manifest Tracking Number of the new manifest that will accompany the shipment, and a description of the partial rejection or container residue in the discrepancy block of the original manifest. The transporter shall retain a copy of this manifest in accordance with R315-6-2.22, and give the remaining copies of the original manifest to the rejecting designated facility. If the transporter is forwarding the rejected part of the shipment or a regulated container residue to an alternate facility or returning it to the generator, the

transporter shall obtain a new manifest to accompany the shipment, and the new manifest shall include all of the information required in R315-8-5.4(e)(1) through (6) or (f)(1) through (6) or R315-7-12.3(e)(1) through (6) or (f)(1) through (6).

- (ii) For a full load rejection that will be taken back by the transporter, a copy of the original manifest that includes the rejecting facility's signature and date attesting to the rejection, the description of the rejection in the discrepancy block of the manifest, and the name, address, phone number, and Identification Number for the alternate facility or generator to whom the shipment shall be delivered. The transporter shall retain a copy of the manifest in accordance with R315-6-2.22, and give a copy of the manifest containing this information to the rejecting designated facility. If the original manifest is not used, then the transporter shall obtain a new manifest for the shipment and comply with R315-8-5.4(e)(1) through (6) or R315-7-12.3(e)(1) through (6).
  - 2.22 RÈCORDKEEPING
- (a) A transporter of hazardous waste shall keep a copy of the manifest signed by the generator, himself, and the next designated transporter of the owner or operator of the designated facility for a period of three years from the date the hazardous waste was accepted by the initial transporter.
- (b) For shipments delivered to the designated facility by water (bulk shipment), each water (bulk shipment) transporter shall retain a copy of the shipping paper containing all the information required in R315-6-2.20(e)(2) for a period of three years from the date the hazardous waste was accepted by the initial transporter.
- (c) For shipments of hazardous waste by rail within the United States:
- (1) The initial rail transporter shall keep a copy of the manifest and shipping paper with all the information required in R315-6-2.20(f)(2) for a period of three years from the date the hazardous waste was accepted by the initial transporter; and
- (2) The final rail transporter shall keep a copy of the signed manifest (or the shipping paper if signed by the designated facility in lieu of the manifest) for a period of three years from the date the hazardous waste was accepted by the initial transporter.
- (d) A transporter who transports hazardous waste out of the United States shall keep a copy of the manifest indicating that the hazardous waste left the United States for a period of three years from the date the hazardous waste was accepted by the initial transporter.
- (e) The periods of retention referred to in this section are extended automatically during the course of any unresolved enforcement action regarding the regulated activity or as requested by the Director.

#### R315-6-10. Emergency Controls.

Transporters shall comply with R315-9 in the event of a discharge of hazardous waste.

### R315-6-11. Compliance with Department of Transportation Regulations.

Transporters of hazardous waste shall comply with the following pertinent regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation governing the transportation of hazardous materials for both interstate and intrastate shipments:

- (a) 49 CFR 171, General Information Regulations and Definitions;
- (b) 49 CFR 172, Hazardous Materials Table and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations;
- (c) 49 CFR 173, Shippers General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging;
  - (d) 49 CFR 174, Carriage by Rail;
  - (e) 49 CFR 175, Carriage by Aircraft;

- (f) 49 CFR 176, Carriage by Vessel;
  (g) 49 CFR 177, Carriage by Public Highway;
  (h) 49 CFR 178, Shipping Container Specification; and
  (i) 49 CFR 179, Specifications for Tank Cars.

KEY: hazardous waste April 25, 2013 Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011 19-6-105 19-6-106

- R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.
- R315-7. Interim Status Requirements for Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
- R315-7-8. General Interim Status Requirements.
- 8.1 PURPOSE, SCOPE, APPLICABILITY
  (a) The purpose of R315-7 is to establish minimum State of Utah standards that define the acceptable management of hazardous waste during the period of interim status and until certification of final closure or, if the facility is subject to postclosure requirements, until post-closure responsibilities are fulfilled.
- (b) Except as provided in R315-7-30, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.1080(b), the standards of R315-7 and of R315-8-21, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.552 through 264.554, apply to owners and operators of facilities that treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste who have fully complied with the requirements of interim status under State or Federal requirements and R315-3-2.1 until either a permit is issued under R315-3 or until applicable R315-7 closure and post-closure responsibilities are fulfilled, and to those owners and operators of facilities in existence on November 19, 1980, who have failed to provide timely notification as required by Section 3010(a) of RCRA or failed to file part A of the permit application as required by R315-3-2.1(d) and (f). These standards apply to all treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous waste at these facilities after the effective date of these rules, except as specifically provided otherwise in R315-7 or R315-2.
- (c) The requirements of R315-7 do not apply to the following:
- (1) The owner or operator of a POTW with respect to the treatment or storage of hazardous wastes which are delivered to the POTW:
- (2) The owner or operator of a facility approved by the State of Utah to manage municipal or industrial solid waste, if the only hazardous waste the facility treats, stores, or disposes of is excluded from regulation under R315-7 by R315-2-5;
- (3) The owner or operator of a facility managing recyclable materials described in 40 CFR 261.6(a)(2), (3), and (4), which is incorporated by reference in R315-2-6, except to the extent that they are referred to in R315-15 or R315-14-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart D, R315-14-5, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266 subpart F, and R315-14-6, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266 subpart G;
- (4) A generator accumulating hazardous waste on-site in compliance with R315-5-3.34, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.34, except to the extent the requirements are included in R315-5-3.34, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.34;
- (5) A farmer disposing of waste pesticides from his own use in compliance with R315-5-7;
- (6) The owner or operator of a totally enclosed treatment facility, as defined in R315-1;
- (7) The owner or operator of an elementary neutralization unit or a wastewater treatment unit as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, provided that if the owner or operator is diluting hazardous ignitable (D001) wastes, other than the D001 High TOC Subcategory defined in the Table of Treatment Standards for Hazardous Wastes in 40 CFR 268.40 as incorporated by reference at R315-13, or reactive (D003) waste, to remove the characteristic before land disposal, the owner/operator must comply with the requirements set out in R315-7-9.8(b);
- A transporter storing manifested shipments of hazardous waste in containers meeting the requirements of R315-5-3.30 at a transfer facility for a period of ten days or less;
- (9)(i) Except as provided in R315-7-8(c)(9)(i), a person engaged in treatment or containment activities during immediate

- response to any of the following situations:
  - (A) A discharge of a hazardous waste;
- (B) An imminent and substantial threat of a discharge of a hazardous waste:
- (C) A discharge of a material which, when discharged, becomes a hazardous waste.
- (ii) An owner or operator of a facility otherwise regulated by this section shall comply with all applicable requirements of R315-7-10 and R315-7-11.
- (iii) Any person who is covered by R315-7-8(c)(9)(i) and who continues or initiates hazardous waste treatment or containment activities after the immediate response is over is subject to all applicable requirements of R315-7 and of R315-3 for those activities.
- (iv) In the case of an explosives or munitions emergency response, if a State or local official acting within the scope of his or her official responsibilities, or an explosives or munitions emergency response specialist, determines that immediate removal of the material or waste is necessary to protect human health or the environment, that official or specialist may authorize the removal of the material or waste by transporters who do not have EPA identification numbers and without the preparation of a manifest. In the case of emergencies involving military munitions, the responding military emergency response specialist's organizational unit shall retain records for three years identifying the dates of the response, the responsible persons responding, the type and description of material addressed, and its disposition.
- (10) The addition of absorbent material to waste in a container, as defined in R315-1, or the addition of waste to the absorbent material in a container provided that these actions occur at the time waste is first placed in the containers; and R315-7-9.8(b), R315-7-16.2 and R315-7-16.3 are complied
- Universal waste handlers and universal waste transporters (as defined in R315-16-1.9) handling the wastes listed below. These handlers are subject to regulation under section R315-16, when handling the below listed universal wastes:
  - Batteries as described in R315-16-1.2:
  - (ii) Pesticides as described in R315-16-1.3;
- (iii) Mercury-containing equipment as described in R315-16-1.4; and
  - (iv) Mercury lamps as described in R315-16-1.5.
- (d) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these rules enforcement actions may be brought pursuant to R315-2-14 or Section 19-6-115 Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act.
- (e) The following hazardous wastes shall not be managed at facilities subject to regulation under R315-7
- (1) EPA Hazardous Waste Nos. F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, or F027 unless:
- (i) The wastewater treatment sludge is generated in a surface impoundment as part of the plant's wastewater treatment
  - (ii) The waste is stored in tanks or containers;
- (iii) The waste is stored or treated in waste piles that meet the requirements of R315-8-12.1(c) as well as all other applicable requirements of R315-8-12;
- (iv) The waste is burned in incinerators that are certified pursuant to the standard and procedures in R315-7-22.6; or
- (v) The waste is burned in facilities that thermally treat the waste in a device other than an incinerator and that are certified pursuant to the standards and procedures in R315-7-23.7.
- (f) The requirements of this rule apply to owners or operators of all facilities which treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste referred to in R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, and the R315-13 standards are considered material conditions or requirements of the R315-7 interim status standards.

#### R315-7-9. General Facility Standards.

#### 9.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to the owners and operators of all hazardous waste management facilities, except as provided otherwise in R315-7-8.1.

#### 9.2 IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Every facility owner or operator shall apply for an EPA identification number in accordance with Section 3010 of RCRA. Facility owners or operators who did not obtain an EPA Identification Number for their facilities through the notification process shall obtain one. Information on obtaining this number can be acquired by contacting the Utah Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control Management.

#### 9.3 REQUIRED NOTICES

- (a)(1) An owner or operator of a facility that has arranged to receive hazardous waste from a foreign source shall notify the Director in writing at least four weeks in advance of the expected date of arrival of these shipments at the facility. A notice of subsequent shipments of the same waste from the same foreign sources is not required.
- (2) The owner or operator of a recovery facility that has arranged to receive hazardous waste subject to R315-5-15, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262, subpart H, shall provide a copy of the tracking document bearing all required signatures to the notifier, to the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control, P.O. Box 144880, Salt Lake City, Utah, 84114-4880; Office of Enforcement and Compliance Assurance, Office of Compliance, Enforcement Planning, Targeting and Data Division (2222A), Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M St., SW., Washington, DC 20460; and to the competent authorities of all other concerned countries within three working days of receipt of the shipment. The original of the signed tracking document must be maintained at the facility for at least three years.
- (b) Before transferring ownership or operation of a facility during its operating life, or of a disposal facility during the post-closure care period, the owner or operator shall notify the new owner or operator in writing of the requirements of R315-7 and R315-3. An owner's or operator's failure to notify the new owner or operator of the requirements of R315-7 in no way relieves the new owner or operator of his obligation to comply with all applicable requirements.

#### 9.4 GENERAL WASTE ANALYSIS

The requirements of 40 CFR 265.13, 1996 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### 9.5 SECURITY

- (a) A facility owner or operator shall prevent the unknowing entry, and minimize the possibility for the unauthorized entry, of persons or livestock onto the active portion of his facility; unless
- (1) Physical contact with the waste, structures, or equipment within the active portion of the facility will not injure unknowing or unauthorized persons or livestock which may enter the active portion of a facility; and
- (2) Disturbance of the waste or equipment by the unknowing or unauthorized entry of persons or livestock onto the active portion of a facility will not cause a violation of the requirements of R315-7.
- (b) Unless exempt under R315-7-9.5(a)(1) and (a)(2), facilities shall have;
- (1) A 24-hour surveillance system, e.g., television monitoring or surveillance by guards or facility personnel, which continuously monitors and controls entry onto the active portion of the facility; or
- (2)(i) An artificial or natural barrier or both, e.g. a fence in good repair or a cliff, which completely surrounds the active portion of the facility; and
- (ii) A means to control entry at all times through the gates or other entrances to the active portion of the facility, e.g., an

attendant, television monitors, locked entrance, or controlled roadway access to the facility.

The requirements of R315-7-9.5(b) are satisfied if the facility or plant within which the active portion is located itself has a surveillance system or a barrier and a means to control entry which complies with the requirements of R315-7-9.5(b)(1) and (2).

(c) Unless exempt under R315-7-9.5(a)(1) and (a)(2), a sign with the legend, "Danger -Unauthorized Personnel Keep Out", shall be posted at each entrance to the active portion of a facility and at other locations, in sufficient numbers to be seen from any approach to the active portion. The legend shall be written in English and any other language predominant in the area surrounding the facility and shall be legible from a distance of at least twenty-five feet. Existing signs with a legend other than "Danger - Unauthorized Personnel Keep Out" may be used if the legend on the sign indicates that only authorized personnel are allowed to enter the active portion, and that entry onto the active portion is potentially dangerous.

Owners or operators are encouraged to also describe on the sign the type of hazard, e.g., hazardous waste, flammable wastes, etc., contained within the active portion of the facility. See R315-7-14.7(b) for discussion of security requirements at disposal facilities during the post-closure care period.

#### 9.6 GENERAL INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

- (a) Facility owners or operators shall inspect their facilities for malfunctions and deterioration, operator errors, and discharges, which may be causing or may lead to (1) release of hazardous waste constituents to the environment or (2) a threat to human health. These inspections shall be conducted frequently enough to identify problems in time to correct them before they harm human health or the environment.
- (b)(1) Facility owners or operators shall develop and follow a written schedule for inspecting monitoring equipment, safety and emergency equipment, security devices, and operating and structural equipment, e.g., dikes and sump pumps, that are important to preventing, detecting, or responding to environmental or human health hazards.
  - (2) The schedule shall be kept at the facility.
- (3) The schedule shall identify the types of problems, e.g., malfunctions or deterioration, which are to be looked for during the inspection, e.g., inoperative sump pump, leaking fitting, eroding dike, etc.
- (4) The frequency of inspection may vary for the items on the schedule. However, the frequency should be based on the rate of deterioration of the equipment and the probability of an environmental or human health incident if the deterioration, malfunction, or any operator error goes undetected between inspections. Areas subject to spills, such as loading and unloading areas shall be inspected daily when in use. At a minimum, the inspection schedule shall include the items and frequencies called for in R315-7-16.5, R315-7-17, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.190 - 265.201, R315-7-18.5, R315-7-19.12, R315-7-20.5, R315-7-21.12, R315-7-22.4, R315-7-23.4, R315-7-24.4, R315-7-26, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.1033, R315-7-27, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.1052, 265.1053, and 265.1058 and R315-7-30, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.1084 through 265.1090.
- (c) The owner or operator shall remedy any deterioration or malfunction of equipment or structures which the inspection reveals on a schedule which ensures that the problem does not lead to an environmental or human health hazard. Where a hazard is imminent or has already occurred, remedial action shall be taken immediately.
- (d) The owner or operator shall keep records of inspections in an inspection log or summary. These records shall be retained for at least three years. At a minimum, these records shall include the date and time of the inspection, the

name of the inspector, a notation of the observations made, and the date and nature of any repairs made or remedial actions taken.

#### 9.7 PERSONNEL TRAINING

- (a)(1) Facility personnel shall successfully complete a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures the facility's compliance with the requirements of R315-7, and that includes all the elements described in R315-7-9.7(d)(3).
- (2) This program shall be directed by a person trained in hazardous waste management procedures, and shall include instruction supplementing the facility personnel's existing job knowledge, which teaches facility personnel hazardous waste management procedures, including contingency plan implementation, relevant to the positions in which they are employed.
- (3) At a minimum, the training program shall be designed to ensure that facility personnel are able to respond effectively to emergencies by familiarizing them with emergency procedures, emergency equipment, and emergency systems, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following, where applicable:
- (i) Procedures for using, inspecting, repairing, and replacing facility emergency and monitoring equipment;
- (ii) Key parameters for automatic waste feed cut-off systems;
  - (iii) Communications or alarm systems or both;
  - (iv) Response to fires or explosions;
  - (v) Response to groundwater contamination incidents; and
  - (vi) Shutdown of operations.
- (b) Facility personnel shall successfully complete the program required in R315-7-9.7(a) within six months after the effective date of these rules or six months after the date of employment or assignment to a facility, or to a new position at a facility, whichever is later. Employees hired after the effective date of these rules shall not work in unsupervised positions until they have completed the training requirements of R315-7-9.7(a).
- (c) Facility personnel shall take part in an annual review of their initial training in R315-7-9.7(a).
- (d) Owners or operators of facilities shall maintain the following documents and records at their facilities and make them available to the Director or the Director's duly appointed representative upon request:
- (1) The job title for each position at the facility related to hazardous waste management, and the name of the employee filling each job;
- (2) A written job description for each position listed under R315-7-9.7(d)(1). This description may be consistent in its degree of specificity with descriptions for other similar positions in the same company location or bargaining unit, but shall include the requisite skill, education, or other qualifications and duties of facility personnel assigned to each position;
- (3) A written description of the type and amount of both introductory and continuing training that will be given to each person filling a position listed under R315-7-9.7(d)(1); and
- (4) Records that document that the training or job experience required under paragraphs R315-7-9.7(a), (b), and (c) has been given to, and completed by, facility personnel.
- (e) Training records on current personnel shall be maintained until closure of the facility; training records on former employees shall be maintained for at least three years from the date the employee last worked at the facility. Personnel training records may accompany personnel transferred within the same company.
- 9.8 GENERAL RÉQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE, REACTIVE, OR INCOMPATIBLE WASTES
- (a) The owner or operator shall take precautions to prevent accidental ignition or reaction of ignitable or reactive waste. This waste shall be separated and protected from sources of

- ignition or reaction including but not limited to: open flames, smoking, cutting and welding, hot surfaces, frictional heat, sparks, static, electrical, or mechanical, spontaneous ignition, e.g., from heat-producing chemical reactions, and radiant heat. While ignitable or reactive waste is being handled, the owner or operator shall confine smoking and open flames to specially designated locations. "No Smoking" signs shall be conspicuously placed wherever there is a hazard from ignitable or reactive waste.
- (b) Where specifically required by R315-7, the treatment, storage, or disposal of ignitable or reactive waste and the mixture or commingling of incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials, shall be conducted so that it does not:
- (1) Generate uncontrolled extreme heat or pressure, fire or explosion, or violent reaction;
- (2) Produce uncontrolled toxic mists, fumes, dusts, or gases in sufficient quantities to threaten human health;
- (3) Produce uncontrolled flammable fumes or gases in sufficient quantities to pose a risk of fire or explosion;
- (4) Damage the structural integrity of the device or facility containing the waste; or
- (5) Through other like means threaten human health or the environment.

#### 9.9 LOCATION STANDARDS

The placement of any hazardous waste in a salt dome, salt bed formation, underground mine or cave is prohibited, except for the Department of Energy Waste Isolation Pilot Project in New Mexico.

### 9.10 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM

- (a) CQA program. (1) A construction quality assurance, CQA, program is required for all surface impoundment, waste pile, and landfill units that are required to comply with R315-7-18.9(a), R315-7-19.9, and R315-7-21.10(a). The program shall ensure that the constructed unit meets or exceeds all design criteria and specifications in the permit. The program shall be developed and implemented under the direction of a CQA officer who is a registered professional engineer.
- (2) The CQA program shall address the following physical components, where applicable:
  - (i) Foundations;
  - (ii) Dikes;
  - (iii) Low-permeability soil liners;
  - (iv) Geomembranes, flexible membrane liners;
- (v) Leachate collection and removal systems and leak detection systems; and
  - (vi) Final cover systems.
- (b) Written CQA plan. Before construction begins on a unit subject to the CQA program under R315-7-9.10(a), the owner or operator shall develop a written CQA plan. The plan shall identify steps that will be used to monitor and document the quality of materials and the condition and manner of their installation. The CQA plan shall include:
- (1) Identification of applicable units, and a description of how they will be constructed.
- (2) Identification of key personnel in the development and implementation of the CQA plan, and CQA officer qualifications.
- (3) A description of inspection and sampling activities for all unit components identified in R315-7-9.10(a)(2), including observations and tests that will be used before, during, and after construction to ensure that the construction materials and the installed unit components meet the design specifications. The description shall cover: Sampling size and locations; frequency of testing; data evaluation procedures; acceptance and rejection criteria for construction materials; plans for implementing corrective measures; and data or other information to be recorded and retained in the operating record under R315-7-

12.4

- (c) Contents of program. (1) The CQA program shall include observations, inspections, tests, and measurements sufficient to ensure:
- (i) Structural stability and integrity of all components of the unit identified in R315-7-9.10(a)(2);
- (ii) Proper construction of all components of the liners, leachate collection and removal system, leak detection system, and final cover system, according to permit specifications and good engineering practices, and proper installation of all components, e.g., pipes, according to design specifications;

(iii) Conformity of all materials used with design and other material specifications under R315-8-11.2, R315-8-12.2, and R315-8-14.2.

- (2) The CQA program shall include test fills for compacted soil liners, using the same compaction methods as in the full-scale unit, to ensure that the liners are constructed to meet the hydraulic conductivity requirements of R315-8-11.2(c)(1), R315-8-12.2(c)(1), and R315-8-14.2(c)(1) in the field. Compliance with the hydraulic conductivity requirements shall be verified by using in-situ testing on the constructed test fill. The test fill requirement is waived where data are sufficient to show that a constructed soil liner meets the hydraulic conductivity requirements of R315-8-11.2(c)(1), R315-8-12.2(c)(1), and R315-8-14.2(c)(1) in the field.
- (d) Certification. The owner or operator of units subject to R315-7-9.10 shall submit to the Director by certified mail or hand delivery, at least 30 days prior to receiving waste, a certification signed by the CQA officer that the CQA plan has been successfully carried out and that the unit meets the requirements of R315-8-11.2(a), R315-8-12.2, or R315-8-14.2(a). The owner or operator may receive waste in the unit after 30 days from the Director's receipt of the CQA certification unless the Director determines in writing that the construction is not acceptable, or extends the review period for a maximum of 30 more days, or seeks additional information from the owner or operator during this period. Documentation supporting the CQA officer's certification shall be furnished to the Director upon request.

#### R315-7-10. Preparedness and Prevention.

#### 10.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to the owners and operators of all hazardous waste management facilities, except as provided otherwise in R315-7-8.1.

10.2 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION OF FACILITY

Facilities shall be maintained and operated to minimize the possibility of a fire, explosion or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents to air, soil, or surface water which could threaten human health or the environment.

#### 10.3 REQUIRED EQUIPMENT

All facilities shall be equipped with the following, unless there are no hazards posed by waste handled at the facility which could require a particular kind of equipment specified below:

- (a) An internal communications or alarm system capable of providing immediate emergency instruction, voice or signal, to facility employees;
- (b) A device capable of summoning external emergency assistance from law enforcement agencies, fire departments or state or local emergency response teams, such as a telephone, immediately available at the scene of operations, or a hand-held two way radio;
- (c) Portable fire extinguishers, fire control equipment, including special extinguishing equipment, such as that using foam, inert gas, or dry chemicals, discharge control equipment, and decontamination equipment; and

(d) Water at adequate volume and pressure to supply water hose streams, or foam producing equipment, or automatic sprinklers, or water spray systems.

10.4 TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT

- All facility communications or alarm systems, fire protection equipment, safety equipment, discharge control equipment, and decontamination equipment, where required, shall be tested and maintained as necessary to assure its proper operation in time of emergency.
- 10.5 ACCESS TO COMMUNICATIONS OR ALARM SYSTEM
- (a) Whenever hazardous waste is being poured, mixed, spread, or otherwise handled, all employees involved in the operation shall have immediate access to an internal alarm or emergency communication device, either directly or through visual or voice contact with another employee, unless a device is not required under R315-7-10.3.
- (b) If there is just one employee on the premises while the facility is operating, he shall have immediate access to a device capable of summoning external emergency assistance, such as a telephone, immediately available at the scene of operation, or a hand-held two-way radio, unless a device is not required under R315-7-10.3.

#### 10.6 REOUIRED AISLE SPACE

The facility owner or operator shall maintain aisle space to allow the unobstructed movement of personnel, fire protection equipment, discharge control equipment, and decontamination equipment to any area of facility operation in an emergency, unless aisle space is not needed for any of these purposes.

10.7 ARRANGEMENTS WITH LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- (a) The owner or operator shall attempt to make the following arrangements, as appropriate for the type of waste handled at his facility and the potential need for the services of these organizations:
- (1) Arrangements to familiarize law enforcement agencies, fire departments, and emergency response teams with the layout of the facility, properties of hazardous waste handled at the facility and associated hazards, places where facility personnel would normally be working, entrances to the roads inside the facility, and possible evacuation routes;
- (2) Where more than one law enforcement agency and fire department might respond to an emergency, agreements designating primary emergency authority to a specific law enforcement agency and a specific fire department, and agreements with any others to provide support to the primary emergency authority;

(3) Agreements with state emergency response teams, emergency response contractors, and equipment suppliers; and

- (4) Arrangements to familiarize local hospitals with the properties of hazardous waste handled at the facility and the types of injuries or illnesses which could result from fires, explosions, or releases at the facility.
- (b) Where state or local authorities decline to enter into these arrangements, the owner or operator shall document the refusal in the operating record.

### **R315-7-11. Contingency Plan and Emergency Procedures.** 11.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to the owners and operators of all hazardous waste management facilities, except as provided otherwise in R315-7-8.1.

- 11.2 PURPOSE AND IMPLEMENTATION OF CONTINGENCY PLAN
- (a) Each owner or operator shall have a contingency plan for his facility designed to minimize hazards to human health or the environment from fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden discharge of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents to air, soil, or surface water.
  - (b) The provisions of the plan shall be carried out

immediately whenever there is a fire, explosion, or release of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents which could threaten the environment or human health.

#### 11.3 CONTENT OF CONTINGENCY PLAN

- (a) The contingency plan shall describe the actions facility personnel shall take to comply with R315-7-11.2 and R315-7-11.7 in response to fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden discharge of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents to air, soil, or surface water at the facility.
- (b) If a facility owner or operator already has prepared a Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plan in accordance with 40 CFR 112, or some other emergency or contingency plan, he need only amend that plan to incorporate hazardous waste management provisions sufficient to comply with the requirements of R315-7.
- (c) The plan shall describe arrangements agreed to by local law enforcement agencies, fire departments, hospitals, contractors, and state and local emergency response teams to coordinate emergency services, in accordance with R315-7-10.7.
- (d) The plan shall list names, addresses, phone numbers, office and home, of all persons qualified to act as facility emergency coordinator, see R315-7-11.6, and this list shall be kept up-to-date. Where more than one person is listed, one shall be named as primary emergency coordinator and others shall be listed in the order in which they will assume responsibility as alternates.
- (e) The plan shall include a list of all emergency equipment at the facility, such as fire extinguishing systems, discharge control equipment, communications and alarm systems, internal and external, and decontamination equipment, where this equipment is required. This list shall be kept up-to-date. In addition, the plan shall include the location and physical description of each item on the list, and a brief outline of its capabilities.
- (f) The plan shall include an evacuation plan for facility personnel where there is a possibility that evacuation could be necessary. This plan shall describe signal(s) to be used to begin evacuation, evacuation routes, and alternate evacuation routes, in cases where the primary routes could be blocked by discharges of hazardous waste or fires.

#### 11.4 COPIES OF CONTINGENCY PLAN

A copy of the contingency plan and all revisions to the plan shall be:

- (a) Maintained at the facility;
- (b) Made available to the Director or the Director's duly appointed representative upon request; and
- (c) Submitted to all local law enforcement agencies, fire departments, hospitals, and state and local emergency response teams that may be called upon to provide emergency services.

#### 11.5 AMENDMENT OF CONTINGENCY PLAN

The contingency plan shall be reviewed, and immediately amended, if necessary, under any of the following circumstances:

- (a) Revisions to applicable regulations;
- (b) Failure of the plan in an emergency;
- (c) Changes in the facility design, construction, operation, maintenance, or other circumstances that materially increase the potential for discharges of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents, or change the response necessary in an emergency;
  - (d) Changes in the list of emergency coordinators; or
  - (e) Changes in the list of emergency equipment.

#### 11.6 EMERGENCY COORDINATOR

At all times, there shall be at least one employee either on the facility premises or on call, i.e., available to respond to an emergency by reaching the facility within a short period of time, with the responsibility for coordinating all emergency response measures. This facility emergency coordinator shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the facility's contingency plan, all operations and activities at the facility, the location of

all records within the facility, and the facility layout. In addition, this person shall have the authority to commit the resources needed to carry out the contingency plan. The emergency coordinator's responsibilities are more fully spelled out in R315-7-11.7. Applicable responsibilities for the emergency coordinator vary depending on factors such as type and variety of waste(s) handled by the facility, and type and complexity of the facility.

#### 11.7 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

- (a) Whenever there is an imminent or actual emergency situation, the emergency coordinator, or his designee when the emergency coordinator is on call, shall immediately:
- (1) Activate internal facility alarms or communication systems, where applicable, to notify all facility personnel; and
- (2) Notify appropriate state or local agencies with designated response roles whenever their assistance is needed.
- (b) In the event of a discharge, fire, or explosion, the facility's emergency coordinator shall immediately identify the character, exact source, amount, and areal extent of any discharged materials. He may do this by observation or review of facility records or manifests, and, if necessary, by chemical analysis.
- (c) Concurrently, the facility's emergency coordinator shall immediately assess possible hazards to the environment or human health that may result from the discharge, fire, or explosion. This assessment shall consider both direct and indirect effects of the discharge, fire, or explosion, e.g., the effects of any toxic, irritating, or asphyxiating gases that are generated, or the effects of any hazardous surface water run-offs from water or chemical agents used to control fire and heat-induced explosions.
- (d) If the emergency coordinator determines that the facility has had a discharge, fire, or explosion which could threaten human health or the environment, outside the facility, he shall report his findings as follows:
- (1) If his assessment indicates that evacuation of local areas may be advisable, he shall immediately notify appropriate local authorities. He shall be available to assist appropriate officials in making the decision whether local areas should be evacuated; and
- (2) He shall immediately notify both the Utah State Department of Environmental Quality as specified in R315-9 and the government officials designated as the on-scene coordinator for that geographical area, or the National Response Center, 800/424-8802. The report shall include:
  - (i) Name and telephone number of reporter;
  - (ii) Name and address of facility;
  - (iii) Time and type of incident, e.g., discharge, fire;
- (iv) Name and quantity of material(s) involved, to the extent available;
  - (v) The extent of injuries, if any; and
- (vi) The possible hazards to human health, or the environment, outside the facility.
- (e) During an emergency, the facility's emergency coordinator shall take all reasonable measures necessary to ensure that fires, explosions, and discharges do not occur, recur, or spread to other hazardous waste at the facility. These measures shall include, where applicable, stopping processes and operations, collecting and containing discharged waste, and removing or isolating containers.
- (f) If the facility stops operations in response to a discharge, fire, or explosion, the facility's emergency coordinator shall monitor for leaks, pressure buildup, gas generation, or ruptures in valves, pipes, or other equipment, wherever this is appropriate.
- (g) Immediately after an emergency, the facility's emergency coordinator shall provide for treating, storing, or disposing of recovered waste, contaminated soil or surface water, or any other material that results from a discharge, fire,

or explosion at the facility.

Unless the owner or operator can demonstrate, in accordance with R315-2-3(c) or (d), that the recovered material is not a hazardous waste, the owner or operator becomes a generator of hazardous waste and shall manage it in accordance with all applicable requirements in R315-4, R315-5, R315-7, and R315-8.

- (h) The facility's emergency coordinator shall ensure that, in the affected area(s) of the facility:
- (1) No waste that may be incompatible with the discharged material is treated, stored, or disposed of until cleanup procedures are completed; and
- (2) All emergency equipment listed in the contingency plan is cleaned and fit for its intended use before operations are resumed
- (i) The facility owner or operator shall notify the Director and other appropriate state and local authorities, that the facility is in compliance with R315-7-11.7(h) before operations are resumed in the affected area(s) of the facility.
- (j) The facility owner or operator shall record in the operating record the time, date, and details of any incident that requires implementing the contingency plan. Within 15 days after the incident, he shall submit a written report on the incident to the Director. The report shall include:
- (1) Name, address, and telephone number of the owner or operator:
  - (2) Name, address, and telephone number of the facility;
  - (3) Date, time, and type of incident, e.g., fire, discharge;
  - (4) Name and quantity of material(s) involved;
  - (5) The extent of injuries, if any;
- (6) An assessment of actual or potential hazards to the environment or human health, where this is applicable; and
- (7) Estimated quantity and disposition of recovered material that resulted from the incident.

## R315-7-12. Manifest System, Recordkeeping, and Reporting.

#### 12.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in R315-7-12 apply to owners and operators of both on-site and off-site facilities, except as provided otherwise in R315-7-8.1. R315-7-12.2, R315-7-12.3, and R315-7-12.7 do not apply to owners and operators of on-site facilities that do not receive any hazardous waste from off-site sources, nor to owners and operators of off-site facilities with respect to waste military munitions exempted from manifest requirements under 40 CFR 266.203(a).

#### 12.2 USE OF MANIFEST SYSTEM

- (a)(1) If a facility receives hazardous waste accompanied by a manifest, the owner, operator, or his agent, shall sign and date the manifest as indicated in R315-7-12.2(a)(2) to certify that the hazardous waste covered by the manifest was received, that the hazardous waste was received except as noted in the discrepancy space of the manifest, or that the hazardous waste was rejected as noted in the manifest discrepancy space.
- (2) If a facility receives a hazardous waste shipment accompanied by a manifest, the owner, operator or his agent shall:
  - (i) Sign and date, by hand, each copy of the manifest;
- (ii) Note any significant discrepancies in the manifest, as defined in R315-7-12.3, on each copy of the manifest;
- (iii) Immediately give the transporter at least one copy of the manifest;
- (iv) Within 30 days of delivery, send a copy of the manifest to the generator; and
- (v) Retain at the facility a copy of each manifest for at least three years from the date of delivery.
- (3) If a facility receives hazardous waste imported from a foreign source, the receiving facility shall mail a copy of the manifest to the following addresses within 30 days of delivery:

- International Compliance Assurance Division, OFA/OECA (2254A), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Ariel Rios Building, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Washington DC 20460 and Utah Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control, P O Box 144880, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4880.
- (b) If a facility receives, from a rail or water (bulk shipment) transporter, hazardous waste which is accompanied by a shipping paper containing all the information required on the manifest (excluding the EPA identification numbers, generator's certification, and signatures) the owner or operator, or his agent, shall:
- (1) Sign and date each copy of the manifest or shipping paper, if the manifest has not been received, to certify that the hazardous waste covered by the manifest or shipping paper was received:
- (2) Note any significant discrepancies, as defined in R315-7-12.3(a), in the manifest or shipping paper, if the manifest has not been received, on each copy of the manifest or shipping paper:
- (3) Immediately give the rail or water, bulk shipment, transporter at least one copy of the manifest or shipping paper, if the manifest has not been received;
- (4) Within 30 days after the delivery, send a copy of the signed and dated manifest or a signed and dated copy of the shipping paper (if the manifest has not been received within 30 days after delivery) to the generator; and
- (5) Retain at the facility a copy of the manifest and shipping paper, if signed in lieu of the manifest at the time of delivery for at least three years from the date of delivery.
- (c) Whenever a shipment of hazardous waste is initiated from a facility, the owner or operator of that facility shall comply with the requirements of R315-5.

The provisions of R315-5-9.1 are applicable to the on-site accumulation of hazardous wastes by generators and only apply to owners or operators who are shipping hazardous waste which they generated at that facility.

- (d) Within three working days of the receipt of a shipment subject to R315-5-15, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262 subpart H, the owner or operator of the facility shall provide a copy of the tracking document bearing all required signatures to the notifier, to the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control, P.O. Box 144880, Salt Lake City, Utah, 84114-4880; Office of Enforcement and Compliance Assurance, Office of Compliance, Enforcement Planning, Targeting and Data Division (2222A), Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M St., SW., Washington, DC 20460; and to competent authorities of all other concerned countries. The original copy of the tracking document shall be maintained at the facility for at least three years from the date of signature.
- (e) A facility shall determine whether the consignment state for a shipment regulates any additional wastes (beyond those regulated Federally) as hazardous wastes under its state hazardous waste program. Facilities shall also determine whether the consignment state or generator state requires the facility to submit any copies of the manifest to these states.
  - 12.3 MANIFEST DISCREPANCIES
  - (a) Manifest discrepancies are:
- (1) Significant discrepancies as defined by R315-7-12.3(b) between the quantity or type of hazardous waste designated on the manifest or shipping paper, and the quantity and type of hazardous waste a facility actually receives;
- (2) Rejected wastes, which may be a full or partial shipment of hazardous waste that the treatment, storage, or disposal facility cannot accept; or
- (3) Container residues, which are residues that exceed the quantity limits for "empty" containers set forth in R315-2-7(b).
- (b) Significant discrepancies in quantity are: For bulk waste, variations greater than ten percent in weight; for batch waste, any variation in piece count, such as a discrepancy of one

drum in a truckload. Significant differences in type are obvious differences which can be discovered by inspection or waste analysis, such as waste solvent substituted for waste acid, or toxic constituents not reported on the manifest or shipping paper.

- (c) Upon discovering a significant discrepancies in quantity or type, the owner or operator shall attempt to reconcile the discrepancy with the waste generator or transporter, e.g., with telephone conversations. If the discrepancy is not resolved within 15 days of receipt of the waste, the owner or operator shall immediately submit to the Director a letter describing the discrepancy, and attempts to reconcile it, including a copy of the manifest or shipping paper at issue.
- (d)(1) Upon rejecting waste or identifying a container residue that exceeds the quantity limits for "empty" containers set forth in R315-2-7(b), the facility shall consult with the generator prior to forwarding the waste to another facility that can manage the waste. If it is impossible to locate an alternative facility that can receive the waste, the facility may return the rejected waste or residue to the generator. The facility shall send the waste to the alternative facility or to the generator within 60 days of the rejection or the container residue identification.
- (2) While the facility is making arrangements for forwarding rejected wastes or residues to another facility under R315-7-12.3, it must ensure that either the delivering transporter retains custody of the waste, or, the facility shall provide for secure, temporary custody of the waste, pending delivery of the waste to the first transporter designated on the manifest prepared under R315-7-12.3(e) or (f).
- (e) Except as provided in R315-7-12.3(e)(7), for full or partial load rejections and residues that are to be sent off-site to an alternate facility, the facility is required to prepare a new manifest in accordance with R315-5-2.20(a) and the following instructions:
- (1) Write the generator's U.S. EPA ID number in Item 1 of the new manifest. Write the generator's name and mailing address in Item 5 of the new manifest. If the mailing address is different from the generator's site address, then write the generator's site address in the designated space for Item 5.
- (2) Write the name of the alternate designated facility and the facility's U.S. EPA ID number in the designated facility block (Item 8) of the new manifest.
- (3) Copy the manifest tracking number found in Item 4 of the old manifest to the Special Handling and Additional Information Block of the new manifest, and indicate that the shipment is a residue or rejected waste from the previous shipment.
- (4) Copy the manifest tracking number found in Item 4 of the new manifest to the manifest reference number line in the Discrepancy Block of the old manifest (Item 18a).
- (5) Write the DOT description for the rejected load or the residue in Item 9 (U.S. DOT Description) of the new manifest and write the container types, quantity, and volume(s) of waste.
- (6) Sign the Generator's Offeror's Certification to certify, as the offeror of the shipment, that the waste has been properly packaged, marked, and labeled and is in proper condition for transportation and mail a signed copy of the manifest to the generator identified in Item 5 of the new manifest.
- (7) For full load rejections that are made while the transporter remains present at the facility, the facility may forward the rejected shipment to the alternate facility by completing Item 18b of the original manifest and supplying the information on the next destination facility in the Alternate Facility space. The facility shall retain a copy of this manifest for its records, and then give the remaining copies of the manifest to the transporter to accompany the shipment. If the original manifest is not used, then the facility shall use a new manifest and comply with R315-7-12.3(e)(1), (2), (3), (4), (5),

and (6)

- (f) Except as provided in R315-7-12.3(f)(7), for rejected wastes and residues that shall be sent back to the generator, the facility is required to prepare a new manifest in accordance with R315-5-2.20(a) and the following instructions:
- (1) Write the facility's U.S. EPA ID number in Item 1 of the new manifest. Write the facility's name and mailing address in Item 5 of the new manifest. If the mailing address is different from the facility's site address, then write the facility's site address in the designated space for Item 5 of the new manifest.
- (2) Write the name of the initial generator and the generator's U.S. EPA ID number in the designated facility block (Item 8) of the new manifest.
- (3) Copy the manifest tracking number found in Item 4 of the old manifest to the Special Handling and Additional Information Block of the new manifest, and indicate that the shipment is a residue or rejected waste from the previous shipment.
- (4) Copy the manifest tracking number found in Item 4 of the new manifest to the manifest reference number line in the Discrepancy Block of the old manifest (Item 18a).
- (5) Write the DOT description for the rejected load or the residue in Item 9 (U.S. DOT Description) of the new manifest and write the container types, quantity, and volume(s) of waste.
- (6) Sign the Generator's/Offeror's Certification to certify, as offeror of the shipment, that the waste has been properly packaged, marked, and labeled and is in proper condition for transportation.
- (7) For full load rejections that are made while the transporter remains at the facility, the facility may return the shipment to the generator with the original manifest by completing Item 18a and 18b of the manifest and supplying the generator's information in the Alternate Facility space. The facility shall retain a copy for its records and then give the remaining copies of the manifest to the transporter to accompany the shipment. If the original manifest is not used, then the facility shall use a new manifest and comply with R315-7-12.3(f)(1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), and (8).
- (8) For full or partial load rejections and container residues contained in non-empty containers that are returned to the generator, the facility must also comply with the exception reporting requirements in R315-5-4.42(a)(1).
- (g) If a facility rejects a waste or identifies a container residue that exceeds the quantity limits for "empty" containers set for in R315-2-7(b) after it has signed, dated, and returned a copy of the manifest to the delivering transporter or to the generator, the facility shall amend its copy of the manifest to indicate the rejected wastes or residues in the discrepancy space of the amended manifest. The facility shall also copy the manifest tracking number from Item 4 of the new manifest to the Discrepancy space of the amended manifest, and shall re-sign and date the manifest to certify to the information as amended. The facility shall retain the amended manifest for at least three years from the date of amendment, and shall within 30 days, send a copy of the amended manifest to the transporter and generator that received copies prior to their being amended.

#### 12.4 OPERATING RECORD

The requirements as found in 40 CFR 265.73, 1997 ed., as amended by 62 FR 64636, December 8, 1997, are adopted and incorporated by reference.

- 12.5 AVAILABILITY, RETENTION, AND DISPOSITION OF RECORDS
- (a) All records, including plans, required under R315-7 shall be furnished upon written request, and made available at all reasonable times for inspection.
- (b) The retention period for all records required under R315-7 is extended automatically during the course of any unresolved enforcement action regarding the facility or as requested by the Director.

(c) A copy of records of waste disposal locations required to be maintained under R315-7-12.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.73, shall be turned over to the Director and the local land authority upon closure of the facility, see R315-7-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.110 - 265.120.

#### 12.6 BIENNIAL REPORT

Owners or operators of facilities that treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste shall prepare and submit a single copy of a biennial report to the Director by March 1 of each even numbered year. The biennial report shall be submitted on EPA form 8700-13B. The biennial report shall cover facility activities during the previous calendar year and shall include the following information:

- (a) The EPA identification number, name, and address of the facility;
  - (b) The calendar year covered by the report;
- (c) For off-site facilities, the EPA identification number of each hazardous waste generator from which a hazardous waste was received during the year; for imported shipments, the name and address of the foreign generator shall be given;
- (d) A description and the quantity of each hazardous waste received by the facility during the year. For off-site facilities, this information shall be listed by EPA identification number of each generator;
- (e) The method(s) of treatment, storage, or disposal for each hazardous waste;
- (f) Monitoring data, where required under R315-7-13.5(a)(2)(ii) and (iii) and (b)(2) where required;
- (g) The most recent closure cost estimate under R315-7-15, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.140 265.150, and for disposal facilities, the most recent post-closure cost estimate under R315-7-15, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.144:
- (h) For generators who treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste on-site, a description of the efforts undertaken during the year to reduce the volume and toxicity of waste generated;
- (i) For generators who treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste on-site, a description of the changes in volume and toxicity of waste actually achieved during the year in comparison to previous years to the extent the information is available for the years prior to 1984; and
- (j) The certification signed by the owner or operator of the facility or his authorized representative.

#### 12.7 UNMAINFESTED WASTE REPORT

- (a) If a facility accepts for treatment, storage, or disposal any hazardous waste from an off-site source without an accompanying manifest, or without an accompanying shipping paper as described in R315-6-2.20(e), and if the waste is not excluded from the manifest requirements of R315, then the owner or operator shall prepare and submit a single copy of a report to the Director within 15 days after receiving the waste. These reports shall be designated "Unmanifested Waste Report" and include the following information:
- (1) The EPA identification number, name, and address of the facility;
  - (2) The date the facility received the waste;
- (3) The EPA identification number, name, and address of the generator and the transporter, if available;
- (4) A description and the quantity of each unmanifested hazardous waste the facility received;
- (5) The method of treatment, storage, or disposal for each hazardous waste:
- (6) The certification signed by the owner or operator of the facility or his authorized representative; and
- (7) A brief explanation of why the waste was unmanifested, if known.

#### 12.8 ADDITIONAL REPORTS

In addition to the biennial and unmanifested waste

- reporting requirements described in R315-7-12.6, and R315-7-12.7, a facility owner or operator shall also report to the Director:
- (a) Discharges, fires, and explosions as specified in R315-7-11.7(j);
- (b) Groundwater contamination and monitoring data as specified in R315-7-13.4 and R315-7-13.5;
- (c) Facility closure as specified in R315-7-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.110 265.120;
- (d) Upon its request, all information as the Director may deem necessary to determine compliance with the requirements of R315-7;
- (e) As otherwise required by R315-7-26, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.1030 265.1035, R315-7-27, which incorporate by reference 40 CFR 265.265.1050 265.1064 and R315-7-30, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.1080 265.1091.

#### R315-7-13. Groundwater Monitoring.

#### 13.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) The owner or operator of a surface impoundment, landfill, or land treatment facility which is used to manage hazardous waste shall implement a groundwater monitoring program capable of determining the facility's impact on the quality of groundwater in the uppermost aquifer underlying the facility, except as R315-7-8.1 and R315-7-13.1(c) provide otherwise.
- (b) Except as R315-7-13.1(c) and (d) provide otherwise, the owner or operator shall install, operate, and maintain a groundwater monitoring system which meets the requirements of R315-7-13.2, and shall comply with R315-7-13.3 R315-7-13.5. This groundwater monitoring program shall be carried out during the active life of the facility, and for disposal facilities, during the post-closure care period as well.
- (c) All or part of the groundwater monitoring sampling and analysis requirements of this section may be waived if the owner or operator can demonstrate that there is a low potential for migration of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents from the facility via the uppermost aquifer to water supply wells, domestic, industrial, or agricultural, or to surface water. This demonstration shall be in writing, and shall be kept at the facility. This demonstration shall be certified by a qualified geologist or geotechnical engineer and shall establish the following:
- (1) The potential for migration of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents from the facility to the uppermost aquifer, by an evaluation of:
- (i) A water balance of precipitation, evapotranspiration, run-off, and infiltration; and
- (ii) Unsaturated zone characteristics, i.e., geologic materials, physical properties, and depth to groundwater; and
- (2) The potential for hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents which enter the uppermost aquifer to migrate to a water supply well or surface water, by an evaluation of:
- (i) Saturated zone characteristics, i.e., geologic materials, physical properties, and rate of groundwater flow; and
- (ii) The proximity of the facility to water supply wells or surface water.
- (d) If an owner or operator assumes, or knows, that groundwater monitoring of indicator parameters in accordance with R315-7-13.2 and R315-7-13.3 would show statistically significant increases, or decreases in the case of pH, when evaluated under R315-7-13.4(b), he may install, operate, and maintain an alternate groundwater monitoring system, other than the one described in R315-7-13.2 and R315-7-13.3. If the owner or operator decides to use an alternate groundwater monitoring system he shall:
- (1) Submit to the Director a specific plan, certified by a qualified geologist or geotechnical engineer, which satisfies the

requirements of R315-7-13.4(d)(3) for an alternate groundwater monitoring system;

- (2) Initiate the determinations specified in R315-7-13.4(d)(4);
- (3) Prepare and submit a written report in accordance with R315-7-13.4(d)(5);
- (4) Continue to make the determinations specified in R315-7-13.4(d)(4) on a quarterly basis until final closure of the facility; and
- (5) Comply with the recordkeeping and reporting requirements in R315-7-13.5(d).
- (e) The groundwater monitoring requirements of this section may be waived with respect to any surface impoundment that (1) is used to neutralize wastes which are hazardous solely because they exhibit the corrosivity characteristics under R315-2-9 or are listed as hazardous wastes in R315-2-10 only for this reason, and (2) contains no other hazardous wastes, if the owner or operator can demonstrate that there is no potential for migration of hazardous wastes from the impoundment. The demonstration must be established, based upon consideration of the characteristics of the wastes and the impoundment, that the corrosive wastes will be neutralized to the extent that they no longer meet the corrosivity characteristic before they can migrate out of the impoundment. The demonstration must be in writing and must be certified by a qualified professional.
- (f) The Director may replace all or part of the requirements of R315-7-13 applying to a regulated unit, as defined in R315-8-6, with alternative requirements developed for groundwater monitoring set out in an approved closure or post-closure plan or in an enforceable document, as defined in R315-3-1.1(e)(7), where the Director determines that:
- (1) A regulated unit is situated among solid waste management units, or areas of concern, a release has occurred, and both the regulated unit and one or more solid waste management unit(s), or areas of concern, are likely to have contributed to the release; and
- (2) It is not necessary to apply the requirements of R315-7-13 because the alternative requirements will protect human health and the environment. The alternative standards for the regulated unit must meet the requirements of R315-8-6.12(a).
  - 13.2 GROUNDWATER MONITORING SYSTEM
    (a) A groundwater monitoring system shall be capable of
- yielding groundwater samples for analysis and shall consist of:

  (1) Monitoring wells, at least one, installed hydraulically upgradient, i.e., in the direction of increasing static head from the limit of the waste management area. Their number, locations, and depths shall be sufficient to yield groundwater samples that are:
- (i) Representative of background groundwater quality in the uppermost aquifer near the facility; and
  - (ii) Not affected by the facility.
- (2) Monitoring wells, at least three, installed hydraulically downgradient, i.e., in the direction of decreasing static head, at the limit of the waste management area. Their number, locations, and depths shall ensure that they immediately detect any statistically significant amounts of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents that migrate from the waste management area to the uppermost aquifer.
- (3) The facility owner or operator may demonstrate that an alternate hydraulically downgradient monitoring well location will meet the criteria outlined below. The demonstration must be in writing and kept at the facility. The demonstration must be certified by a qualified ground-water scientist and establish that:
- (i) An existing physical obstacle prevents monitoring well installation at the hydraulically downgradient limit of the waste management area; and
- (ii) The selected alternate downgradient location is as close to the limit of the waste management area as practical; and
  - (iii) The location ensures detection that, given the alternate

- location, is as early as possible of any statistically significant amounts of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents that migrate from the waste management area to the uppermost aquifer.
- (iv) Lateral expansion, new, or replacement units are not eligible for an alternate downgradient location under this paragraph.
- (b) Separate monitoring systems for each waste management component of the facility are not required provided that provisions for sampling upgradient and downgradient water quality will detect any discharge from the waste management area.
- (1) In the case of a facility consisting of only one surface impoundment, landfill, or land treatment area, the waste management area is described by the waste boundary perimeter.
- (2) In the case of a facility consisting of more than one surface impoundment, landfill, or land treatment area, the waste management area is described by an imaginary boundary line which circumscribes the several waste management components.
- (c) All monitoring wells shall be cased in a manner that maintains the integrity of the monitoring well bore hole. This casing shall be screened or perforated, and packed with gravel or sand where necessary to enable sample collection at depths where appropriate aquifer flow zones exist. The annular space, i.e., the space between the bore hole and well casing above the sampling depth shall be sealed with a suitable material, e.g., cement grout or bentonite slurry, to prevent contamination of samples and the ground water.

#### 13.3 SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

- (a) The owner or operator shall obtain and analyze samples from the installed groundwater monitoring system. The owner or operator shall develop and follow a groundwater sampling and analysis plan. He shall keep this plan at the facility. The plan shall include procedures and techniques for:
  - (1) Sample collection;
  - (2) Sample preservation and shipment;
  - (3) Analytical procedures; and
  - (4) Chain of custody control.
- See "Procedures Manual for Groundwater Monitoring at Solid Waste Disposal Facilities," EPA-530/SW-611, August 1977 and "Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes," EPA-600/4-79-020, March 1979 for discussions of sampling and analysis procedures.
- (b) The owner or operator shall determine the concentration or value of the following parameters in groundwater samples in accordance with R315-7-13.3(c) and (d):
- (1) Parameters characterizing the suitability of the groundwater as a drinking water supply, as specified in R315-50-3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265, Appendix III
  - (2) Parameters establishing groundwater quality:
  - (i) Chloride
  - (ii) Iron
  - (iii) Manganese
  - (iv) Phenols
  - (v) Sodium
  - (vi) Sulfate

These parameters are to be used as a basis for comparison in the event a groundwater quality assessment is required under R315-7-13.4(d).

- (3) Parameters used as indicators of groundwater contamination:
  - (i) pH
  - (ii) Specific Conductance
  - (iii) Total Organic Carbon
  - (iv) Total Organic Halogen
  - (c)(1) For all monitoring wells, the owner or operator shall

establish initial background concentrations or values of all parameters specified in R315-7-13.3(b). He shall do this quarterly for one year.

- (2) For each of the indicator parameters specified in R315-7-13.3(b)(3), at least four replicate measurements shall be obtained for each sample and the initial background arithmetic mean and variance shall be determined by pooling the replicate measurements for the respective parameter concentrations or values in samples obtained from upgradient wells during the first year.
- (d) After the first year, all monitoring wells shall be sampled and the samples analyzed with the following frequencies:
- (1) Samples collected to establish groundwater quality shall be obtained and analyzed for the parameters specified in R315-7-13.3(b)(2) at least annually.
- (2) Samples collected to indicate groundwater contamination shall be obtained and analyzed for the parameters specified in R315-7-13.3(b)(3) at least semiannually.
- (e) Elevation of the groundwater surface at each monitoring well shall be determined each time a sample is obtained.
- 13.4 PREPARATION, EVALUATION, AND RESPONSE
- (a) The owner or operator shall prepare an outline of a groundwater quality assessment program. The outline shall describe a more comprehensive groundwater monitoring program, than that described in R315-7-13.2 and R315-7-13.3, capable of determining:
- (1) Whether hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents have entered the groundwater;
- (2) The rate and extent of migration of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents in the groundwater; and
- (3) The concentrations of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents in the groundwater.
- (b) For each indicator parameter specified in R315-7-13.3(b)(3), the owner or operator shall calculate the arithmetic mean and variance, based on at least four replicate measurements on each sample, for each well monitored in accordance with R315-7-13.3(d)(2) and compare these results with its initial background arithmetic mean. The comparison shall consider individually each of the wells in the monitoring system, and shall use the Students t-test at the 0.01 level of significance, see R315-50-4, to determine statistically significant increases, and decreases, in the case of pH, over initial background.
- (c)(1) If the comparisons for the upgradient wells made under R315-7-13.4(b) show a significant increase, or pH decrease, the owner or operator shall submit this information in accordance with R315-7-13.5(a)(2)(ii).
- (2) If the comparisons for downgradient wells made under R315-7-13.4(b) show a significant increase, or pH decrease, the owner or operator shall then immediately obtain additional groundwater samples from those downgradient wells where a significant difference was detected, split the samples in two, and expeditiously obtain analyses of all additional samples to determine whether the significant difference was a result of laboratory error.
- (d)(1) If the analyses performed under R315-7-13.4(c)(2) confirm the significant increase, or pH decrease, the owner or operator shall provide written notice to the Director--within seven days of the date of the confirmation--that the facility may be affecting groundwater quality.
- (2) Within 15 days after the notification under R315-7-13.4(d)(1), the owner or operator shall develop and submit to the Director a specific plan, based on the outline required under R315-7-13.4(a) and certified by a qualified geologist or geotechnical engineer, for a groundwater quality assessment program at the facility.

- (3) The plan to be submitted under R315-7-13.1(d)(1) or R315-7-13.4(d)(2) shall specify:
  - (i) The number, location, and depth of wells;
- (ii) Sampling and analytical methods for those hazardous wastes or hazardous waste constituents in the facility;
- (iii) Evaluation procedures, including any use of previously-gathered groundwater quality information; and
  - (iv) A schedule of implementation.
- (4) The owner or operator shall implement the groundwater quality assessment plan which satisfies the requirements of R315-7-13.4(d)(3), and, at a minimum, determine:
- (i) The rate and extent of migration of the hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents in the groundwater; and
- (ii) The concentrations of the hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents in the groundwater.
- (5) The owner or operator shall make his first determination under R315-7-13.4(d)(4) as soon as technically feasible, and, within 15 days after that determination submit to the Director a written report containing an assessment of the groundwater quality.
- (6) If the owner or operator determines, based on the results of the first determination under R315-7-13.4(d)(4), that no hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents from the facility have entered the groundwater, then he may reinstate the indicator evaluation program described in R315-7-13.3 and R315-7-13.4(b). If the owner or operator reinstates the indicator evaluation program, he shall so notify the Director in the report submitted under R315-7-13.4(d)(5).
- (7) If the owner or operator determines, based on the first determination under R315-7-13.4(d)(4), that hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents from the facility have entered the groundwater, then he:
- (i) Must continue to make the determinations required under R315-7-13.4(d)(4) on a quarterly basis until final closure of the facility, if the groundwater quality assessment plan was implemented prior to final closure of the facility; or
- (ii) May cease to make the determinations required under R315-7-13.4(d)(4), if the groundwater quality assessment plan was implemented during the post-closure care period.
- (e) Notwithstanding any other provision of R315-7-13, any groundwater quality assessment to satisfy the requirements of R315-7-13.4(d)(4) which is initiated prior to final closure of the facility shall be completed and reported in accordance with R315-7-13.4(d)(5).
- (f) Unless the groundwater is monitored to satisfy the requirements of R315-7-13.4(d)(4), at least annually the owner or operator shall evaluate the data on groundwater surface elevations obtained under R315-7-13.3(e) to determine whether the requirements under R315-7-13.2(a) for locating the monitoring wells continues to be satisfied. If the evaluation shows that R315-7-13.2(a) is no longer satisfied, the owner or operator shall immediately modify the number, location, or depth of the monitoring wells to bring the groundwater monitoring system into compliance with this requirement.
  - 13.5 RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTING
- (a) Unless the groundwater is monitored to satisfy the requirements of R315-7-13.4(d)(4), the owner or operator shall:
- (1) Keep records of the analyses required in R315-7-13.3(c) and (d), the associated groundwater surface elevations required in R315-7-13.3(e), and the evaluations required in R315-7-13.4(b) throughout the active life of the facility, and, for disposal facilities, throughout the post-closure care period as well; and
- (2) Report the following groundwater monitoring information to the Director:
- (i) During the first year when initial background concentrations are being established for the facility: concentrations or values of the parameters listed in R315-7-

- 13.3(b)(1) for each groundwater monitoring well within 15 days after completing each quarterly analysis. The owner or operator shall separately identify for each monitoring well any parameters whose concentration or value has been found to exceed the maximum contaminant levels listed in 40 CFR 265, Appendix III
- (ii) Annually: concentrations or values of the parameters listed in R315-7-13.3(b)(3) for each groundwater monitoring well, along with the required evaluations for these parameters under R315-7-13.4(b). The owner or operator shall separately identify any significant differences from initial background found in the upgradient wells, in accordance with R315-7-13.4(c)(1). During the active life of the facility, this information shall be submitted no later than March 1 following each calendar year.
- (iii) No later than March 1 following each calendar year: results of the evaluation of groundwater surface elevations under R315-7-13.4(f), and a description of the response to that evaluation, where applicable.
- (b) If the groundwater is monitored to satisfy the requirements of R315-7-13.4(d)(4), the owner or operator shall:
- (1) Keep records of the analyses and evaluations specified in the plan, which satisfies the requirements of R315-7-13.4(d)(3), throughout the active life of the facility, and, for disposal facilities, throughout the post-closure care period as well; and
- (2) Annually, until final closure of the facility, submit to the Director a report containing the results of his groundwater quality assessment program which includes, but is not limited to, the calculated (or measured) rate of migration of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents in the groundwater during the reporting period. This report shall be submitted no later than March 1, following each calendar year.

#### R315-7-14. Closure and Post-Closure.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR 265 subpart G (265.110 - 265.121), 1998 ed., as amended by 63 FR 56710, October 22, 1998, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

- with the following exceptions:

  (a) Substitute "Director" for all references to "Administrator" or "Regional Administrator".
  - (b) Substitute the word "appointee" for "employee."
  - (c) Substitute "Director" for "Agency."
  - (d) Substitute 19-6 for references to RCRA.

#### **R315-7-15.** Financial Requirements.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR 265 subpart H (265.140 - 265.150), 1998 ed., as amended by 63 FR 56710, October 22, 1998, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

- (a) substitute "Director of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control " for all references to "Administrator" or "Regional Administrator."
- (b) substitute "Director" for all references to "Agency" or "EPA".
- (c) substitute "The Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act" for all references to "the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act" or "RCRA."

#### R315-7-16. Use and Management of Containers.

#### 16.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to the owners or operators of all hazardous waste management facilities that store containers of hazardous waste, except as provided otherwise in R315-7-8.1.

#### 16.2 CONDITION OF CONTAINERS

The container holding hazardous waste shall be in good condition and shall not leak. If a container is not in good condition, or if it begins to leak, the owner or operator shall transfer the hazardous waste from the container to a storage container that is in good condition, or manage the waste in another fashion which complies with the requirements of R315-7

### 16.3 COMPATIBILITY OF WASTE WITH CONTAINER

Owners or operators shall use containers made of or lined with materials which will not react with, and are otherwise compatible with, the waste to be stored, so that the ability of the container to contain the waste is not impaired.

#### 16.4 MANAGEMENT OF CONTAINERS

- (a) A container holding hazardous waste shall always be closed during storage, except when it is necessary to add or remove waste.
- (b) A container holding hazardous waste shall not be opened, handled, or stored in a manner which may rupture the container or cause it to leak.

Reuse of containers is also governed by the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations, including those set forth in 49 CFR 173.28.

#### 16.5 INSPECTIONS

In addition to the inspections required by R315-7-9.6, the owner or operator shall inspect areas where containers are stored, at least weekly, looking for leaks and for deterioration caused by corrosion or other factors. See R315-7-16.2 for remedial action required if deterioration or leaks are detected.

16.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE OR REACTIVE WASTE

Containers holding ignitable or reactive waste shall be located more than 15 meters, 50 feet, from the facility's property line

See R315-7-9.8 for additional requirements.

16.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INCOMPATIBLE WASTE

- (a) Incompatible wastes or incompatible wastes and materials, see 40 CFR 265, Appendix V for examples, shall not be placed in the same container, unless R315-79.8(b) is complied with.
- (b) Hazardous waste shall not be placed in an unwashed container that previously held an incompatible waste or material, see 40 CFR 265, Appendix V for examples, unless R315-7-9.8(b) is complied with.
- (c) A storage container holding a hazardous waste that is incompatible with any waste or other materials stored nearby in other containers, open tanks, piles, or surface impoundments shall be separated from the other materials or protected from them by means of a dike, berm, wall, or other device. The purpose of this is to prevent fires, explosions, gaseous emissions, leaching, or other discharge of hazardous wastes or hazardous constituents which could result from the mixing of incompatible materials.

#### 16.8 AIR EMISSION STANDARDS

The owner or operator shall manage all hazardous waste placed in a container in accordance with the applicable requirements of R315-7-26, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart AA, R315-7-27, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart BB, and R315-7-30, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart CC.

#### R315-7-17. Tanks.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR 265 subpart J, 265.190-265.202, 1996 ed., as amended by 61 FR 59931, November 25, 1996, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

(a) Substitute "Director of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control " for all references to "Regional Administrator" found in 40 CFR 265 subpart J with the exception of 40 CFR 265.193(g) and (h)(5), which will replace "Regional Administrator" with "Director".

- (b) Add, following January 12, 1988, in 40 CFR 265.191(a), "or by December 16, 1988, for non-HSWA existing tank systems."
- (c) Replace 40 CFR 265.193(a)(2) to (4) with the following corresponding paragraphs:
- (1) For all HSWA existing tank systems used to store or treat EPA Hazardous Waste Nos. F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027, within two years after January 12, 1987, or within two years after December 16, 1988, for non-HSWA existing tank systems;
- (2) For those HSWA existing tank systems of known and documented age, within two years after January 12, 1987, or within two years after December 16, 1988, for non-HSWA existing tank systems, or when the tank system has reached 15 years of age, whichever comes later;
- (3) For those HSWA existing tank systems for which the age cannot be documented, within eight years of January 12, 1987, or within eight years of December 16, 1988, for non-HSWA existing tank systems; but if the age of the facility is greater than seven years, secondary containment must be provided by the time the facility reaches 15 years of age, or within two years of January 12, 1987, or within two years of December 16, 1988, for non-HSWA existing tank systems, whichever comes later: and
- (d) Add, following the last January 12, 1987, in 40 CFR 265.193(a)(5), "or December 16, 1988, for non-HSWA tank systems."

#### **R315-7-18.** Surface Impoundments.

#### 18.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to the owners and operators of facilities that use surface impoundments for the treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous waste, except as provided otherwise in R315-7-8.1.

#### 18.2 ACTION LEAKAGE RATE

- (a) The owner or operator of surface impoundment units subject to R315-7-18.9(a) must submit a proposed action leakage rate to the Director when submitting the notice required under R315-7-18.9(b). Within 60 days of receipt of the notification, the Director will: Establish an action leakage rate, either as proposed by the owner or operator or modified using the criteria in this section; or extend the review period for up to 30 days. If no action is taken by the Director before the original 60 or extended 90 day review periods, the action leakage rate will be approved as proposed by the owner or operator.
- (b) The Director shall approve an action leakage rate for surface impoundment units subject to R315-7-18.9(a). The action leakage rate is the maximum design flow rate that the leak detection system, LDS, can remove without the fluid head on the bottom liner exceeding one foot. The action leakage rate shall include an adequate safety margin to allow for uncertainties in the design, e.g., slope, hydraulic conductivity, thickness of drainage material, construction, operation, and location of the LDS, waste and leachate characteristics, likelihood and amounts of other sources of liquids in the LDS, and proposed response actions, e.g., the action leakage rate shall consider decreases in the flow capacity of the system over time resulting from siltation and clogging, rib layover and creep of synthetic components of the system, overburden pressures, etc.
- (c) To determine if the action leakage rate has been exceeded, the owner or operator shall convert the weekly or monthly flow rate from the monitoring data obtained under R315-7-18.5(b), to an average daily flow rate, gallons per acre per day, for each sump. Unless the Director approves a different calculation, the average daily flow rate for each sump shall be calculated weekly during the active life and closure period, and if the unit closes in accordance with R315-7-18.6, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.228(a)(2), monthly during the post-closure care period when monthly monitoring is

required under R315-7-18.5(b).

#### 18.3 CONTAINMENT SYSTEM

All earthen dikes shall have a protective cover, such as grass, shale, or rock, to minimize wind and water erosion and to preserve their structural integrity.

#### 18.4 WASTE ANALYSIS AND TRIAL TESTS

In addition to the waste analyses required by R315-7-9.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.13, whenever a surface impoundment is used to:

- (1) Chemically treat a hazardous waste which is substantially different from waste previously treated in that impoundment; or
- (2) Chemically treat hazardous waste with a substantially different process than any previously used in that impoundment; the owner or operator shall, before treating the different waste or using the different process:
- (i) Conduct waste analyses and trial treatment tests, e.g., bench scale or pilot plant scale tests; or
- (ii) Obtain written, documented information on similar treatment of similar waste under similar operating conditions; to show that this treatment will comply with R315-7-9.8(b).

The owner or operator shall record the results from each waste analysis and trial test in the operating record of the facility, see R315-7-12.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.73.

#### 18.5 MONITORING AND INSPECTIONS

- (a) The owner or operator shall inspect:
- (1) The freeboard level at least once each operating day to ensure compliance with R315-7-18.2, and
- (2) The surface impoundment, including dikes and vegetation surrounding the dike, at least once a week to detect any leads, deterioration, or failures in the impoundment.
- (b)(1) An owner or operator required to have a leak detection system under R315-7-18.9(a) shall record the amount of liquids removed from each leak detection system sump at least once each week during the active life and closure period.
- (2) After the final cover is installed, the amount of liquids removed from each leak detection system sump shall be recorded at least monthly. If the liquid level in the sump stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive months, the amount of liquids in the sumps shall be recorded at least quarterly. If the liquid level in the sump stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive quarters, the amount of liquids in the sumps shall be recorded at least semi-annually. If at any time during the post-closure care period the pump operating level is exceeded at units on quarterly or semi-annual recording schedules, the owner or operator shall return to monthly recording of amounts of liquids removed from each sump until the liquid level again stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive months.
- (3) "Pump operating level" is a liquid level proposed by the owner or operator and approved by the Director based on pump activation level, sump dimensions, and level that avoids backup into the drainage layer and minimizes head in the sump. The timing for submission and approval of the proposed "pump operating level" will be in accordance with R315-7-18.2(a).

The owner or operator shall remedy any deterioration or malfunction he finds.

#### 18.6 CLOSURE AND POST-CLOSURE

The requirements as found in 40 CFR 265.228, 1992 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

18.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE OR REACTIVE WASTE

Ignitable or reactive waste shall not be placed in a surface impoundment, unless the waste and impoundment satisfy all applicable requirements of R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, and:

(a) The waste is treated, rendered, or mixed before or immediately after placement in the impoundment so that:

- (1) The resulting waste, mixture, or dissolution of material no longer meets the definition of ignitable or reactive waste under R315-2-9(d) and (f); and
  - (2) R315-7-9.8(b) is complied with; or
- (b)(1) The waste is managed in such a way that it is protected from any material or conditions which may cause it to ignite or react; and
- (2) Maintain and monitor the leak detection system in accordance with R315-8-11.2(c)(2)(iv) and (3) and R315-7-18.5(b) and comply with all other applicable leak detection system requirements of R315-7;
- (3) The owner or operator obtains a certification from a qualified chemist or engineer that, to the best of his knowledge and opinion, the design features or operating plans of the facility will prevent ignition or reaction; and
- (4) The certification and the basis for it are maintained at the facility; or
- (c) The surface impoundment is used solely for emergencies.
- 18.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INCOMPATIBLE WASTES

Incompatible wastes or incompatible wastes and materials, see 40 CFR 265, Appendix V for examples, shall not be placed in the same surface impoundment, unless they will not generate heat, fumes, fires, or explosive reactions that could damage the structural integrity of the impoundment, or otherwise threaten human health or the environment.

#### 18.9 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- (a) The owner or operator of each new surface impoundment unit on which construction commences after January 29, 1992, each lateral expansion of a surface impoundment unit on which construction commences after July 29, 1992, and each replacement of an existing surface impoundment unit that is to commence reuse after July 29, 1992 must install two or more liners and a leachate collection and removal system between such liners, and operate the leachate collection and removal system, in accordance with R315-7-18.9(c), unless exempted under R315-7-18.9(d), (e), or (f). "Construction commences" is as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, under "existing facility."
- (b) The owner or operator of each unit referred to in paragraph (a) of this section shall notify the Director at least 60 days prior to receiving waste. The owner or operator of each facility submitting notice must file a part B application within six months of the receipt of the notice.
- (c) The owner or operator of any replacement surface impoundment unit is exempt from R315-7-18.9(a) if:
- (1) The existing unit was constructed in compliance with the design standards of Section 3004(o)(1)(A)(i) and (o)(5) of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; and
- (2) There is no reason to believe that the liner is not functioning as designed.
- (d) The double liner requirement set forth in R315-7-18.9(a) may be waived by the Director for any monofill, if;
- (1) The monofill contains only hazardous wastes from foundry furnace emission controls or metal casting molding sand, and these wastes do not contain constituents which would render the wastes hazardous for reasons other than the Toxicity Characteristic in R315-2-9(g) with EPA Hazardous Waste Numbers D004 through D017; and
- (2)(i)(A) The monofill has at least one liner for which there is no evidence that the liner is leaking. For the purposes of this paragraph the term "liner" means a liner designed, constructed, installed, and operated to prevent hazardous waste from passing into the liner at any time during the active life of the facility, or a liner designed, constructed, installed, and operated to prevent hazardous waste from migrating beyond the liner to adjacent subsurface soil, groundwater, or surface water

- at any time during the active life of the facility. In the case of any surface impoundment which has been exempted from the requirements of R315-7-18.9(a) on the basis of a liner designed, constructed, installed, and operated to prevent hazardous waste from passing beyond the liner, at the closure of the impoundment the owner or operator must remove or decontaminate all waste residues, all contaminated liner material, and contaminated soil to the extent practicable given the specific site conditions and the nature and extent of contamination. If all contaminated soil is not removed or decontaminated, the owner or operator of the impoundment must comply with appropriate post-closure requirements, including but not limited to groundwater monitoring and corrective action.
- (B) The monofill is located more than one-quarter mile from an underground source of drinking water, as that term is defined in 40 CFR; 144.3; and
- (C) The monofill is in compliance with applicable groundwater monitoring requirements for facilities with permits; or
- (ii) The owner or operator demonstrates that the monofill is located, designed and operated so as to assure that there will be no migration of any hazardous constituent into groundwater or surface water at any future time.
- (e) In the case of any unit in which the liner and leachate collection system has been installed pursuant to the requirements of R315-7-18.9(a) and in good faith compliance with R315-7-18.9(a) and with guidance documents governing liners and leachate collection systems under R315-7-18.9(a), no liner or leachate collection system which is different from that which was so installed pursuant to R315-7-18.9(a) will be required for the unit by the Director when issuing the first permit to the facility, except that the Director will not be precluded from requiring installation of a new liner when the Director has reason to believe that any liner installed pursuant to the requirements of R315-7-18.9(a) is leaking.
- (f) A surface impoundment shall maintain enough freeboard to prevent overtopping of the dike by overfilling, wave action, or a storm. Except as provided in R315-7-18.2(b), there shall be at least 60 centimeters, two feet, of freeboard.
- (g) A freeboard level less than 60 centimeters, two feet, shall be maintained if the owner or operator obtains certification by a qualified engineer that alternate design features or operating plans will, to the best of his knowledge and opinion, prevent overtopping of the dike. The certification, along with written identification of alternate design features or operating plans preventing overtopping, shall be maintained at the facility.
- (h) Surface impoundments that are newly subject to R315-7-18 due to the promulgation of additional listings or characteristics for the identification of hazardous waste must be in compliance with R315-7-18.9(a), (c) and (d) not later than 48 months after the promulgation of the additional listing or characteristic. This compliance period shall not be cut short as the result of the promulgation of land disposal prohibitions under R315-13, which incorporates by Reference 40 CFR 268, or the granting of an extension to the effective date of a prohibition pursuant to 40 CFR 268.5, within this 48-month period.

#### 18.10 RESPONSE ACTIONS

- (a) The owner or operator of surface impoundment units subject to R315-7-18.9(a) shall submit a response action plan to the Director when submitting the proposed action leakage rate under R315-7-18.2. The response action plan shall set forth the actions to be taken if the action leakage rate has been exceeded. At a minimum, the response action plan must describe the actions specified in R315-7-18.10(b).
- (b) If the flow rate into the leak detection system exceeds the action leakage rate for any sump, the owner or operator shall:

- (1) Notify the Director in writing of the exceedence within seven days of the determination;
- (2) Submit a preliminary written assessment to the Director within 14 days of the determination, as to the amount of liquids, likely sources of liquids, possible location, size, and cause of any leaks, and short-term actions taken and planned;
- (3) Determine to the extent practicable the location, size, and cause of any leak;
- (4) Determine whether waste receipt should cease or be curtailed, whether any waste should be removed from the unit for inspection, repairs, or controls, and whether or not the unit should be closed;
- (5) Determine any other short-term and longer-term actions to be taken to mitigate or stop any leaks; and
- (6) Within 30 days after the notification that the action leakage rate has been exceeded, submit to the Director the results of the analyses specified in R315-7-18.10(b)(3)-(5), the results of actions taken, and actions planned. Monthly thereafter, as long as the flow rate in the leak detection system exceeds the action leakage rate, the owner or operator must submit to the Director a report summarizing the results of any remedial actions taken and actions planned.
- (c) To make the leak and/or remediation determinations in R315-7-18.10(b)(3)-(5), the owner or operator shall:
- (1)(i) Assess the source of liquids and amounts of liquids by source.
- (ii) Conduct a fingerprint, hazardous constituent, or other analyses of the liquids in the leak detection system to identify the source of liquids and possible location of any leaks, and the hazard and mobility of the liquid; and
- (iii) Assess the seriousness of any leaks in terms of potential for escaping into the environment; or
  - (2) Document why such assessments are not needed.

18.11 AIR EMISSION STANDARDS

The owner or operator shall manage all hazardous waste placed in a surface impoundment in accordance with the applicable requirements of R315-7-27, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart BB, and R315-7-30, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart CC.

#### R315-7-19. Waste Piles.

#### 19.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to the owners and operators of facilities that treat or store hazardous waste in piles, except as provided otherwise in R315-7-8.1. Alternatively, a pile of hazardous waste may be managed as a landfill under R315-7-21.

#### 19.2 PROTEČTION FROM WIND

The owners or operators of a pile containing hazardous waste which could be subject to dispersal by wind shall cover or otherwise manage the pile so that the wind dispersal is controlled.

#### 19.3 WASTE ANALYSIS

In addition to the waste analyses required by R315-7-9.4, owners or operators shall analyze a representative sample from each incoming shipment of waste before adding the waste to any existing pile, unless the only wastes the facility receives which are amenable to piling are compatible with each other, or the waste received is compatible with the waste in the pile to which it is to be added. The analysis conducted shall be capable of differentiating between the types of hazardous waste which are placed in piles, so that mixing of incompatible waste does not inadvertently occur. The analysis shall include a visual comparison of color and texture. The results of these analyses shall be placed in the operating record.

#### 19.4 CONTAINMENT

If leachate or run-off from a pile is a hazardous waste, then either:

(a)(1) The pile shall be placed on an impermeable base that is compatible with the waste under the conditions of treatment

or storage;

- (2) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain a run-on control system capable of preventing flow onto the active portion of the pile during peak discharge from at least a 25-year storm;
- (3) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain a run-off management system to collect and control at least the water volume resulting from a 24-hour, 25-year storm; and
- (4) Collection and holding facilities, e.g., tanks or basins, associated with run-on and run-off control systems shall be emptied or otherwise managed expeditiously to maintain design capacity of the system; or
- (b)(1) The pile shall be protected from precipitation and run-on by some other means; and
- (2) No liquids or wastes containing free liquids may be placed in the pile.
- . 19.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE WASTE

Ignitable waste shall not be placed in a pile unless the waste and waste pile satisfy all applicable requirements of R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, and:

- (a) Addition of the waste to an existing pile results in the waste or mixture no longer meeting the definition of ignitable waste under R315-2-9(d), and complies with R315-7-9.8; or
- (b) The waste is managed in such a way that it is protected from any material or conditions which may cause it to react.

19.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR REACTIVE WASTE Reactive waste shall not be placed in a pile unless the

waste and pile satisfy all applicable requirements of R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, and:

- (a) Addition of the waste to an existing pile results in the waste or mixture no longer meeting the definition of reactive waste under R315-2-9(f) and complies with R315-7-9.8; or
- (b) The waste is managed in such a way that it is protected from any material or condition which may cause it to react.
- 19.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INCOMPATIBLE WASTE
- (a) Incompatible waste, or incompatible wastes and materials, see 40 CFR 265, Appendix V for examples, shall not be placed in the same pile unless, R315-7-9.8(b) is complied with
- (b) A pile of hazardous waste that is incompatible with any waste or other material stored nearby in other containers, piles, open tanks, or surface impoundments shall be separated from the other materials, or protected from them by means of a dike, berm, wall, or other device. The purpose of this is to prevent gaseous emissions, fires, explosions, leaching or other discharge of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents which could result from the contact or mixing of incompatible wastes or materials.
- (c) Hazardous waste shall not be piled on the same area where incompatible wastes or materials were previously piled, unless that area has been decontaminated sufficiently to ensure compliance with R315-7-9.8(b).

#### 19.8 CLOSURE AND POST-CLOSURE CARE

- (a) At closure, the owner or operator shall remove or decontaminate all waste residues, contaminated containment system components, liners, etc., contaminated subsoils, and structures and equipment contaminated with waste and leachate, and manage them as hazardous waste unless R315-2-3(d) applies; or
- (b) If, after removing or decontaminating all residues and making all reasonable efforts to effect removal or decontamination of contaminated components, subsoils, structures, and equipment as required in R315-7-19.8(a), the owner or operator finds that not all contaminated subsoils can be practicably removed or decontaminated, he shall close the facility and perform post-closure care in accordance with the

closure and post-closure requirements that apply to landfills, R315-7-21.4.

#### 19.9 DESIGN AND OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

The owner or operator of each new waste pile on which construction commences after January 29, 1992, each lateral expansion of a waste pile unit on which construction commences after July 29, 1992, and each such replacement of an existing waste pile unit that is to commence reuse after July 29, 1992 shall install two or more liners and a leachate collection and removal system above and between such liners, and operate the leachate collection and removal systems, in accordance with R315-8-12.2(c), unless exempted under R315-8-12.2(d), (e), or (f); and must comply with the procedures of R315-7-18.9(b). "Construction commences" is as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, under "existing facility".

#### 19.10 ACTION LEAKAGE RATES

- (a) The owner or operator of waste pile units subject to R315-7-19.9 shall submit a proposed action leakage rate to the Director when submitting the notice required under R315-7-19.9. Within 60 days of receipt of the notification, the Director will: Establish an action leakage rate, either as proposed by the owner or operator or modified using the criteria in this section; or extend the review period for up to 30 days. If no action is taken by the Director before the original 60 or extended 90 day review periods, the action leakage rate will be approved as proposed by the owner or operator.
- (b) The Director shall approve an action leakage rate for surface impoundment units subject to R315-7-19.9. The action leakage rate is the maximum design flow rate that the leak detection system, LDS, can remove without the fluid head on the bottom liner exceeding one foot. The action leakage rate shall include an adequate safety margin to allow for uncertainties in the design, e.g., slope, hydraulic conductivity, thickness of drainage material, construction, operation, and location of the LDS, waste and leachate characteristics, likelihood and amounts of other sources of liquids in the LDS, and proposed response actions, e.g., the action leakage rate shall consider decreases in the flow capacity of the system over time resulting from siltation and clogging, rib layover and creep of synthetic components of the system, overburden pressures, etc.
- (c) To determine if the action leakage rate has been exceeded, the owner or operator shall convert the weekly flow rate from the monitoring data obtained under R315-7-19.12, to an average daily flow rate, gallons per acre per day, for each sump. Unless the Director approves a different calculation, the average daily flow rate for each sump shall be calculated weekly during the active life and closure period.

#### 19.11 RESPONSE ACTIONS

- (a) The owner or operator of waste pile units subject to R315-7-19.9 shall submit a response action plan to the Director when submitting the proposed action leakage rate under R315-7-19.10. The response action plan shall set forth the actions to be taken if the action leakage rate has been exceeded. At a minimum, the response action plan shall describe the actions specified in R315-7-19.11(b).
- (b) If the flow rate into the leak determination system exceeds the action leakage rate for any sump, the owner or operator shall:
- (1) Notify the Director in writing of the exceedence within seven days of the determination;
- (2) Submit a preliminary written assessment to the Director within 14 days of the determination, as to the amount of liquids, likely sources of liquids, possible location, size, and cause of any leaks, and short-term actions taken and planned;
- (3) Determine to the extent practicable the location, size, and cause of any leak;
- (4) Determine whether waste receipts should cease or be curtailed, whether any waste should be removed from the unit

for inspection, repairs, or controls, and whether or not the unit should be closed;

- (5) Determine any other short-term and longer-term actions to be taken to mitigate or stop any leaks; and
- (6) Within 30 days after the notification that the action leakage rate has been exceeded, submit to the Director the results of the analyses specified in R315-7-19.11(b)(3)-(5), the results of actions taken, and actions planned. Monthly thereafter, as long as the flow rate in the leak detection system exceeds the action leakage rate, the owner or operator shall submit to the Director a report summarizing the results of any remedial actions taken and actions planned.
- (c) To make the leak and/or remediation determinations in R315-7-19.11(b)(3)-(5), the owner or operator shall:
- (1)(i) Assess the source of liquids and amounts of liquids by source.
- (ii) Conduct a fingerprint, hazardous constituent, or other analyses of the liquids in the leak detection system to identify the source of liquids and possible location of any leaks, and the hazard and mobility of the liquid; and
- (iii) Assess the seriousness of any leaks in terms of potential for escaping into the environment; or
  - (2) Document why such assessments are not needed.
  - 19.12 MONITORING AND INSPECTION

An owner or operator required to have a leak detection system under R315-7-19.9 shall record the amount of liquids removed from each leak detection system sump at least once each week during the active life and closure period.

#### R315-7-20. Land Treatment.

#### 20.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to owners and operators of hazardous waste land treatment facilities, except as provided otherwise in R315-7-8.1.

#### 20.2 GENERAL OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- (a) Hazardous waste shall not be placed in or on a land treatment facility unless the waste can be made less hazardous or non-hazardous by degradation, transformation, or immobilization processes occurring in or on the soil.
- (b) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain a run-on control system capable of preventing flow onto the active portions of the facility during peak discharge from at least a 25-year storm.
- (c) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain a run-off management system capable of collecting and controlling a water volume at least equivalent to a 24-hour, 25-year storm.
- (d) Collection and holding facilities, e.g., tanks or basins, associated with run-on and run-off control systems shall be emptied or otherwise managed expeditiously after storms to maintain design capacity of the system.
- (e) If the treatment zone contains particulate matter which may be subject to wind dispersal, the owner or operator shall manage the unit to control wind dispersal.

#### 20.3 WASTE ANALYSIS

- In addition to the waste analyses required by R315-7-9.4, before placing a hazardous waste in or on a land treatment facility, the owner or operator shall:
- (a) Determine the concentration in the waste of any substances which equal or exceed the maximum concentrations contained in Table 1 of 40 CFR 261.24, that cause a waste to exhibit the Toxicity Characteristic;
- (b) For any waste listed in R315-2, determine the concentration of any substances which caused the waste to be listed as a hazardous waste; and
- (c) If food chain crops are grown, determine the concentrations in the waste of each of the following constituents: arsenic, cadmium, lead, and mercury, unless the owner or operator has written documented data that show that

the constituent is not present;

R315-50-9, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VII, specifies the substances for which a waste is listed as a hazardous waste. As required by R315-7-9.4, the waste analysis plan shall include analyses needed to comply with R315-7-20.8 and R315-7-20.9. As required by R315-7-12.4, the owner or operator shall place the results from each waste analysis, or the documented information, in the operating record of the facility.

#### 20.4 FOOD CHAIN CROPS

- (a) An owner or operator of a hazardous waste land treatment facility on which food chain crops are being grown, or have been grown and will be grown in the future, shall notify the Director. The growth of food chain crops at a facility which has never before been used for this purpose is a significant change in process under R315-3. Owners or operators of these land treatment facilities who propose to grow food chain crops shall comply with R315-3.
- (b)(1) Food chain crops shall not be grown on the treated area of a hazardous waste land treatment facility unless the owner or operator can demonstrate, based on field testing, that any arsenic, lead, mercury, or other constituents identified under R315-7-20.3(b):
- (i) Will not be transferred to the food portion of the crop by plant uptake or direct contact, and will not otherwise be ingested by food chain animals, e.g., by grazing; or
- (ii) Will not occur in greater concentrations in the crops grown on the land treatment facility than in the same crops grown on untreated soils under similar conditions in the same region.
- (2) The information necessary to make the demonstration required by R315-7-20.4(b)(1) shall be kept at the facility and shall, at a minimum:
- (i) Be based on tests for the specific waste and application rates being used at the facility; and
- (ii) Include descriptions of crop and soil characteristics, sample selection criteria, sample size determination, analytical methods and statistical procedures.
- (c) Food chain crops shall not be grown on a land treatment facility receiving waste that contains cadmium unless all requirements of R315-7-20.4(c)(1)(i) through (iii) or all requirements of R315-7-20.4(c)(2)(i) through (iv) are met.
- (1)(i) The pH of the waste and soil mixture is 6.5 or greater at the time of each waste application, except for waste containing cadmium at concentration of 2. mg/kg, dry weight, or less
- (ii) The annual application of cadmium from waste does not exceed 0.5 kilograms per hectare (kg/ha) on land use for production of tobacco, leafy vegetables, or root crops grown for human consumption. For other food chain crops, the annual cadmium application rate does not exceed:

TABLE

Time Period	Annual Cd Application Rate (kg/ha)
Present to June 30, 1984	2.0
July 1, 1984 to December 31, 1986	1.25
Beginning January 1, 1987	0.5

(iii) The cumulative application of cadmium from waste does not exceed the levels in either paragraph (A) or (B) below: (A)

TABLE

	MAXIMUN	1 CUMULATIVE
	APPLICA	ATION (kg/ha)
Soil cation exchange capacity	Background	Background
(meq/100g)	soil pH	soil pH
	loce than 6.5	arester

		than 6.5
Less than 5	5	5
5-15	5	10
Greater than 15	5	20

(B) For soils with a background pH of less than 6.5, the cumulative cadmium application rate does not exceed the levels below: Provided, that the pH of the waste and soil mixture is adjusted to and maintained at 6.5 or greater whenever food chain crops are grown.

TABLE

Soil cation exchange capacity (meq/100g)	Maximum cumulative application (kg/ha)
Less than 5	5
5 to 15	10
Greater than 15	20

- (2)(i) The only food chain crop produced is animal feed. (ii) The pH of the waste and soil mixture is 6.5 or greater at the time of waste application or at the time the crop is planted, whichever occurs later, and this pH level is maintained whenever food chain crops are grown.
- (iii) There is a facility operating plan which demonstrates how the animal feed will be distributed to preclude ingestion by humans. The facility operating plan describes the measure to be taken to safeguard against possible health hazards from cadmium entering the food chain, which may result from alternative land uses.
- (iv) Future property owners are notified by a stipulation in the land record or property deed which states that the property has received waste at high cadmium application rates and that food chain crops shall not be grown, except in compliance with R315-7-20.7(c)(2).
- As required by R315-7-12.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.73, if an owner or operator grows food chain crops on his land treatment facility, he shall place the information developed in this section in the operating record of the facility.
- 20.5 UNSATURATED ZONE, ZONE OF AERATION, MONITORING
- (a) The owner or operator shall have in writing, and shall implement, an unsaturated zone monitoring plan which is designed to:
- (1) Detect the vertical migration of hazardous waste and hazardous waste constituents under the active portion of the land treatment facility; and
- (2) Provide information on the background concentrations of the hazardous waste and hazardous waste constituents in similar but untreated soils nearby; this background monitoring shall be conducted before or in conjunction with the monitoring required under R315-7-20.5(a)(1).
- (b) The unsaturated zone monitoring plan shall include, at a minimum:
  - (1) Soil monitoring using soil cores; and
- (2) Soil-pore water monitoring using devices such as lysimeters.
- (c) To comply with R315-7-20.5(a)(1), the owner or operator shall demonstrate in his unsaturated zone monitoring plan that:
- (1) The depth at which soil and soil-pore water samples are to be taken is below the depth to which the waste is incorporated into the soil;
- (2) The number of soil and soil-pore water samples to be taken is based on the variability of:
- (i) The hazardous waste constituents, as identified in R315-7-20.3(a) and (b), in the waste and in the soil; and
  - (ii) The soil type(s); and

- (3) The frequency and timing of soil and soil-pore water sampling is based on the frequency, time, and rate of waste application, proximity to groundwater, and soil permeability.
- (d) The owner or operator shall keep at the facility his unsaturated zone monitoring plan, and the rationale used in developing this plan.
- (e) The owner or operator shall analyze the soil and soil-pore water samples for the hazardous waste constituents that were found in the waste during the waste analysis under R315-7-20.3(a) and (b).
- All data and information developed by the owner or operator under this section shall be placed in the operating record of the facility.

#### 20.6 RECORDKEEPING

The owner or operator of a land treatment facility shall keep records of the application dates, application rates, quantities, and location of each hazardous waste placed in the facility, in the operating record required in R315-7-12.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.73.

#### 20.7 CLOSURE AND POST-CLOSURE CARE

- (a) In the closure and post-closure plan under R315-7-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.110 265.120, the owner or operator shall address the following objectives and indicate how they will be achieved:
- (1) Control of the migration of hazardous waste and hazardous waste constituents from the treated area into the groundwater;
- (2) Control of the release of contaminated run-off from the facility into surface water;
- (3) Control of the release of airborne particulate contaminants caused by wind erosion; and
- (4) Compliance with R315-7-20.4 concerning the growth of food-chain crops.
- (b) The owner or operator shall consider at least the following factors in addressing the closure and post-closure care objectives of R315-7-20.7(a):
- (1) Type and amount of hazardous waste and hazardous waste constituents applied to the land treatment facility;
- (2) The mobility and the expected rate of migration of the hazardous waste and hazardous waste constituents;
- (3) Site location, topography, and surrounding land use, with respect to the potential effects of pollutant migration, e.g., proximity to groundwater, surface water and drinking water sources;
- (4) Climate, including amount, frequency, and pH of precipitation;
- (5) Geological and soil profiles and surface and subsurface hydrology of the site, and soil characteristics, including cation exchange capacity, total organic carbon, and pH;
- (6) Unsaturated zone monitoring information obtained under R315-7-20.5; and
- (7) Type, concentration, and depth of migration of hazardous waste constituents in the soil as compared to their background concentrations.
- (c) The owner or operator shall consider at least the following methods in addressing the closure and post-closure care objectives of R315-7-20.7(a):
  - (1) Removal of contaminated soils;
  - (2) Placement of a final cover, considering:
- (i) Functions of the cover, e.g., infiltration control, erosion and run-off control and wind erosion control; and
- (ii) Characteristics of the cover, including material, final surface contours, thickness, porosity and permeability, slope, length of run of slope, and type of vegetation on the cover; and
   (3) Monitoring of groundwater.
- (d) In addition to the requirements of R315-7-14 which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.110 265.120, during the closure period the owner or operator of a land treatment facility

- (1) Continue unsaturated zone monitoring in a manner and frequency specified in the closure plan, except that soil pore liquid monitoring may be terminated 90 days after the last application of waste to the treatment zone;
- (2) Maintain the run-on control system required under R315-7-20.2(b);
- (3) Maintain the run-off management system required under R315-7-20.2(c); and
- (4) Control wind dispersal of particulate matter which may be subject to wind dispersal.
- (e) For the purpose of complying with R315-7-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.110 265.120, when closure is completed the owner or operator may submit to the Director, certification both by the owner or operator and by an independent qualified soil scientist, in lieu of an independent registered professional engineer, that the facility has been closed in accordance with the specification in the approved closure plan.
- (f) In addition to the requirement of R315-7-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.110 265.120, during the post-closure care period the owner or operator of a land treatment unit shall:
- (1) Continue soil-core monitoring by collecting and analyzing samples in a manner and frequency specified in the post-closure plan;
- (2) Restrict access to the unit as appropriate for its postclosure use;
- (3) Ensure that growth of food chain crops complies with R315-7-20.4; and
  - (4) Control wind dispersal of hazardous waste.
- 20.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE OR REACTIVE WASTE

The owner or operator shall not apply ignitable or reactive waste to the treatment zone unless the waste and treatment zone meet all applicable requirements of R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, and:

- (a) The waste is immediately incorporated into the soil so that:
- (1) The resulting waste, mixture, or dissolution of material no longer meets the definition of ignitable or reactive waste under R315-2-9(d) and (f) and
  - (2) R315-7-9.8(b) is complied with; or
- (b) That waste is managed in such a way that it is protected from any material or conditions which may cause it to ignite or react.
- 20.9 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INCOMPATIBLE WASTES

Incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials, see 40 CFR 265, Appendix V for examples, shall not be placed in the same land treatment area, unless R315-7-9.8(b) is complied with.

#### R315-7-21. Landfills.

#### 21.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to owners and operators of facilities that dispose of hazardous waste in landfills, except as R315-7-8.1 provides otherwise. A waste pile used as a disposal facility is a landfill and is governed by this section.

21.2 DESIGN AND OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

(a) The owner or operator of each new landfill unit on which construction commences after January 29, 1992, each lateral expansion of a landfill unit on which construction commences after July 29, 1992, and each replacement of an existing landfill unit that is to commence reuse after July 29, 1992 must install two or more liners and a leachate collection and removal system above and between such liners, and operate the leachate collection and removal systems, in accordance with R315-8-14.2(d), (e), or (f). "Construction commences" is as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40

CFR 260.10, under "existing facility".

- (b) The owner or operator of each unit referred to in R315-7-21.2(a) shall notify the Director at least 60 days prior to receiving waste. The owner or operator of each facility submitting notice shall file a part B application within six months of the receipt of the notice.
- (c) The owner or operator of any replacement landfill unit is exempt from R315-7-21.2(a) if:
- (1) The existing unit was constructed in compliance with the design standards of section 3004(o)(1)(A)(i) and (o)(5) of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; and
- (2) There is no reason to believe that the liner is not functioning as designed.
- (d) The double liner requirement set forth in R315-7-21.2(a) may be waived by the Director for any monofill, if:
- (1) The monofill contains only hazardous wastes from foundry furnace emission controls or metal casting molding sand, and the waste does not contain constituents which would render the wastes hazardous for reasons other than the Toxicity Characteristic in R315-2-9(g), with EPA Hazardous Waste Number D004 through D017; and
- (2)(i)(A) The monofill has at least one liner for which there is no evidence that the liner is leaking;
- (B) The monofill is located more than one-quarter mile from an underground source of drinking water, as that term is defined in 40 CFR 144.3; and
- defined in 40 CFR 144.3; and
  (C) The monofill is in compliance with applicable groundwater monitoring requirements for facilities with permits; or
- (ii) The owner or operator demonstrates that the monofill is located, designed and operated so as to assure that there will be no migration of any hazardous constituents into groundwater or surface water at any future time.
- (e) In the case of any unit in which the liner and leachate collection system has been installed pursuant to the requirements of R315-7-21.2(a) and in good faith compliance with R315-7-21.2(a) and with guidance documents governing liners and leachate collection systems under R315-7-21.2(a), no liner or leachate collection system which is different from that which was so installed pursuant to R315-7-21.2(a) will be required for the unit by the Director when issuing the first permit to the facility, except that the Director will not be precluded from requiring installation of a new liner when the Director has reason to believe that any liner installed pursuant to the requirements of R315-7-21.10(a) is leaking.
- (f) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain a run-on control system capable of preventing flow onto the active portion of the landfill during peak discharge from at least a 25-year storm.
- (g) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate and maintain a run-off management system to collect and control at least the water volume resulting from a 24-hour, 25-year storm
- (h) Collection and holding facilities, e.g., tanks or basins, associated with run-on and run-off control systems shall be emptied or otherwise managed expeditiously after storms to maintain design capacity of the system.
- (i) The owner or operator of a landfill containing hazardous waste which is subject to dispersal by wind shall cover or otherwise manage the landfill so that wind dispersal of the hazardous waste is controlled.
- As required by R315-7-9.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.13, the waste analysis plan shall include analysis needed to comply with R315-7-21.5 and R315-7-21.6. As required by R315-7-12.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.73, the owner or operator shall place the results of these analyses in the operating record.

#### 21.3 SURVEYING AND RECORDKEEPING

The owner or operator of a landfill shall maintain the

- following items in the operating record required in R315-7-12.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.73:
- (a) On a map, the exact location and dimension, including depth, of each cell with respect to permanently surveyed benchmarks; and
- (b) The contents of each cell and the approximate location of each hazardous waste type within each cell.
  - 21.4 CLOSURE AND POST-CLOSURE CARE
- (a) At final closure of the landfill or upon closure of any cell, the owner or operator shall cover the landfill or cell with a final cover designed and constructed to:
- (1) Provide long-term minimization of migration of liquids through the closed landfill;
  - (2) Function with minimum maintenance;
- (3) Promote drainage and minimize erosion or abrasion of the cover:
- (4) Accommodate settling and subsidence so that the cover's integrity is maintained; and
- (5) Have a permeability less than or equal to the permeability of any bottom liner system or natural subsoils present.
- (b) After final closure, the owner or operator shall comply with all post-closure requirements contained in R315-7-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.110 265.120, including maintenance and monitoring throughout the post-closure care period. The owner or operator shall:
- (1) Maintain the integrity and effectiveness of the final cover, including making repairs to the cover as necessary to correct the effects of settling, subsidence, erosion, or other events.
- (2) Maintain and monitor the leak detection system in accordance with R315-8-14.2(c)(3)(iv) and (4) and R315-7-21.12(b), and comply with all other applicable leak detection system requirements of R315-7;
- (3) Maintain and monitor the groundwater monitoring system and comply with all other applicable requirements of R315-7-13;
- (4) Prevent run-on and run-off from eroding or otherwise damaging the final cover; and
- (5) Protect and maintain surveyed benchmarks used in complying with R315-7-21.3.
- 21.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE OR REACTIVE WASTE
- (a) Except as provided in R315-7-21.5(b) and in 7.21.9, ignitable or reactive waste shall not be placed in a landfill, unless the waste and landfill meet all applicable requirements of R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, and:
- (1) The resulting waste, mixture, or dissolution of material no longer meets the definition of ignitable or reactive waste under R315-2-9(d) and (f).
  - (2) Section R315-7-9.8 is complied with.
- (b) Except for prohibited wastes which remain subject to treatment standards in R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268 subpart D, ignitable wastes in containers may be landfilled without meeting the requirements of R315-7-21.5(a), provided that the wastes are disposed of in a way that they are protected from any material or conditions which may cause them to ignite. At a minimum, ignitable wastes shall be disposed of in non-leaking containers which are carefully handled and placed so as to avoid heat, sparks, rupture, or any other condition that might cause ignition of the wastes; shall be covered daily with soil or other non-combustible material to minimize the potential for ignition of the wastes; and shall not be disposed of in cells that contain or will contain other wastes which may generate heat sufficient to cause ignition of the wastes.

### 21.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INCOMPATIBLE WASTES

Incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials,

- see 40 CFR 265, Appendix V for examples, shall not be placed in the same landfill cell, unless R315-7-9.8(b) is complied with.
- 21.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BULK AND CONTAINERIZED LIQUIDS
- (a) Bulk or non-containerized liquid waste or waste containing free liquids may be placed in a landfill prior to May 8, 1985, only if;
- (1) The landfill has a liner and leachate collection and removal system that meets the requirements of R315-8-14.2(a);
- (2) Before disposal, the liquid waste or waste containing free liquids is treated or stabilized chemically or physically, e.g., by mixing with a sorbent solid, so that free liquids are no longer present.
- (b) Effective May 8, 1985, the placement of bulk or noncontainerized liquid hazardous waste or hazardous waste containing free liquids, whether or not sorbents have been added, in any landfill is prohibited.
- (c) Containers holding free liquids must not be placed in a landfill unless:
  - (1) All free-standing liquid
  - (i) has been removed by decanting, or other methods,
- (ii) has been mixed with sorbent or solidified so that freestanding liquid is no longer observed; or
  - (iii) had been otherwise eliminated; or
- (2) The container is very small, such as an ampule; or(3) The container is designed to hold free liquids for use other than storage, such as a battery or capacitor; or
- (4) The container is a lab pack as defined in R315-7-21.8 and is disposed of in accordance with R315-7-21.9.
- (d) To demonstrate the absence or presence of free liquids in either a containerized or a bulk waste, the following test must be used: Method 9095, Paint Filter Liquids Test as described in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods." EPA Publication No. SW-846, as incorporated by reference in 40 CFR 260.11, see R315-1-2.
- (e) The date of compliance with R315-7-21.7(a) is November 19, 1981. The date for compliance with R315-7-21.7(c) is March 22, 1982.
- (f) Sorbents used to treat free liquids to be disposed of in landfills must be nonbiodegradable. Nonbiodegradable sorbents are: materials listed or described in R315-7-21.7(f)(1); materials that pass one of the tests in R315-7-21.7(f)(2); or materials that are determined by EPA to be nonbiodegradable through the R315-2-16, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.22, petition process.
  - (1) Nonbiodegradable sorbents.
- (i) Inorganic minerals, other inorganic materials, and elemental carbon, e.g., aluminosilicates, clays, smectites, Fuller's earth, bentonite, calcium bentonite, montmorillonite, calcined montmorillonite, kaolinite, micas (illite), vermiculites, zeolites; calcium carbonate (organic free limestone); oxides/hydroxides, alumina, lime, silica (sand), diatomaceous earth; perlite (volcanic glass); expanded volcanic rock; volcanic ash; cement kiln dust; fly ash; rice hull ash; activated charcoal/activated carbon: or
- (ii) High molecular weight synthetic polymers, e.g., polyethylene, high density polyethylene (HDPE), polypropylene, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyacrylate, polynorborene, polysobutylene, polyisobutylene, ground synthetic rubber, cross-linked allylstyrene and tertiary butyl copolymers. This does not include polymers derived from biological material or polymers specifically designed to be degradable; or
  - (iii) Mixtures of these nonbiodegradable materials.
  - (2) Tests for nonbiodegradable sorbents.
- The sorbent material is determined to be nonbiodegradable under ASTM Method G21-70 (1984a)-Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic

- Polymer Materials to Fungi; or
- The sorbent material is determined to be (ii) nonbiodegradable under ASTM Method G22-76 (1984b)-Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria.
- The sorbent material is determined to be nonbiodegradable under OECD test 301B, CO2 Evolution, Modified Sturm Test.
- (g) Effective November 8, 1985, the placement of any liquid which is not a hazardous waste in a landfill is prohibited unless the owner or operator of the landfill demonstrates to the Director that:
- (1) The only reasonably available alternative to the placement in the landfill is placement in a landfill or unlined surface impoundment, whether or not permitted or operating under interim status, which contains, or may reasonably be anticipated to contain hazardous waste; and
- (2) Placement in such owner or operator's landfill will not present a risk of contamination of any underground source of drinking water, as that term is defined in 40 CFR 144.3.
- 21.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTAINERS Unless they are very small, such as an ampule, containers must be either:
  - (a) At least 90 percent full when placed in the landfill; or
- (b) Crushed, shredded, or similarly reduced in volume to the maximum practical extent before burial in the landfill.
- DISPOSAL OF SMALL CONTAINERS OF HAZARDOUS WASTE IN OVERPACKED DRUMS, LAB **PACKS**

Small containers of hazardous waste in overpacked drums, lab packs may be placed in a landfill if the following requirements are met:

- (a) Hazardous waste shall be packaged in non-leaking inside containers. The inside containers shall be of a design and constructed of a material that will not react dangerously with, be decomposed by, or be ignited by the waste held therein. Inside containers shall be tightly and securely sealed. The inside containers shall be of the size and type specified in the Department of Transportation (DOT) hazardous materials regulations, 49 CFR parts 173, 178, and 179, if those regulations specify particular inside container for the waste.
- (b) The inside container shall be overpacked in an open head DOT specification metal shipping container, 49 CFR parts 178 and 179, of no more than 416-liter, 110 gallon, capacity and surrounded by, at a minimum, a sufficient quantity of sorbent material, determined to be nonbiodegradable in accordance with R315-7-21.7(f), to completely sorb all of the liquid contents of the inside containers. The metal outer container shall be full after it has been packed with inside containers and sorbent material.
- (c) The sorbent material used shall not be capable of reacting dangerously with, being decomposed by, or being ignited by the contents of the inside containers, in accordance with R315-7-9.8(b).
- (d) Incompatible wastes, as defined in R315-1 shall not be placed in the same outside container.
- (e) Reactive waste, other than cyanide or sulfide-bearing waste as defined in R315-2-9(f)(v) shall be treated or rendered non-reactive prior to packaging in accordance with R315-7-21.9(a) through (d). Cyanide and sulfide-bearing reactive waste may be packaged in accordance with R315-7-21.9(a) through (d) without first being treated or rendered non-reactive.
- (f) Such disposal is in compliance with the requirements of R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268. Persons who incinerate lab packs according to the requirements in 40 CFR 268.42(c)(1) may use fiber drums in place of metal The fiber drums must meet the DOT outer containers. specifications in 49 CFR 173.12 and be overpacked according to the requirements in R315-7-21.9(b).

#### 21.10 ACTION LEAKAGE RATE

- (a) The owner or operator of landfill units subject to R315-7-21.2(a) shall submit a proposed action leakage rate to the Director when submitting the notice required under R315-7-21.2(b). Within 60 days of receipt of the notification, the Director will: Establish an action leakage rate, either as proposed by the owner or operator or modified using the criteria in this section; or extend the review period for up to 30 days. If no action is taken by the Director before the original 60 or extended 90 day review periods, the action leakage rate will be approved as proposed by the owner or operator.
- (b) The Director shall approve an action leakage rate for surface impoundment units subject to R315-7-21.2(a). The action leakage rate is the maximum design flow rate that the leak detection system, LDS, can remove without the fluid head on the bottom liner exceeding one foot. The action leakage rate shall include an adequate safety margin to allow for uncertainties in the design, e.g., slope, hydraulic conductivity, thickness of drainage material, construction, operation, and location of the LDS, waste and leachate characteristics, likelihood and amounts of other sources of liquids in the LDS, and proposed response actions, e.g., the action leakage rate shall consider decreases in the flow capacity of the system over time resulting from siltation and clogging, rib layover and creep of synthetic components of the system, overburden pressures, etc.
- (c) To determine if the action leakage rate has been exceeded, the owner or operator shall convert the weekly or monthly flow rate from the monitoring data obtained under R315-7-21.12 to an average daily flow rate, gallons per acre per day, for each sump. Unless the Director approves a different calculation, the average daily flow rate for each sump shall be calculated weekly during the active life and closure period, and monthly during the post-closure care period when monthly monitoring is required under R315-7-21.12(b).

#### 21.11 RESPONSE ACTIONS

- (a) The owner or operator of landfill units subject to R315-7-21.2(a) shall submit a response action plan to the Director when submitting the proposed action leakage rate under R315-7-21.10. The response action plan shall set forth the actions to be taken if the action leakage rate has been exceeded. At a minimum, the response action plan shall describe the actions specified in R315-7-21.11(b).
- (b) If the flow rate into the leak detection system exceeds the action leakage rate for any sump, the owner or operator shall:
- (1) Notify the Director in writing of the exceedence within seven days of the determination;
- (2) Submit a preliminary written assessment to the Director within 14 days of the determination, as to the amount of liquids, likely sources of liquids, possible location, size, and cause of any leaks, and short-term actions taken and planned;
- (3) Determine to the extent practicable the location, size, and cause of any leak;
- (4) Determine whether waste receipt should cease or be curtailed, whether any waste should be removed from the unit for inspection, repairs, or controls, and whether or not the unit should be closed;
- (5) Determine any other short-term and longer-term actions to be taken to mitigate or stop any leaks; and
- (6) Within 30 days after the notification that the action leakage rate has been exceeded, submit to the Director the results of the analyses specified in R315-7-21.11(b)(3)-(5), the results of actions taken, and actions planned. Monthly thereafter, as long as the flow rate in the leak detection system exceeds the action leakage rate, the owner or operator shall submit to the Director a report summarizing the results of any remedial actions taken and actions planned.
- (c) To make the leak and/or remediation determinations in R315-7-21.11(b)(3)-(5), the owner or operator shall:

- (1)(i) Assess the source of liquids and amounts of liquids by source.
- (ii) Conduct a fingerprint, hazardous constituent, or other analyses of the liquids in the leak detection system to identify the source of liquids and possible location of any leaks, and the hazard and mobility of the liquid; and
- (iii) Assess the seriousness of any leaks in terms of potential for escaping into the environment; or
  - (2) Document why such assessments are not needed.
  - 21.12 MONITORING AND INSPECTION
- (a) An owner or operator required to have a leak detection system under R315-7-21.2(a) shall record the amount of liquids removed from each leak detection system sump at least once each week during the active life and closure period.
- (b) After the final cover is installed, the amount of liquids removed from each leak detection system sump shall be recorded at least monthly. If the liquid level in the sump stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive months, the amount of liquids in the sumps shall be recorded at least quarterly. If the liquid level in the sump stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive quarters, the amount of liquids in the sumps shall be recorded at least semi-annually. If at any time during the post-closure care period the pump operating level is exceeded at units on quarterly or semi-annual recording schedules, the owner or operator shall return to monthly recording of amounts of liquids removed from each sump until the liquid level again stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive months.
- (c) "Pump operating level" is a liquid level proposed by the owner or operator and approved by the Director based on pump activation level, sump dimensions, and level that avoids backup into the drainage layer and minimizes head in the sump. The timing for submission and approval of the proposed "pump operating level" will be in accordance with R315-7-21.10(a).

#### R315-7-22. Incinerators.

#### 22.1 INCINERATORS APPLICABILITY

- (a) R315-7-22 applies to owners or operators of facilities that incinerate hazardous waste, except as R315-7-8.1 provides otherwise.
  - (b) Integration of the MACT standards.
- (1) Except as provided by R315-7-22.1(b)(2) and (3), the standards of R315-7 no longer apply when an owner or operator demonstrates compliance with the maximum achievable control technology (MACT) requirements of R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63, subpart EEE, by conducting a comprehensive performance test and submitting to the Director a Notification of Compliance under R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1207(j) and 63.1210(d), documenting compliance with the requirements of R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63, subpart EEE.
- (2) The following requirements continue to apply even where the owner or operator has demonstrated compliance with the MACT requirements of R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63, subpart EEE: R315-7-22.5 (closure) and the applicable requirements of R315-7-8 through R315-7-15, R315-7-27, and R315-7-30.
- (3) R315-7-22.2 generally prohibiting burning of hazardous waste during startup and shutdown remains in effect if you elect to comply with R315-3-9(b)(1)(i) to minimize emissions of toxic compounds from startup and shutdown.
- (c) Owners and operators of incinerators burning hazardous waste are exempt from all of the requirements of R315-7-22, except R315-7-22.5, Closure, provided that the owner or operator has documented, in writing, that the waste would not reasonably be expected to contain any of the hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VIII, and the

documentation is retained at the facility, if the waste to be burned is:

- (1) Listed as a hazardous waste in R315-2-10 and R315-2-11, solely because it is ignitable, Hazard Code I, corrosive, Hazard Code C, or both; or
- (2) Listed as a hazardous waste in R315-2-10 and R315-2-11, solely because it is reactive, Hazard Code R, for characteristics other than those listed in R315-2-9(b), and will not be burned when other hazardous wastes are present in the combustion zone; or
- (3) A hazardous waste solely because it possesses the characteristic of ignitability, corrosivity, or both, as determined by the tests for characteristics of hazardous wastes under R315-2-9, or
- (4) A hazardous waste solely because it possesses the reactivity characteristics described by R315-2-9(f)(i), (ii), (iii), (vi), (vii), or (viii), and will not be burned when other hazardous wastes are present in the combustion zone.

#### 22.2 GENERAL OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

During start-up and shut-down of an incinerator, the owner or operator shall not feed hazardous waste unless the incinerator is at steady state, normal, conditions of operation, including steady state operating temperature and air flow.

#### 22.3 WASTE ANALYSIS

In addition to the waste analyses required by R315-7-9.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.13, the owner or operator shall sufficiently analyze any waste which he has not previously burned in his incinerator to enable him to establish steady state, normal, operating conditions, including waste and auxiliary fuel feed and air flow, and to determine the type of pollutants which might be emitted. At a minimum, the analysis shall determine:

- (a) Heating value of the waste;
- (b) Halogen content and sulfur content in the waste; and
- (c) Concentrations in the waste of lead and mercury, unless the owner or operator has written, documented data that show that the element is not present.

As required by R315-7-12.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.73, the owner or operator shall place the results from each waste analysis, or the documented information, in the operating record of the facility.

#### 22.4 MONITORING AND INSPECTIONS

The owner or operator shall conduct, at a minimum, the following monitoring and inspections when incinerating hazardous waste:

- (a) Existing instruments which relate to combustion and emission control shall be monitored at least every 15 minutes. Appropriate corrections to maintain steady state combustion conditions shall be made immediately either automatically or by the operator. Instruments which relate to combustion and emission control would normally include those measuring waste feed, auxiliary fuel feed, air flow, incinerator temperature, scrubber flow, scrubber pH, and relevant level controls.
- (b) The complete incinerator and associated equipment, pumps, valves, conveyors, pipes, etc., shall be inspected at least daily for leaks, spills and fugitive emissions, and all emergency shutdown controls and system alarms shall be checked to assure proper operation.

#### 22.5 CLOSURE

At closure, the owner or operator shall remove all hazardous waste and hazardous waste residues, including but not limited to ash, scrubber waters, and scrubber sludges from the incinerator. At closure, as throughout the operating period, unless the owner or operator can demonstrate, in accordance with R315-2-1, that any solid waste removed from his incinerator is not a hazardous waste, the owner or operator becomes a generator of hazardous waste and shall manage it in accordance with all applicable requirements of these rules.

22.6 INTERIM STATUS INCINERATORS BURNING

#### PARTICULAR HAZARDOUS WASTES

- (a) Owners or operators of incinerators subject to R315-7-22 may burn EPA Hazardous Wastes F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, or F027 if they receive a certification from the Director that they can meet the performance standards of R315-8-15 when they burn these wastes.
- (b) The following standards and procedures will be used in determining whether to certify an incinerator:
- (1) The owner of operator will submit an application to the Director containing applicable information in R315-3 demonstrating that the incinerator can meet the performance standards in R315-8-15 when they burn these wastes.
- (2) The Director will issue a tentative decision as to whether the incinerator can meet the performance standards in R315-8-15. Notification of this tentative decision will be provided by newspaper advertisement and radio broadcast in the jurisdiction where the incinerator is located. The Director will accept comment on the tentative decision for 60 days. The Director also may hold a public hearing upon request or at their discretion.
- (3) After the close of the public comment period, the Director will issue a decision whether or not to certify the incinerator.

#### R315-7-23. Thermal Treatment.

#### 23.1 THERMAL TREATMENT

The rules in this section apply to owners or operators of facilities that thermally treat hazardous waste in devices other than enclosed devices using controlled flame combustion, except as R315-7-8.1 provides otherwise. Thermal treatment in enclosed devices using controlled flame combustion is subject to the requirements of R315-7-22 if the unit is an incinerator, and R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266, subpart H, if the unit is a boiler or an industrial furnace as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10.

#### 23.2 GENERAL OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

Before adding hazardous waste, the owner or operator shall bring his thermal treatment process to steady state, normal, conditions of operation--including steady state operating temperature--using auxiliary fuel or other means, unless the process is a non-continuous, batch, thermal treatment process which requires a complete thermal cycle to treat a discrete quantity of hazardous waste.

#### 23.3 WASTE ANALYSIS

In addition to the waste analyses required by R315-7-9.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.13, the owner or operator shall sufficiently analyze any waste which he has not previously treated in his thermal treatment process to enable him to establish steady state, normal, or in other appropriate, for a non-continuous process, operating conditions, including waste and auxiliary fuel feed, and to determine the type of pollutants which might be emitted. At a minimum, the analysis shall determine:

- (a) Heating value of the waste;
- (b) Halogen content and sulfur content in the waste; and
- (c) Concentrations in the waste of lead and mercury, unless the owner or operator has written, documented data that show that the element is not present. The owner or operator shall place the results from each waste analysis, or the documented information, in the operating record of the facility.

#### 23.4 MONITORING AND INSPECTIONS

- The owner or operator shall conduct, at a minimum, the following monitoring and inspections when thermally treating hazardous waste:
- (a) Existing instruments which relate to temperature and emission control, if an emission control device is present, shall be monitored at least every 15 minutes. Appropriate corrections to maintain steady state or other appropriate thermal treatment

conditions shall be made immediately either automatically or by the operator. Instruments which relate to temperature and emission control would normally include those measuring waste feed, auxiliary fuel feed, treatment process temperature, and relevant process flow and level controls.

- (b) The stack plume, emissions, where present, shall be observed visually at least hourly for normal appearance, color and opacity. The operator shall immediately make any indicated operating corrections necessary to return any visible emissions to their normal appearance.
- (c) The complete thermal treatment process and associated equipment, pumps, valves, conveyor, pipes, etc., shall be inspected at least daily for leaks, spills, and fugitive emissions, and all emergency shutdown controls and system alarms shall be checked to assure proper operation.

#### 23.5 CLOSURE

At closure, the owner or operator shall remove all hazardous waste and hazardous waste residues, including, but not limited to, ash from thermal treatment process or equipment.

At closure, as throughout the operating period, unless the owner or operator can demonstrate, in accordance with R315-2-1, that any solid waste removed from his thermal treatment process or equipment is not a hazardous waste, the owner or operator becomes a generator of hazardous waste and shall manage it in accordance with all applicable requirements of these rules.

#### 23.6 OPEN BURNING; WASTE EXPLOSIVES

Open burning of hazardous waste is prohibited except for the open burning and detonation of waste explosives. Waste explosives include waste which has the potential to detonate and bulk military propellants which cannot safely be disposed of through other modes of treatment. Detonation is an explosion in which chemical transformation passes through the material faster than the speed of sound, 0.33 kilometers/second at sea level. Owners or operators choosing to open burn or detonate waste explosives shall do so in accordance with the following table and in a manner that does not threaten human health or the environment:

#### TABLE

Pounds of Waste	Minimum Distance from Open
Explosives or	Burning or Detonation to the
Propellants	Property of Others
0 - 100	204 meters (670 feet)
101 - 1,000	380 meters (1,250 feet)
1,001 - 10,000	530 meters (1,730 feet)
10,001 - 30,000	690 meters (2,260 feet)

#### 23.7 INTERIM STATUS THERMAL TREATMENT DEVICES BURNING PARTICULAR HAZARDOUS WASTE

- (a) Owners or operators of thermal treatment devices subject to R315-23 may burn EPA Hazardous Wastes F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, or F027 if they receive a certification from the Director that they can meet the performance standards of R315-8-15 when they burn these wastes.
- (b) The following standards and procedures will be used in determining whether to certify a thermal treatment unit:
- (1) The owner or operator will submit an application to the Director containing the applicable information in R315-3 demonstrating that the thermal treatment unit can meet the performance standard in R315-8-15 when they burn these wastes.
- (2) The Director will issue a tentative decision as to whether the thermal treatment unit can meet the performance standards in R315-8-15. Notification of this tentative decision will be provided by newspaper advertisement and radio broadcast in the jurisdiction where the thermal treatment device is located. The Director will accept comment on the tentative decision for 60 days. The Director also may hold a public hearing upon request or at their discretion.

(3) After the close of the public comment period, the Director will issue a decision whether or not to certify the thermal treatment unit.

#### R315-7-24. Chemical, Physical, and Biological Treatment. 24.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to owners and operators of facilities which treat hazardous wastes by chemical, physical, or biological methods in other than tanks, surface impoundments, and land treatment facilities, except as R315-7-8.1 provides otherwise. Chemical, physical, and biological treatment of hazardous waste in tanks, surface impoundments, and land treatment facilities shall be conducted in accordance with R315-7-17, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.190 -265.201, R315-7-18, and R315-7-20, respectively.

#### 24.2 GENERAL OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

(a) Chemical, physical, or biological treatment of hazardous waste shall comply with R315-7-9.8(b).

- (b) Hazardous wastes or treatment reagents shall not be placed in the treatment process or equipment if they could cause the treatment process to rupture, leak, corrode, or otherwise fail before the end of its intended life.
- (c) Where hazardous waste is continuously fed into a treatment process or equipment, the process or equipment shall be equipped with a means to stop this inflow, e.g., a waste feed cut-off system or bypass system to a standby containment device. These systems are intended to be used in the event of a malfunction in the treatment process or equipment.

#### 24.3 WASTE ANALYŠIS AND TRĨAL TESTS

- (a) In addition to the waste analysis required by R315-7-9.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.13, whenever:
- (1) A hazardous waste which is substantially different from waste previously treated in a treatment process or equipment at the facility is to be treated in that process or equipment, or
- (2) A substantially different process than any previously used at the facility is to be used to chemically treat hazardous waste:

The owner or operator shall, before treating the different waste or using the different process or equipment:

- (i) Conduct waste analyses and trial treatment tests, e.g., bench scale or pilot plant scale tests; or
- (ii) Obtain written, documented information on similar treatment of similar waste under similar operating conditions; to show that this proposed treatment will meet all applicable requirements of R315-7-24.2(a) and (b).

The owner or operator shall place the results from each waste analysis and trial test, or the documented information, in the operating record of the facility.

#### 24.4 INSPECTIONS

The owner or operator of a treatment facility shall inspect, where present:

- (a) Discharge control and safety equipment, e.g., waste feed cut-off systems, bypass systems, drainage systems, and pressure relief systems, at least once each operating day, to ensure that it is in good working order;
- (b) Data gathered from monitoring equipment, e.g., pressure and temperature gauges, at least once each operating day, to ensure that the treatment process or equipment is being operated according to its design.
- (c) The construction materials of the treatment process or equipment, at least weekly, to detect corrosion or leaking of fixtures or seams, and
- The construction materials of, and the area immediately surrounding, discharge confinement structures, e.g., dikes, at least weekly, to detect erosion or obvious signs of leakage, e.g., wet spots or dead vegetation. 24.5 CLOSURE

At closure, all hazardous waste and hazardous waste

residues shall be removed from treatment processes or equipment, discharge control equipment, and discharge confinement structures. At closure, as throughout the operating period, unless the owner or operator can demonstrate, in accordance with R315-2-1, that any solid waste removed from his treatment process or equipment is not a hazardous waste, the owner or operator becomes a generator of hazardous waste and shall manage it in accordance with all applicable requirements of these rules.

### 24.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE OR REACTIVE WASTE

- (a) Ignitable or reactive waste shall not be placed in a treatment process or equipment unless:
- (1) The waste is treated, rendered, or mixed before or immediately after placement in the treatment process or equipment so that;
- (i) The resulting waste, mixture, or dissolution of material no longer meets the definition of ignitable or reactive waste under R315-2-9(d) and (f), and
  - (ii) R315-7-9.8(b) is complied with; or
- (2) The waste is treated in such a way that it is protected from any material or conditions which may cause the waste to ignite or react.

### 24.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INCOMPATIBLE WASTES

- (a) Incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials, see 40 CFR 265, Appendix V for examples, shall not be placed in the same treatment process or equipment, unless R315-7-9.8(b) is complied with.
- (b) Hazardous waste shall not be placed in unwashed treatment equipment which previously held an incompatible waste or material, unless R315-7-9.8(b) is complied with.

#### R315-7-25. Underground Injection.

#### 25.1 APPLICABILITY

Except as R315-7-8.1 provides otherwise:

- (a) The owner or operator of a facility which disposes of hazardous waste by underground injection is excluded from the requirements of R315-7-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.110 265.120 and R315-7-15, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 265.140 265.150.
- (b) The requirements of this section apply to owners and operators of wells used to dispose of hazardous waste which are classified as Class I under 40 CFR 144.6(a) and which are classified as Class IV under 40 CFR 144.6(d).

#### R315-7-26. Air Emission Standards for Process Vents.

The requirements of 40 CFR subpart AA sections 265.1030 through 265.1035, 1997 ed., as amended by 62 FR 64636, December 8, 1997, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

(1) substitute "Director" for all federal regulation references made to "Regional Administrator."

#### R315-7-27. Air Emission Standards for Equipment Leaks.

The requirements of 40 CFR subpart BB sections 265.1050 through 265.1064, 2004 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

(1) substitute "Director" for all federal regulation references made to "Regional Administrator."

#### R315-7-28. Drip Pads.

The requirements of 40 CFR subpart W sections 265.440 through 265.445, 1996 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

- (1) substitute "Director" for all federal regulation references made to "Regional Administrator".
- (2) Add, following December 6, 1990, in 40 CFR 264.570(a), "for all HSWA drip pads or January 31, 1992 for all

non-HSWA drip pads."

(3) Add, fôllowing December 24, 1992, in 40 CFR 570(a), "for all HSWA drip pads or July 30, 1993 for all non-HSWA drip pads."

#### R315-7-29. Containment Buildings.

The requirements of subpart DD sections 265.1100 through 265.1102, as found in 57 FR 37194, August 18, 1992, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

(1) substitute "Director of the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control" for all federal regulation references made to "Regional Administrator."

### R315-7-30. Air Emission Standards for Tanks, Surface Impoundments, and Containers.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR subpart CC, sections 265.1080 through 265.1091, 1998 ed., as amended by as amended by 64 FR 3382, January 21, 1999, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

(1) substitute "Director" for all federal regulation references made to "Regional Administrator."

#### KEY: hazardous waste

**April 25, 2013 Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011**19

19-6-105 19-6-106

- R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.
  R315-8. Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
  R315-8-1. Purpose, Scope and Applicability.
- (a) The purpose of R315-8 is to establish minimum State of Utah standards which define the acceptable management of hazardous waste
- (b) The standards in R315-8 apply to owners and operators of all facilities which treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste, except as specifically provided otherwise in R315-8 or R315-2.
- (c) The requirements of R315-8 apply to a person disposing of hazardous waste by means of underground injection subject to a permit issued under the Underground Injection Control (UIC) program approved or promulgated under the Safe Drinking Water Act only to the extent they are required by R315-3. R315-8 applies to the above-ground treatment or storage of hazardous waste before it is injected underground.
- (d) The requirements of R315-8 apply to the owner or operator of a POTW which treats, stores, or disposes of hazardous waste only to the extent they are included in a RCRA permit by rule granted to such a person under R315-3.
  - (e) The requirements of R315-8 do not apply to:
- (1) The owner or operator of a state approved facility managing municipal or industrial solid waste, if the only hazardous waste the facility treats, stores, or disposes of is excluded from regulation under R315-2-5, conditionally exempt small quantity generator exemption;
- (2) A generator accumulating waste on-site in compliance with R315-5-3.34, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.34;
- (3) A farmer disposing of waste pesticides from his own use in compliance with R315-5-7;
- (4) The owner or operator of a totally enclosed treatment facility. A totally enclosed treatment facility is a facility for the treatment of hazardous waste which is directly connected to an industrial production process and which is constructed and operated in a manner which prevents the release of any hazardous waste or any constituent thereof into the environment during treatment;
- (5) A transporter storing manifested shipments of hazardous waste in containers meeting the requirements of R315-5-3.30 at a transfer facility for a period of ten days or less;
- (6)(i) Except as provided in R315-8-1(e)(6)(ii), a person engaged in treatment or containment activities during immediate response to any of the following situations:
  - (A) A discharge of a hazardous waste;
- (B) An imminent and substantial threat of a discharge of hazardous waste; and
- (C) A discharge of a material which, when discharged, becomes a hazardous waste.
- (ii) An owner or operator of a facility otherwise regulated by R315-8 shall comply with all applicable requirements of R315-8-3 and R315-8-4.
- (iii) Any person who is covered by R315-8-1(e)(6)(i), and who continues or initiates hazardous waste treatment or containment activities after the immediate response is over is subject to all applicable requirements of R315-8 and R315-3 for those activities.
- (iv) In the case of an explosives or munitions emergency response, if a State or local official acting within the scope of his or her official responsibilities, or an explosives or munitions emergency response specialist, determines that immediate removal of the material or waste is necessary to protect human health or the environment, that official or specialist may authorize the removal of the material or waste by transporters who do not have EPA identification numbers and without the preparation of a manifest. In the case of emergencies involving

- military munitions, the responding military emergency response specialist's organizational unit shall retain records for three years identifying the dates of the response, the responsible persons responding, the type and description of material addressed, and its disposition.
- (7) The owner or operator of an elementary neutralization unit or a wastewater treatment unit as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, provided that if the owner or operator is diluting hazardous ignitable (D001) wastes, other than the D001 High TOC Subcategory defined in R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268.40, or reactive (D003) waste, to remove the characteristic before land disposal, the owner/operator shall comply with the requirements set out in R315-8-2.8(b);
- (8) The addition of absorbent material to waste in a container, as defined in R315-1, or the addition of waste to absorbent material in a container, provided that these actions occur at the time waste is first placed in the container; and R315-8-2.8(b), R315-8-9.2, and R315-8-9.3 are complied with;
- (9) The owner or operator of a facility managing recyclable materials described in R315-2-6, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.6, except to the extent that they are referred to in R315-15 or R315-14-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266 subpart C, R315-14-5, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266 subpart F, R315-14-6, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266 subpart G, and R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266 subpart H; and
- (10) Universal waste handlers and universal waste transporters (as defined in R315-16-1.9), handling the wastes listed below. These handlers are subject to regulation under R315-16, when handling the below listed universal wastes:
  - (i) Batteries as described in R315-16-1.2;
  - (ii) Pesticides as described in R315-16-1.3;
- (iii) Mercury-containing equipment as described in R315-16-1.4; and
  - (iv) Mercury lamps as described in R315-16-1.5.
- (f) The requirements of this rule apply to owners or operators of all facilities which treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste referred to in R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268.
- (g) The requirements of R315-8-2 through 8-4 and R315-8-6.12 do not apply to remediation waste management sites. (However, some remediation waste management sites may be a part of a facility that is subject to a traditional hazardous waste permit because the facility is also treating, storing or disposing of hazardous wastes that are not remediation wastes. In these cases, R315-8-2 through 8-4 and R315-8-6.12 do apply to the facility subject to the traditional hazardous waste permit). Instead of the requirements of R315-8-2 through 8-4, owners or operators of remediation waste management sites must:
- (1) Obtain an EPA identification number by applying to the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control using EPA Form 8700-12;
- (2) Obtain a detailed chemical and physical analysis of a representative sample of the hazardous remediation waste to be managed at the site. At a minimum, the analysis must contain all of the information which must be known to treat, store, or dispose of the waste according to R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, and R315-8, and must be kept accurate and up to date;
- (3) Prevent people who are unaware of the danger from entering, and minimize the possibility for unauthorized people or livestock to enter onto the active portion of the remediation waste management site, unless the owner or operator can demonstrate to the Director that:
- (i) Physical contact with the waste, structures, or equipment within the active portion of the remediation waste management site will not injure people or livestock who may

enter the active portion of the remediation waste management site: and

- (ii) Disturbance of the waste or equipment by people or livestock who enter onto the active portion of the remediation waste management site, will not cause a violation of the requirements of R315-8;
- (4) Inspect the remediation waste management site for malfunctions, deterioration, operator errors, and discharges that may be causing, or may lead to, a release of hazardous waste constituents to the environment, or a threat to human health. The owner or operator must conduct these inspections often enough to identify problems in time to correct them before they harm human health or the environment, and must remedy the problem before it leads to a human health or environmental hazard. Where a hazard is imminent or has already occurred, the owner/operator must take remedial action immediately;
- (5) Provide personnel with classroom or on-the-job training on how to perform their duties in a way that ensures the remediation waste management site complies with the requirements of R315-8, and on how to respond effectively to emergencies:
- (6) Take precautions to prevent accidental ignition or reaction of ignitable or reactive waste, and prevent threats to human health and the environment from ignitable, reactive and incompatible waste;
- (7) For remediation waste management sites subject to regulation under R315-8-9 through 8-15, and R315-8-16, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.600 603, the owner/operator must design, construct, operate, and maintain a unit within a 100-year floodplain to prevent washout of any hazardous waste by a 100-year flood, unless the owner/operator can meet the demonstration of R315-8-2.9(b);
- (8) Not place any non-containerized or bulk liquid hazardous waste in any salt dome formation, salt bed formation, underground mine or cave;
- (9) Develop and maintain a construction quality assurance program for all surface impoundments, waste piles and landfill units that are required to comply with R315-8-11.2(c) and (d), R315-8-12.2(c) and (d), and R315-8-14.2(c) and (d) at the remediation waste management site, according to the requirements of R315-8-2.10;
- (10) Develop and maintain procedures to prevent accidents and a contingency and emergency plan to control accidents that occur. These procedures must address proper design, construction, maintenance, and operation of remediation waste management units at the site. The goal of the plan must be to minimize the possibility of, and the hazards from a fire, explosion, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents to air, soil, or surface water that could threaten human health or the environment. The plan must explain specifically how to treat, store, and dispose of the hazardous remediation waste in question, and must be implemented immediately whenever a fire, explosion, or release of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents which could threaten human health or the environment;
- (11) Designate at least one employee, either on the facility premises or on call (that is, available to respond to an emergency by reaching the facility quickly), to coordinate all emergency response measures. This emergency coordinator must be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the facility's contingency plan, all operations and activities at the facility, the location and characteristics of waste handled, the location of all records within the facility, and the facility layout. In addition, this person must have the authority to commit the resources needed to carry out the contingency plan;
- (12) Develop, maintain and implement a plan to meet the requirements in R315-8-1(g)(2) through (g)(6) and R315-8-1(g)(9) through (g)(10); and

- (13) Maintain records documenting compliance with R315-8-1(g)(1) through (g)(12).
- 1.1 RELATIONSHIP TO INTERIM STATUS STANDARDS

A facility owner or operator who has fully complied with the requirements for interim status--as defined in section 3005(e) of the Federal RCRA Act and regulations under R315-3-7.1 shall comply with the regulations specified in R315-7 in lieu of R315-8, until final administrative disposition of his permit application is made, except as provided under R315-8-21, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.552 and 264.553.

#### R315-8-2. General Facility Standards.

#### 2.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) The rules in this section apply to the owners or operators of all hazardous waste management facilities, except as provided otherwise in R315-8-1(e).
- (b) R315-8-2.9(b) applies only to facilities subject to regulation under R315-8-9 through R315-8-15 and R315-8-16, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.600 264.603.

#### 2.2 IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Every facility owner or operator shall obtain an EPA identification number by applying to the Director using EPA form 8700-12. Information on obtaining this number can be acquired by contacting the Utah Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control.

#### 2.3 REQUIRED NOTICES

- (a)(1) An owner or operator of a facility that has arranged to receive hazardous waste from a foreign source shall notify the Director in writing at least four weeks in advance of the expected date of arrival of these shipments at the facility. A notice of subsequent shipments of the same waste from the same foreign source is not required.
- (2) The owner or operator of a recovery facility that has arranged to receive hazardous waste subject to R315-5-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262, subpart H, shall provide a copy of the tracking document bearing all required signatures to the notifier, to the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control, P.O. Box 144880, Salt Lake City, Utah, 84114-4880; Office of Enforcement and Compliance Assurance, Office of Compliance, Enforcement Planning, Targeting and Data Division (2222A), Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M St., SW., Washington, DC 20460; and to the competent authorities of all other concerned countries within three working days of receipt of the shipment. The original of the signed tracking document shall be maintained at the facility for at least three years.
- (b) An owner or operator of a facility that receives hazardous waste from off-site, except when the owner or operator is also the generator, shall inform the generator in writing that he has the appropriate permit(s) for, and will accept, the waste the generator is shipping. A copy of this written notice shall be retained by the owner or operator as part of the operating record of waste received.
- (c) Before transferring ownership or operation of a facility during its operating life, or of a disposal facility during the post-closure care period, the owner or operator shall notify the new owner or operator in writing of the requirements of R315-8 and R315-3. An owner's or operator's failure to notify the new owner or operator of the requirements of R315-8 in no way relieves the new owner or operator of his obligation to comply with all applicable requirements.

#### 2.4 GENERAL WASTE ANALYSIS

The requirements as found in 40 CFR 264.13, 1996 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### 2.5 SECURITY

(a) A facility owner or operator shall prevent the unknowing entry, and minimize the possibility for the

unauthorized entry, of persons or livestock onto the active portion of his facility, unless he can demonstrate to the Director that:

- (1) Physical contact with the waste structures, or equipment within the active portion of the facility will not injure unknowing or unauthorized persons or livestock which may enter the active portion of a facility; and
- (2) Disturbance of the waste or equipment, by the unknowing or unauthorized entry of persons or livestock onto the active portion of a facility, will not cause a violation of the requirements of R315-8-2.5.
- An owner or operator who wishes to make the demonstration referred to above shall do so with the part B permit application.
- (b) Unless the owner or operator has made a successful demonstration under R315-8-2.5(a)(1) and (a)(2), a facility shall have:
- (1) A 24-hour surveillance system, e.g., television monitoring or surveillance by guards or facility personnel, which continuously monitors and controls entry onto the active portion of the facility; or
- (2)(i) An artificial or natural barrier, e.g., a fence in good repair or a fence combined with a cliff, which completely surrounds the active portion of the facility, and
- (ii) A means to control entry at all times, through gates or other entrances to the active portion of the facility, e.g., an attendant, television monitors, locked entrance, or controlled roadway access to the facility. The requirements of R315-8-2.5(b) are satisfied if the facility or plant within which the active portion is located itself has a surveillance system, or a barrier and a means to control entry, which complies with the requirements of R315-8-2.5(b)(1) or (2).
- (c) Unless the owner or operator has made a successful demonstration under R315-8-2.5(a)(1) and (a)(2), a sign with the legend, "Danger - Unauthorized Personnel Keep Out", shall be posted at each entrance to the active portion of a facility, and at other locations, in sufficient numbers to be seen from any approach to the active portion. The legend shall be written in English and in any other language predominant in the area surrounding the facility and shall be legible from a distance of at least 25 feet. Existing signs with a legend other than "Danger - Unauthorized Personnel Keep Out" may be used if the legend on the sign indicates that only authorized personnel are allowed to enter the active portion, and that entry onto the active portion is potentially dangerous. Owners or operators are encouraged to also describe in the sign the type of hazard, e.g., hazardous waste, flammable wastes, etc. contained within the active portion of the facility. See R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 - 264.120, for discussion of security requirements during the post-closure care period.

#### 2.6 GENERAL INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

- (a) Facility owners or operators shall inspect their facilities for malfunctions and deterioration, operator errors, and discharges, which may be causing or may lead to release of hazardous waste constituents to the environment or pose a threat to human health. These inspections shall be conducted frequently enough to identify problems in time to take corrective action before they harm human health or the environment.
- (b)(1) Facility owners or operators shall develop and follow a written schedule for inspecting monitoring equipment, safety and emergency equipment, security devices, and operating and structural equipment, such as dikes and sump pumps, that are important to preventing, detecting, or responding to environmental or human health hazards.
  - (2) The schedule shall be kept at the facility.
- (3) The schedule shall identify the types of problems, e.g., malfunctions or deterioration, which are to be looked for during the inspection, for example, inoperative sump pump, leaking fitting, eroding dike, etc.

- (4) The frequency of the inspection may vary for the items on the schedule. However, the frequency should be based on the rate of deterioration of the equipment and the probability of an environmental or human health incident if the deterioration, malfunction, or any operator error goes undetected between inspections. Areas subject to spills, such as loading and unloading areas, shall be inspected daily when they are in use. At a minimum, the inspection schedule shall include the items and frequencies called for in R315-8-9.5, R315-8-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.190 - 264.199, R315-8-11.3, R315-8-12.3, R315-8-13.6, R315-8-14.3, R315-8-15.7, R315-8-16, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.600 -264.603, R315-8-17, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.1030 - 264.1036, R315-8-18, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.1050 - 264.1065, and R315-8-22, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.1083 through 264.1089.
- (c) The owner or operator shall make any repairs, or take other remedial action, on a time schedule which ensures that any deterioration or malfunction discovered does not lead to an environmental or human health hazard. Where a hazard is imminent or has already occurred, remedial action shall be taken immediately.
- (d) The owner or operator shall keep records of inspections in an inspection log or summary. These records shall be retained for at least three years. At a minimum, these records shall include the date and time of the inspection, the name of the inspector, a notation of the observations made, and the date and nature of any repairs made or remedial actions taken.

#### 2.7 PERSONNEL TRAINING

- (a)(1) Facility personnel shall successfully complete a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures the facility's compliance with the requirements of this section and that includes all the elements described in the document required under R315-8-2.7(d)(3).
- (2) This program shall be directed by a person trained in hazardous waste management procedures, and shall include instruction which teaches facility personnel hazardous waste management procedures, including contingency plan implementation relevant to the position in which they are employed.
- (3) At a minimum, the training program shall be designed to ensure that facility personnel are able to respond effectively to emergencies by familiarizing them with emergency procedures, emergency equipment, and emergency systems, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following, where applicable:
- (i) Procedures for inspection, use, repair, and replacement of facility emergency and monitoring equipment;
  - (ii) Communications or alarm systems;
- (iii) Key parameters for automatic waste feed cut-off systems;
  - (iv) Response to fires or explosions;
  - (v) Response to groundwater contamination incidents; and
  - (vi) Shutdown of operations.
- (b) Facility personnel shall successfully complete the program required in R315-8-2.7(a) within six months after the effective date of these rules or six months after the date of employment or assignment to a facility, or to a new position at a facility, whichever is later. Employees hired after the effective date of these rules shall not work in unsupervised positions until they have completed the training requirements of R315-8-2.7(a).
- (c) Facility personnel shall take part in an annual review of their initial training in both contingency procedures and the hazardous waste management procedures relevant to the positions in which they are employed.
- (d) Owners or operators of facilities shall maintain the following documents and records and make them available upon

request:

- (1) The job title for each position at the facility related to hazardous waste management, and the name of the employee filling each job;
- (2) A written job description for each position listed under R315-8-2.7(d)(1). This description may be consistent in its degree of specificity with descriptions for other similar positions in the same company location or bargaining unit, but shall include the requisite skill, education, or other qualifications and duties of employees assigned to each position;
- (3) A written description of the type and amount of both introductory and continuing training that will be given to each person filling a position listed under R315-8-2.7(d)(1);
- (4) Records that document that the training or job experience required under R315-8-2.7(a), (b), and (c) has been given to, and completed by, facility personnel.
- Training records on current employees shall be maintained until closure of the facility; training records on former employees shall be retained for at least three years from the date the employee last worked at the facility. Employee training records may accompany personnel transferred within the same company.
- 2.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE, REACTIVE, OR INCOMPATIBLE WASTES
- (a) The owner or operator shall take precautions to prevent accidental ignition or reaction of ignitable or reactive wastes. These waste shall be separated and protected from sources of ignition or reaction including but not limited to: open flames, smoking, cutting and welding, hot surfaces, frictional heat, sparks, static, electrical, or mechanical, spontaneous ignition, e.g., from heat-producing chemical reactions, and radiant heat. While ignitable or reactive waste is being handled, the owner or operator shall confine smoking and open flame to specially "No Smoking" signs shall be designated locations. conspicuously placed wherever there is a hazard from ignitable or reactive waste.
- (b) Where specifically required by other sections of R315-8, the owner or operator of a facility that treats, stores or disposes ignitable or reactive waste, or mixes incompatible waste or incompatible wastes and other materials, shall take precautions to prevent reactions which:
- (1) Generate extreme heat or pressure, fire or explosion, or violent reactions:
- (2) Produce uncontrolled toxic mists, fumes, dusts, or gases in sufficient quantities to threaten human health or the environment;
- (3) Produce uncontrolled flammable fumes or gases in sufficient quantities to pose a risk of fire or explosions;
  - (4) Damage the structural integrity of the device or facility;
- (5) Through other like means threaten human health or the environment.
- (c) When required to comply with R315-8-2.8, the owner or operator shall document that compliance. documentation may be based on references to published scientific or engineering literature, date from trial tests, e.g., bench scale or pilot scale tests, waste analyses as specified in R315-8-2.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.13, or the results of the treatment of similar wastes by similar treatment processes and under similar operating conditions.
  - 2.9 LOCATION STANDARDS
  - (a) Seismic considerations.
- (1) Portions of new facilities where treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous waste will be conducted shall not be located within 61 meters (200 feet) of a fault which has had displacement in Holocene time. For definition of terms used in this section see R315-1. Procedures for demonstrating compliance with this standard in part B of the permit application are specified in R315-3 specifically in R315-3-2.5. Facilities which are located in political jurisdictions other than those listed

- in R315-50-11 are assumed to be in compliance with this requirement.
  - (b) Floodplains.
- (1) A facility located in a 100-year floodplain shall be designed, constructed, operated and maintained to prevent washout of any hazardous waste by a 100-year flood, unless the owner or operator can demonstrate to the Director's satisfaction
- (i) Procedures are in effect which will cause the waste to be removed safely, before flood waters can reach the facility, to a location where the wastes will not be vulnerable to flood waters: or
- (ii) For existing surface impoundments, waste piles, land treatment units, landfills, and miscellaneous units, no adverse effects on human health or the environment will result if washout occurs, considering:
- (A) The volume and physical and chemical characteristics of the waste in the facility;
- (B) The concentration of hazardous constituents that would potentially affect surface waters as a result of washout;
- (C) The impact of such concentrations on the current or potential uses of and water quality standards established for the affected surface waters; and
- (D) The impact of hazardous constituents on the sediments of affected surface waters or the soils of the 100-year floodplain that could result from washout. The location where wastes are moved shall be a facility which is either permitted by EPA or has a permit in accordance with R315-3.
- (2) As used in R315-8-2.9(b)(1):
  (i) "100-year floodplain" means any land area which is subject to a one percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year from any source;
- (ii) "Washout" means the movement of hazardous waste from the active portion of the facility as a result of flooding;
- (iii) "100-year flood" means a flood that has a one percent chance of being equalled or exceeded in any given year.
- Salt dome formations, salt bed formations, (c) underground mines and caves.
- The placement of any non-containerized or bulk liquid hazardous wastes in any salt dome formation, salt bed formation, underground mine or cave is prohibited, except for the Department of Energy Waste Isolation Pilot Project in New Mexico.
- 2.10 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE **PROGRAM**
- (a) CQA program. (1) A construction quality assurance (CQA) program is required for all surface impoundment, waste pile, and landfill units that are required to comply with R315-8-11.2(c) and (d), R315-8-12.2(c) and (d), and R315-8-14.2(c) and (d). The program shall ensure that the constructed unit meets or exceeds all design criteria and specifications in the permit. The program shall be developed and implemented under the direction of a CQA officer who is a registered professional engineer.
- (2) The CQA program shall address the following physical components, where applicable:
  - (i) Foundations;
  - (ii) Dikes:
  - (iii) Low-permeability soil liners;
  - (iv) Geomembranes, flexible membrane liners;
- (v) Leachate collection and removal systems and leak detection systems; and
  - (vi) Final cover systems.
- (b) Written CQA plan. The owner or operator of units subject to the CQA program under R315-8-2.10(a) shall develop and implement a written CQA plan. The plan must identify steps that will be used to monitor and document the quality of materials and the condition and manner of their installation. The CQA plan shall include:

- (1) Identification of applicable units, and a description of how they will be constructed.
- (2) Identification of key personnel in the development and implementation of the CQA plan, and CQA officer qualifications.
- (3) A description of inspection and sampling activities for all unit components identified in R315-8-2.10(a)(2), including observations and tests that will be used before, during, and after construction to ensure that the construction materials and the installed unit components meet the design specifications. The description shall cover: Sampling size and locations; frequency of testing; data evaluation procedures; acceptance and rejection criteria for construction materials; plans for implementing corrective measures; and data or other information to be recorded and retained in the operating record under R315-8-5.3.
- (c) Contents of program. (1) The CQA program shall include observations, inspections, tests, and measurements sufficient to ensure:
- (i) Structural stability and integrity of all components of the unit identified in R315-8-2.10(a)(2);
- (ii) Proper construction of all components of the liners, leachate collection and removal system, leak detection system, and final cover system, according to permit specifications and good engineering practices, and proper installation of all components, e.g., pipes, according to design specifications;
- (iii) Conformity of all materials used with design and other material specifications under R315-8-11.2, R315-8-12.2, and R315-8-14.2.
- (2) The CQA program shall include test fills for compacted soil liners, using the same compaction methods as in the full scale unit, to ensure that the liners are constructed to meet the hydraulic conductivity requirements of R315-8-11.2(c)(1)(i)(B), R315-8-12.2(c)(1)(i)(B), and R315-8-14.2(c)(1)(i)(B) in the field. Compliance with the hydraulic conductivity requirements shall be verified by using in-situ testing on the constructed test fill. The Director may accept an alternative demonstration, in lieu of a test fill, where data are sufficient to show that a constructed soil liner will meet the hydraulic conductivity requirements of R315-8-11.2(c)(1)(i)(B), R315-8-12.2(c)(1)(i)(B), and R315-8-14.2(c)(1)(i)(B) in the field.
- (d) Certification. Waste shall not be received in a unit subject to R315-8-2.10 until the owner or operator has submitted to the Director by certified mail or hand delivery a certification signed by the CQA officer that the approved CQA plan has been successfully carried out and that the unit meets the requirements of R315-8-11.2(c) or (d), R315-8-12.2(c) or (d), or R315-8-14.2(c) or (d); and the procedure in R315-3-3.1(l)(2)(ii) has been completed. Documentation supporting the CQA officer's certification shall be furnished to the Director upon request.

#### R315-8-3. Preparedness and Prevention.

#### 3.1 APPLICABILITY

The regulations in this section apply to the owners or operators of all hazardous waste management facilities, except as provided otherwise in R315-8-1.

#### 3.2 DESIGN AND OPERATION OF FACILITY

Facilities shall be designed, constructed, maintained, and operated to minimize the possibility of a fire, explosion, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden discharge of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents to air, soil, groundwater, or surface water which could threaten the environment or human health.

#### 3.3 REQUIRED EQUIPMENT

All facilities shall be equipped with the following, unless it can be demonstrated to the Director that there are no hazards at the facility which could require a particular kind of equipment specified below:

(a) An internal communications or alarm system capable

of providing immediate emergency instruction, voice or signal, to facility employees;

- (b) A device capable of summoning external emergency assistance from local law enforcement agencies, fire departments, or State or local emergency response teams, such as a telephone, immediately available at the scene of operations, or a hand-held two-way radio;
- (c) Portable fire extinguishers, fire control equipment, including special extinguishing equipment, such as that using foam, inert gas, or dry chemicals, discharge control equipment, and decontamination equipment; and
- (d) Water at adequate volume and pressure to supply water hose streams, or foam producing equipment, or automatic sprinklers, or water spray systems. This demonstration shall be made with the part B permit application.

#### 3.4 TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT All facility communications or alarm systems, fire stection equipment, safety equipment, discharge control

protection equipment, safety equipment, discharge control equipment, and decontamination equipment, where required, shall be tested and maintained as necessary to assure its proper operation in time of emergency.

3.5 ACCESS TO ČOMMUNICATIONS OR ALARM SYSTEM

- (a) Whenever hazardous waste is being poured, mixed, spread, or otherwise handled, all employees involved in the operation shall have immediate access to an internal alarm or emergency communication device, either directly or through visual or voice contact with another employee, unless the Director has ruled that this type of a device is not required under R315-8-3.3.
- (b) If there is just one employee on the premises while the facility is operating, he shall have immediate access to a device capable of summoning external emergency assistance, such as a telephone, immediately available at the scene of operation, or a hand-held two-way radio, unless the Director has ruled that this type of a device is not required under R315-8-3.3.

#### 3.6 REQUIRED AISLE SPACE

The facility owner or operator shall maintain aisle space to allow the unobstructed movement of personnel, fire protection equipment, discharge control equipment, and decontamination equipment to any area of facility operation in an emergency, unless it can be demonstrated to the Director that aisle space is not needed for any of these purposes. This demonstration shall be made with the part B permit application.

- 3.7 ARRANGEMENTS WITH LOCAL AUTHORITIES
- (a) The owner or operator shall attempt to make the following arrangements, as appropriate for the type of waste handled at his facility and the potential need for the services of these organizations:
- (1) Arrangements to familiarize law enforcement agencies, fire departments, and emergency response teams with the layout of the facility, properties of hazardous waste handled at the facility and associated hazards, places where facility personnel would normally be working, entrances to and roads inside the facility, and possible evacuation routes;
- (2) Where more than one law enforcement agency and fire department might respond to an emergency, agreements designating primary emergency authority to a specific law enforcement agency and a specific fire department, and agreements with any others to provide support to the primary emergency authority;

(3) Agreements with State emergency response teams, emergency response contractors, and equipment suppliers; and

- (4) Arrangements to familiarize local hospitals with the properties of hazardous waste handled at the facility and the types of injuries or illnesses which could result from fires, explosions, or releases at the facility.
- (b) Where State or local authorities decline to enter into these arrangements, the owner or operator shall document the

refusal in the operating record.

### R315-8-4. Contingency Plan and Emergency Procedures.

#### 4.1 APPLICABILITY

The regulations in this section apply to the owners and operators of all hazardous waste management facilities, except as provided otherwise in R315-8-1(e).

- PURPOSE AND IMPLEMENTATION OF CONTINGENCY PLAN
- (a) Each owner or operator shall have a contingency plan for his facility. The contingency plan shall be designed to minimize hazards to human health or the environment from fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden discharge of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents to air, soil, groundwater, or surface water.
- The provisions of the plan shall be carried out immediately whenever there is a fire, explosion, or discharge of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents which could threaten the environment or human health.

#### 4.3 CONTENT OF CONTINGENCY PLAN

- (a) The plan shall describe the actions facility personnel shall take to comply with R315-8-4.2 and R315-8-4.7 in response to fires, explosions or any unplanned sudden or nonsudden discharge of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents to air, soil, or surface water at the facility. If a facility owner or operator already has prepared a Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plan in accordance with 40 CFR 112, or some other emergency or contingency plan, he need only amend that plan to incorporate hazardous waste management provisions sufficient to comply with the requirements of this section.
- (b) The plan shall describe arrangements agreed to by local enforcement agencies, fire departments, hospitals, contractors, and State and local emergency response teams to coordinate emergency services pursuant to R315-8-3.7.
- (c) The plan shall list names, addresses and phone numbers, office and home, of all persons qualified to act as facility emergency coordinator, see R315-8-4.6, and this list shall be kept up-to-date. Where more than one person is listed, one shall be named as primary emergency coordinator and others shall be listed in the order in which they assume responsibility as alternates. For new facilities, this information shall be supplied to the Director before operations begin rather than at the time of submission of the plan.
- (d) The plan shall include a list of all emergency equipment at the facility, such as fire extinguishing systems, discharge control equipment, communications and alarm systems, internal and external, and decontamination equipment, where this equipment is required. This list shall be kept up-todate. In addition, the plan shall include the location and a physical description of each item on the list, and a brief outline of its capabilities.
- (e) The plan shall include an evacuation plan for facility personnel where there is a possibility that evacuation could be necessary. This plan shall describe signal(s) to be used to begin evacuation, evacuation routes, and alternate evacuation routes, in cases where the primary routes could be blocked by discharges of hazardous waste or fires.

#### 4.4 COPIES OF A CONTINGENCY PLAN

A copy of the contingency plan and all revisions to the plan shall be:

- (a) Maintained at the facility;
- (b) Made available upon request; and
- (c) Submitted to all local law enforcement agencies, fire departments, hospitals, and State and local emergency response teams that may be called upon to provide emergency services.

The contingency plan shall be submitted to the Director with part B of the permit application under R315-3 and after modification or approval will become a condition of any permit issued.

#### 4.5 AMENDMENT OF CONTINGENCY PLAN

The contingency plan shall be reviewed, and immediately amended, if necessary, under any of the following circumstances:

- (a) Revisions to the facility permit;
- (b) Failure of the plan in an emergency;
- (c) Changes in the facility design, construction, operation, maintenance, or other circumstances that materially increase the potential for fires, explosions, or discharges of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents, or changes the response necessary in an emergency;
  - (d) Changes in the list of emergency coordinators; or
  - (e) Changes in the list of emergency equipment.

#### 4.6 EMERGENCY COORDINATOR

At all times there shall be at least one employee either present on the facility premises or on call, i.e., available to respond to an emergency by reaching the facility within a short time period, with the responsibility for coordinating all emergency response measures. This facility emergency coordinator shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the facility's contingency plan, all operations and activities at the facility, the location and characteristics of waste handled, the location of manifests and all other records within the facility, and the facility layout. In addition, this person shall have the authority to commit the resources needed to carry out the contingency plan. The emergency coordinator's responsibilities are more fully spelled out in R315-8-4.7. Applicable responsibilities for the emergency coordinator vary, depending on factors such as type and variety of waste(s) handled by the facility, and type and complexity of the facility.

#### 4.7 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

- (a) Whenever there is an imminent or actual emergency situation, the facility's emergency coordinator, or his designee when the emergency coordinator is on call, shall immediately:
- (1) Activate internal facility alarms or communication systems, where applicable, to notify all facility personnel; and
- (2) Notify appropriate State or local agencies with designated response roles whenever their assistance is needed.
- (b) In the event of a discharge, fire, or explosion, the facility's emergency coordinator shall immediately identify the character, exact source, amount, and areal extent of any discharged materials. He may do this by observation or review of facility records or manifests, and, if necessary, by chemical analysis.
- (c) Concurrently, the facility's emergency coordinator shall assess possible hazards to the environment or human health that may result from the discharge, fire, or explosion. This assessment shall consider both direct and indirect effects of the discharge, fire, or explosion, e.g., the effects of any toxic, irritating, or asphyxiating gases that are generated, or the effects of any hazardous surface water run-off or hazardous groundwater infiltration from water or chemical agents used to control fire and heat-induced explosions.
- (d) The facility's emergency coordinator shall immediately report his assessment that the facility has had a discharge, fire, or explosion which could threaten human health, or the environment, outside the facility, as follows:
- (1) If his assessment indicates that evacuation of local areas may be advisable, he shall immediately notify appropriate local authorities. He shall be available to assist appropriate officials in making the decision whether local areas should be evacuated; and
- (2) He shall immediately notify both the Utah State Department of Environmental Quality as specified in R315-9 and the government official designated as the on-scene coordinator for that geographical area, in the applicable regional contingency plan, or the National Response Center (800/424-8802). The report shall include:

- (i) Name and telephone number of reporter;
- (ii) Name and address of facility;
- (iii) Time and type of incident, e.g., discharge, fire;
- (iv) Name and quantity of material(s) involved, to the extent available;
  - (v) The extent of injuries, if any; and
- (vi) The possible hazards to human health, or the environment, outside the facility.
- (e) During an emergency, the facility's emergency coordinator shall take all reasonable measures necessary to ensure that fires, explosions, and discharges do not occur, recur, or spread to other hazardous waste at the facility. These measures shall include, where applicable, stopping processes and operations, collecting and containing discharged waste, and removing or isolating containers.
- (f) If the facility stops operations in response to a discharge, fire, or explosion, the facility's emergency coordinator shall monitor for leaks, pressure buildup, gas generation, or ruptures in valves, pipes, or other equipment, wherever this is appropriate.
- (g) Immediately after an emergency, the emergency coordinator shall provide for treating, storing, or disposing of recovered waste, contaminated soil or surface water, or any other material that results from a discharge, fire, or explosion at the facility. The recovered material shall be handled and managed as a hazardous waste unless it is analyzed and determined not to be, using the procedures specified in R315-2.
- (h) The facility's emergency coordinator shall ensure that, in the affected area(s) of the facility:
- (1) No waste that may be incompatible with the released material is treated, stored, or disposed of until cleanup procedures are completed; and
- (2) All emergency equipment listed in the contingency plan is cleaned and fit for its intended use before operations are resumed.
- (i) The facility owner or operator shall notify the Director and other appropriate State and local authorities, that the facility is in compliance with R315-8-4.7(h) before operations are resumed in the affected area(s) of the facility.
- (j) The facility owner or operator shall record in the operating record the time, date, and nature of any incident that requires implementing the contingency plan. Within 15 days after the incident, he shall submit a written report on the emergency to the Director. The report shall include:
- (1) Name, address, and telephone number of the owner or operator:
  - (2) Name, address, and telephone number of the facility;
  - (3) Date, time, and type of incident, e.g., fire, discharge;
  - (4) Name and quantity of material(s) involved;
  - (5) The extent of injuries, if any;
- (6) An assessment of actual or potential hazards to the environment or human health, where this is applicable; and
- (7) Estimated quantity and disposition of recovered material that resulted from the incident.

### R315-8-5. Manifest System, Recordkeeping, and Reporting. 5.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in R315-8-5 apply to owners and operators of both on-site and off-site facilities, except as provided otherwise in R315-8-1. R315-8-5.2, R315-8-5.4, and R315-8-5.7 do not apply to owners and operators of on-site facilities that do not receive hazardous waste from off-site sources, nor to owners and operators of off-site facilities with respect to waste military munitions exempted from manifest requirements under 40 CFR 266.203(a). R315-8-5.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.73(b) only applies to permittees who treat, store, or dispose of hazardous wastes on-site where such wastes were generated.

#### 5.2 USE OF MANIFEST SYSTEM

- (a)(1) If a facility receives hazardous waste accompanied by a manifest, the owner or operator, or his agent, shall sign and date the manifest as indicated in R315-8-5.2(a)(2) to certify that the hazardous waste covered by the manifest was received, that the hazardous waste was received except as noted in the discrepancy space of the manifest, or that the hazardous waste was rejected as noted in the manifest discrepancy space.
- (2) If a facility receives a hazardous waste shipment accompanied by a manifest, the owner, operator or his agent shall:
  - (i) Sign and date, by hand, each copy of the manifest;
- (ii) Note any discrepancies in the manifest, as defined in R315-8-5.4(a), on each copy of the manifest;
- (iii) Immediately give the transporter at least one copy of the signed manifest;
- (iv) Within 30 days of the delivery, send a copy of the manifest to the generator; and
- (v) Retain at the facility a copy of each manifest for at least three years from the date of delivery.
- (3) If a facility receives hazardous waste imported from a foreign source, the receiving facility shall mail a copy of the manifest to the following addresses within 30 days of delivery: International Compliance Assurance Division, OFA/OECA (2254A), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Ariel Rios Building, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Washington DC 20460 and Utah Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control, P O Box 144880, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4880.
- (b) If a facility receives, from a rail or water (bulk shipment) transporter, hazardous waste which is accompanied by a shipping paper containing all the information required on the manifest (excluding the EPA identification numbers, generator's certification, and signatures), the owner or operator, or his agent, shall:
- (1) Sign and date each copy of the manifest or shipping paper (if the manifest has not been received) to certify that the hazardous waste covered by the manifest or shipping paper was received;
- (2) Note any significant discrepancies, as defined in R315-8-5.4(a), in the manifest or shipping paper (if the manifest has not been received) on each copy of the manifest or shipping paper.
- Comment: The Agency does not intend that the owner or operator of a facility whose procedures under R315-8-2.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.13(c), include waste analysis shall perform that analysis before signing the shipping paper and giving it to the transporter. R315-8-5.4(b), however, requires reporting an unreconciled discrepancy discovered during later analysis.
- (3) Immediately give the rail or water (bulk shipment) transporter at least one copy of the manifest or shipping paper (if the manifest has not been received);
- (4) Within 30 days after the delivery, send a copy of the signed and dated manifest or a signed and dated copy of the shipping paper (if the manifest has not been received within 30 days after delivery) to the generator; and
- Comment: R315-5-2.23(c) requires the generator to send three copies of the manifest to the facility when hazardous waste is sent by rail or water (bulk shipment).
- (5) Retain at the facility a copy of the manifest and shipping paper (if signed in lieu of the manifest at the time of delivery) for at least three years from the date of delivery.
- (c) Whenever a shipment of hazardous waste is initiated from a facility, the owner or operator of that facility shall comply with the requirements of R315-5.

Comment: The provisions of R315-5-3.34, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.34, are applicable to the on-site accumulation of hazardous wastes by generators. Therefore, the provisions of R315-5-3.34, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.34, only apply to owners or operators

who are shipping hazardous waste which they generated at that facility.

- (d) Within three working days of the receipt of a shipment subject to R315 -5-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262, subpart H, the owner or operator of the facility shall provide a copy of the tracking document bearing all required signatures to the notifier, to the Office of Enforcement and Compliance Assurance, Office of Compliance, Enforcement Planning, Targeting and Data Division (2222A), Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M St., SW., Washington, DC 20460, and to competent authorities of all other concerned countries. The original copy of the tracking document shall be maintained at the facility for at least three years from the date of signature.
- (e) A facility shall determine whether the consignment state for a shipment regulates any additional wastes (beyond those regulated Federally) as hazardous wastes under its state hazardous waste program. Facilities shall also determine whether the consignment state or generator state requires the facility to submit any copies of the manifest to these states.

#### 5.3 OPERATING RECORD

The requirements as found in 40 CFR 264.73, 2000 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

- 5.4 MANIFÉST DISCREPANCIES
- (a) Manifest discrepancies are:
- (1) Significant discrepancies (as defined by R315-8-5.4(b)) between the quantity or type of hazardous waste designated on the manifest or shipping paper, and the quantity and type of hazardous waste a facility actually receives;
- (2) Rejected wastes, which may be a full or partial shipment of hazardous waste that the treatment, storage, or disposal facility cannot accept; or
- (3) Container residues, which are residues that exceed the quantity limits for "empty" containers set forth in R315-2-7(b).
- (b) Significant discrepancies in quantity are: for batch waste, any variation in piece count, such as a discrepancy of one drum in a truckload; for bulk waste, variations greater than 10 percent in weight. Significant discrepancies in type are obvious differences which can be discovered by inspection or waste analysis, such as waste solvent substituted for waste acid, or toxic constituents not reported on the manifest or shipping paper.
- (c) Upon discovering a significant discrepancy, the owner or operator shall attempt to reconcile the discrepancy with the waste generator or transporter, e.g., with telephone conversations. If the discrepancy is not resolved within 15 days after receiving the waste, the owner or operator shall immediately submit to the Director a letter describing the discrepancy and attempts to reconcile it, and a copy of the manifest or shipping paper at issue.
- (d)(1) Upon rejecting waste or identifying a container residue that exceeds the quantity limits for "empty" containers set forth in R315-2-7(b), the facility shall consult with the generator prior to forwarding the waste to another facility that can manage the waste. If it is impossible to locate an alternative facility that can receive the waste, the facility may return the rejected waste or residue to the generator. The facility shall send the waste to the alternative facility or to the generator within 60 days of the rejection or the container residue identification.
- (2) While the facility is making arrangements for forwarding rejected wastes or residues to another facility under R315-8-5.4, it must ensure that either the delivering transporter retains custody of the waste, or, the facility shall provide for secure, temporary custody of the waste, pending delivery of the waste to the first transporter designated on the manifest prepared under R315-8-5.4(e) or (f).
- (e) Except as provided in R315-8-5.4(e)(7), for full or partial load rejections and residues that are to be sent off-site to an alternate facility, the facility is required to prepare a new

- manifest in accordance with R315-5-2.20(a) and the following instructions:
- (1) Write the generator's U.S. EPA ID number in Item 1 of the new manifest. Write the generator's name and mailing address in Item 5 of the new manifest. If the mailing address is different from the generator's site address, then write the generator's site address in the designated space for Item 5.
- (2) Write the name of the alternate designated facility and the facility's U.S. EPA ID number in the designated facility block (Item 8) of the new manifest.
- (3) Copy the manifest tracking number found in Item 4 of the old manifest to the Special Handling and Additional Information Block of the new manifest, and indicate that the shipment is a residue or rejected waste from the previous shipment.
- (4) Copy the manifest tracking number found in Item 4 of the new manifest to the manifest reference number line in the Discrepancy Block of the old manifest (Item 18a).
- (5) Write the DOT description for the rejected load or the residue in Item 9 (U.S. DOT Description) of the new manifest and write the container types, quantity, and volume(s) of waste.
- (6) Sign the Generator's/Offeror's Certification to certify, as the offeror of the shipment, that the waste has been properly packaged, marked, and labeled and is in proper condition for transportation and mail a signed copy of the manifest to the generator identified in Item 5 of the new manifest.
- (7) For full load rejections that are made while the transporter remains present at the facility, the facility may forward the rejected shipment to the alternate facility by completing Item 18b of the original manifest and supplying the information on the next destination facility in the Alternate Facility space. The facility shall retain a copy of this manifest for its records, and then give the remaining copies of the manifest to the transporter to accompany the shipment. If the original manifest is not used, then the facility shall use a new manifest and comply with R315-8-5.4(e)(1), (2), (3), (4), (5), and (6).
- (f) Except as provided in R315-8-5.4(f)(7), for rejected wastes and residues that shall be sent back to the generator, the facility is required to prepare a new manifest in accordance with R315-5-2.20(a) and the following instructions:
- (1) Write the facility's U.S. EPA ID number in Item 1 of the new manifest. Write the facility's name and mailing address in Item 5 of the new manifest. If the mailing address is different from the facility's site address, then write the facility's site address in the designated space for Item 5 of the new manifest.
- (2) Write the name of the initial generator and the generator's U.S. EPA ID number in the designated facility block (Item 8) of the new manifest.
- (3) Copy the manifest tracking number found in Item 4 of the old manifest to the Special Handling and Additional Information Block of the new manifest, and indicate that the shipment is a residue or rejected waste from the previous shipment.
- (4) Copy the manifest tracking number found in Item 4 of the new manifest to the manifest reference number line in the Discrepancy Block of the old manifest (Item 18a).
- (5) Write the DOT description for the rejected load or the residue in Item 9 (U.S. DOT Description) of the new manifest and write the container types, quantity, and volume(s) of waste.
- (6) Sign the Generator's Offeror's Certification to certify, as offeror of the shipment, that the waste has been properly packaged, marked, and labeled and is in proper condition for transportation.
- (7) For full load rejections that are made while the transporter remains at the facility, the facility may return the shipment to the generator with the original manifest by completing Item 18a and 18b of the manifest and supplying the generator's information in the Alternate Facility space. The

facility shall retain a copy for its records and then give the remaining copies of the manifest to the transporter to accompany the shipment. If the original manifest is not used, then the facility shall use a new manifest and comply with R315-8-5.4(f)(1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), and (8).

(8) For full or partial load rejections and container residues contained in non-empty containers that are returned to the generator, the facility must also comply with the exception

reporting requirements in R315-5-4.42(a)(1).

- (g) If a facility rejects a waste or identifies a container residue that exceeds the quantity limits for "empty" containers set forth in R315-2-7(b) after it has signed, dated, and returned a copy of the manifest to the delivering transporter or to the generator, the facility shall amend its copy of the manifest to indicate the rejected wastes or residues in the discrepancy space of the amended manifest. The facility shall also copy the manifest tracking number from Item 4 of the new manifest to the Discrepancy space of the amended manifest, and shall re-sign and date the manifest to certify to the information as amended. The facility shall retain the amended manifest for at least three years from the date of amendment, and shall within 30 days, send a copy of the amended manifest to the transporter and generator that received copies prior to their being amended.
- 5.5 AVAILABILITY, RETENTION, AND DISPOSITION OF RECORDS
- (a) Records of waste disposal locations and quantities required to be maintained under R315-8-5.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.73(b)(2) shall be submitted to the Director and local land authority upon closure of the facility.
- (b) The retention period for all records required under this section is extended automatically during the course of any unresolved enforcement action regarding the facility or as requested by the Director.
- (c) All records, including plans, required under R315-8 shall be furnished upon request, and made available at all reasonable times for inspection.

#### 5.6 BIENNIAL RÉPORT

Owners or operators of facilities that treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste shall prepare and submit a single copy of an biennial report to the Director by March 1 of each even numbered year. The biennial report shall be submitted on EPA form 8700-13B. The biennial report shall cover facility activities during the previous calendar year and shall include the following information:

- (a) The EPA identification number, name, and address of the facility;
  - (b) The calendar year covered by the report;
- (c) For off-site facilities, the EPA identification number of each hazardous waste generator from which a hazardous waste was received during the year; for imported shipments, the name and address of the foreign generator shall be given in the report;
- (d) A description and the quantity of each hazardous waste received by the facility during the year. For off-site facilities, this information shall be listed by EPA identification number of each generator:
- (e) The method(s) of treatment, storage, or disposal for each hazardous waste; and
- (f) The most recent closure cost estimate under R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264. 140 264.151, and for disposal facilities, the most recent post-closure cost estimate under R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.140 264.151; and
- (g) For generators who treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste on-site, a description of the efforts undertaken during the year to reduce the volume and toxicity of waste generated;
- (h) For generators who treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste on-site, a description of the changes in volume and toxicity of waste actually achieved during the year in comparison to previous years to the extent the information is

available for the years prior to 1984;

- (i) The certification signed by the owner or operator of the facility or his authorized representative.
  - 5.7 UNMANIFESTED WASTE REPORT
- (a) If a facility accepts for treatment, storage, or disposal any hazardous waste from an off-site source without an accompanying manifest, or without an accompanying shipping paper as described in R315-6-2.20(e)(2), and if the waste is not excluded from the manifest requirement of R315, then the owner or operator shall prepare and submit a letter to the Director within 15 days of the receipt of the waste. The unmanifested waste report shall include the following information:
- (1) The EPA identification number, name, and address of the facility;
  - (2) The date of receipt of the waste;
- (3) The EPA identification number, name and address of the generator and the transporter, if available;
- (4) A description and the quantity of each unmanifested hazardous waste the facility received;
- (5) The method of treatment, storage, or disposal for each hazardous waste;
- (6) The certification signed by the owner or operator of the facility or his authorized representative; and
- (7) A brief explanation of why the waste was unmanifested, if known.

#### 5.8 ADDITIONAL REPORTS

In addition to the biennial and unmanifested waste reporting requirements described in R315-8-5.6 and R315-8, a facility owner operator shall also report the following to the Director:

- (a) Discharges, fires, and explosions as specified in R315-8-4.7(i);
- (b) Upon its request, all information as the Director may deem necessary to determine compliance with the requirements of R315-8;
- (c) Facility closure as specified in R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 264.120; and
- (d) As otherwise required in R315-8-6, R315-8-11, R315-8-12, R315-8-13, R315-8-14, R315-8-17, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264-1030 264.1036, R315-8-18, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.1050 264.1065, and R315-8-22, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.1080 264.1090.

#### R315-8-6. Groundwater Protection.

#### 6.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a)(1) Except as provided in R315-8-6.1(b), R315-8-6 applies to owners or operators of facilities that treat, store or dispose of hazardous waste. The owner or operator shall satisfy the requirements identified in R315-8-6.1(a)(2) for all wastes, or constituents thereof, contained in solid waste management units at the facility, regardless of the time at which waste was placed in the units.
- (2) All solid waste management units shall comply with the requirements in R315-8-6.12. A surface impoundment, waste pile, and land treatment unit or landfill that receives hazardous waste after July 26, 1982, hereinafter referred to as a "regulated unit", shall comply with the requirements of R315-8-6.2 through R315-8-6.11 in lieu of R315-8-6.12 for purposes of detecting, characterizing and responding to releases to the uppermost aquifer. The financial responsibility requirements of R315-8-6.12 apply to regulated units.
- (3) Groundwater monitoring shall be required at non-land disposal facilities as determined to be necessary and appropriate by the Director.
- (b) The owner or operator's regulated unit or units are not subject to regulation for releases into the uppermost aquifer under R315-8-6 if:

- (1) The owner or operator is exempted under R315-8-1(e) or
  - (2) He operates a unit which the Director finds:
  - (i) Is an engineered structure.
- (ii) Does not receive or contain liquid waste or waste containing free liquid.
- (iii) Is designed and operated to exclude liquid, precipitation, and other run-on and run-off.
- (iv) Has both inner and outer layers of containment enclosing the waste.
- (v) Has a leak detection system built into each containment layer.
- (vi) The owner or operator will provide continuing operation and maintenance of these leak detection systems during the active life of the unit and the closure and post-closure care periods, and

(vii) To a reasonable degree of certainty, will not allow hazardous constituents to migrate beyond the outer containment layer prior to the end of the post-closure care period.

- (3) The Director finds pursuant to R315-8-13.11(d) that the treatment zone of a land treatment unit that qualifies as a regulated unit does not contain levels of hazardous constituents that are above background levels of those constituents by an amount that is statistically significant, and if an unsaturated zone monitoring program meeting the requirements of R315-8-13.9 has not shown a statistically significant increase in hazardous constituents below the treatment zone during the operating life of the unit. An exemption under this paragraph can only relieve an owner or operator of responsibility to meet the requirements of this subpart during the post-closure care period; or
- (4) The Director finds that there is no potential for migration of liquid from a regulated unit to the uppermost aquifer during the active life of the regulated unit, including the closure period and the post-closure care period specified under R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 264.120. This demonstration shall be certified by a qualified geologist or geotechnical engineer. In order to provide an adequate margin of safety in the prediction of potential migration of liquid, the owner or operator shall base any predictions made under this paragraph on assumptions that maximize the rate of liquid migration.
- (5) He designs and operates a waste pile in compliance with R315-8-12.1(c).
- (c) The regulations under this section apply during the active life of the regulated unit, including the closure period. After closure of the regulated unit, the regulations in this section:
- (1) Do not apply if the waste, waste residues, contaminated containment system components, and contaminated subsoils are removed or decontaminated at closure;
- (2) Apply during the post-closure care period under R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 264-120, if the owner or operator is conducting a detection monitoring program under R315-8-6.9;
- (3) Apply during the compliance period under R315-8-6.7 the owner is conducting a compliance monitoring program under R315-8-6.10 or a corrective action program under R315-8-6.11.
- (d) Requirements in this section may apply to miscellaneous units when necessary to comply with R315-8-24, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.601 264.603.
- (e) The regulations of R315-8-6 apply to all owners and operators subject to the requirements of R315-3-1.1(e)(7), when the Director issues either a post-closure permit or an enforceable document, as defined in R315-3-1.1(e)(7), at the facility. When the Director issues an enforceable document, references in R315-8-6 to "in the permit" mean "in the enforceable document."
  - (f) The Director may replace all or part of the requirements

- of R315-8-6.2 through R315-8-6.11 applying to a regulated unit with alternative requirements for groundwater monitoring and corrective action for releases to groundwater set out in the permit, or in an enforceable document, as defined in R315-3-1.1(e)(7) where the Director determines that:
- (1) The regulated unit is situated among solid waste management units, or areas of concern, a release has occurred, and both the regulated unit and one or more solid waste management unit(s), or areas of concern, are likely to have contributed to the release; and
- (2) It is not necessary to apply the groundwater monitoring and corrective action requirements of R315-8-6.2 through R315-8-6.11 because alternative requirements will protect human health and the environment.

#### 6.2 REQUIRED PROGRAMS

- (a) Owners and operators subject to this section shall conduct a monitoring and response program as follows:
- (1) Whenever hazardous constituents under R315-8-6.4, from a regulated unit are detected at the compliance point under R315-8-6.6, the owner or operator shall institute a compliance monitoring program under R315-8-6.10. Detected is defined as statistically significant evidence of contamination as described in R315-8-6.9(f);
- (2) Whenever the groundwater protection standard under R315-8-6.3, is exceeded, the owner or operator shall institute a corrective action program under R315-8-6.11. "Exceeded" is defined as statistically significant evidence of increased contamination as described in R315-8-6.10(d);
- (3) Whenever hazardous constituents under R315-8-6.4, from a regulated unit exceed concentration limits under R315-8-6.5 in groundwater between the compliance point under R315-8-6.6 and the downgradient facility property boundary, the owner or operator shall institute a corrective action program under R315-8-6.11; or
- (4) In all other cases, the owner or operator shall institute a detection monitoring program under R315-8-6.9.
- (b) The Director will specify in the facility permit the specific elements of the monitoring and response program. The Director may include one or more of the programs identified in R315-8-6.2(a) in the facility permit as may be necessary to protect human health and the environment and will specify the circumstances under which each of the programs will be required. In deciding whether to require the owner or operator to be prepared to institute a particular program, the Director will consider the potential adverse effects on human health and the environment that might occur before final administrative action on a permit modification application to incorporate this type of a program could be taken.

#### 6.3 GROUNDWATER PROTECTION STANDARD

The owner or operator shall comply with conditions specified in the facility permit that are designed to ensure that hazardous constituents under R315-8-6.4 that are detected in the groundwater from a regulated unit do not exceed the concentration limits under R315-8-6.5 in the uppermost aquifer underlaying the waste management area beyond the point of compliance under R315-8-6.6 during the compliance period under R315-8-6.7. The Director will establish this groundwater protection standard in the facility permit when hazardous constituents have been detected in the groundwater.

#### 6.4 HAZARDOUS CONSTITUENTS

(a) The Director will specify in the facility permit the hazardous constituents to which the groundwater protection standard of R315-8-6.3 applies. Hazardous constituents are constituents identified in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VIII, that have been detected in groundwater in the uppermost aquifer underlaying a regulated unit and that are reasonably expected to be in or derived from waste contained in a regulated unit, unless the Director has excluded them under paragraph 8.6.4(b).

- (b) The Director will exclude an R315-50-10 constituent from the list of hazardous constituents specified in the facility permit if he finds that the constituent is not capable of posing a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment. In deciding whether to grant an exemption, the Director will consider the following:
- (1) Potential adverse effects on groundwater quality, considering:
- (i) The physical and chemical characteristics of the waste in the regulated unit, including its potential for migration;
- (ii) The hydrogeological characteristics of the facility and surrounding land;
- (iii) The quantity of groundwater and the direction of groundwater flow;
- (iv) The proximity and withdrawal rates of groundwater users:
  - (v) The current and future uses of groundwater in the area;
- (vi) The existing quality of groundwater, including other sources of contamination and their cumulative impact on the groundwater quality;
- (vii) The potential for health risks caused by human exposure to waste constituents;
- (viii) The potential damage to wildlife, crops, vegetation, and physical structures caused by exposure to waste constituents:
- (ix) The persistence and permanence of the potential adverse effects; and
- (2) Potential adverse effects on hydraulically-connected surface water quality, considering:
- (i) The volume and physical and chemical characteristics of the waste in the regulated unit;
- (ii) The hydrogeological characteristics of the facility and surrounding land;
- (iii) The quantity and quality of groundwater and the direction of groundwater flow;
  - (iv) The patterns of rainfall in the region;
  - (v) The proximity of the regulated unit to surface waters;
- (vi) The current and future uses of surface waters in the area and any water quality standards established for those surface waters;
- (vii) The existing quality of surface water, including other sources of contamination and the cumulative impact on surface water quality;
- (viii) The potential for health risks caused by human exposure to waste constituents;
- (ix) The potential damage to wildlife, crops, vegetation, and physical structures caused by exposure to waste constituents; and
- (x) The persistence and permanence of the potential adverse effects.
- (c) In making any determination under R315-8-6.4(b) about the use of groundwater in the area around the facility, the Director will consider any identification of underground sources of drinking water.
  - 6.5 CONCENTRATION LIMITS
- (a) The Director will specify in the facility permit concentration limits in the groundwater for hazardous constituents established under R315-8-6.4. The concentration of a hazardous constituent:
- (1) Shall not exceed the background level of that constituent in the groundwater at the time that limit is specified in the permit; or
- (2) For any of the constituents listed in Table 1, shall not exceed the respective value given in that Table if the background level of the constituent is below the value given in Table 1; or

			TABLE 1			
Maximum	Concentration	οf	Constituents	for	Groundwater	Protection

CONSTITUENT	MAXI CONCENTR	
Arsenic		0.05
Barium		1.0
Cadmium		0.01
Chromium		0.05
Lead		0.05
Mercury		0.002
Selenium		0.01
Silver		0.05
Endrin	(1,2,3,4,10,10-hexachloro-1, 7-epoxy-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8, 9a-octahydro-1, 4-endo, endo-5,8-dimethano naphthalene)	0.0002
Lindane	(1,2,3,4,5,6,-hexachlorocycloh gamma isomer)	exane, 0.004
Methoxychlor	(1,1,1-Trichloro-2,2-bis (p-methoxyphenylethane)	0.1
Toxaphene	(C10H10C18, Technical chlorinated camphene, 67-69 percent chlorine)	0.005
2,4-D	(2,4-Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid)	0.1
	4,5-Trichlorophenoxypropionic	0.01
(1)Milligrams per	liter	

- (3) Shall not exceed an alternate limit established by the Director under R315-8-6.5(b).
- (b) The Director will establish an alternate concentration limit for a hazardous constituent if they find that the constituent will not pose a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment as long as the alternate concentration limit is not exceeded. In establishing alternate concentration limits, the Director will consider the following factors:
- (1) Potential adverse effects on groundwater quality, considering:
- (i) The physical and chemical characteristics of the waste in the regulated unit, including its potential for migration;
- (ii) The hydrogeological characteristics of the facility and surrounding land;
- (iii) The quantity of groundwater and the direction of groundwater flow;
- (iv) The proximity and withdrawal rates of groundwater users:
  - (v) The current and future uses of groundwater in the area;
- (vi) The existing quality of groundwater, including other sources of contamination and their cumulative impact on the groundwater quality;
- (vii) The potential for health risks caused by human exposure to waste constituents;
- (viii) The potential damage to wildlife, crops, vegetation, and physical structures caused by exposure to waste constituents;
- (ix) The persistence and permanence of the potential adverse effects; and
- (2) Potential adverse effects on hydraulically connected surface water quality, considering:
- (i) The volume and physical and chemical characteristics of the waste in the regulated unit;
- (ii) The hydrogeological characteristics of the facility and surrounding land;
  - (iii) The quantity and quality of groundwater, and the

direction of groundwater flow;

- (iv) The patterns of rainfall in the region;
- (v) The proximity of the regulated unit to surface waters;
- (vi) The current and future uses of surface waters in the area and any water quality standards established for those surface waters;
- (vii) The existing quality of surface water, including other sources of contamination and the cumulative impact on surface water quality;
- (viii) The potential for health risks caused by human exposure to waste constituents;
- (ix) The potential damage to wildlife, crops, vegetation, and physical structures caused by exposure to waste constituents; and
- (x) The persistence and permanence of the potential adverse effects.
- (c) In making any determination under R315-8-6.5(b) about the use of groundwater in the area around the facility the Director will consider any identification of underground sources of drinking water.

#### 6.6 POINT OF COMPLIANCE

- (a) The Director will specify in the facility permit the point of compliance at which the groundwater protection standard of R315-8-6.3 applies and at which monitoring shall be conducted. The point of compliance is a vertical surface located at the hydraulically downgradient limit of the waste management area that extends down into the uppermost aquifer underlaying the regulated units.
- (b) The waste management area is the limit projected in the horizontal plane of the area on which waste will be placed during the active life of a regulated unit.
- (1) The waste management area includes horizontal space taken up by any liner, dike, or other barrier designed to contain waste in a regulated unit.
- (2) If the facility contains more than one regulated unit, the waste management area is described by an imaginary line circumscribing the several regulated units.

#### 6.7 COMPLIANCE PERIOD

- (a) The Director will specify in the facility permit the compliance period during which the groundwater protection standard of R315-8-6.3 applies. The compliance period is the number of years equal to the active life of the waste management area, including any waste management activity prior to permit and the closure period.
- (b) The compliance period begins when the owner or operator initiates a compliance monitoring program meeting the requirements of R315-8-6.9.
- (c) If the owner or operator is engaged in a corrective action program at the end of the compliance period specified in R315-8-6.7(a), the compliance period is extended until the owner or operator can demonstrate that the groundwater protection standard of R315-8-6.3 has not been exceeded for a period of three consecutive years.
- 6.8 GENERAL GROUNDWATER MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

The owner or operator shall comply with the following requirements for any groundwater monitoring program developed to satisfy R315-8-6.9, R315-8-6.10, or R315-8-6.11:

- (a) The groundwater monitoring system shall consist of a sufficient number of wells, installed at appropriate locations and depths to yield groundwater samples from the uppermost aquifer that:
- (1) Represent the quality of background water that has not been affected by leakage from a regulated unit;
- (i) A determination of background quality may include sampling of wells that are not hydraulically upgradient of the waste management area where:
- (A) hydrogeologic conditions do not allow the owner or operator to determine what wells are hydraulically upgradient;

and

- (B) Sampling at other wells will provide an indication of background groundwater quality that is representative or more representative than that provided by the upgradient wells;
- (2) represent the quality of groundwater passing the point of compliance; and
- (3) allow for the detection of contamination when hazardous waste or hazardous constituents have migrated from the waste management area to the uppermost aquifer.
- (b) If a facility contains more than one regulated unit, separate groundwater monitoring systems are not required for each regulated unit provided that provisions for sampling the groundwater in the uppermost aquifer will enable detection and measurement at the compliance point of hazardous constituents from the regulated units that have entered the groundwater in the uppermost aquifer.
- (c) All monitoring wells shall be cased in a manner that maintains the integrity of the monitoring well bore hole. This casing shall be screened or perforated and packed with gravel or sand, where necessary, to enable collection of groundwater samples. The annular space, i.e., the space between the bore hole and well casing, above the sampling depth shall be sealed to prevent contamination of samples and the groundwater.
- (d) The groundwater monitoring program shall include consistent sampling and analysis procedures that are designed to ensure monitoring results that provide a reliable indication of groundwater quality below the waste management area. At a minimum the program shall include procedures and techniques for:
  - Sample collection;
  - (2) Sample preservation and shipment;
  - (3) Analytical procedures; and
  - (4) Chain of custody control.
- (e) The groundwater monitoring program shall include sampling and analytical methods that are appropriate for groundwater sampling and that accurately measure hazardous constituents in groundwater samples.
- (f) The groundwater monitoring program shall include a determination of the groundwater surface elevation each time groundwater is sampled.
- (g) In detection monitoring or where appropriate in compliance monitoring, data on each hazardous constituent specified in the permit will be collected from background wells and wells at the compliance point. The number and kinds of samples collected to establish background shall be appropriate for the form of statistical test employed, following generally accepted statistical principles. The sample size should be as large as necessary to ensure with reasonable confidence that a contaminant release to groundwater from a facility will be detected. The owner or operator will determine an appropriate sampling procedure and interval for each hazardous constituent listed in the facility permit which shall be specified in the unit permit upon approval by the Director. This sampling procedure should be:
- (1) a sequence of at least four samples, taken at an interval that assures, to the greatest extent technically feasible, that an independent sample is obtained, by reference to the uppermost aquifer's effective porosity, hydraulic conductivity, and hydraulic gradient, and the fate and transport characteristics of the potential contaminants; or
- (2) an alternate sampling procedure proposed by the owner or operator and approved by the Director.
- (h) The owner or operator will specify one of the following statistical methods to be used in evaluating groundwater monitoring data for each hazardous constituent, upon approval by the Director, will be specified in the unit permit. The statistical test chosen shall be conducted separately for each hazardous constituent in each well. Where practical quantification limits, pql's, are used in any of the following

statistical procedures to comply with R315-8-6.8(i)(5), the pql shall be proposed by the owner or operator and approved by the Director. Use of any of the following statistical methods shall be protective of human health and the environment and shall comply with the performance standards outlined in R315-8-6.8(i).

- (1) a parametric analysis of variance, ANOVA, followed by multiple comparisons procedures to identify statistical significant evidence of contamination. The method shall include estimation and testing of the contrasts between each compliance well's mean and the background mean levels for each constituent;
- (2) an analysis of variance, ANOVA, based on ranks followed by multiple comparisons procedures to identify statistical significant evidence of contamination. The method shall include estimation and testing of the contrasts between compliance well's median and the background median levels for each constituent;
- (3) a tolerance or prediction interval procedure in which an interval for each constituent is established from the distribution of the background data, and the level of each constituent in each compliance well is compared to the upper tolerance or prediction limit;
- (4) a control chart approach that gives control limits for each constituent;
- (5) another statistical test method submitted by the owner or operator and approved by the Director.
- (i) Any statistical method chosen under R315-8-6.8(h) for specification in the unit permit shall comply with the following performance standards, as appropriate:
- (1) The statistical method used to evaluate groundwater monitoring data shall be appropriate for the distribution of chemical parameters or hazardous constituents. If the distribution of the chemical parameters or hazardous constituents is shown by the owner or operator to be inappropriate for a normal theory test, then the data should be transformed or a distribution-free theory test should be used. If the distributions for the constituents differ, more than one statistical method may be needed.
- (2) If an individual well comparison procedure is used to compare an individual compliance well constituent concentration with background constituent concentrations or a groundwater protection standard, the test shall be done at a Type I error level no less than 0.01 for each testing period. If a multiple comparisons procedure is used, the Type I experimentwise error rate for each testing period shall be no less than 0.05; however, the Type I error of no less than 0.01 for individual well comparisons shall be maintained. This performance standard does not apply to tolerance intervals, predictions intervals or control charts.
- (3) If a control chart approach is used to evaluate groundwater monitoring data, the specific type of control chart and its associated parameter values shall be proposed by the owner or operator and approved by the Director if he finds it to be protective of human health and the environment.
- (4) If a tolerance interval or a prediction interval is used to evaluate groundwater monitoring data, the levels of confidence and, for tolerance intervals, the percentage of the population that the interval shall contain, shall be proposed by the owner or operator and approved by the Director if he finds these parameters to be protective of human health and the environment. These parameters will be determined after considering the number of samples in the background data base, the data distribution, and the range of the concentration values for each constituent of concern.
- (5) The statistical method shall account for data below the limit of detection with one or more statistical procedures that are protective of human health and the environment. Any practical quantification limit, pql, approved by the Director under R315-

- 8-6.8(h) that is used in the statistical method shall be the lowest concentration level that can be reliably achieved within specified limits of precision and accuracy during routine laboratory operating conditions that are available to the facility.
- (6) If necessary, the statistical method shall include procedures to control or correct for seasonal and spatial variability as well as temporal correlation in the data.
- (j) Groundwater monitoring data collected in accordance with R315-8-6.8(g) including actual levels of constituents shall be maintained in the facility operating record. The Director will specify in the permit when the data shall be submitted for review.

#### 6.9 DETECTION MONITORING PROGRAM

An owner or operator required to establish a detection monitoring program under this section shall, at a minimum, discharge the following responsibilities:

- (a) The owner or operator shall monitor for indicator parameters, e.g., specific conductance, pH, total organic carbon, or total organic halogen, waste constituents, or reaction products that provide a reliable indication of the presence of hazardous constituents in groundwater. The Director will specify the parameters or constituents to be monitored in the facility permit after considering the following factors:
- (1) The types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents in wastes managed at the regulated unit;
- (2) The mobility, stability, and persistence of waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the waste management area;
- (3) The detectability of indicator parameters, waste constituents, and reaction products in groundwater; and
- (4) The concentrations or values and coefficients of variation of proposed monitoring parameters or constituents in the groundwater background.
- (b) The owner or operator shall install a groundwater monitoring system at the compliance point as specified under R315-8-6.6. The groundwater monitoring system shall comply with R315-8-6.8(a)(2), (b), and (c).
- (c) The owner or operator shall conduct a groundwater monitoring program for each chemical parameter and hazardous constituent specified in the permit pursuant to R315-8-6.9(a) in accordance with R315-8-6.9(g). The owner or operator shall maintain a record of groundwater analytical data as measured and in a form necessary for the determination of statistical significance under R315-8-6.8(h).
- (d) The Director will specify the frequencies for collecting samples and conducting statistical tests to determine whether there is statistically significant evidence of contamination for any parameter or hazardous constituent specified in the permit under R315-8-6.9(a) in accordance with R315-8-6.8(g). A sequence of at least four samples from each well, background and compliance wells, shall be collected at least semiannually during detection monitoring.
- (e) The owner or operator shall determine the groundwater flow rate and direction in the uppermost aquifer at least annually.
- (f) The owner or operator shall determine whether there is statistically significant evidence of contamination for any chemical parameter of hazardous constituent specified in the permit pursuant to R315-8-6.9(a) at a frequency specified under R315-8-6.9(d).
- (1) In determining whether statistically significant evidence of contamination exists, the owner or operator shall use the method specified in the permit under R315-8-6.8(h). This method shall compare data collected at the compliance point to the background groundwater quality data.
- (2) The owner or operator shall determine whether there is statistically significant evidence of contamination at each monitoring well as the compliance point within a reasonable period of time after completion of sampling. The Director will

specify in the facility permit what period of time is reasonable, after considering the complexity of the statistical test and the availability of laboratory facilities to perform the analysis of groundwater samples.

- (g) If the owner or operator determines pursuant to R315-8-6.9(f) that there is statistically significant evidence of contamination for chemical parameters of hazardous constituents specified pursuant to R315-8-6.9(a) at any monitoring well at the compliance point, he shall:
- (1) notify the Director of this finding in writing within seven days. The notification shall indicate what chemical parameters or hazardous constituents have shown statistically significant evidence of contamination;
- (2) immediately sample the groundwater in all monitoring wells and determine whether constituents in the list of R315-50-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264, Appendix IX, are present, and if so, in what concentration;
- (3) for any R315-50-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264, Appendix IX, compounds found in the analysis pursuant to R315-8-6.9(g)(2), the owner or operator may resample within one month and repeat the analysis for these compounds detected. If the results for the second analysis confirm the initial results, then these constituents will form the basis for compliance monitoring. If the owner or operator does not resample for the compounds found pursuant to R315-8-6.9(g)(2), the hazardous constituents found during this initial R315-50-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264, Appendix IX, analysis will form the basis for compliance monitoring;
- (4) within 90 days, submit to the Director an application for a permit modification to establish a compliance monitoring program meeting the requirements of R315-8-6.10. The application shall include the following information;
- (i) an identification of the concentration of any R315-50-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264, Appendix IX, constituent detected in the groundwater at each monitoring well at the compliance point;
- (ii) any proposed changes to the groundwater monitoring system at the facility necessary to meet the requirements of R315-8-6.10;
- (iii) any proposed additions or changes to the monitoring frequency, sampling and analysis procedures or methods, or statistical methods used at the facility necessary to meet the requirements of R315-8-6.10;
- (iv) for each hazardous constituent detected at the compliance point, a proposed concentration limit under R315-8-6.10(a)(1) or (2), or a notice of intent to seek an alternate concentration limit under R315-8-6.5(b); and
  - (5) within 180 days, submit to the Director:
- (i) all data necessary to justify an alternate concentration limit sought under R315-8-6.5(b); and
- (ii) an engineering feasibility plan for a corrective action program necessary to meet the requirement of R315-8-6.11, unless:
- (A) all hazardous constituents identified under R315-8-6.9(g)(2) are listed in R315-8-6.5, Table 1 and their concentrations do not exceed their respective values given in that table; or
- (B) the owner or operator has sought an alternate concentration limit under R315-8-6.5(b) for every hazardous constituent identified under R315-8-6.9(g)(2).
- (6) If the owner or operator determines, pursuant to R315-8-6.9(f), that there is a statistically significant difference for chemical parameters or hazardous constituents specified pursuant to R315-8-6.9(a) at any monitoring well at the compliance point, he may demonstrate that a source other than a regulated unit caused the contamination or that the detection is an artifact caused by an error in sampling, analysis, or statistical evaluation or natural variation in the groundwater.

- The owner or operator may make a demonstration under R315-8-6.9(g)(6) in addition to, or in lieu of, submitting a permit modification application under R315-8-6.9(g)(4); however, the owner or operator is not relieved of the requirement to submit a permit modification application within the time specified in R315-8-6.9(g)(4) unless the demonstration made under R315-8-6.9(g)(6) successfully shows that a source other than the regulated unit caused the increase, or that the increase resulted from error in sampling, analysis, or evaluation. In making a demonstration under R315-8-6.9(g)(6), the owner or operator shall:
- (i) notify the Director in writing within seven days of determining statistically significant evidence of contamination at the compliance point that he intends to make a demonstration under this paragraph;
- (ii) within 90 days, submit a report to the Director which demonstrates that a source other than a regulated unit caused the contamination or that the contamination resulted from error in sampling, analysis, or evaluation;
- (iii) within 90 days, submit to the Director an application for a permit modification to make any appropriate changes to the detection monitoring program facility; and
- (iv) continue to monitor in accordance with the detection monitoring program established under R315-8-6.9.
- (h) If the owner or operator determines that the detection monitoring program no longer satisfies the requirements of this section, he shall, within 90 days, submit an application for a permit modification to make any appropriate changes to the program.

#### 6.10 COMPLIANCE MONITORING PROGRAM

An owner or operator required to establish a compliance monitoring program under this section shall, at a minimum, discharge the following responsibilities:

- (a) The owner or operator shall monitor the groundwater to determine whether regulated units are in compliance with the groundwater protection standard under R315-8-6.3. The Director will specify the groundwater protection standard in the facility permit including:
- (1) A list of the hazardous constituents identified under R315-8-6.4;
- (2) Concentration limits under R315-8-6.5 for each of those hazardous constituents;
  - (3) The compliance point under R315-8-6.6;
  - (4) The compliance period under R315-8-6.7.
- (b) The owner or operator shall install a groundwater monitoring system at the compliance point as specified under R315-8-6.6. The groundwater monitoring system shall comply with R315-8-6.8(a)(2), (b) and (c).
- (c) The Director will specify the sampling procedures and statistical methods appropriate for the constituents and the facility, consistent with R315-8-6.8(g) and (h).
- (1) The owner or operator shall conduct a sampling program for each chemical parameter or hazardous waste constituent in accordance with R315-8-6.8(g).
- (2) The owner or operator shall record groundwater analytical data as measured and in form necessary for the determination of statistical significance under R315-8-6.8(h) for the compliance period of the facility.
- (d) The owner or operator shall determine whether there is statistically significant evidence of increased contamination for any chemical parameter or hazardous constituent specified in the permit, pursuant to R315-8-6.10(a), at a frequency specified under R315-8-6.10(f).
- (1) In determining whether statistically significant evidence of increased contamination exists, the owner or operator shall use the method specified in the permit under R315-8-6.5. The method shall compare data collected at the compliance point to a concentration limit developed in accordance with R315-8-6.8(h).

- (2) The owner or operator shall determine whether there is statistically significant evidence of increase contamination at each monitoring well at the compliance point within a reasonable time period after completion of sampling. The Director will specify that time period in the facility permit, after considering the complexity of the statistical test and the availability of laboratory facilities to perform the analysis of groundwater samples.
- (e) The owner or operator shall determine the groundwater flow rate and direction in the uppermost aquifer at least annually.
- (f) The Director will specify the frequencies for collecting samples and conducting statistical tests to determine statistically significant evidence of increased contamination in accordance with R315-8-6.8(g).
- (g) The owner or operator shall analyze samples from all monitoring wells at the compliance point for all constituents contained in R315-50-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR, Appendix IX, at least annually to determine whether additional hazardous constituents are present in the uppermost aguifer and, if so, at what concentration, pursuant to procedures in R315-8-6.9(f). If the owner or operator finds R315-50-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264, Appendix IX, constituents in the groundwater that are not already identified in the permit as monitoring constituents, the owner or operator may resample within one month and repeat the R315-50-14, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264, Appendix IX, analysis. If the second analysis confirms the presence of new constituents, the owner or operator shall report the concentration of these additional constituents to the Director within seven days after the completion of the second analysis and add them to the monitoring list. If the owner or operator chooses not to resample, then he shall report the concentrations of these additional constituents to the Director within seven days after completion of the initial analysis and add them to the monitoring
- (h) If the owner or operator determines pursuant to R315-8-6.10(d) that any concentration limits under R315-8-6.5 are being exceeded at any monitoring well at the point of compliance he shall:
- (1) Notify the Director of this finding in writing within seven days. The notification shall indicate which concentration limits have been exceeded;
- (2) Submit to the Director an application for a permit modification to establish a corrective action program meeting the requirements of R315-8-6.11, within 180 days, or within 90 days if an engineering feasibility study has been previously submitted to the Director under R315-8-6.9(h)(5). The application shall at a minimum include the following information:
- (i) A detailed description of corrective actions that will achieve compliance with the groundwater protection standard specified in the permit under R315-8-6.10(a); and
- (ii) A plan for a groundwater monitoring program that will demonstrate the effectiveness of the corrective action. The groundwater monitoring program may be based on a compliance monitoring program developed to meet the requirements of this section.
- (i) If the owner or operator determines, pursuant to R315-8-6.10(d), that the groundwater concentration limits under R315-8-6.10 are being exceeded at any monitoring well at the point of compliance, he may demonstrate that a source other than a regulated unit caused the contamination or that the detection is an artifact caused by an error in sampling, analysis, or statistical evaluation or natural variation in the groundwater. In making a demonstration under R315-8-6.10(i), the owner or operator shall:
- (1) Notify the Director in writing within seven days that he intends to make a demonstration under R315-8-6.10(i);

- (2) Within 90 days, submit a report to the Director which demonstrates that a source other than a regulated unit caused the standard to be exceeded or that the apparent noncompliance with the standards resulted from error in sampling, analysis, or evaluation;
- (3) Within 90 days, submit to the Director an application for a permit modification to make any appropriate changes to the compliance monitoring program at the facility; and
- (4) Continue to monitor in accord with the compliance monitoring program established under this section.
- (j) If the owner or operator determines that the compliance monitoring program no longer satisfies the requirements of this section, he shall within 90 days, submit an application for a permit modification to make any appropriate changes to the program.

#### 6.11 CORRECTIVE ACTION PROGRAM

An owner or operator required to establish a corrective action program under this section shall, at a minimum, discharge the following responsibilities:

- (a) The owner or operator shall take corrective action to ensure that regulated units are in compliance with the groundwater protection standard under R315-8-6.3. The Director will specify the groundwater protection standard in the facility permit, including:
- (1) A list of hazardous constituents identified under R315-8-6.4:
- (2) Concentration limits under R315-8-6.5 for each of those hazardous constituents;
  - (3) The compliance point under R315-8-6.6; and
  - (4) The compliance period under R315-8-6.7.
- (b) The owner or operator shall implement a corrective action program that prevents hazardous constituents from exceeding their respective concentration limits at the compliance point by removing the hazardous waste constituents or treating them in place. The permit will specify the specific measures that will be taken.
- (c) The owner or operator shall begin corrective action within a reasonable time period after the groundwater protection standard is exceeded. The Director will specify that time period in the facility permit. If a facility permit includes a corrective action program in addition to a compliance monitoring program, the permit will specify when the corrective action will begin and the requirement will operate in lieu of R315-8-6.10(i)(2).
- (d) In conjunction with a corrective action program, the owner or operator shall establish and implement a groundwater monitoring program to demonstrate the effectiveness of the corrective action program. The monitoring program may be based on the requirements for a compliance monitoring program under R315-8-6.10 and shall be as effective as that program in determining compliance with the groundwater protection standard under R315-8-6.3 and in determining the success of a corrective action program under R315-8-6.11(e), where appropriate.
- (e) In addition to the other requirements of this section, the owner or operator shall conduct a corrective action program to remove or treat in place any hazardous constituents under R315-8-6.4 that exceed concentration limits under R315-8-6.5 in groundwater:
- (1) between the compliance point under R315-8-6.6 and the downgradient facility property boundary; and
- (2) beyond the facility boundary, where necessary to protect human health and the environment, unless the owner or operator demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Director that, despite the owner's or operator's best efforts, the owner or operator was unable to obtain the necessary permission to undertake the action. The owner or operator is not relieved of all responsibility to clean up a release that has migrated beyond the facility boundary where off-site access is denied. On-site measures to address the releases will be determined on a case-

by-case basis.

- (3) Corrective action measures under R315-8-6.11(e) shall be initiated and completed within a reasonable period of time considering the extent of contamination.
- (4) Corrective action measures under this paragraph may be terminated once the concentration of hazardous constituents under R315-8-6.4 is reduced to levels below their respective concentration limits under R315-8-6.5.
- (f) The owner or operator shall continue corrective action measures during the compliance period to the extent necessary to ensure that the groundwater protection standard is not exceeded. If the owner or operator is conducting corrective action at the end of the compliance period, he shall continue that corrective action for as long as necessary to achieve compliance with the groundwater protection standard. The owner or operator may terminate corrective action measures taken beyond the period equal to the active life of the waste management area, including the closure period if he can demonstrate, based on data from the groundwater monitoring program under R315-8-6.11(d), that the groundwater protection standard of R315-8-6.3 has not been exceeded for a period of three consecutive years.
- (g) The owner or operator shall report in writing to the Director on the effectiveness of the corrective action program. The owner or operator shall submit these reports semi-annually.
- (h) If the owner or operator determines that the corrective action program no longer satisfies the requirements of this section, he shall within 90 days, submit an application for a permit modification to the program.
- 6.12 CORRECTIVÉ ACTION FOR SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT UNITS
- (a) The owner or operator of a facility seeking a permit for the treatment, storage or disposal of hazardous waste shall institute corrective action as necessary to protect human health and the environment for all releases of hazardous waste or constituents from any solid waste management unit at the facility, regardless of the time at which waste was placed in the unit.
- (b) Corrective action will be specified in the permit in accordance with R315-8-6-12 and R315-8-21, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.552 and 264.553. The permit will contain schedules of compliance for the corrective action, where such corrective action cannot be completed prior to issuance of the permit, and assurances of financial responsibility for completing the corrective action.
- (c) The owner or operator shall implement corrective actions beyond the facility property boundary, where necessary to protect human health and the environment, unless the owner or operator demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Director that, despite the owner's or operator's best efforts, the owner or operator was unable to obtain the necessary permission to undertake the actions. The owner or operator is not relieved of all responsibility to clean up a release that has migrated beyond the facility boundary where off-site access is denied. On-site measures to address the releases will be determined on a case-by-case basis. Assurances of financial responsibility for corrective action shall be provided.
- (d) This does not apply to remediation waste management sites unless they are part of a facility subject to a permit for treating, storing, or disposing of hazardous wastes that are not remediation wastes.

#### R315-8-7. Closure and Post Closure.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR subpart G, 264.110-264.120, 1998 ed., as amended by 63 FR 56710, October 22, 1998, are incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

- (a) substitute "Director" for all references made to "Regional Administrator".
  - (b) substitute R315-3 for all general reference made to 40

CFR 124 and 270.

(c) substitute "The Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act" for all references made to the "Resource Conservation and Recovery Act" or "RCRA."

#### R315-8-8. Financial Requirements.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR subpart H, 264.140 - 264.151, 1998 ed., as amended by 63 FR 56710, October 22, 1998, are incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

- (a) substitute "Director" for all references to "Administrator" or "Regional Administrator".
- (b) substitute "Director " for all references to "Agency" or "FPA"
- (c) substitute "The Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act" for all references to the "Resource Conservation and Recovery Act" or "RCRA."

#### R315-8-9. Use and Management of Containers.

#### 9.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to owners and operators of all hazardous waste facilities that store containers of hazardous waste, except as provided otherwise in R315-8-1.

Under R315-2-7 and R315-2-11, if a hazardous waste is emptied from a container the residue remaining in the container is not considered a hazardous waste if the container is "empty" as defined in R315-2-7. In that event, management of the container is exempt from the requirements of this section.

#### 9.2 CONDITION OF CONTAINERS

If a container holding hazardous waste is not in good condition, e.g., severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or if it begins to leak, the owner or operator shall transfer the hazardous waste from this container to a container that is in good condition or manage the waste in some other way that complies with the requirements of this section.

9.3 COMPATIBILITY OF WASTE WITH CONTAINERS

The owner or operator shall use a container made of or lined with materials which will not react with, and are otherwise compatible with, the hazardous waste to be stored, so that the ability of the container to contain the waste is not impaired.

#### 9.4 MANAGEMENT OF CONTAINERS

- (a) A container holding hazardous waste shall always be closed during storage, except when it is necessary to add or remove waste.
- (b) A container holding hazardous waste shall not be opened, handled, or stored in a manner which may rupture the container or cause it to leak.

Reuse of containers in transportation is governed by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations including those set forth in 49 CFR 173.28.

#### 9.5 INSPECTIONS

At least weekly, the owner or operator shall inspect areas where containers are stored, looking for leaking containers and for deterioration of containers and the containment system caused by corrosion or other factors. See R315-8-2.6(c) and R315-8-9.2 for remedial action required if deterioration or leaks are detected.

#### 9.6 CONTAINMENT

- (a) Container storage areas shall have a containment system that is designed and operated in accordance with R315-8-9.6(b), except as otherwise provided by R315-8-9.6(c).
- (b) A containment system shall be designed and operated as follows:
- A base shall underlay the containers which is free of cracks or gaps and is sufficiently impervious to contain leaks, spills, and accumulated precipitation until the collected material is detected and removed;
  - (2) The base shall be sloped or the containment system

shall be otherwise designed and operated to drain and remove liquids resulting from leaks, spills, or precipitation, unless the containers are elevated or are otherwise protected from contact with accumulated liquids;

- (3) The containment system shall have sufficient capacity to contain 10% of the volume of containers or the volume of the largest container, whichever is greater. Containers that do not contain free liquids need not be considered in this determination;
- (4) Run-on into the containment system shall be prevented unless the collection system has sufficient excess capacity in addition to that required in R315-8-9.6(b)(3) to contain any runon which might enter the system; and
- (5) Spilled or leaked waste and accumulated precipitation shall be removed from the sump or collection area in as timely a manner as is necessary to prevent overflow of the collection system.
- If the collected material is a hazardous waste under R315-2, it shall be managed as a hazardous waste in accordance with all applicable requirements of these rules. If the collected material is discharged through a point source to waters of the United States, it is subject to the requirements of section 402 of the Clean Water Act, as amended.
- (c) Storage areas that store containers holding only wastes that do not contain free liquids need not have a containment system defined by R315-8-9.6(b), except as provided by R315-8-9.6(d) or provided that:
- (1) The storage area is sloped or is otherwise designed and operated to drain and remove liquid resulting from precipitation,
- (2) The containers are elevated or are otherwise protected from contact with accumulated liquid.
- (d) Storage areas that store containers holding the wastes listed below that do not contain free liquids shall have a containment system defined by R315-8-9.6(b):
- (1) F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027. 9.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE OR REACTIVE WASTE

Containers holding ignitable or reactive waste shall be located at least 15 meters, 50 feet, from the facility's property line. See R315-8-2.8(a) for additional requirements.

- 9.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INCOMPATIBLE WASTES
- (a) Incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials, see 40 CFR 264, Appendix V for examples, shall not be placed in the same container, unless R315-8-2.8(b) is complied with.
- (b) Hazardous waste shall not be placed in an unwashed container that previously held an incompatible waste or material. As required by R315-8-2.4, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.13, the waste analysis plan shall include analyses needed to comply with R315-8-9.8(b). Also R315-8-2.8(c) requires waste analyses, trial tests or other documentation to assure compliance with R315-8-2.8(b). As required by R315-8-5.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.73, the owner or operator shall place the results of each waste analysis and trial test, and any documented information, in the operating record of the facility.
- (c) A storage container holding a hazardous waste that is incompatible with any waste or other materials stored nearby in other containers, piles, open tanks, or surface impoundments shall be separated from the other materials or protected from them by means of a dike, berm, wall, or other device. The purpose of this section is to prevent fires, explosions, gaseous emission, leaching, or other discharge of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents which could result from the mixing of incompatible wastes or materials if containers break or leak.
  - 9.9 CLOSURE

At closure, all hazardous waste and hazardous waste residues shall be removed from the containment system. Remaining containers, liners, bases, and soil containing or contaminated with hazardous waste or hazardous waste residues shall be decontaminated or removed.

At closure, as throughout the operating period, unless the owner or operator can demonstrate in accordance with R315-2-3(d) that the solid waste removed from the containment system is not a hazardous waste, the owner or operator becomes a generator of hazardous waste and shall manage it in accordance with all applicable requirements of these rules.

9.10 AIR EMISSION STANDARDS

The owner or operator shall manage all hazardous waste placed in a container in accordance with the applicable requirements of R315-8-17, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart AA, R315-8-18, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart BB, and R315-8-22, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart CC.

#### R315-8-10. Tanks.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR 264, subpart J. 264.190 - 264.200, 1996 ed., as amended by 61 FR 59931, November 25, 1996, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

- Substitute "Director" for all references to "Administrator" or "Regional Administrator" found in subpart J except paragraph 264.193(g) which should have "Regional Administrator" replaced by "Director"
- (b) Add, following January 12, 1988, in 40 CFR 265.191(a), "or by December 16, 1988 for non-HSWA existing tank systems."
- (c) Replace 40 CFR 265.193(a)(2) to (4) with the following corresponding paragraphs:
- (1) For all HSWA existing tank systems used to store or treat EPA Hazardous Waste Nos. F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027, within two years after January 12, 1987, or within two years after December 16, 1988 for non-HSWA existing tank systems;
- (2) For those HSWA existing tank systems of known and documented age, within two years after January 12, 1987, or within two years after December 16, 1988 for non-HSWA existing tank systems, or when the tank system has reached 15 years of age, whichever comes later;
- (3) For those HSWA existing tank systems for which the age cannot be documented, within eight years of January 12, 1987, or within eight years of December 16, 1988 for non-HSWA existing tank systems; but if the age of the facility is greater than seven years, secondary containment shall be provided by the time the facility reaches 15 years of age, or within two years of January 12, 1987, or within two years of December 16, 1988 for non-HSWA existing tank systems, whichever comes later; and
- (d) Add, following the last January 12, 1987, in 40 CFR 265-193(a)(5), "or December 16, 1988 for non-HSWA tank systems."

#### R315-8-11. Surface Impoundments.

#### 11.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to owners and operators of facilities that use surface impoundments to treat, store, or dispose of hazardous waste except as provided otherwise in R315-8-1.

- 11.2 DESIGN AND OPERATING REQUIREMENTS
- (a) Any surface impoundment that is not covered by R315-8-11.2(f) or R315-7-18.9 shall have a liner for all portions of the impoundment, except for existing portions of such impoundments. The liner shall be designed, constructed, and installed to prevent any migration of wastes out of the impoundment to the adjacent subsurface soil or groundwater or

surface water at any time during the active life, including the closure period, of the impoundment. The liner may be constructed of materials that may allow wastes to migrate into the liner, but not into the adjacent subsurface soil or groundwater or surface water, during the active life of the facility, provided that the impoundment is closed in accordance with R315-8-11.5(a)(1). For impoundments that will be closed in accordance with R315-8-11.5(a)(2), the liner shall be constructed of materials that can prevent wastes from migrating into the liner during the active life of the facility. The liner shall be:

- (1) Constructed of materials that have appropriate chemical properties and sufficient strength and thickness to prevent failure due to pressure gradients, including static head and external hydrogeologic forces, physical contact with the waste or leachate to which they are exposed, climatic conditions, the stress of installation, and the stress of daily operation;
- (2) Placed upon a foundation or base capable of providing support to the liner and resistance to pressure gradients above and below the liner to prevent failure of the liner due to settlement, compression, or uplift; and
- (3) Installed to cover all surrounding earth likely to be in contact with the waste or leachate.
- (b) The owner or operator will be exempted from the requirements of R315-8-11.2(a) if the Director finds, based on a demonstration by the owner or operator, that alternate design and operating practices, together with location characteristics, will prevent the migration of any hazardous constituents, see R315-8-6.4, into the groundwater or surface water at any future time. In deciding whether to grant an exemption, the Director will consider:
  - (1) The nature and quantity of the wastes;
  - (2) The proposed alternate design and operation;
- (3) The hydrogeologic setting of the facility, including the attenuative capacity and thickness of the liners and soils present between the impoundment and groundwater or surface water; and
- (4) All other factors which would influence the quality and mobility of the leachate produced and the potential for it to migrate to groundwater or surface water.
- (c) The owner or operator of each new surface impoundment unit on which construction commences after January 29, 1992, each lateral expansion of a surface impoundment unit on which construction commences after July 29, 1992 and each replacement of an existing surface impoundment unit that is to commence reuse after July 29, 1992 shall install two or more liners and a leachate collection and removal system between such liners. "Construction commences" is as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, under "existing facility".
  - (1)(i) The liner system shall include:
- (A) A top liner designed and constructed of materials, e.g., a geomembrane, to prevent the migration of hazardous constituents into such liner during the active life and post-closure care period; and
- (B) A composite bottom liner, consisting of at least two components. The upper component shall be designed and constructed of materials, e.g., a geomembrane, to prevent the migration of hazardous constituents into this component during the active life and post-closure care period. The lower component shall be designed and constructed of materials to minimize the migration of hazardous constituents if a breach in the upper component were to occur. The lower component shall be constructed of at least three feet, 91 cm, of compacted soil material with a hydraulic conductivity of no more than 1 x 10/7/cm/sec.
  - (ii) The liners shall comply with R315-8-11.2(a)(1)-(3).
- (2) The leachate collection and removal system between the liners, and immediately above the bottom composite liner in

- the case of multiple leachate collection and removal systems, is also a leak detection system. This leak detection system shall be capable of detecting, collecting, and removing leaks of hazardous constituents at the earliest practicable time through all areas of the top liner likely to be exposed to waste or leachate during the active life and post-closure care period. The requirements for a leak detection system in this paragraph are satisfied by installation of a system that is, at a minimum:
- (i) Constructed with a bottom slope of one percent or more;
- (ii) Constructed of granular drainage materials with a hydraulic conductivity of 1 x  $10^{-1}$ /cm/sec or more and a thickness of 12 inches, 30.5 cm, or more; or constructed of synthetic or geonet drainage materials with a transmissivity of 3 x  $10^{-4}$ /m²sec or more;
- (iii) Constructed of materials that are chemically resistant to the waste managed in the surface impoundment and the leachate expected to be generated, and of sufficient strength and thickness to prevent collapse under the pressures exerted by overlying wastes and any waste cover materials or equipment used at the surface impoundment;
- (iv) Designed and operated to minimize clogging during the active life and post-closure care period; and
- (v) Constructed with sumps and liquid removal methods, e.g., pumps, of sufficient size to collect and remove liquids from the sump and prevent liquids from backing up into the drainage layer. Each unit shall have its own sump(s). The design of each sump and removal system shall provide a method for measuring and recording the volume of liquids present in the sump and of liquids removed.
- (3) The owner or operator shall collect and remove pumpable liquids in the sumps to minimize the head on the bottom liner.
- (4) The owner or operator of a leak detection system that is not located completely above the seasonal high water table shall demonstrate that the operation of the leak detection system will not be adversely affected by the presence of ground water.
- (d) The Director may approve alternative design or operating practices to those specified in R315-8-11.2(c) if the owner or operator demonstrates to the Director that such design and operating practices, together with location characteristics:
- (1) Will prevent the migration of any hazardous constituent into the groundwater or surface water at least as effectively as the liners and leachate collection and removal system specified in R315-8-11.2(c); and
- (2) Will allow detection of leaks of hazardous constituents through the top liner at least as effectively.
- (e) The double liner requirement set forth in R315-8-11.2(f) may be waived by the Director for any monofill, if:
- (1) The monofill contains only hazardous wastes from foundry furnace emission controls or metal casting molding sand, and the wastes do not contain constituents which would render the wastes hazardous for reasons other than the EP toxicity characteristics, and
- (2)(i)(A) The monofill has at least one liner for which there is no evidence that the liner is leaking. For the purposes of this paragraph, the term "liner" means a liner designed, constructed, installed and operated to prevent hazardous waste from passing into the liner at any time during the active life of the facility, or a liner designed, constructed, installed, and operated to prevent hazardous waste from migrating beyond the liner to adjacent subsurface soil, groundwater, or surface water at any time during the active life of the facility. In the case of any surface impoundment which has been exempted from the requirements of R315-8-11.2(c) on the basis of a liner designed, constructed, installed, and operated to prevent hazardous waste from passing beyond the liner, at the closure of the impoundment, the owner or operator shall remove or decontaminate all waste residues, all contaminated liner

material, and contaminated soil to the extent practicable given the specific site conditions and the nature and extent of contamination. If all contaminated soil is not removed or decontaminated, the owner or operator of the impoundment will comply with appropriate post-closure requirements, including but not limited to groundwater monitoring and corrective action:

- (B) The monofill is located more than one-quarter mile from an underground source of drinking water, as that term is defined in 40 CFR 144.3; and
- (C) The monofill is in compliance with generally applicable groundwater monitoring requirements for facilities with a permit; or
- (ii) The owner or operator demonstrates that the monofill is located, designed and operated so as to assure that there will be no migration of any hazardous constituent into groundwater or surface water at any future time.
- (f) The owner or operator of any replacement surface impoundment unit is exempt from R315-8-11.2(c) if:
- (1) The existing unit was constructed in compliance with the design standards of sections 3004 (o)(1)(A)(i) and (o)(5) of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; and
- (2) There is no reason to believe that the liner is not functioning as designed.
- (g) A surface impoundment shall be designed, constructed, maintained, and operated to prevent overtopping resulting from normal or abnormal operations; overfilling; wind and wave action; rainfall; run-on; malfunctions of level controllers, alarms, and other equipment; and human error.
- (h) A surface impoundment shall have dikes that are designed, constructed, and maintained with sufficient structural integrity to prevent massive failure to the dikes. In ensuring structural integrity, it shall not be presumed that the liner system will function without leakage during the active life of the unit.
- (i) The Director will specify in the permit all design and operating practices that are necessary to ensure that the requirements of this section are satisfied.

#### 11.3 MONITORING AND INSPECTION

- (a) During construction and installation, liners, except in the case of existing portions of surface impoundments exempt from R315-8-11.2(a), and cover systems, e.g., membranes, sheets, or coatings, shall be inspected for uniformity, damage, and imperfections (e.g., holes, cracks, thin spots, or foreign materials). Immediately after construction or installation:
- (1) Synthetic liners and covers shall be inspected to ensure tight seams and joints and the absence of tears, punctures, or blisters; and
- (2) Soil-based and admixed liners and covers shall be inspected for imperfections including lenses, cracks, channels, root holes, or other structural non-uniformities that may cause an increase in the permeability of the liner or cover.
- (b) While a surface impoundment is in operation, it shall be inspected weekly and after storms to detect evidence of any of the following:
- (1) Deterioration, malfunctions, or improper operation of overtopping control systems;
- (2) Sudden drops in the level of the impoundment's contents; and
- (3) Severe erosion or other signs of deterioration in dikes or other containment devices.
- (c) Prior to the issuance of a permit and after any extended period of time, at least six months, during which the impoundment was not in service, the owner or operator shall obtain a certification from a qualified engineer that the impoundment's dike, including that portion of any dike which provides freeboard, has structural integrity. The certification shall establish, in particular, that the dike:
- (1) Will withstand the stress of the pressure exerted by the types and amounts of wastes to be placed in the impoundment; and

- (2) Will not fail due to scouring or piping, without dependence on any liner system included in the surface impoundment construction.
- (d)(1) An owner or operator required to have a leak detection system under R315-8-11.2(c) or (d) shall record the amount of liquids removed from each leak detection system sump at least once each week during the active life and closure period.
- (2) After the final cover is installed, the amount of liquids removed from each leak detection system sump shall be recorded at least monthly. If the liquid level in the sump stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive months, the amount of liquids in the sumps shall be recorded at least quarterly. If the liquid level in the sump stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive quarters, the amount of liquids in the sumps shall be recorded at least semi-annually. If at any time during the post-closure care period the pump operating level is exceeded at units on quarterly or semi-annual recording schedules, the owner or operator shall return to monthly recording of amounts of liquids removed from each sump until the liquid level again stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive months.
- (3) "Pump operating level" is a liquid level proposed by the owner or operator and approved by the Director based on pump activation level, sump dimensions, and level that avoids backup into the drainage layer and minimizes head in the sump.
- 11.4 EMERGENCY REPAIRS; CONTINGENCY PLANS
- (a) A surface impoundment shall be removed from service in accordance with R315-8-11.4(b) when:
- (1) The level of liquids in the impoundment suddenly drops and the drop is not known to be caused by changes in the flows into or out of the impoundment; or
  - (2) The dike leaks.
- (b) When a surface impoundment shall be removed from service as required by R315-8-11.4(a), the owner or operator shall:
- (1) Immediately shut off the flow or stop the addition of wastes into the impoundment;
- (2) Immediately contain any surface leakage which has occurred or is occurring;
  - (3) Immediately stop the leak;
- (4) Take any necessary steps to stop or prevent catastrophic failure;
- (5) If a leak cannot be stopped by any other means, empty the impoundment; and
- (6) Notify the Director of the problem in writing within seven days after detecting the problem.
- (c) As part of the contingency plan required in R315-8-4, the owner or operator shall specify a procedure for complying with the requirements of R315-8-11.4(b).
- (d) No surface impoundment that has been removed from service in accordance with the requirements of this section may be restored to service unless the portion of the impoundment which was failing is repaired and the following steps are taken:
- (1) If the impoundment was removed from service as the result of actual or imminent dike failure, the dike's structural integrity shall be recertified in accordance with R315-8-11.3(c).
- (2) If the impoundment was removed from service as the result of a sudden drop in the liquid level, then:
- (i) For any existing portion of the impoundment, a liner shall be installed in compliance with R315-8-11.2(a), and
- (ii) For any other portion of the impoundment, the repaired liner system shall be certified by a qualified engineer as meeting the design specifications approved in the permit.
- (e) A surface impoundment that has been removed from service in accordance with the requirements in this section and that is not being repaired shall be closed in accordance with the provisions of R315-8-11.5.

#### 11.5 CLOSURE AND POST-CLOSURE CARE

- (a) At closure, the owner or operator shall:
- (1) Remove or decontaminate all waste residues, contaminated containment system components, liners, etc., contaminated subsoils, and structures and equipment contaminated with waste and leachate, and manage them as hazardous wastes unless R315-2-3(d) applies; or
- (2)(i) Eliminate free liquids by removing liquid wastes or solidifying the remaining wastes and waste residues;
- (ii) Stabilize remaining wastes to a bearing capacity sufficient to support final cover; and
- (iii) Cover the surface impoundment with a final cover designed and constructed to:
- (A) Provide long-term minimization of the migration of liquids through the closed impoundment;
  - (B) Function with minimum maintenance;
- (C) Promote drainage and minimize erosion or abrasion of the final cover;
- (D) Accommodate settling and subsidence so that the cover's integrity is maintained; and
- (E) Have a permeability less than or equal to the permeability of any bottom liner system or natural subsoils present.
- (b) If some waste residues or contaminated materials are left in place at final closure, the owner or operator shall comply with all post-closure requirements contained in R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 264.120, including maintenance and monitoring throughout the post-closure care period, specified in the permit under R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 264.120. The owner or operator shall:
- (1) Maintain the integrity and effectiveness of the final cover, including making repairs to the cap as necessary to correct the effects of settling, subsidence, erosion, or other events:
- (2) Maintain and monitor the leak detection system in accordance with R315-8-11.2(c)(2)(iv) and (3) and R315-8-11.3(d), and comply with all other applicable leak detection system requirements of this part;
- (3) Maintain and monitor the groundwater monitoring system and comply with all other applicable requirements of R315-8-6; and
- (4) Prevent run-on and run-off from eroding or otherwise damaging the final cover.
- (c)(1) If an owner or operator plans to close a surface impoundment in accordance with R315-8-11.5(a)(1), and the impoundment does not comply with the liner requirements of R315-8-11.2(a) and is not exempt from them in accordance with R315-8-11.2(b), then:
- (i) The closure plan for the impoundment under R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 264.120, shall include both a plan for complying with R315-8-11.5(a)(1) and a contingent plan for complying with R315-8-11.5(a)(2) in case not all contaminated subsoils can be practicably removed at closure: and
- (ii) The owner or operator shall prepare a contingent post-closure plan under R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 264.120, for complying with R315-8-11.5(b) in case not all contaminated subsoils can be practicably removed at closure.
- (2) The cost estimates calculated under R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.140 264.151, for closure and post-closure care of an impoundment subject to this paragraph shall include the cost of complying with the contingent closure plan and the contingent post-closure plan, but are not required to include the cost of expected closure under R315-8-11.5(a)(1).
- 11.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE OR REACTIVE WASTE

Ignitable or reactive waste shall not be placed in a surface impoundment unless the waste and impoundment satisfy all applicable requirements of R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, R315-50-12, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268 Appendix I, and R315-50-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268 Appendix II, and:

(a) The waste is treated, rendered, or mixed before or immediately after placement in the impoundment so that:

- (1) The resulting waste, mixture, or dissolution of material no longer meets the definition of ignitable or reactive waste under R315-2-9(d) and (f), and
  - (2) R315-8-2.8(b) is complied with; or
- (b) The waste is managed in a way that it is protected from any material or conditions which may cause it to ignite or react; or
- (c) The surface impoundment is used solely for emergencies.

### 11.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INCOMPATIBLE WASTES

Incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials, see 40 CFR 264, Appendix V for examples, shall not be placed in the same surface impoundment, unless R315-8-2.8(b) is complied with.

11.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HAZARDOUS WASTE F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, AND F027

- (a) Hazardous Wastes F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027 shall not be placed in a surface impoundment unless the owner or operator operates the surface impoundment in accordance with a management plan for these wastes that is approved by the Director pursuant to the standards set out in this paragraph, and in accord with all other applicable requirements of these rules. The factors to be considered are:
- (1) The volume, physical, and chemical characteristics of the wastes, including their potential to migrate through soil or to volatilize or escape into the atmosphere:
- (2) The attenuative properties of underlaying and surrounding soils or other materials;
- (3) The mobilizing properties of other materials codisposed with these wastes; and
- (4) The effectiveness of additional treatment, design, or monitoring techniques.
- (b) The Director may determine that additional design, operating, and monitoring requirements are necessary for surface impoundments managing hazardous wastes F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027 in order to reduce the possibility of migration of these wastes to groundwater, surface water, or air so as to protect human health and the environment.
  - 11.9 ACTION LEAKAGE RATE
- (a) The Director shall approve an action leakage rate for surface impoundment units subject to R315-8-11.2(c) or (d). The action leakage rate is the maximum design flow rate that the leak detection system, LDS, can remove without the fluid head on the bottom liner exceeding one foot. The action leakage rate shall include an adequate safety margin to allow for uncertainties in the design, e.g., slope, hydraulic conductivity, thickness of drainage material, construction, operation, and location of the LDS, waste and leachate characteristics, likelihood and amounts of other sources of liquids in the LDS, and proposed response actions, e.g., the action leakage rate shall consider decreases in the flow capacity of the system over time resulting from siltation and clogging, rib layover and creep of synthetic components of the system, overburden pressures, etc.
- (b) To determine if the action leakage rate has been exceeded, the owner or operator shall convert the weekly or monthly flow rate from the monitoring data obtained under R315-8-11.3(d) to an average daily flow rate, gallons per acre per day, for each sump. Unless the Director approves a different calculation, the average daily flow rate for each sump shall be calculated weekly during the active life and closure period, and

if the unit is closed in accordance with R315-8-11.5(b), monthly during the post-closure care period when monthly monitoring is required under R315-8-11.3(d).

#### 11.10 RESPONSE ACTIONS

- (a) The owner or operator of surface impoundment units subject to R315-8-11.2(c) or (d) shall have an approved response action plan before receipt of waste. The response action plan shall set forth the actions to be taken if the action leakage rate has been exceeded. At a minimum, the response action plan shall describe the actions specified in R315-8-11.10(b).
- (b) If the flow rate into the leak detection system exceeds the action leakage rate for any sump, the owner or operator shall:
- (1) Notify the Director in writing of the exceedance within seven days of the determination;
- (2) Submit a preliminary written assessment to the Director within 14 days of the determination, as to the amount of liquids, likely sources of liquids, possible location, size, and cause of any leaks, and short-term actions taken and planned;
- (3) Determine to the extent practicable the location, size, and cause of any leak;
- (4) Determine whether waste receipt should cease or be curtailed, whether any waste should be removed from the unit for inspection, repairs, or controls, and whether or not the unit should be closed;
- (5) Determine any other short-term and longer-term actions to be taken to mitigate or stop any leaks; and
- (6) Within 30 days after the notification that the action leakage rate has been exceeded, submit to the Director the results of the analyses specified in R315-8-11.10(b)(3)-(5), the results of actions taken, and actions planned. Monthly thereafter, as long as the flow rate in the leak detection system exceeds the action leakage rate, the owner or operator shall submit to the Director a report summarizing the results of any remedial actions taken and actions planned.
- (c) To make the leak and remediation determinations in R315-8-11.10(b)(3)-(5), the owner or operator shall:
- (1)(i) Assess the source of liquids and amounts of liquids by source;
- (ii) Conduct a fingerprint, hazardous constituent, or other analyses of the liquids in the leak detection system to identify the source of liquids and possible location of any leaks, and the hazard and mobility of the liquid; and
- (iii) Assess the seriousness of any leaks in terms of potential for escaping into the environment; or
  - (2) Document why such assessments are not needed.

#### 11.11 AIR EMISSION STANDARDS

The owner or operator shall manage all hazardous waste placed in a surface impoundment in accordance with the applicable requirements of R315-8-18, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart BB, and R315-8-22, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR subpart CC.

#### R315-8-12. Waste Piles.

#### 12.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) The rules in this section apply to owners and operators of facilities that store or treat hazardous waste in piles, except as provided otherwise in R315-8-1.
- (b) The rules in this section do not apply to owners or operators of waste piles that are closed with wastes left in place. These waste piles are subject to the rules under R315-8-14, Landfills.
- (c) The owner or operator of any waste pile that is inside or under a structure that provides protection from precipitation so that neither run-off nor leachate is generated is not subject to regulation under R315-8-12.2 or R315-8-6, provided that:
- Liquids or materials containing free liquids are not placed in the pile;

- (2) The pile is protected from surface water run-on or groundwater run-on by the structure or in some other manner;
- (3) The pile is designed and operated to control dispersal of the waste by wind, where necessary, by means other than wetting; and
- (4) The pile will not generate leachate through decomposition or other reactions.

#### 12.2 DESIGN AND OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- (a) A waste pile, except for an existing portion of a waste pile, shall have:
- (1) A liner that is designed, constructed, and installed to prevent any migration of wastes out of the pile into the adjacent subsurface soil or groundwater or surface water at any time during the active life, including the closure period, of the waste pile. The liner may be constructed of materials that may allow waste to migrate into the liner itself, but not into the adjacent subsurface soil or groundwater or surface water, during the active life of the facility. The liner shall be:
- (i) Constructed of materials that have appropriate chemical properties and sufficient strength and thickness to prevent failure due to pressure gradients, including static head and external hydrogeologic forces, physical contact with waste or leachate to which they are exposed, climatic conditions, the stress of installation, and the stress of daily operation;
- (ii) Placed upon a foundation or base capable of providing support to the liner and resistance to pressure gradients above and below the liner to prevent failure of the liner due to settlement, compression, or uplift; and
- (iii) Installed to cover all surrounding earth likely to be in contact with the waste or leachate; and
- (2) A leachate collection and removal system immediately above the liner that is designed, constructed, maintained, and operated to collect and remove leachate from the pile. The Director will specify design and operating conditions in the permit to ensure that the leachate depth over the liner does not exceed 30 cm, one foot. The leachate collection and removal system shall be:
  - (i) Constructed of materials that are:
- (A) Chemically resistant to the waste managed in the pile and the leachate expected to be generated; and
- (B) Of sufficient strength and thickness to prevent collapse under the pressures exerted by overlaying wastes, waste cover materials, and by any equipment used at the pile; and
- (ii) Designed and operated to function without clogging through the scheduled closure of the waste pile.
- (b) The owner or operator will be exempted from the requirements of R315-8-12.2(a) if the Director finds, based on a demonstration by the owner or operator, that alternate design and operating practices, together with location characteristics, will prevent the migration of any hazardous constituents, see R315-8-6.4, into the groundwater or surface water at any future time. In deciding whether to grant an exemption, the Director will consider:
  - (1) The nature and quantity of the wastes;
  - (2) The proposed alternate design and operation;
- (3) The hydrogeologic setting of the facility, including attenuative capacity and thickness of the liners and soils present between the pile and groundwater or surface water; and
- (4) All other factors which would influence the quality and mobility of the leachate produced and the potential for it to migrate to groundwater or surface water.
- (c) The owner or operator of each new waste pile unit on which construction commences after January 29, 1992, each lateral expansion of a waste pile unit on which construction commences after July 29, 1992, and each replacement of an existing waste pile unit that is to commence reuse after July 29, 1992 shall install two or more liners and a leachate collection and removal system above and between such liners. "Construction commences" is as defined in R315-1-1(b), which

incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10 under "existing facility".

- (1)(i) The liner system shall include:
- (A) A top liner designed and constructed of materials, e.g., a geomembrane, to prevent the migration of hazardous constituents into such liner during the active life and post-closure care period; and
- (B) A composite bottom liner, consisting of at least two components. The upper component shall be designed and constructed of materials, e.g., a geomembrane, to prevent the migration of hazardous constituents into this component during the active life and post-closure care period. The lower component shall be designed and constructed of materials to minimize the migration of hazardous constituents if a breach in the upper component were to occur. The lower component shall be constructed of at least three feet, 91 cm, of compacted soil material with a hydraulic conductivity of no more than 1 x 10<sup>-7</sup> cm/sec.
- (ii) The liners shall comply with R315-8-12.2(a)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii).
- (2) The leachate collection and removal system immediately above the top liner shall be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained to collect and remove leachate from the waste pile during the active life and post-closure care period. The Director will specify design and operating conditions in the permit to ensure that the leachate depth over the liner does not exceed 30 cm, one foot. The leachate collection and removal system shall comply with R315-8-12.2(c)(3)(iii) and (iv).
- (3) The leachate collection and removal system between the liners, and immediately above the bottom composite liner in the case of multiple leachate collection and removal systems, is also a leak detection system. This leak detection system shall be capable of detecting, collecting, and removing leaks of hazardous constituents at the earliest practicable time through all areas of the top liner likely to be exposed to waste or leachate during the active life and post-closure care period. The requirements for a leak detection system in this paragraph are satisfied by installation of a system that is, at a minimum:
- (i) Constructed with a bottom slope of one percent or more;
- (ii) Constructed of granular drainage materials with a hydraulic conductivity of  $1 \times 10^{-2}$  cm/sec or more and a thickness of 12 inches, 30.5 cm, or more; or constructed of synthetic or geonet drainage materials with a transmissivity of  $3 \times 10^{-5}$  m<sup>2</sup>/sec or more:
- (iii) Constructed of materials that are chemically resistant to the waste managed in the waste pile and the leachate expected to be generated, and of sufficient strength and thickness to prevent collapse under the pressures exerted by overlying wastes, waste cover materials, and equipment used at the waste pile;
- (iv) Designed and operated to minimize clogging during the active life and post-closure care period; and
- (v) Constructed with sumps and liquid removal methods, e.g., pumps, of sufficient size to collect and remove liquids from the sump and prevent liquids from backing up into the drainage layer. Each unit shall have its own sump(s). The design of each sump and removal system shall provide a method for measuring and recording the volume of liquids present in the sump and of liquids removed.
- (4) The owner or operator shall collect and remove pumpable liquids in the leak detection system sumps to minimize the head on the bottom liner.
- (5) The owner or operator of a leak detection system that is not located completely above the seasonal high water table shall demonstrate that the operation of the leak detection system will not be adversely affected by the presence of groundwater.
- (d) The Director may approve alternative design or operating practices to those specified in R315-8-12.2(c) if the

- owner or operator demonstrates to the Director that such design and operating practices, together with location characteristics:
- (1) Will prevent the migration of any hazardous constituent into the ground water or surface water at least as effectively as the liners and leachate collection and removal systems specified in R315-8-12.2(c); and
- (2) Will allow detection of leaks of hazardous constituents through the top liner at least as effectively.
- (e) R315-8-12.2(c) does not apply to monofills that are granted a waiver by the Director in accordance with R315-8-11.2(h).
- (f) The owner or operator of any replacement waste pile unit is exempt from R315-8-12.2(c) if:
- (1) The existing unit was constructed in compliance with the design standards of section 3004(o)(1)(A)(i) and (o)(5) of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; and
- (2) There is no reason to believe that the liner is not functioning as designed.
- (g) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain a run-on control system capable of preventing flow onto the active portion of the pile during peak discharge from at least a 25-year storm.
- (h) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain a run-off management system to collect and control at least the water volume resulting from a 24-hour, 25-year storm.
- (i) Collection and holding facilities, e.g., tanks or basins, associated with run-on and run-off control systems shall be emptied or otherwise managed expeditiously after storms to maintain design capacity of the system.
- (j) If the pile contains any particulate matter which may be subject to wind dispersal, the owner or operator shall cover or otherwise manage the pile to control wind dispersal.
- (k) The Director will specify in the permit all design and operating practices that are necessary to ensure that the requirements of this section are satisfied.

#### 12.3 MONITORING AND INSPECTION

- (a) During construction or installation, liners, except in the case of existing portions of piles exempt from R315-8-12.2(a), and cover systems, e.g., membranes, sheets, or coatings, shall be inspected for uniformity, damage, and imperfections, e.g., holes, cracks, thin spots, or foreign materials. Immediately after construction or installation:
- (1) Synthetic liners and covers shall be inspected to ensure tight seams and joints and the absence of tears, punctures, or blisters; and
- (2) Soil-based and admixed liners and covers shall be inspected for imperfections including lenses, cracks, channels, root holes, or other structural non-uniformities that may cause an increase in the permeability of the liner or cover.
- (b) While a waste pile is in operation, it shall be inspected weekly and after storms to detect evidence of any of the following:
- (1) Deterioration, malfunctions, or improper operation of run-on and run-off control systems;
- (2) Proper functioning of wind dispersal control systems, where present; and
- (3) The presence of leachate in and proper functioning of leachate collection and removal systems, where present.
- (c) An owner or operator required to have a leak detection system under R315-8-12.2(c) shall record the amount of liquids removed from each leak detection system sump at least once each week during the active life and closure period.
- 12.4 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE OR REACTIVE WASTE

Ignitable or reactive waste shall not be placed in a waste pile unless the waste and waste pile satisfy all applicable requirements of R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268, R315-50-12, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR

- 268 Appendix I, and R315-50-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268 Appendix II, and:
- (a) The waste is treated, rendered, or mixed before or immediately after placement in the pile so that:
- (1) The resulting waste, mixture, or dissolution of material no longer meets the definition of ignitable or reactive waste under R315-2-9(d) or (f); and
  - (2) R315-8-2.8(b) is complied with; or
- (b) The waste is managed in a way that it is protected from any material or condition which may cause it to ignite or react.
- 12.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INCOMPATIBLE WASTES
- (a) Incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials shall not be placed in the same pile, unless R315-8-2.8(b) is complied with.
- (b) A pile of hazardous waste that is incompatible with any waste or other material stored nearby in containers, other piles, open tanks, or surface impoundments shall be separated from the other materials, or protected from them by means of a dike, berm, wall, or other device.
- (c) Hazardous waste shall not be piled on the same base where incompatible wastes or materials were previously piled, unless the base has been decontaminated sufficiently to ensure compliance with R315-8-2.8(b).

#### 12.6 CLOSURE AND PÓST-CLOSURE CARE

- (a) At closure, the owner or operator shall remove or decontaminate all waste residues, contaminated containment system compoundments, liners, etc., contaminated subsoils, and structures and equipment contaminated with waste and leachate, and manage them as hazardous waste unless R315-2-3(d) applies.
- (b) If, after removing or decontaminating all residues and making all reasonable efforts to effect removal or decontamination of contaminated components, subsoils, structures, and equipment as required in R315-8-12.6(a), the owner or operator finds that not all contaminated subsoils can be practicably removed or decontaminated, he shall close the facility and perform post-closure care in accordance with the closure and post-closure care requirements that apply to landfills, R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 264.120.
- (c)(1) The owner or operator of a waste pile that does not comply with the liner requirements of R315-8-12.2(a)(1), and is not exempt from them in accordance with R315-8-12.1(c) or R315-8-12.2(b) shall:
- (i) Include in the closure plan for the pile under R315-8-7.3 both a plan for complying with R315-8-12.6(a) and a contingent plan for complying with R315-8-12.6(b) in case not all contaminated subsoils can be practicably removed at closure; and
- (ii) Prepare a contingent post-closure plan under R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 264.120, for complying with R315-8-12.6(b) in case not all contaminated subsoils can be practicably removed at closure.
- (2) The cost estimates calculated under R315-8-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.140 264.151, for closure and post-closure care of a pile subject to this paragraph shall include the cost of complying with the contingent closure plan and the contingent post-closure plan, but are not required to include the cost of expected closure under R315-8-12.6(a).
- 12.7 SPECIAL RÉQUIREMENTS FOR HAZARDOÚS WASTES F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, AND F027
- (a) Hazardous Wastes F020, F021, F022, F023, F026 and F027 shall not be placed in waste piles that are not enclosed, as defined in R315-8-12.1(c), unless the owner or operator operates the waste pile in accordance with a management plan for these wastes that is approved by the Director pursuant to the standards set out in this paragraph, and in accord with all other applicable requirements of these rules. The factors to be

considered are:

- (1) The volume, physical, and chemical characteristics of the wastes, including their potential to migrate through soil or to volatilize or escape into the atmosphere:
- (2) The attenuative properties of underlaying and surrounding soils or other materials:
- (3) The mobilizing properties of other materials codisposed with these wastes; and
- (4) The effectiveness of additional treatment, design, or monitoring techniques.
- (b) The Director may determine that additional design, operating, and monitoring requirements are necessary for piles managing hazardous wastes F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027 in order to reduce the possibility of migration of these wastes to groundwater, surface water, or air so as to protect human health and the environment.

#### 12.8 ACTION LEAKAGE RATE

- (a) The Director shall approve an action leakage rate for surface impoundment units subject to R315-8-12.2(c) or (d). The action leakage rate is the maximum design flow rate that the leak detection system, LDS, can remove without the fluid head on the bottom liner exceeding one foot. The action leakage rate shall include an adequate safety margin to allow for uncertainties in the design, e.g., slope, hydraulic conductivity, thickness of drainage material, construction, operation, and location of the LDS, waste and leachate characteristics, likelihood and amounts of other sources of liquids in the LDS, and proposed response actions, e.g., the action leakage rate shall consider decreases in the flow capacity of the system over time resulting from siltation and clogging, rib layover and creep of synthetic components of the system, overburden pressures, etc.
- (b) To determine if the action leakage rate has been exceeded, the owner or operator shall convert the weekly flow rate from the monitoring data obtained under R315-8-12.3(c), to an average daily flow rate, gallons per acre per day, for each sump. Unless the Director approves a different calculation, the average daily flow rate for each sump shall be calculated weekly during the active life and closure period.

#### 12.9 RESPONSE ACTIONS

- (a) The owner or operator of waste pile units subject to R315-8-12.2(c) or (d) shall have an approved response action plan before receipt of waste. The response action plan shall set forth the actions to be taken if the action leakage rate has been exceeded. At a minimum, the response action plan shall describe the actions specified in R315-8-12.9(b).
- (b) If the flow rate into the leak detection system exceeds the action leakage rate for any sump, the owner or operator shall:
- (1) Notify the Director in writing of the exceedance within seven days of the determination;
- (2) Submit a preliminary written assessment to the Director within 14 days of the determination, as to the amount of liquids, likely sources of liquids, possible location, size, and cause of any leaks, and short-term actions taken and planned;
- (3) Determine to the extent practicable the location, size, and cause of any leak;
- (4) Determine whether waste receipt should cease or be curtailed, whether any waste should be removed from the unit for inspection, repairs, or controls, and whether or not the unit should be closed;
- (5) Determine any other short-term and long-term actions to be taken to mitigate or stop any leaks; and
- (6) Within 30 days after the notification that the action leakage rate has been exceeded, submit to the Director the results of the analyses specified in R315-8-12.9(b)(3), (4), and (5), the results of actions taken, and actions planned. Monthly thereafter, as long as the flow rate in the leak detection system exceeds the action leakage rate, the owner or operator shall submit to the Director a report summarizing the results of any

remedial actions taken and actions planned.

- (c) To make the leak and/or remediation determinations in R315-8-12.9(b)(3), (4), and (5), the owner or operator shall:
- (1)(i) Assess the source of liquids and amounts of liquids by source;
- (ii) Conduct a fingerprint, hazardous constituent, or other analyses of the liquids in the leak detection system to identify the source of liquids and possible location of any leaks, and the hazard and mobility of the liquid; and
- (iii) Assess the seriousness of any leaks in terms of potential for escaping into the environment; or
  - (2) Document why such assessments are not needed.

#### R315-8-13. Land Treatment.

#### 13.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to owners and operators of facilities that treat or dispose of hazardous waste in land treatment units, except as provided otherwise in R315-8-1.

13.2 TREATMENT PROGRAM

- (a) An owner or operator subject to this section shall establish a land treatment program that is designed to ensure that hazardous constituents placed in or on the treatment zone are degraded, transformed, or immobilized within the treatment zone. The Director will specify in the facility permit the elements of the treatment program, including:
- (1) The wastes that are capable of being treated at the unit based on demonstration under R315-8-13.3;
- (2) Design measures and operating practices necessary to maximize the success of degradation, transformation, and immobilization processes in the treatment zone in accordance with R315-8-13.4(a); and
- (3) Unsaturated zone monitoring provisions meeting the requirements of R315-8-13.6.
- (b) The Director will specify in the facility permit the hazardous constituents that shall be degraded, transformed, or immobilized under this section. Hazardous constituents are constituents identified in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII, that are reasonably expected to be in, or derived from, waste placed in or on the treatment zone.
- (c) The Director will specify the vertical and horizontal dimensions of the treatment zone in the facility permit. The treatment zone is the portion of the unsaturated zone below and including the land surface in which the owner or operator intends to maintain the conditions necessary for effective degradation, transformation, or immobilization of hazardous constituents. The maximum depth of the treatment zone shall be:
- (1) No more than 1.5 meters, five feet, from the initial soil surface; and
- (2) More than 1 meter, three feet, above the seasonal high water table.

#### 13.3 TREATMENT DEMONSTRATION

- (a) For each waste that will be applied to the treatment zone, the owner or operator shall demonstrate, prior to application of the waste, that hazardous constituents in the waste can be completely degraded, transformed, or immobilized in the treatment zone.
- (b) In making this demonstration, the owner or operator may use field tests, laboratory analyses, available data, or, in the case of existing units, operating data. If the owner or operator intends to conduct field tests or laboratory analyses in order to make the demonstration required under R315-8-13.3(a), he shall obtain a treatment or disposal permit under R315-3-6.4. The Director will specify in this plan the testing, analytical, design, and operating requirements, including the duration of the tests, the horizontal and vertical dimensions of the treatment zone, monitoring procedures, closure and clean-up activities necessary to meet the requirements in R315-8-13.3(c).

- (c) Any field test or laboratory analysis conducted in order to make a demonstration under R315-8-13.3(a) shall:
- (1) Accurately simulate the characteristics and operating conditions for the proposed land treatment unit including:
- (i) The characteristics of the waste, including the presence of R315-50-10 constituents, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VIII;
  - (ii) The climate in the area;
  - (iii) The topography of the surrounding area;
- (iv) The characteristics of the soil in the treatment zone, including depth; and
  - (v) The operating practices to be used at the unit.
- (2) Be able to show that hazardous constituents in the waste to be tested will be completely degraded, transformed, or immobilized in the treatment zone of the proposed land treatment unit; and
- (3) Be conducted in a manner that protects human health and the environment considering;
  - (i) The characteristics of the waste to be tested;
- (ii) The operating and monitoring measures taken during the course of the test:
  - (iii) The duration of the test;
  - (iv) The volume of the waste used in the test;
- (v) In the case of field tests, the potential for migration of hazardous constituents to groundwater or surface water.

13.4 DESIGN AND OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- The Director will specify in the facility permit how the owner or operator will design, construct, operate, and maintain the land treatment unit in compliance with this section.
- (a) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain the unit to maximize the degradation, transformation, and immobilization of hazardous constituents in the treatment zone. The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain the unit in accord with all design and operating conditions that were used in the treatment demonstration under R315-8-13.3. At a minimum, the Director will specify the following in the facility plan:
- (1) The rate and method of waste application to the treatment zone;
  - (2) Measures to control soil pH;
- (3) Measures to enhance microbial or chemical reactions, e.g., fertilization, tilling; and
- (4) Measures to control the moisture content of the treatment zone.
- (b) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain the treatment zone to minimize run-off of hazardous constituents during the active life of the land treatment unit.
- (c) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain a run-on control system capable of preventing flow onto the treatment zone during peak discharge from at least a 25-year storm.
- (d) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain a run-off management system to collect and control at least the water volume resulting from a 24-hour, 25-year storm.
- (e) Collection and holding facilities, e.g., tanks or basins, associated with run-on and run-off control systems shall be emptied or otherwise managed expeditiously after storms to maintain the design capacity of the system.
- (f) If the treatment zone contains particulate matter which may be subject to wind dispersal, the owner or operator shall manage the unit to control wind dispersal.
- (g) The owner or operator shall inspect the unit weekly and after storms to detect evidence of:
- (1) Deterioration, malfunctions, or improper operation of run-on and run-off control systems; and
- (2) Improper functioning of wind dispersal control measures.

#### 13.5 FOOD-CHAIN CROPS

The Director may allow the growth of food-chain crops in or on the treatment zone only if the owner or operator satisfies the conditions of this section. The Director will specify in the facility plan the specific food-chain crops which may be grown.

- (a)(1) The owner or operator shall demonstrate that there is no substantial risk to human health caused by the growth of the crops in or on the treatment zone by demonstrating, prior to the planting of the crops, that hazardous constituents other than cadmium:
- (i) Will not be transferred to the food or feed portions of the crop by plant uptake or direct contact, and will not otherwise be ingested by food-chain animals, e.g., by grazing; or
- (ii) Will not occur in greater concentrations in or on the food or feed portions of crops grown on the treatment zone than in or on identical portions of the same crops grown on untreated soils under similar conditions in the same region.
- (2) The owner or operator shall make the demonstration required under this paragraph prior to the planting of crops at the facility for all constituents identified in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII, that are reasonably expected to be in, or derived from, waste placed in or on the treatment zone.
- (3) In making a demonstration under this paragraph, the owner or operator may use field tests, greenhouse studies, available data, or, in the case of existing units, operating data, and shall:
- (i) Base the demonstration on conditions similar to those present in the treatment zone, including soil characteristics, e.g., pH, cation exchange capacity, specific wastes, application rates, application methods, and crops to be grown; and
- (ii) Describe the procedures used in conducting any tests, including the sample selection criteria, sample size, analytical methods, and statistical procedures.
- (4) If the owner or operator intends to conduct field tests or greenhouse studies in order to make the demonstration required under this paragraph, he shall obtain a permit for conducting these activities.
- (b) The owner or operator shall comply with the following conditions if cadmium is contained in wastes applied to the treatment zone:
- (1)(i) The pH of the waste and soil mixture shall be 6.5 or greater at the time of each waste application, except for waste containing cadmium at concentrations of two mg/kg, dry weight, or less;
- (ii) The annual application of cadmium from waste shall not exceed 0.5 kilograms per hectare, kg/ha, on land used for production of tobacco, leafy vegetables, or root crops grown for human consumption. For other food-chain crops, and annual cadmium application rate shall not exceed:

	TABLE	
Time Period		Annual Cd
		Application
		Rate (kilograms
		per hectare)
Present to June 30,	1984	2.0
July 1, 1984 to Dece	mber 31, 1986	1.25
Reginning January 1.	1987	0.5

- (iii) The cumulative application of cadmium from waste shall not exceed five kg/ha if the waste and soil mixture has a pH less than 6.5; and
- (iv) If the waste and soil mixture has a pH of 6.5 or greater or is maintained at a pH of 6.5 or greater during crop growth, the cumulative application of cadmium from waste shall not exceed: five kg/ha if soil cation exchange capacity (CEC) is less than five meq/100g; 10 kg/ha if soil CEC is 5-15 meq/100g; and 20 kg/ha if soil CEC is greater than 15 meq/100g; or
- (2)(i) Animal feed shall be the only food-chain crop produced;

- (ii) The pH of the waste and soil mixture shall be 6.5 or greater at the time of waste application or at the time the crop is planted, whichever occurs later, and this pH level shall be maintained whenever food-chain crops are grown;
- (iii) There shall be an operating plan which demonstrates how the animal feed will be distributed to preclude ingestion by humans. The operating plan shall describe the measures to be taken to safeguard against possible health hazards from cadmium entering the food-chain, which may result from alternative land uses; and
- (iv) Future property owners shall be notified by a stipulation in the land record or property deed which states that the property has received waste at high cadmium application rates and that food-chain crops shall not be grown except in compliance with R315-8-13.5(b)(2).

#### 13.6 UNSATURATED ZONE MONITORING

An owner or operator subject to this section shall establish an unsaturated zone monitoring program to discharge the following responsibilities:

- (a) The owner or operator shall monitor the soil and soilpore liquid to determine whether hazardous constituents migrate out of the treatment zone.
- (1) The Director will specify the hazardous constituents to be monitored in the facility plan. The hazardous constituents to be monitored are those specified under R315-8-13.2(b).
- (2) The Director may require monitoring for principal hazardous constituents (PHCs) in lieu of the constituents specified under R315-8-13.2(b). PHCs are hazardous constituents contained in the wastes to be applied at the unit that are the most difficult to treat, considering the combined effects of degradation, transformation, and immobilization. The Director will establish PHCs if the Director finds, based on the waste analyses, treatment demonstrations, or other data, that effective degradation, transformation, or immobilization of the PHCs will assure treatment to at least equivalent levels for the other hazardous constituents in the waste.
- (b) The owner or operator shall install an unsaturated zone monitoring system that includes soil monitoring using soil cores and soil-pore liquid monitoring using devices such as lysimeters. The unsaturated zone monitoring system shall consist of a sufficient number of sampling points at appropriate locations and depths to yield samples that;
- (1) Represent the quality of background soil-pore liquid and the chemical make-up of soil that has not been affected by leakage from the treatment zone; and
- (2) Indicate the quality of soil-pore liquid and the chemical make-up of the soil below the treatment zone.
- (c) The owner or operator shall establish a background value for each hazardous constituent to be monitored under R315-8-13.6(a). The permit will specify the background values for each constituent or specify the procedures to be used to calculate the background values.
- (1) Background soil values may be based on a one-time sampling at a background plot having characteristics similar to those of the treatment zone.
- (2) Background soil-pore liquid values shall be based on at least quarterly sampling for one year at a background plot having characteristics similar to those of the treatment zone.
- (3) The owner or operator shall express all background values in a form necessary for the determination of statistically significant increases under R315-8-13.6(f).
- (4) In taking samples used in the determination of all background values, the owner or operator shall use an unsaturated zone monitoring system that complies with R315-8-13.6(b)(1).
- (d) The owner or operator shall conduct soil monitoring and soil-pore liquid monitoring immediately below the treatment zone. The Director will specify the frequency and timing of soil and soil-pore liquid monitoring in the facility

permit after considering the frequency, timing, and rate of waste application, and the soil permeability. The owner or operator shall express the results of soil and soil-pore liquid monitoring in a form necessary for the determination of statistically significant increases under R315-8-13.6(f).

- (e) The owner or operator shall use consistent sampling and analysis procedures that are designed to ensure sampling results that provide a reliable indication of soil-pore liquid quality and the chemical make-up of the soil below the treatment zone. At a minimum, the owner or operator shall implement procedures and techniques for:
  - (1) Sample collection;
  - (2) Sample preservation and shipment;
  - (3) Analytical procedures; and
  - (4) Chain of custody control.
- (f) The owner or operator shall determine whether there is a statistically significant change over background values for any hazardous constituent to be monitored under R315-8-13.6(a) below the treatment zone each time he conducts soil monitoring and soil-pore liquid monitoring under R315-8-13.6(d).
- (1) In determining whether a statistically significant increase has occurred, the owner or operator shall compare the value of each constituent, as determined under R315-8-13.6(d), to the background value for that constituent according to the statistical procedure specified in the facility plan under this paragraph.
- (2) The owner or operator shall determine whether there has been a statistically significant increase below the treatment zone within a reasonable time period after completion of sampling. The Director will specify that time period in the facility plan after considering the complexity of the statistical test and the availability of laboratory facilities to perform the analysis of soil and soil-pore liquid samples.
- (3) The owner or operator shall determine whether there is a statistically significant increase below the treatment zone using a statistical procedure that provides reasonable confidence that migration from the treatment zone will be identified. The Director will specify a statistical procedure in the facility plan that he finds:
- (i) Is appropriate for the distribution of the data used to establish background values; and
- (ii) Provides a reasonable balance between the probability of falsely identifying migration from the treatment zone and the probability of failing to identify real migration from the treatment zone.
- (g) If the owner or operator determines, pursuant to R315-8-13.6(f), that there is a statistically significant increase of hazardous constituents below the treatment zone he shall:
- (1) Notify the Director of this finding in writing within seven days. The notification shall indicate what constituents have shown statistically significant increases.
- (2) Within 90 days, submit to the Director an application for permit modification to modify the operating practices at the facility in order to maximize the success of degradation, transformation, or immobilization processes in the treatment zone.
- (h) If the owner or operator determines, pursuant to R315-8-13.6(f), that there is a statistically significant increase of hazardous constituents below the treatment zone, he may demonstrate that a source other than regulated units caused the increase or that the increase resulted from an error in sampling, analysis or evaluation. While the owner or operator may make a demonstration under this paragraph in addition to, or in lieu of, submitting a permit modification application under R315-8-13.6(g)(2), he is not relieved of the requirement to submit a plan modification application within the time specified in R315-8-13.6(g)(2) unless the demonstration made under this paragraph successfully shows that a source other than regulated units caused the increase or that the increase resulted from an error in

sampling, analysis, or evaluation. In making a demonstration under this paragraph, the owner or operator shall:

- (1) Notify the Director or its duly authorized representative in writing within seven days of determining a statistically significant increase below the treatment zone that he intends to make a determination under this paragraph;
- (2) Within 90 days, submit a report to the Director demonstrating that a source other than the regulated units caused the increase or that the increase resulted from error in sampling, analysis, or evaluation;
- (3) Within 90 days, submit to the Director an application for a permit modification to make any appropriate changes to the unsaturated zone monitoring program at the facility; and
- (4) Continue to monitor in accordance with the unsaturated zone monitoring program established under this section.

#### 13.7 RECORDKEEPING

The owner or operator shall include hazardous waste application dates, rates, and amounts in the operating record required under R315-8-5.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.73.

#### 13.8 CLOSURE AND POST-CLOSURE CARE

- (a) During the closure period the owner or operator shall:
- (1) Continue all operations, including pH control, necessary to maximize degradation, transformation, or immobilization of hazardous constituents within the treatment zone as required under R315-8-13.4(a), except to the extent such measures are inconsistent with R315-8-13.8(a)(8);
- (2) Continue all operations in the treatment zone to minimize run-off of hazardous constituents as required under R315-8-13.4(b);
- (3) Maintain the run-on control system required under R315-8-13.4(c);
- (4) Maintain the run-off management system required under R315-8-13.4(d);
- (5) Control wind dispersal of hazardous waste if required under R315-8-13.4(f);
- (6) Continue to comply with any prohibitions or conditions concerning growth of food-chain crops under R315-8-13.5;
- (7) Continue unsaturated zone monitoring in compliance with R315-8-13.6 except that soil-pore liquid monitoring may be terminated 90 days after the last application of waste to the treatment zone; and
- (8) Establish a vegetative cover on the portion of the facility being closed at a time that the cover will not substantially impede degradation, transformation, or immobilization of hazardous constituents in the treatment zone. The vegetative cover shall be capable of maintaining growth without extensive maintenance.
- (b) For the purpose of complying with R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 264.120, when closure is completed the owner or operator may submit to the Director certification by an independent qualified soil scientist, in lieu of an independent registered professional engineer, that the facility has been closed in accordance with the specifications in the approved closure plan.
- (c) During the post-closure care period the owner or operator shall:
- (1) Continue all operations, including pH control necessary to enhance degradation and transformation and sustain immobilization of hazardous constituents in the treatment zone to the extent that these measures are consistent with other post-closure care activities;
- (2) Maintain a vegetative cover over closed portions of the facility;
- (3) Maintain the run-on control system required under R315-8-13.4(c);
  - (4) Maintain the run-off management system required

under R315-8-13.4(d);

- (5) Control wind dispersal of hazardous waste if required under R315-8-13.4(f);
- (6) Continue to comply with any prohibitions or conditions concerning growth of food-chain crops under R315-8-13.5; and
- (7) Continue unsaturated zone monitoring in compliance with R315-8-13.6, except that soil-pore liquid monitoring may be terminated 90 days after the last application of waste to the treatment zone.
- (d) The owner or operator is not subject to regulation under R315-8-13.8(a)(8) and (c) if the Director finds that the level of hazardous constituents in the treatment zone soil does not exceed the background value of those constituents by an amount that is statistically significant when using the test specified in R315-8-13.8(d)(3). The owner or operator may submit such a demonstration to the Director at any time during the closure or post-closure care periods. For the purposes of this paragraph:
- (1) The owner or operator shall establish background soil values and determine whether there is a statistically significant increase over those values for all hazardous constituents specified in the facility plan under R315-8-13.2(b).
- (i) Background soil values may be based on a one-time sampling of a background plot having characteristics similar to those of the treatment zone.
- (ii) The owner or operator shall express background values and values for hazardous constituents in the treatment zone in a form necessary for the determination of statistically significant increases under R315-8-13.8(d)(3).
- (2) In taking samples used in the determination of background and treatment zone values, the owner or operator shall take samples at a sufficient number of sampling points and at appropriate locations and depths to yield samples that represent the chemical make-up of soil that has not been affected by leakage from the treatment zone and the soil within the treatment zone, respectively.
- (3) In determining whether a statistically significant increase has occurred, the owner or operator shall compare the value of each constituent in the treatment zone to the background value for that constituent using a statistical procedure that provides reasonable confidence that constituent presence in the treatment zone will be identified. The owner or operator shall use a statistical procedure that:
- (i) Is appropriate for the distribution of the data used to establish background values; and
- (ii) Provides a reasonable balance between the probability of falsely identifying hazardous constituent presence in the treatment zone and the probability of failing to identify real presence in the treatment zone.
- (e) The owner or operator is not subject to regulation under section R315-8-6 if the Director finds that the owner or operator satisfies R315-8-13.8(d) and if unsaturated zone monitoring under R315-8-13.6 indicates that hazardous constituents have not migrated beyond the treatment zone during the active life of the land treatment unit.
- $13.9\ SPECIAL$  REQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE OR REACTIVE WASTE

The owner or operator shall not apply ignitable or reactive waste to the treatment zone unless the waste and the treatment zone meet all applicable requirements of R315-13, R315-50-12, and R315-50-13, which incorporate by reference 40 CFR 268, and:

- (a) The waste is immediately incorporated into the soil so that:
- (1) The resulting waste, mixture, or dissolution of material no longer meets the definition of ignitable or reactive waste under R315-2-9(d) or (f); and
  - (2) Section R315-8-2.8(b) is complied with; or

- (b) The waste is managed in a way that it is protected from any material or conditions which may cause it to ignite or react.

  13.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR
- INCOMPATIBLE WASTES

The owner or operator shall not place incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials, see 40 CFR 264, Appendix V for examples, in or on the same treatment zone, unless R315-8-2.8(b) is complied with.

13.11 SPECIÀL REQUIREMENTS FOR HAZARDOUS WASTES F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, F027

- (a) Hazardous Wastes F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027 shall not be placed in a land treatment unit unless the owner or operator operates the facility in accordance with a management plan for these wastes that is approved by the Director pursuant to the standards set out in this paragraph, and in accord with all other applicable requirements of these rules. The factors to be considered are:
- (1) The volume, physical, and chemical characteristics of the wastes including their potential to migrate through soil or to volatilize or escape into the atmosphere;
- (2) The attenuative properties of underlaying and surrounding soils or other materials;
- (3) The mobilizing properties of other materials codisposed with these wastes; and
- (4) The effectiveness of additional treatment, design, or monitoring techniques.
- (b) The Director may determine that additional design, operating, and monitoring requirements are necessary for land treatment facilities managing hazardous waste F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027 in order to reduce the possibility of migration of these wastes to groundwater, surface water, or air so as to protect human health and the environment.

#### R315-8-14. Landfills.

#### 14.1 APPLICABILITY

The rules in this section apply to owners and operators of facilities that dispose of hazardous waste in landfills, except as R315-8-1 provides otherwise.

- 14.2 DESIGN AND OPERATING REQUIREMENTS
- (a) Any landfill that is not covered by  $\ref{R315-8-14.2}(c)$  or R315-7-21.2(a) shall have a liner system for all portions of the landfill, except for existing portions of the landfill. The liner system shall have:
- (1) A liner that is designed, constructed, and installed to prevent any migration of wastes out of the landfill to the adjacent subsurface soil or groundwater or surface water at any time during the active life, including the closure period, of the landfill. The liner shall be constructed of material that prevents wastes from passing into the liner during the active life of the facility. The liner shall be:
- (i) Constructed of materials that have appropriate chemical properties and sufficient strength and thickness to prevent failure due to pressure gradients, including static head and external hydrogeologic forces, physical contact with the waste or leachate to which they are exposed, climatic conditions, the stress of installation, and the stress of daily operation;
- (ii) Placed upon a foundation or base capable of providing support to the liner and resistance to pressure gradients above and below the liner to prevent failure of the liner due to settlement, compression, or uplift; and
- (iii) Installed to cover all surrounding earth likely to be in contact with the waste or leachate; and
- (2) A leachate collection and removal system immediately above the liner that is designed, constructed, maintained, and operated to collect and remove leachate from the landfill. The Director will specify design and operating conditions in the permit to ensure that the leachate depth at any point on the liner system, does not exceed 30 cm, one foot. The leachate collection and removal system shall be:

- (i) Constructed of materials that are:
- (A) Chemically resistant to the waste managed in the landfill and the leachate expected to be generated; and
- (B) Of sufficient strength and thickness to prevent collapse under the pressures exerted by overlying wastes, waste cover materials, and by any equipment used at the landfill; and
- (ii) Designed and operated to function without clogging through the scheduled closure of the landfill.
- (b) The owner or operator will be exempted from the requirements of R315-8-14.2(a) if the Director finds, based on a demonstration by the owner or operator, that alternative design and operating practices, together with location characteristics, will prevent the migration of any hazardous constituents, see R315-8-6.4, into the groundwater or surface water at any future time. In deciding whether to grant an exemption, the Director will consider:
  - (1) The nature and quantity of the wastes;
  - (2) The proposed alternate design and operation;
- (3) The hydrogeologic setting of the facility, including the attenuative capacity and thickness of the liners and soils present between the landfill and groundwater or surface water; and
- (4) All other factors which would influence the quality and mobility of the leachate produced and the potential for it to migrate to groundwater or surface water.
- (c) The owner or operator of each new landfill unit on which construction commences after January 29, 1992, each lateral expansion of a landfill unit on which construction commences after July 29, 1992, and each replacement of an existing landfill unit that is to commence reuse after July 29, 1992 shall install two or more liners and a leachate collection and removal system above and between such liners. "Construction commences" is as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, under "existing facility."
  - (1)(i) The liner system shall include:
- (A) A top liner designed and constructed of materials, e.g., a geomembrane, to prevent the migration of hazardous constituents into such liner during the active life and post-closure care period; and
- (B) A composite bottom liner, consisting of at least two components. The upper component shall be designed and constructed of materials, e.g., a geomembrane, to prevent the migration of hazardous constituents into this component during the active life and post-closure care period. The lower component shall be designed and constructed of materials to minimize the migration of hazardous constituents if a breach in the upper component were to occur. The lower component shall be constructed of at least three feet, 91 cm, of compacted soil material with a hydraulic conductivity of no more than 1 x 10<sup>-7</sup> cm/sec.
- (ii) The liners shall comply with R315-8-14.2(a)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii).
- (2) The leachate collection and removal system immediately above the top liner shall be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained to collect and remove leachate from the landfill during the active life and post-closure care period. The Director will specify design and operating conditions in the permit to ensure that the leachate depth over the liner does not exceed 30 cm, one foot. The leachate collection and removal system shall comply with R315-8-14.2(c)(3)(iii) and (iv).
- (3) The leachate collection and removal system between the liners, and immediately above the bottom composite liner in the case of multiple leachate collection and removal systems, is also a leak detection system. This leak detection system shall be capable of detecting, collecting, and removing leaks of hazardous constituents at the earliest practicable time through all areas of the top liner likely to be exposed to waste or leachate during the active life and post-closure care period. The requirements for a leak detection system in this paragraph are

- satisfied by installation of a system that is, at a minimum:
- (i) Constructed with a bottom slope of one percent or more:
- (ii) Constructed of granular drainage materials with a hydraulic conductivity of 1 x  $10^{-2}$  cm/sec or more and a thickness of 12 inches, 30.5 cm, or more; or constructed of synthetic or geonet drainage materials with a transmissivity of 3 x  $10^{-5}$  m<sup>2</sup>/sec or more;
- (iii) Constructed of materials that are chemically resistant to the waste managed in the landfill and the leachate expected to be generated, and of sufficient strength and thickness to prevent collapse under the pressures exerted by overlying wastes, waste cover materials, and equipment used at the landfill;
- (iv) Designed and operated to minimize clogging during the active life and post-closure care period; and
- (v) Constructed with sumps and liquid removal methods, e.g., pumps, of sufficient size to collect and remove liquids from the sump and prevent liquids from backing up into the drainage layer. Each unit shall have its own sump(s). The design of each sump and removal system shall provide a method for measuring and recording the volume of liquids present in the sump and of liquids removed.
- (4) The owner or operator shall collect and remove pumpable liquids in the leak detection system sumps to minimize the head on the bottom liner.
- (5) The owner or operator of a leak detection system that is not located completely above the seasonal high water table shall demonstrate that the operation of the leak detection system will not be adversely affected by the presence of ground water.
- (d) The Director may approve alternative design or operating practices to those specified in R315-8-14.2(c) if the owner or operator demonstrates to the Director that such design and operating practices, together with location characteristics:
- (1) Will prevent the migration of any hazardous constituent into the ground water or surface water at least as effectively as the liners and leachate collection and removal systems specified in R315-8-14.2(c); and
- (2) Will allow detection of leaks of hazardous constituents through the top liner at least as effectively.
- (e) The double liner requirement set forth in R315-8-14.2(h) may be waived by the Director for any monofill, if:
- (1) The monofill contains only hazardous wastes from foundry furnace emission controls or metal casting molding sand, and the wastes do not contain constituents which would render the wastes hazardous for reasons other than the Toxicity Characteristics in R315-2-9(g) and EPA Hazardous Waste Numbers D004 through D017; and
- (2)(i)(A) The monofill has at least one liner for which there is no evidence that the liner is leaking:
- (B) The monofill is located more than one-quarter mile from an underground source of drinking water, as that term is defined in 40 CFR 144.3; and
- (C) The monofill is in compliance with generally applicable groundwater monitoring requirements for facilities with permit; or
- (ii) The owner or operator demonstrates that the monofill is located, designed, and operated so as to assure that there will be no migration of any hazardous constituent into groundwater or surface water at any future time.
- (f) The owner or operator of any replacement landfill unit is exempt from R315-8-14.2(c) if:
- (1) The existing unit was constructed in compliance with the design standards of section 3004(o)(1)(A)(i) and (o)(5) of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; and
- (2) There is no reason to believe that the liner is not functioning as designed.
- (g) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain a run-on control system capable of preventing flow

onto the active portion of the landfill during peak discharge from at least a 25-year storm.

- (h) The owner or operator shall design, construct, operate, and maintain a run-off management system to collect and control at least the water volume resulting from a 24-hour, 25-year storm.
- (i) Collection and holding facilities, e.g., tanks or basins, associated with run-on and run-off control systems shall be emptied or otherwise managed expeditiously after storms to maintain design capacity of the system.
- (j) If the landfill contains any particulate matter which may be subject to wind dispersal, the owner or operator shall cover or otherwise manage the landfill to control wind dispersal.
- (k) The Director will specify in the permit all design and operating practices that are necessary to ensure that the requirements of this section are satisfied.

#### 14.3 MONITORING AND INSPECTION

- (a) During construction or installation, liners, except in the case of existing portions of landfills exempt from R315-8-14.2(a), and cover systems, e.g., membranes, sheets, or coatings, shall be inspected for uniformity, damage, and imperfections, e.g., holes, cracks, thin spots, or foreign materials. Immediately after construction or installation:
- (1) Synthetic liners and covers shall be inspected to ensure tight seams and joints and the absence of tears, punctures, or blisters; and
- (2) Soil-based and admixed liners and covers shall be inspected for imperfections including lenses, cracks, channels, root holes, or other structural non-uniformities that may cause an increase in the permeability of the liner or cover.
- (b) While a landfill is in operation, it shall be inspected weekly and after storms to detect evidence of any of the following:
- (1) Deterioration, malfunctions, or improper operation of run-on and run-off control systems;
- (2) Proper functioning of wind dispersal control systems, where present; and
- (3) The presence of leachate in and proper functioning of leachate collection and removal systems, where present.
- (c)(1) An owner or operator required to have a leak detection system under R315-8-14.2(c) or (d) shall record the amount of liquids removed from each leak detection system sump at least once each week during the active life and closure period.
- (2) After the final cover is installed, the amount of liquids removed from each leak detection system sump shall be recorded at least monthly. If the liquid level in the sump stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive months, the amount of liquids in the sumps shall be recorded at least quarterly. If the liquid level in the sump stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive quarters, the amount of liquids in the sumps shall be recorded at least semi-annually. If at any time during the post-closure care period the pump operating level is exceeded at units on quarterly or semi-annual recording schedules, the owner or operator shall return to monthly recording of amounts of liquids removed from each sump until the liquid level again stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive months.
- (3) "Pump operating level" is a liquid level proposed by the owner or operator and approved by the Director based on pump activation level, sump dimensions, and level that avoids backup into the drainage layer and minimizes head in the sump.

14.4 SURVEYING AND RECORDKEEPING
The owner or operator of a landfill shall maintain the following items in the operating record required under R315-8-5.3, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.73:

(a) On a map, the exact location and dimensions, including depth, of each cell with respect to permanently surveyed bench marks; and

- (b) The contents of each cell and the approximate location of each hazardous waste type within each cell.
  - 14.5 CLOSURE AND POST-CLOSURE CARE
- (a) At final closure of the landfill or upon closure of any cell, the owner or operator shall cover the landfill or cell with a final cover designed and constructed to:
- (1) Provide long-term minimization of migration of liquids through the closed landfill;
  - (2) Function with minimum maintenance;
- (3) Promote drainage and minimize erosion or abrasion of the cover:
- (4) Accommodate settling and subsidence so that the cover's integrity is maintained; and
- (5) Have a permeability less than or equal to the permeability of any bottom liner system or natural subsoils present.
- (b) After final closure, the owner or operator shall comply with all post-closure requirements contained under R315-8-9.9 and R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 264.120, including maintenance and monitoring throughout the post-closure care period, specified in the permit, under R315-8-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264.110 264.120. The owner or operator shall:
- (1) Maintain the integrity and effectiveness of the final cover, including making repairs to the cap as necessary to correct the effects of settling, subsidence, erosion, or other events;
- (2) Continue to operate the leachate collection and removal system until leachate is no longer detected;
- (3) Maintain and monitor the leak detection system in accordance with R315-8-14.2(c)(3)(iv) and (4) and R315-8-14.3(c), and comply with all other applicable leak detection system requirements of R315-8;
- (4) Maintain and monitor the groundwater monitoring system and comply with all other applicable requirements of these rules:
- (5) Prevent run-on and run-off from eroding or otherwise damaging the final cover; and
- (6) Protect and maintain surveyed bench marks used in complying with R315-8-14.4.
- 14.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR IGNITABLE OR REACTIVE WASTE
- (a) Except as provided in R315-8-14.6(b), and in R315-8-14.10, ignitable or reactive waste shall not be placed in a landfill, unless the waste and landfill meet all applicable requirements of R315-13, R315-50-12, and R315-50-13, which incorporate by reference 40 CFR 268, and:
- (1) The resulting waste, mixture, or dissolution of material no longer meets the definition of ignitable or reactive waste under R315-2-9(d) or (f); and
  - (2) R315-8-2.8(b) is complied with.
- (b) Except for prohibited wastes which remain subject to treatment standards in R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268 subpart D, ignitable wastes in containers may be landfilled without meeting the requirements of R315-8-14.6(a), provided that the wastes are disposed of in a way that they are protected from any material or conditions which may cause them to ignite. At a minimum, ignitable wastes shall be disposed of in non-leaking containers which are carefully handled and placed so as to avoid heat, sparks, rupture, or any other condition that might cause ignition of the wastes; shall be covered daily with soil or other non-combustible material to minimize the potential for ignition of the wastes; and shall not be disposed of in cells that contain or will contain other wastes which may generate heat sufficient to cause ignition of the wastes.
- 14.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INCOMPATIBLE WASTES

Incompatible wastes, or incompatible wastes and materials

shall not be placed in the same landfill cell, unless R315-8-2.8(b) is complied with.

- 14.8 SPÉCIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIQUID WASTE
- (a) Bulk or non-containerized liquid waste or waste containing free liquids may be placed in a landfill, prior to May
- (1) The landfill has a liner and leachate collection and removal system that meet the requirements of R315-8-14.2(a);
- (2) Before disposal, the liquid waste or waste containing free liquids is treated or stabilized, chemically or physically, e.g., by mixing with a sorbent solid, so that free liquids are no longer present.
- (b) Effective May 8, 1985, the placement of bulk or noncontainerized liquid hazardous waste or hazardous waste containing free liquids, whether or not sorbents have been added, in any landfill is prohibited.
- (c) To demonstrate the absence or presence of free liquids in either a containerized or a bulk waste, the following test shall be used: Method 9095, Paint Filter Liquids Test, as described "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods." EPA Publication No. SW-846 as incorporated by reference in 40 CFR 260.11, see R315-1-2.
- (d) Containers holding free liquids shall not be placed in a landfill unless:
  - (1) All free-standing liquid:
  - (i) Has been removed by decanting, or other methods;
- (ii) Has been mixed with sorbent or solidified so that freestanding liquid is no longer observed; or
  - (iii) Has been otherwise eliminated; or
  - (2) The container is very small, such as an ampule; or
- (3) The container is designed to hold free liquids for use other than storage, such as a battery or capacitor; or
- (4) The container is a lab pack as defined in R315-8-14.10, and is disposed of in accordance with R315-8-14.10.
- (e) Sorbents used to treat free liquids to be disposed of in landfills shall be nonbiodegradable. Nonbiodegradable sorbents are: materials listed or described in R315-8-14.8(e)(1); materials that pass one of the tests in R315-8-14.8(e)(2); or materials that are determined by EPA to be nonbiodegradable through the R315-2-16, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.22, petition process.
- (1) Nonbiodegradable sorbents.
  (i) Inorganic minerals, other inorganic materials, and elemental carbon, e.g., aluminosilicates, clays, smectites, Fuller's earth, bentonite, calcium bentonite, montmorillonite, calcined montmorillonite, kaolinite, micas (illite), vermiculites, zeolites; calcium carbonate (organic free limestone); oxides/hydroxides, alumina, lime, silica (sand), diatomaceous earth; perlite (volcanic glass); expanded volcanic rock; volcanic ash; cement kiln dust; fly ash; rice hull ash; activated charcoal/activated carbon; or
- (ii) High molecular weight synthetic polymers (e.g., polyethylene, high density polyethylene (HDPE), polypropylene, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyacrylate, polynorborene, polyisobutylene, ground synthetic rubber, crosslinked allylstyrene and tertiary butyl copolymers). This does not include polymers derived from biological material or polymers specifically designed to be degradable; or
  - (iii) Mixtures of these nonbiodegradable materials.
  - (2) Tests for nonbiodegradable sorbents.
- The sorbent material is determined to be nonbiodegradable under ASTM Method G21-70 (1984a)-Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymer Materials to Fungi; or
- The sorbent material is determined to be nonbiodegradable under ASTM Method G22-76 (1984b)-Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria; or

- (iii) The sorbent material is determined to be nonbiodegradable under the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) test 301B, CO<sub>2</sub> Evolution, Modified Sturm Test.
- (f) Effective November 8, 1985, the landfill placement of any liquid which is not a hazardous waste in a landfill is prohibited unless the owner or operator of the landfill demonstrates to the Director that;
- (1) The only reasonably available alternative to the placement in the landfill is placement in a landfill or unlined surface impoundment, whether or not permitted or operating under interim status, which contains or may reasonably be anticipated to contain, hazardous waste; and
- (2) Placement in the owner or operator's landfill will not present a risk of contamination of any underground source of drinking water, as that term is defined in 40 CFR 144.3.
- 14.9 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTAINERS Unless they are very small, such as an ampule, containers shall be either:
  - (a) At least 90 percent full when placed in the landfill; or
- (b) Crushed, shredded, or similarly reduced in volume to the maximum practical extent before burial in the landfill.
- 14.10 DISPOSAL OF SMALL CONTAINERS OF HAZARDOUS WASTE IN OVERPACKED DRUMS, LAB **PACKS**
- Small containers of hazardous waste in overpacked drums, lab packs, may be placed in a landfill if the following requirements are met:
- (a) Hazardous waste shall be packaged in non-leaking inside containers. The inside containers shall be of a design and constructed of a material that will not react dangerously with, be decomposed by, or be ignited by the contained waste. Inside containers shall be tightly and securely sealed. The inside containers shall be of the size and type specified in the Department of Transportation (DOT) hazardous materials regulations, 49 CFR parts 173, 178, and 179, if those regulations specify a particular inside container for the waste.
- (b) The inside containers shall be overpacked in an open head DOT - specification metal shipping container, 49 CFR parts 178 and 179, of no more than 416-liter, 110 gallon, capacity and surrounded by, at a minimum, a sufficient quantity of sorbent material, determined to be nonbiodegradable in accordance with R315-8-14.8(e), to completely sorb all of the liquid contents of the inside containers. The metal outer container shall be full after it has been packed with inside containers and sorbent material.
- (c) The sorbent material used shall not be capable of reacting dangerously with, being decomposed by, or being ignited by the contents of the inside containers in accordance with R315-8-2.8(b).
- (d) Incompatible wastes, as defined in R315-1 shall not be placed in the same outside container.
- (e) Reactive wastes, other than cyanide or sulfide bearing wastes as defined in R315-2-9(f)(v) shall be treated or rendered non-reactive prior to packaging in accordance with R315-8-14.10(a) through (d). Cyanide and sulfide bearing reactive waste may be packed in accordance with R315-8-14.10(a) through (d) without first being treated or rendered non-reactive.
- (f) The disposal is in compliance with the requirements of R315-13, R315-50-12, and R315-50-13, which incorporate by reference 40 CFR 268. Persons who incinerate lab packs according to the requirements in R315-13, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 268.42(c)(1), may use fiber drums in place of metal outer containers. Such fiber drums shall meet the DOT specification in 49 CFR 173.12 and be overpacked according to the requirements in R315-8-14.10(b).
- 14.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HAZARDOUS WASTES F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, AND F027
  - (a) Hazardous Wastes F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and

F027 shall not be placed in a landfill unless the owner or operator operates the landfill in accord with a management plan for these wastes that is approved by the Director pursuant to the standards set out in this paragraph, and in accord with all other applicable requirements. The factors to be considered are:

- (1) The volume, physical and chemical characteristics of the wastes, including their potential to migrate through the soil or to volatilize or escape into the atmosphere;
- (2) The attenuative properties of underlaying and surrounding soils or other materials;
- (3) The mobilizing properties of other materials codisposed with these wastes; and
- (4) The effectiveness of additional treatment, design, or monitoring requirements.
- (b) The Director may determine that additional design, operating and monitoring requirements are necessary for landfills managing hazardous wastes F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, and F027 in order to reduce the possibility of migration of these wastes to groundwater, surface water, or air so as to protect human health and the environment.

#### 14.12 ACTION LEAKAGE RATE

- (a) The Director shall approve an action leakage rate for surface impoundment units subject to R315-8-14.2(c) or (d). The action leakage rate is the maximum design flow rate that the leak detection system, LDS, can remove without the fluid head on the bottom liner exceeding one foot. The action leakage rate shall include an adequate safety margin to allow for uncertainties in the design, e.g., slope, hydraulic conductivity, thickness of drainage material, construction, operation, and location of the LDS, waste and leachate characteristics, likelihood and amounts of other sources of liquids in the LDS, and proposed response actions, e.g., the action leakage rate shall consider decreases in the flow capacity of the system over time resulting from siltation and clogging, rib layover and creep of synthetic components of the system, overburden pressures, etc.
- (b) To determine if the action leakage rate has been exceeded, the owner or operator shall convert the weekly or monthly flow rate from the monitoring data obtained under R315-8-14.3(c), to an average daily flow rate, gallons per acre per day, for each sump. Unless the Director approves a different calculation, the average daily flow rate for each sump shall be calculated weekly during the active life and closure period, and monthly during the post-closure care period when monthly monitoring is required under R315-8-14.3(c).

#### 14.13 RESPONSE ACTIONS

- (a) The owner or operator of landfill units subject to R315-8-14.2(c) or (d) shall have an approved response action plan before receipt of waste. The response action plan shall set forth the actions to be taken if the action leakage rate has been exceeded. At a minimum, the response action plan shall describe the actions specified in R315-8-14.13(b).
- (b) If the flow rate into the leak detection system exceeds the action leakage rate for any sump, the owner or operator shall:
- (1) Notify the Director in writing of the exceedence within seven days of the determination;
- (2) Submit a preliminary written assessment to the Director within 14 days of the determination, as to the amount of liquids, likely sources of liquids, possible location, size, and cause of any leaks, and short-term actions taken and planned;
- (3) Determine to the extent practicable the location, size, and cause of any leak;
- (4) Determine whether waste receipt should cease or be curtailed, whether any waste should be removed from the unit for inspection, repairs, or controls, and whether or not the unit should be closed;
- (5) Determine any other short-term and longer-term actions to be taken to mitigate or stop any leaks; and
  - (6) Within 30 days after the notification that the action

- leakage rate has been exceeded, submit to the Director the results of the analyses specified in R315-8-14.13(b)(3)-(5), the results of actions taken, and actions planned. Monthly thereafter, as long as the flow rate in the leak detection system exceeds the action leakage rate, the owner or operator shall submit to the Director a report summarizing the results of any remedial actions taken and actions planned.
- (c) To make the leak and/or remediation determinations in R315-8-14.13(b)(3)-(5), the owner or operator shall:
- (1)(i) Assess the source of liquids and amounts of liquids by source:
- (ii) Conduct a fingerprint, hazardous constituent, or other analyses of the liquids in the leak detection system to identify the source of liquids and possible location of any leaks, and the hazard and mobility of the liquid; and
- (iii) Assess the seriousness of any leaks in terms of potential for escaping into the environment; or
  - (2) Document why such assessments are not needed.

#### R315-8-15. Incinerators.

#### 15.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) The rules in this section apply to owners or operators of facilities that incinerate hazardous waste, as defined in 40 CFR 260.10, except as R315-8-1 provides otherwise.
  - (b) Integration of the MACT standards.
- (1) Except as provided by R315-8-15.1(b)(2), through R315-8-15.1(b)(5) the standards of R315-8 do not apply to a new hazardous waste incineration unit that becomes subject to RCRA permit requirements after October 12, 2005; or no longer apply when an owner or operator of an existing hazardous waste incineration unit demonstrates compliance with the maximum achievable control technology (MACT) requirements of R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63, subpart EEE, by conducting a comprehensive performance test and submitting to the Director a Notification of Compliance under R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1207(j) and 63.1210(d), documenting compliance with the requirements of R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63, subpart EEE. Nevertheless, even after this demonstration of compliance with the MACT standards, hazardous waste permit conditions that were based on the standards of R315-8 will continue to be in effect until they are removed from the permit or the permit is terminated or revoked, unless the permit expressly provides otherwise.
- (2) The MACT standards do not replace the closure requirements of R315-8-15.8 or the applicable requirements of R315-8-1 through R315-8-8, R315-8-18, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264 subpart BB, and R315-8-22, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 264 subpart CC.
- (3) The particulate matter standard of R315-8-15.4(b) remains in effect for incinerators that elect to comply with the alternative to the particulate matter standard of R307-214-2, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1206(b)(14) and 63.1219(e).
- (4) The following requirements remain in effect for startup, shutdown, and malfunction events if you elect to comply with R315-3-9(a)(1)(i) to minimize emissions of toxic compounds from these events:
- (i) R315-8-15.6(a) requiring that an incinerator operate in accordance with operating requirements specified in the permit; and
- (ii) R315-8-15.6(c) requiring compliance with the emission standards and operating requirements during startup and shutdown if hazardous waste is in the combustion chamber, except for particular hazardous wastes.
- (5) The particulate matter standard of R315-8-15.4(b) remains in effect for incinerators that elect to comply with the alternative to the articulate matter standard of R307-214-2(39), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 63.1206(b)(14) and

63.1219(e)

- (c) After consideration of the waste analysis included with part B of the permit application, the Director, in establishing the permit conditions, shall exempt the applicant from all requirements of this section except R315-8-15.2, Waste Analysis and R315-8-15.8, Closure,
  - (1) If the Director finds that the waste to be burned is:
- (i) Listed as a hazardous waste in R315-2-10 or R315-2-11 solely because it is ignitable, Hazard Code I, corrosive Hazard Code C, or both; or
- (ii) Listed as a hazardous waste in R315-2-10 or R315-2-11 solely because it is reactive, Hazard Code R, for characteristics other than those listed in R315-2-9(f)(1)(iv) and (v), and will not be burned when other hazardous wastes are present in the combustion zone; or
- (iii) A hazardous waste solely because it possesses the characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, or both, as determined by the test for characteristics of hazardous wastes under R315-2-9, or
- (iv) A hazardous waste solely because it possesses any of the reactivity characteristics described by R315-2-9(f)(1)(i), (ii), (iii), (vi), (vii), and (viii) and will not be burned when other hazardous wastes are present in the combustion zone; and
- (2) If the waste analysis shows that the waste contains none of the hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII, which could reasonably be expected to be in the waste.
- (d) If the waste to be burned is one which is described by R315-8-15.1(c)(1)(i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) and contains insignificant concentrations of the hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII, then the Director may, in establishing permit conditions, exempt the applicant from all requirements of this section except R315-8-15.2, Waste analysis and R315-8-15.8, Closure, after consideration of the waste analysis included with part B of the permit application, unless the Director finds that the waste will pose a threat to human health and the environment when burned in an incinerator.
- (e) The owner or operator of an incinerator may conduct trial burns subject only to the requirements of R315-3-6.3.

15.2 WÄSTE ANALYSIS

- (a) As a portion of the trial burn plan required by R315-3-6.3 or with part B of the permit the owner or operator shall have included an analysis of the waste feed sufficient to provide all information required by R315-3-6.3(b) or R315-3-2.10. Owners or operators of new hazardous waste incinerators shall provide the information required by R315-3-6.3(c) or R315-3-2.10 to the greatest extent possible.
- (b) Throughout normal operation the owner or operator shall conduct sufficient waste analysis to verify that waste feed to the incinerator is within the physical and chemical composition limits specified in his permit, R315-8-15.6.
- 15.3 PRINCIPAL ORGANIC HAZARDOUS CONSTITUENTS (POHCS)
- (a) Principal Organic Hazardous Constituents (POHCs) in the waste feed shall be treated to the extent required by the performance standard of R315-8-15.4.
- (b)(1) One or more POHCs will be specified in the facility's permit, from among these constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII, for each waste feed to be burned. This specification will be based on the degree of difficulty of incineration of the organic constituents in the waste and on their concentration or mass in the waste feed, considering the results of waste analyses and trial burns or alternative data submitted with part B of the permit. Organic constituents which represent the greatest degree of difficulty of incineration will be those most likely to be designated as POHCs. Constituents are more likely to be designated as POHCs if they are present in large quantities or

concentrations in the waste.

(2) Trial POHCs will be designated for performance of trial burns in accordance with the procedure specified R315-3-6.3 for obtaining trial burn permits.

#### 15.4 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

An incinerator burning hazardous waste shall be designed, constructed, and maintained so that, when operated in accordance with operating requirements specified under R315-8-15.6, it will meet the following performance standards:

(a)(1) An incinerator burning hazardous waste shall achieve a destruction and removal efficiency (DRE) of 99.99% for each principal organic hazardous constituent (POHC) designated, R315-8-15.3, in its permit for each waste feed. DRE is determined for each POHC from the following equation:

 $DRE = (W_{in} - W_{out}) / W_{in} \times 100\%$ 

Where:

- $W_{\mbox{\tiny in}}=$  Mass feed rate of one principal organic hazardous constituent (POHC) in the waste stream feeding the incinerator, and
- $W_{out}$  = Mass emission rate of the same POHC present in exhaust emissions prior to release to the atmosphere.
- (2) An incinerator burning hazardous waste and producing stack emissions of more than 1.8 kilograms per hour, 4 pounds per hour, of hydrogen chloride (HC1) shall control HC1 emissions so that the rate of emission is no greater than the larger of either 1.8 kilograms per hour or one percent of the HC1 in the stack gas prior to entering any pollution control equipment.
- (b) An incinerator burning hazardous waste shall not emit particulate matter in excess of 180 milligrams per dry standard cubic meter, 0.08 grains per dry standard cubic foot, when corrected for the amount of oxygen in the stack gas according to the formula:

 $P_c = P_m \times 14 / (21-Y)$ 

When  $P_c$  is correct concentration of particulate matter,  $P_m$  is the measured concentration of particulate matter, and Y is the measured concentration of oxygen in the stack gas, using the Orsat method for oxygen analysis of dry flue gas, as presented in 40 CFR 60 Appendix A Method 3. This correction procedure is to be used by all hazardous waste incinerators except those operating under conditions of oxygen enrichment. For these facilities, the Director will select an appropriate correction procedure, to be specified in the facility permit.

- (c) For purposes of permit enforcement, compliance with the operating requirements specified in the permit under R315-8-15.6 will be regarded as compliance with this section. However, evidence that compliance with those permit conditions is insufficient to ensure compliance with the performance requirements of this section may be "information" justifying modification, revocation, or reissuance of a permit under R315-3-4.2.
- (d) An incinerator burning hazardous wastes F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, or F027 shall achieve a destruction and removal efficiency (DRE) of 99.9999% for each principal organic hazardous constituent (POHC) designated, under R315-8-15.3, in its permit. This performance shall be demonstrated on POHCs that are more difficult to incinerate than tetra-, penta-, and hexachlorodibenzo-p-dioxins and dibenzofurans. DRE is determined for each POHC from the equation in R315-8-15.4(a)(1). In addition, the owner or operator of the incinerator shall notify the Director of his intent to incinerate hazardous wastes F020, F021, F022, F023, F026, or F027.

15.5 HAZARDOUS WASTE INCINERATOR PERMITS

- (a) The owner or operator of a hazardous waste incinerator may burn only wastes specified in his permit and only under operating conditions specified for those wastes under 8.15.6., except:
  - (1) In approved trial burns, R315-3-6.3, or
  - (2) Under exemptions created by R315-8-15.1.

- (b) Other hazardous wastes may be burned after operating conditions have been specified in a new permit or a permit modification, as applicable. Operating requirements for new wastes may be based on either trial burn results or alternative data included with part B of a permit under R315-3-2.10.
- (c) The permit for a new hazardous waste incinerator shall establish appropriate conditions for each of the applicable requirements of this section including but not limited to allowable waste feeds and operating conditions necessary to meet the requirements of R315-8-15.6, sufficient to comply with the following standards:
- (1) For the period beginning with initial introduction of hazardous waste to the incinerator and ending with initiation of the trial burn, and only for the minimum time required to establish operating conditions required in R315-8-15.5(c)(2), not to exceed a duration of 720 hours operating time for treatment of hazardous waste, the operating requirements shall be those most likely to ensure compliance with the performance standards in R315-8-15.4 based on the Director's engineering judgement. The Director may extend the duration of this period once for up to 720 additional hours when good cause for the extension is demonstrated by the applicant;
- (2) For the duration of the trial burn, the operating requirements shall be sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the performance standards of R315-8-15.4 and shall be in accordance with the approved trial burn plan;
- 3) For the period immediately following completion of the trial burn, and only for the minimum period sufficient to allow sample analysis, data computation, and submission of the trial burn results by the applicant, and review of the trial burn results and modification of the facility permit by the Director, the operating requirements shall be those most likely to ensure compliance with the performance standards of R315-8-15.4 based on the Director's engineering judgement.
- (4) For the remaining duration of the permit, the operating requirements shall be those demonstrated, in a trial burn or by alternative data specified in R315-3-2.10(c), as sufficient to ensure compliance with the performance standards of R315-8-

#### 15.6 OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- (a) An incinerator shall be operated in accordance with operating requirements specified in the permit. These will be specified on a case-by-case basis as those demonstrated, in a trial burn or in alternative data as specified in R315-8-15.5(b), and included with part B of a facility's permit to be sufficient to comply with the performance standards of R315-8-15.4.
- (b) Each set of operating requirements will specify the composition of the waste feed, including acceptable variations in the physical or chemical properties of the waste feed which will not affect compliance with the performance requirements of R315-8-15.4, to which the operating requirements apply. For each such waste feed, the permit will specify acceptable operating limits including the following conditions:
  - (1) Carbon monoxide (CO) level in the stack exhaust gas;
  - (2) Waste feed rate;
  - (3) Combustion temperature;
  - (4) An appropriate indicator of combustion gas velocity;
- (5) Allowable variations in incinerator system design or operating procedures; and
- (6) Any other operating requirements as are necessary to ensure that the performance standards of R315-8-15.4 are met.
- (c) During start-up and shut-down of an incinerator, hazardous waste, except wastes exempted in accordance with R315-8-15.1, shall not be fed into the incinerator unless the incinerator is operating within the conditions of operation, temperature, air feed rate, etc., specified in the permit.
- (d) Fugitive emissions from the combustion zone shall be controlled by:
  - (1) Keeping the combustion zone totally sealed against

fugitive emissions; or

Printed: February 20, 2016

- (2) Maintaining a combustion zone pressure lower than atmospheric pressure; or
- (3) An alternative means of control demonstrated, with part B of the permit to provide fugitive emissions control equivalent to maintenance of combustion zone pressure lower than atmospheric pressure.
- (e) An incinerator shall be operated with a functioning system to automatically cut off waste feed to the incinerator when operating conditions deviate from limits established under R315-8-15.6(a).
- (f) An incinerator shall cease operation when changes in waste feed, incinerator design, or operating conditions exceed limits designated in its permit.

#### 15.7 MONITORING AND INSPECTIONS

- (a) The owner or operator shall conduct, as a minimum, the following monitoring while incinerating hazardous waste:
- (1) Combustion temperature, waste feed rate, and the indicator of combustion gas velocity specified in the facility permit shall be monitored on a continuous basis.
- (2) Carbon monoxide (CO) shall be monitored on a continuous basis at a point in the incinerator downstream of the combustion zone and prior to release to the atmosphere.
- (3) Upon request by the Director, sampling and analysis of the waste and exhaust emissions shall be conducted to verify that the operating requirements established in the permit achieve the performance standards of R315-8-15.4.
- (b) The incinerator and associated equipment, pumps, valves, conveyors, pipes, etc., shall be subjected to thorough visual inspection, at least daily, for leaks, spills, fugitive emissions, and signs of tampering.
- (c) The emergency waste feed cutoff system and associated alarms shall be tested at least weekly to verify operability, unless the applicant demonstrates to the Director that weekly inspections will unduly restrict or upset operations and that less frequent inspections will be adequate. At a minimum, operational testing shall be conducted at least monthly.
- (d) This monitoring and inspection data shall be recorded and the records shall be placed in the operating record required by R315-8-5.3, which incorporates by reference 264.73.

#### 15.8 CLOSURE

At closure the owner or operator shall remove all hazardous waste and hazardous waste residues, including, but not limited to, ash, scrubber waters, and scrubber sludges, from the incinerator site.

At closure, as throughout the operating period, unless the owner or operator can demonstrate, in accordance with R315-2-3(d), that the residue removed from the incinerator is not a hazardous waste, the owner or operator becomes a generator of hazardous waste and shall manage it in accordance with applicable requirements. R315-4 - R315-9.

#### R315-8-16. Miscellaneous Units.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR 264, subpart X, which includes sections 264.600 through 264.603, 2000 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-8-17. Air Emission Standards for Process Vents.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR subpart AA sections 264.1030 through 264.1036, 1998 ed., as amended by 64 FR 3382, January 21, 1999, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:
(1) substitute "Director" for all federal regulation

references made to "Regional Administrator".

#### R315-8-18. Air Emission Standards for Equipment Leaks.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR subpart BB sections 264.1050 through 264.1065, 2004 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

(1) substitute "Director " for all federal regulation references made to "Regional Administrator."

#### R315-8-19. Drip Pads.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR subpart W sections 264.570 through 264.575, 1996 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

- (1) substitute "Director" for all federal regulation references made to "Regional Administrator".
- (2) Add, following December 6, 1990, in 40 CFR 264.570(a), "for all HSWA drip pads or July 30, 1993 for all non-HSWA drip pads."
- (3) Add, following December 24, 1992, in 40 CFR 570(a), "for all HSWA drip pads or July 30, 1993 for all non-HSWA drip pads."

#### R315-8-20. Containment Buildings.

The requirements of subpart DD sections 264.1100 through 264.1110, as found in 57 FR 37194, August 18, 1992, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

(1) substitute "Director" for all federal regulation references made to "Regional Administrator."

#### R315-8-21. Corrective Action for Solid Waste Management Units.

The requirements of 40 CFR 264, subpart S, which includes sections 264.550 through 264.555, 2010 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

substitute "Director" for all federal regulation references made to "Regional Administrator."

#### R315-8-22. Air Emission Standards for Tanks, Surface Impoundments, and Containers.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR subpart CC, sections 264.1080 through 264.1091, 1998 ed., as amended by 64 FR 3382, January 21, 1999, are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

(1) substitute "Director" for all federal regulation

references made to "Regional Administrator."

KEY: hazardous waste

April 25, 2013 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011 19-6-106

## R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-9. Emergency Controls. R315-9-1. Immediate Action.

In the event of a spill of hazardous waste or material which, when spilled, becomes hazardous waste, the person responsible for the material at the time of the spill shall immediately:

- (a) Take appropriate action to minimize the threat to human health and the environment.
- (b) Notify the Utah State Department of Environmental Quality, 24-hour Answering Service, 801-536-4123 if the following spill quantities are exceeded:
- (1) One kilogram of material listed in paragraph R315-2-10(e), which includes F999 and incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.31, and which is an acute hazardous waste identified with a hazard code of (H), or in R315-2-11(e), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.33(e). Notify for a spill of a lesser quantity if there is a potential threat to human health or the environment; or
- (2) One hundred kilograms of hazardous waste or material which, when spilled, becomes hazardous waste, other than that listed in R315-2-11(e), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.33(e). Notify for a spill of a lesser quantity if there is a potential threat to human health or the environment.
- (c) Provide the following information when reporting the spill:
- (1) Name, phone number, and address of person responsible for the spill.
  - (2) Name, title, and phone number of individual reporting.
  - (3) Time and date of spill.
- (4) Location of spill as specific as possible including nearest town, city, highway or waterway.
- (5) Description contained on the manifest and the amount of material spilled.
  - (6) Cause of spill.
- (7) Emergency action taken to minimize the threat to human health and the environment.
- (d) An air, rail, highway, or water transporter who has discharged hazardous waste shall:
- (1) Give notice, if required by 49 CFR 171.15 to the National Response Center, 800-424-8802 or 202-426-2675; and
- (2) Report in writing as required by 49 CFR 171.16 to the Director, Office of Hazardous Materials Regulations, Materials Transportation Bureau, Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590.
- (e) A water, bulk shipment, transporter who has discharged hazardous waste must give the same notice as required by 33 CFR 153.203 for oil and hazardous substances.

#### R315-9-2. Emergency Control Variance.

If a spill of hazardous waste requires immediate removal to protect human health or the environment, as determined by the Director, a variance may be granted by the Director to the manifest and recordkeeping requirements of these rules until the spilled material and any residue or contaminated soil, water or other material resulting from the spill no longer presents an immediate hazard to human health or the environment, as determined by the Director.

#### R315-9-3. Spill Clean-up.

The person responsible for the material at the time of the spill shall clean up all the spilled material and any residue or contaminated media or other material resulting from the spill or take action as may be required by the Director so that the spilled material, residue, or contaminated media no longer presents a hazard to human health or the environment as defined in R315-101. The cleanup or other required actions shall be at the expense of the person responsible for the spill. If the person responsible for the spill fails to take the required action, the

Department may take action and bill the responsible person.

#### R315-9-4. Reporting.

Within 15 days after any spill of hazardous waste or material which, when spilled, becomes hazardous waste, and is reported under R315-9-1(b), the person responsible for the material at the time of the spill shall submit to the Director a written report which contains the following information:

- (a) The person's name, address, and telephone number;
- (b) Date, time, location, and nature of the incident;
- (c) Name and quantity of material(s) involved;
- (d) The extent of injuries, if any;
- (e) An assessment of actual or potential hazards to human health or the environment, where this is applicable; and
- (f) The estimated quantity and disposition of recovered material that resulted from the incident.

**KEY:** hazardous waste

April 25, 2013 Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011 19-6-105

19-6-106

## R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-12. Administrative Procedures.

R315-12-1. Administrative Procedures.

Administrative proceedings under the following acts are governed by Rule R305-7:

- (a) Title 19, Chapter 6, Part 1 (Solid and Hazardous Waste
- (b) Title 19, Chapter 6, Part 6 (Lead Acid Battery Disposal);
- (c) Title 19, Chapter 6, Part 7 (Used Oil Management Act);
  - (d) Tile 19-6, Part 8 (Waste Tire Recycling); and
- (e) Title 19, Chapter 6, Part 10 (Mercury Switch Removal Act).

hazardous waste, administrative proceedings, KEY: hearing, adjudicative proceedings April 25, 2013

19-1-301

**Notice of Continuation June 14, 2011** 

19-6-105

63G-4-102

63G-4-201 through 205

63G-4-503

Printed: February 20, 2016

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-13. Land Disposal Restrictions. R315-13-1. Land Disposal Restrictions.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR 268, 2001 ed., as amended by 65 FR 67068, November 8, 2000; 65 FR 81373, December 26, 2000; 66 FR 27266, May 16, 2001; 66 FR 58258, November 20, 2001; 67 FR 17119, April 9, 2002; 67 FR 62618, October 7, 2002; 67 FR 48393, July 24, 2002; 70 FR 9138, February 24, 2005; 70 FR 45508, August 5, 2005; 75 FR 12989, March 18, 2010; 75 FR 31716, June 4, 2010; and 75 FR 78918, December 17, 2010, are adopted and incorporated by reference including Appendices III, IV, VI, VII, VIII, IX, and XI, with the exclusion of Sections 268.5, 268.6, 268.42(b), and 268.44(a) - (g) and with the following exceptions:

- (a) Substitute "Director" for all federal regulation references made to "Administrator" or "Regional Administrator" except for 40 CFR 268.40(b).
- (b) All references made to "EPA Hazardous Waste Number" will include P999, and F999.
- (c) Substitute Utah Code Annotated, Title 19, Chapter 6 for all references to RCRA.

KEY: hazardous waste April 25, 2013 19-6-106 Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011 19-6-105

### R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-14. Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities.

#### R315-14-1. General Requirements.

- (a) Purpose, Scope, and Applicability.
- (1) The purpose of R315-14 is to establish minimum State standards which define the acceptable management of certain hazardous wastes and the acceptable practices for certain kinds of hazardous waste management facilities.
- (2) R315-14 applies, in lieu of the requirements of R315-8 or R315-7, to the owners and operators of eligible hazardous waste management facilities.

### R315-14-2. Recyclable Materials Used in a Manner Constituting Disposal.

(a) The requirements regarding recyclable materials used in a manner constituting disposal of 40 CFR 266.20 to 266.23, inclusive, 2003 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-14-3. Reserved.

Reserved.

#### R315-14-4. Reserved.

Reserved.

### R315-14-5. Recyclable Materials Utilized for Precious Metal Recovery.

The requirements regarding recyclable materials utilized for precious metal recovery of 40 CFR 266.70, 1996 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-14-6. Spent Lead-Acid Batteries Being Reclaimed.

The requirements regarding spent lead-acid batteries being reclaimed of 40 CFR 266.80, 1998 ed., as amended by 63 FR 71225, December 24, 1998, are adopted and incorporated by reference.

### R315-14-7. Hazardous Waste Burned in Boilers and Industrial Furnaces.

The requirements as found in 40 CFR 266, Subpart H, 266.100 - 266.112, 2008 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-14-8. Military Munitions.

For purposes of 19-6-102(18)(a), a used or fired military munition is a solid waste, and, therefore, is potentially subject to corrective action authorities under 19-6-105(1)(d), 19-6-112, and RCRA 3008(h), or imminent and substantial endangerment authorities under 19-6-115 if the munition lands off-range and is not promptly rendered safe or retrieved or both. Any imminent and substantial threats associated with any remaining material shall be addressed. If remedial action is infeasible, the operator of the range shall maintain a record of the event for as long as any threat remains. The record shall include the type of munition and its location, to the extent the location is known.

KEY: hazardous waste

January 13, 2012 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011 19-6-106

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-15. Standards for the Management of Used Oil. R315-15-1. Applicability, Prohibitions, and Definitions.

1.1 APPLICABILITY

This section identifies those materials that are subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15. This section also identifies some materials that are not subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15, and indicates whether these materials may be a hazardous waste as defined under R315-2.

- (a) Used oil. It is presumed that used oil is to be recycled unless a used oil handler disposes of used oil or sends used oil for disposal. Except as provided in R315-15-1.2, the requirements of R315-15 apply to used oil, and to materials identified in this section as being subject to regulation as used oil, whether or not the used oil or material exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste identified in R315-2-9.
  - (b) Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste.
  - (1) Listed hazardous waste.
- (i) Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste which are listed in R315-2-10 are subject to regulation as hazardous waste under R315-2 rather than as used oil under R315-15.
- (ii) Rebuttable presumption for used oil. Used oil containing more than 1,000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10. A person may rebut this presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III, Update IV to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VIII.
- (A) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling arrangement as described in R315-15-2.5(c), to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.
- (B) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.
- (2) Characteristic hazardous waste. A mixture of used oil and hazardous waste that solely exhibits one or more of the hazardous waste characteristics identified in R315-2-9 and a mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste that is listed in R315-2-10 solely because it exhibits one or more of the characteristics of hazardous waste identified in R315-2-9 are subject to:
- (i) Except as provided in R315-15-1(b)(2)(iii), regulation as hazardous waste under R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50 rather than as used oil under R315-15, if the resultant mixture exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste identified in R315-2-9; or
- (ii) Except as specified in R315-15-1.1(b)(2)(iii), regulation as used oil under R315-15, if the resultant mixture does not exhibit any characteristics of hazardous waste identified under R315-2-9.
- (iii) Regulation as used oil under R315-15, if the mixture is of used oil and a waste which is hazardous solely because it exhibits the characteristic of ignitability, e.g., mineral spirits, provided that the mixture does not exhibit the characteristic of ignitability under R315-2-9(d).
- (3) Conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste. Mixtures of used oil and conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste regulated under R315-2-5, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.5, are subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15.

- (c) Materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil.
- (1) Except as provided in R315-15-1.1(c)(2) materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil from which the used oil has been properly drained or removed to the extent possible such that no visible signs of free-flowing oil remain in or on the material:
  - (i) Are not used oil and thus not subject to R315-15, and
- (ii) If applicable, are subject to the hazardous waste regulations R315-1 through R315-14, R315-50, and R315-101 and 102.
- (2) Materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil that are burned for energy recovery are subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15.
- (3) Used oil drained or removed from materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil is subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15.
  - (d) Mixtures of used oil with products.
- (1) Except as provided in (d)(2) mixtures of used oil and fuels or other fuel products are subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15.
- (2) Mixtures of used oil and diesel fuel mixed on site by the generator of the used oil for use in the generator's own vehicles are not subject to R315-15 after the used oil and diesel fuel have been mixed. Prior to mixing, the used oil is subject to the requirements of R315-15-2.
  - (e) Materials derived from used oil.
- (1) Materials that are reclaimed from used oil that are used beneficially and are not burned for energy recovery or used in a manner constituting disposal, e.g., re-refined lubricants, are:
  - (i) Not used oil and thus are not subject to R315-15, and
- (ii) Not solid wastes and are thus not subject to the hazardous waste regulations of R315-1 through R315-14 and R315-50 as provided in R315-2-3(c)(2)(i).
- (2) Materials produced from used oil that are burned for energy recovery, e.g., used oil fuels, are subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15.
- (3) Except as provided in R315-15.1.1(e)(4), materials derived from used oil that are disposed of or used in a manner constituting disposal are:
  - (i) Not used oil and thus are not subject to R315-15, and
- (ii) Are solid wastes and thus are subject to the hazardous waste regulations R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50 if the materials are listed or identified as hazardous wastes.
- (4) Used oil re-refining distillation bottoms that are used as feedstock to manufacture asphalt products are not subject to R315-15.
- (f) Wastewater. Wastewater contaminated with de minimis quantities of used oil, the discharge of which is subject to regulation under either section 402 or section 307(b) of the Clean Water Act, including wastewaters at facilities that have eliminated the discharge of wastewater, are not subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15. For purposes of this paragraph only, "de minimis" quantities of used oils are defined as small spills, leaks, or drippings from pumps, machinery, pipes, and other similar equipment during normal operations or small amounts of oil lost to the wastewater treatment system during washing or draining operations. This exception does not apply if the used oil is discarded as a result of abnormal manufacturing operations resulting in substantial leaks, spills, or other releases, or to used oil recovered from wastewaters.
- (g) Used oil introduced into crude oil pipelines or a petroleum refining facility.
- (1) Used oil mixed with crude oil or natural gas liquids, e.g., in a production separator or crude oil stock tank, for insertion into a crude oil pipeline is exempt from the requirements of R315-15. The used oil is subject to the requirements of R315-15 prior to the mixing of used oil with crude oil or natural gas liquids.

- (2) Mixtures of used oil and crude oil or natural gas liquids containing less than 1% used oil that are being stored or transported to a crude oil pipeline or petroleum refining facility for insertion into the refining process at a point prior to crude distillation or catalytic cracking are exempt from the requirements of R315-15.
- (3) Used oil that is inserted into the petroleum refining facility process before crude distillation or catalytic cracking without prior mixing with crude oil is exempt from the requirements of R315-15, provided that the used oil constitutes less than 1% of the crude oil feed to any petroleum refining facility process unit at any given time. Prior to insertion into the petroleum refining facility process, the used oil is subject to the requirements of R315-15.
- (4) Except as provided in R315-15-1.1 (g)(5), used oil that is introduced into a petroleum refining facility process after crude distillation or catalytic cracking is exempt from the requirements of R315-15 only if the used oil meets the specification of R315-15-1.2. Prior to insertion into the petroleum refining facility process, the used oil is subject to the requirements of R315-15.
- (5) Used oil that is incidentally captured by a hydrocarbon recovery system or wastewater treatment system as part of routine process operations at a petroleum refining facility and inserted into the petroleum refining facility process is exempt from the requirements of R315-15. This exemption does not extend to used oil that is intentionally introduced into a hydrocarbon recovery system, e.g., by pouring collected used oil into the waste water treatment system.
- (6) Tank bottoms from stock tanks containing exempt mixtures of used oil and crude oil or natural gas liquids are exempt from the requirements of R315-15.
- (h) Used oil on vessels. Used oil produced on vessels from normal shipboard operations is not subject to Rule R315-15 until it is transported ashore.
- (i) Used oil containing PCBs. In addition to the requirements of R315-15, marketers and burners of used oil who market used oil containing PCBs at concentrations greater than or equal to 2 ppm are subject to the requirements found in R315-15-18 and 40 CFR 761.20(e).
- (j) Inspections. Any duly authorized employee of the Director, may, at any reasonable time and upon presentation of credentials, have access to and the right to copy any records relating to used oil, and inspect, audit, or sample. Any authorized employee obtaining samples shall give to the owner, operator or agent a receipt describing the sample obtained and, if requested, a portion of each sample of waste equal in volume or weight to the portion retained. The employee may also make record of the inspection by photographic, electronic, audio, video, or any other reasonable means.
- (k) Violations, Orders, and Hearings. If the Director has reason to believe a person is in violation of any provision of R315-15, procedural requirements for compliance shall follow Utah Code Annotated 19-6-721 and Utah Administrative Code R305-7.

#### 1.2 USED OIL SPECIFICATIONS

Used oil burned for energy recovery, and any fuel produced from used oil by processing, blending, or other treatment, is subject to regulation under R315-15 until:

- (a) It has been demonstrated not to exceed any allowable levels of the constituents and properties shown in Table 1;
- (b) The person making that claim complies with R315-15-7.3, R315-15-7.4, and R315-15-7.5(b); and
  - (c) The used oil is delivered to a used oil burner.

TABLE 1
USED OIL NOT EXCEEDING ANY ALLOWABLE LEVEL IS NOT
SUBJECT TO R315-15-6 WHEN BURNED FOR ENERGY RECOVERY(1)

Constituent/property Allowable level

Arsenic	5 ppm maximum
Cadmium	2 ppm maximum
Chromium	10 ppm maximum
Lead	100 ppm maximum
Flash point	100 degrees F minimum
Total halogens	4,000 ppm maximum(2)

(1) The allowable levels in Table 1 do not apply to mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste that continue to be regulated as hazardous waste. See R315-15-1.1(b).

regulated as hazardous waste. See R315-15-1.1(b). (2) Used oil containing more than 1,000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption described in R315-15-1.1(b)(1). Such used oil is subject to R315-14-7, rather than R315-15 when burned for energy recovery unless the presumption of mixing can be successfully rebutted.

Note: Applicable standards for the marketing and burning of used oil containing any quantifiable level (2 ppm) of PCBs are found in 40 CFR 761.20(e), 2013 edition, incorporated by reference, and R315-15-18. Prohibition of PCB oil dilution is described in 40 CFR 279.10 and 40 CFR 761.20(e).

#### 1.3 PROHIBITIONS

Except as authorized by the Director, a person may not place, discard, or otherwise dispose of used oil in any of the following manners:

- (a) Surface impoundment and waste piles. Used oil shall not be managed in surface impoundments or waste piles unless the units are subject to regulation under R315-7 or R315-8.
- (b) Use as a dust suppressant, weed suppressant, or for road oiling. The use of used oil as a dust suppressant, weed suppressant, or for road oiling or other similar use is prohibited. Any disposal of used oil on the ground is prohibited under Utah Code Annotated 19-6-706(1)(a)(iii).
- (c) A person may not mix or commingle used oil with the following substances, except as incidental to the normal course of processing, mechanical, or industrial operations:
- (1) Solid waste that is to be disposed of in any solid waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility, except as authorized by the Director; or
- (2) Any hazardous waste so the resulting mixture may not be recycled or used for other beneficial purpose as authorized under R315-15.
- (d) Used oil shall not be disposed in a solid waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility, except for the disposal of hazardous used oil as authorized under R315-2.
- (e) Used oil shall not be disposed in sewers, drainage systems, septic tanks, surface or ground waters, watercourses, or any body of water.

#### 1.4 BURNING IN PARTICULAR UNITS

Burning in particular units. Off-specification used oil fuel may be burned for energy recovery only in the devices described in R315-15-6.2(a).

- 1.5 DISPOSAL OF DE MINIMIS USED OIL
- (a) R315-15-1.3 does not apply to release of de minimis quantities of used oil identified under Utah Code Annotated 19-6-706(4)(a) except for the requirements of 19-6-706(i) and (ii).
- (b) A person may dispose of an item or substance that contains de minimis amounts of oil in disposal facilities in accordance with Utah Code Annotated 19-6-706 (2) (a) if:
- (1) To the extent that all oil has been reasonably removed from the item or substance; and
  - (2) No free flowing oil remains in the item or substance.
  - 1.6 USED OIL FILTERS
- (a) Disposal of Used Oil Filters. A person may dispose of a nonterne plated used oil filter as a non-hazardous solid waste when that filter is gravity hot-drained by one of the methods described in R315-15-1.6(b) and is not mixed with hazardous waste defined in R315-2.
- (b) "Gravity hot-drained" means drained for not less than 12 hours near operating temperature but above 60 degrees Fahrenheit. A nonterne used oil filter is a container of used oil and is subject to R315-15 until it is gravity hot-drained by one of the following methods:

- (1) puncturing the filter anti-drain back valve or the filter dome end and gravity hot-draining;
  - (2) gravity hot-draining and crushing;
  - (3) dismantling and gravity hot-draining; or
- (4) any other equivalent gravity hot-draining method authorized by the Director that will remove used oil from the filter at least as effectively as the methods listed in R315-15-1.6(b)(1) through (3).

#### 1.7 DEFINITIONS

- (a) Definitions of terms used in R315-15 are found in: R315-1.7(b) through (j); and R315-1-1.
- (b) The term "de minimis quantities of used oil" defined in Utah Code Annotated 19-6-706(4)(b), and 19-6-708(3)(a) means small spills, leaks, or drippings from pumps, machinery, pipes, and other similar equipment during normal operations and does not apply to used oil discarded as a result of abnormal operations resulting in substantial leaks, spills, or other releases. Nor does it apply to accumulations of quantities of used oil that pose a potential threat to human health or the environment.
- (c) "Financial responsibility" means the mechanism by which a person who has a financial obligation satisfies that obligation.
- (d) "Used oil" means any oil, refined from crude oil or synthetic oil, that has been used and as a result of that use is contaminated by physical or chemical impurities. Used oil includes engine oil, transmission fluid, compressor oils, metalworking oils, hydraulic oil, brake fluid, oils used as buoyants, lubricating greases, electrical insulating, and dialectic oils.
- (e) "Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB)" means any chemical substance that is limited to the biphenyl molecule that has been chlorinated to varying degrees or any combination of substances which contains such substance.
- (f) "On-specification used oil" means used oil that does not exceed levels of constituents and properties specified in R315-15-1.2.
- (g) "Off-specification used oil" means used oil that exceeds levels of constituents and properties specified in R315-15-1.2.
- (h) "Parts per million (ppm)" means a weight-per-weight ratio used to describe concentrations. Parts per million (ppm) is the number of units of mass of a contaminant per million units of total mass (e.g., micrograms per gram).

#### 1.8 LABORATORY ANALYSES

Laboratory analyses used to satisfy the requirements of R315-15 shall be performed by a laboratory that holds a current Utah Certification for environmental laboratories issued by the Utah Department of Health, Laboratory Improvement under R444-14 Utah Administrative Code. The laboratory shall be certified for the method(s) and analyte(s) applied to generate the environmental data.

#### R315-15-2. Standards for Used Oil Generators.

#### 2.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) General. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section, R315-15-2 applies to all used oil generators. A used oil generator is any person, by site, whose act or process produces used oil or whose act first causes used oil to become subject to regulation.
- (1) Household "do-it-yourselfer" used oil generators. Household "do-it-yourselfer" used oil generators are not subject to regulation under R315-15, except for the prohibitions of R315-15-1.3 and cleanup requirements of R315-15-9.
- (2) Vessels. Vessels at sea or at port are not subject to R315-15-2. For purposes of R315-15-2, used oil produced on vessels from normal shipboard operations is considered to be generated at the time it is transported ashore. The owner or operator of the vessel and the person(s) removing or accepting used oil from the vessel are co-generators of the used oil and are

- both responsible for managing the used oil in compliance with R315-15-2 once the used oil is transported ashore. The cogenerators may decide among themselves which party will fulfill the requirements of R315-15-2.
- (3) Diesel fuel. Mixtures of used oil and diesel fuel mixed by the generator of the used oil for use in the generator's own vehicles are not subject to R315-15 once the used oil and diesel fuel have been mixed. Prior to mixing, the used oil fuel is subject to the requirements of R315-15-2.
- (4) Farmers. Farmers who generate an average of 25 gallons per month or less of used oil from vehicles or machinery used on the farm in a calendar year are not subject to the requirements of R315-15, except for the prohibitions of R315-15-1.3 and cleanup requirements of R315-15-9.
- (b) Other applicable provisions. Used oil generators who conduct the following activities are subject to the requirements of other applicable provisions of R315-15 as indicated in R315-15.2.1(b)(1) through (5):
- (1) Generators who transport used oil, except under the self-transport provisions of R315-15-2.5(a) and (b), shall also comply with R315-15-4.
- (2)(i) Except as provided in R315-15-2.1(b)(2)(ii), generators who process or re-refine used oil must also comply with R315-15-5.
- (ii) Generators who perform the following activities are not processors, provided that the used oil is generated onsite and is not being sent offsite to a burner of on- or off-specification used oil fuel.
- (A) Filtering, cleaning, or otherwise reconditioning used oil before returning it for reuse by the generator;
- (B) Separating used oil from wastewater generated onsite to make the wastewater acceptable for discharge or reuse in accordance with section 402 or section 307(b) of the Clean Water Act or other applicable Federal or state regulations governing the management or discharge of wastewater;
- (C) Using oil mist collectors to remove small droplets of used oil from in-plant air to make plant air suitable for continued recirculation;
- (D) Draining or otherwise removing used oil from materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil in order to remove excessive used oil to the extent possible in accordance with R315-15-1.1(c); or
- (E) Filtering, separating or otherwise reconditioning used oil before burning it in a space heater in accordance with R315-15-2.4.
- (3) Generators who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery, shall also comply with R315-15-6.
- (4) Generators who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner or first certify that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with R315-15-7.
- (5) Generators who dispose of used oil shall also comply with R315-15-8.

#### 2.2 HAZARDOUS WASTE MIXING

- (a) Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste shall be managed in accordance with R315-15-1.1(b).
- (b) The rebuttable presumption for used oil found in R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii) applies to used oil managed by generators. Under this rebuttable presumption, used oil containing greater than 1,000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste and thus shall be managed as hazardous waste and not as used oil unless the presumption is rebutted. However, the rebuttable presumption does not apply to certain metalworking oil or fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed through a tolling agreement to reclaim the metalworking oils or fluids, and certain used oils removed from refrigeration units described in R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii)(B).
  - 2.3 USED OIL STORAGE

Used oil generators are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, 40 CFR 112, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-2. Used oil generators are also subject to the standards and requirements of R311-200 through R311-209, Underground Storage Tanks, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste. In addition, used oil generators are subject to the requirements of R315-15-2.

- (a) Storage units. Used oil generators shall not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under R315-7 or R315-8.
- (b) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at generator facilities shall be:
- (1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration; and
- (2) Not leaking.(3) Tanks and containers for storage of used oil must be closed during storage except when adding or removing used oil.
- (4) Tanks and containers storage areas shall be managed to prevent releases of used oil to the environment.
  - (c) Labels.
- (1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at generator facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil".
- (2) Fill pipes used to transfer used oil into underground storage tanks at generator facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."
- (d) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of Section R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, a generator shall comply with Section R315-15-

#### 2.4 ON-SITE BURNING

On-site burners shall comply with R315-15-6 and, if applicable, shall obtain an Air Quality permit.

- (a) Generators may burn used oil in used oil-fired space heaters without a used oil permit provided that:
- (1) The heater burns only used oil that the owner or operator generates;
- (2) The heater is designed to have a maximum capacity of not more than 0.5 million Btu per hour;
- (3) The combustion gases from the heater are vented to the outside ambient air;
- (4) The generator has knowledge that the used oil has not been mixed with hazardous waste; and
- (5) The used oil is being legitimately burned to utilize its energy content.
- (b) Used Oil Collection Center(UOCC). If it is registered as a Used Oil Collection Center as authorized in R315-15-3, the UOCC may burn used oil in used oil fired space heaters without a used oil permit under the provision described in R315-15-2.4(a) provided that the used oil is received from household doit-yourselfer generators or farmers described in R315-15-2.1(a)(4) or the used oil is received from other generators and has been certified to meet the used oil fuel specifications of R315-15-1.2 by a registered used oil marketer in accordance with R315-15-7

#### 2.5 OFF-SITE SHIPMENTS

Except as provided in R315-15-2.5(a) through (c), a generator shall ensure that its used oil is transported only by a transporter who has obtained a Utah used oil transporter permit and has a current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director and an EPA identification number.

(a) Self-transportation of small amounts to approved collection centers. A generators may transport, without an EPA identification number, a used oil transporter permit, or a current used oil handler certificate, used oil that is generated at the generator's site and used oil collected from household do-ityourselfers to a used oil collection center provided that:

- (1) The generator transports the used oil in a vehicle owned by the generator or owned by an employee of the generator;
- (2) The generator transports no more than 55 gallons of used oil at any time; and
- (3) The generator transports the used oil to a used oil collection center that is registered or permitted to manage used
- (b) Self-transportation of small amounts to aggregation points owned by the generator. A generator may transport, without an EPA identification number, a used oil transporter permit, or used oil handler certificate, used oil that is generated at the generator's site to an aggregation point provided that:
- (1) The generator transports the used oil in a vehicle owned by the generator or owned by an employee of the generator;
- (2) The generator transports no more than 55 gallons of used oil at any time; and
- (3) The generator transports the used oil to an aggregation point that is owned, operated, or both by the same generator.
- (c) Tolling arrangements. Used oil generators may arrange for used oil to be transported by a transporter without an EPA identification number, a used oil transporter permit, or a current used oil handler certificate if the used oil is reclaimed under a contractual agreement under which reclaimed oil is returned by the processor/re-refiner to the generator for use as a lubricant, cutting oil, or coolant. The contract, known as a "tolling arrangement," shall indicate:
  - (1) The type of used oil and the frequency of shipments;
- (2) That the vehicle used to transport the used oil to the processing/re-refining facility and to deliver recycled used oil back to the generator is owned and operated by the used oil processor/re-refiner; and
  - (3) That reclaimed oil will be returned to the generator.

#### R315-15-3. Standards for Used Oil Collection Centers and **Aggregation Points.**

- 3.1 DO-IT-YOURSELFER USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS TYPES A and B
- (a) Applicability. R315-15-3.1 applies to owners or operators of Type A and B used oil collection centers:
- (1) Type A used oil collection center. Type A and B is any site or facility that accepts/aggregates and stores used oil collected only from household do-it-yourselfers (DIYers) in quantities not exceeding five gallons per visit.
- (2) Type B used oil collection center. Type B used oil collection center is any site or facility that accepts/aggregates and stores used oil collected from farmers as required by R315-15-2.1(a)(4) in quantities not exceeding 55 gallons per visit from farmers and not exceeding five gallons per visit from household do-it-yourselfers.
- (b) Type A or B used oil collection center requirements. Owners or operators of Type A or B used oil collection centers
  - (1) Comply with the generator standards in R315-15-2.
- (2) Be registered with the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control to manage used oil as a used oil collection center as required by R315-15-13.1; and
- (3) Keep records of used oil collected by the collection center. This does not include used oil generated on site from maintenance and servicing operations. These records shall be kept for a minimum of three years and shall contain the following information:
- (i) Name and address of generator or if unavailable, a written description of how the used oil was received;
  - (ii) Quantity of used oil received;
  - (iii) Date the used oil is received; and
- (iv) Volume of used oil picked up by a permitted transporter and the transporter's name and EPA identification

number.

- (4) A Type A or B used oil collection center shall not accept used oil from generators other than those specified in R315-15-3.1(1) and (2).
- (c) Reimbursements. Type A or B used oil collection centers are classified as DIYer used oil collection centers and may be reimbursed as described in R315-15-14.
- 3.2 USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS TYPES C
- (a) Applicability. R315-15-3.2 applies to owners or operators of Type C and D used oil collection centers.
- (1) Type C used oil collection center is any site or facility that accepts/aggregates and stores used oil collected from used oil generators regulated under R315-15-2 who bring used oil to the collection center in shipments of no more than 55 gallons under the provisions of R315-15-2.5(a). Type C used oil collection centers may also accept used oil from household doit-yourselfers and farmers described in R315-15-2.1(a)(4).
- (2) A Type D used oil collection center is any site or facility that only accepts/aggregates and stores used oil collected from used oil generators regulated under R315-15-2 who bring used oil to the collection center in shipments of no more than 55 gallons under the provisions of R315-15-2.5(a). Type D used oil collection centers do not qualify for reimbursement.
- (b) Used oil collection center Type C and D requirements. Owners or operators of Types C and D used oil collection centers shall:
  - (1) Comply with the generator standards in R315-15-2;
- (2) Be registered with the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control to manage used oil; and
- (3) Keep records of used oil received from off-site sources and transported from the collection center. This does not include used oil generated onsite from maintenance and servicing operations. These records shall be kept for a minimum of three years and shall contain the following information:
- (i) Name and address of generator or, if unavailable, a written description of how the used oil was received;
  - (ii) Quantity of used oil received;
  - (iii) Date the used oil is received; and
- (iv) Volumes of used oil collected by a permitted transporter and the transporter's name and federal EPA identification number.
- (c) Reimbursements. Type C used oil collection centers may be reimbursed as described in R315-15-14 for household do-it-yourselfer and used oil generated by farmers as defined in R315-15-3.1. Other generator used oil does not meet the reimbursement criteria as do-it-yourselfer used oil and does not qualify for reimbursement.
- 3.3 USED OIL AGGREGATION POINTS OWNED BY THE GENERATOR
- (a) Applicability. R315-15-3.3 applies to owners or operators of all used oil aggregation points. A used oil aggregation point is any site or facility that accepts, aggregates, or stores used oil collected only from other used oil generation sites owned or operated by the owner or operator of the aggregation point, from which used oil is transported to the aggregation point in shipments of 55 gallons or less under the provisions of R315-15-2.5(b). Used oil aggregation points may also accept used oil from household do-it-yourselfers as long as they register as do-it-yourselfer collection centers, as described in R315-15-13.1, and comply with do-it-yourselfer collection center standards in R315-15-3.1. Used oil aggregation points that accept used oil from other generators shall register as collection centers, as described in R315-15-13.2, and comply with collection center standards in R315-15-3.2.
- (b) Used oil aggregation point requirements. Owners or operators of all used oil aggregation points shall comply with the generator standards in R315-15-2.

### R315-15-4. Standards for Used Oil Transporter and Transfer Facilities.

4.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) General. R315-15-4 applies to all used oil transporters, except as provided in R315-15-4.1(a)(1) through (4). Persons who transport used oil, persons who collect used oil from more than one generator and transport the collected used oil, and owners and operators of used oil transfer facilities are used oil transporters. Except as provided by R315-15-13.4(f), used oil transporters or operators of used oil transfer facilities shall obtain a permit from the Director prior to accepting any used oil for transportation or transfer. The application for a permit shall include the information required by R315-15-13.4. Used oil transporters and operators of used oil transfer facilities shall obtain and maintain a used oil handler certificate in accordance with R315-15-13.8.
  - (1) R315-15-4 does not apply to on-site transportation.
- (2) R315-15-4 does not apply to generators who transport shipments of used oil totaling 55 gallons or less from the generator to a used oil collection center as specified in Subsection R315-15-2.5(a).
- (3) R315-15-4 does not apply to generators who transport shipments of used oil totaling 55 gallons or less from the generator to a used oil aggregation point owned or operated by the same generator as specified in R315-15-2.5(b).
- (4) R315-15-4 does not apply to transportation of used oil from household do-it-yourselfers to a regulated used oil generator, collection center, aggregation point, processor/rerefiner, or burner subject to the requirements of R315-15. Except as provided in R315-15-4.1(a)(1) through (a)(3), R315-15-4 does, apply to transportation of collected household do-it-yourselfer used oil from regulated used oil generators, collection centers, aggregation points, or other facilities where household do-it-yourselfer used oil is collected.
- (b) Imports and exports. Transporters are subject to the requirements of R315-15-4 from the time the used oil enters and until the time it exits Utah.
- (c) Vehicles used to transport hazardous waste. Unless vehicles previously used to transport hazardous waste are emptied as described in R315-2-7 prior to transporting used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with the hazardous waste and shall be managed as hazardous waste unless, under the provisions of R315-15-1.1(b), the hazardous waste/used oil mixture is determined not to be hazardous waste.
- (d) Vehicles used to transport PCB-contaminated material. Unless vehicles previously used to transport PCB-contaminated material are decontaminated as described in 40 CFR 761 Subpart S, (2013 edition, incorporated by reference), prior to transporting used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with PCB-contaminated material and shall be managed as PCB-contaminated material in accordance with R315-15-18 and 40 CFR 761.
- (e) Tanks, containers, and piping that contained PCB-contaminated material. Unless tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained PCB-contaminated material are decontaminated as described in 40 CFR 761 Subpart S prior to transferring used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with PCB-contaminated material in accordance with R315-15-18 and 40 CFR 761 Subpart S.
- (f) Other applicable provisions. Used oil transporters who conduct the following activities are also subject to other applicable provisions of R315-15 as indicated in R315-15-4.1 (f)(1) through (5):
- (1) Transporters who generate used oil shall also comply with R315-15-2:
- (2) Transporters who process or re-refine used oil, except as provided in R315-15-4.2, shall also comply with R315-15-5;
- (3) Transporters who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery shall also comply with R315-15-6;

- (4) Transporters who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with R315-15-7; and
- (5) Transporters who dispose of used oil shall also comply with R315-15-8.
- 4.2 RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSPORTERS WHO ARE NOT ALSO PROCESSORS OR RE-REFINERS
- (a) Used oil transporters may consolidate or aggregate loads of used oil for purposes of transportation. However, except as provided in R315-15-4.2(b), used oil transporters may not process used oil unless they also comply with the requirements for processors/re-refiners in R315-15-5.
- (b) Transporters may conduct incidental processing operations that occur in the normal course of used oil transportation, e.g., settling and water separation, but that are not designed to produce, or make more amenable for production of, used oil derived products unless they also comply with the processor/re-refiner requirements in R315-15-5.
- (c) Transporters of used oil that is removed from oilbearing electrical transformers and turbines and filtered by the transporter or at a transfer facility prior to being returned to its original use are not subject to the processor/re-refiner requirements in R315-15-5.
  - 4.3 NOTIFICATION
- (a) Identification numbers. Used oil transporters who have not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.
- (b) Mechanics of notification. A used oil transporter who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Director of his used oil activity by submitting either:
  - (1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12 or
- (2) A letter to the Division requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:
  - (i) Transporter company name;
  - (ii) Owner of the transporter company;
  - (iii) Mailing address for the transporter;
- (iv) Name and telephone number for the transporter point of contact;
- (v) Type of transport activity, i.e., transport only, transport and transfer facility, transfer facility only;
- (vi) Location of all transfer facilities at which used oil is stored; and
- (vii) Name and telephone number for a contact at each transfer facility.
  - 4.4 USED OIL TRANSPORTATION
- (a) Deliveries. A used oil transporter shall deliver all used oil received to:
- (1) Another used oil transporter, provided that the transporter has obtained an EPA identification number transporter, permit number, and current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director;
- (2) A used oil processing/re-refining facility that has obtained an EPA identification number, processing/refining permit, and current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director;
- (3) An off-specification used oil burner facility that has obtained an EPA identification number, off-specification used oil burner permit, and current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director:
- (4) A used oil transfer facility that has obtained an EPA identification number, transfer facility permit, and current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director; or
  - (5) An on-specification used oil burner facility.
  - (b) DOT Requirements. Used oil transporters shall

- comply with all applicable requirements under the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations in 49 CFR 171 through 180. Persons transporting used oil that meets the definition of a hazardous material in 49 CFR 171.8 shall comply with all applicable regulations in 49 CFR 171 through 180.
- (c) Used oil discharges. In the event of a used oil discharge, a transporter shall comply with R315-15-9.
- (d) The words "Used Oil" shall be clearly visible, in letters at least two inches high, on all vehicles transporting bulk used oil
  - 4.5 REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION FOR USED OIL
- (a) To ensure that used oil is not a hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption of R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), the used oil transporter shall determine whether the total halogen content of used oil being transported or stored at a transfer facility is below 1,000 ppm.
  - (b) The transporter shall make this determination by:
  - (1) Testing the used oil; or
- (2) Applying and documenting generator knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil in light of the materials or processes used.
- (c) If the used oil contains greater than or equal to 1,000 ppm total halogens, it is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10. The owner or operator may rebut the presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III, update IV to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10.
- (1) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling arrangement as described in R315-15-2.5(c), to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.
- (2) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units if the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.
- (d) Record retention. Records of analyses conducted or information used to comply with R315-15-4.5(a), (b), and (c) shall be maintained by the transporter for at least three years.
- 4.6 USED OIL STORAGE ATTRANSFER FACILITIES Used oil transporters are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, in accordance with 40 CFR 112, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-4. Used oil transporters are also subject to the standards of R311, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-4.
- (a) Applicability. R315-15-4 applies to used oil transfer facilities. Used oil transfer facilities are transportation-related facilities including loading docks, parking areas, storage areas, and other areas where shipments of used oil are held for more than 24 hours during the normal course of transportation and not longer than 35 days. Transfer facilities that store used oil for more than 35 days are subject to the processor/re-refiner requirements found in R315-15-5.
- (b) Storage units. Owners or operators of used oil transfer facilities may not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under R315-7 or R315-8
- (c) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks and tank systems, including their associated pipes and valves, used to store used oil at transfer facilities shall be:

- (1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or deterioration; and
  - (2) Not leaking.
- (3) Tanks and containers for storage of used oil must be closed during storage except when adding or removing used oil.
- (4) Tanks and container storage areas shall have a containment system that is designed and operated in accordance with R315-8-9.
- (d) Secondary containment. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at transfer facilities, including their pipe connections and valves, shall be equipped with a secondary containment system.
  - (1) The secondary containment system shall consist of:
  - (i) Dikes, berms, or retaining walls; and
- (ii) A floor. The floor shall cover the entire area within the dikes, berms, or retaining walls except areas where existing portions of existing aboveground tanks meet the ground.
- (iii) An equivalent secondary containment system approved by the Director.
- (2) The entire containment system, including walls and floors, shall be sufficiently impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.
- (3) The secondary system shall be of sufficient extent to prevent any used oil releases from tanks and containers in R315-15-4.6(b), from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.
- (4) Water, used oil, or other liquids shall be removed from secondary containment, including sumps, within 24 hours of discovery.
- (5) Used oil shall not be stored or allowed to accumulate in sumps and similar water containment structures at the facility. Any used oil in such sumps beyond a surface sheen shall be removed within 24 hours of discovery.
- (6) Transporters loading to or from rail tanker cars shall also comply with secondary containment requirements of R315-15-4.10.
  - (e) Labels.
- (1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at transfer facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."
- (2) Fill pipes used to transfer used oil into underground storage tanks at transfer facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."
- (f) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, the owner/operator of a transfer facility shall comply with R315-15-9.
  - 4.7 TRACKING
- (a) Acceptance. Used oil transporters and transfer facilities shall keep a written record of each used oil shipment accepted for transport. These records shall take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Written records for each shipment shall include:
- (1) The name and address of the generator, transporter, transfer facility, burner, or processor/re-refiner who provided the used oil for transport;
- (2) The EPA identification number, if applicable, of the generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner who provided the used oil for transport;
- (3) Documentation demonstrating the transporter has met the halogen determination requirements of R315-15-4.5 and, where applicable, the PCB testing requirements of R315-15-18;
  - (4) The quantity of used oil accepted;
  - (5) The date of acceptance; and
- (6)(i) Except as provided in R315-15-4.7(a)(6)(ii), the signature, dated upon receipt of the used oil, of a representative of the generator, transporter, transfer facility, burner, or

- processor/re-refiner who provided the used oil for transport.
- (ii) Intermediate rail transporters are not required to sign the record of acceptance.
- (b) Deliveries. Used oil transporters and transfer facilities shall keep a written record of each shipment of used oil that is delivered to another used oil transporter, a transfer facility, burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility. Records of each delivery shall include:
- (1) The name and address of the receiving facility or transporter:
- (2) The EPA identification number of the receiving facility or transporter;
  - (3) The quantity of used oil delivered;
  - (4) The date of delivery; and
- (5)(i) Except as provided in R315-15-4.7(a)(6)(ii), the signature, dated upon receipt of the used oil, of a representative of the receiving facility or transporter.
- (ii) Intermediate rail transporters are not required to sign the record of delivery.
- (c) Exports of used oil. Used oil transporters shall maintain the records described in R315-15-4.7(b)(1) through (b)(4) for each shipment of used oil exported outside of Utah.
- (d) Record retention. The records described in R315-15-4.7(a), (b), and (c) shall be maintained for at least three years at a specified facility approved by the Director.
- (e) Reporting. Used oil transporter and transfer facilities shall report annually by March 1 to the Director. The report shall be consistent with the requirements of R315-15-13.4(d).
  - 4.8 MANAGEMENT OF RESIDUES

Transporters who generate residues from the storage or transport of used oil shall manage the residues as specified in R315-15-1.1(e).

- 4.9 ACCÉPTANCE OF OFF-SITE USED OIL
- Used oil transporters and transfer facilities accepting used oil from off-site shall ensure that the transporters delivering the used oil have obtained a current used oil transporter permit and an EPA identification number.
- $4.10\,$  TRANSFER OF USED OIL TO OR FROM RAIL CARS
- (a) Spill prevention. Facilities or transporters loading or unloading used oil from rail cars shall:
- (1) Use spill pans beneath rail cars being loaded or unloaded with used oil. These spill pans shall be placed inside and outside of the track below the rail car loading port in such a way as to capture releases that might occur during the loading and unloading operations;
- (2) Securely park used oil transportation trucks on a loading pad during the loading and unloading of used oil between those trucks and the rail tanker car. The loading pad shall be constructed of asphalt or concrete, or an equivalent system approved by the Director, and shall be sloped or bermed in such a way as to contain used oil spills;
- (3) Be loaded and unloaded through a valve or port located on top of the rail car unless otherwise approved by the Director; and
- (4) Transporter personnel shall actively monitor the transfer during the entire loading and unloading process.
- (b) Storage at rail loading and unloading facilities. If, during the normal course of transportation, used oil remains at the loading and unloading facility for more than 24 hours but less than 35 days, the facility is subject to regulation as a used oil transfer facility as defined in R315-15-4.6 and is required to apply for a permit as a used oil transfer facility as defined in R315-15-13.4. A transfer facility that stores used oil for more than 35 days is subject to the processor/re-refiner requirements as defined in R315-15-5.

### R315-15-5. Standards for Used Oil Processors and Re-Refiners.

#### 5.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) The requirements of R315-15-5 apply to owners and operators of facilities that process used oil. Processing means chemical or physical operations designed to produce from used oil, or to make used oil more amenable for production of, fuel oils, lubricants, or other used oil-derived products. Processing includes: blending used oil with virgin petroleum products, blending used oils to meet the fuel specification, filtration, simple distillation, chemical or physical separation and rerefining. The requirements of R315-15-5 do not apply to:
- (1) Transporters that conduct incidental processing operations that occur during the normal course of transportation as provided in R315-15-4.2; or
- (2) Burners that conduct incidental processing operations that occur during the normal course of used oil management prior to burning as provided in R315-15-6.2(b).
- (b) Other applicable provisions. Used oil processors/rerefiners who conduct the following activities are also subject to the requirements of other applicable provisions of R315-15 as indicated in R315-15-5.1(b)(1) through (b)(7).
- (1) Processors/re-refiners who generate used oil shall also comply with R315-15-2.
- (2) Processors/re-refiners who transport used oil shall also comply with R315-15-4.
- (3) Processor/re-refiners who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery shall also comply with R315-15-6 except where:
- (i) The used oil is only burned in an on-site space heater that meets the requirements of R315-15-2.4; or
- (ii) The used oil is only burned for purposes of processing used oil, which is considered burning incidentally to used oil processing.
- (4) Processors/re-refiners who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with R315-15-7.
- (5) Processors/re-refiners who dispose of used oil shall also comply with R315-15-8.
- (6) Tanks, containers, and piping that contained hazardous waste. Unless tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained hazardous waste are emptied as described in R315-2-7 prior to storing or transferring used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with the hazardous waste and shall be managed as hazardous waste unless, under the provisions of R315-15-1.1(b), the hazardous waste and used oil mixture is determined not to be hazardous waste.
- (7) Tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained PCB-contaminated material. Unless tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained PCB-contaminated material are decontaminated as described in 40 CFR 761 Subpart S prior to storing or transferring of used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with the PCB-contaminated material and shall be managed in accordance with R315-15-18 and 40 CFR 761 Subpart S, as applicable.
- (c) Processors/re-refiners shall obtain a permit from the Director prior to processing or re-refining used oil. An application for a permit shall contain the information required by R315-15-13.5.

#### 5.2 NOTIFICATION

- (a) Identification numbers. Used oil processors/re-refiners who have not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.
- (b) Mechanics of notification. A used oil processor or rerefiner who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Director of their used oil activity by submitting either:
  - (1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12; or

- (2) A letter to the Division requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:
  - (i) Processor or re-refiner company name;
  - (ii) Owner of the processor or re-refiner company;
  - (iii) Mailing address for the processor or re-refiner;
- (iv) Name and telephone number for the processor or rerefiner point of contact;
- (v) Type of used oil activity, i.e., process only, process and re-refine;
  - (vi) Location of the processor or re-refiner facility.
  - 5.3 GENERAL FACILITY STANDARDS
- (a) Preparedness and prevention. Owners and operators of used oil processor/re-refiner facilities shall comply with the following requirements:
- (1) Maintenance and operation of facility. Facilities shall be maintained and operated to minimize the possibility of a fire, explosion, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of used oil to air, soil, surface water, or groundwater that could threaten human health or the environment.
- (2) Required equipment. All facilities shall be equipped with the following:
- (i) An internal communications or alarm system capable of providing immediate emergency instruction, voice and signal, to facility personnel;
- (ii) A device, such as a telephone, immediately available at the scene of operations, or a hand-held two-way radio, capable of summoning emergency assistance from local police departments, fire departments, or State or local emergency response teams;
- (iii) Portable fire extinguishers, fire control equipment, including special extinguishing equipment, such as that using foam, inert gas, or dry chemicals, spill control equipment, and decontamination equipment; and
- (iv) Water at adequate volume and pressure to supply water hose streams, or foam producing equipment, or automatic sprinklers, or water spray systems.
- (3) Testing and maintenance of equipment. All facility communications or alarm systems, fire protection equipment, spill control equipment, and decontamination equipment, where required, shall be tested and maintained as necessary to assure its proper operation in time of emergency. Records of such testing and maintenance shall be kept for three years.
  - (4) Access to communications or alarm system.
- (i) Whenever used oil is being poured, mixed, spread, or otherwise handled, all personnel involved in the operation shall have immediate access to an internal alarm or emergency communication device, either directly or through visual or voice contact with another employee, unless such a device is not required in R315-15-5.3(a)(2).
- (ii) If there is ever just one employee on the premises while the facility is operating, the employee shall have immediate access to a device, such as a telephone, immediately available at the scene of operation, or a hand-held two-way radio, capable of summoning external emergency assistance, unless such a device is not required in R315-15-5.3(a)(2).
- (5) Required aisle space. The owner or operator shall maintain aisle space to allow the unobstructed movement of personnel, fire protection equipment, spill control equipment, and decontamination equipment to any area of facility operation in an emergency, unless aisle space is not needed for any of these purposes.
  - (6) Arrangements with local authorities.
- (i) The owner or operator shall attempt to make the following arrangements, as appropriate for the type of used oil handled at the facility and the potential need for the services of these organizations:
- (A) Arrangements to familiarize police, fire departments, and emergency response teams with the layout of the facility,

properties of used oil handled at the facility and associated hazards, places where facility personnel would normally be working, entrances to roads inside the facility, and possible evacuation routes;

- (B) Where more than one police and fire department might respond to an emergency, agreements designating primary emergency authority to a specific police and a specific fire department, and agreements with any others to provide support to the primary emergency authority;
- (C) Agreements with State emergency response teams, emergency response contractors, and equipment suppliers; and
- (D) Arrangements to familiarize local hospitals with the properties of used oil handled at the facility and the types of injuries or illnesses that could result from fires, explosions, or releases at the facility.
- (ii) Where State or local authorities decline to enter into such arrangements, the owner or operator shall document the refusal in the facility's operating record.
- (b) Contingency plan and emergency procedures. Owners and operators of used oil processor and re-refiner facilities shall comply with the following requirements:
  - (1) Purpose and implementation of contingency plan.
- (i) Each owner or operator shall have a contingency plan for the facility. The contingency plan shall be designed to minimize hazards to human health or the environment from fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of used oil to air, soil, groundwater, or surface water.
- (ii) The provisions of the plan shall be carried out immediately whenever there is a fire, explosion, or release of used oil that could threaten human health or the environment.
  - (2) Content of contingency plan.
- (i) The contingency plan shall describe the actions facility personnel shall take to comply with R315-15-5.3(b)(1) and (6) in response to fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of used oil to air, soil, groundwater, or surface water at the facility.
- (ii) If the owner or operator has already prepared a Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plan in accordance with 40 CFR 112 or some other emergency or contingency plan, the owner or operator need only amend that plan to incorporate used oil management provisions necessary to comply with the requirements of R315-15.
- (iii) The plan shall describe arrangements agreed to by local police departments, fire departments, hospitals, contractors, and State and local emergency response teams to coordinate emergency services, in accordance with R315-15-5.3(a)(6).
- (iv) The plan shall list names, addresses, and phone numbers, of all persons qualified to act as 24-hour emergency coordinator. This list shall be kept up to date. Where more than one person is listed, one shall be named as primary emergency coordinator and others shall be listed in the order in which they will assume responsibility as alternates. See also R315-15-5.3(b)(5).
- (v) The plan shall include a list of all emergency equipment at the facility, such as fire extinguishing systems, spill control equipment, communications and alarm systems, internal and external, and decontamination equipment, where this equipment is required. This list shall be kept up to date. In addition, the plan shall include the location and a physical description of each item on the list, and a brief outline of its capabilities.
- (vi) The plan shall include an evacuation plan for facility personnel where there is a possibility that evacuation could be necessary. This plan shall describe signal(s) to be used to begin evacuation, evacuation routes, and alternate evacuation routes, in cases where the primary routes could be blocked by releases of used oil or fires.
  - (3) Copies of contingency plan. A copy of the

contingency plan and all revisions to the plan shall be:

(i) Maintained at the facility; and

- (ii) Submitted to all local police departments, fire departments, hospitals, and State and local emergency response teams that may be called upon to provide emergency services.
- (4) Amendment of contingency plan. The contingency plan shall be reviewed, and immediately amended, if necessary, whenever
  - (i) Applicable regulations are revised;
  - (ii) The plan fails in an emergency;
- (iii) The facility changes its design, construction, operation, maintenance, or other circumstances in a way that materially increases the potential for fires, explosions, or releases of used oil, or changes the response necessary in an emergency;
  - (iv) The list of emergency coordinators changes; or
  - (v) The list of emergency equipment changes.
- (5) Emergency coordinator. At all times, there shall be at least one employee either on the facility premises or on call, i.e., available to respond to an emergency by reaching the facility within a short period of time, with the responsibility for coordinating all emergency response measures. This emergency coordinator shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the facility's contingency plan, all operations and activities at the facility, the location and characteristic of used oil handled, the location of all records within the facility, and facility layout. In addition, this person shall have the authority to commit the resources needed to carry out the contingency plan.
  - (6) Emergency procedures.
- (i) Whenever there is an imminent or actual emergency situation, the emergency coordinator, or the designee when the emergency coordinator is on call, shall immediately:
- (A) Activate internal facility alarms or communication systems, where applicable, to notify all facility personnel; and
- (B) Notify appropriate State or local agencies with designated response roles if their help is needed.
- (ii) Whenever there is a release, fire, or explosion, the emergency coordinator shall immediately identify the character, exact source, amount, and areal extent of any released materials. The emergency coordinator may do this by observation or review of facility records of manifests and, if necessary, by chemical analysis.
- (iii) Concurrently, the emergency coordinator shall assess possible hazards to human health and to the environment that may result from the release, fire, or explosion. This assessment shall consider both direct and indirect effects of the release, fire, or explosion, e.g., the effects of any toxic, irritating, or asphyxiating gases that are generated, or the effects of any hazardous surface water run-offs from water or chemical agents used to control fire and heat-induced explosions.
- (iv) If the emergency coordinator determines that the facility has had a release, fire, or explosion that could threaten human health, or the environment, outside the facility, the coordinator shall report the findings as follows:
- (A) If the emergency coordinator assessment indicates that evacuation of local areas may be advisable, he shall immediately notify appropriate local authorities. The coordinator shall be available to help appropriate officials decide whether local areas should be evacuated; and
- (B) The emergency coordinator shall implement the actions as required in Section R315-15-9.
- (v) During an emergency, the emergency coordinator shall take all reasonable measures necessary to ensure that fires, explosions, and releases do not occur, recur, or spread to other used oil or hazardous waste at the facility. These measures shall include, where applicable, stopping processes and operation, collecting and containing released used oil, and removing or isolating containers.
  - (vi) If the facility stops operation in response to a fire,

explosion, or release, the emergency coordinator shall monitor for leaks, pressure buildup, gas generation, or ruptures in valves, pipes, or other equipment, wherever this is appropriate.

- (vii) Immediately after an emergency, the emergency coordinator shall provide for recycling, storing, or disposing of recovered used oil, contaminated soil or surface water, or any other material that results from a release, fire, or explosion at the facility.
- (viii) The emergency coordinator shall ensure that, in the affected area(s) of the facility:
- (A) No waste or used oil that may be incompatible with the released material is recycled, treated, stored, or disposed of until cleanup procedures are completed; and
- (B) All emergency equipment listed in the contingency plan is cleaned and fit for its intended use before operations are resumed.
- (C) The owner or operator shall notify the Director, and appropriate local authorities that the facility is in compliance with R315-15-5.3(b)(6)(viii)(A) and (B) before operations are resumed in the affected area(s) of the facility.
- (ix) The owner or operator shall note in the operating record the time, date, and details of any incident that requires implementing the contingency plan. Within 15 days after the incident, the owner or operator shall submit a written report on the incident to the Director. The report shall include:
- (A) Name, address, and telephone number of the owner or operator;
  - (B) Name, address, and telephone number of the facility;
  - (C) Date, time, and type of incident, e.g., fire, explosion;
  - (D) Name and quantity of material(s) involved;
  - (E) The extent of injuries, if any;
- (F) An assessment of actual or potential hazards to human health or the environment, where this is applicable; and
- (G) Estimated quantity and disposition of recovered material that resulted from the incident.
  - 5.4 REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION FOR USED OIL
- (a) To ensure that used oil managed at a processing/re-refining facility is not hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption of R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), the owner or operator of a used oil processing/re-refining facility shall determine whether the total halogen content of used oil managed at the facility is above or below 1,000 ppm.
- (b) The owner or operator shall make this determination by:
  - (1) Testing the used oil; or
- (2) Applying and documenting generator knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil in light of the materials and processes used.
- (c) If the used oil contains greater than or equal to 1,000 ppm total halogens, it is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10. The owner or operator may rebut the presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from EPA SW-846, Edition III, Update IV to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10.
- (1) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling agreement, to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.
- (2) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

#### 5.5 USED OIL MANAGEMENT

Used oil processor/re-refiners are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, found in 40 CFR 112, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-5. Used oil processors/re-refiners are also subject to the standards and requirements found in R311-200 through R311-209, Underground Storage Tanks, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-5.

- (a) Management units. Used oil processors/re-refiners may not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under R315-7 or R315-8.
- (b) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks including their associated pipes and valves used to store or process used oil at processing and re-refining facilities shall be:
- (1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or deterioration;
  - (2) Not leaking; and
- (3) Closed during storage except when used oil is being added or removed.
- (c) Secondary containment. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store or process used oil at processing and rerefining facilities including their pipe connections and valves shall be equipped with a secondary containment system.
  - (1) The secondary containment system shall consist of:
  - (i) Dikes, berms, or retaining walls; and
- (ii) A floor. The floor shall cover the entire area within the dike, berm, or retaining wall, except areas where existing portions of aboveground tanks meet the ground; or
- (iii) An equivalent secondary containment system approved by the Director.
- (2) The entire containment system, including walls and floors, shall be sufficiently impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.
- (3) The secondary containment system shall be of sufficient size and volume to prevent any used oil released from tanks and containers described in R315-15-5.5(a), from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.
- (4) Water, used oil, or other liquids shall be removed from secondary containment within 24 hours of their discovery.
- (5) Used oil shall not be stored or allowed to accumulate in sumps and similar water-containment structures at the facility. Any used oil in such sumps shall be removed within 24 hours of its discovery.
  - (d) Labels.
- (1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store or process used oil at processing and re-refining facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."
- (2) Fill pipes used to transfer used oil into underground storage tanks at processing and re-refining facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."
- (e) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, an owner/operator shall comply with R315-15-9.
  - (f) Ćlosure.
- (1) Aboveground tanks. Owners and operators who store or process used oil in aboveground tanks shall comply with the following requirements:
- (i) At closure of a tank system, the owner or operator shall remove or decontaminate used oil residues in tanks, contaminated containment system components, contaminated soils, and structures and equipment contaminated with used oil, and manage them as hazardous waste, unless the materials are not hazardous waste under this chapter. Nonhazardous solid waste must be managed in accordance with R315-301-4.
  - (ii) If the owner or operator demonstrates that not all

contaminated soils can be practicably removed or decontaminated as required in R315-15-5.5(f)(1)(i), then the owner or operator shall close the tank system and perform post-closure care in accordance with the closure and post-closure care requirements that apply to hazardous waste landfills, R315-7-21.4.

- (2) Containers. Owners and operators who store used oil in containers shall comply with the following requirements:
- (i) At closure, containers holding used oils or residues of used oil shall be removed from the site;
- (ii) The owner or operator shall remove or decontaminate used oil residues, contaminated containment system components, contaminated soils, and structures and equipment contaminated with used oil, and manage them as hazardous waste, unless the materials are not hazardous waste under R315-

#### 5.6 ANALYSIS PLAN

Owners or operators of used oil processing/re-refining facilities shall develop and follow a written used oil analysis plan describing the procedures that will be used to comply with the analysis requirements of R315-15-5.4, R315-15-18, and, if applicable, the marketer requirements in R315-15-7.3. The owner or operator shall keep the plan at the facility.

- (a) Rebuttable presumption for used oil in R315-15-5.4. The plan shall specify the following:
- (1) Whether sample analyses documented generator knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil, or both, will be used to make this determination.
- (2) If sample analyses are used to make this determination, the plan shall specify:
- (i) The sampling method used to obtain representative samples to be analyzed. A representative sample may be obtained using either:
  - (A) One of the sampling methods in R315-50-6; or
  - (B) A method shown to be equivalent under R315-2-15;
- (ii) The frequency of sampling to be performed, and whether the analysis will be performed onsite or offsite; and
- (iii) The methods used to analyze used oil for the parameters specified in R315-15-5.4; and
- (3) The type of information that will be used to determine the halogen content of the used oil.
- (b) On-specification used oil fuel in R315-15-7.3. At a minimum, the plan shall specify the following if R315-15-7.3 is applicable:
- (1) Whether sample analyses or other information will be used to make this determination;
  - (2) If sample analyses are used to make this determination:
- (i) The sampling method used to obtain representative samples to be analyzed. A representative sample may be obtained using either:
- (A) One of the sampling methods in R315-50-6, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix I; or
  - (B) A method shown to be equivalent under R315-2-15;
- (ii) Whether used oil will be sampled and analyzed prior to or after any processing/re-refining;
- (iii) The frequency of sampling to be performed, and whether the analysis will be performed on-site or off-site; and
- (iv) The methods used to analyze used oil for the parameters specified in R315-15-7.3.
- (3) The type of information that will be used to make the on-specification used oil fuel determination.

#### 5.7 TRACKING

- (a) Acceptance. Used oil processors/re-refiners shall keep a written record of each used oil shipment accepted for processing/re-refining. These records shall take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:
  - (1) The name and address of the transporter who delivered

the used oil to the processor/re-refiner;

- (2) The name and address of the generator or processor/rerefiner from whom the used oil was sent for processing/rerefining;
- (3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the processor/re-refiner;
- (4) The EPA identification number, if applicable, of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent for processing/re-refining;
  - (5) The quantity of used oil accepted;
  - (6) The date of acceptance; and
- (7) Written documentation that the processor/re-refiner has met the rebuttable presumption requirements of R315-15-5.4 and the PCB testing requirements of R315-15-18.
- (b) Delivery. Used oil processor/re-refiners shall keep a written record of each shipment of used oil that is shipped to a used oil burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:
- (1) The name and address of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility;
- (2) The name and address of the burner, processor/rerefiner, or disposal facility that will receive the used oil;
- (3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility;
- (4) The EPA identification number of the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility that will receive the used oil:
  - (5) The quantity of used oil shipped; and
  - (6) The date of shipment.
- (c) Record retention. The records described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be maintained for at least three years at the permitted facility or other location approved by the Director.
  - 5.8 OPERATING RECORD AND REPORTING
  - (a) Operating record.
- (1) The owner or operator of the processor/re-refiner facility shall keep a written operating record at the facility.
- (2) The following information shall be recorded, as it becomes available, and maintained in the operating record until closure of the facility:
- (i) Records and results of used oil analyses performed as described in the analysis plan required under R315-15-5.6;
- (ii) Summary reports and details of all incidents that require implementation of the contingency plan as specified in R315-15-5.3(b); and
- (iii) Records detailing the mass balance of wastewater entering and leaving the facility. This includes wastewater discharge records. This does not include water used in noncontact cooling processes.
- (b) Reporting. A used oil processor/re-refiner shall report annually March 1 to the Director. The report shall be consistent with the requirements of R315-15-13.5(d).

#### 5.9 OFF-SITE SHIPMENTS OF USED OIL

Used oil processors/re-refiners who initiate shipments of used oil offsite shall ship the used oil using a used oil transporter who has obtained an EPA identification number, a permit, and current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director.

#### 5.10 ACCEPTANCE OF OFF-SITE USED OIL

Processors accepting used oil from off site shall ensure that transporters delivering used oil to their facility have obtained a current used oil transporter permit and an EPA identification number.

#### 5.11 MANAGEMENT OF RESIDUES

Owners and operators who generate residues from the

storage, processing, or re-refining of used oil shall manage the residues as specified in R315-15-1.1(e).

### R315-15-6. Standards for Used Oil Burners Who Burn Used Oil for Energy Recovery.

- 6.1 APPLICABILITY
- (a) General. A used oil burner is a person who burns used oil for energy recovery. An on-specification used oil burner is a person who only burns used oil that meets the specifications of R315-15-1.2. Used oil that has not been determined to be onspecification used oil by a Utah-registered marketer shall be managed as off-specification used oil except as described R315-15-2.4. An off-specification used oil burner is a person who burns used oil not meeting the specifications found in R315-15-1.2 for energy recovery. Facilities burning used oil for energy recovery under the following conditions are subject to R315-15-6.1(a) and (b) and R315-15-6.2(b) and (c), but not other portions of R315-15-6:
- (1) The used oil is burned by the generator in an on-site space heater under the provisions of R315-15-2.4;
- (2) The used oil is burned by a processor/re-refiner for purposes of processing used oil, which is considered burning incidentally to used oil processing; or
- (3) The used oil burned by the facility is obtained from a Utah-registered marketer who claims and has demonstrated that the used oil meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in R315-15-1.2 and who delivers the used oil in the manner set forth in R315-15-7.5(b).
- (b) Other applicable provisions. In addition to the requirements of R315-15-6.1(a), used oil burners who conduct the following activities are subject to the requirements of R315-15 as indicated below.
- (1) Burners who generate used oil shall comply with R315-15-2;
- (2) Burners who transport used oil shall comply with R315-15-4;
- (3) Except as provided in R315-15-6.2(b)(2), burners who process or re-refine used oil shall comply with Section R315-15-5:
- (4) Burners who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to an off-specification used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in R315-15-1.2 shall comply with R315-15-7 and R315-15-13.7;
- (5) Burners who dispose of used oil shall comply with R315-15-8; and
- (6) Burners who collect used oil shall also comply with the collection center requirements in R315-15-3. Burners may only burn used oil collected from other generators if that used oil has been certified to be on-specification used oil by a Utahregistered used oil marketer in compliance with R315-15-7. Burners who collect and burn used oil that is not "do-it-yourselfer" or farmer-generated as described in R315-15-2.1(a)(1) and (4), shall obtain a used oil marketer registration before burning such oil and shall comply with the provisions of R315-15-7.
- (7) Tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained listed hazardous waste. Unless tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained listed hazardous waste are decontaminated as described in R315-2-7 prior to storing used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with the hazardous waste and shall be managed as hazardous waste unless, under the provisions of R315-15-1.1(b), the hazardous waste and used oil mixture is determined not to be hazardous waste.
- (8) Tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained PCB-contaminated material. Unless tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained PCB-contaminated material are decontaminated as described in 40 CFR 761 Subpart S prior to

- transfer of used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with the PCB-contaminated material and shall be managed as PCB-contaminated material in accordance with R315-15-18.
- (c) Off-specification used oil burner permit. Off-specification used oil burners shall obtain a permit from the Director prior to burning off-specification used oil unless exempted by R315-15-13.6(b)(5). An application for a permit shall contain the information required by R315-15-13.6(b). Off-specification used oil burners shall also obtain a used oil handler certificate in accordance with R315-15-13.8.
- (d) Testing of used oil fuel for PCBs. Used oil to be burned for energy recovery is presumed to contain quantifiable levels, 2 ppm or greater, of PCBs unless a used oil marketer obtains laboratory analyses that the used oil fuel does not contain quantifiable levels of PCBs. The person who first claims that the used oil fuel does not contain a quantifiable level of PCBs shall obtain analyses or other information to support the claim, as described in R315-15-18.
  - 6.2 RESTRICTIONS ON BURNING
- (a) Off-specification used oil fuel may be burned for energy recovery in only the following devices:
- (1) Industrial furnaces identified in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10;
- (2) Boilers, as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, that are identified as follows:
- (i) Industrial boilers located on the site of a facility engaged in a manufacturing process where substances are transformed into new products, including the component parts of products, by mechanical or chemical processes;
- (ii) Utility boilers used to produce electric power, steam, heated or cooled air, or other gases or fluids for sale;
- (iii) Used oil-fired space heaters provided that the burner meets the provisions of R315-15-2.4; or
- (3) Hazardous waste incinerators subject to regulation under R315-7-22 or R315-8-15.
- (b)(1) With the exception of the aggregation activity described in R315-15-6.2(b)(2), used oil burners may not process used oil unless they also comply with R315-15-5.
- (2) Off-specification used oil burners may aggregate off-specification used oil with virgin oil or on-specification used oil for purposes of burning, but may not aggregate for purposes of marketing on-specification used oil without also complying with the processor/re-refiner requirements in R315-15-5.
- (c) Burning of hazardous waste. Used oil burners may only burn hazardous waste if they are permitted to do so by the Director
- $6.3\,$  NOTIFICATION FOR OFF-SPECIFICATION USED OIL BURNERS
- (a) Identification numbers. Off-specification used oil burners who have not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.
- (b) Mechanics of notification. An off-specification used oil burner who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Director of their used oil activity by submitting either:
  - (1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12.; or
- (2) A letter to the Director requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:
  - (i) Burner company name;
  - (ii) Owner of the burner company;
  - (iii) Mailing address for the burner;
- (iv) Name and telephone number for the burner point of contact;
  - (v) Type of used oil activity; and
  - (vi) Location of the burner facility.
  - 6.4 REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION FOR USED OIL

- (a) To ensure that used oil managed at a used oil burner facility is not hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), a used oil burner shall determine whether the total halogen content of used oil managed at the facility is above or below 1,000 ppm.
- (b) The used oil burner shall determine if the used oil contains above or below 1,000 ppm total halogens by
  - (1) Testing the used oil;
- (2) Applying documented generator knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil in light of the materials and processes used; or
- (3) Using information provided by the processor/re-refiner, if the used oil has been received from a processor/re-refiner subject to regulation under R315-15-5.
- (c) If the used oil contains greater than or equal to 1,000 ppm total halogens, it is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10. The owner or operator may rebut the presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III update IV, to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII.
- (1) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed through a tolling arrangement, as described in R315-15-2.5(c), to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner or disposed.
- (2) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.
- (d) Record retention. Records of analyses conducted or information used to comply with R315-15-6.4(a), (b), and (c) shall be maintained at the burner facility or another facility approved by the Director for at least 3 years.
- 6.5 USED OIL STORAGE AT OFF-SPECIFICATION USED OIL BURNER FACILITIES

Off-specification used oil burners are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, 40 CFR part 112, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-6. Used oil burners are also subject to the standards and requirements of R311-200 through R311-209, Underground Storage Tanks, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-6.

- (a) Storage units. Off-specification used oil burners may not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers or units subject to regulation under R315-7 and R315-8.
- (b) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store oil at off-specification used oil burner facilities shall be:
- (1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or deterioration; and
  - (2) Not leaking.
- (c) Secondary containment. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store off-specification used oil at burner facilities, including their pipe connections and valves, shall be equipped with a secondary containment system.
  - (1) The secondary containment system shall consist of:
  - (i) Dikes, berms, or retaining walls; and
- (ii) A floor. The floor shall cover the entire area within the dike, berm, or retaining wall, except areas where existing portions of aboveground tanks meet the ground.
  - (iii) Other equivalent secondary containment approved by

the Director.

- (2) The entire containment system, including walls and floor, shall be of sufficient extent and sufficiently impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.
- (3) Any accumulation of water, used oil, or other liquid shall be removed from secondary containment within 24 hours of discovery.
- (4) Used oil shall not be stored or allowed to accumulate in sumps and similar water-containment structures at the facility. Any used oil in sumps and similar water-containment structures shall be removed within 24 hours of its discovery.
  - (d) Labels.
- (1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store offspecification used oil at burner facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."
- (2) Fill pipes used to transfer off-specification used oil into underground storage tanks at burner facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."
- (e) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of R311-202-1, a burner shall comply with R315-15-9.
- 6.6 TRACKING FOR OFF-SPECIFICATION USED OIL FACILITIES
- (a) Acceptance. Off-specification used oil burners shall keep a record of each off-specification used oil shipment accepted for burning. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:
- (1) The name and address of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the burner;
- (2) The name and address of the generator or processor/rerefiner from whom the used oil was sent to the burner;
- (3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the burner;
- (4) The EPA identification number, if applicable, of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent to the burner;
  - (5) The quantity of used oil accepted;
  - (6) The date of acceptance; and
- (7) Documentation demonstrating that the transporter has met the rebuttable presumption requirements of R315-15-6.4 and, where applicable, the PCB testing requirements of R315-15-18:
- (b) Record retention. The records described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be maintained for at least three years.
  - 6.7 NOTICES
- (a) Certification. Before a burner accepts the first shipment of off-specification used oil fuel from a generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner, the burner shall provide to the generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner a one-time written and signed notice certifying that:
- (1) The burner has notified the Director of the location and general description of the burner's used oil management activities; and
- (2) The burner will burn the off-specification used oil only in an industrial furnace or boiler identified in R315-15-6.2(a).
- (b) Certification retention. The certification described in R315-15-6.7(a) shall be maintained, at the permitted facility or other location approved by the Director, for three years from the date the burner last receives shipment of off-specification used oil from that generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner.
- 6.8 MANAGÉMENT OF RESIDUES AT OFF-SPECIFICATION USED OIL BURNER FACILITIES

Off-specification used oil burners who generate residues from the storage or burning of used oil shall manage the residues as specified in R315-15-1.1(e).

#### 6.9 ACCEPTANCE OF OFF-SITE USED OIL

Off-specification used oil burners accepting used oil from off-site shall ensure that transporters delivering used oil to their facility have obtained a current used oil transporter permit and an EPA identification number.

#### R315-15-7. Standards for Used Oil Fuel Marketers.

#### 7.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) Any person who conducts either of the following activities is a used oil fuel marketer and is subject to the requirements of R315-15-7 and R315-15-13.7:
- (1) Directs a shipment of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner; or
- (2) First determines and claims that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in R315-15-1.2.
- (b) The following persons are not used oil fuel marketers subject to R315-15-7:
- (1) Used oil generators, and transporters who transport used oil received only from generators, unless the generator or transporter directs a shipment of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner. However, processors/rerefiners who burn some used oil fuel for purposes of processing are considered to be burning incidentally to processing. Thus, generators and transporters who direct shipments of off-specification used oil to processors/re-refiners who incidentally burn used oil are not marketers subject to R315-15-7;
- (2) Persons who direct shipments of on-specification used oil and who are not the first person to claim the oil meets the used oil fuel specifications of R315-15-1.2.
- (c) Any person subject to the requirements of R315-15-7 shall also comply with one of the following:
  - (1) R315-15-2 Standards for Used Oil Generators;
- (2) R315-15-4 Standards for Used Oil Transporters and Transfer Facilities;
- (3) R315-15-5 Standards for Used Oil Processors and Re-refiners; or
- (4) R315-15-6 Standards for Used Oil Burners who Burn Off-Specification Used Oil for Energy Recovery.
- (d) A person may not act as a used oil fuel marketer without receiving a registration number and a used oil handler certificate, both issued by the Director as required by R315-15-13.7 and R315-15-13.8.

#### 7.2 PROHIBITIONS

A used oil fuel marketer may initiate a shipment of offspecification used oil only to a used oil burner who:

- (a) Has an EPA identification number; and
- (b) Burns the used oil in an industrial furnace or boiler identified in R315-15-6.2(a).

#### 7.3 ON-SPECIFICATION USED OIL FUEL

- (a) Analysis of used oil fuel. A used oil fuel marketer who is a used oil generator, transporter, transfer facility, processor/rerefiner, or burner may determine that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the fuel specifications of R315-15-1.2 and the PCB requirements of R315-15-18 by performing analyses or obtaining copies of analyses or other information approved by the Director documenting that the used oil fuel meets the specifications. Used oil is not considered to be on-specification until it has been certified as such by a registered used oil fuel marketer in accordance with the used oil fuel marketer's analysis plan, approved by the Director.
- (b) Record retention. A generator, transporter, transfer facility, processor/re-refiner, or burner who first certifies that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the specifications for used oil fuel under R315-15-1.2 and the PCB requirements of R315-15-18 shall keep copies of analyses of the used oil, or other information used to make the determination, for three years.

#### 7.4 NOTIFICATION

- (a) Identification numbers. A used oil fuel marketer subject to the requirements of R315-15-7 who has not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.
- (b) A marketer who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Director of their used oil activity by submitting either:
  - (1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12; or
- (2) A letter to the Director requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:
  - (i) Marketer company name;
  - (ii) Owner of the marketer;
  - (iii) Mailing address for the marketer;
- (iv) Name and telephone number for the marketer point of contact; and
- (v) Type of used oil activity, e.g., generator directing shipments of off-specification used oil to a burner.

#### 7.5 TRACKÍNG

- (a) Off-specification used oil delivery. Any used oil marketer who directs a shipment of off-specification used oil to a burner shall keep a record of each shipment of used oil to a used oil burner. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:
- (1) The name and address of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner;
- (2) The name and address of the burner who will receive the used oil;
- (3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner;
  - (4) The EPA identification number of the burner;
  - (5) The quantity of used oil shipped; and
  - (6) The date of shipment.
- (b) On-specification used oil delivery. A generator, transporter, transfer facility, processor/re-refiner, or burner who first certifies that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the fuel specifications under R315-15-1.2 shall keep a record of each shipment of used oil to an on-specification used oil burner. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:
- (1) The name and address of the facility receiving the shipment;
  - (2) The quantity of used oil fuel delivered;
  - (3) The date of shipment or delivery; and
- (4) A cross-reference to the record of used oil analysis or other information used to make the determination that the oil meets the specifications required under R315-15-7.3(a) and the PCB requirements of R315-15-18.
- (c) Record retention. The records described in R315-15-7.5(a) and (b) shall be maintained for at least three years.

#### 7.6 NOTICES

- (a) Certification. Before a used oil generator, transporter, transfer facility, or processor/re-refiner directs the first shipment of off-specification used oil fuel to a burner, he shall obtain a one-time written and signed notice from the burner certifying that:
- (1) The burner has notified the Director stating the location and general description of used oil management activities; and
- (2) The burner has obtained an EPA identification number and, if the off-specification used oil is burned in Utah, an off-specification used oil burner permit and current used oil handler certificate from the Director; and
- (3) The burner will burn the off-specification used oil only in an industrial furnace or boiler identified in R315-15-6.2(a).
  - (b) Certification retention. The certification described in

R315-15-7.6(a) of this section shall be maintained for three years, at the permitted facility or other location approved by the Director, from the date the last shipment of off-specification used oil is shipped to the burner.

#### 7.7 LABORATORY ANALYSES

Used oil marketers shall use a Utah-certified laboratory, as specified in R315-15-1.8, to satisfy the analytical requirements of R315-15-7.

#### R315-15-8. Standards for the Disposal of Used Oil.

#### 8.1 APPLICABILITY

The requirements of R315-15-8 apply to all used oils that cannot be recycled and are therefore being disposed.

#### 8.2 DISPOSAL

- (a) Disposal of hazardous used oils. Used oils that are identified as a hazardous waste and that cannot be recycled in accordance with R315-15 shall be managed in accordance with the hazardous waste management requirements of R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50.
- (b) Disposal of nonhazardous used oils. Used oils that are not hazardous wastes and cannot be recycled under Rule R315-15 shall be disposed in a solid waste disposal facility meeting the applicable requirements of Rules R315-301 through R315-318.

## 8.3 USE AS A DUST SUPPRESSANT, WEED SUPPRESSANT, OR FOR ROAD OILING

The use of used oil as a dust suppressant, weed suppressant, or for road oiling or other similar use is prohibited.

#### R315-15-9. Emergency Controls.

#### 9.1 IMMEDIATE ACTION

In the event of a release of used oil, the person responsible for the material at the time of the release shall immediately:

- (a) Take appropriate action to minimize the threat to human health and the environment.
  - (1) Stop the release;
  - (2) Contain the release;
- (3) Clean up and manage properly the released material as described in R315-15-9.3; and
- (4) If necessary, repair or replace any leaking used oil tanks, containers, and ancillary equipment prior to returning them to service.
- (b) Notify the Utah State Department of Environmental Quality, 24-hour Answering Service, 801-536-4123 for used oil releases exceeding 25 gallons, or smaller releases that pose a potential threat to human health or the environment. Small leaks and drips from vehicles are considered de minimis and are not subject to the release clean-up provisions of R315-15-9.
- (c) Provide the following information when reporting the release:
- (1) Name, phone number, and address of person responsible for the release.
  - (2) Name, title, and phone number of individual reporting.
  - (3) Time and date of release.
- (4) Location of release--as specific as possible including nearest town, city, highway, or waterway.
- (5) Description contained on the manifest and the amount of material released.
  - (6) Cause of release.
- (7) Possible hazards to human health or the environment and emergency action taken to minimize that threat.
  - (8) The extent of injuries, if any.
- (d) An air, rail, highway, or water transporter who has discharged used oil shall:
- (1) Give notice, if required by 49 CFR 171.15 to the National Response Center, http://nrc.uscg.mil/nrchp.html, 800-424-8802 or 202-426-2675; and
- (2) Report in writing as required by 49 CFR 171.16 to the Director, Office of Hazardous Materials Regulations, Materials

Transportation Bureau, Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590.

(e) A water, bulk shipment, transporter who has discharged used oil shall give the same notice as required by 33 CFR 153.203 for oil and hazardous substances.

#### 9.2 EMERGENCY CONTROL VARIANCE

If a release of used oil requires immediate removal to protect human health or the environment, as determined by the Director, a variance to the used oil transporter permit and used oil handler certificate requirement and the US EPA identification number requirement for used oil transporters may be granted by the Director until the released material and any residue or contaminated soil, water, or other material resulting from the release no longer presents an immediate hazard to human health or the environment, as determined by the Director.

#### 9.3 RELEASE CLEAN-UP

The person responsible for the material at the time of the release shall clean up all the released material and any residue or contaminated soil, water or other material resulting from the release or take action as may be required by the Director so that the released material, residue, or contaminated soil, water, or other material no longer presents a hazard to human health or othe environment. The Director may require releases to be cleaned up to standards found in US EPA Regional Screening Levels. The cleanup or other required actions shall be at the expense of the person responsible for the release.

#### 9.4 REPORTING

Within 15 days after any release of used oil that is reported under R315-15-9.1(b), the person responsible for the material at the time of the release shall submit to the Director a written report that contains the following information:

- (a) The person's name, address, and telephone number;
- (b) Date, time, location, and nature of the incident;
- (c) Name and quantity of material(s) involved;
- (d) The extent of injuries, if any;
- (e) An assessment of actual or potential hazards to human health or the environment, where this is applicable; and
- (f) The estimated quantity and disposition of recovered material that resulted from the incident.

#### R315-15-10. Financial Requirements.

- (a) Used oil activities. An owner or operator of an offspecification burner facility, transportation facility, processing/re-refining facility, or transfer facility, or a group of such facilities, is financially responsible for:
  - (1) cleanup and closure costs;
- (2) general liabilities, including operation of motor vehicles, worker compensation and contractor liability; and
- (3) environmental pollution legal liability for bodily injury or property damage to third parties resulting from sudden or non-sudden used oil releases.
- (i)(A) The owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation shall present evidence satisfactory to the Director of its ability to meet these financial requirements.
- (B) The owner or operator shall present with its permit application the information the Director requires to demonstrate its general comprehensive liability coverage.
- (C) The owner or operator shall use the financial mechanisms described in R315-15-12 to demonstrate its ability to meet the financial requirements of R315-15-10(a)(1) and (a)(3)
- (ii) In approving the financial mechanisms used to satisfy the financial requirements, the Director will take into account existing financial mechanisms already in place by the facility if required by R315-7-15, R315-8-8, and R311-201-6. Additionally, the Director will consider other relevant factors in approving the financial mechanisms, such as the volumes of used oil handled and existing secondary containment.

- (iii) Financial responsibility, environmental pollution legal liability and general liability coverage shall be provided to the Director as part of the permit application and approval process and shall be maintained until released by Director.
- (iv) Changes in extent, type, or amount of the environmental pollution legal liability and financial responsibility shall be considered a permit modification requiring notification to and approval from the Director.
- (b)(1) Environmental pollution legal liability coverage for third party damages at used oil facilities. Each used oil processor, re-refiner, transfer facility, and off-specification burner shall obtain and maintain environmental pollution liability coverage for bodily injury and property damage to third parties resulting from sudden and non-sudden accidental releases of used oil at its facility. This liability coverage shall be maintained for the duration of the permit or until released by the Director as provided for in R315-15-10.
- (2) Changes in extent, type, or amount of the financial mechanism will be considered a permit modification requiring notification to and approval from the Director. The minimum amount of environmental pollution legal liability coverage using an assurance mechanism as specified in this section for third-party damages shall be:
- (i) For operations where individual volumes of used oil are greater than 55 gallons, such as tanks, storage vessels, used oil processing equipment, and that are raised above grade-level sufficiently to allow for visual inspection of the underside for releases shall be required to obtain coverage in the amount of \$1 million per occurrence for sudden releases, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$2 million, exclusive of legal defense costs; and
- (ii) For operations in whole or part that do not qualify under R315-15-10(b)(1), coverage shall be in the amount of \$1 million per occurrence for sudden releases, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$2 million, and \$3 million per occurrence for non-sudden releases, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$6 million, exclusive of legal defense costs;
- (iii) For operations covered under R315-15-10(b)(2), the owner or operator may choose to use a combined liability coverage for sudden and non-sudden accidental releases in the amount of \$4 million per occurrence, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$8 million, exclusive of legal defense costs.
- (c) Used oil transporter environmental pollution legal liability coverage for third party damages. Each used oil transporter shall obtain environmental pollution legal liability coverage for bodily injury and property damage to third parties covering sudden accidental releases of used oil from its vehicles and other equipment and containers used during transit, loading, and unloading in Utah, and shall maintain this coverage for the duration of the permit or until released by the Director as provided for R315-15-10. The minimum amount of the coverage for used oil transporters shall be \$1 million per occurrence for sudden releases, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$2 million, exclusive of legal defense costs. Changes in extent, type, or amount of the liability coverage shall be considered a permit modification requiring notification to and approval from the Director.
- (d) An owner or operator responsible for cleanup and closure under R315-15-11 or environmental pollution legal liability for bodily injury and property damage to third parties under R315-15-10(b) and (c) shall demonstrate its ability to satisfy its responsibility to the Director through the use of an acceptable financial assurance mechanism indicated under R315-15-12.
- (e) Used Oil Collection Centers. Except for DIYers, who are subject to Utah Code Annotated 19-6-718, an owner of a used oil collection center shall be subject to the same liability requirements as a permitted facility under R315-15-10(a) and (b) unless these requirements are waived by the Director. In

- accordance with Utah Code Annotated 19-6-710, the Director may waive the requirement of proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil if the following criteria are satisfied:
- (1) The used oil storage tank or container is in good condition with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration, and no visible leaks;
- (2) There is adequate secondary containment for the tank or container that is impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the secondary containment system from migrating out of the system;
- (3) The storage tank or container is clearly labeled with the words "Used Oil";
- (4) DIYer log entries are complete including the name and address of the generator, date and quantity of used oil received; and
- (5) Oil sorbent material is readily available on site for immediate cleanup of spills.
- (f) The Director shall waive an owner or operator from its existing financial responsibility mechanism as described in R315-15-10 when:
  - (1) The Director approves an alternative mechanism;
- (2) The owner or operator has achieved cleanup and closure according to R315-15-11; or
- (3) The Director determines that financial responsibility is no longer applicable under R315-15.
- (g) State of Utah and Federal government used oil permittees are exempt from the requirements of R315-15-10.

#### R315-15-11. Cleanup and Closure.

- 11.1 The owner or operator of a used oil collection, aggregation, transfer, processing/re-refining, or off-specification used oil burning facility shall remove all used oil and used oil residues from the site of operation and return the site to a post-operational land use in a manner that:
  - (a) Minimizes the need for further maintenance;
- (b) Controls, minimizes, or eliminates, to the extent necessary to protect human health and the environment, postclosure escape of used oil, used oil constituents, leachate, contaminated run-off, or used oil decomposition products to the ground or surface waters, or to the atmosphere; and
- (c) Complies with the closure requirements of R315-15-11 or supplies evidence acceptable to the Director demonstrating a closure mechanism meeting the requirements of R315-7-15 and R315-8-8.
- (d) The permittee shall be responsible for used oil, used oil contaminants, or used oil residual materials that have been discharged or migrate beyond the facility property boundary. The permittee is not relieved of all or any responsibility to cleanup, remedy or remediate a release that has discharged or migrated beyond the facility boundary where off-site access is denied. When off-site access is denied, the permittee shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Director that, despite the permittee's best efforts, the permittee was unable to obtain the necessary permission to undertake the actions to cleanup, remedy or remediate the discharge or migration. The responsibility for discharges or migration beyond the facility property boundary does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege to the permittee.
  - 11.2 CLEANUP AND CLOSURE PLAN
  - (a) Written plan.
- (1) The owner or operator of a used oil transfer, offspecification burner, or processing/re-refining facility shall have a written cleanup and closure plan. The cleanup and closure plan shall be submitted to the Director for approval as part of the permit application.
- (2) When physical or operational conditions at the facility change that result in a change in the nature or extent of cleanup

and closure or an increase in the estimated costs of cleanup and closure, the owner or operator shall submit a modified plan for review and approval by the Director.

- (3) Changes in the amount or face value of a financial mechanism that are the result of the annual inflation update from the application of the implicit price deflator multiplier to a permit cleanup and closure plan cost estimate shall not require approval by the Director.
- (4) The adjustment shall be made by recalculating the cleanup closure cost estimate in current dollars or by using an inflation factor derived from the most recent Implicit Price Deflator for Gross Domestic Product published by the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis in its Survey of Current Business as specified in 40 CFR 264.145(b)(1) and (2). The inflation factor is the incremental increase of the latest published annual Deflator to the Deflator for the previous year divided by the previous year Deflator. The first adjustment is made by multiplying the cleanup closure cost estimate by the inflation factor. The result is the adjusted cleanup closure cost estimate. Subsequent adjustments are made by multiplying the latest adjusted cleanup closure cost estimate by the latest inflation factor.
- (b) Content of plan. The plan shall identify steps necessary to perform partial or final cleanup and closure of the facility at any point during its active life.
- (1) The cleanup and closure plan shall be based on thirdparty, direct-estimated costs or on third-party costs using RS Means methods, applications, procedures, and use cost values applicable to the location of the facility and include, at least:
- (i) A description of how each used oil management unit at the facility will be closed.
- (ii) A description of how final cleanup and closure of the facility will be conducted. The description shall identify the maximum extent of the operations that will be cleaned, closed, or both during the active life of the facility.
- (iii) The highest cost estimate of the maximum inventory of used oil to be stored onsite at any one time during the life of the facility and a detailed description of the methods to be used during partial cleanup and closure final cleanup and closure, or both, including, but not limited to, methods for removing, transporting, or disposing of all used oil, and identification of the off-site used oil facilities to be used, if applicable.
- (iv) A detailed description of the steps needed to remove or decontaminate all used oil and used oil residues and contaminated containment system components, equipment, structures, and soils during partial or final cleanup and closure, including procedures for cleaning equipment and removing contaminated soils, methods for sampling and testing surrounding soils, and criteria for determining the extent of decontamination required to satisfy closure. This description shall address the management and disposal of all residues resulting from the decontamination activity, including, but not limited to, rinse waters, rags, personal protective equipment, small hand implements, vehicles, and mechanized equipment.
- (v) A detailed description of other activities necessary during the cleanup and closure period to ensure that all partial closures shall satisfy the final cleanup and closure plan.
- (vi) A cleanup and closure cost estimate and a mechanism for financial responsibility to cover the cost of cleanup and closure
- (vii) State of Utah and Federal government used oil permittees are exempt from the requirements of R315-15-11(b)(1)(vi).
- (2) The owner or operator shall update its cleanup and closure plan cost estimate and provide the updated estimate to the Director, in writing, within 60 days following a facility modification that causes an increase in the amount of the financial responsibility required under R315-15-10. Within 30 days of the Director's approval of a permit modification for the

- cleanup and closure plan that would result in an increased cost estimate, the owner or operator shall provide to the Director:
- (i) evidence that the financial assurance mechanism amount or value includes the cleanup and closure cost estimate increase; or
- (ii) other mechanisms covering the increased closure plan cost estimate and a summary document indicating the multiple financial mechanisms, by mechanism name, account number, and the amounts to satisfy R315-15-10 and 11.
- (c) The owner or operator shall update the cleanup and closure cost estimate to adjust for inflation and include the updated estimate in the permitted facility's annual report due by March 1st of each year, using either:
- (1) the multiplier formed from the gross domestic product implicit price deflator ratio of the current calendar year to the past calendar year as published by the federal government Bureau of Economic Analysis; or
- (2) new cleanup and closure cost estimate from the recalculation of the cleanup and closure plan costs to account for all changes in scope and nature of the facility or facilities, in current dollars.

#### 11.3 TIME ALLOWED TO INITIATE CLOSURE

- (a) The owner or operator shall initiate closure in accordance with the approved cleanup and closure plan and notify the Director that closure has been initiated:
- (1) Within 90 days after the owner or operator receives the final volume of used oil; or
- (2) Within 90 days after the Director revokes the facility's used oil permit.
- (b) During the cleanup and closure period or at any other time, if the Director determines that the owner or operator has failed to comply with R315-15, the Director may, after 30 days following written notice to the owner or operator, draw upon the financial mechanism associated with the cleanup and closure plan for the facility or facilities covered by the financial responsibility requirements of R315-15-10.

#### 11.4 CERTIFICATION OF CLOSURE

- (a) Within 60 days of completion of cleanup and closure, the owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility shall submit to the Director, by registered mail, a certification that the used oil facility has been cleaned and closed in accordance with the specifications in the approved cleanup and closure plan. The certification shall be signed by the owner or operator and by an independent, Utah-registered professional engineer.
- (b) The Director shall make the determination of whether cleanup and closure has been completed according to the cleanup and closure plan and R315-15.

#### R315-15-12. Financial Assurance.

#### 12.1 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of R315-15-12, the following definitions apply:

- (a) "Existing used oil facility" means any used oil transfer facility, off-specification burner, or used oil processing/rerefining facility in operation on July 1, 1993 under a used oil operating permit issued by the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining and in effect on or before June 30, 1993. An existing used oil facility is also required to obtain a permit from the Director in accordance with R315-15-13.
- (b) "New used oil facility" means any used oil transfer, off-specification burner, or used oil processing/re-refining facility that was not in operation as a used oil facility on July 1, 1993, and received an operating permit in accordance with R315-15-13 from the Director after July 1, 1993.
- (c) "Financial assurance mechanism" means "reclamation surety" as used in Utah Code Annotated 19-6-709 and 19-6-710 of the Used Oil Management Act.

#### 12.2 APPLICABILITY

(a) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil

facility requiring a permit under R315-15-13 shall establish a financial assurance mechanism as evidence of financial responsibility under R315-15-10 sufficient to assure cleanup and closure of the facility in conformance with R315-15-11.1 with one or more of the financial assurance mechanisms of R315-15-12.3 prior to receiving a permit from the Director.

- (b) Any increase in capacity to store or process used oil at a used oil facility permitted by the Director, above the storage or processing capacity identified in the permit application approved by the Director, shall require the owner or operator of the permitted used oil facility to increase the amount or face value of the financial assurance mechanism to meet the additional capacity. The additional amount or increase in face value of financial assurance mechanism shall be in place and effective before operation of the increased storage or processing capacity and shall meet the requirements of R315-15-12.3 and R315-15-12.4.
- (c) DIYer used oil collection centers, generator used oil collection centers, and used oil aggregation points are not required to post a financial assurance mechanism, but are subject to the cleanup and closure requirements of R315-15-10 and R315-15-11 unless they have received a waiver in writing from the Director as identified in R315-15-10(e).
  - 12.3 FINANCIAL ASSURANCE MECHÁNISMS
- (a) Any financial assurance mechanism used to show financial responsibility under R315-15-10 and 11 for an existing or new used oil facility shall:
- (1) be legally valid, binding, and enforceable under Utah and federal law:
  - (2) be approved by the Director;
- (3) ensure that funds will be available in a timely fashion for:
- (i) completing all cleanup and closure activities indicated in the closure plan of the permit approved by the Director; and
- (ii) environmental pollution legal liability for third party damages for bodily injury and property damage resulting from a sudden or non-sudden accidental release of used oil from or arising from permitted operations; and
- (4) require a written notice sent by certified mail to the Director 120 days prior to cancellation or termination of the financial mechanism.
- (5) be updated each year to adjust for inflation, using either:
- (i) the gross domestic product implicit price deflator ratio of the increase of the current calendar year to the past calendar year or
- (ii) a new estimated cleanup and closure cost estimate recalculated to account for all changes in scope and nature of the permitted operation.
- (b) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility shall establish a financial assurance mechanism for cleanup and closure by one of the following mechanisms and shall submit a signed original or an original signed duplicate of the financial assurance mechanism to the Director for approval as part of the permit application:
  - (1) Trust Fund.
- (i) The trustee shall be an entity that has the authority to act as a trustee and whose operations are regulated and examined by a federal or state agency.
- (ii) A signed original or an original signed duplicate of the trust agreement and accompanied by a formal certification of acknowledgement shall be submitted to the Director.
- (iii) For trust funds that are fully funded at the time of permit approval, an annual trust valuation shall be certified and submitted to the Director. The permittee shall provide evidence annually, upon the anniversary of the trust agreement, that the trust remains fully funded.
- (iv) For trust funds not fully funded at the time of permit approval by the Director, incremental payments into the trust

- fund shall be made annually by the owner or operator to fully fund the trust within five years of the Director's approval of the permit as follows:
- (A) initial payment value shall be the initial cleanup and closure cost estimate value divided by the pay-in period, not to exceed five years, and
- (B) next payment value shall be the difference of the approved current cleanup and closure cost estimate less the trust fund value, all divided by the remaining number of years in the pay-in period, and
- (C) subsequent next payments shall be made into the trust fund annually on or before the anniversary date of the initial payment made into the trust fund and reported in accordance with the approved trust agreement, and
- (D) no later than 30 days after the last incremental payment to fully fund the trust, the permittee shall provide proof to the Director that the trust fund has been fully funded according to the current permitted cleanup and closure cost estimate.
- (E) The facility shall submit an annual valuation of the trust to the Director on or before the anniversary date of the trust.
- (v) For a new used oil facility, the payment into the trust fund shall be made before the initial receipt of used oil.
- (vi) The owner or operator, or other person authorized to conduct cleanup and closure activities may request reimbursement from the trustee for cleanup and closure completed when approved in writing by the Director.
- (vii) The request for reimbursement may be granted by the trustee as follows:
- (A) only if sufficient funds exist to cover the reimbursement request; and
- (B) if justification and documentation of the cleanup and closure expenditures are submitted to and approved by the Director in writing prior to the trustee granting reimbursement.
- (viii) The Director may cancel the incremental trust funding option at any time and require the permittee to provide either a fully funded trust or other cleanup and closure financial mechanism as provided in R315-15-12 under the following conditions:
  - (A) upon the insolvency of the permittee, or
- (B) when a violation of R315-15-10, 11 or 12 has been determined.
- (ix) The trust agreement shall follow the wording provided by the Director as identified in R315-15-17.2.
  - (2) Surety Bond Guaranteeing Payment.
- The bond shall be effective before the initial receipt of used oil.
- (ii) The surety company issuing the bond shall, at a minimum, be among those listed as acceptable sureties on Federal bonds in Circular 570 of the U.S. Department of the Treasury and the owner or operator shall notify the Director that a copy of the bond has been placed in the operating record.
- (iii) The penal sum of the bond shall be in an amount at least equal to the cleanup and closure cost estimate developed under R315-15-11.2.
- (iv) Under the terms of the bond, the surety shall become liable on the bond obligation when the owner or operator fails to perform as guaranteed by the bond.
- (v) The owner or operator shall establish a standby trust agreement at the time the bond is established.
- (A) The standby trust agreement shall meet the requirements of R315-15-12.3(b)(1), except for R315-15-12.3(b)(1)(iii), (viii), and (ix) and the standby trust agreement shall follow the wording provided by the Director as identified in R315-15-17.14.
- (B) Payment made under the terms of the bond shall be deposited by the surety directly into the standby trust agreement and payments from the standby trust fund shall be approved by

the trustee with the written concurrence of the Director.

- (vi) The surety bond shall automatically be renewed on the expiration date unless cancelled by the surety company 120 days in advance by sending both the bond applicant and the Director a written cancellation notice by certified mail.
- (vii) The bond applicant may terminate the bond for nonpayment of fee by providing written notice, by certified mail, to the Director 120 days prior to termination.
- (viii) Any change to the form or content of the surety bond shall be submitted to the Director for approval and acceptance.
- (ix) The surety bond shall follow the language provided by the Director found in R315-15-17.3.
  - (3) Letter of Credit
- (i) The letter of credit shall be effective before the initial receipt of used oil
- (ii) The financial institution issuing the letter of credit shall be an entity that has the authority to issue letters of credit and whose letter of credit operations are regulated and examined by a state or federal agency.
- (iii) The letter of credit shall be issued in an amount at least equal to the cleanup and closure cost estimate developed under R315-15-11.2.
- (iv) The owner or operator shall establish a standby trust agreement at the time the letter of credit is established.
- (A) The standby trust agreement shall meet the requirements of R315-15-12.3(b)(1), except for Subsections R315-15-12.3(b)(1)(iii), (viii), and (ix) and the standby trust agreement shall follow the language incorporated by reference in R315-15-17.14.
- (B) Payment made under the terms of the letter of credit shall be deposited by the surety directly into the standby trust and payments from the standby trust fund shall be approved by the trustee with the written concurrence of the Director.
- (vi) The letter of credit shall follow the wording provided by the Director as identified in R315-15-17.4.
  - (4) Insurance.
- (i) The insurance shall be effective before the initial receipt of used oil.
- (C) Insurance coverage period shall be the earliest date of permit issuance or a retroactive date established by the earliest period of coverage for any financial assurance mechanism.
- (ii) At a minimum, the insurer shall be licensed to transact the business of insurance, or eligible to provide insurance as an excess or surplus lines insurer, in one or more states.
- (iii) The insurance policy shall guarantee that funds will be available to perform the cleanup and closure activities approved by the Director.
- (iv) The policy shall guarantee that the insurer will be responsible for the paying out of funds to the owner or operator or person authorized to conduct the cleanup and closure activities, as approved by the Director, up to an amount equal to the face amount of the policy. Payment of any funds by the insurer shall be made with the written concurrence of the Director.
- (A) The Insurer shall establish at a standby trust agreement for only the benefit of the Director when the Director notifies the Insurer that the Director is making a claim, as provided for in R315-15, for cleanup and closure of a permitted used oil transfer, processor, re-refiner, or off-specification burner facility.
- (B) The Insurer shall place the face value of the applicable coverage in the trust within 30 days of establishing the standby trust agreement.
- (Č) The standby trust agreement shall meet the requirements of R315-15-12.3(b)(1), except for R315-15-12.3(b)(1)(iii), (iv), (v), (viii), and (xi), and the standby trust agreement shall follow the language provided by the Director incorporated by reference in R315-15-17.14.
  - (v) The insurance policy shall be issued for a face amount

- at least equal to the cleanup and closure cost estimate developed under R315-15-11.2.
- (vi) An owner or operator, or other person authorized by the Director, may receive reimbursements for cleanup and closure activities completed if:
- (A) the value of the policy is sufficient to cover the reimbursement request; and
- (B) justification and documentation of the cleanup and closure expenditures are submitted to and approved by the Director, prior to receiving reimbursement.
- (vii) Each policy shall contain a provision allowing assignment of the policy to a successor owner or operator.
- (viii) The insurance policy shall provide that the insurer may not cancel, terminate, or fail to renew the policy except for failure to pay the premium. If there is a failure to pay the premium, the insurer may cancel the policy by sending notice of cancellation by certified mail to the owner or operator and the Director 120 days in advance of cancellation. If the insurer cancels the policy, the owner or operator shall obtain an alternate financial assurance mechanism meeting the requirements for financial responsibility under R315-15-10 and of this subsection within 60 days of notice of cancellation of the policy.
- (ix) The policy coverage amount for cleanup and closure is exclusive of legal and defense costs.
- (x) Bankruptcy or insolvency of the Insured shall not relieve the Insurer of its obligations under the policy.
- (xi) The Insurer as first-payer is liable for the payment of amounts within any deductible, retention, self-insured retention (SIR), or reserve applicable to the policy, with a right of reimbursement by the Insured for any such payment made by the Insurer. This provision does not apply with respect to that amount of any deductible, retention, self-insured retention, or reserve for which coverage is otherwise demonstrated as specified in R315-15-12.
- (xii) Whenever requested by the Director, the Insurer agrees to furnish to the Director a signed duplicate original of the policy and all endorsements.
- (xiii) Cancellation of the policy, whether by the Insurer, the Insured, a parent corporation providing insurance coverage for its subsidiary, or by a firm having an insurable interest in and obtaining liability insurance on behalf of the owner or operator of the used oil management facility, will be effective only upon written notice and only after the expiration of 120 days after a copy of such written notice is received by the Director for those facilities that are located in Utah.
- (xiv) Any other termination of the policy will be effective only upon written notice and only after the expiration of 120 days after a copy of such written notice is received by the Director for those facilities that are located in Utah.
- (xv) All policy provisions related to R315-15 shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Utah. In the event of the failure of the Insurer to pay any amount claimed to be due hereunder, the Insurer and the Insured will submit to the jurisdiction of the appropriate court of the State of Utah, and will comply with all the requirements necessary to give such court jurisdiction. All matters arising hereunder, including questions related to the interpretation, performance and enforcement of this policy, shall be determined in accordance with the law and practice of the State of Utah (notwithstanding Utah conflicts of law rules).
- (xvi) Endorsement(s) added to, or removed from the policy that have the effect of affecting the environmental pollution liability language, directly or indirectly, shall be approved in writing by the Director before said endorsement(s) become effective.
- (xvii) Neither the Insurer nor the Insured shall contest the state of Utah's use of the drafting history of the insurance policy in a judicial interpretation of the policy or endorsement(s) to

said policy.

- (xviii) The Insurer shall establish a standby trust fund for the benefit of the Director at the time the Director first makes a claim against the insurance policy.
- (A) The standby trust fund shall meet the requirements of R315-15-12.3(b)(1), except for item R315-15-12.3(b)(1)(iii), (iv), (v), (viii), and (ix) and the standby trust agreement shall follow the wording found in R315-15-17.14.
- (B) Payment made under the terms of the insurance policy shall be deposited by the Insurer as grantor directly into the standby trust fund and payments from the trust fund shall be approved by the trustee with the written concurrence of the Director.
- (5) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility may establish a financial assurance mechanism by a combination of the above mechanisms as approved by the Director.
- (c) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility or operation shall establish a financial assurance mechanism for bodily injury and property damage to third parties resulting from sudden and/or non-sudden accidental releases of used oil from a permitted used oil facility or operation as follows:
- (1) An owner or operator that is a used oil processor, transfer facility, or off-specification burner, or a group of such facilities regulated under R315-15 shall demonstrate financial responsibility for bodily injury and property damage to third parties caused by sudden and/or non-sudden accidental release of used oil arising from operations or operations of the facility or group of facilities shall have and maintain liability coverage in the amount as specified in R315-15-10(b). This liability coverage shall be demonstrated by one or more of the financial mechanisms in R315-15-12.3(c)(3).
- (2) An owner or operator that is a used oil transporter regulated under R315-15, must demonstrate financial responsibility for bodily injury and property damage to third-parties resulting from sudden release of used oil arising from transit, loading and unloading, to or from facilities within Utah. The owner or operator shall maintain liability coverage for sudden accidental occurrences in the amount specified in R315-15-10(c). This liability coverage shall be demonstrated by one or more of the financial mechanisms in R315-15-12.3(c)(3).
- (3) The owner or operator shall demonstrate compliance with R315-15-10(b) or (c) by using one or more of the following financial assurance mechanisms:
- (i) Insurance. The owner or operator shall follow the wording provided by the Director identified in R315-15-17.5 through R315-15-17.9, as may be applicable.
- (ii) Trust. The owner or operator shall follow the wording provided by the Director identified in R315-15-17.12.
- (iii) Surety Bond. The owner or operator shall follow the wording provided by the Director identified in R315-15-17.11.
- (iv) Letter of Credit. The owner or operator shall follow the wording provided by the Director identified in R315-15-17.10.
- (d) Adjustments by the Director. If the Director determines that the levels of financial responsibility required by R315-15-10(b) or (c), as applicable are not consistent with the degree and duration of risk associated with used oil operations or facilities, the Director may adjust the level of financial responsibility required under R315-15-10(b) or (c), as applicable, as may be necessary to protect human health and the environment. This adjusted level will be based on the Director's assessment of the degree and duration of risk associated with the used oil operations or facilities. In addition, if the Director determines that there is a significant risk to human health and the environment from non-sudden release of used oil resulting from the used oil operations or facilities, the Director may require that an owner or operator of the used oil facility or

- operation comply with R315-15-10(b) and (c), as applicable. An owner or operator must furnish, within a reasonable time to the Director when requested in writing, any information the Director requests to determine whether cause exists for an adjustment to the financial responsibility under R315-15-10(b) or (c) with the used oil operations or facilities. Failure to provide the requested information as and when requested under this section may result in the Director revoking the owner's or operator's used oil permit(s). Any adjustment of the level or type of coverage for a facility that has a permit will be treated as a permit modification.
- (e) When the owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation believes that its responsibility for cleanup and closure or for environmental pollution liability as described in R315-15-10(d) has changed, it may submit a written request to the Director to modify its permit to reflect the changed responsibility.
- (f) The Director may release the requirement for cleanup and closure financial assurance after the owner or operator has clean-closed the facility according to R315-15-11.
- (g) The owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation may request the Director to modify its permit to change its financial assurance mechanism or mechanisms as described in R315-15-12.
- (h) The Director may modify the permit to change financial assurance mechanism or mechanisms after the owner or operator has established a replacement financial assurance mechanism or mechanisms acceptable to the Director.
- (i) Incapacity of owners or operators, guarantor, or financial institution. An owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation shall notify the Director by certified mail within ten days of the commencement of a bankruptcy proceeding naming the owner or operator as debtor.
- (1) An owner or operator who fulfills the financial responsibility requirements by obtaining a trust fund, surety bond, letter of credit, or insurance policy will be considered to be without the required financial responsibility or liability coverage in the event of:
  - (i) bankruptcy of the trustee or issuing institution; or
- (ii) a suspension or revocation of the authority of the trustee institution to act as trustee; or
- (iii) a suspension or revocation of the authority of the institution to issue a surety bond, a letter of credit, or an insurance policy.
- (2) The owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation must establish other financial responsibility or liability coverage within 60 days after such an event.
- 12.4 ANNUAL UPDATE OF CLOSURE COST ESTIMATE AND FINANCIAL ASSURANCE MECHANISM
- (a) The financial responsibility information required by R315-15-10, 11, and 12 and submitted to the Director with the initial permit application for a used oil facility or operation, or information provided as part of subsequent modifications to the permit made thereafter, shall be updated annually.
- (b) The following annual updated financial responsibility information for the previous calendar year shall be submitted to the Director by March 1 of each year for each permitted facility or operation:
- (1) The cleanup and closure cost estimate shall be based on a third party performing cleanup and closure of the facility to a post-operational land use in accordance with R315-15-11.1.
- (2) The financial assurance mechanism shall be adjusted to reflect the new cleanup and closure cost estimate.
- (3) The type of financial assurance mechanism, its current face value, and corresponding financial institution's instrument control number shall be provided.
- (4) The type of environmental pollution liability financial responsibility for third-party damage mechanism shall be provided, including:

- (i) policy number or other mechanism control number,
- (ii) effective date of policy or other mechanism, and
- (iii) coverage types and amounts.
- (5) The type of general liability insurance information shall be provided, including:
  - (i) policy number,
- (ii) date of policy, effective date of policy, retroactive date of coverage, if applicable, and
  - (iii) coverage types and amounts.
- (c) Other type of information deemed necessary to evaluate compliance with a permitted used oil facilities or operations and R315-15-10, 11, and 12, shall be provided upon request by the Director.

### R315-15-13. Registration and Permitting of Used Oil Handlers.

- 13.1 DO-IT-YOURSELFER USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS TYPES A AND B
- (a) Applicability. A person may not operate a do-it-yourselfer (DIYer) Type A or B used oil collection center without holding a registration number issued by the Director.
- (b) General. The application for a registration number shall include the following information regarding the DIYer used oil collection center:
  - (1) the name and address of the operator;
  - (2) the location of the center;
- (3) the type of storage and secondary containment to be
- (4) the status of the business, zoning, or other licenses and permits if required by federal, state and local governmental entities;
- (5) a spill containment plan in the event of a release of used oil; and
- (6) proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil.
- (c) Waiver of proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil. In accordance with Utah Annotated 19-6-710, the Director may waive the requirement of proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility if the following criteria are satisfied:
- (1) The used oil storage tank or container is in good condition with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration, and no visible leaks;
- (2) There is adequate secondary containment for the tank or container that is impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the secondary containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater or surface water:
- (3) The storage tank or container is clearly labeled with the words "Used Oil;"
- (4) DIYer log entries are complete including the name and address of the generator, date and quantity of used oil received;
- (5) EPA-approved test kits for total halogens are readily available and operators are trained to perform halogen tests on any used oil received that may have been mixed with hazardous waste; and
- (6) Oil sorbent material is readily available on site for immediate clean-up of spills.
- (d) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Director in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a registration number within 20 days of the change.
- 13.2 GENĒRATOR USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS TYPES C AND D
- (a) Applicability. A person may not operate a generator used oil collection center Type C or D without holding a registration number issued by the Director.

- (b) General. The application for registration shall include the following information regarding the generator used oil collection center:
  - (1) the name and address of the operator;
  - (2) the location of the center;
  - (3) whether the center will accept DIYer used oil;
- (4) the type of storage and secondary containment to be used:
- (5) the status of the business, zoning, or other licenses and permits if required by federal, state and local governmental entities:
- (6) a spill containment plan in the event of a release of used oil; and
- (7) proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil.
- (c) Permit. Waiver of proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil. In accordance with Utah Code Annotated 19-6-710, the Director may waive the requirement of proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility if the following criteria are satisfied:
- (1) The used oil storage tank or container is in good condition with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration, and no visible leaks;
- (2) There is adequate secondary containment for the tank or container that is impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the secondary containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater or surface water;
- (3) The storage tank or container is clearly labeled with the words "Used Oil;"
- (4) DIYer log entries are complete including the name and address of the generator, date and quantity of used oil received;
- (5) EPA-approved test kits for total halogens are readily available and operators are trained to perform halogen tests on any used oil received that may have been mixed with hazardous waste; and
- (6) Oil sorbent material is readily available on site for immediate clean up of spills.
- (d) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Director in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a registration number within 20 days of the change.
  - 13.3 USED OIL AGGREGATION POINTS
- (a) Applicability. A person may operate a used oil aggregation point without holding a registration number issued by the Director if that aggregation point also accepts used oil from household do-it-yourselfers (DIYers) or other generators.
- (b) If an aggregation point accepts used oil from household DIYers, it must register with the Director as a DIYer collection center and comply with the DIYer standards in Section R315-15-3.1.
- (c) If an aggregation point accepts used oil from other generators it must register with the Director as a generator collection center and comply with the standards in R315-15-3.2.
- 13.4 USED OIL TRANSPORTERS AND USED OIL TRANSFER FACILITIES
- (a) Applicability. Except as provided by R315-15-13.4(f), a person may not operate as a used oil transporter without holding a used oil transporter permit issued by the Director. A person shall not operate a used oil transfer facility without holding a used oil transfer facility permit specific to that facility, issued by the Director.
- (b) General. The application for a permit shall include the following information:
  - (1) The name and address of the operator;
- (2) The location of the transporter's base of operations and the location of any transfer facilities, if applicable;

- (3) Maps of all transfer facilities, if applicable;
- (4) The methods to be used for collecting, storing, and delivering used oil;
- (5) The methods to be used to determine if used oil received by the transporter or facility is on-specification or off-specification and how the transporter will comply with the rebuttable requirements of R315-15-4.5;
- (6) The type of containment and the volume, including type and number of storage vessels to be used and the number and type of transportation vehicles, if applicable;
  - (7) The methods of disposing of any waste by-products;
- (8) The status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits if required by federal, state, and local government entities:
- (9) An emergency spill containment plan, including a list of spill containment equipment to be carried in vehicles used to transport used oil and spill containment equipment maintained at the used oil transfer facility, and how the transporter shall comply with the requirements of R315-15-9;
- (10) Proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting, transporting, or storing used oil;
- (11) Proof of form and amount of reclamation surety for any facility used in conjunction with transportation or storage of used oil;
- (12) A closure plan meeting the requirements of R315-15-
- (13) Proof of applicant's ownership of any property and facility used for storage of used oil or, if the property and facility is not owned by the applicant, the owners' written statement acknowledging the activities specified in the application;
- (14) For transfer facility permit applications, tank certification in accordance with R315-8-10 for used oil storage tanks at the transfer facility;
- (15) For transfer facility permit applications, a facility piping and instrument drawing certified by a Professional Engineer;
- (16) If rail transport is part of the application, a loading/off-loading plan for rail tanker cars used to transport used oil. This plan shall include detailed procedures to be followed to minimize the potential for releases and on-site accidents. At a minimum, the following items shall be addressed:
  - (i) Personal safety equipment;
- (ii) Coordination with railroad to ensure exclusive rights to the loading track during the entire period of loading/offloading;
- (iii) A minimum number and qualification of workers involved in the loading or off-loading operations;
  - (iv) Braking and blocking of rail car wheels;
- (v) Procedures for Depressurizing tank car prior to opening manhole covers and outlet valves;
- (vi) The sequence of valve openings and closings on any hosing or piping involved in the loading or off-loading process,
- (vii) A description of how and where pipe and hose fitting will be attached, including a description of which rail car valves/openings will be used;
- (viii) Use of catchment container to collect any used oil released from hoses, valves, and pipes during and following the loading/offloading operation;
  - (ix) Measures to insure ignition sources are not present;
- (x) Procedures for cleanup of any spills that occur during the loading/offloading operations; and
- (xi) Other site-specific requirements required by the Director to protect human health and the environment.
- (c) Permit fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Utah Code Annotated 63J-1-504. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is

- available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of permit approvals and annual used oil handler certificates.
- (d) Annual Reporting. Each transporter and transfer facility shall submit an annual report to the Director of its activities during the calendar year. The annual report shall be submitted to the Director no later than March 1, of the year following the reported activities. The Annual report shall either be submitted on a form provided by the Director or shall contain the following information:
- (1) the EPA identification number, name, and address of the transporter/transfer facility;
  - (2) the calendar year covered by the report;
  - (3) the total amount of used oil transported;
- (4) the itemized amounts and types of used oil transferred to permitted transporters and transfer facilities, used oil processors/re-refiners, off-specification used oil burners, and used oil fuel marketers; and
- (5) the itemized amounts and types of used oil transferred inside and outside the state, indicating the state to which used oil is transferred, and the specific name, address and telephone number of the operations or facility to which used oil was transferred.
- (e) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Director in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a permit within 20 days of the change.
- (f) Transporter and Transfer Facility Permit by rule. Notwithstanding any other provisions of R315-15-13.4, a used oil generator who self-transports used oil generated by that generator at a non-contiguous operation to a central collection facility in the generator's own service vehicles in quantities exceeding 55 gallons shall be deemed to have an approved used oil transporter permit or used oil transfer facility permits, or both if the generator meets all applicable requirements of R315-15-13.4(f)(1) through (4).
- (1) All used oil transporters or transfer facilities who qualify for a permit by rule shall submit a notification to the Director of their intent to operate under R315-15-13.4(f) and comply with the following conditions:
- (i) The generator's facility is defined under the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS), published, in 2007, by the US Economic Classification Policy Committee, with a NAICS code of 21 (Mining), 23 (Construction), or 541360 (Geophysical Surveying and Mapping Services);
- (ii) The generator self-transports and delivers the used oil to facilities that the generator owns, operates, or both.
- (iii) The generator notifies the Director with the information required by R315-15-13.4(b)(1) through (10); and
- (iv) The generator complies with R315-15-4.3, R315-15-4.4(b) through (d), R315-15-4.6(b) through (f), R315-15-4.7(b) and (d), and R315-15-4.8.
- (2) A generator who self-transports used oil in accordance with R315-15-13.4(f)(1) and who burns all the collected used oil for energy recovery is deemed to be approved by rule to operate as a used oil transporter for that activity if the following additional conditions are met:
- (i) The generator only burns the self-collected used oil for energy recovery at that generator's own central collection facility.
- (ii) The generator registers as a used oil fuel marketer in accordance with R315-15-13.7 and complies with R315-15-7.
- (3) A generator who self-transports used oil in accordance with R315-15-13.4(f)(1) and only stores the used oil for subsequent collection by permitted used oil transporters is deemed to be approved by rule to operate as a used oil transporter and transfer facility for that activity if the following additional conditions are met:
  - (i) The generator arranges for permitted used oil

transporters to collect the generator's used oil.

- (ii) The self-transported used oil is not stored at the generator's facility longer than 35 days. If the self-transported used oil is stored longer than 35 days, the generator becomes a used oil processor in accordance with R315-15-4.6(a) and shall obtain a used oil processor permit in accordance with R315-15-13.5
- (4) A generator who self-transports used oil in accordance with R315-15-13.4(f)(1), and who both burns their collected used oil for energy recovery and arranges for permitted use oil transporters to collect that used oil, is deemed to be approved by rule to operate as a used oil transporter and transfer facility for that activity if the following additional conditions are met:
- (i) The self-transported used oil burned for energy recovery is only burned at the generator's central collection facility;
- (ii) The generator registers as a used oil fuel marketer in accordance with R315-15-13.7 and complies with R315-15-7; and
- (iii) The generator arranges for permitted used oil transporters to collect the generator's used oil not burned on site.
- (iv) The self-transported used oil is not stored at the generator's facility longer than 35 days. If the self-transported used oil is stored longer than 35 days, the generator becomes a used oil processor in accordance with R315-15-4.6(a) and shall obtain a used oil processor permit in accordance with R315-15-13-5
- (g) All used oil transporters and transfer facilities shall obtain and maintain a used oil handler certificates in accordance with R315-15-13.8.

#### 13.5 USED OIL PROCESSORS/RE-REFINERS

- (a) Applicability. A person may not operate as a used oil processing/re-refining facility without holding a permit issued by the Director.
- (b) General. The application for a permit shall include the following information:
  - (1) The name and address of the operator;
  - (2) The location of the facility;
  - (3) A map of the facility;
  - (4) The grades of oil to be produced;
- (5) The methods to be used to determine if used oil received by the transporter or facility is on-specification or off-specification;
- (6) The type of containment and the volume, including type and number of storage vessels to be used and the number and type of transportation vehicles, if applicable;
  - (7) The methods of disposing of any waste by-products;
- (8) The status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits if required by federal, state, and local government entities;
- (9) An emergency spill containment plan, including a list of spill containment equipment to be maintained at the used oil processor facility;
- (10) Proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in processing or rerefining used oil;
- (11) Proof of form and amount of reclamation surety for any facility used in conjunction with transportation or storage of used oil;
- (12) Any other information the Director finds necessary to ensure the safe handling of used oil;
- (13) A closure plan meeting the requirements of R315-15-
- (14) A contingency plan meeting the requirements of R315-15-5.3(b);
- (15) Proof of applicant's ownership of the property and facility or, if the property and facility is not owned by the applicant, the owner's written statement acknowledging the activities specified in the application;

- (16) Tank certification in accordance with R315-8-10 for used oil storage tanks at the processor facility; and
- (17) A facility piping and instrument drawing certified by a Professional Engineer.
- (c) Permit fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Department fee schedule 63J-1-504. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of permit approvals and annual used oil handler certificates.
- (d) Annual Reporting. Each used oil processing or rerefining facility shall submit an annual report to the Director of its activities during the calendar year. The annual report shall be submitted to the Director no later than March 1 of the year following the reported activities. The annual report shall either be submitted on a form provided by the Director or shall contain the following information:
- (1) the EPA identification number, name, and address of the processor/re-refiner facility;
  - (2) the calendar year covered by the report;
- (3) the quantities of used oil accepted for processing/rerefining and the manner in which the used oil is processed/rerefined, including the specific processes employed;
- (4) the average daily quantities of used oil processed at the beginning and end of the reporting period;
- (5) an itemization of the total amounts of used oil processed or rerefined during the reporting period year specifying the type and amounts of products produced, i.e., lubricating oil, fuel oil, etc.; and
- (6) the amounts of used oil prepared for reuse as a lubricating oil, as a fuel, and for other uses, specifying each type of use, the amounts of used oil consumed or used in the process of preparing used oil for reuse, specifying the amounts and types of waste by-products generated including waste, water, and the methods and specific locations utilized for disposal.
- (e) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Director in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a permit within 20 days of the change.
- (f) Used oil processors and re-refiners shall obtain and maintain a current used oil handler certificate in accordance with R315-15-13.8.

#### 13.6 USED OIL BURNERS

- (a) On-specification used oil fuel burners. Facilities burning only on-specification used oil fuel are not required to register as used oil burners with the Director for the purpose of R315-15-13.6, if they hold a valid air quality operating order or are exempt under R315-15-2.4.
  - (b) Off-specification used oil fuel burners
- (1) Applicability. The permitting requirements of this section apply to used oil burners who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery except as specified in R315-15-6.1(a)(1) through (3). A person may not burn off-specification used oil fuel for energy recovery without holding a permit issued by the Director.
- (2) Permit application. The application for a permit shall include the following information regarding the facility:
  - (i) The name and address of the operator;
  - (ii) The location of the facility;
- (iii) The type of containment and type and capacity of storage;
  - (iv) The type of burner to be used;
  - (v) The methods of disposing of any waste by-products;
- (vi) The status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits required by federal, state, and local governmental entities;
- (vii) An emergency spill containment plan; including a list of spill containment equipment to be maintained at the used oil processor facility.

- (viii) Proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in storing and burning off-specification used oil fuels.
- (ix) Proof of form and amount of reclamation surety for any facility receiving and burning off-specification used oil.
- (x) A closure plan meeting the requirements of R315-15-
- (xi) Proof of applicant's ownership of the property and facility or, if the property and facility is not owned by the applicant, the owner's written statement acknowledging the activities specified in the application;
- (xii) Tank certification in accordance with R315-8-10 for used oil storage tanks at the processor facility; and
- (xiii) A facility piping and instrument drawing certified by a Professional Engineer.
- (3) Permit fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Utah Code Annotated 63J-1-504. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of permit approvals and annual used oil handler certificates.
- (4) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Director in writing of any changes in the information submitted during permit application within 20 days of the change.
- (5) Permits by rule. Any facility permitted by rule is not required to obtain a permit as required by R315-15-13.6(b)(1), but may be required to follow operational practices, as determined by the Director, to minimize risk to human health or the environment. A permit by rule is conditional upon continued compliance with the requirements of R315-15-13.6(b), as determined by the Director. Notwithstanding any other provisions of R315-15-13.6, a hazardous waste incinerator facility that has been issued a final permit under R315-3-1, and that implements the requirements of R315-8-15, shall be deemed to have an approved off-specification used oil burner permit if that facility meets all of the following conditions:
- (i) It burns off-specification used oil only in devices specified in R315-15-6.2(a);
- (ii) It stores used oil in the manner described in R315-15-6.5:
- (iii) It tracks off-specification used oil shipments as described in R315-15-6.6;
  - (iv) It complies with R315-15-6.3 and R315-15-6.7;
- (v) It modifies its closure plan required under R315-8-7 (Closure and Post Closure), to include used oil storage and burning devices, taking into account any used oil activities at this facility;
- (vi) It modifies its financial mechanism or mechanisms required under R315-8-8 (Financial Requirements), using a mechanism other than a corporate financial test/corporate written guarantee, to reflect the used oil activities at the facility; and
- (vii) It submits to the Director the information required by R315-15-13.6(b)(2)(i) through (vi), and a one-time declaration that the facility intends to burn off-specification used oil.
- (6) Annual Reporting. Each off-specification used oil burner, including those permitted by rule under R315-15-13.6(b)(5), shall submit an annual report to the Director of their activities during the calendar year. The annual report shall be submitted to the Director no later than March 1, of the year following the reported activities. The annual report shall either be submitted on a form provided by the Director or shall contain the following information:
- (i) The EPA identification number, name, and address of the burner facility;
  - (ii) The calendar year covered by the report; and
  - (iii) The total amount of used oil burned.
  - (c) Off-specification used oil burners shall obtain and

maintain a current used oil handler certificate in accordance with R315-15-13.8.

#### 13.7 USED OIL FUEL MARKETERS

- (a) Applicability. A person may not act as a used oil fuel marketer, as defined in R315-15-7, without holding a registration number issued by the Director.
- (b) General. The application for a registration number shall include the following information regarding the facility acting as a used oil fuel marketer:
  - (1) The name and address of the marketer.
- (2) The location of any facilities used by the marketer to collect, transport, process, or store used oil subject to separate permits, or registrations under this section.
- (3) The status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits required by federal, state, and local governmental entities, including registrations or permits required under this part to collect, process/re-refine, transport, or store used oil.
- (4) Sampling and Analysis Plan. Marketers shall develop and follow a written analysis plan describing the procedures that will be used to comply with the analysis requirements of R315-15, including the applicable portions of R315-15-1.2, R315-15-5.4, R315-15-7.3, and R315-15-18. The owner or operator shall keep the plan at the facility. The plan shall address at a minimum the following:
- (i) Specification used oil fuel. The analysis plan shall describe how the marketer will comply with R315-15-1.2, R315-15-5.6, and R315-15-7.3, as applicable.
- (ii) Analytical methods. The plan shall specify the preparation and analytical methods for each parameter.
- (iii) PCBs. The analysis plan shall describe how the marketer will comply with R315-15-18.
- (iv) Generator knowledge. The plan shall describe the requirements for generator knowledge, if applicable.
- (v) Sample Quality Control. The plan shall specify the quality control parameters and acceptance limits.
- (vi) Rebuttable presumption for used oil. The analysis plan shall describe how the marketer will comply with R315-15-1.1(b)(ii) and R315-15-5.4, if applicable.
- (vii) Sampling. The analysis plan shall describe the sampling protocol used to obtain representative samples, including:
- (A) Sampling methods. The marketer shall use one of the sampling methods in R315-50-6, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix I; or a method shown to be equivalent under R315-2-15.
- (B) Sample frequency. The plan shall specify the frequency of sampling to be performed, and whether the analysis will be performed on site or off site.
- (c) Registration fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Utah Code Annotated 63J-1-504. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of registration numbers and annual used oil handler certificates.
- (d) A person who acts as used oil fuel marketer shall annually obtain a used oil handler certificate in accordance with R315-15-13.8. A used oil fuel marketer shall not operate without a used oil handler certificate.
- (e) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Director in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a registration within 20 days of the change.

#### 13.8 USED OIL HANDLER CERTIFICATES

(a) Applicability. As well as obtaining permits and registration described in R315-15-13.4 through 13.7, a person shall not act as a used oil transporter, operator of a transfer facility, processor/re-refiner, off-specification burner, or marketer without applying for, receiving, and maintaining a

current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director for each applicable activity. Each used oil permit and marketer registration described in R315-15-13.4 through 13.7 above requires a separate used oil handler certificate.

- (b) General. Each application for a used oil handler certificate shall include the following information:
  - (1) business name:
  - (2) address to include:
  - (i) mailing address; and
  - (ii) site address if different from mailing address
  - (3) telephone number
  - (4) name of business owner;
  - (5) name of business operator;
  - (6) permit/registration number; and
- (7) type of permit/registration number (i.e., processor, transporter, transfer facility, off-specification burner, or marketer).
- (c) Changes in information. A used oil handler certificate holder shall notify the Director of any changes in the information provided in Subsection R315-15-13.8(b) within 20 days of implementation of the change.
- (d) A used oil handler certificate will be issued to an applicant following the:
- (1) completion and approval of the application required by R315-15-13.8(a); and
- (2) payment of the fee required by the Annual Appropriations Act.
- (e) A used oil handler certificate is not transferable and shall be valid January 1 through December 31 of the year issued. The certificate shall become void if the permit or registration associated with the used oil activity described in the certificate, in accordance with R315-15-13.8(b)(6) in the application, is revoked under R315-15-15.2 or if the Director, upon the written request of the permittee or registration holder, cancels the certificate
- (f) The certificate registration fee shall be paid prior to operation within any calendar year.

#### R315-15-14. DIYer Reimbursement.

- 14.1 DIYER USED OIL COLLECTION CENTER INCENTIVE PAYMENT APPLICABILITY
- (a) The Director shall pay a quarterly recycling fee incentive to registered DIYer used oil collection centers and curbside programs approved by the Director for each gallon of used oil collected from DIYer used oil generators, and transported by a permitted used oil transporter to a permitted used oil processor/re-refiner, burner, registered marketer or burned in accordance with R315-15-2.4(b).
- (b) All registered DIYer used oil collection centers can qualify for a recycling incentive payment of up to \$0.16 per gallon, subject to availability of funds and the priorities of Utah Code Annotated 19-6-720.

#### 14.2 REIMBURSEMENT PROCEDURES

In order for DIYer collection centers to qualify for the recycling incentive payment they are required to comply with the following procedures.

- (a) Submit a copy of all records and receipts of DIYer and farmer, as defined in R315-15-2.1(a)(4), used oil collected during the quarter for which the reimbursement is requested. These records shall be submitted within 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter in which the DIYer oil was collected and for which reimbursement is requested.
- (b) Reimbursements will be issued by the Director within 30 days following the report filing period.
- (c) Reports received later than 30 days after the end of the calendar quarter for which reimbursement is requested will be paid during the next quarterly reimbursement period.
- (d) Any reimbursement requests outside the timeframe outlined in R315-15-14.2(a) will not be granted unless approved

by the Director.

Printed: February 20, 2016

### R315-15-15. Issuance, Renewal, and Revocation of Permits and Registrations.

- 15.1 PUBLIC COMMENTS AND HEARING.
- (a) The Director shall:
- (1) determine if the permit application or modification request is complete and meets all requirements of R315-15-13;
- (2) publish notice of the proposed permit in a newspaper of general circulation in the state and also in a newspaper of general circulation in the county in which the proposed permitted facility is located;
- (3) provide a 15-day public comment period from the date of publication to allow the public time to submit written comments:
- (4) consider submitted public comments received within the comment period; and
- (5) send a written decision to the applicant and to persons submitting comments,
- (b) The Director's decision under R315-15-15.1(a) may be appealed in accordance with Utah Administrative Code R305-7.
- (c) Duration of Permits. Used oil permits shall be effective for a fixed term not to exceed ten years. Any Permittee holding a permit issued on or before January 1, 2005 who wants to continue operating shall submit an application for a new permit not later than 180 days after January 1, 2015. The term of a permit shall not be extended by modification to the permit.
- (d) The conditions of an expired permit continue in force until the effective date of a new permit if:
- (1) The permittee has submitted a timely application under R315-15-13, at least 180 days prior to the expiration date of the current permit. The permit application shall contain all the materials required by R315-15-13.
- (2) The Director, through no fault of the permittee, does not issue a new permit with an effective date on or before the expiration date of the previous permit (for example, when issuance is impracticable due to time or resource constraints).
- (e) Effect. Permits continued under this section remain fully effective and enforceable.
- (f) Enforcement. When the permittee is not in compliance with the conditions of the expiring or expired permit, the Director may choose to do any or all of the following;
- (1) Initiate enforcement action based upon the permit that has been continued;
- (2) Issue a notice of intent to deny the new permit under R315-15-15.2. If the permit is denied, the owner or operator is required to cease the activities authorized by the continued permit or be subject to enforcement action for operating without a permit;
- (3) Issue a new permit under R315-15-15.2 with appropriate conditions;
  - (4) Take other actions authorized by these rules
- (g) Five-Year Review of Permit. Each used oil permit, including the costs of closure and post closure care issued under R315-15-13, shall be reviewed by the Director five years after the permit's issuance, or when the Director determines that a permit requires review and modification.
- 15.2 MODIFICATION AND REVOCATION OF PERMITS, REGISTRATIONS AND HANDLER CERTIFICATES.
- (a) A permit may be considered for modification, renewal, or termination at the request of any interested person, including the permittee, or upon the Director's initiative as a result of new information or changes in statues or rules. Requests for modification, reissuance, or termination shall be submitted in writing to the Director and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request. The permit modification requests shall not be implemented until approval of the Director.

Violation of any permit or registration conditions or failure

to comply with any provisions of the applicable statutes and rules, shall be grounds for imposing statutory sanctions, including denial of an application for permit, registration, or used oil handler certificate.

(b) Request for agency action. The owner or operator of a facility may contest an order associated with modification, renewal, or termination in accordance with Utah Administrative Code R305-7.

#### R315-15-16. Grants.

#### 16.1 STATUTORY AUTHORITY.

- Utah Code Annotated 19-6-720 authorizes the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control to award grants, as funds are available, for the following:
  - (a) Used oil collection centers; and
- (b) Curbside used oil collection programs, including costs of retrofitting trucks, curbside containers, and other costs of collection programs.
  - 16.2 ELĬGIBILITY AND APPLICATION.
- (a) The establishment of new or the enhancement of existing used oil collection centers or curbside collection programs that address the proper management of used lubricating oil may be eligible for grant assistance.
- (b) A Used Oil Recycling Block Grant Package, published by the Director, shall be completed and submitted to the Director for consideration.
  - 16.3 LIMITATIONS.
- (a) The grantee must commit to perform the permitted used oil handling activity for a minimum of two years.
- (b) If the two-year commitment is not fulfilled, the grantee may be required to repay all or a portion of the grant amount.

#### R315-15-17. Wording of Financial Assurance Mechanisms. 17.1 APPLICABILITY

R315-15-17 presents the standard wording forms to be used for the financial assurance mechanisms found in R315-15-12. The following forms are hereby incorporated by reference and are available at the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control located at 195 North 1950 West, Salt Lake City, Utah, during normal business hours or on the Division's web site, http://www.hazardouswaste.utah.gov/.

- (a) The Division requires that the forms described in R315-15-17.2 through R315-15-17.14 shall be used for all financial assurance filings and shall be signed in duplicate original documents. The wording of the forms shall be identical to the wording specified in R315-15-17.2 through R315-15-17.4.
- (b) The Director may substitute new wording for the wording found in any of the financial assurance mechanism forms when such language changes are necessary to conform to applicable financial industry changes, when industry-wide consensus language changes are submitted to the Director.

#### 17.2 TRUST AGREEMENTS

The trust agreement for a trust fund must be worded as found in the Trust Agreement Form approved by the Director.

17.3 SURETY BOND GUARANTEEING PAYMENT INTO A STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT TRUST FUND

The surety bond guaranteeing payment into a standby trust agreement trust fund must be worded as found in the Surety Bond Guaranteeing Payment into a Standby Trust Agreement Trust Fund Form approved by the Director.

17.4 IRREVÔĈABLE ŜTANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT WITH STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT

The letter of credit must be worded as found in the Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit with Standby Trust Agreement Form approved by the Director.

17.5 UTAH USED OIL POLLUTION LIABILITY INSURANCE ENDORSEMENT FOR CLEANUP AND CLOSURE

The insurance endorsement of cleanup and closure must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Pollution Liability Insurance Endorsement for Cleanup and Closure Form approved by the Director.

17.6 UTAH USED OIL TRANSPORTER POLLUTION LIABILITY ENDORSEMENT FOR SUDDEN OCCURRENCE

The used oil transporter pollution liability endorsement for sudden occurrence must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Transporter Pollution Liability Endorsement for Sudden Occurrence Form approved by the Director.

17.7 UTAH USED OIL POLLUTION LIABILITY ENDORSEMENT FOR SUDDEN OCCURRENCE

The used oil pollution liability endorsement for sudden occurrence for permitted facilities other than permitted transporters must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Pollution Liability Endorsement for Sudden Occurrence Form approved by the Director.

17.8 UTAH USED OIL POLLUTION LIABILITY ENDORSEMENT FOR NON-SUDDEN OCCURRENCE

The used oil pollution liability endorsement for nonsudden occurrence must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Pollution Liability Endorsement Non-Sudden Occurrence Form approved by the Director.

17.9 UTAH USED OIL POLLUTION LIABILITY ENDORSEMENT FOR COMBINED SUDDEN AND NON-SUDDEN OCCURRENCES

The used oil pollution liability endorsement combined for sudden and non-sudden occurrence must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Pollution Liability Endorsement for Combined Sudden and Non-Sudden Occurrences Form approved by the Director.

17.10 LETTER OF CREDIT FOR THIRD-PARTY DAMAGES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION LIABILITY WITH OPTIONAL STANDBY TRUST A G R E E M E N T TO B E U S E D B Y TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY

The letter of credit must be worded as found in the Letter of Credit for Third Party Damages from Environmental Pollution Liability with Optional Standby Trust Agreement to be used by Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification Burner Facility Form approved by the Director.

17.11 PAYMENT BOND FOR THIRD-PARTY

17.11 PAYMENT BOND FOR THIRD-PARTY DAMAGES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION LIABILITY TO BE USED BY TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY

A surety bond must be worded as found in the Payment Bond for Third Party Damages from Environmental Pollution Liability to be used by Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Offspecification burner Facility Form approved by the Director.

17.12 TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THIRD-PARTY DAMAGES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION LIABILITY TO BE USED BY TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY

A trust agreement must be worded as found in the Trust Agreement for Third Party Damages from Environmental Pollution Liability to be used by Transfer/Processor/Rerefiner/Off-specification Burner Facility Form approved by the Director.

17.13 STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT ASSOCIATED WITH THIRD-PARTY DAMAGES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION LIABILITY REQUIRING A STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT TO BE USED BY TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY

A standby trust agreement must be worded as found in the Standby Trust Agreement Associated with Third Party Damages from Environmental Pollution Liability Requiring Standby Trust

Agreement to be used by Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification Burner Facility Form approved by the Director.

17.14 STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT, OTHER THAN LIABILITY, FOR TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY

The standby trust agreement for a trust fund must be worded as found in the Standby Trust Agreement, other than Liability for Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification Burner Facility Form approved by the Director.

#### R315-15-18. Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs).

- (a) Used oil containing polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) concentrations of 50 ppm and above is subject to TSCA regulations in 40 CFR 761. Used oil containing PCB concentrations greater than or equal to 2 ppm but less than 50 ppm is subject to both R315-15 and 40 CFR 761.
- (b) Used oil transporter PCB testing. Used oil transporters shall determine the PCB content of used oil being transported is less than 50 ppm prior to transferring the oil into the transporter's vehicles. The transporter shall make this determination as follows:
- (1) Used dielectric oil. Dielectric oil used in transformers and other high voltage devices shall be certified to be less than 50 ppm prior to loading to the transporter's vehicle through laboratory testing following the procedures described in R315-15-18(d).
- (2) Other used oils shall be certified to be less than 50 ppm prior to transfer through either:
- (A) Laboratory testing following the procedures described in R315-15-18(d) below, or
- (B) Written certification from the generator that the PCB content of the used oil is less than 50 ppm based on manufacturing specifications and process knowledge.
- (c) Used oil marketer PCB testing. To ensure that used oil destined to be burned for energy recovery is not a regulated waste under the TSCA regulations, used oil fuel marketers shall determine whether the PCB content of used oil being burned for energy recovery is below 2 ppm. A marketer shall make this determination in a manner consistent with the used oil marketer's sampling and analysis plan.
- (d) Laboratory testing for PCBs. Used oil testing for total PCBs shall include the following Aroclors: 1016, 1221, 1232, 1242, 1248, 1254, and 1260. If plasticizers (used in polyvinyl chloride plastic, neoprene, chlorinated rubbers, laminating adhesives, sealants and caulk and joint compounds etc.) are present, then the used oil shall also be analyzed for Aroclors 1262 and 1268. If other Aroclors are known or suspected to be present, then the used oil shall be analyzed for those additional Aroclors.
- (e) The following Utah Certified Laboratory SW-846 methodologies shall be used for PCBs:
- (1) Preparation method 3580A, clean up method 3665A, and analytical method 8082A.
- (2) Individual Aroclors shall be reported with a reporting limit of 1 ppm or less.
- (3) If the source of the PCBs is known to be an Aroclor, and the Aroclor is unlikely to be significantly altered in homologue composition such as weathering, Aroclors listed in R315-15-18(d) shall be reported. Analytical results from all 209 individual congeners or ten homologue groups shall be submitted for any sample that has an altered homologue composition such as weathering unless prior approval is obtained from the Director.

KEY: hazardous waste, used oil November 12, 2015 Notice of Continuation May 17, 2012

19-6-704

- R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.
- R315-16. Standards for Universal Waste Management. R315-16-1.General.
  - 1.1 SCOPE
- (a) This rule establishes requirements for managing the following:
  - (1) Batteries as described in section 1.2;
  - (2) Pesticides as described in section 1.3;
- (3) Mercury-containing equipment as described in section 1.4; and
  - (4) Mercury-containing lamps as described in section 1.5.
- (b) This rule provides an alternative set of management standards in lieu of regulation under R315-1 through R315-101.
  - 1.2 APPLICABILITY BATTERIES
  - (a) Batteries covered under R315-16.
- (1) The requirements of this rule apply to persons managing batteries, as described in section 1.9, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (2) Spent lead-acid batteries which are not managed under 40 CFR part 266, subpart G, as incorporated by reference at R315-14-6, are subject to management under this rule.
- (b) Batteries not covered under R315-16. The requirements of this rule do not apply to persons managing the following batteries:
- (1) Spent lead-acid batteries that are managed under R315-14-6.
- (2) Batteries, as described in section 1.9, that are not yet wastes under R315-2, including those that do not meet the criteria for waste generation in paragraph (c) of this section.
- (3) Batteries, as described in section 1.9, that are not hazardous waste. A battery is a hazardous waste if it exhibits one or more of the characteristics identified in R315-2-9.
  - (c) Generation of waste batteries.
- (1) A used battery becomes a waste on the date it is discarded, e.g., when sent for reclamation.
- (2) An unused battery becomes a waste on the date the handler decides to discard it.
  - 1.3 APPLICABILITY PESTICIDES
- (a) Pesticides covered under R315-16. The requirements of this rule apply to persons managing pesticides, as described in section 1.9, meeting the following conditions, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this section:
  - (1) Recalled pesticides that are:
- (i) Stocks of a suspended and canceled pesticide that are part of a voluntary or mandatory recall under FIFRA Section 19(b), including, but not limited to those owned by the registrant responsible for conducting the recall; or
- (ii) Stocks of a suspended or canceled pesticide, or a pesticide that is not in compliance with FIFRA, that are part of a voluntary recall by the registrant.
- (2) Stocks of other unused pesticide products that are collected and managed as part of a waste pesticide collection program.
- (b) Pesticides not covered under R315-16. The requirements of this rule do not apply to persons managing the following pesticides:
- (1) Recalled pesticides described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and unused pesticide products described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, that are managed by farmers in compliance with R315-5-7. R315-5-7 addresses pesticides disposed of on the farmer's own farm in a manner consistent with the disposal instructions on the pesticide label, providing the container is triple rinsed in accordance with R315-2-7(b)(3);
- (2) Pesticides not meeting the conditions set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. These pesticides must be managed in compliance with the hazardous waste regulations in R315-1 through R315-101;
  - (3) Pesticides that are not wastes under R315-2, including

those that do not meet the criteria for waste generation in paragraph (c) of this section or those that are not wastes as described in paragraph (d) of this section; and

- (4) Pesticides that are not hazardous waste. A pesticide is a hazardous waste if it is listed in R315-2-10 or if it exhibits one or more of the characteristics identified in R315-2-9.
  - (c) When a pesticide becomes a waste.
- (1) A recalled pesticide described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section becomes a waste on the first date on which both of the following conditions apply:
- (i) The generator of the recalled pesticide agrees to participate in the recall; and
- (ii) The person conducting the recall decides to discard, e.g., burn the pesticide for energy recovery.
- (2) An unused pesticide product described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section becomes a waste on the date the generator decides to discard it.
- (d) Pesticides that are not wastes. The following pesticides are not wastes:
- (1) Recalled pesticides described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, provided that the person conducting the recall:
- (i) Has not made a decision to discard, e.g., burn for energy recovery, the pesticide. Until such a decision is made, the pesticide does not meet the definition of "solid waste" under R315-2-2; thus the pesticide is not a hazardous waste and is not subject to hazardous waste requirements, including R315-16. This pesticide remains subject to the requirements of FIFRA; or
- (ii) Has made a decision to use a management option that, under R315-2-2, does not cause the pesticide to be a solid waste, i.e., the selected option is use, other than use constituting disposal, or reuse, other than burning for energy recovery or reclamation. Such a pesticide is not a solid waste and therefore is not a hazardous waste, and is not subject to the hazardous waste requirements including R315-16. This pesticide, including a recalled pesticide that is exported to a foreign destination for use or reuse, remains subject to the requirements of FIFRA.
- (2) Unused pesticide products described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, if the generator of the unused pesticide product has not decided to discard, them, e.g., burn for energy recovery. These pesticides remain subject to the requirements of FIFRA.
- 1.4 APPLICABILITY -- MERCURY-CONTAINING **EOUIPMENT**
- (a) Mercury-containing equipment covered under R315-16. The requirements of this section apply to persons managing mercury-containing equipment, as described in section 1.9, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (b) Mercury-containing equipment not covered under R315-16. The requirements of this section do not apply to persons managing the following mercury-containing equipment:
- (1) Mercury-containing equipment that are not yet wastes under R315-2. Paragraph (c) of this section describes when mercury-containing equipment become wastes.
- (2) Mercury-containing equipment that are not hazardous waste. A Mercury-containing equipment is a hazardous waste if it exhibits one or more of the characteristics identified in R315-
  - (c) Generation of waste mercury-containing equipment.
- (1) Used mercury-containing equipment becomes a waste on the date it is discarded, e.g., sent for reclamation.
- (2) Used mercury-containing equipment becomes a waste on the date the handler decides to discard it.
  - 1.5 APPLICABILITY LAMPS
- (a) Lamps covered under R315-16. The requirements of this section apply to persons managing lamps, as described in section 1.9, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (b) Lamps not covered under R315-16. The requirements of R315-16 do not apply to persons managing the following

- (1) Lamps that are not yet wastes under R315-2 as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.
- (2) Lamps, that are not hazardous waste. A lamp is a hazardous waste if it exhibits one or more of the characteristics identified in R315-2-9(a) and (d) - (g).
  - (c) Generation of waste lamps.
- (1) A used lamp becomes a waste on the date it is discarded, e.g., sent for reclamation.
- (2) An unused lamp becomes a waste on the date the handler decides to discard it.
- APPLICABILITY HOUSEHOLD AND 1.8 CONDITIONALLY EXEMPT SMALL QUANTITY GENERATOR WASTE
- (a) Persons managing the wastes listed below may, at their option, manage them under the requirements of this section:
- (1) Household wastes that are exempt under R315-2-4 and are also of the same type as the universal wastes defined in section 1.9; or
- (2) Conditionally exempt small quantity generator wastes that are exempt under R315-2-5 and are also of the same type as the universal wastes defined in section 1.9.
- (b) Persons who commingle the wastes described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section together with universal waste regulated under this rule must manage the commingled waste under the requirements of this rule.
- 1.9 DEFINITIONS
  (a) "Battery" means a device consisting of one or more electrically connected electrochemical cells which is designed to receive, store, and deliver electric energy. An electrochemical cell is a system consisting of an anode, cathode, and an electrolyte, plus such connections, electrical and mechanical, as may be needed to allow the cell to deliver or receive electrical energy. The term battery also includes an intact, unbroken battery from which the electrolyte has been removed.
- (b) "Destination facility" means a facility that treats, disposes of, or recycles a particular category of universal waste, except those management activities described in sections 16-2.4(a) and (c) and sections 16-3.4(a) and (c). A facility at which a particular category of universal waste is only accumulated, is not a destination facility for purposes of managing that category of universal waste.
- (c) "FIFRA" means the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, 7 U.S.C. 136-136y.
- (d) "Generator" means any person, by site, whose act or process produces hazardous waste identified or listed in R315-2 of this rule, or whose act first causes a hazardous waste to become subject to regulation.
- (e) "Lamp," also referred to as "universal waste lamp" is defined as the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device. A lamp is specifically designed to produce radiant energy, most often in the ultraviolet, visible, and infra-red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Examples of common universal waste electric lamps include fluorescent, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.
- (f) "Large Quantity Handler of Universal Waste" means a universal waste handler, as defined in this section, who accumulates 5,000 kilograms or more total of universal waste, batteries, pesticides, lamps, or mercury-containing equipment, calculated collectively, at any time. This designation as a large quantity handler of universal waste is retained through the end of the calendar year in which 5,000 kilograms or more total of universal waste is accumulated.
- (g) "Mercury-containing equipment" means a device or part of a device, including thermostats, but excluding batteries and lamps, that contains elemental mercury integral to its
- (h) "On-site" means the same or geographically contiguous property which may be divided by public or private right-of-

way, provided that the entrance and exit between the properties is at a cross-roads intersection, and access is by crossing as opposed to going along the right of way. Non-contiguous properties owned by the same person but connected by a right-of-way which he controls and to which the public does not have access, are also considered on-site property.

- (i) "Pesticide" means any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant, other than any article that:
  - (1) Is a new animal drug under FFDCA section 201(w), or
- (2) Is an animal drug that has been determined by regulation of the Secretary of Health and Human Services not to be a new animal drug, or
- (3) Is an animal feed under FFDCA section 201(x) that bears or contains any substances described by paragraph (1) or (2) of this section.
- (j) "Small Quantity Handler of Universal Waste" means a universal waste handler, as defined in this section, who does not accumulate 5,000 kilograms or more total of universal waste, batteries, pesticides, lamps, or mercury-containing equipment, calculated collectively, at any time.
- (k) "Thermostat" means a temperature control device that contains metallic mercury in an ampule attached to a bimetal sensing element, and mercury-containing ampules that have been removed from these temperature control devices in compliance with the requirements of sections 16-2.4(c)(2) or 16-3.4(c)(2).
- (l) "Universal Waste" means any of the following hazardous wastes that are subject to the universal waste requirements of R315-16:
  - (1) Batteries as described in section 16-1.2;
  - (2) Pesticides as described in section 16-1.3;
- (3) Mercury-containing equipment as described in section 16-1.4; and
  - (4) Lamps as described in section 16-1.5.
  - (m) "Universal Waste Handler":
  - (1) Means:
- (i) A generator, as defined in this section, of universal waste; or
- (ii) The owner or operator of a facility, including all contiguous property, that receives universal waste from other universal waste handlers, accumulates universal waste, and sends universal waste to another universal waste handler, to a destination facility, or to a foreign destination.
  - (2) Does not mean:
- (i) A person who treats, except under the provisions of sections 16-2.4(a) or (c), or 16-3.4(a) or (c), disposes of, or recycles universal waste; or
- (ii) A person engaged in the off-site transportation of universal waste by air, rail, highway, or water, including a universal waste transfer facility.
- (n) "Universal Waste Transfer Facility" means any transportation-related facility including loading docks, parking areas, storage areas and other similar areas where shipments of universal waste are held during the normal course of transportation for ten days or less.
- (o) "Universal Waste Transporter" means a person engaged in the off-site transportation of universal waste by air, rail, highway, or water.

### R315-16-2. Standards for Small Quantity Handlers of Universal Waste.

#### 2.1 APPLICABILITY

This section applies to small quantity handlers of universal waste as defined in section 16-1.9.

#### 2.2 PROHIBITIONS

A small quantity handler of universal waste is:

(a) Prohibited from disposing of universal waste; and

- (b) Prohibited from diluting or treating universal waste, except by responding to releases as provided in section 16-2.8; or by managing specific wastes as provided in section 16-2.4.
  - 2.3 NOTIFICATION
- A small quantity handler of universal waste is not required to notify the Division of universal waste handling activities.
  - 2.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT
- (a) Universal waste batteries. A small quantity handler of universal waste must manage universal waste batteries in a way that prevents releases of any universal waste or component of a universal waste to the environment, as follows:
- (1) A small quantity handler of universal waste must contain any universal waste battery that shows evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions in a container. The container must be closed, structurally sound, compatible with the contents of the battery, and must lack evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions.
- (2) A small quantity handler of universal waste may conduct the following activities as long as the casing of each individual battery cell is not breached and remains intact and closed, except that cells may be opened to remove electrolyte but must be immediately closed after removal:
  - (i) Sorting batteries by type;
  - (ii) Mixing battery types in one container;
- (iii) Discharging batteries so as to remove the electric charge;
  - (iv) Regenerating used batteries;
- (v) Disassembling batteries or battery packs into individual batteries or cells;
  - (vi) Removing batteries from consumer products; or
  - (vii) Removing electrolyte from batteries.
- (3) A small quantity handler of universal waste who removes electrolyte from batteries, or who generates other solid waste, e.g., battery pack materials, discarded consumer products, as a result of the activities listed above, must determine whether the electrolyte or other solid waste exhibit a characteristic of hazardous waste identified in R315-2-9.
- (i) If the electrolyte or other solid waste exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste, it is subject to all applicable requirements of R315-1 through R315-101. The handler is considered the generator of the hazardous electrolyte or other waste and is subject to R315-5.
- (ii) If the electrolyte or other solid waste is not hazardous, the handler may manage the waste in any way that is in compliance with applicable federal, state or local solid waste regulations.
- (b) Universal waste pesticides. A small quantity handler of universal waste must manage universal waste pesticides in a way that prevents releases of any universal waste or component of a universal waste to the environment. The universal waste pesticides must be contained in one or more of the following:
- A container that remains closed, structurally sound, compatible with the pesticide, and that lacks evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions; or
- (2) A container that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, provided that the unacceptable container is overpacked in a container that does meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section; or
- (3) Except for 40 CFR 265.197(c), 265.200, and 265.201, a tank that meets the requirements of R315-7-17, which incorporates 40 CFR part 265, subpart J by reference; or
- (4) A transport vehicle or vessel that is closed, structurally sound, compatible with the pesticide, and that lacks evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions.
  - (c) Mercury-containing equipment. A small quantity

handler of universal waste must manage universal waste mercury-containing equipment in a way that prevents releases of any universal waste or component of a universal waste to the environment, as follows:

- (1) A small quantity handler of universal waste must place in a container any universal waste mercury-containing equipment with non-contained elemental mercury or that shows evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions. The container must be closed, structurally sound, compatible with the contents of the device, must lack evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions, and must be reasonably designed to prevent the escape of mercury into the environment by volatilization or any other means.
- (2) A small quantity handler of universal waste may remove mercury-containing ampules from universal waste mercury-containing equipment provided the handler:
- (i) Removes the ampules in a manner designed to prevent breakage of the ampules;
- (ii) Removes ampules only over or in a containment device, e.g., tray or pan sufficient to collect and contain any mercury released from an ampule in case of breakage;
- (iii) Ensures that a mercury clean-up system is readily available to immediately transfer any mercury resulting from spills or leaks from broken ampules, from the containment device to a container that meets the requirements of 40 CFR 262.34, as incorporated by reference at R315-5-3.34;
- (iv) Immediately transfers any mercury resulting from spills or leaks from broken ampules from the containment device to a container that meets the requirements of 40 CFR 262.34, as incorporated by reference at R315-5-3.34;
- (v) Ensures that the area in which ampules are removed is well ventilated and monitored to ensure compliance with applicable OSHA exposure levels for mercury;
- (vi) Ensures that employees removing ampules are thoroughly familiar with proper waste mercury handling and emergency procedures, including transfer of mercury from containment devices to appropriate containers;
- (vii) Stores removed ampules in closed, non-leaking containers that are in good condition;
- (viii) Packs removed ampules in the container with packing materials adequate to prevent breakage during storage, handling, and transportation; and
- (3) A small quantity handler of universal waste mercurycontaining equipment that does not contain an ampule may remove the open original housing holding the mercury from universal waste mercury-containing equipment provided the handler:
- (i) Immediately seals the original housing holding the mercury with an air-tight seal to prevent the release of any mercury to the environment; and
- (ii) Follows all requirements for removing ampules and managing removed ampules under paragraph (c)(2) of this section; and
- (4)(i) A small quantity handler of universal waste who removes mercury-containing ampules from mercury-containing equipment or seals mercury from mercury-containing equipment in its original housing must determine whether the following exhibit a characteristic of hazardous waste identified in 40 CFR part 261, subpart C:
- (A) Mercury or clean-up residues resulting from spills or leaks and/or
- (B) Other solid waste generated as a result of the removal of mercury-containing ampules or housings (e.g., the remaining mercury-containing device).
- (ii) If the mercury, residues, and/or other solid waste exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste, it must be managed in compliance with all applicable requirements of 40 CFR parts

- 260 through 272. The handler is considered the generator of the mercury, residues, and/or other waste and must manage it in compliance with 40 CFR part 262.
- (iii) If the mercury, residues, and/or other solid waste is not hazardous, the handler may manage the waste in any way that is in compliance with applicable federal, state or local solid waste regulations.
- (d) Lamps. A small quantity handler of universal waste must manage lamps in a way that prevents releases of any universal waste or component of a universal waste to the environment, as follows:
- (1) A small quantity handler of universal waste must contain any lamp in containers or packages that are structurally sound, adequate to prevent breakage, and compatible with the contents of the lamps. Such containers and packages must remain closed and must lack evidence of leakage, spillage or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions.
- (2) A small quantity handler of universal waste must immediately clean up and place in a container any lamp that is broken and must place in a container any lamp that shows evidence of breakage, leakage, or damage that could cause the release of mercury or other hazardous constituents to the environment. Containers must be closed, structurally sound, compatible with the contents of the lamps and must lack evidence of leakage, spillage or damage that could cause leakage or releases of mercury or other hazardous constituents to the environment under reasonably foreseeable conditions.

#### 2.5 LABELING/MARKING

A small quantity handler of universal waste must label or mark the universal waste to identify the type of universal waste as specified below:

- (a) Universal waste batteries, i.e., each battery, or a container in which the batteries are contained, must be labeled or marked clearly with the following phrase: "Universal Waste Battery" or "Universal Waste Batteries";
- (b) A container, or multiple container package unit, tank, transport vehicle or vessel in which recalled universal waste pesticides as described in section 16-1.3(a)(1) are contained must be labeled or marked clearly with:
- (1) The label that was on or accompanied the product as sold or distributed; and
- (2) The words "Universal Waste Pesticide" or "Universal Waste Pesticides";
- (c) A container, tank, or transport vehicle or vessel in which unused pesticide products as described in section 16-1.3(a)(2) are contained must be labeled or marked clearly with:
- (1)(i) The label that was on the product when purchased, if still legible;
- (ii) If using the labels described in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section is not feasible, the appropriate label as required under the Department of Transportation regulation 49 CFR part 172.
- (iii) If using the labels described in paragraphs (c)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section is not feasible, another label prescribed or designated by the waste pesticide collection program administered or recognized by a state; and
- (2) The words "Universal Waste-Pesticide" or "Universal Waste Pesticides."
- (d)(1) Universal waste mercury-containing equipment (i.e., each device), or a container in which the equipment is contained, must be labeled or marked clearly with any of the following phrases: "Universal Waste-Mercury Containing Equipment," "Waste Mercury-Containing Equipment," or "Used Mercury-Containing Equipment."
- (2) A universal waste mercury-containing thermostat or container containing only universal waste mercury-containing thermostats may be labeled or marked clearly with any of the following phrases: "Universal Waste-Mercury Thermostat(s),"

"Waste Mercury-Containing Thermostat(s)," or Used Mercury Thermostat(s).'

(e) Each lamp or a container or package in which such lamps are contained shall be labeled or marked clearly with one of the following phrases: "Universal Waste - Lamp(s)," or "Waste Lamp(s)," or "Used Lamp(s)."

2.6 ACCUMULATION TIME LIMITS

- (a) A small quantity handler of universal waste may accumulate universal waste for no longer than one year from the date the universal waste is generated, or received from another handler, unless the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section are met.
- A small quantity handler of universal waste may accumulate universal waste for longer than one year from the date the universal waste is generated, or received from another handler, if such activity is solely for the purpose of accumulation of such quantities of universal waste as necessary to facilitate proper recovery, treatment, or disposal. However, the handler bears the burden of proving that such activity is solely for the purpose of accumulation of such quantities of universal waste as necessary to facilitate proper recovery, treatment, or disposal.
- (c) A small quantity handler of universal waste who accumulates universal waste must be able to demonstrate the length of time that the universal waste has been accumulated from the date it becomes a waste or is received. The handler may make this demonstration by:
- (1) Placing the universal waste in a container and marking or labeling the container with the earliest date that any universal waste in the container became a waste or was received;
- (2) Marking or labeling each individual item of universal waste (e.g., each battery or thermostat) with the date it became a waste or was received;
- (3) Maintaining an inventory system on-site that identifies the date each universal waste became a waste or was received;
- (4) Maintaining an inventory system on-site that identifies the earliest date that any universal waste in a group of universal waste items or a group of containers of universal waste became a waste or was received;
- (5) Placing the universal waste in a specific accumulation area and identifying the earliest date that any universal waste in the area became a waste or was received; or
- (6) Any other method which clearly demonstrates the length of time that the universal waste has been accumulated from the date it becomes a waste or is received.

#### 2.7 EMPLOYEE TRAINING

A small quantity handler of universal waste must inform all employees who handle or have responsibility for managing universal waste. The information must describe proper handling and emergency procedures appropriate to the type, or types of universal waste handled at the facility.

#### 2.8 RESPONSE TO RELEASES

- (a) A small quantity handler of universal waste must immediately contain all releases of universal wastes and other residues from universal wastes.
- (b) A small quantity handler of universal waste must determine whether any material resulting from the release is hazardous waste, and if so, must manage the hazardous waste in compliance with all applicable requirements of R315-1 through R315-101. The handler is considered the generator of the material resulting from the release, and must manage it in compliance with R315-5.

#### 2.9 OFF-SITE SHIPMENTS

- (a) A small quantity handler of universal waste is prohibited from sending or taking universal waste to a place other than another universal waste handler, a destination facility, or a foreign destination.
- (b) If a small quantity handler of universal waste selftransports universal waste off-site, the handler becomes a

- universal waste transporter for those self-transportation activities and must comply with the transporter requirements of section 16-4 of this rule while transporting the universal waste.
- (c) If a universal waste being offered for off-site transportation meets the definition of hazardous materials under 49 CFR parts 171 through 180, a small quantity handler of universal waste must package, label, mark and placard the shipment, and prepare the proper shipping papers in accordance with the applicable Department of Transportation regulations under 49 CFR parts 172 through 180;
- (d) Prior to sending a shipment of universal waste to another universal waste handler, the originating handler must ensure that the receiving handler agrees to receive the shipment.
- (e) If a small quantity handler of universal waste sends a shipment of universal waste to another handler or to a destination facility and the shipment is rejected by the receiving handler or destination facility, the originating handler must either:
- Receive the waste back when notified that the (1) shipment has been rejected, or
- (2) Agree with the receiving handler on a destination facility to which the shipment will be sent.
- (f) A small quantity handler of universal waste may reject a shipment containing universal waste, or a portion of a shipment containing universal waste that he has received from another handler. If a handler rejects a shipment or a portion of a shipment, he must contact the originating handler to notify him of the rejection and to discuss reshipment of the load. The handler must:
  - (1) Send the shipment back to the originating handler, or
- (2) If agreed to by both the originating and receiving handler, send the shipment to a destination facility.
- (g) If a small quantity handler of universal waste receives a shipment containing hazardous waste that is not a universal waste, the handler must immediately notify the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control of the illegal shipment, and provide the name, address, and phone number of the originating shipper. The Division will provide instructions for managing the hazardous waste.
- (h) If a small quantity handler of universal waste receives a shipment of non-hazardous, non-universal waste, the handler may manage the waste in any way that is in compliance with applicable federal, state or local solid waste regulations.
- 2.10 TRACKING UNIVERSAL WASTE SHIPMENTS A small quantity handler of universal waste is not required to keep records of shipments of universal waste.

#### 2.11 EXPORTS

- A small quantity handler of universal waste who sends universal waste to a foreign destination other than to those OECD countries specified in R315-5-5, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.58(a)(1), in which case the handler is subject to the requirements of R315-5-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262 subpart H, must:
- (a) Comply with the requirements applicable to a primary exporter in 40 CFR 262.53, 262.56(a)(1) through (4) and (6), 262.53(b), and 262.57, as incorporated by reference at R315-5-
- (b) Export such universal waste only upon consent of the receiving country and in conformance with the EPA Acknowledgment of Consent as defined in 40 CFR part 262 subpart E, as incorporated by reference at R315-5-5; and
- (c) Provide a copy of the EPA Acknowledgment of Consent for the shipment to the transporter transporting the shipment for export.

#### 2.12 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A determination of whether or not mercury-containing lamps are hazardous waste shall be performed by a Utah certified laboratory using the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure according to:

- (a) R315-50-7, which incorporates the requirements of 40 CFR 261, Appendix II, 1993 ed.; and
- (b) the Science Applications International Corporation report, "Analytical Results of Mercury in Fluorescent Lamps," section 6.0, "Summary Guidelines for the Extraction of Fluorescent Lamps," 1992, prepared for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, which is adopted and incorporated by reference

### R315-16-3. Standards for Large Quantity Handlers of Universal Waste.

#### 3.1 APPLICABILITY

This section applies to large quantity handlers of universal waste as defined in section 16-1.9.

#### 3.2 PROHIBITIONS

A large quantity handler of universal waste is:

- (a) Prohibited from disposing of universal waste; and
- (b) Prohibited from diluting or treating universal waste, except by responding to releases as provided in section 16-3.8; or by managing specific wastes as provided in section 16-3.4.

#### 3.3 NOTIFICATION

- (a)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (3) of this section, a large quantity handler of universal waste must have sent written notification of universal waste management to the Director, and received an EPA Identification Number, before meeting or exceeding the 5,000 kilogram storage limit.
- (2) A large quantity handler of universal waste who has already notified the Division of his hazardous waste management activities and has received an EPA Identification Number is not required to renotify under this section.
- (3) A large quantity handler of universal waste who manages recalled universal waste pesticides as described in section 16-1.3(a)(1) and who has sent notification to EPA as required by 40 CFR part 165 is not required to notify for those recalled universal waste pesticides under this section.
  - (b) This notification must include:
- (1) The universal waste handler's name and mailing address;
- (2) The name and business telephone number of the person at the universal waste handler's site who should be contacted regarding universal waste management activities;
- (3) The address or physical location of the universal waste management activities;
- (4) A list of all of the types of universal waste managed by the handler, (e.g., batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment, lamps) and;
- (5) A statement indicating that the handler is accumulating more than 5,000 kilograms of universal waste at one time.

#### 3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- (a) Universal waste batteries. A large quantity handler of universal waste must manage universal waste batteries in a way that prevents releases of any universal waste or component of a universal waste to the environment, as follows:
- (1) A large quantity handler of universal waste must contain any universal waste battery that shows evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions in a container. The container must be closed, structurally sound, compatible with the contents of the battery, and must lack evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions.
- (2) A large quantity handler of universal waste may conduct the following activities as long as the casing of each individual battery cell is not breached and remains intact and closed, except that cells may be opened to remove electrolyte but must be immediately closed after removal:
  - (i) Sorting batteries by type;
  - (ii) Mixing battery types in one container;
  - (iii) Discharging batteries so as to remove the electric

charge;

- (iv) Regenerating used batteries;
- (v) Disassembling batteries or battery packs into individual batteries or cells;
  - (vi) Removing batteries from consumer products; or
  - (vii) Removing electrolyte from batteries.
- (3) A large quantity handler of universal waste who removes electrolyte from batteries, or who generates other solid waste, e.g., battery pack materials, discarded consumer products as a result of the activities listed above, must determine whether the electrolyte or other solid waste, or both, exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste identified in R315-2-9.
- (i) If the electrolyte or other solid waste exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste, it must be managed in compliance with all applicable requirements of R315-1 through R315-101. The handler is considered the generator of the hazardous electrolyte or other waste and is subject to R315-5.
- (ii) If the electrolyte or other solid waste is not hazardous, the handler may manage the waste in any way that is in compliance with applicable federal, state or local solid waste regulations.
- (b) Universal waste pesticides. A large quantity handler of universal waste must manage universal waste pesticides in a way that prevents releases of any universal waste or component of a universal waste to the environment. The universal waste pesticides must be contained in one or more of the following:
- A container that remains closed, structurally sound, compatible with the pesticide, and that lacks evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions; or
- (2) A container that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, provided that the unacceptable container is overpacked in a container that does meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section; or
- (3) A tank that meets the requirements of R315-7-17, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR part 265 subpart J, excluding the requirements of 40 CFR 265.197(c), 265.200, and 265.201; or
- (4) A transport vehicle or vessel that is closed, structurally sound, compatible with the pesticide, and that lacks evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions.
- (c) Mercury-containing equipment. A large quantity handler of universal waste must manage universal waste mercury-containing equipment in a way that prevents releases of any universal waste or component of a universal waste to the environment, as follows:
- (1) A large quantity handler of universal waste must contain any universal waste mercury-containing equipment with non-contained elemental mercury or that shows evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions in a container. The container must be closed, structurally sound, compatible with the contents of the of the device, must lack evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions, and must be reasonable designed to prevent the escape of mercury into the environment by volatilization or any other means.
- (2) A large quantity handler of universal waste may remove mercury-containing ampules from universal waste mercury-containing equipment provided the handler:
- (i) Removes the ampules in a manner designed to prevent breakage of the ampules;
- (ii) Removes ampules only over or in a containment device, (e.g., tray or pan sufficient to contain any mercury released from an ampule in case of breakage);
- (iii) Ensures that a mercury clean-up system is readily available to immediately transfer any mercury resulting from spills or leaks from broken ampules, from the containment

device to a container that meets the requirements of R315-5-3.34:

- (iv) Immediately transfers any mercury resulting from spills or leaks from broken ampules from the containment device to a container that meets the requirements of R315-5-3.34;
- (v) Ensures that the area in which ampules are removed is well ventilated and monitored to ensure compliance with applicable OSHA exposure levels for mercury;
- (vi) Ensures that employees removing ampules are thoroughly familiar with proper waste mercury handling and emergency procedures, including transfer of mercury from containment devices to appropriate containers;
- (vii) Stores removed ampules in closed, non-leaking containers that are in good condition;
- (viii) Packs removed ampules in the container with packing materials adequate to prevent breakage during storage, handling, and transportation; and
- (3) A large quantity handler of universal waste mercurycontaining equipment that does not contain an ampule may remove the open original housing holding the mercury from universal waste mercury-containing equipment provided the handler:
- (i) Immediately seals the original housing holding the mercury with an air-tight seal to prevent the release of any mercury to the environment; and
- (ii) Follows all requirements for removing ampules and managing removed ampules under paragraph (c)(2) of this section; and
- (4)(i) A large quantity handler of universal waste who removes mercury-containing ampules from mercury-containing equipment or seals mercury from mercury-containing equipment in its original housing must determine whether the following exhibit a characteristic of hazardous waste identified in 40 CFR part 261, subpart C:
- (A) Mercury or clean-up residues resulting from spills or leaks and/or
- (B) Other solid waste generated as a result of the removal of mercury-containing ampules or housings (e.g., the remaining mercury-containing device).
- (ii) If the mercury, residues, and/or other solid waste exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste, it must be managed in compliance with all applicable requirements of 40 CFR parts 260 through 272. The handler is considered the generator of the mercury, residues, and/or other waste and must manage it in compliance with 40 CFR part 262.
- (iii) If the mercury, residues, and/or other solid waste is not hazardous, the handler may manage the waste in any way that is in compliance with applicable federal, state or local solid waste regulations.
- (d) Lamps. A large quantity handler of universal waste shall manage lamps in a way that prevents releases of any universal waste or component of a universal waste to the environment, as follows:
- (1) A large quantity handler of universal waste shall contain any lamp in containers or packages that are structurally sound, adequate to prevent breakage, and compatible with the contents of the lamps. Such containers and packages shall remain closed and shall lack evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage under reasonably foreseeable conditions.
- (2) A large quantity handler of universal waste shall immediately clean up and place in a container any lamp that is broken and shall place in a container any lamp that shows evidence of breakage, leakage, or damage that could cause the release of mercury or other hazardous constituents to the environment. Containers shall be closed, structurally sound, compatible with the contents of the lamps and shall lack evidence of leakage, spillage, or damage that could cause leakage or releases of mercury or other hazardous constituents

to the environment under reasonably foreseeable conditions.

#### 3.5 LABELING/MARKING

A large quantity handler of universal waste must label or mark the universal waste to identify the type of universal waste as specified below:

- (a) Universal waste batteries, i.e., each battery, or a container or tank in which the batteries are contained, must be labeled or marked clearly with the following phrase: "Universal Waste Battery" or "Universal Waste Batteries";
- (b) A container, or multiple container package unit, tank, transport vehicle or vessel in which recalled universal waste pesticides as described in R315-16-1-3(a)(1) are contained must be labeled or marked clearly with:
- (1) The label that was on or accompanied the product as sold or distributed; and
- (2) The words "Universal Waste Pesticide" or "Universal Waste Pesticides";
- (c) A container, tank, or transport vehicle or vessel in which unused pesticide products as described in R315-16-1-3(a)(2) are contained must be labeled or marked clearly with:
- (1)(i) The label that was on the product when purchased, if still legible;
- (ii) If using the labels described in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section is not feasible, the appropriate label as required under the Department of Transportation regulation 49 CFR part 172;
- (iii) If using the labels described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (1)(ii) of this section is not feasible, another label prescribed or designated by the pesticide collection program; and
- (2) The words "Universal Waste Pesticide" or "Universal Waste Pesticides".
- (d)(1) Mercury-containing equipment (i.e., each device), or a container in which the equipment is contained, must be labeled or marked clearly with any of the following phrases: "Universal Waste -- Mercury Containing Equipment," "Waste Mercury-Containing Equipment," or "Used Mercury-Containing Equipment."
- (2) A universal waste mercury-containing thermostat or container containing only universal waste mercury-containing thermostats may be labeled or marked clearly with any of the following phrases: "Universal Waste -- Mercury Thermostat(s)," "Waste Mercury Thermostat(s)," or "Used Mercury Thermostat(s)."
- (e) Each lamp or a container or package in which such lamps are contained shall be labeled or marked clearly with any one of the following phrases: "Universal Waste Lamp(s)," or "Waste Lamp(s)," or "Used Lamp(s)."

#### 3.6 ACCÚMULATION TIMÉ LIMITS

- (a) A large quantity handler of universal waste may accumulate universal waste for no longer than one year from the date the universal waste is generated, or received from another handler, unless the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section are met.
- (b) A large quantity handler of universal waste may accumulate universal waste for longer than one year from the date the universal waste is generated, or received from another handler, if such activity is solely for the purpose of accumulation of such quantities of universal waste as necessary to facilitate proper recovery, treatment, or disposal. However, the handler bears the burden of proving that such activity was solely for the purpose of accumulation of such quantities of universal waste as necessary to facilitate proper recovery, treatment, or disposal.
- (c) A large quantity handler of universal waste must be able to demonstrate the length of time that the universal waste has been accumulated from the date it becomes a waste or is received. The handler may make this demonstration by:
  - (1) Placing the universal waste in a container and marking

or labeling the container with the earliest date that any universal waste in the container became a waste or was received;

- (2) Marking or labeling the individual item of universal waste, e.g., each battery, lamp, or thermostat with the date it became a waste or was received;
- (3) Maintaining an inventory system on-site that identifies the date the universal waste being accumulated became a waste or was received:
- (4) Maintaining an inventory system on-site that identifies the earliest date that any universal waste in a group of universal waste items or a group of containers of universal waste became a waste or was received;
- (5) Placing the universal waste in a specific accumulation area and identifying the earliest date that any universal waste in the area became a waste or was received; or
- (6) Any other method which clearly demonstrates the length of time that the universal waste has been accumulated from the date it becomes a waste or is received.

#### 3.7 EMPLOYEE TRAINING

A large quantity handler of universal waste must ensure that all employees are thoroughly familiar with proper waste handling and emergency procedures, relative to their responsibilities during normal facility operations and emergencies.

#### 3.8 RESPONSE TO RELEASES

- (a) A large quantity handler of universal waste must immediately contain all releases of universal wastes and other residues from universal wastes.
- (b) A large quantity handler of universal waste must determine whether any material resulting from the release is hazardous waste, and if so, must manage the hazardous waste in compliance with all applicable requirements of R315-1 through R315-101. The handler is considered the generator of the material resulting from the release, and is subject to R315-5.

#### 3.9 OFF-SITE SHIPMENTS

- (a) A large quantity handler of universal waste is prohibited from sending or taking universal waste to a place other than another universal waste handler, a destination facility, or a foreign destination.
- (b) If a large quantity handler of universal waste self-transports universal waste off-site, the handler becomes a universal waste transporter for those self-transportation activities and must comply with the transporter requirements of section 16-4 while transporting the universal waste.
- (c) If a universal waste being offered for off-site transportation meets the definition of hazardous materials under 49 CFR 171 through 180, a large quantity handler of universal waste must package, label, mark and placard the shipment, and prepare the proper shipping papers in accordance with the applicable Department of Transportation regulations under 49 CFR parts 172 through 180;
- (d) Prior to sending a shipment of universal waste to another universal waste handler, the originating handler must ensure that the receiving handler agrees to receive the shipment.
- (e) If a large quantity handler of universal waste sends a shipment of universal waste to another handler or to a destination facility and the shipment is rejected by the receiving handler or destination facility, the originating handler must either:
- (1) Receive the waste back when notified that the shipment has been rejected, or
- (2) Agree with the receiving handler on a destination facility to which the shipment will be sent.
- (f) A large quantity handler of universal waste may reject a shipment containing universal waste, or a portion of a shipment containing universal waste that he has received from another handler. If a handler rejects a shipment or a portion of a shipment, he must contact the originating handler to notify him of the rejection and to discuss reshipment of the load. The

handler must:

- (1) Send the shipment back to the originating handler, or (2) If agreed to by both the originating and receiving
- handler, send the shipment to a destination facility.
- (g) If a large quantity handler of universal waste receives a shipment containing hazardous waste that is not a universal waste, the handler must immediately notify the Division of the illegal shipment, and provide the name, address, and phone number of the originating shipper. The Division will provide instructions for managing the hazardous waste.
- (h) If a large quantity handler of universal waste receives a shipment of non-hazardous, non-universal waste, the handler may manage the waste in any way that is in compliance with applicable federal, state or local solid waste regulations.

#### 3.10 TRACKING UNIVERSAL WASTE SHIPMENTS

- (a) Receipt of shipments. A large quantity handler of universal waste must keep a record of each shipment of universal waste received at the facility. The record may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping document. The record for each shipment of universal waste received must include the following information:
- (1) The name and address of the originating universal waste handler or foreign shipper from whom the universal waste was sent:
- (2) The quantity of each type of universal waste received, e.g., batteries, pesticides, lamps, or thermostats;
  - (3) The date of receipt of the shipment of universal waste.
- (b) Shipments off-site. A large quantity handler of universal waste must keep a record of each shipment of universal waste sent from the handler to other facilities. The record may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading or other shipping document. The record for each shipment of universal waste sent must include the following information:
- (1) The name and address of the universal waste handler, destination facility, or foreign destination to whom the universal waste was sent;
- (2) The quantity of each type of universal waste sent, e.g., batteries, pesticides, thermostats, or lamps;
- (3) The date the shipment of universal waste left the facility.
  - (c) Record retention.
- (1) A large quantity handler of universal waste must retain the records described in paragraph (a) of this section for at least three years from the date of receipt of a shipment of universal waste.
- (2) A large quantity handler of universal waste must retain the records described in paragraph (b) of this section for at least three years from the date a shipment of universal waste left the facility.

#### 3.11 EXPORTS

- A large quantity handler of universal waste who sends universal waste to a foreign destination other than to those OECD countries specified in R315-5-5, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.58(a)(1), in which case the handler is subject to the requirements of R315-5-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262 subpart H, must:
- (a) Comply with the requirements applicable to a primary exporter in R315-5-5;
- (b) Export such universal waste only upon consent of the receiving country and in conformance with the EPA Acknowledgement of Consent as defined in subpart E of 40 CFR, part 262, as incorporated by reference at R315-5-5; and
- (c) Provide a copy of the EPA Acknowledgement of Consent for the shipment to the transporter transporting the shipment for export.

#### 3.12 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A determination of whether or not mercury-containing lamps are hazardous waste shall be performed by a Utah certified laboratory using the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure according to:

- (a) R315-50-7, which incorporates the requirements of 40 CFR 261, Appendix II, 1993 ed.; and
- (b) the Science Applications International Corporation report, "Analytical Results of Mercury in Fluorescent Lamps," section 6.0, "Summary Guidelines for the Extraction of Fluorescent Lamps," which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-16-4. Standards for Universal Waste Transporters.

#### 4.1 APPLICABILITY

This section applies to universal waste transporters, as defined in R315-16-1.9.

#### 4.2 PROHIBITIONS

A universal waste transporter is:

- (a) Prohibited from disposing of universal waste; and
- (b) Prohibited from diluting or treating universal waste, except by responding to releases as provided in section 16-4.5.
  - 4.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT
- (a) A universal waste transporter must comply with all applicable U.S. Department of Transportation regulations in 49 CFR part 171 through 180 for transport of any universal waste that meets the definition of hazardous material in 49 CFR 171.8. For purposes of the Department of Transportation regulations, a material is considered a hazardous waste if it is subject to the Hazardous Waste Manifest Requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency specified in 40 CFR part 262. Because universal waste does not require a hazardous waste manifest, it is not considered hazardous waste under the Department of Transportation regulations.
- (b) Some universal waste materials are regulated by the Department of Transportation as hazardous materials because they meet the criteria for one or more hazard classes specified in 49 CFR 173.2. As universal waste, shipments do not require a manifest under 40 CFR 262, they may not be described by the DOT proper shipping name "hazardous waste, (l) or (s), n.o.s.", nor may the hazardous material's proper shipping name be modified by adding the word "waste."

#### 4.4 ACCUMULATION TIME LIMITS

- (a) A universal waste transporter may only store the universal waste at a universal waste transfer facility for ten days or less.
- (b) If a universal waste transporter stores universal waste for more than ten days, the transporter becomes a universal waste handler and must comply with the applicable requirements of sections 16-2 or 16-3 of this rule while storing the universal waste

#### 4.5 RESPONSE TO RELEASES

- (a) A universal waste transporter must immediately contain all releases of universal wastes and other residues from universal wastes.
- (b) A universal waste transporter must determine whether any material resulting from the release is hazardous waste, and if so, it is subject to all applicable requirements of R315-1 through R315-101. If the waste is determined to be a hazardous waste, the transporter is subject to R315-5.

#### 4.6 OFF-SITE SHIPMENTS

- (a) A universal waste transporter is prohibited from transporting the universal waste to a place other than a universal waste handler, a destination facility, or a foreign destination.
- (b) If the universal waste being shipped off-site meets the Department of Transportation's definition of hazardous materials under 49 CFR 171.8, the shipment must be properly described on a shipping paper in accordance with the applicable Department of Transportation regulations under 49 CFR part 172

#### 4.7 EXPORTS

A universal waste transporter transporting a shipment of

universal waste to a foreign destination other than to those OECD countries specified in R315-5-5, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262.58(a)(1), in which case the transporter is subject to the requirements of R315-5-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262 subpart H, may not accept a shipment if the transporter knows the shipment does not conform to the EPA Acknowledgment of Consent. In addition the transporter must ensure that:

- (a) A copy of the EPA Acknowledgment of Consent accompanies the shipment; and
- (b) The shipment is delivered to the facility designated by the person initiating the shipment.

#### R315-16-5. Standards for Destination Facilities.

#### 5.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) The owner or operator of a destination facility as defined in section 16-1.9 is subject to all applicable requirements of R315-3, R315-7, R315-8, R315-13, R315-14, and the notification requirement under section 3010 of RCRA.
- (b) The owner or operator of a destination facility that recycles a particular universal waste without storing that universal waste before it is recycled must comply with 40 CFR 261.6(c)(2), as incorporated by reference at R315-2-6.

#### 5.2 OFF-SITE SHIPMENTS

- (a) The owner or operator of a destination facility is prohibited from sending or taking universal waste to a place other than a universal waste handler, another destination facility or foreign destination.
- (b) The owner or operator of a destination facility may reject a shipment containing universal waste, or a portion of a shipment containing universal waste. If the owner or operator of the destination facility rejects a shipment or a portion of a shipment, he must contact the shipper to notify him of the rejection and to discuss reshipment of the load. The owner or operator of the destination facility must:
  - (1) Send the shipment back to the original shipper, or
- (2) If agreed to by both the shipper and the owner or operator of the destination facility, send the shipment to another destination facility.
- (c) If the a owner or operator of a destination facility receives a shipment containing hazardous waste that is not a universal waste, the owner or operator of the destination facility must immediately notify the appropriate regional EPA office of the illegal shipment, and provide the name, address, and phone number of the shipper. The Division will provide instructions for managing the hazardous waste.
- (d) If the owner or operator of a destination facility receives a shipment of non-hazardous, non-universal waste, the owner or operator may manage the waste in any way that is in compliance with applicable federal or state solid waste regulations.

#### 5.3 TRACKING UNIVERSAL WASTE SHIPMENTS.

- (a) The owner or operator of a destination facility must keep a record of each shipment of universal waste received at the facility. The record may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping document. The record for each shipment of universal waste received must include the following information:
- (1) The name and address of the universal waste handler, destination facility, or foreign shipper from whom the universal waste was sent:
- (2) The quantity of each type of universal waste received, e.g., batteries, pesticides, thermostats, or lamps;
  - (3) The date of receipt of the shipment of universal waste.
- (b) The owner or operator of a destination facility must retain the records described in paragraph (a) of this section for at least three years from the date of receipt of a shipment of universal waste.

#### R315-16-6. Import Requirements.

Persons managing universal waste that is imported from a foreign country into the United States are subject to the applicable requirements of this rule, immediately after the waste enters the United States, as indicated in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section:

- (a) A universal waste transporter is subject to the universal waste transporter requirements of section 16-4 of this rule.
- (b) A universal waste handler is subject to the small or large quantity handler of universal waste requirements of sections 16-2 or 16-3, as applicable.
- (c) An owner or operator of a destination facility is subject to the destination facility requirements of section 16-5 of this rule.
- (d) Persons managing universal waste that is imported from an OECD country as specified in R315-5-5, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262,58(a)(1), are subject to paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, in addition to the requirements of R315-5-8, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 262, subpart H.

### R315-16-7. Petitions to Include Other Wastes Under R315-16.

#### 7.1 GENERAL

- (a) Any person seeking to add a hazardous waste or a category of hazardous waste to R315-16 may petition for a regulatory amendment under this section and R315-2.
- (b) To be successful, the petitioner must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Director that regulation under the universal waste regulations of R315-16 is: appropriate for the waste or category of waste; will improve management practices for the waste or category of waste; and will improve implementation of the hazardous waste program. The petition must include the information required by R315-2-17(b). The petition should also address as many of the factors listed in R315-16-7.2 as are appropriate for the waste or waste category addressed in the petition.
- (c) The Director will evaluate petitions using the factors listed in R315-16-7.2. The Director will grant or deny a petition using the factors listed in section 16-7-2. The decision will be based on the weight of evidence showing that regulation under R315-16 is appropriate for the waste or category of waste, will improve management practices for the waste or category of waste, and will improve implementation of the hazardous waste program.
- (d) The Director may request additional information needed to evaluate the merits of the petition.
- 7.2 FACTORS FOR PETITIONS TO INCLUDE OTHER WASTES UNDER R315-16
- (a) The waste or category of waste, as generated by a wide variety of generators, is listed in R315-2-10, 2-11, and 2-26 (which incorporate by reference 40 CFR 261 Subpart D), and R315-2-24, or if not listed, a proportion of the waste stream exhibits one or more characteristics of hazardous waste identified in R315-2-9. When a characteristic waste is added to the universal waste regulations of R315-16 by using a generic name to identify the waste category, e.g., batteries, the definition of universal waste in section 16-1.9 will be amended to include only the hazardous waste portion of the waste category, e.g., hazardous waste batteries. Thus, only the portion of the waste stream that does exhibit one or more characteristics, i.e., is hazardous waste, is subject to the universal waste regulations of R315-16;
- (b) The waste or category of waste is not exclusive to a specific industry or group of industries, is commonly generated by a wide variety of types of establishments, including, for example, households, retail and commercial businesses, office complexes, conditionally exempt small quantity generators, small businesses, government organizations, as well as large

industrial facilities;

- (c) The waste or category of waste is generated by a large number of generators, e.g., more than 1,000 nationally, and is frequently generated in relatively small quantities by each generator;
- (d) Systems to be used for collecting the waste or category of waste, including packaging, marking, and labeling practices, would ensure close stewardship of the waste;
- (e) The risk posed by the waste or category of waste during accumulation and transport is relatively low compared to other hazardous wastes, and specific management standards proposed or referenced by the petitioner, e.g., waste management requirements appropriate to be added to R315-16, sections 2.4, 3.4, and 4.3; and applicable Department of Transportation requirements would be protective of human health and the environment during accumulation and transport;
- (f) Regulation of the waste or category of waste under R315-16 will increase the likelihood that the waste will be diverted from non-hazardous waste management systems, e.g., the municipal waste stream, non-hazardous industrial or commercial waste stream, and municipal sewer or stormwater systems, to recycling, treatment, or disposal in compliance with Utah Code Annotated 19-6.
- (g) Regulation of the waste or category of waste under R315-16 will improve implementation of and compliance with the hazardous waste regulatory program; and
  - (h) Such other factors as may be appropriate.

KEY: hazardous waste April 25, 2013 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation November 18, 2014 19-6-106

#### R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-17. End of Life Automotive Mercury Switch Removal Standards.

#### R315-17-1. Purpose.

- (a) The purpose of this rule is to provide for the administration of the Mercury Switch Removal Act, Utah Code Annotated 19-6-1001, et seq.
- (b) The Mercury Switch Removal Act and this Rule require the removal of mercury switches from vehicles that have reached the end of their useful life.

#### R315-17-2. Applicability.

This rule applies to:

- (a) manufacturers of vehicles sold in the State of Utah;
- (b) vehicles that may contain one or more mercury switches;
  - (c) mercury switches; and
  - (d) persons removing mercury switches from vehicles.

#### R315-17-3. Definitions.

Terms used in this rule are defined in Utah Code Annotated 19-6-1002.

#### R315-17-4. Mercury Switch Collection Plan.

- (a) Manufacturers of any vehicle sold within the State of Utah shall submit a plan individually or in cooperation with other manufacturers to the Director for review and approval by January 15, 2007. This submission shall be accompanied by a filing fee as established by the legislature in the Department of Environmental Quality fee schedule. The Director shall bill the responsible party for review of plans submitted to meet the requirements of this Rule.
- (b) The Director shall review and approve or disapprove the submitted plan based on the requirements outlined in R315-7-17-4(d). If the plan is not approved, the Director shall provide comments to the manufacturer within 60 days of submission of the plan. The manufacturer shall address all comments from the Director and submit an amended plan within 90 days after the Director provides comments on the unapproved plan.
- (c) A manufacturer shall ensure that plan implementation occurs by July 1, 2007.
- (d) The mercury switch collection plan shall include:(1) The make, model, and year of any vehicle, including current and anticipated future production models, sold by a manufacturer that may contain one or more mercury switches;
- (2) The description and location of each mercury switch for each make, model, and year of vehicle;
- (3) Procedures for the prompt reimbursement by a manufacturer of costs incurred by a person removing and collecting mercury switches without regard to the date on which the mercury switch is removed and collected;
- (4) Information addressing safe and environmentally sound methods for mercury switch removal and information about hazards related to mercury and the proper handling of mercury;
- (5) Methods for the storage and disposal of mercury switches, including packaging and shipping of mercury switches to an authorized recycling, storage, or disposal facility; and
- (6) Procedures for the transfer of information among persons involved with the plan to comply with reporting requirements.
- (e) If a manufacturer does not know or is uncertain about whether or not a switch contains mercury, the plan shall presume that the switch contains mercury.

#### R315-17-5. Mercury Switch Removal Costs.

(a) Manufacturers shall implement procedures for the prompt reimbursement of costs incurred by a person removing and collecting mercury switches without regard to the date on which the mercury switch is removed and collected.

- (b) To ensure that the costs of removal and collection of mercury switches are not borne by any other person, the manufacturers of vehicles sold in the state shall pay:
- (1) A minimum of \$5 for each mercury switch removed by a person as partial compensation for the labor and other costs incurred in removing the mercury switch;
- (2) The cost of packaging necessary to store or transport mercury switches to recycling, storage, or disposal facilities;
- (3) The cost of shipping mercury switches to recycling, storage, or disposal facilities;
- (4) The cost of recycling, storage, or disposal of mercury switches;
- The cost of the preparation and distribution of (5) educational materials; and
- (6) The cost of maintaining all appropriate record keeping systems.

#### R315-17-6. Public Participation.

The Director shall also provide public notice, a public comment period, and public hearing(s) for each proposed Mercury Switch Collection Plan in accordance with R315-4-1.10 through R315-4-1.12 and R315-4-1.17.

#### R315-17-7. Plan Amendments.

The Director may require a manufacturer to modify the plan at any time upon finding that an approved plan as implemented has failed to meet the requirements of this rule.

#### R315-17-8. Reporting Requirements.

- (a) Each manufacturer that is required to implement a mercury switch collection plan shall submit, either individually or in cooperation with other manufacturers, an annual report on the plan's implementation to the Director by October 1 of each year, beginning in 2008.
  - (b) The annual report shall include:
  - (1) The number of mercury switches collected;
- (2) The number of mercury switches for which the manufacturer has provided reimbursement;
  - (3) A description of the successes and failures of the plan;
- (4) A discussion of how the failures of the plan have been or will be corrected; and
- (5) A statement detailing the costs required to implement the plan.

#### R315-17-9. Penalties.

In accordance with 19-6-1006, a manufacturer who fails to submit, modify, or implement a plan according to R315 may be subject to a civil penalty of not more than \$1,000 per day per violation.

#### R315-17-10. Administrative Proceedings.

Administrative proceedings under the Mercury Switch Removal Act and this Rule shall be conducted in accordance with R315-12.

KEY: hazardous waste April 25, 2013 **Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011** 

9-6-1003

## R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-50. Appendices.

R315-50-1. Reserved.

Reserved.

#### R315-50-2. Recordkeeping Instructions.

The recordkeeping requirements of 40 CFR 264, Appendix I, and 265, Appendix I, 1993 ed., as amended by 59 FR 13891, March 24, 1994, are adopted and incorporated by reference.

### R315-50-3. EPA Interim Primary Drinking Water Standards.

The interim primary drinking water standards of 40 CFR 265, Appendix III, 1991 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-50-4. Tests for Significance.

The requirements of 40 CFR 264 and 265, Appendix IV, 1991 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-50-5. Examples of Potentially Incompatible Waste.

The requirements of 40 CFR 264, Appendix V, and 265, Appendix V, 1991 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-50-6. Representative Sampling Methods.

The requirements of 40 CFR 261, Appendix I, 1991 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exception:

Substitute "Director" for all references to "Agency".

### R315-50-7. Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP).

The requirements of 40 CFR 261, Appendix II, 1993 ed., as amended by 58 FR 46040, August 31, 1993, are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-50-8. Chemical Analysis Test Methods.

The requirements of 40 CFR 261, Appendix III, 1993 ed., as amended by 58 FR 46040, August 31, 1993, are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-50-9. Basis for Listing Hazardous Wastes.

The requirements of 40 CFR 261, Appendix VII, 2010 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference, with the following addition:

1. F999 - CX, GA, GB, GD, H, HD, HL, HN-1, HN-2, HN-3, HT, L, T, and VX.

#### R315-50-10. Hazardous Constituents.

The requirements of 40 CFR 261, Appendix VIII, 2002 ed., as amended by FR 70 9138, February 24, 2005, are adopted and incorporated by reference.

## R315-50-11. Political Jurisdiction in Which Compliance with R315-8-2.9(a) Must be Demonstrated Within the State of Utah.

Beaver

Box Elder

Cache

Carbon

Daggett

Davis

Duchesne

Emery Garfield

Grand

Iron

Juab

Kane

Millard

Morgan

Piute

Rich

Salt Lake

San Juan

Sanpete

Sevier

Summit

Tooele

Uintah

Utah

Wasatch

Washington

Wayne

Weber

#### R315-50-12. Reserved.

Reserved.

#### R315-50-13. Reserved.

Reserved.

#### R315-50-14. Ground Water Monitoring List.

The requirements of 40 CFR 264, Appendix IX, Groundwater Monitoring List, 1997 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### R315-50-15. Reserved.

Reserved.

#### R315-50-16. Appendices to 40 CFR 266.

The requirements of 40 CFR 266, Appendices I - IX and XI - XIII, 2000 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

### R315-50-17. Compounds With Henry's Law Constant.

The requirements of Appendix VI of 40 CFR 265, Compounds with Henry's Law Constant, 1997 ed., as amended by 62 FR 64636, December 8, 1997, are adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### **KEY:** hazardous waste

April 25, 2013	19-6-106
Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011	19-6-108
	19-6-105

#### R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-101. Cleanup Action and Risk-Based Closure Standards.

R315-101-1. Purpose, Applicability.

- $\begin{array}{cccc} \hbox{(a)} & \text{Purpose.} & \hbox{R315-101} & \text{establishes} & \text{information} \\ \text{requirements} & \text{to} & \text{support} & \text{risk-based} & \text{cleanup} & \text{and} & \text{closure} \\ \end{array}$ standards at sites for which remediation or removal of hazardous constituents to background levels will not be achieved. The procedures in this rule also provide for continued management of sites for which minimal risk-based standards cannot be met.
- (b) Applicability.(1) R315-101 is applicable to any responsible party involved in management of a site contaminated with hazardous waste or hazardous constituents. This rule does not apply to a site that has been or will be cleaned to background.
- (2) In the event of a release of hazardous waste or material which, when released, becomes hazardous waste, these requirements apply if the responsible party fails to clean up all the released material and any residue or contaminated soil, water or other material resulting from the release as required by R315-9-3. If the level of risk present at the site is below 1 x 10<sup>-6</sup> for carcinogens and a Hazard Index of less than or equal to one for non-carcinogens based on the risk assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(1) and the Director determines that ecological effects are insignificant based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101- $5.\overline{3}$ (a)(8), the requirements of R315-9-3 shall be considered met.
- (3) The owner or operator of a hazardous waste management facility or a facility subject to interim status requirements shall meet the requirements of R315-7-14 and R315-8-7 prior to implementation of any activities described in R315-101. The requirements of R315-3-1.1(e)(5) and (6) shall be met for a hazardous waste management unit if the level of risk present at the site is below 1 x 10<sup>-6</sup> for carcinogens and a Hazard Index of less than or equal to one for non-carcinogens based on the risk assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(1) and the Director determines that ecological effects are insignificant based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8). If these risk exposure criteria are met, a request for a risk-based closure may be submitted to the Director for review.
- (4) If the risk present at the site is greater than the exposure limit as defined in R315-101-1(b)(2) or (3) or the Director determines that ecological effects may be significant, then a risk-based closure will not be granted and appropriate management will be required and may include corrective action, post-closure care, monitoring, deed restrictions, and security of the site. For determinations of appropriate corrective action or management activities at a site, the following criteria shall be considered in order of importance:
- (a) The impact or potential impact of the contamination on the human health;
- (b) The impact or potential impact of the contamination on the environment;
  - (c) The technologies available for use in clean-up; and
- (d) Economic considerations and cost-effectiveness of clean-up options.

#### R315-101-2. Stabilization.

The responsible party must immediately take appropriate action to stabilize the site either through source removal or source control. After the responsible party has attempted to complete the requirements of R315-9 and the Director determines that additional work is needed to stabilize the site, the Director will notify the responsible party that additional work is necessary and provide the responsible party with objectives to be addressed in developing a work plan to further stabilize the site. The work plan shall be submitted to the

Director for review and approval within fifteen days of receiving notification that additional work will be necessary to complete the emergency actions required by R315-9. Work plans shall be of a scope commensurate with the work to be performed and site-specific characteristics. This work plan shall include a description of the interim measure and how it will meet the criteria of source removal or source control. implementation of the work plan shall be according to the schedule contained within the approved plan. All interim measures shall be at the expense of the party responsible for the site. If the party responsible for the site fails to take the measures required for stabilizing the site, the Director may request the Executive Director of the Department to take abatement and cost recovery actions as provided in Section 19-6-301, et seq., Utah Hazardous Substances Mitigation Act.

#### R315-101-3. Principle of Non-degradation.

When closing or managing a contaminated site, the responsible party shall not allow levels of contamination in groundwater, surface water, soils, and air to increase beyond the existing levels of contamination at a site when site management commences. The responsible party will demonstrate compliance with this policy by submitting appropriate monitoring data or other data as may be required by the Director. If at any time the level of contamination increases, the responsible party shall take immediate corrective action to prevent further degradation of any medium.

#### R315-101-4. Site Characterization.

The following information shall be collected to characterize the site, and define site boundaries and Area(s) of Contamination:

- (a) A legal description of the site;
- (b) Historical land use and ownership of the site;
- (c) Topographical map(s) of sufficient detail, scale, and accuracy to depict and locate all past and current physical structures including all building(s) and waste activities at the
- (d) Information and maps of sufficient detail, scale, and accuracy to describe regional, local, and site geology, surface water, and hydrogeological conditions;
- (e) An inventory of all current and past wastestreams managed at the site, including process descriptions and suspected contamination source information;
- (f) Background levels of suspected hazardous constituents based on the inventory as determined in R315-101-4(e) in media of concern, e.g. sediments, soil, groundwater, surface water, and air which are representative of the site; and
- Location and boundaries of all Area(s) of Contamination, including concentrations, types and extent of hazardous constituents. Media to be sampled may include sediments, soil, groundwater, surface water, and air, as applicable.

#### R315-101-5. Health Evaluation Criteria, Risk Assessment.

- 5.1 REQUIRED STUDY
- (a) When conducting the risk assessment the responsible party will use all applicable site characterization data and shall consider the following parameters when conducting the risk assessment:
- (1) Identification, concentration, and distribution of all suspected hazardous constituents identified in R315-101-4(e);
  - (2) All area(s) of contamination at the site;
- (3) Fate of contaminants and pathways of contaminant transport; and
  - (4) Potentially exposed populations.
- 5.2 CHARACTERIZATION AND EVALUATION OF RISK
  - (a) The responsible party shall conduct a risk assessment

which includes the following:

- (1) The concentration term "C" for each medium for each hazardous constituent identified in R315-101-5.1(a)(1);
- (2) Evaluation of the fate of contaminants and of all pathways of contaminant transport identified in R315-101-5.1(a)(3);
- (3) Exposure assessment identifying the RME for all exposure pathways, intakes, and identified constituents;
- (4) Current toxicity information for carcinogenic and noncarcinogenic effects;
- (5) Risk characterization identifying carcinogenic risk, individual and multiple substances, and noncarcinogenic hazardous index, individual and multiple substances;
- (6) An ecological evaluation which provides for terrestrial and aquatic processes; and
- (7) Current toxicity information for all the constituents and biological processes relevant to the ecological evaluation.
- (b) The risk assessment shall be conducted using one or both of the standard exposure scenarios listed below, as needed to determine site management options:
- (1) Residential. This exposure scenario includes ingestion of water (must include surface water and ground water regardless of water quality), ingestion of soil and dust, ingestion of contaminated and potentially contaminated food, inhalation of contaminants, dermal contact with chemicals in soil, and dermal contact with chemicals in water for a human being ages zero through 70 years old using the equations and default variable values found in the Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund, Volume 1: Human Health Evaluation Manual Supplemental Guidance, "Standard Default Exposure Factors", Interim Final, OSWER Directive 9285.6-03, March 25, 1991 or most recent edition;
- (2) Actual land use conditions or potential land use conditions based upon applicable zoning and future land use planning considerations, if potential land use conditions offer a more protective exposure scenario than actual land use conditions. This exposure scenario involves an assessment based on actual site conditions using standard default variable values. The potential land use exposure scenario should include a conceptual model including current site conditions, expected future conditions based upon site-specific physical and chemical information, and the assumption that contaminated media will not have undergone any remedial engineering.
  - 5.3 DATA PRESENTATION
- (a) A risk assessment report shall be submitted to the Director and must include at a minimum the following:
  - (1) An executive summary;
  - (2) An overview of the site and the areas of contamination;
  - (3) A site characterization report which includes:
- (i) Maps of sufficient detail and accuracy to depict areas of contamination, topography, geology, and groundwater contours or potentiometric surface;
- (ii) Site and regional geological and hydrological descriptions;
  - (iii) A detailed discussion of areas of contamination;
- (iv) Background levels of hazardous constituents including details of statistical methods used to determine background; and
- (v) Descriptions of releases of hazardous constituents and expected extent of migration from the area of contamination.
- (4) Identification and concentration of hazardous constituents identified in R315-101-5.1(a)(1). A sampling and analysis plan shall be prepared and utilized for the collection of all data. This plan shall be developed using procedures and methods outlined in R315-50-6 and the most current version of "SW-846, Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste." It shall contain a summary outlining data quality objectives, completed analytical request forms for all analysis performed, dry weight equivalents, sampling location identification and justification, standard operating procedures used for data collection, all

- statistical analysis performed, quality assurance and quality control plans (QA/QC plan) and QA/QC results, instrument calibration results, and analytical methods including constituent detection limits:
- (5) Exposure assessment identifying exposure levels for all exposure pathways identified in R315-101-5.2(a)(3). If fate and transport models are used, the users manual, model theory, computer software for the model, installation verification data set for the model and parametric analysis of the input parameters must be provided upon request of the Director;
- (6) Identification of toxicity information gathered for all identified hazardous constituents for carcinogenic, slope factors and weight-of-evidence classification, noncarcinogenic effects, chronic reference doses (RfDs) and critical effects associated with RfDs from, in order of preference, the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS), Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables (HEAST), Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) toxicological profiles, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office (ECAO), or other scientifically accepted listings. The source and date of the toxicological information must be identified and be acceptable to the Director;
- (7) The risk characterization identifying carcinogenic risk, individual and multiple substances, noncarcinogenic hazardous index, individual and multiple substances, chronic hazard quotient, subchronic hazard quotient, uncertainties, and a tabulation of all risk characterization data presented in a format approved by the Director; and
- (8) Unless justification is provided to the Director, and a waiver of this requirement is granted by the Director in writing, an ecological assessment of the site which contains at least the following:
  - (i) An inventory of the current biological community;
- (ii) Estimates of ecological effects based on a subset of ecological endpoints;
  - (iii) The magnitude and variation of toxic effects; and
- (iv) Identification of extent of effects, specifically from the presence of hazardous waste.
- (b) If the risk assessment report does not contain all required information of sufficient quality and detail, the Director will notify the responsible party in writing of the deficiencies and require resubmittal of the report in a designated time frame.
- (c) If the risk assessment report contains all required information of sufficient quality and detail, the Director will approve the risk assessment report in writing.

### R315-101-6. Risk Management: Site Management Plan and Closure Equivalency.

- (a) A site management plan which is supported by the findings in the approved risk assessment report shall be submitted to the Director within 60 days of approval of the risk assessment report. This plan may be submitted along with the risk assessment report and must include a schedule for implementation.
- (b) The Director shall review and approve or disapprove of the conclusions of the proposed site management plan. If the Director finds that the site management plan is not adequate for protection of human health and the environment, the responsible party shall then submit a revised site management plan addressing the comments of the Director within an appropriate time frame as specified by the Director. The Director shall review and approve or reject the revised site management plan. Upon draft approval of the site management plan, the Director shall follow the requirements of R315-101-7 prior to issuance of final approval. The approved site management plan shall be implemented according to the approved schedule. If the Director rejects this revised site management plan, the revised plan will be considered deficient for the reasons specified by the

Director in a statement of disapproval.

- (c)(1) The site management plan may contain a no further action option only if the level of risk present at the site is below 1 x 10-6 for carcinogens and a Hazard Index of "less than or equal to one" for non-carcinogens based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(1) and the Director determines that ecological effects are insignificant based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8);
- (2) The requirements of R315-3-1.1(e)(5) and (6) shall be deemed met for a hazardous waste management unit if the level of risk present at the site is below 1 x 10<sup>-6</sup> for carcinogens and a Hazard Index of "less than or equal to one" for non-carcinogens based on the risk assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(1) and the Director determines that ecological effects are insignificant based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8). If this risk exposure criterion is met, a request for a risk-based closure may be submitted; or
- (3) If the risk present at the site is greater than or equal to 1 x 10<sup>-6</sup> for carcinogens or a Hazard Index of "greater than one" for non-carcinogens based upon the exposure assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(1), or the Director determines that ecological effects may be significant based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8), a risk-based closure will not be granted. The responsible party shall then submit a site management plan fulfilling the requirements of R315-101-6(d) or (e) as applicable.
- (d) If the level of risk present at the site is less than 1 x 10<sup>-4</sup> for carcinogens and a hazard index is "less than or equal to one" for the risk assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(2) but greater than or equal to 1 x 10<sup>-6</sup> for carcinogens or a hazard index is greater than one for a risk assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(1) or the Director determines that ecological effects may be significant based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8), the site management plan may contain, but is not required to contain, procedures for corrective action. The site management plan shall contain appropriate management activities e.g., monitoring, deed notations, site security, or post-closure care, as determined on a case-by-case basis in accordance with criteria identified in R315-101-1(b)(4).
- (e) The site management plan must contain procedures for corrective action if the level of risk present at the site is greater than or equal to 1 x 10<sup>-4</sup> for carcinogens or a Hazard Index of "greater than one" for non-carcinogens based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(2) or the Director concludes that corrective action is required to mitigate ecological effects based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8). For determination of appropriate corrective action the criteria identified in R315-101-1(b)(4) shall be considered.
- (f) If hazardous constituents are present only in groundwater at the site, and if the hazardous constituents are listed in Table 1 of R315-8-6.5, the Maximum Concentration Levels listed in Table 1 can be presented in lieu of health risk estimates for those constituents. The RME for Table 1 constituents must be determined in accordance with approved site characterization methods listed in R315-101-4.

#### R315-101-7. Public Participation.

(a) The Director may provide for public participation in all phases of the cleanup action process, as defined in R315-101-4 through R315-101-6. As directed by the Director and based on the circumstances and level of public interest at the site, pertinent work plans shall describe how information will be made available to the public through, for example, fact sheets or information repositories and, where appropriate, contain

proposed time frames for public input through, for example, public meetings, hearings, or comment periods. The Director shall also provide public notice, a public comment period, and public hearing(s) for the site management plan in accordance with R315-4-1.10 through R315-4-1.12 and R315-4-1.17.

#### R315-101-8. Cleanup/Management Action.

(a) Upon approval of the site management plan by the Director, all remedial activities at the site shall proceed according to the schedule established in the approved site management plan using the method(s) described therein.

- (b) Cleanup/Management Report. The Cleanup/Management Report shall detail remediation, treatment, and monitoring activities undertaken at the site by the responsible party as required by the approved site management plan. If the Cleanup/Management Report provides analytical data as evidence that levels of contamination at the site meet the requirements established in the site management plan for a risk-based closure or no further action as defined in R315-101-6(c)(2), the responsible party shall submit a certification of completion as outlined in R315-101-8(c), or request risk-based closure as outlined in R315-3-1.1(e)(6), whichever is applicable.
- (c) Certification of Completion. Within 60 days of the completion of all activities documented in the Cleanup/Management Report, a Certification of Completion of Cleanup/Management Action shall be submitted to the Director by registered mail. The certification of completion shall state the site has been managed in accordance with the specifications in the approved Site Management Plan and shall be signed by the responsible party and by an independent Utah registered professional engineer.

(d) Oversight.

- (1) The Director or his representatives shall have access to the site as described in R315-2-12 and at all times when activity pursuant to R315-101 is taking place. The Director or his representatives may take samples or make records of any visit to the site by photographic, electronic, videotape or any other reasonable means.
- (2) The Director shall bill the responsible party for review of plans submitted to meet the requirements of this Rule.
- (3) The responsible party shall notify the Director at least seven days prior to any sampling event or remediation activity.

KEY: hazardous waste April 25, 2013 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation July 13, 2011 19-6-106

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-102. Penalty Policy.

R315-102-1. Purpose, Scope, and Applicability.

- (a) Subsection 19-6-113(2) of the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act provides that any person who violates any order, plan, rule, or other requirement issued or adopted under the Act is subject in a civil proceeding to a penalty of not more than \$13,000 per day for each day of violation. Subsection 19-6-721(1) of the Used Oil Management Act provide that any person who violates any order, plan, rule, or other requirement issued or adopted under the Acts is subject in a civil proceeding to a penalty of not more than \$10,000 per day for each day of violation. Subsection 19-6-104(1)(e) of the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act allows the Director to settle or compromise administrative or civil actions initiated to compel compliance with the Act or rules adopted under the Act.
- (b) The following criteria are to be used by the Director for determining amounts which (1) may be sought in settlement of enforcement actions, and which (2) may be accepted in settlement of enforcement actions.
- (c) The procedures in R315-102 are intended solely for the guidance of the Director and are not intended, and cannot be relied upon, to create a cause of action against the State.

#### R315-102-2. Criterion 1: Factors.

The Director shall consider the following factors when calculating a settlement amount:

- (a) Economic benefit of noncompliance. These are the costs a person may save by delaying or avoiding compliance with applicable laws or rules.
- (b) Gravity of the violation. This component of the calculation shall be based on:
  - (1) the extent of deviation from the rules, and
- (2) the potential for harm to human health and the environment, regardless of the extent of harm that actually occurred.
  - (c) The number of days of noncompliance.
- (d) Good faith efforts to comply or lack of good faith. This takes into account the openness in dealing with the violations, promptness in correction of the problems, and the degree of cooperation with the State to include accessibility to information and the amount of State effort necessary to bring the person into compliance.
- (e) Degree of willfulness or negligence. Factors to be considered include how much control the violator had over the events constituting the violation, the foreseeability of the events constituting the violation, whether the violator took reasonable precautions to prevent the violation, and whether the violator knew, or should have known, of the hazards associated with the conduct or the legal requirements which were violated.
- (f) History of compliance or noncompliance. The settlement amount may be adjusted upward in consideration of previous violations and the degree of recidivism. Likewise, the settlement amount may be adjusted downward when it is shown that the violator has a good compliance record.
- (g) Ability to pay. The settlement amount may be adjusted downward based on a person's inability to pay. This should be distinguished from a person's unwillingness to pay. In cases of financial hardship, the Director may accept payment of the settlement under an installment plan, delayed payment schedule, reduced penalty amount, or any combination of these options.
  - (h) Other unique factors.

### R315-102-3. Criterion 2: Calculation of Settlement Amounts.

- (a) Violations are grouped into the following categories based on the gravity of the violation:
  - (1) Major potential for harm, major extent of deviation

- from the requirement. For used oil, major potential for harm, major extent of deviation from the requirement: \$8,000 to \$10,000. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, major potential for harm, major deviation from the requirement: \$10,400 to \$13,000.
- (i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a relatively high risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a relatively high adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste, or used oil programs.
- (ii) The violator deviates from requirements of the regulation or statute to such an extent that most, or important aspects, of the requirements are not met, resulting in substantial noncompliance.
- (2) Major potential for harm, moderate extent of deviation from the requirement. For used oil, major potential for harm, moderate deviation from the requirement: \$6,000 to \$8,000. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, major potential for harm, moderate deviation from the requirement: \$7,800 to \$10,400.
- (i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a relatively high risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a relatively high adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste, or used oil programs.
- (ii) The violator significantly deviates from the requirements of the regulation or statute but some of the requirements are implemented as intended.
- (3) Major potential for harm, minor extent of deviation from the requirement. For used oil, major potential for harm, minor deviation from the requirement: \$4,400 to \$6,000. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, major potential for harm, minor deviation from the requirement: \$5,720 to \$7.800.
- (i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a relatively high risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a relatively high adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste, or used oil programs.
- (ii) The violator deviates somewhat from the regulatory or statutory requirements but most, or all important aspects, of the requirements are met.
- (4) Moderate potential for harm, major extent of deviation. For used oil, moderate potential for harm, major deviation from the requirement: \$3,200 to \$4,400. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, moderate potential for harm, major deviation from the requirement: \$4,160 to \$5,720.
- (i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a medium risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a medium adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste or used oil programs.
- (ii) The violator deviates from requirements of the regulation or statute to such an extent that most, or important aspects, of the requirements are not met, resulting in substantial noncompliance.
- (5) Moderate potential for harm, moderate extent of deviation from the requirement. For used oil, moderate potential for harm, moderate deviation from the requirement: \$2,000 to \$3,200. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, moderate potential for harm, moderate deviation from the requirement: \$2,600 to \$4,160.
- (i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a medium risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has,

or may have, a medium adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste or used oil programs.

- (ii) The violator significantly deviates from the requirements of the regulation or statute but some of the requirements are implemented as intended.
- (6) Moderate potential for harm, minor extent of deviation from the requirement. For used oil, moderate potential for harm, minor deviation from the requirement: \$1,200 to \$2,000. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, moderate potential for harm, minor deviation from the requirement: \$1,560 to \$2,600.
- (i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a medium risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a medium adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste or used oil programs.
- (ii) The violator deviates somewhat from the regulatory or statutory requirements but most, or all important aspects, of the requirements are met.
- (7) Minor potential for harm, major extent of deviation from the requirement. For used oil, minor potential for harm, major deviation for the requirement: \$600 to \$1,200. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, minor potential for harm, major deviation from the requirement: \$780 to \$1,500.
- (i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a relatively low risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a small adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste, or used oil programs.
- (ii) The violator deviates from requirements of the regulation or statute to such an extent that most, or important aspects, of the requirements are not met, resulting in substantial noncompliance.
- (8) Minor potential for harm, moderate extent of deviation from the requirements. For used oil, minor potential for harm, moderate deviation from the requirement: \$200 to \$600. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, minor potential for harm, moderate deviation from the requirement: \$260 to \$780
- (i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a relatively low risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a small adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste, or used oil programs.
- (ii) The violator significantly deviates from the requirements of the regulation or statute but some of the requirements are implemented as intended.
- (9) Minor potential for harm, minor extent of deviation from the requirements. For used oil, minor potential for harm, minor deviation from the requirement: \$40 to \$200. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, minor potential for harm, minor deviation from the requirement: \$50 to \$260.
- (i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a relatively low risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a small adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste, or used oil programs.
- (ii) The violator deviates somewhat from the regulatory or statutory requirements but most, or all important aspects, of the requirements are met.
- (b) The Director shall have the discretion to determine the appropriate amount within these ranges.
  - (c) If applicable, a multi-day component may be added to

the settlement amount determined in R315-102-3(b). The amount used in a multi-day calculation will typically range from 5% to 20%, with a minimum of \$40 per day for used oil, and with a minimum of \$50 per day for hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, of the amount determined in R315-102-3(b) for each day of violation up to 179 days following the first day of violation. However, discretion is retained to consider amounts (1) of up to \$10,000 per day of violation for bused oil and up to \$13,000 per day of violation for hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste and (2) for days of violation after the first 179 days following the first day of violation.

- (d) The amount calculated above may be adjusted by taking into account the factors specified in R315-102-2(d) through (h).
- (e) This amount will then be added to any economic benefit gained by the person as specified in R315-102-2(a).
- (f) If applicable, partial credit may be given for an approved supplemental environmental project.

KEY: hazardous waste April 25, 2013 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation November 18, 2014 19-6-106

### R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-301. Solid Waste Authority, Definitions, and General Requirements.

R315-301-1. Authority and Purpose.

The Solid Waste Permitting and Management Rules are promulgated under the authority of the Solid and Hazardous Waste Act, Chapter 6 of Title 19, to protect human health, to prevent land, air and water pollution, and to conserve the state's natural, economic and energy resources by setting minimum performance standards for the proper management of solid wastes originating from residences, commercial, agricultural, and other sources.

#### **R315-301-2.** Definitions.

Terms used in Rules R315-301 through R315-320 are defined in Sections 19-1-103, 19-6-102, and 19-6-803. In addition, for the purpose of Rules R315-301 through 320, the following definitions apply

- following definitions apply.

  (1) "Active area" means that portion of a facility where solid waste recycling, reuse, treatment, storage, or disposal operations are being conducted.
- (2) "Airport" means a public-use airport open to the public without prior permission and without restrictions within the physical capacities of available facilities.
- (3) "Aquifer" means a geological formation, group of formations, or portion of a formation that contains sufficiently saturated permeable material to yield useable quantities of ground water to wells or springs.
- (4) "Areas susceptible to mass movement" means those areas of influence, characterized as having an active or substantial possibility of mass movement, where the movement of earth material at, beneath, or adjacent to the landfill unit, because of natural or human-induced events, results in the downslope transport of soil and rock material by means of gravitational influence. Areas of mass movement include landslides, avalanches, debris slides and flows, soil fluction, block sliding, and rock falls.
- (5) "Asbestos waste" means friable asbestos, which is any material containing more than 1% asbestos as determined using the method specified in Appendix A, 40 CFR Part 763.1, 2001 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference, that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
- (6) "Background concentration" means the concentration of a contaminant in ground water upgradient or a lateral hydraulically equivalent point from a facility, practice, or activity, and which has not been affected by that facility, practice, or activity.
- (7) "Class I Landfill" means a non-commercial landfill or a landfill that meets the definition found in Subsection 19-6-102(3)(a)(iii) and is permitted by the Director
  - (a) to receive for disposal:
  - (i) municipal solid waste;
- (ii) any other nonhazardous solid waste, not otherwise limited by rule or solid waste permit; or
- (iii) in conjunction with municipal solid waste or other nonhazardous solid waste, waste from a conditionally exempt small quantity generator of hazardous waste, as defined by Section R315-2-5; and
- (b) does not meet the standards of Subsection R315-303-3(3)(e)(v).
- (8) "Class II Landfill" means a non-commercial landfill or a landfill that is permitted by the Director
  - (a) to receive for disposal:
  - (i) municipal solid waste;
- (ii) any other nonhazardous solid waste, not otherwise limited by rule or solid waste permit; or
  - (iii) in conjunction with municipal solid waste or other

- nonhazardous solid waste, waste from a conditionally exempt small quantity generator of hazardous waste, as defined by Section R315-2-5.
- (b) meets the standards of Subsection R315-303-3(3)(e)(v).
- (9) "Class III Landfill" means a non-commercial landfill that is permitted by the Director to receive for disposal only industrial solid waste.
- (10) "Class IV Landfill" means a non-commercial landfill that is permitted by the Director to receive for disposal only:
  - (a) construction/demolition waste;
  - (b) yard waste;
  - (c) inert waste;
- (d) dead animals, as approved by the Director and upon meeting the requirements of Section R315-315-6;
- (e) waste tires and materials derived from waste tires, upon meeting the requirements of Section 19-6-804 and Section R315-320-3; and
- (f) petroleum-contaminated soils, upon meeting the requirements of Subsection R315-315-8(3).
- (11) "Class V Landfill" means a commercial nonhazardous solid waste disposal facility, as defined by Subsection 19-6-102(3), that is permitted by the Director to receive for disposal:
  - (a) municipal solid waste;
- (b) any other nonhazardous solid waste, not otherwise limited by rule or solid waste permit; and
- (c) in conjunction with municipal solid waste or other nonhazardous solid waste, waste from a conditionally exempt small quantity generator of hazardous waste, as defined by Section R315-2-5.
- (12) "Class VI Landfill" means a commercial nonhazardous solid waste landfill that is permitted by the Director to receive for disposal only:
- (a) construction/demolition waste, excluding waste from a conditionally exempt small quantity generator of hazardous waste, as defined by Section R315-2-5;
  - (b) yard waste;
  - (c) inert waste;
- (d) dead animals, as approved by the Director and upon meeting the requirements of Section R315-315-6;
- (e) waste tires and materials derived from waste tires, upon meeting the requirements of Section 19-6-804 and Subsection R315-320-3(1) or (2); and
- (f) petroleum-contaminated soils, upon meeting the requirements of Subsection R315-315-8(3).
  - (g) A Class VI Landfill may not receive for disposal:
  - (i) hazardous waste;
- (ii) construction/demolition waste containing PCBs, except as allowed by Section R315-315-7;
  - (iii) garbage;
  - (iv) municipal solid waste; or
  - (v) industrial solid waste.
- (h) The wastes received at a Class VI Landfill may be further limited by a solid waste permit.
- (i) A Class VI Landfill may not change to a Class V Landfill except by meeting all requirements for a Class V Landfill including obtaining a new Class V Landfill permit and completing the requirements specified in Subsection R315-310-3(2).
- (13) "Closed facility" means any facility that no longer receives solid waste and has completed an approved closure plan, and any landfill on which an approved final cover has been installed.
- (14) "Commercial solid waste" means all types of solid waste generated by stores, offices, restaurants, warehouses, and other nonmanufacturing activities, excluding household waste and industrial wastes.
- (15) "Composite liner" means a liner system consisting of two components: the upper component consisting of a synthetic

flexible membrane liner, and the lower component consisting of a layer of compacted soil. The composite liner must have the synthetic flexible membrane liner installed in direct and uniform contact with the compacted soil component and be constructed of specified materials and compaction to meet specified permeabilities.

- (16) "Composting" means a method of solid waste management whereby the organic component of the waste stream is biologically decomposed under controlled aerobic conditions, at a temperature of 140 degrees Fahrenheit (60 degrees Celsius), or higher, for at least some part of each day of a consecutive seven day period, to a state in which the end product or compost can be handled, stored, or applied to the land without adversely affecting human health or the environment.
- (17) "Construction/demolition waste" means solid waste from building materials, packaging, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, abatement, rehabilitation, renovation, and demolition operations on pavements, houses, commercial buildings, and other structures, including waste from a conditionally exempt small quantity generator of hazardous waste, as defined by Section R315-2-5, that may be generated by these operations.
  - (a) Such waste may include:
  - (i) concrete, bricks, and other masonry materials;
  - (ii) soil and rock;
  - (iii) waste asphalt;
  - (iv) rebar contained in concrete; and
  - (v) untreated wood, and tree stumps.
  - (b) Construction/demolition waste does not include:
  - (i) friable asbestos:
  - (ii) treated wood; or
- (iii) contaminated soils or tanks resulting from remediation or clean-up at any release or spill.
- (18) "Contaminant" means any physical, chemical, biological, or radiological substance or matter in water or soil that is a result of human activity.
- (19) "Displaced" or "displacement" means the relative movement of any two sides of a fault measured in any direction.
- (20) "Drop box facility" means a facility used for the placement of a large detachable container or drop box for the collection of solid waste for transport to a solid waste disposal facility. The facility includes the area adjacent to the containers for necessary entrance, exit, unloading, and turn-around areas. Drop box facilities normally serve the general public with uncompacted loads and receive waste from off site. Drop box facilities do not include residential or commercial waste containers on the site of waste generation.
- (21) "Energy recovery" means the recovery of energy in a useable form from incineration, burning, or any other means of using the heat of combustion of solid waste that involves high temperature (above 1200 degrees Fahrenheit) processing.
  - (22) "Existing facility" means any facility that has:
- (a) a current valid solid waste permit or other valid approval issued under Rules R315-301 through 320 by the Director; and
- (b) received final approval to accept waste as required by Subsection R315-301-5(1).
- (23) "Expansion of a solid waste disposal facility" means any lateral expansion beyond the property boundaries outlined in the permit application for the current permit under which the facility is operating
- facility is operating.

  (24) "Facility" means all contiguous land, structures, other appurtenances, and improvements on the land used for treating, storing, or disposing of solid waste. A facility may consist of several treatment, storage, or disposal operational units, e.g., one or more incinerators, landfills, container storage areas, or combinations of these.
  - (25) "Floodplain" means the land that has been or may be

hereafter covered by flood water which has a 1% chance of occurring any given year. The flood is also referred to as the base flood or 100-year flood.

- (26) "Free liquids" means liquids which readily separate from the solid portion of a waste under ambient temperature and pressure or as determined by EPA test method 9095 (Paint Filter Liquids Test) as provided in EPA Report SW-846 "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste" as revised December (1996) which is adopted and incorporated by reference.
- (27) "Garbage" means discarded animal and vegetable wastes resulting from the handling, preparation, cooking and consumption of food, and of such a character and proportion as to be capable of attracting or providing food for vectors. Garbage does not include sewage and sewage sludge.

(28) "Ground water" means subsurface water that is in the zone of saturation including perched ground water.

- (29) "Ground water quality standard" means a standard for maximum allowable contamination in ground water as set by Section R315-308-4.
- (30) "Hazardous waste" means hazardous waste as defined by Subsection 19-6-102(9) and Section R315-2-3.
- (31) "Holocene fault" means a fracture or zone of fractures along which rocks on one side of the fracture have been displaced with respect to those on the other side, which has occurred in the most recent epoch of the Quaternary period extending from the end of the Pleistocene, approximately 11,000 years ago, to the present.
- (32) "Household size" means a container for a material or product that is normally and reasonably associated with households or household activities. The containers are of a size and design to hold materials or products generally for immediate use and not for storage, five gallons or less in size.

(33) "Household waste" means any solid waste, including garbage, trash, and sanitary waste in septic tanks, derived from households including single and multiple residences, hotels, motels, bunkhouses, ranger stations, crew quarters, campgrounds, picnic grounds, and day-use recreation areas.

- (34) "Incineration" means a controlled thermal process by which solid wastes are physically or chemically altered to gas, liquid, or solid residues that are also regulated solid wastes. Incineration includes the thermal destruction of solid waste for energy recovery. Incineration does not include smelting operations where metals are reprocessed or the refining, processing, or burning of used oil for energy recovery as described in Rule R315-15.
- (35) "Industrial solid waste" means any solid waste generated at a manufacturing or other industrial facility that is not a hazardous waste or that is a hazardous waste from a conditionally exempt small quantity generator of hazardous waste, as defined by Section R315-2-5, generated by an industrial facility. Industrial solid waste includes waste from the following industries or resulting from the following manufacturing processes and associated activities: electric power generation; fertilizer or agricultural chemical industries; food and related products or by-products industries; inorganic chemical industries; iron and steel manufacturing; leather and leather product industries; nonferrous metals manufacturing or foundry industries; organic chemical industries; plastics and resins manufacturing; pulp and paper industry; rubber and miscellaneous plastic product industries; stone, glass, clay, and concrete product industries; textile manufacturing; transportation equipment manufacturing; and water treatment industries. This term does not include mining waste; oil and gas waste; or other waste excluded by Subsection 19-6-102(18)(b).
- (36) "Industrial solid waste facility" means a facility that receives only industrial solid waste from on-site or off-site sources for disposal.
- (37) "Inert waste" means noncombustible, nonhazardous solid wastes that retain their physical and chemical structure

under expected conditions of disposal, including wastes that exhibit resistance to biological or chemical change.

- (38) "Landfill" means a disposal facility where solid waste is or has been placed in or on the land and that is not a landtreatment facility or surface impoundment.
- (39) "Land treatment, landfarming, or landspreading facility" means a facility or unit within a facility where solid waste is applied onto or incorporated into the soil surface for the purpose of biodegradation.
- (40) "Lateral expansion of the solid waste disposal area" means:
- (a) any horizontal expansion of the waste boundaries of an existing landfill cell, module, or unit;
- (b) the construction of a new cell, module, or unit within the boundaries outlined in the permit application of the current permit under which the facility is operating; or
- (c) any horizontal expansion not consistent with past normal operating practices.
- (41) "Lateral hydraulically equivalent point" means a point located hydraulically equal to a facility and in the same ground water with similar geochemistry such that the ground water, at that point, has not been affected by the facility.
- (42) "Leachate" means a liquid that has passed through or emerged from solid waste and that may contain soluble, suspended, miscible, or immiscible materials removed from such waste.
- (43) "Lithified earth material" means all rock, including all naturally occurring and naturally formed aggregates or masses of minerals or small particles of older rock that formed by crystallization of magma or by induration of loose sediments. This term does not include human-made materials, such as fill, concrete and asphalt, or unconsolidated earth materials, soil, or regolith lying at or near the earth surface.
- (44) "Lower explosive limit" means the lowest percentage by volume of a mixture of explosive gases that will propagate a flame in air at 25 degrees Celsius (77 degrees Fahrenheit) and atmospheric pressure.
- (45) "Maximum horizontal acceleration in lithified earth material" means the maximum expected horizontal acceleration depicted on a seismic hazard map, with a 90% or greater probability that the acceleration will not be exceeded in 250 years, or the maximum expected horizontal acceleration based on site specific seismic risk assessment.
- (46) "Municipal solid waste landfill" means a permitted nonhazardous solid waste landfill that may receive municipal solid waste for disposal.
- (47) "Municipal solid waste" means household waste, nonhazardous commercial solid waste, and non-hazardous sludge.
  - (48) "New facility" means any facility that:
- (a) has applied for a permit or other valid approval issued under Rules R315-301 through 320 by the Director;
- (b) did not have a permit or other valid approval issued under Rules R315-301 through 320 at the time of the application; and
- (c) has not received final approval to accept waste as required by Subsection R315-301-5(1).
  - (49) "Off site" means any site which is not on site.
- (50) "On site" means the same or geographically contiguous property that may be divided by public or private right-of-way, provided that the entrance and exit between the properties is at a cross-roads intersection, and access is by crossing, as opposed to going along the right-of-way. Property separated by a private right-of-way, which the site owner or operator controls, and to which the public does not have access, is also considered on-site property.
- (51) "Operator" means the person, as defined by Subsection 19-1-103(4), responsible for the overall operation of a facility.

- (52) "Owner" means the person, as defined by Subsection 19-1-103(4), who has an ownership interest in a facility or part of a facility.
- (53) "PCB" or "PCBs" means any chemical substance that is limited to the biphenyl molecule that has been chlorinated to varying degrees or any combination of materials which contain such substances.
- (54) "Permeability" means the ease with which a porous material allows water and the solutes contained therein to flow through it. This is usually expressed in units of centimeters per second (cm/sec) and termed hydraulic conductivity. Soils and synthetic liners with a permeability for water of 1 x 10<sup>-7</sup> cm/sec or less may be considered impermeable.
- (55) "Permit" means the plan approval as required by Subsection 19-6-108(3)(a), or equivalent control document issued by the Director to implement the requirements of the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act.
- (56) "Pile" means any noncontainerized accumulation of solid waste that is used for treatment or storage.
- (57) "Poor foundation conditions" means those areas where features exist which indicate that a natural or human-induced event may result in inadequate foundation support for the structural components of a landfill unit.
- (58) "Putrescible waste" means solid waste which contains organic matter capable of being decomposed by microorganisms and of such a character and proportion as to be capable of attracting or providing food for vectors including birds and mammals.
- (59) "Qualified ground water scientist" means a scientist or engineer who has received a baccalaureate or post-graduate degree in the natural sciences or engineering and has sufficient training and experience in ground water hydrology and related fields as may be demonstrated by state registration, professional certification, or completion of accredited university programs that enable that individual to make sound professional judgements regarding ground water monitoring, contaminant fate and transport, and corrective action.
- (60) "Recycling" means extracting valuable materials from the waste stream and transforming or remanufacturing them into usable materials that have a demonstrated or potential market.
- (a) Recycling does not include processes that generate such volumes of material that no market exists for the material.
- (b) Any part of the waste stream entering a recycling facility and subsequently returning to a waste stream or being otherwise disposed has the same regulatory designation as the original waste.
- (c) Recycling includes the substitution of nonhazardous solid waste fuels for conventional fuels (such as coal, natural gas, and petroleum products) for the purpose of generating the heat necessary to manufacture a product.
- (61) "Recyclable materials" means those solid wastes that can be recovered from or otherwise diverted from the waste stream for the purpose of recycling, such as metals, paper, glass, and plastics.
- (62) "Run-off" means any rainwater, leachate, or other liquid that has contacted solid waste and drains over land from any part of a facility.
- (63) "Run-on" means any rainwater, leachate, or other liquid that drains over land onto the active area of a facility.
- (64) "Scavenging" means the unauthorized removal of solid waste from a facility.
- (65) "Seismic impact zone" means an area with a 10% or greater probability that the maximum horizontal acceleration in lithified earth material, expressed as a percentage of the earth's gravitational pull, will exceed 0.10g in 250 years.
- (66) "Septage" means a semisolid consisting of settled sewage solids combined with varying amounts of water and dissolved materials generated from septic tank systems.
  - (67) "Sharps" means any discarded or contaminated article

or instrument from a health facility that may cause puncture or cuts. Such waste may include needles, syringes, blades, needles with attached tubing, pipettes, pasteurs, broken glass, and blood vials.

- (68) "Sludge" means any solid, semisolid, or liquid waste, including grit and screenings generated from a:
- (a) municipal, commercial, or industrial waste water treatment plant;
  - (b) water supply treatment plant;
  - (c) car wash facility;
  - (d) air pollution control facility; or
- (e) any other such waste having similar characteristics. (69) "Solid waste disposal facility" means a landfill, incinerator, or land treatment area.
- (70) "Solid waste incinerator facility" means a facility at which solid waste is received from on-site or off-site sources and is subjected to the incineration process. An incinerator facility that incinerates solid waste for any reason, including energy recovery, volume reduction, or to render it noninfectious, is a solid waste incinerator facility and is subject to Rules R315-301 through 320.
- (71) "Special waste" means discarded solid waste that may require special handling or other solid waste that may pose a threat to public safety, human health, or the environment.
  - (a) Special waste may include:
  - (i) ash;
  - (ii) automobile bodies;
  - (iii) furniture and appliances;
  - (iv) infectious waste;
  - (v) waste tires;
  - (vi) dead animals;
  - (vii) asbestos;
- (viii) waste exempt from the hazardous waste regulations under Section R315-2-4;
- (ix) conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste as defined by Section R315-2-5;
  - (x) waste containing PCBs;
  - (xi) petroleum contaminated soils;
  - (xii) waste asphalt; and
  - (xiii) sludge.
- (b) Special waste must be handled and disposed according to the requirements of Rule R315-315.
- (72) "State" means the State of Utah.(73) "Structural components" means liners, leachate collection systems, final covers, run-on or run-off systems, and any other component used in the construction and operation of a landfill that is necessary for the protection of human health and the environment.
- (74) "Surface impoundment or impoundment" means a facility or part of a facility which is a natural topographic depression, human-made excavation, or diked area formed primarily of earthen materials, although it may be lined with synthetic materials, which is designed to hold an accumulation of liquid waste or waste containing free liquids, and which is not an injection well. Examples of surface impoundments are holding, storage, settling, and aeration pits, ponds, and lagoons.
- (75) "Transfer station" means a permanent, fixed, supplemental collection and transportation facility that is staffed by a minimum of one employee of the owner or operator during hours of operation and is used by persons and route collection vehicles to deposit collected solid waste from off-site into a transfer vehicle for transport to a solid waste handling or disposal facility.
- "Transport vehicle" means a vehicle capable of (76)hauling solid waste such as a truck, packer, or trailer that may be used by refuse haulers to transport solid waste from the point of generation to a transfer station or a disposal facility.
- (77) "Treated wood" means any wood item that has been treated with the following or compounds containing the

following:

- (a) creosote or related compounds;
- (b) Arsenic;
- (c) Chromium; or
- (d) Copper.
- (78) "Twenty-five year storm" means a 24-hour storm of such intensity that it has a 4% probability of being equaled or exceeded any given year. The storm could result in what is referred to as a 25-year flood.
- (79) "Unit" or "Solid Waste Management Unit" means a distinct operational storage, treatment, or disposal area at a solid waste management facility that contains all features to render it capable of performing its intended function and of being closed as a separate entity.
- (80) "Unit boundary" means a vertical surface located at the hydraulically downgradient limit of a landfill unit or other solid waste disposal facility unit which is required to monitor ground water. This vertical surface extends down into the ground water.
- (81) "Unstable area" means a location that is susceptible to natural or human induced events or forces capable of impairing the integrity of some or all of the landfill structural components responsible for preventing releases from a facility. Unstable areas can include poor foundation conditions, areas susceptible to mass movements, and karst terrains.
- (82) "Vadose zone" means the zone of aeration including soil and capillary water. The zone is bound above by the land surface and below by the water table.
- (83) "Vector" means a living animal including insect or other arthropod which is capable of transmitting an infectious disease from one organism to another.
- (84) "Washout" means the carrying away of solid waste by waters of a base or 100-year flood.
- (85) "Waste tire storage facility" or "waste tire pile" means any site where more than 1,000 waste tires or 1,000 passenger tire equivalents are stored on the ground.
  - (a) A waste tire storage facility includes:
  - (i) whole waste tires used as a fence;
  - (ii) whole waste tires used as a windbreak; and
- (iii) waste tire generators where more than 1,000 waste tires are held.
  - (b) A waste tire storage facility does not include:
- (i) a site where waste tires are stored exclusively in buildings or in trailers;
- (ii) if whole waste tires are stored for five or fewer days, the site of a registered tire recycler or a processor for a registered tire recycler;
- (iii) a permitted solid waste disposal facility that stores whole tires in piles for not longer than one year;
- (iv) a staging area where tires are temporarily placed on the ground, not stored, to accommodate activities such as sorting, assembling, or loading or unloading of trucks; or
- (v) a site where waste tires or material derived from waste tires are stored for five or fewer days and are used for ballast to maintain covers on agricultural materials or to maintain covers at a construction site or are to be recycled or applied to a beneficial use.
- (c) Tires attached to a vehicle are not considered waste tires until they are removed from the vehicle.
- (86) "Wetlands" means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and under normal conditions do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas.
- (87) "Yard waste" means vegetative matter resulting from landscaping, land maintenance, and land clearing operations including grass clippings, prunings, and other discarded material generated from yards, gardens, parks, and similar types of

facilities. Yard waste does not include garbage, paper, plastic, processed wood, sludge, septage, or manure.

#### R315-301-3. Owner Responsibilities for Solid Waste.

The owner, operator or occupant of any premises or business establishment shall be responsible for the management and disposal of all solid waste generated or accumulated by the owner, operator, or occupant of the property in compliance with the Utah Solid Waste Permitting and Management Rules and the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act.

#### R315-301-4. Prohibition of Illegal Disposal or Incineration of Solid Waste.

- (1) No person shall incinerate, burn, or otherwise dispose of any solid waste in any place except at a facility which is in compliance with the requirements of Rules R315-301 through 320 and other applicable rules.
- (2) When any solid waste is disposed in a manner not in compliance with the requirements of Rules R315-301 through 320, or other applicable rules, the property owner of the disposal site or the person responsible for the illegal disposal or both:
- (a) shall remove the solid waste from the illegal disposal site to a permitted solid waste disposal facility and, if necessary, shall remediate the site; or
- (b) shall apply for a permit form the Director and shall meet all of the following;
- (i) submit the required permit application in the time frame specified by the Director and respond promptly to all requests for information from the Director related to the permit application;
- shall immediately meet all of the operational (ii) monitoring and waste handling criteria of Rules R315-301 through 320; and
- (iii) shall follow the requirements of Rule R315-301-4(2)(a) if a permit is not granted.
- (3) Any person disposing of solid waste in a manner not in compliance with the requirements of Rules R315-301 through 320, or other applicable rules, may be subject to enforcement action in addition to meeting the requirements of Rule R315-301-4(2).
- (4) When deposition or disposal of the following materials does not cause a hazard to human health or the environment or cause a public nuisance, the requirements of Rules R315-301 through 320 do not apply to:
  - (a) inert waste used as fill material;
  - (b) the disposal of mine tailings and overburden;
- (c) the disposal of vegetative material generated as a result of land clearing; or
  - (d) the disposal of vegetative agricultural waste.

#### R315-301-5. Permit Required.

- (1) No solid waste disposal facility shall be established, operated, maintained, or expanded until the owner or operator of such facility has obtained a permit from the Director and has received a letter of approval from the Director to accept waste.
- (2) The owner or operator of a solid waste disposal facility shall operate the facility in accordance with the conditions of the permit and otherwise follow the permit.
- (3) In areas where no public or duly licensed disposal service is available, the on-site disposal, by burial, of on-site generated nonhazardous solid waste from a single family farm or a single family ranch does not require a permit.

#### R315-301-6. Protection of Human Health and the **Environment.**

- (1) The management of solid waste shall not present a threat to human health or the environment.
- (2) Any contamination of the ground water, surface water, air, or soil that results from the management of solid waste

which presents a threat to human health or the environment shall be remediated through appropriate corrective action.

#### KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal

April 25, 2013 19-6-105 19-6-108 **Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013** 

19-6-109

40 CFR 258

- R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.
- R315-302. Solid Waste Facility Location Standards, General Facility Requirements, and Closure Requirements. R315-302-1. Location Standards for Disposal Facilities.
  - (1) Applicability.
- (a) These standards apply to each new solid waste disposal facility and any existing solid waste disposal facility seeking facility expansion, including:
  - (i) Class I, II, and V Landfills;
  - (ii) Class III Landfills as specified in Rule R315-304;
- (iii) Class IV and VI Landfills as specified in Rule R315-305;
  - (iv) piles that are to be closed as landfills; and
  - (v) Incinerators as specified in Rule R315-306.
- (b) These standards, except for Subsection R315-302-1(2)(f) or unless otherwise noted, do not apply to:
  - (i) an existing facility;
  - (ii) a transfer station or a drop box facility;
  - (iii) a pile used for storage;
- (iv) composting or utilization of sludge or other solid waste on land; or
- (v) a hazardous waste disposal sites regulated by Rules R315-1 through R315-50 and Rule R315-101.
- (2) Location Standards. Each applicable solid waste facility shall be subject to the following location standards.
- (a) Land Use Compatibility. No new facility shall be located within:
  - (i) one thousand feet of a:
- (A) national, state, county, or city park, monument, or recreation area:
  - (B) designated wilderness or wilderness study area;
  - (C) wild and scenic river area; or
  - (D) stream, lake, or reservoir;
- (ii) ecologically and scientifically significant natural areas, including wildlife management areas and habitat for threatened or endangered species as designated pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1982;
- (iii) farmland classified or evaluated as "prime," "unique," or of "statewide importance" by the U.S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service under the Prime Farmland Protection Act;
  - (iv) one-fourth mile of:
- (A) existing permanent dwellings, residential areas, and other incompatible structures such as schools or churches unless otherwise allowed by local zoning or ordinance; and
- (B) historic structures or properties listed or eligible to be listed in the State or National Register of Historic Places;
- (v) ten thousand feet of any airport runway end used by turbojet aircraft or within 5,000 feet of any airport runway end used by only piston-type aircraft unless the owner or operator demonstrates that the facility design and operation will not increase the likelihood of bird/aircraft collisions. Every new and existing disposal facility is subject to this requirement. If a new landfill or a lateral expansion of an existing landfill is located within six miles of an airport runway end, the owner or operator must notify the affected airport and the Federal Aviation Administration; or
- (vi) areas with respect to archeological sites that would violate Section 9-8-404.
  - (b) Geology
- (i) No new facility or lateral expansion of an existing facility shall be located in a subsidence area, a dam failure flood area, above an underground mine, above a salt dome, above a salt bed, or on or adjacent to geologic features which could compromise the structural integrity of the facility.
- (ii) Holocene Fault Areas. A new facility or a lateral expansions of an existing facility shall not be located within 200 feet of a Holocene fault unless the owner or operator

- demonstrates to the Director that an alternative setback distance of less than 200 feet will prevent damage to the structural integrity of the unit and will be protective of human health and the environment.
- (iii) Seismic Impact Zones. A new facility or a lateral expansion of an existing facility shall not be located in seismic impact zones unless the owner or operator demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Director that all containment structures, including liners, leachate collection systems, and surface water control systems, are designed to resist the maximum horizontal acceleration in lithified earth material for the site.
- (iv) Unstable Areas. The owner or operator of an existing facility, a lateral expansion of an existing facility, or a new facility located in an unstable area must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Director that engineering measures have been incorporated into the facility design to ensure that the integrity of the structural components of the facility will not be disrupted. The owner or operator must consider the following factors when determining whether an area is unstable:
- (A) on-site or local soil conditions that may result in significant differential settling;
- (B) on-site or local geologic or geomorphologic features;
- (C) on-site or local human-made features or events, both surface and subsurface.
  - (c) Surface Water.
- (i) No new facility or lateral expansion of an existing facility shall be located on any public land that is being used by a public water system for water shed control for municipal drinking water purposes.
- (ii) Floodplains. No new or existing facility shall be located in a floodplain unless the owner or operator demonstrates to the Director that the unit will not restrict the flow of the 100-year flood, reduce the temporary water storage capacity of the floodplain, or result in a washout of solid waste so as to pose a hazard to human health or the environment.
- (d) Wetlands. No new facility or lateral expansion of an existing facility shall be located in wetlands unless the owner or operator demonstrates to the Director that:
- (i) where applicable under section 404 of the Clean Water Act or applicable State wetlands laws, the presumption that a practicable alternative to the proposed landfill is available which does not involve wetlands is clearly rebutted;
- (ii) the unit will not violate any applicable state water quality standard or section 307 of the Clean Water Act;
- (iii) the unit will not jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of a critical habitat protected under the Endangered Species Act of 1973;
- (iv) the unit will not cause or contribute to significant degradation of wetlands. The owner or operator must demonstrate the integrity of the unit and its ability to protect ecological resources by addressing the following factors:
- (A) erosion, stability, and migration potential of native wetland soils, muds, and deposits used to support the unit;
- (B) erosion, stability, and migration potential of dredged and fill materials used to support the unit;
- (C) the volume and chemical nature of the waste managed in the unit;
- (D) impacts on fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources and their habitat from release of the solid waste;
- (E) the potential effects of catastrophic release of waste to the wetland and the resulting impacts on the environment; and
- (F) any additional factors, as necessary, to demonstrate that ecological resources in the wetland are sufficiently protected;
- (v) to the extent required under section 404 of the Clean Water Act or applicable state wetlands laws, steps have been taken to attempt to achieve no net loss of wetlands, as defined

by acreage and function, by first avoiding impacts to wetlands to the maximum extent practicable as required by Subsection R315-302-1(2)(d)(i), then minimizing unavoidable impacts to the maximum extent practicable, and finally offsetting remaining unavoidable wetland impacts through all appropriate and practicable compensatory mitigation actions (e.g., restoration of existing degraded wetlands or creation of man-made wetlands); and

- (vi) sufficient information is available to make a reasonable determination with respect to these demonstrations.
  - (e) Ground Water.
- (i) No new facility or lateral expansion of an existing facility shall be located at a site:
- (A) where the bottom of the lowest liner is less than five feet above the historical high level of ground water; or
- (B) for a landfill that is not required to install a liner, the lowest level of waste must be at least ten feet above the historical high level of ground water.
- (C) If the aquifer beneath a landfill contains ground water which has a Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) of 10,000 mg/l or greater and the landfill is constructed with a composite liner, the bottom of the lowest liner may be less than five feet above the historical high level of the ground water.
- (ii) No new facility shall be located over a sole source aquifer as designated in 40 CFR 149.
- (iii) No new facility shall be located over groundwater classed as IB under Section R317-6-3.3.
- (iv) Unless all units of the proposed facility are constructed with a composite liner or other equivalent design approved by the Director:
- (A) a new facility located above any aquifer containing ground water which has a TDS content below 1,000 mg/l which does not exceed applicable ground water quality standards for any contaminant is permitted only where the depth to ground water is greater than 100 feet; or
- (B) a new facility located above any aquifer containing ground water which has a TDS content between 1,000 and 3,000 mg/l and does not exceed applicable ground water quality standards for any contaminant is permitted only where the depth to ground water is 50 feet or greater.
- (C) The applicant for the proposed facility will make the demonstration of ground water quality necessary to determine the appropriate aquifer classification.
- (v) No new facility shall be located in designated drinking water source protection areas or, if no source protection area is designated, within a distance to existing drinking water wells or springs for public water supplies of 250 days ground water travel time. This requirement does not include on-site operation wells. The applicant for the proposed facility will make the demonstration, acceptable to the Director, of hydraulic conductivity and other information necessary to determine the 250 days ground water travel distance.
  - (vi) Ground Water Alternative.
- (A) Subject to the ground water performance standard stated in Subsection R315-303-2(1), if a solid waste disposal facility is to be located over an area where the ground water has a TDS of 10,000 mg/l or greater, or where there is an extreme depth to ground water, or where there is a natural impermeable barrier above the ground water, or where there is no ground water, the Director may approve, on a site specific basis, an alternative ground water monitoring system at the facility or may wave the ground water monitoring requirement. If ground water monitoring is waved the owner or operator shall make the demonstration stated in Subsection R315-308-1(3).
- (B) A facility that has a ground water monitoring alternative approved under Subsection R315-302-1(2)(e)(vi) is subject to the ground water quality standards specified in Subsection R315-303-2(1) and the approved alternative shall be revoked by the Director if the operation of the facility impacts

ground water.

- (f) Historic preservation survey requirement.
- (i) Each new facility or expansion of an existing facility shall:
- (A) have a notice of concurrence issued by the state historic preservation officer as provided for in Subsection 9-8-404(3)(a)(i); or
- (B) show that the state historic preservation officer did not respond within 30 days to the submittal, to the officer, of an evaluation; or
- (C) have received a joint analysis conducted as required by Subsection 9-8-404(2).
- (ii) Each existing facility shall, for all areas of the site that have not been disturbed:
- (A) have a notice of concurrence issued by the state historic preservation officer as provided for in Subsection 9-8-404(3)(a)(i); or
- (B) show that the state historic preservation officer did not respond within 30 days to the submittal, to the officer, of an evaluation; or
- (C) have received a joint analysis conducted as required by Subsection 9-8-404(2).
- (3) Exemptions. Exemptions from the location standards with respect to airports, floodplains, wetlands, fault areas, seismic impact zones, and unstable areas cannot be granted. Exemptions from other location standards of Section R315-302-1 may be granted by the Director on a site specific basis if it is determined that the exemption will cause no adverse impacts to human health or the environment.
- (a) No exemption may be granted without application to the Director
- (b) If an exemption is granted, a facility may be required to have a more stringent design, construction, monitoring program, or operational practice to protect human health or the environment.
- (c) All applications for exemptions shall meet the conditions of Section R315-311-3 pertaining to public notice and comment period.

#### R315-302-2. General Facility Requirements.

- (1) Applicability.
- (a) Each new and existing solid waste facility for which a permit is required by Section R315-310-1, shall meet the applicable requirements of Section R315-302-2 or portions of Section R315-302-2 as required by Rules R315-304, R315-305, R315-306, R315-307, R315-312, R315-313, or R315-314.
- (b) Any facility which stores waste in piles that is subject to the requirements of Rule R315-314 shall meet the applicable requirements of Section R315-302-2.
- (c) Any recycling facility or composting facility subject to the standards of Rule R315-312 shall submit a plan of operation, to the Director, that demonstrates compliance with the applicable standards of Section R315-302-2 and Rule R315-312.
- (i) The submitted plan of operation shall be reviewed to determine compliance with the applicable standards of Section R315-302-2 and Rule R315-312.
- (ii) Prior to the acceptance of waste or recyclable material or beginning operations at the facility, the owner or operator of a recycling or composting facility must receive notice from the Director that the plan of operation meets the applicable standards of Section R315-302-2 and Rule R315-312.
- (d) Any transfer station subject to the standards of Rule R315-313 shall submit a plan of operation to the Director that demonstrates compliance with the applicable standards of Section R315-302-2 and Rule R315-313.
- (i) The submitted plan of operation shall be reviewed to determine compliance with the applicable standards of Section R315-302-2 and Rule R315-313.

- (ii) Prior to the acceptance of waste or beginning operations at the facility, the owner or operator of a transfer station facility must receive notice from the Director that the plan of operation meets the applicable standards of Section R315-302-2 and Rule R315-313.
- (e) The requirements of Section R315-302-2 apply to industrial solid waste facilities as specified in Rule R315-304.
- (f) A solid waste incinerator facility that meets the quantity limitation of Subsection R315-306-3(1)(b) shall meet the reporting requirements of Subsection R315-302-2(4).
- (2) Plan of Operation. Each owner or operator shall develop, keep on file, and abide by a plan of operation approved by the Director. The plan shall describe the facility's operation and shall convey to site operating personnel the concept of operation intended by the designer. The plan of operation shall be available for inspection at the request of the Director or his authorized representative. The facility must be operated in accordance with the plan. Each plan of operation shall include:
- (a) an intended schedule of construction. Facility permits will be reviewed by the Director no later than 18 months after the permit is issued and periodically thereafter, to determine if the schedule of construction is reasonably being followed. Failure to comply with the schedule of construction may result in revocation of the permit;
- (b) a description of on-site solid waste handling procedures during the active life of the facility;
- (c) a schedule for conducting inspections and monitoring for the facility;
  - (d) contingency plans in the event of a fire or explosion;
- (e) corrective action programs to be initiated if ground water is contaminated:
- (f) contingency plans for other releases, e.g. release of explosive gases or failure of run-off containment system;
- (g) a plan to control fugitive dust generated from roads, construction, general operations, and covering the waste;
- (h) a plan to control wind-blown litter that includes equipment and methods to contain litter, including a schedule and methods to collect scattered litter in a timely manner;
- (i) a description of maintenance of installed equipment including leachate and gas collection systems, and ground water monitoring systems;
- (j) procedures for excluding the receipt of prohibited hazardous waste or prohibited waste containing PCBs;
  - (k) procedures for controlling disease vectors;
- (l) a plan for an alternative waste handling or disposal system during periods when the solid waste facility is not able to dispose of solid waste, including procedures to be followed in case of equipment breakdown;
  - (m) closure and post-closure care plans;
- (n) cost estimates and financial assurance as required by Subsection R315-309-2(3);
- (o) a landfill operations training plan for site operators;
- (p) other information pertaining to the plan of operation as required by the Director.
- (3) Recordkeeping. Each owner or operator shall maintain and keep, on-site or at a location approved by the Director, the following permanent records:
- (a) a daily operating record, to be completed at the end of each day of operation, that shall contain:
- (i) the weights, in tons, or volumes, in cubic yards, of solid waste received each day, number of vehicles entering, and if available, the type of wastes received each day;
  - (ii) deviations from the approved plan of operation;
  - (iii) training and notification procedures;
- (iv) results of ground water and gas monitoring that may be required; and
  - (v) an inspection log or summary; and
  - (b) other records to include:

- (i) documentation of any demonstration made with respect to any location standard or exemption;
- (ii) any design documentation for the placement or recirculation of leachate or gas condensate into the landfill as allowed by Subsection R315-303-3(2)(b);
- (iii) closure and post-closure care plans as required by Subsections R315-302-3(4) and (7);
- (iv) cost estimates and financial assurance documentation as required by Subsection R315-309-2(3);
- (v) any information demonstrating compliance with Class II Landfill requirements if applicable; and
- (vi) other information pertaining to operation, maintenance, monitoring, or inspections as may be required by the Director.
  - (4) Reporting.
- (a) Each owner or operator of any facility, including a facility performing post-closure care, shall prepare an annual report and place the report in the facility's operating record. The owner or operator of the facility shall submit a copy of the annual report to the Director by March 1 of each year for the most recent calendar year or fiscal year of facility operation.
- (b) The annual report shall cover facility activities during the previous year and must include, at a minimum, the following information:
  - (i) name and address of the facility;
  - (ii) calendar year covered by the report;
  - (iii) annual quantity, in tons, of solid waste received;
- (iv) the annual update of the required financial assurances mechanism pursuant to Subsection R315-309-2(2);
- (v) results of ground water monitoring and gas monitoring; and
  - (vi) training programs or procedures completed.
- (c) Since the amount of waste received must be reported in tons, the following conversion factors shall be used for waste received that is not weighted on scales.
  - (i) Municipal solid waste:
  - (A) Uncompacted 0.15 tons per cubic yard; and
- (B) Compacted (delivered in a compaction vehicle) 0.30 tons per cubic yard.
- (ii) Construction/demolition waste 0.50 tons per cubic yard.
  - (iii) Municipal incinerator ash 0.75 tons per cubic yard.
  - (iv) Other ash 1.10 tons per cubic yard.
- (v) Waste delivered by a resident in a pickup truck or a single axle trailer 0.25 tons per vehicle.
- (vi) Industrial waste a reasonable conversion factor, based on site specific data, developed by the owner or operator of the facility.
- (d) If an owner or operator of a municipal landfill or a construction/demolition landfill has documented conversion factors that are based on facility specific data, these conversion factors may be used to report the amounts of waste when approved by the Director.
  - (5) Inspections.
- (a) The owner or operator shall inspect the facility to prevent malfunctions and deterioration, operator errors, and discharges which may cause or lead to the release of wastes to the environment or to a threat to human health. The owner or operator must conduct these inspections with sufficient frequency, no less than quarterly, to identify problems in time to correct them before they harm human health or the environment. The owner or operator shall keep an inspection log or summary including at least the date and time of inspection, the printed name and handwritten signature of the inspector, a notation of observations made, and the date and nature of any repairs or corrective action. The log or summary must be kept at the facility or other convenient location if permanent office facilities are not on-site, for at least three years from the date of inspection. Inspection records shall be

available to the Director or his authorized representative upon request.

- (b) The Director or any duly authorized officer, employee, or representative of the Director may, at any reasonable time and upon presentation of appropriate credentials, enter any solid waste facility and inspect the property, records, monitoring systems, activities and practices, or solid waste being handled for the purpose of ascertaining compliance with Rules R315-301 through 320 and the approved plan of operation for the facility.
- (i) The inspector may conduct monitoring or testing, or collect samples for testing, to verify the accuracy of information submitted by the owner or operator or to ensure that the owner or operator is in compliance. The owner or operator may request split samples and analysis parameters on any samples collected by the inspector.
- (ii) The inspector may use photographic equipment, video camera, electronic recording device, or any other reasonable means to record information during any inspection.
- (iii) The results of any inspection shall be furnished promptly to the owner or operator of the facility.

(6) Recording with the County Recorder.

Not later than 60 days after certification of closure, the owner or operator of a solid waste disposal facility shall:

- (a) submit plats and a statement of fact concerning the location of any disposal site to the county recorder to be recorded as part of the record of title; and
  - (b) submit proof of record of title filing to the Director.

### R315-302-3. General Closure and Post Closure Requirements.

- (1) Applicability.
- (a) The owner or operator of any solid waste disposal facility that requires a permit shall meet the applicable standards of Section R315-302-3 and shall provide financial assurance for closure and post-closure care costs that meets the requirements of Rule R315-309.
- (b) The requirements of Subsections (2), (3), and (4) of this section apply to any solid waste management facility as defined by Subsection 19-6-502(12). The requirements of Subsections (5), (6), and (7) of this section apply to:
  - (i) Class I, II, IV, V, and VI Landfills;
  - (ii) Class III Landfills as specified in Rule R315-304: and
  - (iii) any landtreatment disposal facility.
- (2) Closure Performance Standard. Each owner or operator shall close its facility or unit in a manner that:
  - (a) minimizes the need for further maintenance;
- (b) minimizes or eliminates threats to human health and the environment from post-closure escape of solid waste constituents, leachate, landfill gases, contaminated run-off or waste decomposition products to the ground, ground water, surface water, or the atmosphere; and
  - (c) prepares the facility or unit for the post-closure period.
  - (3) Closure Plan and Amendment.
- (a) Closure may include covering, grading, seeding, landscaping, contouring, and screening. For a transfer station or a drop box facility, closure includes waste removal and decontamination of the site, including soil analysis, ground water analysis, or other procedures as required by the Director.
- (b) Each owner or operator shall develop, keep on file and abide by a plan of closure required by Subsection R315-302-2(2)(m) which, when approved by the Director, will become part of the permit.
- (c) The closure plan shall project time intervals at which sequential partial closure, if applicable, is to be implemented and identify closure cost estimates and projected fund withdrawal intervals for the associated closure costs from the approved financial assurance instrument required by Rule R315-309.
  - (d) The closure plan may be amended if conditions and

- circumstances justify such amendment. If it is determined that amendment of a facility closure plan is required, the Director may direct facility closure activities, in part or whole, to cease until the closure plan amendment has been reviewed and approved by the Director.
- (e) Each owner and operator shall close the facility or unit in accordance with the approved closure plan and all approved amendments.
  - (4) Closure Procedures.
- (a) Each owner and operator shall notify the Director of the intent to implement the closure plan in whole or part, 60 days prior to the projected final receipt of waste at the unit or facility unless otherwise specified in the approved closure plan.
- (b) The owner or operator shall commence implementation of the closure plan, in part or whole, within 30 days after receipt of the final volume of waste, or for landfills, when the final elevation is attained in part or all of the facility cell or unit as identified in the approved facility closure plan unless otherwise specified in the approved closure plan. Closure activities shall be completed within 180 days from their starting time. Extensions of the closure period may be granted by the Director if justification for the extension is documented by the owner or operator.
- (c) When an owner or operator completes closure of a solid waste management unit or facility closure is completed, he shall, within 90 days or as required by the Director, submit to the Director:
- (i) facility or unit closure plans, except for Class IIIb, IVb, and VI Landfills, signed by a professional engineer registered in the state of Utah, and modified as necessary to represent as-built changes to final closure construction as approved in the closure plan; and
- (ii) certification by the owner or operator, and, except for Class IIIb, IVb, and VI Landfills, a professional engineer registered in the state of Utah, that the site or unit has been closed in accordance with the approved closure plan.
- (5) Post-Closure Performance Standard. Each owner or operator shall provide post-closure activities for continued facility maintenance and monitoring of gases, land, and water for 30 years or as long as the Director determines is necessary for the facility or unit to become stabilized and to protect human health and the environment.
  - (6) Post-Closure Plan and Amendment.
- (a) For any disposal facility, except an energy recovery or incinerator facility, post-closure care may include:
  - (i) ground water and surface water monitoring;
  - (ii) leachate collection and treatment;
  - (iii) gas monitoring;
- (iv) maintenance of the facility, the facility structures that remain after closure, and monitoring systems for their intended use as required by the approved permit;
  - (v) a description of the planned use of the property; and
- (vi) any other activity required by the Director to protect human health and the environment for a period of 30 years or a period established by the Director.
- (b) Each owner or operator shall develop, keep on file, and abide by a post-closure plan as required by Subsection R315-302-2(2)(m) and as approved by the Director as part of the permit. The post-closure plan shall address facility or unit maintenance and monitoring activities until the site becomes stabilized (i.e., little or no settlement, gas production or leachate generation) and monitoring and maintenance activities can be safely discontinued.
- (c) The post-closure plan shall project time intervals at which post-closure activities are to be implemented and identify post-closure cost estimates and projected fund withdrawal intervals from the selected financial assurance instrument, where applicable, for the associated post-closure costs.
  - (d) The post-closure plan may be amended if conditions

and circumstances justify such amendment. If it is determined that amendment of a facility or unit post-closure plan is required, the Director may direct facility post-closure activities, in part or whole, to cease until the post-closure plan amendment has been reviewed and approved.

- (7) Post-Closure Procedures.
- (a) Each owner or operator shall commence post-closure activities after closure activities have been completed. The Director may direct that post-closure activities cease until the owner or operator receives a notice from the Director to proceed with post-closure activities.
- (b) When post-closure activities are complete, as determined by the Director, the owner or operator shall submit a certification to the Director, signed by the owner or operator, and, except for Class IIIb, IVb, and VI Landfills, a professional engineer registered in the state of Utah stating why post-closure activities are no longer necessary (i.e., little or no settlement, gas production, or leachate generation).
- (c) If the Director finds that post-closure monitoring has established that the facility or unit is stabilized (i.e., little or no settlement, gas production, or leachate generation) the Director may authorize the owner or operator to discontinue any portion or all of the post-closure maintenance and monitoring activities.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013

Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013

19-6-104

19-6-105

19-6-108

10 ( 100

19-6-109

40 CFR 258

### R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-303. Landfilling Standards. R315-303-1. Applicability.

The standards of Rule R315-303 apply to:

- (1) Class I, II, and V Landfills;
- (2) Class III Landfills as specified in Rule R315-304; and
- (3) Class IV, and VI Landfills as specified in Rule R315-

#### R315-303-2. Standards for Performance.

- (1) Ground Water. An owner or operator of a disposal facility shall not contaminate the ground water underlying the facility beyond the ground water quality standard set in Section R315-308-4 or, for constituents not set in Section R315-308-4, as established by the Director based on health risk standards.
  - (2) Air Quality and Explosive Gas Emissions.
- (a) An owner or operator of a disposal facility shall not allow concentrations of explosive gases generated by the facility to exceed:
- (i) twenty-five percent of the lower explosive limit for explosive gases in facility structures, excluding gas control or recovery system components; and
- (ii) the lower explosive limit for explosive gases at the property boundary or beyond.
- (b) An owner or operator of a disposal facility shall not cause a violation of any ambient air quality standard at the property boundary or emission standard from any emission of landfill gases, combustion or any other emission associated with the facility.
- (3) Surface Waters. An owner or operator of a disposal facility:
- (a) shall not cause a violation of any Utah Pollution Discharge Elimination System permit or standard from discharges of surface run-off, leachate or any liquid associated with the facility; and
- (b) shall be in compliance under the Clean Water Act for any discharge as well as in compliance with any area-wide or state-wide plan under Section 208 or 319 of the Clean Water Act

#### R315-303-3. Standards for Design.

- (1) Minimizing Liquids. An owner or operator of a landfill shall minimize liquids admitted to active areas by:
  - (a) covering according to Subsection R315-303-4(4);
- (b) prohibiting the disposal of containerized liquids larger than household size, noncontainerized liquids, sludge containing free liquids, or any waste containing free liquids in containers larger than household size;
- (c) designing the landfill to prevent run-on of all surface waters resulting from a maximum flow of a 25-year storm into the active area of the landfill; and
- (d) designing the landfill to collect and treat the run-off of surface waters and other liquids resulting from a 25-year storm from the active area of the landfill.
- (e) If the owner or operator of a landfill has received a storm water permit as issued by the Utah Division of Water Quality and is meeting the requirements of the permit, the landfill may be exempt, upon approval of the Director, from the run-on and run-off control requirements of Subsections R315-303-3(1)(c) and (d).
  - (2) Leachate Collection Systems.
- (a) An owner or operator of a landfill required to install liners shall:
- (i) install a leachate collection system sized according to water balance calculations or using other accepted engineering methods, either of which shall be approved by the Director;
- (ii) install a leachate collection system so as to prevent no more than one foot depth of leachate developing at any point in

the bottom of the landfill unit; and

- (iii) install a leachate treatment system or a pretreatment system, if necessary, in the case of discharge to a municipal water treatment plant.
- (b) The returning of leachate to the landfill or the recirculation of leachate in the landfill may be done only in landfills that have a composite liner system or an approved equivalent liner system.
- (3) Liner Designs. An owner or operator of a landfill shall use liners of one of the following designs:
- (a) Standard Design. The design shall have a composite liner system consisting of two liners and the associated liner protection layers and a drainage system for leachate collection:
- (i) an upper liner made of synthetic material with a thickness of a least 60 mils; and
- (ii) a lower liner of at least two feet thickness of recompacted clay or other soil material with a permeability of no more than  $1 \times 10^{-7}$  cm/sec having the bottom liner sloped no less than 2% and the side liners sloped no more than 33%, except where construction and operational integrity can be demonstrated at steeper slopes, with the synthetic liner installed in direct and uniform contact with the compacted soil component; or
  - (b) Equivalent Design.
- (i) The Director may approve an alternative liner design, on a site specific basis, if it can be documented that, under the conditions of location and hydrogeology, the equivalent design will minimize the migration of solid waste constituents or leachate into the ground or surface water at least as effectively as the liner design required in Subsection R315-303-3(3)(a).
- (ii) When approving an equivalent liner design, the Director shall consider the following factors:
- (A) the hydrogeologic characteristics of the facility and surrounding land;
  - (B) the climatic factors of the area; and
- (C) the volume and physical and chemical characteristics of the leachate; or
  - (c) Alternative Design.
- (i) The owner or operator may use, as approved by the Director, an alternative design.
- (ii) The owner or operator must demonstrate that the ground water quality protection standard of Subsection R315-303-2(1) can be met. The demonstration must be approved by the Director, and must be based upon:
- (A) the hydrogeologic characteristics of the facility and the surrounding land;
  - (B) the climatic factors of the area;
- (C) the volume and physical and chemical characteristics of the leachate;
- (D) predictions of contaminate fate and transport in the subsurface that maximize contaminant migration and consider impacts on human health and the environment; and
- (E) predictions of leachate flow from the base of the waste to the uppermost aquifer; or
- (d) Stringent Design. When conditions of location, hydrogeology, or waste stream justify, the Director may require that the liner of a landfill be constructed to meet standards more stringent than the liner designs of Subsection R315-303-3(3)(a).
  - (e) Small Landfill Design.
- (i) The small landfill design applies only to a Class II Landfill.
- (ii) Each new Class II Landfill and any existing Class II Landfill seeking facility expansion shall meet the location standards of Section R315-302-1.
- (iii) Each new and existing Class II Landfill shall meet the performance standards of Section R315-303-2.
- (iv) A Class II Landfill, which meets the requirements of Subsection R315-303-3(3)(e)(v), is exempt from the liner, leachate collection system, and ground water monitoring

requirements of Rule R315-303.

- (v) A Class II Landfill will be approved only if:
- (A) there is no evidence of existing ground water contamination;
- (B) the landfill serves a community that has no practicable waste management alternative as determined by the Director;
- (C) the landfill is located in an area which receives less than 25 inches of annual precipitation;
- (D) the landfill receives, on a yearly average, no more than 20 tons of waste per day, or if a tonnage cannot be determined, serves a population of no more than 8,900; and
- (E) the landfill meets all the requirements in Rules R315-301 through 320 applicable to Class II landfills.
- (vi) A Class II Landfill may lose the exemptions of the small landfill design if at any time the landfill receives more than 20 tons of solid waste per day, based on an annual average, or has caused ground water contamination.
- (4) Closure. At closure, an owner or operator of a Class I, II, IIIa, IVa, and V Landfill shall use one of the following designs for the final cover.
- (a) Standard Design. The standard design of the final cover shall consist of two layers:
- (i) a layer to minimize infiltration, consisting of at least 18 inches of compacted soil, or equivalent, with a permeability of  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  cm/sec or less, or equivalent, shall be placed upon the final lifts;
- (A) in no case shall the cover of the final lifts be more permeable than the bottom liner system or natural subsoils present in the unit; and
- (B) the grade of surface slopes shall not be less than 2%, nor the grade of side slopes more than 33%, except where construction integrity and the integrity of erosion control can be demonstrated at steeper slopes; and
  - (ii) a layer to minimize erosion, consisting of:
- (A) at least 6 inches of soil capable of sustaining vegetative growth placed over the compacted soil cover and seeded with grass, other shallow rooted vegetation or other native vegetation; or
  - (B) other suitable material, approved by the Director.
- (b) Requirements for any Earthen Final Cover at a Landfill.
- (i) Markers or other benchmarks shall be installed in any final earthen cover to indicate the thickness of the final cover. These markers shall be observed during each quarterly inspection and the earthen cover shall be raised to the appropriate thickness as necessary.
- (ii) Erosion channels deeper than 10% of the total cover thickness shall be repaired as soon as possible following their discovery.
- (c) Alternative Final Cover Design. The Director may approve an alternative final cover design, on a site specific basis, if it can be documented that:
- (i) the alternative final cover achieves an equivalent reduction in infiltration as achieved by the standard design in Subsection R315-303-3(4)(a)(i); and
- (ii) the alternative final cover provides equivalent protection from wind and water erosion as achieved by the standard design in Subsection R315-303-3(4)(a)(ii).
- (d) The expected performance of an alternative final cover design shall be documented by the use of an appropriate mathematical model.
- (i) The input for the modeling shall include the climatic conditions at the specific landfill site and the soil types that will make up the final cover.
  - (ii) The model shall:
- (A) be run to show the expected performance of the final cover at normal precipitation for a period of time until stability has been reached; and
  - (B) shall be run to show the expected performance of the

- final cover during the five wettest years on record at the site or the nearest weather station.
- (e) The Director shall use the following criteria as part of the basis for determining if an alternative final cover will be approved:
- (i) If the landfill has a liner design that does not use a synthetic material such as HDPE, the model will compare the infiltration through the standard cover as required in Subsection R315-303-3(4)(a) and shall show that the alternative cover performs as well as the standard cover; or
- (ii) If the landfill has a liner composed in part of a synthetic material such as HDPE, the model must show an infiltration rate of no greater that 3 millimeters of water per year during any year of the model run.
- (f) If a landfill has been constructed using an approved alternative landfill design, the Director may require, on a site-specific basis, the landfill closure design to be more stringent than the standard design specified in Subsection R315-303-3(4)(a) to protect human health or the environment.
- (g) In no case shall any modification be made to the final cover, as placed and approved at closure by the Director, unless that modification:
  - (i) is a necessary repair of the approved final cover;
- (ii) maintains or improves the effectiveness of the final cover; and
  - (iii) is approved by the Director.
  - (5) Gas Control.
- (a) An owner or operator shall design each landfill so that explosive gases are monitored quarterly.
- (b) If the concentration of these gases ever exceed the standard set in Subsection R315-303-2(2)(a), the owner or operator must:
- (i) immediately take all necessary steps to ensure protection of human health and, within 24 hours or the next business day, notify the Director;
- (ii) within seven days of detection, place in the operating record the explosive gas levels detected and a description of the steps taken to protect human health; and
- (iii) within 60 days of detection, implement a remediation plan, that has been approved by the Director, for the explosive gas release, place a copy of the plan in the operating record, and notify the Director that the plan has been implemented.
- (c) Collection and handling of explosive gases shall not be required if it can be shown that the explosive gases will not support combustion.
- (d) The Director may, on a site specific basis, waive the requirement of monitoring explosive gases at a Class II Landfill. The wavier may be granted after:
- (i) considering the characteristics of the landfill and the waste stream accepted;
- (ii) taking into account climatic and hydrogeologic conditions of the site; and
- (iii) completing a public comment period as specified by Section R315-311-3.
- (iv) The Director may revoke any waiver from the requirement of monitoring explosive gases if the lack of monitoring explosive gases at the landfill presents a threat to human health or the environment.
- (v) The requirement to monitor explosive gases inside buildings at a landfill may not be waived.
- (e) A landfill that accepts no municipal waste, or other waste with potential to generate methane during decomposition, is exempt from the gas monitoring requirement of Subsection R315-303-3(5)(a).
  - (6) Design Drawings.
- (a) Design drawings and as built drawings of any engineered structure, including landfill liners, leachate collection systems, run-on/run-off control systems, final covers, ground water monitoring systems, and gas collection systems,

shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Utah.

- (b) As built drawings shall be submitted to the Director on or before 90 days following the completion of the engineered structure at the landfill.
- (7) Other Requirements. An owner or operator shall design each landfill to provide for:
- (a) fencing at the property or unit boundary or the use of other artificial or natural barriers to impede entry by the public and large animals. A lockable gate shall be required at the entry to the landfill;
- (b) monitoring ground water according to Rule R315-308 using a design approved by the Director. The Director may also require monitoring of:
  - (i) surface waters, including run-off;
  - (ii) leachate; and
  - (iii) subsurface landfill gas movement and ambient air;
- (c) weighing or estimating the tonnage of all incoming waste and recording the tonnage in the facility's operation record:
- (d) erecting a sign at the facility entrance that identifies at least the name of the facility, the hours during which the facility is open for public use, unacceptable materials, and an emergency telephone number. Other pertinent information may also be included;
- (e) adequate fire protection to control any fires that may occur at the facility. This may be accomplished by on-site equipment or by arrangement made with the nearest fire department;
- (f) preventing potential harborage in buildings, facilities, and active areas of rat and other vectors, such as insects, birds, and burrowing animals;
- (g) minimizing the size of the unloading area and working face as much as possible, consistent with good traffic patterns and safe operation;
- (h) approach and exit roads of all-weather construction, with traffic separation and traffic control on-site and at the site entrance; and
- (i) communication, such as telephone or radio, between employees working at the landfill and management offices onsite and off-site to handle emergencies.

#### R315-303-4. Standards for Maintenance and Operation.

- (1) Plan of Operation. An owner or operator of a landfill shall maintain and operate the facility to conform to the approved plan of operation.
- (2) Operating Details. An owner or operator of a landfill shall operate the facility to:
- (a) control fugitive dust generated from roads, construction, general operations, and covering the waste;
  - (b) allow no open burning;
- (c) collect scattered litter as necessary to avoid a fire hazard or an aesthetic nuisance;
  - (d) prohibit scavenging;
- (e) conduct reclamation of facility property in an orderly sanitary manner and in a way that does not interfere with the disposal site operation;
- (f) ensure that landfill personnel, trained in landfill operations, are on site when the site is open to the public;
- (i) at least one person on site for landfills that receive, on an average annual basis, less than 15,000 tons per year; and
- (ii) at least two persons on site, with one person at the active face, for each landfill that receives, on an average annual basis, more than 15,000 tons per year.
  - (g) control insects, rodents, and other vectors; and
- (h) ensure that reserve operational equipment will be available to maintain and meet these standards.
- (3) Boundary Posts. An owner or operator of a landfill shall clearly mark the active area boundaries authorized in the

permit by placing permanent posts or by using an equivalent method clearly visible for inspection purposes.

- (4) Daily and Intermediate Cover.
- (a) An owner or operator of a landfill shall, at the close of each day of operation, completely cover the waste with at least six inches of soil or an alternative daily cover as allowed in Subsections R315-303-4(4)(b) through (e).
- (b) The following are approved for use as alternative daily covers:
  - (i) non-hazardous contaminated soil; and
- (ii) subject to the conditions contained in Subsection R315-303-4(4)(c):
  - (A) tarps;
  - (B) plastic sheets, when designed for landfill cover use;
  - (C) foam products, when designed for landfill cover use;
- (D) products created from cement kiln dust, when designed for landfill cover use;
  - (E) incinerator ash;
- (F) non-hazardous auto shredder residue not otherwise regulated by 40 CFR Part 761;
  - (G) chipped waste tires; and
- (H) spray-on materials, when designed for landfill cover
- (c) The use of an approved alternative daily cover is subject to the following conditions:
- (i) the alternative daily cover may not present a threat to human health or the environment; and
- (ii) the alternative daily cover may be used only on a schedule as established by the facility owner or operator and recorded in the facility operating record.
- (iii) The facility owner or operator shall establish the schedule for use of the approved alternative cover based on the alternative cover's performance in controlling vectors, fires, odors, blowing, and scavenging. The schedule shall the following requirements:
- (A) any schedule established by the facility owner or operator must provide for the placing of six inches of soil cover at least once per week;
- (B) no approved alternative daily cover may be used on the day preceding a day the landfill will be closed;
- (C) No alternative daily cover may be used on an area of the landfill that will not be covered with waste or an intermediate cover, as required in Subsection R315-303-4(4)(g), within two days; and
- (D) The Director may require the use of six inches of soil cover upon finding that use of an alternative cover is not controlling vectors, fires, odors, blowing liter or scavenging.
- (iv) The landfill operating record must clearly document the days when an alternative cover was used and the days when soil cover was used.
- (v) The Director may revoke the use of any alternative daily cover at any landfill facility if any condition of Subsection R315-303-4(4)(c) is not met or if the alternative daily cover is determined to present a threat to human health or the environment.
- (d) Materials not listed in Subsection R315-303-4(4)(b) may be used as alternative daily cover on an infrequent basis when the material meets the requirements of Subsection R315-303-4-(4)(c) and the use is documented in the facility operating record.
- (e) Materials not listed in Subsection R315-303-4(4)(b) which a facility owner or operator wants to use on an ongoing basis must be approved by the Director. Director approval is based on the material meeting the requirements of Subsection R315-303-4(4)(c).
- (f) The Director may, on a site specific basis, waive the requirement for daily cover of the waste at a landfill that accepts no municipal waste if the owner or operator demonstrates that an alternative schedule for covering the waste does not present

a threat to human health or the environment. The demonstration from the owner or operator of the landfill must include at least the following:

- (i) certification that the landfill accepts no municipal waste;
- (ii) a detailed list of the waste types accepted by the landfill:
- (iii) the alternative schedule on which the waste will be covered: and
- (iv) any other operational practices that may reduce the threat to human health or the environment if an alternative schedule for covering the waste is followed.
- (v) In granting any wavier from the daily cover requirement, the Director may place conditions on the owner or operator of the landfill as to the frequency of covering, depth of the cover, or type of material used as cover that will minimize the threat to human health or the environment.
- (vi) The Director may revoke any waiver from the daily cover requirement if any condition is not met or if the alternative schedule for covering the waste presents a threat to human health or the environment.
- (g) If an area of the working face of a landfill that accepts municipal waste will not receive waste for a period longer than 30 days, the owner or operator shall cover the area with a minimum of 12 inches of soil as an intermediate cover or an alternative intermediate cover as approved by the Director.
- (i) No alternative intermediate cover will be approved by the Director without application from the owner or operator.
- (ii) Approval for an alternative intermediate cover may be granted after:
- (A) considering the design of the landfill, waste stream accepted, and waste handling practices; and
- (B) taking into account climatic, hydrogeologic, and soil conditions of the site.
- (iii) In granting approval for an alternative intermediate cover, the Director may place conditions on the owner or operator of the landfill as to the depth or type of material used and maintenance of the integrity of the cover that will minimize the threat to human health or the environment.
- (iv) The Director may revoke the approval of an alternative intermediate cover if any condition is not met or if the use of the alternative intermediate cover is determined to present a threat to human health or the environment.
- (5) Monitoring Systems. An owner or operator of a landfill shall maintain the monitoring systems required in Subsection R315-303-3(7)(b).
  - (6) Recycling Required.
- (a) An owner or operator of a landfill at which the general public delivers household solid waste shall provide containers in which the general public may place recyclable materials for which a market exists. The containers shall be placed at a location convenient to the public and shall be accessible to the public during normal hours of facility operation.
- (b) An owner or operator may demonstrate alternative means to providing an opportunity for the general public to recycle household solid waste.
- (7) Disposal of Hazardous Waste and Waste Containing PCBs.
- (a) An owner or operator of a solid waste disposal facility shall not knowingly dispose, treat, store, or otherwise handle hazardous waste or waste containing PCBs except under the following conditions:
  - (i) hazardous waste:
- (A) the waste meets the conditions specified in Subsections R315-2-4: or
- (B) the waste meets the conditions specified in 40 CFR 261.5 (1996) as incorporated by reference in Section R315-2-5;
  - (ii) waste containing PCB's:

- (A) the facility meets the requirements specified in Subsection R315-315-7(3)(a); or
- (B) the waste meets the requirements specified in Subsections R315-315-7(2) or (3)(b).
- (b) An owner or operator of a solid waste disposal facility shall include and implement, as part of the plan of operation, a plan that will inspect loads or take other steps, as approved by the Director, that will prevent the disposal of prohibited hazardous waste and prohibited waste containing PCBs, including:
- (i) inspection frequency and inspection of loads suspected of containing prohibited hazardous waste or prohibited waste containing PCBs;
- (ii) inspection in a designated area or at a designated point in the disposal process;
- (iii) a training program for the facility employees in identification of prohibited hazardous waste and prohibited waste containing PCBs; and
- (iv) maintaining written records of all inspections, signed by the inspector.
- (c) If the receipt of prohibited hazardous waste or prohibited waste containing PCBs is discovered, the owner or operator of the facility shall:
- (i) notify the Director, the hauler, and the generator within 24 hours;
- (ii) restrict the inspection area from public access and from facility personnel; and
- (iii) assure proper cleanup, transport, and disposal of the waste.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013

Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013

19-6-104 19-6-105 19-6-108

40 CFR 258

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-304. Industrial Solid Waste Landfill Requirements.

R315-304-1. Applicability.

- (1) The requirements of Rule R315-304 apply to each Class III Landfill as specified.
- (2) The requirements of Rule R315-304 do not apply to the following materials managed at an industrial facility:
- (a) fly ash waste, bottom ash waste, slag waste, or flue gas emission control dust generated primarily from the combustion of coal or other fossil fuels;
- (b) wastes from the extraction, beneficiation, and processing of ores and minerals;
- (c) electric arc furnace slag, open hearth furnace slag, and other slags generated during carbon steel production; and
  - (d) cement kiln dust.

#### R315-304-2. Industrial Landfill Standards for Performance.

Each Class III Landfill shall meet the landfill standards for performance as specified in Section R315-303-2.

#### R315-304-3. Definitions.

Terms used in Rule R315-304 are defined in Section R315-301-2. In addition, for the purpose of Rule R315-304, the following definitions apply.

(1) "Class IIIa Landfill" means a landfill as defined by Subsection R315-301-2(9) that may accept:

- (a) any nonhazardous industrial waste;
- (b) waste that is exempt from hazardous waste regulations under Section R315-2-4; or
- (c) conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste as defined by Section R315-2-5.
- (2) "Class IIIb Landfill" means a landfill as defined by Subsection R315-301-2(9) that may accept any nonhazardous industrial solid waste except:
- (a) waste that is exempt from hazardous waste regulations under Section R315-2-4, excluding Subsections R315-2-4(b)(3), (4), (5), (7), and (14), unless approved by the Director; or
- (b) conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste as defined by Section R315-2-5.

#### R315-304-4. Industrial Landfill Location Standards.

- (1) Class IIIa Landfills.
- (a) A new Class IIIa Landfill shall meet the location standards of Subsection R315-302-1(2).
- (b) A new Class IIIa Landfill that is proposed on the site of generation of the industrial solid waste or a lateral expansion of an existing Class IIIa Landfill, shall meet the location standards of Subsections R315-302-1(2)(b), (c), (d), and (e) with respect to geology, surface water, wetlands, and ground water.
- (c) An existing Class IIIa Landfill shall not be subject to the location standards of Subsection R315-302-1(2).
- (d) An exemption from any location standard of Subsection R315-302-1(2), except the standards for floodplains and wetlands, may be granted by the Director on a site specific basis if it is determined that the exemption will cause no adverse impacts to human health or the environment.
- (i) No exemption may be granted without application to the Director.
- (ii) If an exemption is granted, the landfill may be required to have more stringent design, construction, monitoring program, or operational practice to protect human health or the environment.
  - (2) Class IIIb Landfills.
- (a) A new Class IIIb landfill or a lateral expansion of an existing Class IIIb Landfill shall be subject to the following location standards:
  - (i) the standards with respect to floodplains as specified in

Subsection R315-302-1(2)(c)(ii);

- (ii) the standards with respect to wetlands as specified in Subsection R315-302-1(2)(d);
- (iii) the standards with respect to ground water as specified in Subsection R315-302-1(2)(e)(i)(B); and
  - (iv) the requirements of Subsection R315-302-1(2)(f).
- (b) For a lateral expansion of an existing Class IIIb Landfill, an exemption from any location standard of Subsection R315-304-4(2)(a) may be granted by the Director on a site specific basis if it is determined that the exemption will cause no adverse impacts to human health or the environment.
- (i) No exemption may be granted without application to the Director.
- (ii) If an exemption is granted, the landfill may be required to have more stringent design, construction, monitoring, or operation than the minimum described in Rule R315-304 to protect human health or the environment.
- (c) An existing Class IIIb Landfill shall not be subject to the location standards of Subsection R315-304-4(2)(a).

#### R315-304-5. Industrial Landfill Requirements.

- (1) Each Class III Landfill shall meet the following applicable requirements, as determined by the Director:
- (a) the plan of operation requirements of Subsections R315-302-2(2)(a), (b), (c), (d), (g), (i), (j), (k), (l), (m), (n), and (o):
- (b) the recordkeeping requirements of Subsections R315-302-2(3)(a), (b)(i), (iii), (iv), and (vi);
- (c) the reporting requirements of Subsection R315-302-2(4); and
- (d) the inspection requirements of Subsection R315-302-2(5).
- (2) Each Class III Landfill shall meet the applicable general requirements for closure and post-closure care of Subsections R315-302-2(6); R315-302-3(2); (3); (4)(a), and (b); (5); (6)(a)(iv) through (vi), (6)(b), and (c); and (7)(a) as determined by the Director.
- (a) Each Class IIIa Landfill shall meet the closure requirements of Subsection R315-303-3(4).
- (b) Each Class IIIb Landfill shall meet the closure requirements of Subsection R315-305-5(5)(b).
- (c) If a Class III Landfill is already subject to the closure and post-closure requirements of another Federal or state agency which are as stringent as specified in Subsections R315-304-5(2)(a) or (b), the landfill may be exempt, upon approval of the Director, from the closure requirements of Subsections R315-304-5(2)(a) or (b).
  - (3) Standards for Design.
- (a) The owner or operator of a Class III Landfill shall design the landfill to minimize the acceptance of liquids and control storm water run-on/run-off as specified in Subsections R315-303-3(1)(b), (c), and (d).
- (b) The owner or operator of a Class III Landfill shall design the landfill to meet the requirements of Subsections R315-303-3(7)(a), (c), (e), (f), (g), (h), and (i) as determined by the Director.
  - (4) Ground Water Monitoring.
- (a) The owner or operator of a Class IIIa Landfill shall monitor the ground water beneath the landfill as specified in Rule R315-308.
- (b) Subject to the performance standard of Subsection R315-303-2(1), if the owner or operator of a Class IIIa Landfill is monitoring the ground water beneath the landfill and otherwise meeting the requirements of a discharge permit as issued by the Utah Division of Water Quality, the landfill may be exempt, upon approval of the Director, from the ground water monitoring requirements of Rule R315-308.
- (c) A Class IIIb Landfill is exempt from the ground water monitoring requirements of Rule R315-308.

- (5) Standards for Operation.
- (a) Each Class IIIa Landfill shall meet the standards of Section R315-303-4 except:
- (i) for the requirements of Subsections R315-303-4(2)(f) and R315-303-4(6); and
- (ii) may be exempt from the daily cover requirements of Subsection R315-303-4(4) upon the demonstration that an alternate schedule for the covering of waste at the landfill will not present a threat to human health or the environment.
- (b) Each Class IIIb Landfill shall meet the requirements for operation in Subsections R315-305-4(7) and R315-305-5(2) through (4) as determined by the Director.
  - (6) Financial Assurance.
- (a) The owner or operator of each Class III Landfill shall establish financial assurance as required by Rule R315-309.
- (b) If the owner or operator of a Class III Landfill has financial assurance, in effect and active, that covers the costs of closure and post-closure care of the landfill as required by another Federal or state agency which is as stringent as the requirements of Rule R315-309, the landfill may be exempt, upon approval of the Director, from the financial assurance requirements of Rule R315-309.
  - (7) Permit Requirements.

Each Class III Landfill shall apply for and obtain a permit to operate by meeting the applicable requirements of Rule R315-310.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013 19-6-108 40 CFR 257

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-305. Class IV and VI Landfill Requirements.

- R315-305-1. Applicability.
  (1) These standards apply to each facility that landfills
- only:
  (a) construction/demolition waste, inert waste, yard waste,
- (b) upon meeting the requirements of Section 19-6-804 and Subsections R315-320-3(1) or (2), waste tires and material derived from waste tires; or
- (c) upon meeting the requirements of R315-315-8(3), petroleum contaminated soils.
- (2) Inert waste used as road building material and fill material are excluded from the requirements of Rule R315-305.

### R315-305-2. Class IV and VI Landfill Standards for Performance.

Each Class IV and VI Landfill shall meet the landfill standards for performance as specified in Section R315-303-2.

#### R315-305-3. Definitions.

Terms used in Rule R315-305 are defined in Section R315-301-2. In addition, for the purpose of Rule R315-305, the following definitions apply.

- (1) "Class IVa Landfill" means a Class IV Landfill that receives, based on an annual average, over 20 tons of waste per day and may receive, as a component of construction/demolition waste, waste from a conditionally exempt small quantity generator of hazardous waste, as defined by Section R315-2-5.
- (2) "Class IVb Landfill" means a Class IV Landfill that receives, based on an annual average, 20 tons, or less, of waste per day or demonstrates that no waste from a conditionally exempt small quantity generator of hazardous waste is accepted.

#### R315-305-4. General Requirements.

- Location Standards.
- (a) A new Class IVa Landfill shall meet the location standards of Subsection R315-302-1(2).
- (b) A new Class IVb or VI Landfill or the expansion of an existing Class IVb or VI Landfill shall be subject to the following location standards:
- (i) the standards with respect to floodplains as specified in Subsection R315-302-1(2)(c)(ii);
- (ii) the standards with respect to wetlands as specified in Subsection R315-302-1(2)(d);
- (iii) the standards with respect to ground water as specified in Subsection R315-302-1(2)(e)(i)(B);
- (iv) the standards with respect to geology as specified in Subsections R315-302-1(2)(b)(i) and (iv);
- (v) if the permit application for a new Class IVb, or VI Landfill requests approval to accept dead animals for disposal, the application shall document that the landfill also meets the land use compatibility requirements of Subsections R315-302-1(2)(a)(i), (ii), (iv), and (v); and
  - (vi) The requirements of Subsection R315-302-1(2)(f).
- (c) Exemptions from the location standards of Subsection R315-305-4(1)(b)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) may be granted by the Director for a new Class IVb or VI Landfill, on a site specific bases, if it is determined that the exemption will cause no adverse impact to human health or the environment.
- (i) No exemption may be granted without application to the Director.
- (ii) If an exemption is granted, the landfill may be required to meet more stringent design, construction, monitoring, or operation requirements than the minimum described in Rule R315-305 to protect human health or the environment.
  - (d) An existing Class IVa, IVb, or VI Landfill:
  - (i) shall not be subject to the location standards of

- Subsections R315-305-4(1)(a) or R315-305-4(1)(b)(i), (ii), (iii), or (iv); but
- (ii) if the current permit of an existing Class IVa, IVb, or VI Landfill does not allow the acceptance of dead animals and the owner or operator requests approval to accept dead animals for disposal, the request to the Director shall document that the landfill also meets the land use compatibility requirements of Subsections R315-302-1(2)(a)(i), (ii), (iv), and (v).
- (2) An owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall obtain a permit, as set forth in Rule R315-310.
- (3) An owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall design and operate the landfill to:
- (a) prevent the run-on of all surface waters resulting from a maximum flow of a 25-year storm into the active area of the landfill; and
- (b) collect and treat, if necessary, the run-off of surface waters and other liquids resulting from a 25-year storm from the active area of the landfill.
- (4) An owner or operator of a Class IVa Landfill shall monitor the ground water beneath the landfill as specified in Rule R315-308.
- (5) An owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall erect a sign at the facility entrance as specified in Subsection R315-303-3(7)(d).
- (6) An owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall maintain the applicable records as specified in Subsection R315-302-2(3).
- (7) An owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall meet the requirements of Subsection R315-302-2(6) and make the required recording with the county recorder.

#### R315-305-5. Requirements for Operation.

- (1) The owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall not accept any other form of waste except the wastes specified in Subsection R315-305-1(1).
- (2) The owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall prevent the disposal of unauthorized waste by ensuring that at least one person is on site during hours of operation and shall prevent unauthorized disposal during off-hours by controlling entry, i.e., lockable gate or barrier, when the facility is not open.
- (3) The owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall:
- (a) minimize the size of the working face as required by Subsection R315-303-3(7)(g);
- (b) employ measures to prevent emission of fugitive dusts, when weather conditions or climate indicate that transport of dust off-site is liable to create a nuisance;
- (c) meet the requirements of Subsection R315-303-3(1)(a) and (b) to minimize liquids admitted to the landfill;
- (d) collect scattered litter as necessary to avoid a fire hazard or an aesthetic nuisance; and
  - (e) prohibit scavenging.
- (4) The owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall cover timbers, wood, and other combustible waste with a minimum of six inches of soil, or equivalent, as needed to avoid a fire hazard.
- (5) The owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall meet the applicable general requirements of closure and post-closure care of Section R315-302-3 as determined by the Director.
- (a) The owner or operator of a Class IVa Landfill shall meet the specific closure requirements of Subsection R315-303-3(4).
- (b) The owner or operator of a Class IVb or VI Landfill shall close the facility by:
  - (i) leveling the waste to the extent practicable;
- (ii) covering the waste with a minimum of two feet of soil, including six inches of topsoil;

- (iii) contouring the cover as specified in Subsection R315-303-3(4)(a)(i)(B); and
- (iv) seeding the cover with grass, other shallow rooted vegetation, or other native vegetation or covering in another manner approved by the Director to minimize erosion.

  (v) The Director may approve an alternative final cover design for a Class IVb or VI Landfill if it is documented that the
- (v) The Director may approve an alternative final cover design for a Class IVb or VI Landfill if it is documented that the alternative final cover provides equivalent protection from infiltration and erosion as the cover specified in Subsection R315-305-5(5)(b).

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013

19-6-104 19-6-105

Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013 19-6

19-6-108

19-6-109

40 CFR 257

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-306. Incinerator Standards.

- R315-306-1. Applicability.
- (1) These standards apply to any incinerator facility as specified in Subsections R315-306-2(1) and R315-306-3(1).
  - (2) These standards do not apply to:
- (a) an incineration facility which is required to obtain a state or federal hazardous waste plan approval;
  - (b) a facility burning only untreated woodwaste;
  - (c) the flaring of gases recovered at a landfill; or
- (d) a facility that incinerates or cremates exclusively human or animal remains.

#### R315-306-2. Requirements for Large Incinerators.

- (1) These standards apply to any incinerator facility designed to incinerate more than ten tons of solid waste per day.
- (2) A new incinerator facility shall be subject to the location standards of Section R315-302-1 with the exception of the following Subsections: R315-302-1(2)(a)(iv) and (v), R315-302-1(2)(e), and R315-302-1(3).
- (3) Each owner or operator of an incinerator facility shall comply with Section R315-302-2. The submitted plan of operation shall also address alternative storage, or disposal plans for all breakdowns that would result in overfilling the storage facility.
- (4) The submitted plan of operation shall also contain a written waste identification plan which shall include identification of the specific waste streams to be handled by the facility, generator waste analysis requirements and procedures, waste verification procedures at the facility, generator certification of wastes shipped as being non-hazardous, and record keeping procedures, including a detailed operating record.
- (5) Each incinerator facility shall be surrounded by a fence, trees, shrubbery, or natural features so as to control access and be screened from the view of immediately adjacent neighbors, unless the tipping floor is fully enclosed by a building. Each site shall also have an adequate buffer zone of at least 50 feet from the operating area to the nearest property line in areas zoned residential to minimize noise and dust nuisances.
- (6) Solid waste shall be stored temporarily in storage compartments, containers or areas specifically designed to store wastes. Storage of wastes other than in specifically designed compartments, containers or areas is prohibited. Equipment and space shall be provided in the storage and charging areas, and elsewhere as needed, to allow periodic cleaning as may be required to maintain the plant in a sanitary and clean condition.
- (7) A composite sample of the ash and residues from each incinerator facility shall be taken according to a sampling plan approved by the Director.
- (a) The sample shall be analyzed by the U.S. EPA Test Method 1311 as provided in 40 CFR Part 261, Appendix II, 2000 ed., Toxic Characteristics Leaching Procedure (TCLP) to determine if it is hazardous.
- (b) If the ash and residues are found to be nonhazardous, they shall be disposed at a permitted landfill or recycled.
- (c) If the ash and residues are found to be hazardous, they shall be disposed in a permitted hazardous waste disposal site.
- (8) Each incinerator must be located, designed, constructed and operated in a manner to comply with appropriate state and local air pollution control authority emission and operating requirements.
- (9) An incinerator must collect and treat all run-off from the active areas of the site that may result from a 25-year storm event, and divert all run-on for the maximum flow of a 25-year storm around the site.
  - (10) All-weather roads shall be provided from the public

- highways or roads, to and within the disposal site and shall be designed and maintained to prevent traffic congestion hazards, dust, and noise pollution.
- (11) Access to the incinerator site shall be controlled by means of a complete perimeter fence or other features and gates which shall be locked when an attendant is not at the gate to prevent unauthorized entry of persons or livestock to the facility
- (12) The plan of operation shall include a training program for new employees and annual review training for all employees to ensure safe handling of waste and proper operation of the equipment.
- (13) Each owner or operator shall post signs at the facility which indicate the name, hours of operation, necessary safety precautions, types of wastes that are prohibited, and any other pertinent information.
- (14) Each owner or operator of an incinerator facility shall be required to provide recycling facilities in a manner equivalent to those specified for landfills in Subsection R315-303-4(6).
- (15) Each owner or operator of an incinerator facility shall implement a plan to inspect loads or take other steps, as approved by the Director, to prevent the disposal of prohibited hazardous waste or prohibited waste containing PCB's in a manner equivalent to those specified for landfills in Subsection R315-303-4(7).
- (16) Each owner or operator shall close its incinerator by removing all ash, solid waste, and other residues to a permitted facility.
- (17) Each owner or operator of an incinerator facility shall provide financial assurance to cover the costs for closure of the facility that meets the requirements of Rule R315-309.

#### R315-306-3. Requirements for Small Incinerators.

- (1) Applicability.
- (a) These requirements apply to any incinerator designed to incinerate ten tons, or less, of solid waste per day and incinerator facilities that incinerate solid waste only from on-site sources.
- (b) If an incinerator processes 250 pounds, or less, of solid waste per week, the requirements of Section R315-306-3 do not apply and a permit from the Director is not required but the facility may be regulated by other local, state, or federal requirements.
  - Requirements.
- (a) Each owner and operator of an incinerator facility shall submit a plan of operation to the Director that meets the requirements of Section R315-302-2.
  - (b) The submitted plan of operation shall also address:
- (i) alternative storage, or disposal plans for all breakdowns that would result in overfilling the storage areas;
- (ii) identification of the specific waste streams to be handled by the facility;
  - (iii) generator waste analysis requirements and procedures;
  - (iv) waste verification procedures at the facility;
- (v) generator certification of wastes shipped as being nonhazardous; and
- (vi) recordkeeping procedures, including a detailed operating record.
- (c) Solid waste shall be stored temporarily only in storage compartments, containers, or areas specifically designed to store wastes.
- (i) Storage of wastes other than in specifically designed compartments, containers or areas is prohibited.
- (ii) Equipment and space shall be provided in the storage and charging areas, and elsewhere as needed, to allow periodic cleaning as necessary to maintain the plant in a sanitary and clean condition.
- (d) Incinerator ash and residues from any incinerator shall be sampled, analyzed, and disposed as specified in Subsection

Printed: February 20, 2016

R315-306-2(7).

- (e) The owner or operator of the incinerator shall prevent the disposal of prohibited hazardous waste or prohibited waste containing PCB's as specified in Subsection R315-306-2(15).

  (f) The incinerator must be designed, constructed and
- (f) The incinerator must be designed, constructed and operated in a manner to comply with appropriate state and local air pollution control authority emission and operating requirements.
- (g) The plan of operation shall include a training program for new employees and annual review training for all applicable employees to ensure safe handling of waste and proper operation of the equipment.
- (h) The owner or operator of the incinerator shall close the facility by removing all solid waste, ash, and other residues to a permitted solid waste disposal facility.
- (i) The owner or operator of the incinerator facility shall provide financial assurance to cover the costs for closure of the facility that meets the requirements of Rule R315-309.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013 19-6-104 Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013 19-6-105 19-6-108

### R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-307. Landtreatment Disposal Standards. R315-307-1. Applicability.

- (1) These standards apply to any facility that engages in the landtreatment, landfarming, or landspreading disposal of solid waste.
  - (2) These standards do not apply to:
- (a) a facility that uses sewage sludge, woodwaste or other primarily organic sludge in recycling operations as specified in Section R315-312-4;
- (b) agricultural solid wastes resulting from the operation of a farm, including farm animal manure and agricultural residues;
  - (c) inert waste[ or demolition waste; or
  - (d) industrial solid waste facilities.
- (3) The landtreatment of domestic sewage sludge and septage is exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-307 but is regulated under the applicable requirements of Rule R317-8 and 40 CFR 503 by the Utah Division of Water Quality.
- (4) The owner or operator of a landtreatment disposal facility shall meet the standards for performance specified in Subsection R315-303-2.
- (5) The owner or operator of a landtreatment disposal facility shall meet the location standards of Section R315-302-1.

#### R315-307-2. Standards for Design.

- (1) The owner or operator of a landtreatment disposal facility shall design the facility to provide interim waste storage areas that meet the requirements for piles, as specified in Rule R315-314.
- (2) The facility shall have systems to collect and treat all run-off from a 25 year storm, and divert all run-on for the maximum flow of a 25 year storm around the active area.
- (3) The facility shall be designed to avoid standing water anywhere on the active area.
- (4) The facility shall be designed to avoid slopes and other features that will lead to soil and waste erosion, unless contour plowing or other measures are taken to avoid erosion.
- (5) The owner or operator shall monitor ground water according to Rule R315-308.
- (6) The owner or operator shall control access to the facility by fencing or other means and erect a sign as specified in Subsection R315-303-3(6)(d).

#### R315-307-3. Standards for Maintenance and Operation.

The owner or operator of a landtreatment disposal facility shall maintain and operate the facility to:

- (1) avoid the disposal of garbage or infectious waste;
- (2) avoid applying wastes at rates greater than ten times agronomic rates using the proposed cover crop, or depths greater than would allow for disking the soil by tracked vehicles;
- (3) provide disking of soils during the growing season and after each application of waste to maintain aerobic soil conditions, minimize odors and lessen run-off;
- (4) avoid applying waste to any active area having standing water;
- (5) conform to the approved plan of operation and all other applicable requirements of Section R315-302-2;
- (6) provide for a written contract between landowners, waste generators, waste haulers, and waste operators requiring compliance with rules as a condition of the contract; and
- (7) avoid food-chain crops during the active life of the facility and until demonstrated to be safe, after closure, according to the closure and post-closure plans filed with the plan of operation. Specific approval in writing from the Director is required for any landspreading disposal facility that is used to raise food-chain crops after closure.

#### R315-307-4. Standards for Closure.

- (1) The owner or operator of a landtreatment disposal facility shall:
- (a) close in a manner to comply with Section R315-302-3; and
- (b) meet the financial assurance requirements of Rule R315-309.
- (3) Upon closure of a landtreatment disposal facility, the owner or operator shall record with the county recorder as part of the record of title the fact that the property has been used as a landtreatment disposal facility pursuant to Subsection R315-302-2(6).

#### KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal

April 25, 2013

19-6-104

April 25, 2015

19-6-105

**Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013** 

19-6-108

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-308. Ground Water Monitoring Requirements. R315-308-1. Applicability.

- (1) Each existing landfill, pile, or land treatment disposal facility that is required to perform ground water monitoring shall comply with the ground water monitoring requirements according to the compliance schedule as established by the Director during the permitting or the permit renewal process.
- (2) Prior to the acceptance of waste, each new landfill, pile, or land treatment disposal facility that is required to perform ground water monitoring shall have:
- (a) a site specific ground water monitoring plan approved by the Director; and
- (b) the ground water monitoring system complete and operational.
- (3) Ground water monitoring requirements may be waived by the Director if the owner or operator of a solid waste disposal facility can demonstrate that there is no potential for migration of hazardous constituents from the facility to the ground water during the active life of the facility and the post-closure care period. This demonstration must be certified by a qualified ground-water scientist and approved by the Director, and must be based upon:
- (a) site-specific field collected measurements, sampling, and analysis of physical, chemical, and biological processes affecting contaminant fate and transport; and
- (b) contaminant fate and transport predictions that maximize contaminant migration and consider impacts on human health and the environment.
- (4) Once a ground water monitoring system and program has been established at a disposal facility, ground water monitoring shall continue to be conducted throughout the active life, closure, and post-closure care periods as specified by the Director.
- (5) A facility that has a ground water monitoring alternative approved under Subsection R315-302-1(2)(e)(vi) is subject to the standards specified in Subsection R315-303-2(1) and the approved alternative shall be revoked by the Director if the operation of the facility impacts groundwater.

#### R315-308-2. Ground Water Monitoring Requirements.

- (1) Each facility owner or operator that is required to conduct ground water monitoring shall formulate a ground water monitoring plan that addresses the requirements of Section R315-308-2.
- (2) The ground water monitoring system must consist of at least one background or upgradient well and two downgradient wells, installed at appropriate locations and depths to yield ground water samples from the uppermost aquifer and all hydraulically connected aquifers below the facility, cell, or unit. The downgradient wells shall be designated as the point of compliance and must be installed at the closest practicable distance hydraulically down gradient from the unit boundary not to exceed 150 meters (500 feet) and must also be on the property of the owner or operator:
- (a) the upgradient well must represent the quality of background water that has not been affected by leakage from the active area; and
- (b) the downgradient wells must represent the quality of ground water passing the point of compliance. Additional wells may be required by the Director in complicated hydrogeological settings or to define the extent of contamination detected.
- (3) All monitoring wells must be cased in a manner that maintains the integrity of the monitoring well bore hole. This casing must allow collection of representative ground water samples. Wells must be constructed in such a manner as to prevent contamination of the samples, the sampled strata, and between aquifers and water-bearing strata. All monitoring wells

and all other devices and equipment used in the monitoring program must be operated and maintained so that they perform to design specifications throughout the life of the monitoring program.

(4) The ground water monitoring program must include at a minimum, procedures and techniques for:

- (a) well construction and completion;
- (b) decontamination of drilling and sampling equipment;
- (c) sample collection;
- (d) sample preservation and shipment;
- (e) analytical procedures and quality assurance;
- (f) chain of custody control or sample tracking, as approved by the Director; and
- (g) procedures to ensure employee health and safety during well installation and monitoring.
- (5) Each facility shall utilize a laboratory, that is certified by the state for the test methods used, to complete tests, using methods with appropriate detection levels, on samples for the following:
- (a) during the first year of facility operation after wells are installed or an alternative schedule as approved by the Director, a minimum of eight independent samples from the upgradient and four independent samples from each downgradient well for all parameters listed in Section R315-308-4 to establish background concentrations;
- (b) after background levels have been established, a minimum of one sample, semiannually, from each well, background and downgradient, for all parameters listed in Section R315-308-4 as a detection monitoring program;
- (i) In the detection monitoring program, the owner or operator must determine ground water quality at each monitoring well on a semiannual basis during the life of an active area, including the closure period, and the post-closure care period.
- (ii) The owner or operator must express the ground water quality at each monitoring well in a form appropriate for the determination of statistically significant changes;
- (c) field-measured pH, water temperature, and water conductivity must accompany each sample collected;
- (d) analysis for the heavy metals and the organic constituents from Section R315-308-4 shall be completed on unfiltered samples; and
- (e) the Director may specify additional or fewer constituents depending upon the nature of the ground water or the waste on a site specific basis considering:
- (i) the types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents in wastes managed at the landfill;
- (ii) the mobility, stability, and persistence of waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the landfill;
- (iii) the detectability of indicator parameters, waste constituents, and reaction products in the ground water; and
- (iv) the background concentration or values and coefficients of variation of monitoring parameters or constituents in the ground water.
- (f) The following information shall be placed in the facility's operating record and a copy submitted to the Director as the ground water monitoring results to be included in the annual report required by Subsection R315-302-2(4):
- (i) a report on the procedures, including the quality control/quality assurance, followed during the collection of the ground water samples;
- (ii) the results of the field measured parameters required by Subsections R315-308-2(5)(c) and R315-308-2(7);
- (iii) a report of the chain of custody and quality control/quality assurance procedures of the laboratory;
- (iv) the results of the laboratory analysis of the constituents specified in Section R315-308-4 or an alternative list of constituents approved by the Director:

- (A) the results of the laboratory analysis shall list the constituents by name and CAS number; and
- (B) a list of the detection limits and the test methods used;and
- (v) the statistical analysis of the results of the ground water monitoring as required by Subsection R315-308-2(8).
- (vi) The results of the ground water monitoring may be submitted in electronic format.
- (6) After background constituent levels have been established, a ground water quality protection standard shall be set by the Director which shall become part of the ground water monitoring plan. The ground water quality protection standard will be set as follows.
- (a) For constituents with background levels below the standards listed in Section R315-308-4 or as listed in Section R315-308-5, which presents the ground water protection standards that are available for the constituents listed as Appendix II in 40 CFR 258, the ground water quality standards of Sections R315-308-4 and R315-308-5 shall be the ground water quality protection standard.
- (b) If a constituent is detected and a background level is established but the ground water quality standard for the constituent is not included in Section R315-308-4 or Section R315-308-5 the ground water quality protection standard for that constituent shall be set according to health risk standards.
- (c) If a constituent is detected and a background level is established and the established background level is higher than the value listed in Section R315-308-4, R315-308-5 or the level established according to Subsection R315-308-2(6)(b), the ground water quality protection standard shall be the background concentration.
- (7) The ground water monitoring program must include a determination of the ground water surface elevation each time ground water is sampled.
- (8) The owner or operator shall use a statistical method for determining whether a significant change has occurred as compared to background. The Director will approve such a method as part of the ground water monitoring plan. Possible statistical methods include:
- (a) a parametric analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by multiple comparisons procedures to identify statistically significant evidence of contamination. The method must include estimation and testing of the contrasts between each compliance well's mean and the background mean levels for each constituent;
- (b) an analysis of variance (ANOVA) based on ranks followed by multiple comparisons procedures to identify statistically significant evidence of contamination. The method must include estimation and testing of the contrasts between each compliance well's median and the background median levels for each constituent;
- (c) a tolerance or prediction interval procedure in which an interval for each constituent is established from the distribution of the background data, and the level of each constituent in each compliance well is compared to the upper tolerance or prediction limit;
- (d) a control chart approach that gives control limits for each constituent; or
- (e) another statistical test method approved by the Director.
- (9) For both detection monitoring, as described in Subsection R315-308-2(5), and assessment monitoring, as described in Subsection R315-308-2(12), the Director may specify additional or fewer sampling and analysis events, no less than annually, depending upon the nature of the ground water or the waste on a site-specific basis considering:
  - (a) lithology of the aquifer and unsaturated zone;
- (b) hydraulic conductivity of the aquifer and unsaturated zone;

- (c) ground water flow rates;
- (d) minimum distance between upgradient edge of the landfill unit and downgradient monitoring well screen (minimum distance of travel); and
  - (e) resource value of the aquifer.
- (10) The owner or operator must determine and report the ground water flow rate and direction in the upper most aquifer each time the ground water is sampled.
- (11) If the owner or operator determines that there is a statistically significant increase over background in any parameter or constituent at any monitoring well at the compliance point, the owner or operator must:
- (a) within 14 days of the completion of the statistical analysis of the sample results and within 30 days of the receipt of the sample results, enter the information in the operating record and notify the Director of this finding in writing. The notification must indicate what parameters or constituents have shown statistically significant changes; and
- (b) immediately resample the ground water in all monitoring wells, both background and downgradient, or in a subset of wells specified by the Director, and determine:
- (i) the concentration of all constituents listed in Section R315-308-4, including additional constituents that may have been identified in the approved ground water monitoring plan;
- (ii) if there is a statistically significant increase over background of any parameter or constituent in any monitoring well at the compliance point; and
- (iii) notify the Director in writing within seven days of the completion of the statistical analysis of the sample results.
- (c) The owner or operator may demonstrate that a source other than the solid waste disposal facility caused the contamination or that the statistically significant change resulted from error in sampling, analysis, statistical evaluation, or natural variation in ground water quality. A report documenting this demonstration must be certified by a qualified ground-water scientist and approved by the Director and entered in the operating record. If a successful demonstration is made and documented, the owner or operator may continue monitoring as specified in Subsection R315-308-2(5)(b).
- (12) If, after 90 days, a successful demonstration as stipulated in Subsection R315-308-2(11)(c) is not made, the owner or operator must initiate the assessment monitoring program required as follows:
- (a) within 14 days of the determination that a successful demonstration is not made, take one sample from each downgradient well and analyze for all constituents listed as Appendix II in 40 CFR Part 258, 2001 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference.
- (b) for any constituent detected from Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258, in the downgradient wells a minimum of four independent samples from the upgradient and four independent samples from each downgradient well must be collected, analyzed, and statistically evaluated to establish background concentration levels for the constituents; and
- (c) within 14 days of the completion of the statistical analysis of the sample results and within 30 days of the receipt of the sample results, place a notice in the operation record and notify the Director in writing identifying the Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258, constituents and their concentrations that have been detected as well as background levels. The Director shall establish a ground water quality protection standard pursuant to Subsection R315-308-2(6) for any Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258, constituent detected in the downgradient wells.
  - (d) The owner or operator shall thereafter resample:
- (i) at a minimum, all downgradient wells on a quarterly basis for all constituents in Section R315-308-4, or the alternative list that may have been approved as part of the permit, and for those constituents detected from Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258;

- (ii) the downgradient wells on an annual basis for all constituents in Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258; and
- (iii) statistically analyze the results of all ground water monitoring samples.
- (e) The Director may specify additional or fewer constituents depending upon the nature of the ground water or the waste on a site specific basis considering:
- (i) the types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents in wastes managed at the landfill;
- (ii) the mobility, stability, and persistence of waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the landfill;
- (iii) the detectability of indicator parameters, waste constituents, and reaction products in the ground water; and
- (iv) the background concentration or values and coefficients of variation of monitoring parameters or constituents in the ground water.
- (f) If after two consecutive sampling events, the concentrations of all constituents being analyzed in Subsection R315-308-2(12)(d)(i) are shown to be at or below established background values, the owner or operator must notify the Director of this finding and may, upon the approval of the Director, return to the monitoring schedule and constituents as specified in Subsection R315-308-2(5)(b).
- (13) If one or more constituents from Section R315-308-4 or the approved alternative list, or from those detected from Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258, are detected at statistically significant levels above the ground water quality protection standard as established pursuant to Subsection R315-308-2(6) in any sampling event, the owner or operator must:
- (a) within 14 days of the receipt of this finding, place a notice in the operating record identifying the constituents and concentrations that have exceeded the ground water quality standard. Within the same time period, the owner or operator must also notify the Director and all appropriate local governmental and local health officials that the ground water quality standard has been exceeded;
- (b) characterize the nature and extent of the release by installing additional monitoring wells as necessary;
- (c) install at least one additional monitoring well at the facility boundary in the direction of contaminant migration and sample this well and analyze the sample for the constituents in Section R315-308-4 or the approved alternative list and the detected constituents from Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258; and
- (d) notify all persons who own the land or reside on the land that directly overlies any part of the plume of contamination if contaminants have migrated off-site as indicated by sampling of wells in accordance with Subsections R315-308-2(13)(b) and (13)(c).
- (e) The owner or operator may demonstrate that a source other than the solid waste disposal facility caused the contamination or that the statistically significant change resulted from error in sampling, analysis, statistical evaluation, or natural variation in ground water quality. A report documenting this demonstration must be certified by a qualified ground-water scientist and approved by the Director and entered in the operating record. If a successful demonstration is made, documented and approved, the owner or operator may continue monitoring as specified in Subsection R315-308-2(12)(d) or Subsection R315-308-2(12)(e) when applicable.

#### R315-308-3. Corrective Action Program.

- (1) If, within 90 days, a successful demonstration as stated in Subsection R315-308-2(13)(e) is not made, the owner or operator must:
- (a) continue to monitor as required in Subsection R315-308-2(12)(d).
- (b) take any interim measures as required by the Director or as necessary to ensure the protection of human health and the

environment; and

- (c) assess possible corrective action measures for the current conditions and circumstances of the disposal facility, addressing at least the following:
- (i) the performance, reliability, ease of implementation, and potential impacts of appropriate potential remedies, including safety impacts, cross-media impacts, and control exposure to any residual contamination;
  - (ii) time required to begin and complete the remedy;
  - (iii) the costs of remedy implementation;
- (iv) public health or environmental requirements that may substantially affect implementation of the remedy; and
- (v) prior to the selection of a remedy, discuss the results of the corrective measures assessment in a public meeting with interested and affected parties.
- (d) Based on the results of the corrective measures assessment conducted and the comments received in the public meeting, the owner or operator must select a remedy which shall be submitted to the Director.
  - (i) The corrective action remedy must:
  - (A) be protective of human health and the environment;
- (B) use permanent solutions that are within the capability of best available technology;
  - (C) attain the established ground water quality standard;
- (D) control the sources of release so as to reduce or eliminate, to the maximum extent practicable, further releases of contaminants into the environment that may pose a threat to human health or the environment; and
  - (E) be approved by the Director.
- (ii) Within 14 days after the selection of the remedy the owner or operator must:
- (A) amend the corrective action program required by Subsection R315-302-2(2)(e) if necessary and send a report to the Director for approval describing the selected remedy and amendments, along with a schedule of implementation and estimated time of completion; and
- (B) put in place the financial assurance mechanism as required by Rule R315-309 for corrective action and notify the Director of the financial assurance mechanism and its effective date
- (2) Upon approval of the selected corrective action remedy, the Director will notify the owner or operator of such approval and will require that the corrective action plan proceed according to the approved schedule.
- (a) The Director may also require facility closure if the ground water quality standard is exceeded and, in addition, may revoke any permit and require reapplication.
- (b) The Director or the owner or operator may determine, based on information developed after implementation of the corrective action plan, that compliance with the requirements of Subsection R315-308-3(1)(d)(i) of this section are not being achieved through the remedy selected. In such a case, the owner or operator must implement other methods or techniques, upon approval by the Director, that could practicably achieve compliance with the requirements.
- (c) Upon completion of the remedy, the owner or operator shall notify the Director. The notification shall contain certification signed by the owner or operator and a qualified ground-water scientist that the concentration of contaminant constituents have been reduced to levels below the specified limits of the ground water quality standard for a period of three years or an alternative length of time specified by the Director. Upon approval of the Director the owner or operator shall:
  - (i) terminate corrective action measures;
- (ii) continue detection monitoring as required in Subsection R315-308-2(5)(b); and
- (iii) be released from the requirements of financial assurance for corrective action.

#### R315-308-4. Constituents for Detection Monitoring.

The table lists the constituents for detection monitoring as specified by Subsection R315-308-2(5), the CAS number for the constituents, and the ground water quality standard for the constituents for any facility that is required to monitor ground water under Rule R315-308.

TARLE Constituents for Detection Monitoring

Ground Water

		uround water
Inorganic Constituents	CAS	tection Standar (mg/l)
Ammonia (as N)	7664-41-7	(1119/1)
Carbonate/Bicarbonate	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Calcium		
Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)		
Chloride		
Iron	7439-89-6	
Magnesium		
Manganese	7439-96-5	
Nitrate (as N pH		
Potassium		
Sodium		
Sulfate		
Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)		
Total Organic Carbon (TOC)		
Heavy Metals		
Heavy Metals Antimony	7440-36-0	0.006
Arsenic	7440-38-2	0.01
Barium	7440-39-3	2
Beryllium	7440-41-7	0.004
Cadmium	7440-43-9	0.005
Chromium		0.1
Cobalt	7440-48-4	2
Copper	7440-50-8	1.3
Lead Mercury	7439-97-6	0.015 0.002
Nickel	7440-02-0	0.1
Selenium	7782-49-2	0.05
Silver	7440-22-4	0.1
Thallium		0.002
Vanadium Zina	7440-62-2	0.3
Zinc	7440-66-6	5
Organic Constituents		
Acetone	67-64-1	4
Acrylonitrile	107-13-1	0.1
Benzene	71-43-2	0.005
Bromochloromethane Bromodichloromethane <sup>1</sup>	74-97-5 75-27-4	0.01 0.1
Bromoform <sup>1</sup>	75-25-2	0.1
Carbon disulfide	75-15-0	4
Carbon tetrachloride	56-23-5	0.005
Chlorobenzene	108-90-7	0.1
Chloroethane	75-00-3	15
Chloroform <sup>1</sup>	67-66-3	0.1
Dibromochloromethane <sup>1</sup>	124-48-1	0.1
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane 1,2-Dibromoethane	96-12-8 106-93-4	0.0002 0.00005
1,2-Dichlorobenzene (ortho)	95-50-1	0.6
1,4-Dichlorobenzene (para)	106-46-7	0.075
trans-1,4-Dichloro-2-butene	110-57-6	
1,1-Dichloroethane	75-34-3	4
1,2-Dichloroethane	107-06-2	0.005
1,1-Dichloroethylene	75-35-4	0.007
cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene	156-59-2 156-60-5	0.07 0.1
1,2-Dichloropropane	78-87-5	0.005
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	10061-01-5	0.002
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	10061-02-6	0.002
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	0.7
2-Hexanone	591-78-6	1.5
Methyl bromide	74-83-9	0.01
Methyl chloride	74-87-3 74-95-3	0.003 0.4
Methylene bromide Methylene chloride	75-09-2	0.005
Methyl ethyl ketone	78-93-3	0.003
Methyl iodide	74-88-4	
4-Methyl-2-pentanone	108-10-1	3
Styrene	100-42-5	0.1
1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane	630-20-6	0.07
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane Tetrachloroethylene	79-34-5 127-18-4	0.005 0.005
retraction bechy rene	12/-10-4	0.005

Toluene	108-88-3	1
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	71-55-6	0.2
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	79-00-5	0.005
Trichloroethylene	79-01-6	0.005
Trichlorofluoromethane	75-69-4	10
1,2,3-Trichloropropane	96-18-4	0.04
Vinyl acetate	108-05-4	37
Vinyl Chloride	75-01-4	0.002
Xylenes	1330-20-7	10

 $^{1}\text{The ground water protection standard of 0.1 mg/l is for}$ the total of Bromodichloromethane, Bromoform, Chloroform, and Dibromochloromethane.

### R315-308-5. Solid Waste Ground Water Quality Protection

Standards for 40 CFR 258 Appendix II Constituents.

The table lists the CAS number for each constituent and the ground water quality protection standards which are currently available for the 40 CFR 258 Appendix II constituents required for assessment monitoring of ground water at a solid waste facility as specified by Subsection R315-308-2(12).

TABLE Appendix II Protection Standards

		Ground Water
	F	Protection Standard
Appendix II Constituent	CAS	(mg/l)
2,4-D	94-75-7	0.07
2,4,5-T	93-76-5	0.37
2,4,5-TP	93-72-1	0.05
Anthracene	120-12-7	10
Benzo(a)pyrene	50-32-8	0.0002
bis(2-Ethylhexy)phthalate	117-81-7	0.006
Chlordane	57-74-9	0.002
Cyanide	57-12-5	0.2
Dinoseb	88-85-7	0.007
Endrin	72-20-8	0.002
Heptachlor	76-44-8	0.0004
Heptachlor epoxide	1024-57-3	0.0002
Hexachlorobenzene	118-74-1	0.001
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	77-47-4	0.05
Lindane	58-89-9	0.0002
Methoxychlor	72-43-5	0.04
Pentachlorophenol	87-86-5	0.001
Polychlorinated biphenyls(PCBs)	1336-36-3	0.0005
Tin	7440-31-5	21.9
Toxaphene	8001-35-2	0.003
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	120-82-1	0.07

#### KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal 19-6-105 April 25, 2013 Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013 40 CFR 258

#### R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

### R315-309. Financial Assurance.

#### R315-309-1. Applicability.

- (1) The owner or operator of any solid waste disposal facility requiring a permit shall establish financial assurance sufficient to assure adequate closure, post-closure care, and corrective action, if required, of the facility by compliance with one or more financial assurance mechanisms acceptable to and approved by the Director.
- (2) Financial assurance is not required for a solid waste disposal facility that is owned or operated by the State of Utah or the Federal government.
  - (3) Existing Facilities.
- (a) An existing facility shall have the financial assurance mechanism in place and effective according to the compliance schedule as established for the facility by the Director.
- (b) In the case of corrective action, the financial assurance mechanism shall be in place and effective no later than 120 days after the corrective action remedy has been selected.
- (4) A new facility or an existing facility seeking lateral expansion shall have the financial assurance mechanism in place and effective before the initial receipt of waste at the facility or the lateral expansion.

#### R315-309-2. General Requirements.

- (1) A financial assurance plan, including the assurance mechanism proposed for use, shall be submitted:
  - (a) for new facilities, upon initial permit application; and
- (b) for existing facilities, to meet the effective dates specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3).
- (2) The financial assurance shall be updated each year as part of the annual report required by Subsection R315-302-2(4) to adjust for inflation or facility modification that would affect closure or post-closure care costs. The annual update of the financial assurance shall be reviewed and must be approved by the Director prior to implementation.
- (3) Financial assurance cost estimates shall be based on a third party preforming closure or post-closure care.
- (a) The closure cost estimate shall be based on the most expensive cost to close the largest area of the disposal facility ever requiring a final cover at any time during the active life in accordance with the closure plan and at a minimum must contain the following elements if applicable:
- (i) the cost of obtaining, moving, and placing the cover material;
  - (ii) the cost of final grading of the cover material;
- (iii) the cost of moving and placing topsoil on the final cover;
- (iv) the cost of fertilizing, seeding, and mulching or other approved method; and
- (v) the cost of removing any stored items or materials, buildings, equipment, or other items or materials not needed at the closed facility.
- (b) The post-closure care cost estimate shall be based on the most expensive cost of completing the post-closure care reasonably expected during the post-closure care period and must contain the following elements:
- (i) ground water monitoring, if required, including number of monitor wells, parameters to be monitored, frequency of sampling, and cost per sampling;
  - (ii) leachate monitoring and treatment if necessary;
  - (iii) gas monitoring and control if required; and
- (iv) cover stabilization which will include an estimate of the area and cost for expected annual work to repair residual settlement, control erosion, or reseed.
- (4) Any facility for which financial assurance is required for post-closure care must have a financial assurance mechanism, which will cover the costs of post-closure care, in

effect and active until the Director determines that the postclosure care is complete.

(5) Financial assurance for corrective action shall be required only in cases of known releases of contaminants from a facility and shall be a current cost estimate for corrective action based on the most expensive cost of a third party performing the corrective action that may be required.

#### R315-309-3. General Requirements for Financial Assurance Mechanisms.

- (1) Any financial assurance mechanism in place for a solid waste facility:
- (a) must be legally valid, binding, and enforceable under Utah and Federal law;
- (b) must ensure that funds will be available in a timely fashion when needed; and
- (c) any financial assurance mechanism that guarantees payment rather than performance, but does not allow the Director to approve partial payments to a third party, shall establish a standby trust at the time the financial assurance mechanism is established.
- (i) In the case of a financial assurance mechanism for which the establishment of a standby trust is required, the standby trust fund shall meet the requirements of Subsections R315-309-4(1), (2), and (4).
- (ii) Payments from the financial assurance mechanism shall be deposited directly into the standby trust fund and payments from the standby trust fund must be approved by the Director and the trustee.
- (2) The owner or operator of a solid waste facility that is required to provide financial assurance:
- (a) shall submit the required documentation of the financial assurance mechanism to the Director;
- (b) prior to the financial assurance mechanism becoming effective and active for a solid waste facility, the mechanism must be approved by the Director; and
- (c) Financial assurance mechanism documents submitted to the Director shall be signed originals or signed duplicate originals.
- (3) The owner or operator of a solid waste facility may establish financial assurance by any mechanism that meets the requirements of Subsection R315-309-1(1) as approved by the Director.
- (4) The owner or operator of a solid waste facility may establish financial assurance by a combination of mechanisms that together meet the requirements of Subsection R315-309-1(1) as approved by the Director. Except for the conditions specified in Subsection R315-309-8(6)(c), financial assurance mechanisms guaranteeing performance, rather than payment, may not be combined with other instruments.

#### R315-309-4. Trust Fund.

- (1) The owner or operator of a solid waste facility may establish a trust fund and appoint a trustee as a financial assurance mechanism. The trust fund and trustee must be with an entity that has the authority to establish trust funds and act as a trustee and whose operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or state agency.
- (2) The owner or operator shall submit a signed original of the trust agreement to the Director for approval and shall place a signed original of the trust agreement in the operating record of the solid waste disposal facility.
- (3) Payments into the trust fund must be made annually by the owner or operator according to the following schedule:
- (a) for a trust fund for closure and post-closure care, annual payments that will ensure the availability of sufficient funds within the permit term or the remaining life of the facility, whichever is shorter for the cost estimates required in Subsection R315-309-2(3). The initial payment into the trust

fund must be made, for a new facility or a lateral expansion of an existing facility, before the initial receipt of waste and for an existing facility, in accordance with the effective dates specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3)(a); or

- (b) for a trust fund for corrective action, annual payments that will ensure the availability of sufficient funds within one-half of the estimated length in years of the corrective action program for the cost estimate required by Subsection R315-309-2(5). Payments shall be determined as follows:
- (i) The first payment shall be at least equal to one-half of the current cost estimate for the corrective action divided by one-half the estimated length of the corrective action program. The initial payment into the trust fund shall be made in accordance with the schedule specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3)(b).
- (ii) The amount of subsequent payments must be determined by the following formula: Next Payment = (RB-CV)/Y where RB is the most recent estimate of the required trust fund balance for corrective action (i.e., the total cost that will be incurred during the second half of the corrective action period), CV is the current value of the trust fund, and Y is the number of years remaining in the pay-in period.
- (4) The owner or operator, or other person authorized to conduct closure, post-closure, or corrective action may request reimbursement from the trustee for closure, post-closure, or corrective action costs.
- (a) Prior to the release of funds by the trustee, the request for reimbursement must be approved by the Director. The Director shall act upon the reimbursement request within 30 days of receiving the request.
- (b) After receiving approval from the Director, the request for reimbursement may be granted by the trustee only if sufficient funds are remaining to cover the remaining costs and if justification and documentation of the costs is placed in the operating record.
- (c) The owner or operator shall notify the Director that documentation for the reimbursement has been placed in the operating record and that the reimbursement has been received.

### R315-309-5. Surety Bond Guaranteeing Payment or Performance.

- (1) The owner or operator of a solid waste facility may provide a surety bond for a financial assurance mechanism. The bond must be effective, for a new facility or a lateral expansion of an existing facility, before the initial receipt of waste or, for an existing facility, in accordance with the effective dates specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3).
- (2) The surety company issuing the bond must, at a minimum, be among those listed as acceptable sureties on Federal bonds in Circular 570 of the U.S. Department of the Treasury and the owner or operator must notify the Director that a copy of the bond has been placed in the operating record.
- (3) The penal sum of the bond must be in an amount at least equal to the closure, post-closure, or corrective action cost estimates of Subsection R315-309-2(3) or Subsection R315-309-2(5), whichever is applicable.
- (4) Under the terms of the bond, the surety will become liable on the bond obligation when the owner or operator fails to perform as guaranteed by the bond.
- (a) In the case of a payment bond, the surety shall pay the costs of closure and post-closure care if the owner or operator fails to complete closure and post-closure care activities.
- (b) In the case of a performance bond, the surety shall perform closure and post-closure care on behalf of the owner or operator if the owner or operator fails to complete closure and post-closure care activities.
- (5) The surety bond guaranteeing payment or performance shall contain provisions preventing cancellation except under the following conditions:

- (a) if the surety sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the owner or operator and the Director 120 days in advance of the cancellation date; or
- (b) if an alternative financial assurance mechanism has been obtained by the owner or operator.

#### R315-309-6. Insurance.

- (1) The owner or operator of a solid waste facility may provide insurance as a financial assurance mechanism. The insurance must be effective, for a new facility or a lateral expansion of an existing facility, before the initial receipt of waste or, for an existing facility, in accordance with the effective dates specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3).
- (2) At a minimum, the insurer must be licensed to transact the business of insurance, or eligible to provide insurance as an excess or surplus lines insurer, in one or more states, and the owner or operator must notify the Director that a copy of the insurance policy has been placed in the operating record.
- (3) The insurance policy must guarantee that funds will be available to close the facility or unit and provide post-closure care or provide corrective action, if applicable. The policy must also guarantee that the insurer will be responsible for paying out funds, as directed in writing by the Director, to the owner or operator or other person authorized to conduct closure, post-closure, or corrective action, if applicable, up to an amount equal to the face amount of the policy.
- (4) The insurance policy must be issued for a face amount at least equal to the closure, post-closure, or corrective action cost estimates required by Subsection R315-309-2(3) or Subsection R315-309-2(5), whichever is applicable.
- (5) An owner or operator, or other authorized person may receive reimbursements for closure, post-closure, or corrective action, if applicable, if the remaining value of the policy is sufficient to cover the remaining costs of the work required and if justification and documentation of the cost is placed in the operating record. The owner or operator must notify the Director that the documentation and justification for the reimbursement has been placed in the operating record and that the reimbursement has been received.
- (6) Each policy must contain a provision allowing assignment of the policy to a successor owner or operator.
- (7) The insurance policy must provide that the insurer may not cancel, terminate, or fail to renew the policy except for failure to pay the premium. If there is a failure to pay the premium, the insurer may cancel the policy by sending notice of cancellation by certified mail to the owner or operator and the Director 120 days in advance of cancellation. If the insurer cancels the policy, the owner or operator must obtain alternate financial assurance.
- (8) The insurer shall certify through the use of an insurance endorsement specified by the Director that the policy issued provides insurance covering closure costs, post-closure costs, or corrective action costs.

#### R315-309-7. Letter of Credit.

- (1) The owner or operator of a solid waste facility may provide a letter of credit as a financial assurance mechanism. The letter of credit must be irrevocable and issued for a period of at least one year in the amount at least equal to the current cost estimate as required by Subsection R315-309-2(3) for closure and post-closure care or the cost estimate as required by Subsection R315-309-2(5) for corrective action, if necessary.
- (2) The institution issuing the letter of credit must be an entity which has the authority to issue a letter of credit and whose operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or state agency.
- (3) The letter of credit must be effective for closure and post-closure care:
  - (a) for a new facility or a lateral expansion of an existing

facility, before the initial receipt of waste;

- (b) for an existing facility, in accordance with the effective dates specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3)(a); and
- (c) for corrective action, in accordance with the schedule specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3)(b).
- (4) The letter of credit must provide that the expiration date will be automatically extended for a period of at least one year unless the issuing institution has elected not to extend the letter of credit by sending notice by certified mail to the owner or operator and the Director 120 days in advance of the expiration.
- (5) If the letter of credit is not extended by the issuing institution, the owner or operator shall obtain alternate financial assurance which will become effective on or before the expiration date.

#### R315-309-8. Local Government Financial Test.

- (1) The terms used in Section R315-309-8 are defined as follows.
- (a) "Total revenues" means the revenues from all taxes and fees but does not include the proceeds from borrowing or asset sales, excluding revenue form funds managed by local government on behalf of a specific third party.
- government on behalf of a specific third party.

  (b) "Total expenditures" means all expenditures excluding capital outlays and debt repayments.
- (c) "Cash plus marketable securities" means all the cash plus marketable securities held by the local government on the last day of a fiscal year, excluding cash and marketable securities designated to satisfy past obligations such as pensions.
- (d) "Debt service" means the amount of principal and interest due on a loan in a given time period, typically the current year.
- (2) A local government owner or operator of a solid waste facility may demonstrate financial assurance up to the current cost estimate as required by Subsection R315-309-2(3) for closure and post-closure care and the cost estimate as required by Subsection R315-309-2(5) for corrective action, if required, or up to the amount specified in Subsection R315-309-8(6), which ever is less, by meeting the following requirements.
- (a) If the local government has outstanding, rated general obligation bonds that are not secured by insurance, a letter of credit, or other collateral or other guarantee, it must have a current rating of Aaa, Aa, A, or Baa, as issued by Moody's or AAA, AA, A, or BBB, as issued by Standard and Poor's on such general obligation bonds.
- (b) If the local government has no outstanding general obligation bonds, the local government shall satisfy each of the following financial ratios based on the local government's most recent audited annual financial statement:
- (i) a ratio of cash plus marketable securities to total expenditures greater than or equal to 0.05; and
- (ii) a ratio of annual debt service to total expenditures less than or equal to 0.20.
- (c) The local government must prepare its financial statements in conformity with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles for governments and have its financial statements audited by an independent certified public accountant.
- (d) The local government must place a reference to the closure and post-closure care costs assured through the financial test into the next comprehensive annual financial report and in every subsequent comprehensive annual financial report during the time in which closure and post-closure care costs are assured through the financial test. A reference to corrective action costs must be placed in the comprehensive annual financial report not later than 120 days after the corrective action remedy has been selected. The reference to the closure and post-closure care costs shall contain:
- (i) the nature and source of the closure and post-closure care requirements;

- (ii) the reported liability at the balance sheet date;
- (iii) the estimated total closure and post-closure care costs remaining to be recognized;
  - (iv) the percentage of landfill capacity used to date; and
  - (v) the estimated landfill life in years.
- (3) A local government is not eligible to assure closure, post-closure care, or corrective action costs at its solid waste disposal facility through the financial test if it:
- (a) is currently in default on any outstanding general obligation bonds, or
- (b) has any outstanding general obligation bonds rated lower than Baa as issued by Moody's or BBB as issued by Standard and Poor's; or
- (c) has operated at a deficit equal to 5%, or more, of the total annual revenue in each of the past two fiscal years; or
- (d) receives an adverse opinion, disclaimer of opinion, or other qualified opinion from the independent certified public accountant, or appropriate state agency auditing its financial statement. The Director may evaluate qualified opinions on a case-by-case basis and allow use of the financial test in cases where the Director deems the qualification insufficient to warrant disallowance of use of the test.
- (4) The local government owner or operator must submit the following items to the Director for approval and place a copy of these items in the operating record of the facility:
- (a) a letter signed by the local government's chief financial officer that:
- (i) lists all current cost estimates covered by a financial test; and
- (ii) provides evidence and certifies that the local government meets the requirements of Subsections R315-309-8(2) and R315-309-8(6);
- (b) the local government's independently audited year-end financial statements for the latest fiscal year including the unqualified opinion of the auditor, who must be an independent certified public accountant;
- (c) a report to the local government from the local government's independent certified public accountant stating the procedures performed and the findings relative to:
- (i) the requirements of Subsections R315-309-8(2)(c) and R315-309-8(3)(c) and (d); and
- (ii) the financial ratios required by Subsection R315-309-8(2)(b), if applicable; and
- (d) a copy of the comprehensive annual financial report used to comply with Subsection R315-309-8(2)(d).
- (e) The items required by Subsection R315-309-8(4) are to be submitted to the Director and copies placed in the facility's operating record as follows:
- (i) in the case of closure and post-closure care, for a new facility or a lateral expansion of an existing facility, before the initial receipt of waste;
- (ii) in the case of closure and post-closure care, for an existing facility, in accordance with the effective dates specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3)(a); and
- (iii) in the case of corrective action, in accordance with the schedule specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3)(b).
- (5) A local government must satisfy the requirements of the financial test at the close of each fiscal year.
- (a) The items required in Subsection R315-309-8(4) shall be submitted as part of the facility's annual report required by Subsection R315-302-2(4).
- (b) If the local government no longer meets the requirements of the local government financial test it shall, within 210 days following the close of the local government's fiscal year:
- (i) obtain alternative financial assurance that meets the requirements of R315-309-1(1); and
- (ii) submit documentation of the alternative financial assurance to the Director and place copies of the documentation

in the facility's operating record.

- (c) The Director, based on a reasonable belief that the local government may no longer meet the requirements of the local government financial test, may require additional reports of financial condition from the local government at any time. If the Director finds that the local government no longer meets the requirements of the local government financial test, the local government shall be required to provide alternative financial assurance on a schedule established by the Director.
- (6) The portion of the closure, post-closure, and corrective action costs for which a local government owner or operator may assume under the local government financial test is determined as follows:
- (a) If the local government does not assure other environmental obligations through a financial test, it may assure closure, post-closure, and corrective action costs that equal up to 43% of the local government's total annual revenue.
- If the local government assures any other environmental obligation through a financial test, it must add those costs to the closure, post-closure, and corrective action costs it seeks to assure by local government financial test. The total that may be assured must not exceed 43% of the local government's total annual revenue.
- (c) The local government shall obtain an alternate financial assurance mechanism for those costs that exceed 43% of the local government's total annual revenue.
  - Local Government Guarantee.
- (a) An owner or operator of a solid waste facility may demonstrate financial assurance for closure, post-closure, and corrective action by obtaining a written guarantee provided by a local government. The local government providing the guarantee shall meet the requirements of the local government financial test in Section R315-309-8 and shall comply with the terms of the written guarantee as specified in Subsections R315-309-8(7)(b) and (c).
- (b) The guarantee must be effective for closure and postclosure care:
- (i) for a new facility or a lateral expansion of an existing facility, before the initial receipt of waste;
- (ii) for an existing facility, in accordance with the effective dates specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3)(a); and
- (iii) for corrective action, in accordance with the schedule specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3)(b).
- (c) The guarantee shall provide that if the owner or operator fails to perform closure, post-closure care, or corrective action of a facility covered by the guarantee, the guarantor will:
- (i) perform, or pay a third party to perform, closure, postclosure, or corrective action as required; or
- (ii) establish a fully funded trust fund as specified in Section R315-309-4 in the name of the owner or operator.
- (d) The guarantee will remain in force unless the guarantor sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the owner or operator and to the Director. Cancellation may not occur until 120 days after the date the notice is received by the Director.
- (e) If the guarantee is canceled, the owner or operator shall, within 90 days following the receipt of the cancellation notice:
- obtain alternate financial assurance that meets the (i) requirements of Subsection R315-309-1(1);
- (ii) submit documentation of the alternate financial assurance to the Director; and
- (iii) place copies of the documentation of the alternate financial assurance in the facility's operating record.
- (iv) If the owner or operator fails to provide alternate financial assurance within the 90 day period, the guarantor must provide the alternate financial assurance within 120 days following the guarantor's notice of cancellation, submit documentation of the alternate financial assurance to the Director for review and approval, and place copies of the

documentation in the facility's operating record.

#### R315-309-9. Corporate Financial Test.

- (1) The terms used specifically in Section R315-309-9 are defined as follows.
- "Assets" means all existing and probable future (a) economic benefits obtained or controlled by a particular entity.
- "Current assets" means cash or other assets or resources commonly identified as those which are reasonably expected to be realized in cash or sold or consumed during the normal operating cycle of the business.
- "Current liabilities" means obligations whose liquidation is reasonably expected to require the use of existing resources properly classifiable as current assets or the creation of other current liabilities.
- (d) "Current plugging and abandonment cost estimate" means the most recent of the estimates prepared in accordance with 40 CFR 144.62(a), (b), and (c) (2001) which is adopted and incorporated by reference.
- (e) "Independently audited" means an audit performed by and independent certified public accountant in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards.
- "Liabilities" means probable future sacrifices of economic benefits arising from present obligations to transfer assets or provide services to other entities in the future as a result of past transactions or events.

  (g) "Net working capital" means current assets minus
- current liabilities.
- (h) "Net worth" means total assets minus total liabilities and is equivalent to owner's equity.
- (i) "Tangible net worth" means the tangible assets that remain after deducting liabilities; such assets would not include intangibles such as goodwill and rights to patents or royalties.
- (2) A corporate owner or operator of a solid waste facility may demonstrate financial assurance up to the current cost estimate as required by Subsection R315-309-2(3) for closure and post-closure care and the cost estimate required by Subsection R315-309-2(5) for corrective action, if required, by meeting the following requirements.
- (a) The owner or operator must satisfy one of the following three conditions:
- (i) a current rating for its senior unsubordinated debt of AAA, AA, A, or BBB as issued by Standard and Poor's or Aaa, Aa, A, or Baa as issued by Moody's; or
- (ii) a ratio of less than 1.5 comparing total liabilities to net worth: or
- (iii) a ratio of greater than 0.10 comparing the sum of net income plus depreciation, depletion and amortization, minus \$10 million, to total liabilities.
- (b) The tangible net worth of the owner or operator must be greater than:
- (i) the sum of the current closure, post-closure care, and corrective action cost estimates and any other environmental obligation, including guarantees, covered by a financial test plus \$10 million except as provided in Subsection R315-309-9(2)(b)(ii);
- (ii) \$10 million in net worth plus the amount of any guarantees that have not been recognized as liabilities on the financial statements provided all of the current closure, postclosure care, and corrective action costs and any other environmental obligations covered by a financial test are recognized as liabilities on the owner's or operator's audited financial statements, and subject to the approval of the Director.
- (c) The owner or operator must have assets located in the United States amounting to at least the sum of current closure, post-closure care, corrective action cost estimates and any other environmental obligations covered by a financial test.
- (3) The owner or operator must place the following items into the facility's operating record and submit a copy of these

items to the Director for approval:

- (a) a letter signed by the owner's or operator's chief financial officer that:
- (i) lists all current cost estimates for closure, post-closure care, corrective action, and any other environmental obligations covered by a financial test; and
- (ii) provides evidence demonstrating that the firm meets the conditions of Subsection R315-309-9(2)(a)(i), or (a)(ii), or (a)(iii) and Subsections R315-309-9(2)(b) and (c); and
- (b) a copy of the independent certified public accountant's unqualified opinion of the owner's or operator's financial statements for the latest completed fiscal year.
- (i) To be eligible to use the financial test, the owner's or operator's financial statements must receive an unqualified opinion from the independent certified public accountant.
- (ii) The Director may evaluate qualified opinions on a case-by-case basis and allow use of the financial test where the Director deems the matters which form the basis for the qualification are insufficient to warrant disallowance of the test.
- (c) If the chief financial officer's letter providing evidence of financial assurance includes financial data showing that the owner or operator satisfies Subsection R315-309-9(2)(a)(i) or (ii) that are different from data in the audited financial statements or data filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, then a special report from the owner's or operator's independent certified public accountant is required. The special report shall:
- (i) be based upon an agreed upon procedures engagement in accordance with professional auditing standards;
- (ii) describe the procedures performed in comparing the data in the chief financial officer's letter derived from the independently audited, year-end financial statements;
  - (iii) describe the findings of that comparison; and
  - (iv) explain the reasons for any differences.
- (d) If the chief financial officer's letter provides a demonstration that the firm has assured environmental obligations as provided in Subsection R315-309-9(2)(b)(ii), then the letter shall include a report from the independent certified public accountant that:
- (i) verifies that all of the environmental obligations covered by a financial test have been recognized as liabilities on the audited financial statements;
- (ii) explains how these obligations have been measured and reported; and
- (iii) certifies that the tangible net worth of the firm is at least \$10 million plus the amount of all guarantees provided.
- (e) The items required by Subsection R315-309-9(3) are to be submitted to the Director and copies placed in the facility's operating record as follows:
- (i) in the case of closure and post-closure care, for a new facility or a lateral expansion of an existing facility, before the initial receipt of waste;
- (ii) in the case of closure and post-closure care, for an existing facility, in accordance with the effective dates specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3)(a); and
- (iii) in the case of corrective action, in accordance with the schedule specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3)(b).
- (4) A firm must satisfy the requirements of the financial test at the close of each fiscal year by submitting the items required in Subsection R315-309-9(3) as part of the facility's annual report required by Subsection R315-302-2(4).
- (5) If the firm no longer meets the requirements of the corporate financial test it shall, within 120 days following the close of the firm's fiscal year:
- (a) obtain alternative financial assurance that meets the requirements of R315-309-1(1); and
- (b) submit documentation of the alternative financial assurance to the Director and place copies of the documentation in the facility's operating record.

- (c) The Director, based on a reasonable belief that the firm may no longer meet the requirements of the corporate financial test, may require additional reports of financial condition from the firm at any time. If the Director finds that the firm no longer meets the requirements of the corporate financial test, firm shall be required to provide alternative financial assurance on a schedule established by the Director.
  - (6) Corporate Guarantee.
- (a) A corporate owner or operator of a solid waste facility may demonstrate financial assurance for closure, post-closure care, and corrective action by obtaining a written guarantee provided by a corporation.
- (i) The guarantor must be the direct or higher-tier parent corporation of the owner or operator, a firm whose parent corporation is also the parent corporation of the owner or operator, or a firm with a substantial business relationship with the owner or operator.
- (ii) The firm shall meet the requirements of the corporate financial test in Section R315-309-9 and shall comply with the terms of the written guarantee as specified in Subsections R315-309-3(6)(b) and (c).
- (A) A certified copy of the guarantee along with copies of the letter from the guarantor's chief financial officer and accountant's opinions must be submitted to the Director and placed in the facility's operating record.
- (B) If the guarantor's parent corporation is also the parent corporation of the owner or operator, the letter from the guarantor's chief financial officer must describe the value received in consideration of the guarantee.
- (C) If the guarantor is a firm with a substantial business relationship with the owner or operator, the letter from the chief financial officer must describe this substantial business relationship and the value received in consideration of the guarantee.
- (b) The guarantee must be effective for closure and postclosure care:
- (i) for a new facility or a lateral expansion of an existing facility, before the initial receipt of waste;
- (ii) for an existing facility, in accordance with the effective dates specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3)(a); and
- (iii) for corrective action, in accordance with the schedule specified in Subsection R315-309-1(3)(b).
- (c) The guarantee shall provide that if the owner or operator fails to perform closure, post-closure care, or corrective action of a facility covered by the guarantee, the guarantor will:
- (i) perform, or pay a third party to perform, closure, postclosure, or corrective action as required; or
- (ii) establish a fully funded trust fund as specified in Section R315-309-4 in the name of the owner or operator.
- (d) The guarantee will remain in force unless the guarantor sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the owner or operator and to the Director. Cancellation may not occur until 120 days after the date the notice is received by the Director.
- (e) If the guarantee is canceled, the owner or operator shall, within 90 days following the receipt of the cancellation notice:
- (i) obtain alternate financial assurance that meets the requirements of Subsection R315-309-1(1);
- (ii) submit documentation of the alternate financial assurance to the Director; and
- (iii) place copies of the documentation of the alternate financial assurance in the facility's operating record.
- (iv) If the owner or operator fails to provide alternate financial assurance within the 90 day period, the guarantor must provide the alternate financial assurance within 120 days following the guarantor's notice of cancellation, submit documentation of the alternate financial assurance to the Director for review and approval, and place copies of the documentation in the facility's operating record.

- (f) If a corporate guarantor no longer meets the requirements of the corporate financial test as specified in Section R315-309-9:
- (i) the owner or operator must, within 90 days, obtain alternate financial assurance; and
- (ii) submit documentation of the alternate financial assurance to the Director and place copies of this documentation in the facility's operating record.
- (iii) If the owner or operator fails to provide alternate financial assurance within the 90-day period, the guarantor must provide that alternate assurance within the next 30 days.

#### R315-309-10. Discounting.

- (1) The Director may allow discounting of closure, postclosure care, or corrective action costs up to the rate of return for essentially risk free investments, net inflation.
- (2) Discounting may be allowed under the following conditions:
- (a) the Director determines that cost estimates are complete and accurate and the owner or operator has submitted a statement from a professional engineer registered in the state of Utah so stating;
- (b) the Director finds the facility in compliance with all applicable Utah Solid Waste Permitting and Management Rules and in compliance with all conditions of the facility's permit issued under the rules;
- (c) the Director determines that the closure date is certain and the owner or operator certifies that there are no foreseeable factors that will change the estimate of the facility life; and
- (d) discounted cost estimates must be adjusted annually to reflect inflation and years of remaining facility life.

#### R315-309-11. Termination of Financial Assurance.

The owner or operator of a solid waste facility may terminate or cancel an active financial assurance mechanism under the following conditions:

- (1) if the owner or operator establishes alternate financial assurance as approved by the Director; or
- (2) if the owner or operator is released from the financial assurance requirements by the Director after meeting the conditions and requirements of Subsections R315-302-3(7)(b) and (c) or Subsection R315-308-3(2)(c), whichever is applicable.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013 40 CFR 258

### R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-310. Permit Requirements for Solid Waste Facilities. R315-310-1. Applicability.

- (1) The following solid waste facilities require a permit:
- (a) New and existing Class I, II, III, IV, V, and VI Landfills;
- (b) Class I, II, III, IV, V, and VI Landfills that have closed but have not met the requirements of Subsection R315-302-3(7);
- (c) incinerator facilities that are regulated by Rule R315-306:
- (d) land treatment disposal facilities that are regulated by Rule R315-307; and
  - (d) waste tire storage facilities.
- (2) Permits are not required for corrective actions at solid waste facilities performed by the state or in conjunction with the United States Environmental Protection Agency or in conjunction with actions to implement the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), or corrective actions taken by others to comply with a state or federal cleanup order.
- (3) The requirements of Rule R315-310 apply to each existing and new solid waste facility, for which a permit is required.
- (a) The Director may incorporate a compliance schedule for each existing facility to ensure that the owner or operator, or both, of each existing facility meet the requirements of Rule R315-310.
- (b) The owner or operator, or both, where the owner and operator are not the same person, of each new facility or expansion at an existing solid waste facility, for which a permit is required, shall:
- (i) apply for a permit according to the requirements of Rule R315-310;
- (ii) not begin the construction or the expansion of the solid waste facility until a permit has been granted; and
- (iii) not accept waste at the solid waste facility prior to receiving the approval required by Subsection R315-301-5(1).
- (4) A landfill may not change from its current class, or subclass, to any other class, or subclass, of landfill except by meeting all requirements for the desired class, or subclass, to include obtaining a new permit from the Director for the desired class, or subclass, of landfill.

#### R315-310-2. Procedures for Permits.

- (1) Prospective applicants may request the Director to schedule a pre-application conference to discuss the proposed solid waste facility and application contents before the application is filed.
- (2) Any owner or operator who intends to operate a facility subject to the permit requirements must apply for a permit with the Director. Two copies of the application, signed by the owner or operator and received by the Director are required before permit review can begin.
- (3) Applications for a permit must be completed in the format prescribed by the Director.
- (4) An application for a permit, all reports required by a permit, and other information requested by the Director shall be signed as follows:
- (a) for a corporation: by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;
- (b) for a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor;
- (c) for a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official; or
- (d) by a duly authorized representative of the person above, as appropriate.
  - (i) A person is a duly authorized representative only if the

authorization is made in writing, to the Director, by a person described in Subsections R315-310-2(4)(a), (b), or (c), as appropriate.

- (ii) The authorization may specify either a named individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of facility manager, director, superintendent, or other position of equivalent responsibility.
- (iii) If an authorization is no longer accurate and needs to be changed because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, a new authorization that meets the requirements of Subsections R315-310-2(4)(d)(i) and (ii) shall be submitted to the Director prior to or together with any report, information, or application to be signed by the authorized representative.
  - (5) Filing Fee and Permit Review Fee.
- (a) A filing fee, as required by the Annual Appropriations Act, shall accompany the filing of an application for a permit. The review of the application will not begin until the filing fee is received.
- (b) A review fee, as established by the Annual Appropriations Act, shall be charged at an hourly rate for the review of an application. The review fee shall be billed quarterly and shall be due and payable quarterly.
- (6) All contents and materials submitted as a permit application shall become part of the approved permit and shall be part of the operating record of the solid waste disposal facility.
- (7) The owner or operator, or both, of a facility shall apply for renewal of the facility's permit every ten years.

### R315-310-3. General Contents of a Permit Application for a New Facility or a Facility Seeking Expansion.

- (1) Each permit application for a new facility or a facility seeking expansion shall contain the following:
- (a) the name and address of the applicant, property owner, and responsible party for the site operation;
- (b) a general description of the facility accompanied by facility plans and drawings and, except for Class IIIb, IVb, and Class VI Landfills and waste tire storage facilities, unless required by the Director, the facility plans and drawings shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Utah:
- (c) a legal description and proof of ownership, lease agreement, or other mechanism approved by the Director of the proposed site, latitude and longitude map coordinates of the facility's front gate, and maps of the proposed facility site including land use and zoning of the surrounding area;
- (d) the types of waste to be handled at the facility and area served by the facility;
- (e) the plan of operation required by Subsection R315-302-2(2);
- (f) the form used to record weights or volumes of wastes received required by Subsection R315-302-2(3)(a)(i);
- (g) an inspection schedule and inspection log required by Subsection R315-302-2(5)(a);
- (h) the closure and post-closure plans required by Section R315-302-3;
- (i) documentation to show that any waste water treatment facility, such as a run-off or a leachate treatment system, is being reviewed or has been reviewed by the Division of Water Quality;
- (j) a proposed financial assurance plan that meets the requirements of Rule R315-309; and
- (k) A historical and archeological identification efforts, which may include an archaeological survey conducted by a person holding a valid license to conduct surveys issued under R694-1.
  - (2) Public Participation Requirements.

- (a) Each permit application shall provide:
- (i) the name and address of all owners of property within 1,000 feet of the proposed solid waste facility; and
- (ii) documentation that a notice of intent to apply for a permit for a solid waste facility has been sent to all property owners identified in Subsection R315-310-3(3)(a)(i).
- (iii) the Director with the name of the local government with jurisdiction over the site and the mailing address of that local government office.
- (b) The Director shall send a letter to each person identified in Subsection R315-310-3(3)(a)(i) and (iii) requesting that they reply, in writing, if they desire their name to be placed on an interested party list to receive further public information concerning the proposed facility.
- (3) Special Requirements for a Commercial Solid Waste Disposal Facility.
- (a) The permit application for a commercial nonhazardous solid waste disposal facility shall contain the information required by Subsections 19-6-108(9) and (10).
- (b) Subsequent to the issuance of a solid waste permit by the Director, a commercial nonhazardous solid waste disposal facility shall meet the requirements of Subsection 19-6-108(3)(c) and provide documentation to the Director that the solid waste disposal facility is approved by the local government, the Legislature, and the governor.
- (c) Construction of the solid waste disposal facility may not begin until the requirements of Subsections R315-310-3(2)(b) are met and approval to begin construction has been granted by the Director.
- (d) Commercial solid waste disposal facilities solely under contract with a local government within the state to dispose of nonhazardous solid waste generated within the boundaries of the local government are not subject to Subsections R315-310-3(2)(a), (b), and (c).

# R315-310-4. Contents of a Permit Application for a New or Expanded Class I, II, III, IV, V, and VI Landfill Facility as Specified.

- (1) Each application for a new or expanded landfill shall contain the information required by Section R315-310-3.
  - (2) Each application shall also contain:
- (a) the following maps shall be included in a permit application for a Class I, II, III, IV, V, and VI Landfill:
- (i) topographic map of the landfill unit drawn to a scale of 200 feet to the inch containing five foot contour intervals where the relief exceeds 20 feet and two foot contour intervals where the relief is less than 20 feet, showing the boundaries of the landfill unit, ground water monitoring wells, landfill gas monitoring points, and borrow and fill areas; and
- (ii) the most recent full size U.S. Geological Survey topographic map, 7-1/2 minute series, if printed, or other recent topographic survey of equivalent detail of the area, showing the waste facility boundary, the property boundary, surface drainage channels, existing utilities, and structures within one-fourth mile of the facility site, and the direction of the prevailing winds.
- (b) a permit application for a Class I, II, IIIa, IVa, and V Landfill shall contain a geohydrological assessment of the facility that addresses:
- (i) local and regional geology and hydrology, including faults, unstable slopes and subsidence areas on site;
- (ii) evaluation of bedrock and soil types and properties, including permeability rates;
  - (iii) depths to ground water or aquifers;
  - (iv) direction and flow rate of ground water;
- (v) quantity, location, and construction of any private and public wells on the site and within 2,000 feet of the facility boundary;
- (vi) tabulation of all water rights for ground water and surface water on the site and within 2,000 feet of the facility

boundary;

- (vii) identification and description of all surface waters on the site and within one mile of the facility boundary;
- (viii) background ground and surface water quality assessment and identification of impacts of the existing facility upon ground and surface waters from landfill leachate discharges;
  - (ix) calculation of a site water balance; and
- (x) conceptual design of a ground water and surface water monitoring system, including proposed installation methods for these devices and where applicable, a vadose zone monitoring plan;
- (c) a permit application for a Class I, II, IIIa, IVa, and V Landfill shall contain an engineering report, plans, specifications, and calculations that address:
- (i) how the facility will meet the location standards pursuant to Section R315-302-1 including documentation of any demonstration made with respect to any location standard;

(ii) the basis for calculating the facility's life;

- (iii) cell design to include liner design, cover design, fill methods, elevation of final cover and bottom liner, and equipment requirements and availability;
- (iv) identification of borrow sources for daily and final cover, and for soil liners;
- (v) interim and final leachate collection, treatment, and disposal;
- (vi) ground water monitoring plan that meets the requirements of Rule R315-308;
- (vii) landfill gas monitoring and control that meets the requirements of Subsection R315-303-3(5);
- (viii) design and location of run-on and run-off control systems;
- (ix) closure and post-closure design, construction, maintenance, and land use; and
- (x) quality control and quality assurance for the construction of any engineered structure or feature, excluding buildings at landfills, at the solid waste disposal facility and for any applicable activity such as ground water monitoring.
- (d) a permit application for a Class I, II, III, IV, V, and VI Landfill shall contain a closure plan to address:
  - (i) closure schedule;
- (ii) capacity of the solid waste disposal facility in volume and tonnage;
  - (iii) final inspection by regulatory agencies; and
- (iv) identification of closure costs including cost calculations and the funding mechanism.
- (e) a permit application for a Class I, II, III, IV, V, and VI Landfill shall contain a post-closure plan to address, as appropriate for the specific landfill:
  - (i) site monitoring of:
- (A) landfill gas on a quarterly basis until the conditions of either Subsection R315-302-3(7)(b) or Subsection R315-302-3(7)(c) are met;
- (B) ground water on a semiannual basis, or other schedule as determined by the Director, until the conditions of either Subsection R315-302-3(7)(b) or Subsection R315-302-3(7)(c) are met; and
- (C) surface water, if required, on the schedule specified by the Director and until the Director determines that the monitoring of surface water may be discontinued;
  - (ii) inspections of the landfill by the owner or operator:
- (A) for landfills that are required to monitor landfill gas, and Class II Landfills, on a quarterly basis; and
- (B) for other landfills that are not required to monitor landfill gas, on a semiannual basis;
- (iii) maintenance activities to maintain cover and run-on and run-off systems;
- (iv) identification of post-closure costs including cost calculations and the funding mechanism;

- (v) changes to record of title as specified by Subsection R315-302-2(6); and
- (vi) list the name, address, and telephone number of the person or office to contact about the facility during the postclosure period.

### R315-310-5. Contents of a Permit Application for a New or Expanding Class III, IV, or VI Landfill.

- (1) Each application for a permit for a new Class III, IV, or VI landfill or for a permit to expand an existing Class III, IV, or VI Landfill shall contain the information required in Section R315-310-3.
- (2) Each application shall also contain an engineering report, plans, specifications, and calculations that address:
- (a) the information and maps required by Subsections R315-310-4(2)(a)(i) and (ii);
- (b) the design and location of the run-on and run-off control systems;
- (c) the information required by Subsections R315-310-4(2)(d) and (e);
  - (d) the area to be served by the facility; and
- (e) how the facility will meet the requirements of Rule R315-304, for a Class III Landfill, or Rule R315-305, for a Class IV or VI Landfill.
- (3) Each application for a Class IIIa or Class IVa Landfill permit shall also contain the applicable information required in Subsections R315-310-4(2)(b)and (c).

### R315-310-6. Contents of a Permit Application for a New or Expanding Landtreatment Disposal Facility.

- (1) Each application for a landtreatment disposal facility permit shall contain the information required in Section R315-310-3.
  - (2) Each application for a permit shall also contain:
- (a) a geohydrological assessment of the facility site that addresses all of the factors of Subsection R315-310-4(2)(b);
- (b) engineering report, plans, specifications, and calculations that address:
- (i) how the proposed facility will meet the location standards pursuant to Section R315-302-1;
- (ii) how the proposed facility will meet the standards of Rule R315-307;
  - (iii) the basis for calculating the facility's life;
- (iv) waste analyses and methods to periodically sample and analyze solid waste;
  - (v) design of interim waste storage facilities;
  - (vi) design of run-on and run-off control systems;
- (vii) a contour map of the active area showing contours to the nearest foot;
- (viii) a ground water and surface water monitoring program; and
  - (ix) access barriers such as fences, gate, and warning signs.
- (c) a plan of operation that in addition to the requirements of Section R315-302-2 addresses:
- (i) operation and maintenance of run-on and run-off control systems;
- (ii) methods of taking ground water samples and for maintaining ground water monitoring systems; and
- (iii) methods of applying wastes to meet the requirements of Section R315-307-3.
  - (d) closure plan to address:
  - (i) closure schedule;
  - (ii) capacity of site in volume and tonnage; and
  - (iii) final inspection by regulatory agencies.
  - (e) post-closure plan to address:
  - (i) estimated time period for post-closure activities;
  - (ii) site monitoring of ground water;
  - (iii) changes in record of title;
  - (iv) maintenance activities to maintain cover and run-off

system;

- (v) plans for food-chain crops, if any, being grown on the active areas, after closure; and
- (vi) identification of final closure costs including cost calculations and the funding mechanism.

### R315-310-7. Contents of a Permit Application for a New or Expanding Incinerator Facility.

- (1) Each application for a new or expanding incinerator facility permit shall contain the information required in Section R315-310-3.
  - (2) Each application for a permit shall also contain:
- (a) engineering report, plans, specifications, and calculations that address:
- (i) the design of the storage and handling facilities on-site for incoming waste as well as fly ash, bottom ash, and any other wastes produced by air or water pollution controls; and
- (ii) the design of the incinerator or thermal treater, including charging or feeding systems, combustion air systems, combustion or reaction chambers, including heat recovery systems, ash handling systems, and air pollution and water pollution control systems. Instrumentation and monitoring systems design shall also be included.
- (b) an operational plan that, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-302-2, addresses:
- (i) cleaning of storage areas as required by Subsection R315-306-2(5);
- (ii) alternative storage plans for breakdowns as required in Subsection R315-306-2(3);
- (iii) inspections to insure compliance with state and local air pollution laws and to comply with Subsection R315-302-2(5)(a). The inspection log or summary must be submitted with the application;
- (iv) how and where the fly ash, bottom ash, and other solid waste will be disposed; and
- (v) a program for excluding the receipt of hazardous waste equivalent to requirements specified in Subsection R315-303-4(7).
- (c) documentation to show that air pollution and water pollution control systems are being reviewed or have been reviewed by the Division of Air Quality and the Division of Water Quality.
  - (d) a closure plan to address:
  - (i) closure schedule;
- (ii) closure costs and a financial assurance mechanism to cover the closure costs;
- (iii) methods of closure and methods of removing wastes, equipment, and location of final disposal; and
  - (iv) final inspection by regulator agencies.

### R315-310-8. Contents of a Permit Application for a New or Expanding Waste Tire Storage Facility.

Each application for a waste tire storage facility permit shall contain the information required in Subsections R315-310-3(1)(a), (b), (c), (f), (g), (h), (k), R315-310-3(2) and Subsection R315-314-3(3).

### R315-310-9. Contents of an Application for a Permit Renewal.

The owner or operator, or both, where the owner and operator are not the same person, of each existing facility who intend to have the facility continue to operate, shall apply for a renewal of the permit by submitting the applicable information and application specified in Sections R315-310-3, -4, -5, -6, -7, or -8, as appropriate. Applicable information, that was submitted to the Director as part of a previous permit application, may be copied and included in the permit renewal application so that all required information is contained in one document. The information submitted shall reflect the current

operation, monitoring, closure, post-closure, and all other aspects of the facility as currently established at the time of the renewal application submittle.

### R315-310-10. Contents of an Application for a Permit for a Facility in Post-Closure Care.

The application for a Post-Closure Care permit shall contain the applicable information required in Section R315-310-3 and documentation as to how the facility will meet the requirements of Section R315-302-3(5) and (6).

#### R315-310-11. Permit Transfer.

- (1) A permit may not be transferred without approval from the Director, nor shall a permit be transferred from one property to another
- (2) The new owner or operator shall submit to the Director:
- (a) A revised permit application no later than 60 days prior to the scheduled change and
- (b) A written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility between the current and new permittees.
  - (3) The new permittee shall:
- (a) assume permit requirements and all financial responsibility;
- (b) provide adequate documentation that the permittee has or shall have ownership or control of the facility for which the transfer of permit has been requested;
- (c) demonstrate adequate knowledge and ability to operate the facility in accordance with the permit conditions; and
- (d) demonstrate adequate financial assurance as required in the permit and R315-309 for the operation of the facility.
- (4) When a transfer of ownership or operational control occurs, the old owner or operator shall comply with the requirements of Rule R315-309 until the new owner or operator has demonstrated that it is complying with the requirements of that rule
- (5) An application for permit transfer may be denied if the Director finds that the applicant has:
- (a) knowingly misrepresented a material fact in the application;
- (b) refused or failed to disclose any information requested by the Director;
- (c) exhibited a history of willful disregard of any state or federal environmental law; or
- (d) had any permit revoked or permanently suspended for cause under any state or federal environmental law.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013

Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013

19-6-105 19-6-108

19-6-109

40 CFR 258

- R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.
- R315-311. Permit Approval For Solid Waste Disposal, Waste Tire Storage, Energy Recovery, And Incinerator Facilities.

#### R315-311-1. General Requirements.

- (1) Upon submittal of the complete information required by Rule R315-310, as determined by the Director, a draft permit or permit denial will be prepared and the owner or operator of the new or existing facility will be notified in writing by the Director.
- (a) After meeting the requirements of the public comment period and public hearing as stipulated in Section R315-311-3, the owner or operator may be issued a permit which will include appropriate conditions and limitations on operation and types of waste to be accepted at the facility.
- (b) Construction shall not begin prior to the receipt of the permit.
- (c) An application that has been initiated by an owner or operator but for which the Director has not received a response to questions about the application for more than one year shall be canceled.
- (2) Solid waste disposal facility plan approval and permit issuance will depend upon:
- (a) the adequacy of the facility in meeting the location standards in Section R315-302-1;
  - (b) the hydrology and geology of the area; and
- (c) the adequacy of the plan of operation, facility design, and monitoring programs in meeting the requirements of the applicable rules.
- (3) A permit can be granted for up to ten years by the Director, except as allowed in Subsection R315-311-1(5).
- (4) The owner or operator, or both, when the owner and the operator are not the same person, of each solid waste facility
- (a) apply for a permit renewal, as required by Section R315-310-10, 180 days prior to the expiration date of the current permit if the permit holder intends to continue operations after the current permit expires; and
- (b) for facilities for which financial assurance is required by R315-309-1, submit, for review and approval by the Director on a schedule of no less than every five years, a complete update of the financial assurance required in Rule R315-309 which shall contain:
- (i) a calculation of the current costs of closure as required by Subsection R315-309-2(3); and
- (ii) a calculation that is not based on a closure cost which has been obtained by applying an inflation factor to past cost estimates.
- (5) A permit for a facility in post-closure care:(i) may be issued for the life of the post-closure care period; and
- (ii) the holder of the post-closure care permit shall comply with Subsection R315-311-1(4)(b).

#### R315-311-2. Permit Modification, Renewal, or Termination.

- (1) A permit may be considered for modification, renewal, or termination at the request of any interested person, including the permittee, or upon the Director's initiative as a result of new information or changes in statutes or rules. Requests for modification, reissuance, or termination shall be submitted in writing to the Director and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request. Requests for permit modification, renewal, or termination shall become effective only upon approval by the Director.
- (a) Minor modifications of a permit or plan of operation shall not be subject to the 30 day public comment period as required by Section R315-311-3. A permit modification shall be considered minor if:

- (i) typographical errors are corrected;
- (ii) the name, address, or phone number of persons or agencies identified in the permit are changed;
  - (iii) administrative or informational changes are made;
- (iv) procedures for maintaining the operating record are changed or the location where the operating record is kept is changed;
- (v) changes are made to provide for more frequent monitoring, reporting, sampling, or maintenance;
- (vi) a compliance date extension request is made for a new date not to exceed 120 days after the date specified in the approved permit;
- (vii) changes are made in the expiration date of the permit to allow an earlier permit termination;
- (viii) changes are made in the closure schedule for a unit, in the final closure schedule for the facility, or the closure period is extended;
- (ix) the Director determines, in the case of a permit transfer application, that no change in the permit other than the change in the name of the owner or operator is necessary;
- (x) equipment is upgraded or replaced with functionally equivalent components;
- (xi) changes are made in sampling or analysis methods, procedures, or schedules;
- (xii) changes are made in the construction or ground water monitoring quality control/quality assurance plans which will better certify that the specifications for construction, closure, sampling, or analysis will be met;
- (xiii) changes are made in the facility plan of operation which conform to guidance or rules approved by the Board or provide more efficient waste handling or more effective waste screening;
- (xiv) an existing monitoring well is replaced with a new well without changing the location;
- (xv) changes are made in the design or depth of a monitoring well that provides more effective monitoring;
- (xvi) changes are made in the statistical method used to statistically analyze the ground water quality data; or
- (xvii) Changes are made in any permit condition that are more restrictive or provide more protection to health or the environment.
- (b) The Director may subject any minor modification request to the 30-day public comment period if justified by conditions and circumstances.
- (c) A permit modification that does not meet the requirements of Subsection R315-311-2(1)(a) for a minor modification shall be a major modification.
- (d) If the Director determines that major modifications to a permit or plan of operation are justified, a new operational plan incorporating the approved modifications shall be prepared. The modifications shall be subject to the public comment period as specified in Section R315-311-3.
- (2) An application for permit renewal shall consist of the information required by Section R315-310-9. Upon receipt of the application, the Director will review the application and will notify the applicant as to what information or change of operational practice is required of the applicant, if any, to receive a permit renewal. The current permit shall remain in effect until issuance or denial of a new permit. Each permit renewal shall be subject to the public comment requirements of Section R315-311-3.
- (3) The Director shall notify, in writing, the owner or operator of any facility of intent to terminate a permit. A permit may be terminated for:
  - (a) noncompliance with any condition of the permit;
  - (b) noncompliance with any applicable rule;
- (c) failure in the application or during the approval or renewal process to disclose fully all relevant facts;
  - (d) misrepresentation by the owner or operator of any

Printed: February 20, 2016

relevant facts at any time; or

- (e) a determination that the solid waste activity or facility endangers human health or the environment.
- (4) The owner or operator of a facility may appeal any action

associated with modification, renewal, or termination in accordance with Section R315-317-3, Title 63G Chapter 4, and Rule R315-12.

#### R315-311-3. Public Comment Period.

- (1) The draft permit, permit renewal, or major modification of a permit, for each solid waste facility that requires a permit, shall be subject to a 30-day public comment period.
- (2) A public hearing may be held if a request for public hearing is submitted to the Director in writing:
- (a) by a local government, a state agency, ten interested persons, or an interested association having not fewer than ten members; and
- (b) the request is received by the Director not more than 15 days after the publication of the public notice.
- (3) After due consideration of all comments received, final determination on draft permits or major modification of permits will be made available by public notice.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013 19-6-104 Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013 19-6-105 19-6-108

## R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-312. Recycling and Composting Facility Standards. R315-312-1. Applicability.

- (1) The standards of Rule R315-312 apply to any facility engaged in recycling or utilization of solid waste on the land including:
  - (a) composting;
- (b) utilization of organic sludge, other than domestic sewage sludge and septage, and untreated woodwaste on land for beneficial use; and
- (c) accumulation of wastes in piles for recycling or utilization.
  - (2) These standards do not apply to:
- (a) animal feeding operations, including dairies, that compost exclusively manure and vegetative material and meet the composting standards of a Comprehensive Nutrient Management Plan;
- (b) other composting operations in which waste from onsite is composted and the finished compost is used on-site; or
  - (c) hazardous waste.
- (3) These standards do not apply to any facility that recycles or utilizes solid wastes solely in containers, tanks, vessels, or in any enclosed building, including buy-back recycling centers.
- (4) The composting of domestic sewage sludge, on the site of its generation, is exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-312 but is regulated under the applicable requirements of Rule R317-8 and 40 CFR 503 by the Utah Division of Water Quality.

#### R315-312-2. Recycling and Composting Requirements.

- (1) Any recycling or composting facility shall meet the requirements of Section R315-302-2, and shall submit a general plan of operation and such other information as requested by the Director prior to the commencement of any recycling operation.
- (2) Each applicable recycling or composting facility shall submit a certification that the facility has, during the past year, operated according to the submitted plan of operation to the Director by March 1 of each year.
- (3) Any facility storing materials in outdoor piles for the purpose of recycling shall be considered to be disposing of solid waste if:
- (a) at least 50% of the material on hand at the beginning of a year at the facility has not been shown to have been recycled by the end of that year and any material has been on-site more than two years unless a longer period is approved by the Director; or
- (b) ground water or surface water, air, or land contamination has occurred or is likely to occur under current conditions of storage.
- (c) Upon a determination by the Director or his authorized representative that the limits of Subsection R315-312-2(3)(a) or (b) have been exceeded, the Director may require a permit application and issuance of a permit as a solid waste disposal facility.
- (4) Any recycling or composting facility may be required to provide financial assurance for clean-up and closure of the site as determined by the Director.
- (5) Tires stored in piles for the purpose of recycling at a tire recycling facility shall be subject to the requirements of Section R315-314-3.

#### R315-312-3. Composting Requirements.

- (1) No new composting facility shall be located in the following areas:
  - (a) wetlands, watercourses, or floodplains; or
- (b) within 500 feet of any permanent residence, school, hospital, institution, office building, restaurant, or church.
  - (2) Each new compost facility shall meet the requirements

- of Subsection R315-302-1(2)(f)
- (3) Each owner or operator of a composting facility, in addition to the operational plan required in Subsection R315-312-2(1), shall develop, keep on file, and abide by a plan that addresses:
- (a) detailed plans and specifications for the entire composting facility including manufacturer's performance data for equipment;
- (b) methods of measuring, grinding or shredding, mixing, and proportioning input materials;
- (c) a description and location of temperature and other types of monitoring equipment and the frequency of monitoring;
- (d) a description of any additive material, including its origin, quantity, quality, and frequency of use;
- (e) special precautions or procedures for operation during wind, heavy rain, snow, and freezing conditions;
- (f) estimated composting time duration, which is the time period from initiation of the composting process to completion;
- (g) for windrow systems, the windrow construction, including width, length, and height;
- (h) the method of aeration, including turning frequency or mechanical aeration equipment and aeration capacity; and
- (i) a description of the ultimate use for the finished compost, the method for removal from the site, and a plan for the disposal of the finished compost that can not be used in the expected manner due to poor quality or change in market conditions.
  - (4) Composting Facility Operation Requirements.
- (a) Operational records must be maintained during the life of the facility and during the post-closure care period, which include, at a minimum, temperature data and quantity and types of material processed.
- (b) All waste materials collected for the purpose of processing must be processed within two years or as provided in the plan of operation.
- (c) All materials not destined for processing must be properly disposed.
- (d) Turning frequency of the compost must be sufficient to maintain aerobic conditions and to produce a compost product in the desired time frame.
  - (e) During the composting process, the compost must:
- (i) maintain a temperature between 104 and 149 degrees Fahrenheit (40 and 65 degrees Celsius) for a period of not less than five days; and
- (ii) reach a temperature of not less than 131 degrees F (55 degrees C) for a consecutive period of not less than four hours during the five day period.
- (f) The following wastes may not be accepted for composting:
  - (i) asbestos waste;
  - (ii) Hazardous waste;
  - (iii) waste containing PCBs; or
  - (iv) treated wood.
- (g) Any composting facility utilizing municipal solid waste, municipal sewage treatment sludge, water treatment sludge, or septage shall require the generator to characterize the material and certify that any material used is nonhazardous, contains no PCB's, and contains no treated wood.
- (h) If the composting operation will be utilizing domestic sewage sludge, septage, or municipal solid waste:
- (i) compost piles or windrows shall be placed upon a surface such as sealed concrete, asphalt, clay, or an artificial liner underlying the pile or windrow, to prevent contamination of subsurface soil, ground water, or both and to allow collection of run-off and leachate. The liner shall be of sufficient thickness and strength to withstand stresses imposed by compost handling vehicles and the compost itself;
- (ii) run-off systems shall be designed, installed and maintained to control and collect the run-off from a 25-year

Printed: February 20, 2016

storm event;

- (iii) the collected leachate shall be treated in a manner approved by the Director; and
- (iv) run-on prevention systems shall be designed, constructed, and maintained to divert the maximum flow from a 25-year storm event.
- (i) If the Director determines that a composting operation, which composts materials other than domestic sewage sludge, septage, or municipal solid waste, is likely to produce a leachate that in combination with the hydrologic, geologic, and climatic factors of the site will present a threat to human health or the environment, the Director may require the owner or operator of the composting facility to meet the requirements specified in Subsection R315-312-3(4)(h).
- (j) The finished compost must contain no sharp inorganic objects and must be sufficiently stable that it can be stored or applied to land without creating a nuisance, environmental threat, or a hazard to health.
- (5) Composting Facility Closure and Post-closure Requirements.
  - (a) Within 30 days of closure, a composting facility shall:
- (i) remove all piles, windrows, and any other compost material on the composting facility's property;
- (ii) remove or revegetate compacted compost material that may be left on the land;
- (iii) drain ponds or leachate collection system if any, backfill, and assure removed contents are properly disposed;
  - (iv) cover if necessary; and
- (v) record with the county recorder as part of the record of title, a plat and statement of fact that the property has been used as a composting facility.
- (b) The post-closure care and monitoring shall be for five years and shall consist of:
- (i) the maintenance of any monitoring equipment and sampling and testing schedules as required by the Director; and
  - (ii) inspection and maintenance of any cover material.

## R315-312-4. Requirements for Use on Land of Sewage Sludge, Woodwaste, and Other Organic Sludge.

- (1) Any facility using domestic sewage sludge or septage on land is exempt from the requirements of Section R315-312-4 when the facility has a permit or other approval under the applicable requirements of Rule R317-8 and 40 CFR 503 issued by the Utah Division of Water Quality.
- (2) Any facility using organic sludge, other than domestic sewage sludge or septage, or untreated woodwaste on land shall comply with the recycling standards of Section R315-312-2.
- (3) Only agricultural or silvicultural sites where organic sludge or untreated woodwaste is demonstrated to have soil conditioning or fertilizer value shall be acceptable for use under this subsection, provided that the sludge or woodwaste is applied as a soil conditioner or fertilizer in accordance with accepted agricultural and silvicultural practice.
- (4) A facility using organic sludge or untreated woodwaste on the land in a manner not consistent with the requirements of Section R315-312-4 must meet the standards of Rule R315-307.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013 19-6-108

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-313. Transfer Stations and Drop Box Facilities. R315-313-1. Applicability.

Any transfer station or drop box facility receiving solid waste from off-site shall meet the requirements of Rule R315-313

#### R315-313-2. Transfer Station Standards.

- (1) Each transfer station shall meet the requirements of Subsection R315-302-1(2)(f).
- (2) Each transfer station shall meet the requirements of Section R315-302-2 and shall submit a plan of operation and such other information as requested by the Director for approval prior to construction and operation.
- (3) Each transfer station shall submit, to the Director, by March 1 of each year, a report that meets the applicable requirements of Subsection R315-302-2(4) and a certification that the facility has, during the past year, operated according to the submitted plan of operation.
- (4) Each transfer station shall be designed, constructed, and operated to:
- (a) be surrounded by a fence, trees, shrubbery, or natural features so as to control access and to screen the station from the view of immediately adjacent neighbors, unless the tipping floor is fully enclosed by a building;
  - (b) be sturdy and constructed of easily cleanable materials;
- (c) be free of potential rat harborage, and provide effective means to control rodents, insects, birds, and other vermin;
- (d) be adequately screened to prevent blowing of litter and to provide effective means to control litter;
- (e) provide protection of the tipping floor from wind, rain, or snow;
- (f) have an adequate buffer zone around the active area to minimize noise and dust nuisances, and a buffer zone of 50 feet from the active area to the nearest property line in areas zoned residential;
- (g) provide pollution control measures to protect surface and ground waters by the construction of:
- (i) a run-off collection and treatment system, if required, must be designed and operated to collect and treat a 25-year storm and equipment cleaning and washdown water; and
- (ii) a run-on prevention system to divert a 25-year storm event:
  - (h) provide all-weather access in all vehicular areas;
- (i) provide pollution control measures to protect air quality including a prohibition against all burning and the development of odor and dust control plans to be made part of the plan of operation;
  - (j) prohibit scavenging;
  - (k) provide attendants on-site during hours of operation;
- (l) have a sign that identifies the facility and shows at least the name of the site, hours during which the site is open for public use, materials not accepted at the facility, and other necessary information posted at the site entrance;
- (m) prevent the acceptance of prohibited waste by meeting the requirements of Subsection R315-303-4(7);
- (n) have communication capabilities, if available in the facility area, to immediately summon fire, police, or emergency service personnel in the event of an emergency; and
- (o) remove all wastes at final closure from the facility to another permitted facility.

#### R315-313-3. Drop Box Facility Standards.

- (1) Each drop box facility shall be constructed of durable watertight materials with a lid or screen on top that prevents both the loss of materials during transport and access by rats and other vermin.
  - (2) Each drop box facility shall be located in an easily

identifiable place accessible by all-weather roads.

- (3) Each drop box facility shall be designed and serviced as often as necessary to ensure adequate storage capacity at all times. Storage of solid waste outside the drop boxes is prohibited.
- (4) Each drop box facility shall have a sign at the entrance that complies with Subsection R315-313-2(2)(1).
- (5) The owner or operator of each drop box facility shall remove all remaining wastes at final closure, to a permitted facility and remove the drop box.

#### KEY: solid waste management

April 25, 2013 19-6-104 Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013 19-6-105 19-6-108

## R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-314. Facility Standards for Piles Used for Storage and Treatment.

#### R315-314-1. Applicability.

- (1) The requirements of Rule R315-314 apply to the following:
- (a) a pile of solid waste containing garbage that has been in place for more than seven days;
- (b) a pile of solid waste which does not contain garbage that has been in place for more than 90 days;
- (c) a pile of material derived from waste tires where more than 1,000 passenger tire equivalents are stored at one site; and
- (d) a pile of whole waste tires where more than 1,000 tires are stored at one site.
- (2) The requirements of Rule R315-314 do not apply to the following:
- (a) solid waste stored or treated in piles prior to recycling including compost piles and wood waste;
- (b) solid waste stored in fully enclosed buildings, provided that no liquids or sludge containing free liquids are added to the waste.
- (c) a pile of inert waste, as defined by Subsection R315-301-2(36); and
- (d) a pile of whole waste tires located at a permitted waste disposal facility that is stored for not longer than one year.
- (3) A site where crumb rubber, an ultimate product derived from waste tires, or waste tires that have been reduced to materials for beneficial use are stored for not longer than one year may receive a waiver of the requirements of Rule R315-314 from the Director on a site specific basis.
- (a) No waiver of the requirements of Rule R315-314 will be granted by the Director without application from the owner or operator of the storage site.
- (b) In granting a waiver of the requirements of Rule R315-314, the Director may place conditions on the owner or operator of the storage site as to the sizes of piles, distance between piles, or other operational practices that will minimize fire danger or a risk to human health or the environment.
- (c) The Director may revoke a waiver of the Requirements of Rule R315-314 if the Director finds that:
  - (i) any condition of the waiver is not met; or
- (ii) the operation of the storage site presents a fire danger or a threat to human health or the environment.

#### R315-314-2. General Requirements.

- (1) Each owner and operator shall:
- (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Section R315-302-2; and
- (b) remove all solid waste from the pile at closure to another permitted facility.
- (2) Requirements for Solid Waste Likely to Produce Leachate.
- (a) Waste piles shall be placed upon a surface such as sealed concrete, asphalt, clay, or an artificial liner underlying the pile to prevent subsurface soil and potential ground water contamination and to allow collection of run-off and leachate. The liner shall be designed of sufficient thickness and strength to withstand stresses imposed by pile handling vehicles and the pile itself.
- (b) A run-off collection and treatment system shall be designed, installed and maintained to collect and treat a 25-year storm event.
- (c) Waste piles having a capacity of greater than 10,000 cubic yards shall have either:
- (i) a ground water monitoring system that complies with Rule R315-308; or
  - (ii) a leachate detection, collection and treatment system.
  - (iii) For purposes of this subsection, capacity refers to the

- total capacity of all leachate-generating piles at one facility, e.g., two, 5,000 cubic yard piles will subject the facility to the requirements of this subsection.
- (d) A run-on prevention system shall be designed and maintained to divert the maximum flow from a 25-year storm event.
- (e) The Director may require that the entire base or liner shall be inspected for wear and integrity and repaired or replaced by removing stored wastes or otherwise providing inspection access to the base or liner; the request shall be in writing and cite the reasons including valid ground water monitoring or leachate detection data leading to request such an inspection, repair or replacement.
- (3) The length of time that solid waste may be stored in piles shall not exceed 1 year unless the Director determines that the solid waste may be stored in piles for a longer time period without becoming a threat to human health or the environment.
- (4) The Director or an authorized representative may enter and inspect a site where waste is stored in piles as specified in Subsection R315-302-2(5)(b).

## R315-314-3. Requirements for a Waste Tire Storage Facility.

- (1) The definitions of Section R315-320-2 are applicable to the requirements for a waste tire storage facility.
- (2) No waste tire storage facility may be established, maintained, or expanded until the owner or operator of the waste tire storage facility has obtained a permit from the Director. The owner or operator of the waste tire storage facility shall operate the facility in accordance with the conditions of the permit and otherwise follow the permit.
- (3) The owner or operator of a waste tire storage facility shall:
  - (a) submit the following for approval by the Director:
  - (i) the information required in Subsections R315-310-8;
- (ii) a plan of operation as required by Subsection R315-302-2(2);
  - (iii) a plot plan of the storage site showing:
  - (A) the arrangement and size of the tire piles on the site;
- (B) the width of the fire lanes and the type and location of the fire control equipment; and
- (C) the location of any on-site buildings and the type of fencing to surround the site;
- (iv) a financial assurance plan including the date that the financial assurance mechanism becomes effective; and
  - (v) a vector control plan;
  - (b) accumulate tires only in designated areas;
  - (c) control access to the storage site by fencing;
- (d) limit individual tire piles to a maximum of 5,000 square feet of continuous area in size at the base of the pile;
- (e) limit the individual tire piles to 50,000 cubic feet in volume or 10 feet in height;
- (f) insure that piles be at least 10 feet from any property line or any building and not exceed 6 feet in height when within 20 feet of any property line or building;
- (g) provide for a 40 foot fire lane between tire piles that contains no flammable or combustible material or vegetation;
- (h) effect a vector control program, if necessary, to minimize mosquito breeding and the harborage of other vectors such as rats or other animals;
- (i) provide on-site fire control equipment that is maintained in good working order;
- (j) display an emergency procedures plan and inspection approval by the local fire department and require all employees to be familiar with the plan;
- (k) establish financial assurance for clean-up and closure of the site:
- (i) in the amount of \$150 per ton of tires stored at the site; and

- (ii) in the form of a trust fund, letter of credit, or other mechanism as approved by the Director;
  - (1) maintain a record of the number of:
  - (i) tires received at the site;
  - (ii) tires shipped from the site
  - (iii) piles of tires at the site; and
  - (iv) tires in each pile; and
- (m) meet the applicable reporting requirements of Subsection R315-302-2(4).
  - (4) Whole Tires Stored in a Tire Fence.
- (a) Whole Tires stored in a tire fence are exempt from Subsections R315-314-3(3)(e), (f), and (g) but must:
- (i) obtain a permit from the Director as required by Subsection R315-314-3(2);
- (ii) receive approval for establishing, maintaining, or expanding the tire fence from the local government and the local fire department and submit documentation of these approvals to the Director; and
- (iii) maintain the fence no more than one tire wide and eight feet high.
- (b) An owner of a tire fence may receive a waiver from the requirements of Subsection R315-314-3(4)(a)(i) if the Director receives written notice from the owner of the tire fence on or before November 15, 1999 that documents and certifies that:
- (i) the tire fence was in existence prior to October 15, 1999; and
- (ii) no tires have been added to the fence after October 14, 1999.
- (5) Each tire recycler, as defined by Subsection 19-6-803(19), that stores tires in piles prior to recycling shall comply with the following requirements:
- (a) if the tire recycler documents that the waste tires are stored for five or fewer days, the tire recycler shall:
- (i) meet the requirements of Subsections R315-314-3(3)(b) through (g); or
- (ii) obtain a waiver from the requirements of Subsections R315-314-3(3)(b) through (g) from the local fire department; or
- (b) if the tire recycler does not document that the waste tires are stored for five or fewer days, the tire recycler shall be considered a waste tire storage facility and shall:
- (i) meet the requirements of Subsections R315-314-3(2) and (3); and
- (ii) the amount of financial assurance required by Subsection R315-314-3(3)(l) shall be \$150 per ton of tires held as the average inventory during the preceding year of operation.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013

**Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013** 

19-6-104

19-6-105

19-6-108

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-315. Special Waste Requirements. R315-315-1. General Requirements.

- (1) If special wastes are accepted at the facility, proper provisions shall be made for handling and disposal. These provisions may include, where required and approved by the Director, a separate area for disposal of the wastes, designated by appropriate signs.
- (2) Sections R315-315-2 through 9 are applicable to all solid waste facilities regulated by Rules R315-301 through 320.

#### R315-315-2. Asbestos Waste.

- (1) Regulated asbestos-containing material to be disposed of shall be handled, transported, and disposed in a manner that will not permit the release of asbestos fibers into the air and must otherwise comply with Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Part 61, Section 154.
- (2) No transporter or disposal facility shall accept regulated asbestos-containing material unless the waste has been adequately wetted and containerized.
- (a) Regulated asbestos-containing material is adequately wetted when its moisture content prevents fiber release.
- (b) Regulated asbestos-containing material is properly containerized when it is placed in double plastic bags of 6-mil or thicker, sealed in such a way to be leak-proof and air-tight, and the amount of void space or air in the bags is minimized. Regulated asbestos-containing material slurries must be packaged in leak-proof and air-tight rigid containers if such slurries are too heavy for the plastic bag containers. Upon submittal of a request, including documentation demonstrating safety, the Director may authorize other proper methods of containment which may include double bagging, plastic-lined cardboard containers, plastic-lined metal containers, or the use of vacuum trucks for the transport of slurry.
- (c) All containers holding regulated asbestos-containing material shall be labeled with the name of the waste generator, the location where the waste was generated, and tagged with a warning label indicating that the containers hold regulated asbestos-containing material.
- (3) The following standards apply to the disposal of Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material;
- (a) upon entering the disposal site, the transporter of the regulated asbestos-containing material shall notify the landfill operator that the load contains regulated asbestos-containing material by presenting the waste shipment record. The landfill operator will verify quantities received, sign off on the waste shipment record, and send a copy of the waste shipment record to the generator within 30 days;
- (b) upon receipt of the regulated asbestos-containing material, the landfill operator shall inspect the loads to verify that the regulated asbestos-containing material is properly contained in leak-proof containers and labeled appropriately. The operator shall notify the local health department and the Director if the operator believes that the regulated asbestos-containing material is in a condition that may cause fiber release during disposal. If the wastes are not properly containerized, and the landfill operator accepts the load, the operator shall thoroughly soak the regulated asbestos-containing material with a water spray prior to unloading, rinse out the truck, and immediately cover the regulated asbestos-containing material with material which prevents fiber release prior to compacting the regulated asbestos-containing material in the landfill.
- (c) During deposition and covering of the regulated asbestos-containing material, the operator:
- (i) may prepare a separate trench or separate area of the landfill to receive only regulated asbestos-containing material, or may dispose of the regulated asbestos-containing material at the working face of the landfill;

- (ii) shall place the regulated asbestos-containing material containers into the trench, separate area, or at the bottom of the landfill working face with sufficient care to avoid breaking the containers:
- (iii) within 18 hours or at the end of the operating day, shall completely cover the containerized regulated asbestos-containing material with sufficient care to avoid breaking the containers with a minimum of six inches of material containing no regulated asbestos-containing material. If the regulated asbestos-containing material is improperly containerized, it must be completely covered immediately with six inches of material containing no regulated asbestos-containing material; and
- (iv) shall not compact regulated asbestos-containing material until completely covered with a minimum of six inches of material containing no regulated asbestos-containing material.
- (d) The operator shall provide barriers adequate to control public access. At a minimum, the operator shall:
- (i) limit access to the regulated asbestos-containing material management site to no more than two entrances by gates that can be locked when left unattended and by fencing adequate to restrict access by the general public; and
- (ii) place warning signs at the entrances and at intervals no greater than 330 feet along the perimeter of the sections where regulated asbestos-containing material is deposited that comply with the requirements of 40 CFR 61.154(b); and
- (e) close the separate trenches, if constructed, according to the requirements of Subsection R315-303-3(4) with the required signs in place.

#### R315-315-3. Ash.

- (1) Ash Management.
- (a) Ash may be recycled.
- (b) If ash is disposed, the preferred method is in a permitted ash monofill, but ash may be disposed in a permitted Class I, II, III, or V landfill.
- (2) Ash shall be transported in a manner to prevent leakage or the release of fugitive dust.
- (3) Ash shall be handled and disposed at the landfill in a manner to prevent fugitive dust emissions.

#### R315-315-4. Bulky Waste.

Bulky waste such as automobile bodies, furniture, and appliances shall be crushed and then pushed onto the working face near the bottom of the cell, but not in an area that will compromise the integrity of the liner system, or into a separate disposal area.

#### R315-315-5. Sludge Requirements.

- (1) Sludges, if they contain no free liquids, may be placed in the landfill working face and covered with other solid waste or other suitable cover material.
- (2) Disposal of any type of sludge in a landfill must meet the requirements of Subsection R315-303-3(1).

#### R315-315-6. Dead Animals.

- (1) Dead animals shall be managed and disposed in a manner that minimizes odors and the attraction, harborage, or propagation of insects, rodents, birds, or other animals.
- (2) Dead animals may be disposed at the active working face of a permitted landfill or in a separate trench, at a permitted facility, specifically prepared to receive dead animals.
- (a) If dead animals are disposed at the active working face of a permitted landfill, the carcasses shall be immediately covered with a minimum of two feet of soil other material.
- (b) If dead animals are disposed in a separate trench, at a permitted facility, the carcasses shall be completely covered with a minimum of six inches of earth at the end of the working day the carcasses are received.

#### R315-315-7. PCB Containing Waste.

- (1) Any facility that disposes of nonhazardous waste, hazardous waste, or radioactive waste containing PCBs is regulated by Rules R315-301 through 320.
- (2) The following wastes containing PCBs may be disposed in a permitted Class I, II, III, IV, V, or VI Landfill; permitted incinerator; permitted energy recovery facility; or a facility permitted by rule under Rule R315-318:
- (a) waste, as specified by 40 CFR 761.61, containing PCBs at concentrations less than 50 ppm;
- (b) PCB household waste as defined by 40 CFR 761.3;
- (c) small quantities, 10 or fewer, of intact, non-leaking, small PCB capacitors, including capacitors from fluorescent lights x-ray machines, and other machines and test equipment.
- (3) Waste containing PCBs at concentrations of 50 ppm or higher are prohibited from disposal in a landfill, incinerator, or energy recovery facility that is regulated by Rules R315-301 through 320, except:
- (a) the following facilities may receive waste containing PCBs at concentrations of 50 ppm or higher for treatment or disposal:
- (i) a facility permitted prior to July 15, 1993 under 40 CFR 761.70, .75 or .77; or
- (ii) a facility permitted after July 15, 1993 under 40 CFR 761.70, .71, .72, .75, or .77 and approved by the Director under Rules R315-301 through 320; or
- (b) a Class I or V landfill that has a liner and ground water monitoring or an incinerator that meets the requirements of Subsection R315-315-7(a)(i) or (ii) and when approved by the Director, may dispose of the following PCB wastes:
  - (i) PCB bulk products regulated by 40 CFR 761.62(b);
- (ii) drained PCB contaminated equipment as defined by 40 CFR 761.3;
- (iii) drained PCB articles, including drained PCB transformers, as defined by 40 CFR 761.3;
- (iv) non-liquid cleaning materials remediation wastes containing PCB's regulated by 40 CFR 761.61(a)(5)(v)(A);
- (v) PCB containing manufactured products regulated by 40 CFR 761.62(b)(1)(i) and (ii); or
- (vi) non-liquid PCB containing waste, initially generated as a non-liquid waste, generated as a result of research and development regulated by 40 CFR 761.64(b)(2).
- (c) If a unit of a permitted landfill is approved to receive PCB containing wastes under Subsection R315-315-7(3)(b), the owner or operator of the landfill:
- (i) shall modify the approved Ground Water Monitoring Plan to include the testing of the ground water samples for PCB containing constituents at appropriate detection levels; and
- (ii) shall test the leachate generated at the unit of the landfill for PCB's.

#### R315-315-8. Petroleum Contaminated Soils.

- (1) Terms used in Section R315-315-8 are defined in Section R315-301-2. For the purpose of Section R315-315-8 and in addition to the definitions in Section R315-301-2, the following definition applies: "Petroleum contaminated soils" means soils that have been contaminated with either diesel or gasoline or both.
- (2) Petroleum contaminated soils that are not a hazardous waste may be accepted for disposal at a:
  - (a) Class I Landfill;
  - (b) Class II Landfill;
  - (c) Class III Landfill; or
  - (d) Class V Landfill.
- (3) Petroleum contaminated soils containing the following constituents at or below the following levels and are otherwise not a hazardous waste, may be accepted for disposal at a Class IV or VI Landfill:

- (a) Benzene, 0.03 mg/kg;
- (b) Ethylbenzene, 13 mg/kg;
- (c) Toluene, 12 mg/kg; and
- (d) Xylenes, 200 mg/kg.

#### **R315-315-9.** Waste Asphalt.

- (1) The preferred management of waste asphalt is recycling. Recycling of waste asphalt occurs when it is used:
- (a) as a feedstock in the manufacture of new hot or cold mix asphalt;
  - (b) as underlayment in road construction;
- (c) as subgrade in road construction when the asphalt is above the historical high level of ground water;
- (d) under parking lots when the asphalt is above the historical high level of ground water; or
- (e) as road shoulder when the use meets engineering requirements.
- (2) If waste asphalt is disposed, it shall be disposed in a permitted landfill.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013

# R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-316. Infectious Waste Requirements. R315-316-1. Applicability.

- (1) The standards of Rule R315-316 apply to:
- (a) any health facility that generates more than 200 pounds, per month, of infectious waste;
- (b) any transporter that collects and transports more than 200 pounds of infectious waste in any one load; and
- (c) a facility storing more than 200 pounds of infections waste, or a facility treating or disposing of infectious waste.
  - (2) The standards of Rule R315-316 do not apply to
    (a) any health facility that generates 200 pounds, or less,
- of infectious waste per month; (b) any transporter that:
- (i) collects and transports 200 pounds or less of infectious waste from all generators in any one load; or
- (ii) collects infectious waste only from facilities that generate 200 pounds or less of infectious waste per week; and
  - (c) infectious waste generated by a household.

#### R315-316-2. General Operational Requirements.

- (1) Every owner and operator of a health facility or a transporter of infectious waste, regulated by Rule R315-316, that generates, transports, stores, treats, or disposes of infectious waste must prepare and maintain on file a management plan for the waste that identifies the:
- (a) type and estimated quantity of waste generated or handled;
  - (b) segregation, packaging, and labeling procedures;
  - (c) collection, storage, and transportation procedures;
  - (d) treatment or disposal methods that will be used; and
- (e) the person responsible for the management of the infectious waste.
- (2) Infectious waste consisting of recognizable human anatomical remains including human fetal remains shall be disposed by incineration or interment in a location appropriate for human remains.
- (3) For the purposes of Rule R315-316 "sharps" means any object that may be contaminated with a pathogen and that is capable of cutting or penetrating skin or a packaging material.

#### R315-316-3. Storage and Containment Requirements.

- (1) Infectious waste shall be contained in a manner and location which affords protection from animal intrusion, does not provide a breeding place or a food source for insects or rodents, and minimizes exposure to the public.
- (2) Unless all waste is considered infectious and labeled as such, infectious waste shall be segregated by separate containment from other waste during storage.
- (3) Except for sharps, infectious waste shall be contained in plastic bags or inside rigid containers. The bags shall be securely tied and the containers shall be securely sealed to prevent leakage or expulsion of solid or liquid wastes during storage or handling.
- (4) Sharps shall be contained for storage, transportation, treatment, and disposal in leak-proof, rigid, puncture-resistant containers which are taped closed or tightly lidded to preclude loss of contents.
- (5) All infectious waste containers should be red or orange and shall be clearly identified with the international biohazard sign and one of the following labels: "INFECTIOUS WASTE", "BIOMEDICAL WASTE", or "BIOHAZARD".
- (6) If other waste is placed in the same container as infectious waste, then the generator must package, label, and mark the container and its entire contents as infectious waste.
- (7) A rigid infectious waste container may be reused for infectious or non-infectious waste if it is thoroughly washed and decontaminated each time it is emptied or if the surfaces of the

container have been completely protected from contamination by disposable, unpunctured, or undamaged liners, bags, or other devices that are removed with the infectious waste, the surface of the liner has not been damaged or punctured.

- (8) Storage and containment areas shall: protect infectious waste from the elements; be ventilated to the outside atmosphere; be accessible only to authorized persons; and be marked with prominent warning signs on, or adjacent to, the exterior doors or gates. The warning signs shall contain the international biohazard sign and shall state: "CAUTION --INFECTIOUS WASTE STORAGE AREA --UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS KEEP OUT" and must be easily read during daylight from a distance of 25 feet.
- (9) If infectious waste is stored longer than seven days, the infectious waste shall be stored at or below a temperature of 40 degrees Fahrenheit (5 degrees Celsius).
- (10) Under no conditions may infectious waste be stored for longer than 60 days.
- (11) Compactors, grinders, or similar devices shall not be used to reduce the volume of infectious waste unless the device is contained sufficiently to prevent contamination of the surrounding area.

## R315-316-4. Infectious Waste Transportation Requirements.

- (1) Infectious waste shall not be transported in the same vehicle with other waste unless the infectious waste is contained in a separate, fully enclosed leak-proof container within the vehicle or unless all of the waste is to be treated as infectious waste in accordance with Rule R315-316.
- (2) Persons manually loading or unloading containers of infectious waste onto or from transport vehicles shall:
  - (a) be trained in the proper use of protective equipment;
- (b) have available and easily accessible at all times puncture resistant gloves and shoes, shatterproof glasses, and coveralls; and
  - (c) shall have face shields and respirators available.
- (d) Protective gear that becomes soiled with infectious waste shall be decontaminated or disposed as infectious waste.
- (3) Surfaces of transport vehicles that have contacted spilled or leaked infectious waste shall be decontaminated by procedures approved by the Director.
- (4) Vehicles transporting infectious waste shall meet all warning requirements of the Department of Transportation related to infectious, biohazardous or biomedical waste.
- (5) Each truck, trailer, or semitrailer, or container used for transporting infectious waste shall be designed and constructed, and its contents limited, so that under conditions normally incident to transportation, there shall be no releases of infectious waste to the environment.
- (6) Any truck, trailer, semitrailer, or container used for transporting infectious waste shall be free from leaks, and all discharge openings shall be securely closed during transportation.
- (7) No person shall transport infectious waste into the state for treatment, storage, or disposal unless the waste is packaged, contained, labeled and transported in the manner required by this section.
- (8) All transporter vehicles shall carry a spill containment and cleanup kit and the transport workers shall be trained in spill containment and cleanup procedures.

## R315-316-5. Infectious Waste Treatment and Disposal Requirements.

- (1) Infectious waste shall be treated or disposed as soon as possible and shall be treated or disposed at a facility with a permit or other form of approval allowing the facility to treat or dispose infectious waste.
  - (2)(a) All material that has been rendered non-infectious

through an approved treatment method may be handled as noninfectious solid waste, provided it is not otherwise a hazardous waste or a radioactive waste excluded from disposal in a solid waste facility by Rules R315-301 through 320.

- (b) Except for incineration and steam sterilization, no treatment method may be used to render materials noninfectious without receiving prior approval from the Director.
- (3) Infectious waste may be incinerated in an incinerator provided the incinerator is permitted or approved under Rules R315-301 through 320.
- (4) Infectious waste may be sterilized by heating in a steam sterilizer to render the waste non-infectious.
- (a) The operator shall have available, and shall certify in writing that he understands, written operating procedures for each steam sterilizer, including time, temperature, pressure, type of waste, type of container, closure of container, pattern of loading, water content, and maximum load quantity.
- (b) Infectious waste shall be subjected to sufficient temperature, pressure and time to inactivate Bacillus stearothermophilus spores in the center of the waste load at a 6 Log<sub>10</sub> reduction or greater.
- (c) Unless a steam sterilizer is equipped to continuously monitor and record temperature and pressure during the entire length of each sterilization cycle, each package of infectious waste to be sterilized shall have a temperature-sensitive tape or equivalent test material, such as chemical indicators, attached that will indicate if the sterilization temperature and pressure have been reached. Waste shall not be considered sterilized if the tape or equivalent indicator fails to indicate that a temperature of at least 250 degrees Fahrenheit (121 degrees Celsius) was reached and a pressure of at least 15 psi was maintained during the process.
- Each sterilization unit shall be evaluated for effectiveness with spores of B. stearothermophilus at least once each 40 hours of operation or each week, whichever is less
- (e) A written log for each load shall be maintained for each sterilization unit which shall contain at a minimum:
- (i) the time of day and the date of each load and the operator's name;
- (ii) the amount and type of infectious waste placed in the sterilizer: and
  - (iii) the temperature, pressure, and duration of treatment.
- (5)(a) Alternative treatment methods may be approved on a site-specific basis when the Director finds the proposed alternative treatment method renders the material non-infectious.
- (b) The determination shall be based on the results of laboratory tests, submitted by the person proposing the use of the treatment method, meeting the following requirements:
  - (i) the laboratory tests shall be conducted:(A) by qualified laboratory personnel;

  - (B) using recognized microbial techniques;
- (C) on samples that have been inoculated with the test organisms, then subjected to the proposed treatment method and processed in an identical way to the treatment process being proposed for approval; and
- (ii) the results of the tests must document that the proposed treatment method inactivates:
- (A) vegetative bacteria Staphylococcus aureus (ATCC 6538) or Pseudomonas aeruginosa (ATCC 15442) at a 6 Log<sub>10</sub> reduction or greater (a 99.9999% reduction or greater of the organism population);
- (B) fungi Candida albicans (ATCC 18804), Penicillium chrysogenum (ATCC 24791), or Aspergillus niger at a 6 Log<sub>10</sub> reduction or greater;
- (C) viruses Polio 2, Polio 3, or MS-2 Bacteriophage (ATCC15597-B1) at a 6 Log<sub>10</sub> reduction or greater;
- (D) parasites Cryptosporidium spp. oocysts or Giardia spp. cysts at a 6 Log<sub>10</sub> reduction or greater;

- (E) mycobacteria - Mycobacterium terrae or Mycobacterium phlei at a 6 Log<sub>10</sub> reduction or greater; and
- (B) Bacterial spores Bacillus stearothermophilus spores (ATCC 7953) or Bacillus subtilis spores (ATCC 19659) at a 4 Log<sub>10</sub> reduction or greater (a 99.99% reduction or greater of the organism population).
- (iii) The Director shall review the submitted materials and reply in writing within 30 days of the receipt of the treatment studies.
- Infectious waste may be discharged to a sewage treatment system that provides secondary treatment of waste but only if the waste is liquid or semi-solid and if approved by the operator of the sewage treatment system.
- (7) Infectious waste may be disposed in a permitted Class I, II, or V Landfill. Upon entering the landfill, the transporter of infectious waste shall notify the landfill operator that the load contains infectious waste. The landfill operator shall abide by the following procedures in the disposition and covering of infectious waste:
- (a) place the infectious waste containers in the working face with sufficient care to avoid breaking them:
- (b) completely cover the infectious waste immediately with a minimum of 12 inches of earth or waste material containing no infectious waste; and
- (c) not compact the infectious waste until completely covered with 12 inches of earth or waste material containing no infectious waste.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013

## R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-317. Other Processes, Variances, Violations, and Petition for Rule Change.

#### R315-317-1. Other Processes, Methods, and Equipment.

Processes, methods, and equipment other than those specifically addressed in Rules R315-301 through 320 will be considered on an individual basis by the Director upon submission of evidence of adequacy to meet the minimum standards of performance to protect human health and the environment as required in Section R315-303-2.

#### R315-317-2. Variances.

(1) Variances will be granted in accordance with Section R315-2-13.

#### R315-317-3. Violations, Orders, and Hearings.

- (1) Whenever the Director or his duly appointed representative determines that any person is in violation of any applicable approved solid waste operation plan or permit or the requirements of Rules R315-301 through 320, the Director may cause written notice of violation to be served upon the alleged violators. The notice shall specify the provisions of the plan, permit, or rules alleged to have been violated and the facts alleged to constitute the violation. The Director may issue an order that necessary corrective action be taken within a reasonable time or may request the attorney general or the county attorney in the county in which the violation takes place to bring a civil action for injunctive relief and enforcement of the permit requirements or the requirements of Rules R315-301 through 320.
- (2) Any order issued pursuant to Subsection R315-317-3(1) shall become final unless, within 30 days after the order is issued, the person to whom the order is addressed challenges the order as provided in 19-1-301 and the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Title 63G, Chapter 4 and shall be governed by UAC R305-7.

#### R315-317-4. Petition for Rule Change.

- (1) The requirements of Section R315-317-4 shall apply to a petition for:
  - (a) making a new rule;
- (b) amending, repealing, or repealing and reenacting and existing rule;
  - (c) amending a proposed rule;
- (d) allowing a proposed rule or change in proposed rule to lapse; or
  - (e) any combination of the above.
  - (2) Petition Procedure and Form.
- (a) The petition shall be addressed and delivered to the Director.
- (b) The petition shall follow the requirements of Sections R15-2-3 through 5.

#### KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal

April 25, 2013 19-6-105 Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013 19-6-108 19-6-109 19-6-111

19-6-112

## R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management. R315-318. Permit by Rule.

#### R315-318-1. General Requirements.

- (1) Any facility that disposes of solid waste, including an incinerator, may be permitted by rule upon application to the Director if the Director determines the facility is regulated by Federal or state agencies which have regulations or rules as stringent as, or more stringent than, Rules R315-301 through R315-320.
- (2) No permit by rule may be granted to a facility that began receiving waste after July 15, 1993 without application to the Director
- (3) Any facility permitted by rule is not required to obtain a permit as required by Subsection R315-301-5(1) and Subsection R315-310-1(1) but may be required to follow operational practices, as determined by the Director, to minimize risk to human health or the environment.
- (4) In no case may a facility operating under a permit by rule approved by the Director conduct disposal operations that are in violation of the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act or Rules R315-301 through R315-320.

#### R315-318-2. Facilities Permitted by Rule.

- (1) The following facilities that began receiving waste prior to July 15, 1993 are permitted by rule:
- (a) solid waste disposal and incineration facilities which are required to operate under the conditions of a state or Federal hazardous waste permit or plan approval;
- (b) disposal operations or activities which are required to operate under the conditions of a Utah Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining permit or plan approval;
- (c) non-commercial underground injection facilities regulated by the Utah Division of Water Quality; and
- (d) disposal operations or activities which accept only radioactive waste and are required to operate under the conditions of a Division permit or plan approval.
- (2) An underground storage tank, as defined by 40 CFR 280.12 and Subsection R311-200-1(43), that by meeting the requirements specified in 40 CFR 280.71(b) and Section R311-204-3, is closed in place, may be permitted by rule after meeting the following conditions:
- (a) the owner of the underground storage tank shall notify the Director of the in place closure; and
- (b) the owner of the underground storage tank shall provide documentation to the Director that the requirements of Subsection R315-302-2(6) have been met.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013

19-6-104

Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013

19-6-105 19-6-108

## R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.

R315-320. Waste Tire Transporter and Recycler Requirements.

#### R315-320-1. Authority, Purpose, and Inspection.

- (1) The waste tire transporter and recycler requirements are promulgated under the authority of the Waste Tire Recycling Act, Title 19, Chapter 6, and the Solid and Hazardous Waste Act Title 19, Chapter 6, to protect human health; to prevent land, air and water pollution; to conserve the state's natural, economic, and energy resources; and to promote recycling of waste tires.
- (2) Except for Subsections R315-320-4(7) and R315-320-5(7), which apply to the application fees for the registration of a waste tire transporter and a waste tire recycler throughout the state, Rule R315-320 does not supersede any ordinance or regulation adopted by the governing body of a political subdivision or local health department if the ordinance or regulation is at least as stringent as Rule R315-320, nor does Rule R315-320 relieve a tire transporter or recycler from the requirement to meet all applicable local ordinances or regulations.
- (3) The Director or an authorized representative may enter and inspect the site of a waste tire transporter or a waste tire recycler as specified in Subsection R315-302-2(5)(b).

#### R315-320-2. Definitions.

Terms used in Rule R315-320 are defined in Sections R315-301-2 and 19-6-803. In addition, for the purpose of Rule R315-320, the following definitions apply:

- (1) "Demonstrated market" or "market" means the legal transfer of ownership of material derived from waste tires between a willing seller and a willing buyer meeting the following conditions:
- (a) total control of the material derived from waste tires is transferred from the seller to the buyer;
- (b) the transfer of ownership and control is an "arms length transaction" between a seller and a buyer who have no other business relationship or responsibility to each other;
- (c) the transaction is done under contract which is documented and verified by orders, invoices, and payments; and
- (d) the transaction is at a price dictated by current economic conditions.
- (e) the possibility or potential of sale does not constitute a demonstrated market.
- (2) "Waste tire generator" means a person, an individual, or an entity that may cause waste tires to enter the waste stream. A waste tire generator may include:
- (a) a tire dealer, a car dealer, a trucking company, an owner or operator of an auto salvage yard, or other person, individual, or entity that removes or replaces tires on a vehicle; or
- (b) a tire dealer, a car dealer, a trucking company, an owner or operator of an auto salvage yard, a waste tire transporter, a waste tire recycler, a waste tire processor, a waste tire storage facility, or a disposal facility that receives waste tires from a person, an individual, or an entity.

## R315-320-3. Landfilling of Waste Tires and Material Derived from Waste Tires.

- (1) Disposal of waste tires or material derived from waste tires is prohibited except as allowed by Subsection R315-320-3(2) or (3).
- (2) Landfilling of Whole Tires. A landfill may not receive whole waste tires for disposal except as follows:
- (a) waste tires delivered to a landfill no more than four whole tires at one time by an individual, including a waste tire transporter; or
- (b) waste tires from devices moved exclusively by human power; or

- (c) waste tires with a rim diameter greater than 24.5 inches.
  - (3) Landfilling of Material Derived from Waste Tires.
- (a) A landfill, which has a permit issued by the Director, may receive material derived from waste tires for disposal.
- (b) Except for the beneficial use of material derived from waste tires at a landfill, material derived from waste tires shall be disposed in a separate landfill cell that is designed and constructed, as approved by the Director, to keep the material in a clean and accessible condition so that it can reasonably be retrieved from the cell for future recycling.
  - (4) Reimbursement for Landfilling Shredded Tires.
- (a) The owner or operator of a permitted landfill may apply for reimbursement for landfilling shredded tires as specified in Subsection R315-320-6(1).
- (b) To receive the reimbursement, the owner or operator of the landfill must meet the following conditions:
  - (i) the waste tires shall be shredded;
- (ii) the shredded tires shall be stored in a segregated cell or other landfill facility that ensures the shredded tires are in a clean and accessible condition so that they can be reasonably retrieved and recycled at a future time; and
- (iii) the design and operation of the landfill cell or other landfill facility has been reviewed and approved by the Director prior to the acceptance of shredded tires.
- (5) Violation of Subsection R315-320-3(1), (2), or (3) is subject to enforcement proceedings and a civil penalty as specified in Subsection 19-6-804(4).

#### R315-320-4. Waste Tire Transporter Requirements.

- (1) Each waste tire transporter who transports waste tires within the state of Utah must apply for, receive and maintain a current waste tire transporter registration certificate from the Director.
- (2) Each applicant for registration as a waste tire transporter shall complete a waste tire transporter application form provided by the Director and provide the following information:
  - (a) business name;
  - (b) address to include:
  - (i) mailing address; and
  - (ii) site address if different from mailing address;
  - (c) telephone number;
  - (d) list of vehicles used including the following:
  - (i) description of vehicle;
  - (ii) license number of vehicle;
  - (iii) vehicle identification number; and
  - (iv) name of registered owner;
  - (e) name of business owner;
  - (f) name of business operator;
  - (g) list of sites to which waste tires are to be transported;
  - (h) liability insurance information as follows:
  - (i) name of company issuing policy;
  - (ii) amount of liability insurance coverage; and
  - (iii) term of policy.
  - (i) meet the requirements of R315-320-4(3)(b) and (c).
  - (3) A waste tire transporter shall:
- (a) demonstrate financial responsibility for bodily injury and property damage, including bodily injury and property damage to third parties caused by sudden or nonsudden accidental occurrences arising form transporting waste tires. The waste tire transporter shall have and maintain liability coverage for sudden or nonsudden accidental occurrences in the amount of \$300,000;
- (b) for the initial application for a waste tire transporter registration or for any subsequent application for registration at a site not previously registered, demonstrate to the Director that all local government requirements for a waste tire transporter have been met, including obtaining all necessary permits or

approvals where required; and

- (c) demonstrate to the Director that the waste tires transported by the transporter are taken to a registered waste tire recycler or that the waste tires are placed in a permitted waste tire storage facility that is in full compliance with the requirements of Rule R315-314. Filling of a complete report as required in Subsection R315-320-4(9) shall constitute compliance with this requirement.
  - (4) A waste tire transporter shall notify the Director of:
- (a) any change in liability insurance coverage within 5 working days of the change; and
- (b) any other change in the information provided in Subsection R315-320-4(2) within 20 days of the change.
- (5) A registration certificate will be issued to an applicant following the:
- (a) completion of the application required by Subsection R315-320-4(2);
- (b) presentation of proof of liability coverage as required by Subsection R315-320-4(3); and
- (c) payment of the fee as established by the Annual Appropriations Act.
- (6) A waste tire transporter registration certificate is not transferable and shall be issued for the term of one year.
- (7) If a waste tire transporter is required to be registered by a local government or a local health department:
- (a) the waste tire transporter may be assessed an annual registration fee by the local government or the local health department not to exceed to the following schedule:
  - (i) for one through five trucks, \$50; and
  - (ii) \$10 for each additional truck;
- (b) the Director shall issue a non-transferable registration certificate upon the applicant meeting the requirements of Subsections R315-320-4(2) and (3) and shall not require the payment of the fee specified in Subsection R315-320-4(5)(c), if the fee allowed in Subsection R315-320-4(7)(a) is paid; and
  - (c) the registration certificate shall be valid for one year.
- (8) Waste tire transporters storing tires in piles must meet the requirements of Rule R315-314.
  - (9) Reporting Requirements.
- (a) Each waste tire transporter shall submit a quarterly activity report to the Director. The activity report shall be submitted on or before the 30th of the month following the end of each quarter.
- (b) The activity report shall contain the following information:
- (i) the number of waste tires collected at each waste tire generator, including the name, address, and telephone number of the waste tire generator;
- (ii) the number of tires shall be listed by the type of tire based on the following:
- (A) passenger/light truck tires or tires with a rim diameter of 19.5 inches or less;
- (B) truck tires or tires ranging in size from 7.50x20 to 12R24.5; and
- (C) other tires such as farm tractor, earth mover, motorcycle, golf cart, ATV, etc.
- (iii) the number or tons of waste tires shipped to each waste tire recycler or processor for a waste tire recycler, including the name, address, and telephone number of each recycler or processor;
  - (iv) the number of tires shipped as used tires to be resold;
- (v) the number of waste tires placed in a permitted waste tire storage facility; and
- (vi) the number of tires disposed in a permitted landfill, or put to other legal use.
- (c) The activity report may be submitted in electronic format.
  - (10) Revocation of Registration.
  - (a) The registration of a waste tire transporter may be

revoked upon the Director finding that:

- (i) the activities of the waste tire transporter that are regulated under Section R315-320-4 have been or are being conducted in a way that endangers human health or the environment;
- (ii) the waste tire transporter has made a material misstatement of fact in applying for or obtaining a registration as a waste tire transporter or in the quarterly activity report required by Subsection R315-320-4(9);
- (iii) the waste tire transporter has provided a recycler with a material misstatement of fact which the recycler subsequently used as documentation in a request for partial reimbursement under Section 19-6-813;
- (iv) the waste tire transporter has violated any provision of the Waste Tire Recycling Act, Title 19 Chapter 6, or any order, approval, or rule issued or adopter under the Act;
- (v) the waste tire transporter failed to meet or no longer meets the requirements of Section R315-320-4;
- (vi) the waste tire transporter has been convicted under Subsection 19-6-822; or
- (vii) the waste tire transporter has had the registration from a local government or a local health department revoked.
- (b) Registration will not be revoked for submittal of incomplete information required for registration or a reimbursement request if the error was not a material misstatement
- (c) For purposes of Subsection R315-320-4(10)(a), the statements, actions, or failure to act of a waste tire transporter shall include the statements, actions, or failure to act of any officer, director, agent or employee of the waste tire transporter.
- (d) The administrative procedures set forth in Rule R315-12 shall govern revocation of registration.

#### R315-320-5. Waste Tire Recycler Requirements.

- (1) Each waste tire recycler requesting the reimbursement allowed by Subsection 19-6-809(1), must apply for, receive, and maintain a current waste tire recycler registration certificate from the Director.
- (2) Each applicant for registration as a waste tire recycler shall complete a waste tire recycler application form provided by the Director and provide the following information:
  - (a) business name;
  - (b) address to include:
  - (i) mailing address; and
  - (ii) site address if different from mailing address;
  - (c) telephone number;
  - (d) owner name;
  - (e) operator name;
  - (f) description of the recycling process;
- (g) proof that the recycling process described in Subsection R315-320-5(2)(f):
  - (i) is being conducted at the site; or
- (ii) for the initial application for a recycler registration, that the recycler has the equipment in place and the ability to conduct the process at the site;
  - (h) estimated number of tires to be recycled each year;
  - (i) liability insurance information as follows:
  - (i) name of company issuing policy;
  - (ii) proof of the amount of liability insurance coverage; and
  - (iii) term of policy; and
  - (j) meet the requirements of Subsection R315-320-5(3)(b).
  - (3) A waste tire recycler shall:
- (a) demonstrate financial responsibility for bodily injury and property damage, including bodily injury and property damage to third parties caused by sudden or nonsudden accidental occurrences arising from storing and recycling waste tires. The waste tire recycler shall have and maintain liability coverage for sudden or nonsudden accidental occurrences in the amount of \$300,000; and

- (b) for the initial application for a recycler registration or for any subsequent application for registration at a site not previously registered, demonstrate to the Director that all local requirements for a waste tire recycler have been met, including obtaining all necessary permits or approvals where required.
  - (4) A waste tire recycler shall notify the Director of:
- (a) any change in liability insurance coverage within 5 working days of the change; and
- (b) any other change in the information provided in Subsection R315-320-5(2) within 20 days of the change.
- (5) A registration certificate will be issued to an applicant following the:
- (a) completion of the application required by Subsection R315-320-5(2);
- (b) presentation of proof of liability coverage as required by Subsection R315-320-5(3); and
- (c) payment of the fee as established by the Annual Appropriations Act.
- (6) A waste tire recycler registration certificate is not transferable and shall be issued for a term of one year.
- (7) If a waste tire recycler is required to be registered by a local government or a local health department:
- (a) the waste tire recycler may be assessed an annual registration fee by the local government or local health department according to the following schedule:
- (i) if up to 200 tons of waste tires are recycled per day, the fee shall not exceed \$300;
- (ii) if 201 to 700 tons of waste tires are recycled per day, the fee shall not exceed \$400; or
- (iii) if over 700 tons of waste tires are recycled per day, the fee shall not exceed \$500.
- (b) The Director shall issue a non-transferable registration certificate upon the applicant meeting the requirements of Subsections R315-320-5(2) and (3) and shall not require the payment of the fee specified in Subsection R315-320-5(5)(c), if the fee allowed by Subsection R315-320-5(7)(a) is paid.
  - (c) The registration certificate shall be valid for one year.
- (8) Waste tire recyclers must meet the requirements of Rule R315-314 for waste tires stored in piles.
  - (9) Revocation of Registration.
- (a) The registration of a waste tire recycler may be revoked upon the Director finding that:
- (i) the activities of the waste tire recycler that are regulated under Section R315-320-5 have been or are being conducted in a way that endangers human health or the environment;
- (ii) the waste tire recycler has made a material misstatement of fact in applying for or obtaining a registration as a waste tire recycler:
- (iii) the waste tire recycler has made a material misstatement of fact in applying for partial reimbursement under Section 19-6-813;
- (iv) the waste tire recycler has violated any provision of the Waste Tire Recycling Act, Title 19 Chapter 6, or any order, approval, or rule issued or adopted under the Act;
- (v) the waste tire recycler has failed to meet or no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R315-320-5(1);
- (vi) the waste tire recycler has been convicted under Subsection 19-6-822; or
- (vii) the waste tire recycler has had the registration from a local government or a local health department revoked.
- (b) Registration will not be revoked for submittal of incomplete information required for registration or a reimbursement request if the error was not a material misstatement
- (c) For purposes of Subsection R315-320-5(9)(a), the statements, action, or failure to act of a waste tire recycler shall include the statements, actions, or failure to act of any officer, director, agent, or employee of the waste tire recycler.
  - (d) The administrative procedures set forth in Rule R315-

12 shall govern revocation of registration.

#### R315-320-6. Reimbursement for Recycling Waste Tires.

- (1) No partial reimbursement request submitted by a waste tire recycler for the first time, or the first time a specific recycling process or a beneficial use activity is used, shall be approved by a local health department under Section 19-6-813 until the local health department has received from the Director a written certification that the Director has determined the processing of the waste tires is recycling or a beneficial use. If the reimbursement request contains sufficient information, the Director shall make the recycling or beneficial use determination and notify the local health department in writing within 15 days of receiving the request for determination.
- (2) No partial reimbursement may be requested or paid for waste tires that were generated in Utah and recycled at an out-of-state location except as allowed by Subsection 19-6-809(1)(a)(ii)(C) or (D).
- (3) In addition to any other penalty imposed by law, any person who knowingly or intentionally provides false information required by Section R315-320-5 or Section R315-320-6 shall be ineligible to receive any reimbursement and shall return to the Division of Finance any reimbursement previously received that was obtained through the use of false information.

## R315-320-7. Reimbursement for the Removal of an Abandoned Tire Pile or a Tire Pile at a Landfill Owned by a Governmental Entity.

- (1) A county or municipality applying for payment for removal of an abandoned tire pile or a tire pile at a county or municipal owned landfill shall meet the requirements of Section 19-6-811.
  - (2) Determination of Reasonability of a Bid.
- (a) The following items shall be submitted to the Director when requesting a determination of reasonability of a bid as specified in Subsections 19-6-811(3) and (4):
  - (i) a copy of the bid;
- (ii) a letter from the local health department stating that the tire pile is abandoned or that the tire pile is at a landfill owned or operated by a governmental entity; and
- (iii) a written statement from the county or municipality that the bidding was conducted according to the legal requirements for competitive bidding.
- (b) The Director will review the submitted documentation in accordance with Subsection 19-6-811(4) and will inform the county or municipality if the bid is reasonable.
- (c) A determination of reasonability of the bid will be made and the county or municipality notified within 30 days of receipt of the request by the Director.
- (d) A bid determined to be unreasonable shall not be deemed eligible for reimbursement.
- (3) If the Director determines that the bid to remove waste tires from an abandoned waste tire pile or from a waste tire pile at a landfill owned or operated by a governmental entity is reasonable and that there are sufficient monies in the trust fund to pay the expected reimbursements for the transportation, recycling, or beneficial use under Section 19-6-809 during the next quarter, the Director may authorize a maximum reimbursement of:
- (a) 100% of a waste tire transporter's or recycler's costs allowed under Subsection 19-6-811(2) to remove the waste tires from the waste tire pile and deliver the waste tires to a recycler if no waste tires have been added to the waste tire pile after June 30, 2001; or
- (b) 60% of a waste tire transporter's or recycler's costs allowed under Subsection 19-6-811(2) to remove the waste tires from the waste tire pile and deliver the waste tires to a recycler if waste tires have been added to the waste tire pile after June 30, 2001

Printed: February 20, 2016

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal April 25, 2013 Notice of Continuation February 13, 2013 19-6-105 19-6-819

#### R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.

R317-4. Onsite Wastewater Systems.

#### R317-4-1. Authority, Purpose, Scope, and Administrative Requirements.

1.1 Authorization.

These rules are administered by the division authorized by Title 19 Chapter 5.

1.2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to protect the public health and environment from potential adverse effects from onsite wastewater disposal within the boundaries of Utah.

1.3. Scope.

This rule shall apply to onsite wastewater systems.

1.4. Jurisdiction.

Local health departments have jurisdiction to administer this rule. Nothing contained in this rule shall be construed to prevent local health departments from:

A. adopting stricter requirements than those contained herein;

B. issuing an operating permit, with a term not exceeding five years, with an inspection showing a satisfactory performance of the permitted system by the department's staff before renewal;

- C. taking necessary steps for ground water quality protection:
- 1. through adoption of a ground water quality protection management policy based on a ground water management study;
- 2. by an onsite wastewater systems management planning policy and land use planning through the county's agency;
- D. prohibiting any alternative system within its jurisdiction;
  - E. assessing fees for administration of this rule;
- F. requiring the onsite systems within its jurisdiction be placed under an umbrella of a:
- 1. responsible management entity overseen by the local health department;
- 2. contract service provider overseen by the local health department; or
- management district body politic created by the county for the purpose of operation, maintenance, repairs and monitoring of alternative or all onsite wastewater systems;
- G. requiring conventional and alternative systems to be serviced; and
- H. receiving a request for a variance, conducting a review, and granting either an approval or denial.
  - 1.5. Alternative System Administration.

Local health departments shall administer an alternative systems program.

- A. The local board of health may restrict its administration of these systems by notifying the division that it is exempt from this requirement by:
  - 1. adopting a resolution or regulation; or
  - presenting an ordinance.
  - B. An alternative systems program shall:
  - 1. advise the owner of the:
  - a. type of alternative system;
  - b. information concerning risk of failure;
  - c. level of maintenance required;
- d. financial liability for repair, modification or replacement of a failed system; and
  - e. periodic monitoring requirements;
- 2. ensure that a Notice of the existence of the alternative system is recorded in the chain of title for that property;
  - 3. provide oversight of installed alternative systems;
- inspect all installed alternative systems at frequency specified in this rule, through:
  - a. the department's staff:
  - b. contracted service providers;

- c. responsible management entities;
- d. a management district body politic created by the county for the purpose of managing onsite wastewater systems;
  - e. any combination of the above options;
- 5. maintain records of all installed alternative systems, failures, modifications, repairs and all inspections, recording the condition of the system at the time of inspection, such as overflow, surfacing, ponding, and nuisance;
- 6. submit an annual report to the division on or before September 1 for the previous state of Utah fiscal year's activities showing:
- a. the type and number of alternative systems approved, installed, modified, repaired, failed, and inspected;
- b. a summary of enforcement actions taken, pending and resolved; and
- c. a summary of performance of water quality data collected;
- 7. require all alternative systems to be inspected and serviced as detailed in Section R317-4-13 Table 7 and Section R317-4-11.
  - 1.6. Variance Administration Authority.

The Water Quality Board delegates the authority to grant or deny variances to the design requirements provided for in this rule to the local health departments. The board may amend, suspend, or rescind this delegation of authority to a local health department if it is determined that the local health department is not accepting or conducting reviews as described in Section R317-4-12.

- A. The local health department having jurisdiction shall accept applications for variance requests on lots that are deemed not feasible for permitting an onsite wastewater system. Upon completion of a review, the local health department will grant or deny a variance to this rule as outlined in Section R317-4-12. The local health department also will submit an annual report of completed variance determinations to the division.
- B. If a local health department fails to evaluate variance requests according to Section R317-4-12, the director shall notify the local health department. The director on behalf of the board may thereafter amend, suspend, or rescind the delegation of variance authority to the local health department. The variance authority would then revert to the division, and requests will be reviewed as follows.
- 1. The director may appoint a variance advisory committee to consider variance requests and make recommendations to the director. Any such advisory committee shall include at least one representative from a local health department. The director may refer any variance request to the variance advisory committee.
- 2. Upon review of the recommendation submitted by the variance advisory committee, the director shall render a written determination of the requested variance. If no committee was appointed by the director, the director shall render a written determination. Written determinations must be given within 180 days of the receipt of a complete and technically adequate variance request.
- 3. The director's final written determination will be forwarded to the local health department that has jurisdiction. The local health department is not required to approve or deny an operating or construction permit based on the director's determination of a variance request.

#### R317-4-2. Definitions.

"Absorption area" means the entire area used for the subsurface treatment and dispersion of effluent by an absorption system.

"Absorption bed" means an absorption system consisting of large excavated areas utilizing drain media or chambers.

"Absorption system" means a covered system constructed

to receive and to disperse effluent, from gravity or a pump, in

such a manner that the effluent is effectively filtered and retained below the ground surface.

"Absorption trench" means an absorption system consisting of a series of narrow excavated trenches utilizing drain media, chambers, or bundled synthetic aggregate units.

"Alternative onsite wastewater system" means an onsite wastewater system that is not a conventional onsite wastewater

"At-grade system" means an alternative onsite wastewater system where the bottom of the absorption system is placed at or below the elevation of the existing site grade, and the top of the distribution pipe is above the elevation of existing site grade, and the absorption system is contained within fill that extends above that grade.

"Barrier material" means an effective, pervious material such as an acceptable synthetic filter fabric, or a two-inch layer of compacted straw.

"Bedrock" means the rock, usually solid, that underlies soil or other unconsolidated, superficial material.

"Bedroom" means any portion of a dwelling that is so designed as to furnish the minimum isolation necessary for use as a sleeping area. It may include a den, study, sewing room, or sleeping loft. Unfinished basements shall be counted as a minimum of one additional bedroom.

"Board" means the Utah Water Quality Board.

"Body politic" means the state or its agencies or any political subdivision of the state to include a county, city, town, improvement district, taxing district or other governmental subdivision or public corporation of the state.

"Building sewer" means the pipe that carries wastewater from the building to a public sewer, an onsite wastewater system or other point of dispersal. It is synonymous with "house sewer".

"Bundled synthetic aggregate trench" means an absorption trench utilizing bundled synthetic aggregate units.

"Bundled synthetic aggregate unit" means a cylindrically shaped manufactured unit of synthetic aggregate enclosed in polyolefin netting, which may contain a perforated pipe.

"Chamber" means an open bottom, chambered structure of an approved material and design.
"Chambered trench" means an absorption trench utilizing

chambers.

"Cleanout" means a device designed to provide access for removal of deposited or accumulated materials, generally from

a pipe.
"Closed loop distribution" means a distribution method where the absorption system layout has the inlet and outlet ends of each lateral connected creating a complete and continuous pathway for effluent flow.

"Coarse drain media" means drain media ranging from 3/4 to 12 inches in diameter.

"Condominium" means the ownership of a single unit in a multi-unit project together with an undivided interest in common, in the common areas and facilities of the property.

"Connecting trench" means an absorption trench that is used to connect other absorption trenches, is less than 20 feet in length, and may be used to calculate total required absorption

"Construction permit" means the permit that authorizes an onsite wastewater system to be installed according to an approved design. An additional construction permit may also authorize activities associated with the repair or alteration of a malfunctioning or failing system.

"Conventional onsite wastewater system" means an onsite wastewater system typically consisting of a building sewer, a septic tank, and an absorption system utilizing absorption trenches, absorption beds, deep wall trenches, or seepage pits.

'Cover" means soils used to overlay the absorption area that is free of large stones 10 inches diameter or larger, frozen clumps of earth, masonry, stumps, or waste construction material, or other materials that could damage the system.

"Curtain drain" means any ground water interceptor or drainage system that is backfilled with gravel or other suitable material and is intended to interrupt or divert the course of shallow ground water or surface water away from the onsite wastewater system.

"Designer" means a person who fulfills the requirements of Rule R317-11.

"Deep wall trench" means an absorption system consisting of deep excavated trenches utilizing coarse drain media, with a minimum sidewall absorption depth of 24 inches of suitable soil formation below the distribution pipe.

'Director" means the director of the Division of Water Quality or, for purposes of groundwater quality at a facility licensed by and under the Division of Radiation Control, the director of the Division of Radiation Control.

"Distribution box" means a watertight structure that receives effluent and distributes it concurrently, in essentially equal portions, into two or more pipes leading to an absorption

"Distribution pipe" means an approved pipe, solid or perforated, used in the dispersion of effluent in an absorption system.

"Diversion valve" means a watertight structure that receives effluent through one inlet and distributes it to two or more outlets, only one of which is used at a time.

'Division" means the Utah Division of Water Quality.

"Domestic wastewater" means a combination of the liquid or water-carried wastes from residences, business buildings, institutions, and other establishments with installed plumbing facilities, excluding non-domestic wastewater. It is synonymous with the term "sewage".

'Drain media" means media used in an absorption system. It shall consist of stone, crushed stone, or gravel, ranging from 3/4 to 2-1/2 inches in diameter. It shall be free from fines, dust, sand or organic material and shall be durable and inert so that it will maintain its integrity, will not collapse or disintegrate with time. The maximum fines in the media shall be 2% by weight passing through a US Standard #10 mesh or 2 millimeter sieve. It shall be protected by a barrier material.

"Drainage system" means all the piping within public or private premises that conveys sewage or other liquid wastes to a legal point of treatment and dispersal, but does not include the mains of a public sewer system or a public sewage treatment or disposal plant.

"Drop box" means a watertight structure that receives septic tank effluent and distributes it into one or more distribution pipes, and into an overflow leading to another drop box and absorption system located at a lower elevation.

"Dry wash" means the dry bed of an ephemeral stream that flows only after heavy rains and is often found at the bottom of

'Dwelling" means any structure, building, or any portion thereof that is used, intended, or designed to be occupied for human living purposes including houses, mobile homes, hotels, motels, and apartments.

"Effluent" means the liquid discharge from any treatment unit including a septic tank.

"Effluent pump" means a pump used to lift effluent.

"Effluent sewer" means solid pipe that carries effluent to the absorption system.

"Ejector pump" means a device to elevate or pump sewage to a septic tank, public sewer, or other means of disposal.

"Ephemeral stream" means a stream that flows for a small period of time, a week or less, after a precipitation event.

"Excessively permeable soil" means soils having an excessively high permeability, such as cobbles or gravels with little fines and large voids, and having a percolation rate faster than 1 minute per inch.

"Experimental onsite wastewater system" means an onsite wastewater treatment and absorption system that is still in experimental use and requires further testing in order to provide sufficient information to determine its acceptance.

"Filter fabric" means a synthetic, non-degradable woven or spun-bonded sheet material that has adequate tensile strength to prevent ripping during installation and backfilling, adequate permeability to allow free passage of water and gases; and adequate particle retention to prevent downward migration of soil particles into the absorption system. The minimum physical properties for the fabric shall be 4.0 ounces per square yard or equivalent.

"Ground water" means that portion of subsurface water that is in the zone of soil saturation.

"Ground water table" means the surface of a body of unconfined ground water in which the pressure is equal to that of the atmosphere.

"Ground water table, perched" means unconfined ground water separated from an underlying body of ground water by an unsaturated zone. It is underlain by a restrictive strata or impervious layer. Perched ground water may be either permanent, where recharge is frequent enough to maintain a saturated zone above the perching bed, or temporary, where intermittent recharge is not great or frequent enough to prevent the perched water from disappearing from time to time as a result of drainage over the edge of or through the perching bed.

"Gulch" means a small rocky ravine or a narrow gorge, especially one with an ephemeral stream running through it.

"Gully" means a channel or small valley, especially one carved out by persistent heavy rainfall or an ephemeral stream.

"Impervious strata" means a layer that prevents water or root penetration. In addition, it shall be defined as unsuitable soils or soils having a percolation rate slower than 60 minutes per inch for conventional systems.

"Installer" means a qualified person with an appropriate contractor's license and knowledgeable in the installation or repair of an onsite wastewater system or its components.

"Intermittent stream" means a stream that flows for a period longer than an ephemeral stream on a seasonal basis or after a precipitation event.

"Invert" means the lowest portion of the internal cross section of a pipe or fitting.

"Lateral" means a length of distribution pipe or chambered trenches in the absorption system.

"Local health department" means a county or multi-county local health department established under Title 26A.

"Lot" means a portion of a subdivision, or any other parcel of land intended as a unit for transfer of ownership or for development or both and may not include any part of the rightof-way of a street or road.

"Malfunctioning or failing system" means an onsite wastewater system that is not functioning in compliance with the requirements of this regulation and may include:

- A. absorption systems that seep or flow to the surface of the ground or into waters of the state;
  - B. systems that overflow from any of their components;
- C. systems that, due to failure to operate in accordance with their designed operation, cause backflow into any portion of a building drainage system;
- D. systems discharging effluent that does not comply with applicable effluent discharge standards;
  - E. leaking septic tanks; or
- F. noncompliance with standards stipulated on or by the construction permit, operating permit, or both.

"Maximum ground water table" means the highest elevation that the top of the "ground water table" or "ground water table, perched" is expected to reach for any reason over the full operating life of the onsite wastewater system at that site "May" means discretionary, permissive, or allowed.

"Mound system" means an alternative onsite wastewater system where the bottom of the absorption system is placed above the elevation of the original site, and the absorption system is contained in a mounded fill body above that grade.

"Non-closed loop distribution" means a distribution method where the absorption system layout has lateral ends that are not connected

"Non-domestic effluent" means the liquid discharge from any treatment unit including a septic tank that has a BOD5 equal or greater than 250 mg/L; or TSS equal to or greater than 145 mg/L; or fats, oils, and grease equal to or greater than 25 mg/L.

"Non-domestic wastewater" means process wastewater originating from the manufacture of specific products. Such wastewater is usually more concentrated, more variable in content and rate, and requires more extensive or different treatment than domestic wastewater.

"Non-public water source" means a culinary water source that is not defined as a public water source.

"Non-residential" means a building that produces domestic wastewater, and is not a single family dwelling.

"Onsite wastewater system" means an underground wastewater dispersal system that is designed for a capacity of 5,000 gallons per day or less, and is not designed to serve multiple dwelling units that are owned by separate owners except condominiums. It usually consists of a building sewer, a septic tank and an absorption system.

"Operating permit" means the permit that authorizes the operation and maintenance of an onsite wastewater system or wastewater holding tank. It may have a fee component that requires periodic renewal.

"Packed bed media system" means an alternative onsite wastewater system that uses natural or synthetic media to treat wastewater. Biological treatment is facilitated via microbial growth on the surface of the media. The system may include a pump tank, a recirculation tank, or both.

"Percolation rate" means the time expressed in minutes per inch required for water to seep into saturated soil at a constant rate during a percolation test.

"Percolation test" means the method used to measure the permeability of the soil by measuring the percolation rate as described in these rules. This is sometimes referred to as a "perc test"

"Permeability" means the rate at which a soil transmits water when saturated.

"Person" means an individual, trust, firm, estate, company, corporation, partnership, association, state, state or federal agency or entity, municipality, commission, or political subdivision of a state as defined in Section 19-1-103.

"Pollution" means any man-made or man-induced alteration of the chemical, physical, biological, or radiological integrity of any waters of the state, unless the alteration is necessary for public health and safety as defined in Section 19-5-102.

"Pressure distribution" means a method designed to uniformly distribute effluent under pressure within an absorption system.

"Public health hazard" means, for the purpose of this rule, a condition whereby there are sufficient types and amounts of biological, chemical, or physical agents relating to water or sewage that are likely to cause human illness, disorders or disability. These may include pathogenic viruses and bacteria, parasites, toxic chemicals and radioactive isotopes. A malfunctioning onsite wastewater system constitutes a public health hazard.

"Public water source" means a culinary water source, either publicly or privately owned, providing water for human consumption and other domestic uses, as defined in Title R309.

"Pump tank" means a watertight receptacle equipped with

a pump and placed after a septic tank or other treatment component.

"Pump vault" means a device installed in a septic or pump tank that houses a pump and screens effluent with 1/8 inch openings or smaller before it enters the pump.

"Recirculation tank" means the tank that receives, stores, and recycles partially treated effluent and recycles that effluent back through the treatment process or to the absorption area.

"Regulatory authority" means either the Utah Division of Water Quality or the local health department having jurisdiction.

"Replacement area" means sufficient land with suitable soil, excluding streets, roads, easements and permanent structures that complies with the setback requirements of these rules, and is intended for the 100% replacement of absorption systems.

"Rotary tilling" means a tillage operation. Working land by plowing and harrowing in order to make land ready for cultivation, or employing power driven rotary motion of the tillage tool to loosen, shatter and mix soil.

"Sand lined trench system" means an alternative onsite wastewater system consisting of a series of narrow excavated trenches utilizing sand media and pressure distribution.

"Sand media" means sand fill meeting the ASTM C33/C33M - 11A Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

"Saprolite" means weathered material underlying the soil that grades from soft thoroughly decomposed rock to rock that has been weathered sufficiently so that it can be broken in the hands, cut with a knife or easily dug with a backhoe and is devoid of expansive clay. It has rock structure instead of soil structure and does not include hard bedrock or hard fractured bedrock.

"Scarification" means loosening and breaking up of soil compaction in a manner that prevents smearing and maintains soil structure.

"Scum" means a mass of sewage solids, which is buoyed up by entrained gas, grease, or other substances, floating on the surface of wastes in a septic tank.

"Seepage pit" means an absorption system consisting of one or more deep excavated pits, either hollow-lined or filled, utilizing coarse drain media, with a minimum sidewall absorption depth of 48 inches of suitable soil formation below the distribution pipe.

"Septage" means the semi-liquid material that is pumped out of a septic or pump tank, generally consisting of the sludge, liquid, and scum layer.

"Septic tank" means a watertight receptacle that receives the discharge of a drainage system or part thereof, designed and constructed so as to retain solids, digest organic matter through a period of detention and allow the liquids to discharge into the soil outside of the tank through an absorption system.

"Sequential distribution" means a distribution method in which effluent does not pass through an absorption area before it enters the succeeding areas through a distribution box or relief line allowing for portions of the absorption area to be isolated.

"Serial distribution" means a distribution method in which effluent passes through an absorption area before entering the succeeding areas through a distribution box or relief line creating a single uninterrupted flow path.

"Shall" means a mandatory requirement.

"Should" means recommended or preferred and is intended to mean a desirable standard.

"Single-family dwelling" means a building designed to be used as a home by the owner or lessee of such building.

"Sludge" means the accumulation of solids that have settled in a septic tank or a wastewater holding tank.

"Slope" means the ratio of the rise divided by the run between two points, typically described as a percentage (rise divided by run multiplied by 100). "Soil exploration pit" means an open pit dug to permit examination of the soil to evaluate its suitability for absorption systems. This is also referred to as a "test pit".

"Soil log" means a detailed description of soil characteristics and properties.

"Soil structure" means the way in which the individual particles, sand, silt, and clay, are arranged into larger distinct aggregates called peds. The main types of soil structure are granular, platy, blocky, prismatic, and columnar. Soil may not have a visible structure because it is either single grain or massive.

"Soil texture" means the percent of sand, silt, and clay in a soil mixture. Field methods for judging the texture of a soil are found in Section R317-4-14 Appendix C.

"Standard trench" means an absorption trench utilizing drain media into which effluent is discharged through specially designed distribution pipes.

"Suitable soil" means undisturbed soil that through textural and structural analysis or percolation rate meets the requirements for placement of an absorption system.

"Test pit" see "soil exploration pit".

"Unapproved system" means any onsite wastewater system that is deemed by the regulatory authority to be any:

A. installation without the required regulatory oversight, permits, or inspections;

B. repairs to an existing system without the required regulatory oversight, permits, or inspections; or

C. alteration to an existing system without the required regulatory oversight, permits, or inspections.

"USDA system of classification" means the system of classifying soil texture used by the United States Department of Agriculture.

"Waste" means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt, and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water as defined in Section 19-5-102.

"Wastewater" means sewage, industrial waste or other liquid substances that might cause pollution of waters of the state. Intercepted ground water that is uncontaminated by wastes is not included.

"Wastewater holding tank" means a watertight receptacle designed to receive and store wastewater to facilitate treatment at another location.

"Waters of the state":

A. means all streams, lakes, ponds, marshes, watercourses, waterways, wells, springs, irrigation systems, drainage systems, and all other bodies or accumulations of water, surface and underground, natural or artificial, public or private, that are contained within, flow through, or border upon this state or any portion of the state; and

B. does not include bodies of water confined to and retained within the limits of private property, and that do not develop into or constitute a nuisance, or public health hazard, or a menace to fish or wildlife.

"Wind-blown sand" means sand that is formed by the weathering and erosion of sandstone typically found in sand-dune or sand-sheet deposits and is capable of producing sand and dust storms when disturbed.

## R317-4-3. General Standards, Prohibitions, Requirements, and Enforcement.

3.1. Failure to Comply With Rules.

Any person failing to comply with this rule shall be subject to enforcement action as specified in Sections 19-5-115 and 26A-1-123.

3.2. Feasibility.

Onsite wastewater systems are not feasible in some areas

and situations. If property characteristics indicate conditions that may fail in any way to meet the requirements specified herein, the use of onsite wastewater systems shall be prohibited.

3.3. Onsite Wastewater System Required.

The drainage system of each dwelling, building or premises covered herein shall receive all wastewater, including bathroom, kitchen, and laundry wastes, and shall have a connection to a public sewer except when such sewer is not available or practicable for use, in which case connection shall be made:

A. to an onsite wastewater system found to be adequate and constructed in accordance with this rule; or

B. to any other type of wastewater system acceptable under Rules R317-1, R317-3, R317-5, R317-401, or R317-560.

3.4. Flows Prohibited From Entering Onsite Wastewater Systems.

No ground water drainage, drainage from roofs, roads, yards, or other similar sources shall discharge into any portion of an onsite wastewater system, but shall be disposed of so they will in no way affect the system. Non-domestic wastes such as chemicals, paints, or other substances that are detrimental to the proper functioning of an onsite wastewater system may not be disposed of in such systems.

3.5. Increased Flows Prohibited.

A person may not connect or expand the use of a single-family dwelling or nonresidential facility connected to an existing onsite wastewater system if the projected wastewater flows would be greater than the original design flow. When the design flow is exceeded, expansion may occur if the onsite wastewater system is modified, permitted, and approved by the regulatory authority for the increased flow.

3.6. Material Standards.

All materials used in onsite wastewater systems shall comply with the standards in this rule.

3.7. Property Lines Crossed.

Systems, including replacement areas, shall be located on the same lot as the building served unless, when approved by the regulatory authority, a perpetual utility easement and right-of-way is established on an adjacent or nearby lot for the construction, operation, and continued maintenance, repair, alteration, inspection, relocation, and replacement of an onsite wastewater system, including all rights to ingress and egress necessary or convenient for the full or complete use, occupation, and enjoyment of the granted easement. The easement shall be large enough to accommodate the proposed onsite wastewater system and replacement area. The easement shall meet the setbacks specified in Section R317-4-13 Table 2.

3.8. Initial Absorption Area and Replacement Area.

A. All properties that utilize onsite wastewater systems shall be required to have a replacement area.

B. The absorption area, including installed system and replacement area, may not be subject to activity that is likely to adversely affect the soil or the functioning of the system. This may include vehicular traffic, covering the area with asphalt, concrete, or structures, filling, cutting or other soil modifications.

3.9. Operation and Maintenance.

Owners of onsite wastewater systems shall operate, maintain, and service their systems according to the standards of this rule.

3.10. No Discharge to Surface Waters or Ground Surface. Effluent from any onsite wastewater system may not be discharged to surface waters or upon the surface of the ground. Wastewater may not be discharged into any abandoned or unused well, or into any crevice, sinkhole, or similar opening, either natural or artificial.

3.11. Repair of a Malfunctioning or Unapproved System. Upon determination by the regulatory authority that a malfunctioning or unapproved onsite wastewater system creates or contributes to any dangerous or unsanitary condition that may

involve a public health hazard, or noncompliance with this rule, the regulatory authority shall order the owner to take the necessary action to cause the condition to be corrected, eliminated or otherwise come into compliance.

A. For malfunctioning systems, the local health department shall require and order:

- 1. all necessary steps, such as maintenance, servicing, repairs, and replacement of system components to correct the malfunctioning system, to meet all rule requirements to the extent possible and may not create any new risk to the environment or public health;
- effluent quality testing as required by Subsection R317-4-11.4;
- 3. evaluation of the system design including non-approved changes to the system, the wastewater flow, and biological and chemical loading to the system;
- 4. additional tests or samples to troubleshoot the system malfunction.
- B. The regulatory authority may require fees for additional inspections, reviews, and testing.

3.12. Procedure for Wastewater System Abandonment.

A. When a dwelling served by an onsite wastewater system is connected to a public sewer, the septic tank shall be abandoned and shall be disconnected from and bypassed with the building sewer unless otherwise approved by the regulatory authority.

B. Whenever the use of an onsite wastewater system has been abandoned or discontinued, the owner of the real property on which such wastewater system is located shall render it safe by having the septic tank, any other tanks, hollow seepage pit, or cesspool wastes pumped out or otherwise disposed of in an approved manner. Within 30 days the tanks shall be:

1. crushed in place and the void filled;

- 2. completely filled with earth, sand, or gravel; or
- 3. removed.

C. The regulatory authority may require oversight, permit, or inspection of the abandonment process.

3.13. Septage Management.

A person shall only dispose of septage, or sewage contaminated materials in a location or manner in accordance with the regulations of the division and the local health department having jurisdiction.

3.14. Multiple Dwelling Units.

Multiple dwelling units under individual ownership, except condominiums, may not be served by a single onsite wastewater system except where that system is under the sponsorship of a body politic. Plans and specifications for such systems shall be submitted to and approved by the division. Issuance of a construction permit by the board shall constitute approval of plans and authorization for construction. Before the permit is issued, the division shall review plans with the local health department having jurisdiction over the proposed onsite wastewater system.

#### R317-4-4. Feasibility Determination.

4.1. General Criteria for Determining Onsite Wastewater System Feasibility.

The regulatory authority shall determine the feasibility of using an onsite wastewater system. The regulatory authority will review required information for any existing or proposed lot to determine onsite wastewater system feasibility. The required information shall be prepared at the owner's expense by, or under the supervision of, a qualified person approved by the regulatory authority.

A. General Information.

The required information shall include:

- 1. the county recorder's plat and parcel ID and situs address if available;
  - 2. name and address of the property owner and person

requesting feasibility; and

- 3. the location, type, and depth of all existing and proposed non-public water supply sources within 200 feet of the proposed onsite wastewater systems, and of all existing or proposed public water supply sources within 1,500 feet of the proposed onsite wastewater systems.
- a. If the lot is located in aquifer recharge areas or areas of other particular geologic concern, the regulatory authority may require such additional information relative to ground water movement, or possible subsurface wastewater flow.
- b. If the proposed onsite wastewater system is located within any drinking water source protection zone two, this zone shall be shown.
- 4. The location and distance to nearest sewer, owner of sewer, whether property is located within service boundary, and size of sewer.
- 5. Statement of proposed use if other than a single-family dwelling.
  - B. Soil and Site Evaluation.
  - 1. Soil Exploration Pit and Percolation Test.
- a. A minimum of one soil exploration pit shall be excavated to allow the evaluation of the soil. The soil exploration pit shall be constructed and soil log recorded as detailed in Section R317-4-14 Appendix C.
- b. The regulatory authority shall have the option of requiring a percolation test in addition to the soil exploration pit.
  - c. The regulatory authority:
- i. shall require additional soil exploration pits, percolation tests, or both where flows are greater than 1,000 gallons per day; and
  - ii. may require additional pits, tests, or both where:
  - (1) soil structure varies;
  - (2) limiting geologic conditions are encountered; or
  - (3) the regulatory authority deems it necessary.
- d. The percolation test shall be conducted as detailed in Section R317-4-14 Appendix D.
- e. Soil exploration pits and percolation tests shall be conducted as closely as possible to the proposed absorption system site. The regulatory authority shall have the option of inspecting the open soil exploration pits and monitoring the percolation test procedure. All soil logs and percolation test results shall be submitted to the regulatory authority.
- f. When there is a substantial discrepancy between the percolation rate and the soil classification, it shall be resolved through additional soil exploration pits, percolation tests, or both.
- g. Absorption system feasibility shall be based on Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6.
  - 2. Wind-Blown Sand.

The extremely fine grained wind-blown sand found in some parts of Utah shall be deemed not feasible for absorption systems. This does not apply to lots that have received final local health department approval prior to the effective date of this rule.

- a. Percolation test results in wind-blown sand will generally be rapid, but experience has shown that this soil has a tendency to become sealed with minute organic particles within a short period of time. For lots that have received final local health department approval prior to the effective date of this rule, systems may be constructed in such material provided it is found to be within the required range of percolation rates specified in these rules, and provided further that the required area shall be calculated on the assumption of minimum acceptable percolation rate of 60 minutes per inch for standard trenches, deep wall trenches, and seepage pits, and 40 minutes per inch for absorption beds.
  - 3. Suitable Soil Depth.

For conventional systems, effective suitable soil depth shall

extend at least 48 inches or more below the bottom of the dispersal system to bedrock formations, impervious strata, or excessively permeable soil. Some alternative onsite wastewater systems may have other requirements.

4. Ground Water Requirements.

The elevation of the anticipated maximum ground water table shall meet the separation requirements of the anticipated absorption systems. Local health departments and other local government entities may impose stricter separation requirements between absorption systems and the maximum ground water table when deemed necessary. Building lots recorded or having received final local health department approval prior to May 21, 1984 shall be subject to the ground water table separation requirements of the then Part IV of the Code of Waste Disposal Regulations dated June 21, 1967, that states "high ground water elevation shall be at least 1 foot below the bottom of absorption systems and at least 4 feet below finished grade". Notwithstanding this grandfather provision for recorded or other approved lots, the depth to ground water requirements are applicable if compelling or countervailing public health interests would necessitate application of the more stringent requirements of this regulation.

a. Maximum Ground Water.

Maximum ground water table shall be determined where the anticipated maximum ground water table, including irrigation induced water table, might be expected to rise closer than 48 inches to the elevation of the bottom of the onsite wastewater system. Maximum ground water table shall be determined where alternative onsite wastewater systems may be considered based on groundwater elevations. The maximum ground water table shall be determined by the following.

- i. Regular monitoring of the ground water table, or ground water table, perched, in an observation well for a period of one year, or for the period of the maximum groundwater table.
- (1) Previous ground water records and climatological or other information may be consulted for each site proposed for an onsite wastewater system and may be used to adjust the observed maximum ground water table elevation.
- ii. Direct visual observation of the maximum ground water table in a soil exploration pit for:
- (1) evidence of crystals of salt left by the maximum ground water table; or
- (2) chemically reduced iron in the soil, reflected by redoxmorphoric features, i.e. a mottled coloring.
- (3) Previous ground water records and climatological or other information may be consulted for each site proposed for an onsite wastewater system and may be used to adjust the observed maximum ground water table elevation in determining the anticipated maximum ground water table elevation.
- iii. In cases where the anticipated maximum ground water table is expected to rise to closer than 34 inches from the original ground surface and an alternative or experimental onsite wastewater system would be considered, previous ground water records and climatological or other information shall be used to adjust the observed maximum ground water table in determining the anticipated maximum ground water table.
  - b. Curtain Drains.

A curtain drain or other effective ground water interceptor may be allowed as an attempt to lower the groundwater table to meet the requirements of this rule. The regulatory authority shall require that the effectiveness of such devices in lowering the ground water table be demonstrated during the season of maximum ground water table.

4. Ground Slope.

Absorption systems may not be placed on slopes where the addition of fluids is judged to create an unstable slope.

- a. Absorption systems may be placed on slopes between 0% and 25%, inclusive.
  - b. Absorption systems may be placed on slopes greater

than 25% but not exceeding 35% if:

- i. all other requirements of this rule can be met;
- ii. effluent from the proposed system will not contaminate ground water or surface water, and will not surface or move off site before it is adequately treated to protect public health and the environment;
- iii. no slope will fail, and there will be no other landslide or structural failure if the system is constructed and operated adequately, even if all properties in the vicinity are developed with onsite wastewater systems; and
- iv. a report is submitted by a professional engineer or professional geologist that is licensed to practice in Utah. The report shall be imprinted with the engineer's or geologist's registration seal and signature and shall include the following.
- (1) Predictions and supporting information of ground water transport from the proposed system and of expected areas of ground water mounding.
- (2) A slope stability analysis that shall include information about the geology of the site and surrounding area, soil exploration and testing, and the effects of adding effluent.
- (3) The cumulative effect on slope stability of added effluent if all properties in the vicinity were developed with onsite wastewater systems.
- c. Absorption systems may not be placed on slopes greater than 35%.
- 5. Other Factors Affecting Onsite Wastewater System Feasibility.
- a. The locations of all rivers, streams, creeks, dry or ephemeral washes, lakes, canals, marshes, subsurface drains, natural storm water drains, lagoons, artificial impoundments, either existing or proposed, that will affect building sites, shall be provided.
- b. Areas proposed for onsite wastewater systems shall comply with the setbacks in Section R317-4-13 Table 2.
- c. If any part of a property lies within or abuts a flood plain area, the flood plain shall be shown within a contour line and shall be clearly labeled on the plan with the words "flood plain area".

#### Unsuitable.

Where soil and other site conditions are clearly unsuitable for the placement of an onsite wastewater system, there is no need for conducting soil exploration pits or percolation tests.

#### C. Lot Size.

One of the following two methods shall be used for determining minimum lot size. Determination of minimum lot size by the regulatory authority would not preempt local governments from establishing larger minimum lot sizes.

#### Method 1.

The local health department having jurisdiction may determine minimum lot size. Under this method, local health departments may elect to involve other affected governmental entities and the division in making joint lot size determinations. The division will develop technical information, training programs, and provide engineering and geohydrologic assistance in making lot size determinations that will be available to local health departments upon their request. Individuals or developers requesting lot size determinations under this method will be required to submit to the local health department, at their own expense, a report that accurately takes into account at least the following factors:

- a. soil type and depth;
- b. area drainage, lot drainage, and potential for flooding;
- c. protection of surface and ground waters;
- d. setbacks from property lines, water supplies, etc.;
- e. source of culinary water;
- f. topography, geology, hydrology and ground cover;
- g. availability of public sewers; h. activity or land use, present and anticipated;
- i. growth patterns;

- individual and accumulated gross effects on water quality;
  - k. reserve areas for additional subsurface dispersal;
    - 1. anticipated wastewater volume;
    - m. climatic conditions;
    - n. installation plans for wastewater system; and
    - o. area to be utilized by dwelling and other structures.
- a. Whenever local health departments do not establish minimum lot sizes for single-family dwellings that will be served by onsite wastewater systems, the requirements of Section R317-4-13 Tables 1.1 and 1.2 shall be met.
- b. For non-residential facilities, one-half of the buildable area of the lot must be available for the absorption system and replacement area.
- i. The area required for the absorption system and replacement area may be adjusted during the permitting process.
- 4.2. Subdivision Onsite Wastewater System Feasibility Determination.
- A. In addition to information in Subsection R317-4-4.1, the following information must be provided on a plat map:
- 1. the proposed street and lot layout with all lots consecutively numbered;
- 2. size and dimensions of each lot, with the minimum required area sufficient to permit the safe and effective use of an onsite wastewater system, including a replacement area for the absorption system;
  - 3. location of all water lines;
  - 4. location of any easements; and
- 5. areas proposed for wastewater dispersal, including replacement area.
- B. Surface drainage systems shall be included on the plan, as naturally occurring, and as altered by roadways or any drainage, grading or improvement, installed or proposed by the developer. The details of the system shall show the surface drainage structures, whether ditches, pipes, or culverts, will in no way affect onsite wastewater systems on the property.
- C. Each proposed lot shall have at least one soil exploration pit, percolation test, or both.
- 1. The regulatory authority may allow fewer tests based on the uniformity of prevailing soil and ground water characteristics and available percolation or soil log test data.
- 2. If soil conditions and surface topography indicate, a greater number of soil exploration pits or percolation tests may be required by the regulatory authority.
- 3. The location of all soil exploration pits and percolation test holes shall be clearly identified on the subdivision final plat and identified by a key number or letter designation.
- 4. The results of such soil tests, including stratified depths of soils and final percolation rates for each lot shall be recorded on or with the final plat.
- 5. Soil exploration pits and percolation tests shall be conducted as closely as possible to the dispersal system sites on the lots or parcels.
- D. Whenever available, information from published soil studies of the area of the proposed subdivision shall be submitted for review.
- E. If soil or site conditions exist in or near the project so as to complicate design and location of an onsite wastewater system, a detailed system layout shall be provided for those lots presenting the greatest design difficulty by meeting rules in Section R317-4-5.
  - 4.3. Statement of Feasibility.

After review of all information, plans, and proposals, the regulatory authority shall make a written determination of feasibility stating the results of the review or the need for additional information.

A. An affirmative statement of feasibility for a subdivision does not imply that it will be possible to install onsite wastewater systems on all of the proposed lots, but shall mean that such onsite wastewater systems may be installed on the majority of the proposed lots in accordance with minimum state requirements and any conditions that may be imposed.

B. The regulatory authority shall establish the expiration, if any, of the statement of feasibility.

#### R317-4-5. Plan Review and Permitting.

5.1. Plan Review and Permitting.

A. Designer Certification.

All plans and specifications shall be prepared by an individual certified in accordance with Rule R317-11.

B. Domestic Wastewater.

Plans and specifications for the construction, alteration, extension, or change of use of onsite wastewater systems that receive domestic wastewater shall be submitted to the regulatory authority.

C. Non-Domestic Wastewater.

Plans and specifications for the construction, alteration, extension, or change of use of onsite wastewater systems that receive non-domestic wastewater shall be submitted to and approved by the local health department having jurisdiction and the division.

D. Construction Permit Required.

The regulatory authority shall review said plans and specifications as to their adequacy of design for the intended purpose, and shall, if necessary, require such changes as are required by these rules. When the reviewing regulatory authority is satisfied that plans and specifications are adequate for the conditions under which a system is to be installed and used, a construction permit shall be issued to the individual making the submittal.

1. Construction may not commence until the construction permit has been issued by the regulatory authority.

E. Information Required.

Plans submitted for review shall be drawn to scale, 1" = 10', 20' or 30', or other scale as approved by the regulatory authority. Plans shall be prepared in such a manner that the contractor can read and follow them in order to install the system properly. Depending on the individual site and circumstances, or as determined by the regulatory authority, some or all of the following information may be required.

- 1. Applicant Information.
- a. The name, current address, and telephone number of the applicant.
- b. Complete address, legal description of the property, or both to be served by this onsite wastewater system.
  - 2. Onsite Wastewater System Site Plan.
  - a. Submittal date of plan.
  - b. North arrow.
  - c. Lot size and dimensions.
  - d. Legal description of property.
- e. Ground surface contours, preferably at 2 foot intervals, of both the original and proposed final grades of the property, or relative elevations using an established bench mark.
- f. Location and explanation of type of dwelling or structure to be served by an onsite wastewater system.
- i. Maximum number of bedrooms, including statement of whether a finished or unfinished basement will be provided, or if other than a single family dwelling, the number of occupants expected and the estimated gallons of wastewater generated per day.
- g. Location and dimensions of paved and unpaved driveways, roadways and parking areas.
- h. Location and dimensions of the essential components of the wastewater system including the replacement area for the absorption system.
- i. Location of all soil exploration pits and all percolation test holes.

- j. Location of building sewer and water service line to serve the building.
- k. Location of easements or drainage right-of-ways affecting the property.
- 1. Location of all intermittent or year-round streams, ditches, watercourses, ponds, subsurface drains, etc. within 100 feet of proposed onsite wastewater system.
- m. The location, type, and depth of all existing and proposed non-public water supply sources within 200 feet of onsite wastewater systems, and of all existing or proposed public water supply sources within 1500 feet of onsite wastewater systems and associated source protection zones.
  - n. Distance to nearest public water main and size of main.
- o. Distance to nearest public sewer, size of sewer, and whether accessible by gravity.

3. Statement with Site Plan.

Statement indicating the source of culinary water supply, whether a well, spring, non-public or public system, its location and distances from all onsite wastewater systems within 200 feet

4. Site Assessment and Soil Evaluation.

Soil Logs, Percolation Test Certificates, or both.

- a. Statement with supporting evidence indicating the maximum anticipated ground water table and the flooding potential for onsite wastewater system sites.
  - 5. Relative Elevations.

Show relative elevations of the following, using an established bench mark.

- a. Building drain outlet.
- b. The inlet and outlet inverts of any septic tanks.
- c. Septic tank access cover, including height and diameter of riser, if used.
- d. Pump tank inlet, if used, including height and diameter of riser.
- e. The outlet invert of the distribution box, if provided, and the ends or corners of each distribution pipe lateral in the absorption system.
  - f. The final ground surface over the absorption system.
  - 6. System Design.

Details for said site, plans, and specifications are listed in Section R317-4-6.

- a. Schedule or grade, material, diameter, and minimum slope of building sewer and effluent sewer.
- b. Septic tank and pump tank capacity, design, cross sections, etc., materials, and dimensions. If tank is commercially manufactured, state the name and address of manufacturer.
  - c. Absorption system details, including the following:
  - i. details of drop boxes or distribution boxes, if provided;
- ii. schedule or grade, material, and diameter of distribution pipes;
- iii. length, slope, and spacing of each absorption system component;
- iv. maximum slope across ground surface of absorption system area;
- v. distance of absorption system from trees, cut banks, fills, or subsurface drains; and
  - vi. cross section of absorption system showing the:
  - (1) depth and width of absorption system excavation;
  - (2) depth of distribution pipe;
  - (3) depth of filter material;
- (4) barrier material, i.e. synthetic filter fabric, straw, etc., used to separate filter material from cover; and
  - (5) depth of cover.
- d. Pump, if provided, details as referenced in Section R317-4-14 Appendix B.
- e. If an alternative system is designed, include all pertinent information to allow plan review and permitting for compliance with this rule.

- F. Plans Submitted.
- 1. All applicants requesting plan approval for an onsite wastewater system shall submit a sufficient number of copies of the above required information to enable the regulatory authority to retain one copy as a permanent record.
- 2. Applications may be rejected if proper information is not submitted.

## **R317-4-6. Design Requirements.** 6.1. System Location.

- A. Onsite wastewater systems are not suitable in some areas and situations. Location and installation of each system shall be such that with reasonable maintenance, it will function in a sanitary manner and will not create a nuisance, public health hazard, or endanger the quality of any waters of the state.
- B. In determining a suitable location for the system, due consideration shall be given to such factors as:
  - 1. the minimum setbacks in Section R317-4-13 Table 2;
  - size and shape of the lot;
  - 3. slope of natural and final grade;
  - 4. location of existing and future water supplies;
  - 5. depth of ground water and bedrock;
  - 6. soil characteristics and depth;
  - 7. potential flooding or storm catchment;
  - 8. possible expansion of the system; and
  - 9. future connection to a public sewer system.
  - 6.2. Minimum Setback Distances.

All systems, including the replacement area, shall conform to the minimum setback distances in Section R317-4-13 Table

6.3. Maximum Ground Slope.

All absorption systems, including the replacement area, shall conform to the ground slope requirements in Section R317-4-4.

6.4 Estimates of Wastewater Quantity.

A. Single Family Dwellings.

A minimum of 300 gallons per day, 1 or 2 bedroom, and 150 gallons per day for each additional bedroom shall be used.

B. Non-Residential Facilities.

The quantity of wastewater shall be determined accurately, preferably by actual measurement. Metered water supply figures for similar installations can usually be relied upon, providing the non-disposable consumption, if any, is subtracted. Where this data is not available, the minimum design flow figures in Section R317-4-13 Table 3 shall be used to make estimates of flow.

C. Design Capacity.

In no event shall the anticipated maximum daily wastewater flow exceed the capacity for which a system is designed.

6.5. Non-Domestic Effluent.

Effluent shall be treated to levels at or below the defined parameters of non-domestic effluent before being discharged into an absorption system.

6.6. Building Sewer.

- A. The building sewer shall have a minimum inside diameter of 4 inches and shall comply with the minimum standards in Section R317-4-13 Table 4.
- 1. If the sewer leaving the house is three inches, the building sewer may be three inches.
- B. Building sewers shall be laid on a uniform minimum slope of not less than 1/4 inch per foot or 2.08% slope.
- C. The building sewer shall have a minimum of one cleanout and cleanouts every 100 feet.
- 1. A cleanout is also required for each aggregate horizontal change in direction exceeding 135 degrees.
  - 2. Ninety degree ells are not recommended.
- D. Building sewers shall be separated from water service pipes in separate trenches, and by at least 10 feet horizontally, except that they may be placed in the same trench when all of

the following conditions are met.

- 1. The bottom of the water service pipe, at all points, shall be at least 18 inches above the top of the building sewer.
- 2. The water service pipe shall be placed on a solid shelf excavated at one side of the common trench with a minimum clear horizontal distance of at least 18 inches from the sewer or drain line.
- 3. The number of joints in the water service pipe should be kept to a minimum, and the materials and joints of both the sewer and water service pipes shall be of strength and durability to prevent leakage under adverse conditions.
- 4. If the water service pipe crosses the building sewer, it shall be at least 18 inches above the latter within 10 feet of the crossing. Joints in water service pipes should be located at least 10 feet from such crossings.
- E. Building sewer placed under driveways or other areas subjected to heavy loads shall receive special design considerations to ensure against crushing or disruption of alignment.

6.7. Septic Tank.

All septic tanks shall meet the requirements of Section R317-4-14 Appendix A and be approved by the division. Septic tanks shall be constructed of sound, durable, watertight materials that are not subject to excessive corrosion, frost damage, or decay. They shall be designed to be watertight, and to withstand all expected physical forces.

A. Liquid capacity.

- 1. A septic tank that serves a non-residential facility shall have a liquid capacity of at least 1-1/2 times the designed daily wastewater flow. In all cases the capacity shall be at least 1,000 gallons.
- 2. The capacity of a septic tank that serves a single family dwelling shall be based on the number of bedrooms that can be anticipated in the dwelling served, including the unfinished space available for conversion as additional bedrooms. Unfinished basements shall be counted as a minimum of one additional bedroom.
- a. The minimum liquid capacity of the tank shall be 1,000 gallons for up to three bedroom homes.
- b. The minimum liquid capacity of the tank shall be 1,250 gallons for four bedroom homes.
- c. Two hundred fifty gallons per bedroom shall be added to the liquid capacity of the tank for each additional bedroom over four bedrooms.
- 3. The regulatory authority may require a larger capacity than specified in this subsection as needed for unique or unusual circumstances.
  - B. Tanks in Series.
- 1. No tank in the series shall be smaller than 1,000 gallons.
- 2. The capacity of the first tank shall be at least two-thirds of the required total septic tank volume. If compartmented tanks are used, the compartment of the first tank shall have this two-thirds capacity.
- 3. The connecting pipes between each successive tank shall meet the slope requirements of the building sewer and shall be unrestricted except for the inlet to the first tank and the outlet for the last tank.
  - C. Maximum Number of Tanks or Compartments.

The maximum number of tanks and compartments in series may not exceed three.

D. Inlets and Outlets.

Inlet or outlet devices shall conform to the following:

- 1. Approved tanks with offset inlets may be used where they are warranted by constraints on septic tank location.
- 2. Multiple outlets from septic tanks shall be prohibited unless preauthorized by the regulatory authority.
- 3. A gas deflector may be added at the outlet of the tank to prevent solids from entering the outlet pipe of the tank.

#### E. Effluent Screens.

All septic tanks may have an effluent screen installed at the outlet of the terminal tank. The screen shall prevent the passage of solid particles larger than a nominal 1/8 inch diameter sphere. The screen shall be easily removable for routine servicing by installing a riser to the ground surface, with an approved cover. Effluent screens are required for non-domestic wastewater systems, unless screening is achieved by some other means acceptable to the regulatory authority.

#### F. Access to Tank Interior.

Adequate access to the tank shall be provided to facilitate inspection, pumping, servicing, and maintenance, and shall have no structure or other obstruction placed over it and shall conform to all of the following requirements.

#### 1. Riser Heights.

Watertight risers are required, extending to within 6 inches of the surface of the ground when soil covering the septic tank is greater than 6 inches. Preferably, the riser should be brought up to the final grade to encourage periodic servicing and maintenance.

- a. If a septic tank is located under paving or concrete, risers shall be extended up through the paving or concrete.
- b. If non-domestic wastewater is generated, risers shall be extended to the final grade.
  - 2. Riser Diameter.
- The inside diameter of the riser shall be a minimum of 20 inches.
  - 3. Riser Covers.

Riser covers shall be designed and constructed in such a manner that:

- a. they cannot pass through the access openings;
- b. when closed will be child-proof;
- c. will prevent entrance of surface water, dirt, or other foreign materials; and
  - d. seal odorous gases in the tank.
  - 4. Riser Construction.

The risers shall be constructed of durable, structurally sound materials that are approved by the regulatory authority and designed to withstand expected physical loads and corrosive forces.

#### 5. Multiple Risers Required.

When the tank capacity exceeds 3,000 gallons, a minimum of two access risers shall be installed.

#### G. Other Requirements.

Tank installation shall conform to all of the following requirements.

- 1. Ground Water.
- a. Septic tanks located in high groundwater areas shall be designed with the appropriate weighted or anti-buoyancy device to prevent flotation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- b. The building sewer inlet of the tank may not be installed at an elevation lower than the highest anticipated groundwater elevation.
- i. If the tank serves a mound or packed bed alternative system and has an electronic control panel capable of detecting water intrusion, the building sewer inlet of the tank may be installed below the maximum anticipated groundwater elevation.
- (1) Any component below the anticipated maximum ground water elevation shall be water tightness tested.
  - 2. Depth of Septic Tank.

The minimum depth of cover over the septic tank shall be at least 6 inches and a maximum of 48 inches at final grading. For unusual situations, the regulatory authority may allow deeper burial provided the following conditions are met.

- a. The tank shall be approved by the division for the proposed depth and burial cover load.
  - b. Risers shall:
  - i. be installed over the access openings of the inlet and

outlet baffles or sanitary tees; and

ii. conform to Subsection R317-4-6.7.F, except risers shall be at least 24 inches in diameter.

#### 6.8. Grease Interceptor Tanks.

A grease interceptor tank or automatic grease removal device may be required by the regulatory authority to receive the drainage from fixtures and equipment with grease-laden waste. It shall be sized according to the current Plumbing Code.

#### A. Accessibility and Installation.

Tanks installed in the ground shall conform to Subsection R317-4-6.7.F for accessibility and installation, except risers are required and shall be brought to the surface of the ground. All interior compartments shall be accessible for inspecting, servicing, and pumping.

6.9. Pump and Recirculation Tanks.

- A. Tanks shall be constructed of sound, durable, watertight materials that are not subject to excessive corrosion, frost damage, or decay. They shall be designed to be watertight, and to withstand all expected physical forces.
- B. Pump tank volume shall have a liquid capacity adequate for the minimum operating volume that includes the dead space, dosing volume, and surge capacity, and shall have the emergency operation capacity of:
- 1. storage capacity for the system design daily wastewater flow:
- 2. at least two independent power sources with appropriate wiring installed; or
- 3. other design considerations approved by the regulatory authority that do not increase public health risks in the event of pump failure.
  - C. Accessibility and Installation.

Tanks shall conform to Subsection R317-4-6.7.F for accessibility and installation, except risers are required and shall be brought to the surface of the ground. All interior compartments shall be accessible for inspecting, servicing, and pumping.

D. Outlets of septic tanks upstream of pump tanks shall be fitted with an effluent screen, unless a pump vault is used in a pump tank.

6.10. Pump Vaults.

Pump vaults may be used when approved by the regulatory authority.

- A. The vault shall be constructed of durable material and resistant to corrosion.
- B. The vault shall have an easily accessible screen with 1/8 inch openings or smaller.
- C. All components of the vault shall be accessible from the surface.
  - D. When a pump vault is used in a septic tank:
- 1. The tank size shall be increased by the larger of the following:
  - a. two hundred fifty gallons; or
  - b. ten percent of the required capacity of the tank.
- 2. At least two independent power sources with appropriate wiring, or other design considerations approved by the regulatory authority that do not increase public health risks, shall be installed.
- 3. The maximum drawdown within the tank shall be no more than 3 inches per dose.
  - 6.11. Pumps.

See Section R317-4-14 Appendix B for details.

6.12. Sampling Ports.

When a system is required to have effluent sampling or receives non-domestic wastewater, the system shall include a sampling port at an area approved by the regulatory authority capable of sampling effluent prior to the absorption system.

6.13. Effluent Sewer.

A. The effluent sewer shall have a minimum inside diameter of 4 inches and shall comply with the minimum

standards in Section R317-4-13 Table 4.

B. The effluent sewer shall extend at least 5 feet beyond the septic tank before entering the absorption system.

- C. Effluent sewers shall be laid on a uniform minimum slope of not less than 1/4 inch per foot or 2.08% slope. When it is impractical, due to structural features or the arrangement of any building, to obtain a slope of 1/4 inch per foot, a sewer pipe of 4 inches in diameter or larger may have a slope of not less than 1/8 inch per foot or 1.04% slope when approved by the regulatory authority.
- D. The effluent sewer lines shall have cleanouts at least every 100 feet.
- E. Effluent sewer placed under driveways or other areas subjected to heavy loads shall receive special design considerations to ensure against crushing or disruption of alignment.
  - 6.14. Absorption Systems.
  - A. System Types.
  - 1. Absorption Trenches.
  - a. Standard Trenches.
  - b. Chambered Trenches.
  - c. Bundled Synthetic Aggregate Trenches.
  - Absorption Beds.
  - 3. Deep Wall Trenches.
  - Seepage Pits.
  - B. General Requirements.
  - 1. Replacement Area for Absorption Systems.

Adequate and suitable land shall be reserved and kept free of permanent structures, traffic, or adverse soil modification for 100% replacement of each absorption system. If approved by the regulatory authority, the area between standard trenches or deep wall trenches may be regarded as replacement area.

a. In lieu of a replacement area, two complete absorption systems shall be installed with a diversion valve. The valve shall be accessible from the final grade. The valve should be switched at least annually.

2. Protection of Absorption Systems.

The site of the initial and replacement absorption system may not be covered by asphalt, concrete, or structures, or be subject to vehicular traffic, or other activity that would adversely affect the soil, such as construction material storage, soils storage, etc. This protection applies before and after construction of the onsite wastewater system.

3. Sizing Criteria for Absorption Systems.

Absorption systems shall be sized based on Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6.

4. Design Criteria for Absorption Systems.

Many different designs may be used in laying out absorption systems, the choice depending on the size and shape of the available areas, the capacity required, and the topography of the dispersal area.

a. Horizontal Setbacks.

Absorption systems shall comply with the setbacks in Section R317-4-13 Table 2.

b. Sloping Ground.

Absorption systems placed in 10% or greater sloping ground shall be designed so that there is a minimum of 10 feet of undisturbed earth measured horizontally from the bottom of the distribution line to the ground surface. This requirement does not apply to drip irrigation.

c. Undisturbed Natural Earth.

That portion of absorption systems below the top of distribution pipes shall be in undisturbed natural earth.

d. Tolerance.

All piping, chambers, and the bottoms of absorption system excavations shall be designed level.

e. Distribution Pipe.

Distribution pipe for gravity-flow absorption systems shall be 4 inches in diameter and shall comply with the minimum standards in Section R317-4-13 Table 4.

- i. The pipe shall be penetrated by at least two rows of round holes, each 1/2 inch in diameter, and located at approximately 6 inch intervals. The perforations should be located at about the five o'clock and seven o'clock positions on the pipe.
  - ii. The open ends of the pipes shall be capped.
  - f. Absorption System Laterals.

Absorption system laterals should be designed to receive proportional flows of wastewater.

g. Drain Media Protection.

Drain media shall be covered with a barrier material before being covered with earth backfill.

h. Prohibitions.

- i. In gravity-flow absorption systems with multiple distribution lines, the effluent sewer may not be in direct line with any one of the distribution pipes, except where drop boxes or distribution boxes are used.
- ii. Any section of distribution pipe laid with nonperforated pipe may not be considered in determining the required absorption area.
- iii. Perforated distribution pipe may not be placed under driveways or other areas subjected to heavy loads.
  - i. Exceptions.

Deep wall trenches and filled seepage pits may be allowed beneath unpaved driveways on a case-by-case basis by the regulatory authority, if the top of the distribution pipe is at least 3 feet below the final ground surface.

- C. Effluent Distribution Devices.
- 1. Distribution Boxes.

Distribution boxes may be used on level or nearly level ground. They shall be watertight and constructed of durable, corrosion resistant material. They shall be designed to accommodate the inlet pipe and the necessary distribution lines.

- a. The outlet inverts of the distribution box shall be not less than 1 inch below the inlet invert.
- b. Distribution boxes shall have risers brought to final grade.
  - 2. Drop Boxes.

Drop boxes shall be watertight and constructed of durable, corrosion resistant material and may be used to distribute effluent within the absorption system and shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Drop boxes shall be designed to accommodate the inlet pipe, an outlet pipe leading to the next drop box, except for the last drop box, and one or two distribution pipes leading to the absorption system.
- b. The inlet pipe to the drop box shall be at least 1 inch higher than the outlet pipe leading to the next drop box.
- c. The invert of the distribution pipes shall be 1 through 6 inches below the outlet invert. If there is more than one distribution pipe, their inverts shall be at exactly the same elevation.
  - d. Drop boxes shall have risers brought to final grade.
  - 3. Effluent Pump to Absorption System.
- a. If a pump is used to lift effluent to an absorption system, the pump tank or pump vault shall meet the requirements of Subsection R317-4-6.9 or R317-4-6.10 and the pump and controls shall meet the requirements of Section R317-4-14 Appendix B.
- b. Pumping to an absorption system may not warrant any reductions to the absorption area.
  - 4. Other Devices.

Tees, wyes, ells, or other distributing devices may be used as needed to permit proportional flow to the branches of the absorption system. A clean out or other means of access from the surface shall be provided for these devices.

- D. Effluent Distribution Methods.
- 1. Closed Loop.

In locations where the slope of the ground over the absorption system area is relatively flat, the trenches should be interconnected to produce a closed loop system and the trenches shall be installed at the same elevations.

2. Non-Closed Loop.

If a non-closed loop design is used, effluent shall be proportionally distributed to each lateral.

3. Serial or Sequential.

Serial or sequential distribution may be used in absorption systems designed for sloping areas, or where absorption system elevations are not equal.

- a. Serial trenches shall be connected with a drop box or watertight overflow line in such a manner that a trench will be filled before the effluent flows to the next lower trench.
- b. The overflow line shall be a 4-inch solid pipe with direct connections to the distribution pipes. It should be laid in a trench excavated to the exact depth required. Care must be exercised to ensure a block of undisturbed earth remains between trenches. Backfill should be carefully tamped.
  - 4. Pressure Distribution.
  - a. General Requirements.
  - i. Conformance to Applicable Requirements.

All requirements stated elsewhere in this rule for design, setbacks, construction and installation details, performance, repairs, and abandonment shall apply.

ii. Design Criteria.

- All systems that use this method shall be designed by a person certified at Level 3 in accordance with Rule R317-11.
- (1) The designer shall submit details of all system components with the necessary calculations.
- (2) The designer shall provide to the local health department and to the owner operation and maintenance instructions that include the minimum inspection levels in Section R317-4-13 Table 7 for the system.
  - iii. Record in the Chain of Title.

When a system utilizing pressure distribution exists on a property, notice of the existence of that system shall be recorded in the chain of title for that property.

b. Design.

- i. Pressure distribution may be permitted on any site meeting the requirements for an onsite wastewater system if conditions in this rule can be met.
  - ii. Pressure distribution should be considered when:
  - (1) effluent pumps are used;
- (2) the flow from the dwelling or structure exceeds 3,000 gallons per day;
- (3) soils are a Type 1 or have a percolation rate faster than five minutes per inch; or
- (4) soils are a Type 5 or have a percolation rate slower than 60 minutes per inch.
- iii. The Utah Guidance for Performance, Application, Design, Operation and Maintenance: Pressure Distribution Systems document shall be used for design requirements, along with the following:
- (1) Dosing pumps, controls and alarms shall comply with Section R317-4-14 Appendix B.

(2) Pressure distribution piping.

- (a) All pressure transport, manifold, lateral piping, and fittings shall meet PVC Schedule 40 standards or equivalent.
- (b) The ends of lateral piping shall be constructed with sweep elbows or an equivalent method to bring the end of the pipe to final grade. The ends of the pipe shall be provided with threaded plugs, caps, or other devices acceptable to the regulatory authority to allow for access and flushing of the lateral.
  - E. Design of Absorption Systems.
- i. An absorption system shall be designed to approximately follow the ground surface contours so that variation in excavation depth will be minimized. The excavations could be

installed at different elevations, but the bottom of each individual excavation shall be level throughout its length.

- Absorption systems should be constructed as shallow as is possible to promote treatment and evapotranspiration.
- iii. Observation ports may be placed to observe the infiltrative surfaces of the trenches or beds.
  - 1. Absorption Trenches.
  - a. Absorption trenches shall conform to the following:
- i. The minimum required effective absorption area shall be calculated using Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6.
- ii. The effective absorption area of absorption trenches shall be calculated as the total bottom area of the excavated trench system in square feet.
  - iii. Minimum number of absorption trenches: 2.
- iv. Maximum length of absorption trenches, not including connecting trenches: 150 feet.
- v. Minimum spacing of absorption trenches from wall to wall: 7 feet.
- vi. Minimum width of absorption trench excavations: 24 inches.
- vii. Maximum width of absorption trench excavations: 36 inches.
- viii. Minimum depth of absorption trench excavations below original, natural grade: 10 inches.
- ix. Minimum depth of soil cover over the absorption trenches: 6 inches.
- x. Minimum separation from the bottom of the absorption trenches to:
- (1) the anticipated maximum ground water table: 24 inches; and
  - (2) unsuitable soil or bedrock formations: 48 inches.
  - b. Standard Trenches.
  - Standard trenches shall conform to the following:
- i. Top of distribution pipe may not be installed above original, natural grade.
- ii. The distribution pipe shall be centered in the absorption trench and placed the entire length of the trench.
- iii. Drain media shall extend the full width and length of the trenches to a depth of at least: 12 inches.
- iv. Minimum depth of drain media under the distribution pipe: 6 inches.
- v. Minimum depth of drain media over the distribution pipe: 2 inches.
- vi. Minimum depth of cover over the barrier material: 6 inches.
  - c. Chambered Trenches.
  - Chambered trenches shall conform to the following:
- i. All chambers shall meet International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) Standard PS 63-2005, which is hereby incorporated into this rule by reference.
- ii. The minimum required effective absorption area of chambered trenches shall be calculated:
  - (1) for Type A Chambers as: 36 inches; and
  - (2) for Type B Chambers as: 24 inches;
- (3) using Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6 and may be reduced by: 30%.
- iii. The chambered trenches shall be designed and installed in conformance with manufacturer recommendations, as modified by these rules.
  - iv. Type A Chambers.
  - (1) Minimum width of chambers: 30 inches.
  - (2) Maximum width of trench excavations: 36 inches.
  - v. Type B Chambers.
  - (1) Minimum width of chambers: 22 inches.
  - (2) Maximum width of trench excavations: 24 inches.
- vi. Minimum elevation of the inlet pipe invert from the bottom of the chamber: 6 inches.
- vii. All chambers shall have a splash plate under the inlet pipe or another design feature to avoid unnecessary channeling

into the trench bottom.

viii. Inlet and outlet effluent sewer pipes shall enter and exit the chamber endplates.

ix. Minimum depth of cover over the chambers: 12 inches. The depth of cover may be reduced to no less than 6 inches, if approved by the regulatory authority, considering the protection of absorption systems as required in Subsection R317-4-6.14.B.2, and other activities, as determined by the authority.

d. Bundled Synthetic Aggregate Trenches.

Bundled synthetic aggregate trenches shall conform to the following.

- i. All synthetic aggregate bundles shall meet IAPMO Standards for the General, Testing and Marking and Identification of the guide criteria for Bundled Expanded Polystyrene Synthetic Aggregate Units.
- ii. The effective absorption area of bundled synthetic aggregate trenches shall be calculated as the total bundle length times the total bundle width in square feet.
- iii. The bundled synthetic aggregate trenches shall be designed and installed in conformance with manufacturer recommendations, as modified by these rules.
- iv. Only 12-inch diameter bundles are approved in this rule.
- (1) For bundles with perforated pipe the minimum depth of synthetic aggregate under pipe: 6 inches.

v. Width of trenches.

- (1) When designed for a 3 foot wide trench, three bundles are laid parallel to each other with the middle bundle containing perforated pipe.
- (2) When designed for a 2 foot wide trench, two bundles are placed on the bottom, with one bundle containing perforated pipe.

vi. Minimum depth of cover over the bundles: 12 inches. The depth of cover may be reduced to no less than 6 inches, if approved by the regulatory authority, considering the protection of absorption systems as required in Subsection R317-4-6.14.B.2, and other activities, as determined by the authority.

2. Absorption Beds.

Absorption beds shall conform to the requirements applicable to absorption trenches, except for the following.

a. The minimum required effective absorption area shall be calculated using Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6.

- b. The effective absorption area of absorption beds shall be considered as the total bottom area of the excavated bed system in square feet.
- c. Absorption beds may be built over naturally existing soil types per Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6.
  - d. The bottom of the entire absorption bed shall be level.
- The distribution pipes or chambers shall be interconnected to produce a closed loop distribution system.
  - f. Minimum number of laterals in an absorption bed: 2.
- g. Maximum length of laterals in an absorption bed: 150 feet.
  - h. Maximum distance between laterals: 6 feet.
- i. Minimum distance between laterals and sidewalls: 1 foot.
- j. Maximum distance between laterals and sidewalls: 3 feet.
  - k. Minimum distance between absorption beds: 7 feet.
- 1. Minimum depth of an absorption bed excavation from original, natural grade: 10 inches.
  - m. Absorption beds with drain media:
- i. Minimum depth of drain media under distribution pipe:
- ii. Minimum depth of drain media over distribution pipe: 2 inches.
  - iii. Minimum depth of cover over the barrier material: 6

inches.

- n. Absorption beds with chambers:
- i. Chambers shall be installed with sides touching, no separation allowed.
- ii. All chambers shall be connected in a closed loop distribution system.
- iii. The outlet side of the chamber runs shall be connected through the bottom port of the end plates.
- iv. No absorption area reduction factor shall be given for using chambers in absorption beds.
  - v. Minimum depth of cover over the chambers: 12 inches.

3. Deep Wall Trenches.

Deep wall trenches shall conform to the following:

- a. The minimum required effective absorption area shall be calculated using Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6.
- b. The effective absorption area of deep wall trenches shall be calculated using the total trench vertical sidewall area below the distribution pipe. The bottom area and any highly restrictive or impervious strata or bedrock formations may not be considered in determining the effective sidewall absorption area.
- c. If percolation tests are used, they shall be conducted in accordance with Section R317-4-14 Appendix D and in the most restrictive soil horizon.
  - d. Maximum length of trenches: 150 feet.
  - i. Does not include connecting trenches.
- e. Minimum spacing of trenches from wall to wall: 12 feet.

or three times the depth of the media under the distribution

- pipe, whichever is the larger distance.
  - f. Vertical depth of trenches.
  - i. Minimum effective sidewalls: 2 feet.
  - ii. Maximum effective sidewalls: 10 feet.
  - iii. Calculate using only suitable soil formation.
  - g. Minimum width of trench excavations: 24 inches.
- h. Minimum separation from the bottom of deep wall trench to:
  - i. the anticipated maximum ground water table: 48 inches;
  - ii. unsuitable soil or bedrock formations: 48 inches.
- i. Drain media shall cover the coarse drain media to permit leveling of the distribution pipe and shall extend the full width and length of the trenches.
  - i. Minimum depth of drain media: 12 inches.
- ii. Minimum depth of drain media under the distribution pipe: 6 inches.
- iii. Minimum depth of drain media over the distribution pipe: 2 inches.
- j. Minimum depth of cover over the barrier material: 6 inches.
- k. The distribution pipe shall be centered in the trench and placed the entire length of the trench.
  - 1. Setback to property lines: 10 feet.
  - Seepage Pits.

Seepage pits shall be considered as modified deep wall trenches and shall conform to the requirements applicable to deep wall trenches, except for the following:

- a. The effective absorption area of seepage pits shall be calculated using the total pit vertical sidewall area below the distribution pipe. The bottom area and any highly restrictive or impervious strata or bedrock formations may not be considered in determining the effective sidewall absorption area.
  - b. Minimum diameter of pits: 3 feet.
  - c. Vertical depth of pits.
  - i. Minimum effective sidewalls: 4 feet.
  - ii. Maximum effective sidewalls: 10 feet.
  - iii. Calculate using only suitable soil formation.
  - d. Filled Seepage Pits.
- i. In pits filled with coarse drain media, the perforated distribution pipe shall run across each pit. A layer of drain media shall be used for leveling the distribution pipe.

- ii. The entire pit shall be completely filled with coarse drain media to at least the top of any permeable soil formation to be calculated as effective sidewall absorption area.
  - e. Hollow-Lined Seepage Pits.
- i. For hollow-lined pits, the inlet pipe shall extend horizontally at least 1 foot into the pit.
- ii. The annular space between the lining and excavation wall shall be filled with crushed rock or gravel ranging from 3/4 through 6 inches in diameter and free of fines, sand, clay or organic material. The maximum fines in the gravel shall be 2% by weight passing through a US Standard #10 mesh or 2.0 millimeter sieve.
- iii. Minimum width of annular space between lining and sidewall: 12 inches.
- iv. Minimum thickness of reinforced perforated concrete liner: 2-1/2 inches.
- v. Minimum thickness of reinforced concrete top: 6 inches.
  - vi. Minimum depth of drain media in pit bottom: 6 inches.
- vii. Minimum depth of cover over seepage pit top: 6 inches.
  - viii. A reinforced concrete top shall be provided.
- (1) When the cover over the seepage pit top exceeds 6 inches, risers shall conform to Subsection R317-4-6.7.F for accessibility.
  - 6.15. Alternative Systems.
  - A. System Types.
  - 1. At-Grade.
  - 2. Mounds.
  - 3. Packed Bed Media.
  - a. Intermittent Sand Filters.
  - b. Recirculating Sand Filters.
  - c. Recirculating Gravel Filters.
  - d. Textile Filters.
  - e. Peat Filters.
  - 4. Sand Lined Trenches.
  - B. General Requirements.
  - 1. Conformance to Applicable Requirements.

All requirements stated elsewhere in this rule for design, setbacks, construction and installation details, performance, repairs and abandonment shall apply unless stated differently for a given alternative system.

2. Sizing Criteria for Alternative Systems.

Absorption area shall be sized based on Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6 except as specified in this section.

3. Design Criteria for Alternative Systems.

All alternative systems shall be designed by a person certified at Level 3 in accordance with Rule R317-11.

- a. The designer shall submit details of all system components with the necessary calculations.b. The designer shall provide to the local health
- department and to the owner operation and maintenance instructions that include the minimum inspection levels in Section R317-4-13 Table 7 for the system.
  - 4. Record in the Chain of Title.

When an alternative system exists on a property, notice of the existence of that system shall be recorded in the chain of title for that property.

- C. Design of Alternative Systems.
- 1. At-Grade Systems.

Absorption trenches and absorption beds may be used in atgrade systems. At-grade systems shall conform to the requirements applicable to absorption trenches and absorption beds, except for the following:

- a. Horizontal setbacks in Section R317-4-13 Table 2 are measured from edge of trench sidewall, except at property lines, where the toe of the final cover shall be 5 feet or greater in separation distance to a property line.
  - b. Minimum number of observations ports provided within

absorption area: 2.

- i. The ports shall be installed to the depth of the trench or
- c. Depth of absorption excavations below natural grade: 0-10 inches.
  - d. Minimum cover over the absorption area: 6 inches.
  - e. Maximum slope of natural ground surface: 4%.
- f. The maximum side slope for above ground fill shall be four horizontal to one vertical: 25% slope.
- g. Where final contours are above the natural ground surface, the cover shall extend from the center of the wastewater system at the same general top elevation for a minimum of 10 feet in all directions beyond the limits of the absorption area perimeter, before beginning the side slope.
  - 2. Mound Systems.

Mound systems shall conform to the following:

- a. The design shall generally be based on the Wisconsin Mound Soil Absorption System: Siting, Design and Construction Manual, January 2000 published by the University of Wisconsin-Madison Small-Scale Waste Management Project, with the following exceptions.
- i. The minimum separation distance between the natural ground surface and the anticipated maximum ground water table: 12 inches.
- ii. Mound systems may be built over naturally existing soil types per Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6 provided the minimum depth of suitable soil is:
- (1) between the natural ground surface and bedrock formations or unsuitable soils: 36 inches; or
- (2) above soils that have a percolation rate faster than one minute per inch: 24 inches.
- iii. The minimum depth of sand media over natural soil: 12 inches.
  - iv. The maximum slope of natural ground surface: 25 %.
- v. The separation distances in Section R317-4-13 Table 2 are measured from the toe of the final cover.
- vi. The effluent loading rate at the sand media to natural soil interface shall be calculated using Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6.
- vii. The effluent entering a mound system shall be at levels at or below the defined parameters of non-domestic effluent.
- viii. The minimum thickness of aggregate media around the distribution pipes of the absorption system shall be the sum of 6 inches below the distribution pipe, the diameter of the distribution pipe and 2 inches above the distribution pipe or 10 inches, whichever is larger.
- ix. The cover may not be less than 6 inches in thickness, and shall provide protection against erosion, frost, storm water infiltration and support vegetative growth and aeration of distribution cell.
- x. A minimum of three observation ports shall be located within the mound at each end and the center of the distribution cell.
- (1) At least one port shall be installed at the gravel-sand interface, and one port at the sand-soil interface.
  - b. Mounds shall use pressure distribution.
- i. The Utah Guidance for Performance, Application, Design, Operation and Maintenance: Pressure Distribution Systems document and Subsection R317-4-6.14.D.4 shall be used for design requirements.
- (1) See Section R317-4-14 Appendix B for pump and control requirements.
  - 3. Packed Bed Media Systems.

Packed bed media systems shall conform to the following:

- a. System Design Čriteria.
- i. Wastewater Design Flows.
- (1) For single-family dwellings the design shall be based on a minimum of 300 gallons per day for two bedrooms and 100 gallons per day for each additional bedroom.

- (2) All other flow estimates shall be based on Subsection R317-4-6.4.
- (3) Special design considerations shall be given for non-domestic effluent.
  - ii. Effluent Distribution.

Effluent shall be uniformly distributed over the filter media using pressure distribution.

b. Absorption System Requirements.

Absorption systems shall conform to the following:

i. Siting Conditions.

Packed bed media absorption systems may be sited under the following conditions:

- (1) The minimum separation distance between the natural ground surface and the anticipated maximum ground water table: 12 inches.
- (2) Packed bed media absorption systems may be built over naturally existing soil types per Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6 provided the minimum depth of suitable soils:
- (a) above soils that have a percolation rate faster than one minute per inch: 24 inches; and
- (b) between the natural ground surface and bedrock formations or unsuitable soils: 36 inches; or
- (c) between the natural ground surface and bedrock formations or unsuitable soils: 18 inches based on an evaluation of infiltration rate and hydrogeology from a professional geologist or engineer that is certified at the appropriate level to perform onsite wastewater system design and having sufficient experience in geotechnical engineering based on:
- (i) type, extent of fractures, presence of bedding planes, angle of dip;
  - (ii) hydrogeology of surrounding area; and
- (iii) cumulative effect of all existing and future systems within the area for any localized mounding or surfacing that may create a public health hazard or nuisance, description of methods used to determine infiltration rate and evaluations of surfacing or mounding conditions.
- (3) A non-chemical disinfection unit, capable of meeting laboratory testing parameters in Table 7.3, and a maintenance schedule consistent to Section R317-4-13 Tables 7.1 and 7.3, shall be used in excessively permeable soils.
- (4) Conformance with the minimum setback distances in Section R317-4-13 Table 2, except for the following that require a minimum of 50 feet of separation:
  - (a) watercourses, lakes, ponds, reservoirs;
  - (b) non-culinary springs or wells;
  - (c) foundation drains, curtain drains; or
- (d) non-public culinary grouted wells, constructed as required by Title R309.
  - ii. Sizing Criteria.

The minimum required effective absorption area shall be calculated using Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6 and may be reduced by: 30%.

- (1) The use of chambered trenches with a packed bed media system may not receive additional reductions as allowed in Subsection R317-4-6.14.E.1.c.
  - iii. Separation from Ground Water Table.

The bottom of the absorption system shall have a vertical separation distance of at least 12 inches from the anticipated maximum ground water table.

iv. Observation Ports.

A minimum of two observation ports shall be provided within the absorption area.

v. Drip Irrigation.

Drip irrigation absorption may be used for packed bed media absorption system effluent dispersal based on type of soil and drip irrigation manufacturer's recommendations.

- (1) Materials shall be specifically designed and manufactured for onsite wastewater applications.
  - (2) Non-absorption components shall be installed per

Section R317-4-6 and Section R317-4-13 Table 2.

- c. Intermittent Sand Filter Systems.
- i. Media.

Either sand media or sand fill as described below may be used.

- (1) Minimum depth of sand media: 24 inches.
- (2) Minimum depth of sand fill: 24 inches.
- (a) Effective size: 0.35-0.5 millimeter.
- (b) Uniformity coefficient: less than 4.0.
- (c) Maximum fines passing through #200 sieve: 1%.
- ii. Maximum application rate per day per square foot of media surface area:
  - (1) Sand media: 1.0 gallons.
  - (2) Sand fill: 1.2 gallons.
- iii. Maximum dose volume through any given orifice for each dosing: 2 gallons.
- iv. Effluent entering an intermittent sand filter shall be at levels at or below the defined parameters of non-domestic effluent.
  - c. Recirculating Sand Filter (RSF) Systems.
  - i. Media.
  - (1) Minimum depth of washed sand: 24 inches.
  - (2) Effective size: 1.5-2.5 millimeter.
  - (3) Uniformity coefficient: less than 3.0.
  - (4) Maximum fines passing through #50 sieve: 1%.
- ii. Maximum application rate per day per square foot of media surface area: 5 gallons.
  - d. Recirculating Gravel Filter (RGF) Systems.
  - i. Media.
  - (1) Minimum depth of washed gravel: 36 inches.
  - (2) Effective size: 2.5-5.0 millimeter.
  - (3) Uniformity Coefficient: less than 2.0.
  - (4) Maximum fines passing through #16 sieve: 1%.
- ii. Maximum application rate per day per square foot of media surface area: 15 gallons.
  - e. Textile Filter Systems.
- i. Media shall be geotextile, AdvanTex, or an approved equal.
- ii. Maximum application rate per day per square foot of media surface area: 30 gallons.
  - f. Peat Filter Systems.
  - i. Minimum depth of peat media: 24 inches.
- ii. Maximum application rate per day per square foot of media surface area: 5 gallons.
  - 4. Sand Lined Trench Systems.

Sand lined trench systems shall conform to the following:

- a. Siting Conditions.
- i. The minimum depth of suitable soil or saprolite between the sand media in trenches and the anticipated maximum ground water table: 12 inches.
- ii. Sand lined trench systems may be built over naturally existing:
  - (1) soil types 1 through 4; or
- (2) soils or saprolite with a percolation rate between 1 and 60 minutes per inch.
  - iii. The minimum depth of suitable soil or saprolite is:
- (1) between the sand media in trenches and bedrock formations or unsuitable soils: 36 inches; or
- (2) above soils or saprolite that have a percolation rate faster than one minute per inch: 24 inches.
  - c. Trench Requirements.

Sand lined trenches shall conform to the requirements applicable to absorption trenches except for the following:

i. Trenches in Suitable Soil.

The minimum required effective absorption area shall be calculated using Section R317-4-13 Table 5 or 6.

ii. Trenches in Saprolite.

The minimum required effective absorption area shall be based on percolation rate using Section R317-4-13 Table 5.

- (1) This rate shall be determined by conducting percolation tests. The soil shall be allowed to swell not less than 24 hours or more than 30 hours.
- iii. The use of chambered trenches with a sand media system may not receive additional reductions as allowed in Subsection R317-4-6.14.E.1.c.
  - iv. Width of absorption trench excavations: 36 inches.
- v. The entire trench sidewall shall be installed in natural ground. At-Grade system designs are not allowed.
  - vi. Minimum depth of sand media: 24 inches.
  - vii. Sand lined trenches with drain media.
- (1) Minimum depth of drain media under the pressure lateral distribution pipe: 6 inches.
- (2) Minimum depth of drain media over pressure lateral distribution pipe: 2 inches.
- (3) Minimum depth of soil cover or saprolite over drain media: 6 inches.
  - viii. Sand lined trenches with Type A chambers.
- (1) Minimum depth of soil cover or saprolite over chambers: 12 inches.
  - ix. Minimum number of observation ports per trench: 1.
  - c. Effluent Distribution.

Effluent shall be uniformly distributed over the sand media using pressure distribution.

i. Design shall generally be based on the Utah Guidance for Performance, Application, Design, Operation and Maintenance: Pressure Distribution Systems document.

#### R317-4-7. Construction and Installation.

7.1. System Installation.

A. Approved Plans.

The installer may not deviate from the approved plans or conditions of the construction permit without the approval of the designer and the reviewing regulatory authority.

B. Installation Restrictions.

A regulatory authority may limit the time period or area in which a system can be installed to ensure that soil conditions, weather, groundwater, or other conditions do not adversely affect the reliability of the system.

- C. General Requirements.
- 1. Prior to installation, all minimum setback distances shall be field verified.
- 2. All absorption areas shall be protected prior to and during site construction.
- 3. The regulatory authority may require a temporary barrier around the absorption area, including the replacement area for additional protection prior to and during any site construction. If necessary, a more permanent barrier may be required following construction.
- 4. All absorption excavations and piping shall be level within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. The overall slope from effluent entry to terminus shall be no more than 4 inches per hundred feet.
- 5. Absorption system excavations shall be made such that the soil in the bottom and sides of the excavation is not compacted. Strict attention shall be given to the protection of the natural absorption properties of the soil.
- 6. Absorption systems may not be excavated when the soil is wet enough to smear or compact easily.
- 7. All smeared or compacted surfaces should be raked to a depth of 1 inch, and loose material removed before the absorption system components are placed in the excavation.
- 8. Open absorption system excavations shall be protected from surface runoff to prevent the entrance of silt and debris.
- 9. Absorption systems shall be backfilled with earth that is free from stones 10 inches or more in diameter.
- 10. Distribution pipes may not be crushed or misaligned during backfilling. When backfilling, the earth shall be mounded slightly above the surface of the ground to allow for settlement

and prevent depressions for surface ponding of water.

- 11. Final grading shall prevent ponding throughout the entire system area and promote surface water runoff.
- 12. Heavy wheeled equipment may not be driven in or over absorption systems prior to or during construction or backfilling.
  - D. Building and Effluent Sewer.
- 1. Pipe, pipe fittings, and similar materials comprising building and effluent sewers shall conform to the applicable standards as outlined in Section R317-4-13 Table 4.
- 2. Each length of pipe shall be stamped or marked as required by the International Plumbing Code.
- 3. Where two different sizes or types of pipe are connected, a proper type of fitting or conversion adapter shall be used.
  - 4. All sewers:
  - a. shall have watertight, root-proof joints; and
  - b. may not receive any ground water or surface runoff.
- 5. Pipes shall be installed on a foundation of undisturbed earth, or stabilized earth that is not subject to settling.
  - E. Tanks.

Tank installation shall conform to the following requirements.

- 1. All tanks shall be installed on a level, stable base that will not settle.
- 2. The hole to receive the tank shall be large enough to permit the proper placement of the tank and backfill.
- 3. Where ground water, rock or other undesirable protruding obstructions are encountered, the bottom of the hole shall be excavated an additional 6 inches, and backfilled with sand, crushed stone, or gravel to the proper grade.
- 4. Backfill around and over the septic tank shall be placed in such a manner as to prevent undue strain or damage to the tank or connected pipes.
  - F. Absorption Systems.
- 1. Cover shall be evenly graded over the entire absorption area.
  - 2. Distribution and Drop Boxes.
- a. The inlet and outlet piping shall be sealed watertight to the sidewalls of the box.
- b. The box shall be provided with a means of access. Access shall be brought to final grade.
- c. The lid of the riser shall be adequate to prevent entrance of water, dirt or other foreign material, but made removable for observation and maintenance of the system.
- d. The top of the box shall be at least 6 inches below final grade.
- e. The box shall be installed on a level, stable base to ensure against tilting or settling, and to minimize movement from frost action.
- f. Unused knock-out holes in boxes shall be sealed watertight.
- 3. The solid and distribution pipes shall be bedded true to line and grade, uniformly and continuously supported by firm, stable material.
- 4. No cracked, weakened, modified or otherwise damaged chamber or bundled synthetic aggregate units shall be used in any installation.
  - G. Pressure Distribution.
  - 1. Installation practices shall follow the approved design.
  - G. Alternative Systems.
  - 1. At-Grade and Mound Systems.
- a. The site shall be cleared of surface vegetation, without removing soil, and scarified to an approximate depth of 6 inches. Any furrows resulting from the scarification shall be perpendicular to any slope on the site.
  - i. Rotary tilling is prohibited for scarification.
- b. The system may not be installed in wet or moist soil conditions.

- c. No equipment shall be driven over the scarified area.
- d. The site shall be graded such that surface water drains away from the system and adjoining area.
  - 2. Packed Bed Media and Sand Lined Trench Systems. Installation practices shall follow the approved design.

#### **R317-4-8.** Final Inspections.

8.1. Final Inspections.

The regulatory authority shall inspect the entire installation before backfilling to determine compliance with this rule. Some components or system types require additional testing or inspection methods as outlined in the following.

A. Tank Water Tightness Testing.

Each tank shall be tested for water tightness prior to backfill.

- 1. The tanks shall be filled 24 hours before the inspection to allow stabilization of the water level. Considering water absorption by the concrete, there may not be a change in the water level nor any water moving visibly into or out of the tank. Testing shall be supervised by the regulatory authority. Tanks exhibiting obvious defects or leaks may not be approved unless such deficiencies are repaired to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority.
- a. The regulatory authority may allow two piece tanks, with the joint below the water level, to be backfilled up to 3 inches below the joint to provide adequate support to the seam of the tank.
- b. Polyethylene or fiber glass tanks may be backfilled as per manufacturers' recommendations.
- 2. If ground water elevations inhibit the ability to visibly inspect the exterior of the tank, the tanks may be tested by their ability to exclude water.
  - B. Distribution and Drop Boxes.
- 1. Distribution and drop boxes should be installed level and the flow distribution lines shall be checked by filling the boxes with water up to the outlets.
  - C. Pressure Distribution, Effluent Pumps.
- 1. Verify the correct operation of the pump, controls, and alarm.
  - D. Deep Wall Trenches, Seepage Pits.
  - 1. Verify the depth of the trench excavation.
  - E. At Grade and Mound Systems.
- 1. Verify the preparation of the original ground before the placement of fill.
  - 2. Verify that the final cover meets requirements.
  - E. Alternative and Experimental Systems.
- 1. All additional inspections will be dictated by the complexity of the system and absorption system type as identified by the regulatory authority.
  - G. Final Approval.

Final approval shall be issued by the regulatory authority prior to operation of the system, and shall include an as-built drawing of the completed system.

#### R317-4-9. Experimental Systems.

- 9.1. Administrative Requirements.
- A. Where unusual conditions exist, experimental methods of onsite wastewater treatment and dispersal may be employed provided they are acceptable to the division and to the local health department having jurisdiction.
- B. When considering proposals for experimental onsite wastewater systems, the division or the local health departments may not be restricted by this rule provided that:
- 1. the experimental system proposed is attempting to resolve an existing pollution or public health hazard, or when the experimental system proposal is for new construction, it has been predetermined that an acceptable back-up wastewater system will be installed in event of failure of the experiment;
  - 2. the proposal for an experimental onsite wastewater

system shall be in the name of and bear the signature of the person who will own the system; and

- 3. the person proposing to utilize an experimental system has the responsibility to maintain, correct, or replace the system in event of failure of the experiment.
- C. When sufficient, successful experience is established with experimental onsite wastewater systems, the division may designate them as approved alternative onsite wastewater systems.
- D. Following this approval of alternative onsite wastewater systems, the division may initiate rulemaking.
  - 9.2 General Requirements.
- A. All experimental systems shall be designed, installed and operated under the following conditions:
- 1. The ground water requirements shall be determined as described in Subsection R317-4-4.1.B.3.
- 2. The local health department shall advise the owner of the system of the experimental status of that type of system. The advisory shall contain information concerning risk of failure, level of maintenance required, financial liability for repair, modification or replacement of a failed system and periodic monitoring requirements that are all specific to the type of system to be installed.
- 3. The local health department and the owner shall be provided with sufficient design, installation and operating information to produce a successful, properly operating installation
- 4. The local health department is responsible for provision of, or oversight of an approved installation, inspection and maintenance and monitoring program for the systems. Such programs shall include approved procedures for complete periodic maintenance and monitoring of the systems.
- 5. The local health department may impose more stringent design, installation, operating and monitoring conditions than those required by the division.
- 6. All failures, repairs or alterations shall be reported to the local health department. All repairs or alterations shall be approved by the local health department.
- B. When an experimental wastewater system exists on a property, notification of the existence of that system shall be recorded in the chain of title for that property.

## R317-4-10. Wastewater Holding Tanks Administrative, Design, and Installation.

- 10.1. Administrative Requirements.
- A. Requests for the use of wastewater holding tanks shall receive the written approval of the local health department prior to the installation of the holding tank and be administered under an annual operating permit.
  - B. Wastewater holding tanks are only permitted:
- 1. where an absorption system for an existing dwelling has failed and installation of a replacement absorption system is not practicable;
- 2. as a temporary, not to exceed one year, wastewater system for a new dwelling until a connection is made to an approved sewage collection system;
- 3. as a temporary, not to exceed one year, wastewater system that may include construction sites, labor camps, temporary mass gatherings, or emergency refuge sheltering; or
- 4. for other essential and unusual situations where both the division and the local health department having jurisdiction concur that the proposed holding tank will be designed, installed and maintained in a manner that provides long term protection of the waters of the state.
- a. Requests for the use of wastewater holding tanks in this instance shall receive the written approval of both agencies prior to the installation of such devices.
- C. Except on those lots recorded and approved for wastewater holding tanks prior to May 21, 1984, wastewater

holding tanks are not permitted for use in new housing subdivisions, or commercial, institutional, and recreational developments except in those instances where these devices are part of a specific watershed protection program acceptable to the division and the local health department having jurisdiction.

10.2. General Requirements.

The design, site placement, installation, and maintenance of all wastewater holding tanks shall comply with the following:

- A. No wastewater holding tank shall be installed and used unless plans and specifications covering its design and construction have been submitted to and approved by the appropriate regulatory authority.
- B. A statement accompanying the application, that a contract with an approved pumper per Rule R317-550 will be obtained stating that the tank will be pumped out periodically at regular intervals or as needed, and contents will be disposed in an approved manner.
- C. If authorization is necessary for disposal of wastewater at certain facilities, evidence of such authorization must be submitted for review.

10.3. Basic Plan Information Required.

Depending on the individual site and circumstances, or as determined by the regulatory authority, some or all of the following plan information may be required.

A. Applicant Information.

- The name, current address, and telephone number of the applicant
- 2. Complete address, legal description of the property, or both, to be served by this onsite wastewater system.
  - B. A plot or site plan showing:
  - 1. direction of North;
  - 2. daily wastewater flow;
  - 3. location and liquid capacity of wastewater holding tank;
  - 4. source and location of water supply;
  - 5. location of water service line and building sewer; and
- 6. location of streams, ditches, watercourses, ponds, etc., near property.
- C. Plan detail of wastewater holding tank and high wastewater level warning device.
  - D. Relative elevations of:
  - 1. building floor drain;
  - 2. building sewer;
  - 3. invert of inlet for tank;
  - 4. lowest plumbing fixture or drain in building served; and
  - 5. the maximum liquid level of the tank.
- E. Statement indicating the maximum anticipated ground water table.

10.4. Construction.

- A. The tank shall be constructed of sound and durable material not subject to excessive corrosion and decay and designed to withstand hydrostatic and external loads. All wastewater holding tanks shall comply with the manufacturing materials and construction requirements specified for septic tanks.
- B. Construction of the tank shall be such as to assure water tightness and to prevent the entrance of rainwater, surface drainage or ground water.
- C. Tanks shall be provided with a maintenance access manhole at the ground surface or above and of at least 18 inches in diameter. Access covers shall have adequate handles and shall be designed and constructed in such a manner that they cannot pass through the access opening, and when closed will be child-proof and prevent entrance of surface water, dirt, or other foreign material, and seal the odorous gases in the tank.
- D. A high water warning device shall be installed on each tank to indicate when it is within 75% of being full.
  - 1. This device shall be either an audible or a visual alarm.
  - a. If the latter, it shall be conspicuously mounted.
  - 2. All wiring and mechanical parts of such devices shall be

corrosion resistant.

- 3. All conduit passage ways through the tank top or walls shall be water and vapor tight.
- E. No overflow, vent, or other opening shall be provided in the tank other than those described above.
- F. The regulatory authority may require that wastewater holding tanks be filled with water and allowed to stand overnight to check for leaks. Tanks exhibiting obvious defects or leaks may not be approved unless such deficiencies are repaired to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority.
  - G. The building sewer shall comply with this rule.
  - H. Above ground holding tanks shall be clearly labeled as Sewage".

10.5. Capacity.

The liquid capacity of the wastewater holding tank shall be based on wastewater flows for the type of dwelling or facility being served as identified in Section R317-4-13 Table 3 and on the desired time period between each pumping.

A. The minimum capacity of underground wastewater

holding tanks shall be 1,000 gallons.

10.6. Location.

Any wastewater holding tank must be located:

- A. in an area readily accessible to the pump truck in any type of weather that is likely to occur during the period of use;
- B. in accordance with the requirements for septic tanks as specified in Section R317-4-13 Table 2; and
- C. where it will not tend to float out of the ground due to a high ground water table or a saturated soil condition, since it will be empty or only partially full most of the time. In areas where the ground water table may be high enough to float the tank out of the ground when empty or partially full, adequate ground anchoring procedures shall be provided.

10.7. Management.

- A. Wastewater holding tanks shall be pumped periodically, at regular intervals or as needed, and the wastewater contents shall be disposed of in a manner and at a facility meeting the approval of the appropriate regulatory authority.
- B. Wastewater holding tanks for seasonal dwellings should be pumped out before each winter season to prevent freezing and possible rupture of the tank.
- C. A record of the liquid waste hauler, pumping dates, and amounts pumped shall be maintained and made available to the appropriate regulatory authorities upon request.
- D. Wastewater holding tanks shall be checked at frequent intervals by the owner or occupant and if leakage is detected it shall be immediately reported to the regulatory authority.
- E. Repairs or replacements shall be conducted under the direction of the regulatory authority.
- F. Improper location, construction, operation, or maintenance of a particular holding tank may result in appropriate legal action against the owner by the regulatory authority having jurisdiction.
- G. Each holding tank installed under this rule, shall be inspected upon renewal of the operating permit.

#### **R317-4-11.** Operation and Maintenance of Systems.

11.1. Purpose.

The purpose of this section is to diminish the possibility of onsite wastewater system failures by informing the owners of required periodic maintenance, servicing, and monitoring. More complex systems will require a higher level of operation and maintenance.

11.2. Conventional Systems.

All conventional systems should be assessed after the first year of operation, and thereafter at the following minimum frequency.

A. Systems with daily flows between 1 and 3,000 gallons: every three years.

- B. Systems with daily flows between 3,001 and 5,000 gallons: every two years.
  - C. Systems with non-domestic wastewater flows: yearly.
  - 11.3. Pressure Distribution.
- A. Each system utilizing pressure distribution shall be inspected as outlined in Section R317-4-13 Tables 7.1 and 7.2.
  - 11.4. Alternative Systems.
- A. Each alternative system shall be inspected as outlined in Section R317-4-13 Tables 7.1 and 7.2.
- B. Each packed bed media system shall be sampled a minimum of every six months as outlined in Section R317-4-13 Table 7.3.
- 1. The grab sample shall be taken before discharge to an absorption system.
- 2. Effluent not meeting the standards of Section R317-4-13 Table 7.3 shall be followed with two successive weekly tests of the same type within a 30-day period from the first exceedance.
- 3. If two successive samples exceed the minimum standards, the system shall be deemed to be malfunctioning, and shall require further evaluation and a corrective action plan, see Subsection R317-4-3.11.
- a. Effluent quality testing shall continue every two weeks until three successive samples are found to be in compliance.
  - 11.4. Tank Servicing.

For recommended tank servicing see Section R317-4-14 Appendix E.

11.5. Distribution and Drop Box Maintenance.

Distribution and drop boxes, if provided, should be inspected and cleaned periodically.

11.6. Repair of a Malfunctioning System.

If corrective action is required see Subsection R317-4-3.11.

#### R317-4-12. Variance to Design Requirements.

12.1. Reasons for a Variance.

An applicant may request a variance from requirements of this rule only when a property has been deemed not feasible for the design or construction of an onsite wastewater system. A variance may not be granted for separation distances from public culinary water sources.

12.2. Conditions for a Variance.

A variance will not be approved unless the applicant demonstrates that all of the following conditions are met:

- A. An onsite wastewater system consistent with this rule and local health department requirements cannot be constructed and a connection to a public or community-based sewerage system is not available or practicable. This determination will be made by the local health department.
- B. Wastewater from the proposed onsite wastewater system will not:
  - 1. contaminate ground water or surface water; and

2. surface or move off site before it is adequately treated

- to protect public health and the environment.

  C. The proposed system will result in equal or greater
- C. The proposed system will result in equal or greater protection of public health and the environment than is required by meeting the minimum standards and intent of this rule.
- D. Adjacent properties, including the current and reasonably anticipated uses of adjacent properties, will not be jeopardized if the proposed system is constructed, operated, and maintained.
  - 12.3. Procedure for Requesting a Variance.
- A. A variance request shall include the information and documentation described in Subsection R317-4-12.5.
- B. The local health department shall review the variance request and prepare a written determination outlining the conditions of approval or denial of the request. The review shall identify the factors considered in the process and specify the basis for the determination.
  - 12.4. Variance Approvals.

- A. A variance will not be approved unless the applicant demonstrates that all of the conditions in Subsection R317-4-12.2 are met.
- B. A local health department may not issue an approval or an operating permit for an onsite wastewater system that does not comply with this rule unless a variance has been approved.
- C. Notice of the conditions shall be recorded in the chain of title for the property in the office of the county recorder. The notice shall include:
  - 1. the description of the system and variance conditions;
  - 2. operation and maintenance requirements;
- 3. permission for the regulatory authority to access the property for the purpose of inspection and monitoring of the system; and
- 4. owner responsibilities to correct, repair, or replace the system at the direction of the regulatory agency.

12.5. Application Requirements.

The variance application shall include all information and documentation necessary to ensure that the standards in Subsection R317-4-12.2 will be met.

- A. As appropriate, the information required under this section shall be submitted in a report by a professional engineer or a professional geologist that is certified at the appropriate level to perform onsite wastewater system design. An engineer or geologist who submits a report shall be licensed to practice in Utah and shall have sufficient experience and expertise to make the determinations in the report. Any such report shall include the engineer's or geologist's name and registration number, and a summary of qualifications. The report shall be imprinted with the engineer's or geologist's registration seal and signature. Information shall include at least the following.
- 1. Information demonstrating that connection to a public or community-based sewerage system is not available or practicable.
- 2. Technical justification and appropriate engineering, geotechnical, hydrogeologic, and reliability information justifying the request for a variance and how the conditions in 12.2 will be met.
- 3. A detailed description of the proposed system, including a detailed explanation of wastewater treatment technologies allowed by this rule that have been considered for use, and that will provide the best available treatment.
- A statement of alternatives considered in lieu of a variance.
- 5. An operation, maintenance, and troubleshooting plan to keep the installed system operating as described in the application.
- 6. Documentation provided by the local health department that the adjoining land owners have been notified and provided opportunity for comment on the proposed variance.

#### R317-4-13. Tables.

#### TABLE 1.1

Soil Type Key (d)

Soil Soil Texture (e) Soil Structure Percolation
Type Rate (minutes

per inch)

1	Coarse Sand, Sand, Loamy Coarse Sand, Loamy Sand	Single Grain	1-10
2	Fine Sand, Very Fine Sand, Loamy Fine Sand, Loamy Very Fine Sand	Single Grain	11-20
3	Coarse Sandy Loam, Sandy Loam	Prismatic, Blocky, Granular	21-40
4	Coarse Sandy Loam, Sandy Loam	Massive, Platy	41-60
	Fine Sandy Loam, Very Fine Sandy Loam, Loam, Silt Loam	Prismatic, Blocky, Granular	
5	Fine Sandy Loam, Very Fine Sandy Loam, Loam, Silt Loam,	Massive, Platy	61-120
	Sandy Clay Loam, Clay Loam, Silty Clay Loam	Massive	
	Sandy Clay Loam, Clay Loam, Silty Clay Loam, Sandy Clay, Clay, Silty Clay, Silt	Prismatic, Blocky, Granular	
6 (f)	Sandy Clay Loam, Clay Loam, Silty Clay Loam	Platy	>120
	Sandy Clay, Clay, Silty Clay, Silt	Massive, Platy	

#### NOTES

(a) Excluding public streets and alleys or other public rights-of-way, lands or any portion thereof abutting on, running through or within a building lot for a singlefamily dwelling. These minimum lot size requirements do not apply to building lots that have received final local health department approval prior to the adoption of this rule.

Lots that are part of subdivisions that have received final local health department approval prior to the adoption of this rule are only exempt from the minimum lot size requirements if the developer has and is proceeding with reasonable diligence. Notwithstanding this grandfather provision for approved lots, the minimum lot size requirements are applicable if compelling or countervailing public health interests would necessitate application of these more stringent requirements. The shape of the lot shall also be acceptable to the regulatory authority.

- acceptable to the regulatory authority.
  (b) See the separation requirements in Section R317-4-13 Table 2.
- (c) Packed bed media systems are required for this soil
- type.

  (d) When there is a substantial discrepancy between the percolation rate and the soil classification, it shall be resolved to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority, or the soil type requiring the largest lot shall be used.
- (e) See the USDA soil classification system for a more detailed description.
- (f) These soils are unsuitable for any absorption system.

#### TABLE 2

#### Minimum Separation Distances in Feet (a)

Item Requiring Setback	From Building Sewers and Effluent Sewers	From Septic, Pump, and Other Tanks	From Absorption Area and Replacement Area
Absorption and Replacement Areas		5	(b)
Public Culinary Water Sources	(c)	100 (c)	100 (c)
Individual or	25	50	100 (e)

#### Non-public Culinary Water Sources (d) Culinary Water Supply Line (f) 10 (f) 10 (f) Non-culinary Well 10 25 100 or Spring 100 Reservoir (a) 100 (g) Watercourse (live or 25 ephemeral stream, river, subsurface drain, canal, storm water drainage systems, etc.) Building Foundation Without foundation 5 (h) drain With foundation 10 100 (i) Curtain drains 10 10 100 (i) Dry washes, gulches, 25 50 and gullies Swimming pool. 3 10 25 below ground Dry wells, catch 5 25 Down slopes that 10 50 (j) exceed 35%. This includes all natural slopes or escarpments and any manmade cuts. retaining walls, or embankments. Property line 5 5

#### NOTES

- (a) All distances are from edge to edge. Where surface waters are involved, the distance shall be measured from the high water line.
- (b) See Subsection R317-4-6.14 for setback requirements.(c) All distances shall be consistent with Rules R309-600 and R309-605.
- (d) Compliance with separation requirements does not guarantee acceptable water quality in every instance. Where geological or other conditions warrant, greater distances may be required by the regulatory authority.
- distances may be required by the regulatory authority.

  (e) For ungrouted wells and springs the distance shall be 200 feet. A private or individual well is considered to be grouted if it meets the construction standards required in Section R655-4-11, which requires a minimum 30-foot deep grout surface seal. Private or individual wells not constructed to this minimum standard are considered to be ungrouted. Although this distance shall be generally adhered to as the minimum required separation distance, exceptions maybe approved by the regulatory authority, taking into account geology, hydrology, topography, existing land use agreements, consideration of the drinking water source protection requirements, protection of public health and potential for pollution of water source. Any person proposing to locate an absorption system closer than 200 feet to an individual or nonpublic ungrouted well or spring must submit a report to the regulatory authority that considers the above items. In no case shall the regulatory authority grant approval for an onsite wastewater system to be closer than 100 feet from an ungrouted well or a spring.
- (f) If the water supply line is for a public water supply, the separation distance shall comply with the requirements of Rule R309-550. No culinary water service line shall pass through any portion of an absorption area.
- (g) Lining or enclosing watercourses with an acceptable impervious material may permit a reduction in the separation requirement. In situations where the bottom of a canal or watercourse is at a higher elevation than the ground in which the absorption system is to be installed,

- a reduction in the distance requirement may be justified, but each case shall be decided on its own merits by the
- regulatory authority.
  (h) Horizontal setback between a deep wall trench or seepage pit and a foundation of any building is at least
- seepage pit and a foundation of any building is at least 20 feet.

  (i) The regulatory authority may reduce the separation distance, if it can be shown that the effluent will not enter the drain, but each case must be decided on its own merits by the regulatory authority. In no case shall the regulatory authority grant approval for an absorption area to be closer than 20 feet.

  (j) This setback may be reduced if a 53 foot reference line originating at the bottom of the distribution pipe, sloped at 35% below horizontal, will not daylight or intersect the ground surface.
- the ground surface.

#### TABLE 3

# Estimated Flow Rates of Wastewater (a)

Type of Establishment	Gall	lons	per Day
Airports a. per passenger b. per employee	3 15		
Boarding and Rooming Houses a. for each resident boarder and employee b. additional for each nonresident boarder			person person
Bowling Alleys, not including food service	85	per	alley
Camps a. developed with flush toilets and showers b. developed with flush toilets c. developed with no flush toilets	30 20 5	per per per	person person person
Churches, per person	5		
Condominiums, Multiple Family Dwellings, or Apartments	150	per	bedroom
Dentist's Office a. per chair b. per staff member	200 35		
Doctor's Office a. per patient b. per staff member	10 35		
Fairgrounds	1	per	person
Fire Stations a. with full-time employees and food preparation			person
<ul> <li>b. with no full-time employees and no food preparation</li> </ul>	5	per	person
Food Service Establishment (b) a. ordinary restaurants, not 24 hour service b. 24 hour service c. single service customer utensils only d. or, per customer served, includes toilet and Kitchen wastes	35 50 2 µ 10	per	seat seat customer
Gyms a. participant and staff member b. spectator	25 4	per per	person person
Hairdresser, per chair	65		
Highway Rest Stops, improved with restroom facilities	5	per	vehicle
Hospitals	250	per bed	space
Hotels, Motels, and Resorts	125	per	unit
Industrial Buildings, exclusive of			
industrial waste a. with showers, per 8 hour shift b. with no showers, per 8 hour shift			person person
Labor or Construction Camps Launderette			person washer

Mobile Home Parks	400	per	unit
Movie Theaters a. auditorium b. drive-in		per	seat space
Nursing Homes	200	per bed	space
Office Buildings and Business Establishments, not including food service, per eight hour shift	15	per emp	loyee
Picnic Parks, toilet wastes only	5	per	person
Recreational Vehicle Parks a. temporary or transient with no sewer connections b. temporary or transient with sewer connections			space space
Recreational Vehicle Dump Station, per self-contained vehicle	50		
Schools a. boarding b. day, without cafeteria, gymnasiums or showers c. day, with cafeteria, but no gymnasiums and showers d. day, with cafeteria, gymnasium and showers	15 20	per per	person person person
Service Stations, per day, per pump	250		
Skating Rink, Dance Halls, Ski Areas, etc.	10	per	person
Stores, including Convenience Stores a. per public toilet room b. per employee	500 11		
Swimming Pools and Bathhouses, Using Maximum Bather Load	10	per	person
Taverns, Bars, Cocktail lounges with No Food Service	20	per	seat
Visitor Centers	5	per	visitor

#### NOTES

- (a) When more than one use will occur, the multiple use shall be considered in determining total flow. Small industrial plants maintaining a cafeteria or showers and club houses or motels maintaining swimming pools or laundries are typical examples of multiple uses. Uses other than those listed above shall be considered in relation to established flows from known or similar installations. installations.
- (b) No commercial food waste disposal unit shall be connected to an onsite wastewater system unless first approved by the regulatory authority.

# TABLE 4

Minimum Standards for Building Sewer, Effluent Sewer, and Distribution Pipe Materials (a)

Acceptable Building Sewer and Effluent Sewer Materials

TM (b) D-2680 (c), D-2751,					
TM D-2665, D-3033, D-3034					
Acceptable Distribution Pipe Materials					
nimum Standard					
TM D-2661, D-2751 TM D-3350 TM D-2665, D-3033, D-3034, 2729 (d)					

#### NOTES

(a) Each length of building sewer, effluent sewer, and distribution pipe shall be stamped or marked.

- (b) American Society for Testing and Materials.(c) For domestic wastewater only, free from industrial
- wastes.
- (d) Although perforated PVC, ASTM D-2729 is approved for absorption system application, the solid-wall version of this pipe is not approved for any application.

#### TARLE 5

Maximum Hydraulic Loading Rates for Percolation Testing

Percolation Rate (Minutes per Inch)	Absorption Systems Hydraulic Loading Rates (a) (gal/ft²/day) (c)(d)(e)	Absorption Beds and Mound Systems Hydraulic Loading Rates (b) (gal/ft²/day) (c)(d)(f)
0-10 (g)	0.90	0.45
11-20	0.70	0.35
21-30	0.60	0.3
31-40	0.55	0.27
41-50	0.50	0.25 (h)
51-60	0.45	0.22 (h)
61-90 (i)	0.40	(j)
91-120 (i)	0.35	(j)

#### NOTES

- The following formula may be used in place of the values in this table:  $q=2.35\ \mbox{divided}$  by the square root of the percolation rate and then add 0.15 where q is the hydraulic loading rate. In no case shall the loading rate be greater than 1.0.
  (b) The following formula may be used in place of the
- values in this table: q = 1.2 divided by the square root of the percolation rate and then add 0.08 where q is the hydraulic loading rate. In no case shall the loading rate be greater than 0.5.
- (c) Minimum absorption area is equal to the actual or estimated wastewater flow in gallons per day shown in Section R317-4-13 Table 3, divided by the hydraulic loading rate within the applicable percolation rate category.

  (d) For non-residential facilities, if a garbage grinder
- is not used, the absorption area may be reduced by 10% (0.9 multiplier). If any automatic sequence washer is not used, multiplier). It any automatic sequence wasner is not used, the absorption area may be reduced by 30% (0.7 multiplier). If both of these appliances are not used, the absorption area may be reduced by 40% (0.6 multiplier). (e) For non-residential facilities, a minimum of 150 square feet of trench bottom or sidewall absorption area shall be
- provided.
- (f) For non-residential facilities, a minimum of 300 square
- f) For non-residential facilities, a minimum of 300 square feet of absorption area shall be provided.
  g) Soils with a percolation rate faster than 1 minute per inch are only acceptable with the use of an alternative packed bed media system with a disinfection unit.
- (h) Not suitable for absorption beds.(i) Acceptable for alternative packed bed media systems
- (j) Not suitable for absorption beds or mounds.

#### TABLE 6

Maximum Hydraulic Loading Rates for Soil Classification

Texture	Structure	Absorption Systems Hydraulic Loading Rate (gal/ft²/day) (a)(b)(c)	Absorption Beds and Mound Systems Hydraulic Loading Rate (gal/ft²/day) (a)(b)(d)
Coarse sand, sand, loamy coarse sand, loamy sand	Single grain	0.9 (e)	0.45 (e
Fine sand, very fine sand, loamy fine sand, loamy very fine sand	Single grain	0.7	0.35
Coarse sandy loam, sandy	Massive Platy	0.45 0.5	0.22 (f) 0.25 (f)

loam	Prismatic, blocky, granular	0.65	0.32
Fine sandy loam, very fine sandy loam	Massive Platy Prismatic, blocky, granular	0.4 0.35 0.5	(g) (g) 0.25 (f)
Loam	Massive Platy Prismatic, blocky, granular	0.4 (e) 0.5	(g) (g) 0.25 (f)
Silt loam	Massive Platy Prismatic, blocky, granular	(e) (e) 0.45	(g) (g) 0.22 (f)
Sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty (g)	Massive Platy Prismatic, granular	(e)(h) (i) clay loam blocky,	(g) (i) 0.4 (e)(h)
Silt, silty clay, sandy clay, clay	Massive Platy Prismatic, blocky, granular	(i) (i) 0.35 (e)(h)	(i) (i) (g)

#### NOTES

- (a) Minimum absorption area is equal to the actual or estimated wastewater flow in gallons per day, using Section R317-4-13 Table 3, divided by the hydraulic loading rate
- within the applicable soil texture and structure category.

  (b) For non-residential facilities, if a garbage grinder is not used, the absorption area may be reduced by 10% (0.9) multiplier). If any automatic sequence washer is not used, the absorption area may be reduced by 30% (0.7 multiplier). If both of these appliances are not used, the absorption area may be reduced by 40% (0.6 multiplier).
- ) For non-residential facilities, a minimum of 150 square feet of trench bottom or sidewall absorption area shall be provided.
- (d) For non-residential facilities, a minimum of 300 square feet of absorption area shall be provided.

  (e) These soils
- are usually considered unsuitable for absorption systems, but may be suitable, depending upon the percentage and type of fines in coarse grained porous soils, and the percentage of sand and structure in fine grained soils. Percolation testing shall be used for further evaluation.
- (f) Not suitable for absorption beds.(g) Not suitable for absorption beds or mounds.
- (h) These soils may be permissible for packed bed media absorption systems only.
- These soils are unsuitable for any absorption system.

#### TABLE 7: Minimum Inspection Frequency, Components, and Effluent Sampling Parameters

TABLE 7.1

# Minimum Inspection Frequency (a)

Type of System	Annual	Semi-annual
Pressure Distribution	Χ	
At-Grade (first 5 years only)	Χ	
Mound	Χ	
Packed Bed Media		Χ
Sand Lined Trench	Χ	
Holding Tank	Χ	
Experimental System		X

NOTES (a) Or more frequently as directed by the regulatory authority.

# TABLE 7.2

#### Components (a)

Type of System	Septic Tank and Other Tanks			Pressure Laterals, Absorption Area	
Pressure Distri- bution	X		X	Х	
At-Grade	Х	Χ	Х	X	
Mound	Χ		Χ	Χ	
Packed Bed Media	Х	Х	Χ	Χ	Х
Sand Lined Trench	Х		Χ	Х	
Holding Tank (b)	Х		Χ		
Experimenta	1 X	X	Х	Х	

#### NOTES

- (a) Inspect other components as directed by the regulatory authority.
- (b) Including pumping records.
  (c) Required for absorption systems installed in excessively permeable soils, or as directed by the regulatory authority.

#### TABLE 7.3

Effluent Sampling Parameters Packed Bed Media System Routine Sampling Parameters Must sample Turbidity, or BOD5 and TSS.

(a) Chemical oxygen demand (COD) may be used in place of BOD5.(b) E. coli testing required when a disinfection unit is installed.

#### **R317-4-14.** Appendices.

Appendix A. Septic Tank Construction.

1.1. Plans for Tanks Required.

- Plans for all septic tanks and underground holding tanks shall be submitted to the division for approval. Such plans shall show all dimensions, capacities, reinforcing, maximum depth of soil cover, and such other pertinent data as may be required. All tanks shall conform to the design drawing and shall be constructed under strict, controlled supervision by the manufacturer.
  - A. Precast Reinforced Concrete Tanks.
- 1. The walls and base of precast tanks shall be securely bonded together and the walls shall be of monolithic or keyed construction.
- 2. The sidewalls and bottom of such tanks shall be at least 3 inches in thickness.
  - 3. The top shall have a minimum thickness of 4 inches.
- 4. Such tanks shall have reinforcing of at least 6 inch x 6 inch No. 6, welded wire fabric, or equivalent. Exceptions to this reinforcing requirement may be considered by the division based on an evaluation of acceptable structural engineering data submitted by the manufacturer.
- 5. All concrete used in precast tanks shall be Class A, at least 4,000 pounds per square inch, and shall be vibrated or well-rodded to minimize honeycombing and to assure water
- 6. Precast sections shall be set evenly in a full bed of sealant. If grout is used it shall consist of two parts plaster sand to one part cement with sufficient water added to make the grout flow under its own weight.
  - 7. Excessively mortared joints should be trimmed flush.
- 8. The inside and outside of each mortar joint shall be sealed with a waterproof bituminous sealing compound.
- 9. For the purpose of early reuse of forms, the concrete may be steam cured. Other curing by means of water spraying or a membrane curing compound may be used and shall comply

to best acceptable methods as outlined in Guide to Curing Concrete, ACI308R-01, by American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, Michigan.

B. Poured-In-Place Concrete Septic Tanks.

- 1. The top of poured-in-place septic tanks with a liquid capacity of 1,000 to 1,250 gallons shall be a minimum of 4 inches thick, and reinforced with 3/8 inch reinforcing rods 12 inches on center both ways, or equivalent.
- 2. The top of tanks with a liquid capacity of greater than 1,250 gallons shall be a minimum of 6 inches thick, and reinforced with 3/8 inch reinforcing rods 8 inches on center both ways, or equivalent.
- 3. The walls and floor shall be a minimum of 6 inches thick. The walls shall be reinforced with 3/8 inch reinforcing rods 8 inches on center both ways, or equivalent. Inspections by the regulatory authority may be required of the tank reinforcing steel before any concrete is poured.
- 4. A 6 inch water stop shall be used at the wall-floor juncture to ensure water tightness.
- 5. All concrete used in poured-in-place tanks shall be Class A, at least 4,000 pounds per square inch, and shall be vibrated or well-rodded to minimize honeycombing and to ensure water tightness.
- 6. Curing of concrete shall comply with the requirements in Subsection R317-4-14 Appendix A.1.2.
  - C. Fiberglass Tanks.
- 1. Fiberglass tanks shall comply with one of the following criteria for acceptance.
- a. The Interim Guide Criteria for Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Septic Tanks, International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials Z1000-2007. The identifying seal of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials shall be permanently embossed in the fiberglass as evidence of compliance.
- b. Manufactured to meet the structural requirements of Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standard 1316.
- Professionally engineered plans demonstrating compliance to tank configuration requirements of this rule including acceptable structural calculations or other pertinent data as may be required.
- 2. Inlet and outlet tees shall be attached to the tank by a rubber or synthetic rubber ring seal and compression plate, or in some other manner approved by the division.
- 3. The tank shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  - D. Polyethylene Tanks.
- 1. Polyethylene tanks shall comply with the criteria for acceptance established in Prefabricated Septic Tanks and Wastewater Holding Tanks, Can3-B66-10 by the Canadian Standards Association, Ontario, Canada.
- 2. Inlet and outlet tees shall be attached to the tank by a rubber or synthetic rubber ring seal and compression plate, or in some other manner approved by the division.
- 3. The tank shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1.2. Identifying Marks.
- A. All prefabricated or precast tanks that are commercially manufactured shall be plainly, legibly, and permanently marked or stamped with:
- 1. the manufacturer's name and address, or nationally registered trademark;
- 2. the liquid capacity of the tank in gallons on the exterior at the outlet end within 6 inches of the top of the wall; and
- 3. the inlet and outlet of all such tanks shall be plainly marked as "IN" or "OUT" respectively.
  - 1.3. Inlets and Outlets.

Inlets and outlets of tanks or compartments thereof shall meet the minimum diameter requirements for building sewers.

Only one inlet or outlet is allowed, unless

preauthorized by the regulatory authority.

- B. Inlets and outlets shall be located on opposite ends of the tank.
- 1. The invert of flow line of the inlet shall be located at least 2 inches, above the invert of the outlet to allow for momentary rise in liquid level during discharge to the tank.
- Approved tanks with offset inlets may be used when approved by the regulatory authority.
  - C. All inlets and outlets shall have a baffle or sanitary tee.
- 1. An inlet baffle or sanitary tee of wide sweep design shall be provided to divert the incoming wastewater downward. This baffle or tee is to penetrate at least 6 inches below the liquid level, but the penetration is not to be greater than that allowed for the outlet device.
- 2. For tanks with vertical sides, outlet baffles or sanitary tees shall extend below the liquid surface a distance equal to approximately 40% of the liquid depth. For horizontal cylindrical tanks and tanks of other shapes, that distance shall be reduced to approximately 35% of the liquid depth.
- 3. All baffles shall be constructed from sidewall to sidewall or shall be designed as a conduit.
- 4. All sanitary tees shall be permanently fastened in a vertical, rigid position.
- D. Inlet and outlet pipe connections to the septic tank shall be sealed and adhere to the tank and pipes to form watertight connections with a bonding compound or sealing rings.
- E. Inlet and outlet devices may not include any design features preventing free venting of gases generated in the tank or absorption system back through the roof vent in the building plumbing system. The top of the baffles or sanitary tees shall extend at least 6 inches above the liquid level in order to provide scum storage, but no closer than 1 inch to the inside top of the tank.

# 1.4. Liquid Depth of Tanks.

Liquid depth of tanks shall be at least 30 inches. Depth in excess of 72 inches may only be considered in calculating liquid volume required in Subsection R317-4-6.6 if the tank length is at least two times the liquid depth.

1.5. Burial Depth.

The maximum burial depth shall be stated on the plans submitted.

1.6. Tank Compartments.

Septic tanks may be divided into compartments provided they meet the following:

- A. The volume of the first compartment shall equal or exceed two-thirds of the total required septic tank volume;
- B. No compartment shall have an inside horizontal dimension less than 24 inches;
- C. Inlets and outlets shall be designed as specified for tanks, except that when a partition wall is used to form a multicompartment tank, an opening in the partition may serve for flow between compartments provided the minimum dimension of the opening is 4 inches, the cross-sectional area is not less than that of a 6 inch diameter pipe (28.3 square inches), and the mid-point is below the liquid surface a distance approximately equal to 40% of the liquid depth of the tank.

1.7. Scum Storage.

Scum storage volume shall consist of 15% or more of the required liquid capacity of the tank and shall be provided in the space between the liquid surface and the top of inlet and outlet devices.

1.8. Access to Tank Interior.

Adequate access to the tank shall be provided to facilitate inspection, servicing and maintenance, and shall have no structure or other obstruction placed over it and shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Access to each compartment of the tank shall be provided through properly placed manhole openings not less than 18 inches in diameter, in minimum horizontal dimension or

by means of an easily removable lid section.

- B. All access covers shall be designed and constructed in such a manner that they cannot pass through the access openings, and when closed will be child-proof and prevent entrance of surface water, dirt, or other foreign material, and seal the odorous gases in the tank. Concrete access covers for manhole openings shall have adequate handles.
- C. Access to inlet and outlet devices shall be provided through properly spaced openings not less than 12 inches in minimum horizontal dimension or by means of an easily removable lid section.

Appendix B. Pressure Distribution, Pumps, Controls, and

1.1. Design.

The design shall generally be based on the Utah Guidance for Performance, Application, Design, Operation and Maintenance: Pressure Distribution Systems document with the following exceptions:

A. Design and equipment shall emphasize ease of maintenance, longevity, and reliability of components and shall be proven suitable by operational experience, test, or analysis, acceptable to the regulatory authority.

- B. Electrical disconnects shall be provided that are appropriate for the installation and shall have gas-tight junction boxes or splices. Electrical components used in onsite wastewater systems shall comply with applicable requirements of the State of Utah Electrical Code.
- C. All components shall be constructed and installed to facilitate ease of service without having to alter any other part.

1.2. Pumps, Controls, and Alarms.

Prior to final approval for operation, all pumps, controls and related apparatus shall be field tested and found to operate as designed.

- A. When duplex pump system is designed, controls shall be provided that an alarm will signal when one of the pumps malfunctions.
- B. Where multiple pumps are operated in series, controls shall be installed to prevent the operation of a pump or pumps preceding a station that experiences a high level alarm event.
- C. Controls shall be capable of controlling all functions incorporated or required in the design of the system.
- 1. The control panel for all pressure distribution systems shall include a pump run-time hour meter and a pump event counter or other acceptable flow measurement method.
- 2. The control panel shall be installed within sight of the access risers.
- a. Other locations may be approved by the regulatory authority.
- 3. Supporting hydraulic calculations and pump curve analysis shall be submitted to the regulatory authority with the design.

Appendix C. Soil Exploration Pits, Soil Logs, Soil Evaluations.

1.1. Soil Exploration Pit Construction.

Soil conditions shall be obtained from soil exploration pit(s) dug to a depth of 10 feet in the absorption area, or to the ground water table if it is shallower than 10 feet below ground surface. In the event that absorption system excavations will be deeper than 6 feet, soil exploration pits shall extend to a depth of at least 4 feet below the bottom of the proposed absorption system excavation.

- A. Soil exploration pits shall be constructed in a manner to reduce potential for physical injury. One end of each pit should be sloped gently or "stair-stepped" to permit easy entry if necessary.
  - 1.2. Šoil Logs.
  - A. The soil log shall contain the following information.
- A signed statement certifying that the logs were evaluated and recorded in accordance with this rule.

- $2.\,$  The names of all qualified individuals per Rule R317-11 conducting the tests.
  - 3. The location of the property.
  - 4. The location of the soil exploration pit on the property.
  - 5. The date of the log.
- 6. A description and depths of the soil horizons throughout the soil exploration pit to include:
- a. soil texture and structure using the USDA system of classification;
- b. estimated volume percentage of coarse fragments defined as:
- i. "Gravel" means a rock fragment from 0.1 inches to 3 inches in diameter;
- ii. "Cobble" means rock fragment from 3 inches to 10 inches in diameter;
- iii. "Stone" means a rock fragment greater than 10 inches in diameter:
  - c. the presence and abundance of mottling defined as:
- i. "Few" when less than 2% of the exposed surface is occupied by mottles;
- ii. "Common" when from 2% to 20% of the exposed surface is occupied by mottles; and
- iii. "Many" when more than 20% of the exposed surface is occupied by mottles;
- d. depth to groundwater or bedrock, if encountered, and maximum anticipated groundwater table; and
  - e. other pertinent information.
  - 1.3. Soil Evaluation.

Soils shall be evaluated using the USDA Soil Texture Classification method.

A. The soil horizon with the lowest loading rate shall be used in calculating the required absorption area.

Appendix D. Percolation Method.

1.1. Percolation Test Requirements.

Percolation tests shall be completed by an individual certified per Rule R317-11 and shall be conducted in accordance with the instructions in this appendix.

A. Typical Areas.

When percolation tests are conducted, such tests shall be conducted at points and elevations selected as typical of the area in which the absorption system will be located.

B. Percolation Test Certificate.

Percolation test results shall be submitted on a signed "Percolation Test Certificate". The test certificate shall contain the following:

- 1. A signed statement certifying that the tests were conducted in accordance with this rule.
- 2. The names of all individuals per Rule R317-11 conducting the tests.
  - 3. The location of the property.
  - 4. The location of the percolation tests on the property.
- 5. The depth to the bottom of the percolation test hole from the existing grade.
- 6. The final stabilized percolation rate of each test in minutes per inch.
  - 7. The date of the tests.
  - 8. Other pertinent information.
  - C. Specific Requirements.

Percolation tests shall be conducted at the owner's expense and in accordance with the following:

1. Conditions Prohibited for Test Holes.

Percolation tests may not be conducted in test holes that extend into ground water, bedrock, or frozen ground. Where shrink-swell clays, fissured soil formations, or saprolite is encountered, tests shall be made under the direction of the regulatory authority.

 Soil Exploration Pit Prerequisite to Percolation Tests. Since the appropriate percolation test depth depends on the soil conditions at a specific site, the percolation test shall be conducted only after the soil exploration pit has been dug and examined for suitable and porous strata and ground water table information. Percolation test results should be related to the soil conditions found.

3. Test Holes to Commence in Specially Prepared Excavations.

All percolation test holes should commence in specially prepared larger excavations, preferably made with a backhoe, of sufficient size that extend to a depth approximately 6 inches above the strata to be tested.

4. Type, Depth, and Dimensions of Test Holes.

Test holes shall be dug or bored, preferably with hand tools such as shovels or augers, etc., and shall have horizontal dimensions ranging from 4 to 18 inches, preferably 8 to 12 inches. The vertical sides shall be at least 12 inches deep, terminating in the soil at an elevation 6 inches below the bottom of the proposed onsite wastewater system. In testing individual soil strata for deep wall trenches and seepage pits, the percolation test hole shall be located entirely within the strata to be tested, if possible.

5. Preparation of Percolation Test Hole.

Carefully remove any smeared soil surfaces to provide an open, natural soil interface into that water may percolate. Remove all loose soil from the bottom of the hole. Add 2 to 3 inches of clean pea gravel to protect the bottom from scouring or sealing with sediment when water is added. Caving or sloughing in some test holes can be prevented by placing in the test hole a wire cylinder or perforated pipe surrounded by clean pea gravel.

6. Saturation and Swelling of the Soil.

It is important to distinguish between saturation and swelling. Saturation means that the void spaces between soil particles are full of water. This can be accomplished in a relatively short period of time. Swelling is a soil volume increase caused by intrusion of water into the individual soil particles. This is a slow process, especially in clay-type soil, and is the reason for requiring a prolonged swelling period.

7. Placing Water in Test Holes.

Water should be placed carefully into the test holes by means of a small diameter siphon hose or other suitable method to prevent washing down the side of the hole.

8. Percolation Rate Measurement, General.

Necessary equipment should consist of a tape measure with at least 1/16 inch calibration or float gauge, and a time piece or other suitable equipment. All measurements shall be made from a fixed reference point near the top of the test hole to the surface of the water.

9. Percolation Test Procedure.

The hole shall be carefully filled with clear water and a minimum depth of 12 inches shall be maintained above the gravel for at least a four hour period by refilling whenever necessary. Water remaining in the hole after four hours may not be removed. Immediately following the saturation period, the soil shall be allowed to swell not less than 16 hours or more than 30 hours. Immediately following the soil swelling period, the percolation rate measurements shall be made as follows:

a. Any soil that has sloughed into the hole shall be removed and water shall be adjusted to 6 inches over the gravel.

- b. Thereupon, from the fixed reference point, the water level shall be measured and recorded at approximately 30 minute intervals for a period of four hours.
- i. If 6 inches of water seeps away in less than 30 minutes, a shorter time interval of 15 minutes between measurements may be used.
- ii. If 6 inches of water seeps away in less than 15 minutes, a shorter time interval of 5 minutes between measurements may be used.
- iii. Eight consecutive time intervals shall be recorded unless two successive water level drops do not vary more than

1/16 of an inch and indicate that an approximate stabilized rate has been obtained.

- c. The hole shall be filled with 6 inches of clear water above the gravel after each time interval.
- d. In no case shall the water depth exceed 6 inches above the gravel.
- e. The final water level drop shall be used to calculate the percolation rate.
- i. If no stabilized rate is achieved, the smallest drop shall be used to make this calculation.
- f. Precautions shall be taken to prohibit water or soil from freezing during the test procedure.
  - 10. Test Procedure for Type 1 and Type 2 Soils.

The hole shall be carefully filled with clear water to a minimum depth of 12 inches over the gravel and the time for this amount of water to seep away shall be determined. The procedure shall be repeated and if the water from the second filling of the hole at least 12 inches above the gravel seeps away in 10 minutes or less, the test may proceed immediately as follows:

- a. Water shall be added to a point not more than 6 inches above the gravel.
- b. Thereupon, from the fixed reference point, water levels shall be measured at 10 minute intervals for a period of one hour.
- i. If 6 inches of water seeps away in less than 10 minutes, a shorter time interval of 5 minutes between measurements may be used.
- ii. Six consecutive time intervals shall be recorded unless two successive water level drops do not vary more than 1/16 of an inch and indicate that an approximate stabilized rate has been obtained
- c. The hole shall be filled with 6 inches of clear water above the gravel after each time interval.
- d. In no case shall the water depth exceed 6 inches above the gravel.
- e. The final water level drop shall be used to calculate the percolation rate.
- i. If no stabilized rate is achieved, the smallest drop shall be used to make this calculation.
  - 11. Calculation of Percolation Rate.

The percolation rate is equal to the time elapsed in minutes for the water column to drop, divided by the distance the water dropped in inches and fractions thereof.

12. Using Percolation Rate to Determine Absorption Area.

The minimum or slowest percolation rate shall be used in calculating the required absorption area.

Appendix E. Tank Operation and Maintenance.

1.1. Maintenance of Septic Tanks.

- A. Septic tanks shall be emptied before too much sludge or scum is allowed to accumulate and seriously reduce the tank volume settling depth. If either the settled solids or floating scum layer accumulate too close to the bottom of the outlet baffle or bottom of the sanitary tee pipe in the tank, solid particles will overflow into the absorption system and eventually clog the soil and ruin its absorption capacity.
- B. A septic tank that receives normal loading should be inspected as indicated in Section R317-4-11 to determine if it needs emptying. Although there are wide differences in the rate that sludge and scum accumulate in tanks, a septic tank for a private residence will generally require emptying every three to five years. Actual measurement of scum and sludge accumulation is the only sure way to determine when a tank needs to be emptied. Experience for a particular system may indicate the desirability of longer or shorter intervals between inspections.
- C. The tank should be completely emptied if either the bottom of the floating scum mat is within 3 inches of the bottom of the outlet baffle or tee or the sludge level has built up to

approximately 12 inches from the bottom of the outlet baffle or tee, or the scum and sludge layers together equal 40% or more of the tank volume. All scum and solids should be washed out and removed from the tank.

- D. If multiple tanks or tanks with multiple compartments are provided, care should be taken to ensure that each tank or compartment is inspected and emptied.
- E. Septic tank wastes contain disease causing organisms and shall be disposed of only in areas and in a manner that is acceptable to local health authorities and consistent with state rules.
- F. Immediate replacement of damaged inlet or outlet fittings in the septic tank is essential for effective operation of the system.
  - G. Effluent screens or filters.

Remove the filter in a manner that prevents solids from passing to the absorption system. Wash the filter over the inlet side of septic tank. Replace the cleaned filter back into the outlet tee.

- H. When the tank is empty, the interior surfaces of the tank should be inspected for leaks or cracks using a strong light.
- I. A written record of all maintenance of the septic tank and absorption system should be kept by the owner of that system.
- J. The functional operation of septic tanks is not improved by the addition of yeasts, disinfectants, additives or other chemicals; therefore, use of these materials is not recommended.
- K. The advice of your regulatory authority should be sought before chemicals arising from a hobby or home industry or other unusual activities are discharged into a septic tank system.
- L. Economy in the use of water helps prevent overloading of a septic tank system that could shorten its life and necessitate expensive repairs. The plumbing fixtures in the building should be checked regularly to repair any leaks that can add substantial amounts of water to the system. Industrial wastes and other liquids that may adversely affect the operation of the onsite wastewater system should not be discharged into such a system. Paper towels, facial tissue, disinfectant wipes, newspaper, wrapping paper, disposable diapers, sanitary napkins, coffee grounds, rags, sticks, and similar materials should also be excluded from the septic tank since they do not readily decompose and can lead to clogging of both the plumbing and the absorption system.
  - 1.2. Maintenance of Other Tanks.
  - A. Other Tanks.

Any measurable amount of sludge or scum present in other tanks should be removed.

B. If a screen is present, it should be rinsed and cleaned over the opening of the septic tank.

KEY: waste water, onsite wastewater systems, alternative onsite wastewater systems, septic tanks
January 1, 2016 19-5-104
Notice of Continuation February 3, 2015

# R357. Governor, Economic Development.

#### R357-3. Economic Development Tax Increment Financing Tax Credit.

#### R357-3-1. Authority.

(1) Subsection 63N-2-104 requires the office to make rules establishing the conditions that a business entity must meet to qualify for a tax credit under 63N-2-101 et. seq. of the Utah Code Annotated.

#### R357-3-2. Definitions.

- (1) Terms in these rules are used as defined in UCA 63N-2-103
- (2) "Administrator" means the internal staff position(s) created by the Executive Director of GOED.

(3) "Direct investment within the geographic boundaries" means that the applicant for the tax credit will invest in a new commercial project in the economic development zones.

- "Employee," "Employee Position" or "Full Time Equivalent (FTE)" means an employee, or leased employee, who is a Utah resident working at and dedicated to the new commercial project. Each Employee Position shall be entitled to the same basic health insurance, , if any, given by the new commercial project to its other FTEs in order for the Employee Position to count toward the hiring projection headcount. This is exclusive of those benefits given to any of the new commercial project's executive and other highly compensated employees. Pursuant to 63N-2-103(4) benefits shall not be calculated into wage amounts for the purpose of determining high paying jobs.
- (a) When counting FTEs, if an FTE has his or her employment with the new commercial project terminated for any reason before completion of the applicable year, another FTE otherwise meeting the requirements described above may be hired full-time to fill the terminated FTE's position and complete the year of qualifying full-time employment, so long as such position is filled within 60 days for a non-exempt FTE and 90 days for an exempt employee.
- (5) "GOED" means The Governor's Office of Economic Development.
- (6) "Leased Employees" means Employees, Employee Positions, or FTEs contracted through a third party professional employee service, and such leased employees are entitled to comparable benefits as the other Employees, Employee Positions or FTEs, and that meet the definition of an Employee, Employee Position or FTE. For the sake of clarity, a "temporary" worker assigned short-term to a new commercial project shall not be considered a Leased Employee, Employee Position, or FTE.
  - (7) "Rural" means the following counties:
  - (i) Beaver;
  - (ii) Box Elder;
  - (iii) Cache;
  - (iv) Carbon;
  - (v) Daggett;
  - (vi) Duchesne;
  - (vii) Emery; (viii) Garfield;
  - (ix) Grand;

  - (x) Iron;
  - (xi) Juab; (xii) Kane;
  - (xiii) Millard;

  - (xiv) Morgan;
  - (xv) Piute;
  - (xvi) Rich;
  - (xvii) San Juan;
  - (xviii) Sanpete;
  - (xix) Sevier; (xx) Summit;

- (xxi) Tooele;
- (xxii) Uintah;
- (xxiii) Wasatch;
- (xxiv) Washington; and
- (xxv) Wayne.
- (8) "Target industry" means the industries designated as such by the GOED Board of Economic Development pursuant to 63N-3-110.

# R357-3-3. Application Process.

- (1) In order to apply for an Economic Development Tax Incentive, a business entity must submit an application in a form prescribed by GOED.
- (2) In order to verify the information submitted in the application, the company may be required to supply additional information, which may include:
  - (a) Balance Sheets;
  - (b) Income Statements;
  - (c) Cash Flow Statements;
  - (d) Tax filings;
  - (e) Market analyses:
  - (f) Competing states' incentive offers;
  - (g) Corporate structure;
  - (h) Workforce data;
- (i) Forecasted new state revenue associated with the new commercial project;
- (j) Forecasted incremental job creation associated with the new commercial project;
- (k) Forecasted wages associated with the new commercial project; or
- (1) Other information as determined by GOED within its reasonable discretion.
- (3) Information provided by the business entity is subject to the Government Records Access and Management Act. The business entity has the option, at its sole discretion and responsibility, to designate what information provided is private or protected subject to UCA 63G-2-302 and/or UCA 63G-2-
- (4) GOED will review the applications to consider at least the following factors:
- (a) Whether the new commercial project meets the criteria set forth in UCA 63N-2-104 and UCA 63N-2-105;
- (b) Whether the company is projecting positive long term growth;
- (c) The overall benefit to the State of the new commercial project:
  - (d) The uniqueness of the economic opportunity;
- (e) Other factors that, in conjunction with (a) through (d), would mitigate the loss or potential loss of new state and local revenues in the state, high paying jobs, new economic growth, or that address the factors set forth in UCA 63N-2-102 and 104.
- (5) Pursuant to UCA 63N-3-110, the GOED Board of Economic Development shall determine which industries shall be targeted for economic development.

#### R357-3-4. Factors to Be Considered in Authorizing an **Economic Development Tax Credit Award.**

- (1) The amount and duration of the tax credit award shall be determined on a case-by-case basis. Factors to be considered include but are not limited to:
- (a) Whether the industry has been determined by the GOED Board as a Target Industry;
- (b) The competitive nature of the project, including whether the Company has secured real estate for its new commercial project at the time of application;
- (c) To what extent other states have available incentives for the new commercial project, and the competitiveness of the other incentives, if known;
  - (d) Comparison to previously incented projects in size and

scope, and in conjunction with other factors listed;

- (e) The economic environment, including the unemployment rate and the underemployment rate, at the time the new commercial project or business entity applies;
  - (f) The location of the new commercial project;
  - (g) The average wage level of the forecasted jobs created;
- (h) What terms would result in the most effective incentive for the new commercial project;
- (i) The overall benefit to the State of the new commercial project;
- (j) The demonstrated support of the local community for the project; and
- (k) Other factors as reasonably determined by the Administrator.
- (3) All annual tax credits shall be based on actual incremental taxes paid by the business entity or withheld on behalf of employees of a new commercial project.
- (4) GOED shall propose a tax credit structure based on the factors set forth in this rule in a combination GOED deems the most effective and beneficial in weighing the benefits of the State, local community, and company.
- (a) GOED shall propose the tax credit terms and structure to the GOED Economic Development Board prior to making a final offer to the business entity.
- (5) The GOED Economic Development Board may advise GOED Executive Director regarding the Tax Credit Offer.
- (6) If the Executive Director of GOED approves an Economic Development Tax Credit, GOED shall provide a tax credit offer letter to a business entity that includes:
- (a) The proposed terms of the Economic Development Tax Credit, including the maximum amount of aggregate annual tax credits and the time period over which the Tax Credits may be claimed:
- (b) the documentation that will be required each year in order to claim a tax credit for the following tax year as outlined in the Agreement.
- (7) If the applicant intends to accept the incentive offer, it shall counter-execute the tax credit offer letter.
- (8) If the Executive Director of GOED denies an application for an Economic Development Tax Credit, GOED shall provide a letter to the business entity that includes:
  - (a) Notice of the application denial;
  - (b) Reason for denial; and
- (c) Notice that the business entity can reapply for a tax credit if changes to the proposed new commercial project are made.

# R357-3-5. Application for and Verification of Information Supporting an Annual Economic Development Tax Credit.

- (1) In order to receive a tax credit certificate during the term of an EDTIF agreement, a business entity must demonstrate to GOED's satisfaction, that the business entity has satisfied all of the criteria set forth in UCA 63N-2-103 and 63N-2-104, that the new commercial project resulted in new incremental tax revenue, that the contractual incremental job creation at the required wage criteria was achieved, and that the business entity is otherwise in compliance with the contractual requirements.
- (a) If the jobs, wage, and other contractual criteria are met then a tax credit award is calculated annually based on the new commercial project's new state revenue performance for the disbursement period.
- (2) In general, tax revenue shall be verified in the following ways with additional verification to be determined by GOED as needed:
- (a) Employee Withholding Taxes: Report the employee withholding taxes remitted to the Utah State Tax Commission and dates paid.
- (b) Vendor Paid Sales Tax: Report the Utah sales tax paid to vendors, total invoice amounts, and taxable total purchase

amount.

- (c) Corporate Income Taxes: Report the corporate tax in a format prescribed by GOED including Use Taxes from the annual tax filing.
- (d) Annual, Quarterly or monthly Utah Sales and Use Tax Return TC-62 form report the Line 4 "Goods purchased tax free and used by you" amounts and date the taxes where remitted to the Utah tax commission.
- (e) If the new commercial project is not inclusive of the Company's total Utah operation, documentation supporting the apportionment of corporate tax liability to the project is required. The apportionment methodology must be approved by the GOED Administrator and documented.
- (3) In order to verify direct investment in an Economic Development Zone, when requested by GOED the applicant shall provide:
- (a) a lease agreement or occupancy permit that shows that the new commercial project is located in the economic development zone, during the first applicable year.
- (4) In order to verify new incremental jobs, GOED may review:
- (a) Aggregate Employee data from the Department of Workforce Services; or
- (b) Company or a Payroll vendor for the new commercial project provided a list that included the following information but is not limited to: the number of employees, the gross wages paid including overtime pay, bonuses and other compensation, and the taxes withheld for each employee of the new commercial project.
- (5) In order to verify creation of new incremental jobs and to determine whether such jobs comply with the wage requirement, GOED shall consider and/or the applicant shall provide:
- (a) The employee data provided by the Department of Workforce Services, the business entity, or the private professional employment or payroll organization.
- (b) If a business entity fails to produce sufficient documentation to demonstrate increased state revenue and compliance with the terms of their contract, GOED shall either request additional information or deny the tax credit pursuant to UCA 63N-2-105(4).

# R357-3-6. Requests for Modification of the Tax Credit Offer or Contract.

- (1) GOED may modify, or a business entity may apply to modify, the terms of a tax credit agreement as set forth below.
- (2) Nonsubstantive Modifications: GOED and the business entity may, by written amendment, make nonsubstantive modifications to the tax credit contract if:
- (a) Necessary to correct clerical errors made in the initial application, the offer, the contract, or the tax credit;
- (b) Necessary to make technical changes, including but not limited to: changing the business entity's legal name, timeline change subject to subsection (c) below, any other condition that does not alter the tax incentive amount or violate any state or federal law;
- (c) For the purposes of this section, a timeline change of no more than 24 months is generally considered "nonsubstantive".
- (d) all nonsubstantive modifications shall be documented and maintained by the GOED staff.
- (3) Substantive Modifications: Under extraordinary circumstances, a business entity may apply to GOED to modify the terms of the tax credit agreement if:
- (a) There is a substantial change to new commercial project plan; and
- (b) Modifying the terms of the tax credit would benefit the State.
  - (4) Substantive Modifications be will brought to the

Printed: February 20, 2016

GOED Executive Director for final approval after open consultation and comment with the GOED Board of Economic Development.

KEY: economic development, tax credit, jobs December 28, 2015 Notice of Continuation May 30, 2013

63N-2-104

# R380. Health, Administration.

# R380-200. Patient Safety Surveillance and Improvement Program (PSSIP).

# R380-200-1. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) These rules establish a Patient Safety Surveillance and Improvement program (PSSIP) which extends the past Sentinel Event Reporting program and consists of two components. The first component includes a reportable events program intended to meet public accountability and transparency needs at a statewide level. The second component uses the data obtained from the reportable events requirement as a foundation intended to develop state-wide patient safety related improvement solutions.
- (2) The rule requires certain health care facilities to report patient safety events specified in this rule as determined by PSSIP in consultation with the patient safety quality work
- (3) Reporting requirements for this rule will provide an annual state-wide report released in March of each year for public accountability and transparency. Additionally, data obtained from the reporting requirements will be used to help the Utah Department of Health and Health Care Providers understand patterns of failures, identify and implement statewide improvement interventions, and evaluate state-wide interventions for improved outcomes. The PSSIP intends to be consistent with national regulatory and quality organizational standards to which facilities currently report and may include requirements from the Joint Commission, Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, American Association of Ambulatory Surgical Centers, DNV Healthcare, Patient Safety Organizations, National Healthcare Safety Network, Centers for Medicaid and Medicare, and the National Quality Forum. As national standards for condition reporting change so may the PSSIP reporting requirements. The quality work output of the PSSIP provides limited access to identifiable health information that facilities report.
- (4) This rule is authorized by Utah Code Subsections "Utah Code Ann. Subsections 26-1-30(3), (4), (6), (7), (8), and (9)".

#### R380-200-2. Definitions.

- (1) "Adverse event" is an injury associated with healthcare processes rather than the underlying patient condition or disease itself and that prolongs medical intervention or results in harm, disability or death.
- (2) "Causal analysis" means a process for identifying the basic or causal factor(s) that underlie variation in performance, resulting in the occurrence or possible occurrence of a patient safety event, which may include a Root Cause Analysis, a Failure Mode and Effect Analysis, hazards analysis, evidence review, observation or any other relevant analytical process aimed at identifying and understanding contributing factors.
- (3) "Contaminated" means contamination that can be seen with the naked eye, or with use of detection mechanisms in general use, as they become reported or known to the health care
- (4) "Harm Scale" is a systematic method to designate a patient's level of harm that includes;
  - (a) unsafe conditions,
- (b) near miss which is an event that was stopped prior to reaching the patient,
  - (c) no harm,
  - (d) additional monitoring or treatment to prevent harm,
  - (e) temporary harm requiring intervention,
  - (f) temporary harm requiring hospitalization,
  - (g) permanent patient harm,
  - (h) intervention to sustain life, or
- (i) patient death.(5) "Health care facility" as defined in Title 26, Chapter 21 Part 1, Section 2, (13)(a).

- (6) "Incident facility" means a facility where the patient safety event occurred while in the facility or immediately following discharge within a certain time period defined by specifically by the type of event from that facility.
  - (7) "Medication Error" means medication administration:
  - (a) of a drug other than as prescribed or indicated;
  - (b) of a dose other than as prescribed or indicated;
  - (c) to a patient who was not prescribed the drug;
  - (d) at a time other than prescribed or indicated;
  - (e) at a rate other than as prescribed or indicated;
  - (f) of an improperly prepared drug;
  - (g) by a means other than as prescribed or indicated; or
- (h) unintentional administration of a drug to a patient who has a known allergy or drug interaction to the prescribed
- (8) "Patient safety events" are a compilation of serious, largely preventable, and harmful clinical adverse events that includes but are not limited to surgical events, product or device events, patient protection events, care management events, environmental events and criminal events.

#### R380-200-3. Reporting of Patient Safety Events.

- (1) Each facility shall report to the Department all patient safety events within seventy-two hours of the facility's determination that a patient safety event may have occurred.
  - (2) Patient safety events are categorized as:
- (a) Reportable Events with outcome assessed by harm
- (b) Reportable Events resulting in permanent patient harm, intervention to sustain life, or patient death; and
  - (c) Reportable Events referenced by other reporting rules.
  - (3) Patient Safety Events include:
- (a) Reportable Events required to be reported through the reporting portal and with the outcome level assessed by a harm
- (i) Surgery or procedures requiring consent performed on the wrong body part;
- (ii) Surgery or procedures requiring consent performed on the wrong patient;
- (iii) Incorrect surgery or procedures requiring consent performed on a patient;
- (iv) Unintended retention of a foreign object in a patient after surgery or other procedures requiring consent;
  - (v) Infant discharged to the wrong person;
- (vi) Neonatal hyperbilirubinemia, where bilirubin is greater than 25 milligrams per deciliter;
- (vii) Stage 3 or 4 pressure ulcers acquired after admission to the facility, except for pressure ulcers that progress from Stage 2 to Stage 3, if the Stage 2 ulcer was documented upon
- (viii) Any incident in which a line designated for oxygen or other gas to be delivered to a patient contains the wrong gas or is contaminated by a toxic substance;
- (ix) Unexpected flame or unanticipated smoke during and episode of care;
- (x) Any care ordered by or provided by someone impersonating a physician, nurse, pharmacist, or other licensed or certified health care provider;
  - (xi) Abduction of a patient of any age;
- (xii) Non-consensual sexual contact on a patient, staff member, or visitor by another patient, staff member or unknown perpetrator while on the premises of the facility; or
- (xiii) Elopement or disappearance of a patient with cognitive impairment for more than 4 hours;
- (b) Reportable Events resulting in permanent patient harm, intervention to sustain life, or patient death required to be reported to the reporting portal;

  (i) Arising from Intraoperative or immediately post-
- operative death of a patient who the facility classified prior to

surgery as Anesthesia Surgical Assessment Class I or discharged home from an Ambulatory Surgical Center. "Intraoperative" means literally during surgery. "Immediately post-operative" means within 24 hours after surgery, or other invasive procedure was completed, or after induction of anesthesia if surgery not completed;

- (ii) Arising from the use of contaminated drugs, devices, or biologics provided by the facility;
- (iii) Arising from the use or function of a device in patient care in which the device is used for an off-label use, except where the off-label use is pursuant to informed consent;
- (iv) Arising from intravascular air embolism that occurs while being cared for in the facility, except for intravascular air emboli associated with neurosurgical procedures;
- (v) Arising from Patient suicide or unsuccessful attempt while in the facility or ER within 72 hours of discharge;
  - (vi) Arising from a medication error;
- (vii) Arising from a hemolytic reaction due to the administration of ABO/HLA incompatible blood or blood products;
- (viii) Arising from hypoglycemia, the onset of hypoglycemia which occurs while the patient is being cared for in the facility;
- (ix) Arising from the irretrievable loss of an irreplaceable biological specimen;
- (x) Arising from failure to follow up or communicate laboratory, pathology, or imaging test results;
- (xi) Arising from an unintended electric shock while being cared for at a health care facility, excluding emergency defibrillation in ventricular fibrillation and electroconvulsive therapies:
- (xii) Arising from a burn incurred from any source while being cared for in a facility;
- (xiii) Arising from the use of restraints or bedrails while being cared for in a facility;
- (xiv) Arising from a fall while being cared for in a health care facility;
- (xv) Arising from a criminal assault or battery that occurs on the premises of the health care facility;
- (xvi) Arising from the introduction of a metallic object into the MRI area:
- (xvii) Arising from labor or delivery while being cared for in a facility; or
- (xviii) Of an infant born at gestation equal to or greater than 32 weeks excluding congenital causes.
  - (c) Reportable events required by other reporting rules:
- The following set of reportable events is governed by other existing Utah law or rule and facility reporting to the reporting portal under this rule is not needed.
- (i) Prolonged fluoroscopy with cumulative dose greater than 1500 rads to single field (R313-20-5);
  - (ii) Radiology to the wrong body region (R313-20-5);
- (iii) Radiotherapy greater than 25% above the prescribed radiotherapy dose(R313-20-5);
- (iv) Death or permanent loss of function related to a healthcare acquired infection (R386-705); and
  - (v) Provider Preventable Conditions (R414-1-29).
- (4) If a facility suspects that a patient safety event may have occurred to a patient who was transferred from another facility, the receiving facility shall report the suspected patient safety event to the transferring facility.
- (5) All facility required reports will be submitted through a secured reporting portal and consist of the following:
  - (a) facility information;
  - (b) patient information:
  - (c) condition information
  - (d) type of occurrence;
  - (e) analysis findings; and
  - (f) corrective actions.

# R380-200-4. Causal Analysis.

- (1) The incident facility shall establish a causal analysis process.
- (2) The incident facility shall designate a responsible individual to be the facility lead for each patient safety event.
- (3) The incident facility may request the Department representative to participate in the facility's causal analysis in a consultative role to enhance the reliability and thoroughness of the causal analysis.
- (4) The Department shall notify the facility's lead within 72 hours of receiving the patient safety event report whether the Department intends to participate in the facility's root cause analysis.
- (5) Participation in the facility's causal analysis by the Department representative shall not be construed to imply Department endorsement of the facility's final findings or action plan.
- (6) The incident facility and the Department shall each make reasonable accommodations when necessary to allow for the Department representative's participation in the causal analysis.
- (7) If, during the review process, the Department representative discovers problems with the facility's processes that limit either the thoroughness or credibility of the findings or recommendations, the representative shall report these to the designated responsible individual orally within 24 hours of discovery and in writing within 72 hours.
- (8) The facility shall conduct a causal analysis which is timely, thorough and credible to determine whether reasonable system changes would likely prevent a patient safety event in similar circumstances.
  - (9) The causal analysis shall:
- (a) focus primarily on systems and processes, not individual performance;
- (b) progress from specific, direct causes in clinical processes to contributing causes in organizational processes;
- (c) seek to determine related and underlying causes for identified causes;
- (d) identify changes which could be made in systems and processes, either through redesign or development of new systems or processes, that would reduce the risk of such events occurring in the future; and
- (e) may include a Known Complication Test Revision set of questions to be utilized when requesting a more thorough response from a unit or physician on evaluation of a known complication related to a procedure, treatment or test. These questions should address:
- (i) Whether the procedure/treatment/test was appropriate and Warranted and based on nationally recognized standards of care:
- (ii) Whether the complication is a known risk, was anticipated before the procedure and that the standard of care applied to mitigate the risk;
- (iii) Whether the complication was identified in a timely manner (i.e. at the time of the occurrence);
- (iv) Whether the complication treatment was according to the standard of care and in a timely manner; and
- (v) Whether the treatment of the complication follows a nationally recognized standard of care.
- (10) The Department shall determine the causal analysis to be complete if it:
- (a) involves a complete review of the patient safety event including interviews with all readily identifiable witnesses and participants and a review of all related documentation;
- (b) identifies the human and other factors in the chain of events leading to the final patient safety event, and the process and system limitations related to the occurrence;
- (c) searches readily retrievable records to analyze the underlying systems and processes to determine where redesign

might reduce risk;

- (d) makes reasonable attempts to identify and analyze trends of similar events which have occurred at the facility in the past;
- (e) identifies risk points and their potential contributions to this type of event;
- (f) determines potential improvement in processes or systems that would tend to decrease the likelihood of such events in the future, or that no such improvement opportunities exist; and
- (g) is based on the evidence from the research literature, data from other sources, or is derived from a formal organizational improvement strategy.
- (11) The Department shall determine the causal analysis to be credible if it:
- (a) is led by someone with training in causal analysis processes and who was not involved in the patient safety event;
- (b) involves any necessary consultation with either internal or external experts in the processes in question who were not involved in the patient safety event;
- (c) includes participation by the leadership of the organization;
- (d) includes individuals most closely involved in the processes and systems under review;
- (d) is internally consistent, does not contradicting itself or leave obvious questions unanswered;
- (e) provides an explanation for all findings of "not applicable" or "no problem"; and
  - (f) includes consideration of relevant, available literature.

# R380-200-5. Reports and Action Plan.

- (1) Within 60 calendar days of determination of the patient safety event, the incident facility shall submit to the department a final report with an action plan that:
- (a) identifies changes that can be implemented to reduce risk or formulates a rationale for not implementing changes; and
- (b) where improvement actions are planned, identifies who is responsible for implementation, when the action will be implemented (including any pilot testing), and how the effectiveness of the actions will be evaluated.
- (2) The incident facility shall provide a final report to the facility's administration and the Department in a Department-approved electronic format that includes:
  - (a) type of harm;
  - (b) contributing factors;
  - (c) preventability; and
  - (d) actions taken.
- (3) The Department representative may submit a separate written dissenting report to the administrator of the incident facility and the Department if the Department representative identifies problems with the processes that limit the thoroughness or credibility of the findings and recommendations and that have not been corrected after reporting them to the designated responsible individual.
- (4) The incident facility may seek review of the dissenting report by filing a request for agency as allowed by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act and Department rule.
- (5) If a dissenting report is not challenged or is upheld on review:
- (a) the facility shall include it in the facility's records of the causal analysis; and
- (b) the Department may forward it, together with the facility's report, to the appropriate state agencies responsible for licensing the facility.

# R380-200-6. Confidentiality.

(1) Information that the Department holds under this rule is confidential under the provisions of Title 26, Chapter 3. Because of the public interest to foster health care systems

- improvements, the Department may exercise its discretion under Section 26-3-8 and shall not release information collected under this rule to any person pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 26-3-7(1) or (8).
- (2) Information produced or collected by a facility is confidential and privileged under the provisions of Title 26, Chapter 25.

# R380-200-7. Extensions and Waivers.

- (1) The Department may grant an extension of any time requirement of this rule if the facility demonstrates that the delay is due to factors beyond its control or that the delay will not adversely affect the required root cause analysis and the purposes of this rule.
- (2) A facility requesting a waiver must submit the request to the Department representative prior to the deadline for the required action.
- (3) The Department may grant a waiver of any other provision of this rule if the facility demonstrates that the waiver will not adversely affect the required root cause analysis and the purposes of this rule.

#### R380-280-8. Advisory Panel.

- (1) The Department shall establish a multi-disciplinary advisory panel to assist in carrying out the Department's responsibilities under this rule.
- (2) At least one representative from each healthcare system that is required to report under this rule shall be invited to be members of the advisory panel.
- (3) Representatives from other Department patient safety initiatives and Health Care Associations shall be invited to participate and include but are not limited to:
  - (a) infection control,
  - (b) maternal and infant mortality,
  - (c) women and infant care, and
  - (d) other participants, as identified.
- (4) Members of the advisory panel will complete confidentiality documents.
- (5) The advisory panel will meet at least quarterly in person or via electronic meeting.
- (6) An annual report will be provided to the panel one month prior to public release for review and corrections.

# R380-200-9. Reporting.

- (1) The Department will report at a minimum one time a year in March on all events occurring in the state the previous year.
  - (2) This report will be de-identified and publicly available.
- (3) Internal reports may be generated for quality improvement initiatives and shared with members of the advisory panel.
- (4) An annual report of events will be requested from the governing program and incorporated in the annual March Patient Safety Report.

# R380-200-10. Penalties.

An entity that violates any provision of this rule may be assessed a civil money penalty not to exceed the sum of \$5,000 or be punished for violation of a class B misdemeanor for the first violation and for any subsequent similar violation within two years for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in Section 26-23-6.

# KEY: hospital, sentinel event, quality improvement, patient safety

December 30, 2015 26-1-30(2)(a) Notice of Continuation September 14, 2011 26-1-30(2)(b) 26-1-30(2)(d)

26-1-30(2)(e)

26-1-30(2)(g) 26-3-8

# R384. Disease Control and Prevention, Health Promotion. R384-415. Electronic-Cigarette Substance Standards. R384-415-1. Authority and Purpose.

- (1) This rule is authorized by Section 26-57-103 and Subsection 59-14-803(5).
- (2) This rule establishes standards for labeling, nicotine content, packaging, and product quality for electronic-cigarette substances for the regulation of electronic-cigarettes.
- (3) This rule does not apply to a manufacturer-sealed electronic-cigarette substance.
- (4) A product in compliance with this rule is not endorsed as safe.

# R384-415-2. Definitions.

As used in this rule:

- (1) "Artificial coloring" means the same as the term is defined in 21 C.F.R. 101.22(a)(4) (April 1, 2015) and as the term "color additive" is defined in 21 C.F.R 70.3(f) (April 1, 2015).
- (2) "Artificial flavoring" means the same as the term is defined in 21 C.F.R 101.22(a)(1) (April 1, 2015).
- (3) "Batch number" means the same as the term "lot number, control number, or batch number" is defined in 21 C.F.R. 210.3(b)(11) (April 1, 2015).
- (4) "Business" means any sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, corporation, association, or other entity formed for profit or non-profit purposes.
- (5) "Child resistant" means the same as the term "special packaging" is defined in 16 C.F.R 1700.1(a)(4) (January 1, 2015) and is tested in accordance with the method described in 16 C.F.R. 1700.20 (January 1, 2015).
  - (6) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.
- (7) "Electronic-cigarette" means the same as the term is defined in Subsections 26-38-2(1) and 59-14-802(2).
- (8) "Electronic-cigarette Product" means the same as the term is defined in Subsection 59-14-802(3).
- (9) "Electronic-cigarette substance" means the same as the term is defined in Subsection 59-14-802(4).
- (10) "EP standards" means the standards established for medicines by the European Pharmacopeia, the European equivalent of the United States Pharmacopeia. The EP standards define requirements for the qualitative and quantitative composition of medicines, and the tests that are to be used on medicines, substances, and materials used in their production.
- (11) "Generally Recognized As Safe" means an United States Food and Drug Administration designation that a substance added to food is generally recognized, by qualified experts, as having been adequately shown to be safe under the conditions of its intended use, as found in 21 C.F.R. 170.30 (April 1, 2015). Such a substance is exempted from the usual Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, 21 U.S.C. Sec. 301 et sq. (2013).
- (12) "Local health department" means the same as the term is defined in Subsection 26A-1-102(5).
- (13) "Manufacture" means the same as the term is defined in Subsection 26-57-102(5).
- (14) "Manufacturer" means the same as the term is defined in Subsection 26-57-102(6).
- (15) "Mg/mL" means milligrams per milliliter, a ratio for measuring an ingredient, in liquid form, where accuracy is measured in milligrams per milliliter, or a percentage equivalent.

(16) "Natural flavoring" means the same as the term is defined in 21 C.F.R 101.22(a)(3) (April 1, 2015).

- (17) "Nicotine" means the same as the term is defined in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, 21 U.S.C. Sec. 387(12) (2013).
- (18) "Manufacturer-sealed electronic-cigarette substance" means the same as the term defined is in Subsection 26-57-

102(6).

- (19) "Pharmaceutical" means a compound manufactured for use as a medicinal drug.
- (20) "Retailer" means any person who sells, offers for sale, or offers to exchange for any form of consideration, an electronic-cigarette substance to a consumer. This definition is without regard to the quantity of an electronic-cigarette substance sold, offered for sale, exchanged, or offered for exchange.
- (21) "Retailing" means involvement in any of the activities listed in Subsection R384-415-2(20). This definition is without regard to the quantity of an electronic-cigarette substance sold, offered for sale, exchanged, or offered for exchange.
- (22) "Straight color" means a color additive approved for human consumption in food and drugs as listed in 21 C.F.R. 73.1 through 21 C.F.R. 73.1991 (April 1, 2015), 21 C.F.R. 74.101 through 21 C.F.R. 74.1711 (April 1, 2015), and 21 C.F.R. 81.1 (April 1, 2015), and includes substances as are permitted by the specifications for such color.

  (23) "Tamper-evident" means the packaging uses an
- (23) "Tamper-evident" means the packaging uses an indicator or barrier to entry that is distinctive by design, or must employ an identifying characteristic.
- (24) "Transaction statement" means a statement, in paper or electronic form, which the manufacturer transferring ownership of the product certifies that the electronic-cigarette substance is in compliance with the standards in this rule.
- (25) "USFDA Food Standards" means the United States Food and Drug Administration's common designation for standards of identity, standards of quality, and standards of fill of container promulgated under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetics Act, 21 U.S.C. Sec. 301 et seq. (2013)and as contained in 21 C.F.R. 130 through 21 C.F.R. 169 (April 1, 2015).
- (26) "USP-NF standards" means the standards for drug products established by the United States Pharmacopeia and National Formulary. The USP-NF standards include standards for chemical and biological drug substances, dosage forms, compounded preparations, excipients, medical devices, and dietary supplements.

# R384-415-3. General Labeling.

- (1) The retailer shall ensure that a container holding an electronic-cigarette substance offered for sale to the consumer conforms to the following labeling standards:
  - (a) the label is smear resistant; and
  - (b) the label clearly displays:
  - (i) the nicotine content in mg/mL or percent by volume;
  - (ii) the manufacturer name;
  - (iii) the batch number;
  - (iv) the ingredients, as required in Section R384-415-4;
- (v) a tamper-evident warning, which meets the requirements of Section R384-415-5; and
- (vi) a safety warning, which meets the requirements of Section R384-415-6.

# R384-415-4. Labeling of Ingredients.

- (1) The retailer shall ensure that:
- (a) an ingredient of an electronic-cigarette substance is listed on the label of the container holding an electronic-cigarette substance, except as provided for in Subsection R384-415-4(1)(c)(i).
- (b) An artificial coloring ingredient is listed on the label using the classification system that best applies. Classification systems include:
- (i) Food, Drug, and Cosmetic color designation and number;
  - (ii) Drug and Cosmetic color designation and number; or
- (iii) the generic straight color name, if the artificial color is not classified under the systems found in Subsection R384-

- 415-4(1)(b)(i) or Subsection R384-415-4(1)(b)(ii).
- (c)(i) An ingredient included in the manufacturer's proprietary mixture of flavorings is exempt from being listed on the label by name.
- (ii) An ingredient included in the manufacturer's proprietary mixture of flavorings is listed on the label under the generic term of artificial flavoring, natural flavoring, or both.

# R384-415-5. Labeling of Tamper-Evident Warning.

- (1) The retailer shall ensure that the label of an electroniccigarette substance displays a tamper-evident warning alerting the consumer to the tamper-evident feature of the packaging
- (2) The retailer shall ensure that the tamper-evident warning:
  - (a) is prominently displayed to consumers;
- (b) is placed on the label so that it would be unaffected if the tamper-evidence feature is removed; and
- (c) lists the type of tamper-evident feature used with the product.

#### R384-415-6. Labeling of Safety Warning.

- (1) The retailer shall ensure that an electronic-cigarette substance offered for sale to the consumer features a safety warning stating "nicotine is addictive and poisonous. Keep away from children and pets".
  - (2) The retailer shall ensure that the safety warning:
- (a) occupies at least 30 percent of the largest panel of the container and any additional immediate packaging;
  - (b) is in capitalized letters;
- (c) has a font size that occupies the maximum amount of the area described in Subsection R384-415-6(2)(a);
  - (d) uses the Helvetica, Arial, or Univers font; and
- (e) uses either a black font on a white background or a white font on a black background.

# R384-415-7. Nicotine Content.

- (1) The retailer shall comply with the following nicotine content standards regarding an electronic-cigarette substance sold to the consumer:
- (a) The nicotine content for an electronic-cigarette substance is limited to 240 mg per container, and does not exceed a 24mg/mL concentration.
- (b) The nicotine level for an electronic-cigarette substance is limited to a 10% variation in mg/mL above the content level indicated on the label.
- (c) An electronic-cigarette substance labeled 0 mg/mL or 0% by volume contains no nicotine.

#### R384-415-8. Packaging.

- (1) The retailer shall ensure that the packaging of an electronic-cigarette substance intended for sale to a consumer;
  - (a) is certified as child resistant;
  - (b) does not leak at the time of sale; and
- (c) utilizes a tamper-evident feature by means of one or more of the following:
  - (i) a bubble pack;
  - (ii) a heat shrink band;
  - (iii) a breakable cap; or
  - (iv) an inner-seal.

# R384-415-9. Product Quality.

- (1) The retailer shall ensure that an ingredient in an electronic-cigarette substance is compliant with either USP-NF standards, EP standards, USFDA Food Standards, or is Generally Recognized As Safe at the time of sale.
- (2) The retailer shall be prohibited from selling an electronic-cigarette substance that contains:
- (a) vitamins or other additives that create the impression that an electronic-cigarette substance has a health benefit or

presents reduced health risks;

- (b) pharmaceuticals;
- (c) caffeine or taurine or other additives and stimulant compounds that are associated with energy and vitality;
- (d) illegal or controlled substances as identified in Section 58-37-3; and
  - (e) additives having coloring properties for emissions.

# R384-415-10. Record Keeping and Testing.

- (1) The retailer shall provide the electronic-cigarette substances transaction statement to the department or the local health department within five working days of a request. The retailer shall ensure that the transaction statement includes manufacturer certifications that:
- (a) the nicotine content of an electronic-cigarette substance is compliant with Section R384-415-7;
- (b) the packaging of an electronic cigarette-substance is child-resistant; and
- (c) an ingredient used in an electronic-cigarette substance meets the appropriate standard found in Section R384-415-9.
- (2)(a) The retailer shall have a system in place to trace production of an electronic-cigarette substance through the labeled batch number to the ingredients used in manufacturing.
- (b) The retailer shall provide documents produced from batch tracing to the enforcing agency within five working days of a request.
- (c) The retailer shall ensure that documents produced through batch tracing provide evidence in support of the electronic-cigarette substances transaction statement.
- (3) The retailer shall maintain the documents described in Subsections R384-415-10(1) and R384-415-10(2) for a period of two years after the retailer purchases the electronic-cigarette substance.

# R384-415-11. Enforcement.

- (1) The department may enforce and seek penalties for the violation of public health rules including, the standards for electronic cigarettes set forth in this rule as prescribed in Sections 26-23-1 through 26-23-10.
- (2) A local health department may enforce and seek penalties for the violation of the standards for electronic cigarettes set forth in this rule. A local health department shall have authority to enforce and seek penalties for violations of public health law including this rule as is found in Sections 26-23-1 through 26-23-10, 26A-1-108, 26A-1-114(1) and 26A-1-123.
- (3) The department or local health department is responsible to make a determination as to if a person holding a Utah State Tax Commission license to sell electronic cigarettes has violated the standards of this rule. If the department or local health department makes such a determination it shall notify the Utah State Tax Commission to revoke the person's license as provided in Subsection 59-14-803(5).
- (4) Administrative or civil enforcement of this rule by the department or local health departments does not preclude criminal enforcement by a law enforcement agency and prosecution of any violation of the standards in this rule that can constitute a criminal offense under state law.

KEY: electronic cigarettes, nicotine, standards, Electronic Cigarette Regulation Act December 29, 2015

26-57-103

59-14-803(5)

# R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.

#### R414-1. Utah Medicaid Program. R414-1-1. Introduction and Authority.

- (1) This rule generally characterizes the scope of the Medicaid Program in Utah, and defines all of the provisions necessary to administer the program.
- (2) The rule is authorized by Title XIX of the Social Security Act, and Sections 26-1-5, 26-18-2.1, 26-18-2.3, UCA.

#### R414-1-2. Definitions.

The following definitions are used throughout the rules of the Division:

- (1) "Act" means the federal Social Security Act.
- (2) "Applicant" means any person who requests assistance
- under the medical programs available through the Division.

  (3) "Categorically needy" means aged, blind or disabled individuals or families and children:
  - (a) who are otherwise eligible for Medicaid; and
- (i) who meet the financial eligibility requirements for AFDC as in effect in the Utah State Plan on July 16, 1996; or
- (ii) who meet the financial eligibility requirements for SSI or an optional State supplement, or are considered under section 1619(b) of the federal Social Security Act to be SSI recipients;
- (iii) who is a pregnant woman whose household income does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline; or
- (iv) is under age six and whose household income does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline; or
- (v) who is a child under age one born to a woman who was receiving Medicaid on the date of the child's birth and the child remains with the mother; or
- (vi) who is least age six but not yet age 18, or is at least age six but not yet age 19 and was born after September 30, 1983, and whose household income does not exceed 100% of the federal poverty guideline; or
- (vii) who is aged or disabled and whose household income does not exceed 100% of the federal poverty guideline; or
- (viii) who is a child for whom an adoption assistance agreement with the state is in effect.
  - (b) whose categorical eligibility is protected by statute.
- (4) "Code of Federal Regulations" (CFR) means the publication by the Office of the Federal Register, specifically Title 42, used to govern the administration of the Medicaid Program.
- "Client" means a person the Division or its duly constituted agent has determined to be eligible for assistance under the Medicaid program.
- (6) "CMS" means The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, a Federal agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Programs for which CMS is responsible include Medicare, Medicaid, and the State Children's Health Insurance Program.
  - (7) "Department" means the Department of Health.
  - (8) "Director" means the director of the Division.
- "Division" means the Division of Health Care (9) Financing within the Department.
- (10) "Emergency medical condition" means a medical condition showing acute symptoms of sufficient severity that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:
  - (a) placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy;
  - (b) serious impairment to bodily functions;
  - (c) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part; or
  - (d) death.
- (11) "Emergency service" means immediate medical attention and service performed to treat an emergency medical condition. Immediate medical attention is treatment rendered within 24 hours of the onset of symptoms or within 24 hours of

diagnosis.

- (12) "Emergency Services Only Program" means a health program designed to cover a specific range of emergency services.
- (13) "Executive Director" means the executive director of the Department.
- "InterQual" means the McKesson Criteria for (14)Inpatient Reviews, a comprehensive, clinically based, patient focused medical review criteria and system developed by McKesson Corporation.
  - (15) "Medicaid agency" means the Department of Health.
- (16) "Medical assistance program" or "Medicaid program" means the state program for medical assistance for persons who are eligible under the state plan adopted pursuant to Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act; as implemented by Title 26, Chapter 18.
- (17) "Medical or hospital assistance" means services furnished or payments made to or on behalf of recipients under medical programs available through the Division.
  - (18) "Medically necessary service" means that:
- (a) it is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, or cure conditions in the recipient that endanger life, cause suffering or pain, cause physical deformity or malfunction, or threaten to cause a handicap; and
- (b) there is no other equally effective course of treatment available or suitable for the recipient requesting the service that is more conservative or substantially less costly.
- (19) "Medically needy" means aged, blind, or disabled individuals or families and children who are otherwise eligible for Medicaid, who are not categorically needy, and whose income and resources are within limits set under the Medicaid State Plan.
- (20) "Medical standards," as applied in this rule, means that an individual may receive reasonable and necessary medical services up until the time a physician makes an official determination of death.
- (21) "Prior authorization" means the required approval for provision of a service that the provider must obtain from the Department before providing the service. Details for obtaining prior authorization are found in Section I of the Utah Medicaid Provider Manual.
- (22)"Provider" means any person, individual or corporation, institution or organization that provides medical, behavioral or dental care services under the Medicaid program and who has entered into a written contract with the Medicaid program.
- (23) "Recipient" means a person who has received medical or hospital assistance under the Medicaid program, or has had a premium paid to a managed care entity.
- (24) "Undocumented alien" means an alien who is not recognized by Immigration and Naturalization Services as being lawfully present in the United States.
- (25) "Utilization review" means the Department provides for review and evaluation of the utilization of inpatient Medicaid services provided in acute care general hospitals to patients entitled to benefits under the Medicaid plan.
- (26) "Utilization Control" means the Department has implemented a statewide program of surveillance and utilization control that safeguards against unnecessary or inappropriate use of Medicaid services, safeguards against excess payments, and assesses the quality of services available under the plan. The program meets the requirements of 42 CFR, Part 456.

# R414-1-3. Single State Agency.

The Utah Department of Health is the Single State Agency designated to administer or supervise the administration of the Medicaid program under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act.

#### R414-1-4. Medical Assistance Unit.

Within the Utah Department of Health, the Division of Health Care Financing has been designated as the medical assistance unit.

#### R414-1-5. Incorporations by Reference.

The Department incorporates the October 1, 2015, versions of the following by reference:

- (1) Utah Medicaid State Plan, including any approved amendments, under Title XIX of the Social Security Act Medical Assistance Program;
- (2) Medical Supplies Utah Medicaid Provider Manual, Section 2, Medical Supplies, as applied in Rule R414-70, and the manual's attachment for Donor Human Milk Request Form;
- (3) Hospital Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;
- (4) Home Health Agencies Utah Medicaid Provider Manual, and the manual's attachment for the Private Duty Nursing Acuity Grid;
- (5) Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (6) Hospice Care Utah Medicaid Provider Manual, and the manual's attachment for the Utah Medicaid Prior Authorization Request for Hospice Services;
- (7) Long Term Care Services in Nursing Facilities Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;
- (8) Personal Care Utah Medicaid Provider Manual and the manual's attachment for the Request for Prior Authorization: Personal Care and Capitated Programs;
- (9) Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services for Individuals Age 65 or Older Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (10) Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services for Individuals with an Acquired Brain Injury Utah Medicaid Provider Manual:
- (11) Utah Community Supports Waiver for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities or Other Related Conditions Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (12) Utah Home and Community-Based Services Waiver for Individuals with Physical Disabilities Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (13) Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services New Choices Waiver Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (14) Utah Home and Community-Based Services Waiver for Technology Dependent, Medically Fragile Individuals Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (15) Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services Medicaid Autism Waiver Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (16) Office of Inspector General Administrative Hearings Procedures Manual;
- (17) Pharmacy Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments:
- (19) CHEC Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;
- (20) Chiropractic Medicine Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (21) Dental, Oral Maxillofacial, and Orthodontia Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (22) General Attachments (All Providers) for the Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
  - (23) Indian Health Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (24) Laboratory Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;
- (25) Medical Transportation Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
  - (26) Non-Traditional Medicaid Plan Utah Medicaid

Provider Manual with its attachments;

- (27) Licensed Nurse Practitioner Utah Medicaid Provider Manual:
- (28) Physical Therapy and Occupational Therapy Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual, and the manual's attachment for Physical Therapy and Occupational Therapy Decision Tables;
- (29) Physician Services, Anesthesiology and Laboratory Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;
  - (30) Podiatric Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (31) Primary Care Network Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;
- (32) Psychology Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (33) Rehabilitative Mental Health and Substance Use Disorder Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (34) Rural Health Clinics and Federally Qualified Health Centers Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (35) School-Based Skills Development Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (36) Section I: General Information Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (37) Targeted Case Management for Individuals with Serious Mental Illness Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (38) Targeted Case Management for Early Childhood (Ages 0-4) Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (39) Vision Care Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
  - (40) Women's Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;
- (41) Medically Complex Children's Waiver Utah Medicaid Provider Manual; and
- (42) Autism Spectrum Disorder Related Services for EPSDT Eligible Individuals Utah Medicaid Provider Manual.

# R414-1-6. Services Available.

- (1) Medical or hospital services available under the Medical Assistance Program are generally limited by federal guidelines as set forth under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act and Title 42 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).
- (2) The following services provided in the State Plan are available to both the categorically needy and medically needy:
- (a) inpatient hospital services, with the exception of those services provided in an institution for mental diseases;
- (b) outpatient hospital services and rural health clinic services:
  - (c) other laboratory and x-ray services;
- (d) skilled nursing facility services, other than services in an institution for mental diseases, for individuals 21 years of age or older;
- (e) early and periodic screening and diagnoses of individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found, are provided in accordance with federal requirements;
- (f) family planning services and supplies for individuals of child-bearing age;
- (g) physician's services, whether furnished in the office, the patient's home, a hospital, a skilled nursing facility, or elsewhere:
  - (h) podiatrist's services;
  - (i) optometrist's services;
  - (j) psychologist's services;
  - (k) interpreter's services;
- (1) home health services:
- (i) intermittent or part-time nursing services provided by a home health agency;
- (ii) home health aide services by a home health agency;
- (iii) medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in the home;

- (m) private duty nursing services for children under age 21;
  - (n) clinic services;
  - (o) dental services;
  - (p) physical therapy and related services;
- (q) services for individuals with speech, hearing, and language disorders furnished by or under the supervision of a speech pathologist or audiologist;
- (r) prescribed drugs, dentures, and prosthetic devices and eyeglasses prescribed by a physician skilled in diseases of the eye or by an optometrist;
- (s) other diagnostic, screening, preventive, and rehabilitative services other than those provided elsewhere in the State Plan;
- (t) services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases:
- (i) inpatient hospital services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases;
- (ii) skilled nursing services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases; and
- (iii) intermediate care facility services for individuals age65 or older in institutions for mental diseases;
- (u) intermediate care facility services, other than services in an institution for mental diseases. These services are for individuals determined, in accordance with section 1902(a)(31)(A) of the Social Security Act, to be in need of this care, including those services furnished in a public institution for the mentally retarded or for individuals with related conditions;
- (v) inpatient psychiatric facility services for individuals under 22 years of age;
  - (w) nurse-midwife services;
  - (x) family or pediatric nurse practitioner services;
- (y) hospice care in accordance with section 1905(o) of the Social Security Act;
- (z) case management services in accordance with section 1905(a)(19) or section 1915(g) of the Social Security Act;
- (aa) extended services to pregnant women, pregnancyrelated services, postpartum services for 60 days, and additional services for any other medical conditions that may complicate pregnancy;
- (bb) ambulatory prenatal care for pregnant women furnished during a presumptive eligibility period by a qualified provider in accordance with section 1920 of the Social Security Act; and
- (cc) other medical care and other types of remedial care recognized under state law, specified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, pursuant to 42 CFR 440.60 and 440.170, including:
- (i) medical or remedial services provided by licensed practitioners, other than physician's services, within the scope of practice as defined by state law;
  - (ii) transportation services;
- (iii) skilled nursing facility services for patients under 21 years of age;
  - (iv) emergency hospital services; and
- (v) personal care services in the recipient's home, prescribed in a plan of treatment and provided by a qualified person, under the supervision of a registered nurse.
- (dd) other medical care, medical supplies, and medical equipment not otherwise a Medicaid service if the Division determines that it meets both of the following criteria:
- (i) it is medically necessary and more appropriate than any Medicaid covered service; and
- (ii) it is more cost effective than any Medicaid covered service.

#### R414-1-7. Aliens.

Certain qualified aliens described in Title IV of Pub. L. No.

104 193, 110 Stat. 2105, may be eligible for the Medicaid program. All other aliens are prohibited from receiving non-emergency services as described in Section 1903(v) of the Social Security Act.

#### R414-1-8. Statewide Basis.

The medical assistance program is state-administered and operates on a statewide basis in accordance with 42 CFR 431.50.

#### R414-1-9. Medical Care Advisory Committee.

There is a Medical Care Advisory Committee that advises the Medicaid agency director on health and medical care services. The committee is established in accordance with 42 CFR 431.12.

# R414-1-10. Discrimination Prohibited.

In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 70b), and the regulations at 45 CFR Parts 80 and 84, the Medicaid agency assures that no individual shall be subjected to discrimination under the plan on the grounds of race, color, gender, national origin, or handicap.

# R414-1-11. Administrative Hearings.

The Department has a system of administrative hearings for medical providers and dissatisfied applicants, clients, and recipients that meets all the requirements of 42 CFR, Part 431, Subpart E.

# R414-1-12. Utilization Review.

- (1) The Department conducts hospital utilization review as outlined in the Hospital Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual in effect at the time service is rendered.
- (2) The Department shall determine medical necessity and appropriateness of inpatient admissions during utilization review by use of InterQual Criteria, published by McKesson Corporation.
- (3) The standards in the InterQual Criteria shall not apply to services in which a determination has been made to utilize criteria customized by the Department or that are:
  - (a) excluded as a Medicaid benefit by rule or contract;
- (b) provided in an intensive physical rehabilitation center as described in Rule R414-2B; or
- (c) organ transplant services as described in Rule R414-10A.

In these exceptions, or where InterQual is silent, the Department shall approve or deny services based upon appropriate administrative rules or its own criteria as incorporated in the Medicaid provider manuals.

# R414-1-13. Provider and Client Agreements.

- (1) To meet the requirements of 42 CFR 431.107, the Department contracts with each provider who furnishes services under the Utah Medicaid Program.
- (2) By signing a provider agreement with the Department, the provider agrees to follow the terms incorporated into the provider agreements, including policies and procedures, provider manuals, Medicaid Information Bulletins, and provider letters
- (3) By signing an application for Medicaid coverage, the client agrees that the Department's obligation to reimburse for services is governed by contract between the Department and the provider.

# R414-1-14. Utilization Control.

(1) In order to control utilization, and in accordance with 42 CFR 440, Subpart B, services, equipment, or supplies not specifically identified by the Department as covered services

under the Medicaid program are not a covered benefit. In addition, the Department will also use prior authorization for utilization control. All necessary and appropriate medical record documentation for prior approvals must be submitted with the request. If the provider has not obtained prior authorization for a service as outlined in the Medicaid provider manual, the Department shall deny coverage of the service.

- (2) The Department may request records that support provider claims for payment under programs funded through the Department. These requests must be in writing and identify the records to be reviewed. Responses to requests must be returned within 30 days of the date of the request. Responses must include the complete record of all services for which reimbursement is claimed and all supporting services. If there is no response within the 30 day period, the Department will close the record and will evaluate the payment based on the records available.
- (3)(a) If the Department pays for a service which is later determined not to be a benefit of the Utah Medicaid program or does not comply with state or federal policies and regulations, the provider shall refund the payment upon written request from the Department.
- (b) If services cannot be properly verified or when a provider refuses to provide or grant access to records, the provider shall refund to the Department all funds for services rendered. Otherwise, the Department may deduct an equal amount from future reimbursements.
- (c) Unless appealed, the refund must be made to Medicaid within 30 days of written notification. An appeal of this determination must be filed within 30 days of written notification as specified in Rule R410-14.
- (d) A provider shall reimburse the Department for all overpayments regardless of the reason for the overpayment.
- (e) Provider appeals of action for recovery or withholding of money initiated by the Office of Inspector General of Medicaid Services (OIG) shall be governed by the OIG Administrative Hearings Procedures Manual incorporated by reference in Section R414-1-5.

#### R414-1-15. Medicaid Fraud.

The Department has established and will maintain methods, criteria, and procedures that meet all requirements of 42 CFR 455.13 through 455.21 for prevention and control of program fraud and abuse.

# R414-1-16. Confidentiality.

State statute, Title 63G, Chapter 2, and Section 26-1-17.5, impose legal sanctions and provide safeguards that restrict the use or disclosure of information concerning applicants, clients, and recipients to purposes directly connected with the administration of the plan.

All other requirements of 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart F are

# R414-1-17. Eligibility Determinations.

Determinations of eligibility for Medicaid under the plan are made by the Division of Health Care Financing, the Utah Department of Workforce Services, and the Utah Department of Human Services. There is a written agreement among the Utah Department of Health, the Utah Department of Workforce Services, and the Utah Department of Human Services. The agreement defines the relationships and respective responsibilities of the agencies.

# R414-1-18. Professional Standards Review Organization.

All other provisions of the State Plan shall be administered by the Medicaid agency or its agents according to written contract, except for those functions for which final authority has been granted to a Professional Standards Review Organization under Title XI of the Act.

# R414-1-19. Timeliness in Eligibility Determinations.

The Medicaid agency shall adhere to all timeliness requirements of 42 CFR 435.911, for processing applications, determining eligibility, and approving Medicaid requests. If these requirements are not completed within the defined time limits, clients may notify the Division of Health Care Financing at 288 North, 1460 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84114-2906.

#### R414-1-20. Residency.

Medicaid is furnished to eligible individuals who are residents of the State under 42 CFR 435.403.

#### R414-1-21. Out-of-state Services.

Medicaid services shall be made available to eligible residents of the state who are temporarily in another state. Reimbursement for out-of-state services shall be provided in accordance with 42 CFR 431.52.

#### R414-1-22. Retroactive Coverage.

Individuals are entitled to Medicaid services under the plan during the 90 days preceding the month of application if they were, or would have been, eligible at that time.

#### R414-1-23. Freedom of Choice of Provider.

Unless an exception under 42 CFR 431.55 applies, any individual eligible under the plan may obtain Medicaid services from any institution, pharmacy, person, or organization that is qualified to perform the services and has entered into a Medicaid provider contract, including an organization that provides these services or arranges for their availability on a prepayment basis.

# R414-1-24. Availability of Program Manuals and Policy Issuances.

In accordance with 42 CFR 431.18, the state office, local offices, and all district offices of the Department maintain program manuals and other policy issuances that affect recipients, providers, and the public. These offices also maintain the Medicaid agency's rules governing eligibility, need, amount of assistance, recipient rights and responsibilities, and services. These manuals, policy issuances, and rules are available for examination and, upon request, are available to individuals for review, study, or reproduction.

# R414-1-25. Billing Codes.

In submitting claims to the Department, every provider shall use billing codes compliant with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) requirements as found in 45 CFR Part 162.

# R414-1-26. General Rule Format.

The following format is used generally throughout the rules of the Division. Section headings as indicated and the following general definitions are for guidance only. The section headings are not part of the rule content itself. In certain instances, this format may not be appropriate and will not be implemented due to the nature of the subject matter of a specific rule.

- (1) Introduction and Authority. A concise statement as to what Medicaid service is covered by the rule, and a listing of specific federal statutes and regulations and state statutes that authorize or require the rule.
- (2) Definitions. Definitions that have special meaning to the particular rule.
- (3) Client Eligibility. Categories of Medicaid clients eligible for the service covered by the rule: Categorically Needy or Medically Needy or both. Conditions precedent to the client's obtaining coverage such as age limitations or otherwise.

- (4) Program Access Requirements. Conditions precedent external to the client's obtaining service, such as type of certification needed from attending physician, whether available only in an inpatient setting or otherwise.
- (5) Service Coverage. Detail of specific services available under the rule, including limitations, such as number of procedures in a given period of time or otherwise.
- (6) Prior Authorization. As necessary, a description of the procedures for obtaining prior authorization for services available under the particular rule. However, prior authorization must not be used as a substitute for regulatory practice that should be in rule.
- (7) Other Sections. As necessary under the particular rule, additional sections may be indicated. Other sections include regulatory language that does not fit into sections (1) through (5).

#### R414-1-27. Determination of Death.

- (1) In accordance with the provisions of Section 26-34-2, the fiduciary responsibility for medically necessary care on behalf of the client ceases upon the determination of death.
- (2) Reimbursement for the determination of death by acceptable medical standards must be in accordance with Medicaid coverage and billing policies that are in place on the date the physician renders services.

#### R414-1-28. Cost Sharing.

- (1) An enrollee is responsible to pay the:
- (a) hospital a \$220 coinsurance per year;
- (b) hospital a \$6 copayment for each non-emergency use of hospital emergency services;
- (c) provider a \$3 copayment for outpatient office visits for physician and physician-related mental health services except that no copayment is due for preventive services, immunizations, health education, family planning, and related pharmacy costs; and
- (d) pharmacy a \$3 copayment per prescription up to a maximum of \$15 per month;
- (2) The out-of-pocket maximum payment for copayments for physician and outpatient services is \$100 per year.
- (3) The provider shall collect the copayment amount from the Medicaid client. Medicaid shall deduct that amount from the reimbursement it pays to the provider.
- (4) Medicaid clients in the following categories are exempt from copayment and coinsurance requirements;
  - (a) children;
  - (b) pregnant women;
  - (c) institutionalized individuals;
  - (d) American Indians; and
- (e) individuals whose total gross income, before exclusions and deductions, is below the temporary assistance to needy families (TANF) standard payment allowance. These individuals must indicate their income status to their eligibility caseworker on a monthly basis to maintain their exemption from the copayment requirements.

# R414-1-29. Provider-Preventable Conditions.

- (1) In accordance with 42 CFR 447.26, October 1, 2011 ed., which is incorporated by reference, Medicaid will not reimburse providers or contractors for provider-preventable conditions as noted therein. Please see Utah Medicaid State Plan Attachments 4.19-A and 4.19-B for detail.
- (2) Medicaid providers who treat Medicaid eligible patients must report all provider-preventable conditions whether or not reimbursement for the services is sought. Medicaid providers shall meet this requirement by complying with existing state reporting requirements (rules and legislation) of these events that include:
  - (a) Rule R380-200;

- (b) Rule R380-210;
- (c) Rule R386-705;
- (d) Rule R428-10; and
- (e) Section 26-6-31.
- (3) Utilizing the reporting mechanism from one of the rules noted above shall not impact confidentiality and privacy protections for reporting entities as noted in Title 26, Chapter 25, Confidential Information Release.

# **KEY: Medicaid**

December 8, 2015 26-1-5 Notice of Continuation March 2, 2012 26-18-3 26-34-2

# R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.

# R414-3A. Outpatient Hospital Services. R414-3A-1. Introduction and Authority.

This rule defines the scope of outpatient hospital services available to Medicaid clients for the treatment of disorders other than mental disease. This rule is authorized under Section 26-18-3 and governs the services allowed under 42 CFR 440.20.

# R414-3A-2. Definitions.

- (1) "Allowed charges" mean actual charges submitted by the provider less any charges for non-covered services.
- (2) "CHEC" means Child Health Evaluation and Care and is the Utah specific term for the federally mandated program of Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis, and Treatment (EPSDT) for children under the age of 21.
- (3) "Clinical Laboratory Improvements Act" (CLIA) is the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) program that limits reimbursement for laboratory services based on the equipment and capability of the physician or laboratory to provide an appropriate, competent level of laboratory service.
- (4) "Hyperbaric Oxygen Therapy" is therapy that places the patient in an enclosed pressure chamber for medical treatment.
- (5) "Other Practitioner of the Healing Arts" means a doctor of dental surgery or a podiatrist.
  - (6) "Outpatient" is defined in 42 CFR 440.20.
- (7) "Prepaid Mental Health Plan" means the prepaid, capitated program through which the Department pays contracted community mental health centers to provide all needed inpatient and outpatient mental health services to residents of the community mental health center's catchment area who are enrolled in the plan.

# R414-3A-3. Client Eligibility Requirements.

Outpatient hospital services are available to categorically and medically needy individuals who are under the care of a physician or other practitioner of the healing arts.

#### R414-3A-4. Program Access Requirements.

- (1) The Department reimburses for outpatient hospital services and supplies only if they are:
  - (a) furnished in a hospital;
- (b) provided by hospital personnel by or under the direction of a physician or dentist;
- (c) provided as evaluation and management of illness or injury under hospital medical staff supervision and according to the written orders of a physician or dentist.
- (2) All outpatient hospital services are subject to review by the Department.

# R414-3A-5. Prepaid Mental Health Plan.

A Medicaid client residing in a county for which a prepaid mental health contractor provides mental health services must obtain authorization for outpatient psychiatric services from the prepaid mental health contractor for the client's county of residence.

#### R414-3A-6. Services.

- (1) Services appropriate in the outpatient hospital setting for adequate diagnosis and treatment of a client's illness are limited to less than 24 hours and encompass medically necessary diagnostic, therapeutic, rehabilitative, or palliative medical services and supplies ordered by a physician or other practitioner of the healing arts.
  - (2) Outpatient hospital services include:
- (a) the service of nurses or other personnel necessary to complete the service and provide patient care during the provision of service;

- (b) the use of hospital facilities, equipment, and supplies;
- (c) the technical portion of clinical laboratory and radiology services.
- (3) Laboratory services are limited to tests identified by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) where the individual laboratory is CLIA certified to provide, bill and receive Medicaid payment.
- (4) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery is limited to:
  - (a) correction of a congenital anomaly;
  - (b) restoration of body form following an injury; or
- (c) revision of severe disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.
- (5) Abortion procedures are limited to procedures certified as medically necessary, cleared by review of the medical record, approved by division consultants, and determined to meet the requirements of Section 26-18-4 and 42 CFR 441.203.
- (6) Sterilization procedures are limited to those that meet the requirements of 42 CFR 441, Subpart F.
- (7) Nonphysician psychosocial counseling services are limited to evaluations and may be provided only through a prepaid mental health plan by a licensed clinical psychologist for:
  - (a) mentally retarded persons;
  - (b) cases identified through a CHEC/EPSDT screening; or
  - (c) victims of sexual abuse.
- (8) Outpatient individualized observation of a mental health patient to prevent the patient from harming himself or others is not covered.
- (9) Sleep studies are available only in a sleep disorder center accredited by the American Academy of Sleep Medicine.
- (10) Hyperbaric Oxygen Therapy is limited to service in a facility in which the hyberbaric unit is accredited by the Undersea and Hyperbaric Medical Society.
- (11) Take home supplies and durable medical equipment are not reimbursable.
- (12) Prescriptions are not a covered Medicaid service for a client who is eligible to receive emergency services only.

# R414-3A-7. Prior Authorization.

Prior authorization must be obtained on certain medical and surgical procedures in accordance with Section R414-1-14.

# R414-3A-8. Copayment Policy.

Each Medicaid client is responsible for a copayment as established in the Utah Medicaid State Plan and incorporated by reference in Rule R414-1.

#### R414-3A-9. Reimbursement for Services.

Reimbursement for outpatient hospital services is in accordance with Attachment 4.19-B of the Utah Medicaid State Plan, which is incorporated by reference in Rule R414-1.

KEY: Medicaid December 8, 2015

Notice of Continuation October 10, 2012

26-1-5 26-18-2.3

26-18-3(2) 26-18-4

# R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing. R432-104. Specialty Hospital - Long-Term Acute Care. R432-104-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

#### R432-104-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through the establishment and enforcement of program standards for the operation of long-term acute care (LTAC) hospitals.

# R432-104-3. License.

- (1) To be licensed as an LTAC hospital, the facility shall:
- (a) Have a duly constituted governing body with overall administrative and professional responsibility;
- (b) Have an organized medical staff which provides 24-hour inpatient care;
- (c) Have a chief executive officer to whom the governing body delegates the responsibility for the operation of the hospital;
- (d) Maintain at least one nursing unit containing patient rooms, patient care spaces, and service spaces defined in construction rules R432-10-3;
  - (e) Each nursing unit shall contain at least six patient beds;
- (f) Rooms and spaces comprising each nursing unit shall be organized in a contiguous arrangement.
  - (g) Maintain current and complete medical records.
- (h) Provide continuous registered nurse supervision and other nursing services;
  - (i) Provide in house the following basic services:
  - (i) Pharmacy;
  - (ii) Laboratory;
  - (iii) Nursing services;
- (iv) Occupational, Physical, Respiratory and Speech therapies;
  - (v) Dietary;
  - (vi) Social Services; and
  - (vii) Specialized Diagnosis and therapeutic services.
- (2) The LTAC hospital shall provide on site all basic service required of a general hospitals that are needed for the diagnosis, therapy, and treatment offered or required by all patients admitted to the hospital.

# R432-104-4. General Design Requirements.

- (1) See R432-10, Long-Term Acute Care Hospital Construction Rules.
- (2) The LTAC hospital may be located within an existing licensed health care facility or be freestanding.

# R432-104-5. Hospital located within an Acute Care Hospital.

- (1) If an LTAC is located within a licensed acute care hospital, it must:
- (a) have a separate governing body, chief executive officer, chief medical officer, and medical staff from the co-located hospital;
- (b) perform basic functions independently from the host hospital;
- (c) incur not more than 15 per cent of its total inpatient operating costs for items and services supplied by the host hospital;
- (d) admit 75 per cent of patients from other sources than the host hospital;
- (e) maintain admission and discharge records separately from those of the hospital in which it is co-located;
- (f) not commingle beds with beds in which it is located; and
- (g) be serviced by the same Medicare fiscal intermediary as the hospital of which it is a part.

#### R432-104-6. Organization and Staff.

Printed: February 20, 2016

- (1) The following services and policies shall comply with R432-100.
  - (a) Governing Body, R432-100-5.
  - (b) Administrator, R432-100-6.
  - (c) Medical and Professional Staff, R432-100-7.
  - (d) Nursing Care Services, R432-100-12.
  - (e) Personnel Management Services, R432-100-8.
  - (f) Infection Control, R432-100-10.
  - (g) Quality Improvement Plan, R432-100-9.
  - (h) Patient Rights, R432-100-11.

# R432-104-7. Admission and Discharge Policy.

- (1) An LTAC shall implement as an admission policy an average inpatient length of stay greater than 25 days and which complies with R432-104-7(2).
- (2) Patients who have one or more of the following conditions may be admitted to an LTAC:
- (a) the patient is medically unstable due to chronic or long-term illness and requires a weekly physician visit; or
- (b) the patient requires dangerous drug therapy, continuous use of a respirator or ventilator, or suctioning or nasopharyngeal aspiration at least once per nursing shift.
- (c) the patient requires skilled nursing services and care which requires a registered nurse present for care 24 hours per day for at least three of the following treatments at the specified frequency;
- (i) extensive dressings for deep decubiti, surgical wounds, or vascular ulcers daily;
  - (ii) isolation for infectious disease 24 hours per day;
  - (iii) suctioning three days per week;
- (iv) occupational therapy, physical therapy, or speech therapy five days a week;
  - (v) respiratory therapy;
  - (vi) special ostomy care daily;
  - (vii) oxygen daily;
  - (viii) traction; or
  - (ix) catheter or wound irrigation daily.
- (3) Within 24 hours of admission the attending physician shall document:
- (i) The patient's current medical and respiratory status, including pertinent clinical parameters;
  - (ii) Treatment plan and goals;
  - (iii) Estimated length of stay; and
  - (iv) Anticipated discharge plan.
  - (4) The LTAC shall discharge the patient from the facility
    - (a) the physician documents that the patient:
    - (i) requires additional intense services in an acute hospital;
- (ii) exhibits no evidence of progress towards current, documented goals over an eight-week period and a medically appropriate alternative for discharge exists; or
- (iii) has met documented goals established at or modified following admission and medically appropriate alternatives for discharge exist; or
- (b) the patient or care giver exhibit ability to care for the patient's physical needs.

# R432-104-8. Clinical Services.

- (1) The following services shall be provided in-house and comply with R432-100.
  - (a) Pharmacy Service, R432-100-24.
  - (b) Laboratory Service, R432-100-22.
  - (c) Rehabilitation Therapy Services, R432-100-20.
  - (d) Dietary Service, R432-100-31.
  - (e) Social Services, R432-100-25.
- (2) Occupational Therapy Services shall be available for all patients who require the service.
  - (a) The occupational therapy services shall be directed by

a licensed occupational therapist who shall have administrative responsibility for the occupational therapy department.

- (b) Staff occupational therapists shall be licensed by the Utah Department of Commerce Title 58, Chapter 42.
- (i) If Occupational Therapy Assistants are employed to provide patient services they shall be supervised by a licensed therapist.
- (ii) Patient services shall be commensurate with each person's documented training and experience.
- (c) Occupational Therapy services shall be initiated by an order from the medical staff.
- (d) Written policies and procedures shall be developed and approved in conjunction with the medical staff to include:
  - (i) Methods of referral for services;
  - (ii) Scope of services to be provided;
  - (iii) Responsibilities of professional therapists;
  - (iv) Admission and discharge criteria for treatment;
  - (v) infection control;
  - (vi) safety;
- (vii) individual treatment plans, objectives, clinical documentation and assessment;
  - (viii) incident reporting system; and
  - (ix) emergency procedures.
- (e) Equipment shall be calibrated to manufacturer's specifications.
- (f) There shall be a written individual treatment plan for each patient appropriate to the diagnoses and condition.
- (g) The Occupational Therapy department shall organize and participate in continuing education programs.
- (3) Speech Therapy services shall be available for all patients who require the service.
- (a) The Speech-Pathology language services shall be directed by a licensed Speech-Pathologist or Audiologist who shall have administrative responsibility for the Speech-Audiology therapy department.
- (b) Staff speech therapist and audiologist shall be licensed the Utah Department of Commerce, see Title 58, Chapter 41.
- (i) If Speech-language pathology aides or audiology aides are employed to provide patient services they shall be supervised by a licensed therapist.
- (ii) Patient services shall be commensurate with each person's documented training and experience.
- (c) Speech and Audiology services shall be initiated by an order from the medical staff.
- (d) Written policies and procedures shall be developed and approved in conjunction with the medical staff to include:
  - (i) Methods of referral for services;
  - (ii) Scope of services to be provided;
  - (iii) Responsibilities of professional therapists;
  - (iv) Admission and discharge criteria for treatment;
  - (v) Infection control;
  - (vi) Assistive Technology;
- (vii) Individual treatment plans, objectives, clinical documentation and assessment;
  - (viii) Incident reporting system; and
  - (ix) Emergency procedures.
- (e) Equipment shall be calibrated to manufacturer's specifications.
- (f) There shall be a written individual treatment plan for each patient appropriate to the diagnoses and condition.
- (g) The Department shall organize and participate in continuing education programs.
- (4) Respiratory Care Services shall comply with R432-100-19

# R432-104-9. Emergency Services.

(1) Each specialty hospital shall have the ability to provide emergency first aid treatment to patients, staff, and visitors and to persons who may be unaware of or unable to immediately reach services in other facilities.

- (2) Provisions for services shall include:
- (a) Treatment room;
- (b) Storage for supplies;
- (c) reception area and control of walk-in traffic;
- (d) Patient toilet room;
- (e) Telephone service in order to call the poison control
- (f) Staff available in the facility to respond in case of an emergency.
- (3) Each hospital shall have available an automated external defibrillator unit and at least one staff on duty who is competent on its use.

# R432-104-10. Complementary Services.

- (1) If the following services are provided in-house, they shall comply with R432-100.
  - (a) Radiology Services, R432-100-21.
  - (b) Outpatient Services, R432-100-28.
  - (c) Pediatric Services, R432-100-18.

#### R432-104-11. Ancillary Services.

- (1) The following services shall be provided in-house and shall comply with R432-100.
  - (a) Central Supply, R432-100-34.(b) Laundry, R432-100-35.

  - (c) Medical Records, R432-100-33.
  - (d) Maintenance, R432-100-37.
  - (e) Housekeeping, R432-100-36.
  - (f) Emergency and Disaster Plans, R432-100-38.

# R432-104-12. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

#### **KEY:** health care facilities

December 10, 2002 26-21-5 **Notice of Continuation November 9, 2015** 26-21-2.1 26-21-20

# R477. Human Resource Management, Administration. R477-7. Leave.

# R477-7-1. Conditions of Leave.

- (1) An employee shall be eligible for leave when:
- (a) in a position designated by the agency as eligible for benefits; and
- (b) in a position which normally requires working a minimum of 40 hours per pay period.
- (2) An eligible employee shall accrue annual, sick and holiday leave in proportion to the time paid as determined by DHRM.
- (3) An employee shall use leave in no less than quarter hour increments.
- (4) An employee may not use annual, sick, or holiday leave before accrued. Leave accrued during a pay period may not be used until the following pay period.
- (5) An employee may not use annual leave, converted sick leave used as annual leave, or use excess or compensatory hours without advance approval by management.
- (6) An employee may not use any type of leave except jury leave to accrue excess hours.
- (7) An employee transferring from one agency to another is entitled to transfer all accrued annual, sick, and converted sick leave to the new agency.
- (8) An employee separating from state service shall be paid in a lump sum for all annual leave and excess hours. An FLSA nonexempt employee shall also be paid in a lump sum for all compensatory hours.
- (a) An employee separating from state service for reasons other than retirement shall be paid in a lump sum for all converted sick leave.
- (b) Converted sick leave for a retiring employee shall be subject to Section R477-7-5.
- (c) Annual, sick and holiday leave may not be used or accrued after the last day worked, except for:
  - (i) leave without pay;
- (ii) administrative leave specifically approved by management to be used after the last day worked;
  - (iii) leave granted under the FMLA; or
- (iv) leave granted for other medical reasons that was approved prior to the commencement of the leave period.
- (9) After four months cumulative leave from the first day of absence due to the inability to perform the regular position in a 24 month period, the employee shall be separated from employment regardless of paid leave status unless prohibited by state or federal law. Exceptions may be granted by the agency head in consultation with DHRM.
- (10) Contributions to benefits may not be paid on cashed out leave, other than FICA tax, except as it applies to converted sick leave in Section R477-7-5(2) and the Retirement Benefit in Section R477-7-6.

# R477-7-2. Holiday Leave.

- (1) The following dates are paid holidays for eligible employees:
  - (a) New Years Day -- January 1
- (b) Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. Day -- third Monday of January
- (c) Washington and Lincoln Day -- third Monday of February
  - (d) Memorial Day -- last Monday of May
  - (e) Independence Day -- July 4
  - (f) Pioneer Day -- July 24
  - (g) Labor Day -- first Monday of September
  - (h) Columbus Day -- second Monday of October
  - (i) Veterans' Day -- November 11
  - (j) Thanksgiving Day -- fourth Thursday of November
  - (k) Christmas Day -- December 25
  - (l) Any other day designated as a paid holiday by the

Governor.

- (2) If a holiday falls or is observed on a regularly scheduled day off, an eligible employee shall receive equivalent time off, not to exceed eight hours, or shall accrue excess hours.
- (a) If a holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be observed as a holiday.
- (b) If a holiday falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be observed as a holiday.
- (3) If an employee is required to work on an observed holiday, the employee shall receive appropriate holiday leave, or shall accrue excess hours.
- (4) A new hire shall be in a paid status on or before the holiday in order to receive holiday leave.
- (5) A separating employee shall be in a paid status on or after the holiday in order to receive holiday leave.

# R477-7-3. Annual Leave.

- (1) An eligible employee shall accrue leave based on the following years of state service:
  - (a) less than 5 years -- four hours per pay period;
- (b) at least 5 and less than 10 years -- five hours per pay period;
- (c) at least 10 and less than 20 years --six hours per pay period;
  - (d) 20 years or more -- seven hours per pay period.
- (2) The maximum annual leave accrual rate shall be granted to an employee under the following conditions:
- (a) an employee in schedule AB, and agency deputy directors and division directors appointed to career service exempt positions.
- (b) an employee who is schedule A, FLSA exempt and who has a direct reporting relationship to an elected official, executive director, deputy director, commissioner or board.
- (c) The maximum accrual rate shall be effective from the day the employee is appointed through the duration of the appointment. Employees in these positions on July 1, 2003, shall have the leave accrual rate adjusted prospectively.
- (3) The accrual rate for an employee rehired to a position which receives leave benefits shall be based on all eligible employment in which the employee accrued leave.
- (4) The first eight hours of annual leave used by an employee in the calendar leave year shall be the employee's personal preference day.
- (5) Agency management shall allow every employee the option to use annual leave each year for at least the amount accrued in the year, subject to Subsection R477-7-1(5).
- (6) Unused accrued annual leave time in excess of 320 hours shall be forfeited during year end processing for each calendar year.

#### **R477-7-4.** Sick Leave.

- (1) An eligible employee shall accrue sick leave, not to exceed four hours per pay period. Sick leave shall accrue without limit.
- (2) Agency management may grant sick leave for preventive health and dental care, maternity, paternity, and adoption care, or for absence from duty because of illness, injury or disability of the employee, a spouse, children, or parents living in the employee's home; or qualifying FMLA purposes.
- (3) Agency management may grant exceptions for other unique medical situations.
- (4) When management approves the use of sick leave, an employee may use any combination of Program I, Program II, and Program III sick leave.
- (5) An employee shall contact management prior to the beginning of the scheduled workday the employee is absent due to illness or injury.
  - (6) Any application for a grant of sick leave to cover an

absence that exceeds three consecutive working days shall be supported by administratively acceptable evidence.

- (7) If there is reason to believe that an employee is abusing sick leave, a supervisor may require an employee to produce evidence regardless of the number of sick hours used.
- (8) Unless retiring, an employee separating from state employment shall forfeit any unused sick leave without compensation.
- (a) An employee rehired into a benefited position within one year of separation due to a reduction in force shall have forfeited sick leave reinstated to Program I, Program II, and Program III as accrued prior to the reduction in force.
- (b) An employee rehired with benefits within one year of separation for reasons other than a reduction in force shall have forfeited sick leave reinstated as Program III sick leave.
- (c) An employee who retires from state service and is rehired may not reinstate forfeited sick leave.

# R477-7-5. Converted Sick Leave.

- (1) An employee may not accrue converted sick leave hours on or after January 3, 2014. Converted sick leave hours accrued before January 3, 2014 can be used for retirement per R477-7-5(6) or cashed out if the employee leaves employment.
- (a) Converted sick leave hours accrued prior to January 1, 2006 shall remain Program I converted sick leave hours.
- (b) Converted sick leave hours accrued after January 1, 2006 shall remain Program II converted sick leave hours.
- (2) An employee may use converted sick leave as annual leave or as regular sick leave.
- (3) When management approves the use of converted sick leave, an employee may use any combination of Program I and Program II converted sick leave.
- (4) Employees retiring from LTD who have converted sick leave balances still intact may use these hours for the unused converted sick leave retirement program at the time they become eligible for retirement.
- (5) Upon retirement, 25% of the value of the unused converted sick leave, but not to exceed Internal Revenue Service limitations, shall be placed in the employee's 401(k) account as an employer contribution.
- (a) Converted sick leave hours from Program II shall be placed in the 401(k) account before hours from Program I.
  - (b) The remainder shall be used for:
- (i) the purchase of health care insurance and life insurance under Subsection R477-7-6(3)(a) if the converted sick leave was accrued in Program I; or
- (ii) a contribution into the employees PEHP health reimbursement account under Subsection R477-7-6(6)(b) if the converted sick leave was accrued in Program II.
- (6) Upon retirement, Program I converted sick leave hours may not be suspended or deferred for future use. This includes retired employees who reemploy with the state and choose to suspend their defined benefit payments.

# R477-7-6. Sick Leave Retirement Benefit.

- Upon retirement from active employment, an employee shall receive an unused sick leave retirement benefit under Sections 67-19-14.2 and 67-19-14.4.
- (1) An employee in the Tier I retirement system or the Tier II hybrid retirement system shall become eligible for this benefit when actively retiring with Utah Retirement Systems.
- (2) An employee in the Tier II defined contribution system shall become eligible when terminating employment on or after the retirement date established by the Utah Retirement Systems. This date reflects service time accrued by the employee as if the employee were in the Tier II hybrid retirement system.
- (3)(a) Sick leave hours accrued prior to January 1, 2006 shall be Program I sick leave hours.
  - (b) Sick leave hours accrued on or after January 1, 2006

- shall be Program II sick leave hours.
- (4) An agency may offer the Unused Sick Leave Retirement Option Program I to an employee who is eligible to receive retirement benefits. However, any decision whether or not to participate in this program shall be agency wide and shall be consistent through an entire fiscal year.
- (a) If an agency decides to withdraw for the next fiscal year after initially deciding to participate, the agency shall notify all employees at least 60 days before the new fiscal year begins.
- (5) An employee in a participating agency shall receive the following benefit provided by the Unused Sick Leave Retirement Options Program I.
- (a) 25% of the value of the unused sick leave and converted sick leave, but not to exceed Internal Revenue Service limitations, shall be placed in the employees 401(k) account as an employer contribution.
- (i) Sick leave hours from Program II shall be placed in the 401(k) account before hours from Program I.
- (ii) After the 401(k) contribution is made, the remaining Program I sick leave hours and converted sick leave hours from Subsection R477-7-5(5)(b)(i) shall be used to provide the following benefit.
- (iii) The purchase of PEHP health insurance, or a state approved program, and life insurance coverage for the employee until the employee reaches the age eligible for Medicare.
- (A) Health insurance shall be the same coverage carried by the employee at the time of retirement; i.e., family, two-party, or single.
- (B) The purchase rate shall be eight hours of sick leave or converted sick leave for the state paid portion of one month's premium.
- (C) The employee shall pay the same percentage of the premium as a current employee on the same plan. The premium amount shall be determined from the approved PEHP retiree rate and not the active employee rates.
- (D) Life insurance provided shall be the minimum authorized coverage provided for state employees at the time the employee retires.
- (iv) When the employee becomes eligible for Medicare, a Medicare supplement policy provided by PEHP may be purchased at the rate of eight hours of sick leave or converted sick leave for one month's premium.
- (v) When the employee becomes eligible for Medicare, a PEHP health insurance policy, or another state approved policy, may be purchased for a spouse until the spouse is eligible for Medicare.
- (A) The purchase rate shall be eight hours of sick leave or converted sick leave for one month's premium.
- (B) The employee shall pay the same percentage of the premium as a current employee on the same plan. The premium amount shall be determined from the approved PEHP retiree rate and not the active employee rates.
- (vi) When the spouse reaches the age eligible for Medicare, the employee may purchase a Medicare supplement policy provided by PEHP for the spouse at the rate of eight hours of sick leave or converted sick leave for one month's premium.
- (vii) In the event an employee is killed in the line of duty, the employee's spouse shall be eligible to use the employee's available sick leave hours for the purchase of health and dental insurance under Section 67-19-14.3.
- (b) Employees retiring from LTD who have sick leave balances still intact may use these hours for the unused sick leave retirement program at the time they become eligible for retirement.
- (c) Upon retirement, Program I sick leave hours may not be suspended or deferred for future use. This includes retired employees who reemploy with the state and choose to suspend their defined benefit payments.

- (6) An employee shall receive the following benefit provided by the Unused Sick Leave Retirement Option Program II
- (a) 25% of the value of the unused sick leave and converted sick leave, but not to exceed Internal Revenue Service limitations, shall be placed in the employee's 401(k) account as an employer contribution.
- (b) After the 401(k) contribution the remaining sick leave hours and the converted sick leave hours from Subsection R477-7-5(5)(b)(ii) shall be deposited in the employee's PEHP health reimbursement account at the greater of:
  - (i) the employee's rate of pay at retirement, or
- (ii) the average rate of pay of state employees who retired in the same retirement system in the previous calendar year.
- (c) A retired employee who is reemployed in a benefited position with the state shall have a benefit calculated on any Program II sick leave hours if:
  - (i) The employee chooses to suspend pension;
  - (ii) The employee was separated for one year or more;
- (iii) The employee was reemployed before January 2, 2014; and
- (iv) The employee must work for two years or more to receive this benefit.
- (7) A retired employee who is reemployed in a benefited position with the state after January 4, 2014 shall accrue Program III sick leave, which shall have no benefit upon subsequent retirement.

#### R477-7-7. Administrative Leave.

- (1) Administrative leave may be granted consistent with agency policy for the following reasons:
  - (a) administrative;
  - (i) governor approved holiday leave;
- (ii) during management decisions that benefit the organization;
- (iii) when no work is available due to unavoidable conditions or influences; or
  - (iv) other reasons consistent with agency policy.
  - (b) protected;
  - (i) suspension with pay pending hearing results;
  - (ii) personal decision making prior to discipline;
- (iii) removal from adverse or hostile work environment situations:
  - (iv) fitness for duty or employee assistance; or
  - (v) other reasons consistent with agency policy.
  - (c) reward in lieu of cash;
- (i) the agency head or designee may grant paid administrative leave up to one day per occurrence;
- (ii) administrative leave in excess of one day may be granted with written approval by the agency head.
- (iii) administrative leave given as a reward in lieu of cash may not exceed 40 hours in a fiscal year.
- (iv) administrative leave given as a reward in lieu of cash may be given from one agency to employees of another agency if both agency heads agree in advance.
  - (d) employee education assistance.
- (2) An employee shall be granted up to two hours of administrative leave to vote in an official election if the employee has fewer than three total hours off the job between the time the polls open and close, and the employee applies for the leave at least 24 hours in advance.
- (a) Management may specify the hours when the employee may be absent.
- (3) Administrative leave shall be given for nonperformance based purposes to employees who are on Family and Medical Leave or a military leave of absence if the leave would have been given had the employee been in a working status.
  - (4) With the exception of administrative leave used as a

reward, under Subsection R477-7-7(1)(c), the agency head or designee may grant paid administrative leave.

(5) Administrative leave taken shall be documented in the employee's leave record.

#### R477-7-8. Witness and Jury Leave.

- (1) An employee is entitled to a leave of absence from a regularly scheduled work day with full pay when, in obedience to a subpoena or direction by proper authority, the employee is required to:
- (a) appear as a witness as part of the employee's position for the federal government, the State of Utah, or a political subdivision of the state; or
- (b) serve as a witness in a grievance hearing under Section 67-19-31 and Title 67, Chapter 19a; or
  - (c) serve on a jury.
- (2) An employee on jury leave may accrue excess hours in the same pay period during which the jury leave is used.
- (3) An employee choosing to use accrued leave while on jury duty shall be entitled to keep juror's fees; otherwise, juror's fees received shall be returned to agency finance or agency payroll staff for deposit with the State Treasurer.
- (4) An employee who is absent in order to litigate in matters unrelated to state employment shall use eligible accrued leave or leave without pay.

#### R477-7-9. Bereavement Leave.

An employee may receive a maximum of three work days bereavement leave per occurrence with pay, at management's discretion, following the death of a member of the employee's immediate family. Bereavement leave may not be charged against accrued sick or annual leave.

- (1) The immediate family means relatives of the employee or spouse including in-laws, step-relatives, or equivalent relationship as follows:
  - (a) spouse;
  - (b) parents;
  - (c) siblings;
  - (d) children;
  - (e) all levels of grandparents; or
  - (f) all levels of grandchildren.

# R477-7-10. Military Leave.

An employee who is a member of the National Guard or Military Reserves and is on official military orders is entitled to paid military leave not to exceed 120 hours each calendar year, including travel time, under Section 39-3-2.

- (1) An employee may not claim salary for nonworking days spent in military training or for traditional weekend training.
- (2) An employee may use any combination of military leave, accrued leave or leave without pay under Section R477-7-13.
- (a) Accrued sick leave may only be used if the reason for leave meets the conditions in Section R477-7-4.
- (3) An employee on military leave is eligible for any service awards or non-performance administrative leave the employee would otherwise be eligible to receive.
- (4) An employee shall give notice of official military orders as soon as possible.
- (5) Upon release from official military orders under honorable conditions, an employee shall be placed in a position in the following order of priority.
- (a) If the period of service was for less than 91 days, the employee shall be placed:
- (i) in the same position the employee held on the date of the commencement of the service in the uniformed services; or
- (ii) in the same position the employee would have held if the continuous employment of the employee had not been

interrupted by the service.

- (b) If the period of service was for more than 90 days, the employee shall be placed:
- (i) in a position of like seniority, status and salary, of the position the employee held on the date of the commencement of the service in the uniformed services; or
- (ii) in a position of like seniority, status, and salary the employee would have held if the continuous employment of the employee had not been interrupted by the service.
- (c) When a disability is incurred or aggravated while on official military orders, the employing agency shall adhere to the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA), United States Code, Title 38, Chapter 43.
- (d) The cumulative length of time allowed for reemployment may not exceed five years. This rule incorporates by reference 20CFR1002.103 for the purposes of calculating cumulative time.
- (e) An employee is entitled to reemployment rights and benefits including increased pension and leave accrual to which the employee would have been entitled had the employee not been absent due to military service. An employee entering military leave may elect to have payment for annual leave deferred.
- (6) In order to be reemployed, an employee shall present evidence of military service, and:
- (a) for service less than 31 days, return at the beginning of the next regularly scheduled work period on the first full day after release from service unless impossible or unreasonable through no fault of the employee;
- (b) for service of more than 30 days but less than 181 days, submit a request for reemployment within 14 days of release from service, unless impossible or unreasonable through no fault of the employee; or
- (c) for service of more than 180 days, submit a request for reemployment within 90 days of release from service.

# R477-7-11. Disaster Relief Volunteer Leave.

- (1) An employee may be granted leave from work with pay, by the agency head or designee, for an aggregate of 15 working days in any 12 month period to participate in disaster relief services for a disaster relief organization. To request this leave an employee shall be a certified disaster relief volunteer and file a written request with the employing agency. The request shall include:
- (a) a copy of a written request for the employee's services from an official of the disaster relief organization;
  - (b) the anticipated duration of the absence;
  - (c) the type of service the employee is to provide; and
- (d) the nature and location of the disaster where the employee's services will be provided.

# R477-7-12. Organ Donor Leave.

An employee who serves as a bone marrow or human organ donor shall be granted paid leave for the donation and recovery.

- (1) An employee who donates bone marrow shall be granted up to seven days of paid leave.
- (2) An employee who donates a human organ shall be granted up to 30 days of paid leave.

# R477-7-13. Leave of Absence Without Pay.

- (1) An employee shall apply in writing to agency management and be approved before taking a leave of absence without pay.
- (2) Leave without pay may be granted only when there is an expectation that the employee will return to work.
- (3) A leave of absence may not be granted when documentation from one or more qualified healthcare providers clearly establishes that the employee has a permanent condition preventing the employee from returning to the last held regular

position unless prohibited by state or federal law.

- (4) An employee who receives no compensation for a complete pay period shall be responsible for payment of the full premium of state provided benefits.
- (5) An employee who returns to work on or before the expiration of leave without pay shall be placed in a position with comparable pay and seniority to the previously held position.
- (6) Upon request, an employee who is granted this leave shall provide a monthly return to work status update to the employee's supervisor.

#### R477-7-14. Furlough.

Printed: February 20, 2016

- (1) Agency management may furlough employees as a means of saving salary costs in lieu of or in addition to a reduction in force. Furlough plans are subject to the approval of the agency head and the following conditions:
- (a) Furlough hours shall be counted for purposes of annual, sick and holiday leave accrual.
- (b) Payment of all state paid benefits shall continue at the agency's expense.
- (i) Benefits that have fixed costs shall be paid at the full rate regardless of how many days an employee is furloughed.
- (ii) Benefits that are paid as a percentage of actual wages shall continue to be paid as percentage of actual wages if the furlough is less than one pay period. Employees who are furloughed for a full pay period shall have no percentage based benefits paid.
- (c) An employee who is furloughed shall continue to pay the employee portion of all benefits. Voluntary benefits shall remain entirely at the employee's expense.
  - (d) An employee shall return to the current position.
- (e) Furlough is applied equitably; e.g., to all persons in a given class, all program staff, or all staff in an organization.

# R477-7-15. Family and Medical Leave.

- (1) An eligible employee is allowed up to 12 work weeks of family and medical leave each calendar year for any of the following reasons:
  - (a) birth of a child;
  - (b) adoption of a child;
  - (c) placement of a foster child;
  - (d) a serious health condition of the employee; or
- (e) care of a spouse, child, or parent with a serious medical condition.
- (f) A qualifying exigency arising as a result of a spouse, son, daughter or parent being on active duty or having been notified of an impending call or order to active duty in the Armed Forces.
- (2) An employee is allowed up to 26 work weeks of family and medical leave during a 12 month period to care for a spouse, son, daughter, parent or next of kin who is a recovering service member as defined by the National Defense Authorization Act.
- (3) An employee on FMLA leave shall continue to receive the same health insurance benefits the employee was receiving prior to the commencement of FMLA leave provided the employee pays the employee share of the health insurance premium.
- (4) An employee on FMLA leave shall receive any administrative leave given for non-performance based reasons if the leave would have been given had the employee been in a working status.
- (5) To be eligible for family and medical leave, the employee shall:
  - (a) be employed by the state for at least one year;
- (b) be employed by the state for a minimum of 1250 hours worked, as determined under FMLA, during the 12 month period immediately preceding the commencement of leave.

- (6) To request FMLA leave, the employee or an appropriate spokesperson, shall apply in writing for the initial leave and when the reason for requesting family medical leave changes:
  - (a) thirty days in advance for foreseeable needs; or
  - (b) as soon as practicable in emergencies.
- (7) An employee with a serious health condition may use accrued annual leave, sick leave, converted sick leave, excess hours and compensatory time prior to going into leave without pay status for the family and medical leave period.
- (a) An employee who chooses to use accrued annual leave, sick leave, converted sick leave, excess hours and compensatory time prior to going into leave without pay status for the family and medical leave period shall notify the agency.
- (b) If an employee fails to notify the agency under this Subsection, accrued leave will be used to pay the employee's payroll deductions in the following order:
  - (i) Program III sick leave;
  - (ii)(A) Compensatory time;
  - (B) Excess leave; or
  - (C) Annual leave;
  - (iii)(A) Converted sick leave;
  - (B) Program II sick leave; or
  - (C) Program I sick leave.
- (8) An employee who chooses to use FMLA leave shall use FMLA leave for all absences related to that qualifying event.
- (9) Any period of leave for an employee with a serious health condition who is determined by a health care provider to be incapable of applying for Family and Medical Leave and has no agent or designee shall be designated as FMLA leave.
- (10) An employee with a serious health condition covered under workers' compensation may use FMLA leave concurrently with the workers' compensation benefit.
- (11) If an employee has gone into leave without pay status and fails to return to work after FMLA leave has ended, an agency may recover, with certain exceptions, the health insurance premiums paid by the agency on the employee's behalf. An employee is considered to have returned to work if the employee returns for at least 30 calendar days.
  - (a) Exceptions to this provision include:
- (i) an FLSA exempt and schedule AB, AD and AR employee who has been denied restoration upon expiration of their leave time;
- (ii) an employee whose circumstances change unexpectedly beyond the employee's control during the leave period preventing the return to work at the end of 12 weeks.
- (12) Leave taken for purposes of childbirth, adoption, placement for adoption or foster care may not be taken intermittently or on a reduced leave schedule unless the employee and employer mutually agree.
- (13) Medical records created for purposes of FMLA and the Americans with Disabilities Act shall be maintained in accordance with confidentiality requirements of Subsection R477-2-5.

# R477-7-16. Workers Compensation Leave.

- (1) An employee may use accrued leave benefits to supplement the workers compensation benefit.
- (a) The combination of leave benefit, wages and workers compensation benefit may not exceed the employee's gross salary. Leave benefits shall only be used in increments of one hour in making up any difference.
- (b) The use of accrued leave to supplement the worker compensation benefit shall be terminated if the:
- (i) employee is declared medically stable by a licensed medical authority;
  - (ii) workers compensation fund terminates the benefit;
- (iii) employee has been absent from work for four months in a 24 month period;

- (iv) employee refuses to accept appropriate employment offered by the state; or
- (v) employee is notified of approval for Long Term Disability or Social Security Disability benefits.
- (c) The employee shall refund to the state any accrued leave paid which exceeds the employee's gross salary for the period for which the benefit was received.
- (2) Workers compensation hours shall be counted for purposes of annual, sick and holiday leave accrual while the employee is receiving a workers compensation time loss benefit for up to six months from the last day worked in the regular position.
- (3) Health insurance benefits shall continue for an employee on leave without pay while receiving workers compensation benefits. The employee is responsible for the payment of the employee share of the premium.
- (4) If an employee has applied for LTD and is approved, the employee shall be eligible to receive a medical coverage stipend in their LTD check each month, beginning the day after the employee's last day worked pursuant to R477-7-17(2).
- (5) If the employee is able to return to work in the employee's regular position, the agency shall place the employee in the previously held position or a similar position at a comparable salary range.
- (6) If the employee is unable to return to work in the regular position after four months cumulative leave in a 24 month period, or if documentation from one or more qualified health care providers clearly establishes that the employee has a permanent condition preventing the employee from returning to the last held regular position, the employee shall be separated from state employment unless prohibited by state or federal law. Exceptions may be granted by the agency head in consultation with DHRM.
- (7) An employee who files a fraudulent workers compensation claim shall be disciplined under Rule R477-11.
- (8) An employee covered under 67-19-27 who is injured in the course of employment shall be given a leave of absence with full pay during the period the employee is temporarily disabled.
- (a) the employee shall be placed on administrative leave;
- (b) any compensation received from the state's workers compensation administrator shall be returned to the agency payroll clerks for deposit with the State Treasurer as a refund of expenditure in the unit number where the salary is recorded.

# R477-7-17. Long Term Disability Leave.

- (1) An employee who has applied for the Long Term Disability Program (LTD) may be granted up to four months cumulative leave in a 24 month period as the result of health conditions, unless documentation from one or more qualified health care providers clearly establishes that the employee has a permanent condition preventing the employee from returning to the last-held regular position.
- (a) After four months of cumulative leave in a 24 month period, the employee shall be separated from state employment unless prohibited by state or federal law. Exceptions may be granted by the agency head in consultation with DHRM.
- (2) An employee determined eligible for Long Term Disability benefits shall be eligible to receive a medical coverage stipend in their LTD check each month, beginning the day after the employee's last day worked or the last day of FMLA leave.
  - (3) Upon approval of the LTD claim:
- (a) Biweekly salary payments that the employee may be receiving shall cease. If the employee received any salary payments after the three month waiting period, the LTD benefit shall be offset by the amount received.
  - (b) The employee shall be paid for remaining balances of

annual leave, excess hours, and compensatory hours earned by FLSA non-exempt employees in a lump sum payment. This payment shall be made at the time LTD is approved unless the employee requests in writing to receive it upon separation from state employment. No reduction of the LTD payment shall be made to offset this payment. Upon return to work from an approved leave of absence, the employee has the option of buying back annual leave at the current hourly rate.

- (c) An employee with a converted sick leave balance at the time of LTD eligibility shall have the option to receive a lump sum payout of all or part of the balance or to keep the balance intact to pay for health and life insurance upon retirement. The payout shall be at the rate at the time of LTD eligibility.
- (d) An employee who retires from state government directly from LTD may be eligible for health and life insurance under Subsection 67-19-14.
- (e) Unused sick leave balance shall remain intact until the employee retires. At retirement, the employee shall be eligible for the 401(k) contribution and the purchase of health and life insurance under Subsection 67-19-14.2.
- (4) An employee in the Tier I retirement system shall continue to accrue service credit for retirement purposes while receiving long term disability benefits.
  - (5) Conditions for return from long term disability include:
- (a) If an employee provides an administratively acceptable medical release allowing a return to work, the agency shall place the employee in the previously held position or similar position in a comparable salary range provided the employee is able to perform the essential functions of the job with or without a reasonable accommodation.
- (6) An employee who files a fraudulent long term disability claim shall be disciplined under Rule R477-11.
- (7) Long term disability benefits are provided to eligible employees in accordance with 49-21-403.

# R477-7-18. Disabled Law Enforcement Officer Amendments.

- (1) A law enforcement officer or state correctional officer, as defined in 67-19-27, who is injured in the course of employment, as defined in 67-19-27, shall be given a leave of absence with 100% of the officer's regular monthly salary and benefits, either:
- (a) during the period the employee has a temporary disability; or
- (b) in the case of a total disability, until the employee is eligible for an unreduced retirement under Title 49 or reaches the retirement age of 62 years, whichever occurs first.
- (2) The eligible employee shall disclose to the agency any time-loss benefit amounts received by, or payable to, the employee, from outside sources, as soon as the employee is made aware
- (a) These amounts do not include benefits received from sources in which the employee pays the full premium.
- (3) The agency shall apply R477-7-16, workers compensation leave, and R477-7-17, long term disability leave rules first. They then must consider any benefit amounts received under (2). If the total of these benefits is less than 100% of the employee's monthly salary and benefits, the agency shall make arrangements through payroll to pay the employee the difference.
- (4) DHRM shall work with the Division of Risk Management, Workers' Compensation, and the Public Employee's Health Program on a periodic and case-by-case basis to assure that eligible employees receive full benefits.
- (a) If at any time it is discovered that the employee is receiving less than 100% of their regular monthly salary and benefits, the agency shall make up the difference to the employee.
  - (5) If an employee discloses other time-loss benefits

received under (2) after these additional payments by the agency have been made, the employee shall reimburse the agency for salary and benefits paid in overage.

#### R477-7-19. Leave Bank.

With the approval of the agency head, agencies may establish a leave bank program.

- (1) A leave bank program shall include a policy with the following:
- (a) Access to a leave bank is not an employee right and shall be authorized at management discretion.
- (b) Any application for a leave bank program shall be supported by administratively acceptable medical documentation.
- (c) An approval process that prohibits leave donors, supervisors, managers or management teams from reviewing any employee's medical certifications or physician statements.
- (d) An employee may not receive donated leave until all individually accrued leave is exhausted.
- (e) Leave shall be accrued if an employee is on sick leave donated from an approved leave bank program.
- (f) Employees using donated leave may not work a second job without written consent of the agency head.
- (g) Only compensatory time earned by an FLSA nonexempt employee, annual leave, excess hours, and converted sick leave hours may be donated to a leave bank.
- (h) Only employees of agencies with approved leave bank programs may donate leave hours to another agency with a leave bank program, if mutually agreed on by both agencies.
- (3) All medical records created for the purpose of a leave bank, shall be maintained in accordance with confidentiality requirements of Subsection R477-2-5.

# R477-7-20. Policy Exceptions.

The Executive Director, DHRM, may authorize exceptions to this rule consistent with Subsection R477-2-2(1).

KEY: holidays, leave benefits, vacations
January 1, 2016

Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012

34-43-103
39-3-1
63G-1-301
67-19-12.9
67-19-14

# R501. Human Services, Administration, Administrative Services, Licensing.

# **R501-15.** Therapeutic Schools.

#### R501-15-1. Authority and Purpose.

- 1. This rule is authorized under Section 62A-2-106.
- 2. This rule establishes:
- a. basic health and safety standards for therapeutic schools;
- b. procedures and standards for permitting a therapeutic school to provide services to an adult in the same facility and under the same conditions as a child; and
  - c. minimum administration and financial requirements.

#### R501-15-2. Definitions.

- 1. "Academic professional" means an educator with a "level 2 license" or "level 3 license," issued in accordance with Section 53A-6-101 et seq.
  - 2. "Adult" means a person 18 years of age or older.
- 3. "Background screening clearance" means written verification that the Office of Licensing has approved an applicant's criminal, abuse, neglect, and exploitation background screenings.
  - 4. "Child" is defined in Section 62A-2-101.
  - 5. "Client" is defined in Section 62A-2-101.
  - 6. "Dangerous weapon" is defined in Section 76-10-501.
- 7. "Dietician" means an individual certified in accordance with Utah Code Ann. Title 58 Chapter 49.
  - 8. "Direct access" is defined in Section 62A-2-101.
- 9. "Direct care staff" means an individual who provides educational, therapeutic services, supervision or care directly to a client, and does not include support staff who do not supervise clients and who only provide support services such as maintenance, office or kitchen duties.
  - 10. "Directly supervised" is defined in Section 62A-2-120.
- 11. "Explosive, chemical, or incendiary device" is defined in Section 76-10-306.
- 12. "Facility" means the physical area where program activities take place, and includes the buildings and grounds that are owned or leased by the therapeutic school or its governing body.
- 13. "Firearm or antique firearm" are defined in Section 76-10-501.
- 14. "Incident report" means a written description of any notable event, including but not limited to any crime, discipline, injury or illness, or unauthorized absence, and how that event was addressed.
- 15. "Medical practitioner" means an individual licensed by the State of Utah under Utah Code Ann. Title 58 as a physician, dentist, physician's assistant, practical nurse, or registered nurse.
- 16. "Mental health therapist" is defined in Section 58-60-102.
  - 17. "Mental illness" is defined in Section 62A-15-602.
- 18. "Mental retardation" means having significantly below average intellectual functioning, and at the same time needing help with two or more basic life skills.
- 19. "On call" means immediately available to staff by telephone, and able to be present on site within one hour after a staff telephone call for assistance.
- 20. "On duty" means awake, within visual and auditory proximity of clients, and immediately available to clients.
- 21. "Recreational therapist" means an individual licensed to practice recreational therapy in accordance with Utah Code Ann. Title 58 Chapter 40.
- 22. "Regular business hours" is defined in Section 62A-2-
- 23. "Residential treatment" is defined in Section 62A-2-101.
- 24. "Service plan" means a written description of the educational, therapeutic, and other services an individual client requires, as determined and updated after periodic assessments

by a mental health therapist or an academic professional.

- 25. "Sick" means to have a fever, an illness that may be contagious, or to be experiencing diarrhea or vomiting.
- 26. "Staff" means therapeutic school directors, supervisors, faculty, employees, agents, interns or volunteers who provide any therapeutic school services.
- 27. "Supervisor designee" means a direct care staff who currently meets all qualifications described in R501-15-6.C and is assigned by the program Director to act as a supervisor for a specified limited period of time.
  - 28. "Therapeutic school" is defined in Section 62A-2-101.

#### R501-15-3. Legal Requirements.

- 1. A therapeutic school shall comply with this R501-15 and:
  - a. R495-876, Provider Code of Conduct;
  - b. R501-2, Core Standards;
  - c. R501-14, Background Screening;
- d. R710-4, Buildings Under the Jurisdiction of the State Fire Prevention Board;
- e. R710-9, Rules Pursuant to the Utah Fire Prevention Law: and
  - f. all applicable local, state, and federal laws.
- 2.a. A therapeutic school shall comply with R501-19 and obtain a residential treatment license prior to offering any residential treatment services.
- b. A therapeutic school shall comply with R501-16 and obtain an intermediate secure treatment license prior to offering any intermediate secure treatment services.

# R501-15-4. Administration Requirements.

- 1. A current policy and procedure manual will be maintained, and shall include:
  - a. admission criteria and procedures, which shall include:
- i. A student may not attend a therapeutic school unless there is presented to the school a certificate of immunization from a licensed physician or authorized representative of the state or local health department stating that the student has received immunization against communicable diseases as required by Utah Administrative Rule R396-100, unless exempted as provided in Section 53A-11-302; and
- ii. client admission, exclusion, and expulsion criteria described in Subsection R501-15-4.2.a.
- b. quarterly client needs evaluation and assessment procedures;
  - c. behavior management training requirements;
- d. methods for compliance with each section of this R501-5;
- e. an emergency transportation plan, describing how the therapeutic school shall safely transport each client to the client's legal guardian within 48 hours;
- f. an emergency response plan, describing how the therapeutic school shall safely care for each client in the event of severe weather, a fire, natural disaster, significant criminal activity, major medical incident, prolonged power outage, or other emergency; and
  - g. methods for compliance with each legal requirement.
- 2. A current client manual will be provided to each client and each client's legal guardian before the therapeutic school accepts any payment or processes any application to provide services. The manual shall include detailed descriptions of:
- a. client admission, exclusion, and expulsion criteria and procedures, including but not limited to:
- i. A therapeutic school shall not admit or provide services to an individual who:
- A. has a recent history (within the past 2 years) of attempting suicide or making serious self-harm gestures (requiring medical or therapeutic treatment),
  - B. has a psychosis, schizophrenia, severe depression,

mental retardation, or a severe mental illness (requiring medical or therapeutic treatment),

- C. is violent, highly combative, or physically or sexually aggressive,
  - D. presents substantial security risks,
  - E. requires medical detoxification,
- F. lacks the ability to engage in a rational decision-making process or exhibits severely impaired judgment, or
  - G. has a history of repeated runaway attempts or incidents;
- ii. A therapeutic school shall expel a client who exhibits high risk behavior or conditions, including but not limited to a client who:
- A. attempts suicide or makes serious self-harm gestures (requiring medical or therapeutic treatment),
- B. has a psychosis, schizophrenia, severe depression, mental retardation, or a severe mental illness (requiring medical or therapeutic treatment),
- C. is violent, highly combative, or physically or sexually aggressive,
  - D. presents substantial security risks,
  - E. requires medical detoxification.
- F. lacks the ability to engage in a rational decision-making process or exhibits severely impaired judgment,
  - G. runs away or attempts to runaway more than two times,
- H. uses or attempts to use illegal substances (including but not limited to drugs or alcohol) more than two times, or
- I. exhibits any other behavioral or emotional conditions that require more intense supervision and treatment than that permitted in a therapeutic school;
- b. academic accreditation, or disclosure that the school is not accredited;
  - c. curriculum;
- d. criteria for awarding course credit, and whether credits are transferable;
  - e. grades, progress assessment, and testing;
  - f. academic and career counseling;
  - g. academic activities and methods;
  - h. graduation requirements;
  - i. post-graduation planning services;
- j. methods of providing specialized structure and supervision of clients on-site;
- k. methods of providing specialized structure and supervision of clients off-site;
- 1. services or treatment related to a client's disability, emotional development, behavioral development, familial development, or social development;
  - m. behavior management practices;
  - n. individual, group, or family counseling services;
- o. therapeutic school rules, including but not limited to rules regarding discipline, searches, visitation, correspondence, and personal possessions;
  - p. food service and weekly menus;
  - q. physical education and recreational activities;
  - r. client rights statement;
  - s. permitted and prohibited weapons;
  - t. a client grievance policy, including an appeal process;
- u. name and contact information for the Office of Licensing.
- 3. All staff and client files, manuals, and records shall be maintained in an on-site office. The on duty supervisor or supervisor designee shall have access to all locked files, including computer files, and make them available upon request to the Office of Licensing.

# R501-15-5. Financial Requirements.

1. A therapeutic school shall provide a written disclosure of all fees and expenses a client may incur, and identify which fees may be non-refundable, before accepting any payment,

processing any application, or entering any contract to provide client services.

- 2. A therapeutic school shall provide an itemized accounting of actual expenditures made on behalf of each client before requiring reimbursement from the client's guardian.
- 3. A therapeutic school shall maintain an accurate log of all funds deposited and all withdrawals made for the personal use of each client. Receipts for purchases of over \$20.00 shall be signed by the client and staff, and maintained with the log.

#### R501-15-6. Staff Requirements.

- 1. Each owner and board member of a therapeutic school shall successfully complete a minimum of 8 hours of annual training relating to therapeutic school services.
- 2. A therapeutic school shall employ a director who is responsible for daily client supervision and operation of the program.
  - a. A director shall be on duty or on call at all times.
  - b. The director shall:
  - i. be at least 25 years of age;
- ii. have a BS or BS social services degree, or a minimum of three years of documented training or experience in providing therapeutic school or residential treatment services;
- iii. have a minimum of two years of therapeutic school or residential treatment program supervisory experience; and
- iv. demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge of this R501-15, R495-876, R501-1, R501-2, R501-3, R710-4, R710-9, and all applicable local, state, and federal laws.
- c. The governing body of a therapeutic school may appoint an acting director to fulfill the responsibilities of the Director.
- i. An acting director shall satisfy all requirements of Subsection R501-15-6.2.b at the time of appointment.
- 3. A therapeutic school shall have a minimum of one supervisor or supervisor designee on duty at all times.
  - a. A supervisor or supervisor designee shall have:
- i. a demonstrated, documented competency and proficiency in providing services to children in out-of-home placements;
- ii. qualifications, including education, experience, licensing or certification requirements, and current annual continuing education and training, directly related to providing:
  - A. specialized structure and supervision of clients; or
- B. services or treatment related to a client's disability, emotional development, behavioral development, familial development, or social development;
  - iii. current certification in standard first aid;
  - iv. current certification in CPR;
  - v. current certification in passive restraint techniques; and
  - vi. current background screening clearance.
- 4. A therapeutic school shall maintain a staff manual, which shall include specific:
  - a. job descriptions for each staff position;
- b. qualifications, including education, experience, and licensing or certification requirements, for each staff position;
- c. competency and proficiency requirements for each staff position; and
- d. continuing education and training requirements for each staff position.
- 5. Each staff with direct access to a client shall be directly supervised by a supervisor or supervisor designee until the staff:
- a. achieves the qualifications, competency and proficiency requirements, and training requirements of the applicable job description;
  - b. receives current certification in standard first aid;
  - c. receives current certification in CPR;
- d. receives current certification in passive restraint techniques;
- e. successfully completes annual training in working with clients who have a history of failing to function at home or in

school;

- f. receives current background screening clearance; and
- g. demonstrates a working knowledge of:
- A. R495-876, Provider Code of Conduct;
- B. R501-2, Core Standards;
- C. R501-15, Therapeutic Schools;
- D. the current therapeutic school policy and procedure manual;
  - E. the current therapeutic school client manual and
  - F. all applicable local, state, and federal laws
- 6. A therapeutic school shall have a policy, subject to the approval of the Office of Licensing, which clearly defines the minimum levels of supervision of clients by direct care staff.
- a. A therapeutic school shall submit a proposed minimum direct care staff-to-client ratio with its license application and each time the activities or the client population of the therapeutic school are modified.
- b. A therapeutic school shall identify the minimum direct care staff-to-client ratio for each type of activity its clients engage in, including but not limited to various types of on-site and off-site activities, specific low risk and high risk activities, individual and group activities, and waking and sleeping hours.
- c. A therapeutic school shall consider factors particular to its client population, including but not limited to clients' presenting problems, risk to the community, age, maturity, behavior, and daily schedule, in determining its minimum direct care staff-to-client ratio.
  - d. A minimum of 2 staff shall be on duty at all times.
- e. A minimum of one male staff shall be on duty when a male client is present, and a minimum of one female staff shall be on duty when a female client is present.
- f. A client who has earned the privilege of unsupervised time off site shall be required to engage in two-way communication with on duty direct care staff once every 4 hours.
- i. A therapeutic school shall develop and adhere to a policy that specifies what measures shall be taken if a client fails to check-in with staff when scheduled.
- g. A therapeutic school's approved minimum direct care staff-to-client ratio shall be visibly posted.
- h. A therapeutic school shall comply with approved minimum direct care staff-to-client ratios.
- i. Support staff shall not be counted when ascertaining compliance with the approved minimum direct care staff-to-client ratios.
- 7. A therapeutic school shall be required to justify, to the satisfaction of the Office of Licensing, basic low risk, on-site "waking hours" direct care staff-to-client ratio that does not meet or exceed:
  - a. two direct care staff on duty for 1-8 clients;
  - b. three direct care staff on duty for 9-24 clients;
  - c. four direct care staff on duty for 25-48 clients;
  - d. five direct care staff on duty for 49-96 clients;
- e. 1:20 direct care staff-to-client ratio for 97 or more clients, and never any less than six direct care staff on duty.
- 8. A therapeutic school shall be required to justify, to the satisfaction of the Office of Licensing, any "sleeping hours" direct care staff-to-client ratio that does not meet or exceed:
  - a. two direct care staff on duty for 1-48 clients;
- b. a 1:40 direct care staff-to-client ratio for 49 or more clients, and never any less than three direct care staff on duty.

#### R501-15-7. Documentation.

- 1. A therapeutic school shall maintain a current roster of all clients, including the name, date of birth, sex, and emergency contact information.
- 2. A therapeutic school shall maintain staff files, which shall include:
  - a. application and resume;

- b. qualifications for the staff position held;
- c. written competency evaluations, which shall be completed six months after the date of hire and a minimum of once annually;
  - d. continuing education, training, and certifications; and
  - e. background screening approval verification.
- 3. A therapeutic school shall maintain client files, which hall include:
- a. application forms and contracts signed by client's legal guardian;
- b. acknowledgment of client rights signed by client and client's legal guardian;
- c. academic records, including quarterly progress reports and all records of standardized testing, grades, credits earned, and diplomas awarded;
- d. medical records, including medication log and medical treatment records:
  - e. counseling notes, signed by the counselor;
- f. incident reports, signed by supervisor or supervisor designee on duty; and
- g. daily shift report, signed by supervisor or supervisor designee on duty.

#### R501-15-8. Client Services.

- 1. A service plan, to include specific educational and therapeutic goals, shall be developed within thirty days after admission.
- a. A service plan shall be reviewed, updated, and signed by the client and a supervisor no less than quarterly.
- i. the service plan shall include a quarterly reassessment of the suitability of the therapeutic school in providing for the client's needs.
- b. A copy of the service plan shall be provided to the client's legal guardian within two weeks after it is developed and within two weeks after it is updated.
- 2. A therapeutic school shall have written policies and procedures describing how medical services will be promptly provided.
- a. A therapeutic school that must travel more than thirty miles to an emergency room or 24-hour urgent care facility shall retain the on-call services of a medical practitioner and a licensed mental health therapist.
- b. Upon admission, each client shall be informed of the right to consult with a medical practitioner or a licensed mental health therapist.
- 3. A client who has a serious illness, who sustains a serious injury, or who requests the services of a medical practitioner, shall receive an immediate assessment by a certified wilderness first responder, certified EMT, or a medical practitioner.
- a. The therapeutic school shall attach the written assessment to an incident report.
- b. The therapeutic school shall comply with the recommendations of the certified wilderness first responder, certified EMT, or medical practitioner.
- 4. A monthly schedule of activities shall be posted in the common area and the office. Monthly schedules of activities shall be filed and retained for a minimum of one year.
- 5. A therapeutic school's academic curriculum shall be accredited by an accrediting entity recognized by the Utah State Board of Education, or it shall present an educational service plan and educational funding plan in accordance with Section 62A-2-108.1.
- a. The therapeutic school curriculum shall be provided to each client and the client's legal guardian prior to accepting any payment or processing any application to provide services.
- b. The therapeutic school curriculum shall be reviewed and updated annually.
  - c. Modifications to the curriculum shall be provided to

each client and the client's legal guardian within two weeks of any curriculum change.

6. The therapeutic school shall monitor and document each client's academic progress, and communicate this information to the client's legal guardian monthly.

#### **R501-15-9.** Physical Environment.

- 1. A therapeutic school shall provide written verification of compliance with:
  - a. local zoning ordinances;
  - b. local business license requirements;
- c. local building codes, as evidenced by the local governmental entity's building inspector;
  - d. state fire prevention laws and rules; and
- e. state and local health codes and rules regarding sanitation and infectious disease control.
- 2. The building and grounds shall be maintained in a safe and sanitary manner.
  - 3. A therapeutic school shall have on-site offices.
- a. Staff and client records shall be stored in locked file cabinets when not in active use.
- b. A private office shall be available for individual counseling sessions.
- 4. A therapeutic school shall provide indoor common areas, such as gymnasiums, recreation areas, cafeterias, classrooms, libraries, and lounges, for group activities.
- a. The total common area space in a therapeutic school shall be a minimum of thirty square feet per client.
- 5.a. A therapeutic school shall maintain a minimum of 3 feet between beds and 2 feet at the end of each bed.
- b. Bedroom ceilings shall be a minimum of 7 feet in height.
- A minimum of fifty square feet per client shall be provided in a multiple occupant bedroom.
- i. Storage space shall not be counted when calculating square footage requirements.
- d. A minimum eighty square feet per client shall be provided in a single occupant bedroom.
- Storage space shall not be counted when calculating square footage requirements.
- e. Each client shall have a minimum of thirty cubic feet of private storage space.
- f. Sleeping areas shall have a source of natural light, and shall be ventilated by mechanical means or equipped with a screened window that opens.

  - g. Each bed shall be solidly constructed.h. Bed mattresses shall be in a clean and safe condition.
- i. Each client shall be provided with clean linens upon arrival, when soiled, and a minimum of once per week.
- j. Sleeping quarters serving male and female clients shall be structurally separated.
- 6. A therapeutic school shall provide a minimum of one toilet, one sink, one mirror, and one bathtub or shower, for each six clients.
- a. Each bathroom shall be designated for males only or for females only.
- b. A bathroom with multiple toilets, showers, or bathtubs shall be subdivided to preserve each client's privacy.
- c. Each bathroom shall be maintained in good operating order and in a clean and safe condition.
- d. Each bathroom shall be equipped with personal hygiene supplies, including but not limited to toilet paper, clean towels, trashcans, and soap.
- e. Bathrooms shall be well lighted and ventilated by mechanical means or equipped with a screened window that
- Live-in staff shall have a separate bedroom with a private bathroom.
  - 8. Clients who are sick shall have a bedroom and bathroom

- separate from clients who are not sick.
- 9. All furniture and equipment shall be maintained in a clean and safe condition.
- 10. School desks or tables, lights, and chairs shall be provided for each client.
- 11. A therapeutic school shall contract with a laundry service or shall provide laundry appliances and supplies for washing, drying, and ironing.
- a. Each client shall have a dirty laundry hamper for personal linens and clothing;
- b. all personal linens and clothing shall be laundered weekly;
- c. clients who launder their own linens or clothing shall have weekly access to laundry appliances and supplies for washing, drying, and ironing;
- d. a common laundry hamper shall be provided for linens owned by the therapeutic school;
  - i. dirty linens shall be laundered within 72 hours; and
- e. laundry appliances shall be maintained in a clean and safe operating condition.
- 12.a. Firearms, antique firearms, ammunition, and explosive, chemical, or incendiary devices, shall not be permitted on site.
- b. Dangerous weapons, including but not limited to tools, knives (including kitchen knives), scissors, matches, lighters, clubs, bats, and arrows, shall be inaccessible to clients, except as specifically authorized in the client manual.
- i. A therapeutic school's client manual shall describe which dangerous weapons are permitted and which dangerous weapons are prohibited on site.
- A. he determination of permitted and prohibited dangerous weapons shall be made in accordance with the age and behavioral characteristics of the client population to be served.
- ii. A therapeutic school's client manual shall describe how dangerous weapons shall be stored, and the circumstances under which they may be accessible to clients.
- 13.a. Animals and pets shall be free from disease and cared for in a safe and clean manner.
- b. A therapeutic school shall maintain a file documenting the health of each pet or domestic animal on site. The file shall include written verification of each animal's current rabies vaccinations, species-specific vaccinations, health care, and health history.

# **R501-15-10.** Food Service.

- 1. A therapeutic school shall contract with or employ a dietitian to plan nutritious, appetizing, snacks and meals.
- a. a current weekly menu shall be posted in the kitchen and the office.
- 2. A therapeutic school shall provide snacks and three daily meals in accordance with the dietitian's menu.
- 3. A therapeutic school shall maintain a current log of each client's food allergies and other individual dietary needs, and comply with the instructions of the client's physician or dietician.
- 4. A therapeutic school shall establish and post kitchen safety and sanitation rules.
- 5. A therapeutic school kitchen shall have clean, safe, and operational equipment and supplies for the preparation, storage, serving, and clean up of food.
- 6. A dining area shall be provided, with tables and chairs for each client.
- 7. The dining area shall be maintained in a clean and safe condition.
- 8. No staff or client shall prepare food without first obtaining Utah Department of Health food handler certification.

#### R501-15-11. Hazardous Chemicals and Materials.

1. A therapeutic school shall place all hazardous chemicals

and materials, including but not limited to poisonous substances, explosive or flammable substances, laundry detergent and cleaning supplies, in locked storage when not in active use.

- a. a client shall have no access to any hazardous chemicals or materials unless the client is directly supervised by staff.
- 2. A therapeutic school shall place all medications in locked storage when not in active use.
- a. Non-prescription medications shall be stored in their original manufacturer's packaging together with manufacturer's directions and warnings.
- b. Prescription medications shall be stored in their original pharmacy packaging together with the pharmacy label, directions and warnings.
- 3. A therapeutic school supervisor or supervisor designee shall:
- a. administer or oversee the self-administration of prescription medications only as prescribed by a licensed physician;
- b. administer or oversee the self-administration of nonprescription medications only as directed by the manufacturer;
  - c. observe the client consume any medication;
- d. maintain an individual client medication log, which shall include the medication, time and dosage dispensed, and the effects of the medication.
- 4. Each client medication log shall be maintained together with the medication in locked storage while the client is actively enrolled in the therapeutic school, and transferred to the client's file when the client leaves the therapeutic school.
- 5. Unused medications shall be destroyed by two staff; and the destruction shall be documented.

KEY: human services, therapeutic schools December 8, 2010 Notice of Continuation December 7, 2015

62A-2-106

# R510. Human Services, Aging and Adult Services. R510-401. Utah Caregiver Support Program (UCSP). R510-401-1. Utah Caregiver Support Program Purpose.

The Utah Caregiver Support Program is created under authority of the Older Americans Act of 1965 as amended in 2000 (PL 89-73) Part E - National Family Caregiver Support Program (NFCSP) and 2006 (PL 109-365) Subpart 1 -Caregiver Support Program.

The purpose of the program is to provide support services including information and assistance, counseling, support groups, respite and other home and community-based services to family caregivers of frail older individuals. The program also recognizes the needs of grandparents and other relatives (not biological or adoptive parents) 55 years of age and older providing care to children under the age of 18 years as well as to grandparents and other relatives (not biological or adoptive parents) 55 years of age and older providing care to adults, age 18 to 59 years, with disabilities. Adult family members (age 18 years of older) or other adult informal caregivers providing care to individuals of any age with Alzheimer's disease and related disorders are also served under this program.

Operation of the program is a joint responsibility of the State Division of Aging and Adult Services and local Area Agencies on Aging (AAA). Funds are distributed by formula (R510-100-1) to local AAAs.

#### R510-401-2. Authority.

This Rule is authorized by 62A-3-104; 42 USC Section 3001.

# R510-401-3. Definitions.

- (1) "Adult" means an individual who is 18 years of age or
- (2) "Agency or Area Agency on Aging (AAA)" means the agency designated by the Division of Aging and Adult Services (DAAS) to coordinate and provide services for a defined geographical area.
  - (3) "Agency Director" means the director of the Agency.
- (4) "Caregiver or Family Caregiver" means an adult family member, or another adult individual, who is an informal provider of in-home and community care to an older individual who is:
  - (a) 60 years of age or older; or is a
- (b) caregiver 60 years of age or older who is caring for persons with mental retardation or related developmental disabilities; or is an
- (c) adult family member (age 18 years or older) or other adult informal caregiver providing care to individuals of any age with Alzheimer's disease and related disorders; or is a
- (d) grandparent 55 years of age or older individual who is a relative caregiver (not biological or adoptive parents) of a child not more than 18 years of age; or is a
- (e) grandparent and other relatives (not biological or adoptive parents) 55 years of age and older providing care to adults, age 18 to 59 years, with disabilities.
- (f) This definition excludes agency and privately-paid supportive service providers.
- (5) "Care Receiver" means an adult 60 years of age or older who receives assistance from, or is dependent upon, another for care and is:
- (a) unable to perform at least two activities of daily living without substantial human assistance, including verbal reminding, physical cueing, or supervision; or
- (b) due to a cognitive or other mental impairment, requires substantial supervision; or
- (6) "Child" means an individual who is not more than 18 years of age or who is an individual with a disability.

  (7) "Companion Services" means non-medical, basic
- supervisory services which are provided to the eligible care

- receiver in his home on a short-term, intermittent basis. Companion Services provide respite to a caregiver who is caring for eligible care receivers who do not require any personal care assistance, medical assistance, or housekeeping services during the time when companion services are provided.
- (8) "Counseling, Support Groups, or Caregiver Training" means provision of advice, guidance, and education about options and methods of caregiving to provide support to caregivers in an individual or group setting.
- (9) "Director" means the director of the Division of Aging and Adult Services (DAAS), Utah Department of Human Services).
- (10) "Disability" means a disability attributable to mental or physical impairment, or a combination of mental and physical impairments, that results in substantial functional limitation in 1 or more of the following areas of major life activity:
  - (a) self care,
  - (b) receptive and expressive language,
  - (c) learning,
  - (d) mobility.
  - (e) self-direction,
  - (f) capacity for independent living,
  - (g) economic self-sufficiency,
  - (h) cognitive functions, and
  - (i) emotional adjustment.
- (11) "Division" means the Division of Aging and Adult Services (DAAS), Utah Department of Human Services.
- (12) "Formal Resources" means an entity or individual that provides services for a fee or reimbursement.
- (13) "Grandparent or Older Individual who is a Relative Caregiver" means a grandparent or step-grandparent of a child, or a relative of a child by blood, marriage, or adoption who is 55 years of age or older and:
  - (a) lives with the child;
- (b) is the primary caregiver of the child because the biological or adoptive parents are unable or unwilling to serve as the primary caregiver of the child; and,
- (c) has a legal relationship to the child, such as legal
- custody or guardianship, or is raising the child informally.

  (14) "Informal Resources" means family, friends, neighbors, community organizations or others who offer resources and support and are not assigned by formal agencies or organizations, irrespective of any payment received.
- (15) "Multifaceted Systems" means a variety of systems of support for the caregiver including but not limited to those described in the required five service categories of the (NFCSP), Title III E of the Older Americans Act, as amended in 2000.
- (16) "National Family Caregiver Support Program or NFCSP" is the federal program enacted as P. L. 106-501, Title IIIE of the Older Americans Act, P. L. 89-73, 42 USC Section 3001 et seq., as amended in 2000.
- (17) "Relief means ease from or lessening of discomfort, anxiety, fear, stress, or burden.
- (18) "Respite or Respite Care" is temporary, substitute supports or living arrangements to provide a brief period of relief or rest for caregivers as outlined in the service plan developed by a case manager following a formal assessment. It can be in the form of in-home respite, adult day care respite, or institutional respite for an overnight stay on an intermittent, occasional, or emergency basis. Respite can be provided for a caregiver for no more than 12 consecutive months from the date of enrollment and shall not exceed the annual service expenditure limit per client, as established by the Division in consultation the Area Agencies on Aging annually. If either condition is met, the caregiver must come off of the program and then may reapply on the anniversary of the start of services. Temporary respite may not be provided by the twenty percent (20%) maximum supplemental services funds.
  - (19) "Severe Disability" means a severe, chronic disability

attributable to mental or physical impairment, or a combination of mental and physical impairments, that:

- (a) is likely to continue indefinitely; and
- (b) results in substantial functional limitation in 3 or more of the following major life activities:
  - (i) self care,
  - (ii) receptive and expressive language,
  - (iii) learning,
  - (iv) mobility,
  - (v) self-direction,
  - (vi) capacity for independent living, and
  - (vii) economic self-sufficiency.
- (20) "Service Plan" means a written plan which contains a description of the needs of the caregiver, the care recipient, and the services and goals necessary to meet those needs.
- (21) "Supplemental Services" means other services to complement the care of caregivers, on a limited basis as determined by a case manager through the assessment process and included in a service plan. Supplemental services shall serve to maximize the support of caregivers and shall be flexible, adaptable, and responsive to the needs of the individual caregiver or care receiver wherever they reside in the State of Utah. Services provided under supplemental services shall not fall into other categories defined in the UCSP or the NFCSP.
- (a) Expenditures for Supplemental Services are not included in the annual established service expenditure limit for Respite.
- (b) Necessity for Supplemental Services shall be specified in the service plan goals. Reimbursement shall include the purchase and/or rental, installation, removal, replacement, or repair of approved items or services for the twelve months that the caregiver is on the program. The case manager will document in the caregiver file all funding resources explored and reasons alternative funding cannot be accessed. Items or services exceeding \$250 per purchase must be prior approved by the Agency Director, or designee, based on a formal written request by the case manager or designee documenting the determination of need and estimated cost. The original approved waiver request will be placed and maintained by the Agency in the caregiver file and a copy sent in writing to the Division.
- (c) "Supplies or Equipment" means durable and nondurable goods purchased and/or rented under supplemental services to provide support and assistance to caregivers in their caregiving responsibilities. Reimbursement shall include the purchase of supplies, and the purchase, and/or rental.installation, removal, replacement or repair of approved equipment.
- (d) "Modifications or durable adaptive aids and devices" purchased as supplemental services shall be one-time purchases to provide support and assistance to caregivers in their caregiving responsibilities. Minor modifications of homes shall facilitate the ability of older individuals to remain at home or provide for the safety of the care receiver. Adaptive aids and devices shall assist the caregivers helping care receivers to perform normal living activities, and shall include the cost of any necessary installation fitting, adjustment, repair, and training. Adaptive aids and devices may be fabricated by a professional if the care receiver needs specialized aids and devices.
- (e) "Legal, Financial, or Placement Services" purchased as supplemental services shall provide support and assistance to caregivers in their caregiving responsibilities. Services will provide the caregiver with legal, financial, and placement advice, counseling, and representation by an attorney, certified financial advisor, or other person acting under the supervision of an attorney, certified financial advisor, or placement professional.
- (f) "Miscellaneous" services shall provide support and assistance to caregivers in their caregiving responsibilities.

Miscellaneous services will facilitate the ability to provide services to caregivers that arise from unusual circumstances and shall assist the caregiver in performing their caregiving responsibilities.

(22) "Waiver" means an intentional release in writing by the Agency Director or designee, as authorized in the rules, from a program limitation included in these rules.

#### R510-401-4. Eligibility for Services.

- (1) Services listed in Section R510-4O6-5 are available to caregivers, grandparents and older individuals who are relative caregivers.
- (2) Priority to receive services shall be given in the order below:
- (a) caregivers who are older individuals with greatest social need, and older individuals with greatest economic need (with particular attention to low-income older individuals); and
- (b) family caregivers who provide care for individuals with Alzheimer's disease and related disorders with neurological and organic brain dysfunction; and
- (c) older individuals providing care to individuals with severe disabilities, including children with severe disabilities; and
- (d) grandparents or older individuals who are relative caregivers who provide care for children with severe disabilities.
- (3) Respite care and Supplemental Services are available to caregivers who are:
  - (a) caregivers of adults 60 years of age or older; or are
- (b) adult family members (age 18 years or older) or other adult informal caregivers providing care to individuals of any age with Alzheimer's disease and related disorders; or are
- (c) caregivers 60 years of age or older caring for persons with mental retardation or related developmental disabilities; or are
- (d) grandparents or older individuals (not biological or adoptive parents) 55 years of age or older who are a relative caregiver of a child not more than 18 years of age.; or are
- (e) grandparents and other relatives (not biological or adoptive parents) 55 years of age and older providing care to adults, age 18 to 59 years, with disabilities.
- adults, age 18 to 59 years, with disabilities.

  (4) To provide Respite and Supplemental Services to eligible the care receiver must be:
- (a) Functionally impaired because the individual is unable to perform at least two activities of daily living without substantial human assistance, including verbal reminding, physical cueing or supervision; or
- (b) Due to a cognitive or other mental impairment, requires substantial supervision because the individual behaves in a manner that poses a serious health or safety hazard to the individual or to another individual; or
- (c) A child physically or mentally impaired because the individual is unable to perform at least two areas of major life activity.
- (d) The caregiver must demonstrate a medium-to-high risk score according to the DAAS Approved Demographic Intake and Screening tool and complete the DAAS-approved Assessment and DAAS-approved Burden score.
- (5) In the event that there is insufficient funds to bring an individual on the program the Agency shall maintain a list of potential applicants. All potential applicants will be served in turn by using the DAAS-approved Demographic Intake and Risk Screening tool, and a Caregiver Burden score to determine eligibility for services.

# R510-401-5. Responsibilities of the Division.

- (1) Pursuant to UCA 62A-3-1O4, the Division shall:
- (a) establish a funding formula for the distribution of the funds as approved by the Board;
  - (b) monitor, and at the request of the Area Agency on

- (c) provide training opportunities;
- (d) define minimal documentation and client assessment standards; and
  - (e) approve or disapprove waivers and exceptions.

### R510-401-6. Program Content.

- (1) Each Area Agency on Aging shall provide a multifaceted system of caregiver support services for caregivers and for grandparents or older individuals who are relative caregivers to include:
  - (a) information to caregivers about available services;
- (b) individual, one-on-one assistance to caregivers in gaining access to services in the form of information and assistance or case management. Assistance may include but is not limited to such activities as phone contact and home visits;
- (c) individual counseling, support groups, and caregiver training to assist the caregivers in making decisions and solving problems relating to their caregiving roles;
- (d) respite care to enable caregivers to be temporarily relieved from their caregiving responsibilities; and
- (e) Supplemental Services, on a limited basis, to complement the care provided by caregivers.
- (2) The Area Agency on Aging shall use the DAAS-approved Demographic Intake and Risk Screening form and assessment tool to determine eligibility for respite and supplemental services and said tools shall be kept in the client file
- (3) Prior to receiving respite or supplemental services the Area Agency on Aging shall develop a written service plan for the caregiver, which shall be kept in the client file.
- (4) The Area Agency on Aging shall ensure the provision of the full range of caregiver support services in the community by coordinating its activities with the activities of other community agencies and voluntary organizations providing supportive services to family caregivers and grandparents or older individuals who are relative caregivers of children.
- (5) Older Americans Act information and services shall be provided to family caregivers in a direct and helpful manner. In cases where caregiver support programs already exist within the community, coordination of these programs and the UCSP is essential to maximize the dollars available for family caregivers and avoid duplication of services.
- (6) To assure coordination of caregiver services in the planning and service area, the Area Agency on Aging shall convene a minimum of one joint planning meeting annually with other local providers who currently provide support services to family caregivers. As practical, the Area Agency on Aging shall coordinate the activities under this program with other community agencies and voluntary organizations providing services to caregivers.
- (7) Funds allocated on an annual basis under the UCSP for services provided by an Area Agency on Aging shall be expended as follows:
- (a) Information to caregivers about available services: the Area Agency on Aging may not use less than three percent of the funds allocated under the UCSP to provide these services.
- (b) Assistance to caregivers in gaining access to the services: the Area Agency on Aging may not use less than five percent of the funds allocated under the UCSP to provide these services.
- (c) Individual counseling, organization of support groups, and caregiver training to caregivers to assist the caregivers in the areas of health, nutrition and financial literacy and in making decisions and solving problems relating to their caregiving roles. The Area Agency on Aging may not use less than five percent of the funds allocated under the UCSP to provide these services.
- (d) Respite care to enable caregivers to be temporarily relieved from their caregiving responsibilities: The Area

- Agency on Aging may not use less than five percent of the funds allocated under the UCSP to provide these services.
- (e) Supplemental Services, on a limited basis, to complement the care provided by caregivers: The Area Agency on Aging may not use more than twenty percent of the funds allocated under the UCSP to provide these services.
- (f) The Area Agency on Aging shall spend no more than ten percent of funds on services provided to grandparents and other individuals who are relative caregivers of a child not more than 18 years of age.
- (8) If a customer discontinues Respite and/or Supplemental Services before the end of the twelve- month period and before the annual established service expenditure limit per client is reached, the case shall be closed.
- (a) If funds are available, the caregiver may be readmitted to the program subsequent to the case closing but shall do so within twelve months from the original date of enrollment.
- (b) If no funds are available, the person will be placed at the top of the list to be the first person to be admitted to the program if the person still has time left on the program.
- (c) If funds become available, but there is no time remaining based on the original admission, then the caregiver needs to reapply and be considered for admission to the program with all other applicants.
- (9) The Area Agency on Aging shall make use of trained volunteers to expand the provision of available resources and, if possible, work in coordination with organizations that have experience in providing training, placement, and stipends for volunteers or participants (such as organizations carrying out Federal service programs administered by the Corporation for National and Community Service), in community settings.

#### R510-401-7. Caregiver Advisory Council.

- (1) The Area Agency on Aging shall develop and maintain a Caregiver Advisory Council.
- (2) The Caregiver Advisory Council may be a subgroup of the Area Agency on Aging Advisory Council providing they meet the requirements set forth in the rule.
- (a) The Caregiver Advisory Council may be comprised of no less than five members, some of who shall be caregivers.
- (3) The Caregiver Advisory Council shall meet no less than semiannually, and meetings shall be scheduled by each Area Agency on Aging.
- (4) The primary duty of the Caregiver Advisory Council shall include but not be limited to conducting an annual caregiver satisfaction survey for the caregiver program.
- (5) The Caregiver Advisory Council shall advise the Area Agency on Aging in determining service needs and developing action plans. When there is a concern over the use of limited resources for Respite Care and Supplemental Services, the Area Agencies on Aging, in consultation with their Caregiver Advisory Council, may further limit the amount of services provided to an individual caregiver. This local policy decision shall be in writing and shall be uniform for all caregivers for the current fiscal year.

### R510-401-8. Voluntary Contributions.

- (1) Individuals receiving services from this program may be encouraged to participate in voluntary contributions for services, provided that the method of solicitation is noncoercive.
- (2) Voluntary contributions shall in no way be based on a means test of an individual client's income.
- (3) Each Area Agency on Aging shall implement procedures for voluntary contributions in the UCSP, and shall comply, at a minimum, with the following:
- (a) provide each recipient with an opportunity to voluntarily contribute to the cost of the services;
  - (b) clearly inform each recipient that there is no obligation

to contribute and that the contribution is purely voluntary;

- (c) protect the privacy and confidentiality of each recipient with respect to the recipient's contribution or lack of contribution; and
- (d) establish appropriate procedures to safeguard and account for voluntary contributions.
- (4) Use all collected voluntary contributions to expand the service for which such contributions were given.
- (5) In no instance shall services be denied if individuals do not participate in voluntary contributions.
- (6) Area Agencies on Aging will consult with relevant service providers and older individuals in their planning and service area to determine the best method for accepting voluntary contributions.

### **R510-401-9.** Reporting.

- (1) The Area Agency on Aging shall collect data and maintain records relating to the UCSP in the format specified by the Division.
- (2) The Area Agency on Aging shall furnish the records to the DAAS as specified.
- (3) The Area Agency on Aging shall report to DAAS, as specified, the activities and determinations of the Caregiver Advisory Council.
- (4) The Area Agency on Aging shall report to DAAS any mechanisms used with caregivers regarding information about and access to various services so that the persons can better carry out their caregiver responsibilities.

### R510-401-10. Waiver Requests for Respite and Supplemental Services.

(1) An Area Agency on Aging may request in writing a waiver for Respite and Supplemental Services in order to enable the caregiver to carry out their duties in assisting the care receiver. In requesting a waiver, the Area Agency on Aging must demonstrate that effort has been made to access other sources of services or funds. The Agency Director, or designee, may grant a waiver for Supplemental Services or Respite on a case-by-case basis provided that such waiver is consistent with the law. A copy of the approved waiver request must be placed in the client file and a copy sent in writing to the Division.

KEY: caregiver, care receiver, elderly, respite
January 19, 2010 63A-3-104(4)
Notice of Continuation December 23, 2015 62A-3-104(5)

#### R523-1. General Provisions.

#### R523-1-1. Authority.

This rule establishes procedures and standards for administration of substance use disorder and mental health services as granted by Section 62A-15-105.

#### R523-1-2. Purpose.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to:
- (a) Define the continuum of substance use disorder services:
- (b) Clarify funding for Medical detoxification programs;
- (c) Adopt the American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) Patient Placement Criteria to determine the level of care provided to all individuals served by programs provided by or contracted with the Division or county local authorities.

#### R523-1-3. Continuum of Services.

- (1) Prevention means a proactive comprehensive approach to reduce risk factors and promote protective factors of substance use disorders and mental illness. The comprehensive approach is to include services in universal, selective, and indicated settings across a broad array of activities, programs, and strategies.
- (2) Substance Use Disorder Treatment means those services which target individuals or families who are functionally impaired psychologically, physically, or socially in association with the patterned misuse of or dependence on alcohol, tobacco, or other drugs. This includes only those individuals upon whom a written consumer record, as defined in licensing standards (Rule R501-2-5) as adopted by the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health, is maintained.
- (3) Mental Health services means a broad array of activities directly or indirectly related to mental well-being and includes promotion of well-being, the prevention of mental disorders, and the treatment and rehabilitation of people affected by mental disorders.
- (4) Recovery Support Services means those services or activities provided before, during or after completion of acute treatment services to enhance a person's ability to either attain or retain their recovery from either mental health or substance use disorders.

#### R523-1-4. Funding of Medical Detoxification Programs.

Medical detoxification programs shall not be funded by the Division on an ongoing basis.

#### R523-1-5. Use of Standard Criteria.

- (1) All contractors and subcontractors shall conduct an assessment of each client to determine the degree of severity of any substance use disorder. This assessment shall evaluate the client's status in the following dimensions.
  - (a) Risk of acute psychosis, intoxication/withdrawal;
  - (b) Biomedical conditions or complications;
  - (c) Emotional, Behavioral Cognitive Conditions;
  - (d) Readiness to change;
- (e) Relapse, continued use or continued problem potential;
  - (f) Recovery environment.
- (2) The assessment shall include relevant information on the client's:
  - (a) Substance use history, and any treatment history;
  - (b) Legal status; and
  - (c) Criminogenic Risk and needs.
- (3) The placement decisions for all patients treated in programs funded by or contracting with the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health or subcontracted to any

local authority shall be based upon the current placement criteria developed by the American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM).

(4) Documentation of the use of ASAM placement criteria must be included in each patient's record.

KEY: substance disorder, financing of programs, service continuum, assessment instruments
December 22, 2015 62A-15-105

R523-2. Local Mental Health Authorities and Local Substance Abuse Authorities.

#### R523-2-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated under authority granted to the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health (Division) by Subsections 62A-15-105, 62A-15-108(1), 62A-15-611(2)(a), 62A-15-612(2) and 62A-15-902(2)(c).

#### R523-2-2. Purpose.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to provide:
- (a) Guidance on the priorities for treatment services
- (b) Guidance on the rights of individuals participating in
- (c) A process for Local Mental Health Authorities (LMHAs) and Local Substance Abuse Authorities (LSAAs) to set policies on fees for service.
  - (d) Guidance on LMHA/LSAA program standards.
  - (e) Guidance on the formula for allocation of funding.
- (f) Guidance on allocation of Utah State Hospital (Hospital) beds to LMHAs.
- (g) Guidance on admission to the Hospital and coordination of care.
- (h) Guidance on determining the proper LMHA under special situations.
- (i) Guidance on transfer planning between LMHAs from the Hospital.
  - (j) Guidance on conflict resolution.
- (k) Guidance on prohibited items and devices on the grounds of public mental health facilities.

#### R523-2-3. Priorities for Treatment Services.

- (1) Programs providing substance use disorder and mental health treatment services with public funds (federal, state, and local match) shall comply with the priorities listed below. The Division shall regularly seek and receive input from the Utah Behavioral Health Planning and Advisory Council on priorities for services.
- (2) Mental Health services provided with public funds (federal, state, and local match) shall provide services based on immediacy of need and severity of the mental illness. Priority may also be given to under-served age groups as appropriately demonstrated through needs studies.
- (a) Effective and responsive crisis intervention, suicide prevention, assessment, direct care, and referral program available to all citizens.
- (b) Provision of the least restrictive and most appropriate treatment and settings for:
  - (i) Children, youth, and adults with severe mental illness;
- (ii) Children, youth, and adults with acute mental illness;
- (iii) Children, youth and adults who are receiving services from other divisions within the Department of Human Services.
- (c) Provisions of services to children with emotional disabilities, youth and aged citizens who are neither acutely nor severely mentally ill, but whose adjustment is critical for their future as well as for society in general.
- (d) Provision of services to emotionally disabled adults who are neither acutely nor severely mentally ill, but whose adjustment is critical to their personal quality of life as well as for society in general.
- (e) Provision of consultation, education and preventive mental health services targeted at high risk groups in particular.
- (3) Substance use disorder treatment services provided with public funds (federal, state, and local match) shall provide priority admission to the following populations (in order of priority):
  - (a) Pregnant females who use drugs by injection

- (b) Pregnant females who use substances
- (c) Other persons who use drugs by injection;
- (d) Substance using females with dependent children and their families, including women who are attempting to regain custody of their children; and
- (e) All other clients with a substance use disorder, regardless of gender or route of use.

#### R523-2-4. Rights of Individuals Participating in Services.

- (1) All service providers contracted with the Division and County Local Authority programs shall disclose the following information in writing to all individuals participating in treatment services:
- (a) Rights and responsibilities to participate in the development of the treatment or other type of service plan.
- (b) Right to be involved in selection of their primary therapist.
  - (c) Right to access their individual treatment records.
  - (d) Right to informed consent regarding medications.
  - (e) Rights regarding medication-assisted treatment.
- (f) Disclosure of all program fees and personal financial responsibility.
- (g) Information on grievance procedures that includes all necessary information to file a formal grievance.
- (h) Service provider's commitment to treat individuals with substance use disorders and mental health consumers with dignity and individuality in a positive, supportive and empowering manner.
- (2) This information shall be shared with the individual participating in treatment services at the time of intake and a signed copy made part of their individual file. The Division shall periodically review this process to assure appropriate content within the rights statement and proper application of the intent of this policy.
- (3) If an individual is impaired or temporarily incapable of understanding the initial information, it shall be shared again when the individual is able to understand the information and give informed consent. This shall also be made part of their individual file.

### R523-2-5. LMHA/LSAA Fee Policy.

- (1) Each LMHA/LSAA shall require all programs that receive federal and state funds from the Division and provide services to clients to establish a policy to set and collect fees.
  - (a) Each fee policy shall include:
- (i) A fee reduction plan based on the client's ability to pay for services; and
- (ii) A provision that clients who have received an assessment and require mental health or substance use disorder services shall not be denied services based on the lack of ability to pay.
- (b) Any adjustments to the assessed fee shall follow the procedures approved by the LMHA/LSAA.
- (2) The governing body of each LMHA/LSAA shall approve the fee policy and shall set a usual and customary rate for services rendered.
- (3) All LMHA/LSAA programs shall provide a written explanation of the fee policy to all clients at the time of intake except in the case of emergency services.
  - (4) All clients shall be assessed fees based on:
- (a) The usual and customary rate established by the LMHA/LSAA, or
- (b) A negotiated contracted cost of services rendered to clients.
- (5) Fees assessed to clients shall not exceed the average cost of delivering the service.
- (6) All fees assessed to clients, including upfront administrative fees, shall be reasonable as determined by the LMHA/LSAA.

- (7) All programs shall make reasonable effort to collect outstanding fee charges and may use an outside collection agency.
- (8) All programs may reduce the assessed fee for services if the fee is determined to be a financial hardship for the client.
- (9) The Division shall annually review each program's policy and fee schedule to ensure that the elements set in this rule are incorporated.

#### R523-2-6. LMHA/LSAA Program Standards.

- (1) The Division establishes minimum standards for LMHA/LSAA programs.
- (a) Each LMHA/LSAA program shall have the appropriate current license issued by the Office of Licensing, Department of Human Services and any other required licenses.
- (b) Each LMHA/LSAA shall have a comprehensive plan of service which shall be reviewed and updated at least annually to reflect changing needs. The plan shall:
- (i) Be consistent with the Division Directives for the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health;
- (ii) Designate the projected use of state and federal contracted dollars and the 20% county match dollars; and
- (iii) Define the LMHA/LSAA's priorities for service and the population to be served.
- (c) Each LMHA shall provide or arrange for the provision of services within the following continuum of care:
  - (i) Inpatient care and services (hospitalization);
  - (ii) Residential care and services;
  - (iii) Day treatment and psycho-social rehabilitation;
  - (iv) Outpatient care and services;
  - (v) Twenty-four hour crisis care and services;
  - (vi) Psychotropic medication management;
  - (vii) Case management services;
- (viii) Community supports including in-home services, housing, family support services and respite services;
- (ix) Consultation, education and preventative services, including case consultation, collaboration with other county service agencies, public education and public information; and
- (x) Services to persons incarcerated in a county jail or other county correctional facility.
- (d) Each LSAA shall provide or arrange for the provision of services within the following continuum of care:
  - (i) Universal prevention;
  - (ii) Selective prevention;
- (iii) Indicated prevention including the educational series approved by the Division in R523-11 for individuals convicted of driving under the influence; and
- (iv) Treatment services prescribed by Division contract and Directives; and
  - (v) Recovery Support Services.
- (e) Each LMHA/LSAA shall participate in a yearly on-site evaluation conducted by the Division.
- (f) The LMHA/LSAA shall be responsible for monitoring and evaluating all subcontracts to ensure:
- (i) Services delivered to consumers commensurate with funds provided; and
- (ii) Progress is made toward accomplishing contract goals and objectives.
- (g) The LMHA/LSAA shall conduct a minimum of one site visit per year with each subcontractor. There shall be a written report to document the review activities and findings, a copy of which will be made available to the Division.

### R523-2-7. Formula for Allocation of Funding.

- (1) The Division establishes by rule, a formula for the annual allocation of funds to LSAAs and a formula for the annual allocation of funds to the LMHAs.
- (a) The formulas do not apply to funds used by the Division for administration, statewide services consistent with

- the requirements of Section 62A-15-201 et seq. for discretionary grants awarded to the Division, funds appropriated for drug court, the Drug Offender Reform Act and the Medicaid Match funds.
- (b) Funds used by the Division for administration shall not exceed 5% of the total annual legislative appropriation to the Division excluding the appropriation for the Utah State Hospital.
- (c) The funding formulas shall be applied annually to state and federal block grant funds appropriated by the legislature to the Division and are intended for the annual equitable distribution of these funds to the state's LMHAs and LSAAs.
- (d) Excluding discretionary grants, DORA, Drug Court, and other programs for which Utah Code establishes the funding process, funds used by the Division for statewide substance use disorder services consistent with requirements of Section 62A-15-201 et seq. shall not exceed 15% of the total annual substance abuse legislative appropriation to the Division.
- (e) Population data used in the formulas shall be updated annually using the most current data available from the Utah Department of Health's website, Public Health Indicator Based Information System (IBIS).
- (f) New funding and/or decreases in funding shall be processed and distributed through the funding formulas.
- (g) Each LMHA/LSAA shall provide funding equal to at least 20% of the state general fund appropriation that it receives to fund services described in that LMHA/LSAA's annual plan.
- (i) The Division determines that the funds required by Subsection 17-43-301(4)(a)(x) (normally called the 20% match requirement) shall be paid from tax revenues assessed by the county legislative body and collected by the County Clerk.
- (ii) If a LMHA/LSAA is unable to provide the required matching funds, the LMHA/LSAA shall be allocated the amount the LMHA/LSAA can match.
- (iii) Excess funds may be allocated on a one-time basis to LMHAs/LSAAs with the ability to provide matching funds.
- (iv) If no LMHA/LSAA can provide the required match, the Division may use the funds to purchase statewide services.
- (h) Changes in funding related to the adoption of new formulas in 2014 shall be phased in over a five year period beginning in State Fiscal year 2015.
  - (2) Funding for mental health shall be allocated as follows:
- (a) The Division shall allocate 5% of mental health funds to the 24 smallest counties ranked by population as a rural differential. The rural differential shall be allocated using the following methodology:
- (i) 35% divided in equal amounts to the six smallest counties
- (ii) 30% divided in equal amounts to the seventh through twelfth smallest counties.
- (iii) 20% divided in equal amounts to the thirteenth through the eighteenth smallest counties.
- (iv) 15% divided in equal amounts to the nineteenth through the twenty-fourth smallest counties.
- (b) The Division shall allocate all remaining mental health funds to the LMHAs on a per capita basis, according to the most current population data available from IBIS.
- (c) The funding formula may utilize a determination of need other than population if the Division establishes by valid and acceptable data, that other defined factors are relevant and reliable indicators of need.
- (3) The funding formula for substance use disorder services shall be applied annually to state and federal funds appropriated by the legislature to the Division and is intended for the annual equitable distribution of these funds to the state's LSAAs.
- (a) The Division shall allocate a total of \$2,390,643 in funds used for prior cost of living increases and funds previously contracted with statewide residential providers to the

- LMHAs/LSAAs in an amount equal to the 2014 allocation.
- (b) The Division shall allocate 5% of the remaining funds to the 24 smallest counties ranked by population. The rural differential shall be allocated using the following methodology:
  - (i) 35% divided in equal amounts to the six smallest ounties.
- (ii) 30% divided in equal amounts to the seventh through twelfth smallest counties.
- (iii) 20% divided in equal amounts to the thirteenth through the eighteenth smallest counties.
- (iv) 15% divided in equal amounts to the nineteenth through the twenty-fourth smallest counties.
- (c) Sixty percent of the remaining funds shall be allocated to each county based on the incidence and prevalence of substance use disorders based on the following;
- (i) The percent of adults estimated to be binge drinkers as reported by the Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System (BRFSS).
- (ii) The percent of adults estimated to be chronic drinkers as reported by BRFSS.
- (iii) The percent of youth reporting alcohol use within the past 30 days by the most current Student Health and Risk Protection Survey (SHARP).
- (iv) The percent of youth estimated to be binge drinkers by the most current SHARP.
- (v) The percent of youth needing drug treatment as reported by the most current SHARP.
- (d) Forty percent of the remaining funds shall be allocated to LSAAs on a per capita basis, according to the most current population data available from the IBIS.

### R523-2-8. Formula for Allocation of Medicaid Match Funds.

- (1) Medicaid match funds appropriated to the Division shall be allocated to the LMHAs/LSAAs using the methodology described below:
- (a) The Division shall obtain the following data from the Utah Department of Health:
- (i) The number of eligible Medicaid recipients in each county, for each month of the previous state fiscal year hereinafter called Medicaid Member Months; and;
  - (ii) The actuarially established rates for each county.
- (b) The Division shall calculate County Need for Medicaid match funds by multiplying each County's Total Medicaid Member Months by their corresponding actuarial rates for the most current 12 month period.
- (c) The Division shall sum all County Need to determine the State Medicaid Match Need.
- (d) The percent of total Medicaid match funds for each local authority shall be determined by dividing the sum of County Need by the State Medicaid Match Need.
- (e) Local authorities that do not participate in the Medicaid prospective payment-capitation plan shall receive the amount of funds they would have received if the funds had been distributed using state population.
- (f) Each LMHA and LSAA shall provide funding from tax revenues assessed by the County legislative body equal to at least 20% of the Medicaid match funds.
- (i) If a LMHA/LSAA is unable to provide the required matching funds, the LMHA/LSAA shall be allocated the amount the LMHA/LSAA can match.
- (ii) Excess funds may be allocated on a one-time basis to local authorities with the ability to provide matching funds.

### R523-2-9. Distribution of Fee-On-Fine (DUI) Funds.

(1) The Fee-On-Fine funds collected by the court system under the criminal surcharge law and remitted to the State Treasurer will be allocated to the LSAAs based upon each county's percent of the total state population as determined at the time of the funding formula as described in Section R523-4-

4. The Division shall authorize quarterly releases of these funds to the county commission of each county for which they are allocated unless notified in writing by the LSAA's governing board to send the funds to the local service provider.

### R523-2-10. Allocation of Utah State Hospital Adult Bed Days to Local Mental Health Authorities.

- (1) The Division herein establishes a formula to allocate to LMHAs the adult beds for persons who meet the requirements of Subsection 62A-15-610(2)(a).
- (2) The formula established provides for allocation based on:
- (a) The percentage of the state's adult population located within a LMHA catchment area; and
- (b) A differential to compensate for the additional demand for hospital beds in LMHA catchment areas that are located within urban areas.
- (3) The Division hereby establishes a formula to determine adult bed allocation:
- (a) The most recent available population estimates are obtained from IBIS.
- (b) The total adult population figures for the State are identified. Adult means age 18 and over.
- (c) Adult population numbers are identified for each county.
- (d) The urban counties are identified (county classifications are determined by the lieutenant governor's office pursuant to Subsections 17-50-501 and 17-50-502 and the most recent classifications are used to determine which counties are defined as urban) and given a differential as follows:
- (i) The total number of adult beds available at the Utah State Hospital is determined.
- (ii) 4.8% is subtracted from the total number of beds available for adults to be allocated as an urban differential.
- (e) The total number of available adult beds minus the urban differential is multiplied by the county's percentage of the state's total adult population to determine the number of allocated beds for each county.
- (f) Each catchment area's individual county numbers are added to determine the total number of beds allocated to a catchment area. This fractional number is rounded to the nearest whole bed.
- (g) The urban differential beds are then distributed to urban counties based on their respective percentage of urban counties as a whole.
  - (h) At least one adult bed is allocated to each LMHA.
- (4) In accordance with Subsection 62A-15-611(6), the Division shall periodically review and make changes in the formula as necessary to accurately reflect changes in population.
  - (5) Applying the formula:
- (a) Adjustments of adult beds, as the formula is applied, shall become effective at the beginning of the next fiscal year.
- (b) The Division is responsible to calculate the adult bed allocation.
- (c) Each LMHA will be notified of changes in adult bed allocation.
- (6) The number of allocated adult beds shall be reviewed and adjusted as necessary or at least every three years as required by statute.
- (7) A LMHA may sell or loan its allocation of adult beds to another LMHA.

### R523-2-11. Allocation of Utah State Hospital Pediatric Beds to Local Mental Health Authorities.

- (1) The Division establishes a formula to allocate to LMHAs the pediatric beds at the Utah State Hospital.
- (2) The formula established provides for allocation based on the percentage of the state's population of persons under the age of 18 located within a LMHA catchment area.

- (3) Each LMHA shall be allocated at least one pediatric bed.
  - (4) The formula to determine pediatric bed allocation:
- (a) The most recent available population estimates are obtained from IBIS.
- (b) The total pediatric population figures for the State are identified. Pediatric means under the age of 18.
- (c) Pediatric population figures are identified for each county.
- (d) The total number of pediatric beds available is multiplied by the county's percentage of the state's total pediatric population. This will determine the number of allocated pediatric beds for each county.
- (e) Each catchment area's individual county numbers are added to determine the total number of pediatric beds allocated to a catchment area. This fractional number is rounded to the nearest whole bed.
- (5) The Division shall periodically review and make changes in the formula as necessary.
  - (6) Applying the formula:
- (a) Adjustments of pediatric beds, as the formula is applied, shall become effective at the beginning of the new fiscal year.
- (b) Each LMHA shall be notified of changes in pediatric bed allocation.
- (7) The number of allocated pediatric beds shall be reviewed and adjusted as necessary or at least every three years as required by statute.
- (8) A LMHA may sell or loan its allocation of pediatric beds to another LMHA.

### R523-2-12. Admission to the Hospital and Coordination of Care.

- (1) The Division has oversight of the Utah State Hospital as per Subsection 62A-15-103(2)(b)(ii) and shall oversee the Continuity of Care Committees for adult and children/youth patients (when the patient is a child or youth, then patient also refers to the parent and/or legal guardian), as it pertains to Admissions, Coordination of Care, Discharges and Transfers between LMHAs of patients to and from the Utah State Hospital (Hospital). The Division shall conduct monthly Continuity of Care Committee meetings, unless the time for the meetings is postponed or canceled for good cause.
- (2) Each LMHA shall assign a liaison to the Hospital as the identified representative of the LMHA.
- (a) The Liaison shall coordinate patient needs for admission to the Hospital and shall complete the Hospital Preadmission packet, which includes identifying community discharge and treatment options prior to admission. Any individual or family member independently requesting voluntary Hospital admission shall be referred to the appropriate LMHA geographical area in which the individual currently resides.
- (b) LMHA liaisons are responsible to participate in the coordination of care at the Hospital. This includes participation in clinical staffing, at least monthly. The liaisons and Hospital staff are required to participate in order to coordinate patient treatment, discuss the progress of assigned patients and meet with patients and Hospital staff jointly to formulate patient care.
- (c) Patients admitted to the Forensic units are under the jurisdiction of the criminal court system; if the need arises the LMHA liaison will participate in community discharge placements, and follow up care.
- (d) Hospital staff and liaison shall coordinate discharge plans. As there are multiple factors inherent in determining "readiness for discharge," this decision will be made on an individual basis, with input from the patient, the Hospital, the LMHA and the Division as necessary. Outplacement funds shall be used to resolve financial barriers that delay or complicate patients discharge. Patient's preferences and feedback regarding

- discharge placements shall be considered. For adult patients the LMHA liaison is required to arrange discharge placement and follow up care once the patient is ready for discharge as indicated by the Division's REDI program (Readiness, Evaluation and Discharge Implementation). The Hospital and LMHAs are required to use the REDI program. REDI information will be distributed monthly to the Hospital, and the LMHAs to track progress toward discharge. The philosophy of the Hospital is to provide short-term inpatient care for the purpose of stabilization with the goal of transition to a less restrictive level of care as soon as possible. If the Hospital and/or the LMHA determine that the patient is ready for discharge and the coordination of the placement is not occurring, the Hospital and/or liaison is required to notify the Division within five business days.
- (e) The Liaison shall follow the Hospital's policies on admission, treatment, discharge, and transfers of all Hospital patients.

### R523-2-13. Determining the Proper LMHA Under Special Situations.

- (1) In the following special situations, the proper LMHA will be determined as follows:
- (a) Homeless: Individuals who are homeless and in need of Hospital admission shall be the responsibility of the LMHA in which the individual came to the attention of local emergency services. If from out of state, the individual shall be referred to the LMHA where the individual was identified as mentally ill and in need of services.
- (b) Children and Adolescent Patients: Children and Adolescents in state custody shall be referred to the LMHA in which they resided prior to their custody being changed to the Division of Child and Family Services or the Division of Juvenile Justice Services.
- (c) Forensic Patients: When a forensic patient, placed at the Hospital pursuant to criminal adjudication as set forth in Utah Code Section 62A-15-902, and is determined to meet criteria for civil commitment, the patient shall be committed to the LMHA where the patient resided prior to his/her arrest.
- (d) Prison Transfers: Utah State Prison inmates who are transferred to the Hospital Forensic Unit and subsequently civilly committed become the responsibility of the LMHA where the person resided prior to incarceration.
- (e) Developmental Čenter Transfers: Individuals placed at the Utah State Developmental Center (USDC), who are transferred to the Hospital for treatment of a mental illness are the responsibility of the LMHA of their last community residence (excluding foster and group home placements less than one year in duration). If the individual was admitted to the USDC as a child, the residence of the custodial parent(s) at the time of admission to USDC shall be used to determine the responsible LMHA. The LMHA is responsible for treatment and discharge planning during the course of the individual's Hospital stay.

### R523-2-14. Transfer Planning Between LMHAs From the Hospital.

- (1) When a Hospital patient or the patient's legal guardian desires to relocate to a new geographical area, the patient's LMHA liaison (the liaison responsible for the civil bed in which the patient currently resides), shall notify the receiving LMHA regarding the desire of the patient. It is the referring liaison's responsibility to discuss the matter with the patient and with the receiving LMHA and work toward discharge.
- (2) The referring and receiving LMHA liaison shall discuss the transfer and shall provide information as needed.
- (3) Once the receiving LMHA accepts the referral, the receiving LMHA shall proceed with Hospital patient discharge planning. During the time period between the referral to the

receiving LMHA and Hospital discharge, the Hospital patient shall continue to be assessed against the bed allocation of the referring LMHA. The receiving LMHA is expected to work toward discharge.

- (4) The LMHAs may negotiate an agreement (LMHA to LMHA) if the patient returns to the Hospital, the patient returns to the referring LMHA bed. The agreement is not to exceed one year, whereby the referring LMHA agrees the patient's bed shall be assessed against the bed allocation of the referring LMHA. The agreement specifies the role of each LMHA and who is responsible for providing needed services and payment for those services. Any such agreement shall be made in writing. If a LMHA to LMHA agreement cannot be reached, then the conflict resolution process as outlined in R523-2-15 below shall be followed.
- (5) At the conclusion of the negotiated period, the receiving LMHA shall assume all responsibility for the full continuum of mental health services, including Hospital care.

#### R523-2-15. Conflict Resolution.

- (1) The Division will work to resolve conflicts between the Hospital and a LMHA, as well as conflicts between LMHAs.
- (a) If negotiations between LMHAs and the USH regarding admissions, discharges or provisions of consumer services fail to be resolved at the local level, the following steps shall be taken:
- (i) The director of the Division or designee shall appoint a committee to review the facts of the conflict and make recommendations;
- (ii) If the recommendations of the committee do not adequately resolve the conflict, the clinical or medical director of the LMHA and USH clinical director shall meet and attempt to resolve the conflict;
- (iii) If a resolution cannot be reached, the LMHA director and the superintendent of the USH shall meet and attempt to resolve the conflict;
- (iv) If a resolution cannot be reached, the director of the Division or designee shall make the final decision.
- (b) If conflicts arise between LMHAs regarding admissions, discharges, or provisions of consumer services, the final authority for resolution shall rest with the director of the Division or designee.

### R523-2-16. Prohibited Items and Devices on the Grounds of Public Mental Health Facilities.

(1) Pursuant to the requirements of Subsection 62A-15-602 (9), and Sections 76-10-523.5, 76-8-311.1, and 76-8-311.3, all facilities owned or operated by community mental health centers that have any contracts with a LMHA and/or the Division are designated as secure areas. Accordingly all weapons, contraband, controlled substances, implements of escape, ammunition, explosives, spirituous or fermented liquors, firearms, or any other devices that are normally considered to be weapons are prohibited from entry into community mental health centers. There shall be a prominent visual notice of secure area designation. Law enforcement personnel are authorized to carry firearms while completing official duties on the grounds of those facilities.

KEY: funding formula, bed allocations, Local Mental Health Authority, Local Substance Abuse Authority

December 22, 2015 17-43-301(4)(a)(x) 17-50-501 17-50-502 62A-15-103 62A-15-108 62A-15-108 62A-15-201 et seq. 62A-15-602(9)

62A-15-610(2)(a) 62A-15-611 62A-15-612 62A-15-902 76-8-311.1 76-8-311.3 76-10-523.5

## R523-3. Screening, Assessment, Education and Treatment Standards for Court-referred Youth Under the Age of 21. R523-3-1. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Subsection 62A-15-105(6) requiring the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health (Division) to provide form and content of screening, assessment, education and treatment as defined in Section 41-6a-501.

#### R523-3-2. Purpose.

- (1) This rule prescribes the standards for substance use disorder screening, assessment, treatment, and required educational series for court-referred youth (hereinafter youth):
  - (a) Under the age of 21 found in violation of:
- (i) Section 41-6a-502 driving under the influence of alcohol, drugs or a combination of both;
- (ii) Section 53-3-231 person under 21 may not operate a vehicle or motorboat with detectable alcohol in body;
- (iii) Section 41-6a-517 driving with any measurable controlled substance in the body:
  - (iv) Section 41-6a-520 blood alcohol test refusal;
- (v) Section 32B-4-409 unlawful purchase, possession, consumption of alcohol;
- (vi) Section 32B-4-410 unlawful admittance or attempt to gain admittance:
  - (vii) Section 76-9-701 intoxication; and/or
  - (viii) Section 32B-4-411 unlawful use of proof of age; or
  - (b) Under the age of 18 is in violation of:
  - (i) Section 58-37-8;
  - (ii) Title 58, Chapter 37a, Utah Drug Paraphernalia Act;
- (iii) Title 58, Chapter 37b, Imitation Controlled Substances Act;

### R523-3-3. Definitions.

- (1) "Assessment" means an in-depth clinical interview with a licensed mental health therapist used to determine if a youth is in need of:
- (a) Substance use disorder treatment that is obtained at a substance use disorder program;
  - (b) An educational series; or
- (c) A combination of Subsection R523-3-3(1)(a) and Subsection R523-3-3(1)(b).
- (2) "Educational series" means a court-ordered and evidence-based instructional series for youth with low criminogenic risk obtained at a substance use disorder program that is approved by the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health in accordance with Section 62A-15-105 designed to prevent the onset of substance use and/or mental health disorders and reduce criminogenic risk. (3) "Criminogenic Risk" means youth characteristics that are directly related to researched causation of delinquency.
- (4) "Criminogenic Need" means dynamic or changeable attributes of youth that are directly linked to delinquency that should be targeted to develop a comprehensive treatment plan.
- (5) "Level of Care" means the intensity of either substance use disorder services needed as defined by the American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) or the array of services needed to address a youth's mental health issues.
- (6) "Recovery" means a process of change through which youth improve their health and wellness, live a self-directed life, and strive to reach their full potential.
- (7) "Recovery Support" means services or activities provided before, during or after completion of acute treatment services to enhance a youth's ability to either attain or retain their recovery from either mental health or substance use disorders.
- (8) "Screening" means a preliminary appraisal of a youth used to determine:

- (a) Criminogenic risk, and;
- (b) If the youth is in need of further assessment.
- (9) "Youth" for purposes of this rule are defined as any person under the age of twenty-one years of age.

### R523-3-4. Standards for Criminogenic Risk Screening and Assessment.

- (1) Prior to referral to a certified educational series or treatment program, all youth shall be given a brief, validated, risk and needs screen in the preliminary stages of involvement with the justice system to determine whether the youth is of low, moderate, or high risk to re-offend.
- (a) For youth under the age of eighteen (18) years of age, the screening instrument to be used shall be the most current version of the Pre-Screen Risk Assessment (PSRA) or other instrument currently approved by the Juvenile Court.
- (b) For youth between the ages of eighteen (18) and twenty-one (21), the screening instrument to be used shall be the most current version of the Level of Service Inventory-Revised: Screening Version (LSI-R:SV).
- (2) The screen shall collect information about behaviors and characteristics known to predict re-offending including delinquency history, social history, and attitudes/behaviors.
- (3) If the screen indicates a high likelihood of reoffending, the youth shall be given an in-depth assessment of criminogenic risk and need.
- (a) For youth under the age of eighteen (18) years of age, the assessment instrument to be used shall be the most current version of the Protective and Risk Assessment (PRA).
- (b) For youth between the ages of eighteen (18) and twenty-one (21), the assessment instrument to be used if a criminogenic risk assessment is necessary shall be the Level of Service/Risk, Need, Responsivity (LS/RNR).
- (4) The criminogenic assessment shall examine a wide variety of factors related to the youth's strengths and challenges including: delinquency history, school, employment, relationships, environment, current living arrangements, alcohol and drugs, mental health, attitudes and behaviors, and skills.
- (5) The criminogenic assessment shall also identify protective factors that are related to the reduced likelihood of re-offending and risk factors that are related to the increased likelihood of re-offending.

### R523-3-5. Standards for Substance Use and Co-occurring Mental Health Disorder Screenings.

- (1) A court may order a Substance Use and Mental Health Disorder Screening for a youth upon a first violation of the offenses in Section R523-3-2.
- (2) A court shall order a Substance Use and Mental Health Disorder Screening for second or subsequent violation of the offenses in Section R523-3-2.
- (3) Youth shall be screened using an instrument(s) that has been evaluated and found reliable and valid by the scientific community to determine whether youth are in need of comprehensive assessment.
  - (4) Screenings shall be:
- (a) Conducted by a person that has completed all training recommended by the developer of the specific instrument being used; and
- (b) Trauma-informed developmentally appropriate, short, simple, and easy to administer and interpret by a wide variety of professionals who work with youth;
- (5) The youth shall be referred for an assessment if the screening identifies a potential substance use and/or mental health disorder.
  - (6) Screenings shall not be used to determine diagnosis.
- (7) Examples of validated substance use disorder screening instruments for youth include but are not limited to the Substance Abuse Subtle Screening Inventory (SASSI); the

Problem Oriented Screening Instrument for Teenagers (POSIT), the Personal Experience Screening Questionnaire(PESQ) and the CRAFFT Screening Tool recommended by the American Academy of Pediatrics' Committee on Substance Abuse.

### R523-3-6. Standards for Substance Use Disorder and Cooccurring Mental Health Assessments.

- (1) Assessments shall be conducted by a licensed mental health therapist using a standardized instrument(s) and process that has been evaluated by the scientific community and determined to be reliable and valid for the purpose of assessing youth.
- (2) Assessments shall identify: relevant information to the youth's use of substances that will assist in determining the need for placement in services based on the ASAM Dimensions as outlined in the ASAM Criteria, 2013 Edition, or most current ASAMH criteria.
- (3) Assessments shall focus on the youth's substance use severity, mental health status, legal problems, physical condition, educational functioning, living situation and the criminogenic risk factors that predict the likelihood of reoffense
- (4) Based on the screening and the assessment, the assessor shall recommend needed services, and supervision requirements that address the youth's clinical and criminogenic needs.
- (5) Examples of validated substance use disorder assessment instruments for youth include but are not limited to: The Global Appraisal of Youth Needs (GAIN), Teen Addiction Severity Index (T-ASI) and the Personal Experience Inventory (PEI).

#### R523-3-7. Standards for Educational Series.

- (1) Applicants wishing to certify an intervention, program, activity or curriculum for approval to fulfill the legal requirements of court-referred youth as set forth in Section 41-6a-501 shall submit an application to the Division for review that shows the ability to:
- (a) Meet the requirements for listing on Utah's registry of evidence-based programs identified in Section R523-9;
- (b) Maintain records documenting the location, fees collected, date(s) of service, attendance and course completion or failure to complete;
  - (c) Serve youth in settings that are segregated from adults;
- (d) Serve low risk youth and high risk youth in separate groups.
- (e) Provide accurate information about the harms of underage drinking and drug use and be designed to promote compliance with Utah laws.
- (4) All individuals working with youth shall complete a background check that meets the standards for working with vulnerable populations. This must be completed before engaging in or participating in youth programs or activities under this rule.

### R523-3-8. Standards for Substance Use Disorder Treatment.

- (1) All programs shall maintain the appropriate license from the Department of Human Services, Office of Licensing for the services being provided.
- (2) All programs shall submit Treatment Episode Data (TEDs) admission and discharge data as outlined in the Division's most current Division Directives.
- (3) Programs shall evaluate all participants for criminogenic risk and need, and deliver services that target the specific risk and needs identified.
- (4) Youth with high risk and youth with low risk to reoffend shall be treated separately.
- (5) Programs shall coordinate and communicate with the Juvenile Court, Juvenile Justice Services, the State Office of

- Education, and other necessary agencies on a regular and consistent basis as agreed.
- (6) Programs shall provide multi-dimensional services that target the validated criminogenic risk factors. (7) Treatment participation and length shall be of sufficient dosage/duration to affect stable behavioral change.
- (7) The appropriateness of treatment intensity, duration and modality shall be adjusted based on medical necessity using the current ASAM or comparable mental health criteria and ongoing assessment process.
- (a) The Division shall develop performance metrics that evaluate the ability of programs to engage and retain individuals in the appropriate intensity and modality of service.
- (8) Treatment programs shall ensure that public funds are the payor of last resort.
- (a) Treatment programs shall coordinate or refer youth and families to the Department of Workforce Services or healthcare navigators for assistance with eligibility for public or private insurance plans.
- (b) Treatment programs may negotiate and assess usual and customary fees to youth.
  - (9) Youth treatment programs shall:
- (a) Assess youth for substance use and mental health disorders and motivation to seek treatment using validated instruments and protocols;
- (b) Identify barriers to treatment participation and develop specific strategies to address each barrier as early as possible;
- (c) Diagnose, treat or ensure treatment for co-occurring mental illness:
  - (d) Provide comprehensive treatment services;
- (e) As appropriate and with consent, involve families in the treatment process;
- (f) Use developmentally appropriate and informed treatments;
- (g) Have qualified, and licensed staff trained to work with youth with substance use disorders and mental illness;
  - (h) Recognize gender, cultural, and youth differences;
- (i) Provide or link to ongoing chronic disease management, recovery supports, monitoring and aftercare services;
- (j) Ensure that low risk youth and high risk youth are treated in separate groups;
- (k) Use specific evidence-based or evidence-informed clinical interventions, strategies, and procedures to achieve specific treatment goals and objectives;
- (l) Youth testing positive for drugs or alcohol shall not be denied entry or removed from treatment from a program solely for positive drug tests.
- (m) Programs shall comply with all Division Directives for Drug testing as published in the annual DSAMH Division Directives.
- (n) Conduct program evaluation and ongoing process improvement activities;
- (o) Agree to allow the Division to perform qualitative review and audits;
- (p) Agree to allow program information to be published in the Division's Online Guide to Adolescent Substance Use Disorder Treatment programs in Utah;
- (q) Complete and submit the National Survey on Substance Abuse Treatment Services (N-SATTS); and
- (r) All individuals working with youth shall complete a background check that meets the standards for working with vulnerable populations prior to beginning employment.

### R523-3-9. Documentation Standards for Substance Use Disorder and Co-occurring Treatment.

(1) A complete and accurate record of all clinical services shall be kept for each youth served that contains the following information:

- (a) Any and all screenings and assessments completed;
- (b) Any and all consent forms or required disclosures;
- (c) A comprehensive treatment plan;
- (d) Progress notes;
- (e) Continuing recovery recommendations upon discharge;
- (f) Record reflects cultural and gender specificity in treatment
- (2) The youth record is maintained in a manner so as to protect confidentiality and comply with 42 CFR Part 2 and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) documentation/privacy standards. The record is organized, clear, complete, current and legible.
- (a) Consent forms for any release of information shall be found in the file.
- (b) Consent forms shall be complete, and contain a statement that consent is subject to revocation, shall be signed and dated by the patient, and guardian if the patient is a minor.
- (c) Each file shall contain a signed and witnessed Acknowledgement of Receipt of Privacy statement.
- (3) The youth record shall contain documentation of the initial assessment/engagement session.
- (a) The assessment/engagement identifies presenting problem(s), youth goals and identifies the initial diagnosis.
- (b) The assessment/engagement includes a statement of the youth's presenting problem(s) and:
- (i) Identification and documentation of acute psychosis, intoxication/withdrawal relevant to the presenting problem;
- (ii) Identification and documentation of biomedical conditions and complications relevant to the presenting problem;
- (iii) Identification and documentation of emotional; behavioral, cognitive conditions and or complications relevant to the youth's current situation and the presenting problem;
- (iv) Identification, evaluation and documentation of the readiness to change relevant to the presenting problem;
- (v) Identification and documentation of relapse, or continued problem potential relevant to the presenting problem;
- (vi) Identification and documentation of the youth's recovery environment relative to the presenting problem;
- (vii) Identification of recovery support services needed relevant to the presenting problem;
- (viii) An assessment/engagement summary includes recommendations for level of care and intensity of services needed; and
- (ix) Documentation of an assignment for the youth to complete for their next session.
- (4) Any and all screenings and assessments shall be documented in the youth file.
- (a) The assessment information is current and includes the justification for the assessed level of care and array of services, as well as justification if the level of care is being substituted.
- (b) Assessment dimensions are current and are updated as new information is received, new goals are identified and youth progresses or regresses.
- (c) Assessment process is ongoing and changes to assessment information are reflected throughout the record.
- (d) Level of care and intensity of services are supported by ongoing assessment information, or difference is clinically justified.
- (e) Assessment shall be signed and include the title of a person licensed in the State of Utah to diagnose, assess and treat people with mental health and substance use disorders.
  - (5) A treatment plan that contains the following:
  - (a) Specific individualized long range goals;
- (b) Behaviorally measurable short-term objectives that support long range goals;
- (c) Evidence of youth's participation in development of the plan;

- (d) Evidence that the plan is based on the youth's goals and other needs identified in the screening and assessments;
- (e) Objectives that are measurable, achievable within a specified time frame and reflect developmentally appropriate activities that support progress towards achievement of youth goals;
- (f) Substance use disorder treatment plans should be based on the six ASAM Patient Placement Dimensions and shall address critical areas identified in each dimension. Mental Health Recovery Plans shall be organized in a similar manner;
- (g) Interventions designed to help the patient complete the objectives; and
- (h) Signature and title of a person licensed in the State of Utah to diagnose, assess and treat people with mental health and substance use disorders.
- (6) The youth file shall include documentation of the youth's status throughout the youth record including:
- (a) Changes in types, schedule, duration and frequency of therapeutic interventions to facilitate youth progress as well as changes in youth objectives and goals;
  - (b) Each contact shall be documented in a timely manner:
- (c) Progress notes shall be kept that identify the date, duration and type of intervention;
- (d) Progress notes shall document progress or lack of progress on the youth's goals as well as the clinician's assessment of the youth's changes in behaviors, attitudes and beliefs;
- (e) Progress notes shall reflect clinician's assessment of the effectiveness of the therapeutic interventions and plans for future interventions;
- (f) Notes shall be legible and signed by a qualified staff indicating appropriate credentials;
- (g) No-shows, cancellations or gaps in service such as vacation, incarceration, home visits shall be documented;
- (h) Youth and group notes shall be specific and document progress towards achievement of the objectives identified in the treatment plan and as each objective is completed, identify a new objective;
- (i) Lack of progress toward treatment/recovery plan goals and resulting adjustments to the recovery plan shall also be documented:
- (j) Notes shall reflect behavioral changes as well as changes in attitudes and beliefs;
- (k) Other group activities such as psychoeducation, life skills, case management, and recreation may be summarized and dated with the date the activity occurred;
- (l) Recovery support services are documented to the extent required for clinical continuity and in order to meet financial requirements;
- (m) Changes in assessment information, current level of care and treatment plan; and
- (n) Upon discharge, recommendations for ongoing services include the extent to which established goals and objectives were achieved, what ongoing services are recommended, and a description of the youth's recovery support plan.

### R523-3-10. Certification Procedures for Educational Series and Treatment Programs.

- (1) Programs seeking first-time approval or re-approval shall make application to the Division at least 60 days prior to delivering services.
- (2) All application forms shall be reviewed by the Division.
- (3) The Division shall determine if the application is complete and demonstrates compliance with this rule.
- (4) The Division approves the application and determines the program has met all other requirements, the Division shall certify the program for a period of two years.

- (5) The Division shall notify all applicants within 30 days of submission of an application, whether the application is:
  - (a) Approved,
  - (b) Denied: or
  - (c) Requires additional information.
- (6) If an application for re-approval requires additional information, a previously certified program may continue to provide services for 30 days from the date of notification unless notified by the Department of Human Services to cease and desist.

#### R523-3-11. Corrective Action.

- (1) The Division shall notify the Department of Human Services, Office of Licensing immediately if the Division becomes aware of an issue that may affect the imminent health, safety, or well-being of youth.
- (2) When the Division becomes aware that a program is in violation of this rule but the violation does likely not affect the imminent health, safety, or well-being of youth, the Division shall:
- (a) Identify in writing the specific areas in which the program is not in compliance, and;
- (b) Send written notice to the program within 30 days after becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) The program shall submit a written plan for achieving compliance within thirty (30) days of notification of noncompliance.

#### R523-3-12. Suspension and Revocation.

- (1) The Division may suspend the approval of a program when a program fails to:
- (a) Respond in writing to areas of noncompliance identified in writing by the Division within the thirty (30) days.
- (b) Comply with the corrective action plan in its written response to the Division; or
- (c) Allow the Division access to information or records necessary to determine the program's compliance under this rule.
  - (2) The Division may revoke approval if a program:
- (a) Continues to provide the educational series or treatment services after suspension;
- (b) Fails to comply with corrective action while under a suspension; or
- (c) Commits a second violation which constitutes grounds for suspension when a previous violation resulted in a suspension during the last 24 months.
- (3) The Division shall notify the Juvenile Court, the Division of Juvenile Justice Services, the State Office of Education, the Department of Human Services, Office of Licensing and county local authorities when a certification is suspended or revoked.

### R523-3-13. Procedure for Denial, Suspension, or Revocation.

- (1) If the Division has grounds for action under this rule and intends to deny, suspend or revoke approval of a program, the Division shall notify the applicant or program of the action to be taken.
- (2) A notice to suspend or revoke approval shall contain the reasons for the action, to include all statutory or rule violations, and a date when the action shall become effective.
- (3) The program may request a meeting with the Director or designee of the Division within ten calendar days of receipt of notification.
- (4) A request for a meeting for this purpose shall be in writing.
- (5) Within ten days following the close of the meeting, the Division shall inform the program or applicant in writing of the decision of the Division Director or Designee.

### R523-3-14. Posting of Certified Programs.

December 22, 2015

- (1) The Division shall maintain a current list of certified educational series and treatment programs on its website.
- (2) The list of Educational Series programs shall include the contact information for the program, the program's business location, information on the cost of services, the number of hours required to complete the educational series and a short description of the series.
- (3) The list of treatment programs shall include the contact information for the programs, the program's business location, and information on the cost of services.

KEY: youth adolescent treatment standards, youth offender substance use screening or assessments, youth offender substance use education series, youth offender substance use treatments

32B-4-409 32B-4-410 32B-4-411 41-6a-501 41-6a-502 41-6a-517 41-6a-520 53-3-231 58-37-8 58-37a 58-37b 62A-15-105(6) 76-9-701 42 CFR Part 2

# R523-4. Screening, Assessment, Prevention, Treatment and Recovery Support Standards for Adults Required to Participate in Services by the Criminal Justice System. R523-4-1. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Section 62A-15-103(h) requiring the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health (Division) to establish by rule, in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, minimum standards and requirements for the provision of substance use disorder and mental health treatment to individuals who are required to participate in treatment by the court or the Board of Pardons and Parole, or who are incarcerated.

#### R523-4-2. Purpose.

This rule prescribes the standards for mental health and substance use disorder screening, assessment, prevention, treatment, education and recovery supports services for adults required to participate in treatment by the court or the Board of Pardons and Parole, or who are incarcerated.

#### R523-4-3. Definitions.

- (1) "Assessment" means an in-depth clinical interview with a licensed mental health therapist, used to:
  - (a) Determine if an individual is in need of:
- (i) Mental health or substance use disorder treatment services:
  - (ii) Educational or Prevention series;
  - (iii) Recovery support services;
  - (iv) Services to reduce criminogenic risk factors; or
- (v) A combination of Subsection R523-4-3(1)(a)(i) through Subsection R523-4-3(1)(a)(iv).
  - (b) Recommend a needed level of care or array of services.
- (2) "Criminogenic Risk" means offender characteristics that are directly related to researched causation of crime.
- (3) "Criminogenic Need" means dynamic or changeable attributes of offenders that are directly linked to criminal behavior that should be targeted to develop a comprehensive treatment plan.
   (4) "Educational or Prevention Series" means a court-
- (4) "Educational or Prevention Series" means a courtordered and evidence-based instructional series for individuals
  with low criminogenic risk obtained at a substance use disorder
  program that is approved by the Division of Substance Abuse
  and Mental Health in accordance with Section 62A-15-105
  designed to prevent the onset of substance use and/or mental
  health disorders and reduce criminogenic risk.
- (5) "Level of Care" means the intensity of either substance use disorder services needed as defined by the American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) or the array of services needed to address an individual's mental health issues.
- (6) "Recovery" means a process of change through which individuals improve their health and wellness, live a self-directed life, and strive to reach their full potential.
- (7) "Recovery Support" means social support services or activities provided before, during or after completion of acute treatment services to enhance an individual's ability to either attain or retain their recovery from either mental health or substance use disorders.
- (8) "Screening" means a preliminary appraisal of an individual to determine if further assessment of mental health, substance use or criminogenic needs is needed.
- (9) "Treatment" means the array of therapeutic services, including individual, family, group services, medications and interventions designed to improve and enhance social or psychological functioning and reduce criminogenic risk for individuals identified as having either mental health or substance use disorders. The ultimate goal of treatment services is to engage the individual in a process of recovery.

### R523-4-4. Standards for Criminogenic Risk Screening and Assessment.

- (1) Prior to participating in educational, preventative or treatment services adults shall be given a brief, validated, risk and needs screen to determine whether the adult is of low, moderate, or high risk to re-offend.
- (a) For individuals over the age of eighteen (18), the screening instrument to be used shall be the most current version of the Level of Service Inventory-Revised: Screening Version (LSI-R:SV).
  - (2) Screenings shall:
- (a) Be conducted by an individual that has completed training recommended by the developer of the specific instrument being used and/or approved by the Division;
- (b) Collect information about behaviors and characteristics known to predict re-offending including delinquency history, social history, and attitudes/behaviors.
- (3) If the screen indicates a high or moderate likelihood of re-offending the adult shall be given an in-depth assessment of criminogenic risk and need.
- (a) The Level of Service/Risk, Need, Responsivity (LS/RNR) shall be used for males.
- (b) The Women's Risk Needs Assessment (WRNA) shall be used for females.
- (4) The criminogenic assessment shall examine a wide variety of factors related to the adult's strengths and challenges including: criminal history, school, employment, relationships, environment, current living arrangements, alcohol and drugs, mental health, attitudes, behaviors, and skills.
- (5) The criminogenic assessment shall also identify protective factors that are related to the reduced likelihood of re-offending and risk factors that are related to the increased likelihood of re-offending.

### R523-4-5. Standards for Substance Use and Mental Health Disorder Screenings.

- (1) Adults shall be screened using an instrument(s) that has been evaluated and found reliable and valid by the scientific community to determine whether the adult is in need of a comprehensive assessment.
  - (2) Screenings shall be:
- (a) Conducted by an individual that has completed training recommended by the developer of the specific instrument being used and/or approved by the Division;
- (b) Trauma-sensitive, developmentally appropriate, culturally sensitive, short, simple, and easy to administer and interpret by a wide variety of professionals who work with adults. (3) The individual shall be referred for an assessment if the screening identifies a potential substance use and/or mental health disorder.
- (4) Screenings shall not be used to determine diagnosis but may assist in determining the need for further assessment.

### R523-4-6. Standards for and Substance Use and Mental Health Disorder Assessments.

- (1) Assessments shall be conducted by a licensed mental health therapist using a standardized process/instrument(s) that has been evaluated by the scientific community and determined to be reliable and valid for the purpose of assessing individuals.
- (2) Assessments shall identify the individual's need for Substance Use Disorder or Mental Health services in the following modified ASAM Patient Placement Criteria dimensions:
  - (a) Risk of acute psychosis, intoxication/withdrawal;
  - (b) Biomedical conditions or complications;
  - (c) Emotional, behavioral, or cognitive conditions;
  - (d) Readiness to change;
- (e) Relapse, continued  $\bar{u}se$  or continued problem potential; and

- (f) Recovery environment.
- (3) The assessment shall include relevant information on:
- (a) The individual's psychosocial function, substance use including tobacco/nicotine, mental and physical health, and other factors, such as educational experiences, trauma history, cultural issues, legal involvement, risk to criminally re-offend and family relationships that are relevant to the purpose of the assessment:
- (b) Strengths, resiliencies, natural supports, interests of the individual, and an evaluation of the individual's unique abilities;
- (c) Developmental and functional levels, social, emotional, communication abilities and strengths, and independent living skills;
- (d) Cognitive, social, and affective development; family, peer, and intimate relationships; trauma; current or past emotional, physical or sexual abuse; suicidality; and safety;
- (e) Collateral information from other sources that are relevant to the individual's situation and provides insight into the issues in Subsection R523-4-6(2)(a) through (2)(d).
- (4) The assessment will include a diagnosis when clinically indicated.
- (5) Based on the screening and the assessment, the assessor shall make recommendations regarding the needed level of care and services to address the identified clinical and criminogenic needs.
- (6) The level of care and array of services shall be based on the ASAM or equivalent Mental Health criteria.

### R523-4-7. Standards for Providers of Educational or Prevention Series.

- (1) Entities wishing to provide an intervention, program, activity or curriculum to fulfill the legal requirements of court-referred individuals set forth in Subsection 62A-15-103(h) shall:
- (a) Obtain and maintain an outpatient or residential facility license from the Department of Human Services, Office of Licensing.
- (b) Submit an application to the Division for review that includes a description of how their proposed intervention, activity, or curriculum:
- (i) Meets the requirements for listing on Utah's registry of evidence-based practices identified in Section R523-9;
- (ii) Addresses the substance use, mental health and criminogenic needs of the targeted population;
- (iii) Meets the requirements set forth in Subsection 62A-15-103(h) and Subsection R523-4-7(1)(b) through 1(f). (c) Not implement any educational programs until approved by the Division.
- (d) Maintain records documenting the individual's attendance and course completion or failure to attend and/or complete. (e) Shall not include minors in adult groups.
- (f) Serve low criminogenic risk individuals and high criminogenic risk individuals separately.
- (g) Provide accurate information and be designed to promote compliance with Utah laws.

### R523-4-8. Standards for Community-based Treatment Programs.

- (1) All programs shall maintain the appropriate license from the Department of Human Services Office of Licensing for the services being provided.
- (2) All programs shall submit Treatment Episode Data (TEDs) admission and discharge data as outlined in the Division's most current Division Directives.
- (3) Programs shall evaluate all participants for criminogenic risk and need, and deliver services that target the specific risk and needs identified.
- (4) Individuals with high risk and individuals with low risk to re-offend shall be treated separately.
  - (5) Programs shall coordinate and communicate with

- Adult Probation and Parole, county sheriff's offices, or other necessary criminal justice agencies on a regular and consistent basis as agreed.
- (6) Programs shall provide multi-dimensional treatment that targets the validated criminogenic risk factors.
- (7) Treatment participation and length shall be of sufficient dosage/duration to affect stable behavioral change.
- (8) Treatment intensity, duration and modality shall be based on the current ASAM or comparable mental health criteria and medical necessity determined by the ongoing assessment process.
- (9) The Division shall develop performance metrics to evaluate the ability of programs to engage and retain adults in the appropriate intensity and modality of service.
- (10) Treatment programs shall ensure that public funds are the payor of last resort.
- (a) Treatment programs shall coordinate or refer individuals to the Department of Workforce Services or healthcare navigators for assistance with eligibility for public or private insurance plans.
- (b) Treatment programs may negotiate and assess usual and customary fees to adults.
  - (11) Treatment programs shall:
- (a) First assess level of motivation for treatment and implement strategies to increase engagement;
- (b) Assess individuals for mental health, substance use disorder and other criminogenic risks using validated instruments and protocols;
- (c) Diagnose, treat or ensure treatment for co-occurring conditions;
- (d) Develop an individualized treatment plan that identifies a comprehensive set of tools and strategies that address the client's identifiable strengths as well as her or his problems and deficits;
  - (e) Provide comprehensive treatment services;
- (f) As appropriate and with consent, involve families and support persons in the treatment and recovery process;
- (g) Use developmentally appropriate and informed treatments:
- (h) Monitor drug use through drug testing and other means:
- (i) Individuals testing positive for drugs or alcohol shall not be denied entry or removed from treatment from a program solely for positive drug tests.
- (ii) Programs shall comply with all Division Directives for Drug testing as published in the Annual DSAMH Division Directives.
- (i) Have qualified staff licensed and capable of assessing individuals for both mental health and substance use disorders;
- (j) Recognize gender, cultural, linguistic, and other individual differences in their treatment approach;
- (k) Provide or link to ongoing chronic disease management, recovery support, monitoring and aftercare services;
- (l) Ensure all individuals with alcohol and/or opioid disorders shall be educated and screened for the potential use of medication-assisted treatment; and
- (m) Develop strategies to screen for, prevent, and refer to treatment adults with serious chronic conditions such as HIV/AIDS, Hepatitis B and C, and tuberculosis.
- (n) Complete and submit the National Survey on Substance Abuse Treatment Services (N-SATTS);
- (12) Treatment programs shall work with individuals to identify needed and desired recovery supports.
  - (a) Participation in recovery support shall be voluntary.
- (b) Whenever possible, individuals shall be encouraged and given a choice of potential recovery support services and a choice of programs.
  - (c) Services such as case management, housing,

employment training, transportation, childcare, healthcare, and peer support may be provided before, during or after the completion of acute treatment services.

#### R523-4-9. Standards for Jail or Prison Treatment Programs.

- (1) Individuals should be screened for criminogenic risk, mental health, substance use disorders and substance withdrawal syndromes
- (2) Individuals with signs and symptoms of withdrawal should receive timely medical care or a transfer to a more appropriate facility that can provide standard detoxification services.
- (3) Jail or prison-based treatment service providers shall coordinate care with community-based treatment providers so that individuals may transition to treatment services in the community.
  - (4) Treatment programs shall:
- (a) First assess level of motivation for treatment and implement strategies to increase engagement;
- (b) Assess individuals for mental health, substance use disorders and criminogenic risk using scientifically validated instruments and protocols;
- (c) Diagnose and treat or ensure treatment for co-occurring conditions;
  - (d) Provide comprehensive treatment services;
- (e) As appropriate and with consent, involve families and support persons in the treatment process;
- (f) Use developmentally appropriate and informed treatments:
- (g) Monitor drug use through drug testing and other means:
- (i) Programs shall comply with all Division Directives for drug testing as published in the annual DSAMH Division Directives.
- (h) Have qualified staff licensed and capable of assessing individuals for both mental health and substance use disorders.
- (i) Recognize gender, cultural, linguistic, and other individual differences in their treatment approach;
- (j) Provide ongoing chronic disease management, recovery support, monitoring and link to needed community supports
- (k) All individuals with alcohol and/or opioid disorders shall be educated and screened for the potential use of medication-assisted treatment.
- (l) Treatment providers shall develop strategies to screen for, prevent, and refer to treatment adults with serious chronic conditions such as HIV/AIDS, Hepatitis B and C, and tuberculosis.
- (m) Work with individuals to identify needed and desired recovery supports.
- (i) Recovery supports may include preparation/planning for housing, employment, healthcare, peer support or other services upon release.
- (ii) Recovery supports may be provided before, during or after the completion of acute treatment services.
- (n) Complete and submit the National Survey on Substance Abuse Treatment Services (N-SATTS);

### R523-4-10. Documentation Standards for Community and Jail/Prison Based Treatment Services.

- (1) A complete and accurate record of all clinical services shall be kept for each individual served that contains the following information:
  - (a) Any and all screenings and assessments completed;
  - (b) Any and all consent forms or required disclosures;
  - (c) A comprehensive treatment plan;
  - (d) Progress notes;
- (e) Continuing recovery recommendations upon discharge; and
  - (f) Record reflects cultural and gender specificity in

treatment.

- (2) The individual record is maintained in a manner so as to protect confidentiality and comply with 42 CFR Part 2 and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) documentation/privacy standards. The record is organized, clear, complete, current and legible.
- (a) Consent forms for any release of information shall be found in the file.
- (b) Consent forms shall be complete, and contain a statement that consent is subject to revocation, and shall be signed and dated by the patient.
- (c) Each file shall contain a signed and witnessed Acknowledgement of Receipt of Privacy Statement.
- (3) The individual record shall contain documentation of the initial assessment/engagement session.
- (a) The assessment/engagement session identifies presenting problems, individual goals and http://useonlyasdirected.org/get-help-now/initial diagnosis.
- (b) The assessment/engagement session includes a statement of the individual's presenting problem(s) and:
- (i) Identification and documentation of acute psychosis, intoxication/withdrawal relevant to the presenting problem.
- (ii) Identification and documentation of biomedical conditions and complications relevant to the presenting problem.
- (iii) Identification and documentation of emotional, behavioral, cognitive conditions, and/or complications relevant to the individual's current situation and presenting problem.
- (iv) Identification, evaluation and documentation of readiness to change relevant to presenting problem.
- (v) Identification and documentation of relapse, or continued problem potential relevant to presenting problem.
- (vi) Identification and documentation of the individual's recovery environment relative to presenting problem.
- (vii) Identification of recovery support services needed relevant to presenting problem.
- (viii) An assessment/engagement session summary includes recommendations for level of care and intensity of services needed.
- (ix) Documentation of an assignment for the individual to complete for their next session.
- (4) Any and all screenings and assessments shall be documented in the individual file.
- (a) The assessment information is current and includes the justification for the assessed level of care and array of services, as well as justification if level of care is being substituted.
- (b) Assessment dimensions are current and are updated as new information is received, new goals are identified, and as the individual progresses or regresses.
- (c) Assessment process is ongoing and changes to assessment information are reflected throughout the record.
- (d) Level of care and intensity of services are supported by ongoing assessment information, or difference is clinically justified.
- (e) Assessment shall be signed and include the title of a person licensed in the State of Utah to diagnose, assess and treat people with mental health and substance use disorders.
  - (5) A treatment plan that contains the following:
  - (a) Specific individualized long-range goals;
- (b) Behaviorally measurable short-term objectives that support long-range goals;
- (c) Evidence of the individual's participation in development of the plan;
- (d) Evidence that the plan is based on the individual's goals and other needs identified in the screening and assessments;
- (e) Objectives that are measurable, achievable within a specified time frame and reflect developmentally appropriate activities that support progress towards achievement of

individual goals;

- (f) Substance use disorder treatment plans should be based on the six ASAM Patient Placement Dimensions and shall address critical areas identified in each dimension. Mental Health Recovery Plans shall be organized in a similar manner;
- (g) Interventions designed to help the patient complete the objectives; and
- (h) Signature and title of a person licensed in the State of Utah to diagnose, assess and treat people with mental health and substance use disorders.
- (6) The individual file shall include documentation of the individual's status throughout the individual record including:
- (a) Changes in types, schedule, duration and frequency of therapeutic interventions to facilitate individual progress as well as changes in individual objectives and goals;
  - (b) Each contact shall be documented in a timely manner;
- (c) Progress notes shall be kept that identify the date, duration and type of intervention;
- (d) Progress notes shall document progress or lack of progress on the individual's goals as well as the clinician's assessment of the individual's changes in behaviors, attitudes and beliefs;
- (e) Progress notes shall reflect clinician's assessment of the effectiveness of the therapeutic interventions and plans for future interventions;
- (f) Notes shall be legible and signed by a qualified staff indicating appropriate credentials;
- (g) No-shows, cancellations or gaps in service such as vacation, incarceration or home visits shall be documented;
- (h) Individual and group notes shall be specific and document progress towards achievement of the objectives identified in the recovery plan and as each objective is completed, identify a new objective;
- (i) Lack of progress toward treatment/recovery plan goals and resulting adjustments to the recovery plan shall also be documented;
- (j) Notes shall reflect behavioral changes as well as changes in attitudes and beliefs;
- (k) Other group activities such as psychoeducation, life skills, case management, and recreation may be summarized and dated with the date the activity occurred;
- (l) Recovery support services are documented to the extent required for clinical continuity and in order to meet financial requirements;
- (m) Changes in assessment information, current level of care and treatment plan; and
- (n) Upon discharge, recommendations for ongoing services include the extent to which established goals and objectives were achieved, what ongoing services are recommended, and a description of the individual's recovery support plan.

### R523-4-11. Certification Procedures for Educational Series and Treatment Providers.

- (1) Programs seeking first-time approval or re-approval shall make application to the Division at least 60 days prior to delivering services.
- (2) All application forms shall be reviewed by the Division.
- (3) The Division shall determine if the application is complete and demonstrates compliance with this rule.
- (4) The Division approves the application and determines the program has met all other requirements, the Division shall certify the program for a period of two years.
- (5) The Division shall notify in writing all applicants within 30 days of submission of an application, whether the application is:
  - (a) Approved,
  - (b) Denied, or

- (c) Requires additional information.
- (6) If an application for re-approval requires additional information, a previously certified program may continue to provide services for 30 days from the date of notification unless notified by the Department of Human Services to cease and desist.

#### R523-4-12. Corrective Action.

- (1) When the Division becomes aware that a provider is in violation of this rule the Division shall:
- (a) Identify in writing the specific areas in which the provider is not in compliance; and
- (b) Send written notice to the provider within 30 days after becoming aware of the violation.
- (2) The provider shall submit a written plan for achieving compliance within 30 days of notification of noncompliance.

### R523-4-13. Suspension and Revocation.

- (1) The Division may suspend the approval of a provider when a provider fails to:
- (a) Respond in writing to areas of noncompliance identified in writing by the Division within the defined period;
- (b) Comply with corrective action as agreed upon in its written response to the Division; or
- (c) Allow the Division access to information or records necessary to determine the provider's compliance under this
  - (2) The Division may revoke approval if a provider:
- (a) Continues to provide the educational series after suspension;
- (b) Fails to comply with corrective action while under a suspension; or
- (c) Commits a second violation which constitutes grounds for suspension when a previous violation resulted in a suspension during the last 24 months.
- (3) The Division shall notify the Administrative Office of the Courts, the Utah Department of Corrections, the Department of Human Services, Office of Licensing and county local authorities when a certification is suspended or revoked.

### R523-4-14. Procedure for Denial, Suspension, or Revocation.

- (1) If the Division has grounds for action under this rule and intends to deny, suspend or revoke approval of a provider, the Division shall notify the applicant or provider of the action to be taken.
- (2) A notice to suspend or revoke approval shall contain the reasons for the action, to include all statutory or rule violations, and a date when the action shall become effective.
- (3) The provider may request a meeting with the Director or their designee within ten calendar days of receipt of notification.
- (4) A request for a meeting for this purpose shall be in writing.
- (5) Within ten days following the close of the meeting the Division shall inform the provider or applicant in writing of the decision of the Director or Designee of the Division.

### R523-4-15. Posting of Certified Providers.

- (1) The Division shall maintain and make public a list of all certified educational or prevention series and treatment programs.
- (2) The list shall include agency contact information, service location address, target population, information on cost and reimbursement policies, and a brief description of the program.

KEY: offender substance abuse screenings, offender substance abuse assessments, offender substance abuse

Printed: February 20, 2016

education series, offender substance abuse treatments December 22, 2015 62A-15-103(h) 42 CFR Part 2

### R523-5. Adult Peer Support Specialist Training and Certification.

#### R523-5-1. Purpose, Authority and Intent.

- (1) Purpose. This rule prescribes standards for certification of Peer Support Specialist Training programs; the qualifications required of instructors for providing Peer Support Training; and the requirements to become an Adult Peer Support Specialist.
- (2) Statutory Authority. These standards are promulgated by the Utah Department of Human Services through the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health, hereinafter referred to as "Division", as authorized by Section 62A-15-402.
- (3) Intent. The objective of the peer support specialist training is to establish training programs to certify individuals that have completed requisite training to work as substance use disorder and/or mental health peer support specialists.

#### R523-5-2. Definitions.

- (1) "Adult Peer Support Specialist (PSS)" is an individual who has successfully completed an approved Adult Peer Support Specialist Training Program and for ongoing certification has met the requirements outlined in paragraph R523-5-6
- (2) "Approved Curriculum" means a curriculum which has been approved by the Division in accordance with these rules.
- (3) "Certification" means that the Division verifies the individual has met the requirements outlined in this rule to be a peer support specialist and has completed the required training.
- (4) "Director" means the Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- (5) "Division" means the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- (6) "Peer Support Specialist Training Program" is an instructional series operated by an approved agency or organization which satisfies the standards established by the Division and is herein referred to as an "Adult Peer Support Specialist Training Program".
- (7) "Program Certificate" is a written authorization issued by the Division to the training entity which indicates that the Program has been found to be in compliance with these Division standards.
- (8) "Recovery" is a process of change through which individuals improve their health and wellness, live a self-directed life, and strive to reach their full potential.

### R523-5-3. Certification Requirements for Peer Support Specialist Training Programs.

- (1) An application for Program Certification will require that the program provide, among other things:
- (a) Qualifications of individuals who will be providing the training.
- (b) A curriculum that outlines no less than forty (40) hours of face-to-face instruction covering the curriculum requirements outlined in paragraph R523-5-5 for a PSS.
- (c) A plan to ensure that instructors continue to meet reported qualifications and adhere to the approved curriculum.
- (d) An agreement to maintain records of the individual's attendance and completion of all program requirements for at least seven years.
- (e) An agreement to comply with all applicable local, state and federal laws and regulations.
- (2) The Division Director has the authority to grant exceptions to any of the certification requirements.

### R523-5-4. Division Oversight of Program.

(1) The Division may enter and survey the physical facility, program operation, review curriculum and interview

- staff to determine compliance with this rule or any applicable contract to provide such services.
- (2) The PSS Training Program shall also allow representatives from the Division and from the local authorities as authorized by the Division to attend the classes held. Such visits may be announced or unannounced.
- (3) The Division will establish an application process to review and approve applicants for the PSS Training Program. This process will:
  - (a) Develop and publish an application to be a PSS.
- (b) Solicit input from stakeholders, Peer Support Specialists and other individuals on the review process.
- (c) Establish further criteria for acceptance into the PSS program as needed.

### R523-5-5. Curriculum Requirements for Adult Peer Support Specialist Training Programs.

- (1) This curriculum shall provide at least forty (40) hours of instruction for original certification and twenty (20) hours for any and all re-certifications. The curriculum shall include the following components as they relate to the PSS's lived experience and recovery in order to assist in the identified client's recovery:
  - (a) Etiology of mental illness and substance use disorders;
- (b) The stages of recovery from mental illness and substance use disorders;
  - (c) The relapse prevention process;
  - (d) Combating negative self-talk;
- (e) The Role of Peer Support in the Recovery Process and Using Your Recovery Story as a Recovery Tool;
  - (f) Dynamics of Change;
  - (g) Strengthening the Peer Specialist's recovery;
  - (h) Ethics of Peer Support;
  - (i) Professional relationships, boundaries and limits;
  - (i) Scope of Peer Support;
- (k) Cultural Competence: Self-Awareness Cultural Identity;
  - (1) Stigma and Labeling;
- (m) Community resources to support individuals in recovery;
- (n) Assisting individuals in Accomplishing Recovery Goals;
  - (o) Coach, Mentor, and Role Model recovery:
- (p) Assist in identification of natural, formal and informal supports;
  - (q) Stress Management Techniques;
- (r) Assisting individuals in reaching educational and vocational goals;
  - (s) Crisis prevention; and
  - (t) Assist with physical health and wellness.
  - (2) The curriculum must be strength based and include:
  - (a) Active listening and communication skills; and
  - (b) Basic motivational interviewing skills.
- (3) The curriculum must include a strong emphasis on ethical behavior, dual relationships, scope of peer support and professional boundaries and should include case studies, role plays and experiential learning.

### R523-5-6. Requirements to Become an Adult Peer Support Specialist.

- (1) Be an individual who participated in substance use disorder or mental health treatment services who is now in sustained recovery, or
- (2) Be an individual in recovery from substance use or mental health disorders through means other than treatment services who is now in sustained recovery.
  - (3) Be at least 18 years of age.
  - (4) Complete the application process with the Division.
  - (5) Pass the qualification exam with score of 70% or

Printed: February 20, 2016

above.

(6) Have attended and successfully completed a Division approved Peer Support Specialist training program and have a valid certificate from that training.

### R523-5-7. Requirements to Remain Qualified as an Adult Peer Support Specialist.

- (1) Complete at least twenty (20) hours of continuing education every two (2) years including two (2) hours of ethics training, six (6) hours pertaining specifically to Peer Support Services, one (1) hour of suicide prevention trainings and twelve (12) hours of general mental health and/or substance use disorder training.
- (2) Each Adult Peer Support Specialist shall maintain adequate documentation as proof of compliance with this Section, such as a certificate of completion, school transcript, course description, or other course materials. The Adult Peer Support Specialist shall retain this proof for a period of three years after the end of the renewal cycle for which the continuing education is due; and
- (a) At a minimum, the documentation shall contain the following:
  - (i) Date of the course;
  - (ii) Name of the course provider;
  - (iii) Name of the instructor;
  - (iv) Course title;
  - (v) Number of hours of continuing education credit; and
  - (vi) Course objectives.

KEY: peer support specialist, PSS program, certification of programs, substance use disorder
December 22, 2015 62A-15-402

### R523-6. Child/Family Peer Support Specialist Training and Certification.

#### R523-6-1. Purpose, Authority and Intent.

- (1) Purpose. This rule prescribes standards for certification of Peer Support Specialist Training programs; the qualifications required of instructors for providing Peer Support Training; and the requirements to become a Child/Family Peer Support Specialist.
- (2) Statutory Authority. These standards are promulgated by the Utah Department of Human Services through the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health (hereinafter referred to as "Division") as authorized by Section 62A-15-402.
- (3) Intent. The objective of the peer support specialist training is to establish training programs to certify individuals that have completed requisite training to work as substance use disorder and/or mental health peer support specialists.

#### R523-6-2. Definitions.

- (1) "Approved Curriculum" means a curriculum which has been approved by the Division in accordance with these rules.
- (2) "Certification" means that the Division verifies the individual has met the requirements outlined in this rule to be a peer support specialist and has completed the required training.
- (3) Child/Family Peer Support Specialist is a "Family Resource Facilitator" (FRF) who is an individual who has successfully completed an approved Family Resource Facilitator Training Program and for ongoing certification has met the requirements outlined in paragraph R523-6-6.
- (4) "Director" means the Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- (5) "Division" means the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- (6) "Peer Support Specialist Training Program" is an instructional series operated by an approved agency or organization which satisfies the standards established by the Division and is herein referred to as a "Family Resource Facilitator Training Program".
- (7) "Program Certificate" is a written authorization issued by the Division to the training entity which indicates that the Program has been found to be in compliance with these Division standards.

### R523-6-3. Certification Requirements for PSS Training Programs.

- (1) An application for Program Certification will require that the program provide, among other things:
- (a) Qualifications of individuals who will be providing the training.
- (b) A curriculum that outlines no less than forty (40) hours of face-to-face instruction covering the curriculum requirements outlined in paragraph R523-6-5 for Family Resource Facilitator Training.
- (c) A plan to ensure that instructors continue to meet reported qualifications and adhere to the approved curriculum.
- (d) An agreement to maintain records of the individual's attendance and completion of all program requirements for at least seven years.
- (e) An agreement to comply with all applicable local, state and federal laws and regulations.
- (2) The Division Director has the authority to grant exceptions to any of the certification requirements.

### R523-6-4. Division Oversight of Program.

(1) The Division may enter and survey the physical facility, program operation, review curriculum and interview staff to determine compliance with this rule or any applicable contract to provide such services.

- (2) The Family Resource Facilitator Training Program also agrees to allow representatives from the Division and from the local authorities as authorized by the Division to attend the classes held. Such visits may be announced or unannounced.
- (3) The Division will establish an application process to review and approve applicants for the Family Resource Facilitator Training Program. This process will:
- (a) Develop and publish an application to be a Family Resource Facilitator Training Program.
- (b) Solicit input from stakeholders, Family Resource Facilitators and other individuals on the review process.
- (c) Establish further criteria for acceptance into the program as needed.

### R523-6-5. Curriculum Requirements for Family Resource Facilitator Training Programs.

- (1) This curriculum shall provide at least forty (40) hours of instruction for original certification and twenty (20) hours for any and all re-certifications. The curriculum shall include the following components as they relate to the FRF's lived experience as a parent or caregiver of a youth with complex mental health and/or substance use needs in order to promote family and youth resiliency and assist in the identified client's recovery:
  - (a) Systems of Care
- (i) Providing family driven, youth guided, culturally competent and community based services
  - (A) History of the family involvement movement
  - (ii) Wraparound and Wraparound process including:
  - (A) Strength, Needs and Cultural Discovery
- (B) Assist in identification of natural, formal and informal supports
  - (C) Prioritize needs/goals and develop a plan of care
  - (D) Crisis Prevention
  - (E) Implement action steps and celebrate successes
  - (F) Transition Planning
- (b) Family Resource Facilitator (FRF) model for strengthening families and building communities.
  - (i) FRF Roles
  - (A) Resource Coordination
  - (B) Family Education and Support
  - (C) Family Advocacy
  - (D) Wraparound to Fidelity
  - (ii) Training and supervision expectations
  - (c) Ethics of Peer Support
  - (d) Professional relationships, boundaries and limits
  - (e) Multi-agency coordination
  - (f) Family advocacy (individual and system change)
  - (g) Stigma and Labeling
- (h) Assisting Individuals in Accomplishing Recovery
  - (i) Coach, Mentor, and Role Model recovery
  - (j) Stress Management Techniques
- (k) Assist with reaching age appropriate educational and vocational goals; and
  - (l) Assist with physical health and wellness
  - (2) The curriculum must be strength based and include:
  - (a) Active listening and communication skills
  - (b) Basic motivational interviewing skills.
- (3) The curriculum must include a strong emphasis on ethical behavior, dual relationships, scope of peer support and professional boundaries and should include case studies, role plays and experiential learning.

### R523-6-6. Requirements to Become a Family Resource Facilitator.

(1) Be a parent of a child who has received services for a mental, emotional, behavioral or substance use disorder or an adult who has an on-going and personal relationship with a Printed: February 20, 2016

family member who is a child who is receiving or has received services for a mental, emotional, behavioral or substance use disorder.

- (2) Be at least 18 years of age.
- (3) Have attended and successfully completed a Division approved Child, Youth and Family Peer Support Specialist training program and have a valid certificate from that training.
- (4) Pass the qualification exam with a score of 80% or above

## R523-6-7. Requirements to Remain Qualified as a Family Resource Facilitator.

- (1) FRF's are encouraged to advance toward additional levels of demonstrated competency and specialization achieved through continued training, mentoring and evaluation during an approved practicum.
- approved practicum.

  (2) Complete at least twenty (20) hours of approved continuing education per year including two (2) hours of ethics training and six (6) hours pertaining specifically to Family Resource Facilitation.
- (3) Provide proof to the Division of completing the required training on an annual basis.

KEY: peer support specialist, family resource facilitator, certification of programs, mental health and substance use disorder

December 22, 2015

62A-15-402

R523-7. Certification of Designated Examiners and Case Managers.

**R523-7-1.** Authority.

This rule is promulgated under authority of Section 62A-15-105

#### R523-7-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to provide guidance on the process for designated examiners to attain certification from the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health (Division).

#### R523-7-3. Designated Examiners Certification.

- (1) A "Designated Examiner" is a licensed physician or other licensed mental health professional designated by the Division as specially qualified by training or experience in the diagnosis of mental or related illness, as defined in Subsection 62A-15-602(3).
- (a) The Division shall certify that a designated examiner is qualified by training and experience in the diagnosis of mental or related illness. Certification will require at least five years continual experience in the treatment of mental or related illness in addition to successful completion of training provided by the Division.
- (b) Application for certification will be achieved by the applicant making a written request to the Division for their consideration. Upon receipt of a written application, the Director will initiate a review and examination of the applicant's qualifications.
- (c) The applicant must meet the following minimum standards in order to be certified.
- (i) The applicant must be a licensed mental health professional.
  - (ii) The applicant must be a resident of the State of Utah.
- (iii) The applicant must demonstrate a complete and thorough understanding of abnormal psychology and abnormal behavior, to be determined by training, experience and written examination.
- (iv) The applicant must demonstrate a fundamental and working knowledge of the mental health law. In particular, the applicant must demonstrate a thorough understanding of the conditions which must be met to warrant involuntary commitment, to be determined by training, experience and written examination.
- (v) The applicant must be able to discriminate between abnormal behavior due to mental illness which poses a substantial likelihood of serious harm to self or others from those forms of abnormal behavior which do not represent such a threat. Such knowledge will be determined by experience, training and written examination.
- (vi) The applicant must be able to demonstrate a general knowledge of the court process and the conduct of commitment hearings. The applicant must demonstrate an ability to provide the court with a thorough and complete oral and written evaluation that addresses the standards and questions set forth in the law, to be determined by experience, training and written and oral examination.
- (vii) The applicant shall attend the training for the certification of designated examiners that is provided by the Division and pass the exam at the completion of the training with a minimum of 70% correct.
- (d) The Division Director or designee will determine if experience and qualifications are satisfactory to meet the required standards. The Division Director or designee will also determine if there are any training requirements that may be waived due to prior experience and training to grant an exception of any of the above requirements.
  - (e) Upon satisfactory completion of the required

experience and training, the Division Director or designee will certify the qualifications of the applicant, make record of such certification and issue a certificate to the applicant reflecting his status as a designated examiner and authorize the use of privileges and responsibilities as prescribed by law.

### R523-7-4. Case Management Certification.

- (1) Definitions.
- (a) Case Management Certification means the process by which an individual obtains certification from the Division that allows them to provide case management services for individuals with mental illness and / or substance use disorders.
  - (i) Case Management services can be provided by:
- (A) A qualified provider, as defined in the Utah Medicaid Provider Nanual, found at https://medicaid.utah.gov/Documents/manuals/pdfs/Medicaid%20Provider%20Manuals/Targeted%20Case%20Management/Serious%20Mental%20Illness/Archive/2014/SeriousMentalIllness1-14.pdf.
- (B) An individual under the supervision of a qualified provider employed or contracted by the local mental health or substance abuse authority. The qualified provider shall be responsible for coordinating, advocating, linking and monitoring the Case Manager.
- (b) Case Manager tasks include activities that assist individuals with:
  - (i) Serious mental illness;
  - (ii) Serious emotional disorder; and
  - (iii) Individuals with substance use disorders.
  - (c) Case Managers tasks include:
  - (i) Access medical and related therapeutic services; and
- (ii) To promote the individual's general health and their ability to function independently and successfully in the community.
- (2) A certified case manager must meet the following minimum standards:
  - (a) Be at least 18 years of age;
  - (b) Have at least a high school degree or a GED;
- (c) Have at least have at least two years experience in Human Services or related field (may include relevant education/volunteer activities).
- (d) Be employed or subcontracted by a local mental health authority or a local substance abuse authority;
- (e) Pass a Division exam which tests basic knowledge, ethics, attitudes and case management skills with a score of 70 percent or above; and
- (f) Have completed an approved case management practicum.
- (3) An individual applying to become a certified case manager may request a waiver of the minimum standards in Subsection R523-7-4(2) based on their prior experience and training. The individual shall submit the request in writing to the Division. The Division shall review the documentation and issue a written decision regarding the request for waiver.
- (4) Applications and instructions to apply for certification to become a case manager can be obtained from the Division. Only complete applications supported by all necessary documents shall be considered.
- (a) Individuals will be notified in writing of disposition and determination to grant or deny the application within 30 days of completion of case management requirements. The Division shall issue a certificate for three years.
- (b) If the application is denied the individual may file a written appeal within 30 days to the Division Director or designee.
- (5) Each certified case manager is required to complete and document eight hours of continuing education (CEU) credits each calendar year related to mental health, substance use disorder or related topics.

- (a) A certified case manager shall retain CEU documentation. Documentation should not be sent to the Division unless requested for an audit.
  - (b) Documents to verify CEU credits include:
- (i) A certificate of completion documenting continuing education validation furnished by the presenter:
- (ii) A letter of certificate from the sponsoring agency verifying the name of the program, presenter, and number of hours attended and participants; or
- (iii) An official grade transcript verifying completion of an undergraduate or graduate course(s) of study.
- (6) Certified case managers shall abide by the Provider Code of Conduct pursuant to Section R495-876, and as also found in the Department of Human Services Provider Code of Conduct Policy.
- (a) Each employer shall notify the Division within 30 days, if a certified case manager engages in unprofessional or unlawful conduct.
- (b) The Division shall revoke, refuse to certify or renew a certification to an individual who is substantiated to have engaged in unprofessional or unlawful conduct.
- (c) An individual who has been served a Notice of Agency Action that the certification has been revoked or will not be renewed may request a Request for Review to the Division Director or designee within 30 days of receipt of notice.
- (d) The Division Director or designee will review the findings of the Notice of Agency Action and shall determine to uphold, amend or revise the action of denial or revocation of the certification.
- (7) If a certified case manager fails to complete the requirements for CEUs, their certificate will be revoked or allowed to expire and will not be renewed.
- (8) If an individual fails the Division examination they must wait 30 days before taking the examination again. The individual may only attempt to pass the examination two times within a twelve-month period.
- (9) The case manager's certification shall be posted and available upon request.
- (10) The LMHA/LSAA shall notify the Division in writing when a Case Manager is no longer employed or subcontracted. The Case Manager certification shall be void upon separation of employment or termination of contract with the LMHA/LSAA.

**KEY:** designated examiners, involuntary commitment, case managers

**December 22, 2015** 

62A-15-105 62A-15-602(3)

- R523. Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- R523-8. Medication, Psychosurgery and Electroshock Procedures for Children, Consumer Rights, Due Process, Family Involvement.

R523-8-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated under authority of Section 62A-15-105

#### R523-8-2. Purpose.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to provide:
- (a) Guidance on medication procedures for children.
- (b) Guidance on Psychosurgery and Electroshock Therapy Procedures for Children.
  - (c) Guidance on Family Involvement.
  - (d) Guidance on Consumer Rights.

#### R523-8-3. Definitions.

- (1) For the purposes of this administrative rule, "guardian" means a parent, and/or legal guardian, and/or legal custodian.
- (2) Neutral and Detached Fact Finder is as defined in Subsection 62A-15-703(3).
- (3) The "Division" is the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health (Division)
- (4) "Antipsychotic medication" means any antipsychotic agent usually and customarily prescribed and administered in the chemical treatment of psychosis.
- (5) A "legal custodian" is one who has been appointed by the Juvenile Court and may include the Division of Child and Family Services, the Division of Juvenile Justice Services, and the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- (6) A "legal guardian" is one who is appointed by a testamentary appointment or by a court of law.

### R523-8-4. Medication Procedures for Children, Legal Authority.

- (1) The Division hereby establishes due process procedures for children prior to the administration of antipsychotic medication.
- (a) This policy applies to persons under the age of 18 who are committed to the physical custody of a local mental health authority and/or committed to the legal custody of the Division.
- (b) A person under the age of 18 may be treated with antipsychotic medication when, as provided in this section, any one or more of the following exist:
  - (i) The child and guardian give consent.
- (ii) The child or the guardian does not give consent, but a Designated Examiner determines that antipsychotic medication is an appropriate treatment through a due process proceeding as described in Section 62A-15-704.
- (iii) The medication is necessary in order to control the child's dangerous behavior and it is administered for an exigent circumstance according to Subsection R523-8-4(1)(f) below.
- (c) A local mental health authority has the obligation to provide a child and guardian with the following information when recommending that the child be treated with antipsychotic medications:
  - (i) The nature of the child's mental illness.
- (ii) The recommended medication treatment, its purpose, the method of administration, and dosage recommendations.
- (iii) The desired beneficial effects on the child's mental illness as a result of the recommended treatment.
- (iv) The possible or probable mental health consequences to the child if recommended treatment is not administered.
- (v) The possible side effects, if any, of the recommended treatment.
- (vi) The ability of the staff to recognize any side effects which may actually occur and the possibility of ameliorating or abating those side effects.

- (vii) The possible, if any, alternative treatments available and whether those treatments are advisable.
- (viii) The right to give or withhold consent for the proposed medication treatment.
- (ix) When informing a child and their guardian that they have the right to withhold consent the staff must inform them that the mental health authority has the right to initiate a medication hearing and have a designated examiner determine whether the proposed treatment is necessary.
- (d) The child and guardian shall then be afforded an opportunity to sign a consent form stating that they have received the information under Subsection R523-8-4(1)(c), and that they consent to the proposed medication treatment.
- (e) If either the child or guardian refuses to give consent, the mental health authority may initiate a medication hearing in accordance with Subsection R523-8-4(1)(g).
- (f) Antipsychotic medication may be administered under the following exigent circumstances:
- (i) A qualified physician has determined and certifies that they believe the child is likely to cause injury to themselves or to others if not immediately treated. That certification shall be recorded in the Physician's Orders of the child's medical record and shall contain at least the following information:
- (A) A statement by the physician that they believe the child is likely to cause injury to themselves or others if not immediately restrained and provided medication treatment.
- (B) The basis for that belief, including a statement of the child's behaviors.
  - (C) The medication administered.
  - (D) The date and time the medication was begun.
- (g) Involuntary treatment in exigent circumstances may be continued for 48 hours, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. At the expiration of that time period, the child shall not be involuntarily treated unless a Notice to Convene a Medication Hearing has been prepared and provided to the child pursuant to the provision of Subsection R523-8-4(1)(h).
- (h) If the child or guardian refuse to give consent the treating staff may request a medication hearing be held to determine if medication treatment is appropriate.
- (i) The treating physician shall document in the child's medical record, the child's diagnosis, the recommended treatment, the possible side effects of such treatment, the desired benefit of such treatment, and the prognosis.
- (ii) The treating staff shall complete a Request to Convene a Medication Hearing form and submit it to the Director/Designee of the local mental health authority who will contact a Neutral and Detached Fact Finder and set a date and time for the hearing. The child and guardian shall be provided notice of the medication hearing and the hearing shall be set as soon as reasonably possible after a request has been made, but no sooner than 24 hours of notification being provided to the child and guardian.
- (iii) Prior to the hearing, the Neutral and Detached Fact Finder is provided documentation regarding the child's mental condition, including the child's medical records, physician's orders, diagnosis, nursing notes, and any other pertinent information.
- (i) Medication hearings shall be conducted by a Neutral and Detached Fact Finder, shall be heard where the child is currently being treated, and shall be conducted in an informal, non-adversarial manner as to not have a harmful effect upon the child.
- (i) The child has the right to attend the hearing, have an adult informant (guardian/foster parent, etc.) present, and to ask pertinent questions. Other persons may attend the hearing if appropriate.
- (ii) The Neutral and Detached Fact Finder shall begin each medication hearing by explaining the purpose and procedure of the hearing to the child, guardian, and any other persons

present.

- (iii) The Neutral and Detached Fact Finder will review the child's current condition and recommended course of treatment.
- (iv) The child, guardian, and others present shall then be afforded an opportunity to comment on the issue of medication treatment.
- (v) Following the review of the case and hearing of comments, the Neutral and Detached Fact Finder shall render a decision.
- (vi) If needed, the Neutral and Detached Fact Finder may ask everyone to leave the room to allow them time to deliberate.
- (j) The Neutral and Detached Fact Finder may order medication treatment of a child if, after consideration of the record and deliberation, the Neutral and Detached Fact Finder finds that the following conditions exist:
  - (i) The child has a mental illness; and
- (ii) The child is gravely disabled and in need of medication treatment for the reason that they suffer from a mental illness such that they (a) are in danger of serious physical harm resulting from a failure to provide for their essential human needs of health or safety, or (b) manifest severe deterioration in routine functioning evidenced by repeated and escalating loss of cognitive or volitional control over their actions and is not receiving such care as is essential for their health safety; and/or
- (iii) Without medication treatment, the child poses a likelihood of serious harm to themselves, others, or their property. Likelihood of serious harm means either (a) substantial risk that physical harm will be inflicted by an individual upon their own person, as evidenced by threats or attempts to commit suicide or inflict physical harm on one's own self, or (b) a substantial risk that physical harm will be inflicted by an individual upon another, as evidenced by behavior which has caused such harm or which placed another person or persons in reasonable fear of sustaining such harm, or (c) a substantial risk that physical harm will be inflicted by an individual upon the property of others, as evidenced by behavior which has caused substantial loss or damage to the property of others; and
- (iv) The proposed medication treatment is in the medical best interest of the patient, taking into account the possible side effects as well as the potential benefits of the treatment; and
- (v) The proposed medication treatment is in accordance with prevailing standards of accepted medical practice.
- (k) The basis for the decision is supported by adequate documentation. The Neutral and Detached Fact Finder shall complete and sign a Medication Hearing form at the end of the hearing. A copy shall be provided to the child and/or guardian.
- (I) A child or guardian may appeal the decision of a Neutral and Detached Fact Finder according to the following process, by submitting a written appeal to the Director/Designee of the Local Mental Health Authority providing treatment to the child, within 24 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays) of the initial hearing.
- (i) Upon receipt of the appeal, a panel consisting of two physicians and a non-physician licensed professional (RN, LCSW, PhD, etc.) shall be assigned to hear the appeal.
- (ii) The panel shall review the available documentation and make a decision within 48 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays) of the date of the appeal.
- (iii) A written decision from the panel shall be provided to the child, the child's guardian, the local mental health authority providing treatment to the child, and any other appropriate
- (m) In the event that a significant medication change is proposed, the child and/or guardian shall be provided an opportunity to give consent in accordance to Subsection R523-8-4(1)(c) of this section. If the child and guardian refuse to give consent, a medication hearing may be initiated in according with Subsection R523-8-4(1)(h) of this section.
  - (n) Medication treatment ordered pursuant to Subsection

- R523-8-4(1)(h) of this section may continue after the initial hearing according to the following process:
- (i) A Neutral and Detached Fact Finder shall review the case within 180 days of the initial hearing.
- (ii) The Neutral and Detached Fact Finder shall review the medical record before rendering a decision to continue medication treatment.
- (iii) The Neutral and Detached Fact Finder may order continued medication treatment if they find the following conditions are met:
  - (A) The child is still mentally ill; and
- (B) Absent continued medication treatment, the child will suffer severe and abnormal mental and emotional distress as indicated by recent past history, and will experience deterioration in their ability to function in the least restrictive environment, thereby making them a substantial danger to themselves or others, and
- (C) The medication treatment is in the medical best interest of the patient, taking into account the possible side effects as well as the potential benefits of the treatment; and
- (D) The medication treatment is in accordance with prevailing standards of accepted medical practice.
- (iv) If the neutral and Detached Fact Finder approves continued medication treatment, they shall complete a Review of Continued Medication form, which shall be placed in the child's medical record. A copy shall be provided to the child and/or guardian.
- (v) At the end of 12 months, the case shall again be reviewed as outlined in this Subsection R523-8-4(1)(n), and shall be reviewed every 6 months while the course of treatment is being administered.

### R523-8-5. Psychosurgery and Electroshock Therapy Procedures for Children, Legal Authority.

- (1) By this rule, the Division establishes the following due process procedure for children prior to their being administered psychosurgery or electroshock therapy.
- (a) This policy applies to persons under the age of 18 who are committed to the physical custody of a local mental health authority or committed to the legal custody of the Division. The following terms are herein defined:
  - (b) "ECT" means electroconvulsive therapy.
- (c) "Psychosurgery" means a neurosurgical intervention to modify the brain to reduce the symptoms of a severely ill psychiatric patient.
- (d) A local mental health authority has the obligation to provide a child and guardian with the following information when recommending that the child be treated with ECT or Psychosurgery:
  - (i) The nature of the child's mental illness;
- (ii) The recommended ECT/Psychosurgery treatment, its purpose, the method of administration, and recommended length of time for treatment;
- (iii) The desired beneficial effects on the child's mental illness as a result of the recommended treatment;
- (iv) The possible or probable mental health consequences to the child if recommended treatment is not administered;
- (v) The possible side effects, if any, of the recommended treatment;
- (vi) The ability of the staff to recognize any side effects, should any actually occur, and the possibility of ameliorating or abating those side effects;
- (vii) The possible, if any, alternative treatments available and whether those treatments are advisable;
- (viii) The right to give or withhold consent for the proposed ECT/psychosurgery; and
- (ix) When informing a child and their guardian they have the right to withhold consent, the local mental health authority shall inform them that regardless of whether they give or

withhold consent, a due process procedure will be conducted before two Neutral and Detached Fact Finders to determine the appropriateness of such treatment.

- (e) The child and guardian shall then be afforded an opportunity to sign a consent form stating that they have received the information listed in Subsection R523-8-5(1)(d) of this section, and that they consent or do not consent to the proposed treatment.
- (f) If the guardian refuses to consent to ECT/psychosurgery, the local mental health authority shall consider a treatment team dispositional review to determine whether the child is appropriate for treatment through their services.
- (g) Regardless of whether the child or guardian agrees or disagrees with the proposed ECT/psychosurgery, a due process procedure shall be conducted before the treatment can be administered.
- (h) A physician shall request ECT or psychosurgery for a child by completing a Request to Treat With ECT or Psychosurgery form and submitting to the Director/Designee of the Local Mental Health Authority providing treatment.
- (i) Upon receipt of the request, the Director/Designee shall contact two Neutral and Detached Fact Finders, one of which must be a physician, and set a date and time for an ECT/Psychosurgery Hearing.
- (j) The child and guardian shall be provided notice of the hearing.
- (k) Prior to the hearing, the two designated examiners shall be provided documentation regarding the child's mental condition, including the child's medical records, physician's orders, diagnosis, nursing notes, and any other pertinent information. The attending physician shall document their proposed course of treatment and reason(s) justifying the proposal in the medical record.
- (l) ECT/psychosurgery hearings shall be conducted by two Designated Examiners, one of whom is a physician, Hearings shall be held where the child is currently being treated, and shall be conducted in an informal, non-adversarial manner as to not have a harmful effect upon the child.
- (i) The child has the right to attend the hearing, have an adult informant (guardian / foster parent, etc.) present, and to ask pertinent questions.
- (ii) If the child or others become disruptive during the hearing, the two Neutral and Detached Fact Finders may request that those persons be removed. The hearing shall continue in that person's absence.
- (iii) The hearing shall begin with the child, guardian, and any others being informed of the purpose and procedure of the hearing.
- (iv) The record shall be reviewed by the Neutral and Detached Fact Finders and the proposed treatment shall be discussed.
- (v) The child, guardian, and others present shall be afforded an opportunity to comment on the issue of ECT or psychosurgery.
- (vi) Following the review of the case and the hearing of comments, the two Neutral and Detached Fact Finders shall render a decision
- (vii) If needed the two Neutral and Detached Fact Finders may ask everyone to leave the room to allow them time to deliberate.
- (m) The Designated Examiners may order ECT or psychosurgery if, after consideration of the record and deliberation, they both find that the following conditions exist:
- (i) The child has a mental illness as defined in the current edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association (DSM); and
- (ii) The child is gravely disabled and in need of ECT or Psychosurgery for the reason that he/she suffers from a mental

- illness such that they (a) are in danger of serious physical harm resulting from a failure to provide for his essential human needs of health or safety, or (b) manifests severe deterioration in routine functioning evidenced by repeated and escalating loss of cognitive or volitional control over their actions and is not receiving such care as is essential for their health safety; and/or
- (iii) Without ECT or psychosurgery, the child poses a likelihood of serious harm to self, others, or property. Likelihood of serious harm means either:
- (A) substantial risk that physical harm will be inflicted by an individual upon their own person, as evidenced by threats or attempts to commit suicide or inflict physical harm on one's own self. or
- (B) a substantial risk that physical harm will be inflicted by an individual upon another, as evidenced by behavior which has caused such harm or which has placed another person or persons in reasonable fear of sustaining such harm, or
- (C) a substantial risk that physical harm will be inflicted by an individual upon the property of others, as evidenced by behavior which has caused substantial loss or damage to the property of others; and
- (iv) The proposed treatment is an appropriate and accepted method of treatment for the patient's mental condition; and
- (v) The proposed medication treatment is in accordance with prevailing standards of accepted medical practice.
- (n) The basis for the decision shall be supported by adequate documentation. The Neutral and Detached Fact Finders shall complete and sign an ECT or Psychosurgery form at the end of the hearing. A copy of the decision shall be provided to the child and/or guardian.
- (o) The child and/or guardian may request a second opinion of a decision to treat with ECT or psychosurgery by filing a Request for a Second Opinion form with the Director/designee of the Division within 24 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays) of the initial hearing.
- (p) ECT or psychosurgery may be commenced within 48 hours of the decision by the Neutral and Detached Fact Finders, if no request for a second opinion is made. If a request is made, treatment may be commenced as soon as the Director/designee physician renders their affirmative decision.
- (q) Upon receipt of a Request, the Director/designee will review the record, consult with whomever he/she believes is necessary, and render a decision within 48 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays) of receipt of the Request. The Director/designee shall sign a Second Opinion for Decision to Treat with ECT/Psychosurgery form which is placed in the child's record. A copy shall be provided to the child and the guardian prior to the commencement of treatment.
- (r) If a child has been receiving ECT treatment and requires further treatment than that outlined in the original ECT plan, the procedures set forth in R523-8-5(1)(d) through (q) shall be followed before initiating further treatment.

#### R523-8-6. Family Involvement.

- (1) Each mental health authority shall annually prepare and submit to the Division a plan for mental health funding and service delivery. Included in the plan shall be a method to educate families concerning mental illness and substance use disorders to promote family involvement when appropriate, and with patient consent, in the services of a family member.
- (2) The Division will monitor for compliance as part of the annual quality of care site visits.

### R523-8-7. Consumers Rights.

- (1) Each LMHA and LSAA shall have a written statement reflecting consumers rights. General areas for consideration should be:
  - (a) Consumer involvement in treatment planning.
  - (b) Consumer involvement in selection of their primary

Printed: February 20, 2016

therapist.

- (c) Consumer access to their individual treatment records.
- (d) Informed consent regarding medication
- (e) Grievance procedures
- (2) This statement should also indicate the LMHA/LSAA's commitment to always treat the consumers with dignity and individuality in a positive, supportive and empowering manner. This document is to be shared with the consumer at the time of intake and a signed copy made part of their individual file. The Division shall periodically review this process to assure appropriate content within the rights statement and proper application of the intent of this policy.

### R523-8-8. Declaration for Mental Health Treatment.

- (1) The Division will make available information concerning the declaration for mental health treatment. Included will be information concerning available assistance in completing the document.
- (2) Each LMHA shall have information concerning declarations for mental health treatment. Information will be distributed with consumer rights information at the time of intake.
- (3) Utah State Hospital will provide information concerning the declaration for mental health treatment at the time of admittance to the hospital.
- (4) Consumers who choose to complete a declaration for mental health treatment may deliver a copy to their mental health therapist, to be included as part of their medical record.

KEY: forced medication hearings and treatment procedures for children, due process, family involvement, consumer rights

**December 22, 2015** 

62A-15-105 62A-15-703(3) 62A-15-704

### R523-9. Evidence-Based Prevention Registry. R523-9-1. Purpose and Statutory Authority.

- (1) Purpose. This rule defines evidence-based prevention and evidence-informed prevention and prescribes standards for listing a prevention program or intervention on a statewide registry of evidence-based prevention programs.
- (2) Statutory Authority. These definitions and standards are promulgated by the Utah Department of Human Services through the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health (DSAMH) as authorized by Subsection 32B-2-402(1)(f).
- (3) Intent. The objective of this rule is to decrease the harmful effects of substance use through implementation of evidence-based and evidence-informed prevention.

#### R523-9-2. Definitions.

- (1) Evidence-based prevention includes programs, activities and strategies (hereinafter referred to as "interventions") that:
- (a) Are included in private or federal registries that identify evidence-based interventions proven to result in sustained positive benefits to individuals or communities.
- (b) Have been reported in peer-reviewed journals and with demonstrated positive effects on the primary targeted outcome; or
- (c) Have documented effectiveness supported by other sources of information and the consensus judgment of informed experts, and meet the following criteria:
- (i) The intervention is based on a theory of change that is documented in a clear logic or conceptual model; and
- (ii) The intervention is similar in content and structure to interventions that appear in registries and/or the peer-reviewed literature; and
- (iii) The intervention is supported by documentation that it has been effectively implemented in the past, and multiple times, in a manner attentive to scientific standards of evidence and with results that show a consistent pattern of credible and positive effects; and
- (iv) The intervention is reviewed and deemed appropriate by the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- (2) Evidence-informed prevention includes programs, activities and strategies (hereinafter referred to as "interventions"):
- (a) With documented effectiveness supported by other sources of information and the consensus judgment of informed experts; and
- (b) Have been reviewed by the DSAMH and determined to meet the criteria for listing on Utah's Statewide Registry of Evidence-based Programs.

### R523-9-3. Requirements For Listing On the Statewide Registry of Evidence-Based Programs.

- (1) The DSAMH shall develop and publish a statewide registry of evidence-based prevention interventions. This registry should be made available to the public in print and electronic formats.
- (2) The DSAMH shall develop and make available registry application forms that include guidance on the documentation needed for review by DSAMH to the public in print and electronic formats.
- (3) Only programs/interventions determined to be evidence-based in accordance with the definition in this rule shall be listed on the registry upon completion of an application and required forms.
- (4) The registry shall at a minimum include contact information for key staff, a short program description, identification of the target population, and identify the long-term goals.

(5) Programs/interventions shall annually submit an application with a DSAMH approved logic model for continued listing on the registry.

### R523-9-4. DSAMH Review Process.

- (1) The DSAMH shall create an Evidence-based Prevention workgroup comprised of informed prevention experts to review programs that includes:
- (a) At least one Doctorate level social scientist with at least three years experience evaluating prevention interventions similar to those under review;
  - (b) At least one urban prevention practitioner;
  - (c) One rural prevention practitioner;
- (d) One representative from the Utah Substance Abuse Advisory Council;
  - (e) A representative from public health;
  - (f) DSAMH prevention staff; and
  - (g) Other members as needed.
- (2) The Evidence-based Prevention Workgroup shall review all submissions to DSAMH and make recommendations to the DSAMH Division Director regarding whether the submission should be listed on the Statewide Registry of Evidence-based Programs.
- (3) Programs for which the Evidence-based Workgroup determines do not meet the criteria for inclusion on the Statewide Registry of Evidence-Based Programs shall receive a written explanation of the decision and recommendations for the intervention that would improve the likelihood of meeting the requirements for listing on the registry.

## KEY: evidence-based prevention; statewide registry; evidence-based prevention workgroup December 22, 2015 32B-2-402(1)(f)

R523-10. Standards for Methadone Addiction Treatment Providers.

R523-10-1. Statutory Authority.

The Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health under the authority granted to it by Section 62A-15-105, establishes the following standards for providers of methadone and other opioid treatment medication services.

### R523-10-2. Regulatory Compliance for Methadone Providers.

- (1) All Substance Abuse providers, contractors or licensed persons who dispense methadone or other opioid treatment medications shall:
- (a) Comply with all Federal regulations, including 42 CFR Part 8;
- (b) Comply with all State, and Local requirements regulating licensing for the purchasing, possession, distribution, and dispensing of methadone or other opioid treatment medications;
- (c) Comply with all requirements of licensed substance abuse treatment programs; and
- (d) Comply with the requirements of the Utah Department of Human Services "Provider Code of Conduct".

### R523-10-3. Division Duties in Monitoring Methadone Treatment.

- (1) The Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health, in consultation with, and receiving input from the licensed Opioid Treatment Providers (OTPs) in the state, shall:
- (a) Conduct regular meetings of the licensed OTPs in the state;
- (b) Work with licensed OTPs and other agencies as necessary to preclude dual enrollments of clients;
- (c) Disseminate current research and information pertaining to opioid treatment;
- (d) Review and act on Exemption Requests to Federal Take Home regulations in accordance with 42 CFR Part 8; and
- (e) Develop and promulgate a protocol for take home exceptions for long distance clients in conjunction with the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment's Division of Pharmacologic Therapies and the licensed OTPs with the state.

**KEY:** methadone programs December 22, 2015

62A-15-105

- Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- R523-11. Utah Standards for Approval of Alcohol and Drug **Educational Providers and Instructors for Court-Referred DUI Offenders.**

R523-11-1. Purpose and Statutory Authority.

- (1) Purpose. This rule prescribes standards for approval of Providers and certification of Instructors for providing alcohol and drug education to court-referred offenders convicted of a Driving Under the Influence (DUI) violation of Sections 41-6a-502, 41-6a-510, 41-6a-528, and 73-18-12.
- (2) Statutory Authority. This rule is promulgated by the Utah Department of Human Services through the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health (hereinafter referred to as "Division") as authorized by Sections 41-6a-502, 62A-15-103, 62A-15-105, 17-43-201, 62A-15-501 through 503 and 76-5-207.
- (3) Intent. The objective of the DUI Educational Program is to: (a) eliminate alcohol and other drug-related traffic offenses by helping the participant examine the behavior that led to the arrest, (b) assist the participant in implementing behavior changes to cope with problems associated with alcohol and other drug use, and (c) impress upon the participant the severity of the DUI offense.

- R523-11-2. Definitions.
  (1) "DUI Educational Program" herein referred to as "Program" is an instructional series offered by a licensed substance abuse treatment Provider agency which satisfies the standards established by the Division.
- (2) "Provider" is a licensed substance abuse treatment agency that has been approved to offer DUI Education.
- (3) "DUI" is driving or being in actual physical control of a vehicle while under the influence of alcohol or any drug or the combined influence of alcohol and any drug to a degree, which renders the person incapable of safely driving a vehicle. In these standards, "DUI" shall refer to individuals convicted of violating Sections 41-6a-510, 41-6a-502, 41-6a-528, and 73-18-
- (4) "Certificate" is a written authorization issued by the Division to indicate that the Provider agency has been found to be in compliance with these Division standards and may offer DUI Education.
- (5) "Screening" is a process using the SASSI (Substance Abuse Subtle Screening Inventory) or other Division approved screening tool in order to identify the need for additional assessment.
- (6) "Instructor" is a person employed by a Provider who has been certified by the Division to instruct the state approved education course for a court-referred participant convicted of DUI.
- (7) "Participant" is a person attending DUI Education classes as a result of a DUI conviction or arrest. This person has received a screening which indicated education is appropriate.
- (8) "Victim Impact Panel". A presentation designed to reflect the principles taught in the educational program that helps participants understand the potential impact on others of driving under the influence.

#### R523-11-3. Certification Requirements for DUI Educational Providers.

- (1) In order to operate, a potential DUI Educational Provider shall make application to the Division at least 60 days prior to the planned effective date. The Division will provide the application form.
- Application for certification shall require the (2) following:
- (a) A brief description and purpose of the agency, and an explanation of the agency's relationship with other components

- of the local DUI system, i.e., Local Substance Abuse Authorities, local courts, police, Probation and Parole, Alcoholics or Narcotics Anonymous, etc.;
  - (b) The geographical area to be served;
- (c) The ownership and person or group responsible for agency operation;
- (d) The location and time that DUI classes would normally be held;
  - (e) A list of instructors employed by the agency; and
  - (f) A copy of their substance abuse treatment license.
- (g) An outline describing how the agency will conduct the victim impact panel required by Section 62A-15-501;
- (h) Copies of all materials, i.e., presentations, workbooks, written documents, photographs used in the presentation or distributed to participants during victim impact panels shall be submitted to the Division for approval prior to use.
- (i) A written plan that describes goals, objectives and format of in person victim impact panels to the Division for approval prior to use.
  - (3) A DUI Educational Provider shall also:
- (a) Ensure that each participant receive no less than 16 hours of face-to-face instruction using the Division's approved curriculum with no more than 4 hours of instruction occurring in any calendar day;
- (b) Allow no more than 25 persons, including participant and others to a class:
- (c) Follow the recommendations of the screening which has been provided;
- (d) Ensure that screenings are conducted by staff from a licensed treatment agency who have been trained in administering the screening tool;
- (e) Report the number of participants completing the DUI Educational Program to the Division at least every quarter;
- (f) Have policies ensuring confidentiality of information maintained on each participant that conform to the requirements in 42 Code of Federal Regulations Chapter 1 Subchapter A Part
- (g) Ensure that Instructors follow the Division-approved curriculum;
- (h) Have available for review a copy of the Provider's charter, constitution, or bylaws;
- (i) Outline the eligibility criteria for admission to the program, including the screening tool used;
- (j) Ensure that all Instructors employed by the Provider have completed the Division required DUI training/certification;
- (k) Inform the Division of any licensing or address change;
- (1) Comply with all applicable local, state and federal laws and regulations.
- (m) Ensure that none of the Instructors are on probation or parole for any offense;
- (n) Ensure that none of the Instructors has been convicted of a felony of any kind or any drug or alcohol misdemeanor offense in the previous 3 years;
- (o) Notify the Division in writing within 30 days if any Instructor has been arrested for any reason;
- (p) Provide separate classes for participants who are younger than 21 years of age at the completion of the course;
- (4) Ensure that any victim impact panel be consistent with the educational program taught, and ensure that the total attendance is no more than 25 participants.
- (5) A participant's participation in the DUI Educational Program shall not be a substitute for treatment as determined by an assessment.
- (6) The Division shall issue the Provider a certificate after determination has been made that the applicant is in compliance with these standards.
  - (7) The Division Director has the authority to grant

Printed: February 20, 2016

exceptions to any of the certification requirements.

#### R523-11-4. On-site Survey of Provider.

- (1) After a review of the application, a site review may be scheduled by a designated representative of the Division. With each initial application and application for renewal the applicant agrees, as a condition of Provider certification, to permit representative(s) of the Division and/or the local substance abuse authority as authorized by the Division to enter and survey the physical facility, program operation, client records and to interview staff for determining compliance with applicable laws.
- (2) The DUI Educational Provider also agrees to allow representatives from the Division and from the local substance abuse authority as authorized by the Division to attend the classes held. Such visits may be announced or unannounced.
- (3) Review Procedures. Within 30 days after completion of an on-site survey, the Division shall notify the applicant of action taken: approval, denial, or request for further information.

#### R523-11-5. Instructor Certification.

- (1) By this rule the Division hereby establishes certification requirements for Instructors, which consist of the following:
- (a) All Instructors employed by any DUI Educational Provider shall be certified by the Division prior to instructing the state approved DUI curriculum for any DUI Educational Provider.
- (b) All Instructors shall attend and complete the requirements of the Instructor training sponsored by the Division.
- (c) Requirements in R523-11-5(a) and (b) above shall be complete and verifiable.
- (d) The Instructor agrees, as a condition of certification, to use only the Division-approved curriculum when conducting a DUI Educational Program.
- (e) The Instructor agrees to attend all required DUI training sessions sponsored or approved by the Division.
- (f) An Instructor shall not be certified to teach DUI Education if he or she is on probation or parole for any offense.
- (g) An Instructor shall not be certified to teach DUI Education if he or she has been convicted of a felony of any kind or any drug or alcohol misdemeanor offense in the previous three years.
- (h) A Certified Instructor shall notify the Division within 30 days of any arrest.

#### R523-11-6. Recertification of Instructors.

- (1) An Instructor must recertify every twenty-four months by: annually, on a calendar year basis attending and completing the requirements of any Division-sponsored or approved DUI training sessions. The Instructor shall sign a register at those training sessions which have been set aside for DUI Instructor recertification.
- (2) It is the responsibility of the Instructor to notify the Division immediately of any address change.
- (3) An Instructor shall not be certified to teach DUI Education if he or she is on probation or parole for any offense.
- (4) An Instructor shall not be certified to teach DUI Education if he or she has been convicted of a felony of any kind or any drug or alcohol misdemeanor offense in the previous three years
- (5) If a current Instructor is arrested, he or she has 30 days to report the arrest to the Division.
- (6) The Division Director or designee has the authority to grant exceptions to any of the certification requirements.

### R523-11-7. Corrective Action for a Provider or an Instructor.

- (1) If the Division becomes aware that a DUI education Provider or an Instructor is in violation of these standards, it shall proceed with the following steps:
- (a) Within 30 days of becoming aware of the violation, the Division shall notify the Provider or the Instructor in writing of the area(s) of noncompliance.
- (b) Within 30 days of receiving notification of violation, the program or the Instructor shall submit a written plan to the Division for achieving compliance.
- (c) If the written plan is not accepted as satisfactory by the Division within 30 days the Provider or the Instructor shall be notified that they have been suspended until compliance is achieved
- (d) A Provider or an Instructor must cease conducting any DUI Educational Provider until the suspension is lifted.
- (e) If the Division does not receive written evidence of compliance within 30 days of notification of suspension, the Division shall revoke the Provider or Instructor's certification.

### R523-11-8. Revocation of a Provider's or an Instructor's Certification.

- (1) The Division shall revoke the certification of a Provider or an Instructor for the following reasons:
- (a) If the Provider or the Instructor fails to provide the Division by certified mail with written evidence of compliance within 30 days of notification of suspension.
- (b) If the Provider or the Instructor continues to provide any DUI Education during the period of suspension, or
- (c) If any Provider or Instructor receives more than two notices of noncompliance with these standards in a one-year period.
- (2) If any Provider or Instructor's certification is revoked, they may not reapply for recertification for a period of six months.

### R523-11-9. Redress Procedures for Programs or Instructors.

- (1) Any Provider or Instructor whose certification has been revoked may request in writing an informal hearing with the Division Director or his designee within ten days of receiving notice of revocation. Within ten days following the close of the hearing, the Division shall inform the Provider or the Instructor in writing of the decision as required under Section 63G-4-302 and R497-100-1 through R497-100-10.
- (2) If they so choose, the Provider or the Instructor may appeal in writing the decision of the Division Director by requesting a reconsideration hearing with the Office of Administrative Hearings as provided for under Section 63G-4-302.

### R523-11-10. Standards for Victim Impact Panels.

- (1) Victim impact panels may be conducted in person or by use of filmed versions approved by the Division.
- (2) Providers shall ensure that victim impact panels are available in English, Spanish and other languages as needed.
- (3) Providers shall limit attendance at victim impact panels to no more than 25 participants.

### **KEY:** DUI programs, certification of instructors December 22, 2015

17-43-201 41-6a-502 41-6a-510 41-6a-528 62A-15-103 62A-15-501 through 503 63G-4-302 73-18-12 76-5-207

### 42 CFR Chapter 1 Subchapter A Part 2

- R523. Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- R523-12. On-Premise Alcohol Training and Education Seminar Rules of Administration.

#### R523-12-1. Authority and Intent.

- (1) This rule is adopted under the authority of Section 62A-15-401 authorizing the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health (Division) to administer the Alcohol Training and Education Seminar Program.
- (2) The intent of this rule is to require every person who sells or furnishes alcoholic beverages to the public for onpremise consumption to complete a training seminar in the scope of the person's employment.
  - (3) This rule includes:
  - (a) Certification of providers;
  - (b) Approval of the Seminar curriculum;
  - (c) The ongoing activities of providers; and
- (d) The process for approval, denial, suspension and revocation of provider certification.

#### R523-12-2. Definitions.

- (1) "Approved Curriculum" means a provider's curriculum which has been approved by the Division in accordance with these rules
- these rules.

  (2) "Certification" means written approval from the Division stating a person or company has met the requirements to become a seminar provider.
- (3) "Director" means the Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- (4) "Division" means the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- (5) "Manager" means a person chosen or appointed to manage, direct, or administer the operations at the premises of a licensee. A manager may also be a supervisor.
- (6) "On-premise consumption" means the consumption of alcoholic products by a person within any building, enclosure, room, or designated area which has been legally licensed to allow consumption of alcohol.
- (7) "Seminar" means the Alcohol Training and Education Seminar.
- (8) "Server" is an employee who actually makes available, serves to, or provides a drink or drinks to a customer for consumption on the premises of the licensee.
- (9) "Supervisor" means an employee who, under the direction of a manager, if the business establishment employs a manager, or under the direction of the owner or president of the corporation if no manager is hired, directs or has the responsibility to direct, transfer, or assign duties to employees who actually provide alcoholic beverages to customers on the premises of the licensee.

#### R523-12-3. Provider Certification Application Procedure.

- (1) A provider seeking first-time certification shall make application to the Division at least 30 days prior to the first scheduled seminar date. A provider seeking recertification to administer the seminar shall make application to the Division at least 30 days prior to expiration of the current certification.
- (2) Any seminar conducted by a noncertified provider is void and shall not meet the server training requirements authorized under Section 62A-15-401.
- (3) All application forms shall be reviewed by the Division. The Division shall determine if the application is complete and in compliance with Section 62A-15-401 and these rules. If the Division approves the application, the curriculum and determines the provider has met all other requirements, the Division shall certify the provider.
- (4) Within 30 days after the Division has taken action, the Division shall officially notify the applicant of the action taken: denial, approval, or request for further information. Notification

of the action taken shall be forwarded in writing to the applicant.

(5) If an application requires additional information of corrective action, a provider may continue to conduct seminars for 30 days from the date of notification. If the provider has not resolved the action required with the Division by that date, the provider is no longer certified to provide the seminar and must cease until all actions are approved by the Division.

#### R523-12-4. Provider Responsibilities.

- (1) For each person completing the seminar, the provider shall electronically submit to the Division the name, last four digits of the person's social security number, the date the person completed the training, and the required fee, within 30 days of the completion of the seminar.
- (2) Each person who has completed the seminar and passed the provider-administered and Division-approved examination shall be approved as a server for a period which begins at the completion of the seminar and expires three years from this date. Recertification requires the server to complete a new seminar every three years.
- (3) The provider shall issue a certification card to the server. The card shall contain at least the name of the server and the expiration date. The provider shall be responsible for issuing any duplicates or lost cards.
- (4) The Provider shall implement at least three of the following measures to prevent fraud:
- (a) Authentication that accurately identifies the individual taking the online course or test;
- (b) Measures to ensure that an individual taking the online course or test is focused on training material throughout the entire training period;
- (c) Measures to track the actual time an individual taking the online course or test is actively engaged online;
- (d) A seminar provider to provide technical support, such as requiring a telephone number, email, or other method of communication that allows an individual taking the online course or test to receive assistance if the individual is unable to participate online because of technical difficulties;
- (e) A test to meet quality standards, including randomization of test questions and maximum time limits to take a test;
- (f) A seminar provider to have a system to reduce fraud as to who completes an online course or test, such as requiring a distinct online certificate with information printed on the certificate that identifies the person taking the online course or test, or requiring measures to inhibit duplication of a certificate;
- (g) Measures to allow an individual taking an online course or test to provide an evaluation of the online course or test:
- (h) A seminar provider to track the Internet protocol address or similar electronic location of an individual who takes an online course or test;
- (i) An individual who takes an online course or test to use an e-signature; or
- (j) A seminar provider to invalidate a certificate if the seminar provider learns that the certificate does not accurately reflect the individual who took the online course or test.

### R523-12-5. Server Responsibilities.

A server is required within 30 days of employment to pass the Seminar.

#### R523-12-6. Division Responsibilities.

The Division shall maintain the database of servers who have completed the seminar.

### R523-12-7. Approved Curriculum.

(1) Each provider must have a curriculum approved by the Division. This curriculum must provide at least three hours of

instruction both for original certification and for any and all recertifications. The contents of an approved curriculum shall include the following components:

- (a) Alcohol as a drug and its effect on the body and behavior:
  - (i) Facts about alcohol;
  - (ii) What alcohol is; and
  - (iii) Alcohol's path through the body.
  - (b) Factors influencing the effect of alcohol including:
  - (i) Food and digestive factors;
  - (ii) Weight, physical fitness and gender factors;
  - (iii) Psychological factors;
  - (iv) Tolerance; and
  - (v) Alcohol used in combination with other drugs.
  - (c) Recognizing drinking levels:
- (i) Explanation of behavioral signs and indications of impairment;
  - (ii) Classification of behavioral signs; and
  - (iii) Defining intoxication.
- (d) Recognizing the problem drinker and techniques for servers to help control consumption:
  - (i) Use of classification system;
  - (ii) Use of alcohol facts;
  - (iii) Continuity of service; and
  - (iv) Drink counting.
  - (e) Overview of state alcohol laws:
  - (i) Utah liquor distribution and control;
  - (ii) Legal age;
  - (iii) prohibited sales;
  - (iv) Third party liability and the Dram Shop Law;
  - (v) Legal definition of intoxication; and
  - (vi) Legal responsibilities of servers.
- (f) Techniques for dealing with the problem customer including rehearsal and practice of these techniques.
  - (g) Intervention techniques:
  - (i) Slowing down service;
  - (ii) Offering food or nonalcoholic beverages;
  - (iii) Serving water with drinks;
  - (iv) Not encouraging reorders; and
  - (v) Cutting off service.
- (h) Establishing house rules for regulating alcoholic beverages:
  - (i) Management and co-workers' support; and
  - (ii) Dealing with minors; and
- (i) Alternative means of transportation and getting the customer home safely:
  - (i) ask customer to arrange alternative transportation;
  - (ii) Call a taxi or transportation service;
  - (iii) Accommodations for the night; and
  - (iv) Telephone the police.

#### R523-12-8. Examination.

The examination shall include questions concerning alcohol as a drug and its effect on the body and behavior, recognizing and dealing with the problem drinker, Utah alcohol laws, terminating service, and alternative means of transportation to get the customer safely home. The portion of the exam concerning Utah's alcohol laws shall be uniform questions approved by the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control or as updated and approved by the Division.

### R523-12-9. Alcohol Training and Education Seminar Provider Standards.

- (1) The Division may certify an applicant who has a program course that:
- (a) Does not have a history of liquor law violations or any convictions showing disregard for laws related to being a responsible liquor provider;
  - (b) Identifies all program instructors and instructor trainers

and certifies in writing that they have been trained to present the course material and that they have not been convicted of a felony or of any violation of the laws or ordinances concerning alcoholic beverages, within the last five years;

- (c) Agrees to notify the Division in writing of any changes in instructors and submit the assurances called for in Subsection R523-12-9(1)(b) for all new instructors;
  - (d) Will establish and maintain course completion records.
- (2) All online training courses shall be provided on a secure website.

### R523-12-10. Grounds for Denial, Corrective Action, Suspension, and Revocation.

- (1) The Division may deny, suspend or revoke certification if:
- (a) The provider or applicant violates these rules, as provided in Section 62A-15-401; or
- (b) The applicant fails to correctly complete all required steps of the application process as determined by these rules or other rules or statutes referenced in these rules; or
- (c) A provider whose certification has been previously denied, suspended or revoked has reapplied without taking the previously required corrective action.

### R523-12-11. Corrective Action.

- (1) If the Division becomes aware that a provider is in violation of these rules or other rules or statutes referenced in these rules:
- (a) Within 30 days after becoming aware of the violation, the Division shall identify in writing the specific areas in which the provider is not in compliance and send written notice to the provider; and
- (b) Within 30 days of notification of noncompliance, the provider shall submit a written plan for achieving compliance. The provider may be granted an extension.

### R523-12-12. Suspension and Revocation.

- (1) The Director or designee may suspend the certification of a provider as follows:
- (a) When a provider fails to respond in writing to areas of noncompliance identified in writing by the Division within the defined period. The defined period is 30-days plus any extensions granted by the Division.
- (b) When a provider fails to take corrective action as agreed upon in its written response to the Division.
- (c) When a provider fails to allow the Division access to information or records necessary to determine the provider's compliance under these rules and referenced rules and statutes.
- (2) The Director or designee may revoke certification of a provider as follows:
- (a) A provider or its authorized instructors continue to provide the seminar while the provider is under a suspended certification.
- (b) A provider fails to comply with corrective action while under a suspension.
- (c) A program has committed a second violation which constitutes grounds for suspension when a previous violation resulted in a suspension during the last 24 months.

### R523-12-13. Procedure for Denial, Suspension, or Revocation.

- (1) If the Division has grounds for action under these rules, referenced rules, or as required by law, and intends to deny, suspend or revoke certification of a provider, the steps governing the action are as follows:
- (a) The Division shall notify the applicant or provider by personal service or by certified mail, return receipt requested, of the action to be taken. The notice shall contain reasons for the action, to include all statutory or rule violations, and a date

when the action shall become effective.

(b) The provider may request an informal hearing with the Director within ten calendar days. The request shall be in writing. Within ten days following the close of the hearing, the Director or designee shall inform the provider or applicant in writing as required under Section 63G-4-203. The provider may appeal to the Department of Human Services Office of Administrative Hearing as provided for under Section 63G-4-203

KEY: substance abuse, server training, on-premise December 22, 2015 62A-15-401 63G-4-203

- R523. Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- R523-13. Off-Premise Retailer (Clerk, Licensee and Manager) Alcohol Training and Education Seminar Rules of Administration.

#### R523-13-1. Authority and Intent.

- (1) This rule is adopted under the authority of Section 62A-15-401 authorizing the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health (Division) to administer the Alcohol Training and Education Seminar Program.
- (2) The intent of this rule is to require every person to complete the Seminar who sells or furnishes alcoholic beverages to the public for off-premise consumption in the scope of the person's employment with a general food store or similar business
  - (3) These rules include:
  - (a) Curriculum content standards,
  - (b) Seminar provider standards,
  - (c) Provider certification process;
  - (d) The ongoing activities of providers, and
- (e) The process for approval, denial, suspension and revocation of provider certification.

#### R523-13-2. Definitions.

- (1) "Approved Curriculum" means a provider's curriculum which has been approved by the Division in accordance with these rules.
- (2) "Certification" means written approval from the Division stating a person or company has met the requirements to become a seminar provider.
- (3) "Director" means the Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- (4) "Division" means the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
- (5) "Manager" means a person chosen or appointed to manage, direct, or administer the operations at the premises of a licensee. A manager may also be a supervisor.
- (6) "Provider" means an individual or company who has had their curriculum approved and certified by the Division.
- (7) "Seminar" means the Off-Premise Alcohol Training and Education Seminar.
- (8) "Supervisor" means an employee who, under the direction of a manager, if the business establishment employs a manager, or under the direction of the owner or president of the corporation if no manager is hired, directs or has the responsibility to direct, transfer, or assign duties to employees who actually sell or furnish alcoholic beverages to customers for off-premise consumption.
- (9) "Retail employee" (clerk or supervisor) means any person employed by a general food store or similar business and who is engaged in the sale of or directly supervises the sale of beer to consumers for off-premise consumption.

#### **R523-13-3.** Provider Certification Application Procedure.

- (1) A provider seeking first-time certification shall make application to the Division at least 30 days prior to the first scheduled seminar date. A provider seeking recertification to administer the seminar shall make application to the Division at least 30 days prior to expiration of the current certification.
- (2) Any seminar conducted by a non-certified provider shall not meet the retailer training requirements authorized under Section 62A-15-401.
- (3) All application forms shall be reviewed by the Division. The Division shall determine if the application is complete and in compliance with Section 62A-15-401 and these rules. If the Division approves the application and curriculum, and determines the provider has met all other requirements, the Division shall certify the provider.
  - (4) Within 30 days after the Division has taken action, the

Division shall officially notify the applicant of the action taken: denial, approval, or request for further information, and notification of the action taken shall be forwarded in writing to the applicant. If an application for recertification requires additional information or corrective action, a provider may continue to conduct seminars for 30 days from the date of notification. If the provider has not resolved the action required with the Division by that date, the provider is no longer certified to provide the seminar and must cease until all actions are approved by the Division.

#### R523-13-4. Provider Responsibilities.

- (1) For each person completing the seminar, the provider shall electronically submit to the Division the name, last four digits of the person's social security number, the date the person completed the training and the required fee, within 30 days of the completion of the seminar.
- (2) Each person who has completed the seminar and passed the provider-administered and Division-approved examination shall be approved as a retail employee for a period which begins at the completion of the seminar and expires five years from that date.
- (3) The provider shall issue a certification card to the retail employee. The card shall contain at least the name of the retail employee and the expiration date. The provider shall be responsible for issuing any duplicates for lost cards.
- (4) The Provider shall implement at least three of the following measures to prevent fraud:
- (a) Authentication that accurately identifies the individual taking the online course or test;
- (b) Measures to ensure that an individual taking the online course or test is focused on training material throughout the entire training period;
- (c) Measures to track the actual time an individual taking the online course or test is actively engaged online;
- (d) Provide technical support, such as a telephone number, email, or other method of communication that allows an individual taking the online course or test to receive assistance if the individual is unable to participate online because of technical difficulties;
- (e) A test to meet quality standards, including randomization of test questions and maximum time limits to take a test:
- (f) Issue a distinct online certificate with information printed on the certificate that identifies the person taking the online course or test, or requiring measures to inhibit duplication of a certificate;
- (g) Measures to allow an individual taking an online course or test to provide an evaluation of the online course or test:
- (h) Track the internet protocol address or similar electronic location of an individual who takes an online course or test;
- (i) Provide an individual who takes an online course or test the opportunity to use an e-signature; or

#### R523-13-5. Retail Employee Responsibilities.

A retail employee is required within 30 days of employment by a general food store or similar business to complete and pass the Seminar.

#### R523-13-6. Division Responsibilities.

The Division shall maintain the database of retail employees who have completed the Seminar and make this information available to the public.

### R523-13-7. Approved Curriculum.

(1) Each provider must have a curriculum approved by the Division. This curriculum must provide at least sixty minutes

of instruction both for original certification and for any and all re-certifications. The contents of an approved curriculum shall include the following components:

- (a) Alcohol as a drug;
- (b) Alcohol's effect on the body and behavior including education on the effects of alcohol on the developing youth brain, which information shall be provided by the Division;
- (c) Recognizing the problem drinker or signs of intoxication:
- (d) Statistics identifying the underage drinking problem, which information provided by the Division;
- (e) Discussion of criminal and administrative penalties for salesclerks and retail stores for selling beer to underage and intoxicated persons;
- (f) Strategies commonly used by minors to gain access to alcohol;
- (g) Process for checking ID, for example the FLAG system: Feel Look, Ask, Give Back);
- (h) Policies and procedures to prevent beer purchases by intoxicated individuals;
- (i) Techniques for declining a sale including rehearsal and practice of these techniques using face-to-face role play; and
- (j) Recognition of beverages containing alcohol including examples of such beverages.

#### R523-13-8. Examination.

The examination shall include questions from each of the curriculum components identified in Section R523-13-7. The examination shall be submitted for approval with the rest of the provider application.

# R523-13-9. Alcohol Training and Education Seminar Provider Standards.

- (1) The Division may certify a provider applicant who:
- (a) Identifies all program instructors and instructor trainers and certifies in writing that they:
  - (i) Have been trained to present the course material, and
- (ii) That they have not been convicted of a felony or of any violation of the laws or ordinances concerning alcoholic beverages, within the past five years;
- (b) Agrees to notify the Division in writing of any changes in instructors and submit the assurances called for in Subsection R523-13-9(a) for all new instructors;
- (c) Allow the Division to audit all online courses or tests at any time the Division requests;
- (d) Agrees to invalidate a course completion certificate if the seminar provider learns that the certificate does not accurately reflect the individual who took the online course or test;
  - (e) Will establish and maintain course completion records.
- (2) All online training courses shall be provided on a secure website.

# R523-13-10. Grounds For Denial, Corrective Action, Suspension, and Revocation.

- (1) The Division may deny, suspend or revoke certification
  - (a) The provider or applicant violates these rules, or
- (b) the applicant fails to correctly complete all required steps of the application process as determined by these rules or other rules or statutes referenced in these rules; or
- (c) A provider whose certification has been previously denied, suspended or revoked and has reapplied without correcting the problem that resulted in the denial, suspension or revocation.

# R523-13-11. Corrective Action.

 If the Division becomes aware that a provider is in violation of these rules or other rules or statutes referenced in these rules:

- (a) Within 30 days after becoming aware of the violation, the Division shall identify in writing the specific areas in which the provider is not in compliance and send written notice to the provider.
- (b) Within 30 days of notification of noncompliance, the provider shall submit a written plan for achieving compliance. The provider may be granted an extension.

#### R523-13-12. Suspension and Revocation.

- (1) The Director or designee may suspend the certification of a provider as follows:
- (a) When a provider fails to respond in writing to address areas of noncompliance identified in writing by the Division within the defined period. The defined period is 30-days plus any extensions granted by the Division.
- (b) When a provider fails to take corrective action as agreed upon in its written response to the Division.
- (c) When a provider fails to allow the Division access to information or records necessary to determine the provider's compliance under these rules and referenced rules and statutes.
- (2) The Director or designee may revoke certification of a provider as follows:
- (a) A provider or its authorized instructors continue to provide the Seminar while the provider is under a suspended certification
- (b) A provider fails to comply with corrective action while under a suspension.
- (c) A program has committed a second violation which constitutes grounds for suspension when a previous violation resulted in a suspension during the last 24 months.

# R523-13-13. Procedure for Denial, Suspension, or Revocation.

- (1) If the Division has grounds for action under these rules, or as required by law, and intends to deny, suspend or revoke certification of a provider, the steps governing the action are as follows:
- (a) The Division shall notify the applicant or provider by personal service or by certified mail, return receipt requested, of the action to be taken. The notice shall contain reasons for the action, to include all statutory or rule violations, and a date when the action shall become effective.
- (b) The provider may request an informal hearing with the Director, or the Director's designee, within ten calendar days. The request shall be in writing. Within ten days following the close of the hearing, the Director or designee shall inform the provider or applicant in writing as required under Section 63G-4-203. The provider may appeal to the Department of Human Services Office of Administrative Hearing as provided for under Section 63G-4-203.

KEY: off-premises, training, seminars, alcohol December 22, 2015 62A-15-401 63G-4-203 Printed: February 20, 2016

# R523. Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health.

R523-14. Suicide Prevention.

R523-14-1. Statutory Authority.

Statutory Authority. This rule is promulgated by the State of Utah, Department of Human Services, Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health (division) as authorized by Subsection 62A-15-1101(8).

# R523-14-2. Requirements Governing Implementation of the State Suicide Prevention Plan.

In order to implement a state suicide prevention strategy, the division will provide opportunity for the Utah Suicide Prevention Coalition and the Utah Behavioral Health Planning and Advisory Council to provide input on current community needs and current best practices for suicide prevention activities on a minimum of a yearly basis.

KEY: suicide prevention December 22, 2015

62A-15-1101

#### R590. Insurance, Administration.

R590-205. Privacy of Consumer Information Compliance Deadline.

#### R590-205-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Subsections 31A-2-202(1), 31A-2-201(2) and 31A-2-201(3)(a) in which the commissioner is empowered to administer and enforce Title 31A, to perform duties imposed by Title 31A and to make administrative rules to implement the provisions of Title 31A. Furthermore, Title V, Section 505, 15 U.S.C. 6805, empowers the Utah Insurance Commissioner to enforce Subtitle A of Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, 15 U.S.C. 6801 through 6820. Title V, Section 505, 15 U.S.C. 6805(b)(2), authorizes the commissioner to issue rules to implement the requirements of Title V, Section 501(b) of the federal act.

# R590-205-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is provide an extension to persons and entities under the jurisdiction of the Utah Insurance Department that are required to adopt policies, procedures, and controls to prevent the unauthorized disclosure of personal nonpublic information relating to their customers under Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, 15 U.S.C. 6801 through 6827. The extension would give such persons and entities time to comply with the requirements of Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, 15 U.S.C. 6801 through

A further purpose of the rule is to avoid the application of Title V, Section 505(c) of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999 that provides that if a state fails to adopt regulations to implement Title V of the federal act, the State shall not be eligible to override any federal insurance customer protections prescribed by a Federal Banking Agency.

# R590-205-3. Applicability and Scope.

This rule shall apply to all insurers, producers, and other persons licensed or required to be licensed or required to be authorized, registered or required to be registered or domiciled in Utah pursuant to the Utah Insurance Code. It also applies to unauthorized insurers who accept business through a licensed surplus line broker in Utah, if the surplus line placements are placed pursuant to Section 31A-15-103.

# R590-205-4. Definitions.

For the purposes of this rule the commissioner adopts the following definitions:
(1) "Utah Insurance Code" means Title 31A of the Utah

- Code.
- (2) "Licensee" means all insurers, producers, and other persons licensed or required to be licensed or required to be authorized, registered or required to be registered or domiciled in Utah pursuant to the Utah Insurance Code, including but not limited to unauthorized insurers who accept business through a licensed surplus line broker in Utah, if the surplus line placements are placed pursuant to Section 31A-15-103.

# R590-205-5. Enforcement.

Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, 15 U.S.C. 6801 through 6827 shall be enforced by the commissioner with respect to all licensees of the department.

### R590-205-6. Compliance Date.

In order to provide sufficient time for licensees to establish policies, procedures and controls relating to the use and disclosure of personal nonpublic information of their customers and to comply with the requirements of Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, 15 U.S.C. 6801 through 6827, effective November 13, 2000, the commissioner extends the time for compliance for all licensees to July 1, 2001.

# R590-205-7. Severability.

If any provision or clause of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held invalid, such validity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY:** insurance law privacy **January 11, 2001** 

**Notice of Continuation December 4, 2015** 

31A-2-201 31A-2-202 15 U.S.C 6805

### R590. Insurance, Administration.

# R590-233. Health Benefit Plan Insurance Standards. R590-233-1. Authority.

This rule is issued by the insurance commissioner pursuant to the following provisions of the Utah Insurance Code:

- (1) Subsection 31A-2-201(3)(a) authorizes rules to implement the Insurance Code;
- (2) Sections 31A-2-202 and 31A-23a-412 authorize the commissioner to request reports, conduct examinations, and inspect records of any licensee;
- (3) Subsection 31A-22-605(4) requires the commissioner to adopt rules to establish standards for disclosure in the sale of, and benefits to be provided by individual and franchise accident and health polices;
- (4) Section 31A-22-623 authorizes the commissioner to establish by rule minimum standards of coverage for dietary products for inborn metabolic errors;
- (5) Section 31A-22-626 authorizes the commissioner to establish by rule minimum standards of coverage for diabetes for accident and health insurance;
- (6) Subsection 31A-23a-402(8) authorizes the commissioner to define by rule acts and practices that are unfair and unreasonable; and
- (7) Subsection 31A-26-301(1) authorizes the commissioner to set standards for timely payment of claims.

### R590-233-2. Purpose and Scope.

- (1) Purpose. The purpose of this rule is to provide reasonable standardization and simplification of terms and coverages of insurance policies in order to facilitate public understanding and comparison and to prohibit provisions which may be misleading or confusing in connection either with the purchase of such coverages or with the settlement of claims, and to provide for full disclosure in the sale of such insurance.
  - (2) Scope.
- (a) Except as excluded under (b), this regulation applies to all individual and group health benefit plan policies, including policies issued to associations, trusts, discretionary groups, or other similar groupings.
- (b) This rule shall not apply to employer group health benefit plans.
- (3) The requirements contained in this regulation shall be in addition to any other applicable regulations previously adopted.

# **R590-233-3. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions of Sections 31A-1-301 and 31A-22-605(2), the following definitions shall apply for the purpose of this rule.

- (1) "Accident," "accidental injury," and "accidental means" shall be defined to employ result language and shall not include words that establish an accidental means test or use words such as "external, violent, visible wounds" or similar words of description or characterization.
- (a) The definition shall not be more restrictive than the following: "injury" or "injuries" means accidental bodily injury sustained by the insured person that is the direct cause of the condition for which benefits are provided, independent of disease or bodily infirmity or any other cause and that occurs while the insurance is in force.
- (b) Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the definition may exclude injuries for which benefits are paid under worker's compensation, any employer's liability or similar law, or a motor vehicle no-fault plan.
- (2) "Certificate of Completion" shall mean a document issued by the Utah Board of Education to a person who completes an approved course of study not leading to a diploma, or to one who passes a challenge for that same course of study, or to one whose out-of-state credentials and certificate are

acceptable to the Board.

- (3) "Complications of Pregnancy" shall mean diseases or conditions the diagnoses of which are distinct from pregnancy but are adversely affected or caused by pregnancy and not associated with a normal pregnancy.
- (a) "Complications of Pregnancy" include acute nephritis, nephrosis, cardiac decompensation, ectopic pregnancy which is terminated, a spontaneous termination of pregnancy when a viable birth is not possible, puerperal infection, eclampsia, preeclampsia and toxemia.
- (b) This definition does not include false labor, occasional spotting, doctor prescribed rest during the period of pregnancy, morning sickness, and conditions of comparable severity associated with management of a difficult pregnancy.
- (4) "Convalescent Nursing Home," "extended care facility," or "skilled nursing facility" shall mean a facility duly licensed and operating within the scope of such license.
- (5) "Cosmetic Surgery" or "Reconstructive Surgery" shall mean any surgical procedure performed primarily to improve physical appearance.
- (a) This definition does not include surgery, which is necessary:
  - (i) to correct damage caused by injury or sickness;
- (ii) for reconstructive treatment following medically necessary surgery;
  - (iii) to provide or restore normal bodily function; or
- (iv) to correct a congenital disorder that has resulted in a functional defect.
- (b) This provision does not require coverage for preexisting conditions otherwise excluded.
- (6) "Elimination Period" or "Waiting Period" means the length of time an insured shall wait before benefits are paid under the policy.
- (7) "Enrollment Form" shall mean application as defined in Section 31A-1-301.
- (8) "Experimental Treatment" is defined as medical treatment, services, supplies, medications, drugs, or other methods of therapy or medical practices, which are not accepted as a valid course of treatment by the Utah Medical Association, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, the American Medical Association, or the Surgeon General.
- (9) "Home Health Agency" shall mean a public agency or private organization, or subdivision of a health care facility, licensed and operating within the scope of such license.
- (10) "Home Health Aide" shall mean a person who obtains a Certificate of Completion, as required by law, which allows performance of health care and other related services under the supervision of a registered nurse from the home health agency, or performance of simple procedures as an extension of physical, speech, or occupational therapy under the supervision of licensed therapists.
- (11) "Home Health Care" shall mean services provided by a home health agency.
- (12) "Homemaker/Home Health Aide" shall mean a person who has obtained a Certificate of Completion, as required by law, which allows performance of both homemaker and home health aide services, and who provides health care and other related services under the supervision of a registered nurse from the home health agency or under the supervision of licensed therapists.
- (13) "Hospice" shall mean a program of care for the terminally ill and their families which occurs in a home or in a health care facility and which provides medical, palliative, psychological, spiritual, or supportive care and treatment and is licensed and operating within the scope of such license.
- (14) "Hospital" means a facility that is licensed and operating within the scope of such license. This definition may not preclude the requirement of medical necessity of hospital confinement or other treatment.

- (15) "Intermediate Nursing Care" shall mean nursing services provided by, or under the supervision of, a registered nurse. Such care shall be for the purpose of treating the condition for which confinement is required.
  - (16) "Medical Necessity" means:
- (a) health care services or products that a prudent health care professional would provide to a patient for the purpose of preventing, diagnosing or treating an illness, injury, disease or its symptoms in a manner that is:
- (i) in accordance with generally accepted standards of medical practice in the United States;
- (ii) clinically appropriate in terms of type, frequency, extent, site, and duration;
- (iii) not primarily for the convenience of the patient, physician, or other health care provider; and
  - (iv) covered under the contract;
- (b) when a medical question-of-fact exists medical necessity shall include the most appropriate available supply or level of service for the individual in question, considering potential benefits and harms to the individual, and known to be effective.
- (i) For interventions not yet in widespread use, the effectiveness shall be based on scientific evidence.
- (ii) For established interventions, the effectiveness shall be based on:
  - (A) scientific evidence;
  - (B) professional standards; and
  - (C) expert opinion.
- (17) "Medicare" means the "Health Insurance for the Aged Act, Title XVIII of the Social Security Amendments of 1965 as Then Constituted or Later Amended."
- (18) "Medicare Supplement Policy" shall mean an individual, franchise, or group policy of accident and health insurance, other than a policy issued pursuant to a contract under Section 1876 of the federal Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. Section 1395 et seq., or an issued policy under a demonstration project specified in 41 U.S.C. Section 1395ss(g)(1), that is advertised, marketed, or primarily designed as a supplement to reimbursements under Medicare for hospital, medical, or surgical expenses of persons eligible for Medicare.
- (19) "Mental or Nervous Disorders" may not be defined more restrictively than a definition including neurosis, psychoneurosis, psychosis, or any other mental or emotional disease or disorder which does not have a demonstrable organic cause.
- (20) "Nurse" may be defined so that the description of nurse is restricted to a type of nurse, such as registered nurse, or licensed practical nurse. If the words "nurse" or "registered nurse" are used without specific instruction, then the use of such terms requires the insurer to recognize the services of any individual who qualifies under such terminology in accordance with applicable statutes or administrative rules.
- (21) "Nurse, Licensed Practical" shall mean a person who is registered and licensed to practice as a practical nurse.
- (22) "Nurse, Registered" shall mean any person who is registered and licensed to practice as a registered nurse.
- (23) "Nursing Care" shall mean assistance provided for the health care needs of sick or disabled individuals, by or under the direction of licensed nursing personnel.
- (24) "Physician" may be defined by including words such as qualified physician or licensed physician. The use of such terms requires an insurer to recognize and to accept, to the extent of its obligation under the contract, all providers of medical care and treatment when such services are within the scope of the provider's licensed authority and are provided pursuant to applicable laws.
- (25) "Probationary Period" shall mean the period of time following the date of issuance or effective date of the policy before coverage begins for all or certain conditions.

- (26)(a) "Scientific evidence" means:
- (i) scientific studies published in or accepted for publication by medical journals that meet nationally recognized requirements for scientific manuscripts and that submit most of their published articles for review by experts who are not part of the editorial staff; or
- (ii) findings, studies or research conducted by or under the auspices of federal government agencies and nationally recognized federal research institutes.
- (b) Scientific evidence shall not include published peerreviewed literature sponsored to a significant extent by a pharmaceutical manufacturing company or medical device manufacturer or a single study without other supportable studies.
- (27) "Sickness" means illness, disease, or disorder of an insured person.
- (28) "Skilled Nursing Care" shall mean nursing services provided by, or under the supervision of, a registered nurse. Such care shall be for the purpose of treating the condition for which the confinement is required and not for the purpose of providing intermediate or custodial care.
- (29) "Therapist" may be defined as a professionally trained or duly licensed or registered person, such as a physical therapist, occupational therapist, or speech therapist, who is skilled in applying treatment techniques and procedures under the general direction of a physician.
  - (30)(a) "Total Disability" shall mean an individual who:
- (i) is not engaged in employment or occupation for which he is or becomes qualified by reason of education, training or experience; and
- (ii) is unable to perform all of the substantial and material duties of his or her regular occupation or words of similar import.
- (b) An insurer may require care by a physician other than the insured or a member of the insured's immediate family.
- (c) The definition may not exclude benefits based on the individual's:
- (i) ability to engage in any employment or occupation for wage or profit;
- (ii) inability to perform any occupation whatsoever, any occupational duty, or any and every duty of his occupation; or
- (iii) inability to engage in any training or rehabilitation program.
- (31)(a) "Usual and Customary" shall mean the most common charge for similar services, medicines or supplies within the area in which the charge is incurred.
- (b) In determining whether a charge is usual and customary, insurers shall consider one or more of the following factors:
- (i) the level of skill, extent of training, and experience required to perform the procedure or service;
- (ii) the length of time required to perform the procedure or services as compared to the length of time required to perform other similar services;
- (iii) the severity or nature of the illness or injury being treated;
- (iv) the amount charged for the same or comparable services, medicines or supplies in the locality; the amount charged for the same or comparable services, medicines or supplies in other parts of the country;
- (v) the cost to the provider of providing the service, medicine or supply; and
- (vi) other factors determined by the insurer to be appropriate.
  - (32) "Waiting Period" shall mean "Elimination Period."

# R590-233-4. Prohibited Policy Provisions.

- (1) Probationary periods.
- (a) A policy shall not contain provisions establishing a

probationary period during which no coverage is provided under the policy except as provided in R590-233-4(1)(b), (c), and (d).

- (b) A policy may specify a probationary period not to exceed twelve months for losses resulting from:
  - (i) amenorrhea;
  - (ii) cataracts;
- (iii) congenital deformities, unless coverage is required pursuant to Subsection 31A-22-610(2);
  - (iv) cystocele;
  - (v) dysmenorrhea;
  - (vi) enterocele;
  - (vii) infertility;
  - (viii) rectocele;
  - (ix) seasonal allergies, limited to testing and treatment;
  - (x) sleep disorders, including sleep studies;
  - (xi) surgical treatment for;
  - (A) adenoidectony,
  - (B) bunionectomy,
  - (C) carpal tunnel,
  - (D) hysterectomy, except in cases of malignancy,
  - (E) joint replacement,
  - (F) reduction mammoplasty,
  - (G) Morton's neuroma,
- (H) myringotomy and tympanotomy, with or without tubes inserted
- (I) nasal septal repair, except for injuries after the effective date of coverage,
  - (J) retained hardware removal,
  - (K) sterilization, and
  - (L) tonsillectomy;
  - (xii) urethrocele:
  - (xiii) uterine prolapse; and
  - (xiv) varicose veins.
- (c) Coverage must be provided for conditions and procedures prohibited in Subsection (1)(b) for emergency medical conditions in compliance with Section 31A-22-627.
- (d) The probationary period must be reduced by the number of days of creditable coverage the enrollee has as of the enrollment date, in accordance with Subsection 31A-22-605.1(4)(b).
- (2) Preexisting conditions provisions shall comply with Sections 31A-1-301, and 31A-22-605.1.
- (3) Limitations or exclusions. A policy shall not limit or exclude coverage or benefits by type of illness, accident, treatment or medical condition, except as follows:
  - (a) abortion:
  - (b) acupuncture and acupressure services;
- (c) administrative charges for completing insurance forms, duplication services, interest, finance charges, or other administrative charges, unless otherwise required by law;
  - (d) administrative exams and services;
  - (e) alcoholism and drug addictions;
  - (f) allergy tests and treatments;
  - (g) aviation;
  - (h) axillary hyperhidrosis;
  - (i) benefits provided under:
- (i) Medicare or other governmental program, except Medicaid;
  - (ii) state or federal worker's compensation; or
  - (iii) employer's liability or occupational disease law.
- (j) cardiopulmonary fitness training, exercise equipment, and membership fees to a spa or health club;
  - (k) charges for appointments scheduled and not kept;
  - (l) chiropractic;
  - (m) complementary and alternative medicine;
- (n) corrective lenses, and examination for the prescription or fitting thereof, but policies may not exclude required lens implants following cataract surgery;
  - (o) cosmetic surgery; reversal, revision, repair,

complications, or treatment related to a non-covered cosmetic surgery. This exclusions does not apply to reconstructive surgery when the service is incidental to or follows surgery resulting from trauma, infection or other diseases of the involved part; or reconstructive surgery because of congenital disease or anomaly of a covered dependent child that has resulted in a functional defect;

- (p) custodial care;
- (q) dental care or treatment;
- (r) dietary products, except as required by Rule R590-194; (s) educational and nutritional training, except as required
- by Rule R590-200;
  - (t) experimental and/or investigational services;
- (u) felony, riot or insurrection, when the insured is a voluntary participant;
- (v) foot care in connection with corns, calluses, flat feet, fallen arches, weak feet, chronic foot strain or symptomatic complaints of the feet, including orthotics. The exclusion of routine foot care does not apply to cutting or removal of corns, calluses, or nails when provided to a person who has a systemic disease, such as diabetes with peripheral neuropathy or circulatory insufficiency, of such severity that unskilled performance of the procedure would be hazardous;
- (w) gastric or intestinal bypass services including lap banding, gastric stapling, and other similar procedures to facilitate weight loss; the reversal, or revision of such procedures; or services required for the treatment of complications from such procedures;
  - (x) gene therapy;
  - (y) genetic testing;
- (z) hearing aids, and examination for the prescription or fitting thereof;
- (aa) illegal activities, limited to losses related directly to the insured's voluntary participation;
- (bb) infertility services, except as required by Rule R590-76;
- (cc) interscholastic sports, with respect to short-term nonrenewable policies;
  - (dd) mental or emotional disorders;
- (ee) motor vehicle no-fault law, except when the covered person is required by law to have no-fault coverage, the exclusion applies to charges up to the minimum coverage required by law whether or not such coverage is in effect;
  - (ff) nuclear release;
- (gg) preexisting conditions or diseases as allowed under Section 31A-22-605.1, except for coverage of congenital anomalies as required by Section 31A-22-610;
  - (hh) pregnancy, except for complications of pregnancy;
  - (ii) refractive eye surgery;
- (jj) rehabilitation therapy services, such as physical, speech, and occupational, unless required to correct an impairment caused by a covered accident or illness;
  - (kk) respite care;
  - (ll) rest cures;
  - (mm) routine physical examinations;
  - (nn) service in the armed forces or units' auxiliary to it;
- (oo) services rendered by employees of hospitals, laboratories or other institutions;
- (pp) services performed by a member of the covered person's immediate family;
- (qq) services for which no charge is normally made in the absence of insurance;
  - (rr) sexual dysfunction;
- (ss) shipping and handling, unless otherwise required by law:
- (tt) suicide, sane or insane, attempted suicide, or intentionally self-inflicted injury;
  - (uu) telephone/electronic consultations;
  - (vv) territorial limitations outside the United States;

- (ww) terrorism, including acts of terrorism;
- (xx) transplants;
- (yy) transportation;
- (zz) treatment provided in a government hospital, except for hospital indemnity policies;
  - (aaa) war or act of war, whether declared or undeclared; or (bbb) others as may be approved by the commissioner.
- (4) Waivers. All waivers issued must comply with 31A-30-107.5. Where waivers are required as a condition of issuance, renewal or reinstatement, signed acceptance by the insured is required.
- (5) Commissioner authority. Policy provisions precluded in this section shall not be construed as a limitation on the authority of the commissioner to prohibit other policy provisions that in the opinion of the commissioner are unjust, unfair or unfairly discriminatory to the policyholder, beneficiary or a person insured under the policy.

# R590-233-5. General Requirements.

- (1) Policy definitions. No policy subject to this rule may contain definitions respecting the matters defined in Section R590-233-3 unless such definitions comply with the requirements of that section.
- (2) Rights of spouse. The following provisions apply to policies that provide coverage to a spouse of the insured:
- (a) A policy may not provide for termination of coverage of the spouse solely because of the occurrence of an event specified for termination of coverage of the insured, other than for nonpayment of premium.
- (b) A policy shall provide that in the event of the insured's death the spouse of the insured shall become the insured.
- (3) Cancellation, Renewability, and Termination. Policy cancellation, renewability and termination provisions must comply with Sections 31A-8-402.3, 31A-8-402.5, 31A-8-402.7, 31A-22-721 and 31A-30-107, 107.1 and 107.3.
- (4) Termination of the policy shall be without prejudice to a continuous loss that commenced while the policy or certificate was in force. The continuous total disability of the insured may be a condition for the extension of benefits beyond the period the policy was in force, limited to the duration of the benefit period, if any, or payment of the maximum benefits.
- (5) Military service. If a policy contains a status-type military service exclusion or a provision that suspends coverage during military service, the policy shall provide, upon receipt of written request, for refund of premiums as applicable to the person on a pro rata basis.
- (6) Pregnancy benefit extension. In the event the insurer cancels or refuses to renew a policy providing pregnancy benefits, the policy shall provide an extension of benefits for a pregnancy commencing while the policy is in force and for which benefits would have been payable had the policy remained in force. This requirement does not apply to a policy that is canceled for the following reasons:
- (a) the insured fails to pay the required premiums in accordance with the terms of the plan; or
- (b) the insured person performs an act or practice that constitutes fraud in connection with the coverage or makes an intentional misrepresentation of material fact under the terms of the coverage.
- (7) Transplant donor coverage. A policy providing coverage for the recipient in a transplant operation shall also provide reimbursement of any medical expenses of a live donor to the extent that benefits remain and are available under the recipient's policy or certificate, after benefits for the recipient's own expenses have been paid.
- (8) Notice of premium change. A notice of change in premium shall be given no fewer than 45 days before the renewal date.

# R590-233-6. Required Provisions.

- (1) Applications.
- (a) Questions used to elicit health condition information may not be vague and must reference a reasonable time frame in relation to the health condition.
- (b) Completed applications shall be made part of the policy. A copy of the completed application shall be provided to the applicant prior to or upon delivery of the policy.
- (c) Application forms shall provide a statement regarding the pre-existing waiting period and the requirements to receive any applicable credit for previous coverage.
- (d) An application form shall include a question designed to elicit information as to whether the insurance to be issued is intended to replace any other accident and health insurance presently in force. A supplementary application or other form to be signed by the applicant containing the question may be used.
- (2) Renewal and nonrenewal provisions. Accident and health insurance shall include a renewal, continuation or nonrenewal provision. The provision shall be appropriately captioned, shall appear on the first page of the policy, and shall clearly state the duration, where limited, of renewability and the duration of the term of coverage for which the policy is issued and for which it may be renewed.
  - (3) Endorsement acceptance.
- (a) Except for endorsements by which the insurer effectuates a request made in writing by the policyholder or exercises a specifically reserved right under the policy, all endorsements added to a policy after date of issue or at reinstatement or renewal that reduce or eliminate benefits or coverage in the policy shall require signed acceptance by the policyholder.
- (b) After the date of policy issue, any endorsement that increases benefits or coverage with a concurrent increase in premium during the policy term, must be agreed to in writing signed by the policyholder, except if the increased benefits or coverage is required by law.
- (4) Additional premium. Where a separate additional premium is charged for benefits provided in connection with endorsements, the premium charge shall be set forth in the policy or certificate.
- (5) Benefit payment standard. A policy or certificate that provides for the payment of benefits based on standards described as usual and customary, reasonable and customary, or words of similar import shall include a definition of the terms and an explanation of the terms in its accompanying outline of coverage.
- (6) Preexisting conditions. If a policy or certificate contains any limitations with respect to preexisting conditions, the limitations shall appear as a separate paragraph of the policy or certificate and be labeled as "Preexisting Condition Limitations."
- (7) Conversion privilege. If a policy or certificate contains a conversion privilege, it shall comply, in substance, with the following: The caption of the provision shall read "Conversion Privilege" or words of similar import. The provision shall indicate the persons eligible for conversion, the circumstances applicable to the conversion privilege, including any limitations on the conversion, and the person by whom the conversion privilege may be exercised. The provision shall specify the benefits to be provided on conversion or may state that the converted coverage will be as provided on a policy form then being used by the insurer for that purpose.

# R590-233-7. Accident and Health Standards for Benefits.

The following standards for benefits are prescribed for the categories of coverage noted in the following subsections. An accident and health insurance policy or certificate subject to this rule shall not be delivered or issued for delivery unless it meets

the required standards for the specified categories. This section shall not preclude the issuance of any policy or contract combining two or more categories set forth in Subsection 31A-22-605(5).

Benefits for coverages listed in this section shall include coverage of inborn metabolic errors as required by Sections 31A-22-623 and Rule R590-194, and benefits for diabetes as required by Sections 31A-22-626 and Rule R590-200, if applicable.

(1) Major Medical Expense Coverage.

Major medical expense coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that provides hospital, medical and surgical expense coverage.

- (a) An aggregate maximum of not less than \$1,000,000 may be applied and include any combination of the following:
- (i) coinsurance percentage, paid by the covered person, not to exceed 50% of covered charges per covered person per year;
- coinsurance out-of-pocket maximum after any deductibles not to exceed \$20,000 per covered person per year;
- (iii) deductibles stated on per person, per family, per illness, per benefit period, or per year basis.
- (b) A combination of the bases provided under Subsections(1)(a)(i), (ii), and (iii) may not exceed 5% of the aggregate maximum limit under the policy for each covered person.
  - (c) The following services must be provided:
- (i) daily hospital room and board expenses subject only to limitations based on average daily cost of the semiprivate room rate in the area where the insured resides;
  - (ii) miscellaneous hospital services;
  - (iii) surgical services;
  - (iv) anesthesia services;
  - (v) in-hospital medical services;
- (vi) out-of-hospital care, consisting of physician services rendered on an ambulatory basis where coverage is not provided elsewhere in the policy for diagnosis and treatment of sickness or injury, diagnostic x-ray, laboratory services, radiation therapy, and hemodialysis ordered by a physician; and
- (vii) at least three of the following additional benefits must also be provided:
  - (A) in-hospital private duty registered nurse services;
  - (B) convalescent nursing home care;
- diagnosis and treatment by a radiologist or (C) physiotherapist;
- (D) rental of special medical equipment, as defined by the insurer in the policy;
  - (E) artificial limbs or eyes, casts, splints, trusses or braces; (F) treatment for functional nervous disorders, and mental
- and emotional disorders; or
  - (G) out-of-hospital prescription drugs and medications.
- (d) All required benefits may be subject to all applicable deductibles, coinsurance and general policy exceptions and limitations.
- (e) A major medical expense policy may also have special or internal limitations for those services covered under Subsection (1)(c).
- (f) Except as authorized by this subsection through the application of special or internal limitations, a major medical expense policy must be designed to cover, after any deductibles or coinsurance provisions are met, the usual, customary and reasonable charges, as determined consistently by the carrier and as subject to approval by the commissioner, or another rate agreed to between the insurer and provider, for covered services up to the lifetime policy maximum.
  - (2) Basic Medical Expense Coverage.

Basic medical expense coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that provides hospital, medical and surgical expense coverage.

- (a) An aggregate maximum of not less than \$500,000 may be applied, and may include any combination of the following:
- (i) coinsurance percentage, paid by the covered person, not to exceed 50% of covered charges per covered person per year;
- coinsurance out-of-pocket maximum after any deductibles, not to exceed \$25,000 per covered person per year;
- (iii) deductibles stated on per person, per family, per illness, per benefit period, or per year basis.
- (b) A combination of the bases provided in Subsections (2)(a)(i), (ii) and (iii) may not exceed 10% of the aggregate maximum limit under the policy.
  - (c) The following services must be covered:
- (i) daily hospital room and board expenses subject only to limitations based on average daily cost of the semiprivate room rate in the area where the insured resides or such other rate agreed to between the insurer and provider for a period of not less than 31 days during continuous hospital confinement;
  - (ii) miscellaneous hospital services;
  - (iii) surgical services;
  - (iv) anesthesia services:
  - (v) in-hospital medical services;
- (vi) out-of-hospital care, consisting of physicians' services rendered on an ambulatory basis where coverage is not provided elsewhere in the policy for diagnosis and treatment of sickness or injury, diagnostic x-ray, laboratory services, radiation therapy and hemodialysis ordered by a physician; and
- (vii) three of the following additional benefits must also be provided:
  - (A) in-hospital private duty registered nurse services;
  - (B) convalescent nursing home care;
- (C) diagnosis and treatment by a radiologist or physiotherapist;
- (D) rental of special medical equipment, as defined by the insurer in the policy;
  - (E) artificial limbs or eyes, casts, splints, trusses or braces;
- (F) treatment for functional nervous disorders, and mental and emotional disorders; or
  - (G) out-of-hospital prescription drugs and medications.
- (d) If the policy is written to complement underlying basic hospital expense coverage and basic medical-surgical expense coverage, the deductible may be increased by the amount of the benefits provided by the underlying basic coverage.
- (e) The benefits required by Subsection (2) may be subject to all applicable deductibles, coinsurance and general policy exceptions and limitations.
- (f) Basic medical expense policies may also have special or internal limitations for prescription drugs, nursing facilities, intensive care facilities, mental health treatment, alcohol or substance abuse treatment, transplants, experimental treatments, mandated benefits required by law and those services covered under Subsection (2)(c) and other such special or internal limitations as are authorized or approved by the commissioner.
- (g) Except as authorized by this subsection through the application of special or internal limitations, basic medical expense policies must be designed to cover, after any deductibles or coinsurance provisions are met, the usual customary and reasonable charges, as determined consistently by the carrier and as subject to approval by the commissioner, or another rate agreed to between the insurer and provider, for covered services up to the lifetime policy maximum.
  - (3) Catastrophic Coverage.
- Catastrophic coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that:
- (a) provides benefits for medical expenses incurred by the insured to an aggregate maximum of not less than \$1,000,000;
  - (b) contains no separate internal dollar limits;
- (c) may be subject to a policy deductible which does not exceed the greater of 2% of the policy limit or the amount of

other in-force accident and health insurance coverage for the same medical expenses; and

(d) contains no percentage participation or coinsurance clause for expenses which exceed the deductible.

# R590-233-8. Outline of Coverage Requirements.

(1) Major Medical Expense Coverage.

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies meeting the standards of Rule R590-233-7(1). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TARLE I

(COMPANY NAME)

MAJOR MEDICAL EXPENSE COVERAGE

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy) (Certificate) Carefully - This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY)(CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!
Major medical expense coverage is designed to provide, to persons insured, comprehensive coverage for major hospital, medical, and surgical expenses incurred as a result of a covered accident or sickness. Coverage is provided for daily hospital room and board, miscellaneous hospital services, surgical services, anesthesia services, in-hospital medical services, and out-of-hospital care, subject to any deductibles, copayment provisions, or other limitations that may be set forth in the policy. A brief specific description of the benefits, including dollar amounts, contained in this policy, in the following order: daily hospital room and board: miscellaneous hospital services; surgical services; anesthesia services; in-hospital medical services;  $\hbox{out-of-hospital care;} \\ \hbox{maximum dollar amount for covered charges; and} \\$ other benefits, if any. A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits. A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservation of right to change premiums.

# (2) Basic Medical Expense Coverage.

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies meeting the standards of Subsection R590-233-7(2). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE II

(COMPANY NAME)

BASIC MEDICAL EXPENSE COVERAGE

THIS (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) PROVIDES LIMITED BENEFITS

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy)(Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY)(CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!

Basic medical expense coverage is designed to provide, to persons insured, limited coverage for major hospital, medical, and surgical expenses incurred as a result of a covered accident or sickness. Coverage is provided for daily hospital room and board, miscellaneous hospital services, surgical services, anesthesia services, in-hospital medical services, and out-of-hospital care, subject to any deductibles, copayment provisions, or other limitations that may be set forth in the policy.

A brief specific description of the benefits, including dollar amounts, contained in this policy, in the following order:

```
daily hospital room and board;
miscellaneous hospital services;
surgical services;
anesthesia services;
in-hospital medical services;
out-of-hospital care;
maximum dollar amount for covered charges; and
other benefits, if any.
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate,
restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to
qualify payment of the benefits.
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or
continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any
reservation of right to change premiums.
```

#### Catastrophic Coverage.

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies meeting the standards of Subsection R590-233-7(3). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE III

(COMPANY NAME)

CATASTROPHIC COVERAGE

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE Read Your (Policy)(Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore you READ YOUR (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY! It is, therefore, important that Catastrophic coverage is designed to provide benefits for medical expenses incurred by the insured. Coverage is provided for daily hospital room and board, miscellaneous hospital services, surgical services, anesthesia services, in-hospital medical services, and out-of-hospital care, subject to any deductibles with no separate internal dollar limits. A brief specific description of the benefits, including dollar amounts, contained in this policy, in the following order: daily hospital room and board; miscellaneous hospital services; surgical services; anesthesia services; in-hospital medical services; out-of-hospital care; and other benefits, if any. A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits. A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservation of right to change premiums.

- (4) An insurer shall deliver an outline of coverage to an applicant or enrollee prior to upon the sale of an individual accident and health insurance policy as required in this rule.
- (5) If an outline of coverage was delivered at the time of application or enrollment and the policy or certificate is issued on a basis which would require revision of the outline, a substitute outline of coverage properly describing the policy or certificate must accompany the policy or certificate when it is delivered and contain the following statement in no less than 12-point type, immediately above the company name:

"NOTICE: Read this outline of coverage carefully. It is not identical to the outline of coverage provided upon application, and the coverage originally applied for has not been issued."

- (6) Where the prescribed outline of coverage is inappropriate for the coverage provided by the policy or certificate, an alternate outline of coverage shall be submitted to the commissioner for prior approval.
- (7) Advertisements may fulfill the requirements for outlines of coverage if they satisfy the standards specified for outlines of coverage in this rule.

# R590-233-9. Replacement of Accident and Health Insurance Requirements.

- (1) Upon determining that a sale will involve replacement, an insurer, other than a direct response insurer, or its producer, shall furnish the applicant, prior to issuance or delivery of the policy, the notice described in Subsection (2). The insurer shall retain a copy of the notice. A direct response insurer shall deliver to the applicant, upon issuance of the policy, the notice described in Subsection (3).
- (2) The notice required by Subsection (1) for an insurer, other than a direct response insurer, shall provide, in substantially the following form:

#### TABLE IV

NOTICE TO APPLICANT REGARDING REPLACEMENT OF ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE

According to (your application) (information you have furnished), you intend to lapse or otherwise terminate existing accident and health insurance and replace it with a policy to be issued by (insert company name) Insurance Company For your own information and protection, you should be aware of and seriously consider certain factors that may affect the insurance protection available to you under the new policy. Health conditions which you may presently have, (preexisting conditions) may not be immediately or fully covered under the new policy. This could result in denial or delay of a claim for benefits under the new policy, whereas a similar claim might have been payable under your present policy. You may wish to secure the advice of your present insurer or its producer regarding the proposed replacement of your present policy. This is not only your right, but it is also in your best interests to make sure you understand all the relevant factors involved in replacing your present coverage. If, after due consideration, you still wish to terminate your present policy and replace it with new coverage, be certain to truthfully and completely answer all questions on the application concerning your medical/health history. Failure to include all material medical information on an application may provide a basis for the company to deny any future claims and to refund your premium as though your policy had never been in force. After the application has been completed and before you sign it, reread it carefully to be certain that all information has been The above "Notice to Applicant" was delivered to me on: (Date)

(Applicant's Signature)

(3) The notice required by Subsection (1) for a direct response insurer shall be as follows:

#### TABLE V

NOTICE TO APPLICANT REGARDING REPLACEMENT OF ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE

According to (your application) (information you have furnished), you intend to lapse or otherwise terminate existing accident and health insurance and replace it with the policy delivered herewith issued by (insert company name)
Insurance Company. Your new policy provides 30 days within which you may decide without cost whether you desire to keep the policy. For your own information and protection, you should be aware of and seriously consider certain factors that may affect the insurance protection available to you under the new policy. Health conditions that you may presently have, (preexisting conditions) may not be immediately or fully covered under the new policy. This could result in denial or delay of a claim for benefits under the new policy, whereas a similar claim might have been payable under your present policy.
You may wish to secure the advice of your present insurer or its producer regarding the proposed replacement of your present policy. This is not only your right, but it is also in your best interests to make sure you understand all the relevant factors involved in replacing your present coverage.
(To be included only if the application is attached to the policy). If, after due consideration, you still wish to terminate your present policy and replace it with new coverage, read the copy of the application attached to your new policy and be sure that all questions are answered fully and correctly. Omissions or misstatements in the application could cause an otherwise valid claim to be denied. Carefully check the application and write to (insert company name and address) within ten days if any

information is not correct and complete, or if any past medical history has been left out of the application.  $\begin{tabular}{ll} COMPANY & NAME \end{tabular}$ 

# R590-233-10. Existing Contracts.

Contracts issued prior to the effective date of this rule must be amended to comply with the revised provisions on the first policy anniversary following the effective date of this rule.

#### R590-233-11. Enforcement Date.

The commissioner will begin enforcing this rule January 1, 2006.

#### R590-233-12. Severability.

If any provision of this rule or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

#### **KEY:** health insurance

July 30, 2007 Notice of Continuation December 4, 2015

31A-2-202 31A-22-605 31A-22-623 31A-22-626 31A-23a-402 31A-23a-412 31A-26-301

31A-2-201

#### R590. Insurance, Administration.

R590-267. Personal Injury Protection Relative Value Study Rule.

# R590-267-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the insurance commissioner pursuant to Subsections 31A-2-201(3) and 31A-22-307(2).

# R590-267-2. Purpose.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to establish a reasonable value of services and accommodations for the diagnosis, care, recovery, or rehabilitation of an injured person under automobile personal injury protection coverage as described in Subsection 31A-22-307(1)(a).
- (2) As required by Subsection 31A-22-307(2), the reasonable value is based on the 75th percentile of medical, dental, and chiropractic charges, as they presently exist in the most populous county in this State.

# R590-267-3. Scope.

This rule applies to services and accommodations provided:

- (1) under automobile personal injury protection coverage as described in Subsection 31A-22-307(1)(a); and
  - (2) on or after January 1, 2014.

#### R590-267-4. Definitions.

- (1) As used in this rule "Conversion Factor" means a multiplier used to convert the relative value unit or units of a service or a procedure to a reimbursement rate.
- (2) As used in this rule "RVD 2015" means 2015 Edition of the Relative Values for Dentists published by Optum360, 2525 Lake Park Blvd., Salt Lake City, UT 84120; phone: (800) 464-3649; email: customerassistance@optum.com; website: www.optumcoding.com.
- (3) As used in this rule "RVD 2013" means 2013 Edition of the Relative Values for Dentists published by Relative Values Studies, Inc., 12301 N. Grant St., Suite 230, Thornton, CO, 80241; phone: (866) 310-7874; email: info@rvsdata.com; website: www.rvsdata.com.
- (4) As used in this rule "RVP 2015" means 2015 Edition of the Relative Values for Physicians published by Optum360, 2525 Lake Park Blvd., Salt Lake City, UT 84120; phone: (800) 464-3649; email: customerassistance@optum.com; website: www.optumcoding.com.
- (5) As used in this rule "RVP 2013" means 2013 Edition of the Relative Values for Physicians published by Optum 360, 2525 Lake Park Blvd., Salt Lake City, UT 84120; phone: (800) 464-3649; email: customerassistance@optum.com; website: www.optumcoding.com.
- (6) As used in this rule "Relative Value Unit" means a numerical value assigned to a medical or dental procedure as published in RVP and RVD respectively.
- (7) The publications identified in Subsections R590-267-4(2), (3), (4), and (5) are hereby incorporated by reference within this rule.

# R590-267-5. Conversion Factors.

- (1)(a) The following conversion factors shall be used with RVP 2015 to determine the reasonable value of medical services or accommodations provided on or after January 1, 2016:
  - (i) anesthesia, 97.13;
  - (ii) surgery, 200.00;
  - (iii) radiology, 35.84;
  - (iv) pathology, 24.29;
  - (v) medicine, 11.67;
  - (vi) evaluation and management, 13.16.
- (b) The conversion factor used with RVD 2015 to determine the reasonable value of dental services or accommodations provided on or after January 1, 2016 shall be 60.00.

- (2)(a) The following conversion factors shall be used with RVP 2013 to determine the reasonable value of medical services or accommodations provided from January 1, 2014 through December 31, 2015:
  - (i) anesthesia, 91.57;
  - (ii) surgery, 180.00;
  - (iii) radiology, 35.18;
  - (iv) pathology, 23.85;
  - (v) medicine, 10.87;
  - (vi) evaluation and management, 11.85.
- (b) The conversion factor used with RVD 2013 to determine the reasonable value of dental services or accommodations provided from January 1, 2014 through December 31, 2015 shall be 55.00.

#### R590-267-6. Fee Schedule.

The reasonable value of any service or accommodation shall be calculated by multiplying the relative value unit assigned to the service or accommodation by the applicable conversion factor prescribed in R590-267-5.

# R590-267-7. Penalties.

A person found to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Section 31A-2-308.

#### R590-267-8. Severability.

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held to be invalid, that invalidity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY:** relative value study January 1, 2016

31A-2-201(3) 31A-22-307(2)

# Printed: February 20, 2016

# R590. Insurance Administration.

# R590-268. Small Employer Stop-Loss Insurance.

R590-268-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Section 31A-43-304 wherein the commissioner may make rules to implement Title 31A, Chapter 43.

# R590-268-2. Scope.

This rule applies to all small employer stop-loss contracts issued or renewed on or after July 1, 2013.

# R590-268-3. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to provide the content of the stop-loss insurance disclosure, prohibit lasering, and establish the form and manner of form and rate filings and of the annual actuarial certification and report on stop-loss experience.

# R590-268-4. Definitions.

For the purposes of this rule, the commissioner adopts the definitions of Sections 31A-1-301 and 31A-43-102.

# R590-268-5. Stop-Loss Insurance Disclosure.

- (1) Stop-loss insurers marketing to small employers shall use the Utah Small Employer Stop-loss Disclosure.
- (2) The stop-loss insurer may display the insurer's name, identifying logo, and address on the disclosure.(3) The Utah Small Employer Stop-loss Disclosure,
- (3) The Utah Small Employer Stop-loss Disclosure, published January 15, 2014, is hereby incorporated by reference and is available on the Department's website at https://insurance.utah.gov/legal-resources/rules/current-rules.php.
- (4) The disclosure may be altered for reasons specifically approved by the commissioner.

# R590-268-6. Lasering.

- (1) Subsection 31A-43-301(2)(a) prohibits lasering. For the purpose of this rule lasering includes:
- (a) assigning a different attachment point for an individuals based on their expected claims or a given diagnosis;
- (b) assigning a deductible to an individual that must be met before stop loss coverage applies;
- (c) denying stop loss coverage to an individual who is otherwise covered by the small employer's medical plan; and
- (d) applying an actively at work exclusion to stop loss coverage.

# R590-268-7. Form and Rate Filings.

- (1) A contract filing consists of one contract form, the application, any related documents, disclosure, rate manual, and actuarial memorandum.
  - (2) A new or revised rate manual shall:
  - (a) include a summary of how the rate is calculated;
  - (b) contain specific area factors applicable in Utah;
  - (c) be filed 30 days prior to use;
- (d) be applied in the same manner for all small employer stop-loss contracts;
- (e) describe how the overall rate is reviewed for compliance; and
- (f) include an actuarial certification signed by a qualified actuary.
  - (3) All filings shall be submitted using SERFF.

# R590-268-8. Annual Actuarial Memorandum and Certification.

- (1) The insurer shall submit annually on or before April 1 using SERFF:
  - (a) stop-loss experience for the previous year for Utah;
- (b) certification of compliance with requirements of section 31A-43-301; and

- (c) an actuarial memorandum describing the review done in preparation of the certification.
- (2) The insurer's stop-loss experience shall be presented by small employer and shall include:
- (a) employer size including both covered lives count and employee count as of the beginning of the contract;
- (b) covered lives exposure years and employee exposure years for the experience time period;
  - (c) specific attachment point;
  - (d) expected claims in the absence of stop loss insurance;
  - (e) expected claims under the specific attachment point;
  - (f) aggregate attachment point;
  - (g) earned premium; and
- (h) claims paid by the stop loss insurance broken out by specific losses and aggregate losses.

## R590-268-9. Penalties.

A person found to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Section 31A-2-308.

#### R590-268-10. Severability.

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held to be invalid, that invalidity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY:** small employer stop-loss December 9, 2015

31A-43-304 Title 31A, Chapter 43

# R612. Labor Commission, Industrial Accidents.

R612-100. Workers' Compensation Rules - General Provisions.

# R612-100-1. Authority.

These rules are enacted pursuant to the following statutory authority:

- A. Section 34A-1-104 of the Utah Labor Commission Act;
- B. Section 34A-2-103, 34A-2-201.3, 34A-2-407 and 34A-2-412 of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act;
- C. Section 34A-2-1001 et seq. of the Workers'; Compensation Coverage Waiver Act;
- D. Section 59-9-101 of the Taxation of Admitted Insurers
- E. Section 63G-4-202(1) of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act; and
- F. Section 78B-8-404 of Chapter 8, Title 78B, Utah Code Annotated.

# R612-100-2. Definitions.

- A. "Administrative Law Judge" or "ALJ" means a person designated by the Commission to hear and decide disputed cases.
- B. "Claimant" means an injured employee, dependent(s)of an injured employee, medical providers, or any other person seeking relief or claiming benefits under the Utah Workers' Compensation Act or Utah Occupational Disease Act.
- C. "Award" means a determination of the Commission, Appeals Board or Administrative Law Judge of the benefits due a claimant.
- D. "Benefits" includes any payment, entitlement, or other relief provided under the Utah Workers' Compensation Act or Utah Occupational Disease Act.
  - E. "Commission" means the Utah Labor Commission.
- F. "Defendant" means an employer, insurance carrier, Employers' Reinsurance Fund, Uninsured Employers' Fund or other person or entity against whom a claim for benefits is made.
- G. "Division" means the Division of Industrial Accidents within the Commission.
- H. "Disabled Injured Worker" means an injured worker who:
- 1. because of the injury or disease that is the basis for the employee being an injured worker:
- a. is or will be unable to return to work in the injured worker's usual and customary occupation; or
- b. is unable to perform work for which the injured worker has previous training and experience; and
- 2. reasonably can be expected to attain gainful employment after an evaluation provided for in accordance with Section 34A-2-413.5.
- I. "Employer" is defined in Section 34A-2-103 of the Utah Workers Compensation Act and includes self-insured employers and uninsured employers.
  - J. "First Aid" is medical care that is:
- administered on-site or at an employer-sponsored free clinic; and
  - 2. limited to the following:
- a. non-prescription medications at non-prescription strength:
  - b. tetanus immunizations;
  - c. cleaning and applying bandages to skin surface wounds;
  - d. hot or cold packs, contrast baths and paraffin;
- e. non-rigid support, such as elastic bandages, wraps, and back belts;
- f. temporary immobilization devices for transporting an accident victim, such as splints, slings, neck collars, or back boards;
- g. drilling a fingernail or toenail to relieve pressure, or draining fluids from blisters;
  - h. eye patches or use of simple irrigation or a cotton swab

- to remove foreign bodies not embedded in or adhering to an eve:
- i. use of irrigation, tweezers, or cotton swab to remove splinters or foreign material;
  - j. finger guards;
  - k. massages;
  - 1. drinking fluids to relieve heat stress.
- 3. "First aid" is limited to initial treatment and one followup visit within a seven-day period after the initial treatment, except that if first aid treatment was provided by a licensed health professional in an employer-sponsored free clinic, first aid includes initial treatment and two follow-up visits within a fourteen-day period after the initial treatment.
- 4. "First aid" does not include any treatment of a work injury that results in:
  - a. loss of consciousness;
  - b. loss of work;
  - c. restriction of work;
  - d. transfer to another job.
- K. "Injury" includes work-related accidental injury and occupational disease.
- L. "Insurance Carrier" includes any worker's compensation insurance carriers, self-insured employer and self-insured employer's adjusting company, unless otherwise specified.
- M. "Payor" means any insurance carrier, self-insured employer, or uninsured employer that is liable for any benefit or other relief under the Utah Workers' Compensation Act or Utah Occupational Disease Act.
- N. "Usual and Customary Rate (UCR)" is the rate of payment using Ingenix, or a similar service, for charges for services in a particular zip code.

# R612-100-3. Forms Used By Industrial Accidents Division.

- A. Physician's Initial Report of Work Injury Or Occupational Disease Form 123. This form is used by physicians to report initial treatment of injured employees as required by Subsection R612-300-4.A. This form must be completed by the physician for any treatment for which a bill is generated, and for any treatment beyond "first aid" as that term is defined in Section R612-100-2.
- B. Restorative Services Authorization Forms 221a (Spine), 221b (Upper Extremity), and 221c (Lower Extremity). These forms must be used by any medical provider billing under the "Restorative Services" provisions of Subsection R612-300-5 G.
- C. Statement of Benefits Paid by Insurance Carrier or Uninsured Employer Form 141. This form is used by insurance carriers and uninsured employers to report the initial benefits paid to a claimant as required by Subsection R612-200-1.C.1.c.
- D. Employee Notification of Denial of Claim Form 089. This form is used by insurance carriers or uninsured employers, as required by Subsection R612-200-1.C.1.b. to notify a claimant of the reasons that the claim has been denied.
- E. Statement of Suspension of Benefits Form 142. An insurance carrier or uninsured employer must use this form to notify a claimant if disability compensation benefits are to be suspended. The form must specify the reason for suspension. The form shall be mailed to the employee and filed with the Division five days before the suspension occurs. Suspension of benefits shall not occur until 5 days after the form is mailed and filed.
- F. Final Report of Injury and Statement of Losses Form 130. This form is used by insurance carriers and uninsured employers to report the total losses occurring in each claim. This form must be filed with the Division within 30 days from closure of each claim and shall include all payments, including medical, disability compensation, dependent's benefits, and any other payments.

- G. Dependents' Benefit Order Form 151. This form is used by the Division in all accidental death cases where no issue of liability for the death or establishment of dependency is raised and only one household of dependents is involved. The carrier indicates acceptance of liability by completing the top half of the form and filing it with the Division.
- H. Medical Information Authorization Form 046. This form is used to release the applicant's medical records for use by the Commission or its subdivisions.
- I. Application to Change Doctors Form 102. This form must be submitted by an injured worker seeking to change physicians as provided by Subsection R612-300-2.D.3.
- J. Notice of Intent to Leave State Form 044. As required by Subsection R612-300-2.F. an injured worker must submit this form, together with Form 043, "Attending Physician's Statement," to the Division prior to the injured worker's change of residency from Utah to another locale.
- K. Attending Physician's Statement Form 043. As required by Subsection R612-300-2.F., this form must be completed by an injured worker and his Utah attending physician and then submitted to the Division with Form 044 before the injured worker changes residency from Utah to another locale.
- L. Statement of Compensation Form 219. As required by Section R612-200-5, insurance carriers and uninsured employers shall use this form to notify injured workers or dependents of the basis upon which compensation has been computed.
- M. Request for Copies from Claimant's File Form 205. This form is used to request copies from a claimant's file in the Commission with the appropriate authorized release.

N. Reemployment Program Forms.

- 1. "Initial Assessment Report Form 206" This form is completed either by the self-insured employer, the workers' compensation insurance provider, or by a rehabilitation agency contracted by the employer/carrier. The report contains claimant demographics and insurance coverage details, and addresses the issue of need for vocational assistance.
- 2. "Request for Decision of Administrative Review Form 207" - This form is completed when the employee wishes to contest the information/decision made by the carrier or rehabilitation agency.
- 3. "U.S.O.R. Rehabilitation Progress Report Form 208A" - This form shall be requested from the Utah State Office of Rehabilitation at each stage of the reemployment process (eligibility determination, reemployment plan development/implementation and case closure) or at any interruption of the process. An Individualized Written Rehabilitation Program (USOR 5 IWRP) shall also be requested when a plan is developed. All other private rehabilitation providers shall submit a Form 206 for any plan progress, postponement, or interruption in the plan.
- 4. "Reemployment Plan Form 209" This form is used for either an original or amended work plan. The form contains the details and estimated costs in returning the injured worker to the work force.
- 5. "Reemployment Plan Closure Report Form 210" This form is submitted to the Division upon completion of the reemployment plan. The closure report shall detail costs by category either by dollar amounts or time expended (only in the categories of evaluation and counseling). The report shall also contain all the details on the return to work.
- 6. "Application for Certification as a Reemployment Provider - Form 212" - This form is completed by rehabilitation providers who wish to be certified by the Division. It contains provider demographics, Utah staff credentials, services/fees, and references.
- 7. "Administrative Review Determination Form 213" -This form is used by the Division to summarize the outcome of

the administrative review.

O. Medical Records - Form 302. This form is used by a claimant to request a free copy of his or her medical records from a medical provider. This form must be signed by a staff member of the Division.

#### R612-100-4. Designation as Informal Proceedings.

- A. Pursuant to Section 63G-4-202, the following are designated as informal adjudicatory proceedings:
- 1. Assessment of penalty under Section 34A-2-211 against an employer conducting business without obtaining workers' compensation coverage;
- 2. Assessment of penalty under Section 34A-2-201.3 against an insured employer for direct payment of workers' compensation benefits; and
- 3. Assessment of penalty under Section 34A-2-407 against an employer or insurance carrier who does not timely report an industrial accident.
- 4. Assessment of penalty under Section 34A-2-205 against an insurance carrier for improperly notifying the division of coverage written in this state or for this state.
- B. All subsequent adjudicative proceedings in the aboveidentified matters are designated as formal proceedings.

### KEY: workers' compensation, administrative procedures December 8, 2015

34A-2-101 et seq.

34A-3-101 et seq. 34A-1-104 et seq.

63G-4-102 et seq.

# R612. Labor Commission, Industrial Accidents. R612-200. Workers' Compensation Rules - Filing and Paying Claims.

R612-200-1. Reporting and Investigating Injuries.

- A. Employers' Duty to Report Work Injuries.
- 1. An employer is not required to report an injury that requires only first aid treatment, as defined by Subsection R612-100-3.A.
- 2. Except for injuries treated only by first aid, an employer shall report each employee work injury within 7 days after receiving initial notice of the injury, as follows:
- a. An employer that has obtained workers' compensation insurance shall report the injury to its insurance carrier.
- b. An employer that has received Division authorization to self-insure shall report the injury to its claims administrator.
- c. An employer that has failed to obtain worker's compensation coverage shall report the injury by contacting the Division directly.
- 3. An employer has notice of a work injury upon the earliest of:
  - a. Observation of the injury:
- b. Verbal or written notice of the injury from any source;
   or
- c. Receipt of any other information sufficient to warrant further inquiry by the employer.
  - B. Submitting Reports of Injury to the Division.
- 1. Except for injuries treated only by first aid as defined by Subsection R612-100-3.A, an insurance carrier, self-insured claim administrator, or uninsured employer shall submit a First Report of Injury to the Division within fourteen days after receiving initial notice of the injury.
- a. An insurance carrier or self-insured claim administrator has notice of a work injury upon receipt of verbal or written information that includes the name of the employer, the name of the employee and the date of injury.
- b. The insurance carrier or self-insured claim administrator shall submit the First Report of Injury to the Division electronically in compliance with the content and formatting requirements of the Industrial Accidents Division Claims EDI Implementation Guide ("EDI Guide" V2.2, 04-19-13) and the Utah Claims R3 EDI Tables ("EDI Tables"; 04-19-13) adopted and incorporated by this reference as part of these rules.
- c. An uninsured employer shall report the information required by this subsection as part of the employer's initial contact with the Division required by subsection A.2.c of this rule.
- C. Investigation of Claims; Notice to Division and Claimants; Commencement of Benefits.
- 1. An insurance carrier, self-insured employer, or uninsured employer shall promptly investigate a reported work injury and either accept or deny workers' compensation liability for the claim within 21 days after receiving initial notice of the injury.
- a. If, with reasonable diligence, an insurance carrier, self-insured employer, or uninsured employer cannot complete its investigation within 21 days after initial notice, it may complete and submit Division Form 441, "Notice of Further Investigation of a Workers' Compensation Claim" notify the Division and claimant that the matter remains under investigation. The insurance carrier, self-insured employer, or uninsured employer is then allowed 24 days in addition to the initial 21-day period to complete its investigation and accept or deny liability of the claim.
- b. An insurance carrier or self-insured employer denying a claim for workers' compensation benefits shall report such denial through current EDI processes. An uninsured employer denying a claim for workers' compensation benefits shall complete and mail to the Division Form 089, "Employee Notification of Denial of Claim" and to the claimant.

- c. If the insurance carrier, self-insured employer, or uninsured employer accepts liability for the claim, payment of benefits shall commence within 7 days from the date of acceptance. The insurance carrier, self-insured employer, or uninsured employer shall use Division Form 141, "Statement of Insurance Carrier or Uninsured Employer with Respect to Payment of Benefits" to report the initial benefits paid to a claimant. Form 141 must accompany the first payment to the claimant and must be filed with or mailed to the Division on that same date.
- d. An insurance carrier, self-insured employer, or uninsured employer's payment of benefits during investigation of a claim does not prevent subsequent denial of the claim after the investigation is completed.
  - D. Consequences of Failure to Comply.
- 1. Pursuant to Subsection 34A-2-407(8) of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act, the Division may impose a civil assessment of up to \$500 for an insurance carrier, insured employer, self-insured employer, or uninsured employer's failure, without good cause, to comply with the requirements of this rule.
- a. "Good cause" includes a claimant's unreasonable failure to sign requested medical releases or otherwise cooperate in the investigation of a claim.
- b. For improperly filed reports, the civil assessment shall be imposed for the report as a whole and not for each data element within a report.
- 2. In addition to the civil assessment authorized by Subsection 34A-2-407(8), an insurance company or self-insured employer's failure, without good cause, to comply with the requirements of this rule may result in:
- a. referral of the insurance company to the Insurance Department for appropriate disciplinary action; or
- b. revocation of a self-insured employer's authorization to remain self-insured.
- 3. The method of issuing the assessments shall be set by the division's policies and procedures.
- 4. Assessments shall be issued in the form of an order signed by the division's presiding officer and pursuant to the requirements contained in Section 63G-4-203.
- 5. An aggrieved party may seek agency review of any order pursuant to Section 63G-4-301.

# R612-200-2. Payment of Benefits, Interest and Attorney Fees.

- A. Timing and payment of benefits. A workers' compensation benefit is due and payable when the claimant has satisfied all legal requirements applicable to that benefit.
- 1. Payment intervals for compensation. After entitlement to disability compensation or dependent's benefits has been established, such compensation shall be paid in regular intervals of at least once a month, except that TTD and TPD benefits shall be paid twice monthly.
- 2. Form of payment. A payor may choose to pay benefits by check, debit card or electronic fund transfer, provided that the form of payment allows a claimant to access the full amount of the benefit on the date the payment is due. No fee or charge of any kind may be assessed against the claimant.
- 3. Payment to be made directly to claimant. Workers' compensation disability benefits and dependents' benefits shall be paid solely and directly to the claimant. Benefits may be paid "in care of" the employer if the employer coordinates employee benefits. If payment of such benefits is made by check, the check shall be personally delivered to the claimant or mailed to the claimant's home address.
- B. Deduction and payment of attorney fee. The computation and payment of fees for claimants' attorneys is governed by 34A-1-309 and Section R602-2-4, "Attorney Fees." A separate check should be issued to the worker's attorney in the

amount approved or ordered by the Commission, unless otherwise directed by the Commission. Payment of the worker's attorney by issuing a check payable to the worker and his attorney jointly constitutes a violation of this rule.

- C. Interest. As required by Subsection 34A-2-420(3) of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act, any final order of the Commission awarding benefits will include interest on the principal amount of the benefits at the rate of 8% per annum from the date the benefit or any part thereof was due and payable.
- D. Discounting of lump sum payments. Any proposal to pay all or part of a claimant's future workers' compensation benefits in a present lump sum must be submitted to the Adjudication Division for review and approval. A discount rate of eight percent per annum shall be used to determine the present value of such benefits. The following table may be used to determine a benefit's present value by interpolating, when necessary, the weeks to be discounted between the weeks listed on the table.

				TABLE		
Unaccrued	Χ	Weekly	Χ	Cumulative	=	Discount \$
Weeks		Benefit \$		Discount		
1				.001475		
10				.008076		
20				.015343		
30				.022538		
40				.029663		
50				.036719		
60				.043706		
70				.050626		
80				.057478		
90				.064264		
100				.070984		
110				.077639		
120				.084229		
130				.090756		
140				.097221		
150				.103623		
160				.109963		
170				.116243		
180				.122463		
190				.128623		
200				.134724		
210				.140767		
220				.146752		
230				.152680		
240				.158552		
250				.164368		
260				.170129		
270				.175835		
280				.181488		
290 300				.187087		
310				192033		

### R612-200-3. Statement of Compensation.

At the time a payor first pays permanent partial disability compensation or dependent's benefits to a claimant, the payor shall complete Form 219 "Statement of Compensation." The completed form and supporting documents shall be mailed to the claimant or dependents but need not be filed with the Division unless requested.

# R612-200-4. Insurance Carrier/Employer Liability.

- A. This rule governs responsibility for payment of benefits for a work injury when:
- 1. The claimant's entitlement to benefits is not in dispute; and
- 2. There is a dispute between payors regarding their respective liability for such benefits because the claimant has suffered separate compensable injuries which are the liability of the different payors.
- B. In cases meeting the criteria of subsection A, the payor providing coverage for the most recent compensable injury shall advance benefits to the claimant. The benefits advanced shall be

limited to medical benefits and temporary total disability compensation and shall be paid according to the entitlement in effect on the date of the earliest related injury.

- 1. The payor advancing benefits shall notify the non-advancing payor within the time periods established by Subsection R612-200-1.B, that benefits are to be advanced pursuant to this rule.
- 2. The payor not advancing benefits, upon notification from the advancing payor, shall notify the advancing payor within 10 working days of any potential defenses or limitations of the non-advancing payor's liability.
- C. Payors are encouraged to settle liabilities pursuant to this rule. However, any party may file a request for agency action with the Commission for determination of liability for the benefits at issue.
- D. The medical utilization decisions of the payor advancing benefits pursuant to this rule shall be presumed reasonable with respect to the issue of reimbursement.

# R612-200-5. Permanent Total Disability.

- A. This rule applies to claims for permanent total disability compensation under the Utah Workers' Compensation Act.
- 1. Subsection B applies to permanent total disability claims arising from accident or disease prior to May 1, 1995.
- 2. Subsection C applies to permanent total disability claims arising from accident or disease on or after May 1, 1995.
- B. For claims arising from accident or disease on or after July 1, 1988 and prior to May 1, 1995, the Commission is required under Section 34A-2-413, to make a finding of total disability as measured by the substance of the sequential decision-making process of the Social Security Administration under Title 20 of the Code of Federal Regulations, amended April 1, 1993. The use of the term "substance of the sequential decision-making process" is deemed to confer some latitude on the Commission in exercising a degree of discretion in making its findings relative to permanent total disability. The Commission does not interpret the code section to eliminate the requirement that a finding by the Commission in permanent and total disability shall in all cases be tentative and not final until rehabilitation training and/or evaluation has been accomplished.
- 1. In the event that the Social Security Administration or its designee has made, or is in the process of making, a determination of disability under the foregoing process, the Commission may use this information in lieu of instituting the process on its own behalf.
- 2. In evaluating industrial claims in which the injured worker has qualified for Social Security disability benefits, the Commission will determine if a significant cause of the disability is the claimant's industrial accident or some other unrelated cause or causes.
- 3. To make a tentative finding of permanent total disability the Commission incorporates the rules of disability determination in 20 CFR 404.1520, amended April 1, 1993. The sequential decision making process referred to requires a series of questions and evaluations to be made in sequence. In short, these are:
  - a. Is the claimant engaged in a substantial gainful activity?
  - b. Does the claimant have a medically severe impairment?
- c. Does the severe impairment meet or equal the duration requirement in 20 CFR 404.1509, amended April 1, 1993, and the listed impairments in 20 CFR Subpart P Appendix 1, amended April 1, 1993?
- d. Does the impairment prevent the claimant from doing past relevant work?
- e. Does the impairment prevent the claimant from doing any other work?
- 4. After the Commission has made a tentative finding of permanent total disability:
  - a. In those cases arising after July 1,1994, the Commission

shall order initiation of payment of permanent total disability compensation;

- b. the Commission shall review a summary of reemployment activities undertaken pursuant to the Utah Injured Worker Reemployment Act, as well as any qualified reemployment plan submitted by the employer or its insurance carrier; and
- c. unless otherwise stipulated, the Commission shall hold a hearing to consider the possibility of rehabilitation and reemployment of the claimant pending final adjudication of the claim.
- 5. After a hearing, or waiver of the hearing by the parties, the Commission shall issue an order finding or denying permanent total disability based upon the preponderance of the evidence and with due consideration of the vocational factors in combination with the residual functional capacity which the commission incorporates as published in 20 CFR 404 Subpart P Appendix 2, amended April 1, 1993.
- C. For permanent total disability claims arising on or after May 1, 1995, Section 34A-2-413 requires a two-step adjudicative process. First, the Commission must make a preliminary determination whether the applicant is permanently and totally disabled. If so, the Commission will proceed to the second step, in which the Commission will determine whether the applicant can be reemployed or rehabilitated.
- 1. First Step Preliminary Determination of Permanent Total Disability: On receipt of an application for permanent total disability compensation, the Adjudication Division will assign an Administrative Law Judge to conduct evidentiary proceedings to determine whether the applicant's circumstances meet each of the elements set forth in Subsections 34A-2-413(1)(b) and (c).
- (a) If the ALJ finds the applicant meets each of the elements set forth in Subsections 34A-2-413(1)(b) and (c), the ALJ will issue a preliminary determination of permanent total disability and shall order the employer or insurance carrier to pay permanent total disability compensation to the applicant pending completion of the second step of the adjudication process. The payment of permanent total disability compensation pursuant to a preliminary determination shall commence as of the date established by the preliminary determination and shall continue until otherwise ordered.
- (b) A party dissatisfied with the ALJ's preliminary determination may obtain additional agency review by either the Labor Commissioner or Appeals Board pursuant to Subsection 34A-2-801(3). If a timely motion for review of the ALJ's preliminary determination is filed with either the Labor Commissioner or Appeals Board, no further adjudicative or enforcement proceedings shall take place pending the decision of the Commissioner or Board.
- (c) A preliminary determination of permanent total disability by the Labor Commissioner or Appeals Board is a final agency action for purposes of appellate judicial review.
- (d) Unless otherwise stayed by the Labor Commissioner, the Appeals Board or an appellate court, an appeal of the Labor Commissioner or Appeals Board's preliminary determination of permanent total disability shall not delay the commencement of "second step" proceedings discussed below or payment of permanent total disability compensation as ordered by the preliminary determination.
- (e) The Commissioner or Appeals Board shall grant a request for stay if the requesting party has filed a petition for judicial review and the Commissioner or Appeals Board determine that:
- (i) the requesting party has a substantial possibility of prevailing on the merits;
- (ii) the requesting party will suffer irreparable injury unless a stay is granted; and
  - (iii) the stay will not result in irreparable injury to other

parties to the proceeding.

- 2. Second Step Reemployment and Rehabilitation: Pursuant to Subsection 34A-2-413(6), if the first step of the adjudicatory process results in a preliminary finding of permanent total disability, an additional inquiry must be made into the applicant's ability to be reemployed or rehabilitated, unless the parties waive such additional proceedings.
- (a) The ALJ will hold a hearing to consider whether the applicant can be reemployed or rehabilitated.
- (i) As part of the hearing, the ALJ will review a summary of reemployment activities undertaken pursuant to the Utah Injured Worker Reemployment Act;
- (ii) The employer or insurance carrier may submit a reemployment plan meeting the requirements set forth in Subsection 34A-2-413(6)(d)(i) through (iii).
- (b) Pursuant to Subsection 34A-2-413(4)(b) the employer or insurance carrier may not be required to pay disability compensation for any combination of disabilities of any kind in excess of the amount of compensation payable over the initial 312 weeks at the applicable permanent total disability compensation rate.
- (i) Any overpayment of disability compensation may be recouped by the employer or insurance carrier by reasonably offsetting the overpayment against future liability paid before or after the initial 312 weeks.
- (ii) An advance of disability compensation to provide for the employee's subsistence during the rehabilitation process is subject to the provisions of Subsection 34A-2-413(4)(b), described in subsection 2.(b) above, but can be funded by reasonably offsetting the advance of disability compensation against future liability normally paid after the initial 312 weeks.
- (iii) To fund an advance of disability compensation to provide for an employee's subsistence during the rehabilitation process, a portion of the stream of future weekly disability compensation payments may be discounted from the future to the present to accommodate payment. Should this be necessary, the employer or insurance carrier shall be allowed to reasonably offset the amounts paid against future liability payable after the initial 312 weeks. In this process, care should be exercised to reasonably minimize adverse financial impact on the employee.
- (iv) In the event the parties cannot agree as to the reasonableness of any proposed offset, the matter may be submitted to an ALJ for determination.
- (c) Subsections 34A-2-413(7) and (9) require the applicant to fully cooperate in any evaluation or reemployment plan. Failure to do so shall result in dismissal of the applicant's claim or reduction or elimination of benefit payments including disability compensation and subsistence allowance amounts, consistent with the provisions of Section 34A-2-413(7) and (9).
- (d) Subsection 34A-2-413(6) requires the employer or its insurance carrier to diligently pursue any proffered reemployment plan. Failure to do so shall result in a final award of permanent total disability compensation to the applicant.
- (e) If, after the conclusion of the foregoing "second step" proceeding, the ALJ concludes that successful rehabilitation is not possible, the ALJ shall enter a final order for continuing payment of permanent total disability compensation. The period for payment of such compensation shall commence on the date the employee became permanently and totally disabled, as determined by the ALJ.
- (f) Alternatively, if after the conclusion of the "second step" proceeding, the ALJ concludes that successful rehabilitation and/or reemployment is possible, the ALJ shall enter a final order to that effect, which order shall contain such direction to the parties as the ALJ shall deem appropriate for successful implementation and continuation of rehabilitation and/or reemployment. As necessary under the particular circumstances of each case, the ALJ's final order shall provide

for reasonable offset of payments of any disability compensation that constitute an overpayment under Subsection 34A-2-413(4)(b).

- (g) The ALJ's decision is subject to all administrative and judicial review provided by law.
- D. For purposes of this rule, the following standards and definitions apply:
- 1. Other work reasonably available: Subject to medical restrictions and other provisions of the Act and rules, other work is reasonably available to a claimant if such work meets the following criteria:
- a. The work is either within the distance that a resident of the claimant's community would consider to be a typical or acceptable commuting distance, or is within the distance the claimant was traveling to work prior to his or her accident;
  - b. The work is regular, steady, and readily available; and
  - c. The work provides a gross income at least equivalent to:
- (1) The current state average weekly wage, if at the time of the accident the claimant was earning more than the state average weekly wage then in effect; or
- (2) The wage the claimant was earning at the time of the accident, if the employee was earning less than the state average weekly wage then in effect.
- 2. Cooperation: As determined by an administrative law judge, an employee is not entitled to permanent total disability compensation or subsistence benefits unless the employee fully cooperates with any evaluation or reemployment plan. The ALJ will evaluate the cooperation of the employee using, but not limited to, the following factors: attendance, active participation, effort, communication with the plan coordinator, and compliance with the requirements of the vocational plan. In determining if these factors were met, the ALJ shall consider relevant changes in the employee's documented medical condition.
- 3. Diligent Pursuit: The employer or its insurance carrier shall diligently pursue the reemployment plan. The ALJ will evaluate the employer or insurance carrier's diligent pursuit of the plan using, but not limited to, the following factors: timely payment of expenses and benefits outline in the vocational plan, and as required by the educational institution providing the vocational training, communication with the employee, compliance with the requirements of the vocational plan, and timely modification of the plan as required by documented changes in the employee's medical condition.
- 4. Resolution of disputes regarding "cooperation" and "diligent pursuit": If a party believes another party is not cooperating with or diligently pursing either the evaluations necessary to establish a plan, or the requirements of an approved reemployment or rehabilitation plan, the aggrieved party shall submit to the workers' compensation mediation unit an outline of the specific instances of non-cooperation or lack of diligence. Other parties may submit a reply. The Mediation Unit will promptly schedule mediation to reestablish cooperation among the parties necessary to evaluate or comply with the plan. If mediation is unsuccessful, a party may request the Adjudication Division resolve the dispute. The Adjudication Division will conduct a hearing on the matter within 30 days and shall issue a written decision within 10 days thereafter.

#### R612-200-6. Burial Expenses.

- 1. The Commission adopts this rule pursuant to authority granted by Section 34A-2-418 of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act.
- 2. If death results from a work injury, burial expenses up to \$9,000 shall be paid. Unusual circumstances may require additional payment, either voluntarily or through Commission order.
- 3. During each even-numbered year the Commission shall review this rule and make such adjustments as are necessary so

that payment of burial expense required by this rule remains equitable when compared to the average cost of burial in this state.

KEY: workers' compensation, filing deadlines, time, administrative proceedings

December 8, 2015

34A-2-101 et seq.
34A-3-101 et seq.
34A-1-104

# R612. Labor Commission, Industrial Accidents. R612-300. Workers' Compensation Rules - Medical Care. R612-300-1. Purpose, Scope and Definitions.

- A. Purpose and scope. Pursuant to authority granted the Utah Labor Commission under Subsection 34A-2-407(9) and Subsection 34A-2-407.5(1) of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act, these rules establish:
- 1. Reasonable fees for medical care necessary to treat workplace injuries;
  - 2. Standards for disclosure of medical records;
  - 3. Reporting requirements; and
  - 4. Treatment protocols and quality care guidelines.
- B. Definitions. The following definitions apply within Rule R612-300:
- 1. "Heath care provider" is defined by Subsection 34A-2-111(1)(a) as "a person who furnishes treatment or care to persons who have suffered bodily injury" and includes hospitals, clinics, emergency care centers, physicians, nurses and nurse practitioners, physician's assistants, paramedics and emergency medical technicians.
- "Injured worker" is an individual claiming workers' compensation medical benefits for a work-related injury or disease.
- 3. "Payor" is the entity responsible for payment of an injured worker's medical expenses';
- 4. "Physician" is defined by Subsection 34A-2-111(1)(b) to include any licensed podiatrist, physical therapist, physician, osteopath, dentist or dental hygienist, physician's assistant, naturopath, acupuncturist, chiropractor, or advance practice registered nurse.
- 5. "Workplace injury" is an injury or disease compensable under either the Utah Workers' Compensation Act or the Utah Occupational Disease Act.

# R612-300-2. Obtaining Medical Care for Injured Workers.

A. Right of payor to designate initial health care provider.

- 1. A Payor may adopt managed health care programs. Such programs may designate specific health care providers as "preferred providers" for providing initial medical care for injured workers.
- 2. A preferred provider program must allow an injured worker to select from two or more health care providers to obtain necessary medical care. At the time a preferred provider program is established, the payor must notify employees of the requirements of the program.
- 3. If the requirement of subsection A.2. are met, an injured worker subject to a preferred provider program must seek initial medical care from a preferred provider unless:
  - a. No preferred provider is available;
- b. The injured worker believes in good faith that his or her medical condition is not a workplace injury; or
  - c. Travel to a preferred provider is unduly burdensome.
- 4. If an injured worker who is subject to a preferred provider program fails to obtain initial medical care from a preferred provider, the payor's liability for the cost of such initial medical care is limited to the amount the payor would have paid a preferred provider. The injured worker may be held personally liable for the remaining balance.
- B. Liability for medical expense incurred at payor's direction. If a payor directs an injured worker to obtain an initial medical assessment of a possible work injury, the payor is liable for the cost of such assessment.
- 1. A medical provider performing an initial assessment must obtain the payor's preauthorization for any diagnostic studies beyond plain x-rays.
- C. Injured worker's right to select provider after initial medical care. After an injured worker has received initial care from a preferred provider, the injured worker may obtain subsequent medical care from a qualified provider of his or her

- choice. The payor is liable for the expense of such medical care.
- 1. An injured worker's right to select medical providers is subject to subsection D. of this rule, "Limitations to Injured Worker's Right to Change Physicians."
- D. Limitations on injured worker's right to change physicians.
- 1. An injured worker may change health care providers one time without obtaining permission from the payor. The following circumstances DO NOT constitute a change of health care provider:
- a. A treating physician's referral of the injured worker to another health care provider for treatment or consultation;
- b. Transfer of treatment from an emergency room to a private physician, unless the emergency room was designated as the payor's preferred provider;
  - c. Medically necessary emergency treatment;
- d. A change of physician necessitated by the treating physician's failure or refusal to rate a permanent partial impairment.
- 2. The injured worker shall promptly report any change of provider to the payor.
- 3. After an injured worker has exercised his or her onetime right to change health care providers, the worker must request payor approval of any subsequent change of provider. If the payor denies or fails to respond to the request, the injured worker may request approval from the Director of the Division of Industrial Accidents. The Director will authorize a change of provider if necessary for the adequate medical treatment of the injured worker or for other reasonable cause.
- 4. An injured worker who changes health care providers without payor or Division approval may be held personally liable for the non-approved provider's fees.
- E. Hospital or surgery pre-authorization. Except when immediate surgery or hospitalization is medically necessary on an emergency basis, surgery or hospitalization must be pre-authorized by the payor.
- 1. Within two working days of receipt of a request for authorization, the payor shall notify the physician and injured worker that the request is either approved or denied, or is undergoing medical review.
- Any medical review of a pending request for authorization must be conducted promptly.
- F. Notification required from injured workers leaving Utah. Section 34A-2-604 of the Workers' Compensation Act requires injured workers receiving medical care for a workplace injury to notify the Industrial Accidents Division before leaving the state or locality. Division forms 043 and Form 044 are to be used to provide such notice.
- G. Injured worker's right to privacy. No agent of the payor may be present during an injured worker's medical care without the consent of the injured worker. However, if the payor's agent is excluded from a medical visit, the physician and the injured worker shall meet with the agent at the conclusion of the visit or at some other reasonable time so as to communicate regarding medical care and return-to-work issues.
- H. Payor's right of medical examination. The payor may arrange for the medical examination of an injured worker at any reasonable time and place. A copy of the medical examination report shall be made available to the Commission upon request.

# R612-300-3. Required Reports.

- A. Form 123, Physician's Initial Report. Within one week after providing initial medical care to an injured worker, a health care provider shall complete "Form 123 Physicians' Initial Report." The provider shall fully complete Form 123 according to its instructions. The provider shall then file Form 123 with the Division and payor.
- 1. Form 123 must be completed and filed for every initial visit for which a bill is generated, including first aid, when the

worker reports that his or her medical condition is work related.

- 2. If initial medical care is provided by any health care provider other than a physician, Form 123 must be countersigned by the supervising physician.
- B. Form 221, Restorative Services Authorization. Form 221, "Restorative Services Authorization Form" required by Subsection R612-300-5. C. 7. shall be filed with both the payor and the Division.
- C. Forms 043, Employee's Intent to Leave State, and Form 044, Attending Physician's Statement. These forms are to be submitted to the Division before an injured worker leaves Utah.
- D. Form 110, Release to Return to Work. Form 110 shall be mailed by either the health care provider or payor to the injured worker and Division within five calendar days after the health care provider releases the injured worker to return to work

### R612-300-4. General Method For Computing Medical Fees.

- A. Adoption of "CPT" and "RBRVS." The Labor Commission hereby adopts and by this reference incorporates:
- "Optum 2015 The Essential RBRVS, 2015 1st Quarter Emergency Update," designated as 1761/RBRCU/U1779R-RBRC15/RBRC/U1779R, ("RBRVS" hereafter).
- B. Medical fees calculated according to the RBRVS relative value unit assigned to each CPT code. Unless some other provision of these rules specifies a different method, the RBRVS is to be used in conjunction with the "conversion factors" established in subsection C. of this rule to calculate payments for medical care provided to injured workers.
- C. Conversion Factors. Fees for medical care of injured workers shall be computed by determining the relative value unit ("RVU") assigned by the RBRVS to a CPT code and then multiplying that RVU by the following conversion factors for specific medical specialties:
- 1. Anesthesiology (1 unit per 15 minutes of anesthesia): \$53.00;
- 2. Medicine (Evaluation and Medicine Codes 99201 99204 and 99211-99214): \$50.00;
  - 3. Pathology and Laboratory: \$56.00;
  - 4. Radiology: \$58.00;
  - 5. Restorative Services: \$50.00;
- 6. Surgery (all 20000 codes, codes 49505 thru 49525, and all 60000 codes): \$62.00;
  - 7. Other Surgery: \$40.00.
- D. Fees for Medical care not addressed by CPT/RBRVS, or requiring unusual treatment.
- 1. The payor and medical provider may establish and agree to a reasonable fee for medical care of an injured worker if:
- a. neither the CPT/RBRVS or any other provision of these rules address the medical care in question; or
- b. application of CPT/RBRVS or other provisions of these rules would result in an inadequate fee due to extraordinary difficulty of treatment.
- 2. If the medical provider and payor cannot agree to a reasonable fee in such cases, the provider can request a hearing before the Commission's Adjudication Division to establish a reasonable fee.

# R612-300-5. Fees for Specific Procedures.

- A. Needle procedures: Trigger point injections are reported per muscle. Payment under CPT code 20553 for injections of up to three muscles is the maximum allowed for any one treatment session, regardless of the number of muscles treated.
  - B. Radiology.
- 1. The cost of radioisotopes, gadolinium and comparable materials may be charged at the provider's cost plus 15%.
- 2. When x-rays are reviewed as part of an independent evaluation of the patient, a consultation, or other office visit, the

- review is included as a part of the basic service to the patient and may not be billed separately.
  - C. Restorative Services.
- 1. The following criteria must be met before payment is allowed for restorative services:
- a. The patient's condition must have the potential for restoration of function;
- b. The treatment must be prescribed by the treating physician:
- c. The treatment must be specifically targeted to the patient's condition; and
- d. The provider must be in constant attendance during the providing of treatment.
- 2. No payment is allowed for CPT codes 97024, diathermy; 97026, infrared therapy; 97028, ultraviolet therapy/cold laser therapy; 97005, athletic training evaluations; 97006, athletic training reevaluation.
- 3. All restorative services provided must be itemized even if not billed.
- 4. Medical providers billing under CPT codes 97001 through 97610 are limited to payment for a maximum of three procedures/units per visit, or six procedures if different sites are treated. Services billed under CPT codes 97545, 97546 and 97150 require preauthorization and are limited to 4 units per injury. The payor shall pay the three highest valued procedures for each treatment site for the visit.
- 5. Patient education is to be billed using CPT code 97535 rather than codes 98960 through 98962, and is limited to 4 units per injury claim.
- 6. The entire spine is considered to be a single body part or unit. For that reason, CPT codes 98941 through 98943 and 98926 through 98929 may not be used for billing purposes.
- 7. When a change in treatment or a new RSA is required, physicians and physical therapists may bill for one evaluation and up to 2 modalities/procedures. Without an evaluation, they may bill for up to 3 modalities/procedures. With prior authorization from the payor, physicians and physical therapists may make additional billing when justified by special circumstances.
- 8. Any medical provider billing for restorative services shall file the appropriate version of Form 221, "Restorative Services Authorization (RSA) form" with the payor and the Division within ten days of the initial evaluation. Subjective/objective/assessment/plan ("SOAP") notes are to be sent to the payor in addition to the RSA form. SOAP notes are not to be sent to the Division unless requested.
- a. Upon receipt of the provider's RSA form and SOAP notes, the payor shall respond within ten days by authorizing a specified number of treatments or denying the request. No more than eight treatments may be provided during this ten-day authorization period.
- b. A payor may deny the requested treatments for the following reasons:
- The injury or disease being treated is not work related;
- ii. The payor has received written medical opinion or other medical information indicating the treatment is not necessary. A copy of such written opinion or information must be provided to the injured worker, the medical provider, and the Division.
- c. In cases where approval is received for initial treatment, the provider shall submit updated RSA forms and SOAP notes to the payor for approval or denial at least every six treatments.
- d. An injured worker or provider may request a hearing before the Division of Adjudication to resolve issues of compensability, necessity of treatment, and compliance with this subsection's time limits.
- D. Functional Capacity Evaluations. The following functional capacity evaluations require payor preauthorization and are billed in 15 minute increments under CPT code 97750:

- 1. A limited functional capacity evaluation to determine an injured worker's dynamic maximal repetitive lifting, walking, standing and sitting tolerance. Billing for this type of evaluation is limited to a maximum of 45 minutes.
- 2. A full functional capacity evaluation to determine an injured worker's maximum and repetitive lifting, walking, standing, sitting, range of motion, predicted maximal oxygen uptake, as well as ability to stoop, bend, crawl or perform work in an overhead or bent position. In addition, this evaluation includes reliability and validity measures concerning the individual's performance. Billing for this type of evaluation is limited to a maximum of 2.5 hours.
- 3. A work capacity evaluation to determine an injured worker's capabilities based on the physical aspects of a specific job description. Billing for this type of evaluation is limited to a maximum of 2 hours.
- 4. A job analysis to determine the physical aspects of a particular job. Billing is not subject to a maximum time limit due to the variability of factors involved in the analysis.
- E. Impairment Ratings and Insurance Medical Examinations.
- 1. Impairment Rating by Treating Physician. Treating physicians shall bill for preparation of impairment ratings under CPT code 99455, with 2.0 RVU assigned/30 minutes.
- 2. Impairment Rating by Non-Treating Physician. Non-treating physicians may bill for preparation of impairment ratings under CPT code 99456, with 2.65 RVU assigned/30 minutes.
- 3. Medical Evaluations Commissioned by Payors. The Labor Commission does not regulate fees for medical evaluations requested by payors.
- F. Transcutaneous Electrical Nerve Simulators (TENS). No fee is allowed for TENS unless it is prescribed by a physician and supported by prior diagnostic testing showing the efficacy of TENS in control of the patient's chronic pain. TENS testing and training is limited to four (4) sessions and a 30-day trial period but may be extended with written documentation of medical necessity.
- G. Electophysiologic Testing. A physician who is legally authorized by his or her medical practice act to diagnose injury or disease is entitled to the full fee for electrophysiologic testing. Physical therapists and physicians who are qualified to perform such testing but who are not legally authorized to diagnose injury or disease are entitled to payment of 75% of the full fee.
  - H. Dental Injuries.
  - 1. Initial Treatment.
- a. If an employer maintains a medical staff or designates a company doctor, an employee requiring treatment for a workplace dental injury shall report to such medical staff or doctor and follow their directions for obtaining the necessary dental treatment.
- b. If an employer does not maintain a medical staff or designate a company doctor, or if such medical staff or doctor is unavailable, the injured worker may obtain the necessary dental care from a dentist of his or her choice. The payor shall pay the dentist at 70% of UCR for services rendered.
  - 2. Subsequent treatment.
- a. If additional dental care is necessary, the dentist who provided initial treatment may submit to the payor a request for authorization to continue treatment. The transmission date of the request must be verifiable. The request itself must include a description of the injury, the additional treatment required, and the fee to be charged for the additional treatment.
- i. The payor shall respond to the request for authorization within 10 working days of the request's transmission. This 10-day period can be extended with written approval of the Director of the Industrial Accidents Division.
- ii. If the payor does not respond to the dentist's request for authorization within 10 working days, the dentist may proceed

- with treatment and the payor shall pay the cost of treatment as contained in the request for authorization.
- iii. If the payor approves the proposed treatment, the payor shall send written authorization to the dentist and injured worker. This authorization shall include the amount the payor agrees to pay for the treatment. If the dentist accepts the payor's payment offer, the dentist may proceed to provide the approved services and shall be paid the agreed upon amount.
- iv. If the dentist proceeds with treatment without authorization, the dentist's fee is limited to 70% of UCR.
- b. If the dentist who provided initial treatment is unwilling to provide subsequent treatment under the terms outlined in subsection 2.a., above, the payor shall within 20 calendar days direct the injured worker to a dentist located within a reasonable travel distance who will accept the payor's payment offer.
- i. If, after receiving notice that the payor has arranged for the services of a dentist, the injured worker chooses to obtain treatment from a different dentist, the payor shall only be liable for payment at 70% of UCR. The treating dentist may bill the injured worker for the difference between the dentist's charges and the amount paid by the insurer.
- c. If the payor is unable to locate another dentist to provide the necessary services, the payor shall attempt to negotiate a satisfactory reimbursement with the dentist who provided initial treatment.
- I. Drug testing. Drug screenings for addictive classes of pain medications shall be performed as recommended in the Utah clinical Guidelines on Prescribing Opiates for Treatment of Pain, Utah Department of Health 2009. The collection and billing shall be limited to one 80300 code per date of service, except for unusual circumstances.
- J. Procedures for which no fee is allowed. Due to a lack of evidence of medical efficacy, no payment is authorized for the following:
  - 1. Muscle Testing, CPT codes 95832 through 95857;
- Computer based Motion Analysis, CPT codes 96000 through 96004;
- 3. Athletic Training Evaluation, CPT codes 97005 and 97006:
  - 4. Acupuncture, CPT codes 97810 through 97814;
  - 5. Analysis of Data, now BR, CPT code 99090;
  - 6. Patient Education, CPT codes 98960 through 98962;
  - 7. Educational supplies, CPT code 99071; or
- 8. Thermograms, artificial discs, percutaneous diskectomies, endoscopic diskectomies, IDEPT, platelet rich plasma injections, thermo-rhizotomies and other heat or chemical treatments for discs.

# R612-300-6. Limitations on Fees for Specific Medical Providers and Non-Physicians.

- A. Physician Assistants, Nurse Practitioners, Medical Social Workers, Nurse Anesthetists, and Physical Therapy Assistants. Fees for services performed by physician assistants, nurse practitioners, medical social workers, nurse anesthetists, and physical therapy assistants are set at 75% of the amount that would otherwise be allowed by these rules and shall be billed using an 83 modifier.
- B. Assistant Surgeons. Fees for assistant surgeons are limited as follows:
- 1. Medical doctors, osteopaths and podiatrists, designated with an -80 modifier, are to be paid 20% of the primary surgeon's fee;
- 2. Minimum paramedicals, designated with an -81 modifier, are to be paid 15% of the primary surgeon's value or 75% of the amount allowed under subsection B. 1., above.
- 3. When a qualified resident surgeon is not available, 20% of the primary surgeon's fee;
- 4. Other paramedical assistants, such as surgical assistants, are not billed separately.

- C. Home health care. The following fees, which include mileage and travel time, are payable for Home Health Codes 99500 through 99602:
  - 1. RN: \$100/2 hours
  - 2. LPN: \$75 / 2 hours
  - 3. Home Health Aide: \$25 / hour + \$6 additional 30 min.
    4. Speech Therapists: \$80 / visit

  - 5. Physical Therapy: \$125/ hour
  - 6. Occupational Therapy: \$125/ hour
- 7. Home Infusion Providers are to be paid according to contract between the payor and home infusion provider. If no contract is established, the payor shall pay the amount specified in Days Guidelines and pay UCR or Cost + 15% for the drugs and supplies.
- D. Acupuncturists, naturopathic providers and massage therapy. Payor preauthorization is required for any services provided by acupuncturists and naturopaths. Payment for massage therapy is only allowed when administered by a medical provider and billed according to the requirements of Rule R612-300. 5. C, "Restorative Services."
- E. Ambulance. Ambulance charges are limited to the rates set by the State Emergency Medical Service Commission.

# R612-300-7. Billing and Payment.

- A. Billing Limitations.
- 1. Except as otherwise provided by a specific provision of the Workers' Compensation Act or these rules, an injured worker may not be billed for the cost of medical care necessary to treat his or her workplace injuries.
- 2. A health care provider may not submit a bill for medical care of an injured worker to both the employer and the insurance carrier.
  - B. Discounting and down-coding.
- 1. Discounting or reducing the fees established by these rules is permitted only pursuant to a specific contract between the medical provider and payor.
- 2. A payor may change the CPT code submitted by a health care provider under the following circumstances:
  - The submitted code is incorrect;
  - b. Another code more closely identifies the medical care;
- The medical provider has not submitted the documentation necessary to support the code; or
- d. The medical care is part of a larger procedure and included in the fee for that procedure.
- 3. If a payor changes a code number, the payor shall explain the reason for the change and provide the name and phone number of the payor's claims processor to the medical provider in order to allow further discussion.
- C. Place of Treatment. A medical provider's billing for a medical procedure must identify the setting where a procedure was performed.
- 1. In an office or clinic: Fees for procedures performed in an office or clinic are to be computed using the Non-Facility Total RVU.
- 2. In a facility setting: Fees for physician services for procedures performed in a facility are to be computed using the 'Facility Total RVU," as the facility will be billing for the direct and indirect costs related to the service.
- D. Separate Bills. Separate bills must be presented by each medical provider within 30 days of treatment on a HCFA 1500 billing form. All bills must contain the federal ID number of the provider submitting the bill.
  - E. Hospital Fees.
- The Labor Commission does not have authority to set fees for hospital care of injured workers. However, hospitals are subject to the Commission's reporting requirements, and fees charged by health care providers for services performed in a hospital are subject to the Commission's fee rules.
  - 2. Fees covering hospital care shall be separate from those

for professional services and shall not extend beyond the actual necessary hospital care.

- 3. All billings must be submitted on a UB92 form, properly itemized and coded, and shall include all documentation, including discharge summary, necessary to support the billing. No separate fee may be charged for billing or documentation of hospital services.
  - F. Charges for Supplies, Materials, or Drugs.
- 1. Ordinary supplies, materials or drugs used in treatment shall not be charged separately but shall be included in the amount allowed for the underlying medical care.
- 2. Special or unusual supplies, materials, or drugs not included as a normal and usual part of the service or procedure may be billed at cost plus 15% restocking fees and any taxes
  - G. Miscellaneous.
- 1. A physician may bill the new patient E and M code when seeing an established patient for a new work injury.
- 2. Payment for hospital care is limited to the bed rate for semi-private room unless a private room is medically necessary.
- 3. Non-facility RVS total unit values apply, except that procedures provided in a facility setting shall be reimbursed at the facility total unit value and the facility may bill a separate facility charge.
- 4. Items that are a portion of an overall procedure are NOT to be itemized or billed separately.
- 5. Payors may round charges to the nearest dollar. If this is done on some charges, it must be done with all charges.
  - H. Prompt Payment and Interest.
- 1. All bills for medical care of injured workers must be paid within 45 days of submission to the payor unless the bill or some portion of the bill is in dispute. Any portion of the bill not in dispute remains payable within 45 days of billing.
- 2. As required by Section 34A-2-420 of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act, any award for medical care made by the Commission shall include interest at 8% per annum from the date of billing for such medical care.
- I. Billing Disputes. Payors and health care providers shall use the following procedures to resolve billing disputes.
- 1. The provider shall submit a bill for services with supporting documentation to the payor within one year of the date of service.
- 2. The payor shall evaluate the bill and pay the appropriate fee as established by these rules.
- 3. If the provider believes the payor has improperly computed the fee, the provider may submit a written request for reevaluation to the payor. The request shall describe the specific areas of disagreement and include all appropriate documentation. Any such request for re-evaluation must be submitted to the payor within one year of the date of the original payment.
- Within 30 days of receipt of the request for reevaluation, the payor shall either pay the additional fee due the provider or respond with a specific written explanation of the basis for its denial of additional fees. The payor shall maintain proof of transmittal of its response.
- 5. A payor seeking reimbursement from a provider for overpayment of a bill shall, within one year of the overpayment, submit to the provider a written request for repayment that explains the basis for request. Within 90 days of receipt of the request, the provider shall either make appropriate repayment or respond with a specific written denial of the request.
- 6. If the provider and payor continue to disagree regarding the proper fee, either party may request informal review of the matter by the Division. Any party may also file a request for hearing on the dispute with the Adjudication Division.

# R612-300-8. Travel Allowance for Injured Workers.

A. Payment for Travel to Obtain Medical Care. An

injured worker who must travel outside his or her community to obtain necessary medical care is entitled to payment of meals, lodging and other travel expense. Payors shall reimburse injured workers for these expenses according to the standards set forth in State of Utah Accounting Policies and Procedures, Section FIACCT 10-02.00, "Travel Reimbursement".

- 1. All travel must be by the most direct route and to the nearest location where adequate treatment is reasonably available.
- 2. Travel may not be required between the hours of 10:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m., unless approved by the Commission.
- B. Time Limits for Requesting and Paying Travel Expenses.
- 1. Requests for travel reimbursement must be submitted to the payor for payment within one year after the subject travel expenses were incurred;
- 2. The payor must pay an injured employee's travel expenses at the earlier of:
  - a. Every three months;
  - b. Upon accrual of \$100 in such expense; or
  - c. At closure of the injured worker's claim.
- C. Prescriptions. Travel allowance shall not include picking up prescriptions with the following exceptions:
- 1. Travel allowance will be allowed if documentation is provided substantiating a claim that prescriptions cannot be obtained locally within the injured worker's community;
- 2. Travel allowance will be allowed in instances where dispensing laws do not allow a medication to be called in to a pharmacy thus requiring an injured worker to physically obtain an original prescription from the provider's office.

## R612-300-9. Permanent Impairment Ratings.

- A. Utah's 2006 Impairment Guides. The "Utah 2006 Impairment Guides" are incorporated by reference and are to be used to rate a permanent impairment not expressly listed in Section 34A-2-412 of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act.

  B. American Medical Association's "Guides to the
- B. American Medical Association's "Guides to the Evaluation of Permanent Impairment, Fifth Edition." For those permanent impairments not addressed in either Section 34A-2-412 or the "Utah 2006 Impairment Guides," impairment ratings are to be established according to the American Medical Association's "Guides to the Evaluation of Permanent Impairment, Fifth Edition."

# R612-300-10. Medical Records.

- A. Relationship between HIPAA and Workers' Compensation Disclosure Requirements. Workers' compensation insurers, employers and the Utah Labor Commission need access to health information of individuals who are injured on the job or who have a work-related illness in order to process or adjudicate claims, or to coordinate care under Utah's workers' compensation system. Generally, this health information is obtained from health care providers who treat these individuals and who may be covered by federal "HIPAA" privacy rules.
- The HIPAA Privacy Rule specifically recognizes the legitimate need of the workers' compensation system to have access to individuals' health information to the extent authorized by State law. See 45 CFR 164.512(1). The Privacy Rule also recognizes the importance of permitting disclosures required by other laws. See 45 CFR 164.512(a). Therefore, disclosures permitted by this rule for workers' compensation purposes or otherwise required by this rule do not conflict with and are not prohibited by the HIPAA Privacy Rule.
- B. Disclosures Permitted Without Authorization. A medical provider, without authorization from the injured worker, shall:
- 1. For purposes of substantiating a bill submitted for payment or filing required Labor Commission forms, such as the

- "Physician's Initial Report of Injury/Illness" or the "Restorative Services Authorization," disclose medical records necessary to substantiate the billing, including drug and alcohol testing, to:
- a. An employer's workers' compensation insurance carrier or third party administrator;
- b. A self-insured employer who administers its own workers' claims.
  - c. The Uninsured Employers' Fund;
  - d. The Employers' Reinsurance Fund; or
- e. The Labor Commission as required by Labor Commission rules.
- 2. Disclose medical records pertaining to treatment of an injured worker who makes a claim for workers' compensation benefits, to another physician for specialized treatment, to a new treating physician chosen by the claimant, or for a consultation regarding the claimed work related injury or illness.
  - C. Disclosures Requiring Authorization.
- 1. Except as limited in C(3), a medical provider, whose medical records are relevant to a worker's compensation claim, shall, upon receipt of a Labor Commission medical records release form, or an authorization form that conforms to HIPAA requirements, disclose his/her medical records to:
- a. An employer's insurance carrier or third party administrator:
- b. A self-insured employer who administers its own workers' compensation claims;
- c. An agent of an entity listed in B(1)(a through e), which includes, but is not limited to a case manager or reviewing physician;
  - d. The Uninsured Employers Fund;
  - e. The Employers' Reinsurance Fund;
  - f. The Labor Commission;
  - g. The injured worker;
  - h. An injured workers' personal representative;
- i. An attorney representing any of the entities listed above in an industrial injury or occupational disease claim.
- 2. Medical records are relevant to a workers' compensation claim if:
- a. The records were created after the reported date of the accident or onset of the illness for which workers' compensation benefits have been claimed; or
- b. the records were created in the past ten years (15 years if permanent total disability is claimed) and:
- i. There is a specific reason to suspect that the medical condition existed prior to the reported date of the claimed work related injury or illness or;
- ii. The claim is being adjudicated by the Labor Commission.
- 3. Medical records related to care provided by a psychiatrist, psychologist, obstetrician, or care related to the reproductive organs may not be disclosed by a medical provider unless a claim has been made for a mental condition, a condition related to the reproductive organs, or the claimant has signed a separate, specific release for these records.
- D. Disclosure Regarding Return to Work. A medical provider, who has treated an injured worker for a work related injury or illness, shall disclose information to an injured workers' employer as to when and what restrictions an injured worker may return to work.
- E. Additional Disclosures Requiring Specific Approval. Requests for medical records beyond what subsections B, C, and D permit require a signed approval by the director, the medical director, a designated person(s) within the Industrial Accidents Division or an administrative law judge if the claim is being adjudicated.
- F. Appeals. A party affected by the decision made by a person in subsection E may appeal that decision to the Adjudication Division of the Labor Commission.
  - G. Injured Worker's Duty to Disclose Medical Treatment

and Providers. Upon receipt and within the scope of this rule, an injured worker shall provide those entities or persons listed in C(1) the names, address, and dates of medical treatment (if known) of the medical providers who have provided medical care within the past 10 years (15 years for permanent total disability claim) except for those medical providers names in C(3). Labor Commission form number 307 "Medical Treatment Provider List" must be used for this purpose. Parties listed in C(1) of this rule must provide each medical provider identified on form 307 with a signed authorization for access to medical records. A copy of the signed authorization may be sent to the medical providers listed on form 307.

- H. Injured Worker's Right to Contest Requests for Pre-Injury Medical Records. An injured worker may contest, for good reason, a request for medical records created prior to the reported date of the accident or illness for which the injured worker has made a claim for benefits by filing a complaint with the Labor Commission. Good reason is defined as the request has gone beyond the scope of this rule or sensitive medical information is contained in a particular medical record.
- I. Limitations on Use and Re-disclosure of Medical Information.
- 1. Any party obtaining medical records under authority of this rule may not disclose those medical records, without a valid authorization, except as required by law.
- 2. An employer may only use medical records obtained under the authority of this rule to:
- a. Pay or adjudicate workers' compensation claims if the employer is self-insured;
- b. To assess and facilitate an injured workers' return to work;
  - c. As otherwise authorized by the injured worker.
- 3. An employer obtaining medical records under authority of this rule must maintain the medical records separately from the employee's personnel file.
- 4. Any medical records obtained under the authority of this rule to make a determination regarding the acceptance of liability or for treatment of a condition related to a workers' compensation claim shall only be used for workers' compensation purposes and shall not be released, without a signed release by the injured worker or his/her personal representative, to any other party. An employer shall make decisions related only to the workers' compensation claim based on any medical information received under this rule.
- K. Permissible Fees for Providing Medical Records. When any medical provider provides copies of medical records, other than the records required when submitting a bill for payment or as required by the Labor Commission rules, the following charges are presumed reasonable:
  - 1. A search fee of \$15 payable in advance of the search;
- 2. Copies at \$.50 per page, including copies of microfilm, payable after the records have been prepared and
- 3. Actual costs of postage payable after the records have been prepared and sent. Actual cost of postage is deemed to be the cost of regular mail unless the requesting party has requested the delivery of the records by special mail or method.
- 4. The Labor Commission will release its records per the above charges to parties/entities with a signed and notarized release from the injured worker unless the information is classified and controlled under the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA).
- 5. No fee shall be charged when the RBRVS or the Commission's Medical Fee Guidelines require specific documentation for a procedure or when medical providers are required to report by statute or rule.
- 6. An injured worker or his/her personal representative may obtain one copy of each of the following records related to the industrial injury or occupational disease claim, at no cost, when the injured worker or his/her personal representative have

signed a form by the Industrial Accidents Division to substantiate his/her industrial injury/illness claim;

- a. History and physical;
- b. Operative reports of surgery;
- c. Hospital discharge summary;
- d. Emergency room records;
- e. Radiological reports;
- f. Specialized test results; and
- g. Physician SOAP notes, progress notes, or specialized reports.
- h. Alternatively, a summary of the patients records may be made available to the injured worker or his/her personal representative at the discretion of the physician.

# R612-300-11. Utilization Review Standards.

- A. Purpose of Utilization Review and Definitions.
- 1. "Utilization Review" is used to manage medical costs, improve patient care and enhance decision-making. Utilization review includes, but is not limited to, the review of requests for authorization and the review of medical bills to determine whether the medical services were or are necessary to treat a workplace injury. Utilization review does not include:
- a. bill review for the purpose of determining whether the medical services rendered were accurately billed, or
- b. any system, program, or activity used to determine whether an individual has sustained a workplace injury.
- 2. Any utilization review system shall incorporate a twolevel review process that meets the criteria set forth in subsections B and C of this rule.
  - 3. Definitions. As used in this rule:
- a. "Request for Authorization" means any request by a physician for assurance that appropriate payment will be made for a course of proposed medical treatment.
- b. "Reasonable Attempt" requires at least two phone calls and a fax, two phone calls and an e-mail, or three phone calls, within five business days from date of the payor's receipt of the physician's request for review.
  - B. Level I Initial Request and Review.
- 1. A health care provider may use Form 223 to request authorization and payment for proposed medical treatment. The provider shall attach all documentation necessary for the payor to make a decision regarding the proposed treatment.
- a. Requests for approval of restorative services are governed by the provisions of Section R612-300.5. C. 7. which requires submission of the appropriate RSA form and documentation.
- 2. Upon receipt of the provider's request for authorization, the payor may use medical or non-medical personnel to apply medically-based criteria to determine whether to approve the request. The payor must:
- a. Within 5 business days after receiving the request and documentation, transmit Form 223 back to the physician, in a verifiable manner, advising of the payor's approval or denial of the proposed treatment.
- i. If approval is denied, the payor must include with its denial a statement of the criteria it used to make its determination. A copy of the denial must also be mailed to the injured worker.
  - C. Level II Review.
- 1. A health care provider who has been denied authorization or has received no timely response may request a physician's review by completing and sending the applicable portion of Commission Form 223 to the payor.
- a. The provider must include the times and days that he/she is available to discuss the case with the reviewing physician, and must be reasonably available during normal business hours.
- b. This request for review may be used by a health care provider who has been denied authorization for restorative

services pursuant to Subsection R612-300-5.C.7.

- 2. The payor's physician representative must complete the review within five business days of the treating physician's request for review. Additional time may be requested from the Commission to accommodate highly unusual circumstances or particularly difficult cases.
- a. The insurer's physician representative must make a reasonable effort to contact the requesting provider to discuss the request for treatment. The payor shall notify the Commission if an additional five days is needed in order to contact the treating physician or to review the case.
- b. If the payor again denies approval of the recommended treatment, the payor must complete the appropriate portion of Commission Form 223, and shall include:
- i. the criteria used by the payor in making the decision to deny authorization; and
- ii. the name and specialty of the payor's reviewing physician;
  - iii. appeals information.
- c. The denial to authorize payment for treatment must then be sent to the physician, the injured worker and the Commission.
- 3. The payor's failure to respond to the review request within five business days, by a method which provides certification of transmission, shall constitute authorization for payment of the treatment.
- D. Mediation and Adjudication. Upon receipt of denial of authorization for payment for medical treatment at Level II, the Commission will facilitate, upon the request of the injured worker, the final disposition of the case.
- 1. If the parties agree, the medical dispute will be referred to Commission staff for mediation.
- 2. If the parties do not agree to mediation, the matter will be referred to the Division of Adjudication for hearing and decision.
- E. Reduction of Fee for Failure to Follow Utilization Review Standards.
- 1. In cases in which a health care provider has received notice of this rule but proceeds with non-emergency medical treatment without obtaining payor authorization, the following shall apply:
- a. If the medical treatment is ultimately determined to be necessary to treat a workplace injury, the fee otherwise due the health care provider shall be reduced by 25%.
- b. If the medical treatment is ultimately determined to be unnecessary to treat a workplace injury, the payor is not liable for payment for such treatment. The injured worker may be liable for the cost of treatment.
- 2. The penalty provision in D. 1. shall not apply if the medical treatment in question has been preauthorized by some other non-worker's compensation insurance company or other payor.

# R612-300-12. Commission Approval of Health Care Treatment Protocols.

- A. Authority. Pursuant to authority granted by Subsection 34A-2-111(2)(c)(i)(B)(VII) of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act, the Utah Labor Commission establishes the following standards and procedures for Commission approval of medical treatment and quality care guidelines.
  - B. Standards
- 1. Scientifically based: Subsection 34A-2-111(2)(c)(i)(B)(VII)(Aa) of the Act requires that guidelines be scientifically based. The Commission will consider a guideline to be "scientifically based" when it is supported by medical studies and/or research.
- 2. Peer reviewed: Subsection 34A-2-111(2)(c)(i)(B)(VII)(Bb) of the Act requires that guidelines be peer reviewed. The Commission will consider a guideline to be

- "peer reviewed" when the medical study's content, methodology, and results have been reviewed and approved prior to publication by an editorial board of qualified experts.
- 3. Other standards: Pursuant to its rulemaking authority under Subsection 34A-2-111(2)(c)(i)(B)(VII), the Utah Labor Commission establishes the following additional standards for medical treatment and quality care guidelines.
- a. The guidelines must be periodically updated and, subject to Commission discretion, may not be approved for use unless updated in whole or in part at least biannually;
  - b. Guideline sources must be identified;
  - c. The guidelines must be reasonably priced;
- d. The guidelines must be easily accessible in print and electronic versions.
- C. Procedure: Pursuant to Subsection 34A-2-111(2)(c)(i)(B)(VII) of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act, a party seeking Commission action to approve or disapprove a guideline shall file a petition for such action with the Labor Commission.

# R612-300-13. HIV, Hepatitis B and C Testing and Reporting for Emergency Medical Service Providers.

- A. Purpose and Authority. This rule, established pursuant to U.C.A. Section 78B-8-404, establishes procedures for testing and reporting following a significant exposure of an emergency medical services provider to infectious diseases.
- B. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined in Section 78B-8-401, the following definitions apply for purposes of this rule.
- 1. Contact means designated person(s) within the emergency medical services agency or the employer of the emergency medical services provider.
- 2. Emergency medical services (EMS) agency means an agency, entity, or organization that employs or utilizes emergency medical services providers as defined in (4) as employees or volunteers.
- 3. Source Patient means any individual cared for by a prehospital emergency medical services provider, including but not limited to victims of accidents or injury, deceased persons, prisoners or persons in the custody of the Department of Corrections, a county correctional facility, or a public law enforcement entity.
- 4. Receiving facility means a hospital, health care or other facility where the patient is delivered by the emergency medical services provider for care.
  - C. Emergency Medical Services Provider Responsibility.
- 1. The EMS provider shall document and report all significant exposures to the receiving facility and contact as defined in C.2.
  - 2. The reporting process is as follows:
- a. The exposed EMS provider shall complete the Exposure Report Form (ERF) at the time the patient is delivered to the receiving facility and provide a copy to the person at the receiving facility authorized by the facility to receive the form. In the event the exposed EMS provider does not accompany the source patient to the receiving facility, he/she may report the exposure incident, with information requested on the ERF, by telephone to a person authorized by the facility to receive the form. In this event, the exposed EMS provider shall nevertheless submit a written copy of the ERF within three days to an authorized person of the receiving facility.
- b. The exposed EMS provider shall, within three days of the incident, submit a copy of the ERF to the contact as defined in C.2.
  - D. Receiving Facility Responsibility.
- 1. The receiving facility shall establish a system to receive ERFs as well as telephoned reports from exposed EMS providers on a 24-hour per day basis. The facility shall also have available or on call, trained pre-test counselors for the

purpose of obtaining consent and counseling of source patients when HIV testing has been requested by EMS providers. The receiving facility shall contact the source patient prior to release from the facility to provide the individual with counseling or, if unable to provide counseling, provide the source patient with phone numbers for a trained counselor to provide the counseling within 24 hours.

2. Upon notification of exposure, the receiving facility shall request permission from the source patient to draw a blood sample for disease testing. In conjunction with this request, the source patient must be advised of his/her right to refuse testing and be advised that if he/she refuses to be tested that fact will be forwarded to the EMS agency or employer of EMS provider. The source patient shall also be advised that if he/she refuses to be tested, the EMS agency or provider may seek a court order to compel the source patient to submit to a blood draw for the disease testing.

Testing is authorized only when the source patient, his/her next of kin or legal guardian consents to testing, with the exception that consent is not required from an individual who has been convicted of a crime and is in the custody or under the jurisdiction of the Department of Corrections, a county correctional facility, a public law enforcement entity, or if the source patient is dead. If consent is denied, the receiving facility shall complete the ERF and send it to the EMS agency or employer of the EMS provider. If consent is received, the receiving facility shall draw a sample of the source patient's blood and send it, along with the ERF, to a qualified laboratory for testing.

- 3. The laboratory that the receiving facility has sent source patient's blood draw to shall send the disease test results, by Case ID number, to the EMS agency or employer of the EMS provider.
  - F. EMS Agency/Employer Responsibility:
- 1. The EMS agency/employer, upon receipt of the disease tests, from the receiving facility laboratory, shall immediately report the result, by case number, not name, to the exposed EMS provider.
- 2. The EMS agency/employer, upon the receipt of refusal of testing by the source, shall report that refusal to the EMS provider.
- 3. The agency/employer or its insurance carrier shall pay for the EMS provider and the source patient testing for the covered diseases per the Labor Commission fee schedule.
- 4. The EMS agency/employer shall maintain the records of any disease exposures contained in this rule per the OSHA Blood Borne Pathogen standards.

KEY: workers' compensation, fees, medical practitioners December 8, 2015 34A-1-104 34A-2-201

#### R612. Labor Commission, Industrial Accidents.

R612-400. Workers' Compensation Insurance, Self-Insurance and Waivers.

R612-400-1. Policy Reporting by Workers' Compensation Insurance Carriers.

An insurance carrier writing workers' compensation insurance in Utah shall report to the Division the information required by Section 34A-2-205 of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act as follows:

- A. The report shall be filed on behalf of the insurance carrier by an agent that has been approved by the Division as meeting the Division's filing standards.
- B. The insurance carrier's agent shall submit the information electronically in accordance with the standards and format established by the International Association of Industrial Accidents Boards and Commissions (IAIABC).
  - C. Consequences of Failure to Comply.
- 1. Pursuant to Subsection 34A-2-205(1) of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act, the division may impose civil assessments up to \$150 for failure to properly report insurance policy information per the requirements of this rule.
- D. Assessments will be issued on a per file or reported policy basis rather than on each individual error within a file or reported policy.
- E. The opportunity to correct the filing errors, the amount of the assessments, and the method of issuing shall be set by the division's policies and procedures.
- F. Assessments shall be issued in the form of an order signed by the division's presiding officer and pursuant to the requirements contained in Section 63G-4-203.
- G. An aggrieved party may seek agency review of any order pursuant to Section 63G-4-301.

# R612-400-2. Workers' Compensation Coverage for Professional Employer Organizations and Client Companies.

A. Purpose, Authority and Scope.

- 1. Purpose. The Utah Professional Employer Organization Licensing Act, Title 31A, Chapter 40, Utah Code Annotated, ("the Act") allows a professional employer organization ("PEO") and a client company to establish a contractual relationship by which the PEO and client company are co-employers of some or all of the client company's workers. This rule establishes workers' compensation coverage and reporting requirements for such co-employment relationships.
- 2. Authority. This rule is enacted pursuant to authority granted by Section 34A-40-209 of the Act.
- 3. Scope. This rule applies only to those situations in which one or more workers are co-employees of a PEO and client company. The rule does not apply to workers who are solely employed by either a PEO or a client company. In such cases, the coverage and reporting requirements generally applicable to sole employers must be followed.
- B. Alternatives for Providing Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage for Co-employees.
- 1. Coverage provided by Client Company utilizing a PEO. A client company may provide workers' compensation coverage for co-employees of the client company and PEO by purchasing an insurance policy from a workers' compensation insurance company. The insurance policy shall list the client company as the named insured and shall provide coverage for the PEO as an additional insured by means of an individual endorsement.
- 2. Coverage provided through a PEO for a client company. Alternatively, a PEO may provide workers' compensation coverage for co-employees of the client company and PEO by purchasing an insurance policy, if available, from a workers' compensation insurance company. The insurance policy shall list the PEO as the named insured and shall provide coverage for the client company as an additional insured by means of an individual endorsement.

- C. Insurance Carrier Reporting Obligation.
- 1. New Policies. An insurance company providing workers' compensation coverage to a PEO and client company shall comply with the reporting requirements set forth in Subsection R612-400-1. Such reports shall identify any PEO or client company covered by endorsement under the policy.
- 2. Additional insureds under an existing policy. If an insurance company extends coverage under an existing policy to a PEO or client company by means of an additional endorsement, the company shall report such additional endorsement and coverage to the Division in accordance with the requirements of Section R612-400-1.
- 3. Cancellations. An insurance company shall notify the Division of cancellation of coverage for any PEO or client company by complying with the requirements of Section R612-400-1. Failure by an insurance company to provide such notice will result in the continuation of coverage by the insurance company until the Division receives notification and may also result in imposition of penalties pursuant to Section 34A-2-205.

D. Reporting Injuries.

Work-related injuries of co-employees shall be reported in the name of the client company.

# R612-400-3. Self Insurance of Workers' Compensation Obligations.

- A. Purpose, Authority and Scope. 34A-2-201.5 of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act allows an employer or public agency insurance mutual to request authorization from the Division to self-insure workers' compensation obligations. Pursuant to the authority granted by Section 34A-2-201.5, this rule establishes procedures for applying for authorization to self-insure; it also establishes standards for Division decisions to grant, deny, or revoke such authorization and addresses the process for appealing Division decisions.
- B. Definitions. In addition to the definitions found in Subsection 34A-2-201.5(1) and Section R612-100-2, the following definitions apply to this rule:
- 1. "Acceptable Credit Rating Agency" means Dun and Bradstreet or another similarly reputable credit rating agency acceptable to the Division.
- 2. "Aggregate Excess Insurance" is the amount of insurance required to cover the total accumulated workers' compensation benefits for all claims payable for a given period of time with the employer retaining an obligation for a designated amount as a deductible and insurance company paying all amounts due thereafter up to a maximum total obligation.
- 3. "Applicant" means an employer or public agency insurance mutual seeking initial authorization or renewal authorization to self-insure workers' compensation obligations.
- 4. "Reserve" is defined as the amount necessary to satisfy all debts, past, present, and future, incurred by reason of industrial accidents or occupational diseases, the origins of which commenced prior to the date of reserve determination.
- 5. "Self-Insured" means an employer or public agency insurance mutual that is authorized by the Division to self-insure workers' compensation obligations.
- 6. "Specific Excess Insurance" is defined as the amount of insurance required to satisfy workers' compensation obligations related to a workplace accident or disease with the employer retaining an obligation for a designated amount as a deductible and the insurance company assuming the obligation for all amounts due thereafter.
- C. Application Process. An Applicant must complete the following process to receive Division authorization to self-insure.
- 1. The Applicant shall complete Division Form 109, "Application for Self Insurance" and submit the form to the Division, together with payment of the applicable fee as

established by the Commission pursuant to Section 63J-1-504.

- 2. The Applicant shall demonstrate that it has been in business continuously for five years immediately preceding its application.
- a. If the Applicant is a wholly-owned subsidiary of another company, it may satisfy this requirement by demonstrating that the parent company has been in business continuously for five years immediately preceding the application, provided that the parent company guarantees the Applicant's workers' compensation obligations. Unless this guarantee requirement is waived by the Division, the form and substance of any such guarantee is subject to Division approval.
- b. If the Applicant has changed its business name, the applicant may satisfy this requirement by demonstrating that it has been in business under a combination of its current name and previous name continuously for five years immediately preceding the application.
- c. If the Applicant has been formed by merger of two or more companies, the applicant may satisfy this requirement by demonstrating that it and at least one of its predecessor companies, when considered jointly, have been in business continuously for five years immediately preceding the application.
- 3. The Applicant shall demonstrate sufficient financial strength and liquidity to pay its workers' compensation obligations promptly and in full. The Applicant shall submit to the Division:
- a. A current, certified financial statement or other proof acceptable to the Division of the Applicant's financial ability to pay direct compensation and other related expenses;
- b. Proof that the Applicant is covered by specific aggregate excess insurance issued by a company authorized to transact such business in Utah and with policy limits and retention amounts acceptable to the Division. The insurance company shall execute Division Form 303, "Utah Bankruptcy and Insolvency Endorsement" for each covered self-insured entity and shall name the Uninsured Employers' Fund as an additional insured.
- c. A surety bond issued by a corporate surety authorized to transact such business in this state or other acceptable security as approved by the Division. If a surety bond is submitted, it shall be issued on Division Form 213E, "Self-Insurance Aggregate Surety Bond" in an amount established by the Division based on its review of the applicant's past incurred losses, exposure, and contingency factors. The minimum bond shall be \$100,000.
- i. With Division approval, a surety bond provided under this subsection may be replaced with another surety bond, provided that a 60-day notice of termination of liability is given to the Division by the original surety, the replacement bond is issued on the prescribed form, and the new surety accepts the liability of the previous surety or a guarantee is filed by all sureties acknowledging their respective liabilities and periods of time covering such liabilities.
- ii. The Division may waive surety bond requirements for a public entity.
- 4. The Division shall confirm through Dun and Bradstreet or other acceptable credit rating agency that the Applicant is within the agency's two highest composite credit appraisal ratings and two highest ratings of estimated financial strength.
- a. An Applicant that is within the agency's two highest composite credit appraisal ratings but has received only a "fair" or equivalent composite credit rating may be granted authorization to self-insure by satisfying any additional security requirements required by the Division.
- b. The Division may waive credit rating requirements for a public entity, provided that the public entity files financial statements or such other supplemental information as the Division finds necessary.

- 5. The Applicant shall demonstrate its ability to properly administer a self-insurance program.
- a. The Applicant shall either procure the services of an insurance carrier or adjusting company to administer claims and establish reserves or demonstrate that the Applicant has sufficient competent staff to perform such tasks.
- b. The Applicant or its adjusting company shall maintain within Utah a knowledgeable contact concerning claims and shall maintain a toll free number or accept a reasonable number of collect calls from injured employees.
- c. The Applicant shall register with the Division a designated agent in Utah who is authorized to receive on behalf of the Applicant all notices or orders provided for under the Utah Workers' Compensation Act or the Utah Occupational Disease Act.
- d. At its discretion, the Division may train and test adjustors and administrators of self-insurance programs.
- 6. A subsidiary company may rely upon its parent company to satisfy any of the requirements of subsection C of this rule, provided that the parent company guarantees all the subsidiary company's workers' compensation liabilities. The form and substance of such guarantees must be approved by the Division.
- D. Division Action to Grant or Deny Authorization to Self-Insure.
- 1. If the Division determines that the Applicant has satisfactorily completed the application process required by subsection C, the Division shall issue written authorization for the applicant to self-insure. Such authorization shall be effective for one year from issuance and may be renewed annually as set forth in subsection E of this rule.
- 2. If the Division determines that the Applicant has not satisfied the requirement of subsection C, the Division will issue a written notice denying the Applicant's request to self-insure. The notice of denial shall state the basis for denial, advise the Applicant of any actions necessary to correct deficiencies in its application, and set forth the Applicant's right to appeal the denial.
  - E. Renewal of Authorization to Self-Insure.
- 1. Annual Renewal Application. To request annual renewal of authority to self-insure, a self-insured shall complete and submit Division Form 223E, "Renewal Application for Self Insurance" together with payment of the applicable fee as established by the Commission pursuant to Section 63J-1-504.
- a. The completed "Renewal Application" and applicable fee must be submitted at least 60 days before the expiration of the previous self-insurance authorization. Late filing of a renewal application may result in suspension or cancellation of self-insurance privileges.
- b. Renewal applicants must satisfy all requirements set forth in subsection C of this rule, except that renewal applicants whose financial information cannot be obtained from Dun and Bradstreet will be required to file financial statements or such other supplemental information as the Division finds necessary.
- 2. If the Division determines that the renewal applicant qualifies for renewal of authorization to self-insure, the Division shall issue a written renewal. Such renewal shall be effective for one year from issuance.
- 3. If the Division determines that the renewal applicant has not satisfied the requirements of this rule, the Division will issue a written denial of the request to renew, stating the specific basis for denial, advising the applicant of any actions necessary to correct deficiencies in its renewal application, and the applicant's right to appeal the denial.
  - F. Revocation of Authority to Self-Insure.
- 1. In cases where a self-insured entity merges with another entity, the existing authorization to self-insure will be revoked and the newly formed entity must apply for authority to self-insure in its own right.

- 2. If the Division receives complaints regarding a self-insured's practices or ability to satisfy its obligations, has other reason to believe that a self-insured no longer meets the standards for self-insurance set forth in this rule, or has failed to meet other requirements imposed by law upon self-insureds, the Division shall provide written notice to the self-insured and provide the self-insured a reasonable opportunity to respond.
- a. If, after reviewing the self-insured's response, the Division remains of the opinion that the self-insured no longer meets the standards for self-insurance, the Division shall commence informal adjudicative proceedings to revoke the self-insured's authority to self-insure.
- b. At the conclusion of such proceedings, the Division shall issue either:
- i. written confirmation of the self-insured's continuing authority to self-insure; or
- ii. written revocation of authority to self-insure, stating the specific basis for revocation, the self-insured's appeal rights, and the self-insured's right to continue its self insured status by providing additional security pursuant to subsection F of this rule
- c. Within 60 days of notice of revocation, a self-insured whose self-insurance privileges are revoked shall obtain security for their reserve requirements under the two step process set forth in subsection G.1 and 2 of this rule.
- G. Continuation of Self-Insurance Authorization by Providing Additional Security.
- 1. A self-insured that falls below the standards required by subsection C.4 of this rule may, at the discretion of the Division, be allowed to continue self-insurance privileges if the following steps are taken:
- a. An independent actuarial study, at the self-insured's expense and satisfactory to the Division, establishes the selfinsured's reserve requirements.
- b. The self-insured provides acceptable security to the Division for such reserve requirements.
- 2. Self-insured which retain their self-insurance authorization by complying with the requirements of subsection F.1 and 2 are subject to quarterly financial reviews by the Division

H. Appeals.

An entity dissatisfied with a Division decision to deny or revoke self-insured status may contest the decision by filing an Application For Hearing with the Commission's Adjudication Division pursuant to 34A-302(1) of the Utah Labor Commission Act and complying with the rules and procedures of the Adjudication Division.

#### R612-400-4. Waivers.

A. Authority and Purpose.

Pursuant to Title 34A, Chapter Two, Part Ten, Workers' Compensation Coverage Waivers Act ("the Act"), this rule establishes procedures for applying for workers' compensation coverage waivers. The rule also addresses the effect of coverage waivers and procedures to be followed by the Labor Commission's Industrial Accidents Division in granting, denying, or revoking coverage waivers.

- B. Procedure for Application, Issuance and Renewal of Coverage Waiver.
  - 1. A business entity may obtain a coverage waiver by:
- a. completing the application process, available either online at the Utah Labor Commission website or by written application also available at the Commission;
- b. submitting the supporting documents required by 34A-2-1004 of the Act; and
- c. paying a non-refundable application fee of \$50, used to defray the costs of processing and evaluating the application. Payment of the fee by check may delay issuance of a coverage waiver until the check has been honored.

- 2. If the Division determines that a business entity has satisfied each requirement for a coverage waiver, the Division will issue the coverage waiver. If the Division determines that a business entity has not satisfied each requirement for a workers' compensation insurance waiver, the Division will issue a written denial to the business entity, stating the basis for denial and setting forth the business entity's appeal rights.
- 3. Subject to revocation of a coverage waiver as provided by subsection C. of this section, a coverage waiver remains in effect for the following time periods:
- a. A coverage waiver issued by a licensed workers' compensation insurance company prior to July 1, 2011, the effective date of the Act, shall remain effective for the period shown on the coverage waiver.
- b. A coverage waiver issued by the Division after July 1, 2011, shall be effective for one year from the date the coverage waiver is issued.
- 4. A business entity may renew a coverage waiver by completing the on-line renewal application available at the Utah Labor Commission website and satisfying the requirements set forth in subsection B.1.b. and c. of this rule.
  - C. Revocation.
- 1. If the Division has reason to believe that a business entity no longer qualifies for a coverage waiver, the Division shall institute proceedings to determine whether the business entity's coverage waiver should be revoked. Such proceedings shall be conducted as informal proceedings under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.
- 2. If the Division concludes that the business entity does not satisfy each requirement for a coverage waiver, the Division will issue a written order revoking the waiver certificate. The order shall state the basis for revocation and the business entity's appeal rights. The Division may also initiate other proceedings authorized by the Utah Workers' Compensation Act to compel the business entity to obtain workers' compensation coverage for its employees.

D. Appeal Rights.

A business entity may challenge a Division decision to deny or revoke a coverage waiver by filing an appeal of the decision with the Adjudication Division. Such appeal proceedings shall be conducted as de novo formal adjudicatory proceedings under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

- E. Effect, Verification and Limitation of Coverage Waiver.
- 1. Effect of coverage waiver. Subsection 34A-2-103 (7) (c) permits an employer contracting with a business entity to rely upon a valid coverage waiver issued by the Division as proof that the business entity is not required to have a workers' compensation insurance policy.
- 2. Verification of coverage waiver. Before an employer may rely upon a business entity's coverage waiver, the employer shall retain the following documents:
- a. A photocopy of the coverage waiver issued to the business entity by the Division; and
- b. A printout of the Division's waiver status verification web page showing that the business entity's coverage waiver had not been revoked as of the date on which the employer contracted with the business entity.
- 3. Limitations to effect of coverage waiver. A coverage waiver does not excuse a business entity from obtaining and maintaining workers' compensation insurance coverage for employees who are entitled to such coverage under the Utah Workers' Compensation Act. If and when a business entity has such employees, any coverage waiver previously issued to that business entity becomes void and the business entity must immediately obtain workers' compensation coverage.

# R612-400-5. Premium Rates for the Uninsured Employers' Fund and the Employers' Reinsurance Fund.

A. Pursuant to Section 59-9-101(2), Section 59-9-101.3

and 34A-2-202 the workers' compensation premium rates effective January 1, 2016, as established by the Labor Commission, shall be:

- 1. 0.35% for the Uninsured Employers' Fund;
  2. 3.0% for the Employers' Reinsurance Fund;
  B. The premium rates are a percentage of the total workers' compensation insurance premium income as detailed in Section 59-9-101(2)(a).

KEY: workers' compensation, insurance, rates, waivers **December 8, 2015** 59-9-101(2)

# R614. Labor Commission, Occupational Safety and Health. **R614-1.** General Provisions.

# R614-1-1. Authority.

- A. These rules and all subsequent revisions as approved and promulgated by the Labor Commission, Utah Occupational Safety and Health Division, are authorized pursuant to Title 34A, Chapter 6, Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act.
- B. The intent and purpose of this chapter is stated in Section 34A-6-202 of the Act.
- C. In accordance with legislative intent these rules provide for the safety and health of workers and for the administration of this chapter by the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Division of the Labor Commission.

#### R614-1-2. Scope.

These rules consist of the administrative procedures of the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Division, incorporating by reference applicable federal standards from 29 CFR 1904, 1908, 1910 and 1926, and the Utah initiated occupational safety and health standards found in Utah Administrative Code R614-1 through R614-7.

### R614-1-3. Definitions.

- A. "Access" means the right and opportunity to examine and copy.
- B. "Act" means the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973.
  - C. "Administrator" means the director of the Division.
- D. "Amendment" means such modification or change in a code, standard, rule, or order intended for universal or general application.
- E. "Analysis using exposure or medical records" means any compilation of data, or any research, statistical or other study based at least in part on information collected from individual employee exposure or medical records or information collected from health insurance claims records, provided that either the analysis has been reported to the employer or no further work is currently being done by the person responsible for preparing the analysis.
- F. "Commission" means the Utah Labor Commission.
  G. "Days" means calendar days, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays. The day of receipt of any notice shall not be included, and the last day of any time frame shall be included. If the last day of any time period is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the period continues to run until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday.
- H. "Designated representative" means any individual or organization to whom an employee gives written authorization to exercise a right of access. For the purpose of access to employee exposure records and analyses using exposure or medical records, a recognized or certified collective bargaining agent shall be treated automatically as a designated representative without regard to written employee authorization.
- I. "Division" means the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Division (UOSH) within the Commission.
- J. "Employee" includes any person suffered or permitted to work by an employer.
- 1. For Medical Records: "Employee" means a current employee, a former employee, or an employee being assigned or transferred to work where there will be exposure to toxic substances or harmful physical agents. In the case of deceased or legally incapacitated employee, the employee's legal representative may directly exercise all the employee's rights under this section.
- K. "Employee exposure record" means a record containing any of the following kinds of information concerning employee exposure to toxic substances or harmful physical agents:
  - 1. Environmental (workplace) monitoring or measuring,

- including personal, area, grab, wipe, or other form of sampling, as well as related collection and analytical methodologies, calculations, and other background data relevant to interpretations of the results obtained;
- 2. Biological monitoring results which directly assess the absorption of a substance or agent by body systems (e.g., the level of a chemical in the blood, urine, breath, hair, fingernails, etc.) but not including results which assess the biological effect of a substance or agent;
  - 3. Safety data sheets; or
- 4. In the absence of the above, any other record which reveals the identity (e.g., chemical, common, or trade name) of a toxic substance or harmful physical agent.
  - L. Employee medical record
- 1. "Employee medical record" means a record concerning the health status of an employee which is made or maintained by a physician, nurse, or other health care personnel, or technician including:
- a. Medical and employment questionnaires or histories (including job description and occupational exposures);
- b. The results of medical examinations (pre-employment, pre-assignment, periodic, or episodic) and laboratory tests (including X-ray examinations and all biological monitoring);
- c. Medical opinions, diagnoses, progress notes, and recommendations:
  - d. Descriptions of treatments and prescriptions; and
  - e. Employee medical complaints.
- 2. "Employee medical record" does not include the following:
- a. Physical specimens (e.g., blood or urine samples) which are routinely discarded as a part of normal medical practice, and not required to be maintained by other legal requirements;
- Records concerning health insurance claims if maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records, and not accessible to the employer by employee name or other direct personal identifier (e.g., social security number, payroll number, etc.); or
- c. Records concerning voluntary employee assistance programs (alcohol, drug abuse, or personal counseling programs) if maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records.
  - M. "Employer" means:
  - 1. The state;
- 2. Each county, city, town, and school district in the state;
- 3. Every person, firm, and private corporation, including public utilities, having one or more workers or operatives regularly employed in the same business, or in or about the same establishment, under any contract of hire.
- 4. For medical records: "Employer" means a current employer, a former employer, or a successor employer.
- N. "Establishment" means a single physical location where business is conducted or where services or industrial operations are performed. (For example: A factory, mill, store, hotel, restaurant, movie theater, farm, ranch, bank, sales office, warehouse, or central administrative office.) Where distinctly separate activities are performed at a single physical location (such as contract construction activities from the same physical location as a lumber yard), each activity shall be treated as a separate physical establishment, and separate notices shall be posted in each establishment to the extent that such notices have been furnished by the Administrator.
- O. "Exposure" or "exposed" means that an employee is subjected to a toxic substance or harmful physical agent in the course of employment through any route of entry (inhalation, ingestion, skin contact or absorption, etc.) and includes past exposure and potential (e.g., accidental or possible) exposure, but does not include situations where the employer can demonstrate that the toxic substance or harmful physical agent

is not used, handled, stored, generated, or present in the workplace in any manner different from typical non-occupational situations.

- P. "Hearing" means a proceeding conducted by the commission.
- Q. "Imminent danger" means a danger exists which reasonably could be expected to cause an occupational disease, death, or serious physical harm immediately, or before the danger could be eliminated through enforcement procedures under this chapter.
- R. "Inspection" means any inspection of an employer's factory, plant, establishment, construction site, or other area, workplace or environment where work is performed by an employee of an employer, and includes any inspection conducted pursuant to a complaint filed under R614-1-6.K.1. and 3., any re-inspection, follow-up inspection, accident investigation or other inspection conducted under Section 34A-6-301 of the Act.
- S. "National consensus standard" means any occupational safety and health standard or modification:
- 1. Adopted by a nationally recognized standards-producing organization under procedures where it can be determined by the administrator and division that persons interested and affected by the standard have reached substantial agreement on its adoption:
- 2. Formulated in a manner which affords an opportunity for diverse views to be considered; and
- 3. Designated as such a standard by the Secretary of the United States Department of Labor.
- T. "Person" means the general public, one or more individuals, partnerships, associations, corporations, legal representatives, trustees, receivers, and the state and its political subdivisions.
- U. "Publish" means publication in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act.
- V. "Record" means any item, collection, or grouping of information regardless of the form or process by which it is maintained (e.g., paper document, microfiche, microfilm, X-ray film, or automated data processing.)
- W. "Safety and Health Officer" means a person authorized by the Division to conduct inspections.
- X. "Secretary" means the Secretary of the United States Department of Labor.
- Y. "Specific written consent" means written authorization containing the following:
- The name and signature of the employee authorizing the release of medical information;
  - 2. The date of the written authorization;
- 3. The name of the individual or organization that is authorized to release the medical information;
- 4. The name of the designated representative (individual or organization) that is authorized to receive the released information:
- 5. A general description of the medical information that is authorized to be released;
- 6. A general description of the purpose for the release of medical information; and
- 7. A date or condition upon which the written authorization will expire (if less than one year).
- 8. A written authorization does not operate to authorize the release of medical information not in existence on the date of written authorization, unless this is expressly authorized, and does not operate for more than one year from the date of written authorization.
- A written authorization may be revoked in writing prospectively at any time.
- Z. "Standard" means an occupational health and safety standard or group of standards which requires conditions, or the adoption or use of one or more practices, means, methods,

operations, or processes, reasonably necessary to provide safety and healthful employment and places of employment.

- AA. "Toxic substance" or "harmful physical agent" means any chemical substance, biological agent (bacteria, virus, fungus, etc.) or physical stress (noise, heat, cold, vibration, repetitive motion, ionizing and non-ionizing radiation, hypo and hyperbaric pressure, etc.) which:
- 1. Is regulated by any Federal law or rule due to a hazard to health;
- 2. Is listed in the latest printed edition of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS) (See R614-1-12B);
- 3. Has yielded positive evidence of an acute or chronic health hazard in human, animal, or other biological testing conducted by, or known to the employer; or
- 4. Has a material safety data sheet available to the employer indicating that the material may pose a hazard to human health.
- BB. "Variance" means a special, limited modification or change in the code or standard applicable to the particular establishment of the employer or person petitioning for the modification or change.
  - CC. "Workplace" means any place of employment.

### R614-1-4. Incorporation of Federal Standards.

- A. The following federal occupational safety and health standards are hereby incorporated:
- 1. 29 CFR 1904, July 1, 2015, is incorporated by reference, except the workplace fatality, injury and illness reporting requirements found in 29 CFR 1904.1, 1904.2, 1904.7 and 1904.39. Workplace fatalities, injuries and illnesses shall be reported pursuant to the more specific Utah standards in Utah Code Ann. Subsection 34A-6-301(3)(b)(2) and the Utah Administrative Code R614-1-5(C)(1).
- 2. 29 CFR 1908, July 1, 2015, is incorporated by reference.
- 3. 29 CFR 1910.6 and 1910.21 through the end part of 1910, July 1, 2015, are incorporated by reference.
- 4. 29 CFR 1926.6 and 1926.20 through the end of part 1926, of the July 1, 2015, edition are incorporated by reference.

# R614-1-5. Adoption and Extension of Established Federal Safety Standards and State of Utah General Safety Orders.

- Å. Scope and Purpose.
- 1. The provisions of this rule adopt and extend the applicability of: (1) established Federal Safety Standards, (2) R614, and (3) Workers' Compensation Coverage, as in effect July 1, 1973 and subsequent revisions, with respect to every employer, employee and employment within the boundaries of the State of Utah, covered by the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973.
- 2. All standards and rules including emergency and/or temporary, promulgated under the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 shall be accepted as part of the Standards, Rules and Regulations under the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973, unless specifically revoked or deleted.
- 3. All employers will provide workers' compensation benefits as required in Section 34A-2-201.
- 4. Any person, firm, company, corporation or association employing minors must comply fully with all orders and standards of the Labor Division of the Commission. UOSH standards shall prevail in cases of conflict.
  - B. Construction Work.

Federal Standards, 29 CFR 1926 and selected applicable sections of R614 are accepted covering every employer and place of employment of every employee engaged in construction work of:

- 1. New construction and building;
- 2. Remodeling, alteration and repair;
- 3. Decorating and painting;
- 4. Demolition; and
- Transmission and distribution lines and equipment erection, alteration, conversion or improvement.
  - C. Reporting Requirements.
- 1. Each employer shall within 8 hours of occurrence, notify the Division of Utah Occupational Safety and Health of the Commission of any work-related fatalities, of any disabling, serious, or significant injury and of any occupational disease incident. Call (801) 530-6901.
- Tools, equipment, materials or other evidence that might pertain to the cause of such accident shall not be removed or destroyed until so authorized by the Labor commission or one of its Compliance Officers.

3. Éach employer shall investigate or cause to be investigated all work-related injuries and occupational diseases and any sudden or unusual occurrence or change of conditions that pose an unsafe or unhealthful exposure to employees.

- 4. Each employer shall file a report with the Commission within seven days after the occurrence of an injury or occupational disease, after the employers' first knowledge of the occurrence, or after the employee's notification of the same, on forms prescribed by the Commission, of any work-related fatality or any work-related injury or occupational disease resulting in medical treatment, loss of consciousness or loss of work, restriction of work, or transfer to another job. Each employer shall file a subsequent report with the Commission of any previously reported injury or occupational disease that later resulted in death. The subsequent report shall be filed with the Commission within seven days following the death or the employer's first knowledge or notification of the death. No report is required for minor injuries, such as cuts or scratches that require first-aid treatment only, unless the treating physician files, or is required to file the physician's initial report of work injury or occupational disease with the Commission. Also, no report is required for occupational disease which manifest after the employee is no longer employed by the employer with which the exposure occurred, or where the employer is not aware of an exposure occasioned by the employment which results in an occupational disease as defined by Section 34A-3-103.
- 5. Each employer shall provide the employee with a copy of the report submitted to the Commission. The employer shall also provide the employee with a statement, as prepared by the Commission, of his rights and responsibilities related to the industrial injury or occupational disease.
- 6. Each employer shall maintain a record in a manner prescribed by the Commission of all work-related injuries and all occupational disease resulting in medical treatment, loss of consciousness, loss of work, restriction or work, or transfer to another job.
- 7. No person shall remove, displace, destroy, or carry away any safety devices or safeguards provided for use in any place of employment, or interfere in any way with the use thereof by other persons, or interfere in any method or process adopted for the protection of employees. No employee shall refuse or neglect to follow and obey reasonable orders that are issued for the protection of health, life, safety, and welfare of employees.
  - D. Employer, Employee Responsibility.
- 1. It shall be the duty and responsibility of any employee upon entering his or her place of employment, to examine carefully such working place and ascertain if the place is safe, if the tools and equipment can be used with safety, and if the work can be performed safely. After such examination, it shall be the duty of the employee to make the place, tools, or equipment safe. If this cannot be done, then it becomes his or her duty to immediately report the unsafe place, tools, equipment, or conditions to the foreman or supervisor.

- 2. Employees must comply with all safety rules of their employer and with all the Rules and Regulations promulgated by UOSH which are applicable to their type of employment.
- 3. Management shall inspect or designate a competent person or persons to inspect frequently for unsafe conditions and practices, defective equipment and materials, and where such conditions are found to take appropriate action to correct such conditions immediately.
- 4. Supervisory personnel shall enforce safety regulations and issue such rules as may be necessary to safeguard the health and lives of employees. They shall warn all employees of any dangerous condition and permit no one to work in an unsafe place, except for the purpose of making it safe.
  - E. General Safety Requirements.
- 1. Where there is a risk of injury from hair entanglement in moving parts of machinery, employees shall confine their hair to eliminate the hazard.
- 2. Body protection: Clothing which is appropriate for the work being done should be worn. Loose sleeves, tails, ties, lapels, cuffs, or similar garments which can become entangled in moving machinery shall not be worn where an entanglement hazard exists. Clothing saturated or impregnated with flammable liquids, corrosive substances, irritant, oxidizing agents or other toxic materials shall be removed and shall not be worn until properly cleaned.
- 3. General. Wrist watches, rings, or other jewelry shall not be worn on the job where they constitute a safety hazard.
- 4. Safety Committees. It is recommended that a safety committee comprised of management and employee representatives be established. The committee or the individual member of the committee shall not assume the responsibility of management to maintain and conduct a safe operation. The duties of the committee should be outlined by management, and may include such items as reviewing the use of safety apparel, recommending action to correct unsafe conditions, etc.
- 5. No intoxicated person shall be allowed to go into or loiter around any operation where workers are employed.
- 6. No employee shall carry intoxicating liquor into a place of employment, except that the place of employment shall be engaged in liquor business and this is a part of his assigned duties.
- 7. Employees who do not understand or speak the English language shall not be assigned to any duty or place where the lack or partial lack of understanding or speaking English might adversely affect their safety or that of other employees.
- 8. Good housekeeping is the first law of accident prevention and shall be a primary concern of all supervisors and workers. An excessively littered or dirty work area will not be tolerated as it constitutes an unsafe, hazardous condition of employment.
  - 9. Emergency Posting Required.
- a. Good communications are necessary if a fire or disaster situation is to be adequately coped with. A system for alerting and directing employees to safety is an essential step in a safety program.
- b. A list of telephone numbers or addresses as may be applicable shall be posted in a conspicuous place so the necessary help can be obtained in case of emergency. This list shall include:
  - (1) Responsible supervision (superintendent or equivalent)
  - (2) Doctor
  - (3) Hospital
  - (4) Ambulance
  - (5) Fire Department
  - (6) Sheriff or Police
  - 10. Lockouts and Tagging.
- a. Where there is any possibility of machinery being started or electrical circuits being energized while repairs or maintenance work is being done, the electrical circuits shall be

locked open and/or tagged and the employee in charge (the one who places the lock) shall keep the key until the job is completed or he is relieved from the job, such as by shift change or other assignment. If it is expected that the job may be assigned to other workers, he may remove his lock provided the supervisor or other workers apply their lock and tag immediately. Where there is danger of machinery being started or of steam or air creating a hazard to workers while repairs on maintenance work is being done, the employee in charge shall disconnect the lines or lock and tag the main valve closed or blank the line on all steam driven machinery, pressurized lines or lines connected to such equipment if they could create a hazard to workers.

- b. After tagging and lockout procedures have been applied, machinery, lines, and equipment shall be checked to insure that they cannot be operated.
- c. If locks and tags cannot be applied, conspicuous tags made of nonconducting material and plainly lettered, "EMPLOYEES WORKING" followed by the other appropriate wording, such as "Do not close this switch" shall be used.
- d. When in doubt as to procedure, the worker shall consult his supervisor concerning safe procedure.
  - 11. Safety-Type hooks shall be used wherever possible.
  - 12. Emergency Showers, Bubblers, and Eye Washers.
- a. Readily accessible, well marked, rapid action safety showers and eye wash facilities must be available in areas where strong acid, caustic or highly oxidizing or irritating chemicals are being handled. (This is not applicable where first aid practices specifically preclude flushing with running water.)
- b. Showers should have deluge type heads, easily accessible, plainly marked and controlled by quick opening valves of the type that stay open. The valve handle should be equipped with a pull chain, rope, etc., so the blinded employee will be able to more easily locate the valve control. In addition, it is recommended that the floor platform be so constructed to actuate the quick opening valve. The shower should be capable of supplying large quantities of water under moderately high pressure. Blankets should be located so as to be reasonably accessible to the shower area.
- c. All safety equipment should be inspected and tested at regular intervals, preferably daily and especially during freezing weather, to make sure it is in good working condition at all times.
  - 13. Grizzlies Over Chutes, Bins and Tank Openings.
- a. Employees shall be furnished with and be required to use approved type safety harnesses and shall be tied off securely so as to suspend him above the level of the product before entering any bin, chute or storage place containing material that might cave or run. Cleaning and barring down in such places shall be started from the top using only bars blunt on one end or having a ring type or D handhold.
- b. Employees shall not work on top of material stored or piled above chutes, drawholes or conveyor systems while material is being withdrawn unless protected.
- c. Chutes, bins, drawholes and similar openings shall be equipped with grizzlies or other safety devices that will prevent employees from falling into the openings.
- d. Bars for grizzly grids shall be so fitted that they will not loosen and slip out of place, and the operator shall not remove a bar temporarily to let large rocks through rather than to break them.
- F. All requirements of PSM Standard 29 CFR 1910.119 are hereby extended to include the blister agents, HT, HD, H, Lewisite, and the nerve agents, GA, VX.

# **R614-1-6.** Personal Protective Equipment.

A. When no other method or combination of methods can be provided to prevent employees from becoming exposed to toxic dusts, fumes, gases, flying particles or other objects, dangerous rays or burns from heat, acid, caustic, or any other hazard of a similar nature, the employer must provide each worker with the necessary personal protection equipment, such as respirators, goggles, gas masks, certain types of protective clothing, etc. Provision must also be made to keep all such equipment in good, sanitary working condition at all times.

B. Where there is a risk of injury from hair entanglement in moving parts of machinery, employees shall confine their hair

to eliminate the hazard.

- C. Except when, in the opinion of the Administrator, their use creates a greater hazard, life lines and safety harnesses shall be provided for and used by workers engaged in window washing, in securing or shifting thrustouts, inspecting or working on overhead machines supporting scaffolds or other high rigging, and on steeply pitched roofs. Similarly, they shall be provided for and used by all exposed to the hazard of falling, and by workmen on poles workers or steel frame construction more than ten (10) feet above solid ground or above a temporary or permanent floor or platform.
- D. Every life line and safety harness shall be inspected by the superintendent or his authorized representative and the worker before it is used and at least once a week while continued in use.
- E. Wristwatches, rings, or other jewelry shall not be worn on the job where they constitute a safety hazard.

#### R614-1-7. Inspections, Citations, and Proposed Penalties.

- A. The Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act (Title 34A, Chapter 6) requires, that every employer covered under the Act furnish to his employees employment and a place of employment which are free from recognized hazards that are likely to cause death or serious physical harm to his employees. The Act also requires that employers comply with occupational safety and health standards promulgated under the Act, and that employees comply with standards, rules, regulations and orders issued under the Act applicable to employees actions and conduct. The Act authorizes the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Division to conduct inspections, and to issue citations and proposed penalties for alleged violations. The Act, under Section 34A-6-301, also authorizes the Administrator to conduct inspections and to question employers and employees in connection with research and other related activities. The Act contains provisions for adjudication of violations, periods prescribed for the abatement of violations, and proposed penalties by the Labor Commission, if contested by an employer or by an employee or authorized representative of employees, and for a judicial review. The purpose of R614-1-7 is to prescribe rules and general policies for enforcement of the inspection, citations, and proposed penalty provisions of the Act. Where R614-1-7 sets forth general enforcement policies rather than substantive or procedural rules, such policies may be modified in specific circumstances where the Administrator or his designee determines that an alternative course of action would better serve the objectives of the Act.
- B. Posting of notices; availability of Act, regulations and applicable standards.
- 1. Each employer shall post and keep posted notices, to be furnished by the Administrator, informing employees of the protections and obligations provided for in the Act, and that for assistance and information, including copies of the Act and of specific safety and health standards, employees should contact their employer or the office of the Administrator. Such notices shall be posted by the employer in each establishment in a conspicuous place where notices to employees are customarily posted. Each employer shall take steps to insure that such notices are not altered, defaced, or covered by other material.
- 2. Where employers are engaged in activities which are physically dispersed, such as agriculture, construction, transportation communications, and electric, gas and sanitary

services, the notices required shall be posted at the location where employees report each day. In the case of employees who do not usually work at, or report to, a single establishment, such as traveling salesman, technicians, engineers, etc., such notices shall be posted in accordance with the requirements of R614-1-7.Q.

- 3. Copies of the Act, all regulations published under authority of Section 34A-6-202 and all applicable standards will be available at the office of the Administrator. If an employer has obtained copies of these materials, he shall make them available upon request to any employee or his authorized representative.
- 4. Any employer failing to comply with the provisions of this Part shall be subject to citation and penalty in accordance with the provisions of Sections 34A-6-302 and 34A-6-307 of the Act.
  - C. Authority for Inspection.
- 1. Safety and Health Officers of the Division are authorized to enter without delay and at reasonable times any factory, plant, establishment, construction site, or other area, workplace or environment where work is performed by an employee of an employer; to inspect and investigate during regular working hours and at other reasonable times, and within reasonable limits and in a reasonable manner, any such place of employment, and all pertinent conditions, structures, machines, apparatus, devices, equipment and materials therein; to question privately any employer, owner, operator, agent or employee; and to review records required by the Act and regulations published in R614-1-7 and 8, and other records which are directly related to the purpose of the inspection.
- 2. Prior to inspecting areas containing information which has been classified as restricted by an agency of the United States Government in the interest of national security, Safety and Health Officers shall obtain the appropriate security clearance.
  - D. Objection to Inspection.
- 1. Upon a refusal to permit the Safety and Health Officer, in exercise of his official duties, to enter without delay and at reasonable times any place of employment or any place therein, to inspect, to review records, or to question any employer, owner, operator, agent, or employee, in accordance with R614-1-7.B. and C. or to permit a representative of employees to accompany the Safety and Health Officer during the physical inspection of any workplace in accordance with R614-1-7.G. the Safety and Health Officer shall terminate the inspection or confine the inspection to other areas, conditions, structures, machines, apparatus, devices, equipment, materials, records or interview concerning which no objection is raised.
- 2. The Safety and Health Officer shall endeavor to ascertain the reason for such refusal, and shall immediately report the refusal and the reason therefor to the Administrator. The Administrator shall take appropriate action, including compulsory process, if necessary.
- 3. Compulsory process shall be sought in advance of an attempted inspection or investigation if, in the judgment of the Administrator circumstances exist which make such preinspection process desirable or necessary. Some examples of circumstances in which it may be desirable or necessary to seek compulsory process in advance of an attempt to inspect or investigate include (but are not limited to):
- a. When the employers past practice either implicitly or explicitly puts the Administrator on notice that a warrantless inspection will not be allowed:
- b. When an inspection is scheduled far from the local office and procuring a warrant prior to leaving to conduct the inspection would avoid, in case of refusal of entry, the expenditure of significant time and resources to return to the office, obtain a warrant and return to the work-site;
  - c. When an inspection includes the use of special

equipment or when the presence of an expert or experts is needed in order to properly conduct the inspection, and procuring a warrant prior to an attempt to inspect would alleviate the difficulties or costs encountered in coordinating the availability of such equipment or expert.

4. For purposes of this section, the term compulsory process shall mean the institution of any appropriate action, including ex parte application for an inspection warrant or its equivalent. Ex parte inspection warrants shall be the preferred form of compulsory process in all circumstances where compulsory process is relied upon to seek entry to a workplace under this section.

#### E. Entry not a Waiver.

Any permission to enter, inspect, review records, or question any person, shall not imply a waiver of any cause of action, citation, or penalty under the Act. Safety and Health Officers are not authorized to grant such waivers.

- F. Advance notice of Inspections.
- 1. Advance notice of inspections may not be given, except in the following instances:
- a. In cases of apparent imminent danger, to enable the employer to abate the danger as quickly as possible.
- b. In circumstances where the inspection can most effectively be conducted after regular business hours or where special preparations are necessary for an inspection.
- c. Where necessary to assure the presence of the employer or representative of the employer and employees or the appropriate personnel needed to aid the inspection; and
- d. In other circumstances where the Administrator determines that the giving of advance notice would enhance the probability of an effective and thorough inspection.
- 2. In the instances described in R614-1-7.F.1., advance notice of inspections may be given only if authorized by the Administrator, except that in cases of imminent danger, advance notice may be given by the Safety and Health Officer without such authorization if the Administrator is not immediately available. Where advance notice is given, it shall be the employer's responsibility to notify the authorized representative of the employees of the inspection, if the identity of such representatives is known to the employer. (See R614-1-7.H.2. as to instances where there is no authorized representative of employees.) Upon the request of the employer, the Safety and Health Officer will inform the authorized representative of employees of the inspection, provided that the employer furnishes the Safety and Health Officer with the identity of such representatives and with such other information as is necessary to enable him promptly to inform such representatives of the A person who fails to comply with his responsibilities under this paragraph, may be subject to citation and penalty under Sections 34A-6-302 and 34A-6-307 of the Act. Advance notice in any of the instances described in R614-1-7.F. shall not be given more than 24 hours before the inspection is scheduled to be conducted, except in cases of imminent danger and other unusual circumstances.
- 3. The Act provides in Subsection 34A-6-307(5)(b) conditions for which advanced notice can be given and the penalties for not complying.
  - G. Conduct of Inspections.
- 1. Subject to the provisions of R614-1-7.C., inspections shall take place at such times and in such places of employment as the Administrator or the Safety and Health Officer may direct. At the beginning of an inspection, Safety and Health Officers shall present their credentials to the owner, operator, or agent in charge at the establishment; explain the nature and purpose of the inspection; and indicate generally the scope of the inspection and the records specified in R614-1-7.C. which they wish to review. However, such designations of records shall not preclude access to additional records specified in R614-1-7.C.

- 2. Safety and Health Officers shall have authority to take environmental samples and to take photographs or video recordings related to the purpose of the inspection, employ other reasonable investigative techniques, and question privately any employer, owner, operator, agent or employee of an establishment. (See R614-1-7.I. on trade secrets.) As used herein, the term "employ other reasonable investigative techniques" includes, but is not limited to, the use of devices to measure employee exposures and the attachment of personal sampling equipment such as dosimeters, pumps, badges, and other similar devices to employees in order to monitor their exposures.
- 3. In taking photographs and samples, Safety and Health Officers shall take reasonable precautions to insure that such actions with flash, spark-producing, or other equipment would not be hazardous. Safety and Health Officers shall comply with all employer safety and health rules and practices at the establishment being inspected, and shall wear and use appropriate protective clothing and equipment.
- 4. The conduct of inspections shall preclude unreasonable disruption of the operations of the employer's establishment.
- 5. At the conclusion of an inspection, the Safety and Health Officer shall confer with the employer or his representative and informally advise him of any apparent safety or health violations disclosed by the inspection. During such conference, the employer shall be afforded an opportunity to bring to the attention of the Safety and Health Officer any pertinent information regarding conditions in the workplace.
  - H. Representative of employers and employees.
- 1. Safety and Health Officer shall be in charge of inspections and questioning of persons. A representative of the employer and a representative authorized by his employees shall be given an opportunity to accompany the Safety and Health Officer during the physical inspection of any workplace for the purpose of aiding such inspection. A Safety and Health Officer may permit additional employer representative and additional representatives authorized by employees to accompany him where he determines that such additional representatives will further aid the inspection. A different employer and employee representative may accompany the Safety and Health Officer during each phase of an inspection if this will not interfere with the conduct of the inspection.
- 2. Safety and Health Officers shall have authority to resolve all disputes as to who is the representative authorized by the employer and the employees for purpose of this Part. If there is no authorized representative of employees, or if the Safety and Health Officer is unable to determine with reasonable certainty who is such representative, he shall consult with a reasonable number of employees concerning matters of safety and health in the workplace.
- 3. The representative(s) authorized by employees shall be an employee(s) of the employer. However, if in the judgment of the Safety and Health Officer, good cause has been shown why accompaniment by a third party who is not an employee of the employer (such as an industrial hygienist or safety engineer) is reasonably necessary to the conduct of an effective and thorough physical inspection of the workplace, such third party may accompany the Safety and Health Officer during the inspection.
- 4. Safety and Health Officers are authorized to deny the right of accompaniment under this Part to any person whose conduct interferes with a fair and orderly inspection. The right of accompaniment in areas containing trade secrets shall be subject to the provisions of R614-1-7.I.3. With regard to information classified by an agency of the U.S. Government in the interest of national security, only persons authorized to have access to such information may accompany a Safety and Health Officer in areas containing such information.
  - I. Trade secrets.
  - 1. Section 34A-6-306 of the Act provides provisions for

trade secrets.

- 2. At the commencement of an inspection, the employer may identify areas in the establishment which contain or which might reveal a trade secret. If the Safety and Health Officer has no clear reason to question such identification, information obtained in such areas, including all negatives and prints of photographs, and environmental samples, shall be labeled "confidential-trade secret" and shall not be disclosed except in accordance with the provisions of Section 34A-6-306 of the
- 3. Upon the request of an employer, any authorized representative of employees under R614-1-7.H. in an area containing trade secrets shall be an employee in that area or an employee authorized by the employer to enter that area. Where there is not such representative or employee, the Safety and Health Officer shall consult with a reasonable number of employees who work in that area concerning matters of safety and health.
  - J. Consultation with employees.

Safety and Health Officers may consult with employees concerning matters of occupational safety and health to the extent they deem necessary for the conduct of an effective and thorough inspection. During the course of an inspection, any employee shall be afforded an opportunity to bring any violation of the Act which he has reason to believe exists in the workplace to the attention of the Safety and Health Officer.

K. Complaints by employees.

- 1. Any employee or representative of employees who believe that a violation of the Act exists in any workplace where such employee is employed may request an inspection of such workplace by giving notice of the alleged violation to the Administrator or to a Safety and Health Officer. Any such notice shall be reduced to writing, shall set forth with reasonable particularity the grounds for the notice, and shall be signed by the employee or representative of employees. A copy of the notice shall be provided the employer or his agent by the Administrator or Safety and Health Officer no later than at the time of inspection, except that, upon the request of the person giving such notice, his name and the names of individual employees referred to therein shall not appear in such copy or on any record published, released, or made available by the Administrator.
- 2. If upon receipt of such notification the Administrator determines that the complaint meets the requirements set forth in R614-1-7.K.1., and that there are reasonable grounds to believe that the alleged violation exists, he shall cause an inspection to be made as soon as practicable. Inspections under this Part shall not be limited to matters referred to in the complaint.
- 3. Prior to or during any inspection of a workplace, any employee or representative of employees employed in such workplace may notify the Safety and Health Officer, in writing, of any violation of the Act which they have reason to believe exists in such workplace. Any such notice shall comply with requirements of R614-1-7.K.1.
- 4. Section 34A-6-203 of the Act provides protection for employees while engaged in protected activities.
  - L. Inspection not warranted; informal review.
- 1. If the Administrator determines that an inspection is not warranted because there are no reasonable grounds to believe that a violation or danger exists with respect to a complaint under K, he shall notify the complaining party in writing of such determination. The complaining party may obtain review of such determination by submitting a written statement of position with the Administrator. The Administrator, at his discretion, may hold an informal conference in which the complaining party and the employer may orally present their views. After considering all written and oral view presented, the Administrator shall affirm, modify, or reverse the determination

of the previous decision and again furnish the complaining party and the employer written notification of his decision and the reasons therefor.

2. If the Administrator determines that an inspection is not warranted because the requirements of R614-1-7.K.1. have not been met, he shall notify the complaining party in writing of such determination. Such determination shall be without prejudice to the filing of a new complaint meeting the requirements of R614-1-7.K.1.

#### M. Imminent danger.

Whenever a Safety and Health Officer concludes, on the basis of an inspection, that conditions or practices exist in any place of employment which could reasonably be expected to cause death or serious physical harm before the imminence of such danger can be eliminated through the enforcement procedures of the Act, he shall inform the affected employees and employers of the danger, that he is recommending a civil action to restrain such conditions or practices and for other appropriate citations of proposed penalties which may be issued with respect to an imminent danger even though, after being informed of such danger by the Compliance Officer, the employer immediately eliminates the imminence of the danger and initiates steps to abate such danger.

#### N. Citations.

- 1. The Administrator shall review the inspection report of the Safety and Health Officer. If, on the basis of the report the Administrator believes that the employer has violated a requirement of Section 34A-6-201 of the Act, of any standard, rule, or order promulgated pursuant to Section 34A-6-202 of the Act, or of any substantive rule published in this chapter, shall issue to the employer a citation. A citation shall be issued even though, after being informed of an alleged violation by the Safety and Health Officer, the employer immediately abates, or initiates steps to abate, such alleged violations. Any citation shall be issued with reasonable promptness after termination of the inspection. No citation may be issued after the expiration of 6 months following the occurrence of any violation.
- 2. Any citation shall describe with particularity the nature of the alleged violation, including a reference to the provision of the Act, standard, rule, regulations, or order alleged to have been violated. Any citation shall also fix a reasonable time or times for the abatement of the alleged violations.
- 3. If a citation is issued for an alleged violation in a request for inspection under R614-1-7.K.1. or a notification of violation under R614-1-7.K.3., a copy of the citation shall also be sent to the employee or representative of employees who made such request or notification.
- 4. Following an inspection, if the Administrator determines that a citation is not warranted with respect to a danger or violation alleged to exist in a request for inspection under R614-1-7.K.1.or a notification of violation under R614-1-7.K.3., the informal review procedures prescribed in R614-1-7.L.1. shall be applicable. After considering all views presented, the Administrator shall either affirm, order a reinspection, or issue a citation if he believes that the inspection disclosed a violation. The Administrator shall furnish the complaining party and the employer with written notification of his determination and the reasons therefor.
- 5. Every citation shall state that the issuance of a citation does not constitute a finding that a violation of the Act has occurred unless there is a failure to contest as provided for in the Act or, if contested, unless the citation is affirmed by the Commission.
  - O. Petitions for modification of abatement date.
- 1. An employer may file a petition for modification of abatement date when he has made a good faith effort to comply with the abatement requirements of the citation, but such abatement has not been completed because of factors beyond his reasonable control.

- 2. A petition for modification of abatement date shall be in writing and shall include the following information.
- a. All steps taken by the employer, and the dates of such action, in an effort to achieve compliance during the prescribed abatement period.
- b. The specific additional abatement time necessary in order to achieve compliance.
- c. The reasons such additional time is necessary, including the unavailability, of professional or technical personnel or of materials and equipment, or because necessary construction or alteration of facilities cannot be completed by the original abatement date.
- d. All available interim steps being taken to safeguard the employees against the cited hazard during the abatement period.
- e. A certification that a copy of the petition has been posted and, if appropriate, served on the authorized representative of affected employees, in accordance with paragraph R614-1-7.O.3.a. and a certification of the date upon which such posting and service was made.
- 3. A petition for modification of abatement date shall be filed with the Administrator who issued the citation no later than the close of the next working day following the date on which abatement was originally required. A later-filed petition shall be accompanied by the employer's statement of exceptional circumstances explaining the delay.
- a. A copy of such petition shall be posted in a conspicuous place where all affected employees will have notice thereof or near such location where the violation occurred. The petition shall remain posted for a period of ten (10) days. Where affected employees are represented by an authorized representative, said representative shall be served with a copy of such petition.
- b. Affected employees or their representatives may file an objection in writing to such petition with the aforesaid Administrator. Failure to file such objection within ten (10) working days of the date of posting of such petition or of service upon an authorized representative shall constitute a waiver of any further right to object to said petition.
- c. The Administrator or his duly authorized agent shall have authority to approve any petition for modification of abatement date filed pursuant to paragraphs R614-1-7.O.2. and 3. Such uncontested petitions shall become final orders pursuant to Subsection 34A-6-303(1) of the Act.
- d. The Administrator or his authorized representative shall not exercise his approval power until the expiration of ten (10) days from the date of the petition was posted or served pursuant to paragraphs R614-1-7.O.3.a. and b. by the employer.
- 4. Where any petition is objected to by the affected employees, the petition, citation, and any objections shall be forwarded to the Administrator per R614-1-7.O.3.b. Upon receipt the Administrator shall schedule and notify all interested parties of a formal hearing before the Administrator or his authorized representative(s). Minutes of this hearing shall be taken and become public records of the Commission. Within ten (10) days after conclusion of the hearing, a written opinion by the Administrator will be made, with copies to the affected employees or their representatives, the affected employer and to the Commission.
  - P. Proposed penalties.
- 1. After, or concurrent with, the issuance of a citation and within a reasonable time after the termination of the inspection, the Administrator shall notify the employer by certified mail or by personal service by the Safety and Health Officer of the proposed penalty under Section 34A-6-307 of the Act, or that no penalty is being proposed. Any notice of proposed penalty shall state that the proposed penalty shall be deemed to be the final order of the Commission and not subject to review by any court or agency unless, within 30 days from the date of receipt of such notice, the employer notifies the Adjudication Division

in writing that he intends to contest the citation or the notification of proposed penalty before the Commission.

- 2. The Administrator shall determine the amount of any proposed penalty, giving due consideration to the appropriateness of the penalty with respect to the size of the business, of the employer being charged, the gravity of the violation, the good faith of the employer, and the history of previous violations, in accordance with the provisions of Section 34A-6-307 of the Act.
- 3. Appropriate penalties may be proposed with respect to an alleged violation even though after being informed of such alleged violation by the Safety and Health Officer, the employer immediately abates, or initiates steps to abate, such alleged violation. Penalties shall not be proposed for violations which have no direct or immediate relationship to safety or health.
  - Q. Posting of citations.
- 1. Upon receipt of any citation under the Act, the employer shall immediately post such citation, or copy thereof, unedited, at or near each place of alleged violation referred to in the citation occurred, except as hereinafter provided. because of the nature of the employer's operations, it is not practicable to post the citation at or near each place of alleged violation, such citation shall be posted, unedited, in a prominent place where it will be readily observable by all affected employees. For example, where employees are engaged in activities which are physically dispersed (see R614-1-7.B.), the citation may be posted at the location to which employees report each day. Where employees do not primarily work at or report to a single location (see R614-1-7.B.2.), the citation must be posted at the location from which the employees commence their activities. The employer shall take steps to ensure that the citation is not altered, defaced, or covered by other material.
- 2. Each citation or a copy thereof, shall remain posted until the violation has been abated, or for 3 working days which ever is later. The filing by the employer of a notice of intention to contest under R614-1-7.R. shall not affect his posting responsibility unless and until the Commission issues a final order vacating the citation.
- 3. An employer, to whom a citation has been issued, may post a notice in the same location where such citation is posted indicating that the citation is being contested before the Commission, such notice may explain the reasons for such contest. The employer may also indicate that specified steps have been taken to abate the violation.
- 4. Any employer failing to comply with the provisions of R614-1-7.Q.1. and 2. shall be subject to citation and penalty in accordance with the provisions of Section 34A-6-307 of the Act.
- R. Employer and employee hearings before the Commission.
- 1. Any employer to whom a citation or notice of proposed penalty has been issued, may under Section 34A-6-303 of the Act, notify the Adjudication Division in writing that the employer intends to contest such citation or proposed penalty before the Commission. Such notice of intention to contest must be received by the Adjudication Division within 30 days of the receipt by the employer of the notice of proposed penalty. Every notice of intention to contest shall specify whether it is directed to the citation or to the proposed penalty, or both. The Adjudication Division shall handle such notice in accordance with the rules of procedures prescribed by the Commission.
- 2. An employee or representative of employee of an employer to whom a citation has been issued may, under Section 34A-6-303(3) of the Act, file a written notice with the Adjudication Division alleging that the period of time fixed in the citation for the abatement of the violation is unreasonable. Such notice must be received by the Adjudication Division within 30 days of the receipt by the employer of the notice of proposed penalty or notice that no penalty is being proposed. The Adjudication Division shall handle such notice in

accordance with the rules of procedure prescribed by the Commission.

- S. Failure to correct a violation for which a citation has been issued.
- 1. If an inspection discloses that an employer has failed to correct an alleged violation for which a citation has been issued within the period permitted for its correction, the Administrator shall notify the employer by certified mail or by personal service by the Safety and Health Officer of such failure and of the additional penalty proposed under Section 34A-6-307 of the Act by reason of such failure. The period for the correction of a violation for which a citation has been issued shall not begin to run until the entry of a final order of the Commission in the case of any review proceedings initiated by the employer in good faith and not solely for delay or avoidance of penalties.
- 2. Any employer receiving a notification of failure to correct a violation and of proposed additional penalty may, under Section 34A-6-303(3) of the Act, notify the Adjudication Division in writing that he intends to contest such notification or proposed additional penalty before the Commission. Such notice of intention to contest shall be postmarked within 30 days of receipt by the employer of the notification of failure to correct a violation and of proposed additional penalty. The Adjudication Division shall handle such notice in accordance with the rules of procedures prescribed by the Commission.
- 3. Each notification of failure to correct a violation and of proposed additional penalty shall state that it shall be deemed to be the final order of the Commission and not subject to review by any court or agency unless, within 30 days from the date of receipt of such notification, the employer notifies the Adjudication Division in writing that he intends to contest the notification or the proposed additional penalty before the Commission.

#### T. Informal conferences.

At the request of an affected employer, employee, or representative of employees, the Administrator may hold an informal conference for the purpose of discussing any issues raised by an inspection, citation, notice of proposed penalty, or notice of intention to contest. The Administrator shall provide in writing the reasons for any settlement of issues at such conferences. If the conference is requested by the employer, an affected employee or his representative shall be afforded an opportunity to participate, at the discretion of the Administrator. If the conference is requested by an employee or representative of employees, the employer shall be afforded an opportunity to participate, at the discretion of the Administrator. Any party may be represented by counsel at such conference. No such conference or request for such conference shall operate as a stay of any 30 day period for filing a notice of intention to contest as prescribed in R614-1-7.R.

- U. Multi-Employer worksites.
- 1. Pursuant to Section 34A-6-201 of the Act, violation of an applicable standard adopted under Section 34A-6-202 of the Act at a multi-employer worksite may result in a citation issued to more than one employer.
- 2. An employer on a multi-employer worksite may be considered a creating, exposing, correcting, or controlling employer. An employer may be cited should:
- a. It meet the definition of a creating employer and be found to have failed to exercise the duty of care required by this Rule for a creating employer: or
- b. It meet the definition of an exposing, correcting, or controlling employer and be found to have failed to exercise the duty of care required by this Rule for that category of employer.
- c. Even if an employer meets its duty of reasonable care applicable to one category of employer, it may still be cited should it meet the definition of another category of employer and be found to have failed to exercise the duty of care required by this Rule for that category of employer. No employer will be

cited for the same violation under multiple categories of employers.

- 3. Creating Employer. A creating employer is one that created a hazardous condition on the worksite. A creating employer may be cited if:
- a. Its own employees are exposed or if the employees of another employer at the site are exposed to this hazard; and
- b. The employer did not exercise reasonable care by taking prompt and effective steps to alert employees of other employers of the hazard and to correct or remove the hazard or, if the creating employer does not have the ability or authority to correct or remove the hazard, to notify the controlling or correcting employer of the hazard.
- 4. Exposing Employer. An exposing employer is one that exposed its own employees to a hazard. If the exposing employer created the hazard, it is citable as the creating employer, not the exposing employer.
- a. If the exposing employer did not create the hazard, it may be cited as the exposing employer if:
- i. It knew of the hazard or failed to exercise reasonable care to discover the hazard; and
- ii. Upon obtaining knowledge of the hazard, it failed to take prompt and reasonable precautions, consistent with its authority on the worksite, to protect its employees.
- b. An exposing employer will be deemed to have exercised reasonable care to discover a hazard if it demonstrates that it has regularly and diligently inspected the worksite.
- c. If the exposing employer has the authority to correct or remove the hazard, it must correct or remove the hazard with reasonable diligence. If the exposing employer lacks such authority, it may still be cited if:
- i. It failed to make a good faith effort to ask the creating and/or controlling employer to correct the hazard;
  - d/or controlling employer to correct the hazard; ii. It failed to inform its employees of the hazard; and
- iii. It failed to take reasonable alternative measures, consistent with its authority on the worksite, to protect its employees.
- 5. Correcting Employer. A correcting employer is one responsible for correcting a hazardous condition, such as installing or maintaining safety and health devices or equipment, or implementing appropriate health and safety procedures. A correcting employer must exercise reasonable care in preventing and discovering hazards and ensure such hazards are corrected in a prompt manner, which shall be determined in light of the scale, nature and pace of the work, and the amount of activity of the worksite.
- 6. Controlling Employer. A controlling employer is one with general supervisory authority over a worksite. This authority may be established either through contract or practice and includes the authority to correct safety and health violations or require others to do so, but it is separate from the responsibilities and care to be exercised by a correcting employer.
- a. A controlling employer will not be cited if it has exercised reasonable care to prevent and detect violations on the worksite. The extent of the measures used by a controlling employer to satisfy this duty, however, is less than the extent required of an employer when protecting its own employees. A controlling employer is not required to inspect for hazards or violations as frequently or to demonstrate the same knowledge of applicable standards or specific trade expertise as the employer under its control.
- b. When determining the duty of reasonable care applicable to a controlling employer on a multi-employer worksite, the factors that may be considered include, but are not limited to:
- i. The nature of the worksite and industry in which the work is being performed;
  - ii. The scale, nature and pace of the work, including the

pace and frequency at which the worksite hazards change as the work progresses:

- iii. The amount of activity at the worksite, including the number of employers under its control and the number of employees working on the worksite;
- iv. The implementation and monitoring of safety and health precautions for the entire worksite requiring that other employers on the worksite comply with their respective obligations and standards of care for the safety of employees, a graduated system of discipline for non-compliant employees and/or employers, regular worksite safety meetings, and when appropriate for atypical hazards, the providing of adequate safety training by employers for atypical hazards present on the worksite: and
- v. The frequency of worksite inspections, particularly at the commencement of a project or the commencement of work on the project by other employers that come under its control. As work progresses, the frequency and sufficiency of such inspections shall be determined in relation to other employers' compliance with their respective obligations and standards of care as required by this Rule.
- c. When evaluating whether a controlling employer has demonstrated reasonable care in preventing and discovering violations, the following factors, though not inclusive, shall be considered:
- i. Whether the controlling employer conducted worksite inspections with sufficient frequency as contemplated by subsection 6(b);
- ii. The controlling employer's implementation and monitoring of an effective system for identifying a hazardous condition and promptly notifying employers under its control of the hazard so as to ensure compliance with their respective duties of care under this Rule;
- iii. Whether the controlling employer implements a graduated system of discipline for non-compliant employees and/or employers with their respective safety and health requirements;
- iv. Whether the controlling employer performs follow-up inspections to ensure hazards are corrected; and
- v. Other actions demonstrating the implementation and monitoring of safety and health precautions for the entire worksite.
- 7. In accordance with Section 34A-6-110, nothing in this Rule shall:
- a. be deemed to limit or repeal requirements imposed by statute or otherwise recognized by law; or
- b. be construed or held to supersede or in any manner affect workers' compensation or enlarge or diminish or affect the common-law or statutory rights, duties, or liabilities of employers and employees under any law with respect to injuries, occupational or other diseases, or death of employees arising out of, or in the course of employment.

### **R614-1-8.** Recording and Reporting Occupational Injuries and Illnesses.

A. The rules in this section implement Sections 34A-6-108 and 34A-6-301(3) of the Act. These sections provide for record-keeping and reporting by employers covered under the Act, for developing information regarding the causes and prevention of occupational accidents and illnesses, and for maintaining a program of collection, compilation, and analysis of occupational safety and health statistics. Regardless of size or type of operation, accidents and fatalities must be reported to UOSH in accordance with the requirements of R614-1-5.C.

NOTE: Utah has adopted and will enforce the Federal Recordkeeping Standard 29CFR1904.

Utah Specific Recordkeeping requirements follow:

B. Supplementary record.

Each employer shall have available for inspection at each

establishment within 6 working days after receiving information that a recordable case has occurred, a supplementary record for that establishment. The record shall be completed in the detail prescribed in the instructions accompanying federal OSHA Form No. 301, Utah Industrial Accidents Form 122. Workers' compensation, insurance, or other reports are acceptable alternative records if they contain the information required by the federal OSHA Form No. 301, Utah Industrial Accidents Form 122. If no acceptable alternative record is maintained for other purposes, Federal OSHA Form No. 301, Utah Industrial Accidents Form 122 shall be used or the necessary information shall be otherwise maintained.

C. Retention of records.

Preservation of records.

- a. This section applies to each employer who makes, maintains or has access to employee exposure records or employee medical records.
- b. "Employee exposure record" means a record of monitoring or measuring which contains qualitative or quantitative information indicative of employee exposures to toxic materials or harmful physical agents. This includes both individual exposure records and general research or statistical studies based on information collected from exposure records.
- c. "Employee medical record" means a record which contains information concerning the health status of an employee or employees exposed or potentially exposed to toxic materials or harmful physical agents. These records may include, but are not limited to:
  - (1) The results of medical examinations and tests;
- (2) Any opinions or recommendations of a physician or other health professional concerning the health of an employee or employees; and
- (3) Any employee medical complaints relating to workplace exposure. Employee medical records include both individual medical records and general research or statistical studies based on information collected from medical records.
- d. Preservation of records. Each employer who makes, maintains, or has access to employee exposure records or employee medical records shall preserve these records.
- e. Availability of records. The employer shall make available, upon request to the Administrator, or a designee, and to the Director of the Division of Health, or a designee, all employee exposure records and employee medical records for examination and copying.
  - D. Access to records.
- 1. Records provided for in R614-1-8.A.,E., and F. shall be available for inspection and copying by Compliance Officers during any occupational safety and health inspection provided for under R614-1-7 and Section 34A-6-301 of the Act.
- 2. The log and summary of all recordable occupational injuries and illnesses (OSHA No. 200) (the log) provided for in R614-1-8.A. shall, upon request, be made available by the employer to any employee, former employee, and to their representatives for examination and copying in a reasonable manner and at reasonable times. The employee, former employee, and their representatives shall have access to the log for any establishment in which the employee is or has been employed.
- 3. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to preclude employees and employee representatives from collectively bargaining to obtain access to information relating to occupational injuries and illnesses in addition to the information made available under this section.
- 4. Access to the log provided under this section shall pertain to all logs retained under requirements of R614-1-8.G.
- E. Reporting of fatality or accidents. (Refer to Utah Occupational Safety and Health Rule, R614-1-5.C.)
  - F. Falsification or failure to keep records or reports.
  - 1. Section 34A-6-307 of the Act provides penalties for

false information and recordkeeping.

Printed: February 20, 2016

- 2. Failure to maintain records or file reports required by this part, or in the details required by forms and instructions issued under this part, may result in the issuance of citations and assessment of penalties as provided for in Sections 34A-6-302 and 34A-6-307 of the Act.
  - G. Description of statistical program.
- 1. Section 34A-6-108 of the Act directs the Administrator to develop and maintain a program of collection, compilation, and analysis of occupational safety and health statistics. The program shall consist of periodic surveys of occupational injuries and illnesses.
- 2. The sample design encompasses probability procedures, detailed stratification by industry and size, and a systematic selection within Stratification. Stratification and sampling will be carried out in order to provide the most efficient sample for eventual state estimates. Some industries will be sampled more heavily than others depending on the injury rate level based on previous experience. The survey should produce adequate estimates for most four-digit Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) industries in manufacturing and for three-digit classification (SIC) in non-manufacturing. Full cooperation with the U. S. Department of Labor in statistical programs is intended.

# R614-1-9. Rules of Practice for Temporary or Permanent Variance from the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Standards. (Also Adopted and Published as Chapter XXIII of the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Field Operations Manual.)

A. Scope.

- 1. This rule contains Rules of Practice for Administrative procedures to grant variances and other relief under Section 34A-6-202 of the Act. General information pertaining to employer-employee rights, obligations and procedures are included.
- B. Application for, or petition against Variances and other relief.
- 1. The applicable parts of Section 34A-6-202 of the Act shall govern application and petition procedure.
- 2. Any employer or class of employers desiring a variance from a standard must make a formal written request including the following information:
  - a. The name and address of applicant;
- b. The address of the place or places of employment involved;
- c. A specification of the standard or portion thereof from which the applicant seeks a variance;
- d. A statement by the applicant, supported by opinions from qualified persons having first-hand knowledge of the facts of the case, that he is unable to comply with the standard or portion thereof and a detailed statement of the reasons therefore;
- e. A statement of the steps the applicant has taken and will take, with specific dates where appropriate, to protect employees against the hazard covered by the existing standard;
- f. A statement of when the applicant expects to be able to comply with the standard and of what steps he has taken and will take, with specific dates where appropriate, to come into compliance with the standards (applies to temporary variances);
- g. A statement of the facts the applicant would show to establish that (applies to newly promulgated standards);
- (1) The applicant is unable to comply with a standard by its effective date because of unavailability of professional or technical personnel or of materials and equipment needed to come into compliance with the standard or because necessary construction or alteration of facilities cannot be completed by the effective date;
- (2) He is taking all available steps to safeguard his employees against the hazards covered by the standards; and

- (3) He has an effective program for coming into compliance with the standard as quickly as practicable;
  - h. Any request for a hearing, as provided in this rule;
- i. A statement that the applicant has informed his affected employees of the application for variance by giving a copy thereof to their authorized representative, posting a summary statement of the application at the place or places where notices to employees are normally posted specifying where a copy may be examined; and
- j. A description of how affected employees have been informed of their rights to petition the Administrator for a hearing.
- 3. The applicant shall designate the method he will use to safeguard his employees until a variance is granted or denied.
- 4. Whenever a proceeding on a citation or a related issue concerning a proposed penalty or period of abatement has been contested and is pending before an Administrative Law Judge or any subsequent review under the Administrative Procedures Act, until the completion of such proceeding, the Administrator may deny a variance application on a subject or an issue concerning a citation which has been issued to the employer.
  - C. Hearings.
- 1. The Administrator may conduct hearings upon application or petition in accordance with Section 34A-6-202(4) of the Act if:
- a. Employee(s), the public, or other interested groups petition for a hearing; or
- b. The Administrator deems it in the public or employee interest.
- 2. When a hearing is considered appropriate, the Administrator shall set the date, time, and place for such hearing. He shall provide timely notification to the applicant for variance and the petitioners. In the notice of hearing to the applicant, the applicant will be directed to notify his employees of the hearing.
- 3. Notice of hearings shall be published in the Administrative Rulemaking Bulletin. This shall include a statement that the application request may be inspected at the UOSH Division Office.
- 4. A copy of the Notification of Hearing along with other pertinent information shall be sent to the U.S. Department of Labor, Regional Administrator for OSHA.
  - D. Inspection for Variance Application.
- 1. A variance inspection will be required by the Administrator or his designee prior to final determination of either acceptance or denial.
- 2. A variance inspection is a single purpose, preannounced, non-compliance inspection and shall include employee or employer representative participation or interview where necessary.
  - E. Interim order.
- 1. The purpose of an interim order is to permit an employer to proceed in a non-standard operation while administrative procedures are being completed. Use of this interim procedure is dependent upon need and employee safety.
- 2. Following a variance inspection, and after determination and assurance that employees are to be adequately protected, the Administrator may immediately grant, in writing, an interim order. To expedite the effect of the interim order, it may be issued at the work-site by the Administrator. The interim order will remain in force pending completion of the administrative promulgation action and the formal granting or denying of a temporary/permanent variance as requested.
  - F. Decision of the Administrator.
  - 1. The Administrator may deny the application if:
- a. It does not meet the requirements of paragraph R614-1-8.B.;
- b. It does not provide adequate safety in the workplace for affected employees; or

- c. Testimony or information provided by the hearing or inspection does not support the applicant's request for variance as submitted.
- 2. Letters of notification denying variance applications shall be sent to the applicant, and will include posting requirements to inform employees, affected associations, and employer groups.
- a. A copy of correspondence related to the denial request shall be sent to the U.S. Department of Labor, Regional Administrator for OSHA.
- b. The letter of denial shall be explicit in detail as to the reason(s) for such action.
- 3. The Administrator may grant the request for variances provided that:
- a. Data supplied by the applicant, the UOSHA inspection and information and testimony affords adequate protection for the affected employee(s);
- b. Notification of approval shall follow the pattern described in R614-1-9.C.2. and 3.;
- c. Limitations, restrictions, or requirements which become part of the variance shall be documented in the letter granting the variance.
- 4. The Administrator's decision shall be deemed final subject to Section 34A-6-202(6).
  - G. Recommended Time Table for Variance Action.
- 1. Publication of agency intent to grant a variance. This includes public comment and hearing notification in the Utah Administrative Rulemaking Bulletin: within 30 days after receipt.
- 2. Public comment period: within 20 days after publication.
  - 3. Public hearing: within 30 days after publication
- 4. Notification of U.S. Department of Labor Regional Administrator for OSHA: 10 days after agency publication of intent
- 5. Final Order: 120 days after receipt of variance application if publication of agency intent is made.
- 6. Rejection of variance application without publication of agency intent: 20 days after receipt of application.
- a. Notification of U.S. Department of Labor Regional Administrator for OSHA: 20 days after receipt of application.
- H. Public Notice of Granted Variances, Tolerances, Exemptions, and Limitations.
- 1. Every final action granting variance, exemption, or limitation under this rule shall be published as required under Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, and the time table set forth in R614-1-9.G.
  - I. Acceptance of federally Granted Variances.
- 1. Where a variance has been granted by the U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, following Federal Promulgation procedures, the Administrator shall take the following action:
- a. Compare the federal OSHA standard for which the variance was granted with the equivalent UOSH standard.
  - b. Identify possible application in Utah.
- c. If the UOSH standard under consideration for application of the variance has exactly or essentially the same intent as the federal standard and there is the probability of a multi-state employer doing business in Utah, then the Administrator shall accept the variance (as federally accepted) and promulgate it for Utah under the provisions of Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act.
- d. If the variance has no apparent application to Utah industry, or to a multi-state employer in Utah, or if it conflicts with Utah Legislative intent, or established policy or procedure, the federal variance shall not be accepted. In such case, the Regional Administrator will be so notified.
  - J. Revocation of a Variance.
  - 1. Any variance (temporary or permanent) whether

approved by the state or one accepted by State based on Federal approval, may be revoked by the Administrator if it is determined through on-site inspection that:

- a. The employer is not complying with provisions of the variance as granted;
- b. Adequate employee safety is not afforded by the original provisions of the variance; or
- c. A more stringent standard has been promulgated, is in force, and conflicts with prior considerations given for employee safety.
- 2. A federally approved national variance may be revoked by the state for a specific work-site or place of employment within the state for reasons cited in R614-1-9.J.1. Such revocations must be in writing and give full particulars and reasons prompting the action. Full rights provided under the law, such as hearings, etc., must be afforded the employer.
- 3. Normally, permanent variances may be revoked or changed only after being in effect for at least six months.
  - K. Coordination.
- 1. All variances issued by the Administrator will be coordinated with the U.S. Department of Labor, OSHA to insure consistency and avoid improper unilateral action.

#### R614-1-10. Discrimination.

- A. General.
- 1. The Act provides, among other things, for the adoption of occupational safety and health standards, research and development activities, inspections and investigations of work places, and record keeping requirements. Enforcement procedures initiated by the Commission; review proceedings as required by Title 63G, Chapter 4, Administrative Procedures Act; and judicial review are provided by the Act.
- 2. This rule deals essentially with the rights of employees afforded under section 34A-6-203 of the Act. Section 34A-6-203 of the Act prohibits reprisals, in any form, against employees who exercise rights under the Act.
- 3. The purpose is to make available in one place interpretations of the various provisions of Section 34A-6-203 of the Act which will guide the Administrator in the performance of his duties thereunder unless and until otherwise directed by authoritative decisions of the courts, or concluding, upon reexamination of an interpretation, that it is incorrect.
  - B. Persons prohibited from discriminating.

Section 34A-6-203 defines employee protections under the Act, because the employee has exercised rights under the Act. Section 34A-6-103(11) of the Act defines "person". Consequently, the prohibitions of Section 34A-6-203 are not limited to actions taken by employers against their own employees. A person may be chargeable with discriminatory action against an employee of another person. Section 34A-6-203 would extend to such entities as organizations representing employees for collective bargaining purposes, employment against an employee. (See, Meek v. United States, F. 2d 679 (6th Cir., 1943); Bowe v. Judson C. Burnes, 137 F 2d 37 (3rd Cir., 1943).)

- C. Persons protected by section 34A-6-203.
- 1. All employees are afforded the full protection of Section 34A-6-203. For purposes of the Act, an employee is defined in Section 34A-6-103(6). The Act does not define the term "employ". However, the broad remedial nature of this legislation demonstrates a clear legislative intent that the existence of an employment relationship, for purposes of Section 34A-6-203, is to be based upon economic realties rather than upon common law doctrines and concepts. For a similar interpretation of federal law on this issue, see, U.S. v. Silk, 331 U.S. 704 (1947); Rutherford Food Corporation v. McComb, 331 U.S. 722 (1947).
  - 2. For purposes of Section 34A-6-203, even an applicant

- for employment could be considered an employee. (See, NLRB v. Lamar Creamery, 246 F. 2d 8 (5th Cir., 1957).) Further, because Section 34A-6-203 speaks in terms of any employee, it is also clear that the employee need not be an employee of the discriminator. The principal consideration would be whether the person alleging discrimination was an "employee" at the time of engaging in protected activity.
- 3. In view of the definitions of "employer" and "employee" contained in the Act, employees of a State or political subdivision thereof would be within the coverage of Section 34A-6-203.
  - D. Unprotected activities distinguished.
- 1. Actions taken by an employer, or others, which adversely affect an employee may be predicated upon nondiscriminatory grounds. The proscriptions of Section 34A-6-203 apply when the adverse action occurs because the employee has engaged in protected activities. An employee's engagement in activities protected by the Act does not automatically render him immune from discharge or discipline for legitimate reasons, or from adverse action dictated by non-prohibited considerations. (See, NLRB v. Dixie Motor Coach Corp., 128 F. 2d 201 (5th Cir., 1942).)
- 2. To establish a violation of Section 34A-6-203, the employee's engagement in protected activity need not be the sole consideration behind discharge or other adverse action. If protected activity was a substantial reason for the action, or if the discharge or other adverse action would not have taken place "but for" engagement in protected activity, Section 34A-6-203 has been violated. (See, Mitchell v. Goodyear Tire and Rubber Co., 278 F. 2d 562 (8th Cir., 1960); Goldberg v. Bama Manufacturing, 302 F. 2d 152 (5th Cir., 1962).) Ultimately, the issue as to whether a discharge was because of protected activity will have to be determined on the basis of the facts in the particular case.
- E. Specific protections complaints under or related to the Act.
- 1. Discharge of, or discrimination against an employee because the employee has filed "any complaint under or related to this Act" is prohibited by Section 34A-6-203. An example of a complaint made "under" the Act would be an employee request for inspection pursuant to Section 34A-6-301(6). However, this would not be the only type of complaint protected by Section 34A-6-203. The range of complaints "related to" the Act is commensurate with the broad remedial purposes of this legislation and the sweeping scope of its application, which entails the full extent of the commerce power. ((See Cong. Rec., vol. 116 P. 42206 December 17, 1970).)
- 2. Complaints registered with Federal agencies which have the authority to regulate or investigate occupational safety and health conditions are complaints "related to" this Act. Likewise, complaints made to State or local agencies regarding occupational safety and health conditions would be "related to" the Act. Such complaints, however, must relate to conditions at the workplace, as distinguished from complaints touching only upon general public safety and health.
- 3. Further, the salutary principles of the Act would be seriously undermined if employees were discouraged from lodging complaints about occupational safety and health matters with their employers. Such complaints to employers, if made in good faith, therefore would be related to the Act, and an employee would be protected against discharge or discrimination caused by a complaint to the employer.
  - F. Proceedings under or related to the act.
- 1. Discharge of, or discrimination against, any employee because the employee has exercised the employee's rights under or related to this Act is also prohibited by Section 34A-6-203. Examples of proceedings which would arise specifically under the Act would be inspections of work-sites under Section 34A-6-301 of the Act, employee contest of abatement date under

Section 34A-6-303 of the Act, employee initiation of proceedings for promulgation of an occupational safety and health standard under Section 34A-6-202 of the Act and Title 63G, Chapter 3, employee application for modification of revocation of a variance under Section 34A-6-202(4)(c) of the Act and R614-1-9., employee judicial challenge to a standard under Section 34A-6-202(6) of the Act, and employee appeal of an order issued by an Administrative Law Judge, Commissioner, or Appeals Board under Section 34A-6-304. In determining whether a "proceeding" is "related to" the Act, the considerations discussed in R614-1-10.G. would also be applicable.

2. An employee need not himself directly institute the proceedings. It is sufficient if he sets into motion activities of others which result in proceedings under or related to the Act.

#### G. Testimony.

Discharge of, or discrimination against, any employee because the employee "has testified or is about to testify" in proceedings under or related to the Act is also prohibited by Section 34A-6-203. This protection would of course not be limited to testimony in proceedings instituted or caused to be instituted by the employee, but would extend to any statements given in the course of judicial, quasi-judicial, and administrative proceedings, including inspections, investigations, and administrative rulemaking or adjudicative functions. If the employee is giving or is about to give testimony in any proceeding under or related to the Act, he would be protected against discrimination resulting from such testimony.

- H. Exercise of any right afforded by the Act.
- 1. In addition to protecting employees who file complaints, institute proceedings under or related to the Act it also prohibited by Section 34A-6-203 discrimination occurring because of the exercise "of any right afforded by this Act." Certain rights are explicitly provided in the Act; for example, there is a right to participate as a party in enforcement proceedings (34A-6-303). Certain other rights exist by necessary implications. For example, employees may request information from the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Administration; such requests would constitute the exercise of a right afforded by the Act. Likewise, employees interviewed by agents of the Administrator in the course of inspections or investigations could not subsequently be discriminated against because of their cooperation.
- 2. Review of the Act and examination of the legislative history discloses that, as a general matter, there is no right afforded by the Act which would entitle employees to walk off the job because of potential unsafe conditions at the workplace. Hazardous conditions which may be violative of the Act will ordinarily be corrected by the employer, once brought to his attention. If corrections are not accomplished, or if there is dispute about the existence of a hazard, the employee will normally have opportunity to request inspection of the workplace pursuant to Section 34A-6-301 of the Act, or to seek the assistance of other public agencies which have responsibility in the field of safety and health. Under such circumstances, therefore, an employer would not ordinarily be in violation of Section 34A-6-203 by taking action to discipline an employee for refusing to perform normal job activities because of alleged safety or health hazards.
- a. Occasions might arise when an employee is confronted with a choice between not performing assigned tasks or subjecting himself to serious injury or death arising from a hazardous condition at the workplace. If the employee, with no reasonable alternative, refuses in good faith to expose himself to the dangerous condition, he would be protected against subsequent discrimination. The condition causing the employee's apprehension of death or injury must be of such a nature that a reasonable person, under the circumstances then confronting the employee, would conclude that there is a real

danger of death or serious injury and that there is insufficient time, due to the urgency of the situation, to eliminate the danger through resort to regular statutory enforcement channels. In addition, in such circumstances, the employee, where possible, must also have sought from his employer, and been unable to obtain, a correction of the dangerous condition.

- I. Procedures Filing of complaint for discrimination.
- 1. Who may file. A complaint of Section 34A-6-203 discrimination may be filed by the employee himself, or by a representative authorized to do so on his behalf.
- 2. Nature of filing. No particular form of complaint is required.
- 3. Place of filing. Complaint should be filed with the Administrator, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, Labor Commission, 160 East 300 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-6650, Telephone 530-6901.
  - 4. Time for filing.
- a. Section 34A-6-203(2)(b) provides protection for an employee who believes that he has been discriminated against.
- b. A major purpose of the 30-day period in this provision is to allow the Administrator to decline to entertain complaints which have become stale. Accordingly, complaints not filed within 30 days of an alleged violation will ordinarily be presumed to be untimely.
- c. However, there may be circumstances which would justify tolling of the 30-day period on recognized equitable principles or because of strongly extenuating circumstances, e.g., where the employer has concealed, or misled the employee regarding the grounds for discharge or other adverse action; where the employee has, within the 30-day period, resorted in good faith to grievance-arbitration proceedings under a collective bargaining agreement or filed a complaint regarding the same general subject with another agency; where the discrimination is in the nature of a continuing violation. In the absence of circumstances justifying a tolling of the 30-day period, untimely complaints will not be processed.
  - J. Notification of administrator's determination.

The Administrator is to notify a complainant within 90 days of the complaint of his determination whether prohibited discrimination has occurred. This 90-day provision is considered directory in nature. While every effort will be made to notify complainants of the Administrator's determination within 90 days, there may be instances when it is not possible to meet the directory period set forth in this section.

#### K. Withdrawal of complaint.

Enforcement of the provisions of Section 34A-6-203 is not only a matter of protecting rights of individual employees, but also of public interest. Attempts by an employee to withdraw a previously filed complaint will not necessarily result in termination of the Administrator's investigation. The Administrator's jurisdiction cannot be foreclosed as a matter of law by unilateral action of the employee. However, a voluntary and uncoerced request from a complainant to withdraw his complaint will be given careful consideration and substantial weight as a matter of policy and sound enforcement procedure.

- L. Arbitration or other agency proceedings.
- 1. An employee who files a complaint under Section 34A-6-203(2) of the Act may also pursue remedies under grievance arbitration proceedings in collective bargaining agreements. In addition, the complainant may concurrently resort to other agencies for relief, such as the National Labor Relations Board. The Administrator's jurisdiction to entertain Section 34A-6-203 complaints, to investigate, and to determine whether discrimination has occurred, is independent of the jurisdiction of other agencies or bodies. The Administrator may file action in district court regardless of the pendency of other proceedings.
- 2. However, the Administrator also recognizes the policy favoring voluntary resolution of disputes under procedures in collective bargaining agreements. (See, e.g., Boy's Market, Inc.

- v. Retail Clerks, 398 U.S. 235 (1970); Republic Steel Corp. v. Maddox, 379 U.S. 650 (1965); Carey v. Westinghouse Electric Co., 375 U.S. 261 (1964); Collier Insulated Wire, 192 NLRB No. 150 (1971).) By the same token, due deference should be paid to the jurisdiction of other forums established to resolve disputes which may also be related to Section 34A-6-203 complaints.
- 3. Where a complainant is in fact pursuing remedies other than those provided by Section 34A-6-203, postponement of the Administrator's determination and deferral to the results of such proceedings may be in order. (See, Burlington Truck Lines, Inc., v. U.S., 371 U.S. 156 (1962).)
- 4. Postponement of determination. Postponement of determination would be justified where the rights asserted in other proceedings are substantially the same as rights under Section 34A-6-203 and those proceedings are not likely to violate the rights guaranteed by Section 34A-6-203. The factual issues in such proceedings must be substantially the same as those raised by Section 34A-6-203 complaint, and the forum hearing the matter must have the power to determine the ultimate issue of discrimination. (See, Rios v. Reynolds Metals Co., F. 2d (5th Cir., 1972), 41 U.S.L.W. 1049 (October 10, 1972): Newman v. Avco Corp., 451 F. 2d 743 (6th Cir., 1971).)
- 5. Deferral to outcome of other proceedings. A determination to defer to the outcome of other proceedings initiated by a complainant must necessarily be made on a case-to-case basis, after careful scrutiny of all available information. Before deferring to the results of other proceedings, it must be clear that those proceedings dealt adequately with all factual issues, that the proceedings were fair, regular, and free of procedural infirmities, and that the outcome of the proceedings was not repugnant to the purpose and policy of the Act. In this regard, if such other actions initiated by a complainant are dismissed without adjudicative hearing thereof, such dismissal will not ordinarily be regarded as determinative of the Section 34A-6-203 complaint.

M. Employee refusal to comply with safety rules.

Employees who refuse to comply with occupational safety and health standards or valid safety rules implemented by the employer in furtherance of the Act are not exercising any rights afforded by the Act. Disciplinary measures taken by employers solely in response to employee refusal to comply with appropriate safety rules and regulations, will not ordinarily be regarded as discriminatory action prohibited by Section 34A-6-203. This situation should be distinguished from refusals to work, as discussed in R614-1-10.H.

### R614-1-11. Rules of Agency Practice and Procedure Concerning UOSH Access to Employee Medical Records.

A. Policy.

UOSH access to employee medical records will in certain circumstances be important to the agency's performance of its statutory functions. Medical records, however, contain personal details concerning the lives of employees. Due to the substantial personal privacy interests involved, UOSH authority to gain access to personally identifiable employee medical information will be exercised only after the agency has made a careful determination of its need for this information, and only with appropriate safeguards to protect individual privacy. Once this information is obtained, UOSH examination and use of it will be limited to only that information needed to accomplish the purpose for access. Personally identifiable employee medical information will be retained by UOSH only for so long as needed to accomplish the purpose for access, will be kept secure while being used, and will not be disclosed to other agencies or members of the public except in narrowly defined This section establishes procedures to circumstances. implement these policies.

B. Scope.

- 1. Except as provided in paragraphs R614-1-11.B.3. through 6. below, this rule applies to all requests by UOSH personnel to obtain access to records in order to examine or copy personally identifiable employee medical information, whether or not pursuant to the access provision of R614-1-12.D.
- 2. For the purposes of this rule, "personally identifiably employee medical information" means employee medical information accompanied by either direct identifiers (name, address, social security number, payroll number, etc.) or by information which could reasonably be used in the particular circumstances indirectly to identify specific employees (e.g., exact age, height, weight, race, sex, date of initial employment, job title, etc.).
- 3. This rule does not apply to UOSH access to, or the use of, aggregate employee medical information or medical records on individual employees which is not a personally identifiable form. This section does not apply to records required by R614-1-8 to death certificates, or to employee exposure records, including biological monitoring records defined by R614-1-3.M. or by specific occupational safety and health standards as exposure records.
- 4. This rule does not apply where UOSH compliance personnel conduct an examination of employee medical records solely to verify employer compliance with the medical surveillance record keeping requirements of an occupational safety and health standard, or with R614-1-12. An examination of this nature shall be conducted on-site and, if requested, shall be conducted under the observation of the record holder. The UOSH compliance personnel shall not record and take off-site any information from medical records other than documentation of the fact of compliance or non-compliance.
- 5. This rule does not apply to agency access to, or the use of, personally identifiable employee medical information obtained in the course of litigation.
- 6. This rule does not apply where a written directive by the Administrator authorizes appropriately qualified personnel to conduct limited reviews of specific medical information mandated by an occupational safety and health standard, or of specific biological monitoring test results.
- 7. Even if not covered by the terms of this rule, all medically related information reported in a personally identifiable form shall be handled with appropriate discretion and care befitting all information concerning specific employees. There may, for example, be personal privacy interests involved which militate against disclosure of this kind of information to the public.
  - C. Responsible persons.
- 1. UOSH Administrator. The Administrator of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health of the Labor Commission shall be responsible for the overall administration and implementation of the procedures contained in this rule, including making final UOSH determinations concerning:
- a. Access to personally identifiable employee medical information, and
- b. Inter-agency transfer or public disclosure of personally identifiable employee medical information.
- 2. UOSH Medical Records Officer. The Administrator shall designate a UOSH official with experience or training in the evaluation, use, and privacy protection of medical records to be the UOSH Medical Records Officer. The UOSH Medical Records Officer shall report directly to the Administrator on matters concerning this section and shall be responsible for:
- a. Making recommendations to the Administrator as to the approval or denial of written access orders.
- b. Assuring that written access orders meet the requirements of paragraphs R614-1-11.D.2. and 3. of this rule.
- c. Responding to employee, collective bargaining agent, and employer objections concerning written access orders.
  - d. Regulating the use of direct personal identifiers.

- e. Regulating internal agency use and security of personally identifiable employee medical information.
- f. Assuring that the results of agency analyses of personally identifiable medical information are, where appropriate, communicated to employees.
- g. Preparing an annual report of UOSH's experience under this rule.
- h. Assuring that advance notice is given of intended interagency transfers or public disclosures.
- 3. Principal UOSH Investigator. The Principal UOSH Investigator shall be the UOSH employee in each instance of access to personally identifiable employee medical information who is made primarily responsible for assuring that the examination and use of this information is performed in the manner prescribed by a written access order and the requirements of this section. When access is pursuant to a written access order, the Principal UOSH Investigator shall be professionally trained in medicine, public health, or allied fields (epidemiology, toxicology, industrial hygiene, bio-statistics, environmental health, etc.)
  - D. Written access orders.
- 1. Requirement for written access order. Except as provided in paragraph R614-1-11.D.4. below, each request by a UOSH representative to examine or copy personally identifiable employee medical information contained in a record held by an employer or other record holder shall be made pursuant to a written access order which has been approved by the Administrator upon the recommendation of the UOSH Medical Records Officer. If deemed appropriate, a written access order may constitute, or be accompanied by an administrative subpoena.
- 2. Approval criteria for written access order. Before approving a written access order, the Administrator and the UOSH Medical Records Officer shall determine that:
- a. The medical information to be examined or copied is relevant to a statutory purpose and there is a need to gain access to this personally identifiable information.
- b. The personally identifiable medical information to be examined or copied is limited to only that information needed to accomplish the purpose for access, and
- c. The personnel authorized to review and analyze the personally identifiable medical information are limited to those who have a need for access and have appropriate professional qualifications.
- 3. Content of written access order. Each written access order shall state with reasonable particularity:
  - a. The statutory purposes for which access is sought.
- b. The general description of the kind of employee medical information that will be examined and why there is a need to examine personally identifiable information.
- c. Whether medical information will be examined on-site, and what type of information will be copied and removed off-
- d. The name, address, and phone number of the Principal UOSH Investigator and the names of any other authorized persons who are expected to review and analyze the medical information.
- e. The name, address, and phone number of the UOSH Medical Records Officer, and
- f. The anticipated period of time during which UOSH expects to retain the employee medical information in a personally identifiable form.
- 4. Special situations. Written access orders need not be obtained to examine or copy personally identifiable employee medical information under the following circumstances:
- a. Specific written consent. If the specific written consent of an employee is obtained pursuant to R614-1-12.D., and the agency or an agency employee is listed on the authorization as the designated representative to receive the medical information,

- then a written access order need not be obtained. Whenever personally identifiable employee medical information is obtained through specific written consent and taken off-site, a Principal UOSH Investigator shall be promptly named to assure protection of the information, and the UOSH Medical Records Officer shall be notified of this person's identity. The personally identifiable medical information obtained shall thereafter be subject to the use and security requirements of paragraphs R614-1-11.H.
- b. Physician consultations. A written access order need not be obtained where a UOSH staff or contract physician consults with an employer's physician concerning an occupational safety or health issue. In a situation of this nature, the UOSH physician may conduct on-site evaluation of employee medical records in consultation with the employer's physician, and may make necessary personal notes of his or her findings. No employee medical records however, shall be taken off-site in the absence of a written access order or the specific written consent of an employee, and no notes of personally identifiable employee medical information made by the UOSH physician shall leave his or her control without the permission of the UOSH Medical Records Officer.
- E. Presentation of written access order and notice to employees.
- 1. The Principal UOSH Investigator, or someone under his or her supervision, shall present at least two (2) copies each of the written access order and an accompanying cover letter to the employer prior to examining or obtaining medical information subject to a written access order. At least one copy of the written access order shall not identify specific employees by direct personal identifier. The accompanying cover letter shall summarize the requirements of this section and indicate that questions or objections concerning the written access order may be directed to the Principal UOSH Investigator or to the UOSH Medical Records Officer.
- 2. The Principal UOSH Investigator shall promptly present a copy of the written access order (which does not identify specific employees by direct personal identifier) and its accompanying cover letter to each collective bargaining agent representing employees whose medical records are subject to the written access order.
- 3. The Principal UOSH Investigator shall indicate that the employer must promptly post a copy of the written access order which does not identify specific employees by direct personal identifier, as well as post its accompanying cover letter.
- 4. The Principal UOSH Investigator shall discuss with any collective bargaining agent and with the employer the appropriateness of individual notice to employees affected by the written access order. Where it is agreed that individual notice is appropriate, the Principal UOSH Investigator shall promptly provide to the employer an adequate number of copies of the written access order (which does not identify specific employees by direct personal identifier) and its accompanying cover letter to enable the employer either to individually notify each employee or to place a copy in each employee's medical file.
- F. Objections concerning a written access order. All employees, collective bargaining agents, and employer written objections concerning access to records pursuant to a written access order shall be transmitted to the UOSH Medical Records Officer. Unless the agency decides otherwise, access to the record shall proceed without delay notwithstanding the lodging of an objection. The UOSH Medical Records Officer shall respond in writing to each employee's and collective bargaining agent's written objection to UOSH access. Where appropriate, the UOSH Medical Records Officer may revoke a written access order and direct that any medical information obtained by it by returned to the original record holder or destroyed. The principal UOSH Investigator shall assure that such instructions

by the UOSH Medical Records Officer are promptly implemented.

- G. Removal of direct personal identifiers. Whenever employees medical information obtained pursuant to a written access order is taken off-site with direct personal identifiers included, the Principal UOSH Investigator shall, unless otherwise authorized by the UOSH Medical Records Officer, promptly separate all direct personal identifiers from the medical information, and code the medical information and the list of direct identifiers with a unique identifying number of each employee. The medical information with its numerical code shall thereafter be used and kept secured as though still in a directly identifiable form. The Principal UOSH Investigator shall also hand deliver or mail the list of direct personal identifiers with their corresponding numerical codes to the UOSH Medical Records Officer. The UOSH Medical Records Officer shall thereafter limit the use and distribution of the list of coded identifiers to those with a need to know its contents.
- H. Internal agency use of personally identifiable employee medical information.
- 1. The Principal UOSH Investigator shall in each instance of access be primarily responsible for assuring that personally identifiable employee medical information is used and kept secured in accordance with this section.
- 2. The Principal UOSH Investigator, the UOSH Medical Records Officer, the Administrator, and any other authorized person listed on a written access order may permit the examination or use of personally identifiable employee medical information by agency employees and contractors who have a need for access, and appropriate qualifications for the purpose for which they are using the information. No UOSH employee or contractor is authorized to examine or otherwise use personally identifiable employee medical information unless so permitted.
- 3. Where a need exists, access to personally identifiable employee medical information may be provided to attorneys in the office of the State Attorney General, and to agency contractors who are physicians or who have contractually agreed to abide by the requirements of this section and implementing agency directives and instructions.
- 4. UOSH employees and contractors are only authorized to use personally identifiable employee medical information for the purposes for which it was obtained, unless the specific written consent of the employee is obtained as to a secondary purpose, or the procedures of R614-1-11.D. through G. are repeated with respect to the secondary purpose.
- 5. Whenever practicable, the examination of personally identifiable employee medical information shall be performed on-site with a minimum of medical information taken off-site in a personally identifiable form.
  - I. Security procedures.
- 1. Agency files containing personally identifiable employee medical information shall be segregated from other agency files. When not in active use, files containing this information shall be kept secured in a locked cabinet or vault.
- 2. The UOSH Medical Records Officer and the Principal UOSH Investigator shall each maintain a log of uses and transfers of personally identifiable employee medical information and lists of coded direct personal identifiers, except as to necessary uses by staff under their direct personal supervision.
- 3. The photocopying or other duplication of personally identifiable employee medical information shall be kept to the minimum necessary to accomplish the purposes for which the information was obtained.
- 4. The protective measures established by this rule apply to all worksheets, duplicate copies, or other agency documents containing personally identifiable employee medical information.

- 5. Intra-agency transfers of personally identifiable employee medical information shall be by hand delivery, United States mail, or equally protective means. Inter-office mailing channels shall not be used.
  - J. Retention and destruction of records.
- 1. Consistent with UOSH records disposition programs, personally identifiable employee medical information and lists of coded direct personal identifiers shall be destroyed or returned to the original record holder when no longer needed for the purposes for which they were obtained.
- 2. Personally identifiable employee medical information which is currently not being used actively but may be needed for future use shall be transferred to the UOSH Medical Records Officer. The UOSH Medical Records Officer shall conduct an annual review of all centrally-held information to determine which information is no longer needed for the purposes for which it was obtained.
- K. Results of an agency analysis using personally identifiable employee medical information.
- 1. The UOSH Medical Records Officer shall, as appropriate, assure that the results of an agency analysis using personally identifiable employee medical information are communicated to the employees whose personal medical information was used as a part of the analysis.
- 2. Annual report. The UOSH Medical Records Officer shall on an annual basis review UOSH's experience under this section during the previous year, and prepare a report to the UOSH Administrator which shall be made available to the public. This report shall discuss:
- a. The number of written access orders approved and a summary of the purposes for access;
- b. The nature and disposition of employee; collective bargaining agent, and employer written objections concerning UOSH access to personally identifiable employee medical information; and
- c. The nature and disposition of requests for inter-agency transfer or public disclosure of personally identifiable employee medical information.
  - L. Inter-agency transfer and public disclosure.
- 1. Personally identifiable employee medical information shall not be transferred to another agency or office outside of UOSH (other than to The Attorney General's Office) or disclosed to the public (other than to the affected employee or the original record holder) except when required by law or when approved by the Administrator.
- 2. Except as provided in paragraph R614-1-11.L.3. below, the Administrator shall not approve a request for an inter-agency transfer of personally identifiable employee medical information, which has not been consented to by the affected employees, unless the request is by a public health agency which:
- a. Needs the requested information in a personally identifiable form for a substantial public health purpose;
- b. Will not use the requested information to make individual determinations concerning affected employees which could be to their detriment;
- c. Has regulations or established written procedures providing protection for personally identifiable medical information substantially equivalent to that of this section; and
- d. Satisfies an exemption to the Privacy Act to the extent that the Privacy Act applies to the requested information (See 5 U.S.C. 552a(b); 29 CFR 70a.3).
- 3. Upon the approval of the Administrator, personally identifiable employee medical information may be transferred to:
- a. The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).
- b. The Department of Justice when necessary with respect to a specific action under the federal Occupational Safety and

Health Act of 1970 and Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973.

- 4. The Administrator shall not approve a request for public disclosure of employee medical information containing direct personal identifiers unless there are compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual.
- 5. The Administrator shall not approve a request for public disclosure of employee medical information which contains information which could reasonably be used indirectly to identify specific employees when the disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.
- 6. Except as to inter-agency transfers to NIOSH or the State Attorney General's Office, the UOSH Medical Records Officer shall assure that advance notice is provided to any collective bargaining agent representing affected employees and to the employer on each occasion that UOSH intends to either transfer personally identifiable employee medical information to another agency or disclose it to a member of the public other than to an affected employee. When feasible, the UOSH Medical Records Officer shall take reasonable steps to assure that advance notice is provided to affected employees when the employee medical information to be released or disclosed contains direct personal identifiers.

M. Effective date.

This rule shall become effective on January 15, 1981.

### R614-1-12. Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records.

A. Purpose.

To provide employees and their designated representatives a right of access to relevant exposure and medical records, and to provide representatives of the Administrator a right of access to these records in order to fulfill responsibilities under the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act. Access by employees, their representatives, and the Administrator is necessary to yield both direct and indirect improvements in the detection, treatment, and prevention of occupational disease. employer is responsible for assuring compliance with this Rule, but the activities involved in complying with the access to medical records provisions can be carried out, on behalf of the employer, by the physician or other health care personnel in charge of employee medical records. Except as expressly provided, nothing in this Rule is intended to affect existing legal and ethical obligations concerning the maintenance and confidentiality of employee medical information, the duty to disclose information to a patient/employee or any other aspect of the medical-care relationship, or affect existing legal obligations concerning the protection of trade secret information.

- B. Scope.
- 1. This rule applies to each general industry, maritime, and construction employer who makes, maintains, contracts for, or has access to employee exposure or medical records, or analyses thereof, pertaining to employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents.
- 2. This rule applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analyses thereof, of employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents, whether or not the records are related to specific occupational safety and health standards.
- 3. This rule applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analyses thereof, made or maintained in any manner, including on an in-house or contractual (e.g., fee-forservice) basis. Each employer shall assure that the preservation and access requirements of this rule are complied with regardless of the manner in which records are made or maintained.
  - C. Preservation of records.
  - 1. Unless a specific occupational safety and health

- standard provides a different period of time, each employer shall assure the preservation and retention of records as follows:
- a. Employee medical records. Each employee medical record shall be preserved and maintained for a least the duration of employment plus thirty (30) years, except that health insurance claims records maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records need not be retained for any specified period.
- b. Émployee exposure records. Each employee exposure record shall be preserved and maintained for at least thirty (30) years, except that:
- (1) Background data to environmental (workplace) monitoring or measuring, such a laboratory reports and worksheets, need only be retained for one (1) year so long as the sampling results, the collection methodology (sampling plan), a description of the analytical and mathematical methods used, and a summary of other background data relevant to interpretation of the results obtained, are retained for at least thirty (30) years; and
- (2) Material safety data sheets and paragraph R614-1-3.M.4. records concerning the identity of a substance or agent need not be retained for any specified period as long as some record of the identity (chemical name if known) of the substance or agent, where it was used, and when it was used is retained for at least thirty (30) years; and
- c. Analyses using exposure or medical records. Each analysis using exposure or medical records shall be preserved and maintained for at least thirty (30) years.
- 2. Nothing in this rule is intended to mandate the form, manner, or process by which an employer preserves a record so long as the information contained in the record is preserved and retrievable, except that X-ray films shall be preserved in their original state.
  - D. Access to records.
- 1. Whenever an employee or designated representative requests access to a record, the employer shall assure that access is provided in a reasonable time, place, and manner, but in no event later than fifteen (15) days after the request for access is made.
- 2. Whenever an employee or designated representative requests a copy of a record, the employer shall, within the period of time previously specified, assure that either:
- a. A copy of the record is provided without cost to the employee or representative;
- b. The necessary mechanical copying facilities (e.g., photocopying) are made available without cost to the employee or representative for copying the record; or
- c. The record is loaned to the employee or representative for a reasonable time to enable a copy to be made.
- 3. Whenever a record has been previously provided without cost to an employee or designated representative, the employer may charge reasonable, non-discriminatory administrative costs (i.e., search and copy expenses but not including overhead expenses) for a request by the employee or designated representative for additional copies of the record, except that:
- a. An employer shall not charge for an initial request for a copy of new information that has been added to a record which was previously provided; and
- b. An employer shall not charge for an initial request by a recognized or certified collective bargaining agent for a copy of an employee exposure record or an analysis using exposure or medical records.
- 4. Nothing in this rule is intended to preclude employees and collective bargaining agents from collectively bargaining to obtain access to information in addition to that available under this rule.
  - 5. Employee and designated representative access.
  - a. Employee exposure records. Each employer shall, upon

request, assure the access of each employee and designated representative to employee exposure records relevant to the employee. For the purpose of this rule exposure records relevant to the employee consist of:

(1) Records of the employee's past or present exposure to toxic substances or harmful physical agents,

- (2) Exposure records of other employees with past or present job duties or working conditions related to or similar to those of the employee,
- (3) Records containing exposure information concerning the employee's workplace or working conditions, and
- (4) Exposure records pertaining to workplaces or working conditions to which the employee is being assigned or transferred.
  - b. Employee medical records.
- (1) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee to employee medical records of which the employee is the subject, except as provided in R614-1-12.D.4.
- (2) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each designated representative to the employee medical records of any employee who has given the designated representative specific written consent. R614-1-12A., Appendix A to R614-1-12., contains a sample form which may be used to establish specific written consent for access to employee medical records.
- (3) Whenever access to employee medical records is requested, a physician representing the employer may recommend that the employee or designated representative:
- (a) Consult with the physician for the purposes of reviewing and discussing the records requested;
- (b) Accept a summary of material facts and opinions in lieu of the records requested;, or
- (c) Accept release of the requested records only to a physician or other designated representative.
- (4) Whenever an employee requests access to his or her employee medical records, and a physician representing the employer believes that direct employee access to information contained in the records regarding a specific diagnosis of a terminal illness or a psychiatric condition could be detrimental to the employees health, the employer may inform the employee that access will only be provided to a designated representative of the employee having specific written consent, and deny the employee's request for direct access to this information only. Where a designated representative with specific written consent requests access to information so withheld, the employer shall assure the access of the designated representative to this information, even when it is known that the designated representative will give the information to the employee.
- (5) Nothing in this rule precludes physician, nurse, or other responsible health care personnel maintaining employee medical records from deleting from requested medical records the identity of a family member, personal friend, or fellow employee who has provided confidential information concerning an employee's health status.
  - c. Analysis using exposure or medical records.
- (1) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee and designated representative to each analysis using exposure or medical records concerning the employee's working conditions or workplace.
- (2) Whenever access is requested to an analysis which reports the contents of employee medical records by either direct identifier (name, address, social security number, payroll number, etc.) or by information which could reasonably be used under the circumstances indirectly to identify specific employees (exact age, height, weight, race, sex, date of initial employment, job title, etc.) the employer shall assure that personal identifiers are removed before access is provided. If the employer can demonstrate that removal of personal identifiers from an analysis is not feasible, access to the personally identifiable portions of analysis need not be provided.

- (3) UOSH access.
- (a) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the immediate access of representatives of the Administrator to employee exposure and medical records and to analysis using exposure or medical records. Rules of agency practice and procedure governing UOSH access to employee medical records are contained in R614-1-8.
- (b) Whenever UOSH seeks access to personally identifiable employee medical information by presenting to the employer a written access order pursuant to R614-1-8, the employer shall prominently post a copy of the written access order and its accompanying cover letter for at least fifteen (15) working days.
  - E. Trade Secrets.
- 1. Except as provided in paragraph R614-1-12.E.2., nothing in this rule precludes an employer from deleting from records requested by an employee or designated representative any trade secret data which discloses manufacturing processes, or discloses the percentage of a chemical substance in a mixture, as long as the employee or designated representative is notified that information has been deleted. Whenever deletion of trade secret information substantially impairs evaluation of the place where or the time when exposure to a toxic substance or harmful physical agent occurred, the employer shall provide alternative information which is sufficient to permit the employee to identify where and when exposure occurred.
- 2. Notwithstanding any trade secret claims, whenever access to records is requested, the employer shall provide access to chemical or physical agent identities including chemical names, levels of exposure, and employee health status data contained in the requested records.
- 3. Whenever trade secret information is provided to an employee or designated representative, the employer may require, as a condition of access, that the employee or designated representative agree in writing not to use the trade secret information for the purpose of commercial gain and not to permit misuse of the trade secret information by a competitor or potential competitor of the employer.
  - F. Employee information.
- 1. Upon an employee's first entering into employment, and at least annually thereafter, each employer shall inform employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents of the following;
- a. The existence, location, and availability of any records covered by this rule;
- The person responsible for maintaining and providing access to records; and
  - c. Each employee's right of access to these records.
- 2. Each employer shall make readily available to employees a copy of this rule and its appendices, and shall distribute to employees any informational materials concerning this rule which are made available to the employer by the Administrator.
  - G. Transfer of Records
- 1. Whenever an employer is ceasing to do business, the employer shall transfer all records subject to this Rule to the successor employer. The successor employer shall receive and maintain these records.
- 2. Whenever an employer is ceasing to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and maintain the records subject to this standard, the employer shall notify affected employees of their rights of access to records at least three (3) months prior to the cessation of the employer's business
- 3. Whenever an employer either is ceasing to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and maintain the records, or intends to dispose of any records required to be preserved for at least thirty (30) years, the employer shall:
  - a. Transfer the records to the Director of the National

Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) if so required by a specific occupational safety and health standard; or

- b. Notify the Director of NIOSH in writing of the impending disposal of records at least three (3) months prior to the disposal of the records.
- 4. Where an employer regularly disposes of records required to be preserved for at least thirty (30) years, the employer may, with at least (3) months notice, notify the Director of NIOSH on an annual basis of the records intended to be disposed of in the coming year.
- a. Appendices. The information contained in the appendices to this rule is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this rule nor detract from any existing obligation.
- H. Effective date. This rule shall become effective on December 5, 1980. All obligations of this rule commence on the effective date except that the employer shall provide the information required under R614-1-12.F.1. to all current employees within sixty (60) days after the effective date.

#### R614-1-12A. Appendix A to R614-1-12 SAMPLE.

Authorization letter for the Release of Employee Medical Record Information to Designated Representative.

I, (full name of worker/patient), hereby authorize (individual or organization holding the medical records), to release to (individual or organization authorized to receive the medical information), the following medical information from my personal medical records: (Describe generally the information desired to be released).

I give my permission for this medical information to be used for the following purpose: ......, but I do not give permission for any other use or re-disclosure of this information.

(Note---Several extra lines are provided below so that you can place additional restrictions on this authorization letter if you want to. You may, however, leave these lines blank. On the other hand, you may want to (1) specify a particular expiration date for this letter (if less than one year): (2) describe medical information to be created in the future that you intend to be covered by this authorization letter, or (3) describe portions of the medical information in you records which you do not intend to be released as a result of this letter.)

Full name of Employee or Legal Representative Signature of Employee or Legal Representative Date of Signature

# R614-1-12B. Appendix B to R614-1-12 Availability of NIOSH Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS).

R614-1-12 applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analysis thereof, of employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents (see R614-1-12.B.2.). The term "toxic substance" or "harmful physical agent" is defined by paragraph R614-1-3.FF. to encompass chemical substances, biological agents, and physical stresses for which there is evidence of harmful health effects. The standard uses the latest printed edition of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS) as one of the chief sources of information as to whether evidence of harmful health effects exists. If a substance is listed in the latest printed RTECS, the standard applies to exposure and medical records (and analysis of these records) relevant to employees exposed to the substances

It is appropriate to note that the final standard does not require that employers purchase a copy of RTECS and many employers need not consult RTECS to ascertain whether their employee exposure or medical records are subject to the standard. Employers who do not currently have the latest

printed edition of the NIOSH RTECS, however, may desire to obtain a copy. The RTECS is issued in an annual printed edition as mandated by Rule 20(a)(6) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. 669 (a)(6)). The 1978 edition is the most recent printed edition as of May 1, 1980. Its Forward and Introduction describes the RTECS as follows:

"The annual publication of a list of known toxic substances is a NIOSH mandate under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. It is intended to provide basic information on the known toxic and biological effects of chemical substances for the use of employers, employees, physicians, industrial hygienists, toxicologists, researchers, and, in general, anyone concerned with the proper and safe handling of chemicals. In turn, this information may contribute to a better understanding of potential occupational hazards by everyone involved and ultimately may help to bring about a more healthful workplace environment.

"This registry contains 142,247 listings of chemical substances: 33,929 are names of different chemicals with their associated toxicity data and 90,318 are synonyms. This edition includes approximately 7,500 new chemical compounds that did not appear in the 1977 Registry.

The Registry's purposes are many, and it serves a variety of users. It is a single source document for basic toxicity information and for other data, such as chemical identifiers and information necessary for the preparation of safety directives and hazard evaluations for chemical substances. The various types of toxic effects linked to literature citations provide researchers and occupational health scientists with an introduction to the toxicological literature, making their own review of the toxic hazards of a given substance easier. By presenting data on the lowest reported doses that produce effects by several routes of entry in various species, the Registry furnishes valuable information to those responsible for preparing safety data sheets for chemical substances in the workplace. Chemical and production engineers can use the Registry to identify the hazards which may be associated with chemical intermediates in the development of final products, and thus can more readily select substitutes or alternate processes which may be less hazardous.

"In this edition of the Registry, the editors intend to identify "all known toxic substances" which may exist in the environment and to provide pertinent data on the toxic effects from known does entering an organism by any route described. Data may be used for the evaluation of chemical hazards in the environment, whether they be in the workplace, recreation area, or living quarters.

"It must be reemphasized that the entry of a substance in the Registry does not automatically mean that it must be avoided. A listing does mean, however, that the substance has the documented potential of being harmful if misused, and care must be exercised to prevent tragic consequences."

The RTECS 1978 printed edition may be purchased for \$13.00 from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO), Washington, D.C. 20402 (202-783-3238) (GPO Stock No. 017-033-00346-7). The 1979 printed edition is anticipated to be issued in the summer of 1980. Some employers may also desire to subscribe to the quarterly update to the RTECS which is published in a microfiche edition. An annual subscription to the quarterly microfiche may be purchase from the GPO for \$14.00 (Order the "Microfiche Edition. Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances"). Both the printed edition and the microfiche edition of RTECS are available for review at many university and public libraries throughout the country. The latest RTECS editions may also be examined at OSHA Technical Data Center, Room N2439-Rear, United States Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210 (202-523-9700), or any OSHA Regional or Area Office (See major city

Printed: February 20, 2016

telephone directories under United States Government-Labor Department).

34A-6

KEY: safety December 28, 2015 Notice of Continuation October 22, 2012

#### R623. Lieutenant Governor, Elections.

### R623-4. Processing Partisan Candidate Nomination Petitions.

#### R623-4-1. Purpose.

- A. Pursuant to Utah Code Annotated Subsection 20A-9-403(3)(f), this rule provides for the transparent orderly, and timely submission, verification, and certification of nomination petition signatures.
- B. Pursuant to Utah Code Annotated Section 20A-9-410, this rule provides procedures for complying with, and verifying compliance with, the candidate nominating process described in that part.

#### R623-4-2. Authority.

This rule is required by Chapter 9 of Title 20A, Candidate Qualifications and Nominating Procedures, and is enacted under the authority of the Utah Constitution Art. VII, Sections 1 and 14, and Chapter 3 of Title 63G, the Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act.

#### R623-4-3. Definitions.

- A. "Filing Officer" for the purposes of this section means:
- 1. The Lieutenant Governor will serve as the filing officer for federal, state and multicounty legislative races.
- 2. The County Clerk will serve as the filing officer for single county legislative races.
  - B. "Qualification Threshold" means:
- 1. The number of signatures required for a given office as set forth in 20A-9-403(3) (a)(ii) and 20A-9-408(8)(b).

### R623-4-4. Uniform Nomination Petition Processing Standards.

- A. Nomination Petition Packet Submission Procedure.
- 1. Any candidate who submits a nomination petition for verification shall submit their nomination petition packets, personally or by a designated agent, to the filing officer before the deadlines established in UCA Sections 20A-9-403 and 20A-9-408
- Any submission of nomination petition packets must contain sufficient signatures to meet or exceed the qualification threshold.
- 3. At the time of submitting any nomination petition, a candidate or designated agent must provide, on a form provided by the filing officer:
  - a. The candidate's contact information.
- b. The estimated number of nomination petition packets in the submission.
  - c. The estimated number of signatures in the submission.
    d. A signed statement that the candidate has gathered the
- amount of signatures, required to meet the qualification threshold.
- 4. The filing officer shall provide the candidate a receipt of the submission that includes:
  - a. The date and submission time.
  - b. A copy of the form required by Subsection (A)(3).
  - 5. The filing officer shall reject a submission if:
- a. The candidate fails to provide the form required in Subsection (A)(3);
- b. The candidate did not gather the amount of signatures required to meet or exceeds the qualification threshold;
- c. The candidate did not meet the submission deadline established in Utah Code Sections 20A-9-403 and 20A-9-408; or
- d. The candidate has already met the qualification threshold.
- 6. If the filing officer rejects a submission in accordance with Subsection (A)(5), the filing officer shall provide the candidate with a written explanation of the rejection.
  - B. Supplementing Nomination Petition Packets.

- 1. Candidates may submit supplemental nomination petition packets following their first submission until the filing officer notifies the candidate that they have met the qualification threshold in accordance with Subsection (E)(1) or until the deadlines established in Utah Code Sections 20A-9-403 and 20A-9-408, whichever comes first.
- 2. The intake of supplemental nomination petition packets shall comply with Subsections (A)(1) through (A)(6).
- 3. The processing of supplemental nomination petition packets shall comply with Subsection (C)(1) through (E)(1).
  - C. Order of Nomination Petition Packet Verification.
- 1. The filing officer shall verify nomination petition submissions in the order received.
- 2. The filing officer shall ensure that nomination petition packets for candidates for the same office are not verified simultaneously.
  - D. Verifying Nomination Petition Packets.
- 1. The filing officer shall verify nomination petition packets in accordance with Utah Code Section 20A-7-206.3.
- 2. The filing officer shall verify all signatures of a nomination petition until the candidate has sufficient signatures to meet the qualification threshold.
- 3. The filing officer may discontinue the verification of a nomination petition if the candidate officially withdraws their candidacy or withdraws their notice of intent to gather signatures.
  - E. Communication of Results to Candidate.
- 1. Within one (1) business day after verifying all signatures in a candidate's submission or after the candidate meets or exceeds the qualification threshold, the filing officer shall notify the candidate of the total number of valid signatures in the submission and whether the candidate has met the qualification threshold.

### R623-4-5. Withdrawal of Petition Packets and Petition Signatures.

- A. A candidate may not withdraw nomination petition packets once they are submitted in accordance with Subsection R623-4-4(A).
- B. A voter who has signed a candidate's nomination petition may have the voter's signature removed from the petition by submitting to the filing officer a statement requesting that the voter's signature be removed.
  - C. The statement shall include:
  - 1. the name of the voter;
  - 2. the name of the candidate;
  - 3. the resident address at which the voter is registered to one;
    - 4. the last four digits of the voter's Social Security number;
- the voter's driver license or identification card number;
  - 6. the signature of the voter.
- D. A voter may not submit a statement by email or other electronic means.
- E. In order for the signature to be removed, the statement must be received before the candidate submits any petition signatures for verification in accordance with Subsection R623-4-4(A).

### R624-4-6. Declarations of Candidacy for State and Local School Board Candidates.

- A. Any state or local school board candidate under Utah Code Title 20A shall file a declaration of candidacy in accordance with 20A-9-201 and 20A-9-202.
- B. If Utah Code does not establish a deadline for state or local school board candidates to file a declaration of candidacy, the candidate shall file a declaration of candidacy before 5 p.m. on the third Thursday in March before the next regular general election

KEY: candidate petitions, election law, elections
December 8, 2015 Art. VII, Secs. 1 and 14
20A-9

#### R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources. R657-39. Wildlife Board and Regional Advisory Councils. R657-39-1. Purpose and Authority.

This rule is established under the authority of Sections 23-14-2, 23-14-2.6(7), 23-14-3, and 23 -14-19 to provide the standards and procedures for the operation of the Wildlife Board and regional advisory councils.

#### R657-39-2. Definitions.

- (1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.
- (2) In addition:
- (a) "Anchor location" means the physical location from which:
  - (i) an electronic meeting originates; or
  - (ii) the participants are connected.
- (b) "Electronic meeting" means a public meeting convened or conducted by means of a conference using electronic communications.

### R657-39-3. Regional Advisory Council Memberships -- Terms of Office.

- (1)(a) There are created five regional advisory councils which shall consist of at least 12 members and not more than 15 members each from the wildlife region whose boundaries are established for administrative purposes by the division.
- (b) Regional advisory councils shall be established as follows:
  - (i) two members who represent agriculture;
  - (ii) two members who represent sportsman;
  - (iii) two members who represent nonconsumptive wildlife;
- (iv) one member who represents locally elected public
  - (v) one member who represents the U.S. Forest Service;
- (vi) one member who represents the Bureau of Land Management;
- (vii) one member who represents Native Americans where appropriate; and
- (viii) two members of the public at large who represent the interests of the region.
- (c) The executive director of the Department of Natural Resources, in consultation with the director of the Division of Wildlife Resources, shall appoint additional members to the councils, up to a total of 15 per region, if deemed necessary to provide adequate representation of local interests and needs.
- (d) Members of the councils shall serve a term of four years, except members may be appointed for a term of two years to ensure that the terms of office are staggered.
  - (e) Members may serve no more than two terms, except:
- (i) members representing Native Americans may serve unlimited terms;
- (ii) members filling a vacancy under Subsection (3) for two years or less will not be credited with having served a term; and
- (iii) members who have served two terms may be eligible to serve an additional two terms after four years absence from regional advisory council membership.
- (f) Members' terms expire on July 1 of the final year in the appointed term.
- (2) The executive director of the Department of Natural Resources, in consultation with the director of the Division of Wildlife Resources, may remove members of the councils from office for cause, but may not do so without a public hearing if requested by the member.
- (3) If a vacancy occurs, the executive director of the Department of Natural Resources, in consultation with the director of the Division of Wildlife Resources, shall appoint a replacement to serve the remainder of the term from a list of nominees submitted by the respective interest group, agency, or the public at large.

- (4)(a) Each council shall appoint:
- (i) a chair to conduct meetings and present council recommendations to the Wildlife Board; and
- (ii) a vice chair to conduct meetings in the absence of the chair.
- (b) The chair and vice chair shall serve for a two year term of office, the regional advisory council may re-appoint the chair and vice chair to serve a second two year term.
- (i) neither the chair nor the vice chair may serve more than two term.
- (5) Regional supervisors of the division shall serve as executive secretary to the councils and shall provide administrative support.
- (6) Each new member shall attend an orientation course provided by the division to assist them in the performance of the duties of the their office.
- (7) Any member who fails to attend two consecutive, previously scheduled meetings without contacting the chair shall be considered to have resigned and shall be replaced as provided in this section.

#### R657-39-4. Regional Advisory Council Meetings.

- (1) Meeting dates and times may be proposed by the Division of Wildlife Resources, but shall be determined by the chair upon at least ten days notice or upon shorter notice in emergency situations.
- (2) Meeting locations may be proposed by the Division of Wildlife Resources, but shall be determined by the chair and must be held within the council's regional boundary.
- (3) Meetings should be conducted in accordance with Robert's Rules of Order.
- (4)(a) Each council shall provide not less than 24 hours' public notice of the agenda, date, time, and place of each of its meetings.
  - (b) Public notice is satisfied by:
- (i) posting written notice at the regional division office; and
- (ii) providing notice to at least one newspaper of general circulation within the geographic jurisdiction of the council, or to a local media correspondent.
- (c) When because of unforeseen circumstances it is necessary for a council to consider matters of an emergency or urgent nature, the notice requirements in this section may be disregarded and the best notice practicable given. No such meeting shall be held unless an attempt has been made to notify all of its members and a majority votes in the affirmative to hold the meeting.
- (5) No formal decisions or recommendations may be made at any meeting unless there is a quorum present consisting of a simple majority of the membership of the council.
- (6) Written minutes shall be kept of all council meetings pursuant to Section 52-4-7. Such minutes shall include:
  - (a) the date, time and place of the meeting;
  - (b) the names of members present and absent;
- (c) the substance of all matters proposed, discussed, or decided, and a record, by individual member, of votes taken;
- (d) the names of all citizens who appeared and the substance in brief of their testimony;
- (e) any other information that any member requests be entered into the minutes.
- (7)(a) All council meetings shall be open to the public except that a council may hold a closed meeting as authorized in Utah Code Sections 52-4-4 and 52-4-5.
- (b) A record of all closed meetings shall be kept and maintained consistent with Utah Code Section 52- 4-7.5.

#### R657-39-5. Regional Advisory Council Recommendations.

- (1) Each council shall:
- (a) hear broad input, including recommendations,

biological data, and information regarding the effects of wildlife:

- (b) gather information from staff, the public, and government agencies; and
- (c) make recommendations to the Wildlife Board in an advisory capacity.
- (2) The chair of each council or his or her designee shall submit a written recommendation to the Wildlife Board and present its recommendations orally to the Wildlife Board during an open public meeting.
- (3) Councils may not make formal recommendations to the Wildlife Board concerning the internal policies and procedures of the division, personnel matters, or expenditure of the division's budget.

#### R657-39-6. Wildlife Board Electronic Meetings.

- (1) Utah Code Section 52-4-207 authorizes a public body to convene or conduct an electronic meeting provided written procedures are established for such meetings. This rule establishes procedures for conducting Wildlife Board meetings by electronic means.
- (2) The following provisions govern any meeting at which one or more Wildlife Board members appear telephonically or electronically pursuant to Section 52-4-207:
- (a) If one or more board members participate in a public meeting electronically or telephonically, public notices of the meeting shall specify:
- (i) the board members participating in the meeting electronically and how they will be connected to the meeting;
- (ii) the anchor location where interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting;
  - (iii) the meeting agenda; and
  - (iv) the date and time of the meeting.
- (b) Written or electronic notice of the meeting and the agenda shall be posted or provided no less than 24 hours prior to the meeting:
  - (i) at the anchor location;
  - (ii) on the Utah Public Notice Website; and
- (iii) to at least one newspaper of general circulation within the state or to a local media correspondent.

These notices shall be provided at least 24 hours before the meetings.

- (c) Notice of the possibility of an electronic meeting shall be given to board members at least 24 hours before the meeting. In addition, the notice shall describe how a board member may participate in the meeting electronically or telephonically.
- (d) When notice is given of the possibility of a board member appearing electronically or telephonically, any board member may do so and shall be counted as present for purposes of a quorum and may fully participate and vote on any matter coming before the board.
- (i) At the commencement of the meeting, or at such time as any board member initially appears electronically or telephonically, the chair should identify for the record all those who are appearing telephonically or electronically.
- (ii) Votes by members of the board who are not at the physical location of the meeting shall be confirmed by the chair.
- (e) The anchor location, unless otherwise designated in the notice, shall be at the offices of the Utah Department of Natural Resources, 1594 West North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah.
- (i) The anchor location is the physical location from which the electronic meeting originates or from which the participants are connected.
- (ii) The anchor location shall have space and facilities so that interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting.
- R657-39-7. Wildlife Board Emergency Meetings.

- (1) There are times when, due to the necessity of considering matters of an emergency or urgent nature, the public notice provisions of Sections 52-4-202(1) cannot be met. Pursuant to Section 52-4-202(5), the notice requirements in Section 52-4-202(1) may be disregarded when unforseen circumstances require the wildlife board to meet and consider matters of an emergency or urgent nature.
- (2) The following procedure shall govern any emergency meeting:
- (a) No emergency meeting shall be held unless an attempt has been made to notify all of the members of the board of the proposed meeting and a majority of the convened members vote in the affirmative to hold such an emergency meeting.
- (b) Public notice of the emergency meeting shall be provided as soon as practicable and shall include at a minimum the following:
- (i) Posting of the date, time, and place of the meeting and the topics to be considered:
  - (A) at the offices of the division;
  - (B) on the division's web page; and
- (C) at the location where the emergency meeting will be held.
- (ii) If members of the board appear electronically or telephonically, notice shall comply with the requirements of R657-39-6(2) to the extent practicable.
- (c) In convening the meeting and voting in the affirmative to hold such an emergency meeting, the board shall affirmatively state and find what unforeseen circumstances have rendered it necessary for the board to hold an emergency meeting to consider matters of an emergency or urgent nature such that the ordinary public notice of meetings provisions of Utah Code Section 52-4-202 could not be followed.

KEY: terms of office, public meetings, regional advisory councils

October 22, 2009 23-14-2.6(7) Notice of Continuation December 7, 2015 23-14-19

#### R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources. R657-40. Wildlife Rehabilitation.

R657-40-1. Purpose and Authority.

- (1) Under Sections 23-13-4, 23-14-18, and 23-20-3, this rule provides the standards and procedures for possessing protected wildlife in captivity for rehabilitation purposes. In accordance with the provisions of this rule, the Wildlife Board encourages responsible wildlife rehabilitation by trained and educated individuals as a public service and for the benefit of Utah's wildlife resources.
- (2)(a) This rule does not govern the rehabilitation of species of wildlife classified as non-protected wildlife in Subsection 23-13-2(35)(b), including coyote, field mouse, gopher, ground squirrel, jack rabbit, muskrat, and raccoon.
- (b) Holding raccoons and coyotes in captivity is governed by the Department of Agriculture under Section 4-23-11 and Authorization from the Department of Rule R58-14. Agriculture is required for their live possession.

#### R657-40-2. Definitions.

- (1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.
- (2) In addition:
- (a) "Apprentice" means a person listed on a certificate of registration for wildlife rehabilitation who is authorized to rehabilitate wildlife under the direct supervision of a wildlife rehabilitator.
  - (b) "CFR" means the Code of Federal Regulations;
- "Direct Supervision" means to provide personal assistance and instruction to an apprentice for wildlife rehabilitation, including prior approval of treatment and disposition of wildlife undergoing rehabilitation.
- (d) "Taxa" means the following classes of wildlife species that have similar requirements for food, habitat, and other ecological or behavioral needs pertinent to wildlife rehabilitation:
  - (i) amphibians;
  - (ii) reptiles;
  - (iii) birds, except raptors;
  - (iv) raptors;
  - (v) mammals, except big game and carnivores;
  - (vi) big game mammals; and
  - (vii) carnivores.
- (e) "Wildlife rehabilitation" means to care for injured, sick, orphaned, or otherwise distressed wildlife for the purpose of returning it to the wild.

  (f) "Wildlife rehabilitator" means a person authorized by
- the division to rehabilitate wildlife.

#### R657-40-3. Certificate of Registration Required.

- (1) A valid certificate of registration is required before any person may engage in wildlife rehabilitation or possess protected wildlife in captivity for rehabilitation.
- (2) Certificates of registration are issued for the sole purpose of restoring protected wildlife to a condition that it may be returned to the wild. A wildlife rehabilitator may not keep protected wildlife in captivity for any other purpose or exhibit any wildlife held in captivity to the general public without prior written authorization from the division.
  - (3) Certificates of registration shall specify:
- (a) the person responsible for rehabilitation activities and each apprentice acting under the direction of the wildlife rehabilitator;
- (b) the taxa or specific species of protected wildlife that may be rehabilitated; and
  - (c) the locations where rehabilitation activities may occur.
- (4) All protected wildlife and its progeny held under a certificate of registration:
- (a) shall remain under the jurisdiction of the state of Utah and may not be considered privately owned or legally acquired

and shall be returned to the division upon request; and

(b) may not be used for any purpose other than rehabilitation for release to the wild without prior written authorization from the division.

#### **R657-40-4.** Application Procedure.

- (1) Applications for certificates of registration are available from division offices.
  - (2) Applicants for:
- (a) wildlife rehabilitation must be 18 years of age or older;
- (b) wildlife apprenticeship must be 18 years of age or older
- (3) In addition to a completed application, the applicant for wildlife rehabilitation must provide the following information:
- (a) the name, date of birth, mailing address, and phone number of the applicant;
- (b) the name, date of birth, mailing address, and phone number of each apprentice;
- (c) the street address or an adequate description of the location and all premises where wildlife rehabilitation facilities will be established and maintained;
- (d) a detailed diagram of all wildlife rehabilitation facilities and cages in which protected wildlife will be held;
- (e) the taxa or species of wildlife proposed to be rehabilitated;
- (f) the signature of the applicant and date of submittal of the application;
- (g)(i) the name, address, and signed statement from a licensed veterinarian agreeing to assist the applicant in wildlife rehabilitation activities; or
- (ii) a copy of a valid veterinary license if the applicant is a veterinarian:
- (h) a signed, written statement from a wildlife rehabilitator indicating the applicant has a minimum of two years experience performing wildlife rehabilitation under that person's direction. The experience must have been for an average of at least eight hours per week and for the taxa of animals for which the applicant is applying;
- (i) a signed, written statement from the city or county in which the applicant proposes to rehabilitate wildlife granting approval for the proposed activities; and
- (j) documentation of a passing score of the exam as provided in Section R657-40-5.
- (4) The division may waive the training standards required in Subsection (3)(h) for a specific taxa if it is not possible to obtain the required experience because there are no existing rehabilitators authorized to rehabilitate an apprentice for that
- (5) In addition to the information required in Subsection (3), the division may require additional information for rehabilitating potentially dangerous animals, protection of human safety, or other information that will allow the division to effectively assess the applicant's abilities to rehabilitate wildlife.
- (6)(a) If the applicant requests authorization to rehabilitate migratory birds, the applicant must provide a copy of the federal application for a special purpose permit as required under 50 CFR 21.27.
- (b) The certificate of registration may not be issued until the federal application is approved by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Completed applications must be submitted to the Wildlife Registration office located in the Salt Lake division
- (8) An incomplete application or an application that does not include the information required under this section may be returned to the applicant.

- (9)(a) Upon receiving a completed application and the documentation required under this section, a division representative shall inspect the applicant's facilities in accordance with state and federal guidelines.
- (b) A certificate of registration will not be issued and an amendment will not be granted to an existing certificate of registration until after the applicant's facilities have been inspected and approved by the division.
- (10)(a) The division shall, within 45 days after inspecting the applicant's facility, approve or deny the application based on:
  - (i) the need for wildlife rehabilitation in the area;
- (ii) the applicant's knowledge, background, proficiency, and skill as it relates to wildlife rehabilitation;
- (iii) the applicant's facilities and ability to adequately care for injured animals;
  - (iv) the exam required under Section R657-40-5;
- (v) any other relevant information available to the division;
- (vi) whether the applicant has been convicted of a wildlife violation related to the applicant's ability to rehabilitate wildlife or the conviction of any violation that demonstrates a lack of willingness or ability to comply with laws related to wildlife and activities associated with wildlife rehabilitation.
- (b) If an application is denied, the division shall provide the applicant with a written notice stating the reasons for denial.
- (11) Certificates of registration shall expire three years after the date of issuance.

#### R657-40-5. Exam.

- (1)(a) Before a certificate of registration is issued, the applicant must pass an exam relating to wildlife rehabilitation for the requested taxa and other applicable subject matter.
- (b) The exam shall cover wildlife rehabilitation techniques, biology and natural history, habitat requirements, safety considerations in handling and transport practices, and state and federal laws and regulations that apply to rehabilitation.
- (2) To pass the exam, the applicant must correctly answer 80 percent of the questions asked for each taxa on the exam.
- (3) The exam shall be administered by appointment at division offices. The exam is scored at the Salt Lake division office.
- (4) The division shall mail the written score to the applicant within 30 days of taking the examination.
- (5) The applicant is required to take only the sections of the examination relevant to the taxa for which the person is applying.

#### R657-40-6. Rehabilitation Guidelines.

- (1) In addition to the provisions of this rule, the division may impose the following restrictions on the certificate of registration:
- (a) the taxa or specific species of wildlife that may be rehabilitated;
- (b) locations where the wildlife may be held in possession or released;
- (c) standards of care and facilities that shall be used for specific species of protected wildlife or individual animals;
- (d) length of time that the wildlife may be held in captivity; and
- (e) restrictions on the disposal or other disposition of the
- (2)(a) Wildlife that has been injured, to the extent that it cannot be released to the wild without a reasonable chance of survival, must be immediately euthanized or disposed of as provided in Section R657-40-9 or as otherwise authorized by the division.
- (b) The division may allow a rehabilitator to convey an animal to another person for educational use or personally use

- the animal for an educational use only as provided in Rule R657-3.
- (3) Each rehabilitator must have a veterinarian available for consultation who is competent in treating wildlife.
- (4)(a) Rehabilitators are responsible for all costs associated with the rehabilitation activities and may not charge a fee or receive any other compensation for wildlife rehabilitation functions performed. All accepted donations are the responsibility of the rehabilitator and are subject to applicable tax laws.
- (b) Rehabilitators may not charge a fee for training an apprentice.
- (c) Rehabilitators may accept donations to defray expenses or to provide materials and facilities essential to wildlife rehabilitation.
- (5) Rehabilitators and apprentices are responsible for understanding and complying with all local, state, and federal laws relevant to wildlife rehabilitation.
- (6) Any wildlife undergoing rehabilitation may not be displayed, used for demonstrations, held as a pet, or held for any purpose other than to rehabilitate it for release to the wild.
- (7) The rehabilitator is responsible for all actions or omissions of the apprentice relating to wildlife rehabilitation.

#### R657-40-7. Duration of Care.

- (1)(a) Wildlife, except migratory birds, may not be held in possession longer than 180 days without written permission from the division.
- (b) Migratory birds may be held in possession only for the time period allowed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- (2) Any request to hold wildlife longer than 180 days must be submitted in writing to the division's Wildlife Registration office in Salt Lake City.
- (3) The division may require the wildlife rehabilitator to submit a signed, written statement from a licensed veterinarian setting forth the medical reasons why the extension is necessary.
- (4)(a) The division shall notify the rehabilitator in writing whether the request is granted or denied.
- (b) Denial of the request shall include the reasons for denial and directions on disposal or other disposition of the animal.
- (5) The rehabilitator may retain the wildlife in possession while the division considers the request.

#### R657-40-8. Release of Wildlife.

- (1) Rehabilitated wildlife shall be released according to the stipulations provided on the rehabilitator's certificate of registration and the following provisions:
- (a) The animal to be released must have attained physical and psychological maturity and has attained a full state of health and recovery from injury or illness, except black bear cubs as provided in Subsection (2);
- (b) The animal must be released at the appropriate time of year taking into account the animal's seasonal needs for habitat, hibernation, and migration;
- (c) The animal must be released in the same geographical area where it was obtained or into suitable habitat to sustain it, specifically an area that provides all life-sustaining needs for the animal including natural food, fresh water, cover, and range; and
- (d) The animal may not be released into any area where that species does not occur naturally or where there is an immediate threat to the animal or humans, or domestic animals.
- (2) Black bear cubs may be released to a den site during the first winter after birth, provided the bear cubs are healthy and are of sufficient weight to sustain them through hibernation.

#### R657-40-9. Disposal of Wildlife.

(1) Within ten days after any wildlife dies or is euthanized,

the rehabilitator shall, except as provided in Subsection (2), dispose of the carcass by burial or incineration, or transport the carcass to a local landfill that accepts animal carcasses.

(2) Migratory birds, bald and golden eagles, and threatened and endangered species, may be disposed of only as provided in accordance with the rehabilitator's federal permit and other applicable federal regulations.

#### R657-40-10. Records -- Annual Report.

- (1) Each rehabilitator shall keep a current log showing the date of acquisition, location, and disposition of all wildlife held in possession pursuant the certificate of registration. The log shall be maintained and available for inspection by the division.
- (2) On or before January 31, each year, the rehabilitator shall submit a written report to the division of all rehabilitation activities for the previous calendar year.
- (3) The annual report must include the following information:
- (a) the name, address, and phone number of the rehabilitator and each apprentice;
- (b) the federal permit number that relates to any rehabilitative function performed by the rehabilitator; and
- (c) an itemized list of each animal held or previously held in captivity pursuant to the certificate of registration.
- (4) The itemized list of each animal held or previously held in captivity must include the following information:
  - (a) species;
  - (b) injury or condition that required rehabilitation;
  - (c) source, location, and date of acquisition;
  - (d) age class at acquisition;
  - (e) treatment administered;
  - (f) date and location of release or disposal;
  - (g) band or identification number if applicable; and
- (h) status at the end of the year on the condition requiring rehabilitation.

#### R657-40-11. Amending the Certificate of Registration.

- (1) A rehabilitator may request an amendment to the certificate of registration at any time to add or delete an apprentice or taxon.
- (2) The request must be made on a form provided by the division and must include:
- (a) a written statement explaining why the amendment is requested;
- (b) the documentation required under Section R657-40-4 applicable to the species requested to be added; and
- (c) the names, addresses, and phone numbers of any person requested to be added; and
- (d) a copy of any documentation required by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, including any request to add a apprentice to the federal permit or to add authorization for additional species of migratory birds.
- (3) The division shall approve or deny the request within 60 days of receipt.

#### R657-40-12. Apprentices.

- (1)(a) A rehabilitator may designate individuals to work as apprentices.
  - (b) Apprentices must be 18 years of age or older.
- (2) Each apprentice must be approved by the division and listed on the rehabilitator's certificate of registration.
- (3) The rehabilitator must directly supervise each apprentice while engaging in rehabilitation efforts except as provided in Subsection (4).
  - (4) An apprentice may, without direct supervision:
- (a) transport wildlife to or from the rehabilitation facility or to a veterinarian;
- (b) release wildlife according to this rule and the rehabilitator's certificate of registration; and

- (c) clean and maintain facilities.
- (5) A supervising rehabilitator is expected to teach the apprentice the skills necessary to effectively rehabilitate wildlife.

### R657-40-13. Termination or Revocation of a Certificate of Registration.

- (1)(a) A wildlife rehabilitator may terminate the certificate of registration by submitting written notification to the Wildlife Registration office.
- (b) The request for termination must state the requested date of termination.
- (c) On or before the date of termination, the wildlife rehabilitator must provide the division with:
- (i) an annual report stating all wildlife rehabilitation activity for the past year as provided in R657-40-10;
- (ii) an inventory of animals currently held in possession;
- (iii) the location where any animal still held in possession will be transferred.
  - (2) The division may:
- (a) revoke a certificate of registration if the rehabilitator violates any of the provisions of Chapter 23, Wildlife Resources Code, this rule, or the stipulations provided on the certificate of registration; or
- (b) revoke or suspend a certificate of registration if the division finds that the rehabilitator is incompetent to rehabilitate wildlife. A finding of incompetency shall be determined based upon the following:
- (i) an inordinately high number of wildlife in the care of the rehabilitator die or are not able to be returned back into the wild without sufficient explanation or reasoning; or
- (ii) improper or inhumane care or medical treatment is given to the animals in the care of the rehabilitator.

#### R657-40-14. Renewal.

- (1)(a) On or before the expiration date of the certificate of registration, a rehabilitator may apply to renew a certificate of registration by following the procedures provided in Section R657-40-4.
- (b) Documentation required by Section R657-40-4 that is on file with the division's Wildlife Registration office does not need to be resubmitted, provided the applicant indicates that the required information is already on file.
- (2) The division may deny a renewal application if the rehabilitator:
- (a) failed to submit an annual report as required in R657-40-10;
- (b) violated any of the provisions of Chapter 23, Wildlife Resources Code or this rule relating to wildlife rehabilitation or any stipulation provided on the certificate of registration;
- (c) violated any state or federal animal welfare law during the period in which the certificate of registration was valid; or
- (d) jeopardized the safety of a person or any wildlife held in possession or has failed to provide adequate housing, feeding, or sanitary conditions.

#### R657-40-15. Facilities and Captivity Standards.

- (1) All protected wildlife held pursuant to a certificate of registration shall be kept in as humane a manner as possible to safeguard and protect the interests of the protected wildlife held.
- (2) All facilities shall meet the following minimum standards:
  - (a) The facility shall:
- (i) be constructed of such strength as is appropriate for the nature of the animal held;
- (ii) be properly braced and constructed of material of sufficient strength to resist any force the animal may be capable of exerting against it;

- (iii) be constructed in such a manner as to reasonably prevent the animal's escape or the entry of unauthorized persons or other animals;
- (iv) be structurally sound, and shall be maintained in good repair in order to protect the animals from injury and to facilitate the humane practices prescribed in this rule.
- (b) Each animal shall be supplied with sufficient water to meet its needs. If potable water is not accessible to the animal at all times, it shall be provided as often as necessary for the health and comfort of the animal and the rehabilitator shall ensure that the level of available water is monitored once daily or more often as the needs of the animal dictate. All water receptacles shall be kept in a clean and sanitary condition.
- (c)(i) Food shall be wholesome, palatable, and free from contamination, and of sufficient appeal, quantity, and nutritive value to maintain each animal held in good health.
- (ii) Each animal's diet shall be prepared based upon the nutritional needs and preferences of the animal with consideration for the age, species, condition, size, and type of the animal, and all veterinary directions or recommendations in regard to diet.
- (iii) The quantity of food supplied to each animal shall be sufficient to meet its needs and keep it in good health.
- (iv) Each animal shall be fed as often as its needs dictate, taking into consideration hibernation, veterinary treatment or recommendation, normal fasts or other professionally accepted humane practices.
- (v) The rehabilitator shall ensure the level of available food for each animal is monitored once daily, except for those periods of time where professionally accepted humane practices dictate that the animal not consume any food during the entire day
- (vi) Food and food receptacle, if used, shall be sufficient in quantity and accessible to all animals in the facility and shall be placed to minimize potential contamination. Food receptacles shall be kept clean and sanitary at all times. Any self-feeding food receptacles shall function properly and the food they provide shall not be subject to deterioration, contamination, molding, caking, or any other process which would render such food unsafe or unpalatable for the animal to be fed.
- (vii) Appropriate means of refrigeration shall be provided for supplies or perishable animal foods.
- (d)(i) The facility shall be kept sanitary and regularly cleaned as the nature of the animal requires and allows.
- (ii) Adequate provision shall be made for the removal and disposal of animal waste, food waste, unusable bedding materials, trash, debris, and dead animals not intended for food.
- (iii) The facility shall be maintained to minimize the potential of vermin infestation, disease, and unseemly odors.
- (iv) Excrement shall be removed from the primary enclosure facility as often as necessary to prevent contamination of the animals and to minimize hazard of disease and to reduce unseemly odors.
- (v) The sanitary condition of the facility shall be monitored by the rehabilitator at least daily.
- (vi) When the facility is cleaned by hosing, flushing or the introduction of any chemical substances, adequate measures shall be taken to ensure the animal has no direct contact with any chemical substance and is not directly sprayed with water, steam, or chemical substances or otherwise wetted involuntarily.
- (d) A sanitary and humane method shall be provided to rapidly eliminate excess water from the facility. If drains are used, they shall be properly constructed and kept in good repair to avoid foul odors and installed so as to prevent backup or accumulation.
- (e) No animal shall be exposed to any human activity or environment which has a harmful effect upon the animal.
- (f) Facilities shall not be constructed or maintained in proximity to any physical condition which may give rise to any

- health threat to the animal, including trash or garbage collection sites and pools of standing water. All persons caring for the animals shall maintain themselves in a sufficiently clean condition when dealing in or around the animal so as to minimize any threat to the health of the animal.
- (g) All animals housed in the same facility or within the same enclosed area shall be compatible and shall not pose a substantial threat to the health, life, or well being of any other animal in the same facility or enclosure.
- (h) Facilities for the enclosure of animals shall be constructed and maintained to provide sufficient space and to allow each animal adequate freedom of movement to make normal postural and social adjustments. The facility area shall be large enough and constructed in such a manner to allow the animal proper and adequate exercise as is characteristic to each animal's natural behavior and physical need. Facilities for digging or burrowing animals shall have secure safe floors below materials supplied for such digging or burrowing activity. Animals which naturally climb shall be provided with safe and adequate climbing apparatus. Animals which naturally live in an aquatic environment shall be supplied with sufficient access to safe water so as to meet their aquatic behavioral needs.
  - (3) In addition to the standards set forth in this section:
- (a) the division may require additional standards to adequately maintain the health and safety of the animals held and the individuals providing care for the animals; and
- (b) facilities used for rehabilitation must meet applicable federal standards provided in 7 USC 2139-2159, Animal Welfare Act, and those regulations promulgated thereunder in 9 CFR Subchapter A, which are hereby incorporated by reference.
- (4) Facilities may be inspected at any reasonable time by division representatives.

### R657-40-16. Temporary Holding of The Taxa Not Listed on The Certificate of Registration.

The division may issue a temporary holding permit to a licensed rehabilitator to hold taxa of protected wildlife not specifically listed on the rehabilitator's certificate of registration provided:

- (1) the rehabilitator has the facilities to hold the taxa of protected wildlife temporarily until the taxa are transported to a licensed rehabilitator for that taxa; and
- (2) the temporary holding of the taxa must not exceed 72 hours.

KEY: wildlife, standards, rehabilitation
April 3, 2001 23-13-4
Notice of Continuation December 7, 2015 23-14-18
23-20-3

#### R722. Public Safety, Criminal Investigations and Technical Services, Criminal Identification.

R722-310. Regulation of Bail Bond Recovery and **Enforcement Agents.** R722-310-1. Purpose.

The purpose of the rule is to establish procedures for the licensing of bail enforcement agents, bail bond recovery agencies, bail recovery agents, and bail recovery apprentices.

#### R722-310-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Subsection 53-11-103(5).

#### R722-310-3. Definitions.

- (1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 53-11-102.

  - (2) In addition:(a) "act involving moral turpitude" means conduct which:
- (i) is done knowingly contrary to justice, honesty, or good morals;
  - (ii) has an element of falsification or fraud; or
- (iii) contains an element of harm or injury directed to another person or another's property;
- (b) "bureau" means the Bureau of Criminal Identification within the Department of Public Safety established by Section 53-10-201:
- (c) "felony" means a crime under the laws of this state, any other state, the United States, or any district, possession, or territory of the United States for which the penalty is a term of imprisonment in excess of one year;
- (d) "licensee" means an individual who has received a bail enforcement agent license, bail bond recovery agency license, bail recovery agent license or bail recovery apprentice license;
- (e) "revocation" means the permanent deprivation of a bail bond recovery license, however revocation does not preclude an individual from applying for a new bail bond recovery license if the reason for revocation no longer exists; and
- (f) "suspension" means the temporary deprivation, for a specified period of time, of a bail bond recovery license.

#### R722-310-4. Application for Licensure.

- (1)(a) An applicant seeking to obtain a license as a bail bond agency, bail enforcement agent, bail recovery agent, or a bail recovery apprentice shall submit a completed application packet to the bureau.
  - (b) The application packet shall include:
- (i) a written application form provided by the bureau with the applicant's residential or physical address and mailing or business address:
- (ii) one recent color photograph of passport quality which contains the applicant's name written on the back of the photograph, unless the applicant submitted a photo which meets these requirements to the bureau within the previous three years;
- (iii) a photocopy of a state-issued driver license or identification card;
- (iv) one completed FBI applicant fingerprint card (Form FD-258) with the applicant's legible fingerprints;
- (v) a non-refundable processing fee in the form of cash, check, money order, or credit card in the amount required by Section 53-11-115;
- (vi) documentation from an approved provider indicating that the applicant has completed the 16-hour training program, described in Subsection 53-11-108(4); and
- (vii) documentation showing the licensee has a surety bond in amount of \$10,000 which meets the requirements described in Subsection 53-11-113(3).
- (2) If the applicant is applying for license as a bail enforcement agent, the applicant must also provide documentation indicating that the applicant has 2,000 hours of experience related to bail bond recovery and enforcement.

- (3) If an applicant for license as a bail enforcement agent wishes to operate a bail bond recovery agency, the applicant shall also provide:
- (a) the name under which the bail bond recovery agency will operate; and
- (b) a certificate of workers' compensation insurance, if applicable.
- (4) If the applicant is applying for license as a bail recovery agent, the applicant shall also provide:
- (a) documentation indicating that the applicant has 1,000 hours of experience related to bail bond recovery and enforcement; and
- verification from a bail bond recovery agency (b) indicating that the agency will employ or contract with the
- (5) If the applicant is applying for license as a bail recovery apprentice, the applicant shall also provide verification from a bail bond recovery agency indicating that the agency will employ or contract with the applicant.
- (6) If the applicant is seeking to carry a firearm as a licensee, the applicant shall comply with all of the requirements found in R722-300 and provide documentation from an approved bail enforcement firearms instructor indicating that the applicant has completed the 16-hour firearms training course required in Subsection 53-11-108(5).
- (7)(a) Once the application packet is complete, the bureau shall submit it to the board for their review at the next regularly scheduled meeting.
- (b) Application packets that are received or completed less than seven days prior to a scheduled board meeting may not be considered by the board until the next regularly scheduled board meeting.

#### R722-310-5. Training Program Requirements.

- (1) The 16-hour training program described in Subsection 53-11-108(4), which is required for licensure, shall be provided by a training program provider approved by the board.
- (2) Training program providers seeking to become approved by the board shall provide a detailed course curriculum for the board's review.
- (3)(a) Training programs which are approved by the board shall be open to anyone who wishes to attend.
- (b) If a training provider charges a fee for the training program, the same fee shall apply to all participants in the training program.
- (4) Training program providers shall notify the bureau, at least five days in advance, of the dates, times, and location of all courses provided.
- (5)(a) Bureau investigators shall periodically monitor approved training programs to ensure that the training program is providing instruction as required by Subsection 53-11-108(4).
- (b) The training program may not charge an investigator a fee for monitoring the program.
- (6) If the board receives information that a training program is not providing instruction as required by Subsection 53-11-108(4), the board may terminate its approval of the training program after notice and an opportunity for a hearing before the board.

#### R722-310-6. Verification of Experience.

- (1) When verifying the experience necessary for licensure as a bail enforcement agent or a bail recovery agent, an applicant shall provide a written statement which lists, in detail, the number of hours and the type of bail bond recovery work performed by the applicant.
- (2) The verification of experience shall be signed and notarized by the applicant's employer or by an individual who has personal knowledge of the bail bond recovery work performed.

(3) The bail bond recovery work shall have been performed within ten years from the date of the application.

#### R722-310-7. Credit for Specified Training.

- (1) An applicant who wishes to receive credit towards the experience requirement for licensure, shall provide documentation indicating that the applicant has a criminal justice bachelor's degree or has successfully completed a basic training course described in Subsections 53-11-114(1)(b) or 53-11-114(1)(c).
- (2) An applicant may receive up to 1,000 hours of credit towards the experience requirement for licensure under Section 53-11-114.
- (3) An applicant seeking credit under Section 53-11-114, is not exempt from completing the 16-hour training course required by Subsection 53-11-108(4).

#### R722-310-8. Renewal of a License.

- (1)(a) A licensee seeking to renew a license as a bail bond agency, bail enforcement agent, bail recovery agent, or a bail recovery apprentice shall submit a completed renewal packet to the bureau.
  - (b) The renewal packet shall include:
- (i) a written renewal form provided by the bureau with the licensee's residential or physical address and mailing or business address;
- (ii) one recent color photograph of passport quality which contains the licensee's name written on the back of the photograph, unless the licensee submitted a photo which meets these requirements to the bureau within the previous three years;
- (iii) a non-refundable processing fee in the form of cash, check, money order, or credit card in the amount required by Section 53-11-115;
- (iv) evidence that the licensee has completed eight hours of continuing classroom instruction required by Subsection 53-11-111(2); and
- (v) documentation showing the licensee has a \$10,000 surety bond which meets the requirements described in Subsection 53-11-113(3).
- (2)(a) Once the renewal packet is complete, the bureau shall review it to determine if the licensee meets the requirements for renewal.
- (b) If the bureau determines the licensee does not meet the requirements for renewal, the bureau shall submit the renewal packet to the board for their review at the next regularly scheduled meeting.
- (c) Renewal packets that are received or completed less than seven days prior to a scheduled board meeting may not be considered by the board until the next regularly scheduled board meeting.
- (3) A licensee whose license has been expired for more than 90 days, shall reapply and meet all requirements found in R722-310-4.

### R722-310-9. Requirements for Continuing Classroom Instruction.

- (1) A licensee who renews his or her license for the first time shall attend four hours of continuing classroom instruction provided by the bureau, which shall count towards the eight hours of continuing classroom instruction required by Subsections 53-11-111(2) and 53-11-109(2).
  - (2) The course provided by the bureau shall:
- (a) provide updates on Utah law, administrative changes, and other pertinent information designed to enhance the licensee's knowledge of bail recovery; and
- (b) be taught by the bureau twice yearly, with the dates posted on the bureau's website.

#### R722-310-10. Criteria for Certified Bail Enforcement

#### Firearms Instructor.

- (1) The 16-hour firearms training program described in Subsection 53-11-108(5), shall be provided by a bail enforcement firearms instructor approved by the bureau.
- (2) A bail enforcement firearms instructor approved by the bureau shall be a certified Utah concealed firearm permit instructor under Subsection 53-5-704(9) and be in good standing with the bureau.
- (3)(a) Each approved bail enforcement firearms instructor shall adhere to the curriculum adopted by the bureau.
- (b) An instructor may supplement, but may not detract from the set curriculum.

#### R722-310-11. Notice to Commissioner.

A bail bond recovery agency may provide notice of a change in the name or address of a bail bond agency, or any change of employees or contract employees, to the commissioner as required by Subsection 53-11-116(5) by sending a written notice to the bureau that is signed by the licensee.

#### R722-310-12. Adjudicative Proceedings.

- (1) All adjudicative proceedings shall be informal according to the provisions in Sections 63G-4-202 through 63G-4-203.
- (2)(a) The board may deny a license application or renewal for failure to comply with the requirements in Sections 53-11-108 through 53-11-115, or for any of the reasons set forth in Section 53-11-118.
- (b) The bureau may deny a license renewal for failure to comply with the requirements in Sections 53-11-108 through 53-11-115, or for any of the reasons set forth in Section 53-11-118
- (3) The board shall review all investigations presented by the bureau and may take disciplinary action against a licensee based on a violation of Section 53-11-119.
- (4)(a) The board shall issue a written decision within ten days after the board meets to decide the matter.
- (b) The board's written decision shall indicate that the applicant or licensee may appeal to the commissioner within 30 days from the date that the written decision is issued.
- (5)(a) If an applicant or licensee appeals the board's decision, the commissioner, or his designee, shall review the materials in the bureau's file, the findings of the board along with any materials submitted by the applicant or licensee, and may affirm, adopt, modify, supplement, reverse, or reject the board's findings, or return the matter to the board for reconsideration
- (b) If the applicant or licensee requests a hearing, the commissioner, or his designee, shall schedule a hearing within 60 days from the receipt of the request for review.

#### R722-310-13. Identification of Licensees.

- (1)(a) A licensee shall be issued an identification card by the bureau which identifies the licensee as a bail enforcement agent, bail bond recovery agency, bail recovery agent or bail recovery apprentice.
- (b) The identification card shall indicate on its face if the licensee is authorized to carry a loaded and concealed firearm as provided in Subsection 53-11-108(5).
- (2)(a) A bail enforcement agent or bail recovery agent may possess and display a badge that is identical to the badge depicted on the bureau's website in accordance with Section 53-11-121.
- (b) A bail enforcement agent or bail recovery agent may obtain a badge from any source, so long as it complies with the following specifications:
- (i) the badge shall be 2.55 inches high and 2.66 inches wide;

- (ii) the badge shall be in the shape of a five-point star on a circle;
- (iii) the star shall be gold in color and the circle must be silver in color;
- (iv) the center of the star shall be black in color and contain a seal with the phrase "Liberty and Justice For All";
- (v) the text of the badge shall be written in block lettering and must be black:
- (vi) the silver circle shall contain two panels with writing to indicate whether the agent is a bail enforcement or bail recovery agent; and
- (vii) the badge shall contain two gold panels with writing to indicate the word "Utah" on the top panel and the agent's license number on the bottom panel.
- (3) The design approved by the board under Subsection 53-11-121(5) shall contain the words "bail enforcement agent" or "bail recovery agent" written on both the chest and back in writing which is:
  - (a) at least two inches in height on the back;
  - (b) at least one half of an inch in height on the front; and
- (c) in a color that contrasts with the color of the item of clothing.

KEY: bail bond enforcement agents, bail bond recovery agents, bail bond recovery apprentices, licenses
December 22, 2015 53-11-103(5)
Notice of Continuation January 7, 2015

### R722. Public Safety, Criminal Investigations and Technical Services, Criminal Identification.

R722-360. Certificate of Eligibility for Removal from the Sex Offender and Kidnap Offender Registry. R722-360-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures by which a petitioner may seek a certificate of eligibility for removal from the Utah Sex Offender and Kidnap Offender Registry (SOR) pursuant to Section 77-41-112.

#### R722-360-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Subsection 63G-4-203(1).

#### R722-360-3. Definitions.

- (1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 77-41-102.
  - (2) In addition:
- (a) "SOR certificate of eligibility" has the same meaning as "certificate of eligibility" as defined in Subsection 77-41-102(3):
- (b) "petitioner" means a person seeking an SOR certificate of eligibility from the bureau; and
- (c) "traffic offense" has the same meaning as defined in Subsection 77-40-102(11).

### R722-360-4. Application for a Certificate of Eligibility for Removal.

- (1)(a) A person may apply for an SOR certificate of eligibility by submitting a completed Application for Removal of Name from the Sex Offender/Kidnap Registry form to the bureau.
- (b) The application form must be accompanied by a payment of the application fee established by the bureau in the form of cash, check, money order, or credit card.
- (2)(a) Upon receipt of a completed application form and payment of the application fee, the bureau shall review each criminal episode contained on the petitioner's criminal history, in its entirety, to determine whether the petitioner meets the requirements for an SOR certificate of eligibility found in Subsections 77-41-112(1)(b) and (d).
- (b) In making its determination, the bureau shall also review all federal, state and local criminal records, to which it has access.
- (3) If the bureau has insufficient information to determine whether the petitioner meets the requirements for an SOR certificate of eligibility, the bureau may require the petitioner to submit additional information.
- (4) If the bureau finds that the petitioner meets the requirements for the issuance of an SOR certificate of eligibility, the bureau shall send a letter to the petitioner, at the address indicated on the application form, indicating that the petitioner must pay the issuance fee established by the bureau in order to receive the SOR certificate of eligibility.
- (5) If the bureau finds that the petitioner does not meet the criteria for the issuance of an SOR certificate of eligibility, the bureau shall send a letter to the petitioner, at the address indicated on the application form, which describes the reasons why the petitioner's application was denied and notifies the petitioner that the petitioner may seek agency review of the bureau's decision by following the procedures outlined in R722-360-5.

### R722-360-5. Agency Review of a Decision to Deny an Application for a Certificate of Eligibility for Removal.

(1) A petitioner may seek agency review of the denial of an application for an SOR certificate of eligibility, as provided by Section 63G-4-301, by mailing a written request for review to the bureau within 30 days from the date the denial letter is issued.

- (2) The request for agency review must:
- (a) be signed by the petitioner;
- (b) state the specific grounds upon which relief is requested;
  - (c) indicate the date upon which it was mailed; and
- (d) include documentation which supports the petitioner's request for review.
- (3) An employee of the bureau shall be designated to review the petitioner's written request, any accompanying documents supplied by the petitioner, and the materials contained in the application file to determine whether the petitioner meets the requirements for an SOR certificate of eligibility.
- (4)(a) Within a reasonable time after receiving the request for review, the bureau shall issue a final written order on review, which shall be mailed to the petitioner at the address indicated on the application.
- (b) If further review indicates that the petitioner meets the requirements for the issuance of an SOR certificate of eligibility, the order shall indicate that the petitioner must pay the issuance fee before receiving the SOR certificate of eligibility.
- (c) If further review indicates that the petitioner does not meet the requirements for an SOR certificate of eligibility, the order shall describe the reasons why the bureau's decision was upheld and notify the petitioner that the petitioner's opportunity to review the bureau's decision is limited to review by the district court as described in R722-360-6.

#### R722-360-6. Judicial Review.

A petitioner may seek judicial review of the bureau's final written order on review denying an application for an SOR certificate of eligibility, as provided by Section 63G-4-402, by filing a complaint in the district court within 30 days from the date that the bureau's final written order is issued.

KEY: certificate of eligibility for removal, sex offender registry, kidnap offender registry

December 22, 2015 63G-4-203(1)

77-41-112 77-41-102 77-40-102(11) R722. Public Safety, Criminal Investigations and Technical Services, Criminal Identification.

R722-390. Certificate of Eligibility for Removal from the Utah White Collar Crime Offender Registry. R722-390-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures by which a petitioner may seek a certificate of eligibility for removal from the Utah White Collar Crime Offender Registry (WCCR) pursuant to Section 77-42-108.

#### R722-390-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Subsection 63G-4-203(1).

#### R722-390-3. Definitions.

- (1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 77-42-102.
  - (2) In addition:
- (a) "WCCR certificate of eligibility" has the same meaning as "certificate of eligibility" as defined in Subsection 77-42-102(4);
- (b) "petitioner" means a person seeking a WCCR certificate of eligibility from the bureau; and
- (c) "traffic offense" has the same meaning as defined in Subsection 77-40-102(10).

### R722-390-4. Application for a Certificate of Eligibility for Removal.

- (1)(a) A person may apply for a WCCR certificate of eligibility by submitting a completed Application for Removal of Name from the White Collar Crime Offender Registry form to the bureau
- (b) The application form must be accompanied by a payment of the application fee established by the bureau in the form of cash, check, money order, or credit card.
- (2)(a) Upon receipt of a completed application form and payment of the application fee, the bureau shall review each criminal episode contained on the petitioner's criminal history, in its entirety, to determine whether the petitioner meets the requirements for a WCCR certificate of eligibility found in Subsection 77-41-108(2)(b).
- (b) In making its determination, the bureau shall also review all federal, state and local criminal records, to which it has access.
- (3) If the bureau has insufficient information to determine whether the petitioner meets the requirements for a WCCR certificate of eligibility, the bureau may require the petitioner to submit additional information.
- (4) If the bureau finds that the petitioner meets the requirements for the issuance of a WCCR certificate of eligibility, the bureau shall send the WCCR certificate to the petitioner at the address indicated on the application form.
- (5) If the bureau finds that the petitioner does not meet the criteria for the issuance of a WCCR certificate of eligibility, the bureau shall send a letter to the petitioner, at the address indicated on the application form, which describes the reasons why the petitioner's application was denied and notifies the petitioner that the petitioner may seek agency review of the bureau's decision by following the procedures outlined in R722-390-5.

### R722-390-5. Agency Review of a Decision to Deny an Application for a Certificate of Eligibility for Removal.

- (1) A petitioner may seek agency review of the denial of an application for a WCCR certificate of eligibility, as provided by Section 63G-4-301, by mailing a written request for review to the bureau within 30 days from the date the denial letter is
  - (2) The request for agency review must:
  - (a) be signed by the petitioner;

- (b) state the specific grounds upon which relief is requested;
  - (c) indicate the date upon which it was mailed; and
- (d) include documentation which supports the petitioner's request for review.
- (3) An employee of the bureau shall be designated to review the petitioner's written request, any accompanying documents supplied by the petitioner, and the materials contained in the application file to determine whether the petitioner meets the requirements for a WCCR certificate of eligibility.
- (4)(a) Within a reasonable time after receiving the request for review, the bureau shall issue a final written order on review, which shall be mailed to the petitioner at the address indicated on the application.
- (b) If further review indicates that the petitioner meets the requirements for the issuance of a WCCR certificate of eligibility, the order shall indicate that the petitioner must pay the issuance fee before receiving the WCCR certificate of eligibility.
- (c) If further review indicates that the petitioner does not meet the requirements for a WCCR certificate of eligibility, the order shall describe the reasons why the bureau's decision was upheld and notify the petitioner that the petitioner's opportunity to review the bureau's decision is limited to review by the district court as described in R722-390-6.

#### R722-390-6. Judicial Review.

A petitioner may seek judicial review of the bureau's final written order on review denying an application for a WCCR certificate of eligibility, as provided by Section 63G-4-402, by filing a complaint in the district court within 30 days from the date the bureau's final written order is issued.

KEY: certificate of eligibility for removal, white collar crime offender registry, white collar crime offenders December 22, 2015

63G-4-203(1)

77-42-108 77-42-102 77-40-102(10)

### R722. Public Safety, Criminal Investigations and Technical Services, Criminal Identification.

R722-900. Access to Bureau Records.

#### R722-900-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures whereby criminal justice agencies, qualified entities, and individuals may obtain access to bureau records.

#### R722-900-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Subsections 53-10-108(9) and (10).

#### R722-900-3. Definitions.

- (1) Terms used in this rule are found in Section 53-10-102.
- (2) In addition:
- (a) "agency" means a criminal justice agency as defined in Subsection 53-10-102(9) and 28 U.S.C. Subsection 534(e), or a non-criminal entity authorized to access CJIS under state or federal law:
- federal law;
  (b) "bureau" means the Utah Bureau of Criminal Identification within the Department of Public Safety established by Section 53-10-201;
- (c) "CJIS" means the Criminal Justice Information System administered by the FBI;
- (d) "entity" means an entity qualified to access criminal history information under state or federal law;
- (e) "entity id" means an entity's unique identifier that is used to access criminal history information;
- (f) "FBI" means the Federal Bureau of Investigation within the United States Department of Justice;
- (g) "login id" means a unique identifier in UCJIS for a user or non-user;
- (h) "misuse" means the access, use, disclosure, or dissemination of records for a purpose prohibited or not permitted by statute, rule, regulation, or policy of a governmental entity;
  - (i) "NCIC" means the National Crime Information Center;
- (j) "non-user" means a person working for or with an agency, who does not have direct access to UCJIS but has indirect access to records, including individuals who may:
- (i) access computer systems or programs used to access UCJIS files; or
- (ii) have unrestricted access to a location containing UCJIS records or a computer with UCJIS access;
  - (k) "ORI" means originating agency identifier;
- (1) "provider" means a law enforcement agency as defined in Subsection 53-1-102(1)(c), the Utah Attorney General's Office, a county attorney's office, a district attorney's office, or a city prosecutor's office;
- (m) "records" means records created, maintained, or to which access is granted by the bureau, including criminal history information;
- (n) "right of access program" means a program established under Subsection 53-10-108(9) in which a provider makes an individual's UCH and warrant of arrest information available to the subject of the record;
  - (o) "TAC" means an agency's terminal agency coordinator;
  - (p) "UCH" means Utah Criminal History;
- (q) "UCJIS" means Utah Criminal Justice Information System, which includes the Criminal Justice Information System; and
- (r) "user" means a person working for or with an agency who has direct access to UCJIS or who obtains UCJIS records from a person who has direct access.

#### R722-900-4. Direct Access to UCJIS for Agencies.

(1) An agency seeking direct access to UJCIS shall submit a completed Criminal Justice Agency Application Packet to the bureau.

- (2)(a) The bureau shall submit the agency's information to the FBI, which shall determine whether the agency meets the requirements for access to CJIS records established by the FBI.
- (b) If the FBI determines the agency is entitled to access any CJIS records, the FBI shall assign the agency an ORI and the bureau shall notify the agency in writing what records it may access on UCJIS using the assigned ORI.
- (c)(i) If the FBI determines that the agency is not entitled to access records on CJIS, the bureau shall notify the agency of the FBI's decision and refer the agency to the agencies whose records are available on UCJIS to determine if the agency may have access to those records.
- (ii) If the agency is granted access to any records on UJCIS, the bureau shall assign the agency an ORI and notify the agency in writing which records the agency may access using that ORI.
- (iii) If the agency is not entitled to access any records on UCJIS, the bureau shall notify the agency in writing and provide notice of the right to appeal pursuant to R722-900-10.
- (3)(a) Within 30 days after an agency is granted access to records on UCJIS, it shall submit the following documents to the bureau:
- (i) a Criminal Justice Agency Agreement, signed by the agency administrator; and
- (ii) a CJIS fingerprint submission form with a legible FD258 fingerprint card for the TAC, which shall be retained in the FBI Rap Back System in accordance with Subsection 53-10-108(14).
- (b) The bureau shall conduct a fingerprint-based criminal history background check of the TAC.
- (c) If the bureau determines that the TAC meets all the requirements for access to UCJIS, the TAC shall complete the new TAC orientation training provided by the bureau within six months.
- (d) If the bureau determines that the TAC does not meet the requirements for access to UCJIS, the bureau shall notify the agency and the TAC in writing including notice of the right to appeal pursuant to R722-900-10.
- (4)(a) The agency TAC shall conduct a criminal history check using the name and date of birth of each user or non-user at the agency.
- (b) If the criminal history check indicates that the user or non-user does not have any criminal history, the TAC shall create an account on UCJIS and assign the user or non-user a login id.
- (c) Within 30 days of assigning a login id to a user or nonuser, the TAC shall submit to the bureau:
- (i) a UCJIS User Agreement for each user and non-user; and
- (ii) a CJIS fingerprint submission form with a legible FD258 fingerprint card for all users and non-users employed at the agency, which shall be retained in the FBI Rap Back System in accordance with Subsection 53-10-108(14).
- (d) The bureau shall conduct a fingerprint-based criminal history background check for all users and non-users employed at the agency.
- (e) If the bureau determines that a user or non-user meets the requirements for access to CJIS, the bureau shall notify the TAC that the user or non-user has been approved.
- (f) If the bureau determines a user or non-user does not meet the requirements for access to CJIS, the bureau shall notify the user or non-user, the TAC, and the agency administrator in writing which includes the right to appeal pursuant to R722-900-10.
- (5)(a) Within six months of assigning a login id to a user or non-user, the TAC shall train the user or non-user in accordance with the BCI Operations Manual.
- (b) Upon completion of the training, the TAC shall administer a test to the users and submit to the bureau a signed

testing agreement form from each user indicating that the user passed all of the required training and testing.

- (6)(a) The TAC shall attend the annual TAC training meeting and provide updates to all users and non-user at the agency based on the training.
- (b) The TAC shall be responsible for ensuring that all users or non-users at the agency complete all training required by the bureau.
- (c) The TAC shall be responsible for ensuring that all users at the agency complete all re-testing required by the bureau.
- (d) The bureau may suspend or revoke a TAC's, user's, non-user's access to records if the TAC, user, or non-user fails to complete the required training or testing.

#### R722-900-5. Access for Entities.

- (1)(a) An entity seeking access to criminal background check information for employment background checks or other screening purposes shall submit a completed Qualified Entity Application Packet to the bureau, which includes the following:
  - (i) a Qualified Entity Application Form;
- (ii) documentation that it is a business, organization, or governmental entity that is qualified to access criminal background check information;
- (iii) a description of why the entity is seeking to conduct employment background checks or other screenings;
  - (iv) billing information; and
  - (v) contact information for:
  - (A) the entity's administrator; and
  - (B) a point of contact.
- (2)(a) The bureau shall review the entity's application to determine whether the entity meets the requirements for access to criminal background check information found in state or federal law.
- (b) The bureau may request additional documentation from the entity to verify whether the entity is qualified to access criminal history information.
- (c) If the bureau determines that an entity is qualified to access criminal background check information, it shall notify the entity in writing and assign it an entity id.
- (d) If the bureau determines the entity is not qualified to access criminal background check information, the bureau shall notify the entity of the bureau's decision in writing and provide notice of the right to appeal pursuant to R722-900-10.
- (3)(a) Once an entity has been granted access to criminal background check information, it shall submit the following documents to the bureau:
- (i) a Qualified Entity Agreement, signed by the entity administrator; and
- (ii) a signed Qualified Entity Employee Agreement for each employee of the entity who will have access to criminal background check information.
- (b) Any employee of the entity who has access to criminal background check information shall successfully complete all training and testing required by the bureau.
- (c) The bureau may suspend or revoke access to criminal background check information if an employee of an entity fails to complete the required training and testing.

#### R722-900-6. Individual Right of Access.

- (1) An individual may review his or her own criminal history record information contained in a UCH, by submitting a completed Criminal History Record Application to the bureau along with:
- (a) a set of fingerprints which have been verified with photo identification at the time the fingerprints were taken;
  - (b) a copy of a government issued photo identification; and
- (c) payment of the processing fee required by Subsection 53-10-108(9)(b).
  - (2)(a) An individual may challenge the completeness and

- accuracy of the information contained in the individual's UCH by submitting a completed Application to Challenge Criminal History Records to the bureau along with:
  - (i) the challenge fee; and
- (ii) documentation to establish what information is missing or incorrect on the UCH.
- (b) The challenge process shall be an informal adjudicative proceeding under Section 63G-4-203.
- (c)(i) If the bureau determines that the individual's criminal history record information is incomplete or inaccurate, the bureau shall amend the UCH.
- (ii) The bureau shall send the individual a letter notifying the individual of the changes made to the individual's UCH and a copy of the individual's corrected UCH.
- (d)(i) If the bureau determines that the criminal history record information is correct, the bureau shall notify the individual in writing that the UCH shall not be amended.
- (ii) An individual may appeal the bureau's decision not to amend a record to district court in accordance with Section 63G-4-402
- (e) If the bureau determines that the individual seeking to challenge the information in the UCH is not the subject of the record, the bureau shall notify the individual in writing.

#### R722-900-7. Right of Access Programs.

- (1) A provider seeking to establish a right of access program shall submit a completed Right of Access Contract.
- (2)(a) The bureau shall review the Right of Access Provider Contract to determine whether the provider may conduct a right of access program.
- (b) The bureau may request additional information from the provider to determine whether the provider may conduct a right of access program.
- (c) If the bureau determines that a provider is qualified to conduct a right of access program, it shall notify the provider in writing.
- (d) If the bureau determines the provider is not qualified to conduct a right of access program, it shall notify the provider of the bureau's decision in writing.

#### R722-900-8. Audits.

- (1)(a) All agencies and entities shall submit to audits conducted by the bureau.
- (b) Upon request, an agency and entity shall complete the Pre-audit Request within 30 days from the date it is sent by the bureau.
- (c) An agency and entity shall complete the Audit Survey within 30 days from the date it is sent out by the bureau.
- (d) The bureau shall review the information submitted by the agency and entity to determine if the agency and entity is in compliance with applicable state and federal statutes, rules, and regulations.
- (e) The bureau shall notify the agency and entity of the audit results in writing and give the agency, entity, or provider an opportunity to rectify any issues it found during the audit.
- (f) The bureau may suspend or revoke an agency's access to UCJIS or an entity's access to criminal background check information if it fails to comply with the audit or rectify issues found during the audit.

#### R722-900-9. Misuse.

- (1) Anyone who has reason to believe that records have been misused may submit a written complaint to the bureau.
- (2)(a) The bureau shall conduct a review of its records to determine if there is any evidence to support the complaint.
- (b) If the bureau finds evidence indicating records may have been accessed, used, disclosed, or disseminated, the bureau shall notify the agency TAC or entity point of contact and request that an internal review be conducted.

- (3) The agency or entity shall be responsible for conducting an internal review to determine if there has been misuse of a record and submit its findings to the bureau within 30 days.
- (4)(a) If the agency or entity determines there was misuse, the agency or entity shall submit a corrective action plan to the bureau.
- (b) The bureau shall review the corrective action plan to determine if the action taken by the agency or entity was sufficient to address the misuse.
- (5) If the bureau finds that an agency, entity, TAC, user, non-user, or employee of an agency or entity misused records, the bureau may:
- (a) suspend or revoke the access of the agency, entity, TAC, user, non-user, or employee of an agency or entity, and
- (b) refer the matter to the appropriate law enforcement agency for investigation and prosecution.
- (6) The bureau may suspend or revoke access to records by an agency, entity, TAC, user, non-user, or employee of an agency or entity if the agency, entity, TAC, user, non-user, or employee of an agency or entity fails to comply with any terms of the signed agreement.

#### R722-900-10. Appeal.

- (1)(a) An agency or entity denied access to records may appeal the bureau's decision by sending a written request for review to the bureau within 30 days of the date of the denial of access.
- (b) An agency or entity may appeal the bureau's decision to deny a TAC, user, or non-user access to records by sending a written request for review to the bureau within 30 days of the date of the denial of access.
  - (2) A request for review shall include:
  - (a) a description of the grounds for review; and
  - (b) supporting documentation.
- (3)(a) The bureau director or the director's designee shall review the request for review and issue a written decision within 30 days from the date of the appeal.
- (b) If the bureau's decision to deny an agency or entity is upheld, the bureau shall notify the agency or entity of the right to appeal to the district court by complying with the requirements in Section 63G-4-402.
- (c) If the bureau's decision to deny a TAC, user, or non-user is upheld, there shall be no further right of appeal.

KEY: access to records, UCJIS, criminal justice agencies, qualified entities

 December 22, 2015
 53-10-102

 Notice of Continuation April 10, 2013
 53-10-108

#### R722. Public Safety, Criminal Investigations and Technical Services, Criminal Identification. R722-910. Non-Reportable Traffic Offenses. R722-910-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures regarding the collection and dissemination of non-reportable traffic offenses.

#### R722-910-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Subsection 53-10-104(13).

#### R722-910-3. Definitions.

- (1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 53-10-
- (2) In addition:(a) "traffic offense" has the same meaning as defined in Subsection 77-40-102(10).

#### R722-910-4. Dissemination of Criminal History Record Information.

- (1) The division shall collect and disseminate criminal history record information in accordance with Utah Code Ann. Section 53-10-101 et seq., except when it is information corresponding to a non-reportable traffic offense as defined in Subsection 77-40-102(11).
- (2) A law enforcement agency is not required to submit fingerprints in connection with any offense that meets the definition of a non-reportable traffic offense as provided in Section 53-10-207.

KEY: criminal offenses, fingerprints, non-reportable offenses

December 22, 2015 53-10-104(13) 53-10-102 77-40-102(11) R884. Tax Commission, Property Tax.

R884-24P. Property Tax.

R884-24P-5. Abatement or Deferral of Property Taxes of Indigent Persons Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1107 through 59-2-1109 and 59-2-1202(5).

- A. "Household income" includes net rents, interest, retirement income, welfare, social security, and all other sources of cash income.
- B. Absence from the residence due to vacation, confinement to hospital, or other similar temporary situation shall not be deducted from the ten-month residency requirement of Section 59-2-1109(3)(a)(ii).
- C. Written notification shall be given to any applicant whose application for abatement or deferral is denied.

### R884-24P-7. Assessment of Mining Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

A. Definitions.

- 1. "Allowable costs" means those costs reasonably and necessarily incurred to own and operate a productive mining property and bring the minerals or finished product to the customary or implied point of sale.
- a) Allowable costs include: salaries and wages, payroll taxes, employee benefits, workers compensation insurance, parts and supplies, maintenance and repairs, equipment rental, tools, power, fuels, utilities, water, freight, engineering, drilling, sampling and assaying, accounting and legal, management, insurance, taxes (including severance, property, sales/use, and federal and state income taxes), exempt royalties, waste disposal, actual or accrued environmental cleanup, reclamation and remediation, changes in working capital (other than those caused by increases or decreases in product inventory or other nontaxable items), and other miscellaneous costs.
- b) For purposes of the discounted cash flow method, allowable costs shall include expected future capital expenditures in addition to those items outlined in A.1.a).
- c) For purposes of the capitalized net revenue method, allowable costs shall include straight- line depreciation of capital expenditures in addition to those items outlined in A.1.a).
- d) Allowable costs does not include interest, depletion, depreciation other than allowed in A.1.c), amortization, corporate overhead other than allowed in A.1.a), or any expenses not related to the ownership or operation of the mining property being valued.
- e) To determine applicable federal and state income taxes, straight line depreciation, cost depletion, and amortization shall be used.
- 2. "Asset value" means the value arrived at using generally accepted cost approaches to value.
- 3. "Capital expenditure" means the cost of acquiring property, plant, and equipment used in the productive mining property operation and includes:
  - a) purchase price of an asset and its components;
  - b) transportation costs;
  - c) installation charges and construction costs; and
  - d) sales tax.
- 4. "Constant or real dollar basis" means cash flows or net revenues used in the discounted cash flow or capitalized net revenue methods, respectively, prepared on a basis where inflation or deflation are adjusted back to the lien date. For this purpose, inflation or deflation shall be determined using the gross domestic product deflator produced by the Congressional Budget Office, or long-term inflation forecasts produced by reputable analysts, other similar sources, or any combination thereof.
- 5. "Discount rate" means the rate that reflects the current yield requirements of investors purchasing comparable properties in the mining industry, taking into account the

industry's current and projected market, financial, and economic conditions.

- 6. "Economic production" means the ability of the mining property to profitably produce and sell product, even if that ability is not being utilized.
- 7. "Exempt royalties" means royalties paid to this state or its political subdivisions, an agency of the federal government, or an Indian tribe
- 8. "Expected annual production" means the economic production from a mine for each future year as estimated by an analysis of the life-of-mine mining plan for the property.
  - 9. "Fair market value" is as defined in Section 59-2-102.
- 10. "Federal and state income taxes" mean regular taxes based on income computed using the marginal federal and state income tax rates for each applicable year.
- 11. "Implied point of sale" means the point where the minerals or finished product change hands in the normal course of business.
- 12. "Net cash flow" for the discounted cash flow method means, for each future year, the expected product price multiplied by the expected annual production that is anticipated to be sold or self-consumed, plus related revenue cash flows, minus allowable costs.
- 13. "Net revenue" for the capitalized net revenue method means, for any of the immediately preceding five years, the actual receipts from the sale of minerals (or if self consumed, the value of the self-consumed minerals), plus actual related revenue cash flows, minus allowable costs.
- 14. "Non-operating mining property" means a mine that has not produced in the previous calendar year and is not currently capable of economic production, or land held under a mineral lease not reasonably necessary in the actual mining and extraction process in the current mine plan.
- 15. "Productive mining property" means the property of a mine that is either actively producing or currently capable of having economic production. Productive mining property includes all taxable interests in real property, improvements and tangible personal property upon or appurtenant to a mine that are used for that mine in exploration, development, engineering, mining, crushing or concentrating, processing, smelting, refining, reducing, leaching, roasting, other processes used in the separation or extraction of the product from the ore or minerals and the processing thereof, loading for shipment, marketing and sales, environmental clean-up, reclamation and remediation, general and administrative operations, or transporting the finished product or minerals to the customary point of sale or to the implied point of sale in the case of self-consumed minerals.
- 16. "Product price" for each mineral means the price that is most representative of the price expected to be received for the mineral in future periods.
- a) Product price is determined using one or more of the following approaches:
- (1) an analysis of average actual sales prices per unit of production for the minerals sold by the taxpayer for up to five years preceding the lien date; or,
- (2) an analysis of the average posted prices for the minerals, if valid posted prices exist, for up to five calendar years preceding the lien date; or,
- (3) the average annual forecast prices for each of up to five years succeeding the lien date for the minerals sold by the taxpayer and one average forecast price for all years thereafter for those same minerals, obtained from reputable forecasters, mutually agreed upon between the Property Tax Division and the taxpayer.
- b) If self-consumed, the product price will be determined by one of the following two methods:
- (1) Representative unit sales price of like minerals. The representative unit sales price is determined from:

- (a) actual sales of like mineral by the taxpayer;
- (b) actual sales of like mineral by other taxpayers; or
- (c) posted prices of like mineral; or
- (2) If a representative unit sales price of like minerals is unavailable, an imputed product price for the self-consumed minerals may be developed by dividing the total allowable costs by one minus the taxpayer's discount rate to adjust to a cost that includes profit, and dividing the resulting figure by the number of units mined.
- 17. "Related revenue cash flows" mean non-product related cash flows related to the ownership or operation of the mining property being valued. Examples of related revenue cash flows include royalties and proceeds from the sale of mining equipment.
- 18. "Self consumed minerals" means the minerals produced from the mining property that the mining entity consumes or utilizes for the manufacture or construction of other goods and services.
- 19. "Straight line depreciation" means depreciation computed using the straight line method applicable in calculating the regular federal tax. For this purpose, the applicable recovery period shall be seven years for depreciable tangible personal mining property and depreciable tangible personal property appurtenant to a mine, and 39 years for depreciable real mining property and depreciable real property appurtenant to a mine.
  - B. Valuation.
- 1. The discounted cash flow method is the preferred method of valuing productive mining properties. Under this method the taxable value of the mine shall be determined by:
- a) discounting the future net cash flows for the remaining life of the mine to their present value as of the lien date; and
- b) subtracting from that present value the fair market value, as of the lien date, of licensed vehicles and nontaxable items.
- 2. The mining company shall provide to the Property Tax Division an estimate of future cash flows for the remaining life of the mine. These future cash flows shall be prepared on a constant or real dollar basis and shall be based on factors including the life-of-mine mining plan for proven and probable reserves, existing plant in place, capital projects underway, capital projects approved by the mining company board of directors, and capital necessary for sustaining operations. All factors included in the future cash flows, or which should be included in the future cash flows, shall be subject to verification and review for reasonableness by the Property Tax Division.
- 3. If the taxpayer does not furnish the information necessary to determine a value using the discounted cash flow method, the Property Tax Division may use the capitalized net revenue method. This method is outlined as follows:
- a) Determine annual net revenue, both net losses and net gains, from the productive mining property for each of the immediate past five years, or years in operation, if less than five years. Each year's net revenue shall be adjusted to a constant or real dollar basis.
- b) Determine the average annual net revenue by summing the values obtained in B.3.a) and dividing by the number of operative years, five or less.
- c) Divide the average annual net revenue by the discount rate to determine the fair market value of the entire productive mining property.
- d) Subtract from the fair market value of the entire productive mining property the fair market value, as of the lien date, of licensed vehicles and nontaxable items, to determine the taxable value of the productive mining property.
- 4. The discount rate shall be determined by the Property Tax Division.
- a) The discount rate shall be determined using the weighted average cost of capital method, a survey of reputable mining industry analysts, any other accepted methodology, or

any combination thereof.

- b) If using the weighted average cost of capital method, the Property Tax Division shall include an after-tax cost of debt and of equity. The cost of debt will consider market yields. The cost of equity shall be determined by the capital asset pricing model, arbitrage pricing model, risk premium model, discounted cash flow model, a survey of reputable mining industry analysts, any other accepted methodology, or a combination thereof.
- 5. Where the discount rate is derived through the use of publicly available information of other companies, the Property Tax Division shall select companies that are comparable to the productive mining property. In making this selection and in determining the discount rate, the Property Tax Division shall consider criteria that includes size, profitability, risk, diversification, or growth opportunities.
- 6. A non-operating mine will be valued at fair market value consistent with other taxable property.
- 7. If, in the opinion of the Property Tax Division, these methods are not reasonable to determine the fair market value, the Property Tax Division may use other valuation methods to estimate the fair market value of a mining property.
- 8. The fair market value of a productive mining property may not be less than the fair market value of the land, improvements, and tangible personal property upon or appurtenant to the mining property. The mine value shall include all equipment, improvements and real estate upon or appurtenant to the mine. All other tangible property not appurtenant to the mining property will be separately valued at fair market value.
- 9. Where the fair market value of assets upon or appurtenant to the mining property is determined under the cost method, the Property Tax Division shall use the replacement cost new less depreciation approach. This approach shall consider the cost to acquire or build an asset with like utility at current prices using modern design and materials, adjusted for loss in value due to physical deterioration or obsolescence for technical, functional and economic factors.
- C. When the fair market value of a productive mining property in more than one tax area exceeds the asset value, the fair market value will be divided into two components and apportioned as follows:
- 1. Asset value that includes machinery and equipment, improvements, and land surface values will be apportioned to the tax areas where the assets are located.
- 2. The fair market value less the asset value will give an income increment of value. The income increment will be apportioned as follows:
- a) Divide the asset value by the fair market value to determine a quotient. Multiply the quotient by the income increment of value. This value will be apportioned to each tax area based on the percentage of the total asset value in that tax area.
- b) The remainder of the income increment will be apportioned to the tax areas based on the percentage of the known mineral reserves according to the mine plan.
- D. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1998.

# R884-24P-10. Taxation of Underground Rights in Land That Contains Deposits of Oil or Gas Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-201 and 59-2-210.

- A. Definitions.
- 1. "Person" is as defined in Section 68-3-12.
- 2. "Working interest owner" means the owner of an interest in oil, gas, or other hydrocarbon substances burdened with a share of the expenses of developing and operating the property.
- 3. "Unit operator" means a person who operates all producing wells in a unit.

- 4. "Independent operator" means a person operating an oil or gas producing property not in a unit.
- 5. One person can, at the same time, be a unit operator, a working interest owner, and an independent operator and must comply with all requirements of this rule based upon the person's status in the respective situations.
- 6. "Expected annual production" means the future economic production of an oil and gas property as estimated by the Property Tax Division using decline curve analysis. Expected annual production does not include production used on the same well, lease, or unit for the purpose of repressuring or pressure maintenance.
  - 7. "Product price" means:
- a) Oil: The weighted average posted price for the calendar year preceding January 1, specific for the field in which the well is operating as designated by the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining. The weighted average posted price is determined by weighing each individual posted price based on the number of days it was posted during the year, adjusting for gravity, transportation, escalation, or deescalation.
  - b) Gas:
- (1) If sold under contract, the price shall be the stated price as of January 1, adjusted for escalation and deescalation.
- (2) If sold on the spot market or to a direct end-user, the price shall be the average price received for the 12-month period immediately preceding January 1, adjusted for escalation and deescalation.
- 8. "Future net revenue" means annual revenues less costs of the working interests and royalty interest.
- 9. "Revenue" means expected annual gross revenue, calculated by multiplying the product price by expected annual production for the remaining economic life of the property.
- 10. "Costs" means expected annual allowable costs applied against revenue of cost-bearing interests:
- a) Examples of allowable costs include management salaries; labor; payroll taxes and benefits; workers' compensation insurance; general insurance; taxes (excluding income and property taxes); supplies and tools; power; maintenance and repairs; office; accounting; engineering; treatment; legal fees; transportation; miscellaneous; capital expenditures; and the imputed cost of self consumed product.
- b) Interest, depreciation, or any expense not directly related to the unit will shall not be included as allowable costs.
- 11. "Production asset" means any asset located at the well site that is used to bring oil or gas products to a point of sale or transfer of ownership.
- B. The discount rate shall be determined by the Property Tax Division using methods such as the weighted cost of capital method.
- 1. The cost of debt shall consider market yields. The cost of equity shall be determined by the capital asset pricing model, risk premium model, discounted cash flow model, a combination thereof, or any other accepted methodology.
- 2. The discount rate shall reflect the current yield requirements of investors purchasing similar properties, taking into consideration income, income taxes, risk, expenses, inflation, and physical and locational characteristics.
- 3. The discount rate shall contain the same elements as the expected income stream.
  - C. Assessment Procedures.
- 1. Underground rights in lands containing deposits of oil or gas and the related tangible property shall be assessed by the Property Tax Division in the name of the unit operator, the independent operator, or other person as the facts may warrant.
- 2. The taxable value of underground oil and gas rights shall be determined by discounting future net revenues to their present value as of the lien date of the assessment year and then subtracting the value of applicable exempt federal, state, and Indian royalty interests.

- 3. The reasonable taxable value of productive underground oil and gas rights shall be determined by the methods described in C.2. of this rule or such other valuation method that the Tax Commission believes to be reasonably determinative of the property's fair market value.
- 4. The value of the production assets shall be considered in the value of the oil and gas reserves as determined in C.2. above. Any other tangible property shall be separately valued at fair market value by the Property Tax Division.
- 5. The minimum value of the property shall be the value of the production assets.
  - D. Collection by Operator.
- 1. The unit operator may request the Property Tax Division to separately list the value of the working interest, and the value of the royalty interest on the Assessment Record. When such a request is made, the unit operator is responsible to provide the Property Tax Division with the necessary information needed to compile this list. The unit operator may make a reasonable estimate of the ad valorem tax liability for a given period and may withhold funds from amounts due to royalty. Withheld funds shall be sufficient to ensure payment of the ad valorem tax on each fractional interest according to the estimate made.
- a) If a unit operating agreement exists between the unit operator and the fractional working interest owners, the unit operator may withhold or collect the tax according to the terms of that agreement.
- b) In any case, the unit operator and the fractional interest owner may make agreements or arrangements for withholding or otherwise collecting this tax. This may be done whether or not that practice is consistent with the preceding paragraphs so long as all requirements of the law are met. When a fractional interest owner has had funds withheld to cover the estimated ad valorem tax liability and the operator fails to remit such taxes to the county when due, the fractional interest owner shall be indemnified from any further ad valorem tax liability to the extent of the withholding.
- c) The unit operator shall compare the amount withheld to the taxes actually due, and return any excess amount to the fractional interest owner within 60 days after the delinquent date of the tax. At the request of the fractional interest owner the excess may be retained by the unit operator and applied toward the fractional interest owner's tax liability for the subsequent year.
- 2. The penalty provided for in Section 59-2-210 is intended to ensure collection by the county of the entire tax due. Any unit operator who has paid this county imposed penalty, and thereafter collects from the fractional interest holders any part of their tax due, may retain those funds as reimbursement against the penalty paid.
- 3. Interest on delinquent taxes shall be assessed as set forth in Section 59-2-1331.
- 4. Each unit operator may be required to submit to the Property Tax Division a listing of all fractional interest owners and their interests upon specific request of the Property Tax Division. Working interest owners, upon request, shall be required to submit similar information to unit operators.

# R884-24P-14. Valuation of Real Property Encumbered by Preservation Easements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-303.

- (1) The assessor shall take into consideration any preservation easements attached to historically significant real property and structures when determining the property's value.
- (2) After the preservation easement has been recorded with the county recorder, the property owner of record shall submit to the county assessor a notice of the preservation easement containing the following information:
  - (a) the property owner's name;

- (b) the address of the property; and
- (c) the serial number of the property.
- (3) The county assessor shall review the property and incorporate any value change due to the preservation easement in the following year's assessment roll.

## R884-24P-16. Assessment of Interlocal Cooperation Act Project Entity Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 11-13-302.

- (1) Definitions:
- (a) "Utah fair market value" means the fair market value of that portion of the property of a project entity located within Utah upon which the fee in lieu of ad valorem property tax may be calculated.
- (b) "Fee" means the annual fee in lieu of ad valorem property tax payable by a project entity pursuant to Section 11-13-302.
- (c) "Energy supplier" means an entity that purchases any capacity, service or other benefit of a project to provide electrical service.
- (d) "Exempt energy supplier" means an energy supplier whose tangible property is exempted by Article XIII, Sec. 3 of the Constitution of Utah from the payment of ad valorem property tax.
- (e) "Optimum operating capacity" means the capacity at which a project is capable of operating on a sustained basis taking into account its design, actual operating history, maintenance requirements, and similar information from comparable projects, if any. The determination of the projected and actual optimum operating capacities of a project shall recognize that projects are not normally operated on a sustained basis at 100 percent of their designed or actual capacities and that the optimum level for operating a project on a sustained basis may vary from project to project.
- (f) "Property" means any electric generating facilities, transmission facilities, distribution facilities, fuel facilities, fuel transportation facilities, water facilities, land, water or other existing facilities or tangible property owned by a project entity and required for the project which, if owned by an entity required to pay ad valorem property taxes, would be subject to assessment for ad valorem tax purposes.
- (g) "Sold," for the purpose of interpreting Subsection (4), means the first sale of the capacity, service, or other benefit produced by the project without regard to any subsequent sale, resale, or lay-off of that capacity, service, or other benefit.
- (h) "Taxing jurisdiction" means a political subdivision of this state in which any portion of the project is located.
- (i) All definitions contained in Section 11-13-103 apply to this rule.
- (2) The Tax Commission shall determine the fair market value of the property of each project entity. Fair market value shall be based upon standard appraisal theory and shall be determined by correlating estimates derived from the income and cost approaches to value described below.
- (a) The income approach to value requires the imputation of an income stream and a capitalization rate. The income stream may be based on recognized indicators such as average income, weighted income, trended income, present value of future income streams, performance ratios, and discounted cash flows. The imputation of income stream and capitalization rate shall be derived from the data of other similarly situated companies. Similarity shall be based on factors such as location, fuel mix, customer mix, size and bond ratings. Estimates may also be imputed from industry data generally. Income data from similarly situated companies will be adjusted to reflect differences in governmental regulatory and tax policies.
- (b) The cost approach to value shall consist of the total of the property's net book value of the project's property. This total

shall then be adjusted for obsolescence if any.

- (c) In addition to, and not in lieu of, any adjustments for obsolescence made pursuant to Subsection (2)(b), a phase-in adjustment shall be made to the assessed valuation of any new project or expansion of an existing project on which construction commenced by a project entity after January 1, 1989 as follows:
- (i) During the period the new project or expansion is valued as construction work in process, its assessed valuation shall be multiplied by the percentage calculated by dividing its projected production as of the projected date of completion of construction by its projected optimum operating capacity as of that date.
- (ii) Once the new project or expansion ceases to be valued as construction work in progress, its assessed valuation shall be multiplied by the percentage calculated by dividing its actual production by its actual optimum operating capacity. After the new project or expansion has sustained actual production at its optimum operating capacity during any tax year, this percentage shall be deemed to be 100 percent for the remainder of its useful life.
- (3) If portions of the property of the project entity are located in states in addition to Utah and those states do not apply a unit valuation approach to that property, the fair market value of the property allocable to Utah shall be determined by computing the cost approach to value on the basis of the net book value of the property located in Utah and imputing an estimated income stream based solely on the value of the Utah property as computed under the cost approach. The correlated value so determined shall be the Utah fair market value of the property.
- (4) Before fixing and apportioning the Utah fair market value of the property to the respective taxing jurisdictions in which the property, or a portion thereof is located, the Utah fair market value of the property shall be reduced by the percentage of the capacity, service, or other benefit sold by the project entity to exempt energy suppliers.
- (5) For purposes of calculating the amount of the fee payable under Section 11-13-302(3), the percentage of the project that is used to produce the capacity, service or other benefit sold shall be deemed to be 100 percent, subject to adjustments provided by this rule, from the date the project is determined to be commercially operational.
- (6) In computing its tax rate pursuant to the formula specified in Section 59-2-924(2), each taxing jurisdiction in which the project property is located shall add to the amount of its budgeted property tax revenues the amount of any credit due to the project entity that year under Section 11-13-302(3), and shall divide the result by the sum of the taxable value of all property taxed, including the value of the project property apportioned to the jurisdiction, and further adjusted pursuant to the requirements of Section 59-2-924.
- $(\bar{7})$  Subsections (2)(a) and (2)(b) are retroactive to the lien date of January 1, 1984. Subsection (2)(c) is effective as of the lien date of January 1, 1989. The remainder of this rule is retroactive to the lien date of January 1, 1988.

### R884-24P-19. Appraiser Designation Program Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-701 and 59-2-702.

- (1) "State certified general appraiser," "state certified residential appraiser," "state licensed appraiser," and trainee are as defined in Section 61-2b-2.
- (2) The ad valorem training and designation program consists of several courses and practica.
- (a) Certain courses must be sanctioned by either the Appraiser Qualification Board of the Appraisal Foundation (AQB) or the Western States Association of Tax Administrators (WSATA).
  - (b) The courses comprising the basic designation program

are

- (i) Course 101 Basic Appraisal Principles;
- (ii) Course 103 Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice (AQB);
  - (iii) Course 501 Assessment Practice in Utah;
  - (iv) Course 502 Mass Appraisal of Land;
- (v) Course 503 Development and Use of Personal Property Schedules;
- (vi) Course 504 Appraisal of Public Utilities and Railroads (WSATA); and
  - (vii) Course 505 Income Approach Application.
- (3) Candidates must attend 90 percent of the classes in each course and pass the final examination for each course with a grade of 70 percent or more to be successful.
- (4) There are four recognized ad valorem designations: ad valorem residential appraiser, ad valorem general real property appraiser, ad valorem personal property auditor/appraiser, and ad valorem centrally assessed valuation analyst.
- (a) These designations are granted only to individuals employed in a county assessor office or the Property Tax Division, working as appraisers, review appraisers, valuation auditors, or analysts/administrators providing oversight and direction to appraisers and auditors.
- (b) An assessor, county employee, or state employee must hold the appropriate designation to value property for ad valorem taxation purposes.
  - (5) Ad valorem residential appraiser.
  - (a) To qualify for this designation, an individual must:
  - (i) successfully complete courses 501 and 502;
- (ii) successfully complete a comprehensive residential field practicum; and
- (iii) attain and maintain state licensed or state certified appraiser status.
- (b) Upon designation, the appraiser may value residential, vacant, and agricultural property for ad valorem taxation purposes.
  - (6) Ad valorem general real property appraiser.
- (a) In order to qualify for this designation, an individual must:
  - (i) successfully complete courses 501, 502, and 505;
- (ii) successfully complete a comprehensive field practicum including residential and commercial properties; and
  - (iii) attain and maintain state certified appraiser status.
- (b) Upon designation, the appraiser may value all types of locally assessed real property for ad valorem taxation purposes.
  - (7) Ad valorem personal property auditor/appraiser.
  - (a) To qualify for this designation, an individual must:
- (i) successfully complete courses 101, 103, 501, and 503; and
- (ii) successfully complete a comprehensive auditing practicum.
- (b) Upon designation, the auditor/appraiser may value locally assessed personal property for ad valorem taxation purposes.
  - (8) Ad valorem centrally assessed valuation analyst.
- (a) In order to qualify for this designation, an individual must:
  - (i) successfully completecourses 501 and 504;
- (ii) successfully complete a comprehensive valuation practicum; and
- (iii) attain and maintain state licensed or state certified appraiser status.
- (b) Upon designation, the analyst may value centrally assessed property for ad valorem taxation purposes.
- (9) If a candidate fails to receive a passing grade on a final examination, two re-examinations are allowed. If the re-examinations are not successful, the individual must retake the failed course. The cost to retake the failed course will not be borne by the Tax Commission.

- (10) A practicum involves the appraisal or audit of selected properties. The candidate's supervisor must formally request that the Property Tax Division administer a practicum.
- (a) Emphasis is placed on those types of properties the candidate will most likely encounter on the job.
- (b) The practicum will be administered by a designated appraiser assigned from the Property Tax Division.
- (11) An appraiser trainee referred to in Section 59-2-701 shall be designated an ad valorem associate if the appraiser trainee:
- (a) has completed all education and practicum requirements for designation under Subsections (5), (6), or (8); and
- (b) has not completed the non-education requirements for licensure or certification under Title 61, Chapter 2b, Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification.
- (12) An individual holding a specified designation can qualify for other designations by meeting the additional requirements under Subsections (5), (6), (7), or (8).
- (13)(a) Maintaining designated status for individuals designated under Subsection (7) requires completion of 14 hours of Tax Commission approved classroom work every two years.
- (b) Maintaining designated status for individuals designated under Subsections (5), (6), and (8) requires maintaining their appraisal license or certification under Title 61, Chapter 2b, Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification.
- (14) Upon termination of employment from any Utah assessment jurisdiction, or if the individual no longer works primarily as an appraiser, review appraiser, valuation auditor, or analyst/administrator in appraisal matters, designation is automatically revoked.
- (a) Ad valorem designation status may be reinstated if the individual secures employment in any Utah assessment jurisdiction within four years from the prior termination.
- (b) If more than four years elapse between termination and rehire, and:
- (i) the individual has been employed in a closely allied field, then the individual may challenge the course examinations. Upon successfully challenging all required course examinations, the prior designation status will be reinstated; or
- (ii) if the individual has not been employed in real estate valuation or a closely allied field, the individual must retake all required courses and pass the final examinations with a score of 70 percent or more.
- (15) All appraisal work performed by Tax Commission designated appraisers shall meet the standards set forth in section 61-2b-27.
- (16) If appropriate Tax Commission designations are not held by assessor's office personnel, the appraisal work must be contracted out to qualified private appraisers. An assessor's office may elect to contract out appraisal work to qualified private appraisers even if personnel with the appropriate designation are available in the office. If appraisal work is contracted out, the following requirements must be met:
- (a) The private sector appraisers performing the contracted work must hold the state certified residential appraiser or state certified general appraiser license issued by the Division of Real Estate of the Utah Department of Commerce. Only state certified general appraisers may appraise nonresidential properties.
- (b) All appraisal work shall meet the standards set forth in Section 61-2b-27.
- (17) The completion and delivery of the assessment roll required under Section 59-2-311 is an administrative function of the elected assessor.
- (a) There are no specific licensure, certification, or educational requirements related to this function.

(b) An elected assessor may complete and deliver the assessment roll as long as the valuations and appraisals included in the assessment roll were completed by persons having the required designations.

## R884-24P-20. Construction Work in Progress Pursuant to Utah Constitution Art. XIII, Section 2 and Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-201 and 59-2-301.

- A. For purposes of this rule:
- 1. Construction work in progress means improvements as defined in Section 59-2-102, and personal property as defined in Section 59-2-102, not functionally complete as defined in A 6
- 2. Project means any undertaking involving construction, expansion or modernization.
  - 3. "Construction" means:
  - a) creation of a new facility;
  - b) acquisition of personal property; or
- c) any alteration to the real property of an existing facility other than normal repairs or maintenance.
- Expansion means an increase in production or capacity as a result of the project.
- 5. Modernization means a change or contrast in character or quality resulting from the introduction of improved techniques, methods or products.
- 6. Functionally complete means capable of providing economic benefit to the owner through fulfillment of the purpose for which it was constructed. In the case of a cost-regulated utility, a project shall be deemed to be functionally complete when the operating property associated with the project has been capitalized on the books and is part of the rate base of that utility.
- 7. Allocable preconstruction costs means expenditures associated with the planning and preparation for the construction of a project. To be classified as an allocable preconstruction cost, an expenditure must be capitalized.
- 8. Cost regulated utility means a power company, oil and gas pipeline company, gas distribution company or telecommunication company whose earnings are determined by a rate of return applied to rate base. Rate of return and rate base are set and approved by a state or federal regulatory commission.
- Residential means single-family residences and duplex apartments.
- 10. Unit method of appraisal means valuation of the various physical components of an integrated enterprise as a single going concern. The unit method may employ one or more of the following approaches to value: the income approach, the cost approach, and the stock and debt approach.
- B. All construction work in progress shall be valued at "full cash value" as described in this rule.
  - C. Discount Rates

For purposes of this rule, discount rates used in valuing all projects shall be determined by the Tax Commission, and shall be consistent with market, financial and economic conditions.

- D. Appraisal of Allocable Preconstruction Costs.
- 1. If requested by the taxpayer, preconstruction costs associated with properties, other than residential properties, may be allocated to the value of the project in relation to the relative amount of total expenditures made on the project by the lien date. Allocation will be allowed only if the following conditions are satisfied by January 30 of the tax year for which the request is sought:
- a) a detailed list of preconstruction cost data is supplied to the responsible agency;
- b) the percent of completion of the project and the preconstruction cost data are certified by the taxpayer as to their accuracy.
  - 2. The preconstruction costs allocated pursuant to D.1. of

- this rule shall be discounted using the appropriate rate determined in C. The discounted allocated value shall either be added to the values of properties other than residential properties determined under E.1. or shall be added to the values determined under the various approaches used in the unit method of valuation determined under F.
- 3. The preconstruction costs allocated under D. are subject to audit for four years. If adjustments are necessary after examination of the records, those adjustments will be classified as property escaping assessment.
- E. Appraisal of Properties not Valued under the Unit Method.
- 1. The full cash value, projected upon completion, of all properties valued under this section, with the exception of residential properties, shall be reduced by the value of the allocable preconstruction costs determined D. This reduced full cash value shall be referred to as the "adjusted full cash value."
- 2. On or before January 1 of each tax year, each county assessor and the Tax Commission shall determine, for projects not valued by the unit method and which fall under their respective areas of appraisal responsibility, the following:
- a) The full cash value of the project expected upon completion.
- b) The expected date of functional completion of the project currently under construction.
- (1) The expected date of functional completion shall be determined by the county assessor for locally assessed properties and by the Tax Commission for centrally-assessed properties.
  - c) The percent of the project completed as of the lien date.
- (1) Determination of percent of completion for residential properties shall be based on the following percentage of completion:
  - (a) 10 Excavation-foundation
  - (b) 30 Rough lumber, rough labor
  - (c) 50 Roofing, rough plumbing, rough electrical, heating
  - (d) 65 Insulation, drywall, exterior finish
  - (e) 75 Finish lumber, finish labor, painting
- (f) 90 Cabinets, cabinet tops, tile, finish plumbing, finish electrical
- (g) 100 Floor covering, appliances, exterior concrete, misc.
- (2) In the case of all other projects under construction and valued under this section the percent of completion shall be determined by the county assessor for locally assessed properties and by the Tax Commission for centrally-assessed properties.
- 3. Upon determination of the adjusted full cash value for nonresidential projects under construction or the full cash value expected upon completion of residential projects under construction, the expected date of completion, and the percent of the project completed, the assessor shall do the following:
- a) multiply the percent of the residential project completed by the total full cash value of the residential project expected upon completion; or in the case of nonresidential projects,
- b) multiply the percent of the nonresidential project completed by the adjusted full cash value of the nonresidential project;
- c) adjust the resulting product of E.3.a) or E.3.b) for the expected time of completion using the discount rate determined under C.
- F. Appraisal of Properties Valued Under the Unit Method of Appraisal.
- 1. No adjustments under this rule shall be made to the income indicator of value for a project under construction that is owned by a cost-regulated utility when the project is allowed in rate base.
- 2. The full cash value of a project under construction as of January 1 of the tax year, shall be determined by adjusting the

cost and income approaches as follows:

- a) Adjustments to reflect the time value of money in appraising construction work in progress valued under the cost and income approaches shall be made for each approach as follows:
- (1) Each company shall report the expected completion dates and costs of the projects. A project expected to be completed during the tax year for which the valuation is being determined shall be considered completed on January 1 or July 1, whichever is closest to the expected completion date. The Tax Commission shall determine the expected completion date for any project whose completion is scheduled during a tax year subsequent to the tax year for which the valuation is being made.
- (2) If requested by the company, the value of allocable preconstruction costs determined in D. shall then be subtracted from the total cost of each project. The resulting sum shall be referred to as the adjusted cost value of the project.
- (3) The adjusted cost value for each of the future years prior to functional completion shall be discounted to reflect the present value of the project under construction. The discount rate shall be determined under C.
- (4) The discounted adjusted cost value shall then be added to the values determined under the income approach and cost approach.
- b) No adjustment will be made to reflect the time value of money for a project valued under the stock and debt approach to value.
  - G. This rule shall take effect for the tax year 1985.

## R884-24P-24. Form for Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-918.5 through 59-2-924.

- (1) The county auditor must notify all real property owners of property valuation and tax changes on the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes form.
- (a) If a county desires to use a modified version of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, a copy of the proposed modification must be submitted for approval to the Property Tax Division of the Tax Commission no later than March 1.
- (i) Within 15 days of receipt, the Property Tax Division will issue a written decision, including justifications, on the use of the modified Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes.
- (ii) If a county is not satisfied with the decision, it may petition for a hearing before the Tax Commission as provided in R861-1A-22.
- (b) The Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, however modified, must contain the same information as the unmodified version. A property description may be included at the option of the county.
- (2) The Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes must be completed by the county auditor in its entirety, except in the following circumstances:
- (a) New property is created by a new legal description; or(b) The status of the improvements on the property has changed.
- (c) In instances where partial completion is allowed, the term nonapplicable will be entered in the appropriate sections of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes.
- (d) If the county auditor determines that conditions other than those outlined in this section merit deletion, the auditor may enter the term "nonapplicable" in appropriate sections of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes only after receiving approval from the Property Tax Division in the manner described in Subsection (1).
- (3) Real estate assessed under the Farmland Assessment Act of 1969 must be reported at full market value, with the value based upon Farmland Assessment Act rates shown

parenthetically.

- (4)(a) All completion dates specified for the disclosure of property tax information must be strictly observed.
- (b) Requests for deviation from the statutory completion dates must be submitted in writing on or before June 1, and receive the approval of the Property Tax Division in the manner described in Subsection (1).
- (5) If the cost of public notice required under Section 59-2-919 is greater than one percent of the property tax revenues to be received, an entity may combine its advertisement with other entities, or use direct mail notification.
- (6) Calculation of the amount and percentage increase in property tax revenues required by Section 59-2-919 shall be computed by comparing property taxes levied for the current year with property taxes budgeted the prior year, without adjusting for revenues attributable to new growth.
- (7) If a taxing district has not completed the tax rate setting process as prescribed in Sections 59-2-919 and 59-2-920 by August 17, the county auditor must seek approval from the Tax Commission to use the certified rate in calculating taxes levied.
- (8) The value of property subject to the uniform fee under Sections 59-2-405 through 59-2-405.3 is excluded from taxable value for purposes of calculating new growth, the certified tax rate, and the proposed tax rate.
- (9) The value and taxes of property subject to the uniform fee under Sections 59-2-405 through 59-2-405.3 are excluded when calculating the percentage of property taxes collected as provided in Section 59-2-924.
- (10) The following formulas and definitions shall be used in determining new growth:
  - (a) Actual new growth shall be computed as follows:
- (i) the taxable value of property assessed by the commission and locally assessed real property for the current year adjusted for redevelopment minus year-end taxable value of property assessed by the commission and locally assessed real property for the previous year adjusted for redevelopment; then
- (ii) plus or minus the difference between the taxable value of locally assessed personal property for the prior year adjusted for redevelopment and the year-end taxable value of locally assessed personal property for the year that is two years prior to the current year adjusted for redevelopment; then
- (iii) plus or minus changes in value as a result of factoring; then
- (iv) plus or minus changes in value as a result of reappraisal; then
- (v) plus or minus any change in value resulting from a legislative mandate or court order.
- (b) Net annexation value is the taxable value for the current year adjusted for redevelopment of all properties annexed into an entity during the previous calendar year minus the taxable value for the previous year adjusted for redevelopment for all properties annexed out of the entity during the previous calendar year.
  - (c) New growth is equal to zero for an entity with:
  - (i) an actual new growth value less than zero; and
  - (ii) a net annexation value greater than or equal to zero.
  - (d) New growth is equal to actual new growth for:
- (i) an entity with an actual new growth value greater than or equal to zero; or
  - (ii) an entity with:
  - (A) an actual new growth value less than zero; and
- (B) the actual new growth value is greater than or equal to the net annexation value.
- (e) New growth is equal to the net annexation value for an entity with:
  - (i) a net annexation value less than zero; and
- (ii) the actual new growth value is less than the net annexation value.

- (f) Adjusted new growth equals new growth multiplied by the mean collection rate for the previous five years.
- (11)(a) For purposes of determining the certified tax rate, ad valorem property tax revenues budgeted by a taxing entity for the prior year are calculated by:
- (i) increasing or decreasing the adjustable taxable value from the prior year Report 697 by the average of the percentage net change in the value of taxable property for the equalization period for the three calendar years immediately preceding the current calendar year; and
- (ii) multiplying the result obtained in Subsection (11)(a)(i)
- (A) the percentage of property taxes collected for the five calendar years immediately preceding the current calendar year; and
  - (B) the prior year approved tax rate.
- (b) If a taxing entity levied the prior year approved tax rate, the budgeted revenues determined under Subsection (11)(a) are reflected in the budgeted revenue column of the prior year Report 693.
- (12) Entities required to set levies for more than one fund must compute an aggregate certified rate. The aggregate certified rate is the sum of the certified rates for individual funds for which separate levies are required by law. The aggregate certified rate computation applies where:
- (a) the valuation bases for the funds are contained within identical geographic boundaries; and
- (b) the funds are under the levy and budget setting authority of the same governmental entity.
- (13) For purposes of determining the certified tax rate of a municipality incorporated on or after July 1, 1996, the levy imposed for municipal-type services or general county purposes shall be the certified tax rate for municipal-type services or general county purposes, as applicable.
- (14) No new entity, including a new city, may have a certified tax rate or levy a tax for any particular year unless that entity existed on the first day of that calendar year.

## R884-24P-27. Standards for Assessment Level and Uniformity of Performance Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-704 and 59-2-704.5.

- (1) Definitions.
- (a) "Coefficient of dispersion (COD)" means the average deviation of a group of assessment ratios taken around the median and expressed as a percent of that measure.
- (b) "Coefficient of variation (COV)" means the standard deviation expressed as a percentage of the mean.
- (c) "Division" means the Property Tax Division of the commission.
- (d) "Nonparametric" means data samples that are not normally distributed.
- (e) "Parametric" means data samples that are normally distributed.
- (f) "Urban counties" means counties classified as first or second class counties pursuant to Section 17-50-501.
- (2) The commission adopts the following standards of assessment performance.
- (a) For assessment level in each property class, subclass, and geographical area in each county, the measure of central tendency shall meet one of the following measures.
- (i) The measure of central tendency shall be within 10 percent of the legal level of assessment.
- (ii) The 95 percent confidence interval of the measure of central tendency shall contain the legal level of assessment.
- (b) For uniformity of the property assessments in each class of property for which a detailed review is conducted during the current year, the measure of dispersion shall be within the following limits.
  - (i) In urban counties:

- (A) a COD of 15 percent or less for primary residential property, and 20 percent or less for commercial property, vacant land, and secondary residential property; and
- (B) a COV of 19 percent or less for primary residential property, and 25 percent or less for commercial property, vacant land, and secondary residential property.
  - (ii) In rural counties:
- (A) a COD of 20 percent or less for primary residential property, and 25 percent or less for commercial property, vacant land, and secondary residential property; and
- (B) a COV of 25 percent or less for primary residential property, and 31 percent or less for commercial property, vacant land, and secondary residential property.
- (iii) For a rural or small jurisdiction with limited development, or for a jurisdiction with a depressed market, the county assessor may petition the division for a five percentage point increase in the COD or COV for one year only. After sufficient examination, the division may determine that a one-year expansion of the COD or COV is appropriate.
  - (c) Statistical measures.
- (i) The measure of central tendency shall be the mean for parametric samples and the median for nonparametric samples.
- (ii) The measure of dispersion shall be the COV for parametric samples and the COD for nonparametric samples.
- (iii) To achieve statistical accuracy in determining assessment level under Subsection (2)(a) and uniformity under Subsection (2)(b) for any property class, subclass, or geographical area, the minimum sample size shall consist of 10 or more ratios.
- (3) Each year the division shall conduct and publish an assessment-to-sale ratio study to determine if each county complies with the standards in Subsection (2).
- (a) To meet the minimum sample size, the study period may be extended.
  - (b) A smaller sample size may be used if:
- (i) that sample size is at least 10 percent of the class or subclass population; or
- (ii) both the division and the county agree that the sample may produce statistics that imply corrective action appropriate to the class or subclass of property.
- (c) If the division, after consultation with the counties, determines that the sample size does not produce reliable statistical data, an alternate performance evaluation may be conducted, which may result in corrective action. The alternate performance evaluation shall include review and analysis of the following:
- (i) the county's procedures for collection and use of market data, including sales, income, rental, expense, vacancy rates, and capitalization rates;
- (ii) the county-wide land, residential, and commercial valuation guidelines and their associated procedures for maintaining current market values;
- (iii) the accuracy and uniformity of the county's individual property data through a field audit of randomly selected properties; and
- (iv) the county's level of personnel training, ratio of appraisers to parcels, level of funding, and other workload and resource considerations.
- (d) All input to the sample used to measure performance shall be completed by March 31 of each study year.
- (e) The division shall conduct a preliminary annual assessment-to-sale ratio study by April 30 of the study year, allowing counties to apply adjustments to their tax roll prior to the May 22 deadline.
- (f) The division shall complete the final study immediately following the closing of the tax roll on May 22.
- (4) The division shall order corrective action if the results of the final study do not meet the standards set forth in Subsection (2).

- (a) Assessment level adjustments, or factor orders, shall be calculated by dividing the legal level of assessment by one of the following:
- (i) the measure of central tendency, if the uniformity of the ratios meets the standards outlined in Subsection (2)(b); or
- (ii) the 95 percent confidence interval limit nearest the legal level of assessment, if the uniformity of the ratios does not meet the standards outlined in Subsection (2)(b).
- (b) Uniformity adjustments or other corrective action shall be ordered if the property fails to meet the standards outlined in Subsection (2)(b).(c) A corrective action order may contain language requiring a county to create, modify, or follow its five-year plan for a detailed review of property characteristics.
- (d) All corrective action orders shall be issued by June 10 of the study year, or within five working days after the completion of the final study, whichever is later.
- (5) The commission adopts the following procedures to insure compliance and facilitate implementation of ordered corrective action.
- (a) Prior to the filing of an appeal, the division shall retain authority to correct errors and, with agreement of the affected county, issue amended orders or stipulate with the affected county to any appropriate alternative action without commission approval. Any stipulation by the division subsequent to an appeal is subject to commission approval.
- (b) A county receiving a corrective action order resulting from this rule may file and appeal with the commission pursuant to rule R861-1A-11.
- (c) A corrective action order will become the final commission order if the county does not appeal in a timely manner, or does not prevail in the appeals process.
- (d) The division may assist local jurisdictions to ensure implementation of any corrective action orders by the following deadlines.
- (i) Factor orders shall be implemented in the current study year prior to the mailing of valuation notices.
- (ii) Other corrective action shall be implemented prior to May 22 of the year following the study year.
- (e) The division shall complete audits to determine compliance with corrective action orders as soon after the deadlines set forth in Subsection (5)(d) as practical. The division shall review the results of the compliance audit with the county and make any necessary adjustments to the compliance audit within 15 days of initiating the audit. These adjustments shall be limited to the analysis performed during the compliance audit and may not include review of the data used to arrive at the underlying factor order. After any adjustments, the compliance audit will then be given to the commission for any necessary action.
- (f) The county shall be informed of any adjustment required as a result of the compliance audit.

## R884-24P-28. Reporting Requirements For Leased or Rented Personal Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-306.

- (1) The procedure set forth herein is required in reporting heavy equipment leased or rented during the tax year.
- (2) The owner of leased or rented heavy equipment shall file annual reports with the commission, either on forms provided by the commission or electronically, for the periods January 1 through June 30, and July 1 through December 31 of each year. The reports shall contain the following information:
  - (a) a description of the leased or rented equipment;
  - (b) the year of manufacture and acquisition cost;
- (c) a listing, by month, of the counties where the equipment has situs; and
  - (d) any other information required.
- (3) For purposes of this rule, situs is established when leased or rented equipment is kept in an area for thirty days.

Once situs is established, any portion of thirty days during which that equipment stays in that area shall be counted as a full month of situs. In no case may situs exceed twelve months for any year.

(4)(a) The completed report shall be submitted to the Property Tax Division of the commission within thirty days after each reporting period.

(b) Noncompliance will require accelerated reporting.

### R884-24P-29. Taxable Household Furnishings Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1113.

- (1) Except as provided in Section 59-2-1115, household furnishings, furniture, and equipment are subject to property taxation if:
- (a) the owner of the dwelling unit commonly receives legal consideration for its use, whether in the form of rent, exchange, or lease payments; or
- (b) the dwelling unit is held out as available for the rent, lease, or use by others.
- (2) Household furnishings, furniture, and equipment that meet the definition of qualifying exempt primary residential rental personal property in Section 59-2-102:
- (a) qualify for the primary residential exemption under Section 59-2-103; and
  - (b) are valued for tax under this chapter by:
- (i) calculating the value of the personal property using the tables in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33; and
- (ii) multiplying the value calculated under Subsection (2)(b)(i) by 0.55.

### R884-24P-32. Leasehold Improvements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-303.

- A. The value of leasehold improvements shall be included in the value of the underlying real property and assessed to the owner of the underlying real property.
- B. The combined valuation of leasehold improvements and underlying real property required in A. shall satisfy the requirements of Section 59-2-103(1).
- C. The provisions of this rule shall not apply if the underlying real property is owned by an entity exempt from tax under Section 59-2-1101.
- D. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 2000.

### R884-24P-33. 2016 Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-301.

- (1) Definitions.
- (a)(i) "Acquisition cost" does not include indirect costs such as debugging, licensing fees and permits, insurance, or security.
- (ii) Acquisition cost may correspond to the cost new for new property, or cost used for used property.(b)(i) "Actual cost" includes the value of components
- (b)(i) "Actual cost" includes the value of components necessary to complete the vehicle, such as tanks, mixers, special containers, passenger compartments, special axles, installation, engineering, erection, or assembly costs.
- (ii) Actual cost does not include sales or excise taxes, maintenance contracts, registration and license fees, dealer charges, tire tax, freight, or shipping costs.
- (c) "Cost new" means the actual cost of the property when purchased new.
- (i) Except as otherwise provided in this rule, the Tax Commission and assessors shall rely on the following sources to determine cost new:
  - (A) documented actual cost of the new or used vehicle; or
- (B) recognized publications that provide a method for approximating cost new for new or used vehicles.
- (ii) For the following property purchased used, the taxing authority may determine cost new by dividing the property's

actual cost by the percent good factor for that class:

- (A) class 6 heavy and medium duty trucks;
- (B) class 13 heavy equipment;
- (C) class 14 motor homes;
- (D) class 17 vessels equal to or greater than 31 feet in length; and
  - (E) class 21 commercial trailers.
- (d) For purposes of Sections 59-2-108 and 59-2-1115, "item of taxable tangible personal property" means a piece of equipment, machinery, furniture, or other piece of tangible personal property that is functioning at its highest and best use for the purpose it was designed and constructed and is generally capable of performing that function without being combined with other items of personal property. An item of taxable tangible personal property is not an individual component part of a piece of machinery or equipment, but the piece of machinery or equipment. For example, a fully functioning computer is an item of taxable tangible personal property, but the motherboard, hard drive, tower, or sound card are not.
- (e) "Percent good" means an estimate of value, expressed as a percentage, based on a property's acquisition cost or cost new, adjusted for depreciation and appreciation of all kinds.
- (i) The percent good factor is applied against the acquisition cost or the cost new to derive taxable value for the property.
- (ii) Percent good schedules are derived from an analysis of the Internal Revenue Service Class Life, the Marshall and Swift Cost index, other data sources or research, and vehicle valuation guides such as Penton Price Digests.
- (2) Each year the Property Tax Division shall update and publish percent good schedules for use in computing personal property valuation.
- (a) Proposed schedules shall be transmitted to county assessors and interested parties for comment before adoption.
- (b) A public comment period will be scheduled each year and a public hearing will be scheduled if requested by ten or more interested parties or at the discretion of the Commission.
- (c) County assessors may deviate from the schedules when warranted by specific conditions affecting an item of personal property. When a deviation will affect an entire class or type of personal property, a written report, substantiating the changes with verifiable data, must be presented to the Commission. Alternative schedules may not be used without prior written approval of the Commission.
- (d) A party may request a deviation from the value established by the schedule for a specific item of property if the use of the schedule does not result in the fair market value for the property at the retail level of trade on the lien date, including any relevant installation and assemblage value.
  - (3) The provisions of this rule do not apply to:
- (a) a vehicle subject to the age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.1;
- (b) the following personal property subject to the age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.2:
  - (i) an all-terrain vehicle;
  - (ii) a camper;
  - (iii) an other motorcycle;
  - (iv) an other trailer;
  - (v) a personal watercraft;
  - (vi) a small motor vehicle;
  - (vii) a snowmobile;
  - (viii) a street motorcycle;
  - (ix) a tent trailer;
  - (x) a travel trailer; and
- (xi) a vessel, including an outboard motor of the vessel, that is less than 31 feet in length and
- (c) an aircraft subject to the uniform statewide fee under Section 59-2-404.
  - (4) Other taxable personal property that is not included in

the listed classes includes:

- (a) Supplies on hand as of January 1 at 12:00 noon, including office supplies, shipping supplies, maintenance supplies, replacement parts, lubricating oils, fuel and consumable items not held for sale in the ordinary course of business. Supplies are assessed at total cost, including freightin
- (b) Equipment leased or rented from inventory is subject to ad valorem tax. Refer to the appropriate property class schedule to determine taxable value.
- (c) Property held for rent or lease is taxable, and is not exempt as inventory. For entities primarily engaged in rent-to-own, inventory on hand at January 1 is exempt and property out on rent-to-own contracts is taxable.
- (5) Personal property valuation schedules may not be appealed to, or amended by, county boards of equalization.
- (6) All taxable personal property, other than personal property subject to an age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.1 or 59-2-405.2, or a uniform statewide fee under Section 59-2-404, is classified by expected economic life as follows:
- (a) Class 1 Short Life Property. Property in this class has a typical life of more than one year and less than four years. It is fungible in that it is difficult to determine the age of an item retired from service.
  - (i) Examples of property in the class include:
  - (A) barricades/warning signs;
  - (B) library materials;
  - (C) patterns, jigs and dies;
  - (D) pots, pans, and utensils;
  - (E) canned computer software;
  - (F) hotel linen;
  - (G) wood and pallets;
  - (H) video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs; and
  - (I) uniforms.

Yea

13 and prior

Acqu

- (ii) With the exception of video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs, taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.
- (iii) A licensee of canned computer software shall use one of the following substitutes for acquisition cost of canned computer software if no acquisition cost for the canned computer software is stated:
  - (A) retail price of the canned computer software;
- (B) if a retail price is unavailable, and the license is a nonrenewable single year license agreement, the total sum of expected payments during that 12-month period; or
- (C) if the licensing agreement is a renewable agreement or is a multiple year agreement, the present value of all expected licensing fees paid pursuant to the agreement.
- (iv) Video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs are valued at \$15.00 per tape or disc for the first year and \$3.00 per tape or disc thereafter

	TABLE 1
ar of	Percent Good
isition	of Acquisition Cost
15	69%
1 Δ	40%

- (b) Class 2 Computer Integrated Machinery.
- (i) Machinery shall be classified as computer integrated machinery if all of the following conditions are met:

10%

- (A) The equipment is sold as a single unit. If the invoice breaks out the computer separately from the machine, the computer must be valued as Class 12 property and the machine as Class 8 property.
- (B) The machine cannot operate without the computer and the computer cannot perform functions outside the machine.
  - (C) The machine can perform multiple functions and is

controlled by a programmable central processing unit.

- (D) The total cost of the machine and computer combined is depreciated as a unit for income tax purposes.
- (E) The capabilities of the machine cannot be expanded by substituting a more complex computer for the original.
  - (ii) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) CNC mills;
  - (B) CNC lathes;
- (C) high-tech medical and dental equipment such as MRI equipment, CAT scanners, and mammography units.
- (iii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

тΛ	D	ı	г	
ıπ	ь	ᆫ	L	- 1

Year o	o f			Percent Go	bod
Acquisit	tion	ı	οf	Acquisition	n Cost
15				88%	
14				79%	
13				68%	
12				57%	
11				47%	
10				36%	
09				24%	
08 a	and	prior		12%	

- (c) Class 3 Short Life Trade Fixtures. Property in this class generally consists of electronic types of equipment and includes property subject to rapid functional and economic obsolescence or severe wear and tear.
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) office machines;
  - (B) alarm systems;
  - (C) shopping carts;
  - (D) ATM machines;
  - (E) small equipment rentals;
  - (F) rent-to-own merchandise;
  - (G) telephone equipment and systems;
  - (H) music systems;
  - (I) vending machines;
  - (J) video game machines; and
  - (K) cash registers.
- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TARLE 3

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
15	83%
14	67%
13	51%
12	34%
11 and prior	18%

- (d) Class 5 Long Life Trade Fixtures. Class 5 property is subject to functional obsolescence in the form of style changes
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) furniture;
  - (B) bars and sinks:
  - (C) booths, tables and chairs;
  - (D) beauty and barber shop fixtures;
  - (E) cabinets and shelves;
  - (F) displays, cases and racks;
  - (G) office furniture;
  - (H) theater seats;
  - (I) water slides; and
  - (J) signs, mechanical and electrical.
- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TARLE 5

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
15	89%
14	81%
13	71%
12	61%
11	53%
10	43%
09	32%
08	22%
07 and	prior 12%

- (e) Class 6 Heavy and Medium Duty Trucks.
- (i) Examples of property in this class include:
- (A) heavy duty trucks;
- (B) medium duty trucks;
- (C) crane trucks;
- (D) concrete pump trucks; and
- (E) trucks with well-boring rigs.
- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new.
- (iii) Cost new of vehicles in this class is defined as follows:
- (A) the documented actual cost of the vehicle for new vehicles; or
- vehicles; or
  (B) 75 percent of the manufacturer's suggested retail price.
- (iv) For state assessed vehicles, cost new shall include the value of attached equipment.
- (v) The 2016 percent good applies to 2016 models purchased in 2015.
- (vi) Trucks weighing two tons or more have a residual taxable value of \$1,750.

TABLE 6

Model	Yea	ar	 cent Cost	
16			90%	
15			71%	
14			65%	
13			60%	
12			54%	
11			49%	
10			43%	
09			38%	
80			32%	
07			27%	
06			21%	
05			16%	
04			10%	
03	and	prior	4%	

- (f) Class 7 Medical and Dental Equipment. Class 7 property is subject to a high degree of technological development by the health industry.
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) medical and dental equipment and instruments;
  - (B) exam tables and chairs;
  - (C) microscopes; and
  - (D) optical equipment.
- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 7

	TABLE /
Year of	Percent Good
Acquisition	of Acquisition Cost
15	91%
14	84%
13	76%
12	68%
11	61%
10	54%
09	45%
08	37%
07	29%
06	20%

05 and prior 11%

- (g) Class 8 Machinery and Equipment. Property in this class is subject to considerable functional and economic obsolescence created by competition as technologically advanced and more efficient equipment becomes available.
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) manufacturing machinery;
  - (B) amusement rides;

  - (C) bakery equipment;(D) distillery equipment;
  - (E) refrigeration equipment;
  - (F) laundry and dry cleaning equipment;
  - (G) machine shop equipment;
  - (H) processing equipment;
  - (I) auto service and repair equipment;
  - (J) mining equipment;(K) ski lift machinery;

  - (L) printing equipment;
  - (M) bottling or cannery equipment; (N) packaging equipment; and

  - (O) pollution control equipment.

(ii) Except as provided in Subsection (6)(g)(iii), taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

- (iii)(A) Notwithstanding Subsection (6)(g)(ii), the taxable value of the following oil refinery pollution control equipment required by the federal Clean Air Act shall be calculated pursuant to Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(B):

  - (I) VGO (Vacuum Gas Oil) reactor; (II) HDS (Diesel Hydrotreater) reactor;
  - (III) VGO compressor;

  - (IV) VGO furnace;(V) VGO and HDS high pressure exchangers;
- (VI) VGO, SRU (Sulfur Recovery Unit), SWS (Sour Water Stripper), and TGU; (Tail Gas Unit) low pressure exchangers; (VII) VGO, amine, SWS, and HDS separators and drums;

  - (IX) TGU modules; and (X) VGO tank and air coolers.
- (B) The taxable value of the oil refinery pollution control equipment described in Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(A) shall be
- (I) applying the percent good factor in Table 8 against the acquisition cost of the property; and
- (II) multiplying the product described in Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(B)(I) by 50%.

TABLE 8

Year of		Percent Go	od
Acquisition	o f	Acquisition	Cost
15		91%	
14		84%	
13		76%	
12		68%	
11		61%	
10		54%	
09		45%	
08		37%	
07		29%	
0.6		20%	
05 and pri	or	11%	

- (h) Class 9 Off-Highway Vehicles.
- (i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects off-highway vehicles to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
- (i) Class 10 Railroad Cars. The Class 10 schedule was developed to value the property of railroad car companies. Functional and economic obsolescence is recognized in the

developing technology of the shipping industry. Heavy wear and tear is also a factor in valuing this class of property.

(i) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 10

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
15	92%
14	88%
13	81%
12	75%
11	70%
10	65%
09	57%
08	52%
07	46%
06	40%
05	34%
04	27%
03	19%
02 and prio	r 9%

- (j) Class 11 Street Motorcycles.
- (i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects street motorcycles to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not
  - (k) Class 12 Computer Hardware.
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) data processing equipment;
  - (B) personal computers;
  - (C) main frame computers;
  - (D) computer equipment peripherals;
  - (E) cad/cam systems; and
- (F) copiers.(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 12

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
15	62%
14	46%
13	21%
12	9%
11 and prior	7%

- (1) Class 13 Heavy Equipment.
- (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  (A) construction equipment;
- (B) excavation equipment;
- (C) loaders;
- (D) batch plants;
- (E) snow cats; and
- (F) pavement sweepers.
- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.
- (iii) 2016 model equipment purchased in 2015 is valued at 100 percent of acquisition cost.

TABLE 13

Year of	Percent Good
Acquisition	of Acquisition Cost
15	49%
14	46%
13	43%
12	41%
11	38%
10	35%
09	33%
08	30%
07	27%
06	24%
05	22%

04			1	9%
03			1	.6%
02	and	prior	1	4%

- (m) Class 14 Motor Homes.
- (i) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good against the cost new.
- (ii) The 2016 percent good applies to 2016 models purchased in 2015.
  - (iii) Motor homes have a residual taxable value of \$1,000.

		TABLE	14
Model	Year	Percent of Cost	
16		90%	
15		71%	
14		67%	
13		64%	
12		60%	
11		56%	
10		52%	
09		49%	
80		45%	
07		41%	
06		38%	
05		34%	
04		30%	
03		26%	
02		23%	
01		19%	
00	and prior	12%	

- (n) Class 15 Semiconductor Manufacturing Equipment. Class 15 applies only to equipment used in the production of semiconductor products. Equipment used in the semiconductor manufacturing industry is subject to significant economic and functional obsolescence due to rapidly changing technology and economic conditions.
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) crystal growing equipment;
  - (B) die assembly equipment;
  - (C) wire bonding equipment;
  - (D) encapsulation equipment;
  - (E) semiconductor test equipment;
  - (F) clean room equipment;
- (G) chemical and gas systems related to semiconductor manufacturing;
  - (H) deionized water systems;
  - (I) electrical systems; and
- (J) photo mask and wafer manufacturing dedicated to semiconductor production.
- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

	TABLE 15
Year of	Percent Good
Acquisition	of Acquisition Cost
15	47%
14	34%
13	24%
12	15%
11 and prior	6%

- (o) Class 16 Long-Life Property. Class 16 property has a long physical life with little obsolescence.
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) billboards;
  - (B) sign towers;
  - (C) radio towers;
  - (D) ski lift and tram towers;
  - (E) non-farm grain elevators;
  - (F) bulk storage tanks;
  - (G) underground fiber optic cable; and
  - (H) solar panels and supporting equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 16

Year of	Percent Good
Acquisition	of Acquisition Cost
15	94%
14	91%
13	86%
12	82%
11	79%
10	76%
09	70%
08	67%
07	64%
06	61%
05	59%
04	55%
03	50%
02	43%
01	36%
00	29%
99	22%
98	15%
97 and prior	8%

- (p) Class 17 Vessels Equal to or Greater Than 31 Feet in Length.
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) houseboats equal to or greater than 31 feet in length;
  - (B) sailboats equal to or greater than 31 feet in length; and
- (C) yachts equal to or greater than 31 feet in length.

  (ii) A vessel, including an outboard motor of the vessel, under 31 feet in length:
  - (A) is not included in Class 17:
  - (B) may not be valued using Table 17; and
- (C) is subject to an age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.2.
- (iii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new of the property.
- (iv) The Tax Commission and assessors shall rely on the following sources to determine cost new for property in this class:
  - (A) the following publications or valuation methods:
- (I) the manufacturer's suggested retail price listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book;
- (II) for property not listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book but listed in the NADA Marine Appraisal Guide, the NADA average value for the property divided by the percent good factor; or
- (III) for property not listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book or the NADA Appraisal Guide:
- (aa) the manufacturer's suggested retail price for comparable property; or
- (bb) the cost new established for that property by a documented valuation source; or
- (B) the documented actual cost of new or used property in this class
- (v) The 2016 percent good applies to 2016 models purchased in 2015.
- (vi) Property in this class has a residual taxable value of \$1,000.

TABLE 17

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
16	90%
15	65%
14	62%
13	60%
12	58%
11	56%
10	53%
0.9	51%

80			49%
07			47%
06			44%
05			42%
04			40%
03			38%
02			35%
01			33%
00			31%
99			29%
98			26%
97			24%
96			20%
95	and	prior	16%

- (q) Class 17a Vessels Less Than 31 Feet in Length
- (i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects vessels less than 31 feet in length to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
- (r) Class 18 Travel Trailers and Class 18a Tent Trailers/Truck Campers.
- (i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects travel trailers and tent trailers/truck campers to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
- (s) Class 20 Petroleum and Natural Gas Exploration and Production Equipment. Class 20 property is subject to significant functional and economic obsolescence due to the volatile nature of the petroleum industry.
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) oil and gas exploration equipment;
  - (B) distillation equipment;
  - (C) wellhead assemblies;
  - (D) holding and storage facilities;
  - (E) drill rigs;
  - (F) reinjection equipment;
  - (G) metering devices;
  - (H) cracking equipment;
  - (I) well-site generators, transformers, and power lines;
  - (J) equipment sheds;
  - (K) pumps;
  - (L) radio telemetry units; and
  - (M) support and control equipment.
- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TΑ	ΒL	F	20

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
15	92%
14	86%
13	80%
12	73%
11	67%
10	61%
09	53%
08	47%
07	41%
06	35%
05	28%
04	20%
03 and p	rior 11%

- (t) Class 21 Commercial Trailers.
- (i) Examples of property in this class include:
- (A) dry freight van trailers;
- (B) refrigerated van trailers;
- (C) flat bed trailers;
- (D) dump trailers;
- (E) livestock trailers; and
- (F) tank trailers.
- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new of the property. For state assessed vehicles, cost new shall include the value of attached equipment.
  - (iii) The 2016 percent good applies to 2016 models

purchased in 2015.

(iv) Commercial trailers have a residual taxable value of

	TABLE 21
Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
16 15	95% 90%
14	86%
13	81%
12	77%
11 10	72% 68%
09	64%
08	59%
0 <i>7</i> 06	55% 49%
05	45%
04	39%
03	34%
02 01	28% 23%
00 and prior	16%

- (u) Class 21a Other Trailers (Non-Commercial).
- (i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects this class of trailers to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
- (v) Class 22 Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans.
- (i) Class 22 vehicles fall within four subcategories: domestic passenger cars, foreign passenger cars, light trucks, including utility vehicles, and vans.
- (ii) Because Section 59-2-405.1 subjects Class 22 property to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
- (w) Class 22a Small Motor Vehicles.(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects small motor vehicles to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
- (x) Class 23 Aircraft Required to be Registered With the
- (i) Because Section 59-2-404 subjects aircraft required to be registered with the state to a statewide uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
- (y) Class 24 Leasehold Improvements on Exempt Real Property.
- (i) The Class 24 schedule is to be used only for those leasehold improvements where the underlying real property is owned by an entity exempt from property tax under Section 59-2-1101. See Tax Commission rule R884-24P-32. Leasehold improvements include:
  - (A) walls and partitions;
  - (B) plumbing and roughed-in fixtures;(C) floor coverings other than carpet;

  - (D) store fronts;
  - (E) decoration;
  - (F) wiring;

15

- (G) suspended or acoustical ceilings;
- (H) heating and cooling systems; and
- (I) iron or millwork trim.
- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost of acquisition, including installation.
- (iii) The Class 3 schedule is used to value short life leasehold improvements.

TABLE 24

Year of	Percent of
Installation	Installation Cost

94%

14			88%
13			82%
12			77%
11			71%
10			65%
09			59%
80			54%
07			48%
06			42%
05			36%
04	and	prior	30%

- (z) Class 25 Aircraft Parts Manufacturing Tools and Dies. Property in this class is generally subject to rapid physical, functional, and economic obsolescence due to rapid technological and economic shifts in the airline parts manufacturing industry. Heavy wear and tear is also a factor in valuing this class of property.
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) aircraft parts manufacturing jigs and dies;
  - (B) aircraft parts manufacturing molds;
  - (C) aircraft parts manufacturing patterns;
  - (D) aircraft parts manufacturing taps and gauges; and
- (E) aircraft parts manufacturing test equipment.
  (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 25

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
Acquistrion	or Acquisition cost
15	84%
14	68%
13	52%
12	36%
11	19%
10 and prior	4%

- (aa) Class 26 Personal Watercraft.
- Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects personal watercraft to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
- (bb) Class 27 Electrical Power Generating Equipment and Fixtures
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) electrical power generators; and
  - (B) control equipment.
- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 27

Year of	Percent Good
Acquisition	of Acquisition Co
15	97%
14	95%
13	92%
12	90%
11	87%
10	84%
09	82%
08	79%
07	77%
06	74%
05	71%
04	69%
03	66%
02	64%
01	61%
00	58%
99	56%
98	53%
97	51%
96	48%
95	45%
94	43%
93	40%
92	38%
91	35%
90	32%

89 88 87 86 85 84 83			30% 27% 25% 22% 19% 17% 14%
82 81	and	prior	12% 9%

- (cc) Class 28 Noncapitalized Personal Property. Property shall be classified as noncapitalized personal property if the following conditions are met:
- (i) the property is an item of taxable tangible personal property with an acquisition cost of \$1,000 or less; and
- (ii) the property is eligible as a deductible expense under Section 162 or Section 179, Internal Revenue Code, in the year of acquisition, regardless of whether the deduction is actually claimed.

#### TABLE 28

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
15	75%
14	50%
13	25%
12 and prior	0%

The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 2016.

#### R884-24P-35. Annual Statement for Certain Exempt Uses of Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1102.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to provide guidance to property owners required to file an annual statement under Section 59-2-1102 in order to claim a property tax exemption under Subsection 59-2-1101(3)(a)(iv) or (v).
- (2) The annual statement filed pursuant to Section 59-2-1102 shall contain the following information for the specific property for which an exemption is sought:
  - (a) the owner of record of the property;
  - (b) the property parcel, account, or serial number;
  - (c) the location of the property;
- (d) the tax year in which the exemption was originally granted:
- (e) a description of any change in the use of the real or personal property since January 1 of the prior year;
- (f) the name and address of any person or organization conducting a business for profit on the property;
- (g) the name and address of any organization that uses the real or personal property and pays a fee for that use that is greater than the cost of maintenance and utilities associated with the property:
- (h) a description of any personal property leased by the owner of record for which an exemption is claimed;
- (i) the name and address of the lessor of property described in Subsection (2)(h);
- (j) the signature of the owner of record or the owner's authorized representative; and
  - (k) any other information the county may require.
  - (3) The annual statement shall be filed:
- (a) with the county legislative body in the county in which the property is located;
  - (b) on or before March 1; and
  - (c) using:
- (i) Tax Commission form PT-21, Annual Statement for Continued Property Tax Exemption; or
- (ii) a form that contains the information required under Subsection (2).

#### R884-24P-36. Contents of Real Property Tax Notice Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1317.

- A. In addition to the information required by Section 59-2-1317, the tax notice for real property shall specify the following:
  - 1. the property identification number;
- 2. the appraised value of the property and, if applicable, any adjustment for residential exemptions expressed in terms of taxable value;
- 3. if applicable, tax relief for taxpayers eligible for blind, veteran, or poor abatement or the circuit breaker, which shall be shown as credits to total taxes levied; and
- 4. itemized tax rate information for each taxing entity and total tax rate

### R884-24P-37. Separate Values of Land and Improvements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-301 and 59-2-305.

- A. The county assessor shall maintain an appraisal record of all real property subject to assessment by the county. The record shall include the following information:
  - 1. owner of the property;
  - 2. property identification number;
  - 3. description and location of the property; and
  - 4. full market value of the property.
- B. Real property appraisal records shall show separately the value of the land and the value of any improvements.

### R884-24P-38. Nonoperating Railroad Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

- (1)(a) "Railroad right of way" (RR-ROW) means a strip of land upon which a railroad company constructs the road bed.
- (b) RR-ROW within incorporated towns and cities shall consist of 50 feet on each side of the main line main track, branch line main track or main spur track. Variations to the 50-foot standard shall be approved on an individual basis.
- (c) RR-ROW outside incorporated towns and cities shall consist of the actual right-of-way owned if not in excess of 100 feet on each side of the center line of the main line main track, branch line main track, or main spur track. In cases where unusual conditions exist, such as mountain cuts, fills, etc., and more than 100 feet on either side of the main track is required for ROW and where small parcels of land are otherwise required for ROW purposes, the necessary additional area shall be reported as RR-ROW.
- (2) Assessment of nonoperating railroad properties. Railroad property formerly assessed by the unitary method that has been determined to be nonoperating, and that is not necessary to the conduct of the business, shall be assessed separately by the local county assessor.
  - (3) Assessment procedures.
- (a) Properties charged to nonoperating accounts are reviewed by the Property Tax Division, and if taxable, are assessed and placed on the local county assessment rolls separately from the operating properties.
- (b) RR-ROW is considered operating and necessary to the conduct and contributing to the income of the business. Any revenue derived from leasing of property within the RR-ROW is considered railroad operating revenues.
- (c) Real property outside of the RR-ROW that is necessary to the conduct of the railroad operation is considered part of the unitary value. Some examples are:
- (i) company homes occupied by superintendents and other employees on 24-hour call;
  - (ii) storage facilities for railroad operations;
  - (iii) communication facilities; and
  - (iv) spur tracks outside of RR-ROW.
- (d) Abandoned RR-ROW is considered nonoperating and shall be reported as such by the railroad companies.
- (e) Real property outside of the RR-ROW that is not necessary to the conduct of the railroad operations is classified as nonoperating and therefore assessed by the local county assessor. Some examples are:

- (i) land leased to service station operations;
- (ii) grocery stores;
- (iii) apartments;
- (iv) residences; and
- (v) agricultural uses.
- (f) RR-ROW obtained by government grant or act of Congress is deemed operating property.
- (4) Notice of Determination. It is the responsibility of the Property Tax Division to provide a notice of determination to the owner of the railroad property and the assessor of the county where the railroad property is located immediately after such determination of operating or nonoperating status has been made. If there is no appeal to the notice of determination, the Property Tax Division shall notify the assessor of the county where the property is located so that the property may be placed on the roll for local assessment.
- (5) Appeals. Any interested party who wishes to contest the determination of operating or nonoperating property may do so by filing a request for agency action within ten days of the notice of determination of operating or nonoperating properties. Request for agency action may be made pursuant to Title 63G, Chapter 4.

# R884-24P-40. Exemption of Parsonages, Rectories, Monasteries, Homes and Residences Pursuant to Utah Code Annotated 59-2-1101(d) and Article XIII, Section 2 of the Utah Constitution.

- A. Parsonages, rectories, monasteries, homes and residences if used exclusively for religious purposes, are exempt from property taxes if they meet all of the following requirements:
- 1. The land and building are owned by a religious organization which has qualified with the Internal Revenue Service as a Section 501(c)(3) organization and which organization continues to meet the requirements of that section.
- 2. The building is occupied only by persons whose full time efforts are devoted to the religious organization and the immediate families of such persons.
- 3. The religious organization, and not the individuals who occupy the premises, pay all payments, utilities, insurance, repairs, and all other costs and expenses related to the care and maintenance of the premises and facilities.
- B. The exemption for one person and the family of such person is limited to the real estate that is reasonable for the residence of the family and which remains actively devoted exclusively to the religious purposes. The exemption for more than one person, such as a monastery, is limited to that amount of real estate actually devoted exclusively to religious purposes.
- C. Vacant land which is not actively used by the religious organization, is not deemed to be devoted exclusively to religious purposes, and is therefore not exempt from property taxes
- 1. Vacant land which is held for future development or utilization by the religious organization is not deemed to be devoted exclusively to religious purposes and therefore not tax exempt.
- 2. Vacant land is tax exempt after construction commences or a building permit is issued for construction of a structure or other improvements used exclusively for religious purposes.

## R884-24P-42. Farmland Assessment Audits and Personal Property Audits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Subsection 59-2-508, and Section 59-2-705.

- (1) Upon completion of commission audits of personal property accounts or land subject to the Farmland Assessment Act, the following procedures shall be implemented:
- (a) If an audit reveals an incorrect assignment of property, or an increase or decrease in value, the county assessor shall correct the assessment on the assessment roll and the tax roll.

- (b) A revised Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes or tax notice or both shall be mailed to the taxpayer for the current year and any previous years affected.
- (c) The appropriate tax rate for each year shall be applied when computing taxes due for previous years.
- (2) Assessors shall not alter results of an audit without first submitting the changes to the commission for review and approval.
- (3) The commission shall review assessor compliance with this rule. Noncompliance may result in an order for corrective action

### R884-24P-44. Farm Machinery and Equipment Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102 and 59-2-1101.

- A. The use of the machinery and equipment, whether by the claimant or a lessee, shall determine the exemption.
- 1. For purposes of this rule, the term owner includes a purchaser under an installment purchase contract or capitalized lease where ownership passes to the purchaser at the end of the contract without the exercise of an option on behalf of the purchaser or seller.
- B. Farm machinery and equipment is used primarily for agricultural purposes if it is used primarily for the production or harvesting of agricultural products.
- C. The following machinery and equipment is used primarily for the production or harvesting of agricultural products:
- 1. Machinery and equipment used on the farm for storage, cooling, or freezing of fruits or vegetables;
- 2. Except as provided in C.3., machinery and equipment used in fruit or vegetable growing operations if the machinery and equipment does not physically alter the fruit or vegetables;
- 3. Machinery and equipment that physically alters the form of fruits or vegetables if the operations performed by the machinery or equipment are reasonable and necessary in the preparation of the fruit or vegetables for wholesale marketing.
- D. Machinery and equipment used for processing of agricultural products are not exempt.

### R884-24P-49. Calculating the Utah Apportioned Value of a Rail Car Fleet Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

- A. Definitions.
- 1. "Average market value per rail car" means the fleet rail car market value divided by the number of rail cars in the fleet.
  - 2. "Fleet rail car market value" means the sum of:
- a)(1) the yearly acquisition costs of the fleet's rail cars;
  (2) multiplied by the appropriate percent good factors contained in Class 10 of R884-24P- 33, Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules; and
  - b) the sum of betterments by year.
- (1) Except as provided in A.2.b)(2), the sum of betterments by year shall be depreciated on a 14-year straight line method.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of A.2.b)(1), betterments shall have a residual value of two percent.
- 3. "In-service rail cars" means the number of rail cars in the fleet, adjusted for out-of- service rail cars.
  - 4. a) "Out-of-service rail cars" means rail cars:
- (1) out-of-service for a period of more than ten consecutive hours; or
  - (2) in storage.
- b) Rail cars cease to be out-of-service once repaired or removed from storage.
- c) Out-of-service rail cars do not include rail cars idled for less than ten consecutive hours due to light repairs or routine maintenance.
  - 5. "System car miles" means both loaded and empty miles

- accumulated in the U.S., Canada, and Mexico during the prior calendar year by all rail cars in the fleet.
- 6. "Utah car miles" mean both loaded and empty miles accumulated within Utah during the prior calendar year by all rail cars in the fleet.
- 7. "Utah percent of system factor" means the Utah car miles divided by the system car miles.
- B. The provisions of this rule apply only to private rail car companies.
- C. To receive an adjustment for out-of-service rail cars, the rail car company must report the number of out-of-service days to the commission for each of the company's rail car fleets.
  - D. The out-of-service adjustment is calculated as follows.
- 1. Divide the out-of-service days by 365 to obtain the out-of-service rail car equivalent.
- 2. Subtract the out-of-service rail car equivalent calculated in D.1. from the number of rail cars in the fleet.
- E. The taxable value for each rail car fleet apportioned to Utah, for which the Utah percent of system factor is more than 50 percent, shall be determined by multiplying the Utah percent of system factor by the fleet rail car market value.
- F. The taxable value for each rail car company apportioned to Utah, for which the Utah percent of system factor is less than or equal to 50 percent, shall be determined in the following manner.
- 1. Calculate the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the Utah percent of system factor. The steps for this calculation are as follows.
- a) Multiply the Utah percent of system factor by the inservice rail cars in the fleet.
  - b) Multiply the product obtained in F.1.a) by 50 percent.
- Calculate the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the time speed factor. The steps for this calculation are as follows.
- a) Divide the fleet's Utah car miles by the average rail car miles traveled in Utah per year. The Commission has determined that the average rail car miles traveled in Utah per year shall equal 200,000 miles.
- b) Multiply the quotient obtained in F.2.a) by the percent of in-service rail cars in the fleet.
  - c) Multiply the product obtained in F.2.b) by 50 percent.
- 3. Add the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the Utah percent of system factor, calculated in F.1.b), and the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the time speed factor, calculated in F.2.c), and multiply that sum by the average market value per rail car.

## R884-24P-50. Apportioning the Utah Proportion of Commercial Aircraft Valuations Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

- A. Definitions.
- 1. "Commercial air carrier" means any air charter service, air contract service or airline as defined by Section 59-2-102.
- "Ground time" means the time period beginning at the time an aircraft lands and ending at the time an aircraft takes off.
- B. The commission shall apportion to a tax area the assessment of the mobile flight equipment owned by a commercial air carrier in the proportion that the ground time in the tax area bears to the total ground time in the state.
- C. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning with the 1999 calendar year.

## R884-24P-52. Criteria for Determining Primary Residence Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102, 59-2-103, and 59-2-103.5.

- (1) "Household" is as defined in Section 59-2-102.
- (2) "Primary residence" means the location where domicile has been established.

- (3) Except as provided in Subsections (4) and (6)(c) and (f), the residential exemption provided under Section 59-2-103 is limited to one primary residence per household.
- (4) An owner of multiple properties may receive the residential exemption on all properties for which the property is the primary residence of the tenant.
- (5) Factors or objective evidence determinative of domicile include:
- (a) whether or not the individual voted in the place he claims to be domiciled;
- (b) the length of any continuous residency in the location claimed as domicile;
- (c) the nature and quality of the living accommodations that an individual has in the location claimed as domicile as opposed to any other location;
  - (d) the presence of family members in a given location;
- (e) the place of residency of the individual's spouse or the state of any divorce of the individual and his spouse;
- (f) the physical location of the individual's place of business or sources of income;
- (g) the use of local bank facilities or foreign bank institutions;
  - (h) the location of registration of vehicles, boats, and RVs;
- (i) membership in clubs, churches, and other social organizations;
  - (j) the addresses used by the individual on such things as:
  - (i) telephone listings;
  - (ii) mail;
  - (iii) state and federal tax returns;
- (iv) listings in official government publications or other correspondence;
  - (v) driver's license;
  - (vi) voter registration; and
  - (vii) tax rolls;
- (k) location of public schools attended by the individual or the individual's dependents;
  - (l) the nature and payment of taxes in other states;
  - (m) declarations of the individual:
  - (i) communicated to third parties;
  - (ii) contained in deeds;
  - (iii) contained in insurance policies;
  - (iv) contained in wills;
  - (v) contained in letters;
  - (vi) contained in registers;
  - (vii) contained in mortgages; and
  - (viii) contained in leases.
- (n) the exercise of civil or political rights in a given location;
- (o) any failure to obtain permits and licenses normally required of a resident;
  - (p) the purchase of a burial plot in a particular location;
- (q) the acquisition of a new residence in a different location.
  - (6) Administration of the Residential Exemption.
- (a) Except as provided in Subsections (6)(b), (d), and (e), the first one acre of land per residential unit shall receive the residential exemption.
- (b) If a parcel has high density multiple residential units, such as an apartment complex or a mobile home park, the amount of land, up to the first one acre per residential unit, eligible to receive the residential exemption shall be determined by the use of the land. Land actively used for residential purposes qualifies for the exemption.
- (c) If the county assessor determines that a property under construction will qualify as a primary residence upon completion, the property shall qualify for the residential exemption while under construction.
- (d) A property assessed under the Farmland Assessment Act shall receive the residential exemption only for the

homesite.

- (e) A property with multiple uses, such as residential and commercial, shall receive the residential exemption only for the percentage of the property that is used as a primary residence.
- (f) If the county assessor determines that an unoccupied property will qualify as a primary residence when it is occupied, the property shall qualify for the residential exemption while unoccupied.
- (g)(i) An application for the residential exemption required by an ordinance enacted under Section 59-2-103.5 shall contain the following information for the specific property for which the exemption is requested:
  - (A) the owner of record of the property;
  - (B) the property parcel number;
  - (C) the location of the property;
- (D) the basis of the owner's knowledge of the use of the property;
  - (E) a description of the use of the property;
- (F) evidence of the domicile of the inhabitants of the property; and
- (G) the signature of all owners of the property certifying that the property is residential property.
  - (ii) The application under Subsection (6)(g)(i) shall be:
  - (A) on a form provided by the county; or
- (B) in a writing that contains all of the information listed in Subsection (6)(g)(i).

## R884-24P-53. 2016 Valuation Guides for Valuation of Land Subject to the Farmland Assessment Act Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-515.

- (1) Each year the Property Tax Division shall update and publish schedules to determine the taxable value for land subject to the Farmland Assessment Act on a per acre basis.
- (a) The schedules shall be based on the productivity of the various types of agricultural land as determined through crop budgets and net rents.
- (b) Proposed schedules shall be transmitted by the Property Tax Division to county assessors for comment before adoption.
  - (c) County assessors may not deviate from the schedules.
- (d) Not all types of agricultural land exist in every county. If no taxable value is shown for a particular county in one of the tables, that classification of agricultural land does not exist in that county.
- (2) All property qualifying for agricultural use assessment pursuant to Section 59-2-503 shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:
- (a) Irrigated farmland shall be assessed under the following classifications.
- (i) Irrigated I. The following counties shall assess Irrigated I property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 1	
Irrigated	I

1)	Box Elder	789
2)	Cache	681
3)	Carbon	511
4)	Davis	839
5)	Emery	487
6)	Iron	777
7)	Kane	410
8)	Millard	774
9)	Salt Lake	692
10)	Utah	734
11)	Washington	636
12)	Weber	780

(ii) Irrigated II. The following counties shall assess Irrigated II property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 2 Irrigated II

1)	Box Elder	693
2)	Cache	581
3)	Carbon	407
4)	Davis	738
5)	Duchesne	476
6)	Emery	392
7)	Grand	375
8)	Iron	681
9)	Juab	437
10)	Kane	315
11)	Millard	679
	Salt Lake	595
13)	Sanpete	526
14)	Sevier	549
	Summit	451
16)		440
17)		635
18)		478
	Washington	542
20)	Weber	684

(iii) Irrigated III. The following counties shall assess Irrigated III property based upon the per acre values listed below:

#### TABLE 3 Irrigated III

1)	Beaver	554
2)	Box Elder	545
3)	Cache	441
4)	Carbon	269
5)	Davis	593
6)	Duchesne	334
7)	Emery	247
8)	Garfield	206
9)	Grand	237
10)	Iron	541
11)	Juab	294
12)	Kane	174
13)	Millard	537
14)	Morgan	379
15)	Piute	326
16)	Rich	174
17)	Salt Lake	453
18)	San Juan	171
19)	Sanpete	385
20)	Sevier	409
21)	Summit	307
22)	Tooele	295
23)	Uintah	363
24)	Utah	487
25)	Wasatch	332
26)	Washington	398
27)	Wayne	322
28)	Weber	544

(iv) Irrigated IV. The following counties shall assess Irrigated IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

#### TABLE 4 Irrigated IV

Beaver 1) 2) 3) 4) 5) 6) 7) 8) Box Elder Cache 173 185 Carbon Daggett Davis Duchesne 496 234 153 Emery 9) 10) Garfield 111 143 Grand 11) Iron 12) 13) Juab Kane 195 79 14) Millard 15) 16) Morgan Piute 17) Rich 18) 19) Salt Lake San Juan 351 78 290 313 20) 21) Sanpete Sevier Summit

Tooele

 24)
 Uintah
 268

 25)
 Utah
 391

 26)
 Wasatch
 237

 27)
 Washington
 300

 28)
 Wayne
 227

 29)
 Weber
 444

(b) Fruit orchards shall be assessed per acre based upon the following schedule:

#### TABLE 5 Fruit Orchards

1)	Beaver	601
2)	Box Elder	651
3)	Cache	601
4)	Carbon	601
5)	Davis	656
6)	Duchesne	601
7)	Emery	601
8)	Garfield	601
9)	Grand	601
10)	Iron	601
11)	Juab	601
12)	Kane	601
13)	Millard	601
14)	Morgan	601
15)	Piute	601
16)	Salt Lake	601
17)	San Juan	601
18)	Sanpete	601
19)	Sevier	601
20)	Summit	601
21)	Tooele	601
22)	Uintah	601
23)	Utah	661
24)	Wasatch	601
25)	Washington	711
26)	Wayne	601
27)	Weber	656

(c) Meadow IV property shall be assessed per acre based upon the following schedule:

#### TABLE 6 Meadow IV

1)	Beaver	234
2)	Box Elder	252
3)	Cache	261
4)	Carbon	127
5)	Daggett	153
6)	Davis	264
7)	Duchesne	163
8)	Emery	135
9)	Garfield	102
10)	Grand	130
11)	Iron	256
12)	Juab	150
13)	Kane	107
14)	Millard	190
15)	Morgan	193
16)	Piute	187
17)	Rich	103
18)	Salt Lake	222
19)	Sanpete	190
20)	Sevier	195
21)	Summit	198
22)	Tooele	183
23)	Uintah	203
24)	Utah	246
25)	Wasatch	205
26)	Washington	223
27)	Wayne	169
28)	Weber	292

(d) Dry land shall be classified as one of the following two

categories and shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

(i) Dry III. The following counties shall assess Dry III property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 7 Dry III

1) Beaver 5 2) Box Elder 9

3)	Cache	117	
4)	Carbon	48	
5)	Davis	51	
6)	Duchesne	53	
7)	Garfield	47	
8)	Grand	48	
9)	Iron	48	
10)	Juab	50	
11)	Kane	47	
12)	Millard	46	
13)	Morgan	63	
14)	Rich	47	
15)	Salt Lake	53	
16)	San Juan	52	
17)	Sanpete	53	
18)	Summit	47	
19)	Tooele	51	
20)	Uintah	53	
21)	Utah	49	
22)	Wasatch	47	
23)	Washington	47	
24)	Weber	76	
(ii) Des	IV The following of	ounties shall	

(ii) Dry IV. The following counties shall assess Dry IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

		TABLE 8 Dry IV	
1)	Beaver		15
2)	Box Elder		58
3)	Cache		82
4)	Carbon		15
5)	Davis		16
6)	Duchesne		19
7)	Garfield		15
8)	Grand		15
9)	Iron		15
10)	Juab		16
11)	Kane		15
12)	Millard		14
13)	Morgan		28

- 15 15 Salt Lake 15) San Juan 16) 17) Sanpete 19 15 14 19 16 18) Summit 19) Tooele 20) Uintah Utah 15 14 44 22) Wasatch 23) Washington
- (e) Grazing land shall be classified as one of the following four categories and shall be assessed on a per acre basis as
- (i) Graze 1. The following counties shall assess Graze I property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 9 GR I 1) 2) Beaver Box Elder 70 74 3) Cache 70 4) 5) Carbon 51 51 Daggett 6) 7) 8) Davis 60 68 70 75 76 73 64 74 75 66 89 Duchesne Emery Garfield 9) 10) Grand 11) Iron 12) Juab 13) 14) Kane Millard 15) 16) Morgan Piute Rich 64 68 74 62 63 71 Salt Lake 18) 19) San Juan 20) Sanpete 21) Sevier 22) Summit 70 79 23) Tooele

Uintah

25)	Utah	65
26)	Wasatch	52
27)	Washington	64
28)	Wayne	87
29)	Weber	68

(ii) Graze II. The following counties shall assess Graze II property based upon the per acre values listed below:

> TABLE 10 GR II

1)	Beaver	22
2)	Box Elder	23
3)	Cache	23
4)	Carbon	15
5)	Daggett	14
6)	Davis	19
7)	Duchesne	22
8)	Emery	21
9)	Garfield	23
10)	Grand	22
11)	Iron	22
12)	Juab	19
13)	Kane	24
14)	Millard	24
15)	Morgan	21
16)	Piute	26
17)	Rich	20
18)	Salt Lake	21
19)	San Juan	24
20)	Sanpete	18
21)	Sevier	18
22)	Summit	20
23)	Tooele	20
24)	Uintah	28
25)	Utah	23
26)	Wasatch	17
27)	Washington	21
28)	Wayne	28
29)	Weber	20

(iii) Graze III. The following counties shall assess Graze III property based upon the per acre values below:

GR III Beaver 16 Box Elder 17 15 2) 3) Cache 4) 5) 6) Carbon Daggett 11 12 Davis 7) 8) 13 14 Duchesne Emery Garfield 16 10) 15 Grand 11) Iron 15 12) Juab 13 15 16 13) Kane Millard 15) Morgan 13 16) Piute 18 Rich 14 16 13 18) 19) Salt Lake San Juan Sanpete 13 14 13 21) Sevier 22) Summit 23) Tooele 24) 19 13 Ulintah 25) Utah 12 13 26) Wasatch

27)

28)

29)

Washington

Wayne

Weber

(iv) Graze IV. The following counties shall assess Graze IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

14

TABLE 12 GR IV Beaver 6 2) 3) Box Elder 5 Cache

4)	Carbon	5
5)	Daggett	5
6)	Davis	5
7)	Duchesne	5
8)	Emery	6
9)	Garfield	5
10)	Grand	6
11)	Iron	6
12)	Juab	5
13)	Kane	5
14)	Millard	5
15)	Morgan	6
16)	Piute	6
17)	Rich	5
18)	Salt Lake	5
19)	San Juan	5
20)	Sanpete	5
21)	Sevier	5
22)	Summit	5
23)	Tooele	5
24)	Uintah	6
25)	Utah	5
26)	Wasatch	5
27)	Washington	5
28)	Wayne	5
29)	Weber	6

(f) Land classified as nonproductive shall be assessed as follows on a per acre basis:

### TABLE 13 Nonproductive Land

Nonproductive Land
1) All Counties 5

### R884-24P-55. Counties to Establish Ordinance for Tax Sale Procedures Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1351.1.

- A. "Collusive bidding" means any agreement or understanding reached by two or more parties that in any way alters the bids the parties would otherwise offer absent the agreement or understanding.
- B. Each county shall establish a written ordinance for real property tax sale procedures.
- C. The written ordinance required under B. shall be displayed in a public place and shall be available to all interested parties.
- D. The tax sale ordinance shall address, as a minimum, the following issues:
  - 1. bidder registration procedures;
  - 2. redemption rights and procedures;
  - 3. prohibition of collusive bidding;
- 4. conflict of interest prohibitions and disclosure requirements;
  - 5. criteria for accepting or rejecting bids;
  - 6. sale ratification procedures;
  - 7. criteria for granting bidder preference;
  - 8. procedures for recording tax deeds;
  - 9. payments methods and procedures;
  - 10. procedures for contesting bids and sales;
  - 11. criteria for striking properties to the county;
- 12. procedures for disclosing properties withdrawn from the sale for reasons other than redemption; and
- 13. disclaimers by the county with respect to sale procedures and actions.

# R884-24P-56. Assessment, Collection, and Apportionment of Property Tax on Commercial Transportation Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-301 and 59-2-801.

- A. For purposes of Section 59-2-801, the previous year's statewide rate shall be calculated as follows:
- 1. Each county's overall tax rate is multiplied by the county's percent of total lane miles of principal routes.
- 2. The values obtained in A.1. for each county are summed to arrive at the statewide rate.
  - B. The assessment of vehicles apportioned under Section

- 41-1a-301 shall be apportioned at the same percentage ratio that has been filed with the Motor Vehicle Division of the State Tax Commission for determining the proration of registration fees.
- C. For purposes of Section 59-2-801(2), principal route means lane miles of interstate highways and clover leafs, U.S. highways, and state highways extending through each county as determined by the Commission from current state Geographic Information System databases.

### R884-24P-57. Judgment Levies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-918.5, 59-2-924, 59-2-1328, and 59-2-1330.

- (1) Definitions.
- (a) "Issued" means the date on which the judgment is signed.
- (b) "2.5% of the total ad valorem property taxes collected by the taxing entity in the previous fiscal year" includes any revenues collected by a judgment levy imposed in the prior year.
- (2) A taxing entity's share of a judgment or order shall include the taxing entity's share of any interest that must be paid with the judgment or order.
- (3) The judgment levy public hearing required by Section 59- 2-918.5 shall be held as follows:
- (a) For taxing entities operating under a July 1 through June 30 fiscal year, the public hearing shall be held at least 10 days after the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes is mailed.
- (b) For taxing entities operating under a January 1 through December 31 fiscal year:
- (i) for judgments issued from the prior June 1 through December 15, the public hearing shall be held at the same time as the hearing at which the annual budget is adopted;
- (ii) for judgments issued from the prior December 16 through May 31, the public hearing shall be held at least 10 days after the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes is mailed.
- (c) If the taxing entity is required to hold a hearing under Section 59-2-919, the judgment levy hearing required by Subsections (3)(a) and (3)(b)(ii) shall be held at the same time as the hearing required under Section 59-2-919.
- (4) If the Section 59-2-918.5 advertisement is combined with the Section 59-2-919 advertisement, the combined advertisement shall aggregate the general tax increase and judgment levy information.
- (5) In the case of taxing entities operating under a January 1 through December 31 fiscal year, the advertisement for judgments issued from the previous December 16 through May 31 shall include any judgments issued from the previous June 1 through December 15 that the taxing entity advertised and budgeted for at its December budget hearing.
- (6) All taxing entities imposing a judgment levy shall file with the commission a signed statement certifying that all judgments for which the judgment levy is imposed have met the statutory requirements for imposition of a judgment levy.
- (a) The signed statement shall contain the following information for each judgment included in the judgment levy:
  - (i) the name of the taxpayer awarded the judgment;
  - (ii) the appeal number of the judgment; and
  - (iii) the taxing entity's pro rata share of the judgment.
- (b) Along with the signed statement, the taxing entity must provide the commission the following:
- (i) a copy of all judgment levy newspaper advertisements required;
- (ii) the dates all required judgment levy advertisements were published in the newspaper;
- (iii) a copy of the final resolution imposing the judgment levy;
- (iv) a copy of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, if required; and
  - (v) any other information required by the commission.

(7) The provisions of House Bill 268, Truth in Taxation - Judgment Levy (1999 General Session), do not apply to judgments issued prior to January 1, 1999.

### R884-24P-58. One-Time Decrease in Certified Rate Based on Estimated County Option Sales Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-924.

- A. The estimated sales tax revenue to be distributed to a county under Section 59-12-1102 shall be determined based on the following formula:
- 1. sharedown of the commission's sales tax econometric model based on historic patterns, weighted 40 percent;
  - 2. time series models, weighted 40 percent; and
- 3. growth rate of actual taxable sales occurring from January 1 through March 31 of the year a tax is initially imposed under Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 11, County Option Sales and Use Tax, weighted 20 percent.

### R884-24P-59. One-Time Decrease in Certified Rate Based on Estimated Additional Resort Communities Sales Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-924.

- A. The estimated additional resort communities sales tax revenue to be distributed to a municipality under Section 59-12-402 shall be determined based on the following formula:
- 1. time series model, econometric model, or simple average, based upon the availability of and variation in the data, weighted 75 percent; and
- 2. growth rate of actual taxable sales occurring from January 1 through March 31 of the year a tax is initially imposed under Section 59-12-402, weighted 25 percent.

## R884-24P-60. Age-Based Uniform Fee on Tangible Personal Property Required to be Registered with the State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-405.1.

- A. For purposes of Section 59-2-405.1, "motor vehicle" is as defined in Section 41-1a-102, except that motor vehicle does not include motorcycles as defined in Section 41-1a-102.
- B. The uniform fee established in Section 59-2-405.1 is levied against motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles classified under Class 22 Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans, in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33.
- C. Personal property subject to the uniform fee imposed in Section 59-2-405 is not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.
- D. The following classes of personal property are not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee, but remain subject to the ad valorem property tax:
  - 1. vintage vehicles;
- 2. state-assessed commercial vehicles not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans;
- 3. any personal property that is neither required to be registered nor exempt from the ad valorem property tax;
  - 4. mobile and manufactured homes;
- 5. machinery or equipment that can function only when attached to or used in conjunction with motor vehicles or state-assessed commercial vehicles.
- E. The age of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle, for purposes of Section 59-2-405.1, shall be determined by subtracting the vehicle model year from the current calendar year.
- F. The only Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee due upon registration or renewal of registration is the uniform fee calculated based on the age of the vehicle under E. on the first day of the registration period for which the registrant:
- 1. in the case of an original registration, registers the vehicle; or
  - 2. in the case of a renewal of registration, renews the

- registration of the vehicle in accordance with Section 41-1a-216.
- G. Centrally assessed taxpayers shall use the following formula to determine the value of locally assessed motor vehicles that may be deducted from the allocated unit valuation:
- 1. Divide the system value by the book value to determine the market to book ratio.
- 2. Multiply the market to book ratio by the book value of motor vehicles registered in Utah and subject to Section 59-2-405.1 to determine the value of motor vehicles that may be subtracted from the allocated unit value.
- H. The motor vehicle of a nonresident member of the armed forces stationed in Utah may be registered in Utah without payment of the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.
- I. A motor vehicle belonging to a Utah resident member of the armed forces stationed in another state is not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee at the time of registration or renewal of registration as long as the motor vehicle is kept in the other state.
- J. The situs of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee is determined in accordance with Section 59-2-104. Situs of purchased motor vehicles or state-assessed commercial vehicles shall be the tax area of the purchaser's domicile, unless the motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle will be kept in a tax area other than the tax area of the purchaser's domicile for more than six months of the year.
- 1. If an assessor discovers a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle that is kept in the assessor's county but registered in another, the assessor may submit an affidavit along with evidence that the vehicle is kept in that county to the assessor of the county in which the vehicle is registered. Upon agreement, the assessor of the county of registration shall forward the fee collected to the county of situs within 30 working days.
- 2. If the owner of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle registered in Utah is domiciled outside of Utah, the taxable situs of the vehicle is presumed to be the county in which the uniform fee was paid, unless an assessor's affidavit establishes otherwise.
- 3. The Tax Commission shall, on an annual basis, provide each county assessor information indicating all motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles subject to state registration and their corresponding taxable situs.
- 4. Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fees received by a county that require distribution to a purchaser's domicile outside of that county shall be deposited into an account established by the Commission, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Commission.
- 5. Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fees received by the Commission pursuant to J.4. shall be distributed to the appropriate county at least monthly.
- K. The blind exemption provided in Section 59-2-1106 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.
- L. The veteran's exemption provided in Section 59-2-1104 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.
- M. The value of motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles to be considered part of the tax base for purposes of determining debt limitations pursuant to Article XIII, Section 14 of the Utah Constitution, shall be determined by dividing the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee collected by 015
- N. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1999.

## R884-24P-61. 1.5 Percent Uniform Fee on Tangible Personal Property Required to be Registered with the State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-405.

A. Definitions.

- 1. For purposes of Section 59-2-405, "motor vehicle" is as defined in Section 41-1a-102, except that motor vehicle does not include motorcycles as defined in Section 41-1a-102.
- 2. "Recreational vehicle" means a vehicular unit other than a mobile home, primarily designed as a temporary dwelling for travel, recreational, or vacation use, which is either self-propelled or pulled by another vehicle.
- a) Recreational vehicle includes a travel trailer, a camping trailer, a motor home, and a fifth wheel trailer.
- b) Recreational vehicle does not include a van unless specifically designed or modified for use as a temporary dwelling.
- B. The uniform fee established in Section 59-2-405 is levied against the following types of personal property, unless specifically excluded by Section 59-2-405:
- 1. motor vehicles that are not classified under Class 22 Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans, in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33;
  - 2. watercraft required to be registered with the state;
- 3. recreational vehicles required to be registered with the state; and
- 4. all other tangible personal property required to be registered with the state before it is used on a public highway, on a public waterway, on public land, or in the air.
- C. The following classes of personal property are not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee, but remain subject to the ad valorem property tax:
  - 1. vintage vehicles;
- state-assessed commercial vehicles not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans;
- 3. any personal property that is neither required to be registered nor exempt from the ad valorem property tax;
- 4. machinery or equipment that can function only when attached to or used in conjunction with motor vehicles.
- D. The fair market value of tangible personal property subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is based on depreciated cost new as established in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33, "Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules," published annually by the Tax Commission.
- E. Centrally assessed taxpayers shall use the following formula to determine the value of locally assessed personal property that may be deducted from the allocated unit valuation:
- 1. Divide the system value by the book value to determine the market to book ratio.
- 2. Multiply the market to book ratio by the book value of personal property registered in Utah and subject to Section 59-2-405 to determine the value of personal property that may be subtracted from the allocated unit value.
- F. If a property's valuation is appealed to the county board of equalization under Section 59-2-1005, the property shall become subject to a total revaluation. All adjustments are made on the basis of their effect on the property's average retail value as of the January 1 lien date and according to Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33.
- G. The county assessor may change the fair market value of any individual item of personal property in his jurisdiction for any of the following reasons:
- 1. The manufacturer's suggested retail price ("MSRP") or the cost new was not included on the state printout, computer tape, or registration card;
- 2. The MSRP or cost new listed on the state records was inaccurate; or
- 3. In the assessor's judgment, an MSRP or cost new adjustment made as a result of a property owner's informal request will continue year to year on a percentage basis.
- H. If the personal property is of a type subject to annual registration, the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is due at the time the registration is due. If the personal property is not registered

- during the year, the owner remains liable for payment of the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee to the county assessor.
- 1. No additional uniform fee may be levied upon personal property transferred during a calendar year if the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee has been paid for that calendar year.
- 2. If the personal property is of a type registered for periods in excess of one year, the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee shall be due annually.
- 3. The personal property of a nonresident member of the armed forces stationed in Utah may be registered in Utah without payment of the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.
- 4. Personal property belonging to a Utah resident member of the armed forces stationed in another state is not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee as long as the personal property is kept in another state.
- 5. Noncommercial trailers weighing 750 pounds or less are not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee or ad valorem property tax but may be registered at the request of the owner.
- I. If the personal property is of a type subject to annual registration, registration of that personal property may not be completed unless the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee has been paid, even if the taxpayer is appealing the uniform fee valuation. Delinquent fees may be assessed in accordance with Sections 59-2-217 and 59-2-309 as a condition precedent to registration.
- J. The situs of personal property subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is determined in accordance with Section 59-2-104. Situs of purchased personal property shall be the tax area of the purchaser's domicile, unless the personal property will be kept in a tax area other than the tax area of the purchaser's domicile for more than six months of the year.
- 1. If an assessor discovers personal property that is kept in the assessor's county but registered in another, the assessor may submit an affidavit along with evidence that the property is kept in that county to the assessor of the county in which the personal property is registered. Upon agreement, the assessor of the county of registration shall forward the fee collected to the county of situs within 30 working days.
- 2. If the owner of personal property registered in Utah is domiciled outside of Utah, the taxable situs of the property is presumed to be the county in which the uniform fee was paid, unless an assessor's affidavit establishes otherwise.
- 3. The Tax Commission shall, on an annual basis, provide each county assessor information indicating all personal property subject to state registration and its corresponding taxable situs.
- 4. Section 59-2-405 uniform fees received by a county that require distribution to a purchaser's domicile outside of that county shall be deposited into an account established by the Commission, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Commission.
- 5. Section 59-2-405 uniform fees received by the Commission pursuant to J.4. shall be distributed to the appropriate county at least monthly.
- K. The blind exemption provided in Section 59-2-1106 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.
- L. The veteran's exemption provided in Section 59-2-1104 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.
- M. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1999.

### R884-24P-62. Valuation of State Assessed Unitary Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

- (1) Purpose. The purpose of this rule is to:
- (a) specify consistent mass appraisal methodologies to be used by the Property Tax Division (Division) in the valuation of tangible property assessable by the Commission; and
- (b) identify preferred valuation methodologies to be considered by any party making an appraisal of an individual unitary property.

- (2) Definitions:
- (a) "Cost regulated utility" means any public utility assessable by the Commission whose allowed revenues are determined by a rate of return applied to a rate base set by a state or federal regulatory commission.
- (b) "Fair market value" means the amount at which property would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or sell and both having reasonable knowledge of the relevant facts. Fair market value reflects the value of property at its highest and best use, subject to regulatory constraints.
- (c) "Rate base" means the aggregate account balances reported as such by the cost regulated utility to the applicable state or federal regulatory commission.
- (d) "Unitary property" means operating property that is assessed by the Commission pursuant to Section 59-2-201(1)(a) through (c).
  - (i) Unitary properties include:
- (A) all property that operates as a unit across county lines, if the values must be apportioned among more than one county or state; and
- (B) all property of public utilities as defined in Section 59-2-102.
- (ii) These properties, some of which may be cost regulated utilities, are defined under one of the following categories.
- (A) "Telecommunication properties" include the operating property of local exchange carriers, local access providers, long distance carriers, cellular telephone or personal communication service (PCS) providers and pagers, and other similar properties.
- service (PCS) providers and pagers, and other similar properties.

  (B) "Energy properties" include the operating property of natural gas pipelines, natural gas distribution companies, liquid petroleum products pipelines, and electric corporations, including electric generation, transmission, and distribution companies, and other similar entities.
- (C) "Transportation properties" include the operating property of all airlines, air charter services, air contract services, including major and small passenger carriers and major and small air freighters, long haul and short line railroads, and other similar properties.
- (3) All tangible operating property owned, leased, or used by unitary companies is subject to assessment and taxation according to its fair market value as of January 1, and as provided in Utah Constitution Article XIII, Section 2. Intangible property as defined under Section 59-2-102 is not subject to assessment and taxation.
- (4) General Valuation Principles. Unitary properties shall be assessed at fair market value based on generally accepted appraisal theory as provided under this rule.
- (a) The assemblage or enhanced value attributable to the tangible property should be included in the assessed value. See Beaver County v. WilTel, Inc., 995 P.2d 602 (Utah 2000). The value attributable to intangible property must, when possible, be identified and removed from value when using any valuation method and before that value is used in the reconciliation process.
- (b) The preferred methods to determine fair market value are the cost approach and a yield capitalization income indicator as set forth in Subsection (5).
- (i) Other generally accepted appraisal methods may also be used when it can be demonstrated that such methods are necessary to more accurately estimate fair market value.
- (ii) Direct capitalization and the stock and debt method typically capture the value of intangible property at higher levels than other methods. To the extent intangible property cannot be identified and removed, relatively less weight shall be given to such methods in the reconciliation process, as set forth in Subsection (5)(d).
- (iii) Preferred valuation methods as set forth in this rule are, unless otherwise stated, rebuttable presumptions,

- established for purposes of consistency in mass appraisal. Any party challenging a preferred valuation method must demonstrate, by a preponderance of evidence, that the proposed alternative establishes a more accurate estimate of fair market value.
- (c) Non-operating Property. Property that is not necessary to the operation of unitary properties and is assessed by a local county assessor, and property separately assessed by the Division, such as registered motor vehicles, shall be removed from the correlated unit value or from the state allocated value.
  - (5) Appraisal Methodologies.
- (a) Cost Approach. Cost is relevant to value under the principle of substitution, which states that no prudent investor would pay more for a property than the cost to construct a substitute property of equal desirability and utility without undue delay. A cost indicator may be developed under one or more of the following methods: replacement cost new less depreciation (RCNLD), reproduction cost less depreciation (reproduction cost), and historic cost less depreciation (HCLD).
- (i) "Depreciation" is the loss in value from any cause. Different professions recognize two distinct definitions or types of depreciation.
- (A) Accounting. Depreciation, often called "book" or "accumulated" depreciation, is calculated according to generally accepted accounting principles or regulatory guidelines. It is the amount of capital investment written off on a firm's accounting records in order to allocate the original or historic cost of an asset over its life. Book depreciation is typically applied to historic cost to derive HCLD.
- (B) Appraisal. Depreciation, sometimes referred to as "accrued" depreciation, is the difference between the market value of an improvement and its cost new. Depreciation is typically applied to replacement or reproduction cost, but should be applied to historic cost if market conditions so indicate. There are three types of depreciation:
- (I) Physical deterioration results from regular use and normal aging, which includes wear and tear, decay, and the impact of the elements.
- (II) Functional obsolescence is caused by internal property characteristics or flaws in the structure, design, or materials that diminish the utility of an improvement.
- (III) External, or economic, obsolescence is an impairment of an improvement due to negative influences from outside the boundaries of the property, and is generally incurable. These influences usually cannot be controlled by the property owner or user.
- (ii) Replacement cost is the estimated cost to construct, at current prices, a property with utility equivalent to that being appraised, using modern materials, current technology and current standards, design, and layout. The use of replacement cost instead of reproduction cost eliminates the need to estimate some forms of functional obsolescence.
- (iii) Reproduction cost is the estimated cost to construct, at current prices, an exact duplicate or replica of the property being assessed, using the same materials, construction standards, design, layout and quality of workmanship, and embodying any functional obsolescence.
- (iv) Historic cost is the original construction or acquisition cost as recorded on a firm's accounting records. Depending upon the industry, it may be appropriate to trend HCLD to current costs. Only trending indexes commonly recognized by the specific industry may be used to adjust HCLD.
- (v) RCNLD may be impractical to implement; therefore the preferred cost indicator of value in a mass appraisal environment for unitary property is HCLD. A party may challenge the use of HCLD by proposing a different cost indicator that establishes a more accurate cost estimate of value.
- (b) Income Capitalization Approach. Under the principle of anticipation, benefits from income in the future may be

capitalized into an estimate of present value.

- (i) Yield Capitalization. The yield capitalization formula is CF/(k-g), where "CF" is a single year's normalized cash flow, "k" is the nominal, risk adjusted discount or yield rate, and "g" is the expected growth rate of the cash flow.
- (A) Cash flow is restricted to the operating property in existence on the lien date, together with any replacements intended to maintain, but not expand or modify, existing capacity or function. Cash flow is calculated as net operating income (NOI) plus non-cash charges (e.g., depreciation and deferred income taxes), less capital expenditures and additions to working capital necessary to achieve the expected growth "g". Information necessary for the Division to calculate the cash flow shall be summarized and submitted to the Division by March 1 on a form provided by the Division.
  - (I) NOI is defined as net income plus interest.
- (II) Capital expenditures should include only those necessary to replace or maintain existing plant and should not include any expenditure intended primarily for expansion or productivity and capacity enhancements.
- (III) Cash flow is to be projected for the year immediately following the lien date, and may be estimated by reviewing historic cash flows, forecasting future cash flows, or a combination of both.
- (Aa) If cash flows for a subsidiary company are not available or are not allocated on the parent company's cash flow statements, a method of allocating total cash flows must be developed based on sales, fixed assets, or other reasonable criteria. The subsidiary's total is divided by the parent's total to derive the allocation percentage to estimate the subsidiary's cash flow.
- (Bb) If the subject company does not provide the Commission with its most recent cash flow statements by March 1 of the assessment year, the Division may estimate cash flow using the best information available.
- (B) The discount rate (k) shall be based upon a weighted average cost of capital (WACC) considering current market debt rates and equity yields. WACC should reflect a typical capital structure for comparable companies within the industry.
- (I) The cost of debt should reflect the current market rate (yield to maturity) of debt with the same credit rating as the subject company.
- (II) The cost of equity is estimated using standard methods such as the capital asset pricing model (CAPM), the Risk Premium and Dividend Growth models, or other recognized models.
- (Aa) The CAPM is the preferred method to estimate the cost of equity. More than one method may be used to correlate a cost of equity, but only if the CAPM method is weighted at least 50% in the correlation.
- (Bb) The CAPM formula is  $k(e) = R(f) + (Beta \ x \ Risk Premium)$ , where k(e) is the cost of equity and R(f) is the risk free rate.
- (Cc) The risk free rate shall be the current market rate on 20-year Treasury bonds.
- (Dd) The beta should reflect an average or value-weighted average of comparable companies and should be drawn consistently from Value Line or an equivalent source. The beta of the specific assessed property should also be considered.
- (Ee) The risk premium shall be the arithmetic average of the spread between the return on stocks and the income return on long term bonds for the entire historical period contained in the Ibbotson Yearbook published immediately following the lien date.
- (C) The growth rate "g" is the expected future growth of the cash flow attributable to assets in place on the lien date, and any future replacement assets.
- (I) If insufficient information is available to the Division, either from public sources or from the taxpayer, to determine a

- rate, "g" will be the expected inflationary rate in the Gross Domestic Product Price Deflator obtained in Value Line. The growth rate and the methodology used to produce it shall be disclosed in a capitalization rate study published by the Commission by February 15 of the assessment year.
- (ii) A discounted cash flow (DCF) method may be impractical to implement in a mass appraisal environment, but may be used when reliable cash flow estimates can be established.
- (A) A DCF model should incorporate for the terminal year, and to the extent possible for the holding period, growth and discount rate assumptions that would be used in the yield capitalization method defined under Subsection (5)(b)(i).
- (B) Forecasted growth may be used where unusual income patterns are attributed to
  - (I) unused capacity;
  - (II) economic conditions; or
  - (III) similar circumstances.
- (C) Growth may not be attributed to assets not in place as of the lien date.
- (iii) Direct Capitalization is an income technique that converts an estimate of a single year's income expectancy into an indication of value in one direct step, either by dividing the normalized income estimate by a capitalization rate or by multiplying the normalized income estimate by an income factor.
- (c) Market or Sales Comparison Approach. The market value of property is directly related to the prices of comparable, competitive properties. The market approach is estimated by comparing the subject property to similar properties that have recently sold.
- (I) Sales of comparable property must, to the extent possible, be adjusted for elements of comparison, including market conditions, financing, location, physical characteristics, and economic characteristics. When considering the sales of stock, business enterprises, or other properties that include intangible assets, adjustments must be made for those intangibles.
- (II) Because sales of unitary properties are infrequent, a stock and debt indicator may be viewed as a surrogate for the market approach. The stock and debt method is based on the accounting principle which holds that the market value of assets equal the market value of liabilities plus shareholder's equity.
- (d) Reconciliation. When reconciling value indicators into a final estimate of value, the appraiser shall take into consideration the availability, quantity, and quality of data, as well as the strength and weaknesses of each value indicator. Weighting percentages used to correlate the value approaches will generally vary by industry, and may vary by company if evidence exists to support a different weighting. The Division must disclose in writing the weighting percentages used in the reconciliation for the final assessment. Any departure from the prior year's weighting must be explained in writing.
- (6) Property Specific Considerations. Because of unique characteristics of properties and industries, modifications or alternatives to the general value indicators may be required for specific industries.
  - (a) Cost Regulated Utilities.
- (i) HCLD is the preferred cost indicator of value for cost regulated utilities because it represents an approximation of the basis upon which the investor can earn a return. HCLD is calculated by taking the historic cost less depreciation as reflected in the utility's net plant accounts, and then:
  - (A) subtracting intangible property;
- (B) subtracting any items not included in the utility's rate base (e.g., deferred income taxes and, if appropriate, acquisition adjustments); and
- (C) adding any taxable items not included in the utility's net plant account or rate base.

- (ii) Deferred Income Taxes, also referred to as DFIT, is an accounting entry that reflects the difference between the use of accelerated depreciation for income tax purposes and the use of straight-line depreciation for financial statements. For traditional rate base regulated companies, regulators generally exclude deferred income taxes from rate base, recognizing it as ratepayer contributed capital. Where rate base is reduced by deferred income taxes for rate base regulated companies, they shall be removed from HCLD.
- (iii) Items excluded from rate base under Subsections (6)(a)(i)(A) or (B) should not be subtracted from HCLD to the extent it can be shown that regulators would likely permit the rate base of a potential purchaser to include a premium over existing rate base.
  - (b)(i) Railroads.
- (ii) The cost indicator should generally be given little or no weight because there is no observable relationship between cost and fair market value.
  - (c) Airlines, air charter services, and air contract services.

(i) For purposes of this Subsection (6)(c):

- (A) "aircraft pricing guide" means a nationally recognized publication that assigns value estimates for individual commercial aircraft that are in average condition typical for their type and vintage, and identified by year, make and model;
  - (B) "airline" means an:
  - (I) airline under Section 59-2-102;
  - (II) air charter service under Section 59-2-102; and
  - (III) air contract service under Section 59-2-102;
- (C) "airline market indicator" means an estimate of value based on an aircraft pricing guide; and
- (D) "non-mobile flight equipment" means all operating property of an airline, air charter service, or air contract service that is not within the definition of mobile flight equipment under Section 59-2-102.
- (ii) In situations where the use of preferred methods for determining fair market value under Subsection (5) does not produce a reasonable estimate of the fair market value of the property of an airline operating as a unit, an airline market indicator published in an aircraft pricing guide, and adjusted as provided in Subsections (6)(c)(ii)(A) and (6)(c)(ii)(B), may be used to estimate the fair market value of the airline property.
- (A)(I) In order to reflect the value of a fleet of aircraft as part of an operating unit, an aircraft market indicator shall include a fleet adjustment or equivalent valuation for a fleet.
- (II) If a fleet adjustment is provided in an aircraft pricing guide, the adjustment under Subsection (6)(c)(ii)(A)(I) shall follow the directions in that guide. If no fleet adjustment is provided in an aircraft pricing guide, the standard adjustment under Subsection (6)(c)(ii)(A)(I) shall be 20 percent from a wholesale value or equivalent level of value as published in the guide.
- (B) Non-mobile flight equipment shall be valued using the cost approach under Subsection (5)(a) or the market or sales comparison approach under Subsection (5)(c), and added to the value of the fleet.
- (iii) An income capitalization approach under Subsection (5)(b) shall incorporate the information available to make an estimate of future cash flows.
- (iv)(A) When an aircraft market indicator under Subsection (6)(c)(ii) is used to estimate the fair market value of an airline, the Division shall:
- (I) calculate the fair market value of the airline using the preferred methods under Subsection (5);
- (II) retain the calculations under Subsection (6)(c)(iv)(A)(I) in the work files maintained by the Division; and
- (III) include the amounts calculated under Subsection (6)(c)(iv)(A)(I) in any appraisal report that is produced in association with an assessment issued by the Division.
  - (B) When an aircraft market indicator under Subsection

- (6)(c)(ii) is used, the Division shall justify in any appraisal report issued with an assessment why the preferred methods under Subsection (5) were not used.
- (v)(A) When the preferred methods under Subsection (5) are used to estimate the fair market value of an airline, the Division shall:
- (I) calculate an aircraft market indicator under Subsection (6)(c)(ii);
- (II) retain the calculations under Subsection (6)(c)(v)(A)(I) in the work files maintained by the Division; and
- (III) include the amounts calculated under Subsection (6)(c)(v)(A)(I) in any appraisal report that is produced in association with an assessment issued by the Division.
- (B) Value estimates from an aircraft pricing guide under Subsection (6)(c)(i)(A) along with the valuation of non-mobile flight equipment under Subsection (6)(c)(ii)(B) shall, when possible, also be included in an assessment or appraisal report for purposes of comparison.
- (C) Reasons for not including a value estimate required under Subsection (6)(c)(v)(B) include:
  - (I) failure to file a return; or
  - (II) failure to identify specific aircraft.

### R884-24P-63. Performance Standards and Training Requirements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-406.

- A. The party contracting to perform services shall develop a written customer service performance plan within 60 days after the contract for performance of services is signed.
  - 1. The customer service performance plan shall address:
- a) procedures the contracting party will follow to minimize the time a customer waits in line; and
- b) the manner in which the contracting party will promote alternative methods of registration.
- 2. The party contracting to perform services shall provide a copy of its customer service performance plan to the party for whom it provides services.
- 3. The party for whom the services are provided may, no more often than semiannually, audit the contracting party's performance based on its customer service performance plan, and may report the results of the audit to the county commission or the state tax commissioners, as applicable.
- B. Each county office contracting to perform services shall conduct initial training of its new employees.
- C. The Tax Commission shall provide regularly scheduled training for all county offices contracting to perform motor vehicle functions.

# R884-24P-64. Determination and Application of Taxable Value for Purposes of the Property Tax Exemptions for Veterans With a Disability and the Blind Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1104 and 59-2-1106.

For purposes of Sections 59-2-1104 and 59-2-1106, the taxable value of tangible personal property subject to a uniform fee under Sections 59-2-405.1 or 59-2-405.2 shall be calculated by dividing the uniform fee the tangible personal property is subject to by .015.

### R884-24P-65. Assessment of Transitory Personal Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-402.

- A. "Transitory personal property" means tangible personal property that is used or operated primarily at a location other than a fixed place of business of the property owner or lessee.
- B. Transitory personal property in the state on January 1 shall be assessed at 100 percent of fair market value.
- C. Transitory personal property that is not in the state on January 1 is subject to a proportional assessment when it has been in the state for 90 consecutive days in a calendar year.
- 1. The determination of whether transitory personal property has been in the state for 90 consecutive days shall

include the days the property is outside the state if, within 10 days of its removal from the state, the property is:

- a) brought back into the state; or
- b) substituted with transitory personal property that performs the same function.
- D. Once transitory personal property satisfies the conditions under C., tax shall be proportionally assessed for the period:
- 1. beginning on the first day of the month in which the property was brought into Utah; and
- 2. for the number of months remaining in the calendar year.
- E. An owner of taxable transitory personal property who removes the property from the state prior to December and who qualifies for a refund of taxes assessed and paid, shall receive a refund based on the number of months remaining in the calendar year at the time the property is removed from the state and for which the tax has been paid.
- 1. The refund provisions of this subsection apply to transitory personal property taxes assessed under B. and C.
- 2. For purposes of determining the refund under this subsection, any portion of a month remaining shall be counted as a full month.
- F. If tax has been paid for transitory personal property and that property is subsequently moved to another county in Utah:
- 1. No additional assessment may be imposed by any county to which the property is subsequently moved; and
- 2. No portion of the assessed tax may be transferred to the subsequent county.

## R884-24P-66. County Board of Equalization Procedures and Appeals Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1001 and 59-2-1004.

- (1)(a) "Factual error" means an error that is:
- (i) objectively verifiable without the exercise of discretion, opinion, or judgment;
  - (ii) demonstrated by clear and convincing evidence; and
  - (iii) agreed upon by the taxpayer and the assessor.
  - (b) Factual error includes:
- (i) a mistake in the description of the size, use, or ownership of a property;
- (ii) a clerical or typographical error in reporting or entering the data used to establish valuation or equalization;
- (iii) an error in the classification of a property that is eligible for a property tax exemption under:
  - (A) Section 59-2-103; or
  - (B) Title 59, Chapter 2, Part 11;
- (iv) an error in the classification of a property that is eligible for assessment under Title 59, Chapter 2, Part 5;
- (v) valuation of a property that is not in existence on the lien date: and
- (vi) a valuation of a property assessed more than once, or by the wrong assessing authority.
  - (c) Factual error does not include:
  - (i) an alternative approach to value;
- (ii) a change in a factor or variable used in an approach to value; or
  - (iii) any other adjustment to a valuation methodology.
- (2) To achieve standing with the county board of equalization and have a decision rendered on the merits of the case, the taxpayer shall provide the following minimum information to the county board of equalization:
  - (a) the name and address of the property owner;
- (b) the identification number, location, and description of the property;
  - (c) the value placed on the property by the assessor;
- (d) the taxpayer's estimate of the fair market value of the property;
  - (e) evidence or documentation that supports the taxpayer's

claim for relief; and

- (f) the taxpayer's signature.
- (3) If the evidence or documentation required under Subsection (2)(e) is not attached, the county will notify the taxpayer in writing of the defect in the claim and permit at least ten calendar days to cure the defect before dismissing the matter for lack of sufficient evidence to support the claim for relief.
- (4) If the taxpayer appears before the county board of equalization and fails to produce the evidence or documentation described under Subsection (2)(e) and the county has notified the taxpayer under Subsection (3), the county may dismiss the matter for lack of evidence to support a claim for relief.
- (5) If the information required under Subsection (2) is supplied, the county board of equalization shall render a decision on the merits of the case.
- (6) The county board of equalization may dismiss an appeal for lack of jurisdiction when the claimant limits arguments to issues not under the jurisdiction of the county board of equalization.
- (7) The county board of equalization shall prepare and maintain a record of the appeal.
- (a) For appeals concerning property value, the record shall include:
  - (i) the name and address of the property owner;
- (ii) the identification number, location, and description of the property;
  - (iii) the value placed on the property by the assessor;
  - (iv) the basis for appeal stated in the taxpayer's appeal;
- (v) facts and issues raised in the hearing before the county board that are not clearly evident from the assessor's records; and
- (vi) the decision of the county board of equalization and the reasons for the decision.
- (b) The record may be included in the minutes of the hearing before the county board of equalization.
- (8)(a) The county board of equalization shall notify the taxpayer in writing of its decision.
- (b) The notice required under Subsection (8)(a) shall include:
  - (i) the name and address of the property owner;
  - (ii) the identification number of the property;
  - (iii) the date the notice was sent;
  - (iv) a notice of appeal rights to the commission; and
- (v) a statement of the decision of the county board of equalization; or
- (vi) a copy of the decision of the county board of equalization.
- [((9) A county shall maintain a copy of a notice sent to a taxpayer under Subsection (8).
- (10) If a decision affects the exempt status of a property, the county board of equalization shall prepare its decision in writing, stating the reasons and statutory basis for the decision.
- (11) Decisions by the county board of equalization are final orders on the merits.
- (12) Except as provided in Subsection (14), a county board of equalization shall accept an application to appeal the valuation or equalization of a property owner's real property that is filed after the time period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a) if any of the following conditions apply:
- (a) During the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), the property owner was incapable of filing an appeal as a result of a medical emergency to the property owner or an immediate family member of the property owner, and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.
- (b) During the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), the property owner or an immediate family member of the property owner died, and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.
  - (c) The county did not comply with the notification

requirements of Section 59-2-919.1.

(d) A factual error is discovered in the county records pertaining to the subject property.

- (e) The property owner was unable to file an appeal within the time period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a) because of extraordinary and unanticipated circumstances that occurred during the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.
- (13) Appeals accepted under Subsection (12)(d) shall be limited to correction of the factual error and any resulting changes to the property's valuation.
- (14) The provisions of Subsection (12) apply only to appeals filed for a tax year for which the treasurer has not made a final annual settlement under Section 59-2-1365.
- (15) The provisions of this rule apply only to appeals to the county board of equalization. For information regarding appeals of county board of equalization decisions to the Commission, please see Section 59-2-1006 and R861-1A-9.

## R884-24P-67. Information Required for Valuation of Low-Income Housing Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102 and 59-2-301.3.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to provide an annual reporting mechanism to assist county assessors in gathering data necessary for accurate valuation of low-income housing projects.
- (2) The Utah Housing Corporation shall provide the following information that it has obtained from the owner of a low-income housing project to the commission:
- (a) for each low-income housing project in the state that is eligible for a low-income housing tax credit:
- (i) the Utah Housing Corporation project identification number;
  - (ii) the project name;
  - (iii) the project address;
  - (iv) the city in which the project is located;
  - (v) the county in which the project is located;
- (vi) the building identification number assigned by the Internal Revenue Service for each building included in the project;
- (vii) the building address for each building included in the project;
  - (viii) the total apartment units included in the project;
- (ix) the total apartment units in the project that are eligible for low-income housing tax credits;
- (x) the period of time for which the project is subject to rent restrictions under an agreement described in Subsection (2)(b);
  - (xi) whether the project is:
  - (A) the rehabilitation of an existing building; or
  - (B) new construction;
  - (xii) the date on which the project was placed in service;
- (xiii) the total square feet of the buildings included in the project;
- (xiv) the maximum annual federal low-income housing tax credits for which the project is eligible;
- (xv) the maximum annual state low-income housing tax credits for which the project is eligible; and
  - (xvi) for each apartment unit included in the project:
  - (A) the number of bedrooms in the apartment unit;
  - (B) the size of the apartment unit in square feet; and
- (C) any rent limitation to which the apartment unit is subject; and
- (b) a recorded copy of the agreement entered into by the Utah Housing Corporation and the property owner for the low-income housing project; and
- (c) construction cost certifications for the project received from the low-income housing project owner.
  - (3) The Utah Housing Corporation shall provide the

commission the information under Subsection (2) by January 31 of the year following the year in which a project is placed into service.

# R884-24P-68. Property Tax Exemption for Taxable Tangible Personal Property With a Total Aggregate Fair Market Value That is At or Below the Statutorily Prescribed Amount Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1115.

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to provide for the administration of the property tax exemption for a taxpayer whose taxable tangible personal property has a total aggregate fair market value that is at or below the statutorily prescribed amount.
- (a) Total aggregate fair market value is determined by aggregating the fair market value of all taxable tangible personal property owned by a taxpayer within a county.
- (b) If taxable tangible personal property is required to be apportioned among counties, the determination of whether taxable tangible personal property has a total aggregate fair market value that is at or below the statutorily prescribed amount shall be made after apportionment.
- (2) A taxpayer shall apply for the exemption provided under Section 59-2-1115:
- (a) if the county assessor has requested a signed statement from the taxpayer under Section 59-2-306, within the time frame set forth under Section 59-2-306 for filing the signed statement; or
- (b) if the county assessor has not requested a signed statement from the taxpayer under Section 59-2-306, within 30 days from the day the taxpayer is requested to indicate whether the taxpayer has taxable tangible personal property in the county that is at or below the statutorily prescribed amount.

## R884-24P-70. Real Property Appraisal Requirements for County Assessors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-303.1 and 59-2-919.1.

- (1) Definitions.
- (a) "Accepted valuation methodologies" means those methodologies approved or endorsed in the Standard on Mass Appraisal of Real Property and the Standard on Automated Valuation Models published by the International Association of Assessing Officers (IAAO).
- (b) "Database," as referenced in Section 59-2-303.1(6), means an electronic storage of data using computer hardware and software that is relational, secure and archival, and adheres to generally accepted information technology standards of practice.
- (2) County mass appraisal systems, as defined in Section 59-2-303.1, shall use accepted valuation methodologies to perform the annual update of all residential parcels.
- (3)(a) A detailed review of property characteristics shall include a sufficient inspection to determine any changes to real property due to:
- (i) new construction, additions, remodels, demolitions, land segregations, changes in use, or other changes of a similar nature; and
  - (ii) a change in condition or effective age.
- (b)(i) A detailed review of property characteristics shall be made in accordance with the IAAO Standard on Mass Appraisal of Real Property.
- (ii) When using aerial photography, including oblique aerial photography, the date of the photographic flight is the property review date for purposes of Section 59-2-303.1.
- (4) The last property review date to be included in the county's computer system shall include the actual day, month, and year that the last detailed review of a property's characteristics was conducted.
- (5) The last property review date to be included on the notice shall include at least the actual year or tax year that the

last detailed review of a property's characteristics was
conducted. The month and day of the review may also be
included on the notice at the discretion of the county assessor
and auditor.

- (6)(a) The five-year plan shall detail the current year plus four subsequent years into the future. The plan shall define the properties being reviewed for each of the five years by one or more of the following:
  - (i) class;
  - (ii) property type;
  - (iii) geographic location; and
  - (iv) age.
- (b) The five-year plan shall also include parcel counts for each defined property group.

#### R884-24P-71. Agreements with Commercial or Industrial Taxpayers for Equal Property Tax Payments Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1308.5.

- (1) An agreement with a commercial or industrial taxpayer for equal property tax payments under Section 59-2-1308.5 is effective:
- (a) the current calendar year, if the agreement is agreed to by all parties on or before May 31; or
- (b) the subsequent calendar year, if the agreement is agreed to by all parties after May 31.
- (2) An agreement under Subsection (1) affects only those taxing entities that are a party to the agreement.
- (3) The commission shall ensure that an agreement under Subsection (1) does not affect the calculation of the certified tax rate by adjusting the formula under Section 59-2-924 so that the collection ratio for each taxpayer that is a party to the agreement is based on the amount that would have been collected according to the same valuation and assessment methodologies that would have been applied in the absence of the agreement.

#### State Farmland Evaluation Advisory R884-24P-72. Committee Procedures Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-514.

- (1) "Committee" means the State Farmland Evaluation Advisory Committee established in Section 59-2-514.
- (2) The committee is subject to Title 52, Chapter 4, Open and Public Meetings Act.
- (3) A committee member may participate electronically in a meeting open to the public under Section 52-4-207 if:
- (a) the agenda posted for the meeting establishes one or more anchor locations for the meeting where the public may attend:
- (b) at least one committee member is at an anchor location; and
- (c) all of the committee members may be heard by any person attending an anchor location.

#### KEY: taxation, personal property, property tax, appraisals Art. XIII, Sec 2 January 1, 2016

Notice of Continuation January 3, 2012 9-2-201 11-13-302 41-1a-202 41-1a-301 59-1-210 59-2-102 59-2-103 59-2-103.5 59-2-104 59-2-201 59-2-210 59-2-211 59-2-301 59-2-301.3 59-2-302

50.2.202
59-2-303
59-2-303.1
59-2-305
59-2-306
59-2-401
59-2-402
59-2-404
59-2-405
59-2-405.1
59-2-406
59-2-508
59-2-514
59-2-515
59-2-701
59-2-702
59-2-703
59-2-704
59-2-704.5
59-2-705
59-2-801
59-2-918 through 59-2-924
59-2-1002
59-2-1004
59-2-1005
59-2-1006
59-2-1101
59-2-1102
59-2-1104
59-2-1106
59-2-1107 through 59-2-1109
59-2-1113
59-2-1115
59-2-1202
59-2-1202(5)
59-2-1302
59-2-1303
59-2-1308.5
59-2-1317
59-2-1328
59-2-1330
59-2-1347
59-2-1351
59-2-1365

59-2-1703

### R895. Technology Services, Administration.

Printed: February 20, 2016

### R895-5. Acquisition of Information Technology.

#### R895-5-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to identify the standards under which an agency of the executive branch must obtain approval from the Chief Information Officer before acquiring information technology and technology related services.

#### R895-5-2. Authority.

The rule is issued by the Chief Information Officer under the authority of Sections 63F-1-205 and 63F-1-206 of the Utah Technology Governance Act, and Section 63G-3-201 of the Utah Rulemaking Act, Utah Code.

#### R895-5-3. Scope of Application.

All agencies of the Executive Branch of State government, including its administrative sub-units, except the State Board of Education, the Board of Regents and institutions of higher education, and elective constitutional offices, are to be included within the scope of this rule.

#### R895-5-4. Definitions.

- (1) "Hardware" means physical technology (i.e., equipment) used to process, manage, store, transmit, receive, or deliver information. This term also includes telephony products.
- (2) "Small technology purchases" means a purchase, lease, or rental of hardware, software, and/or technology services that is estimated to be less than \$50,000.
- (3) "Software" means non-physical technology used to process, manage, store, transmit, receive, or deliver information. The term also includes all supporting documentation, media on which the software may be contained or stored, related materials, modifications, versions, upgrades, enhancements, updates, or replacements.
- "Technology services" means all the services, functions, and activities that facilitate the design, implementation, creation, or use of software, hardware, or telephony products. The term includes data acquisition, seat management, staffing augmentation, training, maintenance, and subscription services.

#### R895-5-5. Purchase of Hardware, Software, and Technology Services.

- (1) The Chief Information Officer (CIO) shall exercise general supervision and control over the purchase of all hardware, software, and technology services.
- (2) The CIO may delegate the authority to make small technology purchases. The delegation shall be in writing and may be limited as directed by the CIO.
- (3) Purchase requirements for hardware, software, and technology services shall not be artificially divided so as to constitute a small technology purchase under this rule.

#### R895-5-6. Rule Compliance Management.

The CIO may monitor compliance of this rule within the State Executive Branch, and report any findings or violations of this rule to an agency's Executive Director or designee. A State Executive Branch agency's Executive Director, or designee, upon becoming aware of a violation of this rule shall provide the CIO a report of action(s) taken in response to violation of this rule.

KEY: IT standards, IT bid committee, technology best practices, technology purchases October 11, 2006 63F-1-205

Notice of Continuation December 29, 2015 63G-3-201